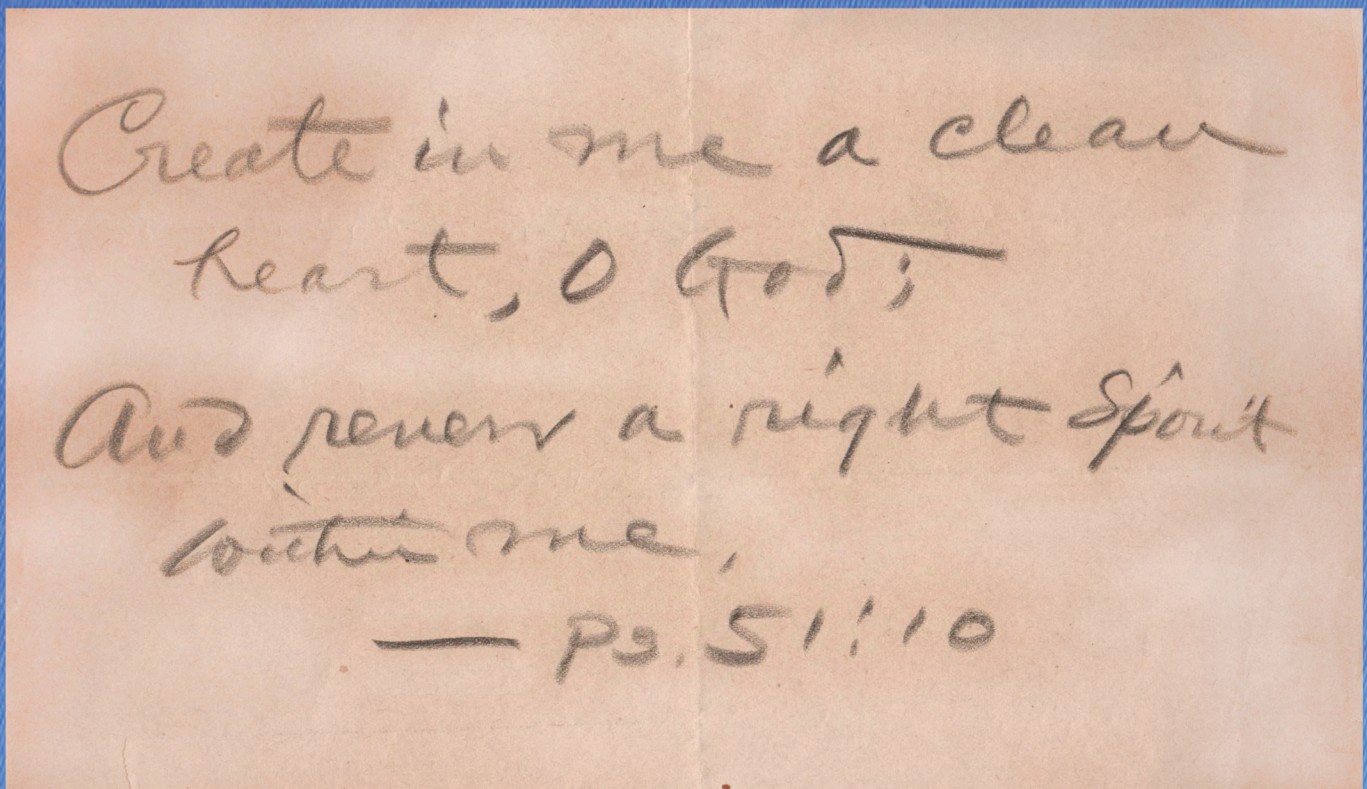


FILLMORE STUDY BIBLE

The Old Testament

Metaphysically Interpreted



FILLMORE BIBLE SOCIETY

Fillmore Study Bible

The Old Testament

Metaphysically Interpreted

TruthUnity Ministries

<https://fillmore.bible>

Fillmore Study Bible

The Old Testament

Metaphysically Interpreted

Copyright 2023. Fillmore Bible Society. All rights reserved.



Fillmore Study Bible The Old Testament Metaphysically Interpreted is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) License, except where otherwise noted. You are free to download the work and share it with others as long as you follow the license terms: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/legalcode>

ISBN-13:

Library of Congress Control Number:

Front cover image: Charles Fillmore handwriting Psalm 51:10, Courtesy of Unity Archives.
Back cover image: Wood sculpture, Unity of Shreveport.

Prepublication Edition – November 2023

TruthUnity Ministries
PO Box 15
Timonium, Maryland 21094

<https://www.truthunity.net/web>

The Fillmore Bible Society

The Fillmore Bible Society are collaborators who comb through dozens of metaphysical books written by Charles Fillmore and his students as well as over 70 years of Fillmore articles and sermons for metaphysical insights into the Bible. They edit and submit these insights as short annotations which are then applied to the text of the text of the World English Bible, a contemporary-language update of the American Standard Version of the Bible, both online and in print.

This collaboration project is managed by TruthUnity Ministries, which is the publisher of The Fillmore Study Bible. In time the Fillmore Bible Society will become free-standing with its own board, Editorial staff and peer-review committee.

Members of the Fillmore Bible Society include:



Rev. Dan Beckett. Mark, Colossians.



Thomas Scheinler. Acts, Galatians.



Rev. Lisa Herklotz and Rev Jim Ernstsén.
Revelation to John.



Susan St John. Hebrews.



Rev. Mark Hicks. General Editor. John,
Acts, Romans, Corinthians 1.



Elizabeth Sand Turner. Introduction to
The Old Testament.



Dr. Herbert J. Hunt. Introduction to The
New Testament.



Rev. Michelle Vargas. Luke.



Mary Salama. Matthew, Corinthians 2,
Thessalonians 1 & 2, Timothy 1 & 2,
Titus, Peter 1 & 2, Jude.

The Fillmore Study Bible

The Fillmore Study Bible provides the reader with an introduction to metaphysical Bible interpretation by offering annotations and commentary from the works of Charles Fillmore and his students. Many Bible students learn their theology by reading the annotations and commentary of study Bibles. Study Bibles have a theological point of view, typically Catholic, Evangelical or Mainline Protestant. The Fillmore Study Bible makes this method of study available to the Metaphysical Christian.

Metaphysical Christianity is an authentic and distinct expression of the historic Christian faith that acknowledges and embraces the influence of Platonic and Stoic Greek philosophy in the early development of Christian theology. Much of this influence has been suppressed in orthodox Bible commentaries because metaphysical interpretation relies on an inner knowingness as authority for spiritual matters. The annotations included here embrace inner knowingness as authority.

This study bible uses the *World English Bible* translation, which is a contemporary-language update of the bible used by Charles Fillmore, the American Standard Version. The language of the WEB is not American nor British, but *contemporary, world* English, making the text pleasant to read for the broadest possible audience of global English speakers. The WEB differs from several contemporary-language translations by not adopting gender neutral language but it has provided footnotes when gender neutral language would be appropriate.


We believe that our present day culture of information, science and technology is ready to restore to it's spiritual teachings the perspectives of original thinkers who gave us not only mathematics, ethics, democracy and medicine, but also deep insights into the inner world of soul and Divine mind—the Greek metaphysicians. We also believe that contemporary Christianity needs a contemporary, global interpretation applied to a contemporary, global biblical text. The Fillmore Study Bible is our offering for addressing these spiritual needs.

Table of Contents

Let There Be Light	5
Genesis	10
Exodus	95
Leviticus.....	158
Numbers.....	195
Deuteronomy	254
Joshua	299
Judges	336
Ruth.....	369
First Samuel	376
Second Samuel	424
First Kings	462
Second Kings.....	509
First Chronicles.....	554
Second Chronicles	590
Ezra	635
Nehemiah	652
Esther	674
Job	687
The Psalms	737
The Proverbs.....	865
Ecclesiastes.....	902
Song of Songs	914
Isaiah.....	927
Jeremiah	1017
Lamentations	1097
Ezekiel.....	1105
Daniel.....	1175
Hosea	1199
Joel	1215
Amos	1222
Obadiah.....	1235
Jonah	1239
Micah.....	1246
Nahum	1257

Habakkuk.....	1261
Zephaniah	1266
Haggai	1271
Zechariah	1275
Malachi	1290
Appendices.....	1295

Let There Be Light

 Introductions to books of the Old Testament extracted from *Let There Be Light* by Elizabeth Sand Turner.

Let There Be Light *Forward*

(Pages 5-10)

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. And the earth was waste and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light (Gen. 1:1-3).

These majestic words give the key to the study of the Bible. Our earth, that is, our consciousness is indeed “waste and void” until we know that the Spirit of God within the depths of our being is moving in purposeful activity. Our great need is for light, which represents illumination, intelligence, wisdom. We can have no real comprehension of the Scriptures until we are aware that the Holy Spirit within us is decreeing light.

The Bible was written by men with spiritually illumined minds, and we can understand their words only as divine intelligence illumines our minds. “Let there be light.” This command is obeyed as we turn to the divine intelligence active in us. As we accept the light the obscurities of the Bible text are clarified, and a revelation of the supreme truths with which it is replete comes to our eager consciousness.

Whenever we open the Bible we should affirm, “Let there be light,” and close it with the grateful acknowledgment, “and there was light.” By this affirmation and acknowledgment we attune our minds to the Spirit of truth. Then wisdom scatters the darkness of limited human reason and supplants it with understanding. No longer do we read the Book and find it difficult to understand. With His light shining on its pages the Bible becomes a vibrant, living Word that guides us step by step along the path of spiritual unfoldment.

This book makes no claim to being an exhaustive study of the Old Testament. Rather it aims to give some high lights of the rich spiritual meaning of some of the characters and events, so that he “that runs may read,” and he who has the time and the inclination to delve deeper may use this book as a guide.

I have quoted profusely from the writings of Charles Fillmore, for his interpretation of Scripture is the basis of my work as a teacher at Unity School.

The historical data is based principally on “The Abingdon Bible Commentary”; “Essentials of Bible History,” by Elmer W. K. Mould; and “The Bible and the Historical Design,” by Mabel A. Dominick, Ph.D.

For many centuries the Bible has been a source of instruction and guidance to those seeking light along the way. The seeds of Truth that came to fruition in the New Testament were sown in the Old Testament, and I doubt whether any seeker of God can fully understand and appreciate the words of the Master without a knowledge of the great teachings contained in the Old Testament. Jesus of Nazareth, the apostles, and Paul were steeped in them; and if we would find “a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens” (II Cor. 5:1), we

should start with the fundamental idea, “In the beginning God” (Gen. 1:1). Only by knowing this can we ever enter into the realization of Jesus, “Thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee” (John 17:21).

In beginning the study of the spiritual interpretation of the Bible, the words of Origen, an outstanding scholar of Scripture in the third century of the Christian Era, are helpful. He defined the Bible as having a nature similar to that of man, composed of spirit, soul, and body. Charles Fillmore agrees with this. In *Mysteries of Genesis* (page 10) he writes: “As man is a threefold being, spirit, soul, and body, so the Bible is a trinity in unity. It is body as a book of history; soul as a teacher of morals; and spirit as a teacher of the mysteries of being.”

Every Truth student should know the historical events recorded in the Bible; he should also be acquainted with its high moral and ethical teaching. The one who would find his way to the “more abundant life” (John 10:10 adapted) must be able to go beyond that and perceive the Bible’s spiritual meaning. The writers of the sixty-six books of the Bible penned their words in the spiritual consciousness, and only in the spiritual consciousness can these books be interpreted. The spiritual import of the Bible is the treasure hid in a field; as we dig diligently, more and more of the profound spiritual meaning of the Book is unearthed until we stand awed and grateful to behold its beauty.

There are a few facts that are exceedingly helpful in starting the work of interpretation. Charles Fillmore provides a clue by stating that the Bible is the story of man’s generation, his degeneration, and his regeneration. Genesis begins on the high note of the creation of spiritual man, and in its second chapter moves to the activity of spiritual man in forming manifest man. Chapter 3 of Genesis records man’s departure from God, known as the “fall of man.” From there until the time of Jesus, we view man’s efforts in regeneration, his attempt to find the lost Eden. The life of Jesus represents spiritual man in expression, the man each of us is destined to be.

The characters and places in Scripture represent different phases of man’s unfoldment. We should project ourselves into the sacred narrative, for only in that way can we see in it our own personal experiences. The Bible is the story of our spiritual growth. It records how we were created, how we lost our divine heritage, and how we may regain it.

The Israelites represent the one who is looking toward God. The heathen tribes stand for various qualities predominant in the sense nature of man. The Israelites were not perfect by any means. Their varied experiences of defeat and victory depict the failure and success of every seeker after God. The effectiveness of their life was measured by their responsiveness to the commands of Jehovah. According to the Bible, no matter how successful the Hebrews were in outer ways, they were considered sinners when they failed to obey the Lord; and no matter if they were in trial outwardly, they received His blessing if they obeyed Him.

The Bible records faithfully what happens when we are in different states of consciousness. For example, when we begin to perceive something of value in things spiritual but are still largely in sense consciousness, we are likely to try to take the kingdom of heaven by storm instead of being content to progress gradually. The higher teaching is, “precept upon precept . . . line upon line . . . here a little, there a little” (Isa. 28:10). Jacob is a case in point. He was so impatient to receive the benefits of the birthright and blessing that he resorted to dishonest means to secure them. When we try to force an outer advantage before we have earned it, we repeat a trial similar to that which Jacob suffered when he was forced to flee for his life. We have been given the attributes of the Most High in order to express Him, not to get what we want at some particular time. We are often like Jacob was in his early years, when his discernment was only partially developed, and we must go forward as he did, gradually evolving to a higher state of becoming worthy to receive the name Israel, “a prince with God” (*Metaphysical Bible Dictionary*/Israel).

In our spiritual development we are sometimes like Daniel, who symbolizes judgment that looks to God for deliverance. At times we are like David, unifying our kingdom of thought and feeling under the impulse of love. Again, we are similar to the apostles, loving Jesus and willing to follow Him but having so little realization of the faith that endures that when a test comes we retreat and have to be instructed all over again. The more personally we can view the Bible story the greater its value is to us.

It is not “flesh and blood” that shows these things to us but our “Father who is in heaven” (Matt. 16:17). We learn the historical facts of Scripture as we learn to read notes in music, but we should not stop there. The fine musician plays not with hands alone but with depths of feeling and understanding. The artist in spiritual things keeps the history of the Bible in the background of his mind to be used whenever necessary; he concentrates his love on its spiritual meaning. Therein are food and drink for all who would know God. He who is growing “in favor with God and men” (Luke 2:52) grows apace on this nourishment until he comprehends something of what Jesus meant when He said, “I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he die, yet shall he live” (John 11:25, 26).


With reverence and love may you again open your Bible, study it diligently with the hints given in this book, and join with the Psalmist in exclaiming, “O Jehovah, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!” (Psalms 8:1).

—Elizabeth Sand Turner

PUBLISHER’S NOTE—in this book, Bible references are given in the usual way (Gen. 1.1); references with page number to the *Metaphysical Bible Dictionary* are given (M.D. 23); and references with page number to *Mysteries of Genesis* are given (Mys. of Gen. 10).

Unless otherwise noted, Bible quotations are from the American Standard Version.

Let There Be Light was first published in 1954 This is the first printing.

 IN MEMORY OF MY MOTHER ELIZABETH PIERCE SAND WHO FIRST INSPIRED IN ME A LOVE FOR GOD.

Let There Be Light Contents

(Pages 11-280)

We have inserted the content of *Let There Be Light* (LTBL) into the individual books of the Old Testament. The following shows where the content of LTBL has been inserted.

1. Allegories of Genesis (13-22)	10
2. Additional Allegories of Genesis (23-32)	14
3. Abraham (Genesis) (33-43)	18
4. Jacob (Genesis) (44-55).....	22
5. Moses, Part I (Exodus) (56-67)	95
6. Moses, Part II (Exodus) (68-74)	100
Moses, Part II (Numbers) (74-80)	195
7. Joshua (81-92)	299
8. The Judges and Samuel (Judges) (93-97)	336

The Judges and Samuel (1 Samuel) (97-105)	376
9. David (1 Samuel) (106-112)	380
David (2 Samuel) (112-119)	424
10. Solomon and the Divided Kingdom (1 Kings) (120-133).....	462
11. Elijah and Elisha (1 Kings) (134-139)	468
Elijah and Elisha (2 Kings 1-14) (139-144).....	509
12. Eighth Century Prophets of Israel (2 Kings 14-15) (145-146)	511
Eighth Century Prophets of Israel (Amos) (146-153).....	1222
Eighth Century Prophets of Israel (Hosea) (153-158)	1199
13. Eighth Century Prophets of Judah (2 Kings 15-20) (159-160).....	512
Eighth Century Prophets of Judah (First Isaiah) (160-171)	927
Eighth Century Prophets of Judah (Micah) (171).....	1246
14. Prophets of the Seventh Century (2 Kings 21-25) (172-174).....	513
Prophets of the Seventh Century B.C. (Zephaniah) (174-175)	1266
Prophets of the Seventh Century B.C. (Jeremiah) (175-185)	1017
Prophets of the Seventh Century B.C. (Nahum) (185-186)	1257
Prophets of the Seventh Century B.C. (Habakkuk) (186-187)	1261
15. Prophets of the Exile (2 Kings - Babylonian Captivity) (188-189).....	513
Prophets of the Exile (Ezekiel) (189-196)	1105
Prophets of the Exile (Second Isaiah) (196-202)	932
16. The Restoration, Part I (Ezra 1-6) (203-207).....	635
The Restoration, Part I (Haggai) (207-210)	1271
The Restoration, Part I (Zechariah) (210-213)	1275
The Restoration, Part I (Third Isaiah) (213-215)	934
The Restoration, Part I (Obadiah) (215-216).....	1235
The Restoration, Part I (Malachi) (216-218)	1290
17. The Restoration, Part II (Ezra 7-10) (219-222).....	637
The Restoration, Part II (Nehemiah) (222-230).....	652
18. Intertestamental Period, Part I (Ruth) (231-234)	369
Intertestamental Period, Part I (Jonah) (234-238)	1239
Intertestamental Period, Part I (Joel) (238-240).....	1215
Intertestamental Period, Part I (The Proverbs) (240-243).....	865
Intertestamental Period, Part I (Ecclesiastes) (243-245)	902
19. Intertestamental Period, Part II (Daniel) (246-256)	1175
Intertestamental Period, Part II (Esther) (256-259)	674
Intertestamental Period, Part II (The Psalms) (259-260)	737
20. Job (263-280)	687

Let There Be Light *Epilogue*

(Pages 281-282)

Jesus came into the complex religious and political situation that existed in Judea at the beginning of the first century A.D. His birth was unheralded by the Jews, who were waiting with longing and keen anticipation for the Messiah, whose coming had been foretold by their great prophets. There was indeed no room for Him “in the inn” (Luke 2:7), yet He was to bring to fruition the profound and noble verities proclaimed by the spiritual seers of His race. He was to carry on and give wider scope and meaning to the words of Moses, “Hear, O Israel: the Lord our God is one Lord” (Deut. 6:4 A.V.). He was to remember and use the counsel of His great predecessor, “Ye shall seek Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt find him, when thou searchest after him with all thy heart and with all thy soul” (Deut. 4:29). He was to teach obedience to God’s command as given through Isaiah, “Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else” (Isa. 45 :22). He was to fulfill the prophecy of Isaiah, “For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace” (Isa. 9:6).

The search for God is the sublime adventure of each man, and this the Bible records. In the Old Testament are given the steps to be taken in preparing the mind and heart for still greater truths to be found in the New Testament. From the time of Abraham to that of Jesus was a long period, approximately two thousand years by human reckoning. This brings to mind that the overcoming of the deficiencies of the human consciousness requires time—time to let faith, perseverance, and love for God and man permeate the whole man. Throughout our period of preparation may we remember that the righteous are never forsaken, that the light of Truth illumines our way. May we rest assured that obedience to the Highest brings all manner of good into our lives. May we, like David, be inspired to worship the Lord “in the beauty of holiness” (I Chron. 16:29 A.V.). All this establishes a foundation in consciousness upon which we can build an awareness of the ever-present kingdom of heaven. Surely the fulfillment of the supreme truth that man is made in the image and likeness of God comes in the triumphant declaration of Jesus Christ, “I and the Father are one” (John 10:30).

At Moses’ command Aaron blessed the Children of Israel, whose spiritual descendants we are, with words that are ours to accept this day:

“The Lord bless thee, and keep thee:
The Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

 Introductions to the books of the Old Testament by Elizabeth Sand Turner, from *Let There Be Light*.

GENESIS



The Garden of Eden with the Fall of Man by Jan Brueghel the Elder and Pieter Paul Rubens, c. 1615, depicting both domestic and exotic wild animals such as tigers, parrots and ostriches co-existing in the garden. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO GENESIS

by Elizabeth Sand Turner, from *Let There Be Light*, pages 13-55.

Allegories of Genesis (13-22)

<< Contents (11-12) • (LTBL Index) • Additional Allegories of Genesis (23-32) >>

The first eleven chapters of Genesis present a number of allegories. The persons and events mentioned were not necessarily actual or real. But the allegories depict supreme spiritual truths that affect all men everywhere. Together with the creation of spiritual man (Genesis 1) and the formation of manifest man (Genesis 2), there are four additional allegories of importance: the fall of man, Cain and Abel, Noah and the Flood, and the Tower of Babel.

Genesis is rightly named, for it is the book of beginnings. From the earliest times man has asked how he came into being. That he was “fearfully and wonderfully made” (Psalms

139:14) is beyond dispute; but who made him and why? All the higher religions of antiquity have speculated on the theory of the origin of man and the universe. Many of these cosmogonies are known to scholars, and even though they differ in particulars, they are sufficiently similar in general outline to suggest a common source. Whether this is the result of a dominant type of cosmological tradition, or whether it grew from man's innate belief that he was created by a superior being, is one of the riddles yet to be solved.

The Hebrews, being closely related to the Babylonians, apparently "borrowed" certain traditions from them and used these as the basis for their own more enlightened conception of God and man. For instance, the 1st chapter of Genesis shows a striking similarity to the Babylonian story of creation as recorded in cuneiform tablets found by archaeologists in 1872 when the library of Ashurbanipal, an Assyrian monarch of the seventh century B.C., was unearthed. While the Babylonian writers believed in many gods and the Hebrews accepted only one god, there are still many likenesses that cannot be attributed to chance. As the 1st chapter of Genesis was written by the priestly school of Hebrew writers after the period of the Babylonian captivity, it is an accepted fact among reputable Bible scholars that the Hebrew narrative had its origin in the Babylonian myth. There was also a Babylonian flood myth that found its way into the Bible in the story of Noah.

These facts in no way lessen the value of Genesis as a spiritual guide. It is evident, however, that to attempt to interpret the allegories literally leads to confusion. The marvel of the Book lies in the profound spiritual insight of the writers who were able to weave allegory, tradition, and folklore into a superb explanation of the great creative law and give in personalized form stories that reveal man's experience in his search for God.

The older account of creation, given in the 2d chapter of Genesis, was the first attempt of Hebrew authors to explain man's origin. Some writer, or perhaps a group of writers, in the middle of the ninth century B. C. wrote this more primitive account that is a part of the "J" or Jehovist document. More than four centuries later, when Hebrew thought had matured spiritually, the magnificent 1st chapter of Genesis was written. Bible authorities generally hold to the belief that there are thus two accounts of the creation of man. Charles Fillmore teaches that the 1st chapter of Genesis records the creation of spiritual man, while the 2d chapter of Genesis records the formation of the soul and body of man. These, with spirit, comprise the threefold man.

Spiritual Man

In the opening chapter of Genesis the actor is God, Elohim. "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth" (Gen. 1:1). Divine Mind creates divine ideas only. These ideas are the foundation of the spiritual universe and constitute the life of spiritual man.

The first command is "Let there be light" (Gen. 1:3). Light is symbolic of illumination, spiritual intelligence, wisdom. "In him {the Logos} was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness apprehended it not" (John 1:4, 5). That is, there is light, a creation of Divine Mind, and it is the life of man (embodied in the life force), but, functioning in the mortal consciousness, man is unaware of the wisdom bestowed upon him by his Creator.

The second command is "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters" (Gen. 1:6).

Waters represent the "unexpressed possibilities in mind," says Charles Fillmore (Mys. of Gen. 17). There must be a firm place in the midst thereof before the mind can unfold and accomplish its mission of expressing God. The firmament represents the quality or attribute of faith. Often we think we lack faith, and then it is well to remember that faith is an integral part of our being, as God decreed. When we are distraught and fearful we should declare, "*Let there be a firmament; let faith come forth to give stability to my being.*"

After each day of creation, “there was evening and there was morning” (Gen. 1:5). Evening represents completion, and morning represents the activity of ideas. This is the whole secret of progress. When one step is attained man is ready to go forward. He cannot take all steps at once and should be content to progress in an orderly, harmonious fashion. The six days represent periods of development or degrees of mind unfoldment.

The third command is “Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear ... Let the earth put forth grass ... and fruit-trees bearing fruit after their kind” (Gen. 1:9-11).

“The third step in creation is the beginning of the formative activity of the mind called imagination. This gathers ‘the waters ... together unto one place’ so that the ‘dry land’ appears. Then the imagination begins a great multiplication of forms and shapes in the mind” (Mys. of Gen. 18). When the formative power of mind, imagination, is used rightly, it imagines or images the perfection of God. As the halt, the lame, and the blind came to Jesus, He imaged the wholeness of Spirit, and “it was so” (Gen. 1:7).

The fourth command is “Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven to divide the day from the night” (Gen. 1:14).

The two great lights represent the faculties of understanding and will, which should function together. Understanding itself is of little value unless it is expressed by the activity of the will, and man’s will is a power for good only when it is grounded in understanding.

The fifth command is “Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth” (Gen. 1:20).

Mysteries of Genesis (page 22) states that the living creatures symbolize the thoughts that swarm in the mind. They are alive and create after their own kind. Birds represent ideas approaching spiritual understanding. They are above earthly thought and carry the mind upward toward the higher realm of Spirit.

The sixth command is “Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind, cattle, and creeping things, and beasts of the earth ... And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. And God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him” (Gen. 1:24-27).

Charles Fillmore states: “‘Cattle’ represent ideas of strength established in substance. ‘Creeping things’ represent ideas of life that are more subtle in their expression, approaching closer to the realm of sense... . The ‘beasts’ stand for the free energies of life that relate themselves to sensation” (Mys. of Gen. 24).

The man here referred to as made in the image and likeness of God is spiritual man, the perfect idea of man in Divine Mind. Spiritual man is called Lord or Jehovah in the Old Testament and Christ in the New Testament. This is the spiritual or higher nature of all men. In his spiritual self man has dominion over every idea coming forth from Divine Mind. “The sixth step in creation is the concentration, in man, of all the ideas of Divine Mind” (Mys. of Gen. 28).

“And God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good” (Gen. 1:31).

God is the sole creator, and His creation is good. There is no evil in His work; therefore evil has no enduring reality. Our true being is divine and perfect, and as we establish this idea in consciousness and discipline the mind to acknowledge it, we are in tune or harmony with God, the source of all our good.

The first three verses of the 2d chapter of Genesis actually belong to Chapter 1. God “rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.” This is the Sabbath, the rest of God after the six steps or mind movements called days, in which the spiritual universe and spiritual man are brought forth. “He has created the ideas or patterns of the formed universe that is to follow” (Mys. of Gen. 28).

Manifest Man

Beginning with Genesis 2:4, Jehovah God executes what Elohim God created or ideated. The Scofield Reference Bible (page 6) gives an enlightening definition of Jehovah:

“The primary meaning of the name Lord (Jehovah) is ‘the self-existent One.’ ... But Havah, from which Jehovah, or Yahwe, is formed, signifies also ‘to become,’ that is, to become known, thus pointing to a continuous and increasing self-revelation. Combining these meanings of Havah, we arrive at the meaning of the name Jehovah. He is ‘the self-existent One who reveals Himself.’”

Jehovah represents spiritual man from which soul and body are derived. “And Jehovah God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul” (Gen. 2:7).

Spiritual man (Jehovah), being the creation of Divine Mind, is perfect and that to which he gives life is likewise perfect. True it is that the soul has gone astray, looking to the outer for guidance instead of to the inner. However, it is necessary to remember that the soul, which is the self-consciousness, is spiritual in origin and can and must learn to express the reality of its existence. It is a “living soul”; that is, it partakes of the life of God; so also does the body partake of the divine life.

The “dust” from which the body was formed represents radiant substance. “When spiritual man (I am) enters into this ‘dust of the ground’ (substance) and makes use of the God ideas inherent in him, he brings forth the ideal body in its elemental perfection. The real body of man is not material but is of the nature of the universal-dust body, which is the divine-substance body. Therefore the perfect image-and-likeness man is perfect in body as well as in mind” (Mys. of Gen. 33).

It is the “divine substance” body that is “a temple of the living God” (II Cor. 6:16). Paul says plainly, “There is also a spiritual body” (I Cor. 15:44). The basis of all manifest form is a spiritual idea. When man discerns the spiritual embodied within the form, he is strengthened and renewed in mind and body. In such discernment is the key to spiritual healing.

“And Jehovah God planted a garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed” (Gen. 2:8).

Charles Fillmore defines the Garden of Eden as, “a concentration, in man, of all the ideas of God concerned in the process of unfolding man’s soul and body. When man is expressing the ideas of Divine Mind, bringing forth the qualities of Being in divine order, he dwells in Eden, a state of bliss, in a harmonious, productive consciousness containing all possibilities of growth” (Mys. of Gen. 35).

The man whom Jehovah formed is called Adam. The name Adam means in Hebrew, “a human being,” and represents humanity as a species. Charles Fillmore terms Adam “generic man” and states that spiritually he represents “the first movement of mind in its contact with life and substance” (M.D. 23). Adam is placed in the Garden to “dress it and to keep it” (Gen. 2:15); that is, he is to care for and express the pure ideas of Divine Mind. That is man’s highest and noblest service. He is permitted to eat of every tree in the Garden except the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, but in the day that he eats of that tree

he shall surely die (Gen. 2:17). This is the command to man not to appropriate (eat) ideas relating to sensation without proper control. “When man controls his feelings and emotions his sensations are harmonized and all his functions are supplied with nerve energy” (Mys. of Gen. 36). In eating of the forbidden fruit, that is, succumbing to the enticements of the sense consciousness, man brings disaster upon himself.

All the beasts of the field and birds of the heavens are brought to Adam, who is given authority to name them. “Whatever we recognize a thing to be, that it becomes to us because of the naming power vested in man” (Mys. of Gen. 40). The beasts and birds represent ideas moving in mind, and whatever Adam recognizes or calls them, that is what they become to him. In man’s power to name or identify states of consciousness outpictured as conditions in his life lies his ability to gain control over them.

In our Scripture narrative we are told that Adam needs a helpmeet, and Eve (woman) is formed by Jehovah God. “Adam is the objective and Eve the subjective in primal man, both in the same body. As man evolves Eve becomes objective. ‘This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man (Mys. of Gen. 42). Man represents the active side of Being and woman the passive. The masculine quality of wisdom should be joined with the feminine quality of love.

“If the ego or will that is man has adhered to the guiding light of Spirit faithfully and has carried out in its work the plans that are ideated in wisdom, it has created a harmonious consciousness. The original Adam in Eden is symbolical of such a consciousness” (Mys. of Gen. 42).

Additional Allegories of Genesis (23-32)

<< Allegories of Genesis (13-22) • (LTBL Index) • Abraham (Genesis) (33-43) >>

Together with the allegories recorded in Genesis 1 and 2, the following four—fall of man, Cain and Abel, Noah and the Flood, and the Tower of Babel—tell how man lost an awareness of his divine heritage, of his experience in functioning apart from God, and of his efforts to reach toward Him.

Fall of Man—Genesis 3

There is a question in the mind of man as to why, being created a spiritual being after the image and likeness of God, he should know limitation. The 3d chapter of Genesis purports to answer this by relating how Adam and Eve disobeyed God and were driven from the Garden of Eden. In the Garden they were given all they could desire or need, but Jehovah God commanded them not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, adding, “for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die” (Gen. 2:17). Man cannot live to himself alone. He must function in harmony with Jehovah God, which makes it mandatory that he obey certain divine laws. These are made known to him when he listens to the Lord. However, like his Creator, man has free will and, therefore, must decide for himself alone whether he will hearken to the inner voice of Spirit or yield to the outer voice of the serpent.

Charles Fillmore states that the serpent represents the sense consciousness. “It may also be called desire, sensation, or the activity of life in external manifestation apart from the divine source of life” (Mys. of Gen. 49). We are all subject to temptations presented by the sense consciousness. They come not once but daily and find a vulnerable spot in the feeling nature (Eve). Thus the serpent addressed Eve:

Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat: but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat

of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat (Gen. 3:1-6).

The cardinal sin is eating of the forbidden fruit and knowing good and evil. “If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light” (Matt. 6:22), said Jesus. Knowing good only is necessary if we are to express good only. When we are disobedient to the divine command and appropriate the fruit of evil, it will inevitably come into manifestation. Why do we yield to the Tempter? The answer is that what is offered appears to the appetite, the sensuous nature, and the desire for worldly wisdom.

Scripture states that “the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which Jehovah God had made” (Gen. 3:1). The temptations of the carnal nature are ingenious indeed. We think we can pamper this, that, and the other appetite and “get by with it.” “Ye shall not surely die,” said the serpent, implying that God does not mean what He says; that we can break His law and not suffer the consequences. It was as if the serpent had said, “Come, this is pleasant, and you’ll enjoy it.” So, like Eve, we eat. Moreover, Eve gave the fruit to Adam, and he did eat.

Then the day of reckoning comes. When Adam and Eve heard the voice of Jehovah God they hid themselves, for, said Adam, “I was afraid, because I was naked” (Gen. 3:10). He was afraid because he was unclothed, unprotected. In obedience to God there is no fear, but in disobedience, fear is born.

The Adamic Covenant, the second of the eight covenants in the Bible, conditions the life of the fallen man. The judgment for disobedience to divine law is severe indeed. First the serpent is cursed: “Upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life” (Gen. 3:14). The sense consciousness (the serpent) is ever the cause of man’s downfall. To Adam the verdict was, “cursed is the ground for thy sake; in toil shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life ... in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread” (Gen. 3:17, 19). To Eve, Jehovah God said, “I will greatly multiply thy pain ... thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee” (Gen. 3:16). Death was the final penalty: “For dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return” (Gen. 3:19).

Man’s disobedience to divine law is the underlying cause of his suffering. God provides all good for him, but he brings labor, pain, and death upon himself. The tree of life, which is in the midst of the Garden and of which he should eat, is guarded by the Cherubim and a “flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life” (Gen. 3:24). In his fallen state man cannot eat of this tree.

Who shall ascend into the hill of Jehovah?
 And who shall stand in his holy place ?
 He that hath clean hands and a pure heart;
 Who hath not lifted up his soul unto falsehood.
 And hath not sworn deceitfully
 —(Psalms 24:3, 4).

All great spiritual teachers insist that we must be righteous, and they tell us how to attain righteousness. In The Revelation of John, John sees man again eating of the tree of life whose leaves are “for the healing of the nations” (Rev. 22:2).

Cain and Abel—Genesis 4

The name Cain means “possession” and refers to the quality in the consciousness that works to acquire or possess selfishly (MBD/Cain). Cain was a tiller of the soil, which implies that he belonged to the earthly realm. Abel means “breath,” which connects him with the spiritual plane (MBD/Abel).

Cain and Abel were brothers, showing that these qualities are often closely related in consciousness. The story goes that each brought offerings to Jehovah, who accepted the offering of Abel but rejected that of Cain. This means that when the consciousness is permeated with spiritual ideas it is closer to the divine, more acceptable to Jehovah than when it is filled with material or worldly thoughts. Cain, in anger, slew his brother. This represents the overcoming of the spiritual by the carnal nature, which happens frequently in our own experience when our spiritual impulses (Abel) are overthrown by jealousy, anger, and selfishness (Cain).

When the consciousness is dominated by its lower self, which is a violation of divine law, one meets hardships. Jehovah said to Cain, “Cursed art thou ... when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee its strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth” (Gen. 4:11, 12). And Cain cried, “My punishment is greater than I can bear” (Gen. 4:13). When we are disobedient to the spiritual law of our being, we bring negative conditions into our lives and sometimes we feel that they are more than we can bear. We, too, go and dwell in the land of Nod. Nod means “wandering with uncertainty” (MBD/Nod) and represents the bewilderment and confusion of man when he loses contact with the spiritual self.

But another son was born to Adam and Eve to take the place of Abel. His name was Seth, which means “compensation” or “substituted” (MBD/Seth). The spiritual (Abel) may be overcome temporarily by the mortal thought (Cain) but it will rise again, as is symbolized by the birth of Seth. It is the undying, eternal part of us that will always reassert itself. Seth therefore represents man’s spiritual development. His first famous descendant was Enoch. “And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him” (Gen. 5:24). One who walks with God does not meet the common experiences of those in lower states of consciousness. He is lifted into the spiritual realm. “Enoch represents entrance into and instruction in the new life in Christ” (Mys. of Gen. 69). Enoch’s son was Methuselah, whose life span is the record, 969 years! Methuselah was the grandfather of our next outstanding character, Noah.

Noah and the Flood—Genesis 6-9

“And Jehovah saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually” (Gen. 6:5).

When men sin they draw evil to themselves. The Lord (the law) brings back to them what they give forth. Noah was the only man who found grace in the eyes of the Lord, for he was just and righteous. He, too, “walked with God” (Gen. 6:9) and was preserved. The name Noah means “rest, calm, peace” (MBD/Noah). When one is at peace with his Lord he is protected.

Noah was instructed to build an ark into which he and his wife and his three sons and their wives, together with two of every living creature, were to retire during the Flood that was to cover the earth. Charles Fillmore says, “The ark represents a positive, saving state of consciousness, which agrees with or forms a covenant with the principle of Being” (Mys. of Gen. 77). This consciousness is built when we rest in God and seek to do His will. The practical lesson to be derived from Noah and the Flood is that, regardless of how destructive are the conditions surrounding us, if we are in tune with the Spirit of truth indwelling we shall be saved from the devastation that overwhelms those in negative states of mind. We are commanded to build an ark, that is, to abide in the realization of the one Presence and one Power. The idea is brought out in the 91st Psalm where the promise is made to the one who dwells in “the secret place of the Most High”:

A thousand shall fall at thy side,
 And ten thousand at thy right hand;
 But it shall not come nigh thee
 —(Psalms 91:7).

We should not be afraid when dread conditions appear. We can go into the ark that we have built with many declarations of Truth, and there we shall be safe.

It rained forty days and forty nights, and the ark rested safely on Mount Ararat. This means that trial continued for a period of time but the ones in the ark (realizing the abiding presence of God) were safe.

After the storm abated, Noah sent forth a dove three times; when she did not return on the third occasion, he removed the covering from the ark and saw that the ground was dry. Those in the ark went forth, and Noah built an altar to Jehovah and offered sacrifices. “The altar in this case represents an abiding resolution of the spiritual-minded one (Noah) who makes a covenant with the Lord to continue to ‘sacrifice’ his sensations or transmute them on the spiritual plane” (Mys. of Gen. 84). We should do this when we have been protected through a great trial.

Noah had three sons: Shem (renowned), who represents the spiritual; Ham (hot), v/h represents the physical; and Japheth (extended), who stands for the intellect or reason. The greatest was Shem, and through him the spiritual consciousness was continued. Noah’s commands regarding his sons are significant:

Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem;
 And let Canaan be his servant
 —(Gen. 9:26).

That is, let the flesh (Canaan or Ham) come under the dominion of the spiritual man (Shem).

God enlarge Japheth,
 And let him dwell in the tents of Shem;
 And let Canaan be his servant
 —(Gen. 9:27).

That is, let the intellectual man dwell under the protection of spiritual man, not as a servant but as a younger brother. This physical man (Ham) comes under the dominion of both intellectual and spiritual man.

The Tower of Babel—Genesis 11

The final allegory is the Tower of Babel. The descendants of Noah eventually became very ambitious and built a city and then began to build a tower that they hoped would reach to heaven. Their idea was a material one, for they built with bricks and mortar (symbols of the material), and their project was therefore doomed to failure. One does not reach heaven by material means, no matter how clever he may be.

There is a connection between earth and heaven. The ladder that Jacob saw symbolizes the relation between the inner spiritual realm and the outer plane of manifestation. The Tower of Babel, however, is symbolic of man’s effort to work without God. The name itself means “confusion” (MBD/Babel), and “represents the mental chaos that is the result of thinking from a wholly material standpoint” (Mys. of Gen. 109).

The Lord (the law) confused the speech of the people so that they no longer understood one another, and He did “scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth” (Gen. 11:9).

Men fight because they do not understand one another; they have diverse interests, and each pursues his own selfish ends. The Tower of Babel stands for self-service. The spiritual dictum is, "The Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister" (Matt. 20:28). Self-service leads to confusion and the scattering of man's forces. Service to God and to others enables man to speak in the tongue all know as their own. This the apostles did after being endued with power from on high at Pentecost.

Abraham (Genesis) (33-43)

<< Additional Allegories of Genesis (23-32) • (LTBL Index) • Jacob (Genesis) (44-55) >>

With the 12th chapter of Genesis, Hebrew history begins. The family of Abraham belonged to one of the Semitic tribes that migrated to the neighborhood of Ur in the south of Mesopotamia. Their kinsmen of ancient times were the Babylonians, Assyrians, Aramaeans, and Phoenicians. The founders of three world religions were the Semites: Moses, Jesus, and Mohammed. Abraham is known as the "Father of the Hebrews," for it was under his leadership that a group separated itself from other Semitic tribes and settled in Canaan. The Bible refers to their descendants as Hebrews, which was their racial name; Israelites, which was their religious name; and Jews, which was the name given them about the time of the Babylonian captivity, when all the Hebrews were from Judah.

Metaphysically, Abraham represents the first step in the redemption of man from mortal to spiritual consciousness. He symbolizes faith, not the full and complete expression of that quality, but rather the beginning of faith that is willing to follow the guidance of the Lord and go forth into a new land, symbolic of a new consciousness.

In the beginning of the story of Abraham, he is called Abram and his wife Sarah is called Sarai. Their names were later changed by the Lord to the more familiar forms. Abram's father Terah was prompted to go to Canaan and moved from the south of Babylonia to Haran. The name Terah means "loitering" (MBD/Terah), which signifies that man loiters or delays until faith takes a hand. Have you ever felt the spiritual prompting to go forward but hesitated so long that the inspiration left you? Terah died in Haran, as we "die" when we do not obey the divine urge.

Abram was seventy-five years of age when the Lord spoke to him, which implies that man is mature in understanding before he is aware of spiritual direction.

Now Jehovah said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will show thee: and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing ... and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed (Gen. 12:1-3).

If we aspire to go to a new land (higher realization of Truth), we must be willing to leave the old. Though we wish to enter into better experiences oftentimes we are reluctant to relinquish what we are now enjoying. "Choose you this day whom ye will serve" (Josh. 24:15). Many would like to have the blessings of the spiritual kingdom and still retain the mortal consciousness. That is impossible, however; we must make a choice.

When we have attained the Abram state of realization—that is, when our faith in God is quickened—we realize two spiritual truths. The first is that He wishes us to move into a new land, symbolic of a better consciousness.

"Get thee out of thy country" (Gen. 12:1), is the command when we are prepared to progress. In coming into a higher state of consciousness we must relinquish many of the beliefs that belong to mortal mind. Spiritual realization demands an entirely new viewpoint on everything: God, ourselves, our environment, our destiny. In our former belief, God was

a superman, and we were mortal creatures made of flesh and blood only. Our environment was inflicted upon us, and our destiny—heaven or hell. These beliefs must go, for in this more enlightened way of thinking we behold God as the creative life and ourselves as His offspring, made in His image, and with the responsibility of expressing the attributes we inherit from our divine parent.

Our environment is of our own making, a true picture of our state of consciousness. Since we make the conditions of our lives, we can change them. Our destiny is heaven, not a place of bliss to which we go after death but a consciousness of oneness with God. This comes to each man when he is disciplined, purified, and lifted by God's grace and his own effort. While this is a happier viewpoint, it is also one that is more difficult to assume, for the responsibility of growth and unfoldment is placed upon the individual. It deprives him of all excuses for deficiencies. We are glad for the illumination afforded by Truth when it first comes to us: we feel like new creatures and are eager to enter the new land. Then when we are called upon to surrender the error habits we have acquired, which are adverse to our spiritual nature, when we know we have to discard destructive attitudes of mind, such as prejudice and resistance, we are prone to take on the Terah characteristic of loitering. But, having heard the call with the Abram faculty of faith, go forward we must.

The second realization that comes when faith is quickened is that God has blessings in store for us; "I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing" (Gen. 12:2). God wishes to give us infinite good. Did not Jesus say, "Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom" (Luke 12:32)? Our lack is not due to divine intent but to our inability to accept what the Father has prepared. This great promise is contingent upon our entering a higher state of consciousness (the new land). The expression of His will is, "I will bless thee." Not only that, but as we receive from the Father we give and thus become a blessing to others. "Be thou a blessing" (Gen. 12:2).

These two realizations—that God desires to lead us into a higher consciousness, and that He wishes to bless us—are fundamental to spiritual unfoldment.

And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came (Gen. 12:5).

Sarai went with Abram. Women represent the feeling nature that is ever a part of man's being. Lot likewise accompanied Abram. The name Lot means "hidden or concealed" (MBD/Lot) and stands for the negative side of faith, that is, faith in material things. Even though faith in God has been quickened, we still have a residue of faith in material things. We have to be separated from this negative faith as Abram was later separated from Lot.

The events of Abram's life give a true picture of our efforts to sustain faith in God. While Abram had sufficient faith to heed the Lord's command, he faltered on several occasions. Faith has to be rooted in principle, and no one grasps principle in the twinkling of an eye. So, when there was a famine in Canaan, Abram went to Egypt. Egypt represents the sense consciousness to which we are apt to retreat when things go awry. Sometimes it is difficult to meet a trying situation in the spiritual consciousness; it seems easier to handle things in the material way, and (metaphysically) we go down into Egypt.

Abram hoped for good treatment at the hands of the Egyptians and, thinking that a beautiful sister might increase his chances of favor, he passed Sarai off as his sister. This was a half-truth for Sarai was Abram's half sister, but she was also his wife. Frequently a half-truth is worse than an outright falsehood, and so it proved in this particular instance.

Sarai was taken to the house of Pharaoh, "And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with

great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife" (Gen. 12:17). The material (Pharaoh) and the spiritual (Abram) states of mind are not compatible, and when we try to mix them the outcome is never advantageous. Perhaps that is the reason why we still have trials even though we are endeavoring to live by spiritual standards. We have gone too far to give up the spiritual but are afraid to go "all the way" with it. We mix in the mortal, or try to, and the result is a house divided against itself. Abram was ordered out of Egypt: the sense consciousness would be rid of the spiritual. The man of Gadara, possessed of demons, cried out to Jesus: "What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, torment me not" (Mark 5:7).

After Abram returned to Canaan he became a rich man, symbolic of the increasing power of faith. He and Lot had so many herds that the land was not able to support them, and their herdsmen quarreled over pasture rights. Though Abram was the leader of the Hebrews and could have asserted his authority, he proved his generosity by suggesting to Lot that they separate, and he gave Lot his choice of the land. Lot (faith in material things) chose the most fertile section, the plain around Sodom and Gomorrah. To Abram was left the hilly country near Hebron. For a time it looked as if Abram had lost by his generous gesture, but the Lord said to him:

Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it (Gen. 13:14, 15).

It is from the "hill," or the high place in consciousness, that we get a grander view of life and all that it holds, and God always gives to us in accordance with our own ability to perceive. "Seeing" or recognizing our good is the first step in demonstration. When we see from the heights, our blessing is greater than we hoped for: "all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it."

No one who is grossly selfish succeeds for long, and Lot soon ran into trouble. The neighboring tribes made war upon Sodom and Gomorrah, and Lot and all his household were taken captive. One of his servants escaped and went to Abram for assistance. Abram gathered together his fighting men and hastened to the rescue of Lot. His men fell upon the enemy unexpectedly at night, and the enemy fled, leaving behind all they had. On his journey home Abram met two kings, one of whom, the king of Sodom, was so grateful to Abram for having liberated his city that he offered to divide the spoils of battle with Abram. Abram declined and gave the king of Sodom all the people and the goods that had been taken. The other king was Melchizedek, king of Salem. He brought forth bread and wine and blessed Abram, for Melchizedek also worshiped God. To Melchizedek Abram gave a tenth of all that he had. "Melchizedek really refers to the Christ Mind or superconsciousness, that which when ruling in man's consciousness establishes and maintains right doing, perfect adjustment, peace, and perfection" (MBD/Melchizedek).

Later when Abram was warned that Sodom and Gomorrah were to be destroyed because of the wickedness of their inhabitants, he prayed that the cities be forgiven. However, there were not even ten righteous men therein, and their doom was sealed. Only Lot, his wife, and his daughters escaped. Lot's wife did not benefit by it; she "looked back" (Gen. 19:26) and became a pillar of salt. When one is freed from a difficulty it is disastrous to look back. Jesus said, "Leave the dead to bury their own dead" (Matt. 8:22).

Abram and Sarai were childless, and more than anything else Abram wanted a son to carry on God's mission for the Hebrews. The Lord had promised them a son, but they grew impatient for the fulfillment of the promise. At Sarai's suggestion, Abram took her Egyptian handmaid Hagar as a wife. Ishmael was the child of this union, but he was not the son of God's promise. We should learn to rest in the Lord and wait patiently for Him. Whenever we attempt to force our good the result is unsatisfactory. Abram realized this and waited for word from the Lord. This word was: "My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be the father of a multitude of nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy

name shall be Abraham; for the father of a multitude of nations have I made thee” (Gen. 17:4, 5).

“The change in name always denotes a change in character so pronounced that the old name will no longer apply to the new person... . The new name, Abraham, ‘father of a multitude,’ when we apply it individually means that our faith is to be expressed by bringing the multitude of our thoughts into the realm of Spirit and under the guidance of the Christ” (Mys. of Gen. 151).

At this time Sarai’s name was also changed, for the Lord said to Abraham, “As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. And I will bless her, and moreover I will give thee a son of her ... and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall be of her” (Gen. 17:15, 16).

The name Sarai means “bitter” or “contentious,” while Sarah means “noble woman” (MBD/Sarai).

In spiritual symbology woman represents the soul or intuitive part of man. Sarah is the higher phase of the soul. In Sarai the soul is contending for its rightful place in consciousness; the individual is just recognizing the fact that his affections and emotions are in essence divine and must not be united with material conditions but with Spirit. In Sarah this is more fully realized and expressed (Mys. of Gen. 155).

To the human sense the promise seemed impossible of fulfillment, as Sarah was old, but Abraham “believed in Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him for righteousness” (Gen. 15:6). Often it seems as if there is no way for our prayer to be answered. This is because we see with limited vision, and God requires that we trust Him to show us the way.

The son born to Abraham and Sarah was named Isaac. The name means “laughter,” or “joy” (NBD/Isaac). This joyous quality (Isaac) is the child or offspring of faith (Abraham) (MBD/Abraham) and intuition (Sarah) (MBD/Sarah). Some years later a test came to Abraham as regards this son that the Lord had given him.

And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham; and he said, Here am I. And he said. Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of (Gen. 22:1, 2).

Sometimes it seems as though we are asked to give up the thing that means most to us. We have been taught, “Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah” (Job 1:21). This is only man’s belief. However, we should obey that which comes as our highest prompting and trust God in spite of what seems to be a great sacrifice on our part. Obedience is a foundation for faith. Abraham believed that whatever God told him to do was for the best, no matter what the appearance was. Until we learn to love righteousness more than personal wishes our faith is not very strong. Have we not struggled with ourselves and finally decided to do what we felt we should, despite its being difficult? Our very willingness to do what we believe to be right will save us from any great hardship. We may have to go to the very brink of disaster, however: Abraham had tied Isaac to the wood altar and had taken his knife in hand to slay his son:

And the angel of Jehovah called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him; for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, behind him a ram caught in the thicket by

his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son (Gen. 22:11-13).

The animal represents strong, unredeemed thoughts of sense, and these the Lord calls upon us to sacrifice. For his obedience Abraham was rewarded by a confirmation of God's promise of greatness.

Jacob (Genesis) (44-55)

<< Abraham (Genesis) (33-43) • (LTBL Index) • Exodus 1-19 (56-67) >>

One of the loveliest stories in the Old Testament is of the romance and marriage of Isaac and Rebekah. Abraham did not want his son Isaac to marry a daughter of the Canaanites, so he sent a servant to Haran, where Terah had settled when he moved from the southern part of Mesopotamia and where members of Abraham's own family still lived. Under divine guidance the servant selected Rebekah, the sister of Laban, for Isaac's wife. Rebekah represents "the soul's natural delight in beauty... . The happy Isaac consciousness claims its counterpart in Rebekah" (MBD/Rebekah).

Of this union twin sons were born, Esau and Jacob. From the description of the two brothers and the meaning of their names (Esau means "hairy, rough," and Jacob means "supplanted") (MBD/Esau, MBD/Jacob) it is apparent that Esau represents the physical and Jacob the mental phase of consciousness. Man is first aware of himself as a physical being; as he develops, the mental takes precedence over the physical; supplants it. This is a step in the evolution of man's consciousness.

As Esau was born first he was the direct heir of Isaac. Jacob, however, yearned to obtain his brother's birthright. The birthright not only meant property and power in a material sense, but it had another significance that Jacob perceived. Isaac's legacy to his elder son was the covenant between the Lord and Abraham, which had been reaffirmed to Isaac. The fulfillment of the covenant was a spiritual obligation, and Esau, having no conception of it as a sacred mission, could not have carried it on. His interest was wholly in the physical realm. Jacob, on the other hand, discerned the full value of the birthright.

This tells us that man, when dominated by his mentality, is closer to the spiritual plane than when he is ruled by his physical nature. Knowing his brother's weakness, Jacob played upon it and offered Esau a mess of pottage when he was hungry, demanding the birthright as a price. Throughout the ages, men (like Esau) have bartered their spiritual inheritance for physical satisfaction. They turn aside from a rightful obligation because it interferes with their pleasures; they depart from strict honesty to make a sharp deal in business.

The mentality, which Jacob at this stage represents, is not above reproach. Its vision is greater and it has increased powers of discernment, but zeal often obscures righteousness. To Jacob's way of thinking, the end justified the means. The same thought lies behind the stolen blessing. Certain types of mind are given to deceitful practices. When the time came for Isaac to give his blessing to Esau, Jacob masqueraded as his brother, and Isaac, thinking that he was bestowing the blessing upon his favorite son Esau gave it to Jacob instead. It is inevitable that in the unfoldment of man's consciousness the mind must supplant the physical nature, but there is always a penalty if right motive does not substantiate right action.

When Esau discovered that Jacob had secured Isaac's blessing, which should have been his, he threatened Jacob's life. Rebekah influenced Isaac to agree that Jacob should seek a wife among the daughters of their kinsmen in Mesopotamia. At her instigation Jacob left Canaan. He started toward Haran, where lived Laban, Rebekah's brother. The metaphysical meaning of the name Haran is "an exalted state of mind" (MBD/Haran), and Jacob's journey in that direction represents man's reaching out for a clearer spiritual vision. This

Jacob received. When he reached Bethel he “tarried there all night, because the sun was set” (Gen. 28:11). During the night he had a vision of a ladder reaching from earth to heaven on which the angels of God ascended and descended, “and, behold, Jehovah stood above it” (Gen. 28:13). The ladder is symbolical of the connection between God and man, the spiritual and the human. Man’s cardinal sin is a belief in separation between God and man. But we should not lose sight of the fact that there is always a contact between the divine and the human. The rungs of the ladder signify varying degrees of consciousness between the human plane of thought and the spiritual realm. Angels are man’s pure thoughts, which ascend to God in prayer and descend to man laden with inspiration.

Here Jehovah confirmed the covenant to Jacob:

I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth ... and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee withersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again unto this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of (Gen. 28:13-15).

When Jacob awakened he exclaimed:

Surely Jehovah is in this place; and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said. How dreadful is this place! this is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven (Gen. 28:16).

This represents man’s realization of the divine omnipresence. “Wherever I am, God is.” Some perception of this is requisite for our ongoing in Truth. We feel a sense of reverence bordering on awe when we first discern that Jehovah “is in this place.” Jacob carried with him thenceforth an awareness of God’s presence. Though he was not always true to the vision that came to him at Bethel, he never quite forgot it, and at the time of a supreme test he had the necessary spiritual endurance.

When Jacob reached Haran he entered the employ of his uncle Laban, and fell in love with Laban’s youngest daughter Rachel. In those days a payment of money or service was required for a wife, and Jacob agreed to work for Laban seven years in payment for Rachel. “And they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her” (Gen. 29:20). But “God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap” (Gal. 6:7). Jacob had deceived his father Isaac and cheated his brother Esau, and the law of compensation operated to bring back to him what he had given. When the time came for Jacob’s marriage to Rachel, Laban deceived Jacob and gave him his older daughter Leah. Jacob was not to be outdone: he worked seven more years for his beloved Rachel. If, when the law gives us our just deserts, we can meet an experience constructively, we shall always go forward.

There was compensation also for the unloved Leah. She became the mother of six of Jacob’s sons, Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun; also she had a daughter, Dinah. After Levi was born, Rachel was so distressed that she had no child that she gave Jacob Bilhah, her maid, of whom two sons were born, Dan and Naphtali. This made Leah jealous and she gave Jacob her maid Zilpah who also bore him two sons, Gad and Asher. Finally Rachel’s prayer for children was answered, and she had two sons, Joseph and Benjamin. The twelve sons of Jacob became the founders of the twelve tribes of Israel. Metaphysically they represent the twelve spiritual faculties of man, as do the Twelve Apostles.

Eventually Jacob decided to leave Laban and return to Canaan. Laban knew that his wealth had been greatly increased through Jacob and he did not want his son-in-law to leave. However, upon Jacob’s insistence, Laban agreed to divide the flocks and herds according

to Jacob's suggestion, which was that he, Jacob, take the speckled and the spotted and the black animals from among the herds. Laban thought to get the better of Jacob by removing the speckled and spotted animals, leaving only the plain-colored whose young he would receive. Jacob outwitted him by devising a way to increase the number of speckled and spotted animals.

And Jacob took him rods of fresh poplar, and of the almond and of the plane-tree; and peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink ... And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted (Gen. 30:37-39).

This emphasizes the fundamental truth of life that we reproduce that to which we give attention. Whatever we look at (perceive) we bring forth, whether it be good or ill. When we learn to have the "single" eye toward the spiritual, we become Godlike. Paul confirms this by saying, "We all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit" (II Cor. 3:18).

Finally Jacob, his wives, sons, servants, and herds started on their way toward Canaan. Had not Jehovah said to him at Bethel that He would bring him "again into this land" (Gen. 28:15)? This was the country to which the Lord had guided Abraham. Though it was best for Jacob to be in Babylonia for a time, it was inevitable that he would return to the good (land) promised by the Lord. Even so, man eventually returns to the place that God designates for his good.

On the way to Canaan Jacob received word that Esau was coming toward him with an armed force. Jacob immediately thought that his brother was seeking revenge. Would Esau try to kill Jacob and take his possessions? Jacob still had a guilty conscience regarding Esau and he was very much afraid. He did the two things anyone should do when confronted with a trial: first, he prayed; second, he acted wisely in an outer way. In this case the logical outer action was to send gifts to his brother to convince Esau of his desire to make amends. Then, sending his entire company ahead, Jacob remained alone at the ford of the Jabbok. "And there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day" (Gen. 32:24).

The "man" with whom Jacob struggled was his higher self. This is symbolic of the conflict between the human and the divine that takes place in each of us. Even Jesus had to meet the Tempter in the wilderness, but He rose instantly above each temptation. With Jacob it was a struggle, for he had not yet come into full possession of spiritual powers. His thigh was thrown out of joint but he did not give up. In this case the thigh represents the personal self, which often must suffer a hurt. If we contend with our higher nature, there come times when personal pride is injured, self-esteem wounded, strength exhausted. But we should hold fast to the spiritual even as Jacob did, and cry, "I will not let thee go, except thou bless me" (Gen. 32:26). God always has a blessing for us in every experience, no matter how trying, and we must not let go of Him until we receive it. Sometimes it seems as if the Lord is bent on deserting us; then our challenge is to hold on until the breaking of the day.

And he [the man] said unto him [Jacob], What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for thou hast striven with God and with men, and hast prevailed... . And he blessed him there (Gen. 32:27-29).

The name Israel means "striving for God" and also "a prince with God" (MBD/Israel). In the early stages of spiritual growth we "strive for God" but when we meet and overcome the lower impulses we become like the one who was called "a prince with God." "Israel is the real of man, that consciousness which is founded in God". The experience of Jacob

at the ford Jabbok represents the ascendance of the spiritual over the human. Before this occurrence Jacob had been afraid of his brother; after it, he went to meet Esau at the head of his company. Nothing is fearsome when we meet it as a prince of God. The brothers were reconciled.

Even though we make great spiritual progress we still have to meet trials, the seeds of which were sown in less enlightened days. Jacob's daughter Dinah was defiled by Shechem, a prince of one of the tribes of Canaan, and in avenging this two of her brothers, Simeon and Levi, so antagonized Shechem's tribe that Jacob and his family left that portion of the land in fear. They went to Bethel. There, as on the former occasion when Jacob had the vision of the ladder, the Lord was revealed to him. "And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink-offering thereon, and poured oil thereon" (Gen. 35:14).

In time of trouble we need spiritual consolation, which always comes through prayer, and the experience is commemorated in our own consciousness. Divine guidance was given, and Jacob journeyed to Ephrath (Bethlehem). On the way Benjamin was born, and Rachel died. At Mamre Isaac passed to the beyond, and Jacob was left to carry on the birthright and blessing that Isaac had bequeathed him.

With the 37th chapter of Genesis the story of Joseph begins. "Joseph represents the 'increasing' faculty of the mind, that state of consciousness in which we increase in all phases of our character. This is especially true of substance; for Joseph, as imagination, molds mind substance in the realm of forms" (Mys. of Gen. 293).

Jacob gave to his son Joseph a coat of many colors, which has an interesting spiritual significance.

The coat is the symbol of the Truth given to us by the Father. Truth in its entirety is symbolized by the seamless garment worn by Jesus, for it cannot be separated into divisions or parts. All truth is one Truth. Joseph's coat's being of many colors indicates that when we open up this new realm of consciousness and begin to use the imagination, our conception of Truth is colored by the many previous mental states that have so long herded our flocks of thoughts. At this stage we have not yet come into the understanding, into the pure white light of unqualified Truth, that is symbolized by the seamless robe of unity (Mys. of Gen. 294, 295).

Joseph was the favorite son of Jacob, as he was the first child of the beloved wife Rachel. This aroused the jealousy of his ten half brothers, and Joseph increased their animosity by telling them of a dream that implied their subservience to him. Before the faculty of imagination (which Joseph represents) (MBD/Joseph) is spiritualized it may have delusions of grandeur regarding personality, and this is always a forerunner of disaster. Undoubtedly Joseph aided in bringing hardship upon himself, but he met and conquered it courageously. He learned to work in harmony with the Lord, to do His will, to speak His word. Each misfortune—being sold by his brothers into slavery, the unjust accusation in the house of Potiphar, being cast into prison and rendering service for which, at the time, he was not rewarded—was but a steppingstone to greater heights.

We are told "Jehovah was with Joseph" (Gen. 39:21). The Lord is always with everyone, but only he who realizes it is able to rise above adversity. Finally Joseph's great opportunity came. He was summoned to interpret Pharaoh's dream, and he showed wisdom and humility: "It is not in me: God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace" (Gen. 41:16).

Pharaoh's dream meant that there would be seven plenteous years followed by seven years of famine. The Egyptian ruler was so impressed by the interpretation that he put Joseph in charge of the land. "Only in the throne will I be greater than thou," he promised (Gen. 41:40).


During the years of famine Joseph's ten brothers came from Canaan to buy grain in Egypt. We might wonder why Joseph did not make himself known to them immediately and forgive them. Perhaps the answer lies in the fact that a person cannot receive forgiveness until he has risen above the state of consciousness that he was in when he committed an unjust act. At the time Joseph was sold into slavery his brothers hated him and were willing to sacrifice him to their advantage; neither were they mindful of their father Jacob's sorrow. However, when they came to Egypt the second time and Joseph, unrecognized by them, demanded that Benjamin be left in Egypt, the brothers volunteered to sacrifice themselves for this brother. Judah was the spokesman for the group, and his plea that Benjamin be allowed to return to Jacob and Judah himself remain a prisoner is indeed a moving one. The brothers were worthy of forgiveness, and Joseph gave it outwardly as he had long before given it inwardly. Joseph realized that the experience was not without divine intent and said to his brothers, "Now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life" (Gen. 45:5).

On another occasion he said, "Ye meant evil against me; but God meant it for good" (Gen. 50:20). No matter how much of seeming evil comes into our lives, if we remember that God's will for us is always good we shall be able to turn the trial into a blessing.

Joseph settled his father and brothers in the section of Egypt known as Goshen, and there they prospered. Jacob's last days were spent in peace and happiness. He blessed his sons and the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, thus giving Joseph an additional inheritance among the tribes of Israel.

And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years... . And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob... . and ye shall carry up my bones from hence (Gen. 50:22, 24-25).

Joseph, a type of the Christ, performs a service in Egypt, the lower realm of consciousness, yet knows that Egypt is not the permanent home of the spiritual. His prediction that the family of Jacob would return to Canaan and his request that his bones be carried hence indicate his understanding that man should return to his source, Spirit. It is interesting to note that four centuries later his wish was granted literally, for when the Israelites left Egypt under the leadership of Moses they took with them the bones of Joseph. The bones were finally buried by Joshua in Shechem, where Jacob had lived for a time.

 Introduction to Genesis by Elizabeth Sand Turner, from *Let There Be Light*.

GENESIS 1

The Creation of Divine Ideas

¹ In the beginning, God*¹ created the heavens and the earth. ² The earth was formless and empty. Darkness was on the surface of the deep and God's Spirit was hovering over the surface of the waters.

³ God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. ⁴ God saw the light, and saw that it was good. God divided the light from

the darkness. ⁵ God called the light "day", and the darkness he called "night". There was evening and there was morning, the first day.²

⁶ God said, "Let there be an expanse in the middle of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." ⁷ God made the expanse, and divided the waters which

were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse; and it was so.⁸ God called the expanse “sky”. There was evening and there was morning, a second day.³

⁹ God said, “Let the waters under the sky be gathered together to one place, and let the dry land appear;” and it was so.¹⁰ God called the dry land “earth”, and the gathering together of the waters he called “seas”. God saw that it was good.¹¹ God said, “Let the earth yield grass, herbs yielding seeds, and fruit trees bearing fruit after their kind, with their seeds in it, on the earth;” and it was so.¹² The earth yielded grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, with their seeds in it, after their kind; and God saw that it was good.¹³ There was evening and there was morning, a third day.⁴

¹⁴ God said, “Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs to mark seasons, days, and years;¹⁵ and let them be for lights in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth;” and it was so.¹⁶ God made the two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He also made the stars.¹⁷ God set them in the expanse of the sky to give light to the earth,¹⁸ and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. God saw that it was good.¹⁹ There was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.⁵

²⁰ God said, “Let the waters abound with living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth in the open expanse of the sky.”²¹ God created the large sea creatures and every living creature that moves, with which the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind. God saw that it was good.²² God blessed them, saying, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth.”²³ There was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.⁶

²⁴ God said, “Let the earth produce living creatures after their kind, livestock, creeping things, and animals of the earth after their kind;” and it was so.²⁵ God made the animals of the earth after their kind,

and the livestock after their kind, and everything that creeps on the ground after its kind. God saw that it was good.

²⁶ God said, “Let’s make man in our image, after our likeness. Let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the sky, and over the livestock, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.”²⁷ God created man in his own image. In God’s image he created him; male and female he created them.²⁸ God blessed them. God said to them, “Be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, and subdue it. Have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.”²⁹ God said, “Behold,† I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree, which bears fruit yielding seed. It will be your food.³⁰ To every animal of the earth, and to every bird of the sky, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food;” and it was so.

³¹ God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. There was evening and there was morning, a sixth day.⁷

1. Elohim means God in absolute universality.
2. The first step in creation is the awakening of man to spiritual consciousness, the dawning of light in his mind, his perception of Truth through the quickening of his spirit.
3. The second step in creation is the development of faith or the “firmament.” The “waters” represent the unestablished elements of the mind.
4. The third step in creation is the beginning of the formative activity of the mind called imagination.
5. The fourth step in creation is the development of the “two great lights,” the will and the understanding, or the sun (the spiritual I AM) and the moon (the intellect).
6. The fifth step in creation is the bringing forth of sensation and discrimination. The “creatures” are thoughts. The “birds ... in the open firmament of heaven” are ideas approaching spiritual understanding.
7. The sixth step in creation is the bringing forth of ideas after their kind. When man approaches the creative level in his thought, he is getting close to God in his consciousness, and then the realization that he is the very image and likeness of his Creator dawns on him. This is the consciousness in man of

Christ.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations compiled by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:1. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).
- † 1:29. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

GENESIS 2

The Creation of Divine Ideas (continued)

¹ The heavens, the earth, and all their vast array were finished.¹ ² On the seventh day God finished his work which he had done; and he rested on the seventh day² from all his work which he had done. ³ God blessed the seventh day,³ and made it holy,⁴ because he rested in it from all his work of creation which he had done.

1. *were finished.* That point in active creativity where involution is now ready to evolve. Where all that is involved into this principle called creativity is finished. This has all been involution culminating in the great climax of all spiritual involution. (Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures*, pp 24-26)

2. *and he rested on the seventh day.* A created being has been formed, still in the mind of God. And the resting of God on the seventh day is that

interval where creation has now been turned over from Almighty God, creator, to the creative idea, the creative principle, which is the human being, spiritual human, Christ, the climax, the epitome of all creative action of God. From now on, it becomes our making [evolution]. (Rabel)

3. *God blessed the seventh day.* Observing the Sabbath later becomes a command in the book Exodus, and the way it is to be observed is to take a moment to realize this interval between involution, which was all God Almighty, Creator or the father’s doing, and our place in creativity, which is to become evolution or expression. (Rabel)

4. *and made it holy.* To realize this, to take a moment of rest from externalizing oneself, and take a moment of internalizing oneself and knowing the truth and where we stand in life, this is observing the Sabbath and keeping it holy. We will always be aware, then, of our holy purpose in life. (Rabel)

The Creation of Divine Humanity

⁴ This is the history of the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that Yahweh*¹ God made the earth and the heavens. ⁵ No plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for Yahweh God had not caused it to rain on the earth. There was not a man to till the ground,² ⁶ but a mist went up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground. ⁷ Yahweh God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.³ ⁸ Yahweh God planted a garden

eastward, in Eden,⁴ and there he put the man whom he had formed. ⁹ Out of the ground Yahweh God made every tree to grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food, including the tree of life in the middle of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

¹⁰ A river went out of Eden to water the garden;⁵ and from there it was parted, and became the source of four rivers. ¹¹ The name of the first is Pishon: it flows through the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;¹² and the gold of that land is good.

Bdellium† and onyx stone are also there.¹³ The name of the second river is Gihon. It is the same river that flows through the whole land of Cush.¹⁴ The name of the third river is Hiddekel. This is the one which flows in front of Assyria. The fourth river is the Euphrates.

¹⁵ Yahweh God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to cultivate and keep it. ¹⁶ Yahweh God commanded the man, saying, “You may freely eat of every tree of the garden; ¹⁷ but you shall not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil; ⁶ for in the day that you eat of it, you will surely die.”

¹⁸ Yahweh God said, “It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make him a helper ⁷ comparable to† him.” ¹⁹ Out of the ground Yahweh God formed every animal of the field, and every bird of the sky, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. ⁸ Whatever the man called every living creature became its name. ²⁰ The man gave names to all livestock, and to the birds of the sky, and to every animal of the field; but for man there was not found a helper comparable to him. ²¹ Yahweh God caused the man to fall into a deep sleep. ⁹ As the man slept, he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. ²² Yahweh God made a woman ¹⁰ from the rib which he had taken from the man, and brought her to the man. ²³ The man said, “This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. ¹¹ She will be called ‘woman,’ because she was taken out of Man.” ²⁴ Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother, and will join with his wife, and they will be one flesh. ²⁵ The man and his wife were both naked, and they were not ashamed.

1. *Yahweh.* Yahweh (ASV, Jehovah) (I AM) in the Hebrew. Yah is the masculine and weh the feminine. The word is made up of masculine and feminine elements and represents the joining together of wisdom and love as a procreating nucleus. This is the Yahweh God who made the visible human being, the human of self-consciousness. God manifest in substance is the Jesus Christ human being. Elohim, universal Mind, creates, but Yahweh God forms. (*Mysteries of Genesis*, p 32)

2. *There was not a man to till the ground.* All things exist as ideas, but these ideas are manifested only as spiritual human, becomes conscious of them. The “rain” represents the descent of poten-

tial ideas into substance. Spiritual human, in whom all the ideas of Divine Mind are imaged, is not yet manifest in substance. (*Mysteries*, p 33)

3. *and man became a living soul.* Spiritually, “nostrils” represents openness to the inspirations of mind. The “breath” is the inner life flow that pulsates through the soul. The breathing of the manifest man corresponds to the inspiration of the spiritual man. Anyone who is inspired with high ideas breathes “into their nostrils the breath of life.” Spiritual inspiration quickens us to the awareness that we are a “living soul.” (*Mysteries*, p 34)

4. *Yahweh God planted a garden eastward, in Eden* The human body with its psychical and spiritual attributes comprises a miniature Garden of Eden, and when we develop spiritual insight and in thought, word, and act voluntarily in accord with the divine law, then rulership, authority, and dominion become ours in both mind and body. We dress and keep this garden by developing, in our consciousness, the original, pure ideas imparted by Divine Mind. As we establish ideas of Truth we call into manifestation our spiritual body imaged in substance by Divine Mind. “East” represents the within as “west” represents the without. (*Mysteries*, p 38)

5. *A river went out of Eden to water the garden.* “River” symbolizes the activity of life in the trees or the current of life in the organism (garden). The “head” of the river represents its directive power. Pishon is descriptive of Spirit at work in man’s consciousness, Spirit diffusing its ideas of intelligence and light into man’s soul (MBD/Pishon). Gihon represents the deific breath of God inspiring man and at the same time purifying his blood in the lungs (MBD/Gihon). Hiddekel symbolizes the spiritual nerve fluid that God is propelling throughout man’s whole being continually, as the electromagnetic center of every physically expressed atom and cell, the very elixir of life (MBD/Hiddekel). Euphrates represents the blood stream (MBD/Euphrates).

6. *you shall not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.* In the purely interior realm of being, the soul of mankind is told, “of every tree in the garden thou mayest freely eat.” The moment the soul of man becomes or evolves to the place where he can eat of the fruit of the tree of knowledge of duality or polarity or good and evil, which is pure symbolism, then it stops being a purely subjective being and begins to emerge into active self-conscious expression. (Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures*, pp 26-28)

7. *I will make him a helper.* Humankind must have avenues through which to express itself. These avenues are the “helper” designed by Yahweh God. Male human represents wisdom. It is not good for wisdom to act alone; it must be joined with love if harmony is to be brought forth. Both the soul and the body are helpers to human beings (spirit), avenues through which we express the ideas of Mind. (*Mysteries*, p 40)

8. *to see what he would call them.* We evolve, attain consciousness in mind and body, as we become aware of the divine ideas implanted in our being. In this chapter Adam “names”—calls to consciousness in life’s activities—the beasts of the field

and the birds of the heavens (animal and intellectual realms). Then in moments of meditation, when the outer mind is still, we make contact with the subconscious. It is on the soul or substance side of consciousness that ideas are “identified,” that is, “named.” Whatever we recognize a thing to be, that it becomes to us because of the naming power vested in the human being (wisdom). (*Mysteries*, p 40,42)

9. *Yahweh God caused the man to fall into a deep sleep.* A limited concept of Jehovah God caused a deep sleep (mesmeric state) to fall on the man (Adam). Nowhere in Scripture is there any record to show that Adam was ever fully awakened; and he (man) is still partly in this dreamlike state of consciousness. In this state he creates a world of his own and peoples it with ideas corresponding to his own sleep-benumbed consciousness. [This interpretation is not typical of Unity’s teaching about the nature of human beings created by God. It is included here as an example for caution and for discussion.] (*Mysteries*, p 41)

10. *Yahweh God made a woman.* Adam is the ob-

jective and Eve the subjective in primal man, both in the same body. As man evolves Eve becomes objective. “This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.” If the ego or will that is man has adhered to the guiding light of Spiritual faithfully and has carried out in its work the plans that are ideated in wisdom, it has created a harmonious consciousness. The original Adam in Eden is symbolical of such a consciousness. (*Mysteries*, p 42)

11. *and they will be one flesh.* We know that Adam is the basic ability to think; and from this basic ability to think, the Lord God or the Lord of our Being has extended or expanded another dimension of the ability to think, and it is now woman, or the ability to feel. These two components shall cleave together and become one. We call that one factor that these two components form, thinking and feeling—Consciousness, the self-conscious individual. So, they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed, meaning that in our basic, primary thinking and feeling natures there is nothing to be ashamed of, or, all is good. (Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures*, pp 31-32)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:4. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 2:12. or, aromatic resin.

‡ 2:18. or, suitable for, or appropriate for.

GENESIS 3

The Garden of Eden ¹²³⁴

¹ Now the serpent⁵ was more subtle than any animal of the field which Yahweh God⁶ had made. He said to the woman,⁷ “Has God really said, ‘You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?’”

² The woman said to the serpent, “We may eat fruit from the trees of the garden,³ but not the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden.⁸ God has said, ‘You shall not eat of it. You shall not touch it, lest you die.’”

⁴ The serpent said to the woman, “You won’t really die,⁵ for God knows that in the

day you eat it, your eyes will be opened,⁹ and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

⁶ When the woman saw that the tree was good for food,¹⁰ and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took some of its fruit, and ate. Then she gave some to her husband with her, and he ate it, too.⁷ Their eyes were opened, and they both knew that they were naked.¹¹ They sewed fig leaves together, and made coverings for themselves.⁸ They heard Yahweh God’s voice walking in the garden in the cool of

the day,¹² and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh God among the trees of the garden.¹⁸

⁹ Yahweh God called to the man, and said to him, “Where are you?”

¹⁰ The man said, “I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; so I hid myself.”¹³

¹¹ God said, “Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?”

¹² The man said, “The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me fruit from the tree, and I ate it.”

¹³ Yahweh God said to the woman, “What have you done?”

The woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.”

¹⁴ Yahweh God said to the serpent,

“Because you have done this,
you are cursed above all livestock,
and above every animal of the field.
You shall go on your belly
and you shall eat dust all the days of
your life.

¹⁵ I will put hostility between you and the woman,
and between your offspring and her offspring.
He will bruise your head,
and you will bruise his heel.”

¹⁶ To the woman he said,

“I will greatly multiply your pain in childbirth.
You will bear children in pain.
Your desire will be for your husband,
and he will rule over you.”

¹⁷ To Adam he said,

“Because you have listened to your wife’s voice,
and have eaten from the tree,
about which I commanded you,
saying, ‘You shall not eat of it,’
the ground is cursed for your sake.

You will eat from it with much labor all the days of your life.

It will yield thorns and thistles to you;
and you will eat the herb of the field.

¹⁹ You will eat bread by the sweat of your face until you return to the ground,
for you were taken out of it.
For you are dust,
and you shall return to dust.”

²⁰ The man called his wife Eve because she would be the mother of all the living.

²¹ Yahweh God made garments of animal skins for Adam and for his wife, and clothed them.¹⁴

²² Yahweh God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil.¹⁵ Now, lest he reach out his hand, and also take of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever—”²³ Therefore Yahweh God sent him out from the garden of Eden,¹⁶ to till the ground from which he was taken.²⁴ So he drove out the man;¹⁷ and he placed cherubim* at the east of the garden of Eden,¹⁸ and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

1. [The annotations for this chapter are primarily from *Unity* magazine and Charles Fillmore’s *Mysteries of Genesis*, p50-52. These interpretations are religious and focus on the importance of taming the passions.] The serpent, who represents sense consciousness, is the untamed power within human beings which usurps the fine essence of life for the pleasure of the flesh. When the soul, through desire for sensation, indulges in pleasures that lie beyond the perfect balance of the creative law, it is robbed of its vital elements; consequently the body is shorn of the sustaining power of life, and decomposition results. We must then prove that we are master over all the appetites, the passions, and the sensations of our nature. We then discover the path by which we can retrace our steps, which will lead us back into the Edenic state idealized by God in the beginning.

2. [Later interpretations in *Unity* magazine are philosophical and emphasize the effect of duality in consciousness.] The tree of the knowledge of good and evil represent a consciousness of duality instead of a consciousness of the reality, good. The consciousness of duality gains entry into the mind by way of the soul, which is subject to impressions from the realm of appearances. The woman (the soul) saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise. Human beings are saved from duality by Jehovah God, or Christ, the supermind in man, who brings to bear spiritual pow-

er in both mind and body, and sensation is thereby lifted up and harmonized. "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up."

3. [More recent interpretations of this story (Ed Rabel, Joseph Wolpert, Jim Lewis) are psychological and focus on the interplay of mental/emotional processes.] Wolpert writes, "In the allegory, there are four characters, man, woman, the serpent, and God. Man symbolizes the thinking function. Woman symbolizes the feeling function. And the Serpent and God symbolize Sensation and Intuition respectively. With this understanding, it becomes clear then that the disobedience which this allegory illustrates was the failure to follow the Intuitive function of consciousness through which God speaks to man. The result of course was catastrophe."

4. [By far the most radical (and prescient of feminist theology) interpretation of this allegory is from Ursula Gestfeld, New Thought pioneer and collaborator with Elizabeth Cady Stanton to *The Women's Bible*. She wrote in the late 1890s.] "The story of the Garden of Eden is an Allegory of nature and not of Ethics. Adam could not find among all the things brought to him to name, a Help-meet for his soul. Because of its divine origin, soul cannot thrive upon the husks of externality, but demands the spiritual food that nourishes. It must have self-knowledge, for it alone satisfies soul hunger. Eve (or Intuition) the 'Mother of All living' supplies this demand, for her office is to minister to the rational or masculine nature and lift the man who 'tills the soil'—'up and out' the 'slough of materiality.'" (Ursula Gestfeld, *Course Notes*, Chapter 4, The Origin of Evil and Chapter 5, The Ascent of The Soul)

5. *serpent*. In individual consciousness, the serpent represents wisdom of sense, or sense consciousness. It may also be called desire, and sensation, or the activity of life in an external expression, apart from the Source of life. When the life is lifted to the realization that it is Spirit, it becomes healing, as illustrated by Moses' lifting up the serpent in the wilderness. (MBD/serpent)

6. Yahweh God. In consciousness, "Yahweh God" is the real or spiritual Man Idea established in Mind-substance.

7. *woman*. In consciousness, the "woman" represents the intuitive faculty: that in the soul which develops into feeling of life and substance, without the positive guiding light of Divine Wisdom.

8. *but not the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden*. The fruit of the wonderful tree in the midst of the garden is the pure essence of life, the transmuted seminal fluid, which should be used only for the glory of God. When one uses this holy fruit to gain selfish sensation, there is waste, depletion, and finally death.

9. *God knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened*. God, All-Good, knows no evil. We are convinced that he cannot exercise balanced judgment without knowledge of these opposites, the positive and the negative. In reality they neutralize our power to express the divine image and likeness involved in God. It is not necessary for us to know both good and evil in order to reach

our highest development. To reach our highest development we must know good. To know evil in the sense of experiencing evil in oneself is to lose ground, or retrogress, instead of developing. The belief that infinite wisdom includes knowledge of both good and evil is the first great error that let the soul, represented by woman, astray.

10. *When the woman saw that the tree was good for food*. That the forbidden fruit was useful ("good for food"), beautiful ("a delight to the eyes"), and capable of bestowing wisdom ("to be desired to make one wise") are all specious reasonings by which the soul attempts to justify its intention to disregard the divine law. These are not the true reasons why the soul heeds the voice of sensation. The senses are avenues through which we grow conscious of the manifest world, but because they tend to draw our attention away from the ideal to the world of form and limit him to what is passing, instead of what is enduring, we need to control and direct them intelligently.

11. *Their eyes were opened, and they both knew that they were naked*. Through ignorance of the divine law the generative function is being misused by many persons. A sense of guilt and disobedience leads to concealment. Our nakedness must be overcome and our bodies be clothed with radiant spiritual essence. To do this, we must get understanding of the law of transmutation, by which the elemental substance and life are raised to spiritual consciousness.

12. *in the cool of the day*. The "cool of the day" represents the relaxation or emptiness that follows sense expression. After the high tide of sensation has subsided, the voice of Jehovah God, commonly called conscience, is heard. We are convinced that we have acted out of harmony with divine law. After experiencing sensation the picture visualized by the conscious mind is impressed on the life stream and sets up a subconscious tendency. Consciousness would hide from facing this situation, taking refuge amongst the "trees of the garden" (other sensations), but this is not the way to redemption. Every idea is to be dealt with. All error is forgiven when Truth is brought to bear on it, and if this method is pursued, only constructive thought habits will be put into activity in the subconscious realm of mind. (*Mysteries of Genesis*, pp 51-52)

13. *I was naked; so I hid myself*. We hide from God by allowing ourselves to be ruled by our emotions and allowing our powers to be wasted in fruitless living to ourselves, instead of merging our aims and efforts in the universal life expression.

14. *Yahweh God made garments of animal skins for Adam and for his wife, and clothed them*. Here we have the biblical reference for the first time to an embodied person, an embodied individual who is male and female; although the way it sounds you have a man and woman here, but you have a man and woman in one, male and female, one individual. Here is manifestation of humanity. From now on, the Bible includes the manifest human being in its symbolism. (Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures*, Embodiment: Coats of Skin, p44)

15. *the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil*. "Good and evil," primarily repre-

senting the two poles of Being, are opposite but not adverse to each other. Human beings developed divine consciousness—came into an understanding of ideas in their relation to Being itself—and when they became involved so intensely in the feeling or negative side of his nature, they lost consciousness of the equilibrium of the Christ Mind. They became independent of wisdom, and an unbalanced condition in both mind and body was set up. And “lest he put forth his hand [appropriating power of mind], and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever,” using the forces of Being toward the expression of a consciousness adverse to the Christ Mind, omnipresent wisdom closed the door to the within until human beings should again enter into the “garden” by establishing the divine consciousness, Christ, the Way. (*Mysteries of Genesis*, p 57)

16. *God sent him out from the garden of Eden.* The Garden of Eden represents the divine consciousness. When we are driven out of Eden, we are bereft of the supreme blessing. We start the journey back to Eden by recognizing God and acknowledging His presence and His will in all that comes to

us, whether good or seemingly evil, we make such a start.

17. *So he drove out the man.* We find that the Woman was not turned out of the garden, but ever dwells in Eden, and makes Heaven upon earth for him who heeds her words of wisdom. Her spiritual insight pierces the veil of materiality and clearly sees what man’s oversight fails to penetrate. Adam (or intellect) leans wholly upon the outer until Eve, his “better half” shows him the “better part” and thus helps him to forsake the error of his way and turn to the Lord. (Ursula Gestfeld, *Course Notes*, Chapter 4, The Origin of Evil)

18. *placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden.* The word “Cherubim” means protection or sacred life. The inner spiritual life is protected from the outer, coarser consciousness. The “flame of a sword” is the divine idea or Word of God. We unite with the inner Word or sacred life, through spiritual thought, meditation, and prayer. These protect us from consciousness of duality.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:24. cherubim are powerful angelic creatures, messengers of God with wings. See Ezekiel 10.

GENESIS 4

Cain and Abel

¹ The man knew* Eve his wife. She conceived,† and gave birth to Cain, and said, “I have gotten a man with Yahweh’s help.” ² Again she gave birth, to Cain’s brother Abel. Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. ³ As time passed, Cain brought an offering to Yahweh from the fruit of the ground. ⁴ Abel also brought some of the firstborn of his flock and of its fat. Yahweh respected Abel and his offering, ⁵ but he didn’t respect Cain and his offering. Cain was very angry, and the expression on his face fell. ⁶ Yahweh said to Cain, “Why are you angry? Why has the expression of your face fallen? ⁷ If you do well, won’t it be lifted up? If you don’t do well, sin crouches at the door. Its desire is for you, but you are to rule over it.” ⁸ Cain said to Abel, his brother, “Let’s go into the

field.” While they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and killed him.

⁹ Yahweh said to Cain, “Where is Abel, your brother?”

He said, “I don’t know. Am I my brother’s keeper?”

¹⁰Yahweh said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood cries to me from the ground. ¹¹ Now you are cursed because of the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand. ¹² From now on, when you till the ground, it won’t yield its strength to you. You will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth.”

¹³ Cain said to Yahweh, “My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴ Behold, you have driven me out today from the surface of the ground. I will be hidden from your face, and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth. Whoever finds me will kill me.”

¹⁵ Yahweh said to him, “Therefore whoever slays Cain, vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold.” Yahweh appointed a sign for Cain, so that anyone finding him would not strike him. ¹⁶ Cain left Yahweh’s presence, and lived in the land of Nod, east of Eden.

Beginnings of Civilization

¹⁷ Cain knew his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to Enoch. He built a city, and named the city after the name of his son, Enoch. ¹⁸ Irad was born to Enoch. Irad became the father of Mehujael. Mehujael became the father of Methushael. Methushael became the father of Lamech. ¹⁹ Lamech took two wives: the name of the first one was Adah, and the name of the second one was Zillah. ²⁰ Adah gave birth to Jabal, who was the father of those who dwell in tents and have livestock. ²¹ His brother’s name was Jubal, who was the father of all who handle the harp and pipe. ²² Zillah also gave birth to Tubal Cain, the forger of every cutting instrument of bronze and iron. Tubal Cain’s sister was Naamah. ²³

Lamech said to his wives,

“Adah and Zillah, hear my voice.
You wives of Lamech, listen to my
speech,
for I have slain a man for wounding me,
a young man for bruising me.

²⁴ If Cain will be avenged seven times,
truly Lamech seventy-seven times.”

²⁵ Adam knew his wife again. She gave birth to a son, and named him Seth, saying, “for God has given me another child instead of Abel, for Cain killed him.” ²⁶ A son was also born to Seth, and he named him Enosh. At that time men began to call on Yahweh’s name.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:1. or, lay with, or, had relations with.

† 4:1. or, became pregnant.

GENESIS 5

Adam’s Descendants to Noah and His Sons

¹ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him in God’s likeness. ² He created them male and female, and blessed them. On the day they were created, he named them Adam.* ³ Adam lived one hundred thirty years, and became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth. ⁴ The days of Adam after he became the father of Seth were eight hundred years, and he became the father of other sons and daughters. ⁵ All the days that

Adam lived were nine hundred thirty years, then he died.

⁶ Seth lived one hundred five years, then became the father of Enosh. ⁷ Seth lived after he became the father of Enosh eight hundred seven years, and became the father of other sons and daughters. ⁸ All of the days of Seth were nine hundred twelve years, then he died.

⁹ Enosh lived ninety years, and became

the father of Kenan.¹⁰ Enosh lived after he became the father of Kenan eight hundred fifteen years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.¹¹ All of the days of Enosh were nine hundred five years, then he died.

¹² Kenan lived seventy years, then became the father of Mahalalel.¹³ Kenan lived after he became the father of Mahalalel eight hundred forty years, and became the father of other sons and daughters¹⁴ and all of the days of Kenan were nine hundred ten years, then he died.

¹⁵ Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, then became the father of Jared.¹⁶ Mahalalel lived after he became the father of Jared eight hundred thirty years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.¹⁷ All of the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety-five years, then he died.

¹⁸ Jared lived one hundred sixty-two years, then became the father of Enoch.¹⁹ Jared lived after he became the father of Enoch eight hundred years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.²⁰ All of the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty-two years, then he died.

²¹ Enoch lived sixty-five years, then

became the father of Methuselah.²² After Methuselah's birth, Enoch walked with God for three hundred years, and became the father of more sons and daughters.²³ All the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty-five years.²⁴ Enoch walked with God, and he was not found, for God took him.

²⁵ Methuselah lived one hundred eighty-seven years, then became the father of Lamech.²⁶ Methuselah lived after he became the father of Lamech seven hundred eighty-two years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.²⁷ All the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty-nine years, then he died.

²⁸ Lamech lived one hundred eighty-two years, then became the father of a son.²⁹ He named him Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us in our work and in the toil of our hands, caused by the ground which Yahweh has cursed."³⁰ Lamech lived after he became the father of Noah five hundred ninety-five years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.³¹ All the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy-seven years, then he died.

³² Noah was five hundred years old, then Noah became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:2. "Adam" and "Man" are spelled with the exact same consonants in Hebrew, so this can be correctly translated either way.

GENESIS 6

The Wickedness of Humankind

¹ When men began to multiply on the surface of the ground, and daughters were born to them,² God's sons saw that men's daughters were beautiful, and they took any that they wanted for themselves as wives.³ Yahweh said, "My Spirit will not strive with man forever, because he also is flesh; so his days will be one hundred twenty years."⁴

The Nephilim* were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when God's sons came in to men's daughters and had children with them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

⁵ Yahweh saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every

imagination of the thoughts of man's heart was continually only evil. ⁶ Yahweh was sorry that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him in his heart. ⁷ Yahweh said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from

the surface of the ground—man, along with animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky—for I am sorry that I have made them." ⁸ But Noah found favor in Yahweh's eyes.

Noah Pleases God

⁹ This is the history of the generations of Noah: Noah was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time. Noah walked with God. ¹⁰ Noah became the father of three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ¹¹ The earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. ¹² God saw the earth, and saw that it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

¹³ God said to Noah, "I will bring an end to all flesh, for the earth is filled with violence through them. Behold, I will destroy them and the earth. ¹⁴ Make a ship of gopher wood. You shall make rooms in the ship, and shall seal it inside and outside with pitch. ¹⁵ This is how you shall make it. The length of the ship shall be three hundred cubits,† its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. ¹⁶ You shall make a roof in the ship, and you shall finish it to a cubit upward.

You shall set the door of the ship in its side. You shall make it with lower, second, and third levels. ¹⁷ I, even I, will bring the flood of waters on this earth, to destroy all flesh having the breath of life from under the sky. Everything that is in the earth will die. ¹⁸ But I will establish my covenant with you. You shall come into the ship, you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you. ¹⁹ Of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the ship, to keep them alive with you. They shall be male and female. ²⁰ Of the birds after their kind, of the livestock after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort will come to you, to keep them alive. ²¹ Take with you some of all food that is eaten, and gather it to yourself; and it will be for food for you, and for them." ²² Thus Noah did. He did all that God commanded him.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:4. or, giants.

† 6:15. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

GENESIS 7

The Great Flood

¹ Yahweh said to Noah, "Come with all of your household into the ship, for I have seen your righteousness before me in this generation. ² You shall take seven pairs of every clean animal with you, the male and his female. Of the animals that are not clean, take two, the male and his female. ³ Also of the birds of the sky, seven and seven, male and female, to keep seed alive

on the surface of all the earth. ⁴ In seven days, I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights. I will destroy every living thing that I have made from the surface of the ground."

⁵ Noah did everything that Yahweh commanded him.

⁶ Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters came on the earth. ⁷ Noah went into the ship with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives, because of the floodwaters. ⁸ Clean animals, unclean animals, birds, and everything that creeps on the ground ⁹ went by pairs to Noah into the ship, male and female, as God commanded Noah. ¹⁰ After the seven days, the floodwaters came on the earth. ¹¹ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep burst open, and the sky's windows opened. ¹² It rained on the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³ In the same day Noah, and Shem, Ham, and Japheth—the sons of Noah—and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them, entered into the ship— ¹⁴ they, and every animal after its kind, all the livestock after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort. ¹⁵ Pairs from all flesh with the breath of

life in them went into the ship to Noah. ¹⁶ Those who went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him; then Yahweh shut him in. ¹⁷ The flood was forty days on the earth. The waters increased, and lifted up the ship, and it was lifted up above the earth. ¹⁸ The waters rose, and increased greatly on the earth; and the ship floated on the surface of the waters. ¹⁹ The waters rose very high on the earth. All the high mountains that were under the whole sky were covered. ²⁰ The waters rose fifteen cubits* higher, and the mountains were covered. ²¹ All flesh died that moved on the earth, including birds, livestock, animals, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man. ²² All on the dry land, in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, died. ²³ Every living thing was destroyed that was on the surface of the ground, including man, livestock, creeping things, and birds of the sky. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah was left, and those who were with him in the ship. ²⁴ The waters flooded the earth one hundred fifty days.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:20. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

GENESIS 8

The Flood Subsides

¹ God remembered Noah, all the animals, and all the livestock that were with him in the ship; and God made a wind to pass over the earth. The waters subsided. ² The deep's fountains and the sky's windows were also stopped, and the rain from the sky was restrained. ³ The waters continually receded from the earth. After the end of one hundred fifty days the waters receded. ⁴ The ship rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on Ararat's mountains. ⁵ The waters receded continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the

mountains were visible.

⁶ At the end of forty days, Noah opened the window of the ship which he had made, ⁷ and he sent out a raven. It went back and forth, until the waters were dried up from the earth. ⁸ He himself sent out a dove to see if the waters were abated from the surface of the ground, ⁹ but the dove found no place to rest her foot, and she returned into the ship to him, for the waters were on the surface of the whole earth. He put out his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the ship. ¹⁰ He waited yet another

seven days; and again he sent the dove out of the ship. ¹¹ The dove came back to him at evening and, behold, in her mouth was a freshly plucked olive leaf. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from the earth. ¹² He waited yet another seven days, and sent out the dove; and she didn't return to him any more.

¹³ In the six hundred first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from the earth. Noah removed the covering of the ship, and looked. He saw that the surface of the ground was dry. ¹⁴ In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

¹⁵ God spoke to Noah, saying, ¹⁶“Go out of the ship, you, your wife, your sons, and your sons' wives with you. ¹⁷ Bring out with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh, including birds, livestock, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth.”

¹⁸ Noah went out, with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives with him. ¹⁹ Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatever moves on the earth, after their families, went out of the ship.

God's Promise to Noah

²⁰ Noah built an altar to Yahweh, and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. ²¹ Yahweh smelled the pleasant aroma. Yahweh said in his heart, “I will not again curse the ground any more for man's

sake because the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. I will never again strike every living thing, as I have done. ²² While the earth remains, seed time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night will not cease.”

GENESIS 9

The Covenant with Noah

¹ God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, “Be fruitful, multiply, and replenish the earth. ² The fear of you and the dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, and on every bird of the sky. Everything that moves along the ground, and all the fish of the sea, are delivered into your hand. ³ Every moving thing that lives will be food for you. As I gave you the green herb, I have given everything to you. ⁴ But flesh with its life, that is, its blood, you shall not eat. ⁵ I will surely require accounting for your life's blood. At the hand of every animal I will require it. At the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, I will require the life of man. ⁶Whoever sheds man's blood, his blood will be shed by man, for God made man in his own image. ⁷ Be fruitful and multiply. Increase abundantly in

the earth, and multiply in it.”

⁸ God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹“As for me, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your offspring after you, ¹⁰ and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the livestock, and every animal of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ship, even every animal of the earth. ¹¹ I will establish my covenant with you: All flesh will not be cut off any more by the waters of the flood. There will never again be a flood to destroy the earth.” ¹² God said, “This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: ¹³ I set my rainbow in the cloud, and it will be a sign of a covenant between me and the earth. ¹⁴

When I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud, ¹⁵ I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. ¹⁶ The rainbow will be in the cloud. I will look at it, that

I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.” ¹⁷ God said to Noah, “This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth.”

Noah and His Sons

¹⁸ The sons of Noah who went out from the ship were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Ham is the father of Canaan. ¹⁹ These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated.

²⁰ Noah began to be a farmer, and planted a vineyard. ²¹ He drank of the wine and got drunk. He was uncovered within his tent. ²² Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. ²³ Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it on both their shoulders, went in backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were backwards, and they didn't see their father's nakedness. ²⁴ Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his youngest son had

done to him. ²⁵ He said,

“Canaan is cursed.
He will be a servant of servants to his brothers.”

²⁶ He said,

“Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Shem.
Let Canaan be his servant.

²⁷ May God enlarge Japheth.
Let him dwell in the tents of Shem.
Let Canaan be his servant.”

²⁸ Noah lived three hundred fifty years after the flood. ²⁹ All the days of Noah were nine hundred fifty years, and then he died.

GENESIS 10

Nations Descended from Noah

¹ Now this is the history of the generations of the sons of Noah and of Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Sons were born to them after the flood.

² The sons of Japheth were: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. ³ The sons of Gomer were: Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. ⁴ The sons of Javan were: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. ⁵ Of these were the islands of the nations divided in their lands, everyone after his language, after their families, in their nations.

⁶ The sons of Ham were: Cush, Mizraim,

Put, and Canaan. ⁷ The sons of Cush were: Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabteca. The sons of Raamah were: Sheba and Dedan. ⁸ Cush became the father of Nimrod. He began to be a mighty one in the earth. ⁹ He was a mighty hunter before Yahweh. Therefore it is said, “like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before Yahweh”. ¹⁰ The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ¹¹ Out of that land he went into Assyria, and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, ¹² and Resen between Nineveh and the great city Calah. ¹³ Mizraim became the father of Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim, ¹⁴ Pathrusim, Casluhim (which the Philistines

descended from), and Caphtorim.

¹⁵ Canaan became the father of Sidon (his firstborn), Heth, ¹⁶ the Jebusites, the Amorites, the Girgashites, ¹⁷ the Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites, ¹⁸ the Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the Hamathites. Afterward the families of the Canaanites were spread abroad. ¹⁹ The border of the Canaanites was from Sidon—as you go toward Gerar—to Gaza—as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim—to Lasha. ²⁰ These are the sons of Ham, after their families, according to their languages, in their lands and their nations.

²¹ Children were also born to Shem (the elder brother of Japheth), the father of all the children of Eber. ²² The sons of Shem were: Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram. ²³ The sons of Aram were: Uz, Hul,

Gether, and Mash. ²⁴ Arpachshad became the father of Shelah. Shelah became the father of Eber. ²⁵ To Eber were born two sons. The name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided. His brother's name was Joktan. ²⁶ Joktan became the father of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, ²⁷ Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, ²⁸ Obal, Abimael, Sheba, ²⁹ Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. ³⁰ Their dwelling extended from Mesha, as you go toward Sephar, the mountain of the east. ³¹ These are the sons of Shem, by their families, according to their languages, lands, and nations.

³² These are the families of the sons of Noah, by their generations, according to their nations. The nations divided from these in the earth after the flood.

GENESIS 11

The Tower of Babel 1 2 3 4

¹ The whole earth was of one language and of one speech. ² As they traveled east,* they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they lived there. ³ They said to one another, “Come, let’s make bricks, and burn them thoroughly.” They had brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar. ⁴ They said, “Come, let’s build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top reaches to the sky, and let’s make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad on the surface of the whole earth.”

⁵ Yahweh came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built. ⁶ Yahweh said, “Behold, they are one people, and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to do. ⁷ Come, let’s go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another’s speech.” ⁸ So Yahweh scattered them abroad from there on the surface of all the earth. They stopped

building the city. ⁹ Therefore its name was called Babel, because there Yahweh confused the language of all the earth. From there, Yahweh scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth.

1. Charles Fillmore, Elizabeth Sand Turner, and Ed Rabel have differing interpretations of this passage. Unity magazine never commented on it.

2. Charles Fillmore, writing in 1936, when global war was apparent, interprets this passage *historically* and relevant in current events. He says “the word Yahweh should be translated ‘chief.’ The chief was the priest or ruling religious power. So it was not Yahweh who confused the tongues of the people but their religious leaders. Interpreted in individual consciousness, it is not Spirit that leads man astray but man’s interpretation of the message of Spirit as molded by man’s mentality. In other words, it was the Adversary or personal ego of the people that asserted its disintegrating nature and destroyed the work of their hands.” Mr. Fillmore concludes, “History shows that often just preceding a great national collapse dictators or “chiefs” assume the power personally to make and enforce the laws for the people. This condition repeats itself in world affairs and presages a breakdown of man-

made civilization. The towers of Babel totter and philosophic onlookers foretell a lapse of the human family into primitive savagery." ... "However every great nation has claimed God as its originator and often its temporal heads as ruling by divine right. As long as these nations had faith in this divine source they prospered, but when the personal element began to assert itself, decline set in, the nation collapsed, and its people scattered." ... "This universal scattering of the nations that bravely set out to build cities and civilizations planned to reach to heaven and endure forever, should make thinking persons pause and inquire the cause of such stupendous failure. The fact is that the foundations of their cities were material instead of spiritual; there was an excess of "stone, and slime." (*Mysteries of Genesis*, pp.109-110)

3. Elizabeth Sand Turner, writing in 1954, interprets this passage *metaphysically*. She writes, "One does not reach heaven by material means, no matter how clever he may be. There is a connection between earth and heaven. The ladder that Jacob saw symbolizes the relation between the inner spiritual realm and the outer plane of manifestation. The Tower of Babel, however, is symbolic of man's effort to work without God." She concludes, "The Lord (the law) confused the speech of the people so that they no longer understood one another ... The Tower of Babel stands for self-service. The spiritual dictum is, 'The Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister' (Matthew 20:28). Self-service leads to confusion and the scattering of man's forces. Service to God and to others enables man to speak in the tongue all know as their own." (*Let There Be Light*, pp. 32-32)

4. Ed Rabel, writing in 1975, interprets The Tower

of Babel *psychologically*. He says three things in his *Old Testament Lectures*. First, he praises the human effort to speak with one language and to build a tower of consciousness in an effort to rise in level of spiritual awareness and he agrees that it can make you rich. But he cautions that "The law of mind action might get you a Mercedes, but it won't get you into heaven... Mind action, without love, is like a slimy brick compared to the stone of truth. It's bound to crumble." (*The Tower of Babel*, pp.88-96) Second, Ed Rabel says "Jehovah or the Lord stands for a higher law. You see, the Lord of your being is greater than just the mental law of cause and effect, will power, etc. So, something on a higher level of us than just the mental decides this has gone far enough." He concludes that "one language is confounded, simply meaning the attention and one-sided determination is diverted; and new languages are spoken ... so that they did not understand each other's speech, but each person then was speaking a new language. And then they were scattered, which means that they went off into various directions and areas of expression, and there these new languages become new modes of communication within us. It's not good to go around all the time with a single minded, determinedness of purpose." (*Jehovah Responds to Tower of Babel*, pp.96-101) Third, this confounding of language is necessary in a 3rd dimensional world which needs polarity. He says "man's attempts to bring the divine, the spiritual, the perfect, into the realm of manifestation, no matter how good it is, can never be as good as the thing it is meant to represent ... it always falls short. But it is never a failure ... we develop greater awareness not of manipulative skills, but of oneness." (*The Tower of Babel and Expression*", pp.102-109)

The Descendants of Shem¹

¹⁰ This is the history of the generations of Shem:² Shem was one hundred years old when he became the father of Arpachshad two years after the flood. ¹¹ Shem lived five hundred years after he became the father of Arpachshad, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

¹² Arpachshad lived thirty-five years and became the father of Shelah. ¹³ Arpachshad lived four hundred three years after he became the father of Shelah, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

¹⁴ Shelah lived thirty years, and became the father of Eber. ¹⁵ Shelah lived four hundred three years after he became the father of Eber, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

¹⁶ Eber lived thirty-four years, and

became the father of Peleg. ¹⁷ Eber lived four hundred thirty years after he became the father of Peleg, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

¹⁸ Peleg lived thirty years, and became the father of Reu. ¹⁹ Peleg lived two hundred nine years after he became the father of Reu, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

²⁰ Reu lived thirty-two years, and became the father of Serug. ²¹ Reu lived two hundred seven years after he became the father of Serug, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

²² Serug lived thirty years, and became the father of Nahor. ²³ Serug lived two hundred years after he became the father of Nahor, and became the father of more sons

and daughters.

²⁴ Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and became the father of Terah. ²⁵ Nahor lived one hundred nineteen years after he became the father of Terah, and became the father of more sons and daughters.

²⁶ Terah lived seventy years, and became the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

1. See Genesis 10:21-31. This genealogy is repeated here. The descendants of Shem represent the nations east of biblical Israel, in the general area of the modern-day countries of Syria, Iraq, and Iran. (NISB)

2. *Shem*. Hebrew for upright; righteous; renowned; brilliant; shining; splendor; dignity; sign; monument; memorial; name. Metaphysically, Shem is the spiritual in man; upright, renowned, splendor, name (MBD/Shem).

From Babylon to Haran

²⁷ Now this is the history of the generations of Terah. Terah became the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran became the father of Lot. ²⁸ Haran died in the land of his birth, in Ur¹ of the Chaldees,² while his father Terah was still alive. ²⁹ Abram and Nahor married wives. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife was Milcah, the daughter of Haran, who was also the father of Iscah. ³⁰ Sarai was barren. She had no child. ³¹ Terah took Abram his son, Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife. They went from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan.³ They came to Haran and lived there.⁴ ³² The days of Terah were two hundred five years. Terah died in Haran.

er who, by the time of the Captivity, constituted the learned classes, the philosophers, magicians, and advisers of Babylon, and whose language was impressed on Babylonish literature." Metaphysically, they were psychic thoughts that connect the individual soul with the soul of the earth and the heavenly bodies. They are not spiritual, but shine by borrowed light. (MBD/Chaldeans)

3. *They went from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan.* "The Babylonians were an advanced and prosperous people. By their ingenious techniques in agriculture, commerce, and finance, Babylon's citizens became the richest of their era. ... Abraham was an aristocrat. A 'pioneer' is one who goes before, preparing the way for others to follow. That is what Abraham did. During that first period of his life spent in Babylon, Abraham had gained an understanding of the nature of substance and how to manifest it as vast wealth through his thoughts, words, and acts. He had learned that everything has its root in substance—the substance is the basis of all wealth." (Catherine Ponder, *The Millionaires of Genesis*, pp.28-9)

4. *They came to Haran and lived there.* When the light of understanding and intelligence (Ur of the Chaldees) illumines man, it tends to induce in him an exalted state of mind, strengthens his faith, and stirs him up to go forward to fuller enlightenment. His exaltation is represented by Haran ("elevated," "exalted"), where the first stop of Abram's journey was made.

1. *Ur*. "Ur of the Chaldees" was the place of Abraham's nativity. Metaphysically, it is understanding, intelligence, active in man, or the inner spiritual phase of man's being, whence true light shines throughout the consciousness (light, region of light, East, brightness, splendor, fire, blaze); also the shining of that light (MBD/Ur).

2. *of the Chaldees*. The people of Chaldea, of that country of which Babylon was the capital, was, according to Boyd were "that people of Chaldea prop-

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 11:2. LXX reads "from the east".

GENESIS 12

Leave Your Country, Go to Canaan

¹Now Yahweh said to Abram, “Leave your country,¹ and your relatives, and your father’s house, and go to the land that I will show you.² ²I will make of you a great nation.³ I will bless you and make your name great. You will be a blessing. ³I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who treats you with contempt. All the families of the earth will be blessed through you.”

⁴So Abram went,⁴ as Yahweh had told him. Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran. ⁵Abram took Sarai his wife, Lot his brother’s son, all their possessions that they had gathered, and the people whom they had acquired in Haran, and they went to go into the land of Canaan.⁵ They entered into the land of Canaan. ⁶Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh.⁶ At that time, Canaanites were in the land.

⁷Yahweh appeared to Abram⁷ and said, “I will give this land to your offspring.”^{8*}

He built an altar there to Yahweh, who had appeared to him. ⁸He left from there to go to the mountain on the east of Bethel and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Ai on the east.⁹ There he built an altar¹⁰ to Yahweh and called on Yahweh’s name. ⁹Abram traveled, still going on toward the South.

1. *Leave your country.* Yahweh is the spiritual guide in man’s higher consciousness. Abram is the personal self, which has been living in a restricted consciousness. The time is ripe for an expansion of thought and act. To attain its mental freedom necessary to understand the new relation, the ego must deny its attachment to country, kin and even body (house).

2. *and go to the land that I will show you.* It is a new conception of substance, not a change of location. We enter a new consciousness of real substance by denying our attachment to matter and material conditions and affirming our unity with spiritual substance.

3. *I will make of you a great nation.* How was Abram made great? First he was great in faith in God. Next he was great in patience, in working toward the realization of his hopes and desires. He lived at peace with the Canaanites, among whom he was a stranger. He built up a Godlike character and realized the joy of achievement in the spiritual realm. These attainments all fitted him to become the founder and the inspiration of an enduring people.

4. *So Abram went.* Abram acted in faith, following obediently his spiritual inspiration. Consequently we conclude that he is a type of faith that may be studied profitably by all people, who aspire to the attainment of the higher life.

5. *they went to go into the land of Canaan.* Canaan represents “humility, lowliness.” Historically, it was that country between the Mediterranean sea and the river Jordan, a lowland in contradistinction to Gilead; or the table-land east of the Jordan. Metaphysically Canaan represents that meek, humble, and receptive state of mind necessary to one whose spiritual ear is open to the still small voice.

6. *to the oak of Moreh.* An oak tree that may have been a grove of oaks (Deuteronomy 11:30). Metaphysically, a state of mind receptive to Truth; a teachable state of mind. In a teachable state of mind the constructive methods that are always characteristic of the divine are revealed, and with this mind protection and strength (oak tree) are realized and victory is assured.

7. *Yahweh appeared to Abram.* The substance and the life of Spirit appear in the one who through feeling, warmth, love is an eternal description of the warmth of life that is felt in the nerves by the faithful in times of meditation, prayer, and spiritual exultation.

8. *All the families of the earth will be blessed through you... I will give this land to your offspring.* Faith and obedience are attitudes of mind that make possible continual progress. When we have faith in the invisible God, and strive to do his will, we are a source of blessing, not only to ourselves, but to the whole world. There is no real increase in the material world; what seems to be increase is simply change. When, however, the ideals of the mind begin to lay hold of new concepts, increase, multiplication, and expansion enter into consciousness, and the whole world is thereby lifted up spiritually.

9. *Bethel on the west, and Ai on the east.* Jacob named Bethel house of God, when he had the dream that caused him to exclaim: “Surely Jehovah is in this place; and I knew it not” (Gen. 28:16-22). Abraham also built an altar between Bethel and Ai. Abraham signifies faith in God as awakening in the

human consciousness. This faith is inner spiritual sight, that in man which perceives the divine presence and man's oneness with it (Bethel). Ai must refer to egotism and self-confidence without recognition of Spirit. These are counterfeits of faith; they are destructive (heap of ruins) to the building of a truly spiritual character and must be put away that

the individual may come into a knowledge of his unity with God. (MBD/Ai)

10. *he built an altar* The place in consciousness where we are willing to give up the lower to the higher, the personal to the impersonal, the animal to the divine. (MBD/altar)

Of Magic and Emotions¹

¹⁰ There was a famine in the land. Abram went down into Egypt to live as a foreigner there, for the famine was severe in the land.

¹¹ When he had come near to enter Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, "See now, I know that you are a beautiful woman to look at.


¹² It will happen that when the Egyptians see you, they will say, 'This is his wife.' They will kill me, but they will save you alive.

¹³ Please say that you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you."

¹⁴ When Abram had come into Egypt, Egyptians saw that the woman was very beautiful. ¹⁵ The princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶ He dealt well with Abram for her sake. He had sheep, cattle, male donkeys, male servants, female servants, female donkeys, and camels. ¹⁷ Yahweh afflicted Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁸ Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What is this that you have done to me? Why didn't you tell me that she was your wife? ¹⁹ Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore, see your wife, take her, and go your way."

²⁰ Pharaoh commanded men concerning him, and they escorted him away with his wife and all that he had.

1. Egypt, while it symbolizes materiality and sensuality and the darkness of that realm, does not stand for something bad so much as tricky, it's a tricky, transitory, and not very dependable realm. In ancient cultures and in ancient religions, Egypt was definitely referred to as the land of magic. It was the land of the magicians and great, great occult skills were exhibited in that country. It's a natural that Egypt would become, metaphysically, that very tricky, very fascinating, very productive realm of materialism and sensuality, which has a great fascination for man. You'd better watch out when you're there [because], emotions have a strong affinity towards sense consciousness, and sense consciousness tries to make connections with emotions as quickly as possible. The emotions, then, in their immature and unstable state, would be a natural to get involved with the Pharaoh, or the ruling ego on that level. Sarai was obviously attracted to Pharaoh; what girl wouldn't be, he's the king. He's the movie producer, and what Pharaoh represents wants to make connections with emotions. This is metaphysical anatomy, analysis. So, as long as our emotional nature is in that Sarai state, there is the possibility of trouble in Egypt for us. (Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures*, Abram and Sarai in Egypt, pp.112-3)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 12:7. or, seed.

GENESIS 13

Abram and Lot Separate

¹ Abram went up out of Egypt—he, his wife, all that he had, and Lot with him—into the South. ² Abram was very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold. ³ He went on his journeys from the South as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai, ⁴ to the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first. There Abram called on Yahweh’s name. ⁵ Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, herds, and tents. ⁶ The land was not able to bear them, that they might live together; for their possessions were so great that they couldn’t live together. ⁷ There was strife between the herdsmen of Abram’s livestock and the herdsmen of Lot’s livestock. The Canaanites and the Perizzites lived in the land at that time. ⁸ Abram said to Lot, “Please, let there be no strife between you and me, and between your herdsmen and my herdsmen; for we are relatives. ⁹ Isn’t the whole land before you? Please separate yourself from me. If you go to the left hand, then I will go to the right. Or if you go to the right hand, then I will go to the left.”

¹⁰ Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all the plain of the Jordan, that it was well-watered

everywhere, before Yahweh destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of Yahweh, like the land of Egypt, as you go to Zoar. ¹¹ So Lot chose the Plain of the Jordan for himself. Lot traveled east, and they separated themselves from one other. ¹² Abram lived in the land of Canaan, and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. ¹³ Now the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinners against Yahweh.

¹⁴ Yahweh said to Abram, after Lot was separated from him, “Now, lift up your eyes, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward, ¹⁵ for I will give all the land which you see to you and to your offspring forever. ¹⁶ I will make your offspring as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can count the dust of the earth, then your offspring may also be counted. ¹⁷ Arise, walk through the land in its length and in its width; for I will give it to you.”

¹⁸ Abram moved his tent, and came and lived by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to Yahweh.

GENESIS 14

Lot’s Captivity and Rescue

¹ In the days of Amraphel, king of Shinar; Arioch, king of Ellasar; Chedorlaomer, king of Elam; and Tidal, king of Goiim, ² they made war with Bera, king of Sodom; Birsha, king of Gomorrah; Shinab, king of Admah; Shemeber, king of Zeboiim; and the king of Bela (also called Zoar). ³ All these joined together in the valley of Siddim (also called the Salt Sea). ⁴ They served Chedorlaomer

for twelve years, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. ⁵ In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him came and struck the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim, ⁶ and the Horites in their Mount Seir, to El Paran, which is by the wilderness. ⁷ They returned, and came to En Mishpat (also called Kadesh), and

struck all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that lived in Hazazon Tamar.⁸ The king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (also called Zoar) went out; and they set the battle in array against them in the valley of Siddim⁹ against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of Goiim, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five.¹⁰ Now the valley of Siddim was full of tar pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and some fell there. Those who remained fled to the hills.¹¹ They took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their food, and went their way.¹² They took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who lived

in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¹³ One who had escaped came and told Abram, the Hebrew. At that time, he lived by the oaks of Mamre, the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner. They were allies of Abram.¹⁴ When Abram heard that his relative was taken captive, he led out his three hundred eighteen trained men, born in his house, and pursued as far as Dan.¹⁵ He divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and struck them, and pursued them to Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.¹⁶ He brought back all the goods, and also brought back his relative Lot and his goods, and the women also, and the other people.

Abram Blessed by Melchizedek

¹⁷ The king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him, at the valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley).¹⁸ Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine. He was priest of God Most High.¹⁹ He blessed him, and said, "Blessed be Abram of God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth."²⁰ Blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand."

Abram gave him a tenth of all.

²¹ The king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the people, and take the goods for yourself."

²² Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth,²³ that I will not take a thread nor a sandal strap nor anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.'²⁴ I will accept nothing from you except that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me: Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre. Let them take their portion."

GENESIS 15

God's Covenant with Abram

¹ After these things Yahweh's word came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Don't be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward."

² Abram said, "Lord* Yahweh, what will you give me, since I go childless, and he who will inherit my estate is Eliezer of Damascus?"³ Abram said, "Behold, you have given no children to me: and, behold, one born in my house is my heir."

⁴ Behold, Yahweh's word came to him, saying, "This man will not be your heir, but he who will come out of your own body will be your heir."⁵ Yahweh brought him outside, and said, "Look now toward the sky, and count the stars, if you are able to count them." He said to Abram, "So your offspring will be."⁶ He believed in Yahweh, who credited it to him for righteousness.⁷ He said to Abram, "I am Yahweh who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you

this land to inherit it.”

⁸ He said, “Lord Yahweh, how will I know that I will inherit it?”

⁹ He said to him, “Bring me a heifer three years old, a female goat three years old, a ram three years old, a turtledove, and a young pigeon.” ¹⁰ He brought him all these, and divided them in the middle, and laid each half opposite the other; but he didn’t divide the birds. ¹¹ The birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

¹² When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on Abram. Now terror and great darkness fell on him. ¹³ He said to Abram, “Know for sure that your offspring will live as foreigners in a land that is not theirs,

and will serve them. They will afflict them four hundred years. ¹⁴ I will also judge that nation, whom they will serve. Afterward they will come out with great wealth; ¹⁵ but you will go to your fathers in peace. You will be buried at a good old age. ¹⁶ In the fourth generation they will come here again, for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full.” ¹⁷ It came to pass that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace and a flaming torch passed between these pieces. ¹⁸ In that day Yahweh made a covenant with Abram, saying, “I have given this land to your offspring, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates: ¹⁹ the land of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites, ²⁰ the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim, ²¹ the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:2. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai”.

GENESIS 16

The Birth of Ishmael

¹ Now Sarai, Abram’s wife, bore him no children. She had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. ² Sarai said to Abram, “See now, Yahweh has restrained me from bearing. Please go in to my servant. It may be that I will obtain children by her.” Abram listened to the voice of Sarai. ³ Sarai, Abram’s wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her servant, after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. ⁴ He went in to Hagar, and she conceived. When she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. ⁵ Sarai said to Abram, “This wrong is your fault. I gave my servant into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, she despised me. May Yahweh judge between me and you.”

⁶ But Abram said to Sarai, “Behold, your maid is in your hand. Do to her whatever is good in your eyes.” Sarai dealt harshly with

her, and she fled from her face.

⁷ Yahweh’s angel found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain on the way to Shur. ⁸ He said, “Hagar, Sarai’s servant, where did you come from? Where are you going?”

She said, “I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai.”

⁹ Yahweh’s angel said to her, “Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands.” ¹⁰ Yahweh’s angel said to her, “I will greatly multiply your offspring, that they will not be counted for multitude.” ¹¹ Yahweh’s angel said to her, “Behold, you are with child, and will bear a son. You shall call his name Ishmael, because Yahweh has heard your affliction. ¹² He will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be

against every man, and every man's hand against him. He will live opposed to all of his brothers."

¹³ She called the name of Yahweh who spoke to her, "You are a God who sees," for she said, "Have I even stayed alive after seeing him?" ¹⁴ Therefore the well was

called Beer Lahai Roi.* Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

¹⁵ Hagar bore a son for Abram. Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. ¹⁶ Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 16:14. Beer Lahai Roi means "well of the one who lives and sees me".

GENESIS 17

The Sign of the Covenant

¹ When Abram was ninety-nine years old, Yahweh appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am God Almighty. Walk before me and be blameless. ² I will make my covenant between me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly."

³ Abram fell on his face. God talked with him, saying, ⁴"As for me, behold, my covenant is with you. You will be the father of a multitude of nations. ⁵ Your name will no more be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham; for I have made you the father of a multitude of nations. ⁶ I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you. Kings will come out of you. ⁷ I will establish my covenant between me and you and your offspring after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you and to your offspring after you. ⁸ I will give to you, and to your offspring after you, the land where you are traveling, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession. I will be their God."

⁹ God said to Abraham, "As for you, you shall keep my covenant, you and your offspring after you throughout their generations. ¹⁰ This is my covenant, which you shall keep, between me and you and your offspring after you. Every male among you shall be circumcised. ¹¹ You shall be

circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin. It will be a token of the covenant between me and you. ¹² He who is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he who is born in the house, or bought with money from any foreigner who is not of your offspring.

¹³ He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your money, must be circumcised. My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴ The uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people. He has broken my covenant."

¹⁵ God said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but her name shall be Sarah. ¹⁶ I will bless her, and moreover I will give you a son by her. Yes, I will bless her, and she will be a mother of nations. Kings of peoples will come from her."

¹⁷ Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, "Will a child be born to him who is one hundred years old? Will Sarah, who is ninety years old, give birth?" ¹⁸ Abraham said to God, "Oh that Ishmael might live before you!"

¹⁹ God said, "No, but Sarah, your wife, will bear you a son. You shall call his name Isaac.* I will establish my covenant with him

for an everlasting covenant for his offspring after him. ²⁰ As for Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will become the father of twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹ But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time next year.”

²² When he finished talking with him, God went up from Abraham. ²³ Abraham took Ishmael his son, all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his

money: every male among the men of Abraham’s house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the same day, as God had said to him. ²⁴ Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵ Ishmael, his son, was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶ In the same day both Abraham and Ishmael, his son, were circumcised. ²⁷ All the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:19. Isaac means “he laughs”.

GENESIS 18

A Son Promised to Abraham and Sarah

¹ Yahweh appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day. ² He lifted up his eyes and looked, and saw that three men stood near him. When he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, ³ and said, “My lord, if now I have found favor in your sight, please don’t go away from your servant. ⁴ Now let a little water be fetched, wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. ⁵ I will get a piece of bread so you can refresh your heart. After that you may go your way, now that you have come to your servant.”

They said, “Very well, do as you have said.”

⁶ Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah, and said, “Quickly prepare three seahs* of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes.” ⁷ Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a tender and good calf, and gave it to the servant. He hurried to dress it. ⁸ He took butter, milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them. He stood by them under the tree, and they ate.

⁹ They asked him, “Where is Sarah, your wife?”

He said, “There, in the tent.”

¹⁰ He said, “I will certainly return to you at about this time next year; and behold, Sarah your wife will have a son.”

Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him. ¹¹ Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age. Sarah had passed the age of childbearing. ¹² Sarah laughed within herself, saying, “After I have grown old will I have pleasure, my lord being old also?”

¹³ Yahweh said to Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Will I really bear a child when I am old?’ ¹⁴ Is anything too hard for Yahweh? At the set time I will return to you, when the season comes around, and Sarah will have a son.”

¹⁵ Then Sarah denied it, saying, “I didn’t laugh,” for she was afraid.

He said, “No, but you did laugh.”

Judgment Pronounced on Sodom

¹⁶ The men rose up from there, and looked toward Sodom. Abraham went with them to see them on their way. ¹⁷ Yahweh said, “Will I hide from Abraham what I do, ¹⁸since Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him? ¹⁹ For I have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of Yahweh, to do righteousness and justice; to the end that Yahweh may bring on Abraham that which he has spoken of him.” ²⁰ Yahweh said, “Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, ²¹ I will go down now, and see whether their deeds are as bad as the reports which have come to me. If not, I will know.”

²² The men turned from there, and went toward Sodom, but Abraham stood yet before Yahweh. ²³ Abraham came near, and said, “Will you consume the righteous with the wicked? ²⁴ What if there are fifty righteous within the city? Will you consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous who are in it? ²⁵ May it be far from you to do things like that, to kill the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be like the wicked. May that be far from you. Shouldn’t the Judge of all the earth do right?”

²⁶ Yahweh said, “If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare the whole place for their sake.” ²⁷ Abraham answered, “See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to the Lord, although I am

dust and ashes. ²⁸What if there will lack five of the fifty righteous? Will you destroy all the city for lack of five?”

He said, “I will not destroy it if I find forty-five there.”

²⁹ He spoke to him yet again, and said, “What if there are forty found there?”

He said, “I will not do it for the forty’s sake.”

³⁰ He said, “Oh don’t let the Lord be angry, and I will speak. What if there are thirty found there?”

He said, “I will not do it if I find thirty there.”

³¹ He said, “See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to the Lord. What if there are twenty found there?”

He said, “I will not destroy it for the twenty’s sake.”

³² He said, “Oh don’t let the Lord be angry, and I will speak just once more. What if ten are found there?”

He said, “I will not destroy it for the ten’s sake.”

³³ Yahweh went his way as soon as he had finished communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:6. 1 seah is about 7 liters or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks.

GENESIS 19

The Depravity of Sodom

¹ The two angels came to Sodom at evening. Lot sat in the gate of Sodom. Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them. He bowed himself with his face to the earth, ² and he said, “See now, my lords, please come into your servant’s house, stay all night, wash your feet, and you can rise up early, and go on your way.”

They said, “No, but we will stay in the street all night.”

³ He urged them greatly, and they came in with him, and entered into his house. He made them a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate. ⁴ But before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the people from every quarter. ⁵ They called to Lot, and said to him, “Where are the men who came in to you this night? Bring them out to us, that we may have sex with them.”

⁶ Lot went out to them through the door, and shut the door after himself. ⁷ He said, “Please, my brothers, don’t act so wickedly. ⁸ See now, I have two virgin daughters. Please let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them what seems good to you. Only don’t do anything to these men, because they have come under the shadow of my roof.”

⁹ They said, “Stand back!” Then they said, “This one fellow came in to live as a foreigner, and he appoints himself a judge. Now we will deal worse with you than with them!” They pressed hard on the man Lot, and came near to break the door. ¹⁰ But the men reached out their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door. ¹¹ They struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

Sodom and Gomorrah Destroyed

¹² The men said to Lot, “Do you have anybody else here? Sons-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city, bring them out of the place: ¹³ for we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown so great before Yahweh that Yahweh has sent us to destroy it.”

¹⁴ Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were pledged to marry his daughters, and said, “Get up! Get out of this place, for Yahweh will destroy the city!”

But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be joking. ¹⁵ When the morning came, then the angels hurried Lot, saying, “Get up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city.” ¹⁶ But he lingered; and the men grabbed his hand, his wife’s hand, and his two daughters’ hands, Yahweh being

merciful to him; and they took him out, and set him outside of the city. ¹⁷ It came to pass, when they had taken them out, that he said, “Escape for your life! Don’t look behind you, and don’t stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be consumed!”

¹⁸ Lot said to them, “Oh, not so, my lord. ¹⁹ See now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have magnified your loving kindness, which you have shown to me in saving my life. I can’t escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake me, and I die. ²⁰ See now, this city is near to flee to, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape there (isn’t it a little one?), and my soul will live.”

²¹ He said to him, “Behold, I have granted your request concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken. ²² Hurry, escape there, for I

can't do anything until you get there." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.*

²³ The sun had risen on the earth when Lot came to Zoar. ²⁴ Then Yahweh rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah sulfur and fire from Yahweh out of the sky. ²⁵ He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew on the ground. ²⁶ But Lot's wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷ Abraham went up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before Yahweh. ²⁸ He looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and saw that the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹ When God destroyed the cities of the plain, God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the middle of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot lived.

The Shameful Origin of Moab and Ammon

³⁰ Lot went up out of Zoar, and lived in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he was afraid to live in Zoar. He lived in a cave with his two daughters. ³¹ The firstborn said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in to us in the way of all the earth. ³² Come, let's make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve our father's family line." ³³ They made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁴ It came to pass on the next day, that the firstborn said to the

younger, "Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let's make him drink wine again tonight. You go in, and lie with him, that we may preserve our father's family line." ³⁵ They made their father drink wine that night also. The younger went and lay with him. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she got up. ³⁶ Thus both of Lot's daughters were with child by their father. ³⁷ The firstborn bore a son, and named him Moab. He is the father of the Moabites to this day. ³⁸ The younger also bore a son, and called his name Ben Ammi. He is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 19:22. Zoar means "little".

GENESIS 20

Abraham and Sarah at Gerar

¹ Abraham traveled from there toward the land of the South, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. He lived as a foreigner in Gerar. ² Abraham said about Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. ³ But God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken; for she is a man's wife."

⁴ Now Abimelech had not come near her. He said, "Lord, will you kill even a righteous nation? ⁵ Didn't he tell me, 'She is my sister'?" She, even she herself, said, "He is my brother." I have done this in the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands."

⁶ God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against me. Therefore I didn't allow

you to touch her.⁷ Now therefore, restore the man's wife. For he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. If you don't restore her, know for sure that you will die, you, and all who are yours."

⁸ Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ear. The men were very scared.⁹ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, "What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done!"¹⁰ Abimelech said to Abraham, "What did you see, that you have done this thing?"

¹¹ Abraham said, "Because I thought, 'Surely the fear of God is not in this place. They will kill me for my wife's sake.'¹² Besides, she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.¹³

When God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, 'This is your kindness which you shall show to me. Everywhere that we go, say of me, "He is my brother." ' "

¹⁴ Abimelech took sheep and cattle, male servants and female servants, and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah, his wife, to him.¹⁵ Abimelech said, "Behold, my land is before you. Dwell where it pleases you."¹⁶ To Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes to all that are with you. In front of all you are vindicated."

¹⁷ Abraham prayed to God. So God healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female servants, and they bore children.¹⁸ For Yahweh had closed up tight all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

GENESIS 21

The Birth of Isaac

¹ Yahweh visited Sarah as he had said, and Yahweh did to Sarah as he had spoken.² Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.³ Abraham called his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.*⁴ Abraham circumcised his son, Isaac, when he was eight days old, as God

had commanded him.⁵ Abraham was one hundred years old when his son, Isaac, was born to him.⁶ Sarah said, "God has made me laugh. Everyone who hears will laugh with me."⁷ She said, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."

Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away

⁸ The child grew and was weaned. Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.⁹ Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking.¹⁰ Therefore she said to Abraham, "Cast out this servant and her son! For the son of this servant will not be heir with my son, Isaac."

¹¹ The thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son.¹² God said to Abraham, "Don't let it be grievous in your sight because of the boy, and because of your servant. In all that Sarah says to you, listen to her voice. For your offspring will be named through Isaac.¹³ I will also make a nation of the son of the servant, because he is your child."¹⁴ Abraham rose up early in

the morning, and took bread and a container of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder; and gave her the child, and sent her away. She departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.¹⁵ The water in the container was spent, and she put the child under one of the shrubs.¹⁶ She went and sat down opposite him, a good way off, about a bow shot away. For she said, “Don’t let me see the death of the child.” She sat opposite him, and lifted up her voice, and wept.¹⁷ God heard the voice of the boy.

The angel of God called to Hagar out of the sky, and said to her, “What troubles you,

Hagar? Don’t be afraid. For God has heard the voice of the boy where he is.¹⁸ Get up, lift up the boy, and hold him with your hand. For I will make him a great nation.”

¹⁹ God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. She went, filled the container with water, and gave the boy a drink.

²⁰ God was with the boy, and he grew. He lived in the wilderness, and as he grew up, he became an archer.²¹ He lived in the wilderness of Paran. His mother got a wife for him out of the land of Egypt.

Abraham and Abimelech Make a Covenant

²² At that time, Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his army spoke to Abraham, saying, “God is with you in all that you do.²³ Now, therefore, swear to me here by God that you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son’s son. But according to the kindness that I have done to you, you shall do to me, and to the land in which you have lived as a foreigner.”

²⁴ Abraham said, “I will swear.”²⁵ Abraham complained to Abimelech because of a water well, which Abimelech’s servants had violently taken away.²⁶ Abimelech said, “I don’t know who has done this thing. You didn’t tell me, and I didn’t hear of it until today.”

²⁷ Abraham took sheep and cattle, and gave them to Abimelech. Those two made a

covenant.²⁸ Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.²⁹ Abimelech said to Abraham, “What do these seven ewe lambs, which you have set by themselves, mean?”

³⁰ He said, “You shall take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, that it may be a witness to me, that I have dug this well.”³¹ Therefore he called that place Beersheba,† because they both swore an oath there.³² So they made a covenant at Beersheba. Abimelech rose up with Phicol, the captain of his army, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.³³ Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there he called on the name of Yahweh, the Everlasting God.³⁴ Abraham lived as a foreigner in the land of the Philistines many days.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:3. Isaac means “He laughs”.

† 21:31. Beersheba can mean “well of the oath” or “well of seven”.

GENESIS 22

The Command to Sacrifice Isaac

¹ After these things, God tested Abraham, and said to him, “Abraham!”

He said, "Here I am."

² He said, "Now take your son, your only son, Isaac, whom you love, and go into the land of Moriah. Offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you of."

³ Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey; and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him. ⁴ On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place far off. ⁵ Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go over there. We will worship, and come back to you." ⁶ Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son. He took in his hand the fire and the knife. They both went together. ⁷ Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, "My father?"

He said, "Here I am, my son."

He said, "Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

⁸ Abraham said, "God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son." So they both went together. ⁹ They came to the place which God had told him of. Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, on the wood. ¹⁰ Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.

¹¹ Yahweh's angel called to him out of the sky, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!"

He said, "Here I am."

¹² He said, "Don't lay your hand on the boy or do anything to him. For now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me."

¹³ Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and saw that behind him was a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering instead of his son. ¹⁴ Abraham called the name of that place "Yahweh Will Provide".* As it is said to this day, "On Yahweh's mountain, it will be provided."

¹⁵ Yahweh's angel called to Abraham a second time out of the sky, ¹⁶ and said, "I have sworn by myself," says Yahweh, "because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son, ¹⁷ that I will bless you greatly, and I will multiply your offspring greatly like the stars of the heavens, and like the sand which is on the seashore. Your offspring will possess the gate of his enemies. ¹⁸ All the nations of the earth will be blessed by your offspring, because you have obeyed my voice.' "

¹⁹ So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba. Abraham lived at Beersheba.

The Children of Nahor

²⁰ After these things, Abraham was told, "Behold, Milcah, she also has borne children to your brother Nahor: ²¹ Uz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram, ²² Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and

Bethuel." ²³ Bethuel became the father of Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother. ²⁴ His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash, and Maacah.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 22:14. or, Yahweh-Jireh, or, Yahweh-Seeing.

GENESIS 23

Sarah's Death and Burial

¹ Sarah lived one hundred twenty-seven years. This was the length of Sarah's life.

² Sarah died in Kiriath Arba (also called Hebron), in the land of Canaan. Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. ³ Abraham rose up from before his dead and spoke to the children of Heth, saying, ⁴“I am a stranger and a foreigner living with you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.”

⁵ The children of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him, ⁶“Hear us, my lord. You are a prince of God among us. Bury your dead in the best of our tombs. None of us will withhold from you his tomb. Bury your dead.”

⁷ Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, to the children of Heth. ⁸ He talked with them, saying, “If you agree that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, ⁹ that he may sell me the cave of Machpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field. For the full price let him sell it to me among you as a possession for a burial place.”

¹⁰ Now Ephron was sitting in the middle of the children of Heth. Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the children of Heth, even of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying, ¹¹“No, my lord, hear me. I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is in it. In the presence of the

children of my people I give it to you. Bury your dead.”

¹² Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. ¹³ He spoke to Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, “But if you will, please hear me. I will give the price of the field. Take it from me, and I will bury my dead there.”

¹⁴ Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, ¹⁵“My lord, listen to me. What is a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver* between me and you? Therefore bury your dead.”

¹⁶ Abraham listened to Ephron. Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the hearing of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, according to the current merchants' standard.

¹⁷ So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, the cave which was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all of its borders, were deeded ¹⁸ to Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city. ¹⁹ After this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (that is, Hebron), in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ The field, and the cave that is in it, were deeded to Abraham by the children of Heth as a possession for a burial place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:15. A shekel is about 10 grams, so 400 shekels would be about 4 kg. or 8.8 pounds.

GENESIS 24

The Marriage of Isaac and Rebekah

¹ Abraham was old, and well advanced in age. Yahweh had blessed Abraham in all things. ² Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his house, who ruled over all that he had, “Please put your hand under my thigh. ³ I will make you swear by Yahweh, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I live. ⁴ But you shall go to my country, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Isaac.”

⁵ The servant said to him, “What if the woman isn’t willing to follow me to this land? Must I bring your son again to the land you came from?”

⁶ Abraham said to him, “Beware that you don’t bring my son there again. ⁷ Yahweh, the God of heaven—who took me from my father’s house, and from the land of my birth, who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, ‘I will give this land to your offspring—he will send his angel before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there. ⁸ If the woman isn’t willing to follow you, then you shall be clear from this oath to me. Only you shall not bring my son there again.”

⁹ The servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter. ¹⁰ The servant took ten of his master’s camels, and departed, having a variety of good things of his master’s with him. He arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor. ¹¹ He made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. ¹² He said, “Yahweh, the God of my master Abraham, please give me success today, and show kindness to my master Abraham. ¹³ Behold, I am standing by the spring of water. The daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. ¹⁴ Let it happen, that the young lady to whom I will say, ‘Please let down your pitcher,

that I may drink,’ then she says, ‘Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink,’—let her be the one you have appointed for your servant Isaac. By this I will know that you have shown kindness to my master.”

¹⁵ Before he had finished speaking, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham’s brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder. ¹⁶ The young lady was very beautiful to look at, a virgin. No man had known her. She went down to the spring, filled her pitcher, and came up. ¹⁷ The servant ran to meet her, and said, “Please give me a drink, a little water from your pitcher.”

¹⁸ She said, “Drink, my lord.” She hurried, and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave him a drink. ¹⁹ When she had finished giving him a drink, she said, “I will also draw for your camels, until they have finished drinking.” ²⁰ She hurried, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw, and drew for all his camels.

²¹ The man looked steadfastly at her, remaining silent, to know whether Yahweh had made his journey prosperous or not. ²² As the camels had done drinking, the man took a golden ring of half a shekel* weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold, ²³ and said, “Whose daughter are you? Please tell me. Is there room in your father’s house for us to stay?”

²⁴ She said to him, “I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.” ²⁵ She said moreover to him, “We have both straw and feed enough, and room to lodge in.”

²⁶ The man bowed his head, and worshiped Yahweh. ²⁷ He said, “Blessed be Yahweh, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken his loving kindness and his truth toward my master. As for me,

Yahweh has led me on the way to the house of my master's relatives."

²⁸ The young lady ran, and told her mother's house about these words. ²⁹ Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban. Laban ran out to the man, to the spring. ³⁰ When he saw the ring, and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "This is what the man said to me," he came to the man. Behold, he was standing by the camels at the spring. ³¹ He said, "Come in, you blessed of Yahweh. Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels."

³² The man came into the house, and he unloaded the camels. He gave straw and feed for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. ³³ Food was set before him to eat, but he said, "I will not eat until I have told my message."

Laban said, "Speak on."

³⁴ He said, "I am Abraham's servant. ³⁵ Yahweh has blessed my master greatly. He has become great. Yahweh has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, male servants and female servants, and camels and donkeys. ³⁶ Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master when she was old. He has given all that he has to him. ³⁷ My master made me swear, saying, 'You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I live, ³⁸ but you shall go to my father's house, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.' ³⁹ I asked my master, 'What if the woman will not follow me?' ⁴⁰ He said to me, 'Yahweh, before whom I walk, will send his angel with you, and prosper your way. You shall take a wife for my son from my relatives, and of my father's house. ⁴¹ Then you will be clear from my oath, when you come to my relatives. If they don't give her to you, you shall be clear from my oath.' ⁴² I came today to the spring, and said, 'Yahweh, the God of my master Abraham, if now you do prosper my way which I go— ⁴³ behold, I am standing by this spring of water. Let it happen, that the maiden who comes out to draw, to whom I will say, 'Please give me a little water

from your pitcher to drink," ⁴⁴ then she tells me, "Drink, and I will also draw for your camels,"—let her be the woman whom Yahweh has appointed for my master's son.' ⁴⁵ Before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. She went down to the spring, and drew. I said to her, 'Please let me drink.' ⁴⁶ She hurried and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' So I drank, and she also gave the camels a drink. ⁴⁷ I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' She said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him.' I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands. ⁴⁸ I bowed my head, and worshiped Yahweh, and blessed Yahweh, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. ⁴⁹ Now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me. If not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left."

⁵⁰ Then Laban and Bethuel answered, "The thing proceeds from Yahweh. We can't speak to you bad or good. ⁵¹ Behold, Rebekah is before you. Take her, and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as Yahweh has spoken."

⁵² When Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth to Yahweh. ⁵³ The servant brought out jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave precious things to her brother and her mother. ⁵⁴ They ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and stayed all night. They rose up in the morning, and he said, "Send me away to my master."

⁵⁵ Her brother and her mother said, "Let the young lady stay with us a few days, at least ten. After that she will go."

⁵⁶ He said to them, "Don't hinder me, since Yahweh has prospered my way. Send me away that I may go to my master."

⁵⁷ They said, "We will call the young lady, and ask her." ⁵⁸ They called Rebekah, and said to her, "Will you go with this man?"

She said, "I will go."

⁵⁹ They sent away Rebekah, their sister, with her nurse, Abraham's servant, and his men. ⁶⁰ They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let your offspring possess the gate of those who hate them."

⁶¹ Rebekah arose with her ladies. They rode on the camels, and followed the man. The servant took Rebekah, and went his way. ⁶² Isaac came from the way of Beer Lahai Roi, for he lived in the land of the South. ⁶³ Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the evening. He lifted up his eyes

and looked. Behold, there were camels coming. ⁶⁴ Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she got off the camel. ⁶⁵ She said to the servant, "Who is the man who is walking in the field to meet us?"

The servant said, "It is my master."

She took her veil, and covered herself. ⁶⁶ The servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. ⁶⁷ Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife. He loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 24:22. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

GENESIS 25

Abraham Marries Keturah

¹ Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. ²She bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. ³ Jokshan became the father of Sheba, and Dedan. The sons of Dedan were Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim. ⁴ The sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida,

and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. ⁵ Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac, ⁶ but Abraham gave gifts to the sons of Abraham's concubines. While he still lived, he sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward, to the east country.

The Death of Abraham

⁷ These are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: one hundred seventy-five years. ⁸ Abraham gave up his spirit, and died at a good old age, an old man, and full of years, and was gathered to his people. ⁹ Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in

the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is near Mamre, ¹⁰ the field which Abraham purchased from the children of Heth. Abraham was buried there with Sarah, his wife. ¹¹ After the death of Abraham, God blessed Isaac, his son. Isaac lived by Beer Lahai Roi.

Ishmael's Descendants

¹²Now this is the history of the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's servant, bore to Abraham. ¹³ These are the names

of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to the order of their birth: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, ¹⁴ Mishma, Dumah, Massa,

¹⁵ Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. ¹⁶ These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments: twelve princes, according to their nations. ¹⁷ These are the years of the life of Ishmael: one hundred

thirty-seven years. He gave up his spirit and died, and was gathered to his people. ¹⁸ They lived from Havilah to Shur that is before Egypt, as you go toward Assyria. He lived opposite all his relatives.

The Birth and Youth of Esau and Jacob

¹⁹ This is the history of the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham became the father of Isaac. ²⁰ Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Paddan Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be his wife. ²¹ Isaac entreated Yahweh for his wife, because she was barren. Yahweh was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. ²² The children struggled together within her. She said, "If it is like this, why do I live?" She went to inquire of Yahweh. ²³ Yahweh said to her,

"Two nations are in your womb.
Two peoples will be separated from your body.
The one people will be stronger than the

other people.
The elder will serve the younger."

²⁴ When her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. ²⁵ The first came out red all over, like a hairy garment. They named him Esau. ²⁶ After that, his brother came out, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel. He was named Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.

²⁷ The boys grew. Esau was a skillful hunter, a man of the field. Jacob was a quiet man, living in tents. ²⁸ Now Isaac loved Esau, because he ate his venison. Rebekah loved Jacob.

Esau Sells His Birthright

²⁹ Jacob boiled stew. Esau came in from the field, and he was famished. ³⁰ Esau said to Jacob, "Please feed me with some of that red stew, for I am famished." Therefore his name was called Edom.*

³¹ Jacob said, "First, sell me your birthright."

³² Esau said, "Behold, I am about to die. What good is the birthright to me?"

³³ Jacob said, "Swear to me first."

He swore to him. He sold his birthright to Jacob. ³⁴ Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil stew. He ate and drank, rose up, and went his way. So Esau despised his birthright.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 25:30. "Edom" means "red".

GENESIS 26

Isaac and Abimelech

¹ There was a famine in the land, in addition to the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, to Gerar. ² Yahweh appeared to him, and said, “Don’t go down into Egypt. Live in the land I will tell you about. ³ Live in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you. For I will give to you, and to your offspring, all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father. ⁴ I will multiply your offspring as the stars of the sky, and will give all these lands to your offspring. In your offspring all the nations of the earth will be blessed, ⁵ because Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my requirements, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.”

⁶ Isaac lived in Gerar. ⁷ The men of the place asked him about his wife. He said, “She is my sister,” for he was afraid to say, “My wife”, lest, he thought, “the men of the place might kill me for Rebekah, because she is beautiful to look at.” ⁸ When he had been there a long time, Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was caressing Rebekah, his wife. ⁹ Abimelech called Isaac, and said, “Behold, surely she is your wife. Why did you say, ‘She is my sister?’ ”

Isaac said to him, “Because I said, ‘Lest I die because of her.’ ”

¹⁰ Abimelech said, “What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us!”

¹¹ Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, “He who touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death.”

¹² Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year one hundred times what he planted. Yahweh blessed him. ¹³ The man grew great, and grew more and more until he became very great. ¹⁴ He had possessions

of flocks, possessions of herds, and a great household. The Philistines envied him. ¹⁵ Now all the wells which his father’s servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth. ¹⁶ Abimelech said to Isaac, “Go away from us, for you are much mightier than we.”

¹⁷ Isaac departed from there, encamped in the valley of Gerar, and lived there.

¹⁸ Isaac dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham. He called their names after the names by which his father had called them. ¹⁹ Isaac’s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of flowing* water. ²⁰ The herdsmen of Gerar argued with Isaac’s herdsmen, saying, “The water is ours.” So he called the name of the well Esek,† because they contended with him. ²¹ They dug another well, and they argued over that, also. So he called its name Sitnah.‡ ²² He left that place, and dug another well. They didn’t argue over that one. So he called it Rehoboth.§ He said, “For now Yahweh has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land.”

²³ He went up from there to Beersheba. ²⁴ Yahweh appeared to him the same night, and said, “I am the God of Abraham your father. Don’t be afraid, for I am with you, and will bless you, and multiply your offspring for my servant Abraham’s sake.”

²⁵ He built an altar there, and called on Yahweh’s name, and pitched his tent there. There Isaac’s servants dug a well.

²⁶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his army. ²⁷ Isaac said to them, “Why have you come to me, since you hate me, and have sent me away from you?”

²⁸ They said, “We saw plainly that Yahweh was with you. We said, ‘Let there now be an oath between us, even between us and you, and let’s make a covenant with you,²⁹ that you will do us no harm, as we have not touched you, and as we have done to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in peace.’ You are now the blessed of Yahweh.”

³⁰ He made them a feast, and they ate and drank.³¹ They rose up some time in the morning, and swore an oath to one another. Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.³² The same day, Isaac’s servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said to him, “We have found water.”³³ He called it “Shibah”. * Therefore the name of the city is “Beersheba”† to this day.

Esau’s Hittite Wives

³⁴ When Esau was forty years old, he took as wife Judith, the daughter of Beerli the Hittite, and Basemath, the daughter of Elon

the Hittite.³⁵ They grieved Isaac’s and Rebekah’s spirits.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 26:19. Or, living. Or, fresh.

† 26:20. “Esek” means “contention”.

‡ 26:21. “Sitnah” means “hostility”.

§ 26:22. “Rehoboth” means “broad places”.

* 26:33. Shibah means “oath” or “seven”.

† 26:33. Beersheba means “well of the oath” or “well of the seven”.

GENESIS 27

Isaac Blesses Jacob

¹ When Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, “My son?”

He said to him, “Here I am.”

² He said, “See now, I am old. I don’t know the day of my death.³ Now therefore, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and get me venison.⁴ Make me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, and that my soul may bless you before I die.”

⁵ Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.⁶ Rebekah spoke to

Jacob her son, saying, “Behold, I heard your father speak to Esau your brother, saying,⁷ ‘Bring me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless you before Yahweh before my death.’⁸ Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command you.⁹ Go now to the flock and get me two good young goats from there. I will make them savory food for your father, such as he loves.¹⁰ You shall bring it to your father, that he may eat, so that he may bless you before his death.”

¹¹ Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, “Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.¹² What if my father touches me? I will seem to him as a

deceiver, and I would bring a curse on myself, and not a blessing.”

¹³ His mother said to him, “Let your curse be on me, my son. Only obey my voice, and go get them for me.”

¹⁴ He went, and got them, and brought them to his mother. His mother made savory food, such as his father loved. ¹⁵ Rebekah took the good clothes of Esau, her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob, her younger son. ¹⁶ She put the skins of the young goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck. ¹⁷ She gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

¹⁸ He came to his father, and said, “My father?”

He said, “Here I am. Who are you, my son?”

¹⁹ Jacob said to his father, “I am Esau your firstborn. I have done what you asked me to do. Please arise, sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me.”

²⁰ Isaac said to his son, “How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?”

He said, “Because Yahweh your God gave me success.”

²¹ Isaac said to Jacob, “Please come near, that I may feel you, my son, whether you are

really my son Esau or not.”

²² Jacob went near to Isaac his father. He felt him, and said, “The voice is Jacob’s voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.”

²³ He didn’t recognize him, because his hands were hairy, like his brother Esau’s hands. So he blessed him. ²⁴ He said, “Are you really my son Esau?”

He said, “I am.”

²⁵ He said, “Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son’s venison, that my soul may bless you.”

He brought it near to him, and he ate. He brought him wine, and he drank. ²⁶ His father Isaac said to him, “Come near now, and kiss me, my son.” ²⁷ He came near, and kissed him. He smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said,

“Behold, the smell of my son
is as the smell of a field which
Yahweh has blessed.

²⁸ God give you of the dew of the sky,
of the fatness of the earth,
and plenty of grain and new wine.

²⁹ Let peoples serve you,
and nations bow down to you.

Be lord over your brothers.

Let your mother’s sons bow down to
you.

Cursed be everyone who curses you.

Blessed be everyone who blesses
you.”

Esau’s Lost Blessing

³⁰ As soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had just gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, Esau his brother came in from his hunting. ³¹ He also made savory food, and brought it to his father. He said to his father, “Let my father arise, and eat of his son’s venison, that your soul may bless me.”

³² Isaac his father said to him, “Who are you?”

He said, “I am your son, your firstborn, Esau.”

³³ Isaac trembled violently, and said, “Who, then, is he who has taken venison, and brought it to me, and I have eaten of all before you came, and have blessed him? Yes, he will be blessed.”

³⁴ When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceedingly great and bitter cry, and said to his father, “Bless me, even me also, my father.”

³⁵ He said, “Your brother came with deceit, and has taken away your blessing.”

³⁶ He said, “Isn’t he rightly named Jacob? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright. See, now he has taken away my blessing.” He said, “Haven’t you reserved a blessing for me?”

³⁷ Isaac answered Esau, “Behold, I have made him your lord, and all his brothers I have given to him for servants. I have sustained him with grain and new wine. What then will I do for you, my son?”

³⁸ Esau said to his father, “Do you have just one blessing, my father? Bless me, even

me also, my father.” Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

³⁹ Isaac his father answered him,

“Behold, your dwelling will be of the fatness of the earth,
and of the dew of the sky from above.

⁴⁰ You will live by your sword, and you will serve your brother. It will happen, when you will break loose,
that you will shake his yoke from off your neck.”

Jacob Escapes Esau’s Fury

⁴¹ Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father blessed him. Esau said in his heart, “The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Then I will kill my brother Jacob.”

⁴² The words of Esau, her elder son, were told to Rebekah. She sent and called Jacob, her younger son, and said to him, “Behold, your brother Esau comforts himself about you by planning to kill you. ⁴³ Now therefore, my son, obey my voice. Arise, flee to Laban, my brother, in Haran. ⁴⁴ Stay with him a few

days, until your brother’s fury turns away—
⁴⁵ until your brother’s anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send, and get you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?”

⁴⁶ Rebekah said to Isaac, “I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good will my life do me?”

GENESIS 28

Jacob Escapes Esau’s Fury (continued)

¹ Isaac called Jacob, blessed him, and commanded him, “You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. ² Arise, go to Paddan Aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother’s father. Take a wife from there from the daughters of Laban, your mother’s brother. ³ May God Almighty bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a company of peoples, ⁴ and give

you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your offspring with you, that you may inherit the land where you travel, which God gave to Abraham.”

⁵ Isaac sent Jacob away. He went to Paddan Aram to Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob’s and Esau’s mother.

Esau Marries Ishmael’s Daughter

⁶ Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan Aram, to

take him a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he gave him a command, saying,

“You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;”⁷ and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan Aram.⁸ Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan didn’t please Isaac, his father.

⁹ So Esau went to Ishmael, and took, in addition to the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham’s son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

Jacob’s Dream at Bethel

¹⁰ Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.¹¹ He came to a certain place, and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep.¹² He dreamed and saw a stairway set upon the earth, and its top reached to heaven. Behold, the angels of God were ascending and descending on it.¹³ Behold, Yahweh stood above it, and said, “I am Yahweh, the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac. I will give the land you lie on to you and to your offspring.¹⁴ Your offspring will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. In you and in your offspring, all the families of the earth will be blessed.¹⁵ Behold, I am with you, and will keep you, wherever you go, and will bring you again into this land. For I will not leave you until I have done that which I have spoken of to you.”

¹⁶ Jacob awakened out of his sleep, and he said, “Surely Yahweh is in this place, and I didn’t know it.”¹⁷ He was afraid, and said, “How awesome this place is! This is none other than God’s house, and this is the gate of heaven.”

¹⁸ Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on its top.¹⁹ He called the name of that place Bethel, but the name of the city was Luz at the first.²⁰ Jacob vowed a vow, saying, “If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on,²¹ so that I come again to my father’s house in peace, and Yahweh will be my God,²² then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, will be God’s house. Of all that you will give me I will surely give a tenth to you.”

GENESIS 29

Jacob Meets Rachel

¹ Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east.² He looked, and saw a well in the field, and saw three flocks of sheep lying there by it. For out of that well they watered the flocks. The stone on the well’s mouth was large.³ There all the flocks were gathered. They rolled the stone from the well’s mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone back on the well’s mouth in its place.⁴ Jacob said to them, “My relatives, where are you from?”

They said, “We are from Haran.”

⁵ He said to them, “Do you know Laban, the son of Nahor?”

They said, “We know him.”

⁶ He said to them, “Is it well with him?”

They said, “It is well. See, Rachel, his daughter, is coming with the sheep.”

⁷ He said, “Behold, it is still the middle of the day, not time to gather the livestock together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them.”

⁸ They said, “We can’t, until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well’s mouth. Then we will water the sheep.”

⁹ While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father’s sheep, for she kept them. ¹⁰ When Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother’s brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother’s brother, Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well’s mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother’s brother. ¹¹

Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹² Jacob told Rachel that he was her father’s relative, and that he was Rebekah’s son. She ran and told her father.

¹³ When Laban heard the news of Jacob, his sister’s son, he ran to meet Jacob, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Jacob told Laban all these things. ¹⁴ Laban said to him, “Surely you are my bone and my flesh.” Jacob stayed with him for a month.

Jacob Marries Laban’s Daughters

¹⁵ Laban said to Jacob, “Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what will your wages be?” ¹⁶ Laban had two daughters. The name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. ¹⁷ Leah’s eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful in form and attractive. ¹⁸ Jacob loved Rachel. He said, “I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter.”

¹⁹ Laban said, “It is better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me.”

²⁰ Jacob served seven years for Rachel. They seemed to him but a few days, for the love he had for her.

²¹ Jacob said to Laban, “Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her.”

²² Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. ²³ In the evening, he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to Jacob. He went in to her. ²⁴ Laban gave Zilpah his servant to his daughter Leah for a servant. ²⁵ In the morning, behold, it was Leah! He said to Laban, “What is this you have done to me? Didn’t I serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?”

²⁶ Laban said, “It is not done so in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. ²⁷ Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you will serve with me for seven more years.”

²⁸ Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week. He gave him Rachel his daughter as wife. ²⁹ Laban gave Bilhah, his servant, to his daughter Rachel to be her servant. ³⁰ He went in also to Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him seven more years.

³¹ Yahweh saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb, but Rachel was barren. ³² Leah conceived, and bore a son, and she named him Reuben. For she said, “Because Yahweh has looked at my affliction; for now my husband will love me.” ³³ She conceived again, and bore a son, and said, “Because Yahweh has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this son also.” She named him Simeon. ³⁴ She conceived again, and bore a son. She said, “Now this time my husband will be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons.” Therefore his name was called Levi. ³⁵ She conceived again, and bore a son. She said, “This time I will praise Yahweh.” Therefore she named him Judah. Then she stopped bearing.

GENESIS 30

Jacob Marries Laban's Daughters (continued)

¹ When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister. She said to Jacob, "Give me children, or else I will die."

² Jacob's anger burned against Rachel, and he said, "Am I in God's place, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

³ She said, "Behold, my maid Bilhah. Go in to her, that she may bear on my knees, and I also may obtain children by her." ⁴ She gave him Bilhah her servant as wife, and Jacob went in to her. ⁵ Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son. ⁶ Rachel said, "God has judged me, and has also heard my voice, and has given me a son." Therefore she called his name Dan. ⁷ Bilhah, Rachel's servant, conceived again, and bore Jacob a second son. ⁸ Rachel said, "I have wrestled with my sister with mighty wrestlings, and have prevailed." She named him Naphtali.

⁹ When Leah saw that she had finished bearing, she took Zilpah, her servant, and gave her to Jacob as a wife. ¹⁰ Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a son. ¹¹ Leah said, "How fortunate!" She named him Gad. ¹² Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a second son. ¹³ Leah said, "Happy am I, for the daughters will call me happy." She named him Asher.

¹⁴ Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother, Leah. Then

Rachel said to Leah, "Please give me some of your son's mandrakes."

¹⁵ Leah said to her, "Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's mandrakes, also?"

Rachel said, "Therefore he will lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes."

¹⁶ Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, "You must come in to me; for I have surely hired you with my son's mandrakes."

He lay with her that night. ¹⁷ God listened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸ Leah said, "God has given me my hire, because I gave my servant to my husband." She named him Issachar. ¹⁹ Leah conceived again, and bore a sixth son to Jacob. ²⁰ Leah said, "God has endowed me with a good dowry. Now my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons." She named him Zebulun. ²¹ Afterwards, she bore a daughter, and named her Dinah.

²² God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb. ²³ She conceived, bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach." ²⁴ She named him Joseph,* saying, "May Yahweh add another son to me."

Jacob Prospers at Laban's Expense

²⁵ When Rachel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country. ²⁶ Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you know my service with which I have served you."

²⁷ Laban said to him, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, stay here, for I have divined that Yahweh has blessed me for your sake." ²⁸ He said, "Appoint me your wages, and I will give it."

²⁹ Jacob said to him, "You know how I have served you, and how your livestock

have fared with me. ³⁰ For it was little which you had before I came, and it has increased to a multitude. Yahweh has blessed you wherever I turned. Now when will I provide for my own house also?”

³¹ Laban said, “What shall I give you?”

Jacob said, “You shall not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it. ³² I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. This will be my hire. ³³ So my righteousness will answer for me hereafter, when you come concerning my hire that is before you. Every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that might be with me, will be considered stolen.”

³⁴ Laban said, “Behold, let it be according to your word.”

³⁵ That day, he removed the male goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and

all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶ He set three days’ journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob fed the rest of Laban’s flocks.

³⁷ Jacob took to himself rods of fresh poplar, almond, and plane tree, peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. ³⁸ He set the rods which he had peeled opposite the flocks in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink. They conceived when they came to drink. ³⁹ The flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks produced streaked, speckled, and spotted. ⁴⁰ Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the streaked and all the black in Laban’s flock. He put his own droves apart, and didn’t put them into Laban’s flock. ⁴¹ Whenever the stronger of the flock conceived, Jacob laid the rods in front of the eyes of the flock in the watering troughs, that they might conceive among the rods; ⁴² but when the flock were feeble, he didn’t put them in. So the feebler were Laban’s, and the stronger Jacob’s. ⁴³ The man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, female servants and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 30:24. Joseph means “may he add”.

GENESIS 31

Jacob Flees with Family and Flocks

¹ Jacob heard Laban’s sons’ words, saying, “Jacob has taken away all that was our father’s. He has obtained all this wealth from that which was our father’s.” ² Jacob saw the expression on Laban’s face, and, behold, it was not toward him as before. ³ Yahweh said to Jacob, “Return to the land of your fathers, and to your relatives, and I will be with you.”

⁴ Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock, ⁵ and said to them,

“I see the expression on your father’s face, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father has been with me. ⁶ You know that I have served your father with all of my strength. ⁷ Your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but God didn’t allow him to hurt me. ⁸ If he said, ‘The speckled will be your wages,’ then all the flock bore speckled. If he said, ‘The streaked will be your wages,’ then all the flock bore streaked. ⁹ Thus God has taken away your father’s livestock, and given them

to me. ¹⁰ During mating season, I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the male goats which leaped on the flock were streaked, speckled, and grizzled. ¹¹ The angel of God said to me in the dream, ‘Jacob,’ and I said, ‘Here I am.’ ¹² He said, ‘Now lift up your eyes, and behold, all the male goats which leap on the flock are streaked, speckled, and grizzled, for I have seen all that Laban does to you. ¹³ I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to me. Now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your birth.’ ”

¹⁴ Rachel and Leah answered him, “Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father’s house? ¹⁵ Aren’t we considered as foreigners by him? For he has sold us, and has also used up our money. ¹⁶ For all

the riches which God has taken away from our father are ours and our children’s. Now then, whatever God has said to you, do.”

¹⁷ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives on the camels, ¹⁸ and he took away all his livestock, and all his possessions which he had gathered, including the livestock which he had gained in Paddan Aram, to go to Isaac his father, to the land of Canaan. ¹⁹ Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole the teraphim* that were her father’s.

²⁰ Jacob deceived Laban the Syrian, in that he didn’t tell him that he was running away. ²¹ So he fled with all that he had. He rose up, passed over the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gilead.

Laban Overtakes Jacob

²² Laban was told on the third day that Jacob had fled. ²³ He took his relatives with him, and pursued him seven days’ journey. He overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. ²⁴ God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said to him, “Be careful that you don’t speak to Jacob either good or bad.”

²⁵ Laban caught up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain, and Laban with his relatives encamped in the mountain of Gilead. ²⁶ Laban said to Jacob, “What have you done, that you have deceived me, and carried away my daughters like captives of the sword? ²⁷ Why did you flee secretly, and deceive me, and didn’t tell me, that I might have sent you away with mirth and with songs, with tambourine and with harp; ²⁸ and didn’t allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now have you done foolishly. ²⁹ It is in the power of my hand to hurt you, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, ‘Be careful that you don’t speak to Jacob either good or bad.’ ³⁰ Now, you want to be gone, because you greatly longed for your father’s house, but why have you stolen my gods?”

³¹ Jacob answered Laban, “Because I was afraid, for I said, ‘Lest you should take your

daughters from me by force.’ ³² Anyone you find your gods with shall not live. Before our relatives, discern what is yours with me, and take it.” For Jacob didn’t know that Rachel had stolen them.

³³ Laban went into Jacob’s tent, into Leah’s tent, and into the tent of the two female servants; but he didn’t find them. He went out of Leah’s tent, and entered into Rachel’s tent. ³⁴ Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, put them in the camel’s saddle, and sat on them. Laban felt around all the tent, but didn’t find them. ³⁵ She said to her father, “Don’t let my lord be angry that I can’t rise up before you; for I’m having my period.” He searched, but didn’t find the teraphim.

³⁶ Jacob was angry, and argued with Laban. Jacob answered Laban, “What is my trespass? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued me? ³⁷ Now that you have felt around in all my stuff, what have you found of all your household stuff? Set it here before my relatives and your relatives, that they may judge between us two.

³⁸ “These twenty years I have been with you. Your ewes and your female goats have not cast their young, and I haven’t eaten the rams of your flocks. ³⁹ That which was torn

of animals, I didn't bring to you. I bore its loss. Of my hand you required it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. ⁴⁰ This was my situation: in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from my eyes. ⁴¹ These twenty years I have been in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters,

and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times. ⁴² Unless the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now you would have sent me away empty. God has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked you last night."

Laban and Jacob Make a Covenant

⁴³ Laban answered Jacob, "The daughters are my daughters, the children are my children, the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine! What can I do today to these my daughters, or to their children whom they have borne? ⁴⁴ Now come, let's make a covenant, you and I. Let it be for a witness between me and you."

⁴⁵ Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶ Jacob said to his relatives, "Gather stones." They took stones, and made a heap. They ate there by the heap. ⁴⁷ Laban called it Jegar Sahadutha,† but Jacob called it Galeed.‡ ⁴⁸ Laban said, "This heap is witness between me and you today." Therefore it was named Galeed ⁴⁹ and Mizpah, for he said, "Yahweh watch between me and you, when we are absent one from another. ⁵⁰ If you afflict my

daughters, or if you take wives in addition to my daughters, no man is with us; behold, God is witness between me and you." ⁵¹ Laban said to Jacob, "See this heap, and see the pillar, which I have set between me and you. ⁵² May this heap be a witness, and the pillar be a witness, that I will not pass over this heap to you, and that you will not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm. ⁵³ The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us." Then Jacob swore by the fear of his father, Isaac. ⁵⁴ Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his relatives to eat bread. They ate bread, and stayed all night in the mountain. ⁵⁵ Early in the morning, Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. Laban departed and returned to his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 31:19. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

† 31:47. "Jegar Sahadutha" means "Witness Heap" in Aramaic.

‡ 31:47. "Galeed" means "Witness Heap" in Hebrew.

GENESIS 32

Laban and Jacob Make a Covenant (continued)

¹ Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. ² When he saw them, Jacob

said, "This is God's army." He called the name of that place Mahanaim.*

Jacob Sends Presents to Appease Esau

³ Jacob sent messengers in front of him to Esau, his brother, to the land of Seir, the field of Edom. ⁴ He commanded them, saying, “This is what you shall tell my lord, Esau: ‘This is what your servant, Jacob, says. I have lived as a foreigner with Laban, and stayed until now. ⁵ I have cattle, donkeys, flocks, male servants, and female servants. I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favor in your sight.’” ⁶ The messengers returned to Jacob, saying, “We came to your brother Esau. He is coming to meet you, and four hundred men are with him.” ⁷ Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed. He divided the people who were with him, along with the flocks, the herds, and the camels, into two companies. ⁸ He said, “If Esau comes to the one company, and strikes it, then the company which is left will escape.” ⁹ Jacob said, “God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Yahweh, who said to me, ‘Return to your country, and to your relatives, and I will do you good,’ ¹⁰ I am not worthy of the least of all the loving kindnesses, and of all the truth, which you have shown to your servant; for with just my staff I crossed over this Jordan; and now I have become two companies. ¹¹ Please deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and strike me and the mothers with the children. ¹² You said, ‘I will surely do you good, and make your offspring as the sand of the sea, which can’t be counted because there are so

many.’”

¹³ He stayed there that night, and took from that which he had with him a present for Esau, his brother: ¹⁴ two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, ¹⁵ thirty milk camels and their colts, forty cows, ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals. ¹⁶ He delivered them into the hands of his servants, every herd by itself, and said to his servants, “Pass over before me, and put a space between herd and herd.” ¹⁷ He commanded the foremost, saying, “When Esau, my brother, meets you, and asks you, saying, ‘Whose are you? Where are you going? Whose are these before you?’ ¹⁸ Then you shall say, ‘They are your servant, Jacob’s. It is a present sent to my lord, Esau. Behold, he also is behind us.’” ¹⁹ He commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the herds, saying, “This is how you shall speak to Esau, when you find him. ²⁰ You shall say, ‘Not only that, but behold, your servant, Jacob, is behind us.’” For, he said, “I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face. Perhaps he will accept me.”

²¹ So the present passed over before him, and he himself stayed that night in the camp.

Jacob Wrestles at Peniel

²² He rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two servants, and his eleven sons, and crossed over the ford of the Jabbok. ²³ He took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had. ²⁴ Jacob was left alone, and wrestled with a man there until the breaking of the day. ²⁵ When he saw that he didn’t prevail against him, the man touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of Jacob’s thigh was strained as he wrestled. ²⁶ The man said, “Let me go, for the day breaks.”

Jacob said, “I won’t let you go unless you bless me.”

²⁷ He said to him, “What is your name?”

He said, “Jacob”.

²⁸ He said, “Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for you have fought with God and with men, and have prevailed.”

²⁹ Jacob asked him, “Please tell me your name.”

He said, “Why is it that you ask what my name is?” So he blessed him there.

³⁰ Jacob called the name of the place Peniel;† for he said, “I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.” ³¹ The sun rose on him as he passed over Peniel, and he limped because of his thigh. ³² Therefore the

children of Israel don’t eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day, because he touched the hollow of Jacob’s thigh in the sinew of the hip.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:2. “Mahanaim” means “two camps”.

† 32:30. Peniel means “face of God”.

GENESIS 33

Jacob and Esau Meet

¹ Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. He divided the children between Leah, Rachel, and the two servants. ² He put the servants and their children in front, Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph at the rear. ³ He himself passed over in front of them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

⁴ Esau ran to meet him, embraced him, fell on his neck, kissed him, and they wept. ⁵ He lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, “Who are these with you?”

He said, “The children whom God has graciously given your servant.” ⁶ Then the servants came near with their children, and they bowed themselves. ⁷ Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves. After them, Joseph came near with Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

⁸ Esau said, “What do you mean by all this company which I met?”

Jacob said, “To find favor in the sight of my lord.”

⁹ Esau said, “I have enough, my brother; let that which you have be yours.”

¹⁰ Jacob said, “Please, no, if I have now found favor in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, because I have seen your face, as one sees the face of God, and you were pleased with me. ¹¹ Please take the gift that I brought to you, because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough.” He urged him, and he took it.

¹² Esau said, “Let’s take our journey, and let’s go, and I will go before you.”

¹³ Jacob said to him, “My lord knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young, and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. ¹⁴ Please let my lord pass over before his servant, and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the livestock that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord to Seir.”

¹⁵ Esau said, “Let me now leave with you some of the people who are with me.”

He said, “Why? Let me find favor in the sight of my lord.”

¹⁶ So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir. ¹⁷ Jacob traveled to Succoth, built himself a house, and made shelters for his livestock. Therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.*

Jacob Reaches Shechem

¹⁸ Jacob came in peace to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan Aram; and encamped before the city. ¹⁹ He bought the parcel of ground where he had spread his

tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for one hundred pieces of money. ²⁰ He erected an altar there, and called it El Elohe Israel.†

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 33:17. succoth means shelters or booths.

† 33:20. El Elohe Israel means "God, the God of Israel" or "The God of Israel is mighty".

GENESIS 34

The Rape of Dinah

¹ Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. ² Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her. He took her, lay with her, and humbled her. ³ His soul joined to Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young lady, and spoke kindly to the young lady. ⁴ Shechem spoke to his father, Hamor, saying, "Get me this young lady as a wife."

⁵ Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah, his daughter; and his sons were with his livestock in the field. Jacob held his peace until they came. ⁶ Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to talk with him.

⁷ The sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it. The men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had done folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter, a thing that ought not to be done.

⁸ Hamor talked with them, saying, "The soul of my son, Shechem, longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife. ⁹ Make marriages with us. Give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves.

¹⁰ You shall dwell with us, and the land will be before you. Live and trade in it, and get possessions in it."

¹¹ Shechem said to her father and to her brothers, "Let me find favor in your eyes,

and whatever you will tell me I will give. ¹² Ask me a great amount for a dowry, and I will give whatever you ask of me, but give me the young lady as a wife."

¹³ The sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with deceit when they spoke, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, ¹⁴ and said to them, "We can't do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised; for that is a reproach to us.

¹⁵ Only on this condition will we consent to you. If you will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised, ¹⁶ then will we give our daughters to you; and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

¹⁷ But if you will not listen to us and be circumcised, then we will take our sister,* and we will be gone."

¹⁸ Their words pleased Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's son. ¹⁹ The young man didn't wait to do this thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter, and he was honored above all the house of his father.

²⁰ Hamor and Shechem, his son, came to the gate of their city, and talked with the men of their city, saying, ²¹ "These men are peaceful with us. Therefore let them live in the land and trade in it. For behold, the land is large enough for them. Let's take their

daughters to us for wives, and let's give them our daughters. ²² Only on this condition will the men consent to us to live with us, to become one people, if every male among us is circumcised, as they are circumcised. ²³ Won't their livestock and their possessions and all their animals be ours? Only let's give our consent to them, and they will dwell with us."

²⁴ All who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor, and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city. ²⁵ On the third day, when they were sore, two of Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword, came upon the unsuspecting city, and killed all the males. ²⁶ They killed Hamor and Shechem, his son, with the edge of the sword, and

took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went away. ²⁷ Jacob's sons came on the dead, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. ²⁸ They took their flocks, their herds, their donkeys, that which was in the city, that which was in the field, ²⁹ and all their wealth. They took captive all their little ones and their wives, and took as plunder everything that was in the house. ³⁰ Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You have troubled me, to make me odious to the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites. I am few in number. They will gather themselves together against me and strike me, and I will be destroyed, I and my house."

³¹ They said, "Should he deal with our sister as with a prostitute?"

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 34:17. Hebrew has, literally, "daughter".

GENESIS 35

Jacob Returns to Bethel

¹ God said to Jacob, "Arise, go up to Bethel, and live there. Make there an altar to God, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother."

² Then Jacob said to his household, and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign gods that are among you, purify yourselves, and change your garments. ³ Let's arise, and go up to Bethel. I will make there an altar to God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me on the way which I went."

⁴ They gave to Jacob all the foreign gods which were in their hands, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. ⁵ They traveled, and a terror of God was on the cities that were around them, and they didn't pursue the sons of Jacob. ⁶ So Jacob came to Luz (that is, Bethel), which is in

the land of Canaan, he and all the people who were with him. ⁷ He built an altar there, and called the place El Beth El; because there God was revealed to him, when he fled from the face of his brother. ⁸ Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried below Bethel under the oak; and its name was called Allon Bacuth.

⁹ God appeared to Jacob again, when he came from Paddan Aram, and blessed him. ¹⁰ God said to him, "Your name is Jacob. Your name shall not be Jacob any more, but your name will be Israel." He named him Israel. ¹¹ God said to him, "I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a company of nations will be from you, and kings will come out of your body. ¹² The land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I will give it to you, and to your offspring after you I will give the land."

¹³ God went up from him in the place where he spoke with him. ¹⁴ Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spoke with him, a pillar of stone. He poured out a drink

offering on it, and poured oil on it. ¹⁵ Jacob called the name of the place where God spoke with him “Bethel”.

The Birth of Benjamin and the Death of Rachel

¹⁶ They traveled from Bethel. There was still some distance to come to Ephrath, and Rachel travailed. She had hard labor. ¹⁷ When she was in hard labor, the midwife said to her, “Don’t be afraid, for now you will have another son.”

¹⁸ As her soul was departing (for she died), she named him Benoni,* but his father named him Benjamin.† ¹⁹ Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath (also called Bethlehem). ²⁰ Jacob set up a pillar on her grave. The same is the Pillar of Rachel’s grave to this day. ²¹ Israel traveled, and

spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. ²² While Israel lived in that land, Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father’s concubine, and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve. ²³ The sons of Leah: Reuben (Jacob’s firstborn), Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun. ²⁴ The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁵ The sons of Bilhah (Rachel’s servant): Dan and Naphtali. ²⁶ The sons of Zilpah (Leah’s servant): Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Paddan Aram.

The Death of Isaac

²⁷ Jacob came to Isaac his father, to Mamre, to Kiriath Arba (which is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac lived as foreigners. ²⁸ The days of Isaac were one

hundred eighty years. ²⁹ Isaac gave up the spirit and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days. Esau and Jacob, his sons, buried him.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 35:18. “Benoni” means “son of my trouble”.

† 35:18. “Benjamin” means “son of my right hand”.

GENESIS 36

Esau’s Descendants

¹ Now this is the history of the generations of Esau (that is, Edom). ² Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon, the Hittite; and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, the Hivite; ³ and Basemath, Ishmael’s daughter, sister of Nebaioth. ⁴ Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz. Basemath bore Reuel. ⁵ Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jalam, and Korah. These are the sons

of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan. ⁶ Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all the members of his household, with his livestock, all his animals, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan, and went into a land away from his brother Jacob. ⁷ For their substance was too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their travels couldn’t bear them because

of their livestock. ⁸ Esau lived in the hill country of Seir. Esau is Edom.

⁹ This is the history of the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in the hill country of Seir: ¹⁰ these are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah, the wife of Esau; and Reuel, the son of Basemath, the wife of Esau. ¹¹ The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and

Gatam, and Kenaz. ¹² Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son; and she bore to Eliphaz Amalek. These are the descendants of Adah, Esau's wife. ¹³ These are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the descendants of Basemath, Esau's wife. ¹⁴ These were the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: she bore to Esau Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.

Clans and Kings of Edom

¹⁵ These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, ¹⁶ chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs who came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Adah. ¹⁷ These are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs who came of Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. ¹⁸ These are the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah. These are the chiefs who came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. ¹⁹ These are the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these are their chiefs.

²⁰ These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, ²¹ Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. ²² The children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lotan's sister was Timna. ²³ These are the children of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. ²⁴ These are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. This is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of Zibeon his father. ²⁵ These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah. ²⁶ These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran. ²⁷ These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan. ²⁸ These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran. ²⁹ These are the

chiefs who came of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, ³⁰ chief Dishon, chief Ezer, and chief Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

³¹ These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel. ³² Bela, the son of Beor, reigned in Edom. The name of his city was Dinhabah. ³³ Bela died, and Jobab, the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his place. ³⁴ Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place. ³⁵ Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Avith. ³⁶ Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place. ³⁷ Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his place. ³⁸ Shaul died, and Baal Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place. ³⁹ Baal Hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place. The name of his city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

⁴⁰ These are the names of the chiefs who came from Esau, according to their families, after their places, and by their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth, ⁴¹ chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁴² chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁴³ chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

GENESIS 37

Joseph Dreams of Greatness

¹ Jacob lived in the land of his father's travels, in the land of Canaan. ² This is the history of the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. He was a boy with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives. Joseph brought an evil report of them to their father. ³ Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a tunic of many colors. ⁴ His brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, and they hated him, and couldn't speak peaceably to him.

⁵ Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him all the more. ⁶ He said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamed: ⁷ for behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and

behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves came around, and bowed down to my sheaf."

⁸ His brothers asked him, "Will you indeed reign over us? Will you indeed have dominion over us?" They hated him all the more for his dreams and for his words. ⁹ He dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me." ¹⁰ He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves down to the earth before you?" ¹¹ His brothers envied him, but his father kept this saying in mind.

Joseph Is Sold by His Brothers

¹² His brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. ¹³ Israel said to Joseph, "Aren't your brothers feeding the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send you to them." He said to him, "Here I am."

¹⁴ He said to him, "Go now, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with the flock; and bring me word again." So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. ¹⁵ A certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field. The man asked him, "What are you looking for?"

¹⁶ He said, "I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, please, where they are feeding the flock."

¹⁷ The man said, "They have left here, for I heard them say, 'Let's go to Dothan.'" "

Joseph went after his brothers, and found them in Dothan. ¹⁸ They saw him afar off,

and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to kill him. ¹⁹ They said to one another, "Behold, this dreamer comes. ²⁰ Come now therefore, and let's kill him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, 'An evil animal has devoured him.' We will see what will become of his dreams."

²¹ Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, "Let's not take his life." ²² Reuben said to them, "Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand on him"—that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. ²³ When Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped Joseph of his tunic, the tunic of many colors that was on him; ²⁴ and they took him, and threw him into the pit. The pit was empty. There was no water in it.

²⁵ They sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and saw

a caravan of Ishmaelites was coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing spices and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. ²⁶ Judah said to his brothers, “What profit is it if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? ²⁷ Come, and let’s sell him to the Ishmaelites, and not let our hand be on him; for he is our brother, our flesh.” His brothers listened to him. ²⁸ Midianites who were merchants passed by, and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. The merchants brought Joseph into Egypt.

²⁹ Reuben returned to the pit, and saw that Joseph wasn’t in the pit; and he tore his clothes. ³⁰ He returned to his brothers, and said, “The child is no more; and I, where

will I go?” ³¹ They took Joseph’s tunic, and killed a male goat, and dipped the tunic in the blood. ³² They took the tunic of many colors, and they brought it to their father, and said, “We have found this. Examine it, now, and see if it is your son’s tunic or not.”

³³ He recognized it, and said, “It is my son’s tunic. An evil animal has devoured him. Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces.” ³⁴ Jacob tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his waist, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵ All his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted. He said, “For I will go down to Sheol* to my son, mourning.” His father wept for him. ³⁶ The Midianites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh’s, the captain of the guard.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 37:35. Sheol is the place of the dead.

GENESIS 38

Judah and Tamar

¹ At that time, Judah went down from his brothers, and visited a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. ² There, Judah saw the daughter of a certain Canaanite man named Shua. He took her, and went in to her. ³ She conceived, and bore a son; and he named him Er. ⁴ She conceived again, and bore a son; and she named him Onan. ⁵ She yet again bore a son, and named him Shelah. He was at Chezib when she bore him. ⁶ Judah took a wife for Er, his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. ⁷ Er, Judah’s firstborn, was wicked in Yahweh’s sight. So Yahweh killed him. ⁸ Judah said to Onan, “Go in to your brother’s wife, and perform the duty of a husband’s brother to her, and raise up offspring for your brother.” ⁹ Onan knew that the offspring wouldn’t be his; and when he went in to his brother’s wife, he spilled his semen on the ground, lest he should give offspring to his brother. ¹⁰ The thing which he did was evil in Yahweh’s

sight, and he killed him also. ¹¹ Then Judah said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, “Remain a widow in your father’s house, until Shelah, my son, is grown up;” for he said, “Lest he also die, like his brothers.” Tamar went and lived in her father’s house.

¹² After many days, Shua’s daughter, the wife of Judah, died. Judah was comforted, and went up to his sheep shearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah, the Adullamite. ¹³ Tamar was told, “Behold, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.” ¹⁴ She took off the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she wasn’t given to him as a wife. ¹⁵ When Judah saw her, he thought that she was a prostitute, for she had covered her face. ¹⁶ He turned to her by the way, and said, “Please come, let me come in to you,”

for he didn't know that she was his daughter-in-law.

She said, "What will you give me, that you may come in to me?"

¹⁷ He said, "I will send you a young goat from the flock."

She said, "Will you give me a pledge, until you send it?"

¹⁸ He said, "What pledge will I give you?"

She said, "Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand."

He gave them to her, and came in to her, and she conceived by him. ¹⁹ She arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰ Judah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend, the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand, but he didn't find her. ²¹ Then he asked the men of her place, saying, "Where is the prostitute, that was at Enaim by the road?"

They said, "There has been no prostitute here."

²² He returned to Judah, and said, "I haven't found her; and also the men of the

place said, 'There has been no prostitute here.' " ²³ Judah said, "Let her keep it, lest we be shamed. Behold, I sent this young goat, and you haven't found her."

²⁴ About three months later, Judah was told, "Tamar, your daughter-in-law, has played the prostitute. Moreover, behold, she is with child by prostitution."

Judah said, "Bring her out, and let her be burned." ²⁵ When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "I am with child by the man who owns these." She also said, "Please discern whose these are—the signet, and the cords, and the staff."

²⁶ Judah acknowledged them, and said, "She is more righteous than I, because I didn't give her to Shelah, my son."

He knew her again no more. ²⁷ In the time of her travail, behold, twins were in her womb. ²⁸ When she travailed, one put out a hand, and the midwife took and tied a scarlet thread on his hand, saying, "This came out first." ²⁹ As he drew back his hand, behold, his brother came out, and she said, "Why have you made a breach for yourself?" Therefore his name was called Perez.* ³⁰ Afterward his brother came out, who had the scarlet thread on his hand, and his name was called Zerah.†

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 38:29. Perez means "breaking out".

† 38:30. Zerah means "scarlet" or "brightness".

GENESIS 39

Joseph and Potiphar's Wife

¹ Joseph was brought down to Egypt. Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the hand of the Ishmaelites that had brought him down there. ² Yahweh was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man. He was in the house of his master the

Egyptian. ³ His master saw that Yahweh was with him, and that Yahweh made all that he did prosper in his hand. ⁴ Joseph found favor in his sight. He ministered to him, and Potiphar made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. ⁵ From the time that he made him overseer in

his house, and over all that he had, Yahweh blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake. Yahweh's blessing was on all that he had, in the house and in the field.⁶ He left all that he had in Joseph's hand. He didn't concern himself with anything, except for the food which he ate.

Joseph was well-built and handsome.⁷ After these things, his master's wife set her eyes on Joseph; and she said, "Lie with me."

⁸ But he refused, and said to his master's wife, "Behold, my master doesn't know what is with me in the house, and he has put all that he has into my hand.⁹ No one is greater in this house than I am, and he has not kept back anything from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"

¹⁰ As she spoke to Joseph day by day, he didn't listen to her, to lie by her, or to be with her.¹¹ About this time, he went into the house to do his work, and there were none of the men of the house inside.¹² She caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me!"

He left his garment in her hand, and ran outside.¹³ When she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had run outside,

¹⁴ she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, "Behold, he has brought a Hebrew in to us to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.¹⁵ When he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garment by me, and ran outside."¹⁶ She laid up his garment by her, until his master came home.¹⁷ She spoke to him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought to us, came in to me to mock me,¹⁸ and as I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garment by me, and ran outside."

¹⁹ When his master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke to him, saying, "This is what your servant did to me," his wrath was kindled.²⁰ Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound, and he was there in custody.²¹ But Yahweh was with Joseph, and showed kindness to him, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.²² The keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners who were in the prison. Whatever they did there, he was responsible for it.²³ The keeper of the prison didn't look after anything that was under his hand, because Yahweh was with him; and that which he did, Yahweh made it prosper.

GENESIS 40

The Dreams of Two Prisoners

¹ After these things, the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord, the king of Egypt.² Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cup bearer and the chief baker.³ He put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.⁴ The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph, and he took care of them. They stayed in prison many days.⁵ They both dreamed a dream, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the cup bearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were

bound in the prison.⁶ Joseph came in to them in the morning, and saw them, and saw that they were sad.⁷ He asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his master's house, saying, "Why do you look so sad today?"

⁸ They said to him, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it."

Joseph said to them, "Don't interpretations belong to God? Please tell it to me."

⁹ The chief cup bearer told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, “In my dream, behold, a vine was in front of me, ¹⁰ and in the vine were three branches. It was as though it budded, it blossomed, and its clusters produced ripe grapes. ¹¹ Pharaoh’s cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh’s cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand.”

¹² Joseph said to him, “This is its interpretation: the three branches are three days. ¹³ Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head, and restore you to your office. You will give Pharaoh’s cup into his hand, the way you did when you were his cup bearer. ¹⁴ But remember me when it is well with you. Please show kindness to me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. ¹⁵ For indeed, I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also I have done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.”

¹⁶ When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, “I also was in my dream, and behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head. ¹⁷ In the uppermost basket there were all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket on my head.”

¹⁸ Joseph answered, “This is its interpretation. The three baskets are three days. ¹⁹ Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you, and will hang you on a tree; and the birds will eat your flesh from off you.” ²⁰ On the third day, which was Pharaoh’s birthday, he made a feast for all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief cup bearer and the head of the chief baker among his servants. ²¹ He restored the chief cup bearer to his position again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand; ²² but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them. ²³ Yet the chief cup bearer didn’t remember Joseph, but forgot him.

GENESIS 41

Joseph Interprets Pharaoh’s Dream

¹ At the end of two full years, Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river. ² Behold, seven cattle came up out of the river. They were sleek and fat, and they fed in the marsh grass. ³ Behold, seven other cattle came up after them out of the river, ugly and thin, and stood by the other cattle on the brink of the river. ⁴ The ugly and thin cattle ate up the seven sleek and fat cattle. So Pharaoh awoke. ⁵ He slept and dreamed a second time; and behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, healthy and good. ⁶ Behold, seven heads of grain, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. ⁷ The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy and full ears. Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream. ⁸ In the morning, his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all of Egypt’s magicians and wise men. Pharaoh told them his dreams, but there was no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.

⁹ Then the chief cup bearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, “I remember my faults today. ¹⁰ Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, with the chief baker. ¹¹ We dreamed a dream in one night, he and I. Each man dreamed according to the interpretation of his dream. ¹² There was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard, and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. He interpreted to each man according to his dream. ¹³ As he interpreted to us, so it was. He restored me to my office, and he hanged him.”

¹⁴ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. He shaved himself, changed his clothing, and came in to Pharaoh. ¹⁵ Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it.

I have heard it said of you, that when you hear a dream you can interpret it.”

¹⁶ Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, “It isn’t in me. God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.”

¹⁷ Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, “In my dream, behold, I stood on the brink of the river; ¹⁸ and behold, seven fat and sleek cattle came up out of the river. They fed in the marsh grass; ¹⁹ and behold, seven other cattle came up after them, poor and very ugly and thin, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for ugliness. ²⁰ The thin and ugly cattle ate up the first seven fat cattle; ²¹ and when they had eaten them up, it couldn’t be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ugly, as at the beginning. So I awoke. ²² I saw in my dream, and behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, full and good; ²³ and behold, seven heads of grain, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. ²⁴ The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven good heads of grain. I told it to the magicians, but there was no one who could explain it to me.”

²⁵ Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God is about to do he has declared to Pharaoh. ²⁶ The seven good cattle are seven years; and the seven good

heads of grain are seven years. The dream is one. ²⁷ The seven thin and ugly cattle that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty heads of grain blasted with the east wind; they will be seven years of famine. ²⁸ That is the thing which I have spoken to Pharaoh. God has shown Pharaoh what he is about to do. ²⁹ Behold, seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt are coming. ³⁰ Seven years of famine will arise after them, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt. The famine will consume the land, ³¹ and the plenty will not be known in the land by reason of that famine which follows; for it will be very grievous. ³² The dream was doubled to Pharaoh, because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

³³“Now therefore let Pharaoh look for a discreet and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt. ³⁴ Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt’s produce in the seven plenteous years. ³⁵ Let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and store grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. ³⁶ The food will be to supply the land against the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt; so that the land will not perish through the famine.”

Joseph’s Rise to Power

³⁷ The thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. ³⁸ Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?” ³⁹ Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Because God has shown you all of this, there is no one so discreet and wise as you. ⁴⁰ You shall be over my house. All my people will be ruled according to your word. Only in the throne I will be greater than you.” ⁴¹ Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.” ⁴² Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph’s hand, and arrayed him in robes of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck. ⁴³ He made him ride in the second chariot which he had. They cried before him, “Bow the knee!” He set him over all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁴ Pharaoh said

to Joseph, “I am Pharaoh. Without you, no man shall lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.” ⁴⁵ Pharaoh called Joseph’s name Zaphenath-Paneah. He gave him Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On as a wife. Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.

⁴⁶ Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷ In the seven plenteous years the earth produced abundantly. ⁴⁸ He gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities. He stored food in each city from the fields around that city. ⁴⁹ Joseph laid up grain as the sand of the sea, very much,

until he stopped counting, for it was without number.⁵⁰ To Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bore to him.⁵¹ Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh,* “For”, he said, “God has made me forget all my toil, and all my father’s house.”⁵² The name of the second, he called Ephraim:† “For God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.”

⁵³ The seven years of plenty, that were in the land of Egypt, came to an end.⁵⁴ The

seven years of famine began to come, just as Joseph had said. There was famine in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.⁵⁵ When all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, “Go to Joseph. What he says to you, do.”⁵⁶ The famine was over all the surface of the earth. Joseph opened all the store houses, and sold to the Egyptians. The famine was severe in the land of Egypt.⁵⁷ All countries came into Egypt, to Joseph, to buy grain, because the famine was severe in all the earth.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 41:51. “Manasseh” sounds like the Hebrew for “forget”.

† 41:52. “Ephraim” sounds like the Hebrew for “twice fruitful”.

GENESIS 42

Joseph’s Brothers Go to Egypt

¹ Now Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, “Why do you look at one another?”² He said, “Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Go down there, and buy for us from there, so that we may live, and not die.”³ Joseph’s ten brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt.⁴ But Jacob didn’t send Benjamin, Joseph’s brother, with his brothers; for he said, “Lest perhaps harm happen to him.”⁵ The sons of Israel came to buy among those who came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.⁶ Joseph was the governor over the land. It was he who sold to all the people of the land. Joseph’s brothers came, and bowed themselves down to him with their faces to the earth.⁷ Joseph saw his brothers, and he recognized them, but acted like a stranger to them, and spoke roughly with them. He said to them, “Where did you come from?”

They said, “From the land of Canaan, to buy food.”

⁸ Joseph recognized his brothers, but

they didn’t recognize him.⁹ Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed about them, and said to them, “You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land.”

¹⁰ They said to him, “No, my lord, but your servants have come to buy food.¹¹ We are all one man’s sons; we are honest men. Your servants are not spies.”

¹² He said to them, “No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land!”

¹³ They said, “We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is today with our father, and one is no more.”

¹⁴ Joseph said to them, “It is like I told you, saying, ‘You are spies!’¹⁵ By this you shall be tested. By the life of Pharaoh, you shall not go out from here, unless your youngest brother comes here.¹⁶ Send one of you, and let him get your brother, and you shall be bound, that your words may be

tested, whether there is truth in you, or else by the life of Pharaoh surely you are spies.”¹⁷ He put them all together into custody for three days.

¹⁸ Joseph said to them the third day, “Do this, and live, for I fear God. ¹⁹ If you are honest men, then let one of your brothers be bound in your prison; but you go, carry grain for the famine of your houses. ²⁰ Bring your youngest brother to me; so will your words be verified, and you won’t die.”

They did so. ²¹ They said to one another, “We are certainly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he begged us, and we wouldn’t

listen. Therefore this distress has come upon us.” ²² Reuben answered them, saying, “Didn’t I tell you, saying, ‘Don’t sin against the child,’ and you wouldn’t listen? Therefore also, behold, his blood is required.” ²³ They didn’t know that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. ²⁴ He turned himself away from them, and wept. Then he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. ²⁵ Then Joseph gave a command to fill their bags with grain, and to restore each man’s money into his sack, and to give them food for the way. So it was done to them.

Joseph’s Brothers Return to Canaan

²⁶ They loaded their donkeys with their grain, and departed from there. ²⁷ As one of them opened his sack to give his donkey food in the lodging place, he saw his money. Behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. ²⁸ He said to his brothers, “My money is restored! Behold, it is in my sack!” Their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling to one another, saying, “What is this that God has done to us?” ²⁹ They came to Jacob their father, to the land of Canaan, and told him all that had happened to them, saying, ³⁰ “The man, the lord of the land, spoke roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. ³¹ We said to him, ‘We are honest men. We are no spies. ³² We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Canaan.’ ³³ The man, the lord of the land, said to us, ‘By this I will know that you are honest men: leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your houses, and go your way. ³⁴ Bring your youngest brother to me. Then I will know that you are not spies, but that

you are honest men. So I will deliver your brother to you, and you shall trade in the land.’ ”

³⁵ As they emptied their sacks, behold, each man’s bundle of money was in his sack. When they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. ³⁶ Jacob, their father, said to them, “You have bereaved me of my children! Joseph is no more, Simeon is no more, and you want to take Benjamin away. All these things are against me.”

³⁷ Reuben spoke to his father, saying, “Kill my two sons, if I don’t bring him to you. Entrust him to my care, and I will bring him to you again.”

³⁸ He said, “My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left. If harm happens to him along the way in which you go, then you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol.”*

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 42:38. Sheol is the place of the dead.

GENESIS 43

The Brothers Come Again, Bringing Benjamin

¹ The famine was severe in the land. ² When they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them, “Go again, buy us a little more food.”

³ Judah spoke to him, saying, “The man solemnly warned us, saying, ‘You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.’ ⁴ If you’ll send our brother with us, we’ll go down and buy you food; ⁵ but if you don’t send him, we won’t go down, for the man said to us, ‘You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.’ ”

⁶ Israel said, “Why did you treat me so badly, telling the man that you had another brother?”

⁷ They said, “The man asked directly concerning ourselves, and concerning our relatives, saying, ‘Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?’ We just answered his questions. Is there any way we could know that he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’ ”

⁸ Judah said to Israel, his father, “Send the boy with me, and we’ll get up and go, so that we may live, and not die, both we, and you, and also our little ones. ⁹ I’ll be collateral for him. From my hand will you require him. If I don’t bring him to you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever; ¹⁰ for if we hadn’t delayed, surely we would have returned a second time by now.”

¹¹ Their father, Israel, said to them, “If it must be so, then do this: Take from the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and carry down a present for the man, a little balm, a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts, and almonds; ¹² and take double money in your hand, and take back the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks. Perhaps it was an oversight. ¹³ Take your brother also, get up, and return to the man.

¹⁴ May God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release to you your other brother and Benjamin. If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.”

¹⁵ The men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and got up, went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. ¹⁶ When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, “Bring the men into the house, and butcher an animal, and prepare; for the men will dine with me at noon.”

¹⁷ The man did as Joseph commanded, and the man brought the men to Joseph’s house. ¹⁸ The men were afraid, because they were brought to Joseph’s house; and they said, “Because of the money that was returned in our sacks the first time, we’re brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, attack us, and seize us as slaves, along with our donkeys.” ¹⁹ They came near to the steward of Joseph’s house, and they spoke to him at the door of the house, ²⁰ and said, “Oh, my lord, we indeed came down the first time to buy food. ²¹ When we came to the lodging place, we opened our sacks, and behold, each man’s money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight. We have brought it back in our hand. ²² We have brought down other money in our hand to buy food. We don’t know who put our money in our sacks.”

²³ He said, “Peace be to you. Don’t be afraid. Your God, and the God of your father, has given you treasure in your sacks. I received your money.” He brought Simeon out to them. ²⁴ The man brought the men into Joseph’s house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet. He gave their donkeys fodder. ²⁵ They prepared the present for Joseph’s coming at noon, for they heard that they should eat bread there.

²⁶ When Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into

the house, and bowed themselves down to the earth before him. ²⁷ He asked them of their welfare, and said, “Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he yet alive?”

²⁸ They said, “Your servant, our father, is well. He is still alive.” They bowed down humbly. ²⁹ He lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin, his brother, his mother’s son, and said, “Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me?” He said, “God be gracious to you, my son.” ³⁰ Joseph hurried, for his heart yearned over his brother; and he sought a place to weep. He entered into his room, and wept there. ³¹ He washed his

face, and came out. He controlled himself, and said, “Serve the meal.”

³² They served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves, because the Egyptians don’t eat with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians. ³³ They sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth, and the men marveled with one another. ³⁴ He sent portions to them from before him, but Benjamin’s portion was five times as much as any of theirs. They drank, and were merry with him.

GENESIS 44

Joseph Detains Benjamin

¹ He commanded the steward of his house, saying, “Fill the men’s sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put each man’s money in his sack’s mouth. ² Put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack’s mouth of the youngest, with his grain money.” He did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. ³ As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys. ⁴ When they had gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said to his steward, “Up, follow after the men. When you overtake them, ask them, ‘Why have you rewarded evil for good? ⁵ Isn’t this that from which my lord drinks, and by which he indeed divines? You have done evil in so doing.’” ⁶ He overtook them, and he spoke these words to them.

⁷ They said to him, “Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing! ⁸ Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks’ mouths, we brought again to you out of the land of Canaan. How then should we steal silver or gold out of your lord’s house? ⁹ With whomever of your servants it is found, let him die, and we also will be my lord’s slaves.”

¹⁰ He said, “Now also let it be according to your words. He with whom it is found will be my slave; and you will be blameless.”

¹¹ Then they hurried, and each man took his sack down to the ground, and each man opened his sack. ¹² He searched, beginning with the oldest, and ending at the youngest. The cup was found in Benjamin’s sack. ¹³ Then they tore their clothes, and each man loaded his donkey, and returned to the city.

¹⁴ Judah and his brothers came to Joseph’s house, and he was still there. They fell on the ground before him. ¹⁵ Joseph said to them, “What deed is this that you have done? Don’t you know that such a man as I can indeed do divination?”

¹⁶ Judah said, “What will we tell my lord? What will we speak? How will we clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your servants. Behold, we are my lord’s slaves, both we and he also in whose hand the cup is found.”

¹⁷ He said, “Far be it from me that I should do so. The man in whose hand the cup is found, he will be my slave; but as for

you, go up in peace to your father.”

Judah Pleads for Benjamin’s Release

¹⁸ Then Judah came near to him, and said, “Oh, my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord’s ears, and don’t let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹ My lord asked his servants, saying, ‘Have you a father, or a brother?’ ²⁰ We said to my lord, ‘We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him.’ ²¹ You said to your servants, ‘Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.’ ²² We said to my lord, ‘The boy can’t leave his father, for if he should leave his father, his father would die.’ ²³ You said to your servants, ‘Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will see my face no more.’ ²⁴ When we came up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. ²⁵ Our father said, ‘Go again and buy us a little food.’ ²⁶ We said, ‘We can’t go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down: for we may not see the man’s face, unless

our youngest brother is with us.’ ²⁷ Your servant, my father, said to us, ‘You know that my wife bore me two sons. ²⁸ One went out from me, and I said, “Surely he is torn in pieces;” and I haven’t seen him since. ²⁹ If you take this one also from me, and harm happens to him, you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol.’ ³⁰ Now therefore when I come to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us; since his life is bound up in the boy’s life; ³¹ it will happen, when he sees that the boy is no more, that he will die. Your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant, our father, with sorrow to Sheol.† ³² For your servant became collateral for the boy to my father, saying, ‘If I don’t bring him to you, then I will bear the blame to my father forever.’ ³³ Now therefore, please let your servant stay instead of the boy, my lord’s slave; and let the boy go up with his brothers. ³⁴ For how will I go up to my father, if the boy isn’t with me?—lest I see the evil that will come on my father.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 44:29. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 44:31. Sheol is the place of the dead.

GENESIS 45

Joseph Reveals Himself to His Brothers

¹ Then Joseph couldn’t control himself before all those who stood before him, and he called out, “Cause everyone to go out from me!” No one else stood with him, while Joseph made himself known to his brothers. ² He wept aloud. The Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. ³ Joseph said to his brothers, “I am Joseph! Does my father still live?”

His brothers couldn’t answer him; for

they were terrified at his presence. ⁴ Joseph said to his brothers, “Come near to me, please.”

They came near. He said, “I am Joseph, your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. ⁵ Now don’t be grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here, for God sent me before you to preserve life. ⁶ For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are yet five years, in which

there will be no plowing and no harvest. ⁷ God sent me before you to preserve for you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance. ⁸ So now it wasn't you who sent me here, but God, and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. ⁹ Hurry, and go up to my father, and tell him, 'This is what your son Joseph says, "God has made me lord of all Egypt. Come down to me. Don't wait." ¹⁰ You shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you, your children, your children's children, your flocks, your herds, and all that you have. ¹¹ There I will provide for you; for there are yet five years of famine; lest you come to poverty, you, and your household, and all that you have.'" ¹² Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you. ¹³ You shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen. You shall hurry and bring my father down here." ¹⁴ He fell on his brother Benjamin's neck and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck. ¹⁵ He kissed all his brothers, and wept on them. After that his brothers talked with him.

¹⁶ The report of it was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, "Joseph's brothers have come." It pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. ¹⁷ Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Tell your brothers, 'Do this: Load your animals, and go, travel to the land of Canaan. ¹⁸ Take your father and your households, and come to me, and I will give you the good

of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.'" ¹⁹ Now you are commanded to do this: Take wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. ²⁰ Also, don't concern yourselves about your belongings, for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours."

²¹ The sons of Israel did so. Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. ²² He gave each one of them changes of clothing, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothing. ²³ He sent the following to his father: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and provision for his father by the way. ²⁴ So he sent his brothers away, and they departed. He said to them, "See that you don't quarrel on the way."

²⁵ They went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father. ²⁶ They told him, saying, "Joseph is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt." His heart fainted, for he didn't believe them. ²⁷ They told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them. When he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob, their father, revived. ²⁸ Israel said, "It is enough. Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

GENESIS 46

Jacob Brings His Whole Family to Egypt

¹ Israel traveled with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices to the God of his father, Isaac. ² God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night, and said, "Jacob, Jacob!"

He said, "Here I am."

³ He said, "I am God, the God of your

father. Don't be afraid to go down into Egypt, for there I will make of you a great nation. ⁴ I will go down with you into Egypt. I will also surely bring you up again. Joseph's hand will close your eyes."

⁵ Jacob rose up from Beersheba, and the sons of Israel carried Jacob, their father, their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry

him.⁶ They took their livestock, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt—Jacob, and all his offspring with him,⁷ his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and he brought all his offspring with him into Egypt.

⁸ These are the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.⁹ The sons of Reuben: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.¹⁰ The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman.¹¹ The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.¹² The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.¹³ The sons of Issachar: Tola, Puvah, Iob, and Shimron.¹⁴ The sons of Zebulun: Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.¹⁵ These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three.¹⁶ The sons of Gad: Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

¹⁷ The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and Serah their sister. The sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.¹⁸ These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah, his daughter, and these she bore to Jacob, even sixteen souls.¹⁹ The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.²⁰ To Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera, priest of On, bore to him.²¹ The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard.²² These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.²³ The son of Dan: Hushim.²⁴ The sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem.²⁵ These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel, his daughter, and these she bore to Jacob: all the souls were seven.²⁶ All the souls who came with Jacob into Egypt, who were his direct offspring, in addition to Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were sixty-six.²⁷ The sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob, who came into Egypt, were seventy.

Jacob Settles in Goshen

²⁸ Jacob sent Judah before him to Joseph, to show the way before him to Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.²⁹ Joseph prepared his chariot, and went up to meet Israel, his father, in Goshen. He presented himself to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.³⁰ Israel said to Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are still alive."

³¹ Joseph said to his brothers, and to his father's house, "I will go up, and speak with Pharaoh, and will tell him, 'My brothers, and

my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me.'³² These men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of livestock, and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.'³³ It will happen, when Pharaoh summons you, and will say, 'What is your occupation?'³⁴ that you shall say, 'Your servants have been keepers of livestock from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers:' that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

GENESIS 47

Jacob Settles in Goshen (continued)

¹ Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brothers, with

their flocks, their herds, and all that they own, have come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.”

² From among his brothers he took five men, and presented them to Pharaoh. ³ Pharaoh said to his brothers, “What is your occupation?”

They said to Pharaoh, “Your servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers.” ⁴ They also said to Pharaoh, “We have come to live as foreigners in the land, for there is no pasture for your servants’ flocks. For the famine is severe in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen.”

⁵ Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, “Your father and your brothers have come to you.

⁶ The land of Egypt is before you. Make your father and your brothers dwell in the best of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Goshen. If you know any able men among them, then put them in charge of my livestock.”

⁷ Joseph brought in Jacob, his father, and set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. ⁸ Pharaoh said to Jacob, “How old are you?”

⁹ Jacob said to Pharaoh, “The years of my pilgrimage are one hundred thirty years. The days of the years of my life have been few and evil. They have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.” ¹⁰ Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.

¹¹ Joseph placed his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. ¹² Joseph provided his father, his brothers, and all of his father’s household with bread, according to the sizes of their families.

The Famine in Egypt

¹³ There was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. ¹⁴ Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh’s house. ¹⁵ When the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, “Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For our money fails.”

¹⁶ Joseph said, “Give me your livestock; and I will give you food for your livestock, if your money is gone.”

¹⁷ They brought their livestock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys: and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their livestock for that year. ¹⁸ When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him, “We will not hide from my lord how our money is all spent, and the herds of

livestock are my lord’s. There is nothing left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands. ¹⁹ Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh. Give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land won’t be desolate.”

²⁰ So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for every man of the Egyptians sold his field, because the famine was severe on them, and the land became Pharaoh’s. ²¹ As for the people, he moved them to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end of it.

²² Only he didn’t buy the land of the priests, for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. That is why they didn’t sell their land. ²³ Then Joseph said to the people, “Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Behold, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land. ²⁴ It will happen at the harvests, that you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be your own, for seed of the field, for your food, for them of your households, and for food for your little

ones.”

²⁵ They said, “You have saved our lives! Let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh’s servants.”

²⁶ Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth. Only the land of the priests alone didn’t become Pharaoh’s.

The Last Days of Jacob

²⁷ Israel lived in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they got themselves possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly. ²⁸ Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were one hundred forty-seven years. ²⁹ The time came near that Israel must die, and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, “If now I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and

truly with me. Please don’t bury me in Egypt, ³⁰ but when I sleep with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place.”

Joseph said, “I will do as you have said.”

³¹ Israel said, “Swear to me,” and he swore to him. Then Israel bowed himself on the bed’s head.

GENESIS 48

Jacob Blesses Joseph’s Sons

¹ After these things, someone said to Joseph, “Behold, your father is sick.” He took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. ² Someone told Jacob, and said, “Behold, your son Joseph comes to you,” and Israel strengthened himself, and sat on the bed. ³ Jacob said to Joseph, “God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, ⁴ and said to me, ‘Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your offspring after you for an everlasting possession.’ ⁵ Now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, will be mine. ⁶ Your offspring, whom you become the father of after them, will be yours. They will be called after the name of their brothers in their inheritance. ⁷ As for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died beside me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was still some distance to come to Ephrath, and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath (also called Bethlehem).”

⁸ Israel saw Joseph’s sons, and said, “Who are these?”

⁹ Joseph said to his father, “They are my sons, whom God has given me here.”

He said, “Please bring them to me, and I will bless them.” ¹⁰ Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he couldn’t see well. Joseph brought them near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹ Israel said to Joseph, “I didn’t think I would see your face, and behold, God has let me see your offspring also.” ¹² Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. ¹³ Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel’s left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel’s right hand, and brought them near to him. ¹⁴ Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it on Ephraim’s head, who was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh’s head, guiding his hands knowingly, for Manasseh was the firstborn. ¹⁵ He blessed Joseph, and said,

“The God before whom my fathers
 Abraham and Isaac walked,
 the God who has fed me all my life long
 to this day,
 16 the angel who has redeemed me from
 all evil, bless the lads,
 and let my name be named on them,
 and the name of my fathers Abraham
 and Isaac.
 Let them grow into a multitude upon the
 earth.”

17 When Joseph saw that his father laid
 his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it
 displeased him. He held up his father’s
 hand, to remove it from Ephraim’s head to
 Manasseh’s head. 18 Joseph said to his
 father, “Not so, my father, for this is the

firstborn. Put your right hand on his head.”

19 His father refused, and said, “I know,
 my son, I know. He also will become a
 people, and he also will be great. However,
 his younger brother will be greater than he,
 and his offspring will become a multitude
 of nations.” 20 He blessed them that day,
 saying, “Israel will bless in you, saying, ‘God
 make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh’ ” He
 set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 Israel said
 to Joseph, “Behold, I am dying, but God will
 be with you, and bring you again to the land
 of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to
 you one portion above your brothers, which I
 took out of the hand of the Amorite with my
 sword and with my bow.”

GENESIS 49

Jacob’s Last Words to His Sons

1 Jacob called to his sons, and said:
 “Gather yourselves together, that I may tell
 you that which will happen to you in the
 days to come.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, you sons
 of Jacob.
 Listen to Israel, your father.

3 “Reuben, you are my firstborn, my
 might, and the beginning of my
 strength,
 excelling in dignity, and excelling in
 power.

4 Boiling over like water, you shall not
 excel,
 because you went up to your father’s
 bed,
 then defiled it. He went up to my
 couch.

5 “Simeon and Levi are brothers.
 Their swords are weapons of violence.

6 My soul, don’t come into their council.
 My glory, don’t be united to their
 assembly;
 for in their anger they killed men.
 In their self-will they hamstrung
 cattle.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;

and their wrath, for it was cruel.
 I will divide them in Jacob,
 and scatter them in Israel.

8 “Judah, your brothers will praise you.
 Your hand will be on the neck of your
 enemies.
 Your father’s sons will bow down
 before you.

9 Judah is a lion’s cub.
 From the prey, my son, you have gone
 up.
 He stooped down, he crouched as a lion,
 as a lioness.
 Who will rouse him up?

10 The scepter will not depart from Judah,
 nor the ruler’s staff from between his
 feet,
 until he comes to whom it belongs.
 The obedience of the peoples will be
 to him.

11 Binding his foal to the vine,
 his donkey’s colt to the choice vine,
 he has washed his garments in wine,
 his robes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes will be red with wine,
 his teeth white with milk.

13 “Zebulun will dwell at the haven of the
 sea.

- He will be for a haven of ships.
His border will be on Sidon.
- 14 “Issachar is a strong donkey,
lying down between the saddlebags.
- 15 He saw a resting place, that it was
good,
the land, that it was pleasant.
He bows his shoulder to the burden,
and becomes a servant doing forced
labor.
- 16 “Dan will judge his people,
as one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan will be a serpent on the trail,
an adder in the path,
that bites the horse’s heels,
so that his rider falls backward.
- 18 I have waited for your salvation,
Yahweh.
- 19 “A troop will press on Gad,
but he will press on their heel.
- 20 “Asher’s food will be rich.
He will produce royal dainties.
- 21 “Naphtali is a doe set free,
who bears beautiful fawns.
- 22 “Joseph is a fruitful vine,
a fruitful vine by a spring.
His branches run over the wall.
- 23 The archers have severely grieved him,
shot at him, and persecuted him:
- 24 But his bow remained strong.
The arms of his hands were made
strong,
by the hands of the Mighty One of
Jacob,
(from there is the shepherd, the
stone of Israel),
- 25 even by the God of your father, who
will help you,
by the Almighty, who will bless you,
with blessings of heaven above,
blessings of the deep that lies below,
blessings of the breasts, and of the
womb.
- 26 The blessings of your father have
prevailed above the blessings of
my ancestors,
above the boundaries of the ancient
hills.
They will be on the head of Joseph,
on the crown of the head of him who
is separated from his brothers.
- 27 “Benjamin is a ravenous wolf.
In the morning he will devour the
prey.
At evening he will divide the
plunder.”

Jacob’s Death and Burial

²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them, and blessed them. He blessed everyone according to his own blessing. ²⁹ He instructed them, and said to them, “I am to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ³⁰ in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which

Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite as a burial place. ³¹ There they buried Abraham and Sarah, his wife. There they buried Isaac and Rebekah, his wife, and there I buried Leah: ³² the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth.” ³³ When Jacob finished charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, breathed his last breath, and was gathered to his people.

GENESIS 50

Jacob’s Death and Burial (continued)

¹ Joseph fell on his father’s face, wept on him, and kissed him. ² Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his

father; and the physicians embalmed Israel. ³ Forty days were used for him, for that is how many days it takes to embalm. The

Egyptians wept for Israel for seventy days.

⁴ When the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spoke to Pharaoh's staff, saying, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, please speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵'My father made me swear, saying, "Behold, I am dying. Bury me in my grave which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan." Now therefore, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will come again.' "

⁶ Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury your father, just like he made you swear."

⁷ Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, all the elders of the land of Egypt, ⁸ all the house of Joseph, his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, their flocks, and their

herds, they left in the land of Goshen. ⁹ Both chariots and horsemen went up with him. It was a very great company. ¹⁰ They came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and severe lamentation. He mourned for his father seven days. ¹¹ When the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning by the Egyptians." Therefore its name was called Abel Mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan. ¹² His sons did to him just as he commanded them, ¹³ for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, as a possession for a burial site, from Ephron the Hittite, near Mamre. ¹⁴ Joseph returned into Egypt—he, and his brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

Joseph Forgives His Brothers

¹⁵ When Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully pay us back for all the evil which we did to him." ¹⁶ They sent a message to Joseph, saying, "Your father commanded before he died, saying, ¹⁷'You shall tell Joseph, "Now please forgive the disobedience of your brothers, and their sin, because they did evil to you." ' Now, please forgive the disobedience of the servants of the God of your father." Joseph wept when they spoke

to him. ¹⁸ His brothers also went and fell down before his face; and they said, "Behold, we are your servants." ¹⁹ Joseph said to them, "Don't be afraid, for am I in the place of God? ²⁰ As for you, you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good, to save many people alive, as is happening today. ²¹ Now therefore don't be afraid. I will provide for you and your little ones." He comforted them, and spoke kindly to them.

Joseph's Last Days and Death

²² Joseph lived in Egypt, he, and his father's house. Joseph lived one hundred ten years. ²³ Joseph saw Ephraim's children to the third generation. The children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were born on Joseph's knees. ²⁴ Joseph said to his brothers, "I am dying, but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land

to the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." ²⁵ Joseph took an oath from the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here." ²⁶ So Joseph died, being one hundred ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS



Saint Catherine's monastery, with Willow Peak (traditionally considered Mount Sinai / Horeb) in the background Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO EXODUS

Exodus 1-19 (56-67)

<< Jacob (Genesis) (44-55) • (LTBL Index) • Exodus 20-40 (68-74) >>

In our spiritual progress we may pass through many experiences from the time faith is first quickened in us until we come into a comprehension of the law of the Lord, which governs the universe and man. The lives of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob are typical of some of the experiences through which we pass ere we stand on the firm ground of the understanding of divine law.

The law was not revealed to Abraham. His sustaining power was faith, but before faith can come into full growth it must have as its foundation an understanding of God as law. The Scripture says of Abraham, "And he believed in Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him for righteousness" (Gen. 15:6). However, Jesus said that every jot or tittle of the law must be fulfilled and He declared that His purpose was not to destroy the law but to fulfill it.

We perceive that during the Patriarchal period man was going forward steadily in his spiritual development. There were lapses, to be sure, but the trend was definitely upward. Then a slump came, depicted by the enslavement of the Hebrews in Egypt. Faith without understanding is insufficient; such faith gradually deteriorates to the sense level, becoming the servant of worldly pride, power, and greed (Egypt). However, the one who has once begun his journey to spiritual freedom is not permitted to retrogress indefinitely. Moses, who represents metaphysically an understanding of God as law, comes forth and does his mighty work.

Moses' life is divided into three periods of approximately forty years each. The first of these was spent in Egypt, where he was born of a Hebrew couple of the tribe of Levi, Amram and Jochebed. At that time the Hebrews had been in the land of the Nile some four centuries, living in the northeastern section of the area called Goshen. There they prospered and multiplied exceedingly. Eventually "there arose a new king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph" (Exod. 1:8) and made slaves of the Hebrews. Their lot became a bitter one. Because of their great numbers, Pharaoh decreed that all male children of the Hebrews be killed at birth. The story of how Moses' mother hid her infant son in the bulrushes and how the child was discovered by Pharaoh's daughter is a familiar one.

Moses grew to manhood at the royal court of Egypt, where he had the advantage of the best education the age afforded. This marked the period of his intellectual development. A trained mind is necessary for one who is to become a good leader of his people. Moses knew that he was a Hebrew and rebelled at the cruel treatment inflicted upon his race. One day he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew and, in anger, he killed the Egyptian. For this he was forced to flee Egypt to save his life, and he went to Midian, a desert lying between Egypt and Canaan.

With this change he entered upon the second period of forty years. In Midian he became a shepherd for Jethro, a priest, and married Jethro's daughter Zipporah. It might seem as if Moses, by his rash act of slaying the Egyptian, had forfeited his opportunity to be of service to his enslaved kinsmen. He had made the grave mistake of attempting to force justice. He did not yet know how great are the things that are accomplished "not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts" (Zech. 4:6).

Being compelled to leave Egypt was the penalty Moses paid for the sin he committed. But no matter what hardship we undergo as a result of our transgression, if we meet it courageously and with faith we learn the very lesson we need most. Before Moses could become a great leader he had to gain spiritual enlightenment, and this he gained during his sojourn in Midian. The life of a shepherd was lonely, providing ample opportunity for thought, meditation, and prayer. Humanly speaking, it must have been a trial for the capable Moses, but that he met it spiritually is attested by the author of The Epistle to the Hebrews who wrote of this period of Moses' life, "he endured, as seeing him who is invisible" (Heb. 11:27). The great invisible presence is God, and whenever we keep our attention on Him while undergoing a difficult experience, in the right way and at the right time our release will come.

"Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro . . . and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God, unto Horeb" (Exod. 3:1).

Undoubtedly Moses had often led his flock there. Horeb means "solitude" (M.D. 284) and, metaphysically, it represents a high spiritual realization or the silence. Do we not lead our flock (thoughts and emotions) to the quietness of the inner realm? We cannot know at what hour the Lord will come. Sometimes we seem to watch for Him in vain, but if we are faithful in prayer we shall eventually feel His presence and hear His word.

And the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why

the bush is not burnt. And when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I (Exod. 3:2-4).

This was an experience in cosmic consciousness, a full realization of the divine presence. God calls us again and again, but we have to be in a high state of consciousness to hear Him and respond.

And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground (Exod. 3:5).

We are always standing in the presence of the Lord. Do we know it and show reverence for it, (take off our shoes)? We seem to stand on very ordinary earth, though in reality it is holy.

A beautiful prayer by Charles Fillmore begins.

"I am now in the presence of pure Being, and immersed in the Holy Spirit of life, love, and wisdom." We live, move, and have our being in the divine life, and when we are aware of it we look and listen in reverent humility.

Three great truths were revealed to Moses:

1. God wishes all people to be free. "I have surely seen the affliction of my people that are in Egypt, and have heard their cry ... and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians" (Exod. 3:7, 8).

Metaphysically, man may be said to be in Egypt when he is suffering any sort of limitation, sickness, poverty, unhappiness. It is God's will that he be free. "I will; be thou made clean" (Matt. 8:3).

2. God has prepared a place for all His children. "I am come ... to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey" (Exod. 3:8).

Man does not create his own good. It has already been prepared for him by his Lord. The Promised Land is now for every man, established by the Almighty since the foundation of the world. Health, plenty, peace, and joy exist in the invisible realm and form the necessary ingredients for all outer good.

3. Understanding of God as law (Moses) must lead man from bondage to liberty (Egypt to Canaan). "Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt" (Exod. 3: 10).

The Moses faculty in man must guide the unredeemed but aspiring elements of his own consciousness (Children of Israel) from the darkness of sense thought to the light of an increased spiritual realization. From this spiritual height man views the Promised Land, or the good that God has prepared for him.

While Moses was grateful that God willed freedom for his people, he doubted his own ability to rescue them from Egypt. Various obstacles came to his mind: he feared that the Israelites would not believe that Jehovah had commissioned him; he was slow of speech and felt that he would not be able to convince them of his divine mission. Moses argued, also, that Pharaoh would not allow the Hebrew slaves to leave his land and he, Moses, was without power to compel the mighty ruler. Moses' objections arose from the human way of viewing matters, as is often the case with us. In prayer we are inspired as to what to do, but are sometimes afraid to try. We do not believe we have the power, nor do we think we can get the necessary co-operation from others. We should remember that when there

is the spiritual prompting to act there is also the spiritual power to do so. The Lord told Moses to say to the Children of Israel:

I am hath sent me unto you. ... Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations (Exod. 3:14, 15).

Charles Fillmore states that Jehovah of the Old Testament and Christ of the New Testament refer to the spiritual self of man, the Spirit of truth, or the I am, which dwells in him. Therefore, the instruction to Moses was to function from his inner, powerful, spiritual self. "I am hath sent me unto you." Whenever man goes forth in this spirit, others have confidence in him and will follow him.

Moses' timidity, due to his lack of eloquence, was overcome by having his brother Aaron accompany him as spokesman. Also the Lord said to Moses, "Now therefore go and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak" (Exod. 4:12). Moses was likewise instructed how to use his rod. It was an ordinary shepherd's crook, but when Moses cast it down it brought disaster and when he raised it, it brought a blessing. Mr. Fillmore states, "the rod represents spiritual power" (M.D. Add. II). When used rightly it is the means of bringing miracles to pass.

Moses set out on his mission promptly. He did not let his inspiration fade in the false light of mortal reasoning. He and Aaron won the confidence of the Israelites, but Pharaoh refused to release his Hebrew servants. Pharaoh represents the sense consciousness, which is attached to material things (M.D. 519). Moses called down nine plagues upon the Egyptians, and after each one Pharaoh agreed to permit the Children of Israel to leave. However as each plague was removed, Pharaoh rescinded his permission.

We are told that "Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh" (Exod. 9:12). This is one of those cryptic statements in the Bible that seem to imply inconsistency on the part of a good God. The explanation lies in the fact that we often pervert God's just law through the wrong use of it and establish destructive attitudes of consciousness that act as a law or governing power in our lives. For example, a person who gives way to anger repeatedly builds up a habit of unrighteous action for himself, and though he may attempt to overcome it, he finds himself caught in its meshes again and again. Pharaoh had permitted selfishness and greed to rule him. When the plagues came his fear of them was stronger than his habitual state of mind, and, in order to be freed of a plague, he granted Moses' request that the Children of Israel be released. But when the plague was lifted, his habit of selfishness reasserted itself. The law that he let rule his being had become his lord and master, and it "hardened" his heart.

Moses benefited from Pharaoh's continued refusal, though he would hardly have recognized the repeated refusals as a benefit. They taught him perseverance. Often our answer to prayer does not come after our first prayer. We do not overcome Pharaoh (sense consciousness) with one trial. Repeated efforts are necessary, and unless we are willing to try again and again, we cannot free our Children of Israel from Egypt.

The tenth and last plague was the slaying of the first-born of the Egyptians and the first-born of their cattle. The Israelites were not affected. Those who trust God are protected from disaster. Moses instructed each Hebrew family to sacrifice a lamb and sprinkle its blood on the door of their house. Jehovah would then "pass over" (Exod. 12:13) the home and it would not be visited by the plague. This is the origin of what came to be known as the Passover, a sacred day for the Jews even until this time. It also has a profound metaphysical significance relating to the regeneration of the body through the purifying of the consciousness. Of this the *Metaphysical Bible Dictionary* says (page 504):

The whole man must be pure, and his inner life must be made so open and free

that he will not be afraid to blazon it upon the very doors of his house where all who pass may read. Then the Lord will execute His judgment, and those who have purified the life of the lamb (or the body) will escape the messenger (or thought) of death.

This final plague wrought such distress in Egypt that Pharaoh was forced to consent to the departure of the Children of Israel. They left, rejoicing. However, when they reached the Red Sea they discovered that Pharaoh and his hosts were pursuing them. It seemed as if they were between Scylla and Charybdis. They wept and reviled Moses, accusing him of leading them there to die.

And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day ... Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace (Exod. 14:13, 14).

Then Moses lifted up his rod and stretched forth his hand over the sea. The waters divided, and the Children of Israel went through on dry land. When the Egyptians attempted to follow, the waters of the sea returned and the host of Egypt perished.

There comes a time when man makes his escape from the realm of the sense consciousness (represented by Egypt), but he is still far from being on a permanently spiritual level of activity. As Truth students we have left Egypt but have not reached the Promised Land. There is an interim period, typified in the Old Testament by the wilderness, in which we may wander for a long time as did the Children of Israel. This period of approximately forty years was the third period of Moses' life and the most important one.

The experiences of the Israelites in the wilderness are typical of the ups and downs through which we pass in our spiritual ongoing. These people desired to do the will of the Lord. Had they not left Egypt under Moses' guidance? But when calamities arose they lost heart and lamented their lot. On one occasion they had no water and when they discovered an oasis they found to their consternation that the water there was too bitter to drink.

And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto Jehovah; and Jehovah showed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet (Exod. 15:24, 25).

We must learn to sweeten bitter experiences (waters). Only the Lord can tell us how and, like Moses, we should cry to Him. He will show us what element to use—and it is always something close at hand.

Then they had no food. Again Moses prayed, and manna fell. There is always the divine provision for us, and we receive it if we pray. Our need is summed up in Jesus' prayer, "Give us this day our daily bread" (Matt. 6:11). The manna was literally and figuratively the daily bread of the Israelites. It was physical food to sustain them, but it also represented all that was required for the day: faith, courage, and intelligence. When man functions in the human consciousness he is never content with enough for the present. He wants to be sure there will be plenty for years to come, because he lacks a sense of security. When he feeds on spiritual manna, the divine qualities God has given him, he is content with what is sufficient for his outer needs and has faith that it will be provided day by day. The manna could not be hoarded because it spoiled, but there was always enough to satisfy the daily hunger. When we come to the realization that God is the great provider and thank Him for His food, both physical and spiritual, we have some conception of the full meaning of the manna that nourished the Israelites throughout their sojourn in the wilderness.

Again, the Children of Israel were thirsty. This time the Lord told Moses to smite the rock, and when he did water gushed forth. Enemies attacked them, but as long as Moses held up his hand with the rod of God in it the Israelites were victorious. When Moses grew weary

and dropped his hand, the enemy (Amalek) prevailed. So Aaron and Hur held up Moses' hands. Sometimes we grow weary with holding up our hand (keeping the consciousness on a spiritual level). Then it is that we should ask others who know the Truth to sustain us, even as Hur and Aaron held up the hands of Moses.

Finally, the Hebrew company reached the mount called Sinai or Horeb. This marked the first long rest in their journey, and it was there that Moses received a revelation of the law of God. Having gained an understanding of the divine presence (revelation at the burning bush), Moses had to receive definite instructions for spiritual ideals and action. If we consider the law as given to him merely as a great code of ethics belonging to an age far-gone, we lose its real significance, even though we may know our own modern ethical code is based on it. The law is not only a statement of God's will but it gives instructions for righteous living. As it was finally developed by the Jews long after the time of Moses, the law was in three parts: (1) the Commandments (Decalogue), (2) the Judgments, governing the social life of Israel, (3) the Ordinances, governing the religious life of Israel. Most important, as far as we are concerned, is the first part, the Ten Commandments. A spiritual interpretation of the Decalogue will be given in the following chapter.

Exodus 20-40 (68-74)

<< Exodus 1-19 (56-67) • (LTBL Index) • Numbers (74-80) >>

The decalogue in the Old Testament and the Sermon on the Mount in the New Testament are the greatest annunciations of righteous thinking and living yet given to mankind. The first bears the same relation to Judaism that the second does to Christianity, and from Moses and Jesus, the founders of these two great religions, came words that spell the redemption of humanity.

Some cynics maintain that the human race is as far from understanding and obeying them today as it was when the voice of Moses thundered from Mount Sinai. Certainly men have not used them fully as a pattern for conduct, yet the advance in civilization since Moses' time can, to a large degree, be measured by mankind's assimilation and practice of these two great teachings. Many of their precepts are included in all the living religions of the world.

Since the beginning of recorded history men have longed and fought for freedom but only occasionally have a few perceived that the boon they so ardently sought is not of the body but of the mind. "Ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free" (John 8:32). In the Decalogue and in the Sermon on the Mount is Truth found in all its pristine splendor. It is beautiful, majestic, inspiring. It is ours to comprehend and to absorb with mind and heart.

"And Jehovah came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and Jehovah called Moses . . . and Moses went up" (Exod. 19:20).

Man receives inspiration only when he ascends the mount or high place in consciousness.

"And God spake all these words, saying, I am Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage" (Exod. 20:1, 2).

Exodus 20:3-17 contains the Ten Commandments. They have an outer or literal meaning, and also an inner or spiritual meaning. We are particularly concerned with their spiritual interpretation.

1. Thou shalt have no other gods before me. We are not to recognize any life, presence, or power save God. He is the supreme ruler of the cosmos; He is the source, the origin of all there is. "There is but one presence and one power in the universe, God the good,

omnipotent,” is a familiar statement in our Unity teaching. However, we are prone to believe and acknowledge another power, the Devil or evil. Whatever we recognize as the ruling authority of our lives is our god.

2. *Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image.* Although men may no longer make stone or metal images of gods to worship as did the ancient peoples, they do make gods of things and personalities. Money, fame, and pleasure are popular gods of the present. Some bow down and worship persons to whom they entrust their happiness and look for support and protection. There is but one God, invisible, all-powerful, and everlasting. He has no corporeal form but is everywhere evenly present as life and substance. So long as we try to confine Him to time, space, or form, we are making a “graven image” and thus breaking the second commandment.

3. *Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God in vain.* Surely we would not use the name of God in a profane sense. Yet we often take His name in vain by connecting it with some negative condition, such as we are doing when we say, “I am sick,” or “I am poor.” I AM is God’s name in us. Let us be sure to associate it with a quality that belongs to His nature. Affirmations of Truth help to train us in the right use of God’s name. Jesus said, “I am the light of the world” (John 8:12). “I am the good shepherd” (John 10:11). He constantly identified Himself with the reality of Being.

4. *Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.* In their efforts to keep this commandment, the Jews of ancient times formulated strict rules to make man for the Sabbath instead of realizing that “the sabbath was made for man” (Mark 2:27) as Jesus said. Spiritually, the command has to do with the sort of inner Sabbath we keep. The word Sabbath means rest (M.D. 562). When we rest in the Lord, which we do in all true prayer, the consciousness is holy and is uncontaminated by mundane thoughts. We find that the first four commandments govern our right relationship to God, and the last six govern our right relationship to our fellow men.

5. *Honor thy father and thy mother.* Outwardly this is an admonition to esteem our earthly parents. Not only are they responsible for our physical being but their devotion and care provided the necessities for existence in our early life. Right adjustment in the realm of human relationships begins with proper respect for the first persons we knew, our parents. The spiritual fulfillment of this commandment lies in our reverence for our Creator, in whom the father quality of wisdom is joined with the mother quality of love. The masculine and feminine attributes are likewise present in each of us, for “in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them” (Gen. 1:27). When we honor the source from which we came, our Father-Mother (God), we draw understanding and love therefrom, both of which are requisites of true worship and result in a balanced development of our spiritual nature.

6. *Thou shalt not kill.* Man has no right to deprive anyone of life, for he cannot give life. To obey this commandment spiritually, we should be careful not to destroy another’s courage or faith. Everyone has a right to “life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness,” and when man, in personal will and power, deprives his brothers of these, he may be said to “kill” them.

7. *Thou shalt not commit adultery.* This is the commandment that has to do with moral, clean living. No one should entertain the hope of complete spiritual expression who has not learned to comply with the highest code, both in his personal life and in his dealings with others. Spiritually, to “commit adultery” is to adulterate or weaken the higher consciousness by the injection of carnal thoughts and emotions.

8. *Thou shalt not steal.* Outwardly, this refers to another aspect of the moral law. Man should not take that which is not his. Thieves are considered outside the pale of decent society, yet there is a thievery that is just as wrong in God’s sight as breaking into a man’s house and taking his possessions. Spiritually, the significance of this commandment lies deeper: dictators rob men of freedom, strong-minded persons rob others of free will; many

a doting mother robs her children of their right to make decisions and to live their own lives as they choose.

9. *Thou shalt not hear false witness against thy neighbor.* Literally, this commandment cautions us not to tell an untruth about anyone. Much of gossip is a violation of this commandment. Considered in a spiritual sense, we are bearing false witness against another when we speak of him in a human, limited way. We should behold people as they are in Truth, sons of the Most High. When we connect them with all sorts of negative conditions we are bearing "false witness." Criticism, condemnation, and judging by the appearance are ways of violating the ninth commandment.

10. *Thou shalt not covet.* Covetousness is a moral as well as a spiritual sin. This commandment is disobeyed as often as the first commandment, and as unthinkingly. Wars are fought because one nation covets what another has; families are broken up because someone desires the husband or wife. Avarice, envy, jealousy, and selfishness are closely allied to covetousness. As we grow in spiritual stature, we realize that we never need the good another has. All good is from God, whose presence is constantly with us. Nothing can deprive us of it except our own inability to receive.

Obedience to the Ten Commandments stands, and always will, as the foundation stone upon which our spiritual structure is built. The commandments should be obeyed in the letter and in the spirit. An attempt to conform to the letter alone makes for self-righteousness. It is impossible, however, to obey them in their highest spiritual sense without obeying them literally also.


It was on the mount also that Moses received instructions for the building of the Tabernacle. The Tabernacle, like the temple and church of today, is symbolic of God's presence among men. However, the true tabernacle is not the building but the spirit of worship. Moses was told to build according to the pattern shown him in the mount. That is the way we build our tabernacle also, in compliance with the inspiration received when we are in a prayerful and spiritual state of consciousness.

At Jehovah's direction Moses selected Aaron his brother to be the high priest. The name Aaron means "illumined" (M.D. 9), and metaphysically Aaron represents the "executive power of divine law." Aaron belonged to the tribe of Levi, which henceforth became the priestly tribe. The sons of Aaron inherited the position of high priest, while other members of the tribe served in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple.

When the Children of Israel had completed the tabernacle,

Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. ... And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys; but if the cloud was not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. For the cloud of Jehovah was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys (Exod. 40:34-38).

The cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night are symbols of divine guidance. When we build the Tabernacle (spiritual state of consciousness) and are faithful in worship, the light of the Lord will ever direct our ways.

 Introduction to Exodus by Elizabeth Sand Turner, from *Let There Be Light*, pages 56-74.

EXODUS 1

The Israelites Are Oppressed

¹ Now these are the names of the sons of Israel, who came into Egypt (every man and his household came with Jacob): ² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, ³ Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, ⁴ Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. ⁵ All the souls who came out of Jacob's body were seventy souls, and Joseph was in Egypt already. ⁶ Joseph died, as did all his brothers, and all that generation. ⁷ The children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.

⁸ Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who didn't know Joseph. ⁹ He said to his people, "Behold,* the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we. ¹⁰ Come, let's deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it happen that when any war breaks out, they also join themselves to our enemies and fight against us, and escape out of the land." ¹¹ Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. They built storage cities for Pharaoh: Pithom and Raamses. ¹² But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread out. They started to dread the children of Israel. ¹³ The Egyptians ruthlessly made the children of Israel serve, ¹⁴ and they made their lives bitter with hard service in mortar

and in brick, and in all kinds of service in the field, all their service, in which they ruthlessly made them serve.

¹⁵ The king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah, ¹⁶ and he said, "When you perform the duty of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them on the birth stool, if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live." ¹⁷ But the midwives feared God,† and didn't do what the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the baby boys alive. ¹⁸ The king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said to them, "Why have you done this thing and saved the boys alive?"

¹⁹ The midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women aren't like the Egyptian women; for they are vigorous and give birth before the midwife comes to them."

²⁰ God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very mighty. ²¹ Because the midwives feared God, he gave them families. ²² Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, "You shall cast every son who is born into the river, and every daughter you shall save alive."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:9. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 1:17. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

EXODUS 2

Birth and Youth of Moses

¹ A man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi as his wife. ² The woman conceived and bore a son. When she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him three months. ³ When she could no longer hide him, she took a papyrus basket for him, and coated it with tar and with pitch. She put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the river's bank. ⁴ His sister stood far off, to see what would be done to him. ⁵ Pharaoh's daughter came down to bathe at the river. Her maidens walked along by the riverside. She saw the basket among the reeds, and sent her servant to get it. ⁶ She opened it, and saw the child, and behold, the baby cried. She had compassion on him, and said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."

⁷ Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Should I go and call a nurse for you from the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?"

⁸ Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go."

The young woman went and called the child's mother. ⁹ Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages."

The woman took the child, and nursed it. ¹⁰ The child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him Moses,* and said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

Moses Flees to Midian

¹¹ In those days, when Moses had grown up, he went out to his brothers and saw their burdens. He saw an Egyptian striking a Hebrew, one of his brothers. ¹² He looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one, he killed the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

¹³ He went out the second day, and behold, two men of the Hebrews were fighting with each other. He said to him who did the wrong, "Why do you strike your fellow?"

¹⁴ He said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you plan to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian?"

Moses was afraid, and said, "Surely this thing is known." ¹⁵ Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midian, and he sat down by a well.

¹⁶ Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. They came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's

flock. ¹⁷ The shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. ¹⁸ When they came to Reuel, their father, he said, "How is it that you have returned so early today?"

¹⁹ They said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock."

²⁰ He said to his daughters, "Where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread."

²¹ Moses was content to dwell with the man. He gave Moses Zipporah, his daughter. ²² She bore a son, and he named him Gershom,† for he said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land."

²³ In the course of those many days, the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up to God because of the bondage. ²⁴ God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with

Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. ²⁵ God understood. saw the children of Israel, and God

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 2:10. "Moses" sounds like the Hebrew for "draw out".
 † 2:22. "Gershom" sounds like the Hebrew for "an alien there".

EXODUS 3

Moses at the Burning Bush

¹ Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to God's mountain, to Horeb. ² Yahweh's* angel appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the middle of a bush. He looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. ³ Moses said, "I will go now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burned."

⁴ When Yahweh saw that he came over to see, God called to him out of the middle of the bush, and said, "Moses! Moses!"

He said, "Here I am."

⁵ He said, "Don't come close. Take off your sandals, for the place you are standing on is holy ground." ⁶ Moreover he said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob."

Moses hid his face because he was afraid to look at God.

⁷ Yahweh said, "I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows. ⁸ I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey; to the place of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. ⁹ Now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel has come to me. Moreover I have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. ¹⁰ Come now therefore, and I will send you to Pharaoh, that you may bring my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt."

¹¹ Moses said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?"

¹² He said, "Certainly I will be with you. This will be the token to you, that I have sent you: when you have brought the people out of Egypt, you shall serve God on this mountain."

The Divine Name Revealed

¹³ Moses said to God, "Behold, when I come to the children of Israel, and tell them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they ask me, 'What is his name?' what should I tell them?"

¹⁴ God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM,"

and he said, "You shall tell the children of Israel this: 'I AM has sent me to you.' " ¹⁵ God said moreover to Moses, "You shall tell the children of Israel this, 'Yahweh, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you.' This is my name forever, and

this is my memorial to all generations. ¹⁶ Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and tell them, ‘Yahweh, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me, saying, “I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt. ¹⁷ I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.”’ ¹⁸ They will listen to your voice. You shall come, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you shall tell him, ‘Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us go three days’

journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Yahweh, our God.’ ¹⁹ I know that the king of Egypt won’t give you permission to go, no, not by a mighty hand. ²⁰ I will reach out my hand and strike Egypt with all my wonders which I will do among them, and after that he will let you go. ²¹ I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, and it will happen that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed. ²² But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her who visits her house, jewels of silver, jewels of gold, and clothing. You shall put them on your sons, and on your daughters. You shall plunder the Egyptians.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:2. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

EXODUS 4

Moses’ Miraculous Power

¹ Moses answered, “But, behold, they will not believe me, nor listen to my voice; for they will say, ‘Yahweh has not appeared to you.’”

² Yahweh said to him, “What is that in your hand?”

He said, “A rod.”

³ He said, “Throw it on the ground.”

He threw it on the ground, and it became a snake; and Moses ran away from it.

⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand, and take it by the tail.”

He stretched out his hand, and took hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand.

⁵“This is so that they may believe that Yahweh, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.” ⁶ Yahweh said

furthermore to him, “Now put your hand inside your cloak.”

He put his hand inside his cloak, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.

⁷ He said, “Put your hand inside your cloak again.”

He put his hand inside his cloak again, and when he took it out of his cloak, behold, it had turned again as his other flesh.

⁸“It will happen, if they will not believe you or listen to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. ⁹ It will happen, if they will not believe even these two signs or listen to your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and pour it on the dry land. The water which you take out of the river will become blood on the dry land.”

¹⁰ Moses said to Yahweh, “O Lord,* I am

not eloquent, neither before now, nor since you have spoken to your servant; for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.”

¹¹ Yahweh said to him, “Who made man’s mouth? Or who makes one mute, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Isn’t it I, Yahweh? ¹² Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth, and teach you what you shall speak.”

¹³ Moses said, “Oh, Lord, please send someone else.”

¹⁴ Yahweh’s anger burned against Moses,

and he said, “What about Aaron, your brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak well. Also, behold, he is coming out to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart. ¹⁵ You shall speak to him, and put the words in his mouth. I will be with your mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do. ¹⁶ He will be your spokesman to the people. It will happen that he will be to you a mouth, and you will be to him as God. ¹⁷ You shall take this rod in your hand, with which you shall do the signs.”

Moses Returns to Egypt

¹⁸ Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, “Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Egypt, and see whether they are still alive.”

Jethro said to Moses, “Go in peace.”

¹⁹ Yahweh said to Moses in Midian, “Go, return into Egypt; for all the men who sought your life are dead.”

²⁰ Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt. Moses took God’s rod in his hand. ²¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “When you go back into Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in your hand, but I will harden his heart and he will not let the people go. ²² You shall tell Pharaoh, ‘Yahweh says, Israel is my son, my firstborn, ²³ and I have said to you, “Let my son go, that he may serve me;” and you have refused to let him go. Behold, I will kill your firstborn son.’ ”

²⁴ On the way at a lodging place, Yahweh

met Moses and wanted to kill him. ²⁵ Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet; and she said, “Surely you are a bridegroom of blood to me.”

²⁶ So he let him alone. Then she said, “You are a bridegroom of blood,” because of the circumcision.

²⁷ Yahweh said to Aaron, “Go into the wilderness to meet Moses.”

He went, and met him on God’s mountain, and kissed him. ²⁸ Moses told Aaron all Yahweh’s words with which he had sent him, and all the signs with which he had instructed him. ²⁹ Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel. ³⁰ Aaron spoke all the words which Yahweh had spoken to Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. ³¹ The people believed, and when they heard that Yahweh had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshiped.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:10. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai”.

EXODUS 5

Bricks without Straw

¹ Afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said to Pharaoh, “This is what Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, ‘Let my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the wilderness.’”

² Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh, that I should listen to his voice to let Israel go? I don’t know Yahweh, and moreover I will not let Israel go.”

³ They said, “The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go three days’ journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Yahweh, our God, lest he fall on us with pestilence, or with the sword.”

⁴ The king of Egypt said to them, “Why do you, Moses and Aaron, take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens!”

⁵ Pharaoh said, “Behold, the people of the land are now many, and you make them rest from their burdens.” ⁶ The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people and their officers, saying, ⁷ “You shall no longer give the people straw to make brick, as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves. ⁸ You shall require from them the number of the bricks which they made before. You shall not diminish anything of it, for they are idle. Therefore they cry, saying, ‘Let’s go and sacrifice to our God.’ ⁹ Let heavier work be laid on the men, that they may labor in it. Don’t let them pay any attention to lying words.”

¹⁰ The taskmasters of the people went out with their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying, “This is what Pharaoh says: ‘I will not give you straw. ¹¹ Go yourselves, get straw where you can find it, for nothing of your work shall be diminished.’” ¹² So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for

straw. ¹³ The taskmasters were urgent saying, “Fulfill your work quota daily, as when there was straw!” ¹⁴ The officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh’s taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and were asked, “Why haven’t you fulfilled your quota both yesterday and today, in making brick as before?”

¹⁵ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, “Why do you deal this way with your servants? ¹⁶ No straw is given to your servants, and they tell us, ‘Make brick!’ and behold, your servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people.”

¹⁷ But Pharaoh said, “You are idle! You are idle! Therefore you say, ‘Let’s go and sacrifice to Yahweh.’ ¹⁸ Go therefore now, and work; for no straw shall be given to you; yet you shall deliver the same number of bricks!”

¹⁹ The officers of the children of Israel saw that they were in trouble when it was said, “You shall not diminish anything from your daily quota of bricks!”

²⁰ They met Moses and Aaron, who stood along the way, as they came out from Pharaoh. ²¹ They said to them, “May Yahweh look at you and judge, because you have made us a stench to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us!”

²² Moses returned to Yahweh, and said, “Lord, why have you brought trouble on this people? Why is it that you have sent me? ²³ For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has brought trouble on this people. You have not rescued your people at all!”

EXODUS 6

Israel's Deliverance Assured

¹ Yahweh said to Moses, "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh, for by a strong hand he shall let them go, and by a strong hand he shall drive them out of his land."

² God spoke to Moses, and said to him, "I am Yahweh. ³ I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty; but by my name Yahweh I was not known to them. ⁴ I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their travels, in which they lived as aliens. ⁵ Moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage, and I have remembered my covenant. ⁶ Therefore tell the children of Israel, 'I am Yahweh, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments. ⁷ I will take you to myself for a people. I will be your God; and you shall know that I am Yahweh your

God, who brings you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. ⁸ I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you for a heritage: I am Yahweh.' "

⁹ Moses spoke so to the children of Israel, but they didn't listen to Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

¹⁰ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹¹"Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land."

¹² Moses spoke before Yahweh, saying, "Behold, the children of Israel haven't listened to me. How then shall Pharaoh listen to me, when I have uncircumcised lips?" ¹³ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a command to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

The Genealogy of Moses and Aaron

¹⁴ These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben. ¹⁵ The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman; these are the families of Simeon. ¹⁶ These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were one hundred thirty-seven years. ¹⁷ The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families. ¹⁸ The sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel; and the years of the life of Kohath were one hundred thirty-three years. ¹⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations. ²⁰ Amram took Jochebed his father's sister to himself as wife; and she bore him Aaron and

Moses. The years of the life of Amram were one hundred thirty-seven years. ²¹ The sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. ²² The sons of Uzziel: Mishael, Elzaphan, and Sithri. ²³ Aaron took Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon, as his wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ²⁴ The sons of Korah: Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites. ²⁵ Eleazar Aaron's son took one of the daughters of Putiel as his wife; and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families. ²⁶ These are that Aaron and Moses to whom Yahweh said, "Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies." ²⁷ These are those who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt. These are that Moses and Aaron.

Moses and Aaron Obey God's Commands

²⁸ On the day when Yahweh spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, ²⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, "I am Yahweh. Tell Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I tell you."

³⁰ Moses said before Yahweh, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh listen to me?"

EXODUS 7

Moses and Aaron Obey God's Commands (continued)

¹ Yahweh said to Moses, "Behold, I have made you as God to Pharaoh; and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet. ² You shall speak all that I command you; and Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

³ I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. ⁴ But Pharaoh will not listen to you, so I will lay my hand on Egypt, and bring out my armies, my people the children of Israel,

out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

⁵ The Egyptians shall know that I am Yahweh when I stretch out my hand on Egypt, and bring the children of Israel out from among them."

⁶ Moses and Aaron did so. As Yahweh commanded them, so they did. ⁷ Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

Aaron's Miraculous Rod

⁸ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ⁹"When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, 'Perform a miracle!' then you shall tell Aaron, 'Take your rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, and it will become a serpent.' "

¹⁰ Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, as Yahweh had commanded. Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and

before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹ Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers. They also, the magicians of Egypt, did the same thing with their enchantments. ¹² For they each cast down their rods, and they became serpents; but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

¹³ Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken.

The First Plague: Water Turned to Blood

¹⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is stubborn. He refuses to let the people go. ¹⁵ Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold, he is going out to the water. You shall stand by the river's bank to meet him. You shall take the rod which was turned to a serpent in your hand. ¹⁶ You shall tell him, 'Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying, "Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness.

Behold, until now you haven't listened." ¹⁷ Yahweh says, "In this you shall know that I am Yahweh. Behold: I will strike with the rod that is in my hand on the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. ¹⁸ The fish that are in the river will die and the river will become foul. The Egyptians will loathe to drink water from the river." ' ' ¹⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, "Tell Aaron, 'Take your rod, and stretch out your

hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood. There will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.’ ”

²⁰ Moses and Aaron did so, as Yahweh commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ The fish that were in the river died. The river

became foul. The Egyptians couldn't drink water from the river. The blood was throughout all the land of Egypt. ²² The magicians of Egypt did the same thing with their enchantments. So Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken. ²³ Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he didn't even take this to heart. ²⁴ All the Egyptians dug around the river for water to drink; for they couldn't drink the river water. ²⁵ Seven days were fulfilled, after Yahweh had struck the river.

EXODUS 8

The Second Plague: Frogs

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, ‘This is what Yahweh says, “Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²If you refuse to let them go, behold, I will plague all your borders with frogs. ³ The river will swarm with frogs, which will go up and come into your house, and into your bedroom, and on your bed, and into the house of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading troughs. ⁴ The frogs shall come up both on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.” ’ ” ⁵Yahweh said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.’ ” ⁶Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. ⁷ The magicians did the same thing with their enchantments, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.

⁸ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, “Entreat Yahweh, that he take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Yahweh.”

⁹ Moses said to Pharaoh, “I give you the honor of setting the time that I should pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses, and remain in the river only.”

¹⁰Pharaoh said, “Tomorrow.”

Moses said, “Let it be according to your word, that you may know that there is no one like Yahweh our God. ¹¹ The frogs shall depart from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people. They shall remain in the river only.”

¹² Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moses cried to Yahweh concerning the frogs which he had brought on Pharaoh. ¹³Yahweh did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. ¹⁴ They gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. ¹⁵ But when Pharaoh saw that there was a respite, he hardened his heart, and didn't listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken.

The Third Plague: Gnats

¹⁶ Yahweh said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust of the earth, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.’” ¹⁷ They did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and struck the dust of the earth, and there were lice on man, and on animal; all the dust of the earth became

lice throughout all the land of Egypt. ¹⁸ The magicians tried with their enchantments to produce lice, but they couldn’t. There were lice on man, and on animal. ¹⁹ Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, “This is God’s finger;” but Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he didn’t listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken.

The Fourth Plague: Flies

²⁰ Yahweh said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; behold, he comes out to the water; and tell him, ‘This is what Yahweh says, “Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²¹Else, if you will not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you, and on your servants, and on your people, and into your houses. The houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground they are on. ²²I will set apart in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, to the end you may know that I am Yahweh on the earth. ²³I will put a division between my people and your people. This sign shall happen by tomorrow.”’” ²⁴ Yahweh did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants’ houses. In all the land of Egypt the land was corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.

²⁵ Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, “Go, sacrifice to your God in the land!”

²⁶ Moses said, “It isn’t appropriate to do

so; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Yahweh our God. Behold, if we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, won’t they stone us? ²⁷ We will go three days’ journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Yahweh our God, as he shall command us.”

²⁸ Pharaoh said, “I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Yahweh your God in the wilderness, only you shall not go very far away. Pray for me.”

²⁹ Moses said, “Behold, I am going out from you. I will pray to Yahweh that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow; only don’t let Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Yahweh.” ³⁰ Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to Yahweh. ³¹Yahweh did according to the word of Moses, and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. There remained not one. ³²Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he didn’t let the people go.

EXODUS 9

The Fifth Plague: Livestock Diseased

¹ Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, ‘This is what Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, says: “Let my people go, that they may serve me. ² For if

you refuse to let them go, and hold them still, ³ behold, Yahweh’s hand is on your livestock which are in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on

the herds, and on the flocks with a very grievous pestilence. ⁴ Yahweh will make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt; and nothing shall die of all that belongs to the children of Israel.”’” ⁵ Yahweh appointed a set time, saying, “Tomorrow Yahweh shall do this thing in the land.” ⁶ Yahweh did that thing

on the next day; and all the livestock of Egypt died, but of the livestock of the children of Israel, not one died. ⁷ Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the livestock of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he didn’t let the people go.

The Sixth Plague: Boils

⁸ Yahweh said to Moses and to Aaron, “Take handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the sky in the sight of Pharaoh. ⁹ It shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be boils and blisters breaking out on man and on animal, throughout all the land of Egypt.”

¹⁰ They took ashes of the furnace, and

stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward the sky; and it became boils and blisters breaking out on man and on animal. ¹¹ The magicians couldn’t stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Egyptians. ¹² Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he didn’t listen to them, as Yahweh had spoken to Moses.

The Seventh Plague: Thunder and Hail

¹³ Yahweh said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and tell him, ‘This is what Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, says: “Let my people go, that they may serve me. ¹⁴ For this time I will send all my plagues against your heart, against your officials, and against your people; that you may know that there is no one like me in all the earth. ¹⁵ For now I would have stretched out my hand, and struck you and your people with pestilence, and you would have been cut off from the earth; ¹⁶ but indeed for this cause I have made you stand: to show you my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth, ¹⁷ because you still exalt yourself against my people, that you won’t let them go. ¹⁸ Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. ¹⁹ Now therefore command that all of your livestock and all that you have in the field be brought into shelter. The hail will come down on every man and animal that is found in the field, and isn’t brought home, and they will die.”’”

²⁰ Those who feared Yahweh’s word among the servants of Pharaoh made their servants and their livestock flee into the

houses. ²¹ Whoever didn’t respect Yahweh’s word left his servants and his livestock in the field.

²² Yahweh said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on animal, and on every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.”

²³ Moses stretched out his rod toward the heavens, and Yahweh sent thunder and hail; and lightning flashed down to the earth. Yahweh rained hail on the land of Egypt. ²⁴ So there was very severe hail, and lightning mixed with the hail, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. ²⁵ The hail struck throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and animal; and the hail struck every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. ²⁶ Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, there was no hail.

²⁷ Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, “I have sinned this time. Yahweh is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. ²⁸ Pray to Yahweh; for there has been enough of mighty thunderings and hail. I will let you go, and

you shall stay no longer.”

²⁹ Moses said to him, “As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Yahweh. The thunders shall cease, and there will not be any more hail; that you may know that the earth is Yahweh’s. ³⁰ But as for you and your servants, I know that you don’t yet fear Yahweh God.”

³¹ The flax and the barley were struck, for the barley had ripened and the flax was

blooming. ³² But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they had not grown up.

³³ Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands to Yahweh; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth. ³⁴ When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

³⁵ The heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he didn’t let the children of Israel go, just as Yahweh had spoken through Moses.

EXODUS 10

The Eighth Plague: Locusts

¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that I may show these my signs among them; ² and that you may tell in the hearing of your son, and of your son’s son, what things I have done to Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that you may know that I am Yahweh.”

³ Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and said to him, “This is what Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, says: ‘How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

⁴ Or else, if you refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country, ⁵ and they shall cover the surface of the earth, so that one won’t be able to see the earth. They shall eat the residue of that which has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which grows for you out of the field. ⁶ Your houses shall be filled, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, as neither your fathers nor your fathers’ fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day.’” He turned, and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷ Pharaoh’s servants said to him, “How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve Yahweh,

their God. Don’t you yet know that Egypt is destroyed?”

⁸ Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh, and he said to them, “Go, serve Yahweh your God; but who are those who will go?”

⁹ Moses said, “We will go with our young and with our old. We will go with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds; for we must hold a feast to Yahweh.”

¹⁰ He said to them, “Yahweh be with you if I let you go with your little ones! See, evil is clearly before your faces. ¹¹ Not so! Go now you who are men, and serve Yahweh; for that is what you desire!” Then they were driven out from Pharaoh’s presence.

¹² Yahweh said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up on the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail has left.” ¹³ Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt, and Yahweh brought an east wind on the land all that day, and all night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. ¹⁴ The locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt. They were very grievous. Before them there were no such locusts as they,

nor will there ever be again.¹⁵ For they covered the surface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. There remained nothing green, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt.¹⁶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, “I have sinned against Yahweh your God, and against you.¹⁷ Now therefore please forgive my sin again, and pray to Yahweh your God, that he may also

take away from me this death.”

¹⁸ Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to Yahweh. ¹⁹ Yahweh sent an exceedingly strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea.* There remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt. ²⁰ But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he didn’t let the children of Israel go.

The Ninth Plague: Darkness

²¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.”²² Moses stretched out his hand toward the sky, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days. ²³ They didn’t see one another, and nobody rose from his place for three days; but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

²⁴ Pharaoh called to Moses, and said, “Go, serve Yahweh. Only let your flocks and your herds stay behind. Let your little ones also go with you.”

²⁵ Moses said, “You must also give into

our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to Yahweh our God. ²⁶ Our livestock also shall go with us. Not a hoof shall be left behind, for of it we must take to serve Yahweh our God; and we don’t know with what we must serve Yahweh, until we come there.”

²⁷ But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he wouldn’t let them go. ²⁸ Pharaoh said to him, “Get away from me! Be careful to see my face no more; for in the day you see my face you shall die!”

²⁹ Moses said, “You have spoken well. I will see your face again no more.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 10:19. “Red Sea” is the translation for the Hebrew “Yam Suf”, which could be more literally translated “Sea of Reeds” or “Sea of Cattails”. It refers to the body of water currently known as the Red Sea, or possibly to one of the bodies of water connected to it or near it.

EXODUS 11

Warning of the Final Plague

¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “I will bring yet one more plague on Pharaoh, and on Egypt; afterwards he will let you go. When he lets you go, he will surely thrust you out altogether. ² Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man ask of his

neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.”³ Yahweh gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh’s servants, and in the sight of the

people.

⁴ Moses said, “This is what Yahweh says: ‘About midnight I will go out into the middle of Egypt, ⁵ and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is behind the mill, and all the firstborn of livestock. ⁶ There will be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there has not been, nor will be any more. ⁷ But against any of the children of Israel a dog won’t even bark or move its tongue, against man or animal, that you may know

that Yahweh makes a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸ All these servants of yours will come down to me, and bow down themselves to me, saying, “Get out, with all the people who follow you;” and after that I will go out.’” He went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Pharaoh won’t listen to you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.” ¹⁰ Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh, but Yahweh hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he didn’t let the children of Israel go out of his land.

EXODUS 12

The First Passover Instituted

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, ²“This month shall be to you the beginning of months. It shall be the first month of the year to you. ³ Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying, ‘On the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers’ houses, a lamb for a household; ⁴ and if the household is too little for a lamb, then he and his neighbor next to his house shall take one according to the number of the souls. You shall make your count for the lamb according to what everyone can eat. ⁵ Your lamb shall be without defect, a male a year old. You shall take it from the sheep or from the goats. ⁶ You shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at evening. ⁷ They shall take some of the blood, and put it on the two door posts and on the lintel, on the houses in which they shall eat it. ⁸ They shall eat the meat in that night, roasted with fire, with unleavened bread. They shall eat it with bitter herbs. ⁹ Don’t eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire; with its head, its legs and its inner parts. ¹⁰ You shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remains of it until the morning you shall burn with fire. ¹¹ This is how you shall eat

it: with your belt on your waist, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste: it is Yahweh’s Passover. ¹² For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and animal. I will execute judgments against all the gods of Egypt. I am Yahweh. ¹³ The blood shall be to you for a token on the houses where you are. When I see the blood, I will pass over you, and no plague will be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt. ¹⁴ This day shall be a memorial for you. You shall keep it as a feast to Yahweh. You shall keep it as a feast throughout your generations by an ordinance forever.

¹⁵“ ‘Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread; even the first day you shall put away yeast out of your houses, for whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. ¹⁶ In the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in the seventh day a holy convocation; no kind of work shall be done in them, except that which every man must eat, only that may be done by you. ¹⁷ You shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this same day I have brought your armies out of the land of Egypt. Therefore you shall observe this day

throughout your generations by an ordinance forever.¹⁸ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty first day of the month at evening.¹⁹ There shall be no yeast found in your houses for seven days, for whoever eats that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he is a foreigner, or one who is born in the land.²⁰ You shall eat nothing leavened. In all your habitations you shall eat unleavened bread.’ ”

²¹ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said to them, “Draw out, and take lambs according to your families, and kill the Passover.²² You shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two door posts with the blood that is in the basin. None of you shall go out of the door

of his house until the morning.²³ For Yahweh will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two door posts, Yahweh will pass over the door, and will not allow the destroyer to come in to your houses to strike you.²⁴ You shall observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your sons forever.²⁵ It shall happen when you have come to the land which Yahweh will give you, as he has promised, that you shall keep this service.²⁶ It will happen, when your children ask you, ‘What do you mean by this service?’²⁷ that you shall say, ‘It is the sacrifice of Yahweh’s Passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he struck the Egyptians, and spared our houses.’ ”

The people bowed their heads and worshiped.²⁸ The children of Israel went and did so; as Yahweh had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

The Tenth Plague: Death of the Firstborn

²⁹ At midnight, Yahweh struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of livestock.³⁰ Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was

not a house where there was not one dead.³¹ He called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, “Rise up, get out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve Yahweh, as you have said!³² Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also!”

The Exodus: From Rameses to Succoth

³³ The Egyptians were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said, “We are all dead men.”³⁴ The people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders.³⁵ The children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing.³⁶ Yahweh gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. They plundered the Egyptians.

³⁷ The children of Israel traveled from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, in addition

to children.³⁸ A mixed multitude went up also with them, with flocks, herds, and even very much livestock.³⁹ They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought out of Egypt; for it wasn’t leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and couldn’t wait, and they had not prepared any food for themselves.⁴⁰ Now the time that the children of Israel lived in Egypt was four hundred thirty years.⁴¹ At the end of four hundred thirty years, to the day, all of Yahweh’s armies went out from the land of Egypt.⁴² It is a night to be much observed to Yahweh for bringing them out from the land of Egypt. This is that night of Yahweh, to be much observed by all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

Directions for the Passover

⁴³ Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, “This is the ordinance of the Passover. No foreigner shall eat of it, ⁴⁴ but every man’s servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat of it. ⁴⁵ A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat of it. ⁴⁶ It must be eaten in one house. You shall not carry any of the meat outside of the house. Do not break any of its bones. ⁴⁷ All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. ⁴⁸ When a stranger lives as a foreigner with you, and would like to keep

the Passover to Yahweh, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it. He shall be as one who is born in the land; but no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. ⁴⁹ One law shall be to him who is born at home, and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you.” ⁵⁰ All the children of Israel did so. As Yahweh commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did. ⁵¹ That same day, Yahweh brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

EXODUS 13

Directions for the Passover (continued)

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Sanctify to me all the firstborn, whatever opens the womb among the children of

Israel, both of man and of animal. It is mine.”

The Festival of Unleavened Bread

³ Moses said to the people, “Remember this day, in which you came out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand Yahweh brought you out from this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten. ⁴ Today you go out in the month Abib. ⁵ It shall be, when Yahweh brings you into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month. ⁶ Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to

Yahweh. ⁷ Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and no leavened bread shall be seen with you. No yeast shall be seen with you, within all your borders. ⁸ You shall tell your son in that day, saying, ‘It is because of that which Yahweh did for me when I came out of Egypt.’ ⁹ It shall be for a sign to you on your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that Yahweh’s law may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand Yahweh has brought you out of Egypt. ¹⁰ You shall therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

The Consecration of the Firstborn

¹¹“It shall be, when Yahweh brings you into the land of the Canaanite, as he swore to you and to your fathers, and will give it to you, ¹² that you shall set apart to Yahweh all that opens the womb, and every firstborn that comes from an animal which you have.

The males shall be Yahweh’s. ¹³ Every firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck; and you shall redeem all the firstborn of man among your sons. ¹⁴ It shall be, when your son asks you

in time to come, saying, ‘What is this?’ that you shall tell him, ‘By strength of hand Yahweh brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.’¹⁵ When Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, Yahweh killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn

of livestock. Therefore I sacrifice to Yahweh all that opens the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.’¹⁶ It shall be for a sign on your hand, and for symbols between your eyes; for by strength of hand Yahweh brought us out of Egypt.”

The Pillars of Cloud and Fire

¹⁷ When Pharaoh had let the people go, God didn’t lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, “Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt”;¹⁸ but God led the people around by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt.¹⁹ Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had made the children of Israel swear,

saying, “God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones away from here with you.”²⁰ They took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.²¹ Yahweh went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, that they might go by day and by night:²² the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, didn’t depart from before the people.

EXODUS 14

Crossing the Red Sea

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,² “Speak to the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal Zephon. You shall encamp opposite it by the sea.³ Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, ‘They are entangled in the land. The wilderness has shut them in.’⁴ I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and he will follow after them; and I will get honor over Pharaoh, and over all his armies; and the Egyptians shall know that I am Yahweh.” They did so.

⁵ The king of Egypt was told that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed toward the people, and they said, “What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?”⁶ He prepared his chariot, and took his army with him;⁷ and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, with captains over all of them.⁸ Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued the children of

Israel; for the children of Israel went out with a high hand.*⁹ The Egyptians pursued them. All the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen, and his army overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baal Zephon.

¹⁰ When Pharaoh came near, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were marching after them; and they were very afraid. The children of Israel cried out to Yahweh.¹¹ They said to Moses, “Because there were no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you treated us this way, to bring us out of Egypt?¹² Isn’t this the word that we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, ‘Leave us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians?’ For it would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness.”

¹³ Moses said to the people, “Don’t be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of

Yahweh, which he will work for you today; for you will never again see the Egyptians whom you have seen today. ¹⁴ Yahweh will fight for you, and you shall be still.”

¹⁵ Yahweh said to Moses, “Why do you cry to me? Speak to the children of Israel, that they go forward. ¹⁶ Lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it. Then the children of Israel shall go into the middle of the sea on dry ground. ¹⁷ Behold, I myself will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will go in after them. I will get myself honor over Pharaoh, and over all his armies, over his chariots, and over his horsemen. ¹⁸ The Egyptians shall know that I am Yahweh when I have gotten myself honor over Pharaoh, over his chariots, and over his horsemen.” ¹⁹ The angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them, and stood behind them. ²⁰ It came between

the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel. There was the cloud and the darkness, yet it gave light by night. One didn’t come near the other all night.

²¹ Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and Yahweh caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. ²² The children of Israel went into the middle of the sea on the dry ground; and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. ²³ The Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the middle of the sea: all of Pharaoh’s horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. ²⁴ In the morning watch, Yahweh looked out on the Egyptian army through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and confused the Egyptian army. ²⁵ He took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said, “Let’s flee from the face of Israel, for Yahweh fights for them against the Egyptians!”

The Pursuers Drowned

²⁶ Yahweh said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come again on the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.” ²⁷ Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it. Yahweh overthrew the Egyptians in the middle of the sea. ²⁸ The waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all Pharaoh’s army that went in after them into the sea. There

remained not so much as one of them. ²⁹ But the children of Israel walked on dry land in the middle of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. ³⁰ Thus Yahweh saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore. ³¹ Israel saw the great work which Yahweh did to the Egyptians, and the people feared Yahweh; and they believed in Yahweh and in his servant Moses.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:8. or, defiantly.

EXODUS 15

The Song of Moses

¹ Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to Yahweh, and said,

“I will sing to Yahweh, for he has triumphed gloriously.
He has thrown the horse and his rider

- into the sea.
- ² Yah is my strength and song.
He has become my salvation.
This is my God, and I will praise him;
my father's God, and I will exalt him.
- ³ Yahweh is a man of war.
Yahweh is his name.
- ⁴ He has cast Pharaoh's chariots and his
army into the sea.
His chosen captains are sunk in the
Red Sea.
- ⁵ The deeps cover them.
They went down into the depths like
a stone.
- ⁶ Your right hand, Yahweh, is glorious in
power.
Your right hand, Yahweh, dashes the
enemy in pieces.
- ⁷ In the greatness of your excellency, you
overthrow those who rise up
against you.
You send out your wrath. It consumes
them as stubble.
- ⁸ With the blast of your nostrils, the
waters were piled up. ¹⁷
The floods stood upright as a heap.
The deeps were congealed in the
heart of the sea.
- ⁹ The enemy said, 'I will pursue. I will
overtake. I will divide the plunder.
My desire will be satisfied on them.
I will draw my sword. My hand will
destroy them.'
- ¹⁰ You blew with your wind.
The sea covered them.
They sank like lead in the mighty
waters.
- ¹¹ Who is like you, Yahweh, among the
gods?
Who is like you, glorious in holiness,
fearful in praises, doing wonders?
- ¹² You stretched out your right hand.
The earth swallowed them.
- ¹³ "You, in your loving kindness, have led
the people that you have
redeemed.
You have guided them in your
strength to your holy
habitation.
- ¹⁴ The peoples have heard.
They tremble.
Pangs have taken hold of the
inhabitants of Philistia.
- ¹⁵ Then the chiefs of Edom were
dismayed.
Trembling takes hold of the mighty
men of Moab.
All the inhabitants of Canaan have
melted away.
- ¹⁶ Terror and dread falls on them.
By the greatness of your arm they are
as still as a stone,
until your people pass over, Yahweh,
until the people you have purchased
pass over.
- ¹⁷ You will bring them in, and plant
them in the mountain of your
inheritance,
the place, Yahweh, which you have
made for yourself to dwell in:
the sanctuary, Lord, which your hands
have established.
- ¹⁸ Yahweh will reign forever and ever."
- ¹⁹ For the horses of Pharaoh went in with
his chariots and with his horsemen into the
sea, and Yahweh brought back the waters of
the sea on them; but the children of Israel
walked on dry land in the middle of the sea.

The Song of Miriam

²⁰ Miriam the prophetess, the sister of
Aaron, took a tambourine in her hand; and
all the women went out after her with
tambourines and with dances. ²¹ Miriam
answered them,

"Sing to Yahweh, for he has triumphed
gloriously.
He has thrown the horse and his rider
into the sea."

Bitter Water Made Sweet

²² Moses led Israel onward from the Red
Sea, and they went out into the wilderness
of Shur; and they went three days in the

wilderness, and found no water. ²³ When
they came to Marah, they couldn't drink
from the waters of Marah, for they were

bitter. Therefore its name was called Marah.* ²⁴ The people murmured against Moses, saying, “What shall we drink?” ²⁵ Then he cried to Yahweh. Yahweh showed him a tree, and he threw it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there he tested them. ²⁶ He said, “If you will diligently listen to Yahweh your God’s voice, and will do that which is right in

his eyes, and will pay attention to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians; for I am Yahweh who heals you.”

²⁷ They came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. They encamped there by the waters.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:23. Marah means bitter.

EXODUS 16

Bread from Heaven

¹ They took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. ² The whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness; ³ and the children of Israel said to them, “We wish that we had died by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the meat pots, when we ate our fill of bread, for you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger.”

⁴ Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Behold, I will rain bread from the sky for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day’s portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in my law or not. ⁵ It shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.”

⁶ Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, “At evening, you shall know that Yahweh has brought you out from the land of Egypt. ⁷ In the morning, you shall see Yahweh’s glory; because he hears your murmurings against Yahweh. Who are we,

that you murmur against us?” ⁸ Moses said, “Now Yahweh will give you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfy you, because Yahweh hears your murmurings which you murmur against him. And who are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against Yahweh.” ⁹ Moses said to Aaron, “Tell all the congregation of the children of Israel, ‘Come close to Yahweh, for he has heard your murmurings.’ ” ¹⁰ As Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, Yahweh’s glory appeared in the cloud. ¹¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² “I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, ‘At evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am Yahweh your God.’ ”

¹³ In the evening, quail came up and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay around the camp. ¹⁴ When the dew that lay had gone, behold, on the surface of the wilderness was a small round thing, small as the frost on the ground. ¹⁵ When the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, “What is it?” For they didn’t know what it was. Moses said to them, “It is the bread which Yahweh has given you to eat. ¹⁶ This is the thing which Yahweh

has commanded: ‘Gather of it everyone according to his eating; an omer* a head, according to the number of your persons, you shall take it, every man for those who are in his tent.’ ”¹⁷ The children of Israel did so, and some gathered more, some less.¹⁸ When they measured it with an omer, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had no lack. They each gathered according to his eating.¹⁹ Moses said to them, “Let no one leave of it until the morning.”²⁰ Notwithstanding they didn’t listen to Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, so it bred worms and became foul; and Moses was angry with them.²¹ They gathered it morning by morning, everyone according to his eating. When the sun grew hot, it melted.²² On the sixth day, they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one; and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.²³ He said to them, “This is that which Yahweh has spoken, ‘Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a holy Sabbath to Yahweh. Bake that which you want to bake, and boil that which you want to boil; and all that remains over lay up for yourselves to be kept until the morning.’ ”²⁴ They laid it up until the morning, as Moses ordered, and it didn’t become foul, and there were no worms in it.²⁵ Moses said, “Eat that today, for today is a Sabbath to Yahweh. Today you shall not find it in the field.²⁶ Six days you shall

gather it, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath. In it there shall be none.”²⁷ On the seventh day, some of the people went out to gather, and they found none.²⁸ Yahweh said to Moses, “How long do you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?²⁹ Behold, because Yahweh has given you the Sabbath, therefore he gives you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Everyone stay in his place. Let no one go out of his place on the seventh day.”³⁰ So the people rested on the seventh day.

³¹ The house of Israel called its name “Manna”,† and it was like coriander seed, white; and its taste was like wafers with honey.³² Moses said, “This is the thing which Yahweh has commanded, ‘Let an omer-full of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.’ ”³³ Moses said to Aaron, “Take a pot, and put an omer-full of manna in it, and lay it up before Yahweh, to be kept throughout your generations.”³⁴ As Yahweh commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.³⁵ The children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.³⁶ Now an omer is one tenth of an ephah.‡

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 16:16. An omer is about 2.2 liters or about 2.3 quarts.

† 16:31. “Manna” means “What is it?”.

‡ 16:36. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

EXODUS 17

Life Energy from the Rock

¹ All the congregation of the children of Israel traveled from the wilderness of Sin, starting according to Yahweh’s commandment, and encamped in Rephidim; but there was no water for the people to drink.² Therefore the people quarreled with

Moses, and said, “Give us water to drink.”

Moses said to them, “Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test Yahweh?”

³ The people were thirsty for water

there;¹ so the people murmured against Moses, and said, “Why have you brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, our children, and our livestock with thirst?”

⁴ Moses cried to Yahweh, saying, “What shall I do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me.”

⁵ Yahweh said to Moses, “Walk on before the people, and take the elders of Israel with you, and take the rod in your hand² with which you struck the Nile, and go. ⁶ Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb. You shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink.” Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. ⁷ He called the name of the place Massah,* and Meribah,† because the children of Israel quarreled, and because they tested Yahweh, saying, “Is Yahweh

among us, or not?”

1. *The people were thirsty for water there.* Water is a symbol of the natural use of the universal life energy. Scarcity of water means a failure to realize this energy as indwelling. Men die of thirst more quickly than of hunger. Those who fail to realize that spiritual life and energy are available to them at all times sometimes regret that they have surrendered the flesh consciousness (Egypt).

2. *Walk on before the people, and take the elders of Israel with you, and take the rod in your hand.* To give the people water Moses went ahead of them, attended by some of the elders of Israel, and took with him his divining rod with which to smite the rock. Why was this? The law (Moses) ideally is in advance of the citizen's understanding and his execution of its requirements is not perfect. Those whose understanding is well established (the elders of Israel) more nearly keep the law. The rod in Moses' hand represents the intuitive power of the law to divine the truth and release the universal energy into manifestation.

Overcoming Passions with Intellectual Light and Affirmative Prayer

⁸ Then Amalek¹ came and fought with Israel in Rephidim. ⁹ Moses said to Joshua, “Choose men for us, and go out to fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with God's rod in my hand.” ¹⁰ So Joshua did as Moses had told him, and fought with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹ When Moses held up his hand, Israel prevailed. When he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. ¹² But Moses' hands were heavy; so they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat on it. Aaron² and Hur³ held up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side. His hands were steady until sunset. ¹³ Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. ¹⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, “Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: that I will utterly blot out the memory of Amalek from under the sky.” ¹⁵ Moses built an altar, and called its name “Yahweh our Banner”.‡ ¹⁶ He said, “Yah has sworn: ‘Yahweh will have war with Amalek from generation to

generation.’ ”

1. *Amalek.* Metaphysically, Amalek is warlike, dweller in the vale, that licks up, or consumes. Amalek signifies lust, that base desire which, when established in the animal forces of the subconscious mind of man, is the begetter of destructive, rebellious, perverted appetites and passions. (MBD/Amalek)

2. *Aaron.* Aaron, the first high priest of Israel and the bearer of intellectual light to the Israelites, signifies the ruling power of the intellectual consciousness. (MBD/Aaron)

3. *Hur.* Meta. Affirmative prayer, affirmation of Truth; a strong, cleansing, freeing, ennobling power whose activity in consciousness helps clear away the remaining darkness and obscurity (Egypt). It also aids in keeping the attention fixed on the divine executive power (he helped hold up the hands of Moses while the Israelites were fighting the Amalekites under Joshua, and so long as Moses' hands were held up the children of Israel prevailed), that the enemies of sense may be overcome. This thought activity that Hur signifies brings forth other thoughts that do their part in building up the body (tabernacle) and in overcoming the enemies in the land. (MBD/Hur)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:7. Massah means testing.

† 17:7. Meribah means quarreling.

‡ 17:15. Hebrew, Yahweh Nissi.

EXODUS 18

Jethro's Advice

¹ Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, how Yahweh had brought Israel out of Egypt.

² Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, received Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away, ³ and her two sons. The name of one son was Gershom,* for Moses said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land". ⁴ The name of the other was Eliezer,† for he said, "My father's God was my help and delivered me from Pharaoh's sword." ⁵ Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with Moses' sons and his wife to Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the Mountain of God. ⁶ He said to Moses, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, have come to you with your wife, and her two sons with her."

⁷ Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed and kissed him. They asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent. ⁸ Moses told his father-in-law all that Yahweh had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the hardships that had come on them on the way, and how Yahweh delivered them. ⁹ Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which Yahweh had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. ¹⁰ Jethro said, "Blessed be Yahweh, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians." ¹¹ Now I know that Yahweh is greater than all gods because of the way that they treated people arrogantly." ¹² Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God. Aaron came with all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

¹³ On the next day, Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood around Moses from the morning to the evening. ¹⁴ When Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, "What is this thing that you do for the people? Why do you sit alone, and all the people stand around you from morning to evening?"

¹⁵ Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God. ¹⁶ When they have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws." ¹⁷ Moses' father-in-law said to him, "The thing that you do is not good. ¹⁸ You will surely wear away, both you, and this people that is with you; for the thing is too heavy for you. You are not able to perform it yourself alone. ¹⁹ Listen now to my voice. I will give you counsel, and God be with you. You represent the people before God, and bring the causes to God. ²⁰ You shall teach them the statutes and the laws, and shall show them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do. ²¹ Moreover you shall provide out of all the people able men which fear God: men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. ²² Let them judge the people at all times. It shall be that every great matter they shall bring to you, but every small matter they shall judge themselves. So shall it be easier for you, and they shall share the load with you. ²³ If you will do this thing, and God commands you so, then you will be able to endure, and all these people also will go to their place in peace."

²⁴ So Moses listened to the voice of his

father-in-law, and did all that he had said.²⁵ Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.²⁶ They judged the

people at all times. They brought the hard cases to Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.²⁷ Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:3. "Gershom" sounds like the Hebrew for "an alien there".

† 18:4. Eliezer means "God is my helper". .

EXODUS 19

The Israelites Reach Mount Sinai

¹ In the third month after the children of Israel had gone out of the land of Egypt, on that same day they came into the wilderness of Sinai. ² When they had departed from Rephidim, and had come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Israel encamped before the mountain. ³ Moses went up to God, and Yahweh called to him out of the mountain, saying, "This is what you shall tell the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: ⁴'You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to myself. ⁵ Now therefore, if you will indeed obey my voice and keep my covenant, then you shall be my own

possession from among all peoples; for all the earth is mine; ⁶ and you shall be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel."

⁷ Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which Yahweh commanded him. ⁸ All the people answered together, and said, "All that Yahweh has spoken we will do." Moses reported the words of the people to Yahweh. ⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, "Behold, I come to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe you forever."

The People Consecrated

Moses told the words of the people to Yahweh. ¹⁰ Yahweh said to Moses, "Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments, ¹¹ and be ready for the third day; for on the third day Yahweh will come down in the sight of all the people on Mount Sinai. ¹² You shall set bounds to the people all around, saying, 'Be careful that you don't go up onto the mountain, or touch its border. Whoever touches the mountain shall be surely put to death. ¹³ No hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it is animal or man, he shall not live.' When the trumpet sounds

long, they shall come up to the mountain."

¹⁴ Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵ He said to the people, "Be ready by the third day. Don't have sexual relations with a woman."

¹⁶ On the third day, when it was morning, there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of an exceedingly loud trumpet; and all the people who were in the camp trembled. ¹⁷ Moses led the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the lower part

of the mountain. ¹⁸ All of Mount Sinai smoked, because Yahweh descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly. ¹⁹ When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by a voice. ²⁰ Yahweh came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. Yahweh called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

²¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Go down, warn the people, lest they break through to Yahweh to gaze, and many of them perish. ²² Let the priests also, who come near to

Yahweh, sanctify themselves, lest Yahweh break out on them.”

²³ Moses said to Yahweh, “The people can’t come up to Mount Sinai, for you warned us, saying, ‘Set bounds around the mountain, and sanctify it.’ ”

²⁴ Yahweh said to him, “Go down! You shall bring Aaron up with you, but don’t let the priests and the people break through to come up to Yahweh, lest he break out against them.”

²⁵ So Moses went down to the people, and told them.

EXODUS 20

The Ten Commandments

¹ God* spoke all these words, saying, ²“I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

³“You shall have no other gods before me.

⁴“You shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: ⁵ you shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, Yahweh your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me, ⁶ and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.

⁷“You shall not misuse the name of Yahweh your God,† for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who misuses his name.

⁸“Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. ⁹ You shall labor six days, and do all your work, ¹⁰ but the seventh day is a Sabbath to Yahweh your God. You shall not

do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates; ¹¹ for in six days Yahweh made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore Yahweh blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.

¹²“Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land which Yahweh your God gives you.

¹³“You shall not murder.

¹⁴“You shall not commit adultery.

¹⁵“You shall not steal.

¹⁶“You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.

¹⁷“You shall not covet your neighbor’s house. You shall not covet your neighbor’s wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor’s.”

¹⁸ All the people perceived the

thunderings, the lightnings, the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled, and stayed at a distance. ¹⁹ They said to Moses, “Speak with us yourself, and we will listen; but don’t let God speak with us, lest we die.”

²⁰ Moses said to the people, “Don’t be afraid, for God has come to test you, and that his fear may be before you, that you won’t sin.” ²¹ The people stayed at a distance, and Moses came near to the thick darkness where God was.

The Law concerning the Altar

²² Yahweh said to Moses, “This is what you shall tell the children of Israel: ‘You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. ²³ You shall most certainly not make gods of silver or gods of gold for yourselves to be alongside me. ²⁴ You shall make an altar of earth for me, and shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your

peace offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I record my name I will come to you and I will bless you. ²⁵ If you make me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of cut stones; for if you lift up your tool on it, you have polluted it. ²⁶ You shall not go up by steps to my altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed to it.’

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:1. After “God”, the Hebrew has the two letters “Aleph Tav” (the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet), not as a word, but as a grammatical marker.

† 20:7. or, You shall not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain.

EXODUS 21

The Law concerning Slaves

¹“Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them:

²“If you buy a Hebrew servant, he shall serve six years, and in the seventh he shall go out free without paying anything. ³ If he comes in by himself, he shall go out by himself. If he is married, then his wife shall go out with him. ⁴ If his master gives him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master’s, and he shall go out by himself. ⁵ But if the servant shall plainly say, ‘I love my master, my wife, and my children. I will not go out free;’ ⁶ then his master shall bring him to God, and shall bring him to the door or to the doorpost, and his master shall bore

his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him forever.

⁷“If a man sells his daughter to be a female servant, she shall not go out as the male servants do. ⁸ If she doesn’t please her master, who has married her to himself, then he shall let her be redeemed. He shall have no right to sell her to a foreign people, since he has dealt deceitfully with her. ⁹ If he marries her to his son, he shall deal with her as a daughter. ¹⁰ If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marital rights. ¹¹ If he doesn’t do these three things for her, she may go free without paying any money.

The Law concerning Violence

¹²“One who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death, ¹³ but not if it is unintentional, but God allows it to happen; then I will appoint you a place where he shall flee. ¹⁴ If a man schemes and comes presumptuously on his neighbor to kill him, you shall take him from my altar, that he may die.

¹⁵“Anyone who attacks his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.

¹⁶“Anyone who kidnaps someone and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

¹⁷“Anyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

¹⁸“If men quarrel and one strikes the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he doesn’t die, but is confined to bed; ¹⁹ if he rises again and walks around with his staff, then he who struck him shall be cleared; only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall provide for his healing until he is

thoroughly healed.

²⁰“If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a rod, and he dies under his hand, the man shall surely be punished.

²¹Notwithstanding, if his servant gets up after a day or two, he shall not be punished, for the servant is his property.

²²“If men fight and hurt a pregnant woman so that she gives birth prematurely, and yet no harm follows, he shall be surely fined as much as the woman’s husband demands and the judges allow. ²³ But if any harm follows, then you must take life for life, ²⁴ eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵ burning for burning, wound for wound, and bruise for bruise.

²⁶“If a man strikes his servant’s eye, or his maid’s eye, and destroys it, he shall let him go free for his eye’s sake. ²⁷ If he strikes out his male servant’s tooth, or his female servant’s tooth, he shall let the servant go free for his tooth’s sake.

Laws concerning Property

²⁸“If a bull gores a man or a woman to death, the bull shall surely be stoned, and its meat shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall not be held responsible. ²⁹ But if the bull had a habit of goring in the past, and this has been testified to its owner, and he has not kept it in, but it has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and its owner shall also be put to death. ³⁰ If a ransom is imposed on him, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatever is imposed. ³¹ Whether it has gored a son or has gored a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him. ³² If the bull gores a male servant or a female servant, thirty shekels* of silver shall be given to their master, and the ox

shall be stoned.

³³“If a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and doesn’t cover it, and a bull or a donkey falls into it, ³⁴ the owner of the pit shall make it good. He shall give money to its owner, and the dead animal shall be his.

³⁵“If one man’s bull injures another’s, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live bull, and divide its price; and they shall also divide the dead animal. ³⁶ Or if it is known that the bull was in the habit of goring in the past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall surely pay bull for bull, and the dead animal shall be his own.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:32. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 30 shekels is about 300 grams or about 10.6 ounces.

EXODUS 22

Laws of Restitution

¹“If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it or sells it, he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. ² If the thief is found breaking in, and is struck so that he dies, there shall be no guilt of bloodshed for him. ³ If the sun has risen on him, he is guilty of bloodshed. He shall make restitution. If he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. ⁴ If the stolen property is found in his hand alive, whether it is ox, donkey, or sheep, he shall pay double.

⁵“If a man causes a field or vineyard to be eaten by letting his animal loose, and it grazes in another man’s field, he shall make restitution from the best of his own field, and from the best of his own vineyard.

⁶“If fire breaks out, and catches in thorns so that the shocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed; he who kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

⁷“If a man delivers to his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it is stolen out of the man’s house, if the thief is found, he shall pay double. ⁸ If the thief isn’t found, then the master of the house shall come near to

God, to find out whether or not he has put his hand on his neighbor’s goods. ⁹ For every matter of trespass, whether it is for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for clothing, or for any kind of lost thing, about which one says, ‘This is mine,’ the cause of both parties shall come before God. He whom God condemns shall pay double to his neighbor.

¹⁰“If a man delivers to his neighbor a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to keep, and it dies or is injured, or driven away, no man seeing it; ¹¹ the oath of Yahweh shall be between them both, he has not put his hand on his neighbor’s goods; and its owner shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. ¹² But if it is stolen from him, the one who stole shall make restitution to its owner. ¹³ If it is torn in pieces, let him bring it for evidence. He shall not make good that which was torn.

¹⁴“If a man borrows anything of his neighbor’s, and it is injured, or dies, its owner not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. ¹⁵ If its owner is with it, he shall not make it good. If it is a leased thing, it came for its lease.

Social and Religious Laws

¹⁶“If a man entices a virgin who isn’t pledged to be married, and lies with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. ¹⁷ If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

¹⁸“You shall not allow a sorceress to live.

¹⁹“Whoever has sex with an animal shall surely be put to death.

²⁰“He who sacrifices to any god, except to Yahweh only, shall be utterly destroyed.

²¹“You shall not wrong an alien or oppress him, for you were aliens in the land of Egypt.

²²“You shall not take advantage of any widow or fatherless child. ²³ If you take advantage of them at all, and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear their cry; ²⁴ and my wrath will grow hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

²⁵“If you lend money to any of my people with you who is poor, you shall not be to him as a creditor. You shall not charge him

interest. ²⁶ If you take your neighbor's garment as collateral, you shall restore it to him before the sun goes down, ²⁷ for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What would he sleep in? It will happen, when he cries to me, that I will hear, for I am gracious.

²⁸“You shall not blaspheme God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

²⁹“You shall not delay to offer from your harvest and from the outflow of your

presses.

“You shall give the firstborn of your sons to me. ³⁰ You shall do likewise with your cattle and with your sheep. It shall be with its mother seven days, then on the eighth day you shall give it to me.

³¹“You shall be holy men to me, therefore you shall not eat any meat that is torn by animals in the field. You shall cast it to the dogs.

EXODUS 23

Justice for All

¹“You shall not spread a false report. Don't join your hand with the wicked to be a malicious witness.

²“You shall not follow a crowd to do evil. You shall not testify in court to side with a multitude to pervert justice. ³ You shall not favor a poor man in his cause.

⁴“If you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again. ⁵ If you see the donkey of him who hates you fallen down under his burden, don't leave him. You shall surely help him with it.

⁶“You shall not deny justice to your poor people in their lawsuits.

⁷“Keep far from a false charge, and don't kill the innocent and righteous; for I will not justify the wicked.

⁸“You shall take no bribe, for a bribe blinds those who have sight and perverts the words of the righteous.

⁹“You shall not oppress an alien, for you know the heart of an alien, since you were aliens in the land of Egypt.

Sabbatical Year and Sabbath

¹⁰“For six years you shall sow your land, and shall gather in its increase, ¹¹ but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the animal of the field shall eat. In the same way, you shall deal with your vineyard and with your olive grove.

¹²“Six days you shall do your work, and

on the seventh day you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your servant, and the alien may be refreshed.

¹³“Be careful to do all things that I have said to you; and don't invoke the name of other gods or even let them be heard out of your mouth.

The Annual Festivals

¹⁴“You shall observe a feast to me three times a year. ¹⁵ You shall observe the feast of unleavened bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Abib (for in it you came out of Egypt), and no one shall appear before me empty. ¹⁶ And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of your labors, which you sow in the field; and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when you gather in your labors out of the field. ¹⁷ Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁸“You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread. The fat of my feast shall not remain all night until the morning.

¹⁹ You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground into the house of Yahweh your God.

“You shall not boil a young goat in its mother’s milk.

The Conquest of Canaan Promised

²⁰“Behold, I send an angel before you, to keep you by the way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. ²¹ Pay attention to him, and listen to his voice. Don’t provoke him, for he will not pardon your disobedience, for my name is in him. ²² But if you indeed listen to his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries. ²³ For my angel shall go before you, and bring you in to the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I will cut them off. ²⁴ You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor follow their practices, but you shall utterly overthrow them and demolish their pillars. ²⁵ You shall serve Yahweh your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will take sickness away from among you. ²⁶ No one will miscarry or be barren in your land. I will fulfill the number of your days. ²⁷ I will send

my terror before you, and will confuse all the people to whom you come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. ²⁸ I will send the hornet before you, which will drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before you. ²⁹ I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the animals of the field multiply against you. ³⁰ Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased and inherit the land. ³¹ I will set your border from the Red Sea even to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you. ³² You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. ³³ They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me, for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you.”

EXODUS 24

Solitude and Spiritual Principle

¹ He said to Moses, “Come up to Yahweh, you, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship from a distance. ² Moses alone shall come

near to Yahweh, but they shall not come near. The people shall not go up with him.”¹

³ Moses came and told the people all Yahweh's words, and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which Yahweh has spoken will we do."

⁴ Moses wrote all Yahweh's words, then rose up early in the morning and built an altar at the base of the mountain,² with twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel.⁵ He sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of cattle to Yahweh.⁶ Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.⁷ He took the book of the covenant and read it in the hearing of the people, and they said, "We will do all that Yahweh has said, and be obedient."

⁸ Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it

on the people,³ and said, "Look, this is the blood of the covenant, which Yahweh has made with you concerning all these words."

1. *The people shall not go up with him.* Horeb [the mountain of Sinai] means solitude, that is, we have to go into the solitude of the within and lead our flock of thoughts to the back of the wilderness, where dwells the exalted One, the divine I AM, whose kingdom is good judgment. There we are in training forty years, or until we arrive at a four-sided or balanced state of mind. (MBD/Moses)

2. *built an altar at the base of the mountain, with twelve pillars.* The altar under the mount symbolizes the place in consciousness where man is willing to give up the lower to the higher, the personal to the impersonal. The twelve pillars are man's twelve faculties.

3. *Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people.* Expresses a spiritual principle that has been introduced into the race mind through the purified Jesus. (RW/blood)

A Communion of Silence and Light¹

⁹ Then Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up.¹⁰ They saw the God of Israel. Under his feet was like a paved work of sapphire* stone, like the skies for clearness.¹¹ He didn't lay his hand on the nobles of the children of Israel. They saw God, and ate and drank.

¹² Yahweh said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain, and stay here, and I will give you the stone tablets with the law and the commands that I have written, that you may teach them."

¹³ Moses rose up with Joshua,² his servant, and Moses went up onto God's Mountain.¹⁴ He said to the elders, "Wait here for us, until we come again to you. Behold, Aaron and Hur are with you. Whoever is involved in a dispute can go to them."

¹⁵ Moses went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.¹⁶ Yahweh's glory³ settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. The seventh day he

called to Moses out of the middle of the cloud.¹⁷ The appearance of Yahweh's glory was like devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel.¹⁸ Moses entered into the middle of the cloud,⁴ and went up on the mountain; and Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

1. See Matthew 17:1-9

2. *Joshua.* Joshua means Jah is savior, Jehovah is deliverer. In the Hebrew the name is identical with the name Jesus. Both of these names are derived from the word Jehovah, meaning "I AM THAT I AM." The only difference between Joshua and Jesus is the extent of conscious realization of identity with the I AM. (MBD/Joshua)

3. *glory.* Realization of divine unity; the blending and merging of man's mind with God-Mind. (RW/glory)

4. *Moses entered into the middle of the cloud.* In our communion in the silence with the light within us, the bondage of the higher to the lower is made clear to us and the true way of release is indicated. We see the possibilities of man, and the goodness of that Promised Land to which we can raise our thought. (MBD/Moses)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 24:10. or, lapis lazuli.

EXODUS 25

Offerings for the Tabernacle

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, that they take an offering for me. From everyone whose heart makes him willing you shall take my offering. ³ This is the offering which you shall take from them: gold, silver, bronze, ⁴ blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats’ hair, ⁵rams’ skins dyed red, sea cow hides,* acacia wood, ⁶ oil for the light, spices for

the anointing oil and for the sweet incense, ⁷ onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate. ⁸Let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. ⁹According to all that I show you, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all of its furniture, even so you shall make it.

The Ark of the Covenant

¹⁰“They shall make an ark of acacia wood. Its length shall be two and a half cubits,† its width a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height. ¹¹ You shall overlay it with pure gold. You shall overlay it inside and outside, and you shall make a gold molding around it. ¹² You shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four feet. Two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. ¹³ You shall make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. ¹⁴ You shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark to carry the ark. ¹⁵ The poles shall be in the rings of the ark. They shall not be taken from it. ¹⁶ You shall put the covenant which I shall give you into the ark. ¹⁷ You shall make a mercy seat of pure gold. Two and a half cubits shall be its length, and a cubit

and a half its width. ¹⁸ You shall make two cherubim of hammered gold. You shall make them at the two ends of the mercy seat. ¹⁹ Make one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end. You shall make the cherubim on its two ends of one piece with the mercy seat. ²⁰ The cherubim shall spread out their wings upward, covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the cherubim shall be toward the mercy seat. ²¹ You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the covenant that I will give you. ²² There I will meet with you, and I will tell you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the covenant, all that I command you for the children of Israel.

The Table for the Bread of the Presence

²³“You shall make a table of acacia wood. Its length shall be two cubits, and its width a cubit, and its height one and a half cubits. ²⁴ You shall overlay it with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it. ²⁵ You shall make a rim of a hand width around it. You shall make a golden molding on its rim around it. ²⁶ You shall make four rings of gold

for it, and put the rings in the four corners that are on its four feet. ²⁷ The rings shall be close to the rim, for places for the poles to carry the table. ²⁸ You shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them. ²⁹ You shall make its dishes, its spoons, its ladles, and its bowls with which to pour out

offerings. You shall make them of pure gold. ³⁰ You shall set bread of the presence on the table before me always.

The Lampstand

³¹“You shall make a lamp stand of pure gold. The lamp stand shall be made of hammered work. Its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers shall be of one piece with it. ³²There shall be six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the lamp stand out of its one side, and three branches of the lamp stand out of its other side; ³³three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower; and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower, so for the six branches going out of the lamp stand; ³⁴and in the lamp stand four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers; ³⁵

and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the lamp stand. ³⁶ Their buds and their branches shall be of one piece with it, all of it one beaten work of pure gold. ³⁷ You shall make its lamps seven, and they shall light its lamps to give light to the space in front of it. ³⁸Its snuffers and its snuff dishes shall be of pure gold. ³⁹ It shall be made of a talent‡ of pure gold, with all these accessories. ⁴⁰ See that you make them after their pattern, which has been shown to you on the mountain.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 25:5. or, fine leather.

† 25:10. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

‡ 25:39. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

EXODUS 26

The Tabernacle

¹“Moreover you shall make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim. You shall make them with the work of a skillful workman. ² The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits,* and the width of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. ³ Five curtains shall be coupled together to one another, and the other five curtains shall be coupled to one another. ⁴ You shall make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling, and you shall do likewise on the edge of the curtain that is outermost in the second coupling. ⁵ You shall make fifty loops in the one curtain, and you shall make fifty

loops in the edge of the curtain that is in the second coupling. The loops shall be opposite one another. ⁶ You shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains to one another with the clasps. The tabernacle shall be a unit.

⁷“You shall make curtains of goats’ hair for a covering over the tabernacle. You shall make eleven curtains. ⁸ The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure. ⁹ You shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shall double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. ¹⁰ You shall make fifty loops on the

edge of the one curtain that is outermost in the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which is outermost in the second coupling. ¹¹ You shall make fifty clasps of bronze, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. ¹² The overhanging part that remains of the curtains of the tent—the half curtain that remains—shall hang over the back of

the tabernacle. ¹³ The cubit on the one side and the cubit on the other side, of that which remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. ¹⁴ You shall make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.

The Framework

¹⁵“You shall make the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing upright. ¹⁶ Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and one and a half cubits the width of each board. ¹⁷ There shall be two tenons in each board, joined to one another: thus you shall make for all the boards of the tabernacle. ¹⁸ You shall make twenty boards for the tabernacle, for the south side southward. ¹⁹ You shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. ²⁰ For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards, ²¹ and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. ²² For the far side of the tabernacle westward you shall make six boards. ²³ You shall make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the far side. ²⁴ They shall

be double beneath, and in the same way they shall be whole to its top to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. ²⁵ There shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

²⁶“You shall make bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, ²⁷ and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the far side westward. ²⁸ The middle bar in the middle of the boards shall pass through from end to end. ²⁹ You shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars. You shall overlay the bars with gold. ³⁰ You shall set up the tabernacle according to the way that it was shown to you on the mountain.

The Curtain

³¹“You shall make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cherubim. It shall be the work of a skillful workman. ³² You shall hang it on four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver. ³³ You shall hang up the veil under the clasps, and shall bring the ark of the covenant in there within the veil. The veil shall separate the holy place from the most holy for you. ³⁴ You shall put the mercy seat on the ark of the covenant in the most holy place. ³⁵ You shall set the table outside the

veil, and the lamp stand opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south. You shall put the table on the north side.

³⁶“You shall make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁷ You shall make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold. Their hooks shall be of gold. You shall cast five sockets of bronze for them.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 26:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EXODUS 27

The Altar of Burnt Offering

¹“You shall make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits* long, and five cubits wide. The altar shall be square. Its height shall be three cubits.† ² You shall make its horns on its four corners. Its horns shall be of one piece with it. You shall overlay it with bronze. ³ You shall make its pots to take away its ashes; and its shovels, its basins, its meat hooks, and its fire pans. You shall make all its vessels of bronze. ⁴ You shall make a grating for it of network of bronze.

On the net you shall make four bronze rings in its four corners. ⁵ You shall put it under the ledge around the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. ⁶ You shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with bronze. ⁷ Its poles shall be put into the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar when carrying it. ⁸ You shall make it hollow with planks. They shall make it as it has been shown you on the mountain.

The Court and Its Hangings

⁹“You shall make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen one hundred cubits long for one side. ¹⁰Its pillars shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver. ¹¹ Likewise for the length of the north side, there shall be hangings one hundred cubits long, and its pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. ¹² For the width of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. ¹³ The width of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. ¹⁴ The hangings for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits; their

pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵ For the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶ For the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. ¹⁷ All the pillars of the court around shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of bronze. ¹⁸ The length of the court shall be one hundred cubits, and the width fifty throughout, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of bronze. ¹⁹ All the instruments of the tabernacle in all its service, and all its pins, and all the pins of the court, shall be of bronze.

The Oil for the Lamp

²⁰“You shall command the children of Israel, that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. ²¹ In the Tent of Meeting, outside the veil which is before the

covenant, Aaron and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before Yahweh: it shall be a statute forever throughout their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 27:1. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 27:1. The altar was to be about 2.3×2.3×1.4 meters or about 7½×7½×4½ feet.

EXODUS 28

Vestments for the Priesthood

¹“Bring Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, near to you from among the children of Israel, that he may minister to me in the priest’s office: Aaron, with Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aaron’s sons.

² You shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty. ³ You shall speak to all who are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron’s garments to sanctify

him, that he may minister to me in the priest’s office. ⁴ These are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, an ephod, a robe, a fitted tunic, a turban, and a sash. They shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother and his sons, that he may minister to me in the priest’s office. ⁵ They shall use the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

The Ephod

⁶“They shall make the ephod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the skillful workman. ⁷ It shall have two shoulder straps joined to the two ends of it, that it may be joined together.

⁸ The skillfully woven band, which is on it, shall be like its work and of the same piece; of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. ⁹ You shall take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ Six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, in the order of their birth. ¹¹ With the work of an

engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, you shall engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Israel. You shall make them to be enclosed in settings of gold. ¹² You shall put the two stones on the shoulder straps of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel. Aaron shall bear their names before Yahweh on his two shoulders for a memorial. ¹³ You shall make settings of gold, ¹⁴ and two chains of pure gold; you shall make them like cords of braided work. You shall put the braided chains on the settings.

The Breastplate

¹⁵“You shall make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skillful workman; like the work of the ephod you shall make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, you shall make it. ¹⁶ It shall be square and folded double; a span* shall be its length, and a span its width. ¹⁷ You shall set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of ruby, topaz, and beryl shall be the first row; ¹⁸ and the second row a turquoise, a sapphire,† and an emerald; ¹⁹ and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; ²⁰ and the fourth row a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper. They shall be enclosed in gold in their settings. ²¹ The stones shall be according to the names

of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. ²² You shall make on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold. ²³ You shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ²⁴ You shall put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ²⁵ The other two ends of the two braided chains you shall put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod in its forepart. ²⁶ You shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which is toward

the side of the ephod inward. ²⁷ You shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoulder straps of the ephod underneath, in its forepart, close by its coupling, above the skillfully woven band of the ephod. ²⁸ They shall bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be on the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate may not swing out from the ephod. ²⁹ Aaron shall bear the names of the

children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the holy place, for a memorial before Yahweh continually. ³⁰ You shall put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be on Aaron's heart, when he goes in before Yahweh. Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel on his heart before Yahweh continually.

Other Priestly Vestments

³¹“You shall make the robe of the ephod all of blue. ³² It shall have a hole for the head in the middle of it. It shall have a binding of woven work around its hole, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it not be torn. ³³ On its hem you shall make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, all around its hem; with bells of gold between and around them: ³⁴ a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, around the hem of the robe. ³⁵ It shall be on Aaron to minister: and its sound shall be heard when he goes in to the holy place before Yahweh, and when he comes out, that he not die.

³⁶“You shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, like the engravings of a signet, ‘HOLY TO YAHWEH.’ ³⁷ You shall put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be on the sash. It shall be on the front of the sash. ³⁸ It shall be on Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall make holy

in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Yahweh. ³⁹ You shall weave the tunic with fine linen. You shall make a turban of fine linen. You shall make a sash, the work of the embroiderer.

⁴⁰“You shall make tunics for Aaron's sons. You shall make sashes for them. You shall make headbands for them, for glory and for beauty. ⁴¹ You shall put them on Aaron your brother, and on his sons with him, and shall anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the priest's office. ⁴² You shall make them linen pants to cover their naked flesh. They shall reach from the waist even to the thighs. ⁴³ They shall be on Aaron and on his sons, when they go in to the Tent of Meeting, or when they come near to the altar to minister in the holy place, that they don't bear iniquity, and die. This shall be a statute forever to him and to his offspring after him.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 28:16. A span is the length from the tip of a man's thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.).

† 28:18. or, lapis lazuli .

EXODUS 29

The Ordination of the Priests

¹“This is the thing that you shall do to them to make them holy, to minister to me in the priest’s office: take one young bull and two rams without defect, ² unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil. You shall make them of fine wheat flour. ³ You shall put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bull and the two rams. ⁴ You shall bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall wash them with water. ⁵ You shall take the garments, and put on Aaron the tunic, the robe of the ephod, the ephod, and the breastplate, and clothe him with the skillfully woven band of the ephod. ⁶ You shall set the turban on his head, and put the holy crown on the turban. ⁷ Then you shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head, and anoint him. ⁸ You shall bring his sons, and put tunics on them. ⁹ You shall clothe them with belts, Aaron and his sons, and bind headbands on them. They shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute. You shall consecrate Aaron and his sons.

¹⁰“You shall bring the bull before the Tent of Meeting; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull. ¹¹ You shall kill the bull before Yahweh at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ¹² You shall take of the blood of the bull, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger; and you shall pour out all the blood at the base of the altar. ¹³ You shall take all the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar. ¹⁴ But the meat of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside of the camp. It is a sin offering.

¹⁵“You shall also take the one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. ¹⁶ You shall kill the ram, and you shall take its blood, and sprinkle it around on the altar. ¹⁷ You shall cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its

innards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and with its head. ¹⁸ You shall burn the whole ram on the altar: it is a burnt offering to Yahweh; it is a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

¹⁹“You shall take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. ²⁰ Then you shall kill the ram, and take some of its blood, and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot; and sprinkle the blood around on the altar. ²¹ You shall take of the blood that is on the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be made holy, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons’ garments with him. ²² Also you shall take some of the ram’s fat, the fat tail, the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, the fat that is on them, and the right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration), ²³ and one loaf of bread, one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before Yahweh. ²⁴ You shall put all of this in Aaron’s hands, and in his sons’ hands, and shall wave them for a wave offering before Yahweh. ²⁵ You shall take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar on the burnt offering, for a pleasant aroma before Yahweh: it is an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

²⁶“You shall take the breast of Aaron’s ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before Yahweh. It shall be your portion. ²⁷ You shall sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the wave offering, which is waved, and which is raised up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons. ²⁸ It shall be for Aaron and his sons as their portion forever from the children of Israel; for it is a wave offering. It shall be a wave offering from the children of Israel of

the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even their wave offering to Yahweh.

²⁹“The holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. ³⁰ Seven days shall the son who is priest in his place put them on, when he comes into the Tent of Meeting to minister in the holy place.

³¹“You shall take the ram of consecration and boil its meat in a holy place. ³² Aaron and his sons shall eat the meat of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ³³ They shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and sanctify them; but a stranger shall not eat of it, because they

are holy. ³⁴ If anything of the meat of the consecration, or of the bread, remains to the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire. It shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

³⁵“You shall do so to Aaron and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you. You shall consecrate them seven days. ³⁶ Every day you shall offer the bull of sin offering for atonement. You shall cleanse the altar when you make atonement for it. You shall anoint it, to sanctify it. ³⁷ Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy. Whatever touches the altar shall be holy.

The Daily Offerings

³⁸“Now this is that which you shall offer on the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually. ³⁹ The one lamb you shall offer in the morning; and the other lamb you shall offer at evening; ⁴⁰ and with the one lamb a tenth part of an ephah* of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin† of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering. ⁴¹ The other lamb you shall offer at evening, and shall do to it according to the meal offering of the morning and according to its drink offering, for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ⁴² It shall be a continual

burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the Tent of Meeting before Yahweh, where I will meet with you, to speak there to you. ⁴³ There I will meet with the children of Israel; and the place shall be sanctified by my glory. ⁴⁴ I will sanctify the Tent of Meeting and the altar. I will also sanctify Aaron and his sons to minister to me in the priest’s office. ⁴⁵ I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. ⁴⁶ They shall know that I am Yahweh their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell among them: I am Yahweh their God.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 29:40. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 29:40. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons, so a fourth of a hin is about 1.6 liters.

EXODUS 30

The Altar of Incense

¹“You shall make an altar to burn incense on. You shall make it of acacia wood. ² Its length shall be a cubit,* and its width a cubit. It shall be square, and its height shall

be two cubits. Its horns shall be of one piece with it. ³ You shall overlay it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns; and you shall make a gold molding around

it. ⁴ You shall make two golden rings for it under its molding; on its two ribs, on its two sides you shall make them; and they shall be for places for poles with which to bear it. ⁵ You shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. ⁶ You shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the covenant, before the mercy seat that is over the covenant, where I will meet with you. ⁷ Aaron shall burn incense of sweet spices on it every morning. When he tends the lamps, he shall burn it. ⁸ When Aaron

lights the lamps at evening, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before Yahweh throughout your generations. ⁹ You shall offer no strange incense on it, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering; and you shall pour no drink offering on it. ¹⁰ Aaron shall make atonement on its horns once in the year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year he shall make atonement for it throughout your generations. It is most holy to Yahweh.”

The Half Shekel for the Sanctuary

¹¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹²“When you take a census of the children of Israel, according to those who are counted among them, then each man shall give a ransom for his soul to Yahweh when you count them, that there be no plague among them when you count them. ¹³ They shall give this, everyone who passes over to those who are counted, half a shekel according to the shekel† of the sanctuary (the shekel is twenty gerahs‡); half a shekel for an offering to Yahweh. ¹⁴ Everyone who passes

over to those who are counted, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering to Yahweh. ¹⁵ The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel,§ when they give the offering of Yahweh, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶ You shall take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and shall appoint it for the service of the Tent of Meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before Yahweh, to make atonement for your souls.”

The Bronze Basin

¹⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸“You shall also make a basin of bronze, and its base of bronze, in which to wash. You shall put it between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it. ¹⁹ Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in it. ²⁰ When they go into the Tent of Meeting, they shall wash with water, that

they not die; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ²¹ So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they not die. This shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his descendants throughout their generations.”

The Anointing Oil and Incense

²² Moreover Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²³“Also take fine spices: of liquid myrrh, five hundred shekels;* and of fragrant cinnamon half as much, even two hundred and fifty; and of fragrant cane, two hundred and fifty; ²⁴ and of cassia five hundred, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; and a hin† of olive oil. ²⁵ You shall make it into a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. ²⁶ You shall use it to anoint the Tent of

Meeting, the ark of the covenant, ²⁷ the table and all its articles, the lamp stand and its accessories, the altar of incense, ²⁸ the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin with its base. ²⁹ You shall sanctify them, that they may be most holy. Whatever touches them shall be holy. ³⁰ You shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the priest’s office. ³¹ You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘This shall be a holy anointing oil to me throughout

your generations. ³² It shall not be poured on man's flesh, and do not make any like it, according to its composition. It is holy. It shall be holy to you. ³³ Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.”

³⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, “Take to yourself sweet spices, gum resin, onycha, and galbanum: sweet spices with pure frankincense. There shall be an equal weight

of each. ³⁵ You shall make incense of it, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and holy. ³⁶ You shall beat some of it very small, and put some of it before the covenant in the Tent of Meeting, where I will meet with you. It shall be to you most holy. ³⁷ You shall not make this incense, according to its composition, for yourselves: it shall be to you holy for Yahweh. ³⁸ Whoever shall make any like that, to smell of it, he shall be cut off from his people.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 30:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 30:13. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

‡ 30:13. a gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains.

§ 30:15. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

* 30:23. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 500 shekels is about 5 kilograms or about 11 pounds.

† 30:24. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

EXODUS 31

Bezalel and Oholiab

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Behold, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. ³ I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all kinds of workmanship, ⁴ to devise skillful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, ⁵ and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of workmanship. ⁶ Behold, I myself have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of all who are wise-hearted I have put

wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you: ⁷ the Tent of Meeting, the ark of the covenant, the mercy seat that is on it, all the furniture of the Tent, ⁸ the table and its vessels, the pure lamp stand with all its vessels, the altar of incense, ⁹ the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, the basin and its base, ¹⁰ the finely worked garments—the holy garments for Aaron the priest, the garments of his sons to minister in the priest's office— ¹¹ the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded you they shall do.”

The Sabbath Law

¹² Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹³“Speak also to the children of Israel,

saying, ‘Most certainly you shall keep my Sabbaths; for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that you

may know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies you. ¹⁴ You shall keep the Sabbath therefore, for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. ¹⁵ Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, holy to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day

shall surely be put to death. ¹⁶ Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. ¹⁷ It is a sign between me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days Yahweh made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.’ ”

The Two Tablets of the Covenant

¹⁸ When he finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, he gave Moses the two tablets

of the covenant, stone tablets, written with God’s finger.

EXODUS 32

The Golden Calf

¹ When the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron, and said to him, “Come, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we don’t know what has become of him.”

² Aaron said to them, “Take off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them to me.”

³ All the people took off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. ⁴ He received what they handed him, fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made it a molded calf. Then they said, “These are your gods, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.”

⁵ When Aaron saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said, “Tomorrow shall be a feast to Yahweh.”

⁶ They rose up early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses, “Go, get down; for your people, whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves! ⁸ They have turned away quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molded calf, and have worshiped it, and have sacrificed to it, and said, ‘These are your gods, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.’ ”

⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, “I have seen these people, and behold, they are a stiff-necked people. ¹⁰ Now therefore leave me alone, that my wrath may burn hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of you a great nation.”

¹¹ Moses begged Yahweh his God, and said, “Yahweh, why does your wrath burn hot against your people, that you have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? ¹² Why should the Egyptians talk, saying, ‘He brought them out for evil, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the surface of the earth?’ Turn from your fierce wrath, and turn away from this evil against your people. ¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, your servants, to whom you swore by your own self, and said to them, ‘I will

multiply your offspring* as the stars of the sky, and all this land that I have spoken of I will give to your offspring, and they shall inherit it forever.’ ”

¹⁴ So Yahweh turned away from the evil which he said he would do to his people.

¹⁵ Moses turned, and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the covenant in his hand; tablets that were written on both their sides. They were written on one side and on the other. ¹⁶ The tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.

¹⁷ When Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, “There is the noise of war in the camp.”

¹⁸ He said, “It isn’t the voice of those who shout for victory. It is not the voice of those who cry for being overcome; but the noise of those who sing that I hear.” ¹⁹ As soon as he came near to the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing. Then Moses’ anger grew hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and broke them beneath the mountain. ²⁰ He took the calf which they had made, and burned it with fire, ground it to powder, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Israel drink it.

²¹ Moses said to Aaron, “What did these people do to you, that you have brought a great sin on them?”

²² Aaron said, “Don’t let the anger of my lord grow hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil. ²³ For they said to me, ‘Make us gods, which shall go before us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we don’t know what has become of him.’ ²⁴ I said to them, ‘Whoever has any gold, let them take it off.’

So they gave it to me; and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf.”

²⁵ When Moses saw that the people were out of control, (for Aaron had let them lose control, causing derision among their enemies), ²⁶ then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, “Whoever is on Yahweh’s side, come to me!”

All the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him. ²⁷ He said to them, “Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, ‘Every man put his sword on his thigh, and go back and forth from gate to gate throughout the camp, and every man kill his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.’ ” ²⁸ The sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. About three thousand men fell of the people that day. ²⁹ Moses said, “Consecrate yourselves today to Yahweh, for every man was against his son and against his brother, that he may give you a blessing today.”

³⁰ On the next day, Moses said to the people, “You have sinned a great sin. Now I will go up to Yahweh. Perhaps I shall make atonement for your sin.”

³¹ Moses returned to Yahweh, and said, “Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made themselves gods of gold. ³² Yet now, if you will, forgive their sin—and if not, please blot me out of your book which you have written.”

³³ Yahweh said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against me, I will blot him out of my book. ³⁴ Now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. Behold, my angel shall go before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I punish, I will punish them for their sin.” ³⁵ Yahweh struck the people, because of what they did with the calf, which Aaron made.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:13. or, seed.

EXODUS 33

The Command to Leave Sinai

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, “Depart, go up from here, you and the people that you have brought up out of the land of Egypt, to the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, ‘I will give it to your offspring.’ ² I will send an angel before you; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. ³ Go to a land flowing with milk and honey; but I will not go up among you, for you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you on the way.”

⁴ When the people heard this evil news,

they mourned; and no one put on his jewelry.

⁵ Yahweh had said to Moses, “Tell the children of Israel, ‘You are a stiff-necked people. If I were to go up among you for one moment, I would consume you. Therefore now take off your jewelry from you, that I may know what to do to you.’ ”

⁶ The children of Israel stripped themselves of their jewelry from Mount Horeb onward.

The Tent outside the Camp

⁷ Now Moses used to take the tent and pitch it outside the camp, far away from the camp, and he called it “The Tent of Meeting.” Everyone who sought Yahweh went out to the Tent of Meeting, which was outside the camp. ⁸ When Moses went out to the Tent, all the people rose up, and stood, everyone at their tent door, and watched Moses, until he had gone into the Tent. ⁹ When Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar

of cloud descended, stood at the door of the Tent, and Yahweh spoke with Moses. ¹⁰ All the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent, and all the people rose up and worshiped, everyone at their tent door. ¹¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. He turned again into the camp, but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, didn’t depart from the Tent.

Moses’ Intercession

¹² Moses said to Yahweh, “Behold, you tell me, ‘Bring up this people;’ and you haven’t let me know whom you will send with me. Yet you have said, ‘I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my sight.’ ¹³ Now therefore, if I have found favor in your sight, please show me your way, now, that I may know you, so that I may find favor in your sight; and consider that this nation is your people.”

¹⁴ He said, “My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”

¹⁵ Moses said to him, “If your presence doesn’t go with me, don’t carry us up from here. ¹⁶ For how would people know that I

have found favor in your sight, I and your people? Isn’t it that you go with us, so that we are separated, I and your people, from all the people who are on the surface of the earth?”

¹⁷ Yahweh said to Moses, “I will do this thing also that you have spoken; for you have found favor in my sight, and I know you by name.”

¹⁸ Moses said, “Please show me your glory.”

¹⁹ He said, “I will make all my goodness pass before you, and will proclaim Yahweh’s name before you. I will be gracious to whom

I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.”²⁰ He said, “You cannot see my face, for man may not see me and live.”²¹ Yahweh also said, “Behold, there is a place by me, and you shall stand on the rock.²² It will happen, while my glory

passes by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and will cover you with my hand until I have passed by;²³ then I will take away my hand, and you will see my back; but my face shall not be seen.”

EXODUS 34

Moses Makes New Tablets

¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Chisel two stone tablets like the first. I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke.² Be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the top of the mountain.³ No one shall come up with you or be seen anywhere on the mountain. Do not let the flocks or herds graze in front of that mountain.”

⁴ He chiseled two tablets of stone like the first; then Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up to Mount Sinai, as Yahweh had commanded him, and took in his hand two stone tablets.⁵ Yahweh descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed Yahweh’s name.⁶

Yahweh passed by before him, and proclaimed, “Yahweh! Yahweh, a merciful and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth,⁷ keeping loving kindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience and sin; and who will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children’s children, on the third and on the fourth generation.”

⁸ Moses hurried and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshiped.⁹ He said, “If now I have found favor in your sight, Lord, please let the Lord go among us, even though this is a stiff-necked people; pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for your inheritance.”

The Covenant Renewed

¹⁰ He said, “Behold, I make a covenant: before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been worked in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the work of Yahweh; for it is an awesome thing that I do with you.¹¹ Observe that which I command you today. Behold, I will drive out before you the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite.¹² Be careful, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be for a snare among you;¹³ but you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their Asherah poles;¹⁴ for you shall worship no other god; for Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

¹⁵“Don’t make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they play the prostitute after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and one call you and you eat of his sacrifice;¹⁶ and you take of their daughters to your sons, and their daughters play the prostitute after their gods, and make your sons play the prostitute after their gods.

¹⁷“You shall make no cast idols for yourselves.

¹⁸“You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Abib; for in the month Abib you came out of Egypt.

¹⁹“All that opens the womb is mine; and all your livestock that is male, the firstborn of cow and sheep. ²⁰ You shall redeem the firstborn of a donkey with a lamb. If you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. You shall redeem all the firstborn of your sons. No one shall appear before me empty.

²¹“Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.

²²“You shall observe the feast of weeks with the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of harvest at the year’s end. ²³ Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Lord Yahweh, the God of Israel. ²⁴ For I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your land when you go up to appear before Yahweh, your God, three times in the year.

²⁵“You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread. The sacrifice of the feast of the Passover shall not be left to the morning.

²⁶“You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground to the house of Yahweh your God.

“You shall not boil a young goat in its mother’s milk.”

²⁷ Yahweh said to Moses, “Write these words; for in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel.”

²⁸ He was there with Yahweh forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread, nor drank water. He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

The Shining Face of Moses

²⁹ When Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the covenant in Moses’ hand, when he came down from the mountain, Moses didn’t know that the skin of his face shone by reason of his speaking with him. ³⁰ When Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him. ³¹ Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him; and Moses spoke to them. ³² Afterward all the children of Israel came

near, and he gave them all the commandments that Yahweh had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. ³³ When Moses was done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. ³⁴ But when Moses went in before Yahweh to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Israel that which he was commanded. ³⁵ The children of Israel saw Moses’ face, that the skin of Moses’ face shone; so Moses put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

EXODUS 35

Sabbath Regulations

¹ Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said to them, “These are the words which Yahweh has commanded, that you should do them. ² Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh

day there shall be a holy day for you, a Sabbath of solemn rest to Yahweh: whoever does any work in it shall be put to death. ³ You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the Sabbath day.’”

Preparations for Making the Tabernacle

⁴ Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, “This is the thing which Yahweh commanded, saying, ⁵Take from among you an offering to Yahweh. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it as Yahweh’s offering: gold, silver, bronze, ⁶ blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats’ hair, ⁷rams’ skins dyed red, sea cow hides, acacia wood, ⁸ oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense, ⁹ onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate.

¹⁰“ Let every wise-hearted man among you come, and make all that Yahweh has commanded: ¹¹ the tabernacle, its outer covering, its roof, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; ¹² the ark, and its poles, the mercy seat, the veil of

the screen; ¹³ the table with its poles and all its vessels, and the show bread; ¹⁴ the lamp stand also for the light, with its vessels, its lamps, and the oil for the light; ¹⁵ and the altar of incense with its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle; ¹⁶ the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of bronze, its poles, and all its vessels, the basin and its base; ¹⁷ the hangings of the court, its pillars, their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court; ¹⁸ the pins of the tabernacle, the pins of the court, and their cords; ¹⁹ the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place—the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons—to minister in the priest’s office.’ ”

Offerings for the Tabernacle

²⁰ All the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. ²¹ They came, everyone whose heart stirred him up, and everyone whom his spirit made willing, and brought Yahweh’s offering for the work of the Tent of Meeting, and for all of its service, and for the holy garments. ²² They came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought brooches, earrings, signet rings, and armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man who offered an offering of gold to Yahweh. ²³ Everyone with whom was found blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats’ hair, rams’ skins dyed red, and sea cow hides, brought them. ²⁴ Everyone who offered an offering of silver and bronze brought Yahweh’s offering; and everyone with whom was

found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it. ²⁵ All the women who were wise-hearted spun with their hands, and brought that which they had spun: the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. ²⁶ All the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats’ hair. ²⁷ The rulers brought the onyx stones and the stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate; ²⁸ with the spice and the oil for the light, for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. ²⁹ The children of Israel brought a free will offering to Yahweh; every man and woman whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which Yahweh had commanded to be made by Moses.

Bezalel and Oholiab

³⁰ Moses said to the children of Israel, “Behold, Yahweh has called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. ³¹ He has filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all kinds of workmanship; ³² and to make skillful works, to work in gold, in silver, in bronze, ³³ in cutting of

stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of skillful workmanship. ³⁴ He has put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵ He has filled them with wisdom of heart to work all kinds of workmanship, of the engraver, of the skillful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue,

in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of those who do any workmanship, and of those who make skillful works.

EXODUS 36

Bezalel and Oholiab (continued)

¹“Bezalel and Oholiab shall work with every wise-hearted man, in whom Yahweh has put wisdom and understanding to know how to do all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that Yahweh has commanded.”

² Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart Yahweh had put wisdom, even everyone whose heart stirred him up to come to the work to do it. ³ They received from Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, with which to make it. They kept bringing free will offerings to him every

morning. ⁴ All the wise men, who performed all the work of the sanctuary, each came from his work which he did. ⁵ They spoke to Moses, saying, “The people have brought much more than enough for the service of the work which Yahweh commanded to make.”

⁶ Moses gave a commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, “Let neither man nor woman make anything else for the offering for the sanctuary.” So the people were restrained from bringing. ⁷ For the stuff they had was sufficient to do all the work, and too much.

Construction of the Tabernacle

⁸ All the wise-hearted men among those who did the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, blue, purple, and scarlet. They made them with cherubim, the work of a skillful workman. ⁹ The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits,* and the width of each curtain four cubits. All the curtains had one measure. ¹⁰ He coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled to one another. ¹¹ He made loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling. Likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the second coupling. ¹² He made fifty loops in the one curtain, and he made fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling. The loops were opposite to one another. ¹³ He made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains to one another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was a unit.

¹⁴ He made curtains of goats’ hair for

a covering over the tabernacle. He made them eleven curtains. ¹⁵ The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the width of each curtain. The eleven curtains had one measure. ¹⁶ He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. ¹⁷ He made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the coupling, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which was outermost in the second coupling. ¹⁸ He made fifty clasps of bronze to couple the tent together, that it might be a unit. ¹⁹ He made a covering for the tent of rams’ skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.

²⁰ He made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. ²¹ Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the width of each board. ²² Each board had two tenons, joined to one another. He made all the boards of the tabernacle this way. ²³ He made the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side

southward.²⁴ He made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.²⁵ For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards²⁶ and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.²⁷ For the far part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.²⁸ He made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the far part.²⁹ They were double beneath, and in the same way they were all the way to its top to one ring. He did this to both of them in the two corners.³⁰ There were eight boards and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets—under every board two sockets.

³¹ He made bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,³² and five bars for the boards of the other

side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward.³³ He made the middle bar to pass through in the middle of the boards from the one end to the other.³⁴ He overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold as places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

³⁵ He made the veil of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cherubim. He made it the work of a skillful workman.³⁶ He made four pillars of acacia for it, and overlaid them with gold. Their hooks were of gold. He cast four sockets of silver for them.³⁷ He made a screen for the door of the tent, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer;³⁸ and the five pillars of it with their hooks. He overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold, and their five sockets were of bronze.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 36:9. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EXODUS 37

Making the Ark of the Covenant

¹ Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood. Its length was two and a half cubits,* and its width a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height.² He overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a molding of gold for it around it.³ He cast four rings of gold for it in its four feet—two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side.⁴ He made poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.⁵ He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.⁶ He made a mercy seat of pure gold.

Its length was two and a half cubits, and a cubit and a half its width.⁷ He made two cherubim of gold. He made them of beaten work, at the two ends of the mercy seat:⁸ one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end. He made the cherubim of one piece with the mercy seat at its two ends.⁹ The cherubim spread out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the cherubim were toward the mercy seat.

Making the Table for the Bread of the Presence

¹⁰ He made the table of acacia wood. Its length was two cubits, and its width was a

cubit, and its height was a cubit and a half.¹¹ He overlaid it with pure gold, and made a

gold molding around it. ¹² He made a border of a hand's width around it, and made a golden molding on its border around it. ¹³ He cast four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that were on its four feet. ¹⁴ The rings were close by the border, the places for the poles to carry the table.

¹⁵ He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table.

¹⁶ He made the vessels which were on the table, its dishes, its spoons, its bowls, and its pitchers with which to pour out, of pure gold.

Making the Lampstand

¹⁷ He made the lamp stand of pure gold. He made the lamp stand of beaten work. Its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers were of one piece with it. ¹⁸ There were six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the lamp stand out of its one side, and three branches of the lamp stand out of its other side: ¹⁹ three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower; so for the six branches going out of the lamp stand. ²⁰ In the lamp stand

were four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers; ²¹ and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. ²² Their buds and their branches were of one piece with it. The whole thing was one beaten work of pure gold. ²³ He made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, of pure gold. ²⁴ He made it of a talent† of pure gold, with all its vessels.

Making the Altar of Incense

²⁵ He made the altar of incense of acacia wood. It was square: its length was a cubit, and its width a cubit. Its height was two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it. ²⁶ He overlaid it with pure gold: its top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made

a gold molding around it. ²⁷ He made two golden rings for it under its molding crown, on its two ribs, on its two sides, for places for poles with which to carry it. ²⁸ He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

Making the Anointing Oil and the Incense

²⁹ He made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 37:1. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 37:24. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

EXODUS 38

Making the Altar of Burnt Offering

¹ He made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood. It was square. Its length was five cubits,* its width was five cubits, and its height was three cubits. ² He made its horns on its four corners. Its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with bronze. ³ He made all the vessels of the altar: the pots, the shovels, the basins, the forks, and the fire pans. He made all its vessels of bronze. ⁴ He made for the altar a grating of a network of bronze, under the ledge around it beneath, reaching halfway

up. ⁵ He cast four rings for the four corners of bronze grating, to be places for the poles. ⁶ He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze. ⁷ He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. He made it hollow with planks.

⁸ He made the basin of bronze, and its base of bronze, out of the mirrors of the ministering women who ministered at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

Making the Court of the Tabernacle

⁹ He made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits; ¹⁰ their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. ¹¹ For the north side one hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. ¹² For the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. ¹³ For the east side eastward fifty cubits, ¹⁴ the hangings for the one side were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three; ¹⁵ and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of

fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶ All the hangings around the court were of fine twined linen. ¹⁷ The sockets for the pillars were of bronze. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. Their capitals were overlaid with silver. All the pillars of the court had silver bands. ¹⁸ The screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. Twenty cubits was the length, and the height along the width was five cubits, like the hangings of the court. ¹⁹ Their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of bronze; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver. ²⁰ All the pins of the tabernacle, and around the court, were of bronze.

Materials of the Tabernacle

²¹ These are the amounts of materials used for the tabernacle, even the Tabernacle of the Testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. ²² Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Yahweh commanded Moses. ²³ With him was Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a skillful workman, and an

embroiderer in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen.

²⁴ All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty-nine talents† and seven hundred thirty shekels, according to the shekel‡ of the sanctuary. ²⁵ The silver of those who were counted of the congregation was one hundred talents§ and one thousand seven hundred seventy-

five shekels,* according to the shekel of the sanctuary: ²⁶ a beka† a head, that is, half a shekel, according to the shekel‡ of the sanctuary, for everyone who passed over to those who were counted, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty men. ²⁷ The one hundred talents§ of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary and the sockets of the veil: one hundred sockets for the one hundred talents, one talent per socket. ²⁸ From the one thousand seven hundred

seventy-five shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them. ²⁹ The bronze of the offering was seventy talents† and two thousand four hundred shekels.‡ ³⁰ With this he made the sockets to the door of the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar, the bronze grating for it, all the vessels of the altar, ³¹ the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins around the court.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 38:1. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.
- † 38:24. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.
- ‡ 38:24. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces.
- § 38:25. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.
- * 38:25. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
- † 38:26. a beka is about 5 grams or about 0.175 ounces.
- ‡ 38:26. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
- § 38:27. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.
- * 38:28. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1775 shekels is about 17.75 kilograms or about 39 pounds.
- † 38:29. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.
- ‡ 38:29. 70 talents + 2400 shekels is about 2124 kilograms, or 2.124 metric tons.

EXODUS 39

Making the Vestments for the Priesthood

¹ Of the blue, purple, and scarlet, they made finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

² He made the ephod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. ³ They beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in with the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen, the work of the skillful workman. ⁴ They made shoulder straps for it, joined together. It

was joined together at the two ends. ⁵ The skillfully woven band that was on it, with which to fasten it on, was of the same piece, like its work: of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

⁶ They worked the onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel. ⁷ He put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

⁸ He made the breastplate, the work of a skillful workman, like the work of the ephod: of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. ⁹ It was square. They made the breastplate double. Its length was a span,* and its width a span, being double. ¹⁰ They set in it four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz, and beryl was the first row; ¹¹ and the second row, a turquoise, a sapphire,† and an emerald; ¹² and the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; ¹³ and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper. They were enclosed in gold settings. ¹⁴ The stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, for the twelve tribes. ¹⁵ They made on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold. ¹⁶ They made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ¹⁷ They put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ¹⁸ The other two ends of the two braided chains they put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod, in its front. ¹⁹ They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. ²⁰ They made two more rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder straps of the ephod underneath, in its front, close by its coupling, above the skillfully woven band of the ephod. ²¹ They bound the breastplate

by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be on the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not come loose from the ephod, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

²² He made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. ²³ The opening of the robe in the middle of it was like the opening of a coat of mail, with a binding around its opening, that it should not be torn. ²⁴ They made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and twined linen. ²⁵ They made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates around the skirts of the robe, between the pomegranates; ²⁶ a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, around the skirts of the robe, to minister in, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

²⁷ They made the tunics of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and for his sons, ²⁸ the turban of fine linen, the linen headbands of fine linen, the linen trousers of fine twined linen, ²⁹ the sash of fine twined linen, blue, purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

³⁰ They made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote on it an inscription, like the engravings of a signet: "HOLY TO YAHWEH". ³¹ They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

The Work Completed

³² Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished. The children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses; so they did. ³³ They brought the tabernacle to Moses: the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, ³⁴ the covering of rams' skins dyed red, the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of the screen, ³⁵ the ark of the covenant with its poles, the mercy seat, ³⁶ the table, all its vessels, the show bread, ³⁷ the pure lamp stand, its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels, the oil for the light, ³⁸ the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door of

the Tent, ³⁹ the bronze altar, its grating of bronze, its poles, all of its vessels, the basin and its base, ⁴⁰ the hangings of the court, its pillars, its sockets, the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, its pins, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the Tent of Meeting, ⁴¹ the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. ⁴² According to all that Yahweh commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. ⁴³ Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as Yahweh had commanded. They had done so; and Moses blessed them.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 39:9. A span is the length from the tip of a man's thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.).

† 39:11. or, lapis lazuli .

EXODUS 40**The Tabernacle Erected and Its Equipment Installed**

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“On the first day of the first month you shall raise up the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting. ³ You shall put the ark of the covenant in it, and you shall screen the ark with the veil. ⁴ You shall bring in the table, and set in order the things that are on it. You shall bring in the lamp stand, and light its lamps. ⁵ You shall set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the covenant, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.

⁶“You shall set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting. ⁷ You shall set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and shall put water therein. ⁸ You shall set up the court around it, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.

⁹“You shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it, and shall make it holy, and all its furniture, and it will be holy. ¹⁰ You shall anoint the altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and sanctify the altar, and the altar will be most holy. ¹¹ You shall anoint the basin and its base, and sanctify it.

¹²“You shall bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall wash them with water. ¹³ You shall put on Aaron the holy garments; and you shall anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister to me in the priest's office. ¹⁴ You shall bring his sons, and put tunics on them. ¹⁵ You shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may minister to me in the priest's office. Their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood

throughout their generations.” ¹⁶ Moses did so. According to all that Yahweh commanded him, so he did.

¹⁷ In the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, the tabernacle was raised up. ¹⁸ Moses raised up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up its boards, and put in its bars, and raised up its pillars. ¹⁹ He spread the covering over the tent, and put the roof of the tabernacle above on it, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²⁰ He took and put the covenant into the ark, and set the poles on the ark, and put the mercy seat above on the ark. ²¹ He brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the covenant, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²² He put the table in the Tent of Meeting, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside of the veil. ²³ He set the bread in order on it before Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²⁴ He put the lamp stand in the Tent of Meeting, opposite the table, on the south side of the tabernacle. ²⁵ He lit the lamps before Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²⁶ He put the golden altar in the Tent of Meeting before the veil; ²⁷ and he burned incense of sweet spices on it, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²⁸ He put up the screen of the door to the tabernacle. ²⁹ He set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting, and offered on it the burnt offering and the meal offering, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ³⁰ He set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash. ³¹ Moses, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and

their feet there. ³² When they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they came near to the altar, they washed, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ³³ He raised up the court

around the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.

The Cloud and the Glory

³⁴ Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and Yahweh's glory filled the tabernacle. ³⁵ Moses wasn't able to enter into the Tent of Meeting, because the cloud stayed on it, and Yahweh's glory filled the tabernacle. ³⁶ When the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their

journeys; ³⁷ but if the cloud wasn't taken up, then they didn't travel until the day that it was taken up. ³⁸ For the cloud of Yahweh was on the tabernacle by day, and there was fire in the cloud by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED LEVITICUS

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED LEVITICUS

The Introduction to *Leviticus* is not yet available.

LEVITICUS 1

The Burnt Offering

¹ Yahweh* called to Moses, and spoke to him from the Tent of Meeting, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When anyone of you offers an offering to Yahweh, you shall offer your offering of the livestock, from the herd and from the flock.

³“ ‘If his offering is a burnt offering from the herd, he shall offer a male without defect. He shall offer it at the door of the Tent of Meeting, that he may be accepted before Yahweh. ⁴ He shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. ⁵ He shall kill the bull before Yahweh. Aaron’s sons, the priests, shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood around on the altar that is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁶ He shall skin the burnt offering and cut it into pieces. ⁷ The sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire; ⁸ and Aaron’s sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; ⁹ but he shall wash its innards and its legs with water. The priest shall burn all of it on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh.

¹⁰“ ‘If his offering is from the flock, from the sheep or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall offer a male without defect. ¹¹ He shall kill it on the north side of the altar before Yahweh. Aaron’s sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar. ¹² He shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat. The priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar, ¹³ but the innards and the legs he shall wash with water. The priest shall offer the whole, and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh.

¹⁴“ ‘If his offering to Yahweh is a burnt offering of birds, then he shall offer his offering from turtledoves or of young pigeons. ¹⁵ The priest shall bring it to the altar, and wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar; ¹⁶ and he shall take away its crop and its feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes. ¹⁷ He shall tear it by its wings, but shall not divide it apart. The priest shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

LEVITICUS 2

Grain Offerings

¹“ ‘When anyone offers an offering of a meal offering to Yahweh, his offering shall be of fine flour. He shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it. ² He shall bring it to Aaron’s sons, the priests. He shall take his handful of its fine flour, and of its oil, with all its frankincense, and the priest shall burn its memorial on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ³ That which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron’s and his sons’. It is a most holy part of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire.

⁴“ ‘When you offer an offering of a meal offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. ⁵ If your offering is a meal offering made on a griddle, it shall be of unleavened fine flour, mixed with oil. ⁶ You shall cut it in pieces, and pour oil on it. It is a meal offering. ⁷ If your offering is a meal offering of the pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸ You shall bring the meal offering that is made of these things to Yahweh. It shall be presented to the priest, and he shall bring it to the altar. ⁹ The priest shall take from the meal offering its memorial, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering made

by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ¹⁰ That which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron’s and his sons’. It is a most holy part of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire.

¹¹“ ‘No meal offering which you shall offer to Yahweh shall be made with yeast; for you shall burn no yeast, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ¹² As an offering of first fruits you shall offer them to Yahweh, but they shall not rise up as a pleasant aroma on the altar. ¹³ Every offering of your meal offering you shall season with salt. You shall not allow the salt of the covenant of your God* to be lacking from your meal offering. With all your offerings you shall offer salt.

¹⁴“ ‘If you offer a meal offering of first fruits to Yahweh, you shall offer for the meal offering of your first fruits fresh heads of grain parched with fire and crushed. ¹⁵ You shall put oil on it and lay frankincense on it. It is a meal offering. ¹⁶ The priest shall burn as its memorial part of its crushed grain and part of its oil, along with all its frankincense. It is an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:13. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

LEVITICUS 3

Offerings of Well-Being

¹“ If his offering is a sacrifice of peace offerings, if he offers it from the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without defect before Yahweh. ² He shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the Tent of Meeting. Aaron’s sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood around on the altar. ³ He shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire to Yahweh. The fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, ⁴ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. ⁵ Aaron’s sons shall burn it on the altar on the burnt offering, which is on the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh.

⁶“ If his offering for a sacrifice of peace offerings to Yahweh is from the flock, either male or female, he shall offer it without defect. ⁷ If he offers a lamb for his offering, then he shall offer it before Yahweh; ⁸ and he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it before the Tent of Meeting. Aaron’s sons shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar. ⁹ He shall offer from the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made

by fire to Yahweh; its fat, the entire tail fat, he shall take away close to the backbone; and the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat that is on the entrails, ¹⁰ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. ¹¹ The priest shall burn it on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire to Yahweh.

¹²“ If his offering is a goat, then he shall offer it before Yahweh. ¹³ He shall lay his hand on its head, and kill it before the Tent of Meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar. ¹⁴ He shall offer from it as his offering, an offering made by fire to Yahweh; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, ¹⁵ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. ¹⁶ The priest shall burn them on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a pleasant aroma; all the fat is Yahweh’s.

¹⁷“ ‘It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that you shall eat neither fat nor blood.’ ”

LEVITICUS 4

Sin Offerings

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘If anyone sins unintentionally, in any of the things which Yahweh has commanded not to be done, and does any one of them, ³ if the anointed priest sins so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin which he has sinned a young bull without

defect to Yahweh for a sin offering. ⁴ He shall bring the bull to the door of the Tent of Meeting before Yahweh; and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull, and kill the bull before Yahweh. ⁵ The anointed priest shall take some of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the Tent of Meeting. ⁶ The priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle

some of the blood seven times before Yahweh, before the veil of the sanctuary.⁷ The priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before Yahweh, which is in the Tent of Meeting; and he shall pour out the rest of the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.⁸ He shall take all the fat of the bull of the sin offering from it: the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards,⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall remove,¹⁰ as it is removed from the bull of the sacrifice of peace offerings. The priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering.¹¹ He shall carry the bull's skin, all its meat, with its head, and with its legs, its innards, and its dung¹²—all the rest of the bull—outside of the camp to a clean place where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. It shall be burned where the ashes are poured out.

¹³“ If the whole congregation of Israel sins, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which Yahweh has commanded not to be done, and are guilty;¹⁴ when the sin in which they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bull for a sin offering, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting.¹⁵ The elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before Yahweh; and the bull shall be killed before Yahweh.¹⁶ The anointed priest shall bring some of the blood of the bull to the Tent of Meeting.¹⁷ The priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before Yahweh, before the veil.¹⁸ He shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before Yahweh, that is in the Tent of Meeting; and the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.¹⁹ All its fat he shall take from it, and burn it on the altar.²⁰ He shall do this with the bull; as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so he shall do with this; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven.²¹ He shall carry the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is the sin offering for the assembly.

²²“ When a ruler sins, and unwittingly does any one of all the things which Yahweh his God has commanded not to be done, and is guilty,²³ if his sin in which he has sinned is made known to him, he shall bring as his offering a goat, a male without defect.²⁴ He shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before Yahweh. It is a sin offering.²⁵ The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He shall pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.²⁶ All its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and he will be forgiven.

²⁷“ If anyone of the common people sins unwittingly, in doing any of the things which Yahweh has commanded not to be done, and is guilty,²⁸ if his sin which he has sinned is made known to him, then he shall bring for his offering a goat, a female without defect, for his sin which he has sinned.²⁹ He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering.³⁰ The priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.³¹ All its fat he shall take away, like the fat is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it on the altar for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.

³²“ If he brings a lamb as his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring a female without defect.³³ He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.³⁴ The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and all the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.³⁵ He shall remove all its fat, like the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of peace offerings. The priest shall burn them on the altar, on the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. The priest shall make atonement for

him concerning his sin that he has sinned, and he will be forgiven.

LEVITICUS 5

Sin Offerings (continued)

¹“ If anyone sins, in that he hears a public adjuration to testify, he being a witness, whether he has seen or known, if he doesn’t report it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

²“ Or if anyone touches any unclean thing, whether it is the carcass of an unclean animal, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and it is hidden from him, and he is unclean, then he shall be guilty.

³“ Or if he touches the uncleanness of man, whatever his uncleanness is with which he is unclean, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty.

⁴“ Or if anyone swears rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good—whatever it is that a man might utter rashly with an oath, and it is hidden from him—when he knows of it, then he will be guilty of one of these. ⁵ It shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, he shall confess that in which he has sinned; ⁶ and he shall bring his trespass offering to Yahweh for his sin which he has sinned: a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.

⁷“ If he can’t afford a lamb, then he shall bring his trespass offering for that in

which he has sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to Yahweh; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. ⁸ He shall bring them to the priest, who shall first offer the one which is for the sin offering. He shall wring off its head from its neck, but shall not sever it completely. ⁹ He shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. ¹⁰ He shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

¹¹“ But if he can’t afford two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he shall bring as his offering for that in which he has sinned, one tenth of an ephah* of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil on it, and he shall not put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering. ¹² He shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, on the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. It is a sin offering. ¹³ The priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned in any of these things, and he will be forgiven; and the rest shall be the priest’s, as the meal offering.’ ”

Offerings with Restitution

¹⁴ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁵“ If anyone commits a trespass, and sins unwittingly regarding Yahweh’s holy things, then he shall bring his trespass offering to Yahweh: a ram without defect from the flock, according to your estimation in silver by shekels, according to the shekel† of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering. ¹⁶ He shall

make restitution for that which he has done wrong regarding the holy thing, and shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and he will be forgiven.

¹⁷“ If anyone sins, doing any of the things

which Yahweh has commanded not to be done, though he didn't know it, he is still guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.¹⁸ He shall bring a ram without defect from of the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the priest; and the

priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing in which he sinned and didn't know it, and he will be forgiven.¹⁹ It is a trespass offering. He is certainly guilty before Yahweh.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:11. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 5:15. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

LEVITICUS 6

Offerings with Restitution (continued)

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“If anyone sins, and commits a trespass against Yahweh, and deals falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of bargain, or of robbery, or has oppressed his neighbor,³ or has found that which was lost, and lied about it, and swearing to a lie—in any of these things that a man sins in his actions—⁴ then it shall be, if he has sinned, and is guilty, he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he has gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which

he found,⁵ or any thing about which he has sworn falsely: he shall restore it in full, and shall add a fifth part more to it. He shall return it to him to whom it belongs in the day of his being found guilty.⁶ He shall bring his trespass offering to Yahweh: a ram without defect from the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the priest.⁷ The priest shall make atonement for him before Yahweh, and he will be forgiven concerning whatever he does to become guilty.”

Instructions concerning Sacrifices

⁸ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁹“Command Aaron and his sons, saying, ‘This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be on the hearth on the altar all night until the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.¹⁰ The priest shall put on his linen garment, and he shall put on his linen trousers upon his body; and he shall remove the ashes from where the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.¹¹ He shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.¹² The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning. He shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it,

and shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.¹³ Fire shall be kept burning on the altar continually; it shall not go out.

¹⁴“ ‘This is the law of the meal offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before Yahweh, before the altar.¹⁵ He shall take from there his handful of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the meal offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a pleasant aroma, as its memorial portion, to Yahweh.¹⁶ That which is left of it Aaron and his sons shall eat. It shall be eaten without yeast in a holy place. They shall eat it in the court of the Tent of Meeting.¹⁷ It shall not be baked with yeast. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire. It is most

holy, as are the sin offering and the trespass offering. ¹⁸Every male among the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as their portion forever throughout your generations, from the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. Whoever touches them shall be holy.’”

¹⁹Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁰“This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to Yahweh in the day when he is anointed: one tenth of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. ²¹ It shall be made with oil in a griddle. When it is soaked, you shall bring it in. You shall offer the meal offering in baked pieces for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ²² The anointed priest that will be in his place from among his sons shall offer it. By a statute forever, it shall be wholly burned to Yahweh. ²³ Every meal offering of a priest shall be wholly burned. It shall not be eaten.”

²⁴Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁵“Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, ‘This is the law of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is killed, the sin offering shall be killed before Yahweh. It is most holy. ²⁶The priest who offers it for sin shall eat it. It shall be eaten in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting. ²⁷Whatever shall touch its flesh shall be holy. When there is any of its blood sprinkled on a garment, you shall wash that on which it was sprinkled in a holy place. ²⁸But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a bronze vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. ²⁹Every male among the priests shall eat of it. It is most holy. ³⁰No sin offering, of which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be eaten. It shall be burned with fire.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:20. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

LEVITICUS 7

Instructions concerning Sacrifices (continued)

¹“This is the law of the trespass offering: It is most holy. ² In the place where they kill the burnt offering, he shall kill the trespass offering; and its blood he shall sprinkle around on the altar. ³ He shall offer all of its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the innards, ⁴ and he shall take away the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys; ⁵ and the priest shall burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to Yahweh: it is a trespass offering. ⁶ Every male among the priests may eat of it. It shall be eaten in a holy place. It is most

holy.

⁷“As is the sin offering, so is the trespass offering; there is one law for them. The priest who makes atonement with them shall have it. ⁸ The priest who offers any man’s burnt offering shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered. ⁹ Every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is prepared in the pan and on the griddle, shall be the priest’s who offers it. ¹⁰ Every meal offering, mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of Aaron, one as well as another.

Further Instructions

¹¹“This is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which one shall offer to

Yahweh: ¹² If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mixed with oil. ¹³ He shall offer his offering with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving with cakes of leavened bread. ¹⁴ Of it he shall offer one out of each offering for a heave offering to Yahweh. It shall be the priest's who sprinkles the blood of the peace offerings. ¹⁵ The flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his offering. He shall not leave any of it until the morning.

¹⁶“ ‘But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow, or a free will offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice. On the next day what remains of it shall be eaten, ¹⁷ but what remains of the meat of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire. ¹⁸ If any of the meat of the sacrifice of his peace offerings is eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted, and it shall not be credited to him who offers it. It will be an abomination, and the soul who eats any of it will bear his iniquity.

¹⁹“ ‘The meat that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten. It shall be burned with fire. As for the meat, everyone who is clean may eat it; ²⁰ but the soul who eats of the meat of the sacrifice of peace offerings that belongs to Yahweh, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. ²¹ When anyone touches any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean animal, or any unclean abomination, and eats some of the meat of the sacrifice of peace offerings which belong to Yahweh, that soul shall be cut off from his people.’ ”

²² Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²³“Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘You shall eat no fat, of bull, or sheep, or goat. ²⁴ The fat of that which dies of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of animals, may be used for any other service, but you shall in no way eat of it. ²⁵ For whoever eats

the fat of the animal which men offer as an offering made by fire to Yahweh, even the soul who eats it shall be cut off from his people. ²⁶ You shall not eat any blood, whether it is of bird or of animal, in any of your dwellings. ²⁷ Whoever it is who eats any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.’ ”

²⁸ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁹“Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘He who offers the sacrifice of his peace offerings to Yahweh shall bring his offering to Yahweh out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. ³⁰ With his own hands he shall bring the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. He shall bring the fat with the breast, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before Yahweh. ³¹ The priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. ³² The right thigh you shall give to the priest for a heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. ³³ He among the sons of Aaron who offers the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right thigh for a portion. ³⁴ For the waved breast and the heaved thigh I have taken from the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons as their portion forever from the children of Israel.’ ”

³⁵ This is the consecrated portion of Aaron, and the consecrated portion of his sons, out of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister to Yahweh in the priest's office; ³⁶ which Yahweh commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them. It is their portion forever throughout their generations. ³⁷ This is the law of the burnt offering, the meal offering, the sin offering, the trespass offering, the consecration, and the sacrifice of peace offerings ³⁸ which Yahweh commanded Moses in Mount Sinai in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their offerings to Yahweh, in the wilderness of Sinai.

LEVITICUS 8

The Rites of Ordination

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; ³ and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting.”

⁴ Moses did as Yahweh commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁵ Moses said to the congregation, “This is the thing which Yahweh has commanded to be done.” ⁶ Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. ⁷ He put the tunic on him, tied the sash on him, clothed him with the robe, put the ephod on him, and he tied the skillfully woven band of the ephod on him and fastened it to him with it. ⁸ He placed the breastplate on him. He put the Urim and Thummim in the breastplate. ⁹ He set the turban on his head. He set the golden plate, the holy crown, on the front of the turban, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ¹⁰ Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them. ¹¹ He sprinkled it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the basin and its base, to sanctify them. ¹² He poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. ¹³ Moses brought Aaron’s sons, and clothed them with tunics, and tied sashes on them, and put headbands on them, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

¹⁴ He brought the bull of the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering. ¹⁵ He killed it; and Moses took the blood, and put it around on the horns of the altar with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. ¹⁶ He took all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses

burned it on the altar. ¹⁷ But the bull, and its skin, and its meat, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ¹⁸ He presented the ram of the burnt offering. Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. ¹⁹ He killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood around on the altar. ²⁰ He cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat. ²¹ He washed the innards and the legs with water; and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a pleasant aroma. It was an offering made by fire to Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²² He presented the other ram, the ram of consecration. Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. ²³ He killed it; and Moses took some of its blood, and put it on the tip of Aaron’s right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴ He brought Aaron’s sons; and Moses put some of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood around on the altar. ²⁵ He took the fat, the fat tail, all the fat that was on the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh; ²⁶ and out of the basket of unleavened bread that was before Yahweh, he took one unleavened cake, one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat and on the right thigh. ²⁷ He put all these in Aaron’s hands and in his sons’ hands, and waved them for a wave offering before Yahweh. ²⁸ Moses took them from their hands, and burned them on the altar on the burnt offering. They were a consecration offering for a pleasant aroma. It was an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ²⁹ Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before Yahweh. It was Moses’ portion of the ram of consecration, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ³⁰ Moses took some of the anointing oil, and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons’ garments with him,

and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

³¹ Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the meat at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.'³²What remains of the meat and of the bread you shall burn with fire.³³ You shall not go out from the door of the Tent

of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled: for he shall consecrate you seven days.³⁴ What has been done today, so Yahweh has commanded to do, to make atonement for you.³⁵ You shall stay at the door of the Tent of Meeting day and night seven days, and keep Yahweh's command, that you don't die: for so I am commanded."³⁶ Aaron and his sons did all the things which Yahweh commanded by Moses.

LEVITICUS 9

Aaron's Priesthood Inaugurated

¹ On the eighth day, Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; ² and he said to Aaron, "Take a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without defect, and offer them before Yahweh. ³ You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Take a male goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without defect, for a burnt offering; ⁴ and a bull and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before Yahweh; and a meal offering mixed with oil: for today Yahweh appears to you.' "

⁵ They brought what Moses commanded before the Tent of Meeting. All the congregation came near and stood before Yahweh. ⁶ Moses said, "This is the thing which Yahweh commanded that you should do; and Yahweh's glory shall appear to you."⁷ Moses said to Aaron, "Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering, and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Yahweh commanded."

⁸ So Aaron came near to the altar, and killed the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. ⁹ The sons of Aaron presented the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar; ¹⁰ but the fat, and the kidneys, and the cover from the liver of

the sin offering, he burned upon the altar, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ¹¹ The meat and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp. ¹² He killed the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons delivered the blood to him, and he sprinkled it around on the altar. ¹³ They delivered the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head. He burned them upon the altar. ¹⁴ He washed the innards and the legs, and burned them on the burnt offering on the altar. ¹⁵ He presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and killed it, and offered it for sin, like the first. ¹⁶ He presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance. ¹⁷ He presented the meal offering, and filled his hand from there, and burned it upon the altar, in addition to the burnt offering of the morning. ¹⁸ He also killed the bull and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people. Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled around on the altar; ¹⁹ and the fat of the bull and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covers the innards, and the kidneys, and the cover of the liver; ²⁰ and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar. ²¹ Aaron waved the breasts and the right thigh for a wave offering before Yahweh, as Moses commanded. ²² Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.

²³ Moses and Aaron went into the Tent of Meeting, and came out, and blessed the people; and Yahweh's glory appeared to all the people. ²⁴ Fire came out from before

Yahweh, and consumed the burnt offering and the fat upon the altar. When all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

LEVITICUS 10

Nadab and Abihu

¹ Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and offered strange fire before Yahweh, which he had not commanded them. ² Fire came out from before Yahweh, and devoured them, and they died before Yahweh.

³ Then Moses said to Aaron, "This is what Yahweh spoke of, saying,

'I will show myself holy to those who come near me, and before all the people I will be glorified.' "

Aaron held his peace. ⁴ Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, "Draw near, carry your brothers from before the sanctuary out of the camp." ⁵ So they came near, and carried them in their tunics out of the camp, as Moses had said.

⁶ Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons, "Don't let the hair of your heads go loose, and don't tear your clothes, so that you don't die, and so that he will not be angry with all the congregation; but let your brothers, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which Yahweh has kindled. ⁷ You shall not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting, lest you die; for the anointing oil of Yahweh is on you." They did according to the word of Moses. ⁸ Then Yahweh said to Aaron, ⁹"You and your sons are not to drink wine or strong drink whenever you go into the Tent of Meeting, or you will die. This shall be a statute forever throughout your generations. ¹⁰ You are to make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean

and the clean. ¹¹ You are to teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Yahweh has spoken to them by Moses."

¹² Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons who were left, "Take the meal offering that remains of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire, and eat it without yeast beside the altar; for it is most holy; ¹³ and you shall eat it in a holy place, because it is your portion, and your sons' portion, of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire; for so I am commanded. ¹⁴ The waved breast and the heaved thigh you shall eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you: for they are given as your portion, and your sons' portion, out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel. ¹⁵ They shall bring the heaved thigh and the waved breast with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before Yahweh. It shall be yours, and your sons' with you, as a portion forever, as Yahweh has commanded."

¹⁶ Moses diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and, behold,* it was burned. He was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left, saying, ¹⁷"Why haven't you eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, since it is most holy, and he has given it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before Yahweh? ¹⁸ Behold, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary. You certainly should have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded."

¹⁹ Aaron spoke to Moses, "Behold, today they have offered their sin offering and their

burnt offering before Yahweh; and such things as these have happened to me. If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been pleasing in Yahweh's sight?"

²⁰ When Moses heard that, it was pleasing in his sight.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 10:16. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

LEVITICUS 11

Clean and Unclean Foods

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them, ²"Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'These are the living things which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth. ³ Whatever parts the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and chews the cud among the animals, that you may eat.

⁴" 'Nevertheless these you shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those who part the hoof: the camel, because it chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, is unclean to you. ⁵ The hyrax,* because it chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, is unclean to you. ⁶ The hare, because it chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, is unclean to you. ⁷ The pig, because it has a split hoof, and is cloven-footed, but doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you. ⁸ You shall not eat their meat. You shall not touch their carcasses. They are unclean to you.

⁹" 'You may eat of all these that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, that you may eat. ¹⁰ All that don't have fins and scales in the seas and rivers, all that move in the waters, and all the living

creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination to you, ¹¹ and you shall detest them. You shall not eat of their meat, and you shall detest their carcasses. ¹² Whatever has no fins nor scales in the waters is an abomination to you.

¹³" 'You shall detest these among the birds; they shall not be eaten because they are an abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture, ¹⁴ the red kite, any kind of black kite, ¹⁵ any kind of raven, ¹⁶ the horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk, ¹⁷ the little owl, the cormorant, the great owl, ¹⁸ the white owl, the desert owl, the osprey, ¹⁹ the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat.

²⁰" 'All flying insects that walk on all fours are an abomination to you. ²¹ Yet you may eat these: of all winged creeping things that go on all fours, which have long, jointed legs for hopping on the earth. ²² Even of these you may eat: any kind of locust, any kind of katydid, any kind of cricket, and any kind of grasshopper. ²³ But all winged creeping things which have four feet are an abomination to you.

Unclean Animals

²⁴" 'By these you will become unclean: whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁵ Whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash

his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

²⁶" 'Every animal which has a split hoof

that isn't completely divided, or doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches them shall be unclean.²⁷ Whatever goes on its paws, among all animals that go on all fours, they are unclean to you. Whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.²⁸ He who carries their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.

²⁹“ ‘These are they which are unclean to you among the creeping things that creep on the earth: the weasel, the rat, any kind of great lizard,³⁰ the gecko, and the monitor lizard, the wall lizard, the skink, and the chameleon.³¹ These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep. Whoever touches them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening.³² Anything they fall on when they are dead shall be unclean; whether it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel it is, with which any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening. Then it will be clean.³³ Every earthen vessel into which any of them falls and all that is in it shall be unclean. You shall break it.³⁴ All food which may be eaten which is soaked in water shall be unclean. All drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.³⁵ Everything whereupon part of their carcass falls shall be unclean; whether oven, or range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces. They are unclean, and shall be unclean to you.³⁶ Nevertheless a spring or a cistern in which water is gathered shall be clean, but that which touches their carcass shall be unclean.³⁷ If part of their carcass falls on any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is

clean.³⁸ But if water is put on the seed, and part of their carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.

³⁹“ ‘If any animal of which you may eat dies, he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening.⁴⁰ He who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. He also who carries its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

⁴¹“ ‘Every creeping thing that creeps on the earth is an abomination. It shall not be eaten.⁴² Whatever goes on its belly, and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, even all creeping things that creep on the earth, them you shall not eat; for they are an abomination.⁴³ You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creeps. You shall not make yourselves unclean with them, that you should be defiled by them.⁴⁴ For I am Yahweh your God. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am holy. You shall not defile yourselves with any kind of creeping thing that moves on the earth.⁴⁵ For I am Yahweh who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. You shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁶“ ‘This is the law of the animal, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth,⁴⁷ to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 11:5. or rock badger, or cony.

LEVITICUS 12

Purification of Women after Childbirth

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘If a woman

conceives, and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her monthly period she shall be unclean. ³ In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. ⁴ She shall continue in the blood of purification thirty-three days. She shall not touch any holy thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed. ⁵ But if she bears a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her period; and she shall continue in the blood of purification sixty-six days.

⁶“ ‘When the days of her purification are completed for a son or for a daughter, she

shall bring to the priest at the door of the Tent of Meeting, a year old lamb for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove, for a sin offering. ⁷ He shall offer it before Yahweh, and make atonement for her; then she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood.

“ ‘This is the law for her who bears, whether a male or a female. ⁸ If she cannot afford a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves or two young pigeons: the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering. The priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.’ ”

LEVITICUS 13

Leprosy, Varieties and Symptoms

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²“When a man shall have a swelling in his body’s skin, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it becomes in the skin of his body the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons, the priests. ³ The priest shall examine the plague in the skin of the body. If the hair in the plague has turned white, and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the body’s skin, it is the plague of leprosy; so the priest shall examine him and pronounce him unclean. ⁴ If the bright spot is white in the skin of his body, and its appearance isn’t deeper than the skin, and its hair hasn’t turned white, then the priest shall isolate the infected person for seven days. ⁵ The priest shall examine him on the seventh day. Behold, if in his eyes the plague is arrested and the plague hasn’t spread in the skin, then the priest shall isolate him for seven more days. ⁶ The priest shall examine him again on the seventh day. Behold, if the plague has faded and the plague hasn’t spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ⁷ But if the scab spreads on the skin after he has shown himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the priest again. ⁸ The priest shall examine him; and behold, if the

scab has spread on the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is leprosy.

⁹“When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the priest; ¹⁰ and the priest shall examine him. Behold, if there is a white swelling in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and there is raw flesh in the swelling, ¹¹ it is a chronic leprosy in the skin of his body, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not isolate him, for he is already unclean.

¹²“If the leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of the infected person from his head even to his feet, as far as it appears to the priest, ¹³ then the priest shall examine him. Behold, if the leprosy has covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean of the plague. It has all turned white: he is clean. ¹⁴ But whenever raw flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean. ¹⁵ The priest shall examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean. It is leprosy. ¹⁶ Or if the raw flesh turns again, and is changed to white, then he shall come to the priest. ¹⁷ The priest shall examine him. Behold, if the plague has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague. He is clean.

¹⁸“When the body has a boil on its skin, and it has healed, ¹⁹ and in the place of the boil there is a white swelling, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be shown to the priest. ²⁰ The priest shall examine it. Behold, if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and its hair has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the boil. ²¹ But if the priest examines it, and behold, there are no white hairs in it, and it isn’t deeper than the skin, but is dim, then the priest shall isolate him seven days. ²² If it spreads in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is a plague. ²³ But if the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn’t spread, it is the scar from the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴“Or when the body has a burn from fire on its skin, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white, or white, ²⁵ then the priest shall examine it; and behold, if the hair in the bright spot has turned white, and its appearance is deeper than the skin, it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. ²⁶ But if the priest examines it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it isn’t deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the priest shall isolate him seven days. ²⁷ The priest shall examine him on the seventh day. If it has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. ²⁸ If the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn’t spread in the skin, but is faded, it is the swelling from the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is the scar from the burn.

²⁹“When a man or woman has a plague on the head or on the beard, ³⁰ then the priest shall examine the plague; and behold, if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is an itch. It is leprosy of the head or of the beard. ³¹ If the priest examines the plague of itching, and behold, its appearance isn’t deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall isolate the person infected with itching seven days. ³² On the seventh day the priest shall examine the plague; and behold, if the itch hasn’t

spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the itch isn’t deeper than the skin, ³³ then he shall be shaved, but he shall not shave the itch. Then the priest shall isolate the one who has the itch seven more days. ³⁴ On the seventh day, the priest shall examine the itch; and behold, if the itch hasn’t spread in the skin, and its appearance isn’t deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. He shall wash his clothes and be clean. ³⁵ But if the itch spreads in the skin after his cleansing, ³⁶ then the priest shall examine him; and behold, if the itch has spread in the skin, the priest shall not look for the yellow hair; he is unclean. ³⁷ But if in his eyes the itch is arrested and black hair has grown in it, then the itch is healed. He is clean. The priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸“When a man or a woman has bright spots in the skin of the body, even white bright spots, ³⁹ then the priest shall examine them. Behold, if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a harmless rash. It has broken out in the skin. He is clean.

⁴⁰“If a man’s hair has fallen from his head, he is bald. He is clean. ⁴¹ If his hair has fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald. He is clean. ⁴² But if a reddish-white plague is in the bald head or the bald forehead, it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head or his bald forehead. ⁴³ Then the priest shall examine him. Behold, if the swelling of the plague is reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the body, ⁴⁴ he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The priest shall surely pronounce him unclean. His plague is on his head.

⁴⁵“The leper in whom the plague is shall wear torn clothes, and the hair of his head shall hang loose. He shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’ ⁴⁶ All the days in which the plague is in him he shall be unclean. He is unclean. He shall dwell alone. His dwelling shall be outside of the camp.

⁴⁷“The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it is a woolen garment, or a linen garment; ⁴⁸ whether it is in warp or woof;* of linen or of wool; whether in a leather, or in anything made

of leather; ⁴⁹ if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the leather, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything made of leather; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shown to the priest. ⁵⁰ The priest shall examine the plague, and isolate the plague seven days. ⁵¹ He shall examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever use the skin is used for, the plague is a destructive mildew. It is unclean. ⁵² He shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in wool or in linen, or anything of leather, in which the plague is, for it is a destructive mildew. It shall be burned in the fire.

⁵³“If the priest examines it, and behold, the plague hasn’t spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin; ⁵⁴ then the priest shall command that they wash the thing that the plague is in, and he shall isolate it seven more days. ⁵⁵ Then the priest shall examine

it, after the plague is washed; and behold, if the plague hasn’t changed its color, and the plague hasn’t spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire. It is a mildewed spot, whether the bareness is inside or outside. ⁵⁶ If the priest looks, and behold, the plague has faded after it is washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof; ⁵⁷ and if it appears again in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn what the plague is in with fire. ⁵⁸ The garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin it is, which you shall wash, if the plague has departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and it will be clean.”

⁵⁹ This is the law of the plague of mildew in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or in anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 13:48. warp and woof are the vertical and horizontal threads in woven cloth.

LEVITICUS 14

Purification of Lepers and Leprous Houses

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

²“This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought to the priest, ³ and the priest shall go out of the camp. The priest shall examine him. Behold, if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper, ⁴ then the priest shall command them to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵ The priest shall command them to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. ⁶ As for the living bird, he shall take it, the cedar wood, the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was

killed over the running water. ⁷ He shall sprinkle on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird go into the open field.

⁸“He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days. ⁹ It shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows. He shall shave off all his hair. He shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his body in water. Then he shall be clean.

¹⁰“On the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without defect, one ewe lamb a year old without defect, three tenths of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with oil, and one log† of oil. ¹¹ The priest who cleanses him shall set the man who is to be cleansed, and those things, before Yahweh, at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

¹²“The priest shall take one of the male lambs, and offer him for a trespass offering, with the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before Yahweh. ¹³ He shall kill the male lamb in the place where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of the sanctuary; for as the sin offering is the priest’s, so is the trespass offering. It is most holy. ¹⁴ The priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. ¹⁵ The priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand. ¹⁶ The priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before Yahweh. ¹⁷ The priest shall put some of the rest of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering. ¹⁸ The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, and the priest shall make atonement for him before Yahweh.

¹⁹“The priest shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness. Afterward he shall kill the burnt offering; ²⁰ then the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar. The priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

²¹“If he is poor, and can’t afford so much, then he shall take one male lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth of an ephah‡ of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering, and a log§ of oil; ²² and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as

he is able to afford; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

²³“On the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing to the priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, before Yahweh. ²⁴ The priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Yahweh. ²⁵ He shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering. The priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. ²⁶ The priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand; ²⁷ and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Yahweh. ²⁸ Then the priest shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering. ²⁹ The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Yahweh. ³⁰ He shall offer one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, which ever he is able to afford, ³¹ of the kind he is able to afford, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering. The priest shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before Yahweh.”

³² This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to afford the sacrifice for his cleansing.

³³ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ³⁴“When you have come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put a spreading mildew in a house in the land of your possession, ³⁵ then he who owns the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, ‘There seems to me to be some sort of plague in the house.’ ³⁶ The priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest goes in to examine the plague, that all that is in the house not be made unclean. Afterward the priest shall go in to inspect the house. ³⁷ He shall examine the plague; and behold, if the plague is in the walls of the house with

hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and it appears to be deeper than the wall,³⁸ then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.³⁹ The priest shall come again on the seventh day, and look. If the plague has spread in the walls of the house,⁴⁰ then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which is the plague, and cast them into an unclean place outside of the city.⁴¹ He shall cause the inside of the house to be scraped all over. They shall pour out the mortar that they scraped off outside of the city into an unclean place.⁴² They shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

⁴³“If the plague comes again, and breaks out in the house after he has taken out the stones, and after he has scraped the house, and after it was plastered,⁴⁴ then the priest shall come in and look; and behold, if the plague has spread in the house, it is a destructive mildew in the house. It is unclean.⁴⁵ He shall break down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the house’s mortar. He shall carry them out of the city into an unclean place.

⁴⁶“Moreover he who goes into the house while it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening.⁴⁷ He who lies down in the house

shall wash his clothes; and he who eats in the house shall wash his clothes.

⁴⁸“If the priest shall come in, and examine it, and behold, the plague hasn’t spread in the house, after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.⁴⁹ To cleanse the house he shall take two birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop.⁵⁰ He shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.⁵¹ He shall take the cedar wood, the hyssop, the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.⁵² He shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, with the living bird, with the cedar wood, with the hyssop, and with the scarlet;⁵³ but he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the open field. So shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.”

⁵⁴ This is the law for any plague of leprosy, and for an itch,⁵⁵ and for the destructive mildew of a garment, and for a house,⁵⁶ and for a swelling, and for a scab, and for a bright spot;⁵⁷ to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean.

This is the law of leprosy.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:10. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 14:10. a log is a liquid measure of about 300 ml or 10 ounces.

‡ 14:21. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

§ 14:21. a log is a liquid measure of about 300 ml or 10 ounces.

LEVITICUS 15

Concerning Bodily Discharges

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When any man has a discharge from his body, because of his discharge he

is unclean.³ This shall be his uncleanness in his discharge: whether his body runs with his discharge, or his body has stopped from his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

⁴“ Every bed on which he who has the discharge lies shall be unclean; and everything he sits on shall be unclean. ⁵ Whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁶ He who sits on anything on which the man who has the discharge sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁷“ He who touches the body of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁸“ If he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁹“ Whatever saddle he who has the discharge rides on shall be unclean. ¹⁰ Whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening. He who carries those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹¹“ Whomever he who has the discharge touches, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹²“ The earthen vessel, which he who has the discharge touches, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

¹³“ When he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

¹⁴“ On the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before Yahweh to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and give them to the priest. ¹⁵ The priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. The priest shall make atonement for him before Yahweh for his discharge.

¹⁶“ If any man has an emission of semen, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁷ Every garment and every skin which the semen is on shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁸ If a man lies with a woman and there is an emission of semen, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹⁹“ If a woman has a discharge, and her discharge in her flesh is blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days. Whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.

²⁰“ Everything that she lies on in her impurity shall be unclean. Everything also that she sits on shall be unclean. ²¹ Whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²² Whoever touches anything that she sits on shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²³ If it is on the bed, or on anything she sits on, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the evening.

²⁴“ If any man lies with her, and her monthly flow is on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed he lies on shall be unclean.

²⁵“ If a woman has a discharge of her blood many days not in the time of her period, or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her period, all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness shall be as in the days of her period. She is unclean. ²⁶ Every bed she lies on all the days of her discharge shall be to her as the bed of her period. Everything she sits on shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her period. ²⁷ Whoever touches these things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

²⁸“ But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. ²⁹ On the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting. ³⁰ The priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make

atonement for her before Yahweh for the uncleanness of her discharge.

³¹“Thus you shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, so they will not die in their uncleanness when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.”

³² This is the law of him who has a discharge, and of him who has an emission of semen, so that he is unclean by it; ³³ and of her who has her period, and of a man or woman who has a discharge, and of him who lies with her who is unclean.

LEVITICUS 16

The Day of Atonement

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they came near before Yahweh, and died; ² and Yahweh said to Moses, “Tell Aaron your brother not to come at just any time into the Most Holy Place within the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark; lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud on the mercy seat.

³“Aaron shall come into the sanctuary with a young bull for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. ⁴ He shall put on the holy linen tunic. He shall have the linen trousers on his body, and shall put on the linen sash, and he shall be clothed with the linen turban. They are the holy garments. He shall bathe his body in water, and put them on. ⁵ He shall take from the congregation of the children of Israel two male goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

⁶“Aaron shall offer the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house. ⁷ He shall take the two goats, and set them before Yahweh at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁸ Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats: one lot for Yahweh, and the other lot for the scapegoat. ⁹ Aaron shall present the goat on which the lot fell for Yahweh, and offer him for a sin offering. ¹⁰ But the goat on which the lot fell for the scapegoat shall be presented alive before Yahweh, to make atonement for him, to send him away as the scapegoat into the wilderness.

¹¹“Aaron shall present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall

make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bull of the sin offering which is for himself. ¹² He shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before Yahweh, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil. ¹³ He shall put the incense on the fire before Yahweh, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the covenant, so that he will not die. ¹⁴ He shall take some of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

¹⁵“Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat. ¹⁶ He shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins; and so he shall do for the Tent of Meeting that dwells with them in the middle of their uncleanness. ¹⁷ No one shall be in the Tent of Meeting when he enters to make atonement in the Holy Place, until he comes out, and has made atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel.

¹⁸“He shall go out to the altar that is before Yahweh and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the bull’s blood, and some of the goat’s blood, and put it around on the horns of the altar. ¹⁹ He shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven

times, and cleanse it, and make it holy from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

²⁰“When he has finished atoning for the Holy Place, the Tent of Meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat. ²¹ Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is ready. ²² The goat shall carry all their iniquities on himself to a solitary land, and he shall release the goat in the wilderness.

²³“Aaron shall come into the Tent of Meeting, and shall take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there. ²⁴ Then he shall bathe himself in water in a holy place, put on his garments, and come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. ²⁵ The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.

²⁶“He who lets the goat go as the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. ²⁷ The bull for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make

atonement in the Holy Place, shall be carried outside the camp; and they shall burn their skins, their flesh, and their dung with fire. ²⁸ He who burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

²⁹“It shall be a statute to you forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no kind of work, whether native-born or a stranger who lives as a foreigner among you; ³⁰ for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you. You shall be clean from all your sins before Yahweh. ³¹ It is a Sabbath of solemn rest to you, and you shall afflict your souls. It is a statute forever. ³² The priest, who is anointed and who is consecrated to be priest in his father’s place, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments. ³³ Then he shall make atonement for the Holy Sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the Tent of Meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the assembly.

³⁴“This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of Israel once in the year because of all their sins.”

It was done as Yahweh commanded Moses.

LEVITICUS 17

The Slaughtering of Animals

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘This is the thing which Yahweh has commanded: ³ Whatever man there is of the house of Israel who kills a bull, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or who kills it outside the camp, ⁴ and hasn’t brought it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to offer it as an offering to Yahweh before Yahweh’s tabernacle: blood shall be imputed to that man. He has shed

blood. That man shall be cut off from among his people. ⁵ This is to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they may bring them to Yahweh, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace offerings to Yahweh. ⁶ The priest shall sprinkle the blood on Yahweh’s altar at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and burn the fat for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ⁷ They

shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat idols, after which they play the prostitute. This shall be a statute forever to them throughout their generations.’

⁸“You shall say to them, ‘Any man there

is of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice,⁹ and doesn’t bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to sacrifice it to Yahweh, that man shall be cut off from his people.

Eating Blood Prohibited

¹⁰“ ‘Any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who eats any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul who eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

¹¹ For the life of the flesh is in the blood. I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement by reason of the life.

¹² Therefore I have said to the children of Israel, “No person among you may eat blood, nor may any stranger who lives as a foreigner among you eat blood.”

¹³“ ‘Whatever man there is of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who takes

in hunting any animal or bird that may be eaten, he shall pour out its blood, and cover it with dust.¹⁴ For as to the life of all flesh, its blood is with its life. Therefore I said to the children of Israel, “You shall not eat the blood of any kind of flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off.”

¹⁵“ ‘Every person that eats what dies of itself, or that which is torn by animals, whether he is native-born or a foreigner, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. Then he shall be clean.¹⁶ But if he doesn’t wash them, or bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.’ ”

LEVITICUS 18

Sexual Relations

¹ Yahweh said to Moses,²“Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘I am Yahweh your God.³ You shall not do as they do in the land of Egypt, where you lived. You shall not do as they do in the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you. You shall not follow their statutes.⁴ You shall do my ordinances. You shall keep my statutes and walk in them. I am Yahweh your God.⁵ You shall therefore keep my statutes and my ordinances, which if a man does, he shall live in them. I am Yahweh.

⁶“ ‘None of you shall approach any close relatives, to uncover their nakedness: I am Yahweh.

⁷“ ‘You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, nor the nakedness of your

mother: she is your mother. You shall not uncover her nakedness.

⁸“ ‘You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s wife. It is your father’s nakedness.

⁹“ ‘You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or born abroad.

¹⁰“ ‘You shall not uncover the nakedness of your son’s daughter, or of your daughter’s daughter, even their nakedness; for theirs is your own nakedness.

¹¹“ ‘You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s wife’s daughter, conceived

by your father, since she is your sister.

¹²“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s sister. She is your father’s near kinswoman.

¹³“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister, for she is your mother’s near kinswoman.

¹⁴“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s brother. You shall not approach his wife. She is your aunt.

¹⁵“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law. She is your son’s wife. You shall not uncover her nakedness.

¹⁶“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother’s wife. It is your brother’s nakedness.

¹⁷“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter. You shall not take her son’s daughter, or her daughter’s daughter, to uncover her nakedness. They are near kinswomen. It is wickedness.

¹⁸“ You shall not take a wife in addition to her sister, to be a rival, to uncover her nakedness, while her sister is still alive.

¹⁹“ You shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is impure by her uncleanness.

²⁰“ You shall not lie carnally with your neighbor’s wife, and defile yourself with her.

²¹“ You shall not give any of your children as a sacrifice to Molech. You shall not profane the name of your God. I am Yahweh.

²²“ You shall not lie with a man as with a woman. That is detestable.

²³“ You shall not lie with any animal to defile yourself with it. No woman may give herself to an animal, to lie down with it: it is a perversion.

²⁴“ Don’t defile yourselves in any of these things; for in all these the nations which I am casting out before you were defiled. ²⁵ The land was defiled. Therefore I punished its iniquity, and the land vomited out her inhabitants. ²⁶ You therefore shall keep my statutes and my ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the native-born, nor the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you ²⁷ (for the men of the land that were before you had done all these abominations, and the land became defiled), ²⁸ that the land not vomit you out also, when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

²⁹“ For whoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. ³⁰ Therefore you shall keep my requirements, that you do not practice any of these abominable customs which were practiced before you, and that you do not defile yourselves with them. I am Yahweh your God.’ ”

LEVITICUS 19

Ritual and Moral Holiness

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“ Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘You shall be holy; for I, Yahweh your God, am holy.

³“ ‘Each one of you shall respect his

mother and his father. You shall keep my Sabbaths. I am Yahweh your God.

⁴“ ‘Don’t turn to idols, nor make molten gods for yourselves. I am Yahweh your God.

⁵“ ‘When you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to Yahweh, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted. ⁶ It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the next day. If anything remains until the third day, it shall be burned with fire. ⁷ If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It will not be accepted; ⁸ but everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the holy thing of Yahweh, and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

⁹“ ‘When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest. ¹⁰ You shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor and for the foreigner. I am Yahweh your God.

¹¹“ ‘You shall not steal.

“ ‘You shall not lie.

“ ‘You shall not deceive one another.

¹²“ ‘You shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of your God. I am Yahweh.

¹³“ ‘You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor rob him.

“ ‘The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.

¹⁴“ ‘You shall not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind; but you shall fear your God. I am Yahweh.

¹⁵“ ‘You shall do no injustice in judgment. You shall not be partial to the poor, nor show favoritism to the great; but you shall judge your neighbor in righteousness.

¹⁶“ ‘You shall not go around as a slanderer among your people.

“ ‘You shall not endanger the life* of your neighbor. I am Yahweh.

¹⁷“ ‘You shall not hate your brother in your heart. You shall surely rebuke your neighbor, and not bear sin because of him.

¹⁸“ ‘You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people; but you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I am Yahweh.

¹⁹“ ‘You shall keep my statutes.

“ ‘You shall not cross-breed different kinds of animals.

“ ‘You shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed;

“ ‘Don’t wear a garment made of two kinds of material.

²⁰“ ‘If a man lies carnally with a woman who is a slave girl, pledged to be married to another man, and not ransomed or given her freedom; they shall be punished. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free. ²¹ He shall bring his trespass offering to Yahweh, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, even a ram for a trespass offering. ²² The priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before Yahweh for his sin which he has committed; and the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.

²³“ ‘When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as forbidden.† For three years it shall be forbidden to you. It shall not be eaten. ²⁴ But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, for giving praise to Yahweh. ²⁵ In the fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may yield its increase to you. I am Yahweh your God.

²⁶“ ‘You shall not eat any meat with the blood still in it. You shall not use enchantments, nor practice sorcery.

²⁷“ ‘You shall not cut the hair on the sides of your head or clip off the edge of your beard.

²⁸“ ‘You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor tattoo any marks on you. I am Yahweh.

²⁹“ ‘Don’t profane your daughter, to make her a prostitute; lest the land fall to prostitution, and the land become full of wickedness.

³⁰“ You shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary; I am Yahweh.

³¹“ Don’t turn to those who are mediums, nor to the wizards. Don’t seek them out, to be defiled by them. I am Yahweh your God.

³²“ You shall rise up before the gray head and honor the face of the elderly; and you shall fear your God. I am Yahweh.

³³“ If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong.
³⁴ The stranger who lives as a foreigner with

you shall be to you as the native-born among you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you lived as foreigners in the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.

³⁵“ You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity. ³⁶ You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah, † and a just hin. § I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

³⁷“ You shall observe all my statutes and all my ordinances, and do them. I am Yahweh.’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 19:16. literally, “blood”.

† 19:23. literally, “uncircumcised”.

‡ 19:36. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

§ 19:36. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

LEVITICUS 20

Penalties for Violations of Holiness

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,
²“Moreover, you shall tell the children of Israel, ‘Anyone of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners* in Israel, who gives any of his offspring* to Molech shall surely be put to death. The people of the land shall stone that person with stones. ³ I also will set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people, because he has given of his offspring to Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. ⁴ If the people of the land all hide their eyes from that person when he gives of his offspring to Molech, and don’t put him to death, ⁵ then I will set my face against that man and against his family, and will cut him off, and all who play the prostitute after him to play the prostitute with Molech, from among their people.

⁶“ The person that turns to those who

are mediums and wizards, to play the prostitute after them, I will even set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people.

⁷“ Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Yahweh your God. ⁸ You shall keep my statutes, and do them. I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.

⁹“ For everyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother. His blood shall be upon himself.

¹⁰“ The man who commits adultery with another man’s wife, even he who commits adultery with his neighbor’s wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

¹¹“ The man who lies with his father’s

wife has uncovered his father's nakedness. Both of them shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon themselves.

¹²“ If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death. They have committed a perversion. Their blood shall be upon themselves.

¹³“ If a man lies with a male, as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon themselves.

¹⁴“ If a man takes a wife and her mother, it is wickedness. They shall be burned with fire, both he and they, that there may be no wickedness among you.

¹⁵“ If a man lies with an animal, he shall surely be put to death; and you shall kill the animal.

¹⁶“ If a woman approaches any animal and lies with it, you shall kill the woman and the animal. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon them.

¹⁷“ If a man takes his sister—his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter—and sees her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness, it is a shameful thing. They shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people. He has uncovered his sister's nakedness. He shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁸“ If a man lies with a woman having her monthly period, and uncovers her nakedness, he has made her fountain naked, and she has uncovered the fountain of her blood. Both of them shall be cut off from

among their people.

¹⁹“ You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, nor of your father's sister, for he has made his close relative naked. They shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰ If a man lies with his uncle's wife, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness. They shall bear their sin. They shall die childless.

²¹“ If a man takes his brother's wife, it is an impurity. He has uncovered his brother's nakedness. They shall be childless.

²²“ You shall therefore keep all my statutes and all my ordinances, and do them, that the land where I am bringing you to dwell may not vomit you out. ²³ You shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before you; for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. ²⁴ But I have said to you, “You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey.” I am Yahweh your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

²⁵“ You shall therefore make a distinction between the clean animal and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean. You shall not make yourselves abominable by animal, or by bird, or by anything with which the ground teems, which I have separated from you as unclean for you. ²⁶ You shall be holy to me, for I, Yahweh, am holy, and have set you apart from the peoples, that you should be mine.

²⁷“ A man or a woman that is a medium or is a wizard shall surely be put to death. They shall be stoned with stones. Their blood shall be upon themselves.’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:2. or, seed.

LEVITICUS 21

The Holiness of Priests

¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them, ‘A priest shall not defile himself for the dead among his people, ² except for his relatives that are near to him: for his mother, for his father, for his son, for his daughter, for his brother, ³ and for his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband; for her he may defile himself. ⁴ He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

⁵“ They shall not shave their heads or shave off the corners of their beards or make any cuttings in their flesh. ⁶ They shall be holy to their God, and not profane the name of their God, for they offer the offerings of Yahweh made by fire, the bread of their God. Therefore they shall be holy.

⁷“ They shall not marry a woman who is a prostitute, or profane. A priest shall not marry a woman divorced from her husband; for he is holy to his God. ⁸ Therefore you shall sanctify him, for he offers the bread of your God. He shall be holy to you, for I Yahweh, who sanctify you, am holy.

⁹“ The daughter of any priest, if she profanes herself by playing the prostitute, she profanes her father. She shall be burned with fire.

¹⁰“ He who is the high priest among his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and who is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head hang loose, or tear his clothes. ¹¹ He must not go in to any dead body, or defile himself for his father or for his mother. ¹²

He shall not go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am Yahweh.

¹³“ ‘He shall take a wife in her virginity. ¹⁴ He shall not marry a widow, or one divorced, or a woman who has been defiled, or a prostitute. He shall take a virgin of his own people as a wife. ¹⁵ He shall not profane his offspring among his people, for I am Yahweh who sanctifies him.’ ”

¹⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷“Say to Aaron, ‘None of your offspring throughout their generations who has a defect may approach to offer the bread of his God. ¹⁸ For whatever man he is that has a defect, he shall not draw near: a blind man, or a lame, or he who has a flat nose, or any deformity, ¹⁹ or a man who has an injured foot, or an injured hand, ²⁰ or hunchbacked, or a dwarf, or one who has a defect in his eye, or an itching disease, or scabs, or who has damaged testicles. ²¹ No man of the offspring of Aaron the priest who has a defect shall come near to offer the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. Since he has a defect, he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God. ²² He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. ²³ He shall not come near to the veil, nor come near to the altar, because he has a defect; that he may not profane my sanctuaries, for I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.’ ”

²⁴ So Moses spoke to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

LEVITICUS 22

The Use of Holy Offerings

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Tell Aaron and his sons to separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they make holy to me, and that they not profane my holy name. I am Yahweh.

³“Tell them, ‘If anyone of all your offspring throughout your generations approaches the holy things which the children of Israel make holy to Yahweh, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from before me. I am Yahweh.

⁴“ ‘Whoever of the offspring of Aaron is a leper or has a discharge shall not eat of the holy things until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man who has a seminal emission, ⁵ or whoever touches any creeping thing by which he may be made unclean, or a man from whom he may become unclean, whatever uncleanness he has— ⁶ the person that touches any such shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the holy things unless he bathes his body in water. ⁷ When the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. ⁸ He shall not eat that which dies of itself or is torn by animals, defiling himself by it. I am Yahweh.

⁹“ ‘They shall therefore follow my commandment, lest they bear sin for it and die in it, if they profane it. I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.

¹⁰“ ‘No stranger shall eat of the holy thing: a foreigner living with the priests, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. ¹¹ But if a priest buys a slave, purchased by his money, he shall eat of it; and those who are born in his house shall eat of his bread. ¹² If a priest’s daughter is married to an outsider, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. ¹³ But if a priest’s daughter is a widow, or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father’s house as in her youth, she may eat of her father’s bread; but no stranger shall eat any of it.

¹⁴“ ‘If a man eats something holy unwittingly, then he shall add the fifth part of its value to it, and shall give the holy thing to the priest. ¹⁵ The priests shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to Yahweh, ¹⁶ and so cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt when they eat their holy things; for I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.’ ”

Acceptable Offerings

¹⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸“Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘Whoever is of the house of Israel, or of the foreigners in Israel, who offers his offering, whether it is any of their vows or any of their free will offerings, which they offer to Yahweh for a burnt offering: ¹⁹that you may be accepted, you shall offer a male without defect, of the bulls, of the sheep, or of the goats. ²⁰ But you shall not offer whatever has a defect, for it shall not be acceptable for you. ²¹ Whoever offers a sacrifice of peace offerings to Yahweh to accomplish a vow, or

for a free will offering of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted. It shall have no defect. ²² You shall not offer what is blind, is injured, is maimed, has a wart, is festering, or has a running sore to Yahweh, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to Yahweh. ²³ Either a bull or a lamb that has any deformity or lacking in his parts, that you may offer for a free will offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. ²⁴ You must not offer to Yahweh that which has its testicles bruised, crushed, broken, or cut. You must not do this in your land. ²⁵ You must not offer any of these as

the bread of your God from the hand of a foreigner, because their corruption is in them. There is a defect in them. They shall not be accepted for you.’ ”

²⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁷“When a bull, a sheep, or a goat is born, it shall remain seven days with its mother. From the eighth day on it shall be accepted for the offering of an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ²⁸ Whether it is a cow or ewe, you shall not kill it and its young both in one day.

²⁹“When you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Yahweh, you shall sacrifice it so that you may be accepted. ³⁰ It shall be eaten on the same day; you shall leave none of it until the morning. I am Yahweh.

³¹“Therefore you shall keep my commandments, and do them. I am Yahweh. ³² You shall not profane my holy name, but I will be made holy among the children of Israel. I am Yahweh who makes you holy, ³³ who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am Yahweh.”

LEVITICUS 23

Appointed Festivals

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘The set feasts of Yahweh, which you shall

proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts.

The Sabbath, Passover, and Unleavened Bread

³ “Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation; you shall do no kind of work. It is a Sabbath to Yahweh in all your dwellings.

⁴ “These are the set feasts of Yahweh, even holy convocations, which you shall proclaim in their appointed season. ⁵ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the

month in the evening, is Yahweh’s Passover.

⁶ On the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread to Yahweh. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.

⁷ In the first day you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work. ⁸ But you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh seven days. In the seventh day is a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work.’ ”

The Offering of First Fruits

⁹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you have come into the land which I give to you, and shall reap its harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the priest. ¹¹ He shall wave the sheaf before Yahweh, to be accepted for you. On the next day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it. ¹² On the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a male lamb without defect a

year old for a burnt offering to Yahweh. ¹³ The meal offering with it shall be two tenths of an ephah* of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to Yahweh for a pleasant aroma; and the drink offering with it shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin.† ¹⁴ You must not eat bread, or roasted grain, or fresh grain, until this same day, until you have brought the offering of your God. This is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

The Festival of Weeks

¹⁵“ You shall count from the next day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. ¹⁶ The next day after the seventh Sabbath you shall count fifty days; and you shall offer a new meal offering to Yahweh. ¹⁷ You shall bring out of your habitations two loaves of bread for a wave offering made of two tenths of an ephah† of fine flour. They shall be baked with yeast, for first fruits to Yahweh. ¹⁸ You shall present with the bread seven lambs without defect a year old, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be a burnt offering to Yahweh, with their meal offering and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to Yahweh. ¹⁹ You shall offer one male goat for a sin offering,

and two male lambs a year old for a sacrifice of peace offerings. ²⁰ The priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits for a wave offering before Yahweh, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to Yahweh for the priest. ²¹ You shall make proclamation on the same day that there shall be a holy convocation to you. You shall do no regular work. This is a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

²²“ ‘When you reap the harvest of your land, you must not wholly reap into the corners of your field. You must not gather the gleanings of your harvest. You must leave them for the poor and for the foreigner. I am Yahweh your God.’ ”

The Festival of Trumpets

²³ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴“Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there shall be a solemn rest for you,

a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. ²⁵ You shall do no regular work. You shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh.’ ”

The Day of Atonement

²⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁷“However on the tenth day of this seventh month is the day of atonement. It shall be a holy convocation to you. You shall afflict yourselves and you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ²⁸ You shall do no kind of work in that same day, for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before Yahweh your God. ²⁹ For whoever it is who shall not deny himself in that same day

shall be cut off from his people. ³⁰ Whoever does any kind of work in that same day, I will destroy that person from among his people. ³¹ You shall do no kind of work: it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³² It shall be a Sabbath of solemn rest for you, and you shall deny yourselves. In the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall keep your Sabbath.”

The Festival of Booths

³³ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁴“Speak to the children of Israel, and say, ‘On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths§ for seven days to Yahweh. ³⁵ On the first day shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work. ³⁶ Seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh. On the eighth day shall be a holy convocation to you. You shall offer

an offering made by fire to Yahweh. It is a solemn assembly; you shall do no regular work.

³⁷“ ‘These are the appointed feasts of Yahweh which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to Yahweh, a burnt offering, a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day— ³⁸ in addition to the

Sabbaths of Yahweh, and in addition to your gifts, and in addition to all your vows, and in addition to all your free will offerings, which you give to Yahweh.

³⁹“ So on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits of the land, you shall keep the feast of Yahweh seven days. On the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. ⁴⁰ You shall take on the first day the fruit of majestic trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before Yahweh your God seven days. ⁴¹ You shall keep it as a feast to

Yahweh seven days in the year. It is a statute forever throughout your generations. You shall keep it in the seventh month. ⁴² You shall dwell in temporary shelters* for seven days. All who are native-born in Israel shall dwell in temporary shelters,† ⁴³ that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in temporary shelters‡ when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.’ ”

⁴⁴ So Moses declared to the children of Israel the appointed feasts of Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:13. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 23:13. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

‡ 23:17. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

§ 23:34. or, feast of tents, or Succoth.

* 23:42. or, booths.

† 23:42. or, booths.

‡ 23:43. or, booths.

LEVITICUS 24

The Lamp

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Command the children of Israel, that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. ³ Outside of the veil of the Testimony, in the Tent of Meeting, Aaron shall keep it

in order from evening to morning before Yahweh continually. It shall be a statute forever throughout your generations. ⁴ He shall keep in order the lamps on the pure gold lamp stand before Yahweh continually.

The Bread for the Tabernacle

⁵“You shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it: two tenths of an ephah* shall be in one cake. ⁶ You shall set them in two rows, six on a row, on the pure gold table before Yahweh. ⁷ You shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering

made by fire to Yahweh. ⁸ Every Sabbath day he shall set it in order before Yahweh continually. It is an everlasting covenant on the behalf of the children of Israel. ⁹ It shall be for Aaron and his sons. They shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy to him of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire by a

perpetual statute.”

Blasphemy and Its Punishment

¹⁰ The son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and the son of the Israelite woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp. ¹¹ The son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses. His mother’s name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. ¹² They put him in custody until Yahweh’s will should be declared to them. ¹³ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁴“Bring him who cursed out of the camp; and let all who heard him lay their hands on his head, and let all the congregation stone him. ¹⁵ You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘Whoever curses his God shall bear his sin. ¹⁶ He who blasphemes Yahweh’s name, he shall surely be put to death. All the congregation shall certainly stone him. The foreigner as well as the native-born shall be put to death when

he blasphemes the Name.

¹⁷“ ‘He who strikes any man mortally shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸ He who strikes an animal mortally shall make it good, life for life. ¹⁹ If anyone injures his neighbor, it shall be done to him as he has done: ²⁰ fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. It shall be done to him as he has injured someone. ²¹ He who kills an animal shall make it good; and he who kills a man shall be put to death. ²² You shall have one kind of law for the foreigner as well as the native-born; for I am Yahweh your God.’ ”

²³ Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and they brought him who had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. The children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 24:5. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

LEVITICUS 25

The Sabbatical Year

¹ Yahweh said to Moses on Mount Sinai, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall keep a Sabbath to Yahweh. ³ You shall sow your field six years, and you shall prune your vineyard six years, and gather in its fruits; ⁴ but in the seventh year there shall be a Sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a Sabbath to Yahweh. You shall not sow your field or prune your vineyard. ⁵What grows of itself

in your harvest you shall not reap, and you shall not gather the grapes of your undressed vine. It shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. ⁶ The Sabbath of the land shall be for food for you; for yourself, for your servant, for your maid, for your hired servant, and for your stranger, who lives as a foreigner with you. ⁷ For your livestock also, and for the animals that are in your land, shall all its increase be for food.

⁸“ ‘You shall count off seven Sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; and there

shall be to you the days of seven Sabbaths of years, even forty-nine years. ⁹ Then you

shall sound the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month. On the Day of Atonement you shall sound the trumpet throughout all your land. ¹⁰ You shall make the fiftieth year holy, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee to you; and each of you shall return to his own property, and each of you shall return to his family. ¹¹ That fiftieth year shall be a jubilee to you. In it you shall not sow, neither reap that which grows of itself, nor gather from the undressed vines. ¹² For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you. You shall eat of its increase out of the field.

¹³“ In this Year of Jubilee each of you shall return to his property.

¹⁴“ If you sell anything to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor, you shall not wrong one another. ¹⁵ According to the number of years after the Jubilee you shall buy from your neighbor. According to the number of years of the crops he shall sell to you. ¹⁶ According to the length of the years you shall increase its price, and according to the shortness of the years you shall diminish its price; for he is selling the number of the crops to you. ¹⁷ You shall not wrong one another, but you shall fear your God; for I am Yahweh your God.

¹⁸“ Therefore you shall do my statutes, and keep my ordinances and do them; and you shall dwell in the land in safety. ¹⁹ The land shall yield its fruit, and you shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. ²⁰ If you said, “What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase;” ²¹ then I will command my blessing on you in the sixth year, and it shall bear fruit for the three years. ²² You shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits from the old store until the ninth year. Until its fruits come in, you shall eat the old store.

²³“ The land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land is mine; for you are strangers and live as foreigners with me. ²⁴ In all the land of your possession you shall grant a redemption for the land.

²⁵“ If your brother becomes poor, and sells some of his possessions, then his kinsman who is next to him shall come, and

redeem that which his brother has sold. ²⁶ If a man has no one to redeem it, and he becomes prosperous and finds sufficient means to redeem it, ²⁷ then let him reckon the years since its sale, and restore the surplus to the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return to his property. ²⁸ But if he isn't able to get it back for himself, then what he has sold shall remain in the hand of him who has bought it until the Year of Jubilee. In the Jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his property.

²⁹“ If a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it has been sold. For a full year he shall have the right of redemption. ³⁰ If it isn't redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him who bought it, throughout his generations. It shall not be released in the Jubilee. ³¹ But the houses of the villages which have no wall around them shall be accounted for with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall be released in the Jubilee.

³²“ Nevertheless, in the cities of the Levites, the Levites may redeem the houses in the cities of their possession at any time. ³³ The Levites may redeem the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, and it shall be released in the Jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. ³⁴ But the field of the pasture lands of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual possession.

³⁵“ If your brother has become poor, and his hand can't support himself among you, then you shall uphold him. He shall live with you like an alien and a temporary resident. ³⁶ Take no interest from him or profit; but fear your God, that your brother may live among you. ³⁷ You shall not lend him your money at interest, nor give him your food for profit. ³⁸ I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

³⁹“ If your brother has grown poor among you, and sells himself to you, you shall not make him to serve as a slave. ⁴⁰ As a hired servant, and as a temporary resident, he

shall be with you; he shall serve with you until the Year of Jubilee. ⁴¹ Then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and shall return to his own family, and to the possession of his fathers. ⁴² For they are my servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. They shall not be sold as slaves. ⁴³ You shall not rule over him with harshness, but shall fear your God.

⁴⁴“ ‘As for your male and your female slaves, whom you may have from the nations that are around you, from them you may buy male and female slaves. ⁴⁵ Moreover, of the children of the aliens who live among you, of them you may buy, and of their families who are with you, which they have conceived in your land; and they will be your property. ⁴⁶ You may make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession. Of them you may take your slaves forever, but over your brothers the children of Israel you shall not rule, one over another, with harshness.

⁴⁷“ ‘If an alien or temporary resident with you becomes rich, and your brother beside him has grown poor, and sells himself to the stranger or foreigner living among you, or to

a member of the stranger’s family, ⁴⁸ after he is sold he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him; ⁴⁹ or his uncle, or his uncle’s son, may redeem him, or any who is a close relative to him of his family may redeem him; or if he has grown rich, he may redeem himself. ⁵⁰ He shall reckon with him who bought him from the year that he sold himself to him to the Year of Jubilee. The price of his sale shall be according to the number of years; he shall be with him according to the time of a hired servant. ⁵¹ If there are yet many years, according to them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. ⁵² If there remain but a few years to the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according to his years of service he shall give back the price of his redemption. ⁵³ As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him. He shall not rule with harshness over him in your sight. ⁵⁴ If he isn’t redeemed by these means, then he shall be released in the Year of Jubilee: he and his children with him. ⁵⁵ For to me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.

LEVITICUS 26

Rewards for Obedience

¹“ ‘You shall make for yourselves no idols, and you shall not raise up a carved image or a pillar, and you shall not place any figured stone in your land, to bow down to it; for I am Yahweh your God.

²“ ‘You shall keep my Sabbaths, and have reverence for my sanctuary. I am Yahweh.

³“ ‘If you walk in my statutes and keep my commandments, and do them, ⁴ then I will give you your rains in their season, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁵ Your threshing shall continue until the vintage, and the vintage shall continue until the sowing time. You shall eat your bread to

the full, and dwell in your land safely.

⁶“ ‘I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and no one will make you afraid. I will remove evil animals out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. ⁷ You shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁸ Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

⁹“ ‘I will have respect for you, make you fruitful, multiply you, and will establish my covenant with you. ¹⁰ You shall eat old supplies long kept, and you shall move out

the old because of the new. ¹¹ I will set my tent among you, and my soul won't abhor you. ¹² I will walk among you, and will be your God, and you will be my people. ¹³ I

am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves. I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you walk upright.

Penalties for Disobedience

¹⁴“ But if you will not listen to me, and will not do all these commandments, ¹⁵ and if you shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhors my ordinances, so that you will not do all my commandments, but break my covenant, ¹⁶ I also will do this to you: I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away. You will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it. ¹⁷ I will set my face against you, and you will be struck before your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you; and you will flee when no one pursues you.

¹⁸“ If you in spite of these things will not listen to me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins. ¹⁹ I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your sky like iron, and your soil like bronze. ²⁰ Your strength will be spent in vain; for your land won't yield its increase, neither will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

²¹“ If you walk contrary to me, and won't listen to me, then I will bring seven times more plagues on you according to your sins. ²² I will send the wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number. Your roads will become desolate.

²³“ If by these things you won't be turned back to me, but will walk contrary to me, ²⁴ then I will also walk contrary to you; and I will strike you, even I, seven times for your sins. ²⁵ I will bring a sword upon you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant. You will be gathered together within your cities, and I will send the pestilence among you. You will be delivered into the hand of the enemy. ²⁶ When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight. You shall eat, and not be satisfied.

²⁷“ If you in spite of this won't listen to

me, but walk contrary to me, ²⁸ then I will walk contrary to you in wrath. I will also chastise you seven times for your sins. ²⁹ You will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters. ³⁰ I will destroy your high places, and cut down your incense altars, and cast your dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols; and my soul will abhor you. ³¹ I will lay your cities waste, and will bring your sanctuaries to desolation. I will not take delight in the sweet fragrance of your offerings. ³² I will bring the land into desolation, and your enemies who dwell in it will be astonished at it. ³³ I will scatter you among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you. Your land will be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste. ³⁴ Then the land will enjoy its Sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies' land. Even then the land will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths. ³⁵ As long as it lies desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it didn't have in your Sabbaths when you lived on it.

³⁶“ As for those of you who are left, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies. The sound of a driven leaf will put them to flight; and they shall flee, as one flees from the sword. They will fall when no one pursues. ³⁷ They will stumble over one another, as it were before the sword, when no one pursues. You will have no power to stand before your enemies. ³⁸ You will perish among the nations. The land of your enemies will eat you up. ³⁹ Those of you who are left will pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers they shall pine away with them.

⁴⁰“ If they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me; and also that because they walked contrary to me, ⁴¹ I also walked contrary to them, and brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and

they then accept the punishment of their iniquity, ⁴² then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham; and I will remember the land. ⁴³ The land also will be left by them, and will enjoy its Sabbaths while it lies desolate without them; and they will accept the punishment of their iniquity because they rejected my ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes. ⁴⁴ Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject

them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly and to break my covenant with them; for I am Yahweh their God. ⁴⁵ But I will for their sake remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am Yahweh.’ ”

⁴⁶ These are the statutes, ordinances, and laws, which Yahweh made between him and the children of Israel in Mount Sinai by Moses.

LEVITICUS 27

Votive Offerings

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘When a man consecrates a person to Yahweh in a vow, according to your valuation, ³ your valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years old shall be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel* of the sanctuary. ⁴ If she is a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels. ⁵ If the person is from five years old to twenty years old, then your valuation shall be for a male twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels. ⁶ If the person is from a month old to five years old, then your valuation shall be for a male five shekels of silver, and for a female your valuation shall be three shekels of silver. ⁷ If the person is from sixty years old and upward; if he is a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels. ⁸ But if he is poorer than your valuation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall assign a value to him. The priest shall assign a value according to his ability to pay.

⁹“ ‘If it is an animal of which men offer an offering to Yahweh, all that any man gives of such to Yahweh becomes holy. ¹⁰ He shall not alter it, nor exchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good. If he shall at all exchange animal for animal, then both it and that for which it is exchanged shall be holy. ¹¹ If it is any unclean animal, of which they do not offer as an offering to

Yahweh, then he shall set the animal before the priest; ¹² and the priest shall evaluate it, whether it is good or bad. As the priest evaluates it, so it shall be. ¹³ But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of it to its valuation.

¹⁴“ ‘When a man dedicates his house to be holy to Yahweh, then the priest shall evaluate it, whether it is good or bad. As the priest evaluates it, so it shall stand. ¹⁵ If he who dedicates it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.

¹⁶“ ‘If a man dedicates to Yahweh part of the field of his possession, then your valuation shall be according to the seed for it. The sowing of a homer† of barley shall be valued at fifty shekels‡ of silver. ¹⁷ If he dedicates his field from the Year of Jubilee, according to your valuation it shall stand. ¹⁸ But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, then the priest shall reckon to him the money according to the years that remain to the Year of Jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from your valuation. ¹⁹ If he who dedicated the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall remain his. ²⁰ If he will not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more; ²¹ but the field, when it goes out

in the Jubilee, shall be holy to Yahweh, as a devoted field. It shall be owned by the priests.

²²“ If he dedicates a field to Yahweh which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession, ²³ then the priest shall reckon to him the worth of your valuation up to the Year of Jubilee; and he shall give your valuation on that day, as a holy thing to Yahweh. ²⁴ In the Year of Jubilee the field shall return to him from whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongs. ²⁵ All your valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs§ to the shekel.*

²⁶“ However the firstborn among animals, which belongs to Yahweh as a firstborn, no man may dedicate, whether an ox or a sheep. It is Yahweh’s. ²⁷ If it is an unclean animal, then he shall buy it back according to your valuation, and shall add to it the fifth part of it; or if it isn’t redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.

²⁸“ Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man devotes to Yahweh of all that he has, whether of man or animal, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed. Everything that is permanently devoted is most holy to Yahweh.

²⁹“ No one devoted to destruction, who shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed. He shall surely be put to death.

³⁰“ All the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the trees, is Yahweh’s. It is holy to Yahweh. ³¹ If a man redeems anything of his tithe, he shall add a fifth part to it. ³² All the tithe of the herds or the flocks, whatever passes under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to Yahweh. ³³ He shall not examine whether it is good or bad, neither shall he exchange it. If he exchanges it at all, then both it and that for which it is exchanged shall be holy. It shall not be redeemed.’”

³⁴ These are the commandments which Yahweh commanded Moses for the children of Israel on Mount Sinai.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 27:3. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
- † 27:16. 1 homer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels.
- ‡ 27:16. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
- § 27:25. A gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains.
- * 27:25. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED NUMBERS



Moses raises the bronze serpent, ca 1560. Museo Nacional de Bellas Artes (Buenos Aires). Public Domain.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED NUMBERS

Numbers (74-80)

<< Exodus (68-74) • (LTBL Index) • Joshua (81-92) >>

Finally, the Children of Israel came to Kadesh-barnea, an oasis in the wilderness of Paran. Far in the distance, yet visible to sight, was the southern border of the land of Canaan. Moses selected a man from each tribe and sent the twelve to search out the land. They returned with the report that the country was rich indeed but that it was inhabited by warlike tribes. Ten of the spies counseled against attempting to take it. Only two, Caleb, of the tribe of Judah, and Joshua, of the tribe of Ephraim, said, "Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it" (Num. 13:30). The majority ruled against these two, and as a result of the Israelites' lack of faith in the Lord, who had promised them the land, the divine decree was that only Caleb and Joshua of the entire adult company

would enter Canaan.

Have not we, too, stood at some Kadesh-barnea from which we could discern the blessings God has for us and yet been afraid to claim them? Why do not we go forward and possess the land? "We are well able to overcome it." Our fear in the power of destructive forces is often greater than our faith in God's promises. Foes, such as sickness, poverty, and inharmony, seem formidable. They are veritable "sons of Anak" (Num. 13:33), tall as giants, and we seem in our own sight as "grasshoppers" compared to them.

The Lord is with us in the acquisition of any good. When we are aware of this and yet afraid to take what is rightfully ours, there is a penalty to be paid. We retrogress temporarily, that is, so far as our spiritual unfoldment is concerned, and may even lose some of the blessings we have heretofore gained. For forty years the Israelites wandered in the wilderness, attacked by savage tribes, disappointed and often rebellious. During that time a new generation grew up. Does this not tell us that we must have a new generation of thoughts, a new consciousness, before we can go forward?

Finally the time of release came, and with a hearty new generation of Hebrews Moses left Kadesh-barnea and went to Mount Hor. There Aaron died, and Eleazar his son became priest. Eleazar means "God is helper" (M.D. 188) and represents "spiritual strength through the recognition of God as his supporting, sustaining power."

And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way (Num. 21:4).

Someone has said, "When you are discouraged with the outlook, try the uplook." This is what the Children of Israel did. Inspired by Moses, they came to believe that the land of Canaan was their inheritance from the Lord and to put that belief into operation by a determined march in the direction thereof. By defeating the Amorites and the Midianites they acquired the rich country of Gilead. Even Balaam, a prophet who had been hired by Balak, king of Moab, to curse the Israelites and thus attempt to frighten them away, obeyed the Lord and blessed them instead.

Not far from the east bank of the Jordan River they again saw the Land of Promise, but Moses, their great leader, was not to enter it with them.

And Jehovah said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered (Num. 27:12-13).

Only Joshua and Caleb of the original adult company were to go into Canaan. Perhaps we have wondered why it was that Moses, who had served his people so valiantly, was not to cross the Jordan with them. The Book of Numbers records that it was because of Moses and Aaron's disobedience on one occasion during the wilderness wanderings. The Israelites were in need of water, and Moses and Aaron prayed, "and the glory of Jehovah appeared unto them" (Num. 20:6). Moses was instructed, "Speak ye unto the rock . . . that it give forth its water" (Num. 20:8).

Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice; and water came forth abundantly . . . And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them (Num. 20:10-12).

Moses' first sin was anger: "Hear now, ye rebels." The second sin was in taking credit to himself and Aaron: "Shall we bring you forth water?" The third sin lay in striking the rock twice when he had been told to speak to it. However, the punishment seems greater than the sin to our human way of reasoning, and we must seek deeper for the real secret of Moses' seeming deficiency. Considering the incident in the light of its spiritual meaning, we should recall that Moses does not represent the full spiritual consciousness; he stands for the recognition and acknowledgment of God as principle or law. Something must be added, for "love ... is the fulfilment of the law" (Rom. 13:10). The author of The Epistle to the Hebrews writes,

A previous command is set aside on account of its weakness and uselessness (for the Law made nothing perfect), and there is introduced a better Hope, by means of which we can draw near to God (Heb. 7:18, Moffatt translation).

The "better Hope" is the teaching of Jesus that emphasizes a closer relationship to God through love. The state of consciousness in which we recognize that there is a divine law and that it should be obeyed is not sufficient in and of itself. "The Law made nothing perfect." It does, however, occupy a very important place in man's unfoldment, for without an understanding of God as law there is no chance of generating the love to fulfill it. The Moses consciousness completed its mission by revealing the Promised Land: the Promised Land must be entered under the leadership of Joshua, a type of Christ. We should not think of Moses, the man, as having failed. He succeeded gloriously in the task set before him. The truth is, however, that no single spiritual quality alone is sufficient. Law and love must go hand in hand; wisdom and will must be balanced, yet neither is less because it should be united with the other. The Moses and Joshua qualities combined free us from Egypt (sense consciousness) (Mys. of Gen. 124) and lead us into the Promised Land (the purely spiritual consciousness) (Mys. of Gen. 123).

One of the most inspiring and touching scenes in the Old Testament occurs in the incident in which Moses saw Canaan and realized that he was not to enter it. Instead of having a keen sense of injustice or wailing over his ill-fortune,


Moses spake unto Jehovah, saying, Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of Jehovah be not as sheep which have no shepherd (Num. 27:15-17).

Moses was not thinking of himself but of his people. Such unselfish prayers are always answered:

And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thy hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey. . . . And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him (Num. 27:18-22).

Surely Moses resigned his leadership with the calm of "One who wraps the drapery of his couch about him, And lies down to pleasant dreams." Humanly considered, he was Israel's creator as a nation; spiritually considered, he was one of the few to find "the city which hath the foundations, whose builder and maker is God" (Heb. 11:10).

So Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah. And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated (Deut. 34:5-7).

 Introduction to Numbers by Elizabeth Sand Turner, from *Let There Be Light*, pages 74-80.

NUMBERS 1

The First Census of Israel

¹ Yahweh* spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying, ²“Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of the names, every male, one by one, ³from twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go out to war in Israel. You and Aaron shall count them by their divisions. ⁴With you there shall be a man of every tribe, each one head of his fathers’ house. ⁵These are the names of the men who shall stand with you:

Of Reuben: Elizur the son of Shedeur.

⁶ Of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

⁷ Of Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

⁸ Of Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar.

⁹ Of Zebulun: Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁰ Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim: Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

¹¹ Of Benjamin: Abidan the son of Gideoni.

¹² Of Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

¹³ Of Asher: Pagiel the son of Ochran.

¹⁴ Of Gad: Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

¹⁵ Of Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan.”

¹⁶ These are those who were called of the congregation, the prince† of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Israel. ¹⁷ Moses and Aaron took these men who are mentioned by name. ¹⁸ They assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month; and they declared their ancestry by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, one by one. ¹⁹ As Yahweh commanded Moses, so he counted them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰ The children of Reuben, Israel’s firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ²¹those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

²² Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, those who were counted of it, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ²³those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

²⁴ Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ²⁵those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

²⁶ Of the children of Judah, their

generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ²⁷those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

²⁸ Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ²⁹those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

³⁰ Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ³¹those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

³² Of the children of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ³³those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five hundred.

³⁴ Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ³⁵those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

³⁶ Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ³⁷those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

³⁸ Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number

of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ³⁹those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

⁴⁰ Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ⁴¹those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

⁴² Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war: ⁴³those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴ These are those who were counted, whom Moses and Aaron counted, and the twelve men who were princes of Israel, each one for his fathers' house. ⁴⁵ So all those who were counted of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war in Israel— ⁴⁶ all those who were counted were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. ⁴⁷ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not counted among them. ⁴⁸ For Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁴⁹“Only the tribe of Levi you shall not count, neither shall you take a census of them among the children of Israel; ⁵⁰ but appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony, and over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They shall carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings; and they shall take care of it, and shall encamp around it. ⁵¹ When the tabernacle is to move, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites shall set it up. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death. ⁵² The children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their divisions. ⁵³ But the Levites shall encamp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Israel. The

Levites shall be responsible for the Tabernacle of the Testimony.”

⁵⁴ Thus the children of Israel did. According to all that Yahweh commanded Moses, so they did.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:16. or, chiefs, or, leaders.

NUMBERS 2

The Order of Encampment and Marching

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²“The children of Israel shall encamp every man by his own standard, with the banners of their fathers’ houses. They shall encamp around the Tent of Meeting at a distance from it.

³“Those who encamp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab. ⁴ His division, and those who were counted of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

⁵“Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar. The prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethanel the son of Zuar. ⁶ His division, and those who were counted of it, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

⁷“The tribe of Zebulun: the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon. ⁸ His division, and those who were counted of it, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

⁹“All who were counted of the camp of Judah were one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out first.

¹⁰“On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their

divisions. The prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. ¹¹ His division, and those who were counted of it, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

¹²“Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon. The prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ¹³ His division, and those who were counted of them, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

¹⁴“The tribe of Gad: the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel. ¹⁵ His division, and those who were counted of them, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

¹⁶“All who were counted of the camp of Reuben were one hundred fifty-one thousand four hundred fifty, according to their armies. They shall set out second.

¹⁷“Then the Tent of Meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the middle of the camps. As they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place, by their standards.

¹⁸“On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. ¹⁹ His division, and those who were counted of them, were forty thousand five hundred.

²⁰“Next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh. The prince of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ²¹ His division, and those who were counted of them, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

²²“The tribe of Benjamin: the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. ²³ His army, and those who were counted of them, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

²⁴“All who were counted of the camp of Ephraim were one hundred eight thousand one hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out third.

²⁵“On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ²⁶ His division, and those who were counted of them, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

²⁷“Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher. The prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of

Ochran. ²⁸ His division, and those who were counted of them, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

²⁹“The tribe of Naphtali: the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan. ³⁰ His division, and those who were counted of them, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

³¹“All who were counted of the camp of Dan were one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set out last by their standards.”

³² These are those who were counted of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses. All who were counted of the camps according to their armies were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. ³³ But the Levites were not counted among the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

³⁴ Thus the children of Israel did. According to all that Yahweh commanded Moses, so they encamped by their standards, and so they set out, everyone by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

NUMBERS 3

The Sons of Aaron

¹ Now this is the history of the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Yahweh spoke with Moses in Mount Sinai. ² These are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

³ These are the names of the sons of

Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. ⁴ Nadab and Abihu died before Yahweh when they offered strange fire before Yahweh in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children. Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

The Duties of the Levites

⁵ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶“Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him. ⁷ They shall keep his requirements, and

the requirements of the whole congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁸ They shall keep all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting,

and the obligations of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁹ You shall give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons. They are wholly given to him on the behalf of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ You shall appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood, but the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.”

¹¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

A Census of the Levites

¹⁴ Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, ¹⁵“Count the children of Levi by their fathers’ houses, by their families. You shall count every male from a month old and upward.”

¹⁶ Moses counted them according to Yahweh’s word, as he was commanded.

¹⁷ These were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁸ These are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

¹⁹ The sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

²⁰ The sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi.

These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers’ houses.

²¹ Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites. These are the families of the Gershonites.

²² Those who were counted of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, even those who were counted of them were seven thousand five hundred.

²³ The families of the Gershonites shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward.

²⁴ Eliasaph the son of Lael shall be the prince of the fathers’ house of the Gershonites. ²⁵ The duty of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting shall be the

¹²“Behold,* I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn who open the womb among the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine, ¹³ for all the firstborn are mine. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I made holy to me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and animal. They shall be mine. I am Yahweh.”

tabernacle, the tent, its covering, the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶ the hangings of the court, the screen for the door of the court which is by the tabernacle and around the altar, and its cords for all of its service.

²⁷ Of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, the family of the Izharites, the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites. These are the families of the Kohathites. ²⁸According to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred keeping the requirements of the sanctuary.

²⁹ The families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp on the south side of the tabernacle.

³⁰ The prince of the fathers’ house of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. ³¹ Their duty shall be the ark, the table, the lamp stand, the altars, the vessels of the sanctuary with which they minister, the screen, and all its service. ³² Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, with the oversight of those who keep the requirements of the sanctuary.

³³ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites. These are the families of Merari. ³⁴ Those who were counted of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, were six thousand two hundred.†

³⁵ The prince of the fathers’ house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They shall encamp on the north side of the tabernacle. ³⁶ The appointed duty of the sons of Merari shall be the tabernacle’s boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, all its

instruments, all its service,³⁷ the pillars of the court around it, their sockets, their pins, and their cords.

³⁸ Those who encamp before the tabernacle eastward, in front of the Tent of Meeting toward the sunrise, shall be Moses, with Aaron and his sons, keeping the

requirements of the sanctuary for the duty of the children of Israel. The outsider who comes near shall be put to death.³⁹ All who were counted of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron counted at the commandment of Yahweh, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.

The Redemption of the Firstborn

⁴⁰ Yahweh said to Moses, “Count all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.⁴¹ You shall take the Levites for me—I am Yahweh—instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the livestock of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the livestock of the children of Israel.”

⁴² Moses counted, as Yahweh commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.⁴³ All the firstborn males according to the number of names from a month old and upward, of those who were counted of them, were twenty-two thousand two hundred seventy-three.

⁴⁴ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,⁴⁵ “Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites instead of their

livestock; and the Levites shall be mine. I am Yahweh.⁴⁶ For the redemption of the two hundred seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel who exceed the number of the Levites,⁴⁷ you shall take five shekels apiece for each one; according to the shekel† of the sanctuary you shall take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs§);⁴⁸ and you shall give the money, with which their remainder is redeemed, to Aaron and to his sons.”

⁴⁹ Moses took the redemption money from those who exceeded the number of those who were redeemed by the Levites;⁵⁰ from the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the money, one thousand three hundred sixty-five shekels,* according to the shekel of the sanctuary;⁵¹ and Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and to his sons, according to Yahweh’s word, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 3:12. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
- † 3:34. + 22,000 is the sum rounded to 2 significant digits. The sum of the Gershonites, Kohathites, and Merarites given above is 22,300, but the traditional Hebrew text has the number rounded to 2 significant digits, not 3 significant digits.
- ‡ 3:47. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
- § 3:47. A gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains.
- * 3:50. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1365 shekels is about 13.65 kilograms or about 30 pounds.

NUMBERS 4

The Kohathites

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²“Take a census of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, ³ from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all who enter into the service to do the work in the Tent of Meeting.

⁴“This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting, regarding the most holy things. ⁵ When the camp moves forward, Aaron shall go in with his sons; and they shall take down the veil of the screen, cover the ark of the Testimony with it, ⁶ put a covering of sealskin on it, spread a blue cloth over it, and put in its poles.

⁷“On the table of show bread they shall spread a blue cloth, and put on it the dishes, the spoons, the bowls, and the cups with which to pour out; and the continual bread shall be on it. ⁸ They shall spread on them a scarlet cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles.

⁹“They shall take a blue cloth and cover the lamp stand of the light, its lamps, its snuffers, its snuff dishes, and all its oil vessels, with which they minister to it. ¹⁰ They shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it on the frame.

¹¹“On the golden altar they shall spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles.

¹²“They shall take all the vessels of ministry with which they minister in the

sanctuary, and put them in a blue cloth, cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame.

¹³“They shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it. ¹⁴ They shall put on it all its vessels with which they minister about it, the fire pans, the meat hooks, the shovels, and the basins—all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread on it a covering of sealskin, and put in its poles.

¹⁵“When Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp moves forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to carry it; but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest they die. The sons of Kohath shall carry these things belonging to the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁶“The duty of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light, the sweet incense, the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the requirements of all the tabernacle, and of all that is in it, the sanctuary, and its furnishings.”

¹⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ¹⁸“Don’t cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites; ¹⁹ but do this to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in and appoint everyone to his service and to his burden; ²⁰ but they shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.”

The Gershonites and Merarites

²¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²²“Take a census of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers’ houses, by their families; ²³ you shall count them from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old: all who

enter in to wait on the service, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting.

²⁴“This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing

burdens: ²⁵ they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle and the Tent of Meeting, its covering, the covering of sealskin that is on it, the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶ the hangings of the court, the screen for the door of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle and around the altar, their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatever shall be done with them. They shall serve in there. ²⁷ At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden and in all their service; and you shall appoint their duty to them in all their responsibilities. ²⁸ This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tent of Meeting. Their duty shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹“As for the sons of Merari, you shall count them by their families, by their fathers’ houses; ³⁰ you shall count them from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old—everyone who enters on the service, to do the work of the Tent of Meeting. ³¹ This is the duty of their burden, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting: the tabernacle’s boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, ³² the pillars of the court around it, their sockets, their pins, their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service. You shall appoint the instruments of the duty of their burden to them by name. ³³ This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.”

Census of the Levites

³⁴ Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation counted the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers’ houses, ³⁵ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting. ³⁶ Those who were counted of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty. ³⁷ These are those who were counted of the families of the Kohathites, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of Yahweh by Moses.

³⁸ Those who were counted of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers’ houses, ³⁹ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old—everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁰ even those who were counted of them, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, were two thousand six hundred thirty. ⁴¹ These are those who were counted of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of Yahweh.

⁴² Those who were counted of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, ⁴³ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old—everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁴ even those who were counted of them by their families, were three thousand two hundred. ⁴⁵ These are those who were counted of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of Yahweh by Moses.

⁴⁶ All those who were counted of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel counted, by their families and by their fathers’ houses, ⁴⁷ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered in to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁸ even those who were counted of them, were eight thousand five hundred eighty. ⁴⁹ According to the commandment of Yahweh they were counted by Moses, everyone according to his service and according to his burden. Thus they were counted by him, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

NUMBERS 5

Unclean Persons

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Command the children of Israel that they put out of the camp every leper, everyone who has a discharge, and whoever is unclean by a corpse. ³ You shall put both male and female outside of the camp so that they

don’t defile their camp, in the midst of which I dwell.”

⁴ The children of Israel did so, and put them outside of the camp; as Yahweh spoke to Moses, so the children of Israel did.

Confession and Restitution

⁵ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶“Speak to the children of Israel: ‘When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against Yahweh, and that soul is guilty, ⁷ then he shall confess his sin which he has done; and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, add to it the fifth part of it, and give it to him in respect of whom he has been guilty. ⁸ But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution

may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made to Yahweh shall be the priest’s, in addition to the ram of the atonement, by which atonement shall be made for him. ⁹ Every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present to the priest, shall be his. ¹⁰ Every man’s holy things shall be his; whatever any man gives the priest, it shall be his.’ ”

Concerning an Unfaithful Wife

¹¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them: ‘If any man’s wife goes astray and is unfaithful to him, ¹³ and a man lies with her carnally, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband and this is kept concealed, and she is defiled, there is no witness against her, and she isn’t taken in the act; ¹⁴ and the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife and she is defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife and she isn’t defiled; ¹⁵ then the man shall bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring her offering for her: one tenth of an ephah* of barley meal. He shall pour no oil on it, nor put frankincense on it, for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to memory. ¹⁶ The priest shall bring her near, and set her before Yahweh. ¹⁷ The priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and the priest shall take some of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle and put it into the water.

¹⁸ The priest shall set the woman before

Yahweh, and let the hair of the woman’s head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy. The priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that brings a curse. ¹⁹ The priest shall cause her to take an oath and shall tell the woman, “If no man has lain with you, and if you haven’t gone aside to uncleanness, being under your husband’s authority, be free from this water of bitterness that brings a curse. ²⁰ But if you have gone astray, being under your husband’s authority, and if you are defiled, and some man has lain with you besides your husband—” ²¹ then the priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the priest shall tell the woman, “May Yahweh make you a curse and an oath among your people, when Yahweh allows your thigh to fall away, and your body to swell; ²² and this water that brings a curse will go into your bowels, and make your body swell, and your thigh fall away.” The woman shall say, “Amen, Amen.”

²³“The priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall wipe them into the water of bitterness. ²⁴ He shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causes the curse; and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her and become bitter. ²⁵ The priest shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman’s hand, and shall wave the meal offering before Yahweh, and bring it to the altar. ²⁶ The priest shall take a handful of the meal offering, as its memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water. ²⁷ When he has made her drink the water, then it shall happen, if she is defiled and has committed a trespass against her husband,

that the water that causes the curse will enter into her and become bitter, and her body will swell, and her thigh will fall away; and the woman will be a curse among her people. ²⁸ If the woman isn’t defiled, but is clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive offspring.†

²⁹“This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, being under her husband, goes astray, and is defiled, ³⁰ or when the spirit of jealousy comes on a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall set the woman before Yahweh, and the priest shall execute on her all this law. ³¹ The man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.’”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:15. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 5:28. or, seed.

NUMBERS 6

The Nazirites

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them: ‘When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to separate himself to Yahweh, ³ he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink. He shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of fermented drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. ⁴ All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is made of the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skins.

⁵“All the days of his vow of separation no razor shall come on his head, until the days are fulfilled in which he separates himself to Yahweh. He shall be holy. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

⁶“All the days that he separates himself to Yahweh he shall not go near a dead body.

⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die, because his separation to God* is on his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy to Yahweh.

⁹“If any man dies very suddenly beside him, and he defiles the head of his separation, then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing. On the seventh day he shall shave it. ¹⁰ On the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting. ¹¹ The priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall make his head holy that same day. ¹² He shall separate to Yahweh the days of his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old for a trespass offering; but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

¹³“ This is the law of the Nazirite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought to the door of the Tent of Meeting, ¹⁴ and he shall offer his offering to Yahweh: one male lamb a year old without defect for a burnt offering, one ewe lamb a year old without defect for a sin offering, ¹⁵ a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil with their meal offering and their drink offerings. ¹⁶ The priest shall present them before Yahweh, and shall offer his sin offering and his burnt offering. ¹⁷ He shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings to Yahweh, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest shall offer also its meal offering and its drink offering. ¹⁸ The Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the Tent

of Meeting, take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace offerings. ¹⁹ The priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them on the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved the head of his separation; ²⁰ and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Yahweh. They are holy for the priest, together with the breast that is waved and the thigh that is offered. After that the Nazirite may drink wine.

²¹“ This is the law of the Nazirite who vows and of his offering to Yahweh for his separation, in addition to that which he is able to afford. According to his vow which he vows, so he must do after the law of his separation.’ ”

The Priestly Benediction

²² Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²³“Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, ‘This is how you shall bless the children of Israel.’ You shall tell them,

²⁴ ‘Yahweh bless you, and keep you.
²⁵ Yahweh make his face to shine on

you,
and be gracious to you.
²⁶ Yahweh lift up his face toward you,
and give you peace.’

²⁷“So they shall put my name on the children of Israel; and I will bless them.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:7. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

NUMBERS 7

Offerings of the Leaders

¹ On the day that Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it with all its furniture, and the altar with all its vessels, and had anointed and sanctified them; ² the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers’ houses, gave offerings. These were the princes of the tribes. These are they who were over those who were counted; ³ and they brought their offering before Yahweh, six covered

wagons and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox. They presented them before the tabernacle. ⁴ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁵“Accept these from them, that they may be used in doing the service of the Tent of Meeting; and you shall give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service.”

⁶ Moses took the wagons and the oxen,

and gave them to the Levites. ⁷ He gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, according to their service. ⁸ He gave four wagons and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the direction of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ⁹ But to the sons of Kohath he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary belonged to them; they carried it on their shoulders.

¹⁰ The princes gave offerings for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed. The princes gave their offerings before the altar.

¹¹ Yahweh said to Moses, "They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar."

¹² He who offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah, ¹³ and his offering was:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,*

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

¹⁴ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

¹⁵ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

¹⁶ one male goat for a sin offering;

¹⁷ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁸ On the second day Nethanel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, gave his offering. ¹⁹ He offered for his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which

was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

²⁰ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

²¹ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

²² one male goat for a sin offering;

²³ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

²⁴ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, ²⁵ gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

²⁶ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

²⁷ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

²⁸ one male goat for a sin offering;

²⁹ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

³⁰ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben,

³¹gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

³² one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

³³ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

³⁴ one male goat for a sin offering;

³⁵ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

³⁶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, ³⁷gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

³⁸ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

³⁹ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁴⁰ one male goat for a sin offering;

⁴¹ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old: this

was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

⁴² On the sixth day, Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, ⁴³gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁴⁴ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁴⁵ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁴⁶ one male goat for a sin offering;

⁴⁷ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

⁴⁸ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, ⁴⁹gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁵⁰ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁵¹ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁵² one male goat for a sin offering;

one ram,

⁵³ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁶⁴ one male goat for a sin offering;

⁵⁴ On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh, ⁵⁵gave his offering:

⁶⁵ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

⁶⁶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, ⁶⁷gave his offering:

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

⁵⁶ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁵⁷ one young bull,

⁶⁸ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁶⁹ one young bull,

⁵⁸ one male goat for a sin offering;

one ram,

⁵⁹ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁷⁰ one male goat for a sin offering;

⁶⁰ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, ⁶¹gave his offering:

⁷¹ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

⁷² On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ochran, prince of the children of Asher, ⁷³gave his offering:

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

⁶² one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁶³ one young bull,

⁷⁴ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁷⁵ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁷⁶ one male goat for a sin offering;

⁷⁷ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷⁸ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, ⁷⁹gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁸⁰ one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁸¹ one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt

offering;

⁸² one male goat for a sin offering;

⁸³ and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸⁴ This was the dedication offering of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden ladles; ⁸⁵ each silver platter weighing one hundred thirty shekels, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand four hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; ⁸⁶ the twelve golden ladles, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the ladles weighed one hundred twenty shekels; ⁸⁷ all the cattle for the burnt offering twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve, and their meal offering; and twelve male goats for a sin offering; ⁸⁸ and all the cattle for the sacrifice of peace offerings: twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty male goats, and sixty male lambs a year old. This was the dedication offering of the altar, after it was anointed.

⁸⁹ When Moses went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with Yahweh, he heard his voice speaking to him from above the mercy seat that was on the ark of the Testimony, from between the two cherubim; and he spoke to him.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:13. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

NUMBERS 8

The Seven Lamps

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to Aaron, and tell him, ‘When you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the lamp stand.’ ”

³ Aaron did so. He lit its lamps to light the area in front of the lamp stand, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ⁴ This was the workmanship of the lamp stand, beaten

work of gold. From its base to its flowers, it was beaten work. He made the lamp stand according to the pattern which Yahweh had shown Moses.

Consecration and Service of the Levites

⁵ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶“Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. ⁷ You shall do this to them to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of cleansing on them, let them shave their whole bodies with a razor, let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. ⁸ Then let them take a young bull and its meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and another young bull you shall take for a sin offering. ⁹ You shall present the Levites before the Tent of Meeting. You shall assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ You shall present the Levites before Yahweh. The children of Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites, ¹¹ and Aaron shall offer the Levites before Yahweh for a wave offering on the behalf of the children of Israel, that it may be theirs to do the service of Yahweh.

¹²“The Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the bulls, and you shall offer the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering to Yahweh, to make atonement for the Levites. ¹³ You shall set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them as a wave offering to Yahweh. ¹⁴ Thus you shall separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.

¹⁵“After that, the Levites shall go in to do the service of the Tent of Meeting. You shall cleanse them, and offer them as a wave offering. ¹⁶ For they are wholly given to me from among the children of Israel; instead of all who open the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Israel, I have taken them to me. ¹⁷ For all the firstborn among

the children of Israel are mine, both man and animal. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself. ¹⁸ I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. ¹⁹ I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel, so that there will be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come near to the sanctuary.”

²⁰ Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did so to the Levites. According to all that Yahweh commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the children of Israel did to them. ²¹ The Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them for a wave offering before Yahweh and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. ²² After that, the Levites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aaron and before his sons: as Yahweh had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

²³ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴“This is what is assigned to the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to wait on the service in the work of the Tent of Meeting; ²⁵ and from the age of fifty years they shall retire from doing the work, and shall serve no more, ²⁶ but shall assist their brothers in the Tent of Meeting, to perform the duty, and shall perform no service. This is how you shall have the Levites do their duties.”

NUMBERS 9

The Passover at Sinai

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying, ²“Let the children of Israel keep the Passover in its appointed season. ³ On the fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you shall keep it in its appointed season. You shall keep it according to all its statutes and according to all its ordinances.”

⁴ Moses told the children of Israel that they should keep the Passover. ⁵ They kept the Passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in the wilderness of Sinai. According to all that Yahweh commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did. ⁶ There were certain men who were unclean because of the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Passover on that day, and they came before Moses and Aaron on that day. ⁷ Those men said to him, “We are unclean because of the dead body of a man. Why are we kept back, that we may not offer the offering of Yahweh in its appointed season among the children of Israel?”

⁸ Moses answered them, “Wait, that I may

hear what Yahweh will command concerning you.”

⁹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰“Say to the children of Israel, ‘If any man of you or of your generations is unclean by reason of a dead body, or is on a journey far away, he shall still keep the Passover to Yahweh. ¹¹ In the second month, on the fourteenth day at evening they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. ¹² They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it. According to all the statute of the Passover they shall keep it. ¹³ But the man who is clean, and is not on a journey, and fails to keep the Passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people. Because he didn’t offer the offering of Yahweh in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

¹⁴“ ‘If a foreigner lives among you and desires to keep the Passover to Yahweh, then he shall do so according to the statute of the Passover, and according to its ordinance. You shall have one statute, both for the foreigner and for him who is born in the land.’ ”

The Cloud and the Fire

¹⁵ On the day that the tabernacle was raised up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the Tent of the Testimony. At evening it was over the tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. ¹⁶ So it was continually. The cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. ¹⁷ Whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel traveled; and in the place where the cloud remained, there the children of Israel encamped. ¹⁸ At the commandment of Yahweh, the children of Israel traveled, and at the commandment of Yahweh they encamped. As long as the cloud remained on the tabernacle they remained encamped.

¹⁹ When the cloud stayed on the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept Yahweh’s command, and didn’t travel. ²⁰ Sometimes the cloud was a few days on the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of Yahweh they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of Yahweh they traveled. ²¹ Sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they traveled; or by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they traveled. ²² Whether it was two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud stayed on the tabernacle, remaining on it, the children of Israel remained encamped,

and didn't travel; but when it was taken up, they traveled.²³ At the commandment of Yahweh they encamped, and at the

commandment of Yahweh they traveled. They kept Yahweh's command, at the commandment of Yahweh by Moses.

NUMBERS 10

The Silver Trumpets

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Make two trumpets of silver. You shall make them of beaten work. You shall use them for the calling of the congregation and for the journeying of the camps. ³ When they blow them, all the congregation shall gather themselves to you at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁴ If they blow just one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to you. ⁵ When you blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall go forward. ⁶ When you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall go forward. They shall blow an alarm for their journeys. ⁷ But when the assembly is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

⁸“The sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow the trumpets. This shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations. ⁹ When you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets. Then you will be remembered before Yahweh your God, and you will be saved from your enemies.

¹⁰“Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God. I am Yahweh your God.”

Departure from Sinai

¹¹ In the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the covenant. ¹² The children of Israel went forward on their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud stayed in the wilderness of Paran. ¹³ They first went forward according to the commandment of Yahweh by Moses.

¹⁴ First, the standard of the camp of the children of Judah went forward according to their armies. Nahshon the son of Amminadab was over his army. ¹⁵ Nethanel the son of Zuar was over the army of the tribe of the children of Issachar. ¹⁶ Eliab the son of Helon was over the army of the tribe of the children of Zebulun. ¹⁷ The tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bore the tabernacle, went forward. ¹⁸ The standard of the camp

of Reuben went forward according to their armies. Elizur the son of Shedeur was over his army. ¹⁹ Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai was over the army of the tribe of the children of Simeon. ²⁰ Eliasaph the son of Deuel was over the army of the tribe of the children of Gad.

²¹ The Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary. The others set up the tabernacle before they arrived.

²² The standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies. Elishama the son of Ammihud was over his army. ²³ Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur was over the army of the tribe of the children of Manasseh. ²⁴ Abidan the son of Gideon was over the army of the tribe of the children of Benjamin.

²⁵ The standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rear guard of all the camps, set forward according to their armies. Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai was over his army. ²⁶ Pagiel the son of Ocran was over the army of the tribe of the children of Asher. ²⁷ Ahira the son of Enan was over the army of the tribe of the children of Naphtali. ²⁸ Thus were the travels of the children of Israel according to their armies; and they went forward.

²⁹ Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We are journeying to the place of which Yahweh said, 'I will give it to you.' Come with us, and we will treat you well; for Yahweh has spoken good concerning Israel."

³⁰ He said to him, "I will not go; but I will depart to my own land, and to my

relatives."

³¹ Moses said, "Don't leave us, please; because you know how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and you can be our eyes. ³² It shall be, if you go with us—yes, it shall be—that whatever good Yahweh does to us, we will do the same to you."

³³ They set forward from the Mount of Yahweh three days' journey. The ark of Yahweh's covenant went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them. ³⁴ The cloud of Yahweh was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp. ³⁵ When the ark went forward, Moses said, "Rise up, Yahweh, and let your enemies be scattered! Let those who hate you flee before you!" ³⁶ When it rested, he said, "Return, Yahweh, to the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel."

NUMBERS 11

When People Complain

¹ The people were complaining¹ in the ears of Yahweh. When Yahweh heard it, his anger burned; and Yahweh's fire burned among them, and consumed some of the outskirts of the camp. ² The people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Yahweh, and the fire abated. ³ The name of that place was called Taberah,* because Yahweh's fire burned among them.

⁴ The mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, "Who will give us meat to eat?² ⁵ We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; ⁶ but now we have lost our appetite. There is nothing at all except this manna to look at."³ ⁷ The manna was like coriander seed, and it looked like bdellium.† ⁸ The people went around, gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it. Its taste was like the

taste of fresh oil. ⁹ When the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna fell on it.

¹⁰ Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent; and Yahweh's anger burned greatly; and Moses was displeased. ¹¹ Moses said to Yahweh, "Why have you treated your servant so badly? Why haven't I found favor in your sight,⁴ that you lay the burden of all this people on me? ¹² Have I conceived all this people? Have I brought them out, that you should tell me, 'Carry them in your bosom, as a nurse carries a nursing infant, to the land which you swore to their fathers?' ¹³ Where could I get meat to give all these people? For they weep before me, saying, 'Give us meat, that we may eat.' ¹⁴ I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. ¹⁵ If you treat me this way, please kill me right now, if I have found favor in your sight; and don't let me see my wretchedness."

1. *The people were complaining.* When under spiritual discipline we should accept without murmurings whatever comes to us, and try to find the mental cause. We do not go direct to the Promised Land, because we are ignorant of the law of existence. We attribute it to a physical instead of a metaphysical basis. We try to solve the problem of life in material ways instead of spiritual, and thus continually fall short. Thus we wander to and fro, here and there, searching for a way out of our difficulties, yet ignoring the only way, which is an adjustment of our thoughts to Divine Mind. The soul of man is a mental thing, and its growth depends upon spiritual food: thoughts and words of truth. (MBI/Exodus 16)

2. *Who shall give us meat to eat?* Metaphysically, flesh is mortal consciousness expressing itself through appetite, a malformation of the substance idea of Being. It is overcome by denying that ap-

petite is physical and by affirming it to be spiritual and it is transformed by right conception of divine perfection before the mortal can put on the immortal. (RW/flesh)

3. *There is nothing at all except this manna to look at.* Metaphysically, manna is the bread of life; the Word of God. Represents the realization that the divine substance is everywhere present, in every part of the consciousness (RW/manna).

4. *Why haven't I found favor in your sight?* The favor of God is Good realized through faithful obedience; the orderly unfoldment in mind and body that results from meditation and prayer; a blessing that comes to us through obedience to Spirit. The bringing about of an inner spiritual strength, resulting in the development of all parts of mind and body. (RW/favor)

Love Overcomes Complaining

¹⁶ Yahweh said to Moses, "Gather to me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them; and bring them to the Tent of Meeting, that they may stand there with you. ¹⁷ I will come down and talk with you there. I will take of the Spirit which is on you, and will put it on them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you don't bear it yourself alone.

¹⁸ "Say to the people, 'Sanctify yourselves in preparation for tomorrow, and you will eat meat; ¹⁹ for you have wept in the ears of Yahweh, saying, "Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt." Therefore Yahweh will give you meat, and you will eat. ¹⁹ You will not eat just one day, or two days, or five days, or ten days, or twenty days, ²⁰ but a whole month, until it comes out at your nostrils, and it is loathsome to you; because you have rejected Yahweh who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, "Why did we come out of Egypt?" ' "

²¹ Moses said, "The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot; and you have said, 'I will give them meat, that they may eat a whole month.' ²² Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to be sufficient for them? Shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to be sufficient for them?"

²³ Yahweh said to Moses, "Has Yahweh's

hand grown short? Now you will see whether my word will happen to you or not."

²⁴ Moses went out, and told the people Yahweh's words; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them around the Tent. ²⁵ Yahweh came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was on him, and put it on the seventy elders. When the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did so no more. ²⁶ But two men remained in the camp. The name of one was Eldad, ²⁷ and the name of the other Medad; ²⁸ and the Spirit rested on them. They were of those who were written, but had not gone out to the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷ A young man ran, and told Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp!"

²⁸ Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his chosen men, answered, "My lord Moses, forbid them!"

²⁹ Moses said to him, "Are you jealous for my sake? I wish that all Yahweh's people were prophets, that Yahweh would put his Spirit on them!" ³⁰ Moses went into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

1. *'Sanctify yourselves in preparation for tomorrow, and you will eat meat'* When did man depart from his original vegetarian diet and acquire the habit of eating flesh? When man fell into sense con-

sciousness (Egypt) he acquired the habit of eating flesh. However, when the sons of Jacob descended into Egypt to buy food, they went to buy corn. It is taught in the books of Moses that Jehovah God is striving to get the Children of Israel out of Egypt into the Promised Land, out of darkness into light. On the journey from sense (Egypt), to Spirit (Promised Land), the habits of sense assert themselves and man longs for the fleshpots of Egypt. This lapse in consciousness is allegorically set forth in Numbers 11:18.

2. *Eldad*. One of the seventy elders of Israel whom Moses chose. at the word of Jehovah, to help him "bear the burden of the people". Eldad did not go with Moses to the tent of meeting, but the Spirit of the Lord came upon him in the camp, and he prophesied there; whereupon Moses expressed a desire that all Jehovah's people (meaning the Israelites) might be prophets and that Jehovah would put His Spirit upon them all. Metaphysically, Eldad is the love of God, or the perception of God as love. Belief in law (Moses) in its apparently hard aspect of cause and effect, and its outer "thou shalt," and "thou shalt not," is not sufficient to meet the needs of our thought people. A knowledge of God as love is necessary, that a right adjustment may be made in consciousness and that the individual may be stirred by God, caused to become loving and kind.

Love stays in the camp; it abides among the thought people, in the body consciousness, that are being lifted to higher ideals. Love is not supposed to be a prophet, an expounder of Truth. It is looked upon by man in his first awakening to spirituality as being a negative quality and as being something personal; but when it is perceived to be divine, universal, it pours out its rays of light and healing to the whole being, and Moses (the directive phase of the out-working of the law) recognizes its true worth and power. By the action of the law in union with love, a desire is awakened throughout the individual that all the divine qualities and the spiritual thoughts in him may perceive their rightful places in Spirit and actively aid in bringing about the spiritualization of the whole man. (MBD/Eldad)


3. *Medad*. An Israelite who did not go with Moses to the tent of meeting; but the Spirit of the Lord came upon him in the camp and he prophesied there. This occurred in the wilderness. Medad means loving, beloved; highly esteemed; pleasant, delightful; divided; apportioned; measured. Medad is the loving thought; that in us which perceives that God is love, and seeks to measure our experiences and conditions from this standpoint. (MBD/Medad)

The Quails¹

³¹ A wind from Yahweh went out and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, around the camp, and about two cubits[‡] above the surface of the earth. ³² The people rose up all that day, and all of that night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails. He who gathered least gathered ten homers;[§] and they spread them all out for themselves around the camp. ³³ While the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, Yahweh's anger burned against the people, and Yahweh struck the people with a very great plague. ³⁴ The name of that place was called Kibroth Hattaavah,* because there they buried the people who lusted.

³⁵ From Kibroth Hattaavah the people traveled to Hazeroth; and they stayed at Hazeroth.

1. See Exodus 16:13. [The metaphysical interpretation of this passage is not clear.] Commentary in Exodus 16 says: The Lord is really striving to make himself known to our confused thoughts, and when we cry out in our sense of lack, there is an invisible outpouring and temporary satisfaction. We are not always aware of the source, but we know that we have in some unseen way been fed inwardly. Quails represent thoughts of inward truth in the spiritual sense, and manna the material sense. These are both from the Lord, but in their descent into human consciousness they take on these two aspects. People who have this spiritual refreshing, after a period of darkness, often exclaim: "What an outpouring of the blessed spirit we have had! Oh, if it would only stay with us always!" When we are obedient to the Divine law, having cast out of our minds all error, the heavenly substance will be ours consciously all the time. But we shall not attain this condition by murmuring against the law, nor calling blindly upon the Lord. We must patiently and earnestly strive to overcome our errors, our sins, our shortcomings. Then the Word of God will create in us a new man, and we shall know that there is a flesh, blood, and substance of an abiding nature, which Jesus Christ manifested, and of which we can also partake through Him. (MBI/Exodus 16)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 11:3. Taberah means “burning” .

† 11:7. Bdelium is a resin extracted from certain African trees.

‡ 11:31. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

§ 11:32. 1 homer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels.

* 11:34. Kibroth Hattaavah means “graves of lust” .

NUMBERS 12

Aaron and Miriam Jealous of Moses

¹ Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman. ² They said, “Has Yahweh indeed spoken only with Moses? Hasn’t he spoken also with us?” And Yahweh heard it.

³ Now the man Moses was very humble, more than all the men who were on the surface of the earth. ⁴ Yahweh spoke suddenly to Moses, to Aaron, and to Miriam, “You three come out to the Tent of Meeting!”

The three of them came out. ⁵ Yahweh came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forward. ⁶ He said, “Now hear my words. If there is a prophet among you, I, Yahweh, will make myself known to him in a vision. I will speak with him in a dream. ⁷ My servant Moses is not so. He is faithful in all my house. ⁸ With him, I will speak mouth to mouth, even plainly, and not in riddles; and he shall see Yahweh’s form. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?” ⁹ Yahweh’s anger burned against them; and he departed.

¹⁰ The cloud departed from over the Tent; and behold, Miriam was leprous, as white as snow. Aaron looked at Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

¹¹ Aaron said to Moses, “Oh, my lord, please don’t count this sin against us, in which we have done foolishly, and in which we have sinned. ¹² Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother’s womb.”

¹³ Moses cried to Yahweh, saying, “Heal her, God, I beg you!”

¹⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, “If her father had but spit in her face, shouldn’t she be ashamed seven days? Let her be shut up outside of the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again.”

¹⁵ Miriam was shut up outside of the camp seven days, and the people didn’t travel until Miriam was brought in again. ¹⁶ Afterward the people traveled from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

NUMBERS 13

Spies Sent into Canaan

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Send men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel. Of every tribe of their fathers, you shall send a man, every one a prince among them.”

³ Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of Yahweh. All of them were men who were heads of the children of Israel. ⁴ These were their names:

Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

⁵ Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

⁶ Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

⁷ Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

⁸ Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun.

⁹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

¹⁰ Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

¹¹ Of the tribe of Joseph, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

¹² Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

¹³ Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

¹⁴ Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

¹⁵ Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

¹⁶ These are the names of the men who Moses sent to spy out the land. Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua. ¹⁷ Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, “Go up this way by the South, and go up into the hill country. ¹⁸ See the land, what it is; and the people who dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many; ¹⁹ and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; ²⁰ and what the land is, whether it is fertile or poor, whether there is wood therein, or not. Be courageous, and bring some of the fruit of the land.” Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.

²¹ So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, to the entrance of Hamath. ²² They went up by the South, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) ²³ They came to the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it on a staff between two. They also brought some of the pomegranates and figs. ²⁴ That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from there.

The Report of the Spies

²⁵ They returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. ²⁶ They went and came to Moses, to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them and to all the congregation. They showed them the fruit of the land. ²⁷ They told him, and said, “We came to the land where you sent us. Surely

it flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit. ²⁸ However, the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified and very large. Moreover, we saw the children of Anak there. ²⁹ Amalek dwells in the land of the South. The Hittite, the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwell in the hill country. The Canaanite dwells by the sea, and along the side of the Jordan.”

³⁰ Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, “Let’s go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it!”

³¹ But the men who went up with him said, “We aren’t able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.” ³² They brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out to the children of

Israel, saying, “The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people who we saw in it are men of great stature. ³³ There we saw the Nephilim,* the sons of Anak, who come from the Nephilim.† We were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 13:33. or, giants.

† 13:33. or, giants.

NUMBERS 14

The People Rebel

¹ All the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. ² All the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron. The whole congregation said to them, “We wish that we had died in the land of Egypt, or that we had died in this wilderness! ³ Why does Yahweh bring us to this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be captured or killed! Wouldn’t it be better for us to return into Egypt?” ⁴ They said to one another, “Let’s choose a leader, and let’s return into Egypt.”

⁵ Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

⁶ Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of those who spied out the land, tore their clothes. ⁷ They spoke to all the congregation of the children of

Israel, saying, “The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceedingly good land. ⁸ If Yahweh delights in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it to us: a land which flows with milk and honey. ⁹ Only don’t rebel against Yahweh, neither fear the people of the land; for they are bread for us. Their defense is removed from over them, and Yahweh is with us. Don’t fear them.”

¹⁰ But all the congregation threatened to stone them with stones.

Yahweh’s glory appeared in the Tent of Meeting to all the children of Israel. ¹¹ Yahweh said to Moses, “How long will this people despise me? How long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have worked among them? ¹² I will strike them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.”

Moses Intercedes for the People

¹³ Moses said to Yahweh, “Then the Egyptians will hear it; for you brought up this people in your might from among them. ¹⁴ They will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that you Yahweh are

among this people; for you Yahweh are seen face to face, and your cloud stands over them, and you go before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. ¹⁵ Now if you killed this people as one man,

then the nations which have heard the fame of you will speak, saying, ¹⁶“Because Yahweh was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore to them, therefore he has slain them in the wilderness.” ¹⁷ Now please let the power of the Lord* be great, according as you have spoken, saying, ¹⁸“Yahweh is slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, forgiving iniquity and disobedience; and he will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation.” ¹⁹ Please pardon the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of your loving kindness, and just as you have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.”

²⁰ Yahweh said, “I have pardoned according to your word; ²¹ but in very deed—as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with Yahweh’s glory— ²² because all those men who have seen my glory and my signs, which I worked in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not listened to my voice; ²³ surely they shall not see the land which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any of those who despised me see it. ²⁴ But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and has followed me fully, him I will bring into the land into which he went. His offspring shall possess it. ²⁵ Since the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley, tomorrow turn and go into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.”

An Attempted Invasion is Repulsed

²⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²⁷“How long shall I bear with this evil congregation that complain against me? I have heard the complaints of the children of Israel, which they complain against me. ²⁸ Tell them, ‘As I live, says Yahweh, surely as you have spoken in my ears, so I will do to you. ²⁹ Your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were counted of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have complained against me, ³⁰ surely you shall not come into the land concerning which I swore that I would make you dwell therein, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. ³¹ But I will bring in your little ones that you said should be captured or killed, and they shall know the land which you have rejected. ³² But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness. ³³ Your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your prostitution, until your dead bodies are consumed in the wilderness. ³⁴ After the number of the days in which you spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, you will bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you will know my alienation.’ ³⁵ I, Yahweh, have spoken. I will surely do this to all this evil congregation who are gathered together against me. In this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.”

³⁶ The men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmur against him by bringing up an evil report against the land, ³⁷ even those men who brought up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before Yahweh. ³⁸ But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh remained alive of those men who went to spy out the land.

³⁹ Moses told these words to all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly. ⁴⁰ They rose up early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, “Behold, we are here, and will go up to the place which Yahweh has promised; for we have sinned.”

⁴¹ Moses said, “Why now do you disobey the commandment of Yahweh, since it shall not prosper? ⁴² Don’t go up, for Yahweh isn’t among you; that way you won’t be struck down before your enemies. ⁴³ For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and you will fall by the sword because you turned back from following Yahweh; therefore Yahweh will not be with you.”

⁴⁴ But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain. Nevertheless, the ark of Yahweh’s covenant and Moses didn’t depart out of the camp. ⁴⁵ Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who lived in that mountain, and struck them and beat

them down even to Hormah.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:17. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

NUMBERS 15

Various Offerings

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you have come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you, ³ and will make an offering by fire to Yahweh—a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or as a free will offering, or in your set feasts, to make a pleasant aroma to Yahweh, of the herd, or of the flock— ⁴ then he who offers his offering shall offer to Yahweh a meal offering of one tenth of an ephah* of fine flour mixed with one fourth of a hin† of oil. ⁵ You shall prepare wine for the drink offering, one fourth of a hin, with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice, for each lamb.

⁶“ ‘For a ram, you shall prepare for a meal offering two tenths of an ephah‡ of fine flour mixed with the third part of a hin of oil; ⁷ and for the drink offering you shall offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ⁸ When you prepare a bull for a burnt offering or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for peace offerings to Yahweh, ⁹ then he shall offer with the bull a meal offering of three tenths of an ephah§ of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil; ¹⁰ and you shall offer for the drink offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ¹¹ Thus it shall be done for each bull, for each ram, for each of the male lambs, or of the young goats. ¹² According to the number that you shall prepare, so you shall do to everyone according to their number.

¹³“ ‘All who are native-born shall do these things in this way, in offering an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to

Yahweh. ¹⁴ If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you, or whoever may be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh, as you do, so he shall do. ¹⁵ For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner, a statute forever throughout your generations. As you are, so the foreigner shall be before Yahweh. ¹⁶ One law and one ordinance shall be for you and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner with you.’ ”

¹⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you come into the land where I bring you, ¹⁹ then it shall be that when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall offer up a wave offering to Yahweh. ²⁰ Of the first of your dough you shall offer up a cake for a wave offering. As the wave offering of the threshing floor, so you shall heave it. ²¹ Of the first of your dough, you shall give to Yahweh a wave offering throughout your generations.

²²“ ‘When you err, and don’t observe all these commandments which Yahweh has spoken to Moses— ²³ even all that Yahweh has commanded you by Moses, from the day that Yahweh gave commandment and onward throughout your generations— ²⁴ then it shall be, if it was done unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh, with its meal offering and its drink offering, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin offering. ²⁵ The priest shall make atonement

for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering made by fire to Yahweh, and their sin offering before Yahweh, for their error.²⁶ All the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, as well as the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them; for with regard to all the people, it was done unwittingly.

²⁷“If a person sins unwittingly, then he shall offer a female goat a year old for a sin offering.²⁸ The priest shall make atonement for the soul who errs when he sins unwittingly before Yahweh. He shall make

atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven.²⁹ You shall have one law for him who does anything unwittingly, for him who is native-born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them.

³⁰“But the soul who does anything with a high hand, whether he is native-born or a foreigner, blasphemes Yahweh. That soul shall be cut off from among his people.³¹ Because he has despised Yahweh’s word, and has broken his commandment, that soul shall be utterly cut off. His iniquity shall be on him.’”

Penalty for Violating the Sabbath

³² While the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.³³ Those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.³⁴ They put him in custody, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.

³⁵ Yahweh said to Moses, “The man shall surely be put to death. All the congregation shall stone him with stones outside of the camp.”³⁶ All the congregation brought him outside of the camp, and stoned him to death with stones, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Fringes on Garments

³⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,³⁸“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them that they should make themselves fringes* on the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put on the fringe† of each border a cord of blue.³⁹ It shall be to you for a fringe,‡ that you may see it, and remember all Yahweh’s

commandments, and do them; and that you don’t follow your own heart and your own eyes, after which you used to play the prostitute;⁴⁰ so that you may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy to your God.⁴¹ I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Yahweh your God.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:4. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 15:4. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

‡ 15:6. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

§ 15:9. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

* 15:38. or, tassels (Hebrew תַּצִּיץ).

† 15:38. or, tassel.

‡ 15:39. or, tassel.

NUMBERS 16

Revolt of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram

¹Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took some men. ²They rose up before Moses, with some of the children of Israel, two hundred fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown. ³They assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, “You take too much on yourself, since all the congregation are holy, everyone of them, and Yahweh is among them! Why do you lift yourselves up above Yahweh’s assembly?”

⁴When Moses heard it, he fell on his face. ⁵He said to Korah and to all his company, “In the morning, Yahweh will show who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come near to him. Even him whom he shall choose, he will cause to come near to him. ⁶Do this: have Korah and all his company take censers, ⁷put fire in them, and put incense on them before Yahweh tomorrow. It shall be that the man whom Yahweh chooses, he shall be holy. You have gone too far, you sons of Levi!”

⁸Moses said to Korah, “Hear now, you sons of Levi! ⁹Is it a small thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of Yahweh’s tabernacle, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them; ¹⁰and that he has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you? Do you seek the priesthood also? ¹¹Therefore you and all your company have gathered together against Yahweh! What is Aaron that you complain against him?”

¹²Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said, “We won’t come up! ¹³Is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but you must also make yourself a prince over us? ¹⁴Moreover you haven’t brought us into a

land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of these men? We won’t come up.”

¹⁵Moses was very angry, and said to Yahweh, “Don’t respect their offering. I have not taken one donkey from them, neither have I hurt one of them.”

¹⁶Moses said to Korah, “You and all your company go before Yahweh, you, and they, and Aaron, tomorrow. ¹⁷Each man take his censer and put incense on it, and each man bring before Yahweh his censer, two hundred fifty censers; you also, and Aaron, each with his censer.”

¹⁸They each took his censer, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and stood at the door of the Tent of Meeting with Moses and Aaron. ¹⁹Korah assembled all the congregation opposite them to the door of the Tent of Meeting.

Yahweh’s glory appeared to all the congregation. ²⁰Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²¹“Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment!”

²²They fell on their faces, and said, “God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will you be angry with all the congregation?”

²³Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴“Speak to the congregation, saying, ‘Get away from around the tent of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram!’ ”

²⁵Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. ²⁶He spoke to the congregation, saying, “Depart, please, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins!”

²⁷ So they went away from the tent of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents with their wives, their sons, and their little ones.

²⁸ Moses said, “Hereby you shall know that Yahweh has sent me to do all these works; for they are not from my own mind.

²⁹ If these men die the common death of all men, or if they experience what all men experience, then Yahweh hasn’t sent me. ³⁰ But if Yahweh makes a new thing, and the ground opens its mouth, and swallows them up with all that belong to them, and they go down alive into Sheol,* then you shall understand that these men have despised Yahweh.”

³¹ As he finished speaking all these words, the ground that was under them split apart.

³² The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up with their households, all of Korah’s men, and all their goods. ³³ So they, and all that belonged to them went down alive into Sheol.† The earth closed on them, and they perished from among the assembly. ³⁴ All Israel that were around them fled at their cry; for they said, “Lest the earth swallow us up!” ³⁵ Fire came out from Yahweh, and devoured the two hundred fifty men who offered the incense.

³⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁷ “Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter the fire away from the camp; for they are holy, ³⁸ even the censers of those who sinned against their own lives. Let them be beaten into plates for a covering of the altar, for they offered them before Yahweh. Therefore they are holy. They shall be a sign to the children of Israel.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 16:30. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 16:33. Sheol is the place of the dead.

³⁹ Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers which those who were burned had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar, ⁴⁰ to be a memorial to the children of Israel, to the end that no stranger who isn’t of the offspring of Aaron, would come near to burn incense before Yahweh, that he not be as Korah and as his company; as Yahweh spoke to him by Moses.

⁴¹ But on the next day all the congregation of the children of Israel complained against Moses and against Aaron, saying, “You have killed Yahweh’s people!”

⁴² When the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, they looked toward the Tent of Meeting. Behold, the cloud covered it, and Yahweh’s glory appeared. ⁴³ Moses and Aaron came to the front of the Tent of Meeting. ⁴⁴ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁴⁵ “Get away from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment!” They fell on their faces.

⁴⁶ Moses said to Aaron, “Take your censer, put fire from the altar in it, lay incense on it, carry it quickly to the congregation, and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from Yahweh! The plague has begun.”

⁴⁷ Aaron did as Moses said, and ran into the middle of the assembly. The plague had already begun among the people. He put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. ⁴⁸ He stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. ⁴⁹ Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, in addition to those who died about the matter of Korah. ⁵⁰ Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and the plague was stopped.

NUMBERS 17

The Budding of Aaron's Rod

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, and take rods from them, one for each fathers’ house, of all their princes according to their fathers’ houses, twelve rods. Write each man’s name on his rod. ³You shall write Aaron’s name on Levi’s rod. There shall be one rod for each head of their fathers’ houses. ⁴You shall lay them up in the Tent of Meeting before the covenant, where I meet with you. ⁵It shall happen that the rod of the man whom I shall choose shall bud. I will make the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you, cease from me.”

⁶ Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers’ houses, a total of twelve rods. Aaron’s rod was among their rods. ⁷ Moses laid up the rods before Yahweh in the Tent of the Testimony.

⁸ On the next day, Moses went into the Tent of the Testimony; and behold, Aaron’s rod for the house of Levi had sprouted, budded, produced blossoms, and bore ripe almonds. ⁹ Moses brought out all the rods from before Yahweh to all the children of Israel. They looked, and each man took his rod.

¹⁰Yahweh said to Moses, “Put back the rod of Aaron before the covenant, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that you may make an end of their complaining against me, that they not die.” ¹¹ Moses did so. As Yahweh commanded him, so he did.

¹² The children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, “Behold, we perish! We are undone! We are all undone! ¹³Everyone who keeps approaching Yahweh’s tabernacle, dies! Will we all perish?”

NUMBERS 18

Responsibility of Priests and Levites

¹ Yahweh said to Aaron, “You and your sons and your fathers’ house with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ² Bring your brothers also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, near with you, that they may be joined to you, and minister to you; but you and your sons with you shall be before the Tent of the Testimony. ³ They shall keep your commands and the duty of the whole Tent; only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they not die, neither they nor you. ⁴ They shall be joined to you and keep the responsibility of the Tent of Meeting, for all the service of the Tent. A stranger shall not

come near to you.

⁵“You shall perform the duty of the sanctuary and the duty of the altar, that there be no more wrath on the children of Israel. ⁶ Behold, I myself have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel. They are a gift to you, dedicated to Yahweh, to do the service of the Tent of Meeting. ⁷ You and your sons with you shall keep your priesthood for everything of the altar, and for that within the veil. You shall serve. I give you the service of the priesthood as a gift. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death.”

The Priests' Portion

⁸ Yahweh spoke to Aaron, "Behold, I myself have given you the command of my wave offerings, even all the holy things of the children of Israel. I have given them to you by reason of the anointing, and to your sons, as a portion forever. ⁹ This shall be yours of the most holy things from the fire: every offering of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render to me, shall be most holy for you and for your sons. ¹⁰ You shall eat of it like the most holy things. Every male shall eat of it. It shall be holy to you.

¹¹ "This is yours, too: the wave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel. I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, as a portion forever. Everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it.

¹² "I have given to you all the best of the oil, all the best of the vintage, and of the grain, the first fruits of them which they give to Yahweh. ¹³ The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to Yahweh, shall be yours. Everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it.

¹⁴ "Everything devoted in Israel shall be yours. ¹⁵ Everything that opens the womb, of all flesh which they offer to Yahweh, both of man and animal, shall be yours. Nevertheless, you shall surely redeem the firstborn of man, and you shall redeem the firstborn of unclean animals. ¹⁶ You shall redeem those who are to be redeemed of them from a month old, according to your estimation, for five shekels of money, according to the shekel* of the sanctuary, which weighs twenty gerahs. †

¹⁷ "But you shall not redeem the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat. They are holy. You shall sprinkle their blood on the altar, and shall burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. ¹⁸ Their meat shall be yours, as the wave offering breast and as the right thigh, it shall be yours. ¹⁹ All the wave offerings of the holy things which the children of Israel offer to Yahweh, I have given you and your sons

and your daughters with you, as a portion forever. It is a covenant of salt forever before Yahweh to you and to your offspring with you."

²⁰ Yahweh said to Aaron, "You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among them. I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Israel.

²¹ "To the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the Tent of Meeting. ²² Henceforth the children of Israel shall not come near the Tent of Meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. ²³ But the Levites shall do the service of the Tent of Meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity. It shall be a statute forever throughout your generations. Among the children of Israel, they shall have no inheritance. ²⁴ For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as a wave offering to Yahweh, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance. Therefore I have said to them, 'Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.' "

²⁵ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶ "Moreover you shall speak to the Levites, and tell them, 'When you take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall offer up a wave offering of it for Yahweh, a tithe of the tithe. ²⁷ Your wave offering shall be credited to you, as though it were the grain of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the wine press. ²⁸ Thus you also shall offer a wave offering to Yahweh of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of Israel; and of it you shall give Yahweh's wave offering to Aaron the priest. ²⁹ Out of all your gifts, you shall offer every wave offering to Yahweh, of all its best parts, even the holy part of it.'

³⁰ "Therefore you shall tell them, 'When you heave its best from it, then it shall be credited to the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine press. ³¹ You may eat it anywhere, you and your households, for it is your reward

in return for your service in the Tent of Meeting.³² You shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have heaved from it its best. You shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that you not die.’”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:16. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

† 18:16. A gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains.

NUMBERS 19

Ceremony of the Red Heifer

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²“This is the statute of the law which Yahweh has commanded. Tell the children of Israel to bring you a red heifer without spot, in which is no defect, and which was never yoked. ³ You shall give her to Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her outside of the camp, and one shall kill her before his face. ⁴ Eleazar the priest shall take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle her blood toward the front of the Tent of Meeting seven times. ⁵ One shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her meat, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn. ⁶ The priest shall take cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the middle of the burning of the heifer. ⁷ Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the evening. ⁸ He who burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening.

⁹“A man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up outside of the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for use in water for cleansing impurity. It is a sin offering. ¹⁰ He who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. It shall be to the children of Israel, and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them, for a statute forever.

¹¹“He who touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. ¹² He shall purify himself with water on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he doesn’t purify himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. ¹³ Whoever touches a dead person, the body of a man who has died, and doesn’t purify himself, defiles Yahweh’s tabernacle; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; because the water for impurity was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean. His uncleanness is yet on him.

¹⁴“This is the law when a man dies in a tent: everyone who comes into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵ Every open vessel, which has no covering bound on it, is unclean.

¹⁶“Whoever in the open field touches one who is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

¹⁷“For the unclean, they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering; and running water shall be poured on them in a vessel. ¹⁸ A clean person shall take hyssop, dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, on all the vessels, on the persons who were there, and on him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave. ¹⁹ The clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day. On the seventh day, he shall purify him. He shall wash his clothes and bathe himself

in water, and shall be clean at evening. ²⁰ But the man who shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the assembly, because he has defiled the sanctuary of Yahweh. The water for impurity has not been sprinkled on him. He is unclean. ²¹ It shall be a perpetual statute to them. He who sprinkles the water

for impurity shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until evening.

²²“Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the soul that touches it shall be unclean until evening.”

NUMBERS 20

The Waters of Meribah

¹ The children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month. The people stayed in Kadesh. Miriam died there, and was buried there. ² There was no water for the congregation; and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. ³ The people quarreled with Moses, and spoke, saying, “We wish that we had died when our brothers died before Yahweh! ⁴ Why have you brought Yahweh’s assembly into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our animals? ⁵ Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in to this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.”

⁶ Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and fell on their faces. Yahweh’s glory appeared to them. ⁷ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁸“Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you, and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock before

their eyes, that it pour out its water. You shall bring water to them out of the rock; so you shall give the congregation and their livestock drink.”

⁹ Moses took the rod from before Yahweh, as he commanded him. ¹⁰ Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said to them, “Hear now, you rebels! Shall we bring water out of this rock for you?” ¹¹ Moses lifted up his hand, and struck the rock with his rod twice, and water came out abundantly. The congregation and their livestock drank.

¹² Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, “Because you didn’t believe in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”

¹³ These are the waters of Meribah;* because the children of Israel strove with Yahweh, and he was sanctified in them.

Passage through Edom Refused

¹⁴ Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, saying:

“Your brother Israel says: You know all the travail that has happened to us; ¹⁵how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we lived in Egypt a long time. The Egyptians mistreated us and our fathers. ¹⁶ When we

cried to Yahweh, he heard our voice, sent an angel, and brought us out of Egypt. Behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the edge of your border.

¹⁷“Please let us pass through your land. We will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink from the

water of the wells. We will go along the king's highway. We will not turn away to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your border."

¹⁸ Edom said to him, "You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against you."

¹⁹ The children of Israel said to him, "We

will go up by the highway; and if we drink your water, I and my livestock, then I will give its price. Only let me, without doing anything else, pass through on my feet."

²⁰ He said, "You shall not pass through." Edom came out against him with many people, and with a strong hand. ²¹ Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border, so Israel turned away from him.

The Death of Aaron

²² They traveled from Kadesh, and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor. ²³ Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴ "Aaron shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. ²⁵ Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor; ²⁶ and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. Aaron shall be gathered, and

shall die there."

²⁷ Moses did as Yahweh commanded. They went up onto Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. ²⁸ Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. Aaron died there on the top of the mountain, and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. ²⁹ When all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:13. "Meribah" means "quarreling".

NUMBERS 21

The Bronze Serpent

¹ The Canaanite, the king of Arad, who lived in the South, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim. He fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. ² Israel vowed a vow to Yahweh, and said, "If you will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities." ³ Yahweh listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. The name of the place was called Hormah.*

⁴ They traveled from Mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very

discouraged because of the journey. ⁵ The people spoke against God and against Moses: "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, there is no water, and our soul loathes this disgusting food!"

⁶ Yahweh sent venomous snakes among the people, and they bit the people. Many people of Israel died. ⁷ The people came to Moses, and said, "We have sinned, because we have spoken against Yahweh and against you. Pray to Yahweh, that he take away the serpents from us." Moses prayed for the people.

⁸ Yahweh said to Moses, “Make a venomous snake, and set it on a pole. It shall happen that everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live.” ⁹ Moses made a

serpent of bronze, and set it on the pole. If a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked at the serpent of bronze, he lived.

The Journey to Moab

¹⁰ The children of Israel traveled, and encamped in Oboth. ¹¹ They traveled from Oboth, and encamped at Iyeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrise. ¹² From there they traveled, and encamped in the valley of Zered. ¹³ From there they traveled, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. ¹⁴ Therefore it is said in The Book of the Wars of Yahweh, “Vaheb in Suphah, the valleys of the Arnon, ¹⁵ the slope of the valleys that incline toward the dwelling of Ar, leans on the border of Moab.”

¹⁶ From there they traveled to Beer; that

is the well of which Yahweh said to Moses, “Gather the people together, and I will give them water.”

¹⁷ Then Israel sang this song:

“Spring up, well! Sing to it,
the well, which the princes dug,
which the nobles of the people dug,
with the scepter, and with their
poles.”

From the wilderness they traveled to Mattanah; ¹⁹and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; ²⁰ and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down on the desert.

King Sihon Defeated

²¹ Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, ²²“Let me pass through your land. We will not turn away into field or vineyard. We will not drink of the water of the wells. We will go by the king’s highway, until we have passed your border.”

²³ Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his border, but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz. He fought against Israel. ²⁴ Israel struck him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, even to the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was fortified. ²⁵ Israel took all these cities. Israel lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its villages. ²⁶ For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even to the Arnon. ²⁷ Therefore those who speak in proverbs say,

“Come to Heshbon.

Let the city of Sihon be built and established;

²⁸ for a fire has gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon.

It has devoured Ar of Moab,
The lords of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹ Woe to you, Moab!

You are undone, people of Chemosh!
He has given his sons as fugitives,
and his daughters into captivity,
to Sihon king of the Amorites.

³⁰ We have shot at them.

Heshbon has perished even to Dibon.
We have laid waste even to Nophah,
Which reaches to Medeba.”

³¹Thus Israel lived in the land of the Amorites. ³² Moses sent to spy out Jazer. They took its villages, and drove out the Amorites who were there.

King Og Defeated

³³ They turned and went up by the way of Bashan. Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

³⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, “Don’t fear him, for I have delivered him into your hand, with

all his people, and his land. You shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.”

³⁵ So they struck him, with his sons and all his people, until there were no survivors; and they possessed his land.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:3. “Hormah” means “destruction”.

NUMBERS 22

Balak Summons Balaam to Curse Israel

¹ The children of Israel traveled, and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho. ² Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

³ Moab was very afraid of the people, because they were many. Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. ⁴ Moab said to the elders of Midian, “Now this multitude will lick up all that is around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field.”

Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. ⁵ He sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, “Behold, there is a people who came out of Egypt. Behold, they cover the surface of the earth, and they are staying opposite me. ⁶ Please come now therefore, and curse this people for me; for they are too mighty for me. Perhaps I shall prevail, that we may strike them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed.”

⁷ The elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand. They came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.

⁸ He said to them, “Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as Yahweh shall speak to me.” The princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

⁹ God came to Balaam, and said, “Who are these men with you?”

¹⁰ Balaam said to God, “Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has said to me, ¹¹‘Behold, the people that has come out of Egypt covers the surface of the earth. Now, come curse them for me. Perhaps I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out.’”

¹² God said to Balaam, “You shall not go with them. You shall not curse the people, for they are blessed.”

¹³ Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, “Go to your land; for Yahweh refuses to permit me to go with you.”

¹⁴ The princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, “Balaam refuses to come with us.”

¹⁵ Balak again sent princes, more, and more honorable than they. ¹⁶ They came to Balaam, and said to him, “Balak the son of

Zippor says, ‘Please let nothing hinder you from coming to me,¹⁷ for I will promote you to very great honor, and whatever you say to me I will do. Please come therefore, and curse this people for me.’ ”

¹⁸ Balaam answered the servants of Balak, “If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can’t go beyond the word of Yahweh my God, to do less or more.¹⁹ Now therefore please stay here tonight as

well, that I may know what else Yahweh will speak to me.”

²⁰ God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, “If the men have come to call you, rise up, go with them; but only the word which I speak to you, that you shall do.”²¹ Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

Balaam, the Donkey, and the Angel

²² God’s anger burned because he went; and Yahweh’s angel placed himself in the way as an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.²³ The donkey saw Yahweh’s angel standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the donkey turned out of the path, and went into the field. Balaam struck the donkey, to turn her into the path.²⁴ Then Yahweh’s angel stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.²⁵ The donkey saw Yahweh’s angel, and she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed Balaam’s foot against the wall. He struck her again.

²⁶ Yahweh’s angel went further, and stood in a narrow place, where there was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.²⁷ The donkey saw Yahweh’s angel, and she lay down under Balaam. Balaam’s anger burned, and he struck the donkey with his staff.

²⁸ Yahweh opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, “What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?”

²⁹ Balaam said to the donkey, “Because you have mocked me, I wish there were a sword in my hand, for now I would have killed you.”

³⁰ The donkey said to Balaam, “Am I not your donkey, on which you have ridden all your life long until today? Was I ever in the habit of doing so to you?”

He said, “No.”

³¹ Then Yahweh opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw Yahweh’s angel standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on his face.³² Yahweh’s angel said to him, “Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Behold, I have come out as an adversary, because your way is perverse before me.³³ The donkey saw me, and turned away before me these three times. Unless she had turned away from me, surely now I would have killed you, and saved her alive.”

³⁴ Balaam said to Yahweh’s angel, “I have sinned; for I didn’t know that you stood in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displeases you, I will go back again.”

³⁵ Yahweh’s angel said to Balaam, “Go with the men; but you shall only speak the word that I shall speak to you.”

So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.³⁶ When Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him to the City of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border.³⁷ Balak said to Balaam, “Didn’t I earnestly send for you to summon you? Why didn’t you come to me? Am I not able indeed to promote you to honor?”

³⁸ Balaam said to Balak, “Behold, I have come to you. Have I now any power at all to speak anything? I will speak the word that God puts in my mouth.”

³⁹ Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kiriath Huzoth.⁴⁰ Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and

to the princes who were with him. ⁴¹ In the morning, Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal; and he saw from there part of the people.

NUMBERS 23

Balaam's First Oracle

¹ Balaam said to Balak, "Build here seven altars for me, and prepare here seven bulls and seven rams for me."

² Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bull and a ram. ³ Balaam said to Balak, "Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go. Perhaps Yahweh will come to meet me. Whatever he shows me I will tell you."

He went to a bare height. ⁴ God met Balaam, and he said to him, "I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on every altar."

⁵ Yahweh put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, "Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak."

⁶ He returned to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. ⁷ He took up his parable, and said,

"From Aram has Balak brought me,

the king of Moab from the mountains of the East.

Come, curse Jacob for me.
Come, defy Israel.

⁸ How shall I curse whom God has not cursed?

How shall I defy whom Yahweh has not defied?

⁹ For from the top of the rocks I see him.
From the hills I see him.

Behold, it is a people that dwells alone,
and shall not be listed among the nations.

¹⁰ Who can count the dust of Jacob,
or count the fourth part of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous!
Let my last end be like his!"

¹¹ Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and behold, you have blessed them altogether."

¹² He answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak that which Yahweh puts in my mouth?"

Balaam's Second Oracle

¹³ Balak said to him, "Please come with me to another place, where you may see them. You shall see just part of them, and shall not see them all. Curse them from there for me."

¹⁴ He took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar. ¹⁵ He said to Balak, "Stand here by your burnt offering, while I meet God over there."

¹⁶ Yahweh met Balaam, and put a word in

his mouth, and said, "Return to Balak, and say this."

¹⁷ He came to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. Balak said to him, "What has Yahweh spoken?"

¹⁸ He took up his parable, and said,

"Rise up, Balak, and hear!
Listen to me, you son of Zippor.

¹⁹ God is not a man, that he should lie,

nor a son of man, that he should
repent.
Has he said, and he won't do it?
Or has he spoken, and he won't make
it good?
20 Behold, I have received a command to
bless.
He has blessed, and I can't reverse it.
21 He has not seen iniquity in Jacob.
Neither has he seen perverseness in
Israel.
Yahweh his God is with him.
The shout of a king is among them.
22 God brings them out of Egypt.
He has as it were the strength of the
wild ox.
23 Surely there is no enchantment with
Jacob;
neither is there any divination with
Israel.
Now it shall be said of Jacob and of
Israel,
'What has God done!'
24 Behold, a people rises up as a lioness.
As a lion he lifts himself up.

He shall not lie down until he eats of the
prey,
and drinks the blood of the slain."

25 Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse
them at all, nor bless them at all."

26 But Balaam answered Balak, "Didn't I
tell you, saying, 'All that Yahweh speaks,
that I must do?'"

27 Balak said to Balaam, "Come now, I will
take you to another place; perhaps it will
please God that you may curse them for me
from there."

28 Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor,
that looks down on the desert. 29 Balaam
said to Balak, "Build seven altars for me
here, and prepare seven bulls and seven
rams for me here."

30 Balak did as Balaam had said, and
offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.

NUMBERS 24

Balaam's Third Oracle

1 When Balaam saw that it pleased
Yahweh to bless Israel, he didn't go, as at
the other times, to use divination, but he
set his face toward the wilderness. 2 Balaam
lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling
according to their tribes; and the Spirit of
God came on him. 3 He took up his parable,
and said,

"Balaam the son of Beor says,
the man whose eyes are open says;
4 he says, who hears the words of God,
who sees the vision of the Almighty,
falling down, and having his eyes
open:
5 How goodly are your tents, Jacob,
and your dwellings, Israel!
6 As valleys they are spread out,
as gardens by the riverside,
as aloes which Yahweh has planted,
as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 Water shall flow from his buckets.
His seed shall be in many waters.
His king shall be higher than Agag.
His kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God brings him out of Egypt.
He has as it were the strength of the
wild ox.
He shall consume the nations his
adversaries,
shall break their bones in pieces,
and pierce them with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
as a lioness;
who shall rouse him up?
Everyone who blesses you is blessed.
Everyone who curses you is cursed."

10 Balak's anger burned against Balaam,
and he struck his hands together. Balak said
to Balaam, "I called you to curse my
enemies, and, behold, you have altogether

blessed them these three times. ¹¹ Therefore, flee to your place, now! I thought to promote you to great honor; but, behold, Yahweh has kept you back from honor.”

¹² Balaam said to Balak, “Didn’t I also tell your messengers whom you sent to me,

saying, ¹³“If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can’t go beyond Yahweh’s word, to do either good or bad from my own mind. I will say what Yahweh says?” ¹⁴ Now, behold, I go to my people. Come, I will inform you what this people shall do to your people in the latter days.”

Balaam’s Fourth Oracle

¹⁵ He took up his parable, and said,
 “Balaam the son of Beor says,
 the man whose eyes are open says;
¹⁶ he says, who hears the words of God,
 knows the knowledge of the Most
 High,
 and who sees the vision of the
 Almighty,
 falling down, and having his eyes
 open:
¹⁷ I see him, but not now.
 I see him, but not near.
 A star will come out of Jacob.
 A scepter will rise out of Israel,
 and shall strike through the corners of
 Moab,
 and crush all the sons of Sheth.
¹⁸ Edom shall be a possession.
 Seir, his enemy, also shall be a
 possession,
 while Israel does valiantly.
¹⁹ Out of Jacob shall one have dominion,
 and shall destroy the remnant from
 the city.”
²⁰ He looked at Amalek, and took up his

parable, and said,

“Amalek was the first of the nations,
 but his latter end shall come to
 destruction.”

²¹ He looked at the Kenite, and took up
 his parable, and said,

“Your dwelling place is strong.
 Your nest is set in the rock.

²² Nevertheless Kain shall be wasted,
 until Asshur carries you away
 captive.”

²³ He took up his parable, and said,

“Alas, who shall live when God does this?
 But ships shall come from the coast of
 Kittim.

They shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict
 Eber.

He also shall come to destruction.”

²⁴ Balaam rose up, and went and returned
 to his place; and Balak also went his way.
²⁵ Balaam rose up, and went and returned
 to his place; and Balak also went his way.

NUMBERS 25

Worship of Baal of Peor

¹ Israel stayed in Shittim; and the people began to play the prostitute with the daughters of Moab; ² for they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods. The people ate and bowed down to their gods.

³ Israel joined himself to Baal Peor, and Yahweh’s anger burned against Israel. ⁴

Yahweh said to Moses, “Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up to Yahweh before the sun, that the fierce anger of Yahweh may turn away from Israel.”

⁵ Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Everyone kill his men who have joined themselves to Baal Peor.”

⁶ Behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought to his brothers a Midianite woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁷ When Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the middle of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand. ⁸ He went after the man of Israel into the pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body. So the plague was stopped among the children of Israel. ⁹ Those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹¹“Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I didn’t consume the children of Israel in my jealousy. ¹² Therefore say, ‘Behold, I give to him my covenant of peace. ¹³ It shall

be to him, and to his offspring after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.’ ”

¹⁴ Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianite woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers’ house among the Simeonites. ¹⁵ The name of the Midianite woman who was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur. He was head of the people of a fathers’ house in Midian.

¹⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷“Harass the Midianites, and strike them; ¹⁸ for they harassed you with their wives, wherein they have deceived you in the matter of Peor, and in the incident regarding Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.”

NUMBERS 26

A Census of the New Generation

¹ After the plague, Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, ²“Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers’ houses, all who are able to go out to war in Israel.” ³ Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, ⁴“Take a census, from twenty years old and upward, as Yahweh commanded Moses and the children of Israel.”

These are those who came out of the land of Egypt. ⁵ Reuben, the firstborn of Israel; the sons of Reuben: of Hanoah, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; ⁶ of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. ⁷ These are the families of the Reubenites; and those who were counted of them were forty-three thousand seven

hundred thirty. ⁸ The son of Pallu: Eliab. ⁹ The sons of Eliab: Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram who were called by the congregation, who rebelled against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah when they rebelled against Yahweh; ¹⁰ and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died; at the time the fire devoured two hundred fifty men, and they became a sign. ¹¹ Notwithstanding, the sons of Korah didn’t die. ¹² The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; ¹³ of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. ¹⁴ These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred. ¹⁵ The sons of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the

Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;¹⁶ of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites;¹⁷ of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites.¹⁸ These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those who were counted of them, forty thousand and five hundred.¹⁹ The sons of Judah: Er and Onan. Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.²⁰ The sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the family of the Perezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites.²¹ The sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.²² These are the families of Judah according to those who were counted of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.²³ The sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puvah, the family of the Punites;²⁴ of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.²⁵ These are the families of Issachar according to those who were counted of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.²⁶ The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.²⁷ These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were counted of them, sixty thousand five hundred.²⁸ The sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.²⁹ The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir became the father of Gilead; of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.³⁰ These are the sons of Gilead: of Iezer, the family of the Iezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites;³¹ and Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;³² and Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and Hopher, the family of the Hopherites.³³ Zelophehad the son of Hopher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.³⁴ These are the families of Manasseh. Those who were counted of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.³⁵ These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites; of Becher, the family of the Becherites; of

Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.³⁶ These are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.³⁷ These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were counted of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.³⁸ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of AHIRAM, the family of the AHIRAMITES;³⁹ of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.⁴⁰ The sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: the family of the Ardites; and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and those who were counted of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.⁴² These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.⁴³ All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those who were counted of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.⁴⁴ The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Berites.⁴⁵ Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.⁴⁶ The name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.⁴⁷ These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were counted of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.⁴⁸ The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;⁴⁹ of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.⁵⁰ These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and those who were counted of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.⁵¹ These are those who were counted of the children of Israel, six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.

⁵² Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ⁵³“To these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. ⁵⁴To the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance. To everyone according to those who were counted of him shall his inheritance be given. ⁵⁵Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided

by lot. According to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.⁵⁶ According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.”

⁵⁷ These are those who were counted of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.⁵⁸ These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, and the family of the Korahites. Kohath became the father of Amram.⁵⁹ The name of Amram’s wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt. She bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.⁶⁰ To Aaron were born Nadab

and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.⁶¹ Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before Yahweh.⁶² Those who were counted of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were not counted among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.⁶³ These are those who were counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who counted the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.⁶⁴ But among these there was not a man of them who were counted by Moses and Aaron the priest, who counted the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.⁶⁵ For Yahweh had said of them, “They shall surely die in the wilderness.” There was not a man left of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

NUMBERS 27

The Daughters of Zelophehad

¹ Then the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph came near. These are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.² They stood before Moses, before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the Tent of Meeting, saying,³ “Our father died in the wilderness. He was not among the company of those who gathered themselves together against Yahweh in the company of Korah, but he died in his own sin. He had no sons.⁴ Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give to us a possession among the brothers of our father.”

⁵ Moses brought their cause before

Yahweh.⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,⁷ “The daughters of Zelophehad speak right. You shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father’s brothers. You shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.⁸ You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘If a man dies, and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.⁹ If he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.¹⁰ If he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father’s brothers.¹¹ If his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. This shall be a statute and ordinance for the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded Moses.’ ”

Joshua Appointed Moses’ Successor

¹² Yahweh said to Moses, “Go up into this mountain of Abarim, and see the land which

I have given to the children of Israel.¹³ When you have seen it, you also shall be gathered

to your people, as Aaron your brother was gathered; ¹⁴ because in the strife of the congregation, you rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, to honor me as holy at the waters before their eyes.” (These are the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)

¹⁵ Moses spoke to Yahweh, saying, ¹⁶“Let Yahweh, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, ¹⁷ who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the congregation of Yahweh may not be as sheep which have no shepherd.”

¹⁸ Yahweh said to Moses, “Take Joshua

the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him. ¹⁹ Set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and commission him in their sight. ²⁰ You shall give authority to him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey. ²¹ He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before Yahweh. At his word they shall go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.”

²² Moses did as Yahweh commanded him. He took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation. ²³ He laid his hands on him and commissioned him, as Yahweh spoke by Moses.

NUMBERS 28

Daily Offerings

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Command the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘See that you present my offering, my food for my offerings made by fire, as a pleasant aroma to me, in their due season.’ ³ You shall tell them, ‘This is the offering made by fire which you shall offer to Yahweh: male lambs a year old without defect, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering. ⁴ You shall offer the one lamb in the morning, and you shall offer the other lamb at evening, ⁵ with one tenth of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering,

mixed with the fourth part of a hin† of beaten oil. ⁶ It is a continual burnt offering which was ordained in Mount Sinai for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ⁷ Its drink offering shall be the fourth part of a hin‡ for each lamb. You shall pour out a drink offering of strong drink to Yahweh in the holy place. ⁸ The other lamb you shall offer at evening. As the meal offering of the morning, and as its drink offering, you shall offer it, an offering made by fire, for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh.

Sabbath Offerings

⁹“ ‘On the Sabbath day, you shall offer two male lambs a year old without defect, and two tenths of an ephah§ of fine flour for a meal offering mixed with oil, and its drink

offering: ¹⁰this is the burnt offering of every Sabbath, in addition to the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

Monthly Offerings

¹¹“ ‘In the beginnings of your months, you shall offer a burnt offering to Yahweh: two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a

year old without defect, ¹² and three tenths of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering mixed with oil, for each bull; and two tenth

parts of fine flour for a meal offering mixed with oil, for the one ram; ¹³ and one tenth part of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering to every lamb, as a burnt offering of a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh. ¹⁴ Their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, the third part

of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. ¹⁵ Also, one male goat for a sin offering to Yahweh shall be offered in addition to the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

Offerings at Passover

¹⁶“ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is Yahweh’s Passover. ¹⁷ On the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast. Unleavened bread shall be eaten for seven days. ¹⁸ In the first day shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work, ¹⁹ but you shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering to Yahweh: two young bulls, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old. They shall be without defect, ²⁰ with their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil. You shall offer three tenths for a bull, and two tenths for the ram. ²¹ You

shall offer one tenth for every lamb of the seven lambs; ²² and one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you. ²³ You shall offer these in addition to the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. ²⁴ In this way you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh. It shall be offered in addition to the continual burnt offering and its drink offering. ²⁵ On the seventh day you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work.

Offerings at the Festival of Weeks

²⁶“ Also in the day of the first fruits, when you offer a new meal offering to Yahweh in your feast of weeks, you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work; ²⁷ but you shall offer a burnt offering for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh: two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a year old; ²⁸ and their meal offering, fine

flour mixed with oil, three tenths for each bull, two tenths for the one ram, ²⁹ one tenth for every lamb of the seven lambs; ³⁰ and one male goat, to make atonement for you. ³¹ Besides the continual burnt offering and its meal offering, you shall offer them and their drink offerings. See that they are without defect.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 28:5. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

† 28:5. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

‡ 28:7. One hin is about 6.5 liters, so 1/4 hin is about 1.6 liters or 1.7 quarts.

§ 28:9. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

* 28:12. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

NUMBERS 29

Offerings at the Festival of Trumpets

¹“ ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no regular work. It is a day of blowing of trumpets to you. ² You shall offer a burnt offering for a pleasant aroma to Yahweh: one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without defect; ³ and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths for the bull, two

tenths for the ram, ⁴ and one tenth for every lamb of the seven lambs; ⁵ and one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you; ⁶ in addition to the burnt offering of the new moon with its meal offering, and the continual burnt offering with its meal offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

Offerings on the Day of Atonement

⁷“ ‘On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation. You shall afflict your souls. You shall do no kind of work; ⁸ but you shall offer a burnt offering to Yahweh for a pleasant aroma: one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old, all without defect; ⁹ and their meal

offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths for the bull, two tenths for the one ram, ¹⁰ one tenth for every lamb of the seven lambs; ¹¹ one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.

Offerings at the Festival of Booths

¹²“ ‘On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work. You shall keep a feast to Yahweh seven days. ¹³ You shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to Yahweh: thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect; ¹⁴ and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths for every bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenths for each ram of the two rams, ¹⁵ and one tenth for every lamb of the fourteen lambs; ¹⁶ and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

¹⁷“ ‘On the second day you shall offer twelve young bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs a year old without defect; ¹⁸ and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ¹⁹ and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt

offering, with its meal offering and their drink offerings.

²⁰“ ‘On the third day: eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect; ²¹ and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²² and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²³“ ‘On the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect; ²⁴ their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²⁵ and one male goat for a sin offering; in addition to the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²⁶“ ‘On the fifth day: nine bulls, two

rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect; ²⁷ and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance, ²⁸ and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²⁹“ ‘On the sixth day: eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect; ³⁰ and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance, ³¹ and one male goat for a sin offering; in addition to the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and the drink offerings of it.

³²“ ‘On the seventh day: seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect; ³³ and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance, ³⁴ and one male goat for a sin offering; in addition

to the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³⁵“ ‘On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly. You shall do no regular work; ³⁶ but you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a pleasant aroma to Yahweh: one bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without defect; ³⁷ their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance, ³⁸ and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, with its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³⁹“ ‘You shall offer these to Yahweh in your set feasts—in addition to your vows and your free will offerings—for your burnt offerings, your meal offerings, your drink offerings, and your peace offerings.’ ”

⁴⁰Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses.

NUMBERS 30

Vows Made by Women

¹ Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, “This is the thing which Yahweh has commanded. ² When a man vows a vow to Yahweh, or swears an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word. He shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.

³“Also, when a woman vows a vow to Yahweh and binds herself by a pledge, being in her father’s house, in her youth, ⁴ and her father hears her vow and her pledge with which she has bound her soul, and her father says nothing to her, then all her vows shall stand, and every pledge with which she has bound her soul shall stand. ⁵ But if her father forbids her in the day that he hears, none of her vows or of her pledges with which she has bound her soul, shall stand. Yahweh will forgive her, because her father

has forbidden her.

⁶“If she has a husband, while her vows are on her, or the rash utterance of her lips with which she has bound her soul, ⁷ and her husband hears it, and says nothing to her in the day that he hears it; then her vows shall stand, and her pledges with which she has bound her soul shall stand. ⁸ But if her husband forbids her in the day that he hears it, then he makes void her vow which is on her and the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul. Yahweh will forgive her.

⁹“But the vow of a widow, or of her who is divorced, everything with which she has bound her soul shall stand against her.

¹⁰“If she vowed in her husband’s house or bound her soul by a bond with an oath,
¹¹ and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her and didn’t disallow her, then all her vows shall stand, and every pledge with which she bound her soul shall stand.
¹² But if her husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them, then whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand. Her husband has made them void. Yahweh will forgive her.
¹³ Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or

her husband may make it void. ¹⁴ But if her husband says nothing to her from day to day, then he establishes all her vows or all her pledges which are on her. He has established them, because he said nothing to her in the day that he heard them. ¹⁵ But if he makes them null and void after he has heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity.”

¹⁶These are the statutes which Yahweh commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father’s house.

NUMBERS 31

War against Midian

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,
²“Avenge the children of Israel on the Midianites. Afterward you shall be gathered to your people.”

³ Moses spoke to the people, saying, “Arm men from among you for war, that they may go against Midian, to execute Yahweh’s vengeance on Midian. ⁴ You shall send one thousand out of every tribe, throughout all the tribes of Israel, to the war.” ⁵ So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand from every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. ⁶ Moses sent them, one thousand of every tribe, to the war with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. ⁷ They fought against Midian, as Yahweh

commanded Moses. They killed every male. ⁸ They killed the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian. They also killed Balaam the son of Beor with the sword. ⁹ The children of Israel took the women of Midian captive with their little ones; and all their livestock, all their flocks, and all their goods, they took as plunder. ¹⁰ All their cities in the places in which they lived, and all their encampments, they burned with fire. ¹¹ They took all the captives, and all the plunder, both of man and of animal. ¹² They brought the captives with the prey and the plunder, to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

Return from the War

¹³ Moses and Eleazar the priest, with all the princes of the congregation, went out to meet them outside of the camp. ¹⁴ Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war. ¹⁵ Moses said to them, “Have you saved all the women alive? ¹⁶ Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of

Balaam, to commit trespass against Yahweh in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation of Yahweh. ¹⁷ Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with him. ¹⁸ But all the girls, who have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

¹⁹“Encamp outside of the camp for seven days. Whoever has killed any person, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives. ²⁰ You shall purify every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats’ hair, and all things made of wood.”

²¹ Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who went to the battle, “This is the statute of the law which Yahweh has

commanded Moses. ²² However the gold, and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead, ²³ everything that may withstand the fire, you shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water for impurity. All that doesn’t withstand the fire you shall make to go through the water. ²⁴ You shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean. Afterward you shall come into the camp.”

Disposition of Captives and Booty

²⁵ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶“Count the plunder that was taken, both of man and of animal, you, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers’ households of the congregation; ²⁷ and divide the plunder into two parts: between the men skilled in war, who went out to battle, and all the congregation. ²⁸ Levy a tribute to Yahweh of the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of five hundred; of the persons, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the flocks. ²⁹ Take it from their half, and give it to Eleazar the priest, for Yahweh’s wave offering. ³⁰ Of the children of Israel’s half, you shall take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the flocks, of all the livestock, and give them to the Levites, who perform the duty of Yahweh’s tabernacle.”

³¹ Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

³² Now the plunder, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep, ³³seventy-two thousand head of cattle, ³⁴sixty-one thousand donkeys, ³⁵ and thirty-two thousand persons in all, of the women who had not known man by lying with him. ³⁶ The half, which was the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep; ³⁷ and Yahweh’s tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five. ³⁸ The cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which Yahweh’s tribute was seventy-two. ³⁹ The donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred, of which Yahweh’s tribute was sixty-one. ⁴⁰ The persons were sixteen thousand, of whom

Yahweh’s tribute was thirty-two persons. ⁴¹ Moses gave the tribute, which was Yahweh’s wave offering, to Eleazar the priest, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ⁴² Of the children of Israel’s half, which Moses divided off from the men who fought ⁴³(now the congregation’s half was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep, ⁴⁴thirty-six thousand head of cattle, ⁴⁵ thirty thousand five hundred donkeys, ⁴⁶ and sixteen thousand persons), ⁴⁷ even of the children of Israel’s half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of animal, and gave them to the Levites, who performed the duty of Yahweh’s tabernacle, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

⁴⁸ The officers who were over the thousands of the army, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near to Moses. ⁴⁹ They said to Moses, “Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war who are under our command, and there lacks not one man of us. ⁵⁰ We have brought Yahweh’s offering, what every man found: gold ornaments, armlets, bracelets, signet rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls before Yahweh.”

⁵¹ Moses and Eleazar the priest took their gold, even all worked jewels. ⁵² All the gold of the wave offering that they offered up to Yahweh, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels.* ⁵³ The men of war had taken booty, every man for himself. ⁵⁴ Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the

Tent of Meeting for a memorial for the children of Israel before Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 31:52. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 16,750 shekels is about 167.5 kilograms or about 368.5 pounds.

NUMBERS 32

Conquest and Division of Transjordan

¹ Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of livestock. They saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead. Behold, the place was a place for livestock. ² Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying, ³“Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Sebam, Nebo, and Beon, ⁴ the land which Yahweh struck before the congregation of Israel, is a land for livestock; and your servants have livestock.”

⁵ They said, “If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession. Don’t bring us over the Jordan.”

⁶ Moses said to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, “Shall your brothers go to war while you sit here? ⁷ Why do you discourage the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which Yahweh has given them? ⁸ Your fathers did so when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to see the land. ⁹ For when they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which Yahweh had given them. ¹⁰ Yahweh’s anger burned in that day, and he swore, saying, ¹¹“Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me, ¹² except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun, because they have followed Yahweh completely.’ ¹³ Yahweh’s anger burned against Israel, and

he made them wander back and forth in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation who had done evil in Yahweh’s sight was consumed.

¹⁴“Behold, you have risen up in your fathers’ place, an increase of sinful men, to increase the fierce anger of Yahweh toward Israel. ¹⁵ For if you turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and you will destroy all these people.”

¹⁶ They came near to him, and said, “We will build sheepfolds here for our livestock, and cities for our little ones; ¹⁷ but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place. Our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸ We will not return to our houses until the children of Israel have all received their inheritance. ¹⁹ For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and beyond, because our inheritance has come to us on this side of the Jordan eastward.”

²⁰ Moses said to them: “If you will do this thing, if you will arm yourselves to go before Yahweh to the war, ²¹ and every one of your armed men will pass over the Jordan before Yahweh until he has driven out his enemies from before him, ²² and the land is subdued before Yahweh; then afterward you shall return, and be clear of obligation to Yahweh and to Israel. Then this land shall be your possession before Yahweh.

²³“But if you will not do so, behold, you

have sinned against Yahweh; and be sure your sin will find you out. ²⁴ Build cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth.”

²⁵ The children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, “Your servants will do as my lord commands. ²⁶ Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our livestock shall be there in the cities of Gilead; ²⁷ but your servants will pass over, every man who is armed for war, before Yahweh to battle, as my lord says.”

²⁸ So Moses commanded concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers’ households of the tribes of the children of Israel. ²⁹ Moses said to them, “If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every man who is armed to battle before Yahweh, and the land is subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession; ³⁰ but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.”

³¹ The children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, “As Yahweh has

said to your servants, so will we do. ³² We will pass over armed before Yahweh into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond the Jordan.”

³³ Moses gave to them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan; the land, according to its cities and borders, even the cities of the surrounding land. ³⁴ The children of Gad built Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer, ³⁵ Atrothshophan, Jazer, Jogbehah, ³⁶ Beth Nimrah, and Beth Haran: fortified cities and folds for sheep. ³⁷ The children of Reuben built Heshbon, Elealeh, Kiriathaim, ³⁸ Nebo, and Baal Meon, (their names being changed), and Sibmah. They gave other names to the cities which they built. ³⁹ The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were therein. ⁴⁰ Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he lived therein.

⁴¹ Jair the son of Manasseh went and took its villages, and called them Havvoth Jair.

⁴² Nobah went and took Kenath and its villages, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

NUMBERS 33

The Stages of Israel’s Journey from Egypt

¹ These are the journeys of the children of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt by their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. ² Moses wrote the starting points of their journeys by the commandment of Yahweh. These are their journeys according to their starting points. ³ They traveled from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the next day after the Passover, the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians, ⁴ while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom Yahweh had struck among them. Yahweh also executed judgments on

their gods. ⁵ The children of Israel traveled from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth. ⁶ They traveled from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. ⁷ They traveled from Etham, and turned back to Pihahiroth, which is before Baal Zephon, and they encamped before Migdol. ⁸ They traveled from before Hahiroth, and crossed through the middle of the sea into the wilderness. They went three days’ journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah. ⁹ They traveled from Marah, and came to Elim. In Elim, there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped

there. ¹⁰ They traveled from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea. ¹¹ They traveled from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. ¹² They traveled from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. ¹³ They traveled from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. ¹⁴ They traveled from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink. ¹⁵ They traveled from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. ¹⁶ They traveled from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth Hattaavah. ¹⁷ They traveled from Kibroth Hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth. ¹⁸ They traveled from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah. ¹⁹ They traveled from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon Perez. ²⁰ They traveled from Rimmon Perez, and encamped in Libnah. ²¹ They traveled from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah. ²² They traveled from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. ²³ They traveled from Kehelathah, and encamped in Mount Shepher. ²⁴ They traveled from Mount Shepher, and encamped in Haradah. ²⁵ They traveled from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. ²⁶ They traveled from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath. ²⁷ They traveled from Tahath, and encamped in Terah. ²⁸ They traveled from Terah, and encamped in Mithkah. ²⁹ They traveled from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah. ³⁰ They traveled from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth. ³¹ They traveled from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene Jaakan. ³² They traveled from Bene Jaakan, and encamped

in Hor Haggidgad. ³³ They traveled from Hor Haggidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah. ³⁴ They traveled from Jotbathah, and encamped in Abronah. ³⁵ They traveled from Abronah, and encamped in Ezion Geber. ³⁶ They traveled from Ezion Geber, and encamped at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. ³⁷ They traveled from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. ³⁸ Aaron the priest went up into Mount Hor at the commandment of Yahweh and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. ³⁹ Aaron was one hundred twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor. ⁴⁰ The Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. ⁴¹ They traveled from Mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah. ⁴² They traveled from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon. ⁴³ They traveled from Punon, and encamped in Oboth. ⁴⁴ They traveled from Oboth, and encamped in Iye Abarim, in the border of Moab. ⁴⁵ They traveled from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon Gad. ⁴⁶ They traveled from Dibon Gad, and encamped in Almon Diblathaim. ⁴⁷ They traveled from Almon Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. ⁴⁸ They traveled from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. ⁴⁹ They encamped by the Jordan, from Beth Jeshimoth even to Abel Shittim in the plains of Moab.

Directions for the Conquest of Canaan

⁵⁰ Yahweh spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, ⁵¹ Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, "When you pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, ⁵² then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, destroy all their stone idols, destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places. ⁵³ You shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for I have given the land to you to possess it. ⁵⁴ You shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the larger

groups you shall give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller you shall give a smaller inheritance. Wherever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his. You shall inherit according to the tribes of your fathers.

⁵⁵ "But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then those you let remain of them will be like pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will harass you in the land in which you dwell. ⁵⁶ It shall happen that as I thought to do to them, so I will do to you."

NUMBERS 34

The Boundaries of the Land

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²“Command the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan according to its borders), ³ then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea eastward. ⁴ Your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and it shall pass southward of Kadesh Barnea; and it shall go from there to Hazar Addar, and pass along to Azmon. ⁵ The border shall turn about from Azmon to the brook of Egypt, and it shall end at the sea.

⁶“ ‘For the western border, you shall have the great sea and its border. This shall be your west border.

⁷“ ‘This shall be your north border: from the great sea you shall mark out for yourselves Mount Hor. ⁸ From Mount Hor you shall mark out to the entrance of Hamath; and the border shall pass by Zedad. ⁹ Then

the border shall go to Ziphron, and it shall end at Hazar Enan. This shall be your north border.

¹⁰“ ‘You shall mark out your east border from Hazar Enan to Shepham. ¹¹ The border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain. The border shall go down, and shall reach to the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward. ¹² The border shall go down to the Jordan, and end at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to its borders around it.’ ”

¹³ Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, “This is the land which you shall inherit by lot, which Yahweh has commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe; ¹⁴ for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers’ houses, the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers’ houses, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance. ¹⁵ The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrise.”

Tribal Leaders

¹⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷“These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. ¹⁸ You shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. ¹⁹ These are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. ²⁰ Of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. ²¹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. ²² Of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. ²³ Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of

Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod. ²⁴ Of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. ²⁵ Of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. ²⁶ Of the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel the son of Azzan. ²⁷ Of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi. ²⁸ Of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.” ²⁹ These are they whom Yahweh commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

NUMBERS 35

Cities for the Levites

¹ Yahweh spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, ²“Command the children of Israel to give to the Levites cities to dwell in out of their inheritance. You shall give pasture lands for the cities around them to the Levites. ³ They shall have the cities to dwell in. Their pasture lands shall be for their livestock, and for their possessions, and for all their animals.

⁴“The pasture lands of the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward one thousand cubits* around it. ⁵ You shall measure outside of the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side

two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the middle. This shall be the pasture lands of their cities.

⁶“The cities which you shall give to the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the man slayer to flee to. Besides them you shall give forty-two cities. ⁷ All the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities together with their pasture lands. ⁸Concerning the cities which you shall give of the possession of the children of Israel, from the many you shall take many, and from the few you shall take few. Everyone according to his inheritance which he inherits shall give some of his cities to the Levites.”

Cities of Refuge

⁹ Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰“Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, ¹¹ then you shall appoint for yourselves cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the man slayer who kills any person unwittingly may flee there. ¹² The cities shall be for your refuge from the avenger, that the man slayer not die until he stands before the congregation for

judgment. ¹³ The cities which you shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge. ¹⁴ You shall give three cities beyond the Jordan, and you shall give three cities in the land of Canaan. They shall be cities of refuge. ¹⁵ These six cities shall be refuge for the children of Israel, for the stranger, and for the foreigner living among them, that everyone who kills any person unwittingly may flee there.

Concerning Murder and Blood Revenge

¹⁶“ ‘But if he struck him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁷ If he struck him with a stone in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸ Or if he struck him with a weapon of wood in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁹ The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death. When he meets him, he shall put him to death.

²⁰ If he shoved him out of hatred, or hurled something at him while lying in wait, so that he died, ²¹ or in hostility struck him with his hand, so that he died, he who struck him shall surely be put to death. He is a murderer. The avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death when he meets him.

²²“ ‘But if he shoved him suddenly without hostility, or hurled on him anything without lying in wait, ²³ or with any stone, by which a man may die, not seeing him, and cast it on him so that he died, and he was

not his enemy and not seeking his harm,²⁴ then the congregation shall judge between the striker and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances.²⁵ The congregation shall deliver the man slayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, where he had fled. He shall dwell therein until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶“But if the man slayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge where he flees,²⁷ and the avenger of blood finds him outside of the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kills the man slayer, he shall not be guilty of blood,²⁸ because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest. But after the death of the high priest, the man slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

²⁹“These things shall be for a statute and ordinance to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 35:4. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

³⁰“Whoever kills any person, the murderer shall be slain based on the testimony of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify alone against any person so that he dies.

³¹“Moreover you shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death. He shall surely be put to death.

³²“You shall take no ransom for him who has fled to his city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land before the death of the priest.

³³“So you shall not pollute the land where you live; for blood pollutes the land. No atonement can be made for the land for the blood that is shed in it, but by the blood of him who shed it.³⁴ You shall not defile the land which you inhabit, where I dwell; for I, Yahweh, dwell among the children of Israel.’ ”

NUMBERS 36

Marriage of Female Heirs

¹ The heads of the fathers' households of the family of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near and spoke before Moses and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' households of the children of Israel.² They said, “Yahweh commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel. My lord was commanded by Yahweh to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.³ If they are married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then their inheritance will be taken away

from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong. So it will be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.⁴ When the jubilee of the children of Israel comes, then their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong. So their inheritance will be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.”

⁵ Moses commanded the children of Israel according to Yahweh's word, saying, “The tribe of the sons of Joseph speak what is right.⁶ This is the thing which Yahweh

commands concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, 'Let them be married to whom they think best, only they shall marry into the family of the tribe of their father.

⁷ So shall no inheritance of the children of Israel move from tribe to tribe; for the children of Israel shall all keep the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. ⁸

Every daughter who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may each possess the inheritance of his fathers.

⁹ So shall no inheritance move from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Israel shall each keep his own inheritance.' ”

¹⁰ The daughters of Zelophehad did as Yahweh commanded Moses: ¹¹ for Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to their father's brothers' sons. ¹² They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph. Their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

¹³ These are the commandments and the ordinances which Yahweh commanded by Moses to the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY



View of the Promised Land from Mount Nebo. Moses Memorial basilica is at the top of the mountain. Courtesy Jordan Allure Tours and Travel.

DEUTERONOMY

The Introduction to *Deuteronomy* is not yet available.

DEUTERONOMY 1

Events at Horeb Recalled

¹ These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel beyond the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Arabah opposite Suf, between Paran, Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab. ² It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of Mount Seir to Kadesh Barnea. ³ In the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the

month, Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Yahweh* had given him in commandment to them,⁴ after he had struck Sihon the king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan who lived in Ashtaroth, at Edrei.⁵ Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law, saying,⁶ “Yahweh our God† spoke to us in Horeb, saying, ‘You have lived long enough at this mountain.⁷ Turn, and take your journey, and go to the

hill country of the Amorites and to all the places near there: in the Arabah, in the hill country, in the lowland, in the South, by the seashore, in the land of the Canaanites, and in Lebanon as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.⁸ Behold,‡ I have set the land before you. Go in and possess the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers—to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob—to give to them and to their offspring§ after them.’ ”

Appointment of Tribal Leaders

⁹ I spoke to you at that time, saying, “I am not able to bear you myself alone.¹⁰ Yahweh your God has multiplied you, and behold, you are today as the stars of the sky for multitude.¹¹ May Yahweh, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as you are and bless you, as he has promised you!¹² How can I myself alone bear your problems, your burdens, and your strife?¹³ Take wise men of understanding who are respected among your tribes, and I will make them heads over you.”

¹⁴ You answered me, and said, “The thing which you have spoken is good to do.”¹⁵ So I took the heads of your tribes, wise and

respected men, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes.¹⁶ I commanded your judges at that time, saying, “Hear cases between your brothers and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the foreigner who is living with him.¹⁷ You shall not show partiality in judgment; you shall hear the small and the great alike. You shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God’s. The case that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me, and I will hear it.”¹⁸ I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

Israel’s Refusal to Enter the Land

¹⁹ We traveled from Horeb and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which you saw, by the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as Yahweh our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh Barnea.²⁰ I said to you, “You have come to the hill country of the Amorites, which Yahweh our God gives to us.²¹ Behold, Yahweh your God has set the land before you. Go up, take possession, as Yahweh the God of your fathers has spoken to you. Don’t be afraid, neither be dismayed.”

²² You came near to me, everyone of you, and said, “Let’s send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring back to us word of the way by which we must go up, and the cities to which we shall come.”

²³ The thing pleased me well. I took

twelve of your men, one man for every tribe.²⁴ They turned and went up into the hill country, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out.²⁵ They took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said, “It is a good land which Yahweh our God gives to us.”

²⁶ Yet you wouldn’t go up, but rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh your God.²⁷ You murmured in your tents, and said, “Because Yahweh hated us, he has brought us out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us.²⁸ Where are we going up? Our brothers have made our heart melt, saying, ‘The people are greater and taller than we. The cities are great and fortified up to the sky. Moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there!’ ”

²⁹ Then I said to you, “Don’t be terrified. Don’t be afraid of them. ³⁰ Yahweh your God, who goes before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes, ³¹ and in the wilderness where you have seen how that Yahweh your God carried you, as a man carries his son, in all the way that you went,

until you came to this place.”

³² Yet in this thing you didn’t believe Yahweh your God, ³³ who went before you on the way, to seek out a place for you to pitch your tents in: in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.

The Penalty for Israel’s Rebellion

³⁴ Yahweh heard the voice of your words and was angry, and swore, saying, ³⁵“Surely not one of these men of this evil generation shall see the good land which I swore to give to your fathers, ³⁶ except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He shall see it. I will give the land that he has trodden on to him and to his children, because he has wholly followed Yahweh.”

³⁷ Also Yahweh was angry with me for your sakes, saying, “You also shall not go in there. ³⁸ Joshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, shall go in there. Encourage him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. ³⁹ Moreover your little ones, whom you said would be captured or killed, your children, who today have no knowledge of good or evil, shall go in there. I will give it to them, and they shall possess it. ⁴⁰ But as for you, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.”

⁴¹ Then you answered and said to me,

“We have sinned against Yahweh. We will go up and fight, according to all that Yahweh our God commanded us.” Every man of you put on his weapons of war, and presumed to go up into the hill country.

⁴² Yahweh said to me, “Tell them, ‘Don’t go up and don’t fight; for I am not among you, lest you be struck before your enemies.’ ”

⁴³ So I spoke to you, and you didn’t listen; but you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill country. ⁴⁴ The Amorites, who lived in that hill country, came out against you and chased you as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, even to Hormah. ⁴⁵ You returned and wept before Yahweh, but Yahweh didn’t listen to your voice, nor turn his ear to you. ⁴⁶ So you stayed in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you remained.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:3. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:6. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

‡ 1:8. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

§ 1:8. or, seed.

DEUTERONOMY 2

The Desert Years

¹ Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea, as Yahweh spoke to me; and we encircled Mount Seir many days.

² Yahweh spoke to me, saying, ³“You have encircled this mountain long enough. Turn northward. ⁴ Command the people, saying, ‘You are to pass through the border of your brothers, the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Therefore be careful. ⁵ Don’t contend with them; for I will not give you any of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on, because I have given Mount Seir to Esau for a possession. ⁶ You shall purchase food from them for money, that you may eat. You shall also buy water from them for money, that you may drink.’”

⁷ For Yahweh your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has known your walking through this great wilderness. These forty years, Yahweh your God has been with you. You have lacked nothing.

⁸ So we passed by from our brothers, the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, from the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion Geber. We turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

⁹ Yahweh said to me, “Don’t bother Moab, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give you any of his land for a possession, because I have given Ar to the children of Lot for a possession.”

¹⁰(The Emim lived there before, a great and numerous people, and tall as the Anakim. ¹¹ These also are considered to be Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. ¹² The Horites also lived in Seir in the past, but the children of Esau succeeded them. They destroyed them from before them, and lived in their place, as Israel did to the land of his possession, which Yahweh gave to them.)

¹³“Now rise up and cross over the brook Zered.” We went over the brook Zered.

¹⁴ The days in which we came from Kadesh Barnea until we had come over the brook Zered were thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the middle of the camp, as Yahweh swore to them. ¹⁵ Moreover Yahweh’s hand was against them, to destroy them from the middle of the camp, until they were consumed. ¹⁶ So, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, ¹⁷ Yahweh spoke to me, saying, ¹⁸“You are to pass over Ar, the border of Moab, today. ¹⁹ When you come near the border of the children of Ammon, don’t bother them, nor contend with them; for I will not give you any of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession, because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession.”

²⁰(That also is considered a land of Rephaim. Rephaim lived there in the past, but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim, ²¹ a great people, many, and tall, as the Anakim; but Yahweh destroyed them from before Israel, and they succeeded them, and lived in their place, ²² as he did for the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place even to this day. ²³ Then the Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza: the Caphtorim, who came out of Caphtor, destroyed them and lived in their place.)

²⁴“Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon. Behold, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. ²⁵ Today I will begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you on the peoples who are under the whole sky, who shall hear the report of you, and shall tremble and be in anguish because of you.”

Defeat of King Sihon

²⁶ I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, ²⁷“Let me pass through your land. I will go along by the highway. I will turn neither to the right hand nor to the left. ²⁸ You shall sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink. Just let me pass through on my feet, ²⁹ as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me, until I pass over the Jordan into the land which Yahweh our God gives us.” ³⁰ But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him, for Yahweh your God hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into your hand, as it is today.

³¹ Yahweh said to me, “Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land

before you. Begin to possess, that you may inherit his land.” ³² Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Jahaz. ³³ Yahweh our God delivered him up before us; and we struck him, his sons, and all his people. ³⁴ We took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. We left no one remaining. ³⁵ Only the livestock we took for plunder for ourselves, with the plunder of the cities which we had taken. ³⁶ From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the valley, even to Gilead, there was not a city too high for us. Yahweh our God delivered up all before us. ³⁷ Only to the land of the children of Ammon you didn’t come near: all the banks of the river Jabbok, and the cities of the hill country, and wherever Yahweh our God forbade us.

DEUTERONOMY 3

Defeat of King Og

¹ Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan. Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. ² Yahweh said to me, “Don’t fear him; for I have delivered him, with all his people and his land, into your hand. You shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.”

³ So Yahweh our God also delivered into our hand Og, the king of Bashan, and all his people. We struck him until no one was left to him remaining. ⁴ We took all his cities at that time. There was not a city which we didn’t take from them: sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ⁵ All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, in addition to a great many villages without walls. ⁶ We utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. ⁷ But all the livestock, and the

plunder of the cities, we took for plunder for ourselves. ⁸ We took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon. ⁹(The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.) ¹⁰ We took all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, to Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ¹¹(For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim. Behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron. Isn’t it in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits* was its length, and four cubits its width, after the cubit of a man.) ¹² This land we took in possession at that time: from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead with its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites; ¹³ and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh—all the region of Argob, even all

Bashan. (The same is called the land of Rephaim. ¹⁴ Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havvoth Jair, to this day.) ¹⁵ I gave Gilead to Machir. ¹⁶ To the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, and its border, even to the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon; ¹⁷ the Arabah also, and the Jordan and its border, from Chinnereth even to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

¹⁸ I commanded you at that time, saying, “Yahweh your God has given you this land to possess it. All of you men of valor shall

pass over armed before your brothers, the children of Israel. ¹⁹ But your wives, and your little ones, and your livestock, (I know that you have much livestock), shall live in your cities which I have given you, ²⁰ until Yahweh gives rest to your brothers, as to you, and they also possess the land which Yahweh your God gives them beyond the Jordan. Then you shall each return to his own possession, which I have given you.”

²¹ I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, “Your eyes have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to these two kings. So shall Yahweh do to all the kingdoms where you go over. ²² You shall not fear them; for Yahweh your God himself fights for you.”

Moses Views Canaan from Pisgah

²³ I begged Yahweh at that time, saying, ²⁴“Lord† Yahweh, you have begun to show your servant your greatness, and your strong hand. For what god is there in heaven or in earth that can do works like yours, and mighty acts like yours? ²⁵ Please let me go over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that fine mountain, and Lebanon.”

²⁶ But Yahweh was angry with me because of you, and didn’t listen to me. Yahweh said

to me, “That is enough! Speak no more to me of this matter. ²⁷ Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with your eyes; for you shall not go over this Jordan. ²⁸ But commission Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see.” ²⁹ So we stayed in the valley near Beth Peor.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:11. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 3:24. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

DEUTERONOMY 4

Moses Commands Obedience

¹ Now, Israel, listen to the statutes and to the ordinances which I teach you, to do them, that you may live and go in and possess the land which Yahweh, the God of

your fathers, gives you. ² You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of Yahweh your

God which I command you. ³ Your eyes have seen what Yahweh did because of Baal Peor; for Yahweh your God has destroyed all the men who followed Baal Peor from among you. ⁴ But you who were faithful to Yahweh your God are all alive today. ⁵ Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Yahweh my God commanded me, that you should do so in the middle of the land where you go in to possess it. ⁶ Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who shall hear all these statutes and say, “Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.” ⁷ For what great nation is there that has a god so near to them as Yahweh our God is whenever we call on him? ⁸ What great nation is there that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law which I set before you today?

⁹ Only be careful, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes saw, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your children and your children’s children— ¹⁰ the day that you stood before Yahweh your God in Horeb, when Yahweh said to me, “Assemble the people to me, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live on the earth, and that they may teach their children.” ¹¹ You came near and stood under the mountain. The mountain burned with fire to the heart of the sky, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. ¹² Yahweh spoke to you out of the middle of the fire: you heard the voice of words, but you saw no form; you only heard a voice. ¹³ He declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten commandments. He wrote them on two stone tablets. ¹⁴ Yahweh commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it. ¹⁵ Be very careful, for you saw no kind of form on the day that Yahweh spoke to you in Horeb out of the middle of the fire, ¹⁶ lest you corrupt yourselves, and make yourself a carved image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female, ¹⁷ the likeness of any animal that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the sky, ¹⁸ the likeness of anything that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the

water under the earth; ¹⁹ and lest you lift up your eyes to the sky, and when you see the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the army of the sky, you are drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which Yahweh your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole sky. ²⁰ But Yahweh has taken you, and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to him a people of inheritance, as it is today. ²¹ Furthermore Yahweh was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in to that good land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance; ²² but I must die in this land. I must not go over the Jordan, but you shall go over and possess that good land. ²³ Be careful, lest you forget the covenant of Yahweh your God, which he made with you, and make yourselves a carved image in the form of anything which Yahweh your God has forbidden you. ²⁴ For Yahweh your God is a devouring fire, a jealous God. ²⁵ When you father children and children’s children, and you have been long in the land, and then corrupt yourselves, and make a carved image in the form of anything, and do that which is evil in Yahweh your God’s sight to provoke him to anger, ²⁶ I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that you will soon utterly perish from off the land which you go over the Jordan to possess it. You will not prolong your days on it, but will utterly be destroyed. ²⁷ Yahweh will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations where Yahweh will lead you away. ²⁸ There you will serve gods, the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. ²⁹ But from there you shall seek Yahweh your God, and you will find him when you search after him with all your heart and with all your soul. ³⁰ When you are in oppression, and all these things have come on you, in the latter days you shall return to Yahweh your God and listen to his voice. ³¹ For Yahweh your God is a merciful God. He will not fail you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them. ³² For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from the one end of the sky to the other, whether there has been anything as great as this thing is, or has been heard like it? ³³ Did a people ever hear

the voice of God speaking out of the middle of the fire, as you have heard, and live? ³⁴ Or has God tried to go and take a nation for himself from among another nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand, by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Yahweh your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? ³⁵ It was shown to you so that you might know that Yahweh is God. There is no one else besides him. ³⁶ Out of heaven he made you to hear his voice, that he might instruct you. On earth he made you to see his great fire; and you heard his words out of the middle of the fire. ³⁷ Because he loved your fathers, therefore he chose their

offspring after them, and brought you out with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt; ³⁸ to drive out nations from before you greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as it is today. ³⁹ Know therefore today, and take it to heart, that Yahweh himself is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath. There is no one else. ⁴⁰ You shall keep his statutes and his commandments which I command you today, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which Yahweh your God gives you for all time.

Cities of Refuge East of the Jordan

⁴¹ Then Moses set apart three cities beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise, ⁴² that the man slayer might flee there, who kills his neighbor unintentionally and didn't hate him in time past, and that fleeing to

one of these cities he might live: ⁴³ Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.

Transition to the Second Address

⁴⁴ This is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel. ⁴⁵ These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances which Moses spoke to the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt, ⁴⁶ beyond the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel struck when they came out of Egypt. ⁴⁷ They took

possession of his land and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise; ⁴⁸ from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even to Mount Zion (also called Hermon), ⁴⁹ and all the Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward, even to the sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of Pisgah.

DEUTERONOMY 5

The Ten Commandments

¹ Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, "Hear, Israel, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears today, that you may learn them, and observe to do them." ² Yahweh our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. ³ Yahweh didn't make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even

us, who are all of us here alive today. ⁴ Yahweh spoke with you face to face on the mountain out of the middle of the fire, ⁵ (I stood between Yahweh and you at that time, to show you Yahweh's word; for you were afraid because of the fire, and didn't go up onto the mountain) saying,

⁶“I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

⁷“You shall have no other gods before me.

⁸“You shall not make a carved image for yourself—any likeness of what is in heaven above, or what is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. ⁹ You shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, Yahweh your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me ¹⁰ and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.

¹¹“You shall not misuse the name of Yahweh your God;* for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who misuses his name.

¹²“Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Yahweh your God commanded you.

¹³ You shall labor six days, and do all your work; ¹⁴ but the seventh day is a Sabbath to Yahweh your God, in which you shall not do any work—neither you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your

donkey, nor any of your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates; that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you. ¹⁵ You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and Yahweh your God brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore Yahweh your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

¹⁶“Honor your father and your mother, as Yahweh your God commanded you, that your days may be long and that it may go well with you in the land which Yahweh your God gives you.

¹⁷“You shall not murder.

¹⁸“You shall not commit adultery.

¹⁹“You shall not steal.

²⁰“You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.

²¹“You shall not covet your neighbor’s wife. Neither shall you desire your neighbor’s house, his field, or his male servant, or his female servant, his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor’s.”

Moses the Mediator of God’s Will

²² Yahweh spoke these words to all your assembly on the mountain out of the middle of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice. He added no more. He wrote them on two stone tablets, and gave them to me. ²³ When you heard the voice out of the middle of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, you came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; ²⁴ and you said, “Behold, Yahweh our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the middle of the fire. We have seen today that God does speak with man, and he lives. ²⁵ Now therefore, why should we die? For this great fire will consume us. If we hear Yahweh our God’s voice any more, then we shall die. ²⁶ For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the middle

of the fire, as we have, and lived? ²⁷ Go near, and hear all that Yahweh our God shall say, and tell us all that Yahweh our God tells you; and we will hear it, and do it.”

²⁸ Yahweh heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me; and Yahweh said to me, “I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken to you. They have well said all that they have spoken. ²⁹ Oh that there were such a heart in them that they would fear me and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children forever!

³⁰“Go tell them, ‘Return to your tents.’

³¹ But as for you, stand here by me, and I will tell you all the commandments, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which you

shall teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess.”

³² You shall observe to do therefore as Yahweh your God has commanded you. You shall not turn away to the right hand or to

the left. ³³ You shall walk in all the way which Yahweh your God has commanded you, that you may live and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which you shall possess.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:11. or, You shall not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain;.

DEUTERONOMY 6

The Great Commandment

¹ Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Yahweh your God commanded to teach you, that you might do them in the land that you go over to possess; ² that you might fear Yahweh your God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command you—you, your son, and your son’s son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged. ³ Hear therefore, Israel, and observe to do it, that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as Yahweh, the God of your fathers, has promised to you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴Hear, Israel: Yahweh is our God. Yahweh is one. ⁵ You shall love Yahweh your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your might. ⁶ These words, which I command you today, shall be on your heart; ⁷ and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. ⁸ You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. ⁹ You shall write them on the door posts of your house and on your gates.

Caution against Disobedience

¹⁰ It shall be, when Yahweh your God brings you into the land which he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you, great and goodly cities which you didn’t build, ¹¹ and houses full of all good things which you didn’t fill, and cisterns dug out which you didn’t dig, vineyards and olive trees which you didn’t plant, and you shall eat and be full; ¹² then beware lest you forget Yahweh, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹³ You shall fear Yahweh your God; and you shall serve him, and shall swear by his name. ¹⁴ You shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples who are around you, ¹⁵ for Yahweh your God among you is a jealous God, lest the anger

of Yahweh your God be kindled against you, and he destroy you from off the face of the earth. ¹⁶ You shall not tempt Yahweh your God, as you tempted him in Massah. ¹⁷ You shall diligently keep the commandments of Yahweh your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he has commanded you. ¹⁸ You shall do that which is right and good in Yahweh’s sight, that it may be well with you and that you may go in and possess the good land which Yahweh swore to your fathers, ¹⁹ to thrust out all your enemies from before you, as Yahweh has spoken.

²⁰ When your son asks you in time to come, saying, “What do the testimonies, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Yahweh

our God has commanded you mean?”²¹ then you shall tell your son, “We were Pharaoh’s slaves in Egypt. Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand;²² and Yahweh showed great and awesome signs and wonders on Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his house, before our eyes;²³ and he brought us out from there, that he might bring us

in, to give us the land which he swore to our fathers.²⁴ Yahweh commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear Yahweh our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as we are today.²⁵ It shall be righteousness to us, if we observe to do all these commandments before Yahweh our God, as he has commanded us.”

DEUTERONOMY 7

A Chosen People

¹ When Yahweh your God brings you into the land where you go to possess it, and casts out many nations before you—the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite—seven nations greater and mightier than you;² and when Yahweh your God delivers them up before you, and you strike them, then you shall utterly destroy them. You shall make no covenant with them, nor show mercy to them.³ You shall not make marriages with them. You shall not give your daughter to his son, nor shall you take his daughter for your son.⁴ For that would turn away your sons from following me, that they may serve other gods. So Yahweh’s anger would be kindled against you, and he would destroy you quickly.⁵ But you shall deal with them like this: you shall break down their altars, dash their pillars in pieces, cut down their Asherah poles, and burn their engraved images with fire.⁶ For you are a holy people to Yahweh your God.

Yahweh your God has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.⁷ Yahweh didn’t set his love on you nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; for you were the fewest of all peoples;⁸ but because Yahweh loves you, and because he desires to keep the oath which he swore to your fathers, Yahweh has brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.⁹ Know therefore that Yahweh your God himself is God, the faithful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness to a thousand generations with those who love him and keep his commandments,¹⁰ and repays those who hate him to their face, to destroy them. He will not be slack to him who hates him. He will repay him to his face.¹¹ You shall therefore keep the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances which I command you today, to do them.

Blessings for Obedience

¹² It shall happen, because you listen to these ordinances and keep and do them, that Yahweh your God will keep with you the covenant and the loving kindness which he swore to your fathers.¹³ He will love you, bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your livestock and the young of your flock, in the land which he swore to your fathers

to give you.¹⁴ You will be blessed above all peoples. There won’t be male or female barren among you, or among your livestock.¹⁵ Yahweh will take away from you all sickness; and he will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you know, on you, but will lay them on all those who hate you.¹⁶ You shall consume all the peoples whom Yahweh your God shall deliver to you. Your eye shall not pity them. You shall not serve their gods; for that would be a snare to

you. ¹⁷ If you shall say in your heart, “These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?” ¹⁸ you shall not be afraid of them. You shall remember well what Yahweh your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt: ¹⁹ the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, the wonders, the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, by which Yahweh your God brought you out. So shall Yahweh your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid. ²⁰ Moreover Yahweh your God will send the hornet among them, until those who are left, and hide themselves, perish from before you. ²¹ You shall not be scared of them; for Yahweh your God is among you, a great and awesome God. ²² Yahweh your God will cast out those nations before you little by little. You may not consume them

at once, lest the animals of the field increase on you. ²³ But Yahweh your God will deliver them up before you, and will confuse them with a great confusion, until they are destroyed. ²⁴ He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name perish from under the sky. No one will be able to stand before you until you have destroyed them. ²⁵ You shall burn the engraved images of their gods with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it for yourself, lest you be snared in it; for it is an abomination to Yahweh your God. ²⁶ You shall not bring an abomination into your house and become a devoted thing like it. You shall utterly detest it. You shall utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

DEUTERONOMY 8

A Warning Not to Forget God in Prosperity

¹ You shall observe to do all the commandments which I command you today, that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers. ² You shall remember all the way which Yahweh your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble you, to test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep his commandments or not. ³ He humbled you, allowed you to be hungry, and fed you with manna, which you didn't know, neither did your fathers know, that he might teach you that man does not live by bread only, but man lives by every word that proceeds out of Yahweh's mouth. ⁴ Your clothing didn't grow old on you, neither did your foot swell, these forty years. ⁵ You shall consider in your heart that as a man disciplines his son, so Yahweh your God disciplines you. ⁶ You shall keep the commandments of Yahweh your God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. ⁷ For Yahweh your God brings you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of springs, and underground water flowing into valleys and hills; ⁸ a land of wheat, barley, vines, fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive

trees and honey; ⁹ a land in which you shall eat bread without scarcity, you shall not lack anything in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you may dig copper. ¹⁰ You shall eat and be full, and you shall bless Yahweh your God for the good land which he has given you.

¹¹ Beware lest you forget Yahweh your God, in not keeping his commandments, his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command you today; ¹² lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built fine houses and lived in them; ¹³ and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied; ¹⁴ then your heart might be lifted up, and you forget Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; ¹⁵ who led you through the great and terrible wilderness, with venomous snakes and scorpions, and thirsty ground where there was no water; who poured water for you out of the rock of flint; ¹⁶ who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers didn't know, that he might humble you, and that he might prove you,

to do you good at your latter end; ¹⁷ and lest you say in your heart, “My power and the might of my hand has gotten me this wealth.” ¹⁸ But you shall remember Yahweh your God, for it is he who gives you power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as it is today.

¹⁹ It shall be, if you shall forget Yahweh your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them, I testify against you today that you shall surely perish. ²⁰ As the nations that Yahweh makes to perish before you, so you shall perish, because you wouldn’t listen to Yahweh your God’s voice.

DEUTERONOMY 9

The Consequences of Rebelling against God

¹ Hear, Israel! You are to pass over the Jordan today, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and fortified up to the sky, ² a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you have heard say, “Who can stand before the sons of Anak?” ³ Know therefore today that Yahweh your God is he who goes over before you as a devouring fire. He will destroy them and he will bring them down before you. So you shall drive them out and make them perish quickly, as Yahweh has spoken to you.

⁴ Don’t say in your heart, after Yahweh your God has thrust them out from before you, “For my righteousness Yahweh has brought me in to possess this land;” because Yahweh drives them out before you because of the wickedness of these nations. ⁵ Not for your righteousness or for the uprightness of your heart do you go in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations Yahweh your God does drive them out from before you, and that he may establish the word which Yahweh swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. ⁶ Know therefore that Yahweh your God doesn’t give you this good land to possess for your righteousness, for you are a stiff-necked people. ⁷ Remember, and don’t forget, how you provoked Yahweh your God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that you left the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against Yahweh. ⁸ Also in Horeb you provoked Yahweh to wrath, and Yahweh was angry with you to destroy you. ⁹ When I had gone

up onto the mountain to receive the stone tablets, even the tablets of the covenant which Yahweh made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water. ¹⁰ Yahweh delivered to me the two stone tablets written with God’s finger. On them were all the words which Yahweh spoke with you on the mountain out of the middle of the fire in the day of the assembly.

¹¹ It came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights that Yahweh gave me the two stone tablets, even the tablets of the covenant. ¹² Yahweh said to me, “Arise, get down quickly from here; for your people whom you have brought out of Egypt have corrupted themselves. They have quickly turned away from the way which I commanded them. They have made a molten image for themselves!”

¹³ Furthermore Yahweh spoke to me, saying, “I have seen these people, and behold, they are a stiff-necked people. ¹⁴ Leave me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under the sky; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they.”

¹⁵ So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire. The two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands. ¹⁶ I looked, and behold, you had sinned against Yahweh your God. You had made yourselves a molded calf. You had quickly turned away from the way which Yahweh had commanded you. ¹⁷

I took hold of the two tablets, and threw them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.¹⁸ I fell down before Yahweh, as at the first, forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water, because of all your sin which you sinned, in doing that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, to provoke him to anger.¹⁹ For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure with which Yahweh was angry against you to destroy you. But Yahweh listened to me that time also.²⁰ Yahweh was angry enough with Aaron to destroy him. I prayed for Aaron also at the same time.²¹ I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire, and crushed it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust. I threw its dust into the brook that descended out of the mountain.²² At Taberah, at Massah, and at Kibroth Hattaavah you provoked Yahweh to wrath.²³ When Yahweh sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying, "Go up and possess the land which I have given you," you rebelled against the

commandment of Yahweh your God, and you didn't believe him or listen to his voice.²⁴ You have been rebellious against Yahweh from the day that I knew you.²⁵ So I fell down before Yahweh the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because Yahweh had said he would destroy you.²⁶ I prayed to Yahweh, and said, "Lord Yahweh, don't destroy your people and your inheritance that you have redeemed through your greatness, that you have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.²⁷ Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Don't look at the stubbornness of this people, nor at their wickedness, nor at their sin,²⁸ lest the land you brought us out from say, 'Because Yahweh was not able to bring them into the land which he promised to them, and because he hated them, he has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.'²⁹ Yet they are your people and your inheritance, which you brought out by your great power and by your outstretched arm."

DEUTERONOMY 10

The Second Pair of Tablets

¹ At that time Yahweh said to me, "Cut two stone tablets like the first, and come up to me onto the mountain, and make an ark of wood.² I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark."³ So I made an ark of acacia wood, and cut two stone tablets like the first, and went up onto the mountain, having the two tablets in my hand.⁴ He wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which Yahweh spoke to you on the mountain out of the middle of the fire in the day of the assembly; and Yahweh gave them to me.⁵ I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made; and there they are as Yahweh commanded me.

⁶(The children of Israel traveled from Beeroth Bene Jaakan to Moserah. There

Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his place.⁷ From there they traveled to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water.⁸ At that time Yahweh set apart the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of Yahweh's covenant, to stand before Yahweh to minister to him, and to bless in his name, to this day.⁹ Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; Yahweh is his inheritance, according as Yahweh your God spoke to him.)

¹⁰ I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights; and Yahweh listened to me that time also. Yahweh would not destroy you.¹¹ Yahweh said to me, "Arise, take your journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land which I swore to their fathers to give to them."

The Essence of the Law

¹² Now, Israel, what does Yahweh your God require of you, but to fear Yahweh your God, to walk in all his ways, to love him, and to serve Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹³ to keep Yahweh's commandments and statutes, which I command you today for your good? ¹⁴ Behold, to Yahweh your God belongs heaven, the heaven of heavens, and the earth, with all that is therein. ¹⁵ Only Yahweh had a delight in your fathers to love them, and he chose their offspring after them, even you above all peoples, as it is today. ¹⁶ Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked. ¹⁷ For Yahweh your God, he is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, the

mighty, and the awesome, who doesn't respect persons or take bribes. ¹⁸ He executes justice for the fatherless and widow and loves the foreigner in giving him food and clothing. ¹⁹ Therefore love the foreigner, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. ²⁰ You shall fear Yahweh your God. You shall serve him. You shall cling to him, and you shall swear by his name. ²¹ He is your praise, and he is your God, who has done for you these great and awesome things which your eyes have seen. ²² Your fathers went down into Egypt with seventy persons; and now Yahweh your God has made you as the stars of the sky for multitude.

DEUTERONOMY 11

Rewards for Obedience

¹ Therefore you shall love Yahweh your God, and keep his instructions, his statutes, his ordinances, and his commandments, always. ² Know this day—for I don't speak with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of Yahweh your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, his outstretched arm, ³ his signs, and his works, which he did in the middle of Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and to all his land; ⁴ and what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued you, and how Yahweh has destroyed them to this day; ⁵ and what he did to you in the wilderness until you came to this place; ⁶ and what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben—how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households, their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the middle of all Israel; ⁷ but your eyes have seen all of Yahweh's great work which he did.

⁸ Therefore you shall keep the entire commandment which I command you today, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the land that you go over to possess; ⁹ and that you may prolong your days in the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers to give to them and to their offspring, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰ For the land, where you go in to possess isn't like the land of Egypt that you came out of, where you sowed your seed and watered it with your foot, as a garden of herbs; ¹¹ but the land that you go over to possess is a land of hills and valleys which drinks water from the rain of the sky, ¹² a land which Yahweh your God cares for. Yahweh your God's eyes are always on it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year. ¹³ It shall happen, if you shall listen diligently to my commandments which I command you today, to love Yahweh your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹⁴ that I will give the rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your grain, your new wine, and your oil. ¹⁵ I will

give grass in your fields for your livestock, and you shall eat and be full. ¹⁶ Be careful, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn away to serve other gods and worship them; ¹⁷ and Yahweh's anger be kindled against you, and he shut up the sky so that there is no rain, and the land doesn't yield its fruit; and you perish quickly from off the good land which Yahweh gives you. ¹⁸ Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul. You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. ¹⁹ You shall teach them to your children, talking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. ²⁰ You shall write them on the door posts of your house and on your gates; ²¹ that your days and your children's days may be multiplied in the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens above the earth. ²² For if you shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you—to do them, to love Yahweh your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cling to him—²³ then Yahweh will drive out all these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴ Every place on which the sole of your foot

treads shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even to the western sea shall be your border. ²⁵ No man will be able to stand before you. Yahweh your God will lay the fear of you and the dread of you on all the land that you tread on, as he has spoken to you. ²⁶ Behold, I set before you today a blessing and a curse: ²⁷ the blessing, if you listen to the commandments of Yahweh your God, which I command you today; ²⁸ and the curse, if you do not listen to the commandments of Yahweh your God, but turn away out of the way which I command you today, to go after other gods which you have not known. ²⁹ It shall happen, when Yahweh your God brings you into the land that you go to possess, that you shall set the blessing on Mount Gerizim, and the curse on Mount Ebal. ³⁰ Aren't they beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the Arabah near Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? ³¹ For you are to pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which Yahweh your God gives you, and you shall possess it and dwell in it. ³² You shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you today.

DEUTERONOMY 12

Pagan Shrines to Be Destroyed

¹ These are the statutes and the ordinances which you shall observe to do in the land which Yahweh, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess all the days that you live on the earth. ² You shall surely destroy all the places in which the nations that you shall dispossess served their gods: on the high mountains, and on the hills, and under every green tree. ³ You shall break down their altars, dash their pillars in pieces, and burn their Asherah poles with fire. You shall cut down the engraved images of their gods. You shall destroy their name out of that place. ⁴ You shall not do so to Yahweh your God. ⁵ But to the place which Yahweh your God shall choose out

of all your tribes, to put his name there, you shall seek his habitation, and you shall come there. ⁶ You shall bring your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the wave offering of your hand, your vows, your free will offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock there. ⁷ There you shall eat before Yahweh your God, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which Yahweh your God has blessed you. ⁸ You shall not do all the things that we do here today, every man whatever is right in his own eyes; ⁹ for you haven't yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which Yahweh your God gives you. ¹⁰ But when you go over the Jordan and

dwell in the land which Yahweh your God causes you to inherit, and he gives you rest from all your enemies around you, so that you dwell in safety, ¹¹ then it shall happen that to the place which Yahweh your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, there you shall bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, your

sacrifices, your tithes, the wave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which you vow to Yahweh. ¹² You shall rejoice before Yahweh your God—you, and your sons, your daughters, your male servants, your female servants, and the Levite who is within your gates, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

A Prescribed Place of Worship

¹³ Be careful that you don't offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see; ¹⁴ but in the place which Yahweh chooses in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

¹⁵ Yet you may kill and eat meat within all your gates, after all the desire of your soul, according to Yahweh your God's blessing which he has given you. The unclean and the clean may eat of it, as of the gazelle and the deer. ¹⁶ Only you shall not eat the blood. You shall pour it out on the earth like water. ¹⁷ You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your free will offerings, nor the wave offering of your hand; ¹⁸ but you shall eat them before Yahweh your God in the place which Yahweh your God shall choose: you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, and the Levite who is within your gates. You shall rejoice before Yahweh your God in all that you put your hand to. ¹⁹ Be careful that you don't forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.

²⁰ When Yahweh your God enlarges your border, as he has promised you, and you

say, "I want to eat meat," because your soul desires to eat meat, you may eat meat, after all the desire of your soul. ²¹ If the place which Yahweh your God shall choose to put his name is too far from you, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock, which Yahweh has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates, after all the desire of your soul.

²² Even as the gazelle and as the deer is eaten, so you shall eat of it. The unclean and the clean may eat of it alike. ²³ Only be sure that you don't eat the blood; for the blood is the life. You shall not eat the life with the meat. ²⁴ You shall not eat it. You shall pour it out on the earth like water. ²⁵ You shall not eat it, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, when you do that which is right in Yahweh's eyes. ²⁶ Only your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take and go to the place which Yahweh shall choose. ²⁷ You shall offer your burnt offerings, the meat and the blood, on Yahweh your God's altar. The blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on Yahweh your God's altar, and you shall eat the meat. ²⁸ Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you and with your children after you forever, when you do that which is good and right in Yahweh your God's eyes.

Warning against Idolatry

²⁹ When Yahweh your God cuts off the nations from before you where you go in to dispossess them, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land, ³⁰ be careful that you are not ensnared to follow them after they are destroyed from before you, and that you not inquire after their gods, saying, "How do these nations serve their gods? I

will do likewise." ³¹ You shall not do so to Yahweh your God; for every abomination to Yahweh, which he hates, they have done to their gods; for they even burn their sons and their daughters in the fire to their gods. ³² Whatever thing I command you, that you shall observe to do. You shall not add to it, nor take away from it.

DEUTERONOMY 13

Warning against Idolatry (continued)

¹ If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, ² and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, “Let’s go after other gods” (which you have not known) “and let’s serve them,” ³ you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for Yahweh your God is testing you, to know whether you love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁴ You shall walk after Yahweh your God, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice. You shall serve him, and cling to him. ⁵ That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which Yahweh your God commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you.

⁶ If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own soul, entices you secretly, saying, “Let’s go and serve other gods”—which you have not known, you, nor your fathers; ⁷ of the gods of the peoples who are around you, near to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth—⁸ you shall not consent to him nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him; ⁹ but you shall surely kill him. Your hand shall be first on him to put

him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people. ¹⁰ You shall stone him to death with stones, because he has sought to draw you away from Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹¹ All Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall not do any more wickedness like this among you.

¹² If you hear about one of your cities, which Yahweh your God gives you to dwell there, that ¹³ certain wicked fellows have gone out from among you and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, “Let’s go and serve other gods,” which you have not known, ¹⁴ then you shall inquire, investigate, and ask diligently. Behold, if it is true, and the thing certain, that such abomination was done among you, ¹⁵ you shall surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, with all that is therein and its livestock, with the edge of the sword. ¹⁶ You shall gather all its plunder into the middle of its street, and shall burn with fire the city, with all of its plunder, to Yahweh your God. It shall be a heap forever. It shall not be built again. ¹⁷ Nothing of the devoted thing shall cling to your hand, that Yahweh may turn from the fierceness of his anger and show you mercy, and have compassion on you and multiply you, as he has sworn to your fathers, ¹⁸ when you listen to Yahweh your God’s voice, to keep all his commandments which I command you today, to do that which is right in Yahweh your God’s eyes.

DEUTERONOMY 14

Pagan Practices Forbidden

¹ You are the children of Yahweh your God. You shall not cut yourselves, nor make

any baldness between your eyes for the dead. ² For you are a holy people to Yahweh your God, and Yahweh has chosen you to be

a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.

Clean and Unclean Foods

³ You shall not eat any abominable thing. ⁴ These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat, ⁵the deer, the gazelle, the roebuck, the wild goat, the ibex, the antelope, and the chamois. ⁶ Every animal that parts the hoof, and has the hoof split in two and chews the cud, among the animals, you may eat. ⁷ Nevertheless these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of those who have the hoof split: the camel, the hare, and the rabbit. Because they chew the cud but don't part the hoof, they are unclean to you. ⁸ The pig, because it has a split hoof but doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you. You shall not eat their meat. You shall not touch their carcasses. ⁹ These you may eat of all that are in the waters: you may eat whatever has fins and scales. ¹⁰ You shall not eat whatever doesn't have fins and scales. It is unclean to you. ¹¹ Of all clean birds you may eat. ¹² But these are they of which you shall not eat:

the eagle, the vulture, the osprey, ¹³ the red kite, the falcon, the kite of any kind, ¹⁴ every raven of any kind, ¹⁵ the ostrich, the owl, the seagull, the hawk of any kind, ¹⁶ the little owl, the great owl, the horned owl, ¹⁷ the pelican, the vulture, the cormorant, ¹⁸the stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat. ¹⁹ All winged creeping things are unclean to you. They shall not be eaten. ²⁰ Of all clean birds you may eat.

²¹ You shall not eat of anything that dies of itself. You may give it to the foreigner living among you who is within your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to a foreigner; for you are a holy people to Yahweh your God.

You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.

Regulations concerning Tithes

²² You shall surely tithe all the increase of your seed, that which comes out of the field year by year. ²³ You shall eat before Yahweh your God, in the place which he chooses to cause his name to dwell, the tithe of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock; that you may learn to fear Yahweh your God always. ²⁴ If the way is too long for you, so that you are not able to carry it because the place which Yahweh your God shall choose to set his name there is too far from you, when Yahweh your God blesses you, ²⁵ then you shall turn it into money, bind up the money in your hand, and shall go to the place which Yahweh your God shall choose. ²⁶ You shall trade the money for whatever your soul desires: for cattle, or

for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever your soul asks of you. You shall eat there before Yahweh your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

²⁷ You shall not forsake the Levite who is within your gates, for he has no portion nor inheritance with you. ²⁸ At the end of every three years you shall bring all the tithe of your increase in the same year, and shall store it within your gates. ²⁹ The Levite, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, as well as the foreigner living among you, the fatherless, and the widow who are within your gates shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

DEUTERONOMY 15

Laws concerning the Sabbatical Year

¹ At the end of every seven years, you shall cancel debts. ² This is the way it shall be done: every creditor shall release that which he has lent to his neighbor. He shall not require payment from his neighbor and his brother, because Yahweh's release has been proclaimed. ³ Of a foreigner you may require it; but whatever of yours is with your brother, your hand shall release. ⁴ However there will be no poor with you (for Yahweh will surely bless you in the land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance to possess) ⁵ if only you diligently listen to Yahweh your God's voice, to observe to do all this commandment which I command you today. ⁶ For Yahweh your God will bless you, as he promised you. You will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow. You will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you. ⁷ If a poor man, one of your brothers, is with you within any of your gates in your land which Yahweh your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor shut your hand from your poor brother; ⁸ but you shall surely open your hand to him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need, which he lacks. ⁹ Beware that there not be a wicked thought in your heart, saying, "The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand," and your eye be evil against your poor brother and you give him nothing; and he cry to Yahweh against you, and it be sin to you. ¹⁰ You

shall surely give, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him, because it is for this thing Yahweh your God will bless you in all your work and in all that you put your hand to. ¹¹ For the poor will never cease out of the land. Therefore I command you to surely open your hand to your brother, to your needy, and to your poor, in your land. ¹² If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you and serves you six years, then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you. ¹³ When you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty. ¹⁴ You shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, out of your threshing floor, and out of your wine press. As Yahweh your God has blessed you, you shall give to him. ¹⁵ You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and Yahweh your God redeemed you. Therefore I command you this thing today. ¹⁶ It shall be, if he tells you, "I will not go out from you," because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you, ¹⁷ then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever. Also to your female servant you shall do likewise. ¹⁸ It shall not seem hard to you when you let him go free from you, for he has been double the value of a hired hand as he served you six years. Yahweh your God will bless you in all that you do.

The Firstborn of Livestock

¹⁹ You shall dedicate all the firstborn males that are born of your herd and of your flock to Yahweh your God. You shall do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor shear the firstborn of your flock. ²⁰ You shall eat it before Yahweh your God year by year in the place which Yahweh shall choose, you and your household. ²¹ If it has any defect—

lame or blind, or has any defect whatever, you shall not sacrifice it to Yahweh your God. ²² You shall eat it within your gates. The unclean and the clean shall eat it alike, as the gazelle and as the deer. ²³ Only you shall not eat its blood. You shall pour it out on the ground like water.

DEUTERONOMY 16

The Passover Reviewed

¹ Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to Yahweh your God; for in the month of Abib Yahweh your God brought you out of Egypt by night. ² You shall sacrifice the Passover to Yahweh your God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which Yahweh shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. ³ You shall eat no leavened bread with it. You shall eat unleavened bread with it seven days, even the bread of affliction (for you came out of the land of Egypt in haste) that you may remember the day when you came out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. ⁴ No yeast shall be seen with you in all your borders seven days; neither shall any of the meat,

which you sacrifice the first day at evening, remain all night until the morning. ⁵ You may not sacrifice the Passover within any of your gates which Yahweh your God gives you; ⁶ but at the place which Yahweh your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell in, there you shall sacrifice the Passover at evening, at the going down of the sun, at the season that you came out of Egypt. ⁷ You shall roast and eat it in the place which Yahweh your God chooses. In the morning you shall return to your tents. ⁸ Six days you shall eat unleavened bread. On the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to Yahweh your God. You shall do no work.

The Festival of Weeks Reviewed

⁹ You shall count for yourselves seven weeks. From the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain you shall begin to count seven weeks. ¹⁰ You shall keep the feast of weeks to Yahweh your God with a tribute of a free will offering of your hand, which you shall give according to how Yahweh your God blesses you. ¹¹ You shall rejoice before Yahweh your God: you, your

son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, the Levite who is within your gates, the foreigner, the fatherless, and the widow who are among you, in the place which Yahweh your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. ¹² You shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt. You shall observe and do these statutes.

The Festival of Booths Reviewed

¹³ You shall keep the feast of booths seven days, after you have gathered in from your threshing floor and from your wine press. ¹⁴ You shall rejoice in your feast, you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, the Levite, the foreigner, the fatherless, and the widow who are within your gates. ¹⁵ You shall keep a feast to Yahweh your God seven days in the place which Yahweh chooses, because Yahweh your God will bless you in all your

increase and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be altogether joyful. ¹⁶ Three times in a year all of your males shall appear before Yahweh your God in the place which he chooses: in the feast of unleavened bread, in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths. They shall not appear before Yahweh empty. ¹⁷ Every man shall give as he is able, according to Yahweh your God's blessing which he has given you.

Municipal Judges and Officers

¹⁸ You shall make judges and officers in all your gates, which Yahweh your God gives

you, according to your tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.
¹⁹ You shall not pervert justice. You shall not show partiality. You shall not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and

perverts the words of the righteous. ²⁰ You shall follow that which is altogether just, that you may live and inherit the land which Yahweh your God gives you.

Forbidden Forms of Worship

²¹ You shall not plant for yourselves an Asherah of any kind of tree beside Yahweh your God's altar, which you shall make for

yourselves. ²² Neither shall you set yourself up a sacred stone which Yahweh your God hates.

DEUTERONOMY 17

Forbidden Forms of Worship (continued)

¹ You shall not sacrifice to Yahweh your God an ox or a sheep in which is a defect or anything evil; for that is an abomination to Yahweh your God.

² If there is found among you, within any of your gates which Yahweh your God gives you, a man or woman who does that which is evil in Yahweh your God's sight in transgressing his covenant, ³ and has gone and served other gods and worshiped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the stars of the sky, which I have not commanded, ⁴ and you are told, and you have heard of it,

then you shall inquire diligently. Behold, if it is true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in Israel, ⁵ then you shall bring out that man or that woman who has done this evil thing to your gates, even that same man or woman; and you shall stone them to death with stones. ⁶ At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, he who is to die shall be put to death. At the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. ⁷ The hands of the witnesses shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So you shall remove the evil from among you.

Legal Decisions by Priests and Judges

⁸ If there arises a matter too hard for you in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within your gates, then you shall arise, and go up to the place which Yahweh your God chooses. ⁹ You shall come to the priests who are Levites and to the judge who shall be in those days. You shall inquire, and they shall give you the verdict. ¹⁰ You shall do according to the decisions of the verdict which they shall give you from that place which Yahweh chooses. You shall observe to do according to all that they shall teach

you. ¹¹ According to the decisions of the law which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do. You shall not turn away from the sentence which they announce to you, to the right hand, nor to the left. ¹² The man who does presumptuously in not listening to the priest who stands to minister there before Yahweh your God, or to the judge, even that man shall die. You shall put away the evil from Israel. ¹³ All the people shall hear and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

Limitations of Royal Authority

¹⁴ When you have come to the land which Yahweh your God gives you, and possess it and dwell in it, and say, “I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are around me,” ¹⁵ you shall surely set him whom Yahweh your God chooses as king over yourselves. You shall set as king over you one from among your brothers. You may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother. ¹⁶ Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he may multiply horses; because Yahweh has said to you, “You shall not go back that way again.” ¹⁷ He shall not multiply wives to himself, that his heart not turn away. He shall not greatly

multiply to himself silver and gold.

¹⁸ It shall be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write himself a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the Levitical priests. ¹⁹ It shall be with him, and he shall read from it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear Yahweh his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; ²⁰ that his heart not be lifted up above his brothers, and that he not turn away from the commandment to the right hand, or to the left, to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the middle of Israel.

DEUTERONOMY 18

Privileges of Priests and Levites

¹ The priests and the Levites—all the tribe of Levi—shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel. They shall eat the offerings of Yahweh made by fire and his portion. ² They shall have no inheritance among their brothers. Yahweh is their inheritance, as he has spoken to them. ³ This shall be the priests’ due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give to the priest: the shoulder, the two cheeks, and the inner parts. ⁴ You shall give him the first fruits of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your

sheep. ⁵ For Yahweh your God has chosen him out of all your tribes to stand to minister in Yahweh’s name, him and his sons forever.

⁶ If a Levite comes from any of your gates out of all Israel where he lives, and comes with all the desire of his soul to the place which Yahweh shall choose, ⁷ then he shall minister in the name of Yahweh his God, as all his brothers the Levites do, who stand there before Yahweh. ⁸ They shall have like portions to eat, in addition to that which comes from the sale of his family possessions.

Child-Sacrifice, Divination, and Magic Prohibited

⁹ When you have come into the land which Yahweh your God gives you, you shall not learn to imitate the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰ There shall not be found with you anyone who makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one who uses divination, one who tells fortunes, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, ¹¹ or a charmer, or someone who consults with a familiar

spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. ¹² For whoever does these things is an abomination to Yahweh. Because of these abominations, Yahweh your God drives them out from before you. ¹³ You shall be blameless with Yahweh your God. ¹⁴ For these nations that you shall dispossess listen to those who practice sorcery and to diviners; but as for you, Yahweh your God has not allowed you

so to do.

A New Prophet Like Moses

¹⁵ Yahweh your God will raise up to you a prophet from among you, of your brothers, like me. You shall listen to him. ¹⁶ This is according to all that you desired of Yahweh your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, “Let me not hear again Yahweh my God’s voice, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I not die.”

¹⁷ Yahweh said to me, “They have well said that which they have spoken. ¹⁸ I will raise them up a prophet from among their brothers, like you. I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him. ¹⁹ It shall happen, that whoever will not listen to my words which

he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. ²⁰ But the prophet who speaks a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die.”

²¹ You may say in your heart, “How shall we know the word which Yahweh has not spoken?” ²² When a prophet speaks in Yahweh’s name, if the thing doesn’t follow, nor happen, that is the thing which Yahweh has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously. You shall not be afraid of him.

DEUTERONOMY 19

Laws concerning the Cities of Refuge

¹ When Yahweh your God cuts off the nations whose land Yahweh your God gives you, and you succeed them and dwell in their cities and in their houses, ² you shall set apart three cities for yourselves in the middle of your land, which Yahweh your God gives you to possess. ³ You shall prepare the way, and divide the borders of your land which Yahweh your God causes you to inherit into three parts, that every man slayer may flee there. ⁴ This is the case of the man slayer who shall flee there and live: Whoever kills his neighbor unintentionally, and didn’t hate him in time past— ⁵ as when a man goes into the forest with his neighbor to chop wood and his hand swings the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle and hits his neighbor so that he dies—he shall flee to one of these cities and live. ⁶ Otherwise, the avenger of blood might pursue the man slayer while hot anger is in his heart and overtake him, because the way is long, and strike him mortally, even though he was not worthy of death, because

he didn’t hate him in time past. ⁷ Therefore I command you to set apart three cities for yourselves. ⁸ If Yahweh your God enlarges your border, as he has sworn to your fathers, and gives you all the land which he promised to give to your fathers; ⁹ and if you keep all this commandment to do it, which I command you today, to love Yahweh your God, and to walk ever in his ways, then you shall add three cities more for yourselves, in addition to these three. ¹⁰ This is so that innocent blood will not be shed in the middle of your land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance, leaving blood guilt on you. ¹¹ But if any man hates his neighbor, lies in wait for him, rises up against him, strikes him mortally so that he dies, and he flees into one of these cities; ¹² then the elders of his city shall send and bring him there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. ¹³ Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall purge the innocent blood from Israel that it may go well with you.

Property Boundaries

¹⁴ You shall not remove your neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit,

in the land that Yahweh your God gives you to possess.

Law concerning Witnesses

¹⁵ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin that he sins. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. ¹⁶ If an unrighteous witness rises up against any man to testify against him of wrongdoing, ¹⁷ then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before Yahweh, before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days; ¹⁸ and

the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and behold, if the witness is a false witness, and has testified falsely against his brother, ¹⁹ then you shall do to him as he had thought to do to his brother. So you shall remove the evil from among you. ²⁰ Those who remain shall hear, and fear, and will never again commit any such evil among you. ²¹ Your eyes shall not pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

DEUTERONOMY 20

Rules of Warfare

¹ When you go out to battle against your enemies, and see horses, chariots, and a people more numerous than you, you shall not be afraid of them; for Yahweh your God, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, is with you. ² It shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak to the people, ³ and shall tell them, "Hear, Israel, you draw near today to battle against your enemies. Don't let your heart faint! Don't be afraid, nor tremble, neither be scared of them; ⁴ for Yahweh your God is he who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you."

⁵ The officers shall speak to the people, saying, "What man is there who has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. ⁶ What man is there who has planted a vineyard, and has not used its fruit? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use its fruit. ⁷ What man is there who has pledged to be married to a wife, and has not taken her?

Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her." ⁸ The officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, "What man is there who is fearful and faint-hearted? Let him go and return to his house, lest his brother's heart melt as his heart." ⁹ It shall be, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they shall appoint captains of armies at the head of the people.

¹⁰ When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace to it. ¹¹ It shall be, if it gives you answer of peace and opens to you, then it shall be that all the people who are found therein shall become forced laborers to you, and shall serve you. ¹² If it will make no peace with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it. ¹³ When Yahweh your God delivers it into your hand, you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword; ¹⁴ but the women, the little ones, the livestock, and all that is in the city, even all its plunder, you shall take for plunder for

yourself. You may use the plunder of your enemies, which Yahweh your God has given you. ¹⁵ Thus you shall do to all the cities which are very far off from you, which are not of the cities of these nations. ¹⁶ But of the cities of these peoples that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes; ¹⁷ but you shall utterly destroy them: the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, as Yahweh your God has commanded you; ¹⁸ that they not teach you to follow all their abominations,

which they have done for their gods; so would you sin against Yahweh your God. ¹⁹ When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy its trees by wielding an ax against them; for you may eat of them. You shall not cut them down, for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged by you? ²⁰ Only the trees that you know are not trees for food, you shall destroy and cut them down. You shall build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it falls.

DEUTERONOMY 21

Law concerning Murder by Persons Unknown

¹ If someone is found slain in the land which Yahweh your God gives you to possess, lying in the field, and it isn't known who has struck him, ² then your elders and your judges shall come out, and they shall measure to the cities which are around him who is slain. ³ It shall be that the elders of the city which is nearest to the slain man shall take a heifer of the herd, which hasn't been worked with and which has not drawn in the yoke. ⁴ The elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley. ⁵ The priests the sons of Levi shall come near, for them Yahweh

your God has chosen to minister to him, and to bless in Yahweh's name; and according to their word shall every controversy and every assault be decided. ⁶ All the elders of that city which is nearest to the slain man shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley. ⁷ They shall answer and say, "Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. ⁸ Forgive, Yahweh, your people Israel, whom you have redeemed, and don't allow innocent blood among your people Israel." The blood shall be forgiven them. ⁹ So you shall put away the innocent blood from among you, when you shall do that which is right in Yahweh's eyes.

Female Captives

¹⁰ When you go out to battle against your enemies, and Yahweh your God delivers them into your hands and you carry them away captive, ¹¹ and see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you are attracted to her, and desire to take her as your wife, ¹² then you shall bring her home to your house. She shall shave her head and trim her nails. ¹³ She shall take off the clothing

of her captivity, and shall remain in your house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month. After that you shall go in to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife. ¹⁴ It shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she desires; but you shall not sell her at all for money. You shall not deal with her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

The Right of the Firstborn

¹⁵ If a man has two wives, the one beloved and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and if the firstborn son is hers who was hated, ¹⁶ then it shall be, in the day that he causes his sons to inherit that which he has, that he may not give the son

of the beloved the rights of the firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn; ¹⁷ but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he has; for he is the beginning of his strength. The right of the firstborn is his.

Rebellious Children

¹⁸ If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not listen to them, ¹⁹ then his father and his mother shall take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city and to the gate of his place. ²⁰ They

shall tell the elders of his city, "This our son is stubborn and rebellious. He will not obey our voice. He is a glutton and a drunkard." ²¹ All the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones. So you shall remove the evil from among you. All Israel shall hear, and fear.

Miscellaneous Laws

²² If a man has committed a sin worthy of death, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree, ²³ his body shall not remain all night on the tree, but you shall

surely bury him the same day; for he who is hanged is accursed of God. Don't defile your land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.

DEUTERONOMY 22

Miscellaneous Laws (continued)

¹ You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray and hide yourself from them. You shall surely bring them again to your brother. ² If your brother isn't near to you, or if you don't know him, then you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother comes looking for it, and you shall restore it to him. ³ So you shall do with his donkey. So you shall do with his garment. So you shall do with every lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost and you have found. You may not hide yourself. ⁴ You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide yourself from them. You shall surely help him to lift them up again.

⁵ A woman shall not wear men's clothing, neither shall a man put on women's clothing; for whoever does these things is an abomination to Yahweh your God.

⁶ If you come across a bird's nest on the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the hen sitting on the young, or on the eggs, you shall not take the hen with the young. ⁷ You shall surely let the hen go, but the young you may take for yourself, that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days.

⁸ When you build a new house, then you shall make a railing around your roof, so that you don't bring blood on your house if

anyone falls from there.

⁹ You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest all the fruit be defiled, the seed which you have sown, and the increase of the vineyard. ¹⁰ You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together. ¹¹

You shall not wear clothes of wool and linen woven together.

¹² You shall make yourselves fringes* on the four corners of your cloak with which you cover yourself.

Laws concerning Sexual Relations

¹³ If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, hates her, ¹⁴accuses her of shameful things, gives her a bad name, and says, “I took this woman, and when I came near to her, I didn’t find in her the tokens of virginity;” ¹⁵ then the young lady’s father and mother shall take and bring the tokens of the young lady’s virginity to the elders of the city in the gate. ¹⁶ The young lady’s father shall tell the elders, “I gave my daughter to this man as his wife, and he hates her. ¹⁷ Behold, he has accused her of shameful things, saying, ‘I didn’t find in your daughter the tokens of virginity;’ and yet these are the tokens of my daughter’s virginity.” They shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. ¹⁸ The elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him. ¹⁹ They shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver,† and give them to the father of the young lady, because he has given a bad name to a virgin of Israel. She shall be his wife. He may not put her away all his days.

²⁰ But if this thing is true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the young lady, ²¹ then they shall bring out the young lady to the door of her father’s house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done folly in Israel, to play the prostitute in her father’s house. So you shall remove the evil from among you.

²² If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both die, the man who lay with the woman and the woman. So you shall remove the evil from Israel. ²³ If there is a young lady who is a virgin pledged to be married to a husband, and a man finds her in the city, and lies with her, ²⁴ then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones; the lady, because she didn’t cry, being in the city; and the man, because he has humbled his neighbor’s wife. So you shall remove the evil from among you. ²⁵ But if the man finds the lady who is pledged to be married in the field, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die; ²⁶ but to the lady you shall do nothing. There is in the lady no sin worthy of death; for as when a man rises against his neighbor and kills him, even so is this matter; ²⁷ for he found her in the field, the pledged to be married lady cried, and there was no one to save her. ²⁸ If a man finds a lady who is a virgin, who is not pledged to be married, grabs her and lies with her, and they are found, ²⁹ then the man who lay with her shall give to the lady’s father fifty shekels‡ of silver. She shall be his wife, because he has humbled her. He may not put her away all his days. ³⁰ A man shall not take his father’s wife, and shall not uncover his father’s skirt.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 22:12. or, tassels.

† 22:19. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 100 shekels is about a kilogram or 2.2 pounds.

‡ 22:29. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

DEUTERONOMY 23

Those Excluded from the Assembly

¹ He who is emasculated by crushing or cutting shall not enter into Yahweh's assembly. ² A person born of a forbidden union shall not enter into Yahweh's assembly; even to the tenth generation shall no one of his enter into Yahweh's assembly. ³ An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into Yahweh's assembly; even to the tenth generation shall no one belonging to them enter into Yahweh's assembly forever, ⁴because they didn't meet you with bread and with water on the way when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired against

you Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you. ⁵Nevertheless Yahweh your God wouldn't listen to Balaam, but Yahweh your God turned the curse into a blessing to you, because Yahweh your God loved you. ⁶ You shall not seek their peace nor their prosperity all your days forever. ⁷ You shall not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. You shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you lived as a foreigner in his land. ⁸ The children of the third generation who are born to them may enter into Yahweh's assembly.

Sanitary, Ritual, and Humanitarian Precepts

⁹ When you go out and camp against your enemies, then you shall keep yourselves from every evil thing. ¹⁰ If there is among you any man who is not clean by reason of that which happens to him by night, then shall he go outside of the camp. He shall not come within the camp; ¹¹ but it shall be, when evening comes, he shall bathe himself in water. When the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. ¹² You shall have a place also outside of the camp where you go relieve yourself. ¹³ You shall have a trowel among your weapons. It shall be, when you relieve yourself, you shall dig with it, and shall turn back and cover your excrement; ¹⁴ for Yahweh your God walks in the middle of your camp, to deliver you, and to give up your enemies before you. Therefore your camp shall be holy, that he may not see an unclean thing in you, and turn away from you.

¹⁵ You shall not deliver to his master a servant who has escaped from his master to you. ¹⁶ He shall dwell with you, among you, in the place which he shall choose within one of your gates, where it pleases him best. You shall not oppress him.

¹⁷ There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a sodomite of the sons of Israel. ¹⁸ You shall

not bring the hire of a prostitute, or the wages of a male prostitute,* into the house of Yahweh your God for any vow; for both of these are an abomination to Yahweh your God.

¹⁹ You shall not lend on interest to your brother: interest of money, interest of food, interest of anything that is lent on interest. ²⁰ You may charge a foreigner interest; but you shall not charge your brother interest, that Yahweh your God may bless you in all that you put your hand to, in the land where you go in to possess it.

²¹ When you vow a vow to Yahweh your God, you shall not be slack to pay it, for Yahweh your God will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in you. ²² But if you refrain from making a vow, it shall be no sin in you. ²³ You shall observe and do that which has gone out of your lips. Whatever you have vowed to Yahweh your God as a free will offering, which you have promised with your mouth, you must do. ²⁴ When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, then you may eat your fill of grapes at your own pleasure; but you shall not put any in your container. ²⁵ When you come into your neighbor's standing grain, then you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you shall not use a sickle on your neighbor's standing

grain.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:18. literally, dog.

DEUTERONOMY 24

Laws concerning Marriage and Divorce

¹ When a man takes a wife and marries her, then it shall be, if she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a certificate of divorce, put it in her hand, and send her out of his house. ² When she has departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. ³ If the latter husband hates her, and writes her a

certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house; or if the latter husband dies, who took her to be his wife; ⁴ her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife after she is defiled; for that would be an abomination to Yahweh. You shall not cause the land to sin, which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.

Miscellaneous Laws

⁵ When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out in the army, neither shall he be assigned any business. He shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he has taken.

⁶ No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone as a pledge, for he takes a life in pledge.

⁷ If a man is found stealing any of his brothers of the children of Israel, and he deals with him as a slave, or sells him, then that thief shall die. So you shall remove the evil from among you.

⁸ Be careful in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently and do according to all that the Levitical priests teach you. As I commanded them, so you shall observe to do. ⁹ Remember what Yahweh your God did to Miriam, by the way as you came out of Egypt.

¹⁰ When you lend your neighbor any kind of loan, you shall not go into his house to get his pledge. ¹¹ You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you lend shall bring

the pledge outside to you. ¹² If he is a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge. ¹³ You shall surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his garment and bless you. It shall be righteousness to you before Yahweh your God.

¹⁴ You shall not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he is one of your brothers or one of the foreigners who are in your land within your gates. ¹⁵ In his day you shall give him his wages, neither shall the sun go down on it, for he is poor and sets his heart on it, lest he cry against you to Yahweh, and it be sin to you.

¹⁶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers. Every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷ You shall not deprive the foreigner or the fatherless of justice, nor take a widow's clothing in pledge; ¹⁸ but you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and Yahweh your God redeemed you there. Therefore I command you to do this thing.

¹⁹ When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you shall not go again to get it. It shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow, that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

²⁰ When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs again. It shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the

widow.

²¹ When you harvest your vineyard, you shall not glean it after yourselves. It shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²² You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt. Therefore I command you to do this thing.

DEUTERONOMY 25

Miscellaneous Laws (continued)

¹ If there is a controversy between men, and they come to judgment and the judges judge them, then they shall justify the righteous and condemn the wicked. ² It shall be, if the wicked man is worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. ³

He may sentence him to no more than forty stripes. He shall not give more, lest if he should give more and beat him more than that many stripes, then your brother will be degraded in your sight.

⁴ You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out the grain.

Levirate Marriage

⁵ If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married outside to a stranger. Her husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. ⁶ It shall be that the firstborn whom she bears shall succeed in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name not be blotted out of Israel.

⁷ If the man doesn't want to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate to the elders, and say, "My

husband's brother refuses to raise up to his brother a name in Israel. He will not perform the duty of a husband's brother to me." ⁸ Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him. If he stands and says, "I don't want to take her," ⁹ then his brother's wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, and loose his sandal from off his foot, and spit in his face. She shall answer and say, "So shall it be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house." ¹⁰ His name shall be called in Israel, "The house of him who had his sandal removed."

Various Commands

¹¹ When men strive against each other, and the wife of one draws near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him who strikes him, and puts out her hand, and grabs him by his private parts, ¹² then you shall cut off her hand. Your eye shall have no pity.

¹³ You shall not have in your bag diverse weights, one heavy and one light. ¹⁴ You shall not have in your house diverse measures, one large and one small. ¹⁵ You shall have a perfect and just weight. You shall have a perfect and just measure, that your days may be long in the land which

Yahweh your God gives you.¹⁶ For all who do such things, all who do unrighteously, are an abomination to Yahweh your God.

¹⁷ Remember what Amalek did to you by the way as you came out of Egypt,¹⁸ how he met you by the way, and struck the rearmost of you, all who were feeble behind you,

when you were faint and weary; and he didn't fear God.¹⁹ Therefore it shall be, when Yahweh your God has given you rest from all your enemies all around, in the land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it, that you shall blot out the memory of Amalek from under the sky. You shall not forget.

DEUTERONOMY 26

First Fruits and Tithes

¹ It shall be, when you have come in to the land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance, possess it, and dwell in it,² that you shall take some of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which you shall bring in from your land that Yahweh your God gives you. You shall put it in a basket, and shall go to the place which Yahweh your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there.³ You shall come to the priest who shall be in those days, and tell him, "I profess today to Yahweh your God, that I have come to the land which Yahweh swore to our fathers to give us."⁴ The priest shall take the basket out of your hand, and set it down before Yahweh your God's altar.⁵ You shall answer and say before Yahweh your God, "My father* was a Syrian ready to perish. He went down into Egypt, and lived there, few in number. There he became a great, mighty, and populous nation.⁶ The Egyptians mistreated us, afflicted us, and imposed hard labor on us.⁷ Then we cried to Yahweh, the God of our fathers. Yahweh heard our voice, and saw our affliction, our toil, and our oppression.⁸ Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, with great terror, with signs, and with wonders;⁹ and he has brought us into this place, and has given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.¹⁰ Now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which you,

Yahweh, have given me." You shall set it down before Yahweh your God, and worship before Yahweh your God.¹¹ You shall rejoice in all the good which Yahweh your God has given to you, and to your house, you, and the Levite, and the foreigner who is among you.

¹² When you have finished tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then you shall give it to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates and be filled.¹³ You shall say before Yahweh your God, "I have put away the holy things out of my house, and also have given them to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all your commandment which you have commanded me. I have not transgressed any of your commandments, neither have I forgotten them.¹⁴ I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I removed any of it while I was unclean, nor given of it for the dead. I have listened to Yahweh my God's voice. I have done according to all that you have commanded me.¹⁵ Look down from your holy habitation, from heaven, and bless your people Israel, and the ground which you have given us, as you swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey."

Concluding Exhortation

¹⁶ Today Yahweh your God commands you to do these statutes and ordinances. You

shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart and with all your soul. ¹⁷ You have declared today that Yahweh is your God, and that you would walk in his ways, keep his statutes, his commandments, and his ordinances, and listen to his voice. ¹⁸ Yahweh has declared today that you are a

people for his own possession, as he has promised you, and that you should keep all his commandments. ¹⁹ He will make you high above all nations that he has made, in praise, in name, and in honor, and that you may be a holy people to Yahweh your God, as he has spoken.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 26:5. or, forefather.

DEUTERONOMY 27

The Inscribed Stones and Altar on Mount Ebal

¹ Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandment which I command you today. ² It shall be on the day when you shall pass over the Jordan to the land which Yahweh your God gives you, that you shall set yourself up great stones, and coat them with plaster. ³ You shall write on them all the words of this law, when you have passed over, that you may go in to the land which Yahweh your God gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Yahweh, the God of your fathers, has promised you. ⁴ It shall be, when you have crossed over the Jordan, that you shall set up these stones, which I command you today, on Mount Ebal, and you shall coat them with plaster. ⁵ There you shall build an altar to Yahweh your God, an

altar of stones. You shall not use any iron tool on them. ⁶ You shall build Yahweh your God's altar of uncut stones. You shall offer burnt offerings on it to Yahweh your God. ⁷ You shall sacrifice peace offerings, and shall eat there. You shall rejoice before Yahweh your God. ⁸ You shall write on the stones all the words of this law very plainly."

⁹ Moses and the Levitical priests spoke to all Israel, saying, "Be silent and listen, Israel! Today you have become the people of Yahweh your God. ¹⁰ You shall therefore obey Yahweh your God's voice, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command you today."

Twelve Curses

¹¹ Moses commanded the people the same day, saying, ¹²"These shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have crossed over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³ These shall stand on Mount Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. ¹⁴ With a loud voice, the Levites shall say to all the men of Israel, ¹⁵"Cursed is the man who makes an engraved or molten image, an abomination to Yahweh, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret."

All the people shall answer and say, 'Amen.'

¹⁶"Cursed is he who dishonors his father or his mother.'

All the people shall say, 'Amen.'

¹⁷"Cursed is he who removes his neighbor's landmark.'

All the people shall say, 'Amen.'

¹⁸‘Cursed is he who leads the blind astray on the road.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

¹⁹‘Cursed is he who withholds justice from the foreigner, fatherless, and widow.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁰‘Cursed is he who lies with* his father’s wife, because he dishonors his father’s bed.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²¹‘Cursed is he who lies with any kind of animal.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²²‘Cursed is he who lies with his sister, his father’s daughter or his mother’s daughter.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²³‘Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁴‘Cursed is he who secretly kills his neighbor.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁵‘Cursed is he who takes a bribe to kill an innocent person.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

²⁶‘Cursed is he who doesn’t uphold the words of this law by doing them.’

All the people shall say, ‘Amen.’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 27:20. i.e., has sexual relations with.

DEUTERONOMY 28

Blessings for Obedience

¹ It shall happen, if you shall listen diligently to Yahweh your God’s voice, to observe to do all his commandments which I command you today, that Yahweh your God will set you high above all the nations of the earth. ² All these blessings will come upon you, and overtake you, if you listen to Yahweh your God’s voice. ³ You shall be blessed in the city, and you shall be blessed in the field. ⁴ You shall be blessed in the fruit of your body, the fruit of your ground, the fruit of your animals, the increase of your livestock, and the young of your flock. ⁵ Your basket and your kneading trough shall be blessed. ⁶ You shall be blessed when you come in, and you shall be blessed when you go out. ⁷ Yahweh will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be struck before you. They will come out against you one

way, and will flee before you seven ways. ⁸ Yahweh will command the blessing on you in your barns, and in all that you put your hand to. He will bless you in the land which Yahweh your God gives you. ⁹ Yahweh will establish you for a holy people to himself, as he has sworn to you, if you shall keep the commandments of Yahweh your God, and walk in his ways. ¹⁰ All the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by Yahweh’s name, and they will be afraid of you. ¹¹ Yahweh will grant you abundant prosperity in the fruit of your body, in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers to give you. ¹² Yahweh will open to you his good treasure in the sky, to give the rain of your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand. You

will lend to many nations, and you will not borrow. ¹³ Yahweh will make you the head, and not the tail. You will be above only, and you will not be beneath, if you listen to the commandments of Yahweh your God which I

command you today, to observe and to do, ¹⁴ and shall not turn away from any of the words which I command you today, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

Warnings against Disobedience

¹⁵ But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to Yahweh your God's voice, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command you today, that all these curses will come on you and overtake you. ¹⁶ You will be cursed in the city, and you will be cursed in the field. ¹⁷ Your basket and your kneading trough will be cursed. ¹⁸ The fruit of your body, the fruit of your ground, the increase of your livestock, and the young of your flock will be cursed. ¹⁹ You will be cursed when you come in, and you will be cursed when you go out. ²⁰ Yahweh will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke in all that you put your hand to do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the evil of your doings, by which you have forsaken me. ²¹ Yahweh will make the pestilence cling to you, until he has consumed you from off the land where you go in to possess it. ²² Yahweh will strike you with consumption, with fever, with inflammation, with fiery heat, with the sword, with blight, and with mildew. They will pursue you until you perish. ²³ Your sky that is over your head will be bronze, and the earth that is under you will be iron. ²⁴ Yahweh will make the rain of your land powder and dust. It will come down on you from the sky, until you are destroyed. ²⁵ Yahweh will cause you to be struck before your enemies. You will go out one way against them, and will flee seven ways before them. You will be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶ Your dead bodies will be food to all birds of the sky, and to the animals of the earth; and there will be no one to frighten them away. ²⁷ Yahweh will strike you with the boils of Egypt, with the tumors, with the scurvy, and with the itch, of which you can not be healed. ²⁸ Yahweh will strike you with madness, with blindness, and with astonishment of heart. ²⁹ You will grope at noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways. You will only be oppressed and robbed always,

and there will be no one to save you. ³⁰ You will betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her. You will build a house, and you won't dwell in it. You will plant a vineyard, and not use its fruit. ³¹ Your ox will be slain before your eyes, and you will not eat any of it. Your donkey will be violently taken away from before your face, and will not be restored to you. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and you will have no one to save you. ³² Your sons and your daughters will be given to another people. Your eyes will look and fail with longing for them all day long. There will be no power in your hand. ³³ A nation which you don't know will eat the fruit of your ground and all of your work. You will only be oppressed and crushed always, ³⁴ so that the sights that you see with your eyes will drive you mad. ³⁵ Yahweh will strike you in the knees and in the legs with a sore boil, of which you cannot be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head. ³⁶ Yahweh will bring you, and your king whom you will set over yourselves, to a nation that you have not known, you nor your fathers. There you will serve other gods of wood and stone. ³⁷ You will become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword among all the peoples where Yahweh will lead you away. ³⁸ You will carry much seed out into the field, and will gather little in, for the locust will consume it. ³⁹ You will plant vineyards and dress them, but you will neither drink of the wine, nor harvest, because worms will eat them. ⁴⁰ You will have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you won't anoint yourself with the oil, for your olives will drop off. ⁴¹ You will father sons and daughters, but they will not be yours, for they will go into captivity. ⁴² Locusts will consume all of your trees and the fruit of your ground. ⁴³ The foreigner who is among you will mount up above you higher and higher, and you will come down lower and lower. ⁴⁴ He will lend to you, and you won't lend to him. He will be the head, and you

will be the tail.

⁴⁵ All these curses will come on you, and will pursue you and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you didn't listen to Yahweh your God's voice, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded you. ⁴⁶ They will be for a sign and for a wonder to you and to your offspring forever. ⁴⁷ Because you didn't serve Yahweh your God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things; ⁴⁸ therefore you will serve your enemies whom Yahweh sends against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in lack of all things. He will put an iron yoke on your neck until he has destroyed you. ⁴⁹ Yahweh will bring a nation against you from far away, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flies: a nation whose language you will not understand, ⁵⁰ a nation of fierce facial expressions, that doesn't respect the elderly, nor show favor to the young. ⁵¹ They will eat the fruit of your livestock and the fruit of your ground, until you are destroyed. They also won't leave you grain, new wine, oil, the increase of your livestock, or the young of your flock, until they have caused you to perish. ⁵² They will besiege you in all your gates until your high and fortified walls in which you trusted come down throughout all your land. They will besiege you in all your gates throughout all your land which Yahweh your God has given you. ⁵³ You will eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, whom Yahweh your God has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies will distress you. ⁵⁴ The man who is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye will be evil toward his brother, toward the wife whom he loves, and toward the remnant of his children whom he has remaining, ⁵⁵ so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he will eat, because he has nothing left to him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in all your gates. ⁵⁶ The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot on the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her

eye will be evil toward the husband that she loves, toward her son, toward her daughter, ⁵⁷ toward her young one who comes out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she bears; for she will eat them secretly for lack of all things in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in your gates. ⁵⁸ If you will not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and fearful name, YAHWEH your God, ⁵⁹ then Yahweh will make your plagues and the plagues of your offspring fearful, even great plagues, and of long duration, and severe sicknesses, and of long duration. ⁶⁰ He will bring on you again all the diseases of Egypt, which you were afraid of; and they will cling to you. ⁶¹ Also every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, Yahweh will bring them on you until you are destroyed. ⁶² You will be left few in number, even though you were as the stars of the sky for multitude, because you didn't listen to Yahweh your God's voice. ⁶³ It will happen that as Yahweh rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so Yahweh will rejoice over you to cause you to perish and to destroy you. You will be plucked from the land that you are going in to possess. ⁶⁴ Yahweh will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth. There you will serve other gods which you have not known, you nor your fathers, even wood and stone. ⁶⁵ Among these nations you will find no ease, and there will be no rest for the sole of your foot; but Yahweh will give you there a trembling heart, failing of eyes, and pining of soul. ⁶⁶ Your life will hang in doubt before you. You will be afraid night and day, and will have no assurance of your life. ⁶⁷ In the morning you will say, "I wish it were evening!" and at evening you will say, "I wish it were morning!" for the fear of your heart which you will fear, and for the sights which your eyes will see. ⁶⁸ Yahweh will bring you into Egypt again with ships, by the way of which I told to you that you would never see it again. There you will offer yourselves to your enemies for male and female slaves, and nobody will buy you.

DEUTERONOMY 29

Warnings against Disobedience (continued)

¹ These are the words of the covenant which Yahweh commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of

Moab, in addition to the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. ²Moses called to all Israel, and said to them:

The Covenant Renewed in Moab

Your eyes have seen all that Yahweh did in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land; ³ the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders. ⁴ But Yahweh has not given you a heart to know, eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day. ⁵ I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your clothes have not grown old on you, and your sandals have not grown old on your feet. ⁶ You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink, that you may know that I am Yahweh your God. ⁷ When you came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us to battle, and we struck them. ⁸ We took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of the Manassites. ⁹ Therefore keep the words of this covenant and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do. ¹⁰ All of you stand today in the presence of Yahweh your God: your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, ¹¹ your little ones, your wives, and the foreigners who are in the middle of your camps, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water, ¹² that you may enter into the covenant of Yahweh your God, and into his oath, which Yahweh your God makes with you today, ¹³ that he may establish you today as his people, and that he may be your God, as he spoke to you and as he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. ¹⁴ Neither do I make this covenant and this oath with you only, ¹⁵ but with those who stand here with us today before Yahweh our God, and also with those who are not here with us today ¹⁶(for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the middle of

the nations through which you passed; ¹⁷ and you have seen their abominations and their idols of wood, stone, silver, and gold, which were among them); ¹⁸lest there should be among you man, woman, family, or tribe whose heart turns away today from Yahweh our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that produces bitter poison; ¹⁹ and it happen, when he hears the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, “I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart,” to destroy the moist with the dry. ²⁰ Yahweh will not pardon him, but then Yahweh’s anger and his jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book will fall on him, and Yahweh will blot out his name from under the sky. ²¹ Yahweh will set him apart for evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant written in this book of the law.

²² The generation to come—your children who will rise up after you, and the foreigner who will come from a far land—will say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses with which Yahweh has made it sick, ²³ that all of its land is sulfur, salt, and burning, that it is not sown, doesn’t produce, nor does any grass grow in it, like the overthrow of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, which Yahweh overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath. ²⁴ Even all the nations will say, “Why has Yahweh done this to this land? What does the heat of this great anger mean?”

²⁵ Then men will say, “Because they abandoned the covenant of Yahweh, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them out of the land

of Egypt, ²⁶ and went and served other gods and worshiped them, gods that they didn't know and that he had not given to them.

²⁷ Therefore Yahweh's anger burned against this land, to bring on it all the curses that are written in this book. ²⁸ Yahweh rooted them out of their land in anger, in wrath,

and in great indignation, and thrust them into another land, as it is today.”

²⁹The secret things belong to Yahweh our God; but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

DEUTERONOMY 30

The Blessing and the Curse

¹ It shall happen, when all these things have come on you, the blessing¹ and the curse,² which I have set before you, and you shall call them to mind among all the nations where Yahweh your God has driven you, ² and return to Yahweh your God and obey his voice according to all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul, ³ that then Yahweh your God will release you from captivity, have compassion on you, and will return and gather you from all the peoples where Yahweh your God has scattered you.

⁴ If your outcasts are in the uttermost parts of the heavens, from there Yahweh your God will gather you, and from there he will bring you back. ⁵ Yahweh your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you will possess it. He will do you good, and increase your numbers more than your fathers. ⁶ Yahweh your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your offspring, to love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live. ⁷ Yahweh your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. ⁸ You shall return and obey Yahweh's voice, and do all his commandments which I command you today. ⁹ Yahweh your God will make you prosperous³ in all the work of your hand, in

the fruit of your body, in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, for good; for Yahweh will again rejoice over you for good, as he rejoiced over your fathers, ¹⁰ if you will obey Yahweh your God's voice, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, if you turn to Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

1. *blessing*. Blessing imparts the quickening spiritual power that produces growth and increase. It is the power of multiplication (RW/blessing). Blessedness is joy that comes from God to those whose thoughts are stayed on Him (RW/blessedness).

2. *curse*. To affirm evil for or on something or someone. Cursing has a variety of meanings as used in the Scriptures. The whole human family is pictured as under the curse of God for not bringing forth spiritual good, because of disobedience and failure to observe divine law. God is love, and God's law of love cannot be broken. We bring evil on ourselves by not obeying the law. (RW/curse)

3. *Yahweh your God will make you prosperous* Prosperity is the consciousness that Divine Mind is inexhaustible support and supply. The difference between spiritual prosperity and the material idea of prosperity is that spiritual prosperity is founded on understanding of the inexhaustible, omnipresent substance of Spirit as the source of supply; the material idea is that the possession of things constitutes prosperity. Man lays hold of the one substance with his mind, through understanding and faith. (MBD/prosperity)

Choose Life and Prosperity

¹¹ For this commandment which I command you today is not too hard for you or too distant. ¹² It is not in heaven,¹ that you should say, “Who will go up for us to


heaven, bring it to us, and proclaim it to us, that we may do it?” ¹³ Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say, “Who will go over the sea for us, bring it to us, and

proclaim it to us, that we may do it?" ¹⁴ But the word is very near to you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it. ¹⁵ Behold, I have set before you today life and prosperity, and death and evil. ¹⁶ For I command you today to love Yahweh your God, to walk in his ways and to keep his commandments, his statutes, and his ordinances, that you may live and multiply, and that Yahweh your God may bless you in the land where you go in to possess it. ¹⁷ But if your heart turns away, and you will not hear, but are drawn away and worship other gods, and serve them, ¹⁸ I declare to you today that you will surely perish. You will not prolong your days in the land where you pass over the Jordan to go in to possess it. ¹⁹ I call heaven and earth to witness against you today that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. Therefore choose life, that you may live, ²⁰ you and your descendants, to love Yahweh your God, to obey his voice, and to cling to him; for he is your life, and the length of your days, that you may dwell in the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

1. *It is not ... too distant, not in heaven.* If you think that Spirit is absent or "too distant", affirm the presence of Spirit, and God as indwelling Substance. If you believe that Spirit, or God, dwells in some far-away heaven, deny it; and affirm the "kingdom of heaven is within me." Neither can Spirit be revealed to you by another. This is a most subtle mental error, and leads to idol worship, making idols of persons who have boldly grasped the truth about Spirit, and have not feared to proclaim it.

2. *I have set before you today life and prosperity, and death and evil.* A literal rendition of the fifteenth verse would make God the author of death and evil. Jesus said, "God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." Paul explains how death came into the world through the sin of Adam, and will go out as a "last enemy." To take this verse literally would be to attribute to God these mortal errors, which the highest Scriptural authorities, Jesus and Paul, say are not from Him. Metaphysically, we interpret "life" as the positive and "death" the negative attributes of mind. Pleasure is "good," and pain is "evil." These are not a part of the Eternal Bliss of Being, but every ego that manifests is free to choose its relation to the One Cause.

3. *Therefore choose life, that you may live.* Is the same choice set before each of us today? Yes, it is the universal choice of good or evil. We can choose spiritual consciousness with its inherent blessing, or material and sense consciousness with its resulting loss of all that makes life worth living and full of meaning.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

DEUTERONOMY 31

Joshua Becomes Moses' Successor

¹ Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel. ² He said to them, "I am one hundred twenty years old today. I can no more go out and come in. Yahweh has said to me, 'You shall not go over this Jordan.' ³ Yahweh your God himself will go over before you. He will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them. Joshua will go over before you, as Yahweh has spoken. ⁴ Yahweh will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, when he destroyed them. ⁵ Yahweh will deliver them up before you, and you shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded

you. ⁶ Be strong and courageous. Don't be afraid or scared of them, for Yahweh your God himself is who goes with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you."

⁷ Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and courageous, for you shall go with this people into the land which Yahweh has sworn to their fathers to give them; and you shall cause them to inherit it. ⁸ Yahweh himself is who goes before you. He will be with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you. Don't be afraid. Don't be discouraged."

The Law to Be Read Every Seventh Year

⁹ Moses wrote this law and delivered it to the priests the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of Yahweh's covenant, and to all the elders of Israel. ¹⁰ Moses commanded them, saying, "At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of booths, ¹¹ when all Israel has come to appear before Yahweh your God in the place which he will choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

¹² Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and the foreigners who are within your gates, that they may hear, learn, fear Yahweh your God, and observe to do all the words of this law, ¹³ and that their children, who have not known, may hear and learn to fear Yahweh your God, as long as you live in the land where you go over the Jordan to possess it."

Moses and Joshua Receive God's Charge

¹⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, "Behold, your days approach that you must die. Call Joshua, and present yourselves in the Tent of Meeting, that I may commission him."

Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁵ Yahweh appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood over the Tent's door. ¹⁶ Yahweh said to Moses, "Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers. This people will rise up and play the prostitute after the strange gods of the land where they go to be among them, and will forsake me and break my covenant which I have made with them. ¹⁷ Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come on them; so that they will say in that day, 'Haven't these evils come on us because our God is not among us?' ¹⁸ I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they have done, in that they have turned to other gods.

¹⁹ "Now therefore write this song for yourselves, and teach it to the children of Israel. Put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. ²⁰ For when I have brought them into the land which I swore to their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they have eaten and filled themselves, and grown fat, then they will turn to other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. ²¹ It will happen, when many evils

and troubles have come on them, that this song will testify before them as a witness; for it will not be forgotten out of the mouths of their descendants; for I know their ways and what they are doing today, before I have brought them into the land which I promised them."

²² So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel.

²³ He commissioned Joshua the son of Nun, and said, "Be strong and courageous; for you shall bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore to them. I will be with you."

²⁴ When Moses had finished writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, ²⁵ Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of Yahweh's covenant, saying, ²⁶ "Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of Yahweh your God's covenant, that it may be there for a witness against you. ²⁷ For I know your rebellion and your stiff neck. Behold, while I am yet alive with you today, you have been rebellious against Yahweh. How much more after my death? ²⁸ Assemble to me all the elders of your tribes and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹ For I know that after my death you will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn away from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will happen to you in the latter days, because you will do that which is evil in Yahweh's sight, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands."

The Song of Moses

³⁰ Moses spoke in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

DEUTERONOMY 32

The Song of Moses (continued)

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>¹ Give ear, you heavens, and I will speak.
Let the earth hear the words of my mouth.</p> <p>² My doctrine will drop as the rain.
My speech will condense as the dew,
as the misty rain on the tender grass,
as the showers on the herb.</p> <p>³ For I will proclaim Yahweh's name.
Ascribe greatness to our God!</p> <p>⁴ The Rock: his work is perfect,
for all his ways are just.
A God of faithfulness who does no wrong,
just and right is he.</p> <p>⁵ They have dealt corruptly with him.
They are not his children, because of their defect.
They are a perverse and crooked generation.</p> <p>⁶ Is this the way you repay Yahweh,
foolish and unwise people?
Isn't he your father who has bought you?
He has made you and established you.</p> <p>⁷ Remember the days of old.
Consider the years of many generations.
Ask your father, and he will show you;
your elders, and they will tell you.</p> <p>⁸ When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the children of men,
he set the bounds of the peoples according to the number of the children of Israel.</p> <p>⁹ For Yahweh's portion is his people.
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.</p> <p>¹⁰ He found him in a desert land,
in the waste howling wilderness.
He surrounded him.
He cared for him.</p> | <p>¹¹ He kept him as the apple of his eye.
As an eagle that stirs up her nest,
that flutters over her young,
he spread abroad his wings,
he took them,
he bore them on his feathers.</p> <p>¹² Yahweh alone led him.
There was no foreign god with him.</p> <p>¹³ He made him ride on the high places of the earth.
He ate the increase of the field.
He caused him to suck honey out of the rock,
oil out of the flinty rock;</p> <p>¹⁴ butter from the herd, and milk from the flock,
with fat of lambs,
rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
with the finest of the wheat.
From the blood of the grape, you drank wine.</p> <p>¹⁵ But Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked.
You have grown fat.
You have grown thick.
You have become sleek.
Then he abandoned God who made him,
and rejected the Rock of his salvation.</p> <p>¹⁶ They moved him to jealousy with strange gods.
They provoked him to anger with abominations.</p> <p>¹⁷ They sacrificed to demons, not God,
to gods that they didn't know,
to new gods that came up recently,
which your fathers didn't dread.</p> <p>¹⁸ Of the Rock who became your father,
you are unmindful,
and have forgotten God who gave you birth.</p> |
|---|--|

- 19 Yahweh saw and abhorred,
because of the provocation of his sons
and his daughters.
- 20 He said, "I will hide my face from them.
I will see what their end will be;
for they are a very perverse generation,
children in whom is no faithfulness.
- 21 They have moved me to jealousy with
that which is not God.
They have provoked me to anger with
their vanities.
I will move them to jealousy with those
who are not a people.
I will provoke them to anger with a
foolish nation.
- 22 For a fire is kindled in my anger,
that burns to the lowest Sheol,*
devours the earth with its increase,
and sets the foundations of the
mountains on fire.
- 23 "I will heap evils on them.
I will spend my arrows on them.
- 24 They shall be wasted with hunger,
and devoured with burning heat
and bitter destruction.
I will send the teeth of animals on them,
with the venom of vipers that glide in
the dust.
- 25 Outside the sword will bereave,
and in the rooms,
terror on both young man and virgin,
the nursing infant with the gray-
haired man.
- 26 I said that I would scatter them afar.
I would make their memory to cease
from among men;
- 27 were it not that I feared the
provocation of the enemy,
lest their adversaries should judge
wrongly,
lest they should say, 'Our hand is
exalted;
Yahweh has not done all this.' "
- 28 For they are a nation void of counsel.
There is no understanding in them.
- 29 Oh that they were wise, that they
understood this,
that they would consider their latter
end!
- 30 How could one chase a thousand,
and two put ten thousand to flight,
unless their Rock had sold them,
and Yahweh had delivered them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
even our enemies themselves
concede.
- 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
of the fields of Gomorrah.
Their grapes are poison grapes.
Their clusters are bitter.
- 33 Their wine is the poison of serpents,
the cruel venom of asps.
- 34 "Isn't this laid up in store with me,
sealed up among my treasures?
- 35 Vengeance is mine, and recompense,
at the time when their foot slides,
for the day of their calamity is at hand.
Their doom rushes at them."
- 36 For Yahweh will judge his people,
and have compassion on his servants,
when he sees that their power is gone,
that there is no one remaining, shut
up or left at large.
- 37 He will say, "Where are their gods,
the rock in which they took refuge,
which ate the fat of their sacrifices,
and drank the wine of their drink
offering?
- Let them rise up and help you!
Let them be your protection.
- 39 "See now that I myself am he.
There is no god with me.
I kill and I make alive.
I wound and I heal.
There is no one who can deliver out
of my hand.
- 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven and
declare,
as I live forever,
if I sharpen my glittering sword,
my hand grasps it in judgment;
I will take vengeance on my adversaries,
and will repay those who hate me.
- 42 I will make my arrows drunk with blood.
My sword shall devour flesh with the
blood of the slain and the
captives,
from the head of the leaders of the
enemy."
- 43 Rejoice, you nations, with his people,
for he will avenge the blood of his
servants.
He will take vengeance on his
adversaries,
and will make atonement for his land
and for his people.†
- 44 Moses came and spoke all the words
of this song in the ears of the people, he
and Joshua the son of Nun. 45 Moses finished
reciting all these words to all Israel. 46 He

said to them, “Set your heart to all the words which I testify to you today, which you shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. ⁴⁷ For it

is no vain thing for you, because it is your life, and through this thing you shall prolong your days in the land, where you go over the Jordan to possess it.”

Moses’ Death Foretold

⁴⁸ Yahweh spoke to Moses that same day, saying, ⁴⁹“Go up into this mountain of Abarim, to Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is across from Jericho; and see the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel for a possession. ⁵⁰ Die on the mountain where you go up, and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor, and was

gathered to his people; ⁵¹ because you trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because you didn’t uphold my holiness among the children of Israel. ⁵² For you shall see the land from a distance; but you shall not go there into the land which I give the children of Israel.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:22. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 32:43. For this verse, LXX reads: Rejoice, you heavens, with him, and let all the angels of God worship him; rejoice you Gentiles, with his people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him; for he will avenge the blood of his sons, and he will render vengeance, and recompense justice to his enemies, and will reward them that hate him; and the Lord shall purge the land of his people.

DEUTERONOMY 33

Moses’ Final Blessing on Israel

¹ This is the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. ² He said,

“Yahweh came from Sinai,
and rose from Seir to them.
He shone from Mount Paran.
He came from the ten thousands of
holy ones.
At his right hand was a fiery law for
them.*

³ Yes, he loves the people.
All his saints are in your hand.
They sat down at your feet.
Each receives your words.

⁴ Moses commanded us a law,
an inheritance for the assembly of
Jacob.

⁵ He was king in Jeshurun,

when the heads of the people were
gathered,
all the tribes of Israel together.

⁶ “Let Reuben live, and not die;
Nor let his men be few.”

⁷ This is for Judah. He said,

“Hear, Yahweh, the voice of Judah.
Bring him in to his people.
With his hands he contended for himself.
You shall be a help against his
adversaries.”

⁸ About Levi he said,

“Your Thummim and your Urim are with
your godly one,
whom you proved at Massah,

- with whom you contended at the waters of Meribah.
- ⁹ He said of his father, and of his mother,
‘I have not seen him.’
He didn’t acknowledge his brothers,
nor did he know his own children;
for they have observed your word,
and keep your covenant.
- ¹⁰ They shall teach Jacob your ordinances,
and Israel your law.
They shall put incense before you,
and whole burnt offering on your altar.
- ¹¹ Yahweh, bless his skills.
Accept the work of his hands.
Strike through the hips of those who rise
up against him,
of those who hate him, that they not
rise again.”
- ¹² About Benjamin he said,
“The beloved of Yahweh will dwell in
safety by him.
He covers him all day long.
He dwells between his shoulders.”
- ¹³ About Joseph he said,
“His land is blessed by Yahweh,
for the precious things of the
heavens, for the dew,
for the deep that couches beneath,
for the precious things of the fruits of
the sun,
for the precious things that the moon
can yield,
for the best things of the ancient
mountains,
for the precious things of the
everlasting hills,
for the precious things of the earth and
its fullness,
the good will of him who lived in the
bush.†
Let this come on the head of Joseph,
on the crown of the head of him who
was separated from his
brothers.
- ¹⁷ Majesty belongs to the firstborn of his
herd.
His horns are the horns of the wild
ox.
With them he will push all the
peoples to the ends of the
earth.
- They are the ten thousands of Ephraim.
They are the thousands of Manasseh.”
- ¹⁸ About Zebulun he said,
“Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out;
and Issachar, in your tents.
¹⁹ They will call the peoples to the
mountain.
There they will offer sacrifices of
righteousness,
for they will draw out the abundance of
the seas,
the hidden treasures of the sand.”
- ²⁰ About Gad he said,
“He who enlarges Gad is blessed.
He dwells as a lioness,
and tears the arm and the crown of
the head.
²¹ He provided the first part for himself,
for the lawgiver’s portion was
reserved for him.
He came with the heads of the people.
He executed the righteousness of
Yahweh,
His ordinances with Israel.”
- ²² About Dan he said,
“Dan is a lion’s cub
that leaps out of Bashan.”
- ²³ About Naphtali he said,
“Naphtali, satisfied with favor,
full of Yahweh’s blessing,
Possess the west and the south.”
- ²⁴ About Asher he said,
“Asher is blessed with children.
Let him be acceptable to his
brothers.
Let him dip his foot in oil.
²⁵ Your bars will be iron and bronze.
As your days, so your strength will be.
²⁶ “There is no one like God, Jeshurun,
who rides on the heavens for your
help,
in his excellency on the skies.
²⁷ The eternal God is your dwelling place.
Underneath are the everlasting arms.
He thrust out the enemy from before
you,

and said, 'Destroy!'
²⁸ Israel dwells in safety,
the fountain of Jacob alone,
In a land of grain and new wine.
Yes, his heavens drop down dew.
²⁹ You are happy, Israel!
Who is like you, a people saved by

Yahweh,
the shield of your help,
the sword of your excellency?
Your enemies will submit themselves to
you.
You will tread on their high places."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 33:2. another manuscript reads "He came with myriads of holy ones from the south, from his mountain slopes."

† 33:16. i.e., the burning bush of Exodus 3:3-4.

DEUTERONOMY 34

Moses Dies and Is Buried in the Land of Moab

¹ Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is opposite Jericho. Yahweh showed him all the land of Gilead to Dan, ² and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, to the Western Sea, ³ and the south,* and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, to Zoar. ⁴ Yahweh said to him, "This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'I will give it to your offspring.' I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there."

⁵ So Moses the servant of Yahweh died there in the land of Moab, according to Yahweh's word. ⁶ He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab opposite Beth Peor, but no man knows where his tomb is to

this day. ⁷ Moses was one hundred twenty years old when he died. His eye was not dim, nor his strength gone. ⁸ The children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days, until the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended. ⁹ Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands on him. The children of Israel listened to him, and did as Yahweh commanded Moses. ¹⁰ Since then, there has not arisen a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom Yahweh knew face to face, ¹¹ in all the signs and the wonders which Yahweh sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, ¹² and in all the mighty hand, and in all the awesome deeds, which Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 34:3. or, Negev.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA



Battle of Jericho by Jean Fouquet, circa 1415-1420. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

Joshua (81-92)

<< Numbers (74-80) • (LTBL Index) • Judges (93-97) >>

What sort of country was the land of Canaan, toward which the Children of Israel looked so longingly throughout the days of the wilderness wanderings? To Moses it had been revealed as a land “flowing with milk and honey” (Exod. 3:8). It was indeed a fruitful country, lying along the Arabian shore of the Mediterranean and forming the western end of that rich tract of land known as the Fertile Crescent. To the south lay the Sinai peninsula and Egypt, to the north, Babylonia; on the west and east respectively were the Mediterranean Sea and Arabia. Canaan covered only a small area, being approximately one hundred and fifty miles from north to south—and about one hundred miles from east to west at its widest point.

The chief value of Canaan’s location was that it was the passageway between Babylonia and Egypt. Living there the Hebrews came in contact with the people of the foremost countries of the civilized ancient world, and while this tended to broaden their minds, it presented

definite hazards to a people dedicated to the service of God.

Many nations called Canaan their homeland. On the coast to the north were the Phoenicians, whose land the Hebrews never attempted to occupy. To the south, likewise on the coast, were the Philistines who, in the days of Joshua, were not a powerful people. In the interior were the Canaanites, the Amorites, Hittites, Girgashites, Perizzites, and several smaller tribes, such as the Jebusites who held the territory around Jebus, the site of which later became the city of Jerusalem. Surrounding Canaan proper was a chain of kingdoms, the Syrians or Aramaeans to the northeast and the Edomites, Moabites, and Ammonites, peoples akin to the Hebrews, to the south and southeast.

The Book of Joshua is primarily a book of prophetic teaching. Its historical value is secondary. It presents a somewhat idealized account of the conquest of Canaan under the leadership of Joshua, Moses' successor. However, the book is rich in spiritual significance. The name Joshua means "Jehovah is salvation" (MBD/Joshua) which is the same as Jesus, the Greek form of the Hebrew Joshua. Joshua is often referred to as a type of Christ, though in Joshua we do not find the full spiritual realization typified by Jesus. There is in Joshua, however, a conscious realization of identity with Jehovah and the courage to act in accord with His will.

The Promised Land represents the good that God has for every man. It signifies spiritual realization and also the outer blessings that come into the life of the one who functions in harmony with the I AM or spiritual self. We enter the Promised Land with the Joshua quality in charge. This is told by the events that took place when Joshua assumed leadership of the Israelites. "Jehovah spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister" (Josh. 1:1). We are never aware of the Lord speaking to us until we are in a receptive frame of mind. This comes as the result of prayer and we, like Joshua, receive guidance and assurance:

Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. ... There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee; I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I swear unto their fathers to give them. Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law ... turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest have good success whithersoever thou goest (Josh. 1:2-7).

Even though we may see the Promised Land, or the good, before us there are difficulties to overcome ere we take possession of it. There is no gain except as we put forth effort. We need to be strong and very courageous and, above all else, to remember that God is with us. The first task to confront Joshua was to cross the Jordan River. Before attempting to do so, Joshua sent two spies into Jericho, the city directly across the river, to ascertain its strength. There the spies found a woman who was in sympathy with the Israelites. She was Rahab, a harlot. The spies lodged in her house, and the king of Jericho, discovering they were there, sent messengers to take them prisoner. Rahab hid the spies on the roof of her house and told the King's messengers they had departed. "Pursue after them quickly; for ye will overtake them" (Josh. 2:5), she said. When the messengers had gone, Rahab confided to the spies that she knew their God was all-powerful and that He had given the land to the Hebrews.

Then she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was upon the side of the wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned; and afterwards may ye go your way (Josh. 2:15-16).

A dramatic touch in the narrative is that, before the spies returned to the Hebrew camp,

they gave back to Rahab the scarlet cord she had used in letting them down the wall, and told her that when the Hebrews took the city she was to place the cord in her window and it would be a sign to Joshua's soldiers to save her home.

After the Israelites settled in Canaan, Rahab married Salmon, a Hebrew. From them was descended Boaz, who became the husband of Ruth, and David and Jesus were thus of Rahab's line. Charles Fillmore states that Rahab represents "the natural love in man, with the fidelity and faithfulness of that love, which, becoming centered on spiritual things, opens the way for man to enter into the Promised Land" (MBD/Rehab). As a harlot she "signifies the depths of sense into which the natural love had fallen. Yet when the city was approached by the spies (first thoughts of Truth ...) this natural love at once recognized the superiority of spiritual ideas over the old carnal beliefs, and so received gladly the new light. This love therefore is preserved and is lifted to higher expression."

Rahab also rendered a great service by telling Joshua's spies that the people of Jericho feared the Israelites, and the spies reported to him: "Truly Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us" (Josh. 2:24). Actually the men of Jericho were defeated by their own fears even before Joshua reached the city.

And Joshua rose up early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel; and they lodged there before they passed over. ... And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonders among you (Josh. 3:1, 5).

The Jordan represents the barrier, whatever it may be, between ourselves and our good. When we come to the Jordan and are willing to pass over it, it means we have reached the state of mind in which we have the courage to face our problems, cleanse from mind the negative beliefs, and fearlessly follow the guidance of Spirit. The priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant signify dominant spiritual ideas in consciousness. They stood in the water; that is, they began the task at hand in faith. We would often like for the waters to part beforehand, but the work of faith must go forward before there is any evidence of the outworking of a problem. Let Joshua (savior) instruct the priests (strong spiritual thoughts in consciousness) to go forward and stand guard, and we shall see the parting of the waters (difficulty) and shall pass through in safety.

When Abraham entered Canaan from Babylonia, centuries before the time of Joshua, he made no attempt to conquer the various peoples who occupied the land. Instead he lived among them, moving from place to place to suit his own needs or when the inhabitants became unfriendly. Throughout the Patriarchal period the Hebrews lived a nomadic life. They were shepherds and small in number, but during the time they lived in Egypt their numbers increased. When they entered Canaan under Joshua's leadership it was with the idea of taking the land for themselves.

Joshua's first task was to overthrow the city of Jericho, as it was directly in the Hebrews' line of march. It was a walled city, and the Hebrews had no implements of war. Joshua resorted to ingenious means. Seven priests were instructed to walk before the Ark of the Covenant bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns, followed by the men of war. Once a day for six days the procession marched around the city. On the seventh day they marched seven times, and when the priests blew the trumpets, all the men of war shouted with a mighty shout. The walls of Jericho came tumbling down.

Are not spiritual victories often won by means that seem utterly foolish and inadequate to human reason? As Paul so aptly said, "The foolishness of God is wiser than men ... but God chose the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise" (I Corinthians 1:25, 27). No matter how impossible a task seems from the mortal point of view, if we go at it under divine guidance we shall succeed. There are conditions that seem like impregnable fortresses, such as Jericho, and we cannot break them down by force no

matter how hard we try. However, they crumble with very little physical effort on our part when we listen for and obey instructions from on high.

Great was the rejoicing of the Children of Israel when Jericho fell. We are always highly elated when an overcoming is made and then we feel so confident of spiritual power we are apt to think we can quickly vanquish any problem that comes. But all too soon defeat follows victory. This is because the whole consciousness has not been redeemed. There are still qualities within us that must be lifted up. The Biblical narrative relates that in attempting to take the Amorite city of Ai many of the Israelites were slain and the remainder returned to their camp in despair. "The hearts of the people melted, and became as water" (Josh. 7:5). Joshua prayed, and it was revealed to him that the Hebrews' defeat was due to wickedness among his own people.

Upon investigation Joshua discovered that one of the Hebrew soldiers, Achan, had disobeyed the command of the Lord. At Jericho the Israelites had been warned not to keep any of the spoils for themselves. These were to be consecrated unto the Lord, and were to "come into the treasury of Jehovah" (Josh. 6:19). Achan had taken for himself a "goodly Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight" (Josh. 7:21).

The name Achan means "troubler" (MBD/Achan), and the man bearing it represents covetousness. When this quality is active in consciousness it always brings trouble and sorrow. Achan, being an Israelite, symbolizes a certain degree of spiritual awareness that knows better than to yield to temptation. In our present state of development we all have something of Achan in us, and at times we let our selfish desires for what seems good on the material plane obscure our spiritual vision. Then, like Achan, we try to hide our sin and are as unsuccessful as he was.

If we read this account literally, it seems unreasonably harsh that Achan and all his family were stoned to death. Spiritually, however, it tells us that our consciousness must be entirely free of what Achan represents: greed. "Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire" (Matthew 7:19). When Achan and his family were no longer in their midst the Hebrews attacked Ai and conquered it.

Under Joshua's leadership the conquest of Canaan progressed. A tribe called the Gibeonites made peace with Joshua, and because of this they were attacked by several other tribes. The Gibeonites called upon Joshua for assistance. The combined tribes warring against them were larger than the forces of Joshua and the Gibeonites, but Joshua received the divine assurance, "Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thy hands" (Josh. 10:8). When we work with God, victory is assured. We must realize this before we can go forth in faith.

As the battle progressed, Joshua was winning, but it seemed to him that night would surely fall before the victory was complete. And Joshua cried:

Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon.
And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. ...
And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened unto
the voice of a man: for Jehovah fought for Israel (Josh. 10:12-14).

This poem was one of the popular songs of Israel and belonged to a very ancient period before there were any written records. Undoubtedly it has lived because of the spiritual idea in it. God will give us opportunity to complete all that we need to do. And when we work in harmony with Him there is always sufficient time to finish our task. In the busy lives we lead, time is often at a premium, and we cry, "Sun, stand thou still." If our prayer

is directed to God, we shall have such order and efficiency in the performance of our work that we accomplish more in a shorter time.

There is also another spiritual idea conveyed by this passage. “And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,” and the wind and storm obeyed the voice of Jesus. Spiritual man is master even of the elements, and in the realization of divine order in us and in our affairs it is manifested at our word.

Chapters 13 and 14 of *The Book of Joshua* record the division of the land among the twelve tribes. There were actually thirteen tribes, for each of the sons of Joseph—Ephraim and Manasseh—was recognized as the father of a tribe. However, Levi, the priestly tribe, received no allotment of land. Instead, each tribe gave certain cities to the Levites. Reuben, Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh had asked for and received land in Gilead. Among the others, Judah, Ephraim, and the other half of Manasseh were given their choice. The remaining seven tribes drew lots.

The twelve tribes of Israel represent the twelve spiritual faculties of man. When we start our spiritual unfoldment these faculties are quickened, although they do not come into full expression until the Christ consciousness is attained. In the Joshua stage of development, each is assigned its rightful sphere of activity, symbolized by dividing the land among the twelve tribes. Each has its separate place but should function in harmony with the others. The tribes were to be independent and yet interdependent. This was Joshua’s wise plan for them. The fact that they soon began to drift apart and live unto themselves was not the fault of the great leader, who understood that every tribe should have its own portion of land, though all should remain one people.

It is important that we understand the function of each of our spiritual faculties as separate and also as part of the whole. Ephraim (will) has its individual function but should operate in conjunction with Manasseh (understanding). Reuben (discernment) should ever co-operate with Benjamin (faith). Levi, who represents love, was placed among all the tribes, as love in individual consciousness has a vital part to play in the unfolding of each other spiritual quality.

As the Hebrews gave up their nomadic habits after moving into Canaan and gradually became accustomed to an agricultural life, they tended to adopt the religious beliefs and practices of the native people. Baalism was the religion of Canaan. The Baalim were nature gods who were worshiped in an effort to insure the fertility of the land. At the groves and high places the most licentious rites were performed, especially at the three annual festivals of spring, summer, and autumn. The gods were cajoled or placated by sacrifice, often of human beings. Baalism was a primitive form of religion in which moral and spiritual teaching was wholly absent. Every great Hebrew leader and prophet protested the worship of such gods and endeavored to instill in the Israelites a love for the true God who had led them forth from bondage and who required obedience and righteousness of them. Against Baal worship Joshua warned his people most emphatically in his last days:

Now therefore fear Jehovah, and serve him in sincerity and in truth ... And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve ... but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah (Josh. 24:14,15).

Joshua wanted the Children of Israel to put the Lord first. This is fundamental to true progress. It is, however, easier to worship a god who requires material gifts than one who asks obedience to his commandments. Each of us has to decide whom he will serve. Only the Lord is mighty to open His hand and satisfy the desire of every living thing.

As we develop spiritually each God-given quality unfolds, knows fullness, and then moves into the background of consciousness. This does not mean that the work of any quality is no longer needed, but merely that it is time to let another come forth. Joshua’s mission was to

lead the Children of Israel into the Promised Land. Before they could take full possession of the Promised Land, other characters, representing other qualities, had to assume control. This transition is represented in the Bible by the passing of one leader and the rise of another.

And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance ... which is in the hill-country of Ephraim (Josh. 24:29, 30).

 Introduction to Joshua by Elizabeth Sand Turner, from *Let There Be Light*, pages 81-92.

JOSHUA 1

God's Commission to Joshua

¹ Now after the death of Moses the servant of Yahweh,* Yahweh spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' servant, saying, ²"Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore arise, go across this Jordan, you and all these people, to the land which I am giving to them, even to the children of Israel. ³ I have given you every place that the sole of your foot will tread on, as I told Moses. ⁴ From the wilderness and this Lebanon even to the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. ⁵ No man will be able to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not fail you nor forsake you.

⁶"Be strong and courageous; for you shall cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. ⁷ Only be strong and very courageous. Be careful to observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded you. Don't turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go. ⁸ This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it; for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success. ⁹ Haven't I commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Don't be afraid. Don't be dismayed, for Yahweh your God† is with you wherever you go."

Preparations for the Invasion

¹⁰ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, ¹¹"Pass through the middle of the camp, and command the people, saying, 'Prepare food; for within three days you are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which Yahweh your God gives you to possess.' "

¹² Joshua spoke to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, saying, ¹³"Remember the word which Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you, saying, 'Yahweh your God

gives you rest, and will give you this land. ¹⁴ Your wives, your little ones, and your livestock shall live in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but you shall pass over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men of valor, and shall help them ¹⁵ until Yahweh has given your brothers rest, as he has given you, and they have also possessed the land which Yahweh your God gives them. Then you shall return to the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave you beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise.' "

¹⁶ They answered Joshua, saying, “All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.” ¹⁷ Just as we listened to Moses in all things, so will we listen to you. Only may Yahweh your God be with you, as he was with Moses. ¹⁸ Whoever rebels against your commandment, and doesn’t listen to your words in all that you command him shall himself be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:9. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

JOSHUA 2

Spies Sent to Jericho

¹ Joshua the son of Nun secretly sent two men out of Shittim as spies, saying, “Go, view the land, including Jericho.” They went and came into the house of a prostitute whose name was Rahab, and slept there.

² The king of Jericho was told, “Behold,* men of the children of Israel came in here tonight to spy out the land.”

³ Jericho’s king sent to Rahab, saying, “Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered into your house; for they have come to spy out all the land.”

⁴ The woman took the two men and hid them. Then she said, “Yes, the men came to me, but I didn’t know where they came from.” ⁵ About the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, the men went out. Where the men went, I don’t know. Pursue them quickly. You may catch up with them.” ⁶ But she had brought them up to the roof, and hidden them under the stalks of flax which she had laid in order on the roof. ⁷ The men pursued them along the way to the fords of the Jordan River. As soon as those who pursued them had gone out, they shut the gate. ⁸ Before they had lain down, she came up to them on the roof. ⁹ She said to the men, “I know that Yahweh has given you the land, and that the fear of you has fallen upon us, and that all the

inhabitants of the land melt away before you. ¹⁰ For we have heard how Yahweh dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom you utterly destroyed. ¹¹ As soon as we had heard it, our hearts melted, and there wasn’t any more spirit in any man, because of you: for Yahweh your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. ¹² Now therefore, please swear to me by Yahweh, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father’s house, and give me a true sign; ¹³ and that you will save alive my father, my mother, my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death.”

¹⁴ The men said to her, “Our life for yours, if you don’t talk about this business of ours; and it shall be, when Yahweh gives us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with you.”

¹⁵ Then she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was on the side of the wall, and she lived on the wall. ¹⁶ She said to them, “Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers find you. Hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned. Afterward, you may go your way.”

¹⁷ The men said to her, “We will be guiltless of this your oath which you’ve made us to swear. ¹⁸ Behold, when we come into the land, tie this line of scarlet thread in the window which you used to let us down. Gather to yourself into the house your father, your mother, your brothers, and all your father’s household. ¹⁹ It shall be that whoever goes out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood will be on his head, and we will be guiltless. Whoever is with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand is on him. ²⁰ But if you talk about this business of ours, then we shall be guiltless of your oath which you’ve made us to swear.”

²¹ She said, “Let it be as you have said.” She sent them away, and they departed. Then she tied the scarlet line in the window.

²² They went and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days, until the pursuers had returned. The pursuers sought them all along the way, but didn’t find them. ²³ Then the two men returned, descended from the mountain, crossed the river, and came to Joshua the son of Nun. They told him all that had happened to them. ²⁴ They said to Joshua, “Truly Yahweh has delivered all the land into our hands. Moreover, all the inhabitants of the land melt away before us.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:2. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

JOSHUA 3

How To Enter the Promised Land¹

¹ Joshua² got up early in the morning; and they moved from Shittim and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel. They camped there before they crossed over. ² After three days, the officers went through the middle of the camp; ³ and they commanded the people, saying, “When you see the ark of Yahweh your God’s covenant, and the Levitical priests bearing it, then leave your place and follow it. ⁴ Yet there shall be a space between you and it of about two thousand cubits* by measure—don’t come closer to it—that you may know the way by which you must go; for you have not passed this way before.”

⁵ Joshua said to the people,³ “Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow Yahweh will do wonders among you.”

⁶ Joshua spoke to the priests,⁴ saying, “Take up the ark of the covenant,⁵ and cross over before the people.” They took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

⁷ Yahweh said to Joshua, “Today I will begin to magnify you in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. ⁸ You shall command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, ‘When you come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan,⁶ you shall stand still in the Jordan.’ ”

⁹ Joshua said to the children of Israel, “Come here, and hear the words of Yahweh your God.” ¹⁰ Joshua said, “By this you shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Hivite, the Perizzite, the Girgashite, the Amorite, and the Jebusite out from before you. ¹¹ Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord† of all the earth passes over before you into the Jordan. ¹² Now therefore take twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man. ¹³ It shall be that when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Yahweh, the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan

will be cut off. The waters that come down from above shall stand in one heap.”

¹⁴ When the people moved from their tents to pass over the Jordan, the priests who bore the ark of the covenant being before the people, ¹⁵ and when those who bore the ark had come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark had dipped in the edge of the water (for the Jordan overflows all its banks all the time of harvest), ¹⁶ the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap a great way off, at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those that went down toward the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off. Then the people passed over near Jericho. ¹⁷ The priests who bore the ark of Yahweh's covenant stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan; and all Israel crossed over on dry ground,⁷ until all the nation had passed completely over the Jordan.

1. *Promised Land.* Right within the soul of everyone is a wonderful realm of possibilities, latent and partly developed, termed in Scripture the “Promised Land.” Those who live wholly in the outer or sense plane know but little of this realm, although from it they draw all that sustains the body as a physical thing. When man has reached a certain point in experience, has had enough of sense consciousness, he longs for something higher, and resolves to be free from the bondage of fleshly sensations. This is the first step toward the “Promised Land”, in Scripture typified in the flight from Egypt. But the “Promised Land” is not so easily possessed as we thought, when we began the journey, and it sometimes requires all the diplomacy of our leader (Moses, spiritual understanding) to keep us moving in the right direction. We want to return to the “fleshpots” of Egypt, and we are afraid of the giant, Anak

2. *Joshua.* Joshua represents in consciousness the

I Am who governs and controls the activity of thought in the inner realms. He speaks to the children of Israel, and commands them to “hear the words of Jehovah your God.”

3. *Joshua said to the people.* We cannot pass through this Jordan of mortal thought in our own personal strength; we must come in touch with some of the more interior forces of Being. These superior powers are ours, but we have allowed them to become inactive through non-recognition. Now they are to be brought into consciousness in the very centre of our mortal thought. We are to place them in the very midst of this flood of thought and cut it off, while the I AM, and all that follow it, pass into the realm within. In one of its aspects this is “going into the silence.”

4. *Joshua spoke to the priests.* The “priests” symbolize in consciousness our faith in the power of Spirit, through which understanding of mind action is established.

5. *Take up the ark of the covenant.* The conscious realization that the spiritual nature in man is the Real Self.

6. *When you come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan.* The “waters of Jordan” symbolize in consciousness the flood of negative, mortal thoughts which flow from Galilee (mind) to the Dead Sea (unregenerate body).

7. *all Israel crossed over on dry ground.* The revelations that come to those who enter this inner realm are various, no two alike, because of the wide difference in the character of individuals. To one it may seem a land flowing with milk and honey, because of the good thoughts and deeds stored there from previous bodily experiences, and to another “walled cities” and “giants” loom up. But I AM, Joshua, is always master of the situation whenever he resorts to spiritual law, faith and trust in God. We should remember that it is not “blind faith” that opens the way to the “Promised Land,” but faith working under the law. First convince yourself that certain fundamental propositions are true. Rest the soles of your spiritual feet upon this substantial foundation, then command your thoughts to fall in line with it, and you will enter a new land, a new world; the very heavens will be opened to you and you will know that all that the prophets have said is true.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:4. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters, so 2,000 cubits is about 920 meters.

† 3:11. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

JOSHUA 4

Twelve Stones Set Up at Gilgal

¹ When all the nation had completely crossed over the Jordan, Yahweh spoke to Joshua, saying, ²“Take twelve men out of the people, a man out of every tribe, ³ and command them, saying, ‘Take from out of the middle of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests’ feet stood firm, twelve stones, carry them over with you, and lay them down in the place where you’ll camp tonight.’ ”

⁴ Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, a man out of every tribe. ⁵ Joshua said to them, “Cross before the ark of Yahweh your God into the middle of the Jordan, and each of you pick up a stone and put it on your shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; ⁶ that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in the future, saying, ‘What do you mean by these stones?’ ⁷ then you shall tell them, ‘Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of Yahweh’s covenant. When it crossed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. These stones shall be for a memorial to the children of Israel forever.’ ”

⁸ The children of Israel did as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the middle of the Jordan, as Yahweh spoke to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. They carried them over with them to the place where they camped, and laid them down there. ⁹ Joshua set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood; and they are there to this day. ¹⁰ For the priests who bore the ark stood in the middle of the Jordan until everything was finished that Yahweh commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua; and the people hurried and passed over. ¹¹ When all the people had completely crossed over,

Yahweh’s ark crossed over with the priests in the presence of the people.

¹² The children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spoke to them. ¹³ About forty thousand men, ready and armed for war, passed over before Yahweh to battle, to the plains of Jericho. ¹⁴ On that day, Yahweh magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

¹⁵ Yahweh spoke to Joshua, saying, ¹⁶“Command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, that they come up out of the Jordan.”

¹⁷ Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, “Come up out of the Jordan!” ¹⁸ When the priests who bore the ark of Yahweh’s covenant had come up out of the middle of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests’ feet had been lifted up to the dry ground, the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as before. ¹⁹ The people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho.

²⁰ Joshua set up those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, in Gilgal. ²¹ He spoke to the children of Israel, saying, “When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, ‘What do these stones mean?’ ²² Then you shall let your children know, saying, ‘Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. ²³ For Yahweh your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you until you had crossed over, as Yahweh your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we had crossed over, ²⁴ that all the peoples of the earth may know that Yahweh’s hand is mighty, and that you may fear Yahweh your God forever.’ ”

JOSHUA 5

Purifying the Soul

¹ When all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard how Yahweh had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel until we had crossed over, their heart melted, and there was no more spirit in them, because of the children of Israel. ² At that time, Yahweh said to Joshua, “Make flint knives, and circumcise again the sons of Israel the second time.” ³ Joshua made himself flint knives, and circumcised the sons of Israel¹ at the hill of the foreskins. ⁴ This is the reason Joshua circumcised them: all the people who came out of Egypt, who were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness along the way, after they came out of Egypt. ⁵ For all the people who came out were circumcised; but all the people who were born in the wilderness along the way as they came out of Egypt had not been circumcised. ⁶ For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness until all the nation, even the men of war who came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they didn’t listen to Yahweh’s voice. Yahweh swore to them that he wouldn’t let them see the land which

Yahweh swore to their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁷ Their children, whom he raised up in their place, were circumcised by Joshua, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way. ⁸ When they were done circumcising the whole nation, they stayed in their places in the camp until they were healed. ⁹ Yahweh said to Joshua, “Today I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you.” Therefore the name of that place was called Gilgal* to this day.

1. *circumcised the sons of Israel.* Circumcision, as referred to in the Old Testament, is an external ceremony practiced by the Jews to indicate a certain conformity to the Mosaic law. It is symbolical of the cutting off of mortal tendencies, and is indicative of purification and cleanliness. Under the law of Jesus Christ, circumcision is fulfilled in its spiritual meaning—the purification of the individual from the law of sin and death. One is circumcised in the true inner significance of the word only by being thoroughly purified in soul. Then the glory of the inner soul cleansing and purifying works out into the outer consciousness and the body and sets one free from all sensual, corruptible thoughts and activities. Thus man becomes a new creature in Christ Jesus, he manifests wholeness and perfection throughout his being. (MBD/circumcision)

Denying Sense Bondage

¹⁰ The children of Israel encamped in Gilgal.¹ They kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the plains of Jericho. ¹¹ They ate unleavened cakes and parched grain of the produce of the land on the next day after the Passover, in the same day. ¹² The manna ceased on the next day, after they had eaten of the produce of the land. The children of Israel didn’t have manna any more, but they ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

1. *The children of Israel encamped in Gilgal.* A place on the east border of Jericho, where the Israelites first encamped after entering the Promised

Land. Later, at Gilgal, Samuel sacrificed to the Lord; and there Saul was made king over Israel (I Sam. 10:8; 11:15). Gilgal was the place where Elisha neutralized the poison in the pottage that the prophets were eating (II Kings 4:38-41). Elijah went from Gilgal to the place whence he was taken up in a chariot of fire (II Kings 2:1). Metaphysically, Gilgal is a total denial of sense bondage. In the previous verse, “And Jehovah said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you” means when we have, in the positive spirit of Elijah, rolled away the Egyptian darkness of sense thoughts, we are paving the way for a permanent ascent into a higher state of consciousness (See II Kings 2:1). (MBD/Gilgal)

Standing on Holy Ground¹

¹³ When Joshua was by Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man stood in front of him with his sword drawn in his hand.² Joshua went to him and said to him, “Are you for us, or for our enemies?”³

¹⁴ He said, “No; but I have come now as commander of Yahweh’s army.”

Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and worshiped, and asked him, “What does my lord say to his servant?”⁴

¹⁵ The prince of Yahweh’s army said to Joshua, “Take off your sandals,⁵ for the place on which you stand is holy.” Joshua did so.

1. These annotations are from Ed Rabel, Old Testament Lectures, *Standing on Holy Ground*.


2. *a man stood in front of him with his sword drawn* The Lord, or spiritual Law.

3. *Are you for us, or for our enemies?* Joshua is

asking the wrong thing. He is out of alignment with spiritual thinking. He is asking “Are you for me or are you for my enemies?” but spiritual law is not a side-taker. Our life occurs in omnipresence, wherever we are, that’s holy ground. Everyone around us is also an occupant of holy ground and how should we feel about occupants of holy ground? That they’re holy people, and they are not somebody who is for us or against us. The consciousness reflected in Joshua’s question doesn’t solve his military problems, or political ambitions, nor other things.

4. *What does my lord say to his servant?* Joshua simply asks, “Well, what is it you want?” “What is the purpose of you being here?” “What do you want me to do?”

5. *Take off your sandals, for the place on which you stand is holy.* Every time I think in a more altruistic way, more unselfish way, a more positive manner, what happens to me? There is some kind of an improvement in my state of consciousness. I begin to think in a slightly different way than I used to, in a more positive, a truer way, as Madame Blavatsky used to say, altruistically. Every time I think in a more altruistic way, more unselfish way, a more positive manner, what happens to me? There is some kind of an improvement in my state of consciousness.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:9. “Gilgal” sounds like the Hebrew for “roll.”

JOSHUA 6

Jericho Taken and Destroyed

¹ Now Jericho was tightly shut up because of the children of Israel. No one went out, and no one came in. ² Yahweh said to Joshua, “Behold, I have given Jericho into your hand, with its king and the mighty men of valor. ³ All of your men of war shall march around the city, going around the city once. You shall do this six days. ⁴ Seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams’ horns before the ark. On the seventh day, you shall march around the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets. ⁵ It shall be that when they make a long blast

with the ram’s horn, and when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; then the city wall will fall down flat, and the people shall go up, every man straight in front of him.”

⁶ Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, “Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams’ horns before Yahweh’s ark.”

⁷ They said to the people, “Advance!

March around the city, and let the armed men pass on before Yahweh's ark."

⁸ It was so, that when Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh advanced and blew the trumpets, and the ark of Yahweh's covenant followed them. ⁹ The armed men went before the priests who blew the trumpets, and the ark went after them. The trumpets sounded as they went.

¹⁰ Joshua commanded the people, saying, "You shall not shout nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you shall shout." ¹¹ So he caused Yahweh's ark to go around the city, circling it once. Then they came into the camp, and stayed in the camp. ¹² Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up Yahweh's ark. ¹³ The seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns in front of Yahweh's ark went on continually, and blew the trumpets. The armed men went in front of them. The rear guard came after Yahweh's ark. The trumpets sounded as they went. ¹⁴ The second day they marched around the city once, and returned into the camp. They did this six days.

¹⁵ On the seventh day, they rose early at the dawning of the day, and marched around the city in the same way seven times. On this day only they marched around the city seven times. ¹⁶ At the seventh time, when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said to the people, "Shout, for Yahweh has given you the city! ¹⁷ The city shall be devoted, even it and all that is in it, to Yahweh. Only Rahab the prostitute shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. ¹⁸ But as for you, only keep yourselves from what is devoted to destruction, lest when you have

devoted it, you take of the devoted thing; so you would make the camp of Israel accursed and trouble it. ¹⁹ But all the silver, gold, and vessels of bronze and iron are holy to Yahweh. They shall come into Yahweh's treasury."

²⁰ So the people shouted and the priests blew the trumpets. When the people heard the sound of the trumpet, the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight in front of him, and they took the city. ²¹ They utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the sword. ²² Joshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, "Go into the prostitute's house, and bring the woman and all that she has out from there, as you swore to her." ²³ The young men who were spies went in, and brought out Rahab with her father, her mother, her brothers, and all that she had. They also brought out all of her relatives, and they set them outside of the camp of Israel. ²⁴ They burned the city with fire, and all that was in it. Only they put the silver, the gold, and the vessels of bronze and of iron into the treasury of Yahweh's house. ²⁵ But Rahab the prostitute, her father's household, and all that she had, Joshua saved alive. She lives in the middle of Israel to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

²⁶ Joshua commanded them with an oath at that time, saying, "Cursed is the man before Yahweh who rises up and builds this city Jericho. With the loss of his firstborn he will lay its foundation, and with the loss of his youngest son he will set up its gates." ²⁷ So Yahweh was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

JOSHUA 7

The Sin of Achan and Its Punishment

¹ But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted things; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the devoted things. Therefore Yahweh's anger burned against the children of Israel. ² Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth Aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, "Go up and spy out the land."

The men went up and spied out Ai. ³ They returned to Joshua, and said to him, "Don't let all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and strike Ai. Don't make all the people to toil there, for there are only a few of them." ⁴ So about three thousand men of the people went up there, and they fled before the men of Ai. ⁵ The men of Ai struck about thirty-six men of them. They chased them from before the gate even to Shebarim, and struck them at the descent. The hearts of the people melted, and became like water. ⁶ Joshua tore his clothes, and fell to the earth on his face before Yahweh's ark until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their heads. ⁷ Joshua said, "Alas, Lord Yahweh, why have you brought this people over the Jordan at all, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? I wish that we had been content and lived beyond the Jordan! ⁸ Oh, Lord, what shall I say, after Israel has turned their backs before their enemies? ⁹ For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. What will you do for your great name?"

¹⁰ Yahweh said to Joshua, "Get up! Why have you fallen on your face like that? ¹¹ Israel has sinned. Yes, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. Yes, they have even taken some of the devoted things, and have also stolen, and also deceived. They have even put it among their own stuff. ¹² Therefore the children of Israel can't stand

before their enemies. They turn their backs before their enemies, because they have become devoted for destruction. I will not be with you any more, unless you destroy the devoted things from among you. ¹³ Get up! Sanctify the people, and say, 'Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, for Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, "There is a devoted thing among you, Israel. You cannot stand before your enemies until you take away the devoted thing from among you." ¹⁴ In the morning therefore you shall be brought near by your tribes. It shall be that the tribe which Yahweh selects shall come near by families. The family which Yahweh selects shall come near by households. The household which Yahweh selects shall come near man by man. ¹⁵ It shall be, that he who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed Yahweh's covenant, and because he has done a disgraceful thing in Israel.' "

¹⁶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning and brought Israel near by their tribes. The tribe of Judah was selected. ¹⁷ He brought near the family of Judah, and he selected the family of the Zerahites. He brought near the family of the Zerahites man by man, and Zabdi was selected. ¹⁸ He brought near his household man by man, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was selected. ¹⁹ Joshua said to Achan, "My son, please give glory to Yahweh, the God of Israel, and make confession to him. Tell me now what you have done! Don't hide it from me!"

²⁰ Achan answered Joshua, and said, "I have truly sinned against Yahweh, the God of Israel, and this is what I have done. ²¹ When I saw among the plunder a beautiful Babylonian robe, two hundred shekels* of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, then I coveted them and took them. Behold, they are hidden in the ground in the middle of my tent, with the silver under it."

²² So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. Behold, it was hidden in his tent, with the silver under it. ²³ They took them from the middle of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel. They laid them down before Yahweh. ²⁴ Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, the silver, the robe, the wedge of gold, his sons, his daughters, his cattle, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all that he had; and they

brought them up to the valley of Achor. ²⁵ Joshua said, "Why have you troubled us? Yahweh will trouble you today." All Israel stoned him with stones, and they burned them with fire and stoned them with stones. ²⁶ They raised over him a great heap of stones that remains to this day. Yahweh turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called "The valley of Achor" to this day.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:21. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

JOSHUA 8

Ai Captured by a Stratagem and Destroyed

¹ Yahweh said to Joshua, "Don't be afraid, and don't be dismayed. Take all the warriors with you, and arise, go up to Ai. Behold, I have given into your hand the king of Ai, with his people, his city, and his land.

² You shall do to Ai and her king as you did to Jericho and her king, except you shall take its goods and its livestock for yourselves. Set an ambush for the city behind it."

³ So Joshua arose, with all the warriors, to go up to Ai. Joshua chose thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor, and sent them out by night. ⁴ He commanded them, saying, "Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Don't go very far from the city, but all of you be ready. ⁵ I and all the people who are with me will approach the city. It shall happen, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them. ⁶ They will come out after us until we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, 'They flee before us, like the first time.' So we will flee before them, ⁷ and you shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city; for Yahweh your God will deliver it into your hand. ⁸ It shall be, when you have seized the city, that you shall set the city on fire. You shall do this according to Yahweh's word. Behold, I have commanded you."

⁹ Joshua sent them out; and they went to set up the ambush, and stayed between Bethel and Ai on the west side of Ai; but Joshua stayed among the people that night.

¹⁰ Joshua rose up early in the morning, mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. ¹¹ All the people, even the men of war who were with him, went up and came near, and came before the city and encamped on the north side of Ai. Now there was a valley between him and Ai. ¹² He took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city. ¹³ So they set the people, even all the army who was on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city; and Joshua went that night into the middle of the valley. ¹⁴ When the king of Ai saw it, they hurried and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he didn't know that there was an ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵ Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. ¹⁶ All the people who were in the city were called together to pursue after them. They pursued Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. ¹⁷ There was not a man left in Ai or Bethel who didn't

go out after Israel. They left the city open, and pursued Israel.

¹⁸ Yahweh said to Joshua, “Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward Ai, for I will give it into your hand.”

Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. ¹⁹ The ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand and entered into the city and took it. They hurried and set the city on fire. ²⁰ When the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way. The people who fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers. ²¹ When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned back and killed the men of Ai. ²² The others came out of the city against them, so they were in the middle of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side. They struck them, so that they let none of them remain

or escape. ²³ They captured the king of Ai alive, and brought him to Joshua.

²⁴ When Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness in which they pursued them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, all Israel returned to Ai and struck it with the edge of the sword. ²⁵ All that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the people of Ai. ²⁶ For Joshua didn’t draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. ²⁷ Israel took for themselves only the livestock and the goods of that city, according to Yahweh’s word which he commanded Joshua. ²⁸ So Joshua burned Ai and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, to this day. ²⁹ He hanged the king of Ai on a tree until the evening. At sundown, Joshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree and threw it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised a great heap of stones on it that remains to this day.

Joshua Renews the Covenant

³⁰ Then Joshua built an altar to Yahweh, the God of Israel, on Mount Ebal, ³¹ as Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses: an altar of uncut stones, on which no one had lifted up any iron. They offered burnt offerings on it to Yahweh and sacrificed peace offerings. ³² He wrote there on the stones a copy of Moses’ law, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. ³³ All Israel, with their elders, officers, and judges, stood on both sides of the ark before the Levitical priests, who carried the ark of Yahweh’s covenant,

the foreigner as well as the native; half of them in front of Mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel. ³⁴ Afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. ³⁵ There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua didn’t read before all the assembly of Israel, with the women, the little ones, and the foreigners who were among them.

JOSHUA 9

The Gibeonites Save Themselves by Trickery

¹ When all the kings who were beyond the Jordan, in the hill country, and in the

lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, the

Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard of it ² they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord. ³ But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai, ⁴ they also resorted to a ruse, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks on their donkeys, and old, torn-up and bound up wine skins, ⁵ and old and patched sandals on their feet, and wore old garments. All the bread of their food supply was dry and moldy. ⁶ They went to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel, "We have come from a far country. Now therefore make a covenant with us."

⁷ The men of Israel said to the Hivites, "What if you live among us? How could we make a covenant with you?"

⁸ They said to Joshua, "We are your servants."

Joshua said to them, "Who are you? Where do you come from?"

⁹ They said to him, "Your servants have come from a very far country because of the name of Yahweh your God; for we have heard of his fame, all that he did in Egypt, ¹⁰ and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon and to Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. ¹¹ Our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, 'Take supplies in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them. Tell them, "We are your servants. Now make a covenant with us." ' ¹² This our bread we took hot for our supplies out of our houses on the day we went out to go to you; but now, behold, it is dry, and has become moldy. ¹³ These wine skins, which we filled, were new; and behold, they are torn. These our garments and our sandals have become old because of the very long journey."

¹⁴ The men sampled their provisions, and didn't ask counsel from Yahweh's mouth. ¹⁵ Joshua made peace with them, and made a

covenant with them, to let them live. The princes of the congregation swore to them. ¹⁶ At the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they lived among them. ¹⁷ The children of Israel traveled and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and Kiriath Jearim. ¹⁸ The children of Israel didn't strike them, because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by Yahweh, the God of Israel. All the congregation murmured against the princes. ¹⁹ But all the princes said to all the congregation, "We have sworn to them by Yahweh, the God of Israel. Now therefore we may not touch them. ²⁰ We will do this to them, and let them live; lest wrath be on us, because of the oath which we swore to them." ²¹ The princes said to them, "Let them live." So they became wood cutters and drawers of water for all the congregation, as the princes had spoken to them.

²² Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, "Why have you deceived us, saying, 'We are very far from you,' when you live among us? ²³ Now therefore you are cursed, and some of you will never fail to be slaves, both wood cutters and drawers of water for the house of my God."

²⁴ They answered Joshua, and said, "Because your servants were certainly told how Yahweh your God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you. Therefore we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. ²⁵ Now, behold, we are in your hand. Do to us as it seems good and right to you to do."

²⁶ He did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, so that they didn't kill them. ²⁷ That day Joshua made them wood cutters and drawers of water for the congregation and for Yahweh's altar to this day, in the place which he should choose.

JOSHUA 10

The Sun Stands Still

¹ Now when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them, ² they were very afraid, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty. ³ Therefore Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, Piram king of Jarmuth, Japhia king of Lachish, and Debir king of Eglon, saying, ⁴“Come up to me and help me. Let’s strike Gibeon; for they have made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.” ⁵Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together and went up, they and all their armies, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it. ⁶ The men of Gibeon sent to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, “Don’t abandon your servants! Come up to us quickly and save us! Help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country have gathered together against us.”

⁷ So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and the whole army with him, including all the mighty men of valor. ⁸ Yahweh said to Joshua, “Don’t fear them, for I have delivered them into your hands. Not a man

of them will stand before you.”

⁹ Joshua therefore came to them suddenly. He marched from Gilgal all night. ¹⁰ Yahweh confused them before Israel. He killed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth Horon, and struck them to Azekah and to Makkedah. ¹¹ As they fled from before Israel, while they were at the descent of Beth Horon, Yahweh hurled down great stones from the sky on them to Azekah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel killed with the sword.

¹² Then Joshua spoke to Yahweh in the day when Yahweh delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel. He said in the sight of Israel, “Sun, stand still on Gibeon! You, moon, stop in the valley of Aijalon!”

¹³ The sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. Isn’t this written in the book of Jashar? The sun stayed in the middle of the sky, and didn’t hurry to go down about a whole day. ¹⁴ There was no day like that before it or after it, that Yahweh listened to the voice of a man; for Yahweh fought for Israel. ¹⁵ Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

Five Kings Defeated

¹⁶ These five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷ Joshua was told, saying, “The five kings have been found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah.”

¹⁸ Joshua said, “Roll large stones to cover the cave’s entrance, and set men by it to guard them; ¹⁹ but don’t stay there. Pursue your enemies, and attack them from the

rear. Don’t allow them to enter into their cities; for Yahweh your God has delivered them into your hand.”

²⁰ When Joshua and the children of Israel had finished killing them with a very great slaughter until they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, ²¹ all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at

Makkedah in peace. None moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. ²² Then Joshua said, "Open the cave entrance, and bring those five kings out of the cave to me."

²³ They did so, and brought those five kings out of the cave to him: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. ²⁴ When they brought those kings out to Joshua, Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said to the chiefs of the men of war who went with him, "Come near. Put your feet on the necks of these kings."

They came near, and put their feet on their necks.

²⁵ Joshua said to them, "Don't be afraid, nor be dismayed. Be strong and courageous, for Yahweh will do this to all your enemies against whom you fight."

²⁶ Afterward Joshua struck them, put them to death, and hanged them on five trees. They were hanging on the trees until the evening. ²⁷ At the time of the going down of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and threw them into the cave in which they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, which remain to this very day.

²⁸ Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, with its king. He utterly destroyed it and all the souls who were in it. He left no one remaining. He did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

²⁹ Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, to Libnah, and fought against Libnah. ³⁰ Yahweh delivered it also, with its king, into the hand of Israel. He struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were in it. He left no one remaining in it. He did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

³¹ Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it. ³² Yahweh delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel. He took it on the second day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, with all the souls who were in it, according to all that he had done to Libnah. ³³ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua struck him and his people, until he had left him no one remaining.

³⁴ Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, to Eglon; and they encamped against it and fought against it. ³⁵ They took it on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword. He utterly destroyed all the souls who were in it that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

³⁶ Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, to Hebron; and they fought against it. ³⁷ They took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, with its king and all its cities, and all the souls who were in it. He left no one remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls who were in it.

³⁸ Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it. ³⁹ He took it, with its king and all its cities. They struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls who were in it. He left no one remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to its king; as he had done also to Libnah, and to its king. ⁴⁰ So Joshua struck all the land, the hill country, the South, the lowland, the slopes, and all their kings. He left no one remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Yahweh, the God of Israel, commanded. ⁴¹ Joshua struck them from Kadesh Barnea even to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon. ⁴² Joshua took all these kings and their land at one time because Yahweh, the God of Israel, fought for Israel. ⁴³ Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

JOSHUA 11

The United Kings of Northern Canaan Defeated

¹ When Jabin king of Hazor heard of it, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, to the king of Shimron, to the king of Achshaph, ² and to the kings who were on the north, in the hill country, in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, ³ to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite in the hill country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. ⁴ They went out, they and all their armies with them, many people, even as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with very many horses and chariots. ⁵ All these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel.

⁶ Yahweh said to Joshua, “Don’t be afraid because of them; for tomorrow at this time, I will deliver them up all slain before Israel. You shall hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.”

⁷ So Joshua came suddenly, with all the warriors, against them by the waters of Merom, and attacked them. ⁸ Yahweh delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they struck them, and chased them to great

Sidon, and to Misrephoth Maim, and to the valley of Mizpah eastward. They struck them until they left them no one remaining. ⁹ Joshua did to them as Yahweh told him. He hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots with fire. ¹⁰ Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and struck its king with the sword; for Hazor used to be the head of all those kingdoms. ¹¹ They struck all the souls who were in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was no one left who breathed. He burned Hazor with fire. ¹² Joshua captured all the cities of those kings, with their kings, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded. ¹³ But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, except Hazor only. Joshua burned that. ¹⁴ The children of Israel took all the plunder of these cities, with the livestock, as plunder for themselves; but every man they struck with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them. They didn’t leave any who breathed. ¹⁵ As Yahweh commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua. Joshua did so. He left nothing undone of all that Yahweh commanded Moses.

Summary of Joshua’s Conquests

¹⁶ So Joshua captured all that land, the hill country, all the South, all the land of Goshen, the lowland, the Arabah, the hill country of Israel, and the lowland of the same, ¹⁷ from Mount Halak, that goes up to Seir, even to Baal Gad in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon. He took all their kings, struck them, and put them to death. ¹⁸ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. ¹⁹ There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon. They took all in battle. ²⁰ For it was of Yahweh to harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might utterly destroy them, that they might have

no favor, but that he might destroy them, as Yahweh commanded Moses. ²¹ Joshua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel. Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities. ²² There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel. Only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain. ²³ So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Yahweh spoke to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land had rest from war.

JOSHUA 12

The Kings Conquered by Moses

¹Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel struck, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah eastward: ²Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even to the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon; ³and the Arabah to the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and to the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea,

eastward, the way to Beth Jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: ⁴and the border of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who lived at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵and ruled in Mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. ⁶Moses the servant of Yahweh and the children of Israel struck them. Moses the servant of Yahweh gave it for a possession to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

The Kings Conquered by Joshua

⁷These are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel struck beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal Gad in the valley of Lebanon even to Mount Halak, that goes up to Seir. Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions; ⁸in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

⁹the king of Jericho, one;
the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;

¹⁰the king of Jerusalem, one;
the king of Hebron, one;

¹¹the king of Jarmuth, one;
the king of Lachish, one;

¹²the king of Eglon, one;
the king of Gezer, one;

¹³the king of Debir, one;
the king of Geder, one;

¹⁴the king of Hormah, one;
the king of Arad, one;

¹⁵the king of Libnah, one;
the king of Adullam, one;

¹⁶the king of Makkedah, one;
the king of Bethel, one;

¹⁷the king of Tappuah, one;
the king of Hopher, one;

¹⁸the king of Aphek, one;
the king of Lasharon, one;

¹⁹the king of Madon, one;
the king of Hazor, one;

²⁰the king of Shimron Meron, one;
the king of Achshaph, one;

²¹the king of Taanach, one;
the king of Megiddo, one;

²²the king of Kedesh, one;
the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;

²³the king of Dor in the height of Dor, one;

the king of Goiim in Gilgal, one;

²⁴the king of Tirzah, one:
all the kings thirty-one.

JOSHUA 13

The Parts of Canaan Still Unconquered

¹ Now Joshua was old and well advanced in years. Yahweh said to him, “You are old and advanced in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed.

² “This is the land that still remains: all the regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites; ³ from the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even to the border of Ekron northward, which is counted as Canaanite; the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avvim, ⁴ on the south; all the land of the Canaanites,

and Mearah that belongs to the Sidonians, to Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; ⁵ and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Baal Gad under Mount Hermon to the entrance of Hamath; ⁶ all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth Maim, even all the Sidonians. I will drive them out from before the children of Israel. Just allocate it to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded you. ⁷ Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.”

The Territory East of the Jordan

⁸ With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of Yahweh gave them: ⁹ from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon; ¹⁰ and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon; ¹¹ and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to

Salecah; ¹² all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (who was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for Moses attacked these, and drove them out. ¹³ Nevertheless the children of Israel didn’t drive out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath live within Israel to this day. ¹⁴ Only he gave no inheritance to the tribe of Levi. The offerings of Yahweh, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spoke to him.

The Territory of Reuben

¹⁵ Moses gave to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. ¹⁶ Their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba; ¹⁷ Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the plain; Dibon, Bamoth Baal, Beth Baal Meon, ¹⁸ Jahaz, Kedemoth, Mephaath, ¹⁹ Kiriathaim, Sibmah, Zereth Shahar in the mount of the valley, ²⁰ Beth Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, Beth Jeshimoth, ²¹ all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who

reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses struck with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, who lived in the land. ²² The children of Israel also killed Balaam the son of Beor, the soothsayer, with the sword, among the rest of their slain.

²³ The border of the children of Reuben was the bank of the Jordan. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and its villages.

The Territory of Gad

²⁴ Moses gave to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad, according to their families. ²⁵ Their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer that is near Rabbah; ²⁶ and from Heshbon to Ramath Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir; ²⁷ and in the valley, Beth Haram,

Beth Nimrah, Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan's bank, to the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. ²⁸ This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and its villages.

The Territory of the Half-Tribe of Manasseh (East)

²⁹ Moses gave an inheritance to the half-tribe of Manasseh. It was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families. ³⁰ Their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities. ³¹ Half Gilead, Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh,

even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.

³² These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. ³³ But Moses gave no inheritance to the tribe of Levi. Yahweh, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spoke to them.

JOSHUA 14

The Distribution of Territory West of the Jordan

¹ These are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed to them, ² by the lot of their inheritance, as Yahweh commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe. ³ For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond

the Jordan; but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. ⁴ For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim. They gave no portion to the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, with their pasture lands for their livestock and for their property. ⁵ The children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses, and they divided the land.

Hebron Allotted to Caleb

⁶ Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal. Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, "You know the thing that Yahweh spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh Barnea. ⁷ I was forty years old when Moses the servant of Yahweh sent me

from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land. I brought him word again as it was in my heart. ⁸ Nevertheless, my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Yahweh my God. ⁹ Moses swore on that day, saying, 'Surely the land where you walked shall be an

inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have wholly followed Yahweh my God.’

¹⁰“Now, behold, Yahweh has kept me alive, as he spoke, these forty-five years, from the time that Yahweh spoke this word to Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness. Now, behold, I am eighty-five years old, today. ¹¹ As yet I am as strong today as I was in the day that Moses sent me. As my strength was then, even so is my strength now for war, to go out and to come in. ¹² Now therefore give me this hill country, of which Yahweh spoke in that day;

for you heard in that day how the Anakim were there, and great and fortified cities. It may be that Yahweh will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as Yahweh said.”

¹³ Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. ¹⁴ Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he followed Yahweh, the God of Israel wholeheartedly. ¹⁵ Now the name of Hebron before was Kiriath Arba, after the greatest man among the Anakim. Then the land had rest from war.

JOSHUA 15

The Territory of Judah

¹ The lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was to the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. ² Their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looks southward; ³ and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh Barnea, and passed along by Hezron, went up to Addar, and turned toward Karka; ⁴ and it passed along to Azmon, went out at the brook of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. This shall be your south border. ⁵ The east border was the Salt Sea, even to the end of the Jordan. The border of the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan. ⁶ The border went up to Beth Hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. ⁷ The border went up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that faces the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river. The border passed

along to the waters of En Shemesh, and ended at En Rogel. ⁸ The border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the side of the Jebusite (also called Jerusalem) southward; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the farthest part of the valley of Rephaim northward. ⁹ The border extended from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of Mount Ephron; and the border extended to Baalah (also called Kiriath Jearim); ¹⁰ and the border turned about from Baalah westward to Mount Seir, and passed along to the side of Mount Jearim (also called Chesalon) on the north, and went down to Beth Shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; ¹¹ and the border went out to the side of Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikkeron, and passed along to Mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. ¹² The west border was to the shore of the great sea. This is the border of the children of Judah according to their families.

Caleb Occupies His Portion

¹³ He gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh a portion among the children of Judah,

according to the commandment of Yahweh to Joshua, even Kiriath Arba, named after the father of Anak (also called Hebron).¹⁴ Caleb drove out the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.¹⁵ He went up against the inhabitants of Debir: now the name of Debir before was Kiriath Sepher.¹⁶ Caleb said, "He who strikes Kiriath Sepher, and takes it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter as wife."¹⁷ Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his

daughter as wife.¹⁸ When she came, she had him ask her father for a field. She got off her donkey, and Caleb said, "What do you want?"

¹⁹ She said, "Give me a blessing. Because you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water."

So he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

The Towns of Judah

²⁰ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.²¹ The farthest cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the South were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,²² Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,²³ Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,²⁴ Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,²⁵ Hazor Hadattah, Keriath Hezron (also called Hazor),²⁶ Amam, Shema, Moladah,²⁷ Hazor Gaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet,²⁸ Hazor Shual, Beersheba, Biziothiah,²⁹ Baalah, Iim, Ezem,³⁰ Eltolad, Chesil, Hormah,³¹ Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,³² Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon. All the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.

³³ In the lowland, Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,³⁴ Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam,³⁵ Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,³⁶ Shaaraim, Adithaim and Gederah (or Gederothaim); fourteen cities with their villages.

³⁷ Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal Gad,³⁸ Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel,³⁹ Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,⁴⁰ Cabbon, Lahmam, Chitlish,⁴¹ Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

⁴² Libnah, Ether, Ashan,⁴³ Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,⁴⁴ Keilah, Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

⁴⁵ Ekron, with its towns and its villages;

⁴⁶ from Ekron even to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.⁴⁷ Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; to the brook of Egypt, and the great sea with its coastline.

⁴⁸ In the hill country, Shamir, Jattir, Socoh,⁴⁹ Dannah, Kiriath Sannah (which is Debir),⁵⁰ Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,⁵¹ Goshen, Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

⁵² Arab, Dumah, Eshan,⁵³ Janim, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah,⁵⁴ Humtah, Kiriath Arba (also called Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

⁵⁵ Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Jutah,⁵⁶ Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah,⁵⁷ Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

⁵⁸ Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor,⁵⁹ Maarath, Beth Anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.⁶⁰ Kiriath Baal (also called Kiriath Jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

⁶¹ In the wilderness, Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah,⁶² Nibshan, the City of Salt, and En Gedi; six cities with their villages.

⁶³ As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah couldn't drive them out; but the Jebusites live with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

JOSHUA 16

The Territory of Ephraim

¹ The lot came out for the children of Joseph from the Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, even the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill country to Bethel. ² It went out from Bethel to Luz, and passed along to the border of the Archites to Ataroth; ³ and it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, to the border of Beth Horon the lower, and on to Gezer; and ended at the sea.

⁴ The children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. ⁵ This was the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families. The border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth Addar, to Beth Horon the upper. ⁶ The border went out westward at Michmethath

on the north. The border turned about eastward to Taanath Shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Janoah. ⁷ It went down from Janoah to Ataroth, to Naarah, reached to Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. ⁸ From Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah; and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families; ⁹ together with the cities which were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the middle of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. ¹⁰ They didn't drive out the Canaanites who lived in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell in the territory of Ephraim to this day, and have become servants to do forced labor.

JOSHUA 17

The Other Half-Tribe of Manasseh (West)

¹ This was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he was the firstborn of Joseph. As for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. ² So this was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, for the children of Helek, for the children of Asriel, for the children of Shechem, for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida. These were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families. ³ But Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters. These are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. ⁴ They came to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and

to the princes, saying, "Yahweh commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brothers." Therefore according to the commandment of Yahweh he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father. ⁵ Ten parts fell to Manasseh, in addition to the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is beyond the Jordan; ⁶ because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons. The land of Gilead belonged to the rest of the sons of Manasseh. ⁷ The border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, which is before Shechem. The border went along to the right hand, to the inhabitants of En Tappuah. ⁸ The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. ⁹ The border went down to the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook. These cities

belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh. The border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and ended at the sea. ¹⁰ Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border. They reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east. ¹¹ Manasseh had three heights in Issachar, in Asher Beth Shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and

its towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns. ¹² Yet the children of Manasseh couldn't drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. ¹³ When the children of Israel had grown strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, and didn't utterly drive them out.

The Tribe of Joseph Protests

¹⁴ The children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, "Why have you given me just one lot and one part for an inheritance, since we are a numerous people, because Yahweh has blessed us so far?"

¹⁵ Joshua said to them, "If you are a numerous people, go up to the forest, and clear land for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim, since the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow for you."

¹⁶ The children of Joseph said, "The hill country is not enough for us. All the

Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are in Beth Shean and its towns, and those who are in the valley of Jezreel."

¹⁷ Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, that is, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, "You are a numerous people, and have great power. You shall not have one lot only; ¹⁸ but the hill country shall be yours. Although it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and it's farthest extent shall be yours; for you shall drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong."

JOSHUA 18

The Territories of the Remaining Tribes

¹ The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the Tent of Meeting there. The land was subdued before them. ² Seven tribes remained among the children of Israel, which had not yet divided their inheritance. ³ Joshua said to the children of Israel, "How long will you neglect to go in to possess the land, which Yahweh, the God of your fathers, has given you? ⁴ Appoint for yourselves three men from each tribe. I will send them, and they shall arise, walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; then they shall come to me. ⁵ They shall divide it into seven portions. Judah shall live in his borders on the south, and the house of Joseph shall

live in their borders on the north. ⁶ You shall survey the land into seven parts, and bring the description here to me; and I will cast lots for you here before Yahweh our God. ⁷ However, the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of Yahweh is their inheritance. Gad, Reuben, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance east of the Jordan, which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave them."

⁸ The men arose and went. Joshua commanded those who went to survey the land, saying, "Go walk through the land, survey it, and come again to me. I will cast lots for you here before Yahweh in Shiloh."

⁹ The men went and passed through the land, and surveyed it by cities into seven portions in a book. They came to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. ¹⁰ Joshua cast lots for

them in Shiloh before Yahweh. There Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.

The Territory of Benjamin

¹¹ The lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. The border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. ¹² Their border on the north quarter was from the Jordan. The border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward. It ended at the wilderness of Beth Aven. ¹³ The border passed along from there to Luz, to the side of Luz (also called Bethel), southward. The border went down to Ataroth Addar, by the mountain that lies on the south of Beth Horon the lower. ¹⁴ The border extended, and turned around on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lies before Beth Horon southward; and ended at Kiriath Baal (also called Kiriath Jearim), a city of the children of Judah. This was the west quarter. ¹⁵ The south quarter was from the farthest part of Kiriath Jearim. The border went out westward, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah. ¹⁶ The border went down to the farthest part of the mountain that lies before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of Rephaim northward. It went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to En

Rogel. ¹⁷ It extended northward, went out at En Shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is opposite the ascent of Adummim. It went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. ¹⁸ It passed along to the side opposite the Arabah northward, and went down to the Arabah. ¹⁹ The border passed along to the side of Beth Hoglah northward; and the border ended at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan. This was the south border. ²⁰ The Jordan was its border on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders around it, according to their families. ²¹ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, Beth Hoglah, Emek Keziz, ²²Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel, ²³ Avvim, Parah, Ophrah, ²⁴Chephar Ammoni, Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages. ²⁵ Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth, ²⁶ Mizpeh, Chephirah, Mozah, ²⁷ Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah, ²⁸ Zelah, Eleph, the Jebusite (also called Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kiriath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

JOSHUA 19

The Territory of Simeon

¹ The second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. Their inheritance was in the middle of the inheritance of the children of Judah. ² They had for their inheritance Beersheba (or Sheba), Moladah, ³Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem, ⁴ Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah, ⁵ Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah, ⁶Beth Lebaoth, and

Sharuhem; thirteen cities with their villages; ⁷ Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages; ⁸ and all the villages that were around these cities to Baalath Beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. ⁹Out of the part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the portion

of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the middle of their inheritance.

The Territory of Zebulun

¹⁰ The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. The border of their inheritance was to Sarid. ¹¹ Their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth. It reached to the brook that is before Jokneam. ¹² It turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise to the border of Chisloth Tabor. It went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia. ¹³ From there it passed along

eastward to Gath Hepher, to Ethkazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretches to Neah. ¹⁴ The border turned around it on the north to Hannathon; and it ended at the valley of Iphtah El; ¹⁵Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages. ¹⁶ This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

The Territory of Issachar

¹⁷ The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families. ¹⁸ Their border was to Jezreel, Chesulloth, Shunem, ¹⁹ Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath, ²⁰ Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez, ²¹ Remeth, Engannim, En Haddah, and Beth Pазez. ²² The border reached to Tabor,

Shahazumah, and Beth Shemesh. Their border ended at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. ²³ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.

The Territory of Asher

²⁴ The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. ²⁵ Their border was Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph, ²⁶ Allammelech, Amad, Mishal. It reached to Carmel westward, and to Shihorlibnath. ²⁷ It turned toward the sunrise to Beth Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah El northward to Beth Emek and Neiel. It went out to Cabul on the left hand, ²⁸ and Ebron,

Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, even to great Sidon. ²⁹ The border turned to Ramah, to the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah. It ended at the sea by the region of Achzib; ³⁰ Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities with their villages. ³¹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

The Territory of Naphtali

³² The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. ³³ Their border was from Heleph, from the oak in Zaanannim, Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, to Lakkum. It ended at the Jordan. ³⁴ The border turned westward to Aznoth Tabor, and went out from there to Hukkok. It reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah

at the Jordan toward the sunrise. ³⁵ The fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinnereth, ³⁶ Adamah, Ramah, Hazor, ³⁷ Kedesh, Edrei, En Hazor, ³⁸Iron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth Anath, and Beth Shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. ³⁹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

The Territory of Dan

⁴⁰ The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. ⁴¹ The border of their inheritance was Zorah, Eshtaol, Irshemesh, ⁴² Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah, ⁴³ Elon, Timnah, Ekron, ⁴⁴ Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath, ⁴⁵ Jehud, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon, ⁴⁶ Me Jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border opposite Joppa. ⁴⁷ The border of the children

of Dan went out beyond them; for the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and lived therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their forefather. ⁴⁸ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

Joshua's Inheritance

⁴⁹ So they finished distributing the land for inheritance by its borders. The children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them. ⁵⁰ According to Yahweh's commandment, they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnathserah in the hill country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and lived there. ⁵¹ These are the

inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Yahweh, at the door of the Tent of Meeting. So they finished dividing the land.

JOSHUA 20

The Cities of Refuge

¹ Yahweh spoke to Joshua, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘Assign the cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you by Moses, ³ that the man slayer who kills any person accidentally or unintentionally may flee there. They shall be to you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. ⁴ He shall flee to one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his case in the ears of the elders of that city. They shall take him into the city with them, and give him a place, that he may live among them. ⁵ If the avenger of blood pursues him, then they shall not deliver up the man slayer into his hand; because he struck his neighbor unintentionally, and didn't hate him before. ⁶ He shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest that shall be

in those days. Then the man slayer shall return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city he fled from.’ ”

⁷ They set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath Arba (also called Hebron) in the hill country of Judah. ⁸ Beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. ⁹ These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the alien who lives among them, that whoever kills any person unintentionally might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stands trial before the congregation.

JOSHUA 21

Cities Allotted to the Levites

¹ Then the heads of fathers' houses of the Levites came near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel. ² They spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "Yahweh commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with their pasture lands for our livestock."

³ The children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of Yahweh, these cities with their pasture lands. ⁴ The lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. The children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, had thirteen cities by lot out of the tribe of Judah, out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin. ⁵ The rest of the children of Kohath had ten cities by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh. ⁶ The children of Gershon had thirteen cities by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, out of the tribe of Asher, out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan. ⁷ The children of Merari according to their families had twelve cities out of the tribe of Reuben, out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun. ⁸ The children of Israel gave these cities with their pasture lands by lot to the Levites, as Yahweh commanded by Moses. ⁹ They gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are mentioned by name: ¹⁰ and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi; for theirs was the first lot. ¹¹ They gave them Kiriath Arba, named after the father of Anak (also called Hebron), in the hill country of Judah, with its pasture lands around it. ¹² But they gave the fields of the city and its villages to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession. ¹³ To the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the man slayer,

Libnah with its pasture lands, ¹⁴ Jattir with its pasture lands, Eshtemoa with its pasture lands, ¹⁵ Holon with its pasture lands, Debir with its pasture lands, ¹⁶ Ain with its pasture lands, Juttah with its pasture lands, and Beth Shemesh with its pasture lands: nine cities out of those two tribes. ¹⁷ Out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with its pasture lands, Geba with its pasture lands, ¹⁸ Anathoth with its pasture lands, and Almon with its pasture lands: four cities. ¹⁹ All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their pasture lands.

²⁰ The families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kohath, had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. ²¹ They gave them Shechem with its pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the man slayer, and Gezer with its pasture lands, ²² Kibzaim with its pasture lands, and Beth Horon with its pasture lands: four cities. ²³ Out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with its pasture lands, Gibbethon with its pasture lands, ²⁴ Aijalon with its pasture lands, Gath Rimmon with its pasture lands: four cities. ²⁵ Out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its pasture lands, and Gath Rimmon with its pasture lands: two cities. ²⁶ All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kohath were ten with their pasture lands.

²⁷ They gave to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the man slayer, and Be Eshterah with its pasture lands: two cities. ²⁸ Out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion with its pasture lands, Daberath with its pasture lands, ²⁹ Jarmuth with its pasture lands, En Gannim with its pasture lands: four cities. ³⁰ Out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture lands, ³¹ Helkath with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture

lands: four cities. ³² Out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the man slayer, Hammothdor with its pasture lands, and Kartan with its pasture lands: three cities. ³³ All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their pasture lands.

³⁴ To the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its pasture lands, Kartah with its pasture lands, ³⁵ Dimnah with its pasture lands, and Nahalal with its pasture lands: four cities. ³⁶ Out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its pasture lands, Jahaz with its pasture lands, ³⁷ Kedemoth with its pasture lands, and Mephaath with its pasture lands: four cities. ³⁸ Out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the man slayer, and Mahanaim with its pasture lands, ³⁹ Heshbon with its pasture

lands, Jazer with its pasture lands: four cities in all. ⁴⁰ All these were the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the Levites. Their lot was twelve cities.

⁴¹ All the cities of the Levites among the possessions of the children of Israel were forty-eight cities with their pasture lands. ⁴² Each of these cities included their pasture lands around them. It was this way with all these cities.

⁴³ So Yahweh gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give to their fathers. They possessed it, and lived in it. ⁴⁴ Yahweh gave them rest all around, according to all that he swore to their fathers. Not a man of all their enemies stood before them. Yahweh delivered all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵ Nothing failed of any good thing which Yahweh had spoken to the house of Israel. All came to pass.

JOSHUA 22

The Eastern Tribes Return to Their Territory

¹ Then Joshua called the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, ² and said to them, “You have kept all that Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you, and have listened to my voice in all that I commanded you. ³ You have not left your brothers these many days to this day, but have performed the duty of the commandment of Yahweh your God. ⁴ Now Yahweh your God has given rest to your brothers, as he spoke to them. Therefore now return and go to your tents, to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave you beyond the Jordan. ⁵ Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you, to love Yahweh your God, to walk in all his ways, to keep his commandments, to hold fast to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.”

⁶ So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents. ⁷ Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given inheritance in Bashan; but Joshua gave to the other half among their brothers beyond the Jordan westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them, ⁸ and spoke to them, saying, “Return with much wealth to your tents, with very much livestock, with silver, with gold, with bronze, with iron, and with very much clothing. Divide the plunder of your enemies with your brothers.”

⁹ The children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, which they owned, according to the commandment of Yahweh by Moses.

A Memorial Altar East of the Jordan

¹⁰ When they came to the region near the Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built an altar there by the Jordan, a great altar to look at.

¹¹ The children of Israel heard this, “Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar along the border of the land of Canaan, in the region around the Jordan, on the side that belongs to the children of Israel.” ¹² When the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war. ¹³ The children of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest. ¹⁴ With him were ten princes, one prince of a fathers’ house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were each head of their fathers’ houses among the thousands of Israel. ¹⁵ They came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying, ¹⁶ “The whole congregation of Yahweh says, ‘What trespass is this that you have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away today from following Yahweh, in that you have built yourselves an altar, to rebel today against Yahweh? ¹⁷ Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves to this day, although there came a plague on the congregation of Yahweh, ¹⁸ that you must turn away today from following Yahweh? It will be, since you rebel today against Yahweh, that tomorrow he will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel. ¹⁹ However, if the land of your possession is unclean, then pass over to the land of the possession of Yahweh, in which Yahweh’s tabernacle dwells, and take possession among us; but don’t rebel against Yahweh, nor rebel against us, in building an altar other than Yahweh our God’s altar. ²⁰ Didn’t Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? That man didn’t perish alone in his iniquity.’ ”

²¹ Then the children of Reuben and the

children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spoke to the heads of the thousands of Israel, ²² “The Mighty One, God, Yahweh, the Mighty One, God, Yahweh, he knows; and Israel shall know: if it was in rebellion, or if in trespass against Yahweh (don’t save us today), ²³ that we have built us an altar to turn away from following Yahweh; or if to offer burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings, let Yahweh himself require it.

²⁴ “If we have not out of concern done this, and for a reason, saying, ‘In time to come your children might speak to our children, saying, “What have you to do with Yahweh, the God of Israel? ²⁵ For Yahweh has made the Jordan a border between us and you, you children of Reuben and children of Gad. You have no portion in Yahweh.’ ” So your children might make our children cease from fearing Yahweh.

²⁶ “Therefore we said, ‘Let’s now prepare to build ourselves an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; ²⁷ but it will be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may perform the service of Yahweh before him with our burnt offerings, with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings;’ that your children may not tell our children in time to come, ‘You have no portion in Yahweh.’

²⁸ “Therefore we said, ‘It shall be, when they tell us or our generations this in time to come, that we shall say, “Behold the pattern of Yahweh’s altar, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you.’ ”

²⁹ “Far be it from us that we should rebel against Yahweh, and turn away today from following Yahweh, to build an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides Yahweh our God’s altar that is before his tabernacle!”

³⁰ When Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him, heard the words that the children of

Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them well. ³¹ Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, “Today we know that Yahweh is among us, because you have not committed this trespass against Yahweh. Now you have delivered the children of Israel out of Yahweh’s hand.” ³² Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the

children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. ³³ The thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad lived. ³⁴ The children of Reuben and the children of Gad named the altar “A Witness Between Us that Yahweh is God.”

JOSHUA 23

Joshua Exhorts the People

¹ After many days, when Yahweh had given rest to Israel from their enemies all around, and Joshua was old and well advanced in years, ² Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said to them, “I am old and well advanced in years. ³ You have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to all these nations because of you; for it is Yahweh your God who has fought for you. ⁴ Behold, I have allotted to you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea toward the going down of the sun. ⁵ Yahweh your God will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight. You shall possess their land, as Yahweh your God spoke to you.

⁶“Therefore be very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that you not turn away from it to the right hand or to the left; ⁷ that you not come among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves to them; ⁸ but hold fast to Yahweh your God, as you have done to this day.

⁹“For Yahweh has driven great and strong

nations out from before you. But as for you, no man has stood before you to this day. ¹⁰ One man of you shall chase a thousand; for it is Yahweh your God who fights for you, as he spoke to you. ¹¹ Take good heed therefore to yourselves, that you love Yahweh your God.

¹²“But if you do at all go back, and hold fast to the remnant of these nations, even these who remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you; ¹³ know for a certainty that Yahweh your God will no longer drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap to you, a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good land which Yahweh your God has given you.

¹⁴“Behold, today I am going the way of all the earth. You know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not one thing has failed of all the good things which Yahweh your God spoke concerning you. All have happened to you. Not one thing has failed of it. ¹⁵ It shall happen that as all the good things have come on you of which Yahweh your God spoke to you, so Yahweh will bring on you all the evil things, until he has destroyed you from off this good land which Yahweh your God has given you, ¹⁶ when you disobey the covenant of Yahweh your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them.

Then Yahweh's anger will be kindled against you, and you will perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you."

JOSHUA 24

Taking a Stand for Truth¹

¹ Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, for their heads, for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. ² Joshua said to all the people, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, 'Your fathers lived of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor. They served other gods. ³ I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his offspring,* and gave him Isaac. ⁴ I gave to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau Mount Seir, to possess it. Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

⁵ "I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. ⁶ I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came to the sea. The Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and with horsemen to the Red Sea. ⁷ When they cried out to Yahweh, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea on them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt. You lived in the wilderness many days.

⁸ "I brought you into the land of the Amorites, that lived beyond the Jordan. They fought with you, and I gave them into your hand. You possessed their land, and I destroyed them from before you. ⁹ Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel. He sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you, ¹⁰ but I would not listen to Balaam; therefore he blessed you still. So I delivered you out of his hand.

¹¹ "You went over the Jordan, and came to Jericho. The men of Jericho fought

against you, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand. ¹² I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with your sword, nor with your bow. ¹³ I gave you a land on which you had not labored, and cities which you didn't build, and you live in them. You eat of vineyards and olive groves which you didn't plant.'

¹⁴ "Now therefore fear Yahweh,² and serve him in sincerity and in truth. Put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, in Egypt; and serve Yahweh. ¹⁵ If it seems evil to you to serve Yahweh, choose today whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve Yahweh."

¹⁶ The people answered, "Far be it from us that we should forsake Yahweh, to serve other gods; ¹⁷ for it is Yahweh our God who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way in which we went, and among all the peoples through the middle of whom we passed. ¹⁸ Yahweh drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who lived in the land. Therefore we also will serve Yahweh; for he is our God."

¹⁹ Joshua said to the people, "You can't serve Yahweh, for he is a holy God. He is a jealous God. He will not forgive your disobedience nor your sins.³ ²⁰ If you forsake Yahweh, and serve foreign gods, then he will

turn and do you evil, and consume you, after he has done you good.”

²¹ The people said to Joshua, “No, but we will serve Yahweh.” ²² Joshua said to the people, “You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen Yahweh yourselves, to serve him.”

They said, “We are witnesses.”

²³ “Now therefore put away the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to Yahweh, the God of Israel.”

²⁴ The people said to Joshua, “We will serve Yahweh our God, and we will listen to his voice.”

²⁵ So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and made for them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. ²⁶ Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Yahweh. ²⁷ Joshua said to all the people, “Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us, for it has heard all Yahweh’s words which he spoke to us. It shall be therefore a witness against you, lest you deny your God.” ²⁸ So Joshua sent the people away, each to his own inheritance. ⁴

1. The central idea in today’s lesson is the teaching that we should take a definite stand for Truth and that we should make an agreement [or covenant] with Yahweh God to serve and to be loyal in spite of the allurements of the worldly things. A covenant is an agreement or a solemn compact. To make a covenant with the Lord Yahweh means that we will not only proclaim our faith in Yahweh, but that we will determine to let Yahweh live fully in and through us, and that we will continue in this way, until we become a perfect expression of the Christ of God.

2. *Now therefore fear Yahweh.* Bible scholars say that the Hebrew word which is translated “fear” may, in nearly every instance, be rendered revere. We are to have reverence for the Lord, and be sincere and truthful in our inner communion. We must be honest and candid with God. Our inmost soul must be bared in the silence with the Holy One. Every motive and every desire must be analyzed and sifted of all selfishness, if we would succeed in our divine guidance.

3. *You can’t serve Yahweh, for he is a holy God. He is a jealous God. He will not forgive your disobedience nor your sins.* Joshua here calls the attention of the Israelites to the unchangeable character of the law as executed by Yahweh. Yahweh is the name of the creative mind of God which knows no variation in its action.

4. *Joshua sent the people away, each to his own inheritance.* Our inheritance, a “possession or blessing”, is, metaphysically, from God in the form of divine ideas. These ideas find expression, and the expression forms what we call our good. Back of the expression is the idea. (RW/inheritance).

Spiritual Strength Buried Within

²⁹ After these things, Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Yahweh, died, being one hundred ten years old. ³⁰ They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathserah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. ³¹ Israel served Yahweh all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of Yahweh, that he had worked for Israel. ³² They buried the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, in Shechem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob bought from the sons of Hamor the

father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver.† They became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. ³³ Eleazar the son of Aaron died. ¹ They buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill country of Ephraim.

1. *Eleazar the son of Aaron died.* Eleazar is the son of Aaron. He succeeded his father as high priest of Israel. Metaphysically, he is spiritual strength through the individual’s recognition of God as his supporting, sustaining power (God is helper). This becomes the presiding, directive faculty of a new state of consciousness (MBD/Eleazar).

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 24:3. or, seed.

† 24:32. Hebrew: kesitahs. A kesitah was a kind of silver coin.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES



Peter Paul Rubens - Samson and Delilah. Public Domain.

THE JUDGES AND SAMUEL (JUDGES) (93-97)

Judges (93-97)

<< Joshua (81-92) • (LTBL Index) • 1 Samuel 1-16 (97-105) >>

THE OPENING WORDS of The Book of Judges gives evidence that all Canaan had not been conquered under Joshua. Though the entire land had been apportioned to the twelve tribes, they were not actually in possession of the territory allotted to them. Their greatest weakness lay in their inability to work together. Each tribe showed a tendency to confine itself to its own interests. Anarchy reigned to a large degree, for “every man did that which was right in his own eyes” (Judg. 17:6). A human standard is not sufficient; it overlooks the rights and needs of others. The Hebrews had not yet discovered that only in unity is there strength, and though each tribe fought valiantly to drive out the enemy, it was often unsuccessful. Sometimes there was fighting among the Hebrews.

In attempting to take the land that they believed to be theirs by the will of Jehovah, the Hebrews came near to forgetting Jehovah Himself. Joshua had warned them to shun the

gods of the Canaanites, but there soon developed a strong tendency to worship the Baalim and Ashtaroth and even to intermarry with the Canaanites.

During this period of about a century the Hebrews were ruled by chieftains called judges. When a tribe was forced to war it selected its ablest soldier as leader and generally retained him as civil ruler afterward. The rule of twelve such judges is recorded in *The Book of Judges*. Some of them were far from being worthy. Each, however, made some contribution to the unification of the Hebrew tribes. When a particularly strong enemy attacked one group, the leader of that tribe would call on one or more other tribes to join with him in fighting. This was a step in the right direction and laid the foundation for the later unification of the tribes brought about in part by Saul and fully by David.

Four of the judges deserve special mention. The first was (Deborah. Deborah was the only woman judge and she symbolizes the attribute of discrimination. Barak was the warrior that Deborah called to fight against the Canaanites. Barak represents the will.

When the inner intuitive judgment [Deborah] and the directive power in understanding [Barak] are rightly joined, victory over the enemies of the Children of Israel follows. The Children of Israel represent the real, enduring spiritual thoughts, and the enemies are the material, transitory thoughts. Barak (the executiveness of the will), the general of the armies of Israel, should not go into action without good judgment (Deborah). The only way to overcome the opposition of the adverse thought realm is to understand the law and to keep constantly unified with judgment based upon inner discrimination. This is represented by Deborah's accompanying Barak to battle. The victory belongs to the intuitive judgment, and not to the will.

Gideon), the next judge of note, subdued the Midianites. The stories of Gideon, found in Judges 6:11–8:33, are filled with splendid spiritual lessons for us. The name Gideon means “destroyer” and he represents denial, a most important practice in the overcoming of erroneous states of mind (enemies).

The enemy against whom Gideon waged war was Midian, which means *strife or contention*. To many people there is no other enemy that is so difficult to kill. Petty quarrels, jealousies, uncharitable thoughts—how they come back again and again! They can never be overcome except by positive denial made in the realization that no error has any power or reality of itself. This form of denial, with an assurance of the power and love of God, will overcome all strife. The Midianites must be exterminated before we can possess the Promised Land in its entirety. We must “smite the Midianites as one man,” as impersonal evil, and consider even that as a claim that never was and never shall be.

Jephthah was the third of the outstanding judges. Charles Fillmore states that Jephthah represents:


A very influential thought in the judgment faculty in man. Though cast out as evil by the more formal, established religious thoughts (his brethren), and denied inheritance with them, this Jephthah thought persists in holding to the good, to perfection. . . . Through Jehovah, the I AM . . . the Jephthah thought becomes first a deliverer and then a judge of Israel (the true religious and spiritual thoughts of the consciousness). It even takes precedence over its brothers . . . So Jephthah, this ruling thought, having been given authority, leads the Israelites (true thoughts) to victory over the Ammonites (impure, ignorant, and disorderly thoughts), the soul is established in purity and Truth, and the land (body) has peace.

The fourth of the greater judges was Samson. At that time the Philistines were menacing

the Hebrews, and though Samson's great desire was to conquer them, he let himself be betrayed by yielding to unredeemed forces in his own being. Sacrificing his ideals, he sacrificed himself. His life stands as a warning of how our strength and ability may be depleted when we do not keep ourselves in harmony with Spirit.

The life of Samson, as given in Judges, represents the different movements of strength in human consciousness, and its betrayal and end. Samson did all kinds of athletic stunts, but was finally robbed of his strength by Delilah, a Philistine woman, who had his head shaved while he slept on her knees. Hair represents vitality. When the vital principle is taken away the strength goes with it. This weakens the body and it finally perishes. . . . The destruction of Samson and his enemies pictures the activity of strength independent of divine law. Ideas of strength must be established in substance and expressed in judgment before they will act constructively in the organism and preserve the body.

From a spiritual point of view this entire period reveals the fluctuation in consciousness of one who has recognized the presence of the Lord but finds it well-nigh impossible to remain faithful to Him. When Joshua counseled his people to worship the true God, they stoutly affirmed, "Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods" (Josh. 24:16). However, all of us discover that though the spirit is willing the flesh is indeed weak. Outer pressure is apt to focus our attention on outer conditions, until after a time we lose the feeling that God is real and we, too, find it easy to disregard Him. But in making even slight progress on the spiritual path we gain something of enduring value. It may be obscured for a time and appear to be lost (as is indicated in the last chapters of The Book of Judges, which relate the confusion of divided worship and interests in the ranks of the Hebrew tribes), but it will rise again and prepare the way for additional enlightenment and strength. This is shown in our Bible narrative by the rule of the last and greatest of the judges, Samuel.

 Introduction to *The Book Judges* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp. 93-97.

JUDGES 1

Israel's Failure to Complete the Conquest of Canaan

¹ After the death of Joshua, the children of Israel asked of Yahweh,* saying, "Who should go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them?"

² Yahweh said, "Judah shall go up. Behold,† I have delivered the land into his hand."

³ Judah said to Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with you into your lot." So Simeon went with him. ⁴ Judah went up, and Yahweh delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand. They struck ten

thousand men in Bezek. ⁵ They found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and they fought against him. They struck the Canaanites and the Perizzites. ⁶ But Adoni-Bezek fled. They pursued him, caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his big toes. ⁷ Adoni-Bezek said, "Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their big toes cut off, scavenged under my table. As I have done, so God‡ has done to me." They brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there. ⁸ The children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, took it, struck it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

⁹ After that, the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who

lived in the hill country, and in the South, and in the lowland.¹⁰ Judah went against the Canaanites who lived in Hebron. (The name of Hebron before that was Kiriath Arba.) They struck Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai.

¹¹ From there he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (The name of Debir before that was Kiriath Sepher.)¹² Caleb said, “I will give Achsah my daughter as wife to the man who strikes Kiriath Sepher, and takes it.”¹³ Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb’s younger brother, took it, so he gave him Achsah his daughter as his wife.

¹⁴ When she came, she got him to ask her father for a field. She got off her donkey; and Caleb said to her, “What would you like?”

¹⁵ She said to him, “Give me a blessing; because you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water.” Then Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.¹⁶ The children of the Kenite, Moses’ brother-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and lived with the people.¹⁷ Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they struck the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. The name of the city was called Hormah.¹⁸ Also Judah took Gaza with its border, and Ashkelon with its border, and Ekron with its border.¹⁹ Yahweh was with Judah, and drove out the inhabitants of the hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.²⁰ They gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said, and he drove the three sons of Anak out of there.²¹ The children of Benjamin didn’t drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

²² The house of Joseph also went up against Bethel, and Yahweh was with them.

²³ The house of Joseph sent to spy out Bethel. (The name of the city before that was Luz.)²⁴ The watchers saw a man come out of the city, and they said to him, “Please show us the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with you.”²⁵ He showed them the entrance into the city, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man and all his family go.²⁶ The man went into the land of the Hittites, built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

²⁷ Manasseh didn’t drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shean and its towns, nor Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.²⁸ When Israel had grown strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, and didn’t utterly drive them out.²⁹ Ephraim didn’t drive out the Canaanites who lived in Gezer, but the Canaanites lived in Gezer among them.³⁰ Zebulun didn’t drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites lived among them, and became subject to forced labor.³¹ Asher didn’t drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob;³² but the Asherites lived among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, for they didn’t drive them out.³³ Naphtali didn’t drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth Anath; but he lived among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh and of Beth Anath became subject to forced labor.³⁴ The Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country, for they would not allow them to come down to the valley;³⁵ but the Amorites would dwell in Mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim. Yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became subject to forced labor.³⁶ The border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:2. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is

often used as an interjection.

‡ 1:7. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

JUDGES 2

Israel’s Disobedience

¹ Yahweh’s angel came up from Gilgal to Bochim. He said, “I brought you out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore to give your fathers. I said, ‘I will never break my covenant with you. ² You shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land. You shall break down their altars.’ But you have not listened to my voice. Why have you done this? ³ Therefore

I also said, ‘I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be in your sides, and their gods will be a snare to you.’” ⁴ When Yahweh’s angel spoke these words to all the children of Israel, the people lifted up their voice and wept. ⁵ They called the name of that place Bochim,* and they sacrificed there to Yahweh.

Death of Joshua

⁶ Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel each went to his inheritance to possess the land. ⁷ The people served Yahweh all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of Yahweh that he had worked for Israel. ⁸ Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Yahweh, died, being one hundred ten years

old. ⁹ They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath Heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. ¹⁰ After all that generation were gathered to their fathers, another generation arose after them who didn’t know Yahweh, nor the work which he had done for Israel.

Israel’s Unfaithfulness

¹¹ The children of Israel did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, and served the Baals. ¹² They abandoned Yahweh, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples who were around them, and bowed themselves down to them; and they provoked Yahweh to anger. ¹³ They abandoned Yahweh, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. ¹⁴ Yahweh’s anger burned against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of raiders who plundered them. He sold them into the hands of their enemies all around, so that they could no longer stand before their enemies. ¹⁵ Wherever they went out, Yahweh’s hand was against them for evil, as Yahweh had spoken, and as Yahweh had sworn to them; and they were very

distressed. ¹⁶ Yahweh raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of those who plundered them. ¹⁷ Yet they didn’t listen to their judges; for they prostituted themselves to other gods, and bowed themselves down to them. They quickly turned away from the way in which their fathers walked, obeying Yahweh’s commandments. They didn’t do so. ¹⁸ When Yahweh raised up judges for them, then Yahweh was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it grieved Yahweh because of their groaning by reason of those who oppressed them and troubled them. ¹⁹ But when the judge was dead, they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers in following other gods to serve them and to

bow down to them. They didn't cease what they were doing, or give up their stubborn ways.²⁰ Yahweh's anger burned against Israel; and he said, "Because this nation transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not listened to my voice,²¹ I also will no longer drive out any of the nations that Joshua

left when he died from before them;²² that by them I may test Israel, to see if they will keep Yahweh's way to walk therein, as their fathers kept it, or not."²³ So Yahweh left those nations, without driving them out hastily. He didn't deliver them into Joshua's hand.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:5. "Bochim" means "weepers".

JUDGES 3

Nations Remaining in the Land

¹Now these are the nations which Yahweh left, to test Israel by them, even as many as had not known all the wars of Canaan;² only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at least those who knew nothing of it before:³ the five lords of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites who lived on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal Hermon to the entrance of Hamath.⁴

They were left to test Israel by them, to know whether they would listen to Yahweh's commandments, which he commanded their fathers by Moses.⁵ The children of Israel lived among the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.⁶ They took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their gods.

Othniel

⁷The children of Israel did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, and forgot Yahweh their God, and served the Baals and the Asheroth.⁸ Therefore Yahweh's anger burned against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Cushan Rishathaim eight years.⁹ When the children of Israel cried to Yahweh, Yahweh raised up a savior to the children

of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.¹⁰ Yahweh's Spirit came on him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Yahweh delivered Cushan Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand. His hand prevailed against Cushan Rishathaim.¹¹ The land had rest forty years, then Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

Ehud

¹²The children of Israel again did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, and Yahweh strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in Yahweh's sight.¹³ He gathered the children of Ammon and Amalek

to himself; and he went and struck Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees.¹⁴ The children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.¹⁵ But when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh, Yahweh raised up a savior for them: Ehud the son

of Gera, the Benjamite, a left-handed man. The children of Israel sent tribute by him to Eglon the king of Moab. ¹⁶ Ehud made himself a sword which had two edges, a cubit* in length; and he wore it under his clothing on his right thigh. ¹⁷ He offered the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man. ¹⁸ When Ehud had finished offering the tribute, he sent away the people who carried the tribute. ¹⁹ But he himself turned back from the stone idols that were by Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king."

The king said, "Keep silence!" All who stood by him left him.

²⁰ Ehud came to him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. Ehud said, "I have a message from God to you." He arose out of his seat. ²¹ Ehud put out his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body. ²² The handle also went in after the blade; and the fat closed on the blade, for he didn't draw the sword out of his body; and it came out behind. ²³ Then Ehud went out onto the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room on him, and locked them.

²⁴ After he had gone, his servants came and saw that the doors of the upper room were locked. They said, "Surely he is covering his feet† in the upper room." ²⁵ They waited until they were ashamed; and behold, he didn't open the doors of the upper room. Therefore they took the key and opened them, and behold, their lord had fallen down dead on the floor.

²⁶ Ehud escaped while they waited, passed beyond the stone idols, and escaped to Seirah. ²⁷ When he had come, he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he led them.

²⁸ He said to them, "Follow me; for Yahweh has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand." They followed him, and took the fords of the Jordan against the Moabites, and didn't allow any man to pass over. ²⁹ They struck at that time about ten thousand men of Moab, every strong man and every man of valor. No man escaped. ³⁰ So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. Then the land had rest eighty years.

Shamgar

³¹ After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who struck six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad. He also saved Israel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:16. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 3:24. or, "relieving himself".

JUDGES 4

Deborah and Barak

¹ The children of Israel again did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, when Ehud was dead. ² Yahweh sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, ¹ who reigned in

Hazor; the captain of whose army was Sisera, ² who lived in Harosheth of the Gentiles. ³ The children of Israel cried to Yahweh, for he had nine hundred chariots of

iron; and he mightily oppressed the children of Israel for twenty years. ⁴ Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, judged Israel at that time. ³ ⁵ She lived under Deborah's palm tree between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. ⁶ She sent and called Barak ⁴ the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh Naphtali, and said to him, "Hasn't Yahweh, the God of Israel, commanded, 'Go and lead the way to Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?' ⁷ I will draw to you, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into your hand.' "

⁸ Barak said to her, "If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go." ⁵

⁹ She said, "I will surely go with you. Nevertheless, the journey that you take won't be for your honor; for Yahweh will sell Sisera into a woman's hand." ⁶ Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. ⁷

¹⁰ Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh. Ten thousand men followed him; and Deborah went up with him. ¹¹ Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab, Moses' brother-in-law, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaanannim, which is by Kedesh. ¹² They told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor. ¹³ Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, to the river Kishon. ⁸

¹⁴ Deborah said to Barak, "Go; for this is the day in which Yahweh has delivered Sisera into your hand. Hasn't Yahweh gone out before you?" So Barak went down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. ¹⁵ Yahweh confused Sisera, all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barak. Sisera abandoned his chariot and fled away on his feet. ⁹ ¹⁶ But Barak pursued the chariots and the army to Harosheth of the Gentiles; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword.

There was not a man left.

¹⁷ However Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. ¹⁸ Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, "Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; don't be afraid." He came in to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug.

¹⁹ He said to her, "Please give me a little water to drink; for I am thirsty."

She opened a container of milk, and gave him a drink, and covered him.

²⁰ He said to her, "Stand in the door of the tent, and if any man comes and inquires of you, and says, 'Is there any man here?' you shall say, 'No.' "

²¹ Then Jael, Heber's wife, took a tent peg, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and struck the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground, for he was in a deep sleep; so he fainted and died. ²² Behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said to him, "Come, and I will show you the man whom you seek." He came to her; and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent peg was in his temples. ²³ So God subdued Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel on that day. ¹⁰ ²⁴ The hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, ¹¹ until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

1. *Yahweh sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan.* The children of Israel themselves paid the price of bondage for failing to keep the divine law, doing "that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah." Jehovah "sells" everyone who by his actions forfeits the right to express his free will under the law.

2. *Jabin king of Canaan ... the captain of whose army was Sisera.* Jabin represents the flesh, and Sisera (captain of Jabin's army) represents the ruling power of sense consciousness or sensation.

3. *Deborah, a prophetess ... judged Israel at that time.* Deborah means "a bee." She represents the Holy Spirit functioning in nature as instinct and in man as intuition or divine knowing.

4. *She sent and called Barak.* Barak represents the executive power or the will of man.

5. *If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you*

will not go with me, I will not go. Why did Barak refuse to go to battle against Sisera, unless Deborah would accompany him? Under the divine law the will finds that it must be accompanied by spiritual discernment and obedience to Jehovah before it can overcome the sensations of the flesh.

6. *Yahweh will sell Sisera into a woman's hand.* What is the significance of a woman as judge of Israel? Woman represents the soul which guides the religious instincts of man.

7. *Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.* Kedesh (holy place) represents the divine presence within the individual consciousness. When the will and discriminating judgment are imbued with the consciousness of Spirit in man, he is invincible.

8. *Sisera gathered together ... nine hundred chariots of iron ... to the river Kishon.* Kishon means "hard, unyielding," representing the seemingly fixed flesh consciousness. The chariots of iron represent the hard, material elements against which Spirit must prevail.

9. *Sisera abandoned his chariot and fled away on his feet.* Sisera means "fermenting, boiling." Metaphysically, it represents the great aggressiveness, passion, inner unrest, and lack of poise and self-dominion that exist in the life forces, when they

are under the dominion of carnal thought. Sisera as captain of the army here represents the executive power of the elemental discernment that is found in the race thought.

10. *So God subdued Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel on that day.* The central thought in this lesson is Judgment based upon spiritual discrimination [wisdom], represented by Deborah. Wisdom and judgment are interactive. Wisdom quickens judgment and understanding, and judgment, when used aright, develops greater wisdom. Where do these faculties arise? They arise in the mental or spiritual realm, but their effects extend to the body.

11. *The hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan.* When a problem confronts us what should we do first? We should quietly affirm that our intuition is functioning in perfect unison with infinite wisdom. "Divine wisdom enlightens me, and I know just what to do" is a good statement to hold in mind and make at such times. At the same time we should keep the mind in an expectant, receptive attitude.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

JUDGES 5

The Song of Deborah

¹ Then Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam sang on that day, saying,

² "Because the leaders took the lead in Israel,
because the people offered themselves willingly,
be blessed, Yahweh!

³ "Hear, you kings!
Give ear, you princes!
I, even I, will sing to Yahweh.
I will sing praise to Yahweh, the God of Israel.

⁴ "Yahweh, when you went out of Seir,
when you marched out of the field of Edom,
the earth trembled, the sky also dropped.
Yes, the clouds dropped water.

⁵ The mountains quaked at Yahweh's

presence,
even Sinai at the presence of Yahweh, the God of Israel.

⁶ "In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied.
The travelers walked through byways.

⁷ The rulers ceased in Israel.
They ceased until I, Deborah, arose;
Until I arose a mother in Israel.

⁸ They chose new gods.
Then war was in the gates.
Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

⁹ My heart is toward the governors of Israel,
who offered themselves willingly among the people.
Bless Yahweh!

- 10 “Speak, you who ride on white donkeys,
you who sit on rich carpets,
and you who walk by the way.
- 11 Far from the noise of archers, in the
places of drawing water,
there they will rehearse Yahweh’s
righteous acts,
the righteous acts of his rule in Israel.
“Then Yahweh’s people went down to
the gates.
- 12 ‘Awake, awake, Deborah!
Awake, awake, utter a song!
Arise, Barak, and lead away your
captives, you son of Abinoam.’
- 13 “Then a remnant of the nobles and the
people came down.
Yahweh came down for me against
the mighty.
- 14 Those whose root is in Amalek came out
of Ephraim,
after you, Benjamin, among your
peoples.
Governors come down out of Machir.
Those who handle the marshal’s staff
came out of Zebulun.
- 15 The princes of Issachar were with
Deborah.
As was Issachar, so was Barak.
They rushed into the valley at his
feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben,
there were great resolves of heart.
- 16 Why did you sit among the sheepfolds?
To hear the whistling for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben,
there were great searchings of heart.
- 17 Gilead lived beyond the Jordan.
Why did Dan remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea,
and lived by his creeks.
- 18 Zebulun was a people that jeopardized
their lives to the death;
Naphtali also, on the high places of
the field.
- 19 “The kings came and fought,
then the kings of Canaan fought at
Taanach by the waters of
Megiddo.
They took no plunder of silver.
- 20 From the sky the stars fought.
From their courses, they fought
against Sisera.
- 21 The river Kishon swept them away,
that ancient river, the river Kishon.
My soul, march on with strength.
- 22 Then the horse hoofs stamped because
of the prancing,
the prancing of their strong ones.
- 23 ‘Curse Meroz,’ said Yahweh’s angel.
‘Curse bitterly its inhabitants,
because they didn’t come to help
Yahweh,
to help Yahweh against the mighty.’
- 24 “Jael shall be blessed above women,
the wife of Heber the Kenite;
blessed shall she be above women in
the tent.
- 25 He asked for water.
She gave him milk.
She brought him butter in a lordly
dish.
- 26 She put her hand to the tent peg,
and her right hand to the workmen’s
hammer.
With the hammer she struck Sisera.
She struck through his head.
Yes, she pierced and struck through
his temples.
- 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay.
At her feet he bowed, he fell.
Where he bowed, there he fell down
dead.
- 28 “Through the window she looked out,
and cried:
Sisera’s mother looked through the
lattice.
‘Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why do the wheels of his chariots
wait?’
- 29 Her wise ladies answered her,
Yes, she returned answer to herself,
- 30 ‘Have they not found, have they not
divided the plunder?
A lady, two ladies to every man;
to Sisera a plunder of dyed garments,
a plunder of dyed garments
embroidered,
of dyed garments embroidered on
both sides, on the necks of the
plunder?’
- 31 “So let all your enemies perish, Yahweh,
but let those who love him be as the
sun when it rises in its
strength.”
- Then the land had rest forty years.

JUDGES 6

The Midianite Oppression

¹ The children of Israel did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, so Yahweh delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. ² The hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of Midian the children of Israel made themselves the dens which are in the mountains, the caves, and the strongholds. ³ So it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites, the Amalekites, and the children of the east came up against them. ⁴ They encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, until you come to Gaza. They left no sustenance in Israel, and no sheep, ox, or donkey. ⁵ For they came up with their livestock and their tents. They came in as locusts for multitude. Both they and their camels were without number; and

they came into the land to destroy it. ⁶ Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried to Yahweh.

⁷ When the children of Israel cried to Yahweh because of Midian, ⁸ Yahweh sent a prophet to the children of Israel; and he said to them, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, 'I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you out of the house of bondage. ⁹ I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land. ¹⁰ I said to you, "I am Yahweh your God. You shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell." But you have not listened to my voice.' "

The Call of Gideon

¹¹ Yahweh's angel came and sat under the oak which was in Ophrah, that belonged to Joash the Abiezrite. His son Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine press, to hide it from the Midianites. ¹² Yahweh's angel appeared to him, and said to him, "Yahweh is with you, you mighty man of valor!"

¹³ Gideon said to him, "Oh, my lord, if Yahweh is with us, why then has all this happened to us? Where are all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, 'Didn't Yahweh bring us up from Egypt?' But now Yahweh has cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian."

¹⁴ Yahweh looked at him, and said, "Go in this your might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian. Haven't I sent you?"

¹⁵ He said to him, "O Lord,* how shall I save Israel? Behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house."

¹⁶ Yahweh said to him, "Surely I will be with you, and you shall strike the Midianites as one man."

¹⁷ He said to him, "If now I have found favor in your sight, then show me a sign that it is you who talk with me. ¹⁸ Please don't go away until I come to you, and bring out my present, and lay it before you."

He said, "I will wait until you come back."

¹⁹ Gideon went in and prepared a young goat and unleavened cakes of an ephah† of meal. He put the meat in a basket and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it.

²⁰ The angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened cakes, and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth."

He did so. ²¹ Then Yahweh's angel stretched out the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened cakes; and fire went up out of the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened cakes. Then Yahweh's angel departed out of his sight.

²² Gideon saw that he was Yahweh's

angel; and Gideon said, “Alas, Lord Yahweh! Because I have seen Yahweh’s angel face to face!”

²³ Yahweh said to him, “Peace be to you! Don’t be afraid. You shall not die.”

²⁴ Then Gideon built an altar there to Yahweh, and called it “Yahweh is Peace.”‡ To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

²⁵ That same night, Yahweh said to him, “Take your father’s bull, even the second

bull seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that your father has, and cut down the Asherah that is by it. ²⁶ Then build an altar to Yahweh your God on the top of this stronghold, in an orderly way, and take the second bull, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which you shall cut down.”

²⁷ Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Yahweh had spoken to him. Because he feared his father’s household and the men of the city, he could not do it by day, but he did it by night.

Gideon Destroys the Altar of Baal

²⁸ When the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bull was offered on the altar that was built. ²⁹ They said to one another, “Who has done this thing?”

When they inquired and asked, they said, “Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing.”

³⁰ Then the men of the city said to Joash, “Bring out your son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it.” ³¹ Joash said to all who stood against him, “Will you contend for Baal? Or will you save him? He who will contend for him, let him be put to death

by morning! If he is a god, let him contend for himself, because someone has broken down his altar!” ³² Therefore on that day he named him Jerub-Baal,§ saying, “Let Baal contend against him, because he has broken down his altar.”

³³ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. ³⁴ But Yahweh’s Spirit came on Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together to follow him. ³⁵ He sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, and they also were gathered together to follow him. He sent messengers to Asher, to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

The Sign of the Fleece

³⁶ Gideon said to God, “If you will save Israel by my hand, as you have spoken, ³⁷ behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor. If there is dew on the fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground, then I’ll know that you will save Israel by my hand, as you have spoken.”

³⁸ It was so; for he rose up early on the next day, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

³⁹ Gideon said to God, “Don’t let your anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once. Please let me make a trial just this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry only on the fleece, and on all the ground let there be dew.”

⁴⁰ God did so that night; for it was dry on the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:15. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”.

† 6:19. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

‡ 6:24. or, Yahweh Shalom.

§ 6:32. “Jerub-Baal” means “Let Baal contend”.

JUDGES 7

Gideon Surprises and Routs the Midianites

¹ Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people who were with him, rose up early and encamped beside the spring of Harod. Midian’s camp was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

² Yahweh said to Gideon, “The people who are with you are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel brag against me, saying, ‘My own hand has saved me.’” ³ Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, ‘Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from Mount Gilead.’” So twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.

⁴ Yahweh said to Gideon, “There are still too many people. Bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you there. It shall be, that those whom I tell you, ‘This shall go with you,’ shall go with you; and whoever I tell you, ‘This shall not go with you,’ shall not go.” ⁵ So he brought down the people to the water; and Yahweh said to Gideon, “Everyone who laps of the water with his tongue, like a dog laps, you shall set him by himself; likewise everyone who bows down on his knees to drink.” ⁶ The number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. ⁷ Yahweh said to Gideon, “I will save you by the three hundred men who lapped, and deliver the Midianites into your hand. Let all the other people go, each to his own place.”

⁸ So the people took food in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the rest of the men of Israel to their own tents, but retained the three hundred men; and

the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley. ⁹ That same night, Yahweh said to him, “Arise, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand. ¹⁰ But if you are afraid to go down, go with Purah your servant down to the camp. ¹¹ You will hear what they say; and afterward your hands will be strengthened to go down into the camp.” Then went he down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the armed men who were in the camp.

¹² The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is on the seashore for multitude.

¹³ When Gideon had come, behold, there was a man telling a dream to his fellow. He said, “Behold, I dreamed a dream; and behold, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, came to the tent, and struck it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat.”

¹⁴ His fellow answered, “This is nothing other than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel. God has delivered Midian into his hand, with all the army.”

¹⁵ It was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshiped. Then he returned into the camp of Israel and said, “Arise, for Yahweh has delivered the army of Midian into your hand!”

¹⁶ He divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets and empty pitchers,

with torches within the pitchers.

¹⁷ He said to them, “Watch me, and do likewise. Behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so you shall do. ¹⁸ When I blow the trumpet, I and all who are with me, then blow the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and shout, ‘For Yahweh and for Gideon!’”

¹⁹ So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch. Then they blew the trumpets and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. ²⁰ The three companies blew the trumpets, broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands and the trumpets in their right hands with which to blow; and they shouted, “The sword of Yahweh and of Gideon!” ²¹ They each stood in his place

around the camp, and all the army ran; and they shouted, and put them to flight. ²² They blew the three hundred trumpets, and Yahweh set every man’s sword against his fellow and against all the army; and the army fled as far as Beth Shittah toward Zererah, as far as the border of Abel Meholah, by Tabbath. ²³ The men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued Midian. ²⁴ Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, “Come down against Midian and take the waters before them as far as Beth Barah, even the Jordan!” So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together and took the waters as far as Beth Barah, even the Jordan. ²⁵ They took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. They killed Oreb at Oreb’s rock, and Zeeb they killed at Zeeb’s wine press, as they pursued Midian. Then they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

JUDGES 8

Gideon’s Triumph and Vengeance

¹ The men of Ephraim said to him, “Why have you treated us this way, that you didn’t call us when you went to fight with Midian?” They rebuked him sharply. ² He said to them, “What have I now done in comparison with you? Isn’t the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? ³ God has delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb! What was I able to do in comparison with you?” Then their anger was abated toward him when he had said that.

⁴ Gideon came to the Jordan and passed over, he and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing. ⁵ He said to the men of Succoth, “Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.”

⁶ The princes of Succoth said, “Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your

hand, that we should give bread to your army?”

⁷ Gideon said, “Therefore when Yahweh has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briars.”

⁸ He went up there to Penuel, and spoke to them in the same way; and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. ⁹ He spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, “When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.”

¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the children of the east; for there fell one hundred twenty thousand men who drew sword. ¹¹ Gideon went up by the way of those who lived in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and struck

the army; for the army felt secure. ¹² Zebah and Zalmunna fled and he pursued them. He took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and confused all the army. ¹³ Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. ¹⁴ He caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he described for him the princes of Succoth, and its elders, seventy-seven men. ¹⁵ He came to the men of Succoth, and said, "See Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary?'" ¹⁶ He took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. ¹⁷ He broke down the tower of Penuel, and killed the men of the city.

¹⁸ Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, "What kind of men were they whom you killed at Tabor?"

They answered, "They were like you. They all resembled the children of a king."

¹⁹ He said, "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Yahweh lives, if you had saved them alive, I would not kill you."

²⁰ He said to Jether his firstborn, "Get up and kill them!" But the youth didn't draw his sword; for he was afraid, because he was yet a youth.

²¹ Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "You rise and fall on us; for as the man is, so is his strength." Gideon arose, and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

Gideon's Idolatry

²² Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule over us, both you, your son, and your son's son also; for you have saved us out of the hand of Midian."

²³ Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you. Yahweh shall rule over you." ²⁴ Gideon said to them, "I do have a request: that you would each give me the earrings of his plunder." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

²⁵ They answered, "We will willingly give them." They spread a garment, and every

man threw the earrings of his plunder into it. ²⁶ The weight of the golden earrings that he requested was one thousand and seven hundred shekels* of gold, in addition to the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple clothing that was on the kings of Midian, and in addition to the chains that were about their camels' necks. ²⁷ Gideon made an ephod out of it, and put it in Ophrah, his city. Then all Israel played the prostitute with it there; and it became a snare to Gideon and to his house. ²⁸ So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. The land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

Death of Gideon

²⁹ Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and lived in his own house. ³⁰ Gideon had seventy sons conceived from his body, for he had many wives. ³¹ His concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, and he named him Abimelech. ³² Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

³³ As soon as Gideon was dead, the children of Israel turned again and played the prostitute following the Baals, and made Baal Berith their god. ³⁴ The children of Israel didn't remember Yahweh their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side; ³⁵ neither did they show kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, that is, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shown to Israel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:26. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 1700 shekels is about 17 kilograms or 37.4 pounds.

JUDGES 9

Abimelech Attempts to Establish a Monarchy

¹ Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, ²"Please speak in the ears of all the men of Shechem, 'Is it better for you that all the sons of Jerubbaal, who are seventy persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you?' Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh." ³ His mother's brothers spoke of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words. Their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, "He is our

brother." ⁴ They gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal Berith, with which Abimelech hired vain and reckless fellows who followed him. ⁵ He went to his father's house at Ophrah, and killed his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal, being seventy persons, on one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself. ⁶ All the men of Shechem assembled themselves together with all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king by the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem.

The Parable of the Trees

⁷ When they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim and lifted up his voice, cried out, and said to them, "Listen to me, you men of Shechem, that God may listen to you. ⁸ The trees set out to anoint a king over themselves. They said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us.'

⁹"But the olive tree said to them, 'Should I stop producing my oil, with which they honor God and man by me, and go to wave back and forth over the trees?'

¹⁰"The trees said to the fig tree, 'Come and reign over us.'

¹¹"But the fig tree said to them, 'Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave back and forth over the trees?'

¹²"The trees said to the vine, 'Come and reign over us.'

¹³"The vine said to them, 'Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and go to wave back and forth over the trees?'

¹⁴"Then all the trees said to the bramble, 'Come and reign over us.'

¹⁵"The bramble said to the trees, 'If in truth you anoint me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.'

¹⁶"Now therefore, if you have dealt truly and righteously, in that you have made Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done to him according to the deserving of his hands ¹⁷(for my father fought for you, risked his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; ¹⁸ and you have risen up against my father's house today and have slain his sons, seventy persons, on one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his female servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother); ¹⁹ if you then have dealt truly and righteously with Jerubbaal and with his house today, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you; ²⁰ but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech and devour the men of

Shechem and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem and from the house of Millo and devour Abimelech.”

²¹ Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer* and lived there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

The Downfall of Abimelech

²² Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. ²³ Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech, ²⁴ that the violence done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid on Abimelech their brother who killed them, and on the men of Shechem who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers. ²⁵ The men of Shechem set an ambush for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who came along that way by them; and Abimelech was told about it.

²⁶ Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brothers and went over to Shechem; and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. ²⁷ They went out into the field, harvested their vineyards, trod the grapes, celebrated, and went into the house of their god and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. ²⁸ Gaal the son of Ebed said, “Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Isn’t he the son of Jerubbaal? Isn’t Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem, but why should we serve him? ²⁹ I wish that this people were under my hand! Then I would remove Abimelech.” He said to Abimelech, “Increase your army and come out!”

³⁰ When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger burned. ³¹ He sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, “Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Shechem; and behold, they incite the city against you. ³² Now therefore, go up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field. ³³ It shall be that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you shall rise early and rush on the city. Behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, then may you do to them as you shall find occasion.”

³⁴ Abimelech rose up, and all the people who were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. ³⁵ Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Abimelech rose up, and the people who were with him, from the ambush.

³⁶ When Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, “Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains.”

Zebul said to him, “You see the shadows of the mountains as if they were men.”

³⁷ Gaal spoke again and said, “Behold, people are coming down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of the oak of Meonenim.”

³⁸ Then Zebul said to him, “Now where is your mouth, that you said, ‘Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?’ Isn’t this the people that you have despised? Please go out now and fight with them.”

³⁹ Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. ⁴⁰ Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many fell wounded, even to the entrance of the gate. ⁴¹ Abimelech lived at Arumah; and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, that they should not dwell in Shechem. ⁴² On the next day, the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. ⁴³ He took the people and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and behold, the people came out of the city. So, he rose up against them and struck them. ⁴⁴ Abimelech and the companies that were with him rushed forward and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and the two companies rushed on all who were in the field and struck them. ⁴⁵ Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city and killed the people in it. He beat down the city and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶ When all the men of the tower of Shechem heard of it, they entered into the stronghold of the house of Elberith. ⁴⁷ Abimelech was told that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. ⁴⁸ Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the people who were with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder. Then he said to the people who were with him, "What you have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done!" ⁴⁹ All the people likewise each cut down his bough, followed Abimelech, and put them at the base of the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire over them, so that all the people of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women. ⁵⁰ Then Abimelech went to Thebez and encamped against Thebez, and took it. ⁵¹ But there was a strong tower within the city, and all the men and women of the city fled there, and shut themselves in, and went

up to the roof of the tower. ⁵² Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and came near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³ A certain woman cast an upper millstone on Abimelech's head, and broke his skull.

⁵⁴ Then he called hastily to the young man, his armor bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, that men not say of me, 'A woman killed him.' His young man thrust him through, and he died."

⁵⁵ When the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they each departed to his place. ⁵⁶ Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father in killing his seventy brothers; ⁵⁷ and God repaid all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their heads; and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came on them.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:21. "Beer" is Hebrew for "well", i.e., a village named for its well.

JUDGES 10

Tola and Jair

¹ After Abimelech, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, arose to save Israel. He lived in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim. ² He judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

³ After him Jair, the Gileadite, arose. He judged Israel twenty-two years. ⁴ He had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkey colts. They had thirty cities, which are called Havvoth Jair to this day, which are in the land of Gilead. ⁵ Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

Oppression by the Ammonites

⁶ The children of Israel again did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, and served the Baals, the Ashtaroth, the gods of Syria, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines. They abandoned Yahweh, and didn't serve him. ⁷ Yahweh's anger burned against Israel, and he sold them into

the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the children of Ammon. ⁸ They troubled and oppressed the children of Israel that year. For eighteen years they oppressed all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. ⁹ The children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah,

and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was very distressed. ¹⁰ The children of Israel cried to Yahweh, saying, “We have sinned against you, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baals.”

¹¹ Yahweh said to the children of Israel, “Didn’t I save you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? ¹² The Sidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, oppressed you; and you cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand. ¹³ Yet you have forsaken me and served other gods. Therefore I will save you no more. ¹⁴ Go and cry to the gods which you have chosen. Let them save you in the time of

your distress!”

¹⁵ The children of Israel said to Yahweh, “We have sinned! Do to us whatever seems good to you; only deliver us, please, today.”

¹⁶ They put away the foreign gods from among them and served Yahweh; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

¹⁷ Then the children of Ammon were gathered together and encamped in Gilead. The children of Israel assembled themselves together and encamped in Mizpah. ¹⁸ The people, the princes of Gilead, said to one another, “Who is the man who will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

JUDGES 11

Jephthah

¹ Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor. He was the son of a prostitute. Gilead became the father of Jephthah. ² Gilead’s wife bore him sons. When his wife’s sons grew up, they drove Jephthah out and said to him, “You will not inherit in our father’s house, for you are the son of another woman.” ³ Then Jephthah fled from his brothers and lived in the land of Tob. Outlaws joined up with Jephthah, and they went out with him.

⁴ After a while, the children of Ammon made war against Israel. ⁵ When the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to get Jephthah out of the land of Tob. ⁶ They said to Jephthah, “Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.”

⁷ Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “Didn’t you hate me, and drive me out of my father’s house? Why have you come to me now when you are in distress?”

⁸ The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “Therefore we have turned again to you now, that you may go with us and fight with

the children of Ammon. You will be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

⁹ Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “If you bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and Yahweh delivers them before me, will I be your head?”

¹⁰ The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “Yahweh will be witness between us. Surely we will do what you say.”

¹¹ Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them. Jephthah spoke all his words before Yahweh in Mizpah.

¹² Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, “What do you have to do with me, that you have come to me to fight against my land?”

¹³ The king of the children of Ammon answered the messengers of Jephthah, “Because Israel took away my land when he came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even to the Jabbok, and to the Jordan. Now therefore restore that territory again

peaceably.”

¹⁴ Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon; ¹⁵ and he said to him, “Jephthah says: Israel didn’t take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon; ¹⁶ but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness to the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh, ¹⁷ then Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, ‘Please let me pass through your land;’ but the king of Edom didn’t listen. In the same way, he sent to the king of Moab, but he refused; so Israel stayed in Kadesh. ¹⁸ Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they encamped on the other side of the Arnon; but they didn’t come within the border of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. ¹⁹ Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said to him, ‘Please let us pass through your land to my place.’ ²⁰ But Sihon didn’t trust Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. ²¹ Yahweh, the God of Israel,

delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they struck them. So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. ²² They possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon even to the Jabbok, and from the wilderness even to the Jordan. ²³ So now Yahweh, the God of Israel, has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and should you possess them? ²⁴ Won’t you possess that which Chemosh your god gives you to possess? So whoever Yahweh our God has dispossessed before us, them will we possess. ²⁵ Now are you anything better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? ²⁶ Israel lived in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are along the side of the Arnon for three hundred years! Why didn’t you recover them within that time? ²⁷ Therefore I have not sinned against you, but you do me wrong to war against me. May Yahweh the Judge be judge today between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.” ²⁸ However, the king of the children of Ammon didn’t listen to the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

Jephthah’s Vow

²⁹ Then Yahweh’s Spirit came on Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon.

³⁰ Jephthah vowed a vow to Yahweh, and said, “If you will indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, ³¹ then it shall be, that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, it shall

be Yahweh’s, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.”

³² So Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Yahweh delivered them into his hand. ³³ He struck them from Aroer until you come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and to Abelcheramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

Jephthah’s Daughter

³⁴ Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house; and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambourines and with dances. She was his only child. Besides her he had neither son nor daughter. ³⁵ When he saw her, he tore his clothes, and said, “Alas, my daughter! You have brought me very low,

and you are one of those who trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to Yahweh, and I can’t go back.”

³⁶ She said to him, “My father, you have opened your mouth to Yahweh; do to me according to that which has proceeded out

of your mouth, because Yahweh has taken vengeance for you on your enemies, even on the children of Ammon.”³⁷ Then she said to her father, “Let this thing be done for me. Leave me alone two months, that I may depart and go down on the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.”

³⁸ He said, “Go.” He sent her away for

two months; and she departed, she and her companions, and mourned her virginity on the mountains.³⁹ At the end of two months, she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed. She was a virgin. It became a custom in Israel⁴⁰ that the daughters of Israel went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

JUDGES 12

Intertribal Dissension

¹ The men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed northward; and they said to Jephthah, “Why did you pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didn’t call us to go with you? We will burn your house around you with fire!”

² Jephthah said to them, “I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, you didn’t save me out of their hand.³ When I saw that you didn’t save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Yahweh delivered them into my hand. Why then have you come up to me today, to fight against me?”

⁴ Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim.

The men of Gilead struck Ephraim, because they said, “You are fugitives of Ephraim, you Gileadites, in the middle of Ephraim, and in the middle of Manasseh.”⁵ The Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites. Whenever a fugitive of Ephraim said, “Let me go over,” the men of Gilead said to him, “Are you an Ephraimite?” If he said, “No;”⁶ then they said to him, “Now say ‘Shibboleth;’ ” and he said “Sibboleth”; for he couldn’t manage to pronounce it correctly, then they seized him and killed him at the fords of the Jordan. At that time, forty-two thousand of Ephraim fell.

⁷ Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in the cities of Gilead.

Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon

⁸ After him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.⁹ He had thirty sons. He sent his thirty daughters outside his clan, and he brought in thirty daughters from outside his clan for his sons. He judged Israel seven years.¹⁰ Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem.

¹¹ After him, Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.¹² Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in

Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³ After him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.¹⁴ He had forty sons and thirty sons’ sons who rode on seventy donkey colts. He judged Israel eight years.¹⁵ Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

JUDGES 13

The Birth of Samson

¹ The children of Israel again did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight; and Yahweh delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

² There was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and childless. ³ Yahweh's angel appeared to the woman, and said to her, "See now, you are barren and childless; but you shall conceive and bear a son. ⁴ Now therefore please beware and drink no wine nor strong drink, and don't eat any unclean thing; ⁵ for, behold, you shall conceive and give birth to a son. No razor shall come on his head, for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb. He shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines."

⁶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came to me, and his face was like the face of the angel of God, very awesome. I didn't ask him where he was from, neither did he tell me his name; ⁷ but he said to me, 'Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink. Don't eat any unclean thing, for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.' "

⁸ Then Manoah entreated Yahweh, and said, "Oh, Lord, please let the man of God whom you sent come again to us, and teach us what we should do to the child who shall be born."

⁹ God listened to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field; but Manoah, her husband, wasn't with her. ¹⁰ The woman hurried and ran, and told her husband, saying to him, "Behold, the man who came to me that day has appeared to me."

¹¹ Manoah arose and followed his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, "Are you the man who spoke to my wife?"

He said, "I am."

¹² Manoah said, "Now let your words happen. What shall the child's way of life and mission be?"

¹³ Yahweh's angel said to Manoah, "Of all that I said to the woman let her beware. ¹⁴ She may not eat of anything that comes of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. Let her observe all that I commanded her."

¹⁵ Manoah said to Yahweh's angel, "Please stay with us, that we may make a young goat ready for you."

¹⁶ Yahweh's angel said to Manoah, "Though you detain me, I won't eat your bread. If you will prepare a burnt offering, you must offer it to Yahweh." For Manoah didn't know that he was Yahweh's angel.

¹⁷ Manoah said to Yahweh's angel, "What is your name, that when your words happen, we may honor you?"

¹⁸ Yahweh's angel said to him, "Why do you ask about my name, since it is incomprehensible*?"

¹⁹ So Manoah took the young goat with the meal offering, and offered it on the rock to Yahweh. Then the angel did an amazing thing as Manoah and his wife watched. ²⁰ For when the flame went up toward the sky from off the altar, Yahweh's angel ascended in the flame of the altar. Manoah and his wife watched; and they fell on their faces to the ground. ²¹ But Yahweh's angel didn't appear to Manoah or to his wife any more. Then Manoah knew that he was Yahweh's angel. ²² Manoah said to his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God."

²³ But his wife said to him, "If Yahweh were pleased to kill us, he wouldn't have received a burnt offering and a meal

offering at our hand, and he wouldn't have shown us all these things, nor would he have told us such things as these at this time.”
²⁴ The woman bore a son and named him

Samson. The child grew, and Yahweh blessed him. ²⁵ Yahweh's Spirit began to move him in Mahaneh Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 13:18. or, wonderful.

JUDGES 14

Samson's Marriage

¹ Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. ² He came up, and told his father and his mother, saying, "I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore get her for me as my wife."

³ Then his father and his mother said to him, "Isn't there a woman among your brothers' daughters, or among all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?"

Samson said to his father, "Get her for me, for she pleases me well."

⁴ But his father and his mother didn't know that it was of Yahweh; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines ruled over Israel.

⁵ Then Samson went down to Timnah with his father and his mother, and came to the vineyards of Timnah; and behold, a young lion roared at him. ⁶ Yahweh's Spirit came mightily on him, and he tore him as he would have torn a young goat with his bare hands, but he didn't tell his father or his mother what he had done. ⁷ He went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well. ⁸ After a while he returned to take her, and he went over to see the carcass of the lion; and behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. ⁹ He took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went. He came to his father and mother and gave to them, and

they ate, but he didn't tell them that he had taken the honey out of the lion's body. ¹⁰ His father went down to the woman; and Samson made a feast there, for the young men used to do so. ¹¹ When they saw him, they brought thirty companions to be with him.

¹² Samson said to them, "Let me tell you a riddle now. If you can tell me the answer within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing; ¹³ but if you can't tell me the answer, then you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing."

They said to him, "Tell us your riddle, that we may hear it."

¹⁴ He said to them,

"Out of the eater came out food.
 Out of the strong came out
 sweetness."

They couldn't in three days declare the riddle. ¹⁵ On the seventh day, they said to Samson's wife, "Entice your husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you called us to impoverish us? Isn't that so?"

¹⁶ Samson's wife wept before him, and said, "You just hate me, and don't love me. You've told a riddle to the children of my people, and haven't told it to me."

He said to her, “Behold, I haven’t told my father or my mother, so why should I tell you?”

“If you hadn’t plowed with my heifer, you wouldn’t have found out my riddle.”

¹⁷ She wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted; and on the seventh day, he told her, because she pressed him severely; and she told the riddle to the children of her people. ¹⁸ The men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, “What is sweeter than honey? What is stronger than a lion?”

¹⁹ Yahweh’s Spirit came mightily on him, and he went down to Ashkelon and struck thirty men of them. He took their plunder, then gave the changes of clothing to those who declared the riddle. His anger burned, and he went up to his father’s house. ²⁰ But Samson’s wife was given to his companion, who had been his friend.

He said to them,

JUDGES 15

Samson Defeats the Philistines

¹ But after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a young goat. He said, “I will go in to my wife’s room.”

But her father wouldn’t allow him to go in. ² Her father said, “I most certainly thought that you utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to your companion. Isn’t her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please, take her instead.”

³ Samson said to them, “This time I will be blameless in the case of the Philistines when I harm them.” ⁴ Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in the middle between every two tails. ⁵ When he had set the torches on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burned up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the olive groves.

⁶ Then the Philistines said, “Who has done this?”

They said, “Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife and given her to his companion.” The Philistines came up, and burned her and her father with fire.

⁷ Samson said to them, “If you behave like this, surely I will take revenge on you, and after that I will cease.” ⁸ He struck them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and lived in the cave in Etam’s rock. ⁹ Then the Philistines went up, encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

¹⁰ The men of Judah said, “Why have you come up against us?”

They said, “We have come up to bind Samson, to do to him as he has done to us.”

¹¹ Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cave in Etam’s rock, and said to Samson, “Don’t you know that the Philistines are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us?”

He said to them, “As they did to me, so I have done to them.”

¹² They said to him, “We have come down to bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines.”

Samson said to them, “Swear to me that you will not attack me yourselves.”

¹³ They spoke to him, saying, “No, but we

will bind you securely and deliver you into their hands; but surely we will not kill you.” They bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

¹⁴ When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him. Then Yahweh’s Spirit came mightily on him, and the ropes that were on his arms became as flax that was burned with fire; and his bands dropped from off his hands. ¹⁵ He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, put out his hand, took it, and struck a thousand men with it. ¹⁶ Samson said, “With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps on heaps; with the jawbone of a donkey I have struck a thousand men.” ¹⁷ When he had finished speaking, he threw

the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ramath Lehi.*

¹⁸ He was very thirsty, and called on Yahweh and said, “You have given this great deliverance by the hand of your servant; and now shall I die of thirst, and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised?”

¹⁹ But God split the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out of it. When he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore its name was called En Hakkore, which is in Lehi, to this day. ²⁰ He judged Israel twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:17. “Ramath” means “hill” and “Lehi” means “jawbone”.

JUDGES 16

Samson and Delilah

¹ Samson went to Gaza, and saw there a prostitute, and went in to her. ² The Gazites were told, “Samson is here!” They surrounded him and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, “Wait until morning light; then we will kill him.” ³ Samson lay until midnight, then arose at midnight and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city, with the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them on his shoulders and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

⁴ It came to pass afterward that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁵ The lords of the Philistines came up to her and said to her, “Entice him, and see in which his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will each give you eleven hundred pieces of silver.”

⁶ Delilah said to Samson, “Please tell me

where your great strength lies, and what you might be bound to afflict you.”

⁷ Samson said to her, “If they bind me with seven green cords that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man.”

⁸ Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. ⁹ Now she had an ambush waiting in the inner room. She said to him, “The Philistines are on you, Samson!” He broke the cords as a flax thread is broken when it touches the fire. So his strength was not known.

¹⁰ Delilah said to Samson, “Behold, you have mocked me, and told me lies. Now please tell me how you might be bound.”

¹¹ He said to her, “If they only bind me with new ropes with which no work has been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man.”

¹² So Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them, then said to him, “The Philistines are on you, Samson!” The ambush was waiting in the inner room. He broke them off his arms like a thread.

¹³ Delilah said to Samson, “Until now, you have mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what you might be bound.”

He said to her, “If you weave the seven locks of my head with the fabric on the loom.”

¹⁴ She fastened it with the pin, and said to him, “The Philistines are on you, Samson!” He awakened out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam and the fabric.

¹⁵ She said to him, “How can you say, ‘I love you,’ when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and have not told me where your great strength lies.”

¹⁶ When she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, his soul was troubled to death. ¹⁷ He told her all his heart and said to her, “No razor has ever come on my

head; for I have been a Nazirite to God from my mother’s womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will go from me and I will become weak, and be like any other man.”

¹⁸ When Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, “Come up this once, for he has told me all his heart.” Then the lords of the Philistines came up to her and brought the money in their hand. ¹⁹ She made him sleep on her knees; and she called for a man and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. ²⁰ She said, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!”

He awoke out of his sleep, and said, “I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free.” But he didn’t know that Yahweh had departed from him. ²¹ The Philistines laid hold on him and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza and bound him with fetters of bronze; and he ground at the mill in the prison. ²² However, the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaved.

Samson’s Death

²³ The lords of the Philistines gathered together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, “Our god has delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.” ²⁴ When the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, “Our god has delivered our enemy and the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us, into our hand.”

²⁵ When their hearts were merry, they said, “Call for Samson, that he may entertain us.” They called for Samson out of the prison; and he performed before them. They set him between the pillars; ²⁶ and Samson said to the boy who held him by the hand, “Allow me to feel the pillars on which the house rests, that I may lean on them.” ²⁷ Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were on the roof about three thousand men and women, who

saw while Samson performed. ²⁸ Samson called to Yahweh, and said, “Lord Yahweh, remember me, please, and strengthen me, please, only this once, God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.” ²⁹ Samson took hold of the two middle pillars on which the house rested and leaned on them, the one with his right hand and the other with his left. ³⁰ Samson said, “Let me die with the Philistines!” He bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people who were in it. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than those who he killed in his life.

³¹ Then his brothers and all the house of his father came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burial site of Manoah his father. He judged Israel twenty years.

JUDGES 17

Micah and the Levite

¹ There was a man of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. ² He said to his mother, “The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, about which you uttered a curse, and also spoke it in my ears—behold, the silver is with me. I took it.”

His mother said, “May Yahweh bless my son!”

³ He restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, then his mother said, “I most certainly dedicate the silver to Yahweh from my hand for my son, to make a carved image and a molten image. Now therefore I will restore it to you.”

⁴ When he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a silversmith, who made a carved image and a molten image out of it. It was in the house of Micah.

⁵ The man Micah had a house of gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim,* and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. ⁶ In those days there was no king

in Israel. Everyone did that which was right in his own eyes. ⁷ There was a young man out of Bethlehem Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite; and he lived there. ⁸ The man departed out of the city, out of Bethlehem Judah, to live where he could find a place, and he came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, as he traveled. ⁹ Micah said to him, “Where did you come from?”

He said to him, “I am a Levite of Bethlehem Judah, and I am looking for a place to live.”

¹⁰ Micah said to him, “Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give you ten pieces of silver per year, a suit of clothing, and your food.” So the Levite went in. ¹¹ The Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. ¹² Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. ¹³ Then Micah said, “Now I know that Yahweh will do good to me, since I have a Levite as my priest.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:5. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

JUDGES 18

The Migration of Dan

¹ In those days there was no king in Israel. In those days the tribe of the Danites sought an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day, their inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of Israel. ² The children of

Dan sent five men of their family from their whole number, men of valor, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and to search it. They said to them, “Go, explore the land!”

They came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.³ When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; so they went over there and said to him, "Who brought you here? What do you do in this place? What do you have here?"

⁴ He said to them, "Thus and thus has Micah dealt with me, and he has hired me, and I have become his priest."

⁵ They said to him, "Please ask counsel of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous."

⁶ The priest said to them, "Go in peace. Your way in which you go is before Yahweh."

⁷ Then the five men departed and came to Laish and saw the people who were there, how they lived in safety, in the way of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; for there was no one in the land possessing authority, that might put them to shame in anything, and they were far from the Sidonians, and had no dealings with anyone else.⁸ They came to their brothers at Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brothers asked them, "What do you say?"

⁹ They said, "Arise, and let's go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good. Do you stand still? Don't be slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land.¹⁰ When you go, you will come to an unsuspecting people, and the land is large; for God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no lack of anything that is in the earth."

¹¹ The family of the Danites set out from Zorah and Eshtaol with six hundred men armed with weapons of war.¹² They went up and encamped in Kiriath Jearim in Judah. Therefore they call that place Mahaneh Dan to this day. Behold, it is behind Kiriath Jearim.¹³ They passed from there to the hill country of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah.

¹⁴ Then the five men who went to spy out the country of Laish answered and said to their brothers, "Do you know that there is in

these houses an ephod, and teraphim,* and a carved image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what you have to do."¹⁵ They went over there and came to the house of the young Levite man, even to the house of Micah, and asked him how he was doing.¹⁶ The six hundred men armed with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate.¹⁷ The five men who went to spy out the land went up, and came in there, and took the engraved image, the ephod, the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest stood by the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men armed with weapons of war.

¹⁸ When these went into Micah's house, and took the engraved image, the ephod, the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said to them, "What are you doing?"

¹⁹ They said to him, "Hold your peace, put your hand on your mouth, and go with us. Be a father and a priest to us. Is it better for you to be priest to the house of one man, or to be priest to a tribe and a family in Israel?"

²⁰ The priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, the teraphim, and the engraved image, and went with the people.

²¹ So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, the livestock, and the goods before them.²² When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men who were in the houses near Micah's house gathered together and overtook the children of Dan.²³ As they called to the children of Dan, they turned their faces, and said to Micah, "What ails you, that you come with such a company?"

²⁴ He said, "You have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and have gone away! What more do I have? How can you ask me, 'What ails you?'"

²⁵ The children of Dan said to him, "Don't let your voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall on you, and you lose your life, with the lives of your household."²⁶ The children of Dan went their way; and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

The Danites Settle in Laish

²⁷ They took that which Micah had made, and the priest whom he had, and came to Laish, to a people quiet and unsuspecting, and struck them with the edge of the sword; and then they burned the city with fire. ²⁸ There was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with anyone else; and it was in the valley that lies by Beth Rehob. They built the city and lived in it. ²⁹ They called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was

born to Israel; however the name of the city used to be Laish. ³⁰ The children of Dan set up for themselves the engraved image; and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. ³¹ So they set up for themselves Micah's engraved image which he made, and it remained all the time that God's house was in Shiloh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:14. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

JUDGES 19

The Levite's Concubine

¹ In those days, when there was no king in Israel, there was a certain Levite living on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took for himself a concubine out of Bethlehem Judah. ² His concubine played the prostitute against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem Judah, and was there for four months. ³ Her husband arose and went after her to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him and a couple of donkeys. She brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the young lady saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. ⁴ His father-in-law, the young lady's father, kept him there; and he stayed with him three days. So they ate and drank, and stayed there.

⁵ On the fourth day, they got up early in the morning, and he rose up to depart. The young lady's father said to his son-in-law, "Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you shall go your way." ⁶ So they sat down, ate, and drank, both of them together. Then the young lady's father said to the man, "Please be

pleased to stay all night, and let your heart be merry." ⁷ The man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he stayed there again. ⁸ He arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the young lady's father said, "Please strengthen your heart and stay until the day declines;" and they both ate.

⁹ When the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the young lady's father, said to him, "Behold, now the day draws toward evening, please stay all night. Behold, the day is ending. Stay here, that your heart may be merry; and tomorrow go on your way early, that you may go home." ¹⁰ But the man wouldn't stay that night, but he rose up and went near Jebus (also called Jerusalem). With him were a couple of saddled donkeys. His concubine also was with him.

¹¹ When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, "Please come and let's enter into this city of the Jebusites, and stay in it."

¹² His master said to him, “We won’t enter into the city of a foreigner that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah.” ¹³ He said to his servant, “Come and let’s draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah.” ¹⁴ So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down on them near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin. ¹⁵ They went over there, to go in to stay in Gibeah. He went in, and sat down in the street of the city; for there was no one who took them into his house to stay.

¹⁶ Behold, an old man came from his work out of the field at evening. Now the man was from the hill country of Ephraim, and he lived in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjamites. ¹⁷ He lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, “Where are

you going? Where did you come from?”

¹⁸ He said to him, “We are passing from Bethlehem Judah to the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim. I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem Judah. I am going to Yahweh’s house; and there is no one who has taken me into his house. ¹⁹ Yet there is both straw and feed for our donkeys; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for your servant, and for the young man who is with your servants. There is no lack of anything.”

²⁰ The old man said, “Peace be to you! Just let me supply all your needs, but don’t sleep in the street.” ²¹ So he brought him into his house, and gave the donkeys fodder. Then they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

Gibeah’s Crime

²² As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain wicked fellows, surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, “Bring out the man who came into your house, that we can have sex with him!” ²³ The man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, “No, my brothers, please don’t act so wickedly; since this man has come into my house, don’t do this folly. ²⁴ Behold, here is my virgin daughter and his concubine. I will bring them out now. Humble them, and do with them what seems good to you; but to this man don’t do any such folly.”

²⁵ But the men wouldn’t listen to him; so the man grabbed his concubine, and brought her out to them; and they had sex with her, and abused her all night until the morning. When the day began to dawn, they let her go. ²⁶ Then the woman came in the dawning

of the day, and fell down at the door of the man’s house where her lord was, until it was light. ²⁷ Her lord rose up in the morning and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold.

²⁸ He said to her, “Get up, and let’s get going!” but no one answered. Then he took her up on the donkey; and the man rose up, and went to his place.

²⁹ When he had come into his house, he took a knife and cut up his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel. ³⁰ It was so, that all who saw it said, “Such a deed has not been done or seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt to this day! Consider it, take counsel, and speak.”

JUDGES 20

The Other Tribes Attack Benjamin

¹ Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, to Yahweh at Mizpah. ² The chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew sword. ³ (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) The children of Israel said, “Tell us, how did this wickedness happen?”

⁴ The Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered, “I came into Gibeah that belongs to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to spend the night. ⁵ The men of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house by night. They intended to kill me and they raped my concubine, and she is dead. ⁶ I took my concubine and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. ⁷ Behold, you children of Israel, all of you, give here your advice and counsel.”

⁸ All the people arose as one man, saying, “None of us will go to his tent, neither will any of us turn to his house. ⁹ But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: we will go up against it by lot; ¹⁰ and we will take ten men of one hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and one hundred of one thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand to get food for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that the men of Gibeah have done in Israel.” ¹¹ So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

¹² The tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, “What wickedness is this that has happened among you? ¹³ Now therefore deliver up the men, the wicked fellows who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and put away evil from Israel.”

But Benjamin would not listen to the voice of their brothers, the children of Israel. ¹⁴ The children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. ¹⁵ The children of Benjamin were counted on that day out of the cities twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, in addition to the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were counted seven hundred chosen men. ¹⁶ Among all these soldiers there were seven hundred chosen men who were left-handed. Every one of them could sling a stone at a hair and not miss. ¹⁷ The men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were counted four hundred thousand men who drew sword. All these were men of war.

¹⁸ The children of Israel arose, went up to Bethel, and asked counsel of God. They asked, “Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin?”

Yahweh said, “Judah first.”

¹⁹ The children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah. ²⁰ The men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah. ²¹ The children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and on that day destroyed twenty-two thousand of the Israelite men down to the ground. ²² The people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. ²³ The children of Israel went up and wept before Yahweh until evening; and they asked of Yahweh, saying, “Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?”

Yahweh said, “Go up against him.”

²⁴ The children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. ²⁵ Benjamin went out against them out

of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men. All these drew the sword.

²⁶ Then all the children of Israel and all the people went up, and came to Bethel, and wept, and sat there before Yahweh, and fasted that day until evening; then they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yahweh. ²⁷ The children of Israel asked Yahweh (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, ²⁸ and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, “Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?”

Yahweh said, “Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand.”

²⁹ Israel set ambushes all around Gibeah. ³⁰ The children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. ³¹ The children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to strike and kill of the people as at other times, in the highways, of which one goes up to Bethel and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

³² The children of Benjamin said, “They are struck down before us, as at the first.” But the children of Israel said, “Let’s flee, and draw them away from the city to the highways.”

³³ All the men of Israel rose up out of their place and set themselves in array at Baal Tamar. Then the ambushers of Israel broke out of their place, even out of Maareh Geba. ³⁴ Ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel came over against Gibeah, and the battle was severe; but they didn’t know that disaster was close to them. ³⁵ Yahweh struck Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men. All

these drew the sword. ³⁶ So the children of Benjamin saw that they were struck, for the men of Israel yielded to Benjamin because they trusted the ambushers whom they had set against Gibeah. ³⁷ The ambushers hurried, and rushed on Gibeah; then the ambushers spread out, and struck all the city with the edge of the sword. ³⁸ Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambushers was that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. ³⁹ The men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to strike and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, “Surely they are struck down before us, as in the first battle.” ⁴⁰ But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them; and behold, the whole city went up in smoke to the sky. ⁴¹ The men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed; for they saw that disaster had come on them. ⁴² Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness, but the battle followed hard after them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the middle of it. ⁴³ They surrounded the Benjamites, chased them, and trod them down at their resting place, as far as near Gibeah toward the sunrise. ⁴⁴ Eighteen thousand men of Benjamin fell; all these were men of valor. ⁴⁵ They turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. They gleaned five thousand men of them in the highways, and followed hard after them to Gidom, and struck two thousand men of them. ⁴⁶ So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword. All these were men of valor. ⁴⁷ But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and stayed in the rock of Rimmon four months. ⁴⁸ The men of Israel turned again on the children of Benjamin, and struck them with the edge of the sword—including the entire city, the livestock, and all that they found. Moreover they set all the cities which they found on fire.

JUDGES 21

The Benjaminites Saved from Extinction

¹ Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, “None of us will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife.” ² The people came to Bethel and sat there until evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept severely. ³ They said, “Yahweh, the God of Israel, why has this happened in Israel, that there should be one tribe lacking in Israel today?”

⁴ On the next day, the people rose early and built an altar there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. ⁵ The children of Israel said, “Who is there among all the tribes of Israel who didn’t come up in the assembly to Yahweh?” For they had made a great oath concerning him who didn’t come up to Yahweh to Mizpah, saying, “He shall surely be put to death.” ⁶ The children of Israel grieved for Benjamin their brother, and said, “There is one tribe cut off from Israel today. ⁷ How shall we provide wives for those who remain, since we have sworn by Yahweh that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?” ⁸ They said, “What one is there of the tribes of Israel who didn’t come up to Yahweh to Mizpah?” Behold, no one came from Jabesh Gilead to the camp to the assembly. ⁹ For when the people were counted, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead there. ¹⁰ The congregation sent twelve thousand of the most valiant men there, and commanded them, saying, “Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. ¹¹ This is the thing that you shall do: you shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman who has lain with a man.” ¹² They found among the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead four hundred young virgins who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

¹³ The whole congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin who were in

the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace to them. ¹⁴ Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh Gilead. There still weren’t enough for them. ¹⁵ The people grieved for Benjamin, because Yahweh had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. ¹⁶ Then the elders of the congregation said, “How shall we provide wives for those who remain, since the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?” ¹⁷ They said, “There must be an inheritance for those who are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe not be blotted out from Israel. ¹⁸ However, we may not give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, ‘Cursed is he who gives a wife to Benjamin.’ ” ¹⁹ They said, “Behold, there is a feast of Yahweh from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.” ²⁰ They commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, “Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, ²¹ and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and each man catch his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. ²² It shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them, ‘Grant them graciously to us, because we didn’t take for each man his wife in battle, neither did you give them to them; otherwise you would now be guilty.’ ”

²³ The children of Benjamin did so, and took wives for themselves according to their number, of those who danced, whom they carried off. They went and returned to their inheritance, built the cities, and lived in them. ²⁴ The children of Israel departed from there at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they each went out from there to his own inheritance. ²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel. Everyone did that which was right in his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH



Ruth in Boaz's Field by Julius Schnorr von Carolsfeld. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF RUTH

Ruth (231-234)

<< Nehemiah (222-230) • (LTBL Index) • Jonah (234-238) >>

A period of some four centuries lay between the time of Ezra and Nehemiah and the beginning of the Christian Era. Hebrew history, as recorded in the Bible, ends with the reforms of these two men. It is from secular history, principally the Jewish historian Josephus, that a knowledge of the events of this long period is gained. The Apocryphal books of I and II Maccabees also give valuable historical data. These centuries were a time of great literary activity for the Jews and a number of the canonical books were produced. This and the following chapter will give a brief outline of the main events and the Unity interpretation of the books of the Old Testament written during this period.

Judea, as the country of Judah is referred to in later Hebrew history and New Testament times (Judea is the Greco-Roman equivalent of Judah), remained a province of the Persian empire until 333 B.C. The rule of Persia was not harsh. There seemed to be no way

for the Jews to gain political independence, so they centered their attention on the development of religion. The effect of Ezra's reforms was to intensify interest in religion and its practices, and the Temple, under the administration of the high priest, became the center of life and worship. The law and the ritual, with perfect obedience thereto, were the chief concern of the Jew.

The highly organized form of religion preserved Judaism and was of great benefit in that sense, but it tended to develop narrowness, exclusiveness, and self-righteousness on the part of its adherents. As a protest against the extreme orthodox system established by Ezra and added to by subsequent teachers of Judaism, the books of Ruth and Jonah were written.

The Book of Ruth (written about 400 B.C.)

Ezra had been firm in his conviction that there should be no intermarriage between Jew and Gentile. The Book of Ruth purports to show that a mixed marriage can prove to be highly beneficial. Ruth, a Moabitess, accepts Judaism, is wed to a Jew, and enriches the race, becoming an ancestress of David, Israel's greatest king. The book may contain some historical material, though its main object was to emphasize the fact that it is the individual, not the nationality, that counts.

The scene of Ruth is laid in an ancient period, "in the days when the judges judged" (Ruth 1:1), the time immediately following the conquest of Canaan. Its spiritual interpretation is rich indeed. Naomi, a Jewess, represents one who has a knowledge of spiritual things but in time of distress (famine) leaves Bethlehem (spiritual substance) and goes with her husband and two sons to Moab (a lower or more material state of mind). There she encounters hardship. Her husband dies, and her two sons, who marry women of the country, also die. Whenever we revert to the material because it seems difficult to work out our problems with God's help, the result is always disastrous.

Bereft of her family, Naomi decides to return to Bethlehem. She feels forsaken and alone. Her two daughters-in-law Orpah and Ruth offer to accompany her, but she bids them turn again to their own land. Orpah follows her advice, but Ruth cleaves to her.

Orpah represents "a youthfulness, grace, and activity in the natural soul ... and zeal, but more for the things of self than the things of Spirit" (M.D. 497). This side of our consciousness, while it may have some affection for the spiritual, finds its real interest in the outer world and willingly returns thereto.

Ruth represents "the love of the natural soul for God and for the things of Spirit. Ruth is a type of the beautiful, the pure, and the loving characteristics of the natural man" (MBD/Ruth). When this phase of consciousness comes in contact with the spiritual (Naomi), it holds tenaciously to it. Ruth will not hear of returning to Moab. When we read the beautiful words Ruth spoke to Naomi they become increasingly meaningful, for they signify the desire of the awakened soul to hold fast to the highest:

Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee, for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God, where thou dlest, will I die, and there will I be buried: Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me (Ruth 1:16, 17).

Naomi has a wealthy kinsman whose name is Boaz, and when Ruth goes to glean in his field Boaz shows an interest in her. Naomi goes to great lengths to encourage the acquaintance, which ripens into love. The result is the marriage of the two, signifying a closer union between the awakening spiritual sense (Ruth) and the consciousness that abides in the spiritual (Boaz). Charles Fillmore states that Boaz represents:

The cheerful willingness, promptness, and quickness of action, also richness and power of thought, and strength of character, that when established in substance (Bethlehem) and allied with the love of the natural man (Ruth) open the way for the birth of the Christ into consciousness (MBD/Boaz).

By following our highest impulse (as Ruth did) we come to know peace, happiness, and such an enrichment of the spiritual consciousness that seeds are planted which ripen into the Christ realization. The birth of Obed, the son of Ruth and Boaz, symbolizes this. Obed became the grandfather of David, a type of Christ.

 Introduction to *The Book of Ruth* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

RUTH 1

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

¹ In the days when the judges judged, there was a famine in the land. A certain man of Bethlehem Judah went to live in the country of Moab with his wife and his two sons. ² The name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi. The names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Judah. They came into the country of Moab and lived there. ³

Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left with her two sons. ⁴ They took for themselves wives of the women of Moab. The name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other was Ruth. They lived there about ten years. ⁵ Mahlon and Chilion both died, and the woman was bereaved of her two children and of her husband.

Naomi and Her Moabite Daughters-in-Law

⁶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab; for she had heard in the country of Moab how Yahweh* had visited his people in giving them bread. ⁷ She went out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her. They went on the way to return to the land of Judah. ⁸ Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each of you to her mother's house. May Yahweh deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead and with me. ⁹ May Yahweh grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices, and wept. ¹⁰ They said to her, "No, but we will return with you to your people."

¹¹ Naomi said, "Go back, my daughters. Why do you want to go with me? Do I still have sons in my womb, that they may be

your husbands? ¹² Go back, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, 'I have hope,' if I should even have a husband tonight, and should also bear sons, ¹³ would you then wait until they were grown? Would you then refrain from having husbands? No, my daughters, for it grieves me seriously for your sakes, for Yahweh's hand has gone out against me."

¹⁴ They lifted up their voices and wept again; then Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth stayed with her. ¹⁵ She said, "Behold,† your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her god. Follow your sister-in-law."

¹⁶ Ruth said, "Don't urge me to leave you, and to return from following you, for where you go, I will go; and where you stay, I will stay. Your people will be my people, and

your God † my God. ¹⁷ Where you die, I will die, and there I will be buried. May Yahweh do so to me, and more also, if anything but death parts you and me.”

¹⁸ When Naomi saw that she was determined to go with her, she stopped urging her.

¹⁹ So they both went until they came to Bethlehem. When they had come to Bethlehem, all the city was excited about them, and they asked, “Is this Naomi?”

²⁰ She said to them, “Don’t call me Naomi. § Call me Mara,* for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. ²¹ I went out full, and Yahweh has brought me home again empty. Why do you call me Naomi, since Yahweh has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me?” ²² So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab. They came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:6. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.
- † 1:15. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
- ‡ 1:16. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).
- § 1:20. “Naomi” means “pleasant”.
- * 1:20. “Mara” means “bitter”.

RUTH 2

Ruth Meets Boaz

¹ Naomi had a relative of her husband’s, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. ² Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, “Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I find favor.”

She said to her, “Go, my daughter.” ³ She went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and she happened to come to the portion of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

⁴ Behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, “May Yahweh be with you.”

They answered him, “May Yahweh bless you.”

⁵ Then Boaz said to his servant who was

set over the reapers, “Whose young lady is this?”

⁶ The servant who was set over the reapers answered, “It is the Moabite lady who came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab. ⁷ She said, ‘Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.’ So she came, and has continued even from the morning until now, except that she rested a little in the house.”

⁸ Then Boaz said to Ruth, “Listen, my daughter. Don’t go to glean in another field, and don’t go from here, but stay here close to my maidens. ⁹ Let your eyes be on the field that they reap, and go after them. Haven’t I commanded the young men not to touch you? When you are thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink from that which the young men have drawn.”

¹⁰ Then she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, “Why have I found favor in your sight, that you should take knowledge of me, since I am a foreigner?”

¹¹ Boaz answered her, “I have been told all about what you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father, your mother, and the land of your birth, and have come to a people that you didn’t know before. ¹² May Yahweh repay your work, and a full reward be given to you from Yahweh, the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge.”

¹³ Then she said, “Let me find favor in your sight, my lord, because you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your servant, though I am not as one of your servants.”

¹⁴ At meal time Boaz said to her, “Come here, and eat some bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar.”

She sat beside the reapers, and they passed her parched grain. She ate, and was satisfied, and left some of it. ¹⁵ When she had risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, “Let her glean even among the sheaves, and don’t reproach her. ¹⁶ Also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it. Let her glean, and don’t rebuke her.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:17. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

¹⁷ So she gleaned in the field until evening; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah* of barley. ¹⁸ She took it up, and went into the city. Then her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought out and gave to her that which she had left after she had enough.

¹⁹ Her mother-in-law said to her, “Where have you gleaned today? Where have you worked? Blessed be he who noticed you.”

She told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, “The man’s name with whom I worked today is Boaz.” ²⁰ Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, “May he be blessed by Yahweh, who has not abandoned his kindness to the living and to the dead.” Naomi said to her, “The man is a close relative to us, one of our near kinsmen.”

²¹ Ruth the Moabitess said, “Yes, he said to me, ‘You shall stay close to my young men until they have finished all my harvest.’ ”

²² Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, “It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his maidens, and that they not meet you in any other field.” ²³ So she stayed close to the maidens of Boaz, to glean to the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she lived with her mother-in-law.

RUTH 3

Ruth and Boaz at the Threshing Floor

¹ Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, “My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you? ² Now isn’t Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he will be winnowing barley tonight on the threshing floor. ³ Therefore

wash yourself, anoint yourself, get dressed, and go down to the threshing floor; but don’t make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. ⁴ It shall be, when he lies down, that you shall note the place where he is lying. Then you shall

go in, uncover his feet, and lie down. Then he will tell you what to do.”

⁵ She said to her, “All that you say, I will do.” ⁶ She went down to the threshing floor, and did everything that her mother-in-law told her. ⁷ When Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. She came softly, uncovered his feet, and lay down. ⁸ At midnight, the man was startled and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet. ⁹ He said, “Who are you?”

She answered, “I am Ruth your servant. Therefore spread the corner of your garment over your servant; for you are a near kinsman.”

¹⁰ He said, “You are blessed by Yahweh, my daughter. You have shown more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, because you didn’t follow young men, whether poor or rich. ¹¹ Now, my daughter, don’t be afraid. I will do to you all that you say; for all the city of my people knows that you are a worthy woman. ¹² Now it is true that I am a near kinsman. However, there is a kinsman nearer than I. ¹³ Stay this night,

and in the morning, if he will perform for you the part of a kinsman, good. Let him do the kinsman’s duty. But if he will not do the duty of a kinsman for you, then I will do the duty of a kinsman for you, as Yahweh lives. Lie down until the morning.”

¹⁴ She lay at his feet until the morning, then she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, “Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor.” ¹⁵ He said, “Bring the mantle that is on you, and hold it.” She held it; and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her; then he went into the city.

¹⁶ When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, “How did it go, my daughter?”

She told her all that the man had done for her. ¹⁷ She said, “He gave me these six measures of barley; for he said, ‘Don’t go empty to your mother-in-law.’ ”

¹⁸ Then she said, “Wait, my daughter, until you know what will happen; for the man will not rest until he has settled this today.”

RUTH 4

The Marriage of Boaz and Ruth

¹ Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there. Behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spoke came by. Boaz said to him, “Come over here, friend, and sit down!” He came over, and sat down. ² Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, “Sit down here,” and they sat down. ³ He said to the near kinsman, “Naomi, who has come back out of the country of Moab, is selling the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech’s. ⁴ I thought I should tell you, saying, ‘Buy it before those who sit here, and before the elders of my people.’ If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know. For there is no one to redeem it besides you; and I am after you.”

He said, “I will redeem it.”

⁵ Then Boaz said, “On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must buy it also from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance.”

⁶ The near kinsman said, “I can’t redeem it for myself, lest I endanger my own inheritance. Take my right of redemption for yourself; for I can’t redeem it.”

⁷ Now this was the custom in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man took off his sandal, and gave

it to his neighbor; and this was the way of formalizing transactions in Israel. ⁸ So the near kinsman said to Boaz, “Buy it for yourself,” then he took off his sandal.

⁹ Boaz said to the elders and to all the people, “You are witnesses today, that I have bought all that was Elimelech’s, and all that was Chilion’s and Mahlon’s, from the hand of Naomi. ¹⁰ Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, I have purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off

from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses today.”

¹¹ All the people who were in the gate, and the elders, said, “We are witnesses. May Yahweh make the woman who has come into your house like Rachel and like Leah, which both built the house of Israel; and treat you worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem. ¹² Let your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the offspring* which Yahweh will give you by this young woman.”

The Genealogy of David

¹³ So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and Yahweh enabled her to conceive, and she bore a son. ¹⁴ The women said to Naomi, “Blessed be Yahweh, who has not left you today without a near kinsman. Let his name be famous in Israel. ¹⁵ He shall be to you a restorer of life and sustain you in your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has given birth to him.” ¹⁶ Naomi took the child, laid him in her bosom, and became nurse to him. ¹⁷ The women, her neighbors, gave him a name, saying, “A son is born to Naomi”. They named him Obed. He is the father of

Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸Now this is the history of the generations of Perez: Perez became the father of Hezron, ¹⁹ and Hezron became the father of Ram, and Ram became the father of Amminadab, ²⁰ and Amminadab became the father of Nahshon, and Nahshon became the father of Salmon, ²¹ and Salmon became the father of Boaz, and Boaz became the father of Obed, ²² and Obed became the father of Jesse, and Jesse became the father of David.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:12. or, seed.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL



Saul anointed by Samuel. From Bible primer, Old Testament, for use in the primary department of Sunday schools (1919). Public domain.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

1 Samuel (1-16) (97-105)

<< Judges (93-97) • (LTBL Index) • 1 Samuel (David) (106-112) >>

Samuel was a child of promise, like Isaac, Samson, and John the Baptist. His mother Hannah prayed for a son, and even before his birth she dedicated him to God's service. Eli was the judge and priest of Israel at the time Samuel was born, and when he was quite young his mother Hannah took him to Shiloh and placed him in Eli's care. The name Samuel means "instructed of God", and he represents spiritual receptivity, and also judgment. Both of these qualities are prominent in the life of Samuel. Spiritual receptivity develops first; without it there can be no spiritual judgment.

At an early age Samuel proved his willingness to listen to the Lord:

And the child Samuel ministered unto Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah

was precious in those days; there was no frequent vision. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place . . . and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep, in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was; that Jehovah called Samuel: and he said, Here am I (I Sam. 3:1-4).

Samuel thought that it was Eli who called him, but Eli said, “I called not, my son; lie down again.” Three times the Lord spoke, and “Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child” and told Samuel to answer if he were called again. “And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth” (I Sam. 3:10).

God speaks to us continually, but many times our attention is so given to the outer that we do not hear. We have to serve in the temple (worship) willingly and obediently before the voice of God can arouse us from the sleep of materiality. Then we must listen to what He has to say. We talk a great deal to God but rarely let His words reach us. In conversations with people, we speak and then listen, but far too often ours is a one-sided conversation with the Lord. He will always direct us if we will listen. The most potent part of the silence is not our prayer but the stillness into which we move that we may hear what God would say to us. We should ask for ears so attuned to Spirit that we can hear the divine voice and hearing, heed.

The Lord had an important message for Samuel. He revealed that Samuel was to be the next judge of Israel, for he was more worthy than the sons of Eli. Eli symbolizes the intellect reaching toward God but deterred by mortal thoughts. This state of consciousness must be replaced by Samuel, who is eager to be instructed by the Lord.

Because Samuel was receptive, the faculty of spiritual judgment grew apace. The chief foes of the Hebrews were the Philistines, who, better armed and organized, were making great inroads upon Israelite territory. Once the Hebrews were so near to defeat that they sent to Shiloh for the Ark of the Covenant. The Ark of the Covenant plays an important part in Hebrew history, and what it represents is vital to our spiritual unfoldment. It symbolizes:

The original spark of divinity in man’s being. It is a covenant, or agreement, of the Father with the son that he shall inherit all that the Father has... .

This original spiritual spark is a very sacred, holy thing, because upon its development depends man’s immortality. It is represented as occupying the most holy place in the temple and as being protected and cared for with great devotion. All that man is has been brought forth from this central spark, yet the sense-conscious man often neglects it and ignores its very existence.

At the time of Samuel, the Ark of the Covenant was kept in the sanctuary at Shiloh (since the Temple at Jerusalem had not yet been built). The Hebrews’ sending for the Ark to be with them in battle is symbolic of our desire for divine protection. Great was the consternation of the Hebrews when the Ark of the Covenant was captured by the Philistines. Deprived of what they considered spiritual support they were ignominiously defeated. They did not have sufficient understanding to discern that spiritual power was not in the Ark itself but in what it represented. People often mistake the symbol for the reality. Our religious institutions as such cannot save us. They stand as symbols of the presence of God, but we have to contact that presence through prayer before we can “abide under the shadow of the Almighty” (Psalms 91:1). The Ark was of no benefit to the Philistines; on the contrary, it proved to be a curse, and after a time the Ark was returned to the Hebrews. The Philistines had no conception of its spiritual significance, and therefore, the Ark was without value to them.

More than the physical presence of the Ark of the Covenant was needed to protect Israel.

Samuel, representing spiritual judgment, understood this. Calling the people together he said to them:

If ye do return unto Jehovah with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and direct your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines (I Sam. 7:3).

Perhaps the Israelites were laboring under the mistaken idea that if one God was good, several gods might be better. "But one thing is needful" (Luke 10:42) and this Samuel encouraged them to do: "Return unto Jehovah with all your heart" (I Sam. 7:3).

The Children of Israel heeded the advice of Samuel. They put aside the images of heathen gods and gathered at Mizpah to fast and pray. We have to prepare ourselves to receive good of the Lord and we do it in just this way; that is, by turning to Him, casting aside heathen or unregenerate thoughts, and praying. In this way only can we generate spiritual strength.

While the Hebrews were gathered at Mizpah word was brought that the Philistines were planning to attack them. Instead of scattering in an effort to protect themselves, they asked of Samuel, "Cease not to cry unto Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines" (I Sam. 7:8). In a prayerful consciousness and putting their entire dependence upon the Lord, the Hebrews met and defeated the Philistine host.

When Samuel grew old he appointed his sons to judge Israel. Now "his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice" (I Sam. 8:3). The elders of Israel demanded a king, "like all the nations" (I Sam. 8:5). To this Samuel objected, pointing out the trials that would come to them at the hands of a despotic monarch. To Samuel the real ruler of all Israel was Jehovah. But the people answered, "Nay; but we will have a king over us, that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles" (I Sam. 8:19, 20). Samuel asked for divine guidance, "And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king" (I Sam. 8:22).

Samuel thus served as a connecting link between two periods of Hebrew history, the period of the judges and the period of the kings. His choice of a king fell upon a man named Saul, of the tribe of Benjamin, "a young man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people" (I Sam. 9:2).

Saul signifies personal will. He represents the consciousness in its natural estate. It is willful and stubborn, shy and impulsive, yet very brave under great stress. When first chosen as king Saul was very humble; and true humility is one of the first qualifications for spiritual leadership (M.D. 576).

In the early part of his reign Saul lived up to the best expectations of Samuel. Later he became arbitrary and disobedient. Unless the will (Saul) is under divine guidance it becomes a destructive force. The highest function of our will is to execute God's commands. When we will do His will, this faculty is a mighty power for good, but in the determination to have what we want when we want it, we move farther and farther from the Lord and bring a vast amount of trouble upon ourselves. Saul is typical of the person who begins a great task with true humility of spirit and accomplishes much, then gradually lets selfishness rule the will and becomes dictatorial and even cruel. This separates him from the divine or higher impulses within and starts a decline that ends in loss and final defeat.

This deterioration is borne out in the life of Saul. It was Samuel's responsibility to offer sacrifices to Jehovah, but when Samuel was delayed in appearing at Gilgal for this purpose,

Saul impatiently performed the ceremony.

And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever (I Sam. 13:13).

Samuel then prophesied that the kingdom would be taken from Saul.

Later Samuel directed Saul to wage war on the Amalekites and utterly destroy them. Instead Saul spared Agag, the king of Amalek, and kept the best of the spoils of battle. When called to account by Samuel, Saul denied that he had disobeyed and said that it was the people who took the spoils for sacrifice to Jehovah. Impatience, disobedience, and falsehood accompany the exercise of the will bent on doing its way.

And Samuel said, Hath Jehovah as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. . . . Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, he hath also rejected thee from being king (I Sam. 15:22, 23).

Was the Lord unmerciful in demanding that the Amalekites be slain to the last man? Spiritually interpreted it becomes evident why Samuel was insistent that Saul, in falling short of complete obedience, had displeased Jehovah. The name Amalek means "warlike" or "valley dweller," and the Amalekites represent "the base desires of the individual" (M.D.43).

To those in spiritual understanding it is clear that the vale (*valley dweller*) represents that great realm of mind called the subconscious. The Amalekites symbolize the animal forces, appetites, and passions. They are warlike, and are destructive in their nature. They must be cleansed completely out of consciousness by denial.

Disobedience has many forms; the most stubborn is that which absolutely refuses to obey. It stands up for its rights. It tells us that certain things are good for us, that the race has always indulged in them, and that such indulgence is necessary. Such ideas as these are the Amalekites down in the vale. They have become fixed in consciousness and refuse to abdicate. They are not receptive to the illumination of Spirit; they crave self-gratification and are determined to have it. They must be taken up in prayer and denied place in consciousness. If we do not destroy these errors that God commands us to destroy, sooner or later they will obtain command to such an extent that they will endeavor to destroy us (M.D. 43).

Samuel mourned over Saul's failure to rule righteously (as we sometimes grieve over a plan that does not work out as we thought and hoped). For this the Lord rebuked Samuel and told him to go to Jesse the Bethlehemite adding, "I have provided me a king among his sons" (I Sam 16:1). There is always something that can be done, another way of solving a difficulty. It takes spiritual judgment to perceive it. Samuel went to Bethlehem and called Jesse and his sons to him. Samuel would have selected Eliab, the first of Jesse's sons.

But Jehovah said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for Jehovah seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh on the heart (I Sam. 16:7).

Seven of Jesse's sons were presented to Samuel, but he knew that Jehovah had chosen none of them. When plans are presented to us we are apt to be too quick in making a decision. It is well to be still and listen for inner guidance. "Are here all thy children?" Samuel asked of Jesse.

And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him [David] in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he (I Sam. 16:11, 12).

All the days of his life Samuel never varied in his allegiance to the Lord, and the truths that he received he shared with his fellow men. He held a place of honor among the Israelites of his day, and the spiritual qualities of receptivity and judgment, which he represents, are precious to us today. As we pray may we, too, say to our Lord, "Speak; for thy servant heareth" (I Sam. 3:10).

1 Samuel 17-31 (106-112)

<< 1 Samuel 1-16 (97-105) • (LTBL Index) • 2 Samuel (David) (112-119) >>

DAVID, THE YOUTH whom Samuel anointed king, was to prove his fitness to reign over Israel. We are told that "the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon David from that day forward" (I Sam. 16:13). The name David means "beloved," and David "represents divine love individualized in human consciousness" (M.D. 166). This quality, love, in its highest expression always serves, and David's life reveals service to God and to his people. In its lowest form love is selfish and sometimes vicious, and this undesirable expression of love is also evidenced in David's life. However, the higher development of love is more often prominent, and long after David's reign the Bible records that the Lord bestowed certain blessings on his descendants, "for David my servant's sake" (I Kings 11:13). God is love, and we come nearest to Him when this quality is in the foreground of consciousness.

Our first acquaintance with David after his anointing is when he was sent to play on the harp for Saul. An "evil spirit" troubled the King, and music then, as now, "hath charms to soothe the savage breast." In Robert Browning's superb dramatic poem "Saul," there is a scene where David is playing for Saul in an effort to win him from madness. To his music David added prayer, and there came to him a great realization of the power of the Almighty to answer the prayers of men. And Browning has David exclaim:

"I believe it! 'Tis Thou, God, that givest, 'tis I who receive:
In the first is the last, in Thy will is my power to believe.
All's one gift: Thou canst grant it moreover, as prompt to my prayer
As I breathe out this breath, as I open these arms to the air"

Surely this faith was with David throughout his eventful life. It was evidenced in his conflict with Goliath, the Philistine giant. The Philistines were the strongest foe of Israel, and King Saul was hard pressed in his battle with them. Goliath challenged any Israelite soldier to combat: "I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid" (I Sam. 17:10, 11). But David, who had come to the camp of the Hebrews to bring gifts of food to his brothers in Saul's army, heard of the challenge and said to the King, "Let no man's heart fail because of him [Goliath]; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine" (I Sam. 17:32). And so he did. His words to Goliath are significant:

Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee into my hand . . . that all this assembly may know that Jehovah saveth not with sword and spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hand (I Sam. 17:45-47).

Out he went against the giant with a slingshot and a stone, and when the stone sank into Goliath's forehead and he fell, David cut off Goliath's head with the man's own sword.

Here again the idea is that the one who depends on God always prevails if his cause be right and just. In our own personal experience Goliath represents any huge problem that looms before us and for which we have no remedy in the outer. When we meet it in the consciousness of Immanuel (God with us) it is solved easily and quickly.

Though David had been anointed as king of Israel, Saul was the actual ruler, and David never attempted to take the kingdom from him. It was to be years before David became king in fact. At this time he was a young man, and after the slaying of Goliath he became a mighty warrior in Saul's army. Great was the love between Jonathan, the eldest son of Saul, and David. "The soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul" (I Sam. 18:1).

Jonathan typifies the soul substance that, in man's unfoldment, tries to unite will and love. He symbolizes that soul quality which, though the offspring of the will (Saul), turns yearningly toward love (David). . . . He may be termed human affection and desire set upon spiritual things, while David is divine love. These two are closely related in consciousness (M.D. 362).

This affection was to endure throughout the lives of both men. Jonathan proved his devotion when he saved David's life and by his repeated assertion that David and not he (Jonathan) would inherit the kingdom. David proved this by his grief over the death of Jonathan, and by his kindness years later to Jonathan's lame son Mephibosheth.

Saul also gave his daughter Michal to David for his wife. She protected David against her father when, in anger, Saul would have killed him.

Saul's antagonism toward David was inevitable. When the will operates on the personal plane it becomes jealous of its rights and fearful lest it be deposed from power. Both qualities, will and love, are innate in man, and if he functions in the spiritual consciousness, will and love are harmonious. But Saul (will) had fallen away from Spirit and sought to slay David (love). The mission of love is to serve; will frequently demands to be served. Thus the two are incompatible, and dissension arises quickly, incited by the arrogant will.

The first rift between Saul and David came when Saul grew jealous of the people's admiration for David. Love is a magnet for the attraction of love from others, and when Saul and David returned from battle, the women in the streets cried:

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands (I Sam. 18:7).

The King was "very wroth" and pondered, "What can he have more but the kingdom?" (I Sam. 18:8). From that time on, Saul was intent on slaying David. Will would crush anything that stands in its way. Three times Saul attacked David, and when Jonathan knew that David's life was in danger, he gave David the signal to flee from the King's court.

David retired to the wilderness of Southern Judah, and there he spent a number of years in exile. Gathering together a group of men who were likewise in disfavor with Saul or dissatisfied with his rule, David became the leader of a rebel band. Saul pursued him relentlessly. On two occasions David had opportunity to kill Saul, once in the cave of Engedi where he cut off the skirt of the King's robe (I Samuel 24), and once in the wilderness of Ziph when David slipped into Saul's tent at night and took his spear and a cruse of water (I Samuel 26). Saul was so touched by David's compassion that he invited him to return to the court and called him "my son." However, David had every reason to be skeptical of the King's sincerity and preferred to remain free, though a fugitive.

During his years of exile David experienced a wonderful sense of companionship with God. When we have a true love for our Creator, it is not only in good times that we commune

with Him but even more do we seek Him when the situation is a difficult one. In exile (apart from good) we can say:

O God, thou art my God; earnestly will I seek thee:
My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,
In a dry and weary land, where no water is.
So have I looked upon thee in the sanctuary,
To see thy power and thy glory.
Because thy lovingkindness is better than life,
My lips shall praise thee (Psalms 63:1-4).


If we love the Lord, we ask Him to show us the way also. The phrase is repeated, “David inquired of Jehovah” (1 Sam. 23:2, 4), showing the readiness with which he turned to God and his desire for divine guidance. We are not freed from a situation by resistance to it, but by co-operation with Spirit.

Even though David had been anointed by Samuel as king, he made no attempt to seize the throne. He considered Saul the lawful ruler and exclaimed, “Jehovah forbid that I should put forth my hand against Jehovah’s anointed” (1 Sam. 26:11).

When we are in the David state of consciousness we do not violate the dictates of the spiritual, even though we believe we have a right to some specific blessing. We wait until the door opens in a natural way.

Saul’s downfall was sure to come. Acting in opposition to the higher impulses of his own nature, he gradually built disastrous conditions for himself. Facing another attack by the Philistines, who were gathered at Shunem, Saul stationed his army in Gilboa, but he was afraid and “his heart trembled greatly” (1 Sam. 28:5). Saul inquired of Jehovah, but he had become estranged from the Lord and received no answer. In desperation he went to the woman of En-dor, a medium, to find out how the coming battle with the Philistines would terminate. Regarding this Charles Fillmore says:

When we are very anxious to know the future, and slyly seek the so-called wisdom of a medium or clairvoyant, we are under the dominion of wavering human will. When we are sure of our promise in God we do not fear the outcome, and we always know that we shall succeed in every good work; then there is no temptation to go to a fortune teller for advice (M.D. 576).

 Introduction to *The First Book Samuel* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp. 97-112.

1 SAMUEL 1

Samuel’s Birth and Dedication

¹ Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim Zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite. ² He had two wives. The name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. ³ This man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Yahweh* of Armies in Shiloh. The two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests to Yahweh, were there. ⁴ When the day came that Elkanah sacrificed,

he gave portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters; ⁵ but he gave a double portion to Hannah, for he loved Hannah, but Yahweh had shut up her womb. ⁶ Her rival provoked her severely, to irritate her, because Yahweh had shut up her womb. ⁷ So year by year, when she went up to Yahweh's house, her rival provoked her. Therefore she wept, and didn't eat. ⁸ Elkanah her husband said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep? Why don't you eat? Why is your heart grieved? Am I not better to you than ten sons?"

⁹ So Hannah rose up after they had finished eating and drinking in Shiloh. Now Eli the priest was sitting on his seat by the doorpost of Yahweh's temple. ¹⁰ She was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to Yahweh, weeping bitterly. ¹¹ She vowed a vow, and said, "Yahweh of Armies, if you will indeed look at the affliction of your servant and remember me, and not forget your servant, but will give to your servant a boy, then I will give him to Yahweh all the days of his life, and no razor shall come on his head."

¹² As she continued praying before Yahweh, Eli saw her mouth. ¹³ Now Hannah spoke in her heart. Only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought she was drunk. ¹⁴ Eli said to her, "How long will you be drunk? Get rid of your wine!"

¹⁵ Hannah answered, "No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have not been drinking wine or strong drink, but I poured out my soul before Yahweh. ¹⁶ Don't consider your servant a wicked woman; for I have been speaking out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation."

¹⁷ Then Eli answered, "Go in peace; and may the God† of Israel grant your petition that you have asked of him."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:3. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:17. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

‡ 1:20. Samuel sounds like the Hebrew for "heard by God."

§ 1:24. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

¹⁸ She said, "Let your servant find favor in your sight." So the woman went her way and ate; and her facial expression wasn't sad any more.

¹⁹ They rose up in the morning early and worshiped Yahweh, then returned and came to their house to Ramah. Then Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Yahweh remembered her.

²⁰ When the time had come, Hannah conceived, and bore a son; and she named him Samuel,‡ saying, "Because I have asked him of Yahweh."

²¹ The man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer to Yahweh the yearly sacrifice and his vow. ²² But Hannah didn't go up, for she said to her husband, "Not until the child is weaned; then I will bring him, that he may appear before Yahweh, and stay there forever."

²³ Elkanah her husband said to her, "Do what seems good to you. Wait until you have weaned him; only may Yahweh establish his word."

So the woman waited and nursed her son until she weaned him. ²⁴ When she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls, and one ephah§ of meal, and a container of wine, and brought him to Yahweh's house in Shiloh. The child was young. ²⁵ They killed the bull, and brought the child to Eli. ²⁶ She said, "Oh, my lord, as your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to Yahweh. ²⁷ I prayed for this child, and Yahweh has given me my petition which I asked of him. ²⁸ Therefore I have also given him to Yahweh. As long as he lives he is given to Yahweh." He worshiped Yahweh there.

1 SAMUEL 2

Hannah's Prayer

- ¹ Hannah prayed, and said,
 “My heart exults in Yahweh!
 My horn is exalted in Yahweh.
 My mouth is enlarged over my enemies,
 because I rejoice in your salvation.
- ² There is no one as holy as Yahweh,
 for there is no one besides you,
 nor is there any rock like our God.
- ³ “Don’t keep talking so exceedingly
 proudly.
 Don’t let arrogance come out of your
 mouth,
 for Yahweh is a God of knowledge.
 By him actions are weighed.
- ⁴ “The bows of the mighty men are
 broken.
 Those who stumbled are armed with
 strength.
- ⁵ Those who were full have hired
 themselves out for bread.
 Those who were hungry are satisfied.
 Yes, the barren has borne seven.
 She who has many children
 languishes.
- ⁶ “Yahweh kills and makes alive.
 He brings down to Sheol* and brings
 up.
- ⁷ Yahweh makes poor and makes rich.
 He brings low, he also lifts up.
- ⁸ He raises up the poor out of the dust.
 He lifts up the needy from the
 dunghill
 to make them sit with princes
 and inherit the throne of glory.
 For the pillars of the earth are
 Yahweh’s.
 He has set the world on them.
- ⁹ He will keep the feet of his holy ones,
 but the wicked will be put to silence
 in darkness;
 for no man will prevail by strength.
- ¹⁰ Those who strive with Yahweh shall be
 broken to pieces.
 He will thunder against them in the
 sky.
 “Yahweh will judge the ends of the
 earth.
 He will give strength to his king,
 and exalt the horn of his anointed.”

Eli's Wicked Sons

- ¹¹ Elkanah went to Ramah to his house.
 The child served Yahweh before Eli the
 priest.
- ¹² Now the sons of Eli were wicked men.
 They didn’t know Yahweh. ¹³ The custom of
 the priests with the people was that when
 anyone offered a sacrifice, the priest’s
 servant came while the meat was boiling,
 with a fork of three teeth in his hand; ¹⁴
 and he stabbed it into the pan, or kettle,
 or cauldron, or pot. The priest took all that
 the fork brought up for himself. They did
 this to all the Israelites who came there to
 Shiloh. ¹⁵ Yes, before they burned the fat,
 the priest’s servant came, and said to the
 man who sacrificed, “Give meat to roast
 for the priest; for he will not accept boiled
 meat from you, but raw.”
- ¹⁶ If the man said to him, “Let the fat be
 burned first, and then take as much as your
 soul desires;” then he would say, “No, but
 you shall give it to me now; and if not, I will
 take it by force.” ¹⁷ The sin of the young men
 was very great before Yahweh; for the men
 despised Yahweh’s offering.

The Child Samuel at Shiloh

- ¹⁸ But Samuel ministered before Yahweh,
 being a child, clothed with a linen ephod.
- ¹⁹ Moreover his mother made him a little
 robe, and brought it to him from year to

year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. ²⁰ Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, “May Yahweh give you offspring† from this woman for the petition which was asked of Yahweh.” Then

they went to their own home. ²¹ Yahweh visited Hannah, and she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. The child Samuel grew before Yahweh.

Prophecy against Eli’s Household

²² Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did to all Israel, and how that they slept with the women who served at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ²³ He said to them, “Why do you do such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all these people. ²⁴ No, my sons; for it is not a good report that I hear! You make Yahweh’s people disobey. ²⁵ If one man sins against another, God will judge him; but if a man sins against Yahweh, who will intercede for him?” Notwithstanding, they didn’t listen to the voice of their father, because Yahweh intended to kill them.

²⁶ The child Samuel grew on, and increased in favor both with Yahweh and also with men.

²⁷ A man of God came to Eli and said to him, “Yahweh says, ‘Did I reveal myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt in bondage to Pharaoh’s house? ²⁸ Didn’t I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? Didn’t I give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire? ²⁹ Why do you kick at my sacrifice and at my offering, which I have commanded in my habitation, and honor your sons above me, to make

yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Israel my people?’ ³⁰ “Therefore Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, ‘I said indeed that your house and the house of your father should walk before me forever.’ But now Yahweh says, ‘Far be it from me; for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise me will be cursed. ³¹ Behold,‡ the days come that I will cut off your arm and the arm of your father’s house, that there will not be an old man in your house. ³² You will see the affliction of my habitation, in all the wealth which I will give Israel. There shall not be an old man in your house forever. ³³ The man of yours whom I don’t cut off from my altar will consume your eyes§ and grieve your heart. All the increase of your house will die in the flower of their age. ³⁴ This will be the sign to you that will come on your two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they will both die. ³⁵ I will raise up a faithful priest for myself who will do according to that which is in my heart and in my mind. I will build him a sure house. He will walk before my anointed forever. ³⁶ It will happen that everyone who is left in your house will come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and will say, “Please put me into one of the priests’ offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.” ’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:6. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 2:20. or, seed.

‡ 2:31. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

§ 2:33. or, blind your eyes with tears.

1 SAMUEL 3

Samuel's Calling and Prophetic Activity

¹ The child Samuel ministered to Yahweh before Eli. Yahweh's word was rare in those days. There were not many visions, then. ² At that time, when Eli was laid down in his place (now his eyes had begun to grow dim, so that he could not see), ³ and God's lamp hadn't yet gone out, and Samuel had laid down in Yahweh's temple where God's ark was, ⁴ Yahweh called Samuel. He said, "Here I am."

⁵ He ran to Eli and said, "Here I am; for you called me."

He said, "I didn't call. Lie down again."

He went and lay down. ⁶ Yahweh called yet again, "Samuel!"

Samuel arose and went to Eli and said, "Here I am; for you called me."

He answered, "I didn't call, my son. Lie down again." ⁷ Now Samuel didn't yet know Yahweh, neither was Yahweh's word yet revealed to him. ⁸ Yahweh called Samuel again the third time. He arose and went to Eli and said, "Here I am; for you called me."

Eli perceived that Yahweh had called the child. ⁹ Therefore Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie down. It shall be, if he calls you, that you shall say, 'Speak, Yahweh; for your servant hears.'" So Samuel went and lay down in his place. ¹⁰ Yahweh came, and stood, and called as at other times, "Samuel! Samuel!"

Then Samuel said, "Speak; for your servant hears."

¹¹ Yahweh said to Samuel, "Behold, I will

do a thing in Israel at which both the ears of everyone who hears it will tingle. ¹² In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even to the end. ¹³ For I have told him that I will judge his house forever for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons brought a curse on themselves, and he didn't restrain them. ¹⁴ Therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be removed with sacrifice or offering forever."

¹⁵ Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of Yahweh's house. Samuel was afraid to show Eli the vision. ¹⁶ Then Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son!"

He said, "Here I am."

¹⁷ He said, "What is the thing that he has spoken to you? Please don't hide it from me. God do so to you, and more also, if you hide anything from me of all the things that he spoke to you."

¹⁸ Samuel told him every bit, and hid nothing from him.

He said, "It is Yahweh. Let him do what seems good to him."

¹⁹ Samuel grew, and Yahweh was with him and let none of his words fall to the ground. ²⁰ All Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of Yahweh. ²¹ Yahweh appeared again in Shiloh; for Yahweh revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by Yahweh's word.

1 SAMUEL 4

The Ark of God Captured

¹ The word of Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Ebenezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. ² The Philistines put themselves in array against Israel. When they joined battle, Israel was defeated by the Philistines, who killed about four thousand men of the army in the field. ³ When the people had come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, "Why has Yahweh defeated us today before the Philistines? Let's get the ark of Yahweh's covenant out of Shiloh and bring it to us, that it may come among us and save us out of the hand of our enemies."

⁴ So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh of Armies, who sits above the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. ⁵ When the ark of Yahweh's covenant came into the camp, all

Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth resounded. ⁶ When the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What does the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean?" They understood that Yahweh's ark had come into the camp. ⁷ The Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp." They said, "Woe to us! For there has not been such a thing before. ⁸ Woe to us! Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods that struck the Egyptians with all kinds of plagues in the wilderness. ⁹ Be strong and behave like men, O you Philistines, that you not be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Strengthen yourselves like men, and fight!"

¹⁰ The Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and each man fled to his tent. There was a very great slaughter; for thirty thousand footmen of Israel fell. ¹¹ God's ark was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

Death of Eli

¹² A man of Benjamin ran out of the army and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes torn and with dirt on his head. ¹³ When he came, behold, Eli was sitting on his seat by the road watching, for his heart trembled for God's ark. When the man came into the city and told about it, all the city cried out. ¹⁴ When Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, "What does the noise of this tumult mean?"

The man hurried, and came and told Eli. ¹⁵ Now Eli was ninety-eight years old. His eyes were set, so that he could not see. ¹⁶ The man said to Eli, "I am he who came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army."

He said, "How did the matter go, my son?"

¹⁷ He who brought the news answered, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people. Your two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and God's ark has been captured."

¹⁸ When he made mention of God's ark, Eli fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck broke, and he died, for he was an old man and heavy. He had judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹ His daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to giving birth. When she heard the news that God's ark was taken and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and gave birth; for her pains came on her. ²⁰ About the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, "Don't be afraid, for you

have given birth to a son.” But she didn’t answer, neither did she regard it. ²¹ She named the child Ichabod,* saying, “The glory has departed from Israel!” because God’s

ark was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. ²² She said, “The glory has departed from Israel; for God’s ark has been taken.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:21. “Ichabod” means “no glory”.

1 SAMUEL 5

The Philistines and the Ark

¹ Now the Philistines had taken God’s ark, and they brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod. ² The Philistines took God’s ark, and brought it into the house of Dagon and set it by Dagon. ³ When the people of Ashdod arose early on the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before Yahweh’s ark. They took Dagon and set him in his place again. ⁴ When they arose early on the following morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before Yahweh’s ark; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off on the threshold. Only Dagon’s torso was intact. ⁵ Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any who come into Dagon’s house step on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day. ⁶ But Yahweh’s hand was heavy on the people of Ashdod, and he destroyed them and struck them with tumors, even Ashdod and its borders.

⁷ When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, “The ark of the God of Israel shall not stay with us, for his hand is severe on us and on Dagon our god.” ⁸ They sent therefore and gathered together all the

lords of the Philistines, and said, “What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?”

They answered, “Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried over to Gath.” They carried the ark of the God of Israel there. ⁹ It was so, that after they had carried it there, Yahweh’s hand was against the city with a very great confusion; and he struck the men of the city, both small and great, so that tumors broke out on them. ¹⁰ So they sent God’s ark to Ekron.

As God’s ark came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out, saying, “They have brought the ark of the God of Israel here to us, to kill us and our people.” ¹¹ They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, “Send the ark of the God of Israel away, and let it go again to its own place, that it not kill us and our people.” For there was a deadly panic throughout all the city. The hand of God was very heavy there. ¹² The men who didn’t die were struck with the tumors; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

1 SAMUEL 6

The Ark Returned to Israel

¹ Yahweh's ark was in the country of the Philistines seven months. ² The Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do with Yahweh's ark? Show us how we should send it to its place."

³ They said, "If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, don't send it empty; but by all means return a trespass offering to him. Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why his hand is not removed from you."

⁴ Then they said, "What should the trespass offering be which we shall return to him?"

They said, "Five golden tumors and five golden mice, for the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. ⁵ Therefore you shall make images of your tumors and images of your mice that mar the land; and you shall give glory to the God of Israel. Perhaps he will release his hand from you, from your gods, and from your land. ⁶ Why then do you harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had worked wonderfully among them, didn't they let the people go, and they departed?"

⁷ "Now therefore take and prepare yourselves a new cart and two milk cows on which there has come no yoke; and tie the cows to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; ⁸ and take Yahweh's ark and lay it on the cart. Put the jewels of gold, which you return him for a trespass offering, in a box by its side; and send it away, that it may go. ⁹ Behold, if it goes up by the way of its own border to Beth Shemesh, then he has

done us this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that struck us. It was a chance that happened to us."

¹⁰ The men did so, and took two milk cows and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. ¹¹ They put Yahweh's ark on the cart, and the box with the golden mice and the images of their tumors. ¹² The cows took the straight way by the way to Beth Shemesh. They went along the highway, lowing as they went, and didn't turn away to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them to the border of Beth Shemesh. ¹³ The people of Beth Shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. ¹⁴ The cart came into the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh, and stood there, where there was a great stone. Then they split the wood of the cart and offered up the cows for a burnt offering to Yahweh. ¹⁵ The Levites took down Yahweh's ark and the box that was with it, in which the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth Shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Yahweh. ¹⁶ When the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day. ¹⁷ These are the golden tumors which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering to Yahweh: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; ¹⁸ and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even to the great stone on which they set down Yahweh's ark. That stone remains to this day in the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh.

The Ark at Kiriath-jearim

¹⁹ He struck of the men of Beth Shemesh, because they had looked into Yahweh's ark, he struck fifty thousand seventy of the men.

Then the people mourned, because Yahweh had struck the people with a great slaughter. ²⁰ The men of Beth Shemesh said,

“Who is able to stand before Yahweh, this holy God? To whom shall he go up from us?”

²¹ They sent messengers to the

inhabitants of Kiriath Jearim, saying, “The Philistines have brought back Yahweh’s ark. Come down and bring it up to yourselves.”

1 SAMUEL 7

The Ark at Kiriath-jearim (continued)

¹ The men of Kiriath Jearim came and took Yahweh’s ark, and brought it into Abinadab’s house on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep

Yahweh’s ark. ² From the day that the ark stayed in Kiriath Jearim, the time was long—for it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented after Yahweh.

Samuel as Judge

³ Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, “If you are returning to Yahweh with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and direct your hearts to Yahweh, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.” ⁴ Then the children of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth, and served Yahweh only. ⁵ Samuel said, “Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray to Yahweh for you.” ⁶ They gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Yahweh, and fasted on that day, and said there, “We have sinned against Yahweh.” Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah.

⁷ When the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. When the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

⁸ The children of Israel said to Samuel, “Don’t stop crying to Yahweh our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.” ⁹ Samuel took a suckling lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering to Yahweh. Samuel cried to Yahweh for Israel, and Yahweh answered him. ¹⁰ As Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines came near to battle against

Israel; but Yahweh thundered with a great thunder on that day on the Philistines and confused them; and they were struck down before Israel. ¹¹ The men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and struck them until they came under Beth Kar.

¹² Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called its name Ebenezer,* saying, “Yahweh helped us until now.” ¹³ So the Philistines were subdued, and they stopped coming within the border of Israel. Yahweh’s hand was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

¹⁴ The cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and Israel recovered its border out of the hand of the Philistines. There was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

¹⁵ Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. ¹⁶ He went from year to year in a circuit to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. ¹⁷ His return was to Ramah, for his house was there, and he judged Israel there; and he built an altar to Yahweh there.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:12. “Ebenezer” means “stone of help”.

1 SAMUEL 8

Israel Demands a King

¹ When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel. ² Now the name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah. They were judges in Beersheba. ³ His sons didn't walk in his ways, but turned away after dishonest gain, took bribes, and perverted justice.

⁴ Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together and came to Samuel to Ramah. ⁵ They said to him, “Behold, you are old, and your sons don't walk in your ways. Now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.” ⁶ But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, “Give us a king to judge us.”

Samuel prayed to Yahweh. ⁷ Yahweh said to Samuel, “Listen to the voice of the people in all that they tell you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me as the king over them. ⁸ According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, in that they have forsaken me and served other gods, so they also do to you. ⁹ Now therefore, listen to their voice. However, you shall protest solemnly to them, and shall show them the way of the king who will reign over them.”

¹⁰ Samuel told all Yahweh's words to the people who asked him for a king. ¹¹ He said, “This will be the way of the king who shall reign over you: he will take your sons and appoint them as his servants, for his chariots and to be his horsemen; and they will run before his chariots. ¹² He will appoint them to him for captains of thousands and captains of fifties; and he will assign some to plow his ground and to reap his harvest; and to make his instruments of war and the instruments of his chariots. ¹³ He will take your daughters to be perfumers, to be cooks, and to be bakers. ¹⁴ He will take your fields, your vineyards, and your olive groves, even your best, and give them to his servants. ¹⁵ He will take one tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give it to his officers and to his servants. ¹⁶ He will take your male servants, your female servants, your best young men, and your donkeys, and assign them to his own work. ¹⁷ He will take one tenth of your flocks; and you will be his servants. ¹⁸ You will cry out in that day because of your king whom you will have chosen for yourselves; and Yahweh will not answer you in that day.”

Israel's Request for a King Granted

¹⁹ But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel; and they said, “No, but we will have a king over us, ²⁰ that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.”

²¹ Samuel heard all the words of the

people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of Yahweh. ²² Yahweh said to Samuel, “Listen to their voice, and make them a king.”

Samuel said to the men of Israel, “Everyone go to your own city.”

1 SAMUEL 9

Saul Chosen to Be King

¹ Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of valor. ² He had a son whose name was Saul, an impressive young man; and there was not among the children of Israel a more handsome person than he. From his shoulders and upward he was taller than any of the people.

³ The donkeys of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. Kish said to Saul his son, "Now take one of the servants with you, and arise, go look for the donkeys." ⁴ He passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they didn't find them. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they weren't there. Then he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they didn't find them.

⁵ When they had come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, "Come! Let's return, lest my father stop caring about the donkeys and be anxious for us."

⁶ The servant said to him, "Behold now, there is a man of God in this city, and he is a man who is held in honor. All that he says surely happens. Now let's go there. Perhaps he can tell us which way to go."

⁷ Then Saul said to his servant, "But behold, if we go, what should we bring the man? For the bread is spent in our sacks, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God. What do we have?"

⁸ The servant answered Saul again and said, "Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel* of silver. I will give that to the man of God, to tell us our way." ⁹ (In earlier times in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he said, "Come! Let's go to the seer;" for he who is now called a prophet was before called a seer.)

¹⁰ Then Saul said to his servant, "Well said. Come! Let's go." So they went to the city where the man of God was. ¹¹ As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, "Is the seer here?"

¹² They answered them and said, "He is. Behold, he is before you. Hurry now, for he has come today into the city; for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place. ¹³ As soon as you have come into the city, you will immediately find him before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he comes, because he blesses the sacrifice. Afterwards those who are invited eat. Now therefore go up; for at this time you will find him."

¹⁴ They went up to the city. As they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out toward them to go up to the high place.

¹⁵ Now Yahweh had revealed to Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, ¹⁶ "Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man out of the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him to be prince over my people Israel. He will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because their cry has come to me."

¹⁷ When Samuel saw Saul, Yahweh said to him, "Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you! He will have authority over my people."

¹⁸ Then Saul approached Samuel in the gateway, and said, "Please tell me where the seer's house is."

¹⁹ Samuel answered Saul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you are to eat with me today. In the morning I will let you go and will tell you all that is in your heart. ²⁰ As for your donkeys who were lost three days ago, don't set your mind on them, for they have been found. For whom does all Israel desire? Is it not you and all your father's house?"

²¹ Saul answered, “Am I not a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? And my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then do you speak to me like this?”

²² Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the guest room, and made them sit in the best place among those who were invited, who were about thirty persons. ²³ Samuel said to the cook, “Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I said to you, ‘Set it aside.’” ²⁴ The cook took up the thigh, and that which was on it, and

set it before Saul. Samuel said, “Behold, that which has been reserved! Set it before yourself and eat; because it has been kept for you for the appointed time, for I said, ‘I have invited the people.’” So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

²⁵ When they had come down from the high place into the city, he talked with Saul on the housetop. ²⁶ They arose early; and about daybreak, Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, “Get up, that I may send you away.” Saul arose, and they both went outside, he and Samuel, together.

Samuel Anoints Saul

²⁷ As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, “Tell the servant to go on ahead of us.” He went

ahead, then Samuel said, “But stand still first, that I may cause you to hear God’s message.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:8. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1/4 shekel would be a small coin of about 2.5 grams.

1 SAMUEL 10

Samuel Anoints Saul (continued)

¹ Then Samuel took the vial of oil and poured it on his head, then kissed him and said, “Hasn’t Yahweh anointed you to be prince over his inheritance? ² When you have departed from me today, then you will find two men by Rachel’s tomb, on the border of Benjamin at Zelzah. They will tell you, ‘The donkeys which you went to look for have been found; and behold, your father has stopped caring about the donkeys and is anxious for you, saying, “What shall I do for my son?”’

³ “Then you will go on forward from there, and you will come to the oak of Tabor. Three men will meet you there going up to God to Bethel: one carrying three young goats, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a container of wine. ⁴ They will greet you and give you two loaves

of bread, which you shall receive from their hand.

⁵ “After that you will come to the hill of God, where the garrison of the Philistines is; and it will happen, when you have come there to the city, that you will meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a lute, a tambourine, a pipe, and a harp before them; and they will be prophesying. ⁶ Then Yahweh’s Spirit will come mightily on you, then you will prophesy with them and will be turned into another man. ⁷ Let it be, when these signs have come to you, that you do what is appropriate for the occasion; for God is with you.

⁸ “Go down ahead of me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to you to offer

burnt offerings and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. Wait seven days, until I

come to you and show you what you are to do.”

Saul Prophecies

⁹ It was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs happened that day. ¹⁰ When they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily on him, and he prophesied among them. ¹¹ When all who knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said to one another, “What is this that has come to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?”

¹² One from the same place answered, “Who is their father?” Therefore it became a proverb, “Is Saul also among the prophets?”

¹³ When he had finished prophesying, he

came to the high place.

¹⁴ Saul’s uncle said to him and to his servant, “Where did you go?”

He said, “To seek the donkeys. When we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel.”

¹⁵ Saul’s uncle said, “Please tell me what Samuel said to you.”

¹⁶ Saul said to his uncle, “He told us plainly that the donkeys were found.” But concerning the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel spoke, he didn’t tell him.

Saul Proclaimed King

¹⁷ Samuel called the people together to Yahweh to Mizpah; ¹⁸ and he said to the children of Israel, “Yahweh, the God of Israel, says ‘I brought Israel up out of Egypt and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you.’ ¹⁹ But you have today rejected your God, who himself saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said to him, ‘No! Set a king over us!’ Now therefore present yourselves before Yahweh by your tribes and by your thousands.”

²⁰ So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was chosen. ²¹ He brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families and the family of the Matrites was chosen. Then Saul the son of Kish was chosen; but when they looked for him, he could not be found. ²² Therefore they asked of Yahweh further, “Is there yet a man to come here?”

Yahweh answered, “Behold, he has hidden himself among the baggage.”

²³ They ran and got him there. When he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. ²⁴ Samuel said to all the people, “Do you see him whom Yahweh has chosen, that there is no one like him among all the people?”

All the people shouted and said, “Long live the king!”

²⁵ Then Samuel told the people the regulations of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book and laid it up before Yahweh. Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. ²⁶ Saul also went to his house in Gibeah; and the army went with him, whose hearts God had touched. ²⁷ But certain worthless fellows said, “How could this man save us?” They despised him, and brought him no tribute. But he held his peace.

1 SAMUEL 11

Saul Defeats the Ammonites

¹ Then Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, “Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.”

² Nahash the Ammonite said to them, “On this condition I will make it with you, that all your right eyes be gouged out. I will make this dishonor all Israel.”

³ The elders of Jabesh said to him, “Give us seven days, that we may send messengers to all the borders of Israel; and then, if there is no one to save us, we will come out to you.” ⁴ Then the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, and spoke these words in the ears of the people, then all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

⁵ Behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, “What ails the people that they weep?” They told him the words of the men of Jabesh. ⁶ God’s Spirit came mightily on Saul when he heard those words, and his anger burned hot. ⁷ He took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, then sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, “Whoever doesn’t come out after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen.” The dread of Yahweh fell on the people, and they came out as one man. ⁸ He counted them in Bezek; and the children

of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. ⁹ They said to the messengers who came, “Tell the men of Jabesh Gilead, ‘Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you will be rescued.’” The messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. ¹⁰ Therefore the men of Jabesh said, “Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you shall do with us all that seems good to you.” ¹¹ On the next day, Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the middle of the camp in the morning watch, and struck the Ammonites until the heat of the day. Those who remained were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

¹² The people said to Samuel, “Who is he who said, ‘Shall Saul reign over us?’ Bring those men, that we may put them to death!”

¹³ Saul said, “No man shall be put to death today; for today Yahweh has rescued Israel.”

¹⁴ Then Samuel said to the people, “Come! Let’s go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.” ¹⁵ All the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Yahweh in Gilgal. There they offered sacrifices of peace offerings before Yahweh; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

1 SAMUEL 12

Samuel’s Farewell Address

¹ Samuel said to all Israel, “Behold, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have made a king over you. ² Now, behold, the king walks before you. I am old and gray-headed. Behold, my sons

are with you. I have walked before you from my youth to this day. ³ Here I am. Witness against me before Yahweh and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Whose donkey have I taken? Whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed? Of

whose hand have I taken a bribe to make me blind my eyes? I will restore it to you.”

⁴ They said, “You have not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither have you taken anything from anyone’s hand.”

⁵ He said to them, “Yahweh is witness against you, and his anointed is witness today, that you have not found anything in my hand.”

They said, “He is witness.” ⁶ Samuel said to the people, “It is Yahweh who appointed Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. ⁷ Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before Yahweh concerning all the righteous acts of Yahweh, which he did to you and to your fathers.

⁸“When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Yahweh, then Yahweh sent Moses and Aaron, who brought your fathers out of Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place. ⁹ But they forgot Yahweh their God; and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the army of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them. ¹⁰ They cried to Yahweh, and said, ‘We have sinned, because we have forsaken Yahweh and have served the Baals and the Ashtaroth; but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you.’ ¹¹ Yahweh sent Jerubbaal, Bedan, Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and you lived in safety.

¹²“When you saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, you said to me, ‘No, but a king shall reign over us,’ when Yahweh your God was your king. ¹³ Now therefore see the king whom you have chosen and whom you have asked for. Behold, Yahweh has set a king over you.

¹⁴ If you will fear Yahweh, and serve him, and listen to his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of Yahweh, then both you and also the king who reigns over you are followers of Yahweh your God. ¹⁵ But if you will not listen to Yahweh’s voice, but rebel against the commandment of Yahweh, then Yahweh’s hand will be against you, as it was against your fathers.

¹⁶“Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which Yahweh will do before your eyes. ¹⁷ Isn’t it wheat harvest today? I will call to Yahweh, that he may send thunder and rain; and you will know and see that your wickedness is great, which you have done in Yahweh’s sight, in asking for a king.”

¹⁸ So Samuel called to Yahweh, and Yahweh sent thunder and rain that day. Then all the people greatly feared Yahweh and Samuel.

¹⁹ All the people said to Samuel, “Pray for your servants to Yahweh your God, that we not die; for we have added to all our sins this evil, to ask for a king.”

²⁰ Samuel said to the people, “Don’t be afraid. You have indeed done all this evil; yet don’t turn away from following Yahweh, but serve Yahweh with all your heart. ²¹ Don’t turn away to go after vain things which can’t profit or deliver, for they are vain. ²² For Yahweh will not forsake his people for his great name’s sake, because it has pleased Yahweh to make you a people for himself. ²³ Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Yahweh in ceasing to pray for you; but I will instruct you in the good and the right way. ²⁴ Only fear Yahweh, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider what great things he has done for you. ²⁵ But if you keep doing evil, you will be consumed, both you and your king.”

1 SAMUEL 13

Saul's Unlawful Sacrifice

¹ Saul was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel forty-two years.*

² Saul chose for himself three thousand men of Israel, of which two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the Mount of Bethel, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. He sent the rest of the people to their own tents.

³ Jonathan struck the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear!" ⁴ All Israel heard that Saul had struck the garrison of the Philistines, and also that Israel was considered an abomination to the Philistines. The people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal. ⁵ The Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude. They came up and encamped in Michmash, eastward of Beth Aven. ⁶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in trouble (for the people were distressed), then the people hid themselves in caves, in thickets, in rocks, in tombs, and in pits. ⁷ Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. ⁸ He stayed seven days, according to the time set by Samuel;

but Samuel didn't come to Gilgal, and the people were scattering from him. ⁹ Saul said, "Bring the burnt offering to me here, and the peace offerings." He offered the burnt offering.

¹⁰ It came to pass that as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might greet him. ¹¹ Samuel said, "What have you done?"

Saul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you didn't come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash, ¹² therefore I said, 'Now the Philistines will come down on me to Gilgal, and I haven't entreated the favor of Yahweh.' I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering."

¹³ Samuel said to Saul, "You have done foolishly. You have not kept the commandment of Yahweh your God, which he commanded you; for now Yahweh would have established your kingdom on Israel forever. ¹⁴ But now your kingdom will not continue. Yahweh has sought for himself a man after his own heart, and Yahweh has appointed him to be prince over his people, because you have not kept that which Yahweh commanded you." ¹⁵ Samuel arose, and went from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin.

Preparations for Battle

Saul counted the people who were present with him, about six hundred men. ¹⁶ Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were present with them, stayed in Geba of Benjamin; but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. ¹⁷ The raiders came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned to the way that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shual; ¹⁸ another company turned the way to Beth Horon; and

another company turned the way of the border that looks down on the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness. ¹⁹ Now there was no blacksmith found throughout all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make themselves swords or spears"; ²⁰ but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, each man to sharpen his own plowshare, mattock, ax, and sickle. ²¹ The price was one payim† each to sharpen

mattocks, plowshares, pitchforks, axes, and goads. ²² So it came to pass in the day of battle that neither sword nor spear was found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and Jonathan; but Saul and

Jonathan his son had them.

²³ The garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 13:1. The traditional Hebrew text omits “thirty” and “forty-”. The blanks are filled in here from a few manuscripts of the Septuagint.

† 13:21. A payim (or pim) was 2/3 shekel of silver, or 0.26 ounces, or 7.6 grams.

1 SAMUEL 14

Jonathan Surprises and Routs the Philistines

¹ Now it happened on a day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who bore his armor, “Come! Let’s go over to the Philistines’ garrison that is on the other side.” But he didn’t tell his father. ² Saul stayed in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron; and the people who were with him were about six hundred men, ³including Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod’s brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli the priest of Yahweh in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. The people didn’t know that Jonathan was gone.

⁴ Between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines’ garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side and a rocky crag on the other side; and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. ⁵ The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. ⁶ Jonathan said to the young man who bore his armor, “Come! Let’s go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised. It may be that Yahweh will work for us, for there is no restraint on Yahweh to save by many or by few.”

⁷ His armor bearer said to him, “Do all that is in your heart. Go, and behold, I am with you according to your heart.”

⁸ Then Jonathan said, “Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will reveal

ourselves to them. ⁹ If they say this to us, ‘Wait until we come to you!’ then we will stand still in our place and will not go up to them. ¹⁰ But if they say this, ‘Come up to us!’ then we will go up, for Yahweh has delivered them into our hand. This shall be the sign to us.”

¹¹ Both of them revealed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, “Behold, the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they had hidden themselves!” ¹² The men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armor bearer, and said, “Come up to us, and we will show you something!”

Jonathan said to his armor bearer, “Come up after me, for Yahweh has delivered them into the hand of Israel.” ¹³ Jonathan climbed up on his hands and on his feet, and his armor bearer after him, and they fell before Jonathan; and his armor bearer killed them after him. ¹⁴ That first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow’s length in an acre of land.

¹⁵ There was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison and the raiders also trembled; and the earth quaked, so there was an exceedingly great trembling. ¹⁶ The watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted

away and scattered. ¹⁷ Then Saul said to the people who were with him, "Count now, and see who is missing from us." When they had counted, behold, Jonathan and his armor bearer were not there.

¹⁸ Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring God's ark here." For God's ark was with the children of Israel at that time. ¹⁹ While Saul talked to the priest, the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand!"

²⁰ Saul and all the people who were with

him were gathered together, and came to the battle; and behold, they were all striking each other with their swords in very great confusion. ²¹ Now the Hebrews who were with the Philistines before and who went up with them into the camp from all around, even they also turned to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. ²² Likewise all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. ²³ So Yahweh saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over by Beth Aven.

Saul's Rash Oath

²⁴ The men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, "Cursed is the man who eats any food until it is evening, and I am avenged of my enemies." So none of the people tasted food.

²⁵ All the people came into the forest; and there was honey on the ground. ²⁶ When the people had come to the forest, behold, honey was dripping, but no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. ²⁷ But Jonathan didn't hear when his father commanded the people with the oath. Therefore he put out the end of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes brightened. ²⁸ Then one of the people answered, and said, "Your father directly commanded the people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed is the man who eats food today.'" So the people were faint.

²⁹ Then Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land. Please look how my eyes have brightened because I tasted a little of this honey. ³⁰ How much more, if perhaps the people had eaten freely today of the

plunder of their enemies which they found? For now there has been no great slaughter among the Philistines." ³¹ They struck the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. The people were very faint; ³² and the people pounced on the plunder, and took sheep, cattle, and calves, and killed them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood. ³³ Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people are sinning against Yahweh, in that they eat meat with the blood."

He said, "You have dealt treacherously. Roll a large stone to me today!" ³⁴ Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them, 'Every man bring me here his ox, and every man his sheep, and kill them here, and eat; and don't sin against Yahweh in eating meat with the blood.'" All the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and killed them there. ³⁵ Saul built an altar to Yahweh. This was the first altar that he built to Yahweh. ³⁶ Saul said, "Let's go down after the Philistines by night, and take plunder among them until the morning light. Let's not leave a man of them."

Jonathan in Danger of Death

They said, "Do whatever seems good to you."

Then the priest said, "Let's draw near here to God."

³⁷ Saul asked counsel of God: "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will you deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But he didn't answer him that day. ³⁸ Saul said, "Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people, and

know and see in whom this sin has been today. ³⁹ For as Yahweh lives, who saves Israel, though it is in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die.” But there was not a man among all the people who answered him. ⁴⁰ Then he said to all Israel, “You be on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side.”

The people said to Saul, “Do what seems good to you.”

⁴¹ Therefore Saul said to Yahweh, the God of Israel, “Show the right.”

Jonathan and Saul were chosen, but the people escaped.

⁴² Saul said, “Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son.”

Jonathan was selected.

⁴³ Then Saul said to Jonathan, “Tell me what you have done!”

Jonathan told him, and said, “I certainly did taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and behold, I must die.”

⁴⁴ Saul said, “God do so and more also; for you shall surely die, Jonathan.”

⁴⁵ The people said to Saul, “Shall Jonathan die, who has worked this great salvation in Israel? Far from it! As Yahweh lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he has worked with God today!” So the people rescued Jonathan, so he didn’t die. ⁴⁶ Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.

Saul’s Continuing Wars

⁴⁷ Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side: against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. Wherever he turned himself, he defeated them. ⁴⁸ He did valiantly and struck the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of those who plundered them. ⁴⁹ Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Ishvi, and Malchishua; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the

younger Michal. ⁵⁰ The name of Saul’s wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. The name of the captain of his army was Abner the son of Ner, Saul’s uncle. ⁵¹ Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

⁵² There was severe war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant man, he took him into his service.

1 SAMUEL 15

Saul Defeats the Amalekites but Spares Their King

¹ Samuel said to Saul, “Yahweh sent me to anoint you to be king over his people, over Israel. Now therefore listen to the voice of Yahweh’s words. ² Yahweh of Armies says, ‘I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him on the way when he came up out of Egypt. ³ Now go and strike

Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and don’t spare them; but kill both man and woman, infant and nursing baby, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.’ ”

⁴ Saul summoned the people, and counted them in Telaim, two hundred

thousand footmen and ten thousand men of Judah. ⁵ Saul came to the city of Amalek, and set an ambush in the valley. ⁶ Saul said to the Kenites, “Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for you showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt.” So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

⁷ Saul struck the Amalekites, from

Havilah as you go to Shur, which is before Egypt. ⁸ He took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. ⁹ But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep, of the cattle, of the fat calves, of the lambs, and all that was good, and were not willing to utterly destroy them; but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

Saul Rejected as King

¹⁰ Then Yahweh’s word came to Samuel, saying, ¹¹“It grieves me that I have set up Saul to be king, for he has turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments.” Samuel was angry; and he cried to Yahweh all night.

¹² Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and Samuel was told, saying, “Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up a monument for himself, turned, passed on, and went down to Gilgal.”

¹³ Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, “You are blessed by Yahweh! I have performed the commandment of Yahweh.”

¹⁴ Samuel said, “Then what does this bleating of the sheep in my ears and the lowing of the cattle which I hear mean?”

¹⁵ Saul said, “They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the cattle, to sacrifice to Yahweh your God. We have utterly destroyed the rest.”

¹⁶ Then Samuel said to Saul, “Stay, and I will tell you what Yahweh said to me last night.”

He said to him, “Say on.”

¹⁷ Samuel said, “Though you were little in your own sight, weren’t you made the head of the tribes of Israel? Yahweh anointed you king over Israel; ¹⁸ and Yahweh sent you on a journey, and said, ‘Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.’ ¹⁹ Why then didn’t you obey Yahweh’s voice, but took

the plunder, and did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight?”

²⁰ Saul said to Samuel, “But I have obeyed Yahweh’s voice, and have gone the way which Yahweh sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. ²¹ But the people took of the plunder, sheep and cattle, the best of the devoted things, to sacrifice to Yahweh your God in Gilgal.”

²² Samuel said, “Has Yahweh as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying Yahweh’s voice? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to listen than the fat of rams. ²³ For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim.* Because you have rejected Yahweh’s word, he has also rejected you from being king.”

²⁴ Saul said to Samuel, “I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of Yahweh and your words, because I feared the people and obeyed their voice. ²⁵ Now therefore, please pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Yahweh.”

²⁶ Samuel said to Saul, “I will not return with you; for you have rejected Yahweh’s word, and Yahweh has rejected you from being king over Israel.” ²⁷ As Samuel turned around to go away, Saul grabbed the skirt of his robe, and it tore. ²⁸ Samuel said to him, “Yahweh has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today, and has given it to a neighbor of yours who is better than you. ²⁹ Also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent.”

³⁰ Then he said, “I have sinned; yet please honor me now before the elders of my people and before Israel, and come back with me, that I may worship Yahweh your God.”

³¹ So Samuel went back with Saul; and Saul worshiped Yahweh. ³² Then Samuel said, “Bring Agag the king of the Amalekites here to me!”

Agag came to him cheerfully. Agag said, “Surely the bitterness of death is past.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:23. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

³³ Samuel said, “As your sword has made women childless, so your mother will be childless among women!” Then Samuel cut Agag in pieces before Yahweh in Gilgal.

³⁴ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. ³⁵ Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death, but Samuel mourned for Saul. Yahweh grieved that he had made Saul king over Israel.

1 SAMUEL 16

Love Displaces Will

¹ Yahweh said to Samuel, “How long will you mourn for Saul, ¹ since I have rejected him from being king over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go. I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided a king for myself among his sons.”

² Samuel said, “How can I go? If Saul hears it, he will kill me.”

Yahweh said, “Take a heifer with you, and say, ‘I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh.’ ³ Call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do. You shall anoint to me him whom I name to you.”

⁴ Samuel did that which Yahweh spoke, and came to Bethlehem. The elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, “Do you come peaceably?” ²

⁵ He said, “Peaceably; I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh. Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.” He sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. ⁶ When they had come, he looked at Eliab, and said, “Surely Yahweh’s anointed is before him.”

⁷ But Yahweh said to Samuel, “Don’t look on his face, or on the height of his stature, because I have rejected him; for I don’t see as man sees. For man looks at the outward appearance, but Yahweh looks at the heart.”

⁸ Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. He said, “Yahweh has not chosen this one, either.” ⁹ Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. He said, “Yahweh has not chosen this one, either.” ¹⁰ Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. Samuel said to Jesse, “Yahweh has not chosen these.” ¹¹ Samuel said to Jesse, “Are all your children here?”

He said, “There remains yet the youngest. Behold, he is keeping the sheep.” ³

Samuel said to Jesse, “Send and get him, for we will not sit down until he comes here.”

¹² He sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with a handsome face and good appearance. Yahweh said, “Arise! Anoint

him, for this is he.”

¹³ Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him⁴ in the middle of his brothers. Then Yahweh’s Spirit came mightily on David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

1. *How long will you mourn for Saul?* The various faculties in mind take their turn at ruling the consciousness. Each plays its part for a time, and whatever it acquires becomes part of the sum total of character. The fact that Saul, the Will, is to be dispossessed and another faculty put in dominion, does not imply failure, but that Will has played its part to the limit of its capacity in a certain phase of its development.

2. *Do you come peaceably?* Samuel, the soul’s balance-wheel, sunk deep down in the inner recesses of Being, is adjusting the consciousness in all its various planes. This work is constantly going on within us, of which we are but vaguely aware.

3. *Behold, he is keeping the sheep.* Why was not David presented among the sons of Jesse as a candidate for kingship? Love makes no outward show, and is not counted among the ruling powers in the world of manifestation. But love “is keeping the sheep,” that is, caring for the pure, innocent life forces which are in subjective consciousness.

4. *anointed him.* How shall we begin the rule of love in consciousness instead of the rule of the will? We shall begin the rule of love in consciousness by anointing, that is, by affirming in wisdom, that love rules in us and through us, then by thinking and acting lovingly toward everybody and everything.

Love Harmonizes The Perturbed Mind

¹⁴ Now Yahweh’s Spirit departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Yahweh troubled him. ¹⁵ Saul’s servants said to him, “See now, an evil spirit from God troubles you. ¹⁶ Let our lord now command your servants who are in front of you to seek out a man who is a skillful player on the harp. Then when the evil spirit from God is on you, he will play with his hand, and you will be well.”¹

¹⁷ Saul said to his servants, “Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me.”

¹⁸ Then one of the young men answered and said, “Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who is skillful in playing, a mighty man of valor, a man of war, prudent in speech, and a handsome person; and Yahweh is with him.”

¹⁹ Therefore Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said, “Send me David your son, who is with the sheep.”

²⁰ Jesse took a donkey loaded with bread,

a container of wine, and a young goat, and sent them by David his son to Saul. ²¹ David came to Saul and stood before him. He loved him greatly; and he became his armor bearer. ²² Saul sent to Jesse, saying, “Please let David stand before me, for he has found favor in my sight.” ²³ When the spirit from God was on Saul, David took the harp and played with his hand;² so Saul was refreshed and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

1. *when the evil spirit from God is on you, he will play with his hand, and you will be well.* David was chosen as the harper whose soothing songs calmed his perturbed mind. All of which represents the power of Love to harmonize the discords set up by wrong thinking.

2. *David took the harp and played with his hand;* David did not at once assume the rulership. He went back to his sheep on the mountainside, to be called forth now and then to sing his soothing song to the violent king. Thus Love grows in consciousness to its full stature after it has been affirmed as the ruling power. We have to make our Love the dominant faculty by our encouragement of it. One has to cultivate love in order to realize its power.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

1 SAMUEL 17

David and Goliath

¹Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle; and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Socoh and Azekah in Ephesdammim. ²Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. ³The Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. ⁴A champion out of the camp of the Philistines named Goliath of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span* went out. ⁵He had a helmet of bronze on his head, and he wore a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekelst† of bronze. ⁶He had bronze shin armor on his legs and a bronze javelin between his shoulders. ⁷The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron.‡ His shield bearer went before him. ⁸He stood and cried to the armies of Israel, and said to them, "Why have you come out to set your battle in array? Am I not a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me. ⁹If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then you will be our servants and serve us." ¹⁰The Philistine said, "I defy the armies of Israel today! Give me a man, that we may fight together!"

¹¹When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid. ¹²Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons. The man was an elderly old man in the days of Saul. ¹³The three oldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle; and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴David was the youngest; and the three oldest followed Saul. ¹⁵Now David went back

and forth from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

¹⁶The Philistine came near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

¹⁷Jesse said to David his son, "Now take for your brothers an ephah§ of this parched grain and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers; ¹⁸and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand; and see how your brothers are doing, and bring back news." ¹⁹Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

²⁰David rose up early in the morning and left the sheep with a keeper, and took the provisions and went, as Jesse had commanded him. He came to the place of the wagons as the army which was going out to the fight shouted for the battle. ²¹Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army. ²²David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers. ²³As he talked with them, behold, the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, came up out of the ranks of the Philistines, and said the same words; and David heard them. ²⁴All the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were terrified. ²⁵The men of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? He has surely come up to defy Israel. The king will give great riches to the man who kills him, and will give him his daughter, and will make his father's house tax-free in Israel."

²⁶David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

²⁷The people answered him in this way,

saying, "So shall it be done to the man who kills him."

²⁸ Eliab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger burned against David, and he said, "Why have you come down? With whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the evil of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle."

²⁹ David said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?" ³⁰ He turned away from him toward another, and spoke like that again; and the people answered him again the same way. ³¹ When the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him. ³² David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him. Your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."

³³ Saul said to David, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth."

³⁴ David said to Saul, "Your servant was keeping his father's sheep; and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb out of the flock, ³⁵ I went out after him, struck him, and rescued it out of his mouth. When he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, struck him, and killed him. ³⁶ Your servant struck both the lion and the bear. This uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, since he has defied the armies of the living God." ³⁷ David said, "Yahweh, who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine."

Saul said to David, "Go! Yahweh will be with you."

³⁸ Saul dressed David with his clothing. He put a helmet of bronze on his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. ³⁹ David strapped his sword on his clothing and he tried to move, for he had not tested it. David said to Saul, "I can't go with these, for I have not tested them." Then David took them off.

⁴⁰ He took his staff in his hand, and chose for himself five smooth stones out of the

brook, and put them in the pouch of his shepherd's bag which he had. His sling was in his hand; and he came near to the Philistine. ⁴¹ The Philistine walked and came near to David; and the man who bore the shield went before him. ⁴² When the Philistine looked around and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and had a good looking face. ⁴³ The Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" The Philistine cursed David by his gods. ⁴⁴ The Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and to the animals of the field."

⁴⁵ Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin; but I come to you in the name of Yahweh of Armies, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. ⁴⁶ Today, Yahweh will deliver you into my hand. I will strike you and take your head from off you. I will give the dead bodies of the army of the Philistines today to the birds of the sky and to the wild animals of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, ⁴⁷ and that all this assembly may know that Yahweh doesn't save with sword and spear; for the battle is Yahweh's, and he will give you into our hand."

⁴⁸ When the Philistine arose, and walked and came near to meet David, David hurried and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. ⁴⁹ David put his hand in his bag, took a stone and slung it, and struck the Philistine in his forehead. The stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth. ⁵⁰ So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him; but there was no sword in David's hand. ⁵¹ Then David ran, stood over the Philistine, took his sword, drew it out of its sheath, killed him, and cut off his head with it.

When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled. ⁵² The men of Israel and of Judah arose and shouted, and pursued the Philistines as far as Gai and to the gates of Ekron. The wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath and to Ekron. ⁵³ The children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camp.

⁵⁴ David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armor in his tent. ⁵⁵ When Saul saw David go out against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, “Abner, whose son is this youth?”

Abner said, “As your soul lives, O king, I can’t tell.”

⁵⁶ The king said, “Inquire whose son the

young man is!”

⁵⁷ As David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. ⁵⁸ Saul said to him, “Whose son are you, you young man?”

David answered, “I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:4. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters. A span is the length from the tip of a man’s thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.) Therefore, Goliath was about 9 feet and 9 inches or 2.97 meters tall.

† 17:5. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 5000 shekels is about 50 kilograms or 110 pounds.

‡ 17:7. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 600 shekels is about 6 kilograms or about 13 pounds.

§ 17:17. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

1 SAMUEL 18

Jonathan’s Covenant with David

¹ When he had finished speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. ² Saul took him that day, and wouldn’t let him go home to his father’s house any more. ³ Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. ⁴ Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was on him and gave it to David with his clothing, even including his sword, his bow, and his sash.

⁵ David went out wherever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely; and Saul set him over the men of war. It was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul’s servants.

⁶ As they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul with tambourines, with joy, and with instruments of music. ⁷ The women sang to one another as they played, and said,

“Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands.”

⁸ Saul was very angry, and this saying displeased him. He said, “They have credited David with ten thousands, and they have only credited me with thousands. What can he have more but the kingdom?” ⁹ Saul watched David from that day and forward.

Saul Tries to Kill David

¹⁰ On the next day, an evil spirit from God came mightily on Saul, and he prophesied in the middle of the house. David played with his hand, as he did day by day. Saul had his spear in his hand; ¹¹ and Saul threw the spear, for he said, “I will pin David to the wall!” David escaped from his presence twice. ¹² Saul was afraid of David, because Yahweh was with him, and had departed from Saul. ¹³ Therefore Saul removed him

from his presence, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

¹⁴ David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and Yahweh was with him. ¹⁵ When Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. ¹⁶ But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

David Marries Michal

¹⁷ Saul said to David, “Behold, my elder daughter Merab. I will give her to you as wife. Only be valiant for me, and fight Yahweh’s battles.” For Saul said, “Don’t let my hand be on him, but let the hand of the Philistines be on him.”

¹⁸ David said to Saul, “Who am I, and what is my life, or my father’s family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?”

¹⁹ But at the time when Merab, Saul’s daughter, should have been given to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.

²⁰ Michal, Saul’s daughter, loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. ²¹ Saul said, I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Therefore Saul said to David a second time, “You shall today be my son-in-law.”

²² Saul commanded his servants, “Talk with David secretly, and say, ‘Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you. Now therefore be the king’s son-in-law.’ ”

²³ Saul’s servants spoke those words in the ears of David. David said, “Does it seem

to you a light thing to be the king’s son-in-law, since I am a poor man and little known?”

²⁴ The servants of Saul told him, saying, “David spoke like this.”

²⁵ Saul said, “Tell David, ‘The king desires no dowry except one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king’s enemies.’ ” Now Saul thought he would make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. ²⁶ When his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king’s son-in-law. Before the deadline, ²⁷ David arose and went, he and his men, and killed two hundred men of the Philistines. Then David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king’s son-in-law. Then Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife. ²⁸ Saul saw and knew that Yahweh was with David; and Michal, Saul’s daughter, loved him. ²⁹ Saul was even more afraid of David; and Saul was David’s enemy continually.

³⁰ Then the princes of the Philistines went out; and as often as they went out, David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was highly esteemed.

1 SAMUEL 19

Jonathan Intercedes for David

¹ Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, greatly delighted in David. ² Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father seeks to kill you. Now therefore, please take care of yourself in the morning, live in a secret place, and hide yourself. ³ I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will talk with my father about you; and if I see anything, I will tell you."

⁴ Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, "Don't let the king sin against his servant, against David; because he has not sinned against you, and

because his works have been very good toward you; ⁵ for he put his life in his hand and struck the Philistine, and Yahweh worked a great victory for all Israel. You saw it and rejoiced. Why then will you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause?"

⁶ Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, "As Yahweh lives, he shall not be put to death."

⁷ Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. Then Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as before.

Michal Helps David Escape from Saul

⁸ There was war again. David went out and fought with the Philistines, and killed them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him.

⁹ An evil spirit from Yahweh was on Saul as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David was playing music with his hand. ¹⁰ Saul sought to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away out of Saul's presence; and he stuck the spear into the wall. David fled and escaped that night.

¹¹ Saul sent messengers to David's house to watch him and to kill him in the morning. Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, "If you don't save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be killed." ¹² So Michal let David down through the window. He went away, fled, and escaped. ¹³ Michal took the

teraphim* and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair at its head and covered it with clothes. ¹⁴ When Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick."

¹⁵ Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him." ¹⁶ When the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' hair at its head.

¹⁷ Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this and let my enemy go, so that he has escaped?"

Michal answered Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go! Why should I kill you?'"

David Joins Samuel in Ramah

¹⁸ Now David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. He and Samuel went and lived in Naioth. ¹⁹ Saul was told, saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah."

²⁰ Saul sent messengers to seize David; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, God's Spirit came on Saul's messengers, and they also prophesied. ²¹ When Saul was told, he sent

other messengers, and they also prophesied. Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. ²² Then he also went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Secu: and he asked, “Where are Samuel and David?”

One said, “Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah.”

²³ He went there to Naioth in Ramah. Then God’s Spirit came on him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. ²⁴ He also stripped off his clothes. He also prophesied before Samuel and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, “Is Saul also among the prophets?”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 19:13. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

1 SAMUEL 20

The Friendship of David and Jonathan

¹ David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said to Jonathan, “What have I done? What is my iniquity? What is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?”

² He said to him, “Far from it; you will not die. Behold, my father does nothing either great or small, but that he discloses it to me. Why would my father hide this thing from me? It is not so.”

³ David swore moreover, and said, “Your father knows well that I have found favor in your eyes; and he says, ‘Don’t let Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved;’ but truly as Yahweh lives, and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death.”

⁴ Then Jonathan said to David, “Whatever your soul desires, I will even do it for you.”

⁵ David said to Jonathan, “Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to dine with the king; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field to the third day at evening. ⁶ If your father misses me at all, then say, ‘David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem, his city; for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family.’ ⁷ If he says, ‘It is well,’ your servant shall have peace; but if he is angry, then know that evil is determined by him.

⁸ Therefore deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of Yahweh with you; but if there is iniquity in me, kill me yourself, for why should you bring me to your father?”

⁹ Jonathan said, “Far be it from you; for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come on you, then wouldn’t I tell you that?”

¹⁰ Then David said to Jonathan, “Who will tell me if your father answers you roughly?”

¹¹ Jonathan said to David, “Come! Let’s go out into the field.” They both went out into the field. ¹² Jonathan said to David, “By Yahweh, the God of Israel, when I have sounded out my father about this time tomorrow, or the third day, behold, if there is good toward David, won’t I then send to you and disclose it to you? ¹³ Yahweh do so to Jonathan and more also, should it please my father to do you evil, if I don’t disclose it to you and send you away, that you may go in peace. May Yahweh be with you as he has been with my father. ¹⁴ You shall not only show me the loving kindness of Yahweh while I still live, that I not die; ¹⁵ but you shall also not cut off your kindness from my house forever, no, not when Yahweh has cut off every one of the enemies of David from

the surface of the earth.”¹⁶ So Jonathan made a covenant with David’s house, saying, “Yahweh will require it at the hand of David’s enemies.”

¹⁷ Jonathan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.¹⁸ Then Jonathan said to him, “Tomorrow is the new moon, and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.¹⁹ When you have stayed three days, go down quickly and come to the place where you hid yourself when this started, and remain by the stone Ezel.²⁰ I will shoot three arrows on its side, as though I shot at a mark.²¹ Behold, I will send the boy, saying, ‘Go, find the arrows!’ If I tell the boy, ‘Behold, the arrows are on this side of you. Take them;’ then come, for there is peace to you and no danger, as Yahweh lives.²² But if I say this to the boy, ‘Behold, the arrows are beyond you,’ then go your way, for Yahweh has sent you away.²³ Concerning the matter which you and I have spoken of, behold, Yahweh is between you and me forever.”

²⁴ So David hid himself in the field. When the new moon had come, the king sat himself down to eat food.²⁵ The king sat on his seat, as at other times, even on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul’s side, but David’s place was empty.²⁶ Nevertheless Saul didn’t say anything that day, for he thought, “Something has happened to him. He is not clean. Surely he is not clean.”

²⁷ On the next day after the new moon, the second day, David’s place was empty. Saul said to Jonathan his son, “Why didn’t the son of Jesse come to eat, either yesterday, or today?”

²⁸ Jonathan answered Saul, “David earnestly asked permission of me to go to Bethlehem.²⁹ He said, ‘Please let me go, for our family has a sacrifice in the city. My brother has commanded me to be there. Now, if I have found favor in your eyes, please let me go away and see my brothers.’ Therefore he has not come to the king’s table.”

³⁰ Then Saul’s anger burned against Jonathan, and he said to him, “You son of a perverse rebellious woman, don’t I know that you have chosen the son of Jesse to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother’s nakedness?³¹ For as long as the son of Jesse lives on the earth, you will not be established, nor will your kingdom. Therefore now send and bring him to me, for he shall surely die!”

³² Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, “Why should he be put to death? What has he done?”

³³ Saul cast his spear at him to strike him. By this Jonathan knew that his father was determined to put David to death.³⁴ So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no food the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had treated him shamefully.

³⁵ In the morning, Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little boy with him.³⁶ He said to his boy, “Run, find now the arrows which I shoot.” As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.³⁷ When the boy had come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the boy, and said, “Isn’t the arrow beyond you?”³⁸ Jonathan cried after the boy, “Go fast! Hurry! Don’t delay!” Jonathan’s boy gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.³⁹ But the boy didn’t know anything. Only Jonathan and David knew the matter.⁴⁰ Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to him, “Go, carry them to the city.”

⁴¹ As soon as the boy was gone, David arose out of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times. They kissed one another and wept with one another, and David wept the most.⁴² Jonathan said to David, “Go in peace, because we have both sworn in Yahweh’s name, saying, ‘Yahweh is between me and you, and between my offspring and your offspring, forever.’” He arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

1 SAMUEL 21

David and the Holy Bread

¹ Then David came to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said to him, “Why are you alone, and no man with you?” ² David said to Ahimelech the priest, “The king has commanded me to do something, and has said to me, ‘Let no one know anything about the business about which I send you, and what I have commanded you. I have sent the young men to a certain place.’ ³ Now therefore what is under your hand? Please give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever is available.”

⁴ The priest answered David, and said, “I have no common bread, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women.”

⁵ David answered the priest, and said to him, “Truly, women have been kept from us as usual these three days. When I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, though it was only a common journey. How much more then today shall their vessels be holy?” ⁶ So the priest gave him holy bread;

for there was no bread there but the show bread that was taken from before Yahweh, to be replaced with hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

⁷ Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Yahweh; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the best of the herdsman who belonged to Saul.

⁸ David said to Ahimelech, “Isn’t there here under your hand spear or sword? For I haven’t brought my sword or my weapons with me, because the king’s business required haste.”

⁹ The priest said, “Behold, the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the valley of Elah, is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you would like to take that, take it, for there is no other except that here.”

David said, “There is none like that. Give it to me.”

David Flees to Gath

¹⁰ David arose and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

¹¹ The servants of Achish said to him, “Isn’t this David the king of the land? Didn’t they sing to one another about him in dances, saying,

‘Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands?’ ”

¹² David laid up these words in his heart,

and was very afraid of Achish the king of Gath. ¹³ He changed his behavior before them and pretended to be insane in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard. ¹⁴ Then Achish said to his servants, “Look, you see the man is insane. Why then have you brought him to me? ¹⁵ Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Should this fellow come into my house?”

1 SAMUEL 22

David and His Followers at Adullam

¹ David therefore departed from there and escaped to Adullam's cave. When his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him. ² Everyone who was in distress, everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented gathered themselves to him; and he became captain over them. There were with him about four hundred men. ³ David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab; and he said to the king of Moab, "Please let my father and

my mother come out to you, until I know what God will do for me." ⁴ He brought them before the king of Moab; and they lived with him all the time that David was in the stronghold. ⁵ The prophet Gad said to David, "Don't stay in the stronghold. Depart, and go into the land of Judah."

Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

Saul Slaughters the Priests at Nob

⁶ Saul heard that David was discovered, with the men who were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeath with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeath, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing around him. ⁷ Saul said to his servants who stood around him, "Hear now, you Benjamites! Will the son of Jesse give everyone of you fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds? ⁸ Is that why all of you have conspired against me, and there is no one who discloses to me when my son makes a treaty with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you who is sorry for me, or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as it is today?"

⁹ Then Doeg the Edomite, who stood by the servants of Saul, answered and said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. ¹⁰ He inquired of Yahweh for him, gave him food, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

¹¹ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests who were in Nob; and they all came to the king. ¹² Saul said, "Hear now, you son of Ahitub."

He answered, "Here I am, my lord."

¹³ Saul said to him, "Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse, in that you have given him bread, and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as it is today?"

¹⁴ Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, "Who among all your servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, captain of your body guard, and honored in your house? ¹⁵ Have I today begun to inquire of God for him? Be it far from me! Don't let the king impute anything to his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for your servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."

¹⁶ The king said, "You shall surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father's house."

¹⁷ The king said to the guard who stood about him, "Turn and kill the priests of Yahweh, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled and didn't disclose it to me." But the servants of the king wouldn't put out their hand to fall on the priests of Yahweh.

¹⁸ The king said to Doeg, "Turn and attack the priests!"

Doeg the Edomite turned, and he attacked the priests, and he killed on that day eighty-five people who wore a linen

ephod. ¹⁹ He struck Nob, the city of the priests, with the edge of the sword—both men and women, children and nursing babies, and cattle, donkeys, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. ²⁰ One of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David. ²¹ Abiathar told David that Saul had slain Yahweh’s priests.

²² David said to Abiathar, “I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I am responsible for the death of all the persons of your father’s house. ²³ Stay with me. Don’t be afraid, for he who seeks my life seeks your life. You will be safe with me.”

1 SAMUEL 23

David Saves the City of Keilah

¹ David was told, “Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and are robbing the threshing floors.”

² Therefore David inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Shall I go and strike these Philistines?”

Yahweh said to David, “Go strike the Philistines, and save Keilah.”

³ David’s men said to him, “Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?”

⁴ Then David inquired of Yahweh yet again. Yahweh answered him, and said, “Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into your hand.”

⁵ David and his men went to Keilah and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their livestock, and killed them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶ When Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

⁷ Saul was told that David had come to Keilah. Saul said, “God has delivered him

into my hand, for he is shut in by entering into a town that has gates and bars.” ⁸ Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men. ⁹ David knew that Saul was devising mischief against him. He said to Abiathar the priest, “Bring the ephod here.” ¹⁰ Then David said, “O Yahweh, the God of Israel, your servant has surely heard that Saul seeks to come to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake. ¹¹ Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as your servant has heard? Yahweh, the God of Israel, I beg you, tell your servant.”

Yahweh said, “He will come down.”

¹² Then David said, “Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?”

Yahweh said, “They will deliver you up.”

¹³ Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah and went wherever they could go. Saul was told that David had escaped from Keilah; and he gave up going there. ¹⁴ David stayed in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. Saul sought him every day, but God didn’t deliver him into his hand.

David Eludes Saul in the Wilderness

¹⁵ David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life. David was in the wilderness of Ziph in the woods. ¹⁶ Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went to David into the woods, and strengthened his hand in God. ¹⁷ He said to him, "Don't be afraid, for the hand of Saul my father won't find you; and you will be king over Israel, and I will be next to you; and Saul my father knows that also." ¹⁸ They both made a covenant before Yahweh. Then David stayed in the woods and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹ Then the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doesn't David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the woods, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert?" ²⁰ Now therefore, O king, come down. According to all the desire of your soul to come down; and our part will be to deliver him up into the king's hand."

²¹ Saul said, "You are blessed by Yahweh, for you have had compassion on me. ²² Please go make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who has seen him there; for I have been told that he is very cunning. ²³ See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places

where he hides himself; and come again to me with certainty, and I will go with you. It shall happen, if he is in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah."

²⁴ They arose, and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on the south of the desert. ²⁵ Saul and his men went to seek him. When David was told, he went down to the rock, and stayed in the wilderness of Maon. When Saul heard that, he pursued David in the wilderness of Maon. ²⁶ Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David hurried to get away for fear of Saul, for Saul and his men surrounded David and his men to take them. ²⁷ But a messenger came to Saul, saying, "Hurry and come, for the Philistines have made a raid on the land!" ²⁸ So Saul returned from pursuing David, and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela Hammahlekoth.*

²⁹ David went up from there and lived in the strongholds of En Gedi.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:28. "Sela Hammahlekoth" means "rock of parting".

1 SAMUEL 24

David Spares Saul's Life

¹ When Saul had returned from following the Philistines, he was told, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of En Gedi." ² Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men on the rocks of the wild goats. ³ He came to the sheep pens by the way, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to relieve himself. Now David and his men were staying in the innermost parts of the cave.

⁴ David's men said to him, "Behold, the day of which Yahweh said to you, 'Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you.'" Then David arose and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe secretly. ⁵ Afterward, David's heart struck him because he had cut off Saul's skirt. ⁶ He said to his men, "Yahweh forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, Yahweh's anointed, to stretch out

my hand against him, since he is Yahweh's anointed."⁷ So David checked his men with these words, and didn't allow them to rise against Saul. Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.⁸ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave and cried after Saul, saying, "My lord the king!"

When Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and showed respect.⁹ David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to men's words, saying, 'Behold, David seeks to harm you?'"¹⁰ Behold, today your eyes have seen how Yahweh had delivered you today into my hand in the cave. Some urged me to kill you, but I spared you. I said, 'I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is Yahweh's anointed.'¹¹ Moreover, my father, behold, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of your robe and didn't kill you, know and see that there is neither evil nor disobedience in my hand. I have not sinned against you, though you hunt for my life to take it.¹² May Yahweh judge between me and you, and may Yahweh avenge me of you; but my hand will not be on you.¹³ As the proverb of the ancients says, 'Out of the wicked comes wickedness;' but my hand will not be on you.¹⁴ Against whom has the king

of Israel come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?¹⁵ May Yahweh therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of your hand."

¹⁶ It came to pass, when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, "Is that your voice, my son David?" Saul lifted up his voice and wept.¹⁷ He said to David, "You are more righteous than I; for you have done good to me, whereas I have done evil to you.¹⁸ You have declared today how you have dealt well with me, because when Yahweh had delivered me up into your hand, you didn't kill me.¹⁹ For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away unharmed? Therefore may Yahweh reward you good for that which you have done to me today.²⁰ Now, behold, I know that you will surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hand.²¹ Swear now therefore to me by Yahweh that you will not cut off my offspring after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house."

²² David swore to Saul. Saul went home, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

1 SAMUEL 25

Death of Samuel

¹ Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together and mourned for him, and buried him at his house at Ramah.

Then David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

David and the Wife of Nabal

² There was a man in Maon whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great. He had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.³ Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail. This woman was intelligent and had a beautiful face; but the

man was surly and evil in his doings. He was of the house of Caleb.⁴ David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.⁵ David sent ten young men; and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.⁶ Tell him, 'Long life to you! Peace be to you! Peace be to your house!

Peace be to all that you have! ⁷ Now I have heard that you have shearers. Your shepherds have now been with us, and we didn't harm them. Nothing was missing from them all the time they were in Carmel. ⁸ Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore let the young men find favor in your eyes, for we come on a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand to your servants and to your son David.' ”

⁹ When David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal all those words in the name of David, and waited.

¹⁰ Nabal answered David's servants and said, "Who is David? Who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants who break away from their masters these days. ¹¹ Shall I then take my bread, my water, and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men who I don't know where they come from?"

¹² So David's young men turned on their way and went back, and came and told him all these words.

¹³ David said to his men, "Every man put on his sword!"

Every man put on his sword. David also put on his sword. About four hundred men followed David, and two hundred stayed by the baggage.

¹⁴ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to greet our master; and he insulted them. ¹⁵ But the men were very good to us, and we were not harmed, and we didn't miss anything as long as we went with them, when we were in the fields. ¹⁶ They were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. ¹⁷ Now therefore know and consider what you will do; for evil is determined against our master and against all his house, for he is such a worthless fellow that one can't speak to him."

¹⁸ Then Abigail hurried and took two hundred loaves of bread, two containers of wine, five sheep ready dressed, five seahs* of parched grain, one hundred clusters of

raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on donkeys. ¹⁹ She said to her young men, "Go on before me. Behold, I am coming after you." But she didn't tell her husband, Nabal. ²⁰ As she rode on her donkey, and came down hidden by the mountain, behold, David and his men came down toward her, and she met them.

²¹ Now David had said, "Surely in vain I have kept all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained to him. He has returned me evil for good. ²² God do so to the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that belongs to him by the morning light so much as one who urinates on a wall."†

²³ When Abigail saw David, she hurried and got off her donkey, and fell before David on her face and bowed herself to the ground. ²⁴ She fell at his feet and said, "On me, my lord, on me be the blame! Please let your servant speak in your ears. Hear the words of your servant. ²⁵ Please don't let my lord pay attention to this worthless fellow, Nabal, for as his name is, so is he. Nabal‡ is his name, and folly is with him; but I, your servant, didn't see my lord's young men whom you sent. ²⁶ Now therefore, my lord, as Yahweh lives and as your soul lives, since Yahweh has withheld you from blood guiltiness and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now therefore let your enemies and those who seek evil to my lord be as Nabal. ²⁷ Now this present which your servant has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men who follow my lord.

²⁸ Please forgive the trespass of your servant. For Yahweh will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fights Yahweh's battles. Evil will not be found in you all your days. ²⁹ Though men may rise up to pursue you and to seek your soul, yet the soul of my lord will be bound in the bundle of life with Yahweh your God. He will sling out the souls of your enemies as from a sling's pocket. ³⁰ It will come to pass, when Yahweh has done to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning you, and has appointed you prince over Israel, ³¹ that this shall be no grief to you, nor offense of heart to my lord, either that you have shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. When Yahweh has dealt well with my lord, then remember your servant."

³² David said to Abigail, “Blessed is Yahweh, the God of Israel, who sent you today to meet me! ³³ Blessed is your discretion, and blessed are you, who have kept me today from blood guiltiness, and from avenging myself with my own hand. ³⁴ For indeed, as Yahweh the God of Israel lives, who has withheld me from harming you, unless you had hurried and come to meet me, surely there wouldn’t have been left to Nabal by the morning light so much as one who urinates on a wall.”§

³⁵ So David received from her hand that which she had brought him. Then he said to her, “Go up in peace to your house. Behold, I have listened to your voice and have granted your request.”

³⁶ Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king. Nabal’s heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk. Therefore she told him nothing until the morning light. ³⁷ In the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. ³⁸ About ten days later, Yahweh

struck Nabal, so that he died. ³⁹ When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, “Blessed is Yahweh, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil. Yahweh has returned the evildoing of Nabal on his own head.”

David sent and spoke concerning Abigail, to take her to himself as wife. ⁴⁰ When David’s servants had come to Abigail to Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, “David has sent us to you, to take you to him as wife.”

⁴¹ She arose and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, “Behold, your servant is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.” ⁴² Abigail hurriedly arose and rode on a donkey with her five maids who followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. ⁴³ David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they both became his wives.

⁴⁴ Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David’s wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 25:18. 1 seah is about 7 liters or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks.

† 25:22. or, male.

‡ 25:25. “Nabal” means “foolish”.

§ 25:34. or, one male.

1 SAMUEL 26

David Spares Saul’s Life a Second Time

¹ The Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, “Doesn’t David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert?” ² Then Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³ Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But David stayed in the

wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. ⁴ David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul had certainly come. ⁵ Then David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David saw the place where Saul lay, with Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his army. Saul lay within the place of the wagons, and the people were encamped around him.

⁶ Then David answered and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, “Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?”

Abishai said, “I will go down with you.” ⁷ So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay around him. ⁸ Then Abishai said to David, “God has delivered up your enemy into your hand today. Now therefore please let me strike him with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not strike him the second time.”

⁹ David said to Abishai, “Don’t destroy him, for who can stretch out his hand against Yahweh’s anointed, and be guiltless?” ¹⁰ David said, “As Yahweh lives, Yahweh will strike him; or his day shall come to die, or he shall go down into battle and perish. ¹¹ Yahweh forbid that I should stretch out my hand against Yahweh’s anointed; but now please take the spear that is at his head and the jar of water, and let’s go.”

¹² So David took the spear and the jar of water from Saul’s head, and they went away. No man saw it, or knew it, nor did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from Yahweh had fallen on them. ¹³ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain far away, a great space being between them; ¹⁴ and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, “Don’t you answer, Abner?”

Then Abner answered, “Who are you who calls to the king?”

¹⁵ David said to Abner, “Aren’t you a man? Who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not kept watch over your lord the king? For one of the people came in to destroy your lord the king. ¹⁶ This thing isn’t good that you have done. As Yahweh lives, you are

worthy to die, because you have not kept watch over your lord, Yahweh’s anointed. Now see where the king’s spear is, and the jar of water that was at his head.”

¹⁷ Saul recognized David’s voice, and said, “Is this your voice, my son David?”

David said, “It is my voice, my lord, O king.” ¹⁸ He said, “Why does my lord pursue his servant? For what have I done? What evil is in my hand? ¹⁹ Now therefore, please let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it is so that Yahweh has stirred you up against me, let him accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, they are cursed before Yahweh; for they have driven me out today that I shouldn’t cling to Yahweh’s inheritance, saying, ‘Go, serve other gods!’ ²⁰ Now therefore, don’t let my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of Yahweh; for the king of Israel has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains.”

²¹ Then Saul said, “I have sinned. Return, my son David; for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes today. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.”

²² David answered, “Behold the spear, O king! Let one of the young men come over and get it. ²³ Yahweh will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; because Yahweh delivered you into my hand today, and I wouldn’t stretch out my hand against Yahweh’s anointed. ²⁴ Behold, as your life was respected today in my eyes, so let my life be respected in Yahweh’s eyes, and let him deliver me out of all oppression.”

²⁵ Then Saul said to David, “You are blessed, my son David. You will both do mightily, and will surely prevail.”

So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

1 SAMUEL 27

David Serves King Achish of Gath

¹ David said in his heart, “I will now perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel. So I will escape out of his hand.” ² David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Maach, king of Gath. ³ David lived with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal’s wife. ⁴ Saul was told that David had fled to Gath, so he stopped looking for him.

⁵ David said to Achish, “If now I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?”

⁶ Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day. ⁷ The number of the days that David lived in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

⁸ David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, the Girzites, and the Amalekites; for those were the inhabitants of the land who were of old, on the way to Shur, even to the land of Egypt. ⁹ David struck the land, and saved no man or woman alive, and took away the sheep, the cattle, the donkeys, the camels, and the clothing. Then he returned, and came to Achish.

¹⁰ Achish said, “Against whom have you made a raid today?”

David said, “Against the South of Judah, against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites.” ¹¹ David saved neither man nor woman alive to bring them to Gath, saying, “Lest they should tell about us, saying, ‘David did this, and this has been his way all the time he has lived in the country of the Philistines.’ ”

¹² Achish believed David, saying, “He has made his people Israel utterly to abhor him. Therefore he will be my servant forever.”

1 SAMUEL 28

David Serves King Achish of Gath (continued)

¹ In those days, the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. Achish said to David, “Know assuredly that you will go out with me in the army, you and your men.”

² David said to Achish, “Therefore you will know what your servant can do.”

Achish said to David, “Therefore I will make you my bodyguard forever.”

Saul Consults a Medium

³ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had mourned for him and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. Saul had sent away those who had familiar spirits and the

wizards out of the land.

⁴ The Philistines gathered themselves

together, and came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa. ⁵ When Saul saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. ⁶ When Saul inquired of Yahweh, Yahweh didn't answer him by dreams, by Urim, or by prophets. ⁷ Then Saul said to his servants, "Seek for me a woman who has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her and inquire of her."

His servants said to him, "Behold, there is a woman who has a familiar spirit at Endor."

⁸ Saul disguised himself and put on other clothing, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night. Then he said, "Please consult for me by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomever I shall name to you."

⁹ The woman said to him, "Behold, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off those who have familiar spirits and the wizards out of the land. Why then do you lay a snare for my life, to cause me to die?"

¹⁰ Saul swore to her by Yahweh, saying, "As Yahweh lives, no punishment will happen to you for this thing."

¹¹ Then the woman said, "Whom shall I bring up to you?"

He said, "Bring Samuel up for me."

¹² When the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, "Why have you deceived me? For you are Saul!"

¹³ The king said to her, "Don't be afraid! What do you see?"

The woman said to Saul, "I see a god coming up out of the earth."

¹⁴ He said to her, "What does he look like?"

She said, "An old man comes up. He is covered with a robe." Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and showed respect.

¹⁵ Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you disturbed me, to bring me up?"

Saul answered, "I am very distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God has departed from me, and answers me no more, by prophets, or by dreams. Therefore I have called you, that you may make known to me what I shall do."

¹⁶ Samuel said, "Why then do you ask me, since Yahweh has departed from you and has become your adversary? ¹⁷ Yahweh has done to you as he spoke by me. Yahweh has torn the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbor, even to David. ¹⁸ Because you didn't obey Yahweh's voice, and didn't execute his fierce wrath on Amalek, therefore Yahweh has done this thing to you today. ¹⁹ Moreover Yahweh will deliver Israel also with you into the hand of the Philistines; and tomorrow you and your sons will be with me. Yahweh will deliver the army of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines."

²⁰ Then Saul fell immediately his full length on the earth, and was terrified, because of Samuel's words. There was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all day long or all night long.

²¹ The woman came to Saul and saw that he was very troubled, and said to him, "Behold, your servant has listened to your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have listened to your words which you spoke to me. ²² Now therefore, please listen also to the voice of your servant, and let me set a morsel of bread before you. Eat, that you may have strength when you go on your way."

²³ But he refused, and said, "I will not eat." But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he listened to their voice. So he arose from the earth and sat on the bed. ²⁴ The woman had a fattened calf in the house. She hurried and killed it; and she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread of it. ²⁵ She brought it before Saul and before his servants, and they ate. Then they rose up and went away that night.

1 SAMUEL 29

The Philistines Reject David

¹ Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and the Israelites encamped by the spring which is in Jezreel.

² The lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rear with Achish.

³ Then the princes of the Philistines said, "What about these Hebrews?"

Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, "Isn't this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or rather these years? I have found no fault in him since he fell away until today."

⁴ But the princes of the Philistines were angry with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, "Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where you have appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us. For with what should this fellow reconcile himself to his lord? Should it not be with the heads of these men? ⁵ Isn't this David, of whom people sang to one another in dances, saying,

'Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands?'

⁶ Then Achish called David and said to him, "As Yahweh lives, you have been upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me to this day. Nevertheless, the lords don't favor you. ⁷ Therefore now return, and go in peace, that you not displease the lords of the Philistines."

⁸ David said to Achish, "But what have I done? What have you found in your servant so long as I have been before you to this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

⁹ Achish answered David, "I know that you are good in my sight, as an angel of God. Notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.' ¹⁰ Therefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of your lord who have come with you; and as soon as you are up early in the morning and have light, depart."

¹¹ So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1 SAMUEL 30

David Avenges the Destruction of Ziklag

¹ When David and his men had come to Ziklag on the third day, the Amalekites had made a raid on the South and on Ziklag, and had struck Ziklag and burned it with fire, ² and had taken captive the women and all who were in it, both small and great. They didn't kill any, but carried them off and

went their way. ³ When David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, their sons, and their daughters were taken captive. ⁴ Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept until they had no more power to weep. ⁵ David's two wives were

taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

⁶ David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the souls of all the people were grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but David strengthened himself in Yahweh his God. ⁷ David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Please bring the ephod here to me."

Abiathar brought the ephod to David. ⁸ David inquired of Yahweh, saying, "If I pursue after this troop, will I overtake them?"

He answered him, "Pursue, for you will surely overtake them, and will without fail recover all."

⁹ So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed. ¹⁰ But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they couldn't go over the brook Besor. ¹¹ They found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink. ¹² They gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. When he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, and drank no water for three days and three nights. ¹³ David asked him, "To whom do you belong? Where are you from?"

He said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I got sick. ¹⁴ We made a raid on the South of the Cherethites, and on that which belongs to Judah, and on the South of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."

¹⁵ David said to him, "Will you bring me down to this troop?"

He said, "Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and not deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down to this troop."

¹⁶ When he had brought him down, behold, they were spread around over all the ground, eating, drinking, and dancing,

because of all the great plunder that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. ¹⁷ David struck them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day. Not a man of them escaped from there, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled. ¹⁸ David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and David rescued his two wives. ¹⁹ There was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither plunder, nor anything that they had taken. David brought them all back. ²⁰ David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other livestock, and said, "This is David's plunder."

²¹ David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to stay at the brook Besor; and they went out to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him. When David came near to the people, he greeted them. ²² Then all the wicked men and worthless fellows of those who went with David answered and said, "Because they didn't go with us, we will not give them anything of the plunder that we have recovered, except to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away and depart."

²³ Then David said, "Do not do so, my brothers, with that which Yahweh has given to us, who has preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. ²⁴ Who will listen to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down to the battle, so shall his share be who stays with the baggage. They shall share alike." ²⁵ It was so from that day forward that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

²⁶ When David came to Ziklag, he sent some of the plunder to the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, "Behold, a present for you from the plunder of Yahweh's enemies." ²⁷ He sent it to those who were in Bethel, to those who were in Ramoth of the South, to those who were in Jattir, ²⁸ to those who were in Aroer, to those who were in Siphmoth, to those who were in Eshtemoa, ²⁹ to those who were in Raca, to those who were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, to those who were in the

cities of the Kenites,³⁰ to those who were in Hormah, to those who were in Borashan, to those who were in Athach,³¹ to those who

were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men used to stay.

1 SAMUEL 31

The Death of Saul and His Sons

¹Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. ²The Philistines overtook Saul and his sons; and the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. ³The battle went hard against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. ⁴Then Saul said to his armor bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through and abuse me!" But his armor bearer would not, for he was terrified. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it. ⁵When his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died with him. ⁶So Saul died with his three sons, his armor bearer, and all his men that same day together.

⁷When the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those who

were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and lived in them. ⁸On the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. ⁹They cut off his head, stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines all around, to carry the news to the house of their idols and to the people. ¹⁰They put his armor in the house of the Ashtaroth, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth Shan. ¹¹When the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹²all the valiant men arose, went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth Shan; and they came to Jabesh and burned them there. ¹³They took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk* tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 31:13. or, salt cedar.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL



A singing and dancing David leads the Ark of the Covenant, c. 1650. Attributed to Pieter van Lint. Public Domain.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

2 Samuel (David) (112-119)

<< 1 Samuel 17-31 (106-112) • (LTBL Index) • 1 Kings 1-16 (120-133) >>

When the Philistines attacked the Israelites again, this time on Mount Gilboa, three of the sons of Saul were slain, Jonathan among them. Saul, realizing that he would be killed, or taken prisoner, took his own life. David's mourning was deep and sincere. "David's Lament," as it is called, is one of the most beautiful elegies ever written. It begins with the familiar words:

"Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!
How are the mighty fallen!" (II Sam. 1:19).

Whenever we plant the right kind of seeds and care for them the harvest is bounteous. David's harvest began with the death of Saul. He was crowned king of Judah at Hebron.

For some time the southern tribes had been restive under the rule of Saul and they had no desire to accept Ishbosheth, his son, as king. They much preferred David, who was of the tribe of Judah. Abner, captain of Saul's army, fled with Ishbosheth to Gilead, where the latter was crowned king. Civil war soon broke out, "and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker" (II Sam. 3:1). Finally Abner quarreled with Ishbosheth and joined David. Shortly thereafter, two of Ishbosheth's soldiers killed their king. The murder of Ishbosheth broke the power of the northern kingdom and "all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron . . . and they anointed David king over Israel" (II Sam. 5:3). Thus within a period of eight years after Saul's death, David was king over all Israel.

David's great service was in unifying the Hebrew tribes and welding them into a strong kingdom. Love is the co-ordinating, unifying principle of Being, and when one is guided by spiritual love all the forces of his nature are harmonized and strengthened.

David's next move was to select a fitting capital. The town of Jebus in the northern part of Judah was still held by the Jebusites, though the Hebrews had always wanted this particular stronghold. Again David resorted to wisdom, not force. Discovering a gully that led from the town to a spring at the foot of the hill, David marched his men through it and directly into Jebus. The unexpected appearance of the Hebrews so surprised and confused the Jebusites that they offered no resistance. Thus Jerusalem, as Jebus came to be called, grew to be the chief city of the Hebrew nation.

The name Jerusalem means "habitation of peace." Only as we rest in God's peace can we express fully the qualities with which the Almighty has endowed us. Charles Fillmore states that "in man it [Jerusalem] is the abiding consciousness of spiritual peace, which is the result of continuous realizations of spiritual power tempered with spiritual poise and confidence" (M.D. 342).

David then brought the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem. When love (David) is active in consciousness, recognition is given to the divine spark within man (Ark of the Covenant) and it is placed in Jerusalem (peace). The Lord then said to David, "Thy house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established forever" (II Sam. 7:16).

For years David had loved and obeyed the Lord and had reaped a great harvest of good. However, David does not represent divine love in full expression, and the time came when David's love was motivated by selfishness. In our own experience our devotion to the Lord may be temporarily obscured by a lustful desire. David's longing for Bathsheba typifies this. When there is a strong sensuous desire in consciousness we scheme to attain its fulfillment regardless of the method used. Bathsheba was the wife of Uriah the Hittite, a soldier in David's army, and David ordered him placed in the front line of battle where he would be slain. "But the thing that David had done displeased Jehovah" (II Sam. 11:27).

Nathan the prophet came to David to bring the King's sin before him. Nathan stands for the spiritual conscience that brings to our attention deviations from God's law of righteousness. Telling David the story of the little ewe lamb that the rich man had taken from the poor one, Nathan aroused David's sense of justice, and the King cried, "The man that hath done this is worthy to die" (II Sam. 12:5). Nathan's reply was, "Thou art the man."

It is easy to make excuses, difficult to face our wrongdoing. But when we are in the David state of consciousness and governed primarily by love in its highest aspect, we are quick to perceive our transgression and sincerely repent:

Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness:
According to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,

And cleanse me from my sin.

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
And done that which is evil in thy sight;

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts;
And in the hidden part thou wilt make me to know wisdom.

Create in me a clean heart, O God;
And renew a right spirit within me.

Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation;
And uphold me with a willing spirit (Psalms 51).

In such repentance a real healing takes place. Through the first child born to David and Bathsheba died, they rejoiced greatly in the birth of a second son, whom they named Solomon.

When our consciousness is not fully redeemed we continue to meet trying situations, each of which can be overcome only as we adhere to Truth. Through the actions of an older son, Absalom, David encountered one of the greatest sorrows of his life. Absalom was a handsome, impetuous young man and a favorite with his father. He represents “physical beauty without corresponding beauty of the soul” (M.D. 19).

Absalom’s sister Tamar was wronged by her half brother Amnon, and when David failed to punish him speedily, Absalom killed Amnon and fled. After several years in exile, Absalom was restored to the King’s favor but, instead of being grateful for this, Absalom began a campaign to undermine the people’s loyalty to David. He became ambitious for power, even to the point of attempting to usurp his father’s throne. Setting up a revolt at Hebron, Absalom’s forces increased to such numbers that he attacked Jerusalem. David fled the city and went to Gilead.

Although his distress was great, David still loved his rebellious son and gave orders that should his forces defeat those of Absalom the young man’s life was to be spared. He never forgave Joab, the captain of his host, for slaying Absalom. And when word was brought to him of his son’s death, David cried, “O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son” (II Sam. 18:33).

David forgot self in his grief over the death of a wayward son. When we function in the sense consciousness the natural reaction to the downfall of one who has despitefully used us is one of rejoicing or at least a feeling of vindication. But when we attain the place in our development where love rules in the heart, we can forgive those who in ignorance would take what rightfully belongs to us.

King David regained his throne but at the expense of quelling two more revolts, the outgrowth of Absalom’s rebellion. There was also a three-year famine that caused great suffering. Hardships are likely to focus our attention on the power of conditions to harm rather than the power of the Lord to bless. David fell into just such a state of consciousness and, becoming fearful, commanded that a census be taken of all the fighting men in the kingdom. Joab objected to this, calling the King’s attention to the large increase of men the Lord had given him. Why, asked Joab, should the King delight in numbering them?

From a metaphysical standpoint David’s attitude represents the fearful state of consciousness that puts its dependence upon physical might. Like the apostle Thomas, David had to see to believe. “Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed,” said Jesus (John 20:29). Might is not in external force but in the realization that God is the one power. We conquer not by force of arms but by faith in the Lord. David had had proof of this many times in his life and he soon realized his mistake in trusting in his fighting men

instead of in the Lord:

And David said unto Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done: but now, O Jehovah, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly (II Sam. 24:10).

A great pestilence swept over the land, causing the death of thousands. David's greatness of spirit is shown in his willingness to take the blame to himself:

And David spake unto Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house (II Sam. 24:17).


Gad the prophet commanded David to rear an altar to the Lord in Jerusalem, "that the plague may be stayed from the people" (II Sam. 24:21). Always the solution to a problem consists of building an altar in consciousness (giving attention to God in prayer). This David did, and the plague was "stayed."

David had it in mind to build a fitting temple for Jehovah in Jerusalem, but this was not to be his privilege. Instead of being resentful of frustrated hopes, the King gathered the material for the temple that the Lord revealed to him would be built by his son Solomon.

Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah, the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God. But the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars . . . Behold, a son shall be born to thee who shall be a man of rest . . . and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. He shall build a house for my name . . . Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. Only Jehovah give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of Jehovah thy God (I Chron. 22:6-12).

David's work was complete when he unified the kingdom and brought his people together in a closer bond than ever before. This is the function of love, to co-ordinate and harmonize the forces of our being.

And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. . . . And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly (I Kings 2:10).

 Introduction to *The Second Book Samuel* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp. 112-119.

2 SAMUEL 1

David Mourns for Saul and Jonathan

¹ After the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had stayed two days in Ziklag, ² on the third day, behold,* a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes torn and earth on his head. When

he came to David, he fell to the earth and showed respect.

³ David said to him, “Where do you come from?”

He said to him, “I have escaped out of the camp of Israel.”

⁴ David said to him, “How did it go? Please tell me.”

He answered, “The people have fled from the battle, and many of the people also have fallen and are dead. Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.”

⁵ David said to the young man who told him, “How do you know that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?”

⁶ The young man who told him said, “As I happened by chance on Mount Gilboa, behold, Saul was leaning on his spear; and behold, the chariots and the horsemen followed close behind him. ⁷ When he looked behind him, he saw me and called to me. I answered, ‘Here I am.’ ⁸ He said to me, ‘Who are you?’ I answered him, ‘I am an Amalekite.’ ⁹ He said to me, ‘Please stand beside me, and kill me, for anguish has taken hold of me because my life lingers in me.’ ¹⁰ So I stood beside him and killed him, because I was sure that he could not live after he had fallen. I took the crown that was on his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord.”

¹¹ Then David took hold on his clothes and tore them; and all the men who were with him did likewise. ¹² They mourned, wept, and fasted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Yahweh,† and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

¹³ David said to the young man who told him, “Where are you from?”

He answered, “I am the son of a foreigner, an Amalekite.”

¹⁴ David said to him, “Why were you not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy Yahweh’s anointed?” ¹⁵ David called one of

the young men and said, “Go near, and cut him down!” He struck him so that he died.

¹⁶ David said to him, “Your blood be on your head, for your mouth has testified against you, saying, ‘I have slain Yahweh’s anointed.’”

¹⁷ David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son ¹⁸(and he commanded them to teach the children of Judah the song of the bow; behold, it is written in the book of Jashar):

¹⁹ “Your glory, Israel, was slain on your high places!

How the mighty have fallen!

²⁰ Don’t tell it in Gath.

Don’t publish it in the streets of Ashkelon,

lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,

lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

²¹ You mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew or rain on you,

and no fields of offerings; for there the shield of the mighty was defiled and cast away, the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil.

²² From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, Jonathan’s bow didn’t turn back. Saul’s sword didn’t return empty.

²³ Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives. In their death, they were not divided. They were swifter than eagles. They were stronger than lions.

²⁴ You daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you delicately in scarlet, who put ornaments of gold on your clothing.

²⁵ How the mighty have fallen in the middle of the battle! Jonathan was slain on your high places.

²⁶ I am distressed for you, my brother Jonathan. You have been very pleasant to me. Your love to me was wonderful, surpassing the love of women.

²⁷ How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war have perished!”

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:2. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
- † 1:12. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

2 SAMUEL 2**David Anointed King of Judah**

¹ After this, David inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?”

Yahweh said to him, “Go up.”

David said, “Where shall I go up?”

He said, “To Hebron.”

² So David went up there with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ³ David brought up his men who were with him, every man with his household. They lived in the cities of Hebron. ⁴ The men of Judah

came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. They told David, “The men of Jabesh Gilead were those who buried Saul.” ⁵ David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh Gilead, and said to them, “Blessed are you by Yahweh, that you have shown this kindness to your lord, even to Saul, and have buried him. ⁶ Now may Yahweh show loving kindness and truth to you. I also will reward you for this kindness, because you have done this thing. ⁷ Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.”

Ishbaal King of Israel

⁸ Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul’s army, had taken Ishbosheth the son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim. ⁹ He made him king over Gilead, over the Ashurites, over Jezreel, over Ephraim, over Benjamin, and over all Israel. ¹⁰ Ishbosheth,

Saul’s son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. ¹¹ The time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

The Battle of Gibeon

¹² Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³ Joab the son of Zeruiah and David’s servants went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴ Abner said to Joab, “Please let the young men arise and compete before us!”

Joab said, “Let them arise!” ¹⁵ Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of David’s servants. ¹⁶ They each caught his opponent by the head and thrust his sword in his fellow’s side; so they fell down together. Therefore that place in Gibeon was called Helkath Hazzurim.* ¹⁷ The battle was very severe that day; and Abner

was beaten, and the men of Israel, before David's servants. ¹⁸ The three sons of Zeruiah were there: Joab, Abishai, and Asahel. Asahel was as light of foot as a wild gazelle. ¹⁹ Asahel pursued Abner. He didn't turn to the right hand or to the left from following Abner.

²⁰ Then Abner looked behind him and said, "Is that you, Asahel?"

He answered, "It is."

²¹ Abner said to him, "Turn away to your right hand or to your left, and grab one of the young men, and take his armor." But Asahel would not turn away from following him. ²² Abner said again to Asahel, "Turn away from following me. Why should I strike you to the ground? How then could I look Joab your brother in the face?" ²³ However, he refused to turn away. Therefore Abner with the back end of the spear struck him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there and died in the same place. As many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

²⁴ But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner. The sun went down when they had come to the hill of Ammah, that lies before Giah by

the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. ²⁵ The children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. ²⁶ Then Abner called to Joab, and said, "Shall the sword devour forever? Don't you know that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long will it be then, before you ask the people to return from following their brothers?"

²⁷ Joab said, "As God† lives, if you had not spoken, surely then in the morning the people would have gone away, and not each followed his brother." ²⁸ So Joab blew the trumpet; and all the people stood still and pursued Israel no more, and they fought no more. ²⁹ Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim.

³⁰ Joab returned from following Abner; and when he had gathered all the people together, nineteen men of David's and Asahel were missing. ³¹ But David's servants had struck Benjamin Abner's men so that three hundred sixty men died. ³² They took up Asahel and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was in Bethlehem. Joab and his men went all night, and the day broke on them at Hebron.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:16. "Helkath Hazzurim" means "field of daggers".

† 2:27. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

2 SAMUEL 3

Abner Defects to David

¹ Now there was long war between Saul's house and David's house. David grew stronger and stronger, but Saul's house grew weaker and weaker. ² Sons were born to David in Hebron. His firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; ³ and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of

Geshur; ⁴ and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; ⁵ and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ While there was war between Saul's house and David's house, Abner made himself strong in Saul's house. ⁷ Now Saul

had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah; and Ishbosheth said to Abner, “Why have you gone in to my father’s concubine?”

⁸ Then Abner was very angry about Ishbosheth’s words, and said, “Am I a dog’s head that belongs to Judah? Today I show kindness to your father Saul’s house, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David; and yet you charge me today with a fault concerning this woman! ⁹ God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as Yahweh has sworn to David, I don’t do even so to him: ¹⁰ to transfer the kingdom from Saul’s house, and to set up David’s throne over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba.”

¹¹ He could not answer Abner another word, because he was afraid of him.

¹² Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, “Whose is the land?” and saying, “Make your alliance with me, and behold, my hand will be with you to bring all Israel around to you.”

¹³ David said, “Good. I will make a treaty with you, but one thing I require of you. That is, you will not see my face unless you first bring Michal, Saul’s daughter, when you come to see my face.” ¹⁴ David sent

messengers to Ishbosheth, Saul’s son, saying, “Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I was given to marry for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines.”

¹⁵ Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, Paltiel the son of Laish. ¹⁶ Her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, “Go! Return!” and he returned.

¹⁷ Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, “In times past, you sought for David to be king over you. ¹⁸ Now then do it! For Yahweh has spoken of David, saying, ‘By the hand of my servant David, I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.’”

¹⁹ Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and to the whole house of Benjamin. ²⁰ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. David made Abner and the men who were with him a feast. ²¹ Abner said to David, “I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires.” David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

Abner Is Killed by Joab

²² Behold, David’s servants and Joab came from a raid and brought in a great plunder with them; but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace. ²³ When Joab and all the army who was with him had come, they told Joab, “Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he has gone in peace.”

²⁴ Then Joab came to the king and said, “What have you done? Behold, Abner came to you. Why is it that you have sent him away, and he is already gone? ²⁵ You know Abner the son of Ner. He came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.”

²⁶ When Joab had come out from David,

he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah; but David didn’t know it. ²⁷ When Abner had returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the middle of the gate to speak with him quietly, and struck him there in the body, so that he died for the blood of Asahel his brother. ²⁸ Afterward, when David heard it, he said, “I and my kingdom are guiltless before Yahweh forever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner. ²⁹ Let it fall on the head of Joab and on all his father’s house. Let there not fail from the house of Joab one who has a discharge, or who is a leper, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread.” ³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

³¹ David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, “Tear your clothes, and clothe yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn in front of Abner.” King David followed the bier. ³² They buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at Abner’s grave; and all the people wept. ³³ The king lamented for Abner, and said, “Should Abner die as a fool dies? ³⁴ Your hands weren’t bound, and your feet weren’t put into fetters. As a man falls before the children of iniquity, so you fell.”

All the people wept again over him. ³⁵ All the people came to urge David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore,

saying, “God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else, until the sun goes down.”

³⁶ All the people took notice of it, and it pleased them, as whatever the king did pleased all the people. ³⁷ So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to kill Abner the son of Ner. ³⁸ The king said to his servants, “Don’t you know that a prince and a great man has fallen today in Israel? ³⁹ I am weak today, though anointed king. These men, the sons of Zeruiah are too hard for me. May Yahweh reward the evildoer according to his wickedness.”

2 SAMUEL 4

Ishbaal Assassinated

¹ When Saul’s son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. ² Saul’s son had two men who were captains of raiding bands. The name of one was Baanah and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin (for Beeroth also is considered a part of Benjamin; ³ and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have lived as foreigners there until today).

⁴ Now Jonathan, Saul’s son, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the news came about Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel; and his nurse picked him up and fled. As she hurried to flee, he fell and became lame. His name was Mephibosheth.

⁵ The sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went out and came at about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth as he took his rest at noon. ⁶ They came there into the middle of the house as though they would have fetched wheat, and they struck him in the body; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. ⁷ Now when they came into the house as he lay on his

bed in his bedroom, they struck him, killed him, beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night.

⁸ They brought the head of Ishbosheth to David to Hebron, and said to the king, “Behold, the head of Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, your enemy, who sought your life! Yahweh has avenged my lord the king today of Saul and of his offspring.*”

⁹ David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, “As Yahweh lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, ¹⁰ when someone told me, ‘Behold, Saul is dead,’ thinking that he brought good news, I seized him and killed him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his news.

¹¹ How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house on his bed, should I not now require his blood from your hand, and rid the earth of you?” ¹² David commanded his young men, and they killed them, cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in Abner’s grave in Hebron.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:8. or, seed.

2 SAMUEL 5

David Anointed King of All Israel

¹ Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and spoke, saying, "Behold, we are your bone and your flesh." ² In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was you who led Israel out and in. Yahweh said to you, 'You will be shepherd of my people Israel, and you will be prince over Israel.' ³ So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and King David made a covenant

with them in Hebron before Yahweh; and they anointed David king over Israel.

⁴ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. ⁵ In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

Jerusalem Made Capital of the United Kingdom

⁶ The king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke to David, saying, "The blind and the lame will keep you out of here," thinking, "David can't come in here." ⁷ Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion. This is David's city. ⁸ David said on that day, "Whoever strikes the Jebusites, let him go up to the watercourse and strike those lame and blind, who are hated by David's soul." Therefore they say, "The blind and the lame can't come into the house."

⁹ David lived in the stronghold, and called it David's city. David built around from Millo and inward. ¹⁰ David grew greater and greater, for Yahweh, the God of Armies,

was with him. ¹¹ Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, with cedar trees, carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. ¹² David perceived that Yahweh had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

¹³ David took more concubines and wives for himself out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron; and more sons and daughters were born to David. ¹⁴ These are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, ¹⁵ Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia, ¹⁶ Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet.

Philistine Attack Repulsed

¹⁷ When the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David, but David heard about it and went down to the stronghold. ¹⁸ Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁹ David inquired of Yahweh, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will you deliver them into my hand?"

Yahweh said to David, "Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand."

²⁰ David came to Baal Perazim, and David struck them there. Then he said, "Yahweh has broken my enemies before me, like the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal Perazim.* ²¹ They

left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

²² The Philistines came up yet again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

²³ When David inquired of Yahweh, he said, “You shall not go up. Circle around behind them, and attack them in front of the mulberry trees.” ²⁴ When you hear the sound

of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, then stir yourself up; for then Yahweh has gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines.”

²⁵ David did so, as Yahweh commanded him, and struck the Philistines all the way from Geba to Gezer.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:20. “Baal Perazim” means “Lord who breaks out”.

2 SAMUEL 6

David Brings the Ark to Jerusalem

¹ David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. ² David arose and went with all the people who were with him from Baale Judah, to bring up from there God’s ark, which is called by the Name, even the name of Yahweh of Armies who sits above the cherubim. ³ They set God’s ark on a new cart, and brought it out of Abinadab’s house that was on the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. ⁴ They brought it out of Abinadab’s house which was in the hill, with God’s ark; and Ahio went before the ark. ⁵ David and all the house of Israel played before Yahweh with all kinds of instruments made of cypress wood, with harps, with stringed instruments, with tambourines, with castanets, and with cymbals.

⁶ When they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, Uzzah reached for God’s ark and took hold of it, for the cattle stumbled. ⁷ Yahweh’s anger burned against Uzzah, and God struck him there for his error; and he died there by God’s ark. ⁸ David was displeased because Yahweh had broken out against Uzzah; and he called that place Perez Uzzah* to this day. ⁹ David was afraid of Yahweh that day; and he said, “How could Yahweh’s ark come to me?” ¹⁰ So David would not move Yahweh’s ark to be with him in David’s city; but David carried it aside

into Obed-Edom the Gittite’s house. ¹¹ Yahweh’s ark remained in Obed-Edom the Gittite’s house three months; and Yahweh blessed Obed-Edom and all his house. ¹² King David was told, “Yahweh has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that belongs to him, because of God’s ark.”

So David went and brought up God’s ark from the house of Obed-Edom into David’s city with joy. ¹³ When those who bore Yahweh’s ark had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fattened calf. ¹⁴ David danced before Yahweh with all his might; and David was clothed in a linen ephod. ¹⁵ So David and all the house of Israel brought up Yahweh’s ark with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.

¹⁶ As Yahweh’s ark came into David’s city, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out through the window and saw King David leaping and dancing before Yahweh; and she despised him in her heart. ¹⁷ They brought in Yahweh’s ark, and set it in its place in the middle of the tent that David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yahweh. ¹⁸ When David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Yahweh of Armies. ¹⁹ He gave to all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both

to men and women, to everyone a portion of bread, dates, and raisins. So all the people departed, each to his own house.

²⁰ Then David returned to bless his household. Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, “How glorious the king of Israel was today, who uncovered himself today in the eyes of his servants’ maids, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!”

²¹ David said to Michal, “It was before Yahweh, who chose me above your father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of Yahweh, over Israel. Therefore I will celebrate before Yahweh. ²² I will be yet more undignified than this, and will be worthless in my own sight. But the maids of whom you have spoken will honor me.”

²³ Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:8. “Perez Uzzah” means “outbreak against Uzzah”.

2 SAMUEL 7

Understanding proceeds from Love¹

¹ When the king lived in his house, and Yahweh had given him rest from all his enemies all around, ² the king said to Nathan the prophet, “See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but God’s ark dwells within curtains.”

³ Nathan said to the king, “Go, do all that is in your heart, for Yahweh is with you.”

⁴ That same night, Yahweh’s word came to Nathan, ² saying, ⁵ “Go and tell my servant David, ‘Yahweh says, “Should you build me a house for me to dwell in?” ³ ⁶ For I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought the children of Israel up out of Egypt, even to this day, but have moved around in a tent and in a tabernacle. ⁴ ⁷ In all places in which I have walked with all the children of Israel, did I say a word to anyone from the tribes of Israel whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Israel, saying, ‘Why have you not built me a house of cedar?’ ”

⁸ Now therefore tell my servant David this: ‘Yahweh of Armies says, “I took you from the sheep pen, ⁵ from following the sheep, to be prince over my people, over Israel. ⁹ I have been with you wherever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you. I will make you a great name, like

the name of the great ones who are in the earth. ¹⁰ I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place and be moved no more. ⁶ The children of wickedness will not afflict them any more, as at the first, ¹¹ and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. I will cause you to rest from all your enemies. Moreover Yahweh tells you that Yahweh will make you a house. ⁷ ¹² When your days are fulfilled and you sleep with your fathers, I will set up your offspring after you, who will proceed out of your body, and I will establish his kingdom. ⁸ ¹³ He will build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom ⁹ forever. ¹⁴ I will be his father, and he will be my son. ¹⁰ If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the stripes of the children of men; ¹⁵ but my loving kindness will not depart from him, ¹¹ as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before you. ¹⁶ Your house and your kingdom will be made sure forever before you. Your throne will be established forever.” ¹² ’ ” ¹⁷ Nathan spoke to David all these words, and according to all this vision.

1. The following interpretations are from Unity

July 26, 1896. There is a 2nd excellent interpretation in the Metaphysical Bible Interpretation for October 11, 1903. It states “David is a type of Christ-love, dominant in consciousness. Love is the soul builder, and soul builds body. But love alone has not the ability to make the living temple of God-it requires power, will, understanding, life-in fact, a complete bringing out in their fullness of every faculty.”

2. *Yahweh’s word came to Nathan.* Every faculty of the mind has its own mission to fulfill in the development of character. But no faculty can perform the work of another; the other must do its own work in its proper time and order. The Kingdom of David stands for the establishment of the dominion of the Love consciousness.

3. *Should you build me a house for me to dwell in?* The body is God’s temple, which Love desires to be so built as to manifest Divine perfection. Solomon signifies the peacefulness of Wisdom or understanding.

4. *but have moved around in a tent and in a tabernacle.* In all states of consciousness there is no upbuilding without understanding, which brings into manifestation the perfect body-temple, “house of cedar.” Love cannot build, though it may provide material. The building must be done by the equally important faculty of peaceful understanding (Solomon) which proceeds from Love. Love has to do with thoughts, not manifestation.

5. *I took you from the sheep pen.* Infinite Love finds individualized Love by the “sheep cotes,” shepherding innocent thoughts, and leads it along, until, through its conscious oneness with Infinite Love, it has “cut off all enemies out of its sight,” giving it full dominion over all, subduing all thoughts inimical to Love—all hate, all malice, all selfishness, all carnality, until it becomes a great king-a Consciousness.

6. *they may dwell in their own place and be moved no more.* Under the dominancy of Love, Israel (spiritual thoughts) become settled and es-

tablished in the peacefulness of understanding (Solomon).

7. *Yahweh tells you that Yahweh will make you a house.* He will not make a house for thee, but “make thee an house”; that is, thy body shall be a temple of God.

8. *I will establish his kingdom.* When Love has fulfilled its mission as a consciousness, it must be succeeded by a still higher consciousness, that of Understanding. It is derived from Love (“out of your body”), and is established in Wisdom and peace—not wisdom in the abstract, but Wisdom proceeding from Love, the fruit of which is Peace.

9. *the throne of his kingdom.* It is Understanding, proceeding from Love that builds the body-temple holy. The building up of this holy temple on the permanent foundation of Divine Wisdom is not accomplished in or through the act of overcoming (Love’s victories); but all constructiveness is in the stillness of peace following overcoming. Stillness is the place where greatest upbuilding is accomplished.

10. *I will be his father, and he will be my son.* Father and Son are one. But if the individual in this consciousness “commit iniquity,” according to the unvarying operation of Divine Law, that impartial Law will “chasten him with the stripes of the children of men,” as surely as, in obedience, it will bless him.

11. *my loving kindness will not depart from him.* Wisdom, proceeding from Love, recognizes that Divine “mercy endureth forever,” which the lower Saul-consciousness did not discern; for Wisdom is on a higher plane of understanding. Wisdom is Understanding, and therefore enduring.

12. *Your throne will be established forever.* Love’s “house” is established in Wisdom, and her “reign” is perpetuated in perfect manifestation; that is, the “house” and “reign of Love are perpetuated in the resultant peaceful manifestations of the Consciousness of Understanding (Solomon’s Kingdom).

David’s Meditation

¹⁸ Then David the king went in and sat before Yahweh;¹ and he said, “Who am I, Lord* Yahweh, and what is my house, that you have brought me this far? ¹⁹ This was yet a small thing in your eyes, Lord Yahweh, but you have spoken also of your servant’s house for a great while to come; and this among men, Lord Yahweh! ²⁰ What more can David say to you? For you know your servant, Lord Yahweh. ²¹ For your word’s sake, and according to your own heart, you have worked all this greatness, to make your servant know it.”² ²² Therefore you are great, Yahweh God. For there is no one like you, neither is there any God besides you,

according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²³ What one nation in the earth is like your people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, and to make himself a name, and to do great things for you, and awesome things for your land, before your people, whom you redeemed to yourself out of Egypt, from the nations and their gods? ²⁴ You established for yourself your people Israel to be your people forever; and you, Yahweh, became their God.

²⁵“Now, Yahweh God, the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house, confirm it forever,

and do as you have spoken. ²⁶ Let your name be magnified forever, saying, 'Yahweh of Armies is God over Israel; and the house of your servant David will be established before you.' ²⁷ For you, Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, have revealed to your servant, saying, 'I will build you a house.' Therefore your servant has found in his heart to pray this prayer to you.

²⁸“Now, O Lord Yahweh, you are God, and your words are truth, and you have promised this good thing to your servant. ²⁹ Now therefore, let it please you to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you; for you, Lord Yahweh, have spoken it. Let the house of your servant be blessed forever with your blessing.”

1. *Then David the king went in and sat before Yahweh.* The habit of meditation enriches the inner life of both mind and heart. It enriches both beyond measure, especially so if we meditate on the nature and power of the I AM, and follow up our meditation by claiming our spiritual heritage.

2. *you have worked all this greatness, to make your servant know it.* Spirituality develops in us to the degree that we realize that our world is the manifest expression of God's love. It may seem true that love brings us into spiritual consciousness but in reality spiritual consciousness inspires love in us. One outstanding characteristic of love is humility in contemplation. David desired to build a house for Jehovah, but Jehovah said to him, "I will build thee a house."

3. *Now, O Lord Yahweh, you are God, and your words are truth, and you have promised this good thing to your servant.* This an affirmation we should make to increase our consciousness of divine love.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:18. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

2 SAMUEL 8

David's Wars

¹ After this, David struck the Philistines and subdued them; and David took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. ² He defeated Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. The Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute.

³ David also struck Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the River. ⁴ David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand footmen. David hamstrung the chariot horses, but reserved enough of them for one hundred chariots.

⁵ When the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David struck twenty two thousand men of the Syrians.

⁶ Then David put garrisons in Syria of

Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. Yahweh gave victory to David wherever he went. ⁷ David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ From Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took a great quantity of bronze.

⁹ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had struck all the army of Hadadezer, ¹⁰ then Toi sent Joram his son to King David to greet him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him; for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. Joram brought with him vessels of silver, vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze. ¹¹ King David also dedicated these to Yahweh, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued— ¹² of Syria, of Moab, of the children of Ammon, of the

Philistines, of Amalek, and of the plunder of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³ David earned a reputation when he returned from striking down eighteen

thousand men of the Syrians in the Valley of Salt. ¹⁴ He put garrisons in Edom. Throughout all Edom, he put garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. Yahweh gave victory to David wherever he went.

David's Officers

¹⁵ David reigned over all Israel; and David executed justice and righteousness for all his people. ¹⁶ Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army, Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder, ¹⁷ Zadok the son of

Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were priests, Seraiah was scribe, ¹⁸ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief ministers.

2 SAMUEL 9

David's Kindness to Mephibosheth

¹ David said, "Is there yet any who is left of Saul's house, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?" ² There was of Saul's house a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him to David; and the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?"

He said, "I am your servant."

³ The king said, "Is there not yet any of Saul's house, that I may show the kindness of God to him?"

Ziba said to the king, "Jonathan still has a son, who is lame in his feet."

⁴ The king said to him, "Where is he?"

Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo Debar."

⁵ Then King David sent and brought him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo Debar. ⁶ Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, fell on his face, and showed respect. David said, "Mephibosheth?"

He answered, "Behold, your servant!"

⁷ David said to him, "Don't be afraid, for I will surely show you kindness for Jonathan your father's sake, and will restore to you all the land of Saul your father. You will eat bread at my table continually."

⁸ He bowed down, and said, "What is your servant, that you should look at such a dead dog as I am?"

⁹ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, "All that belonged to Saul and to all his house I have given to your master's son. ¹⁰ Till the land for him—you, your sons, and your servants. Bring in the harvest, that your master's son may have bread to eat; but Mephibosheth your master's son will always eat bread at my table."

Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹ Then Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so your servant will do." So Mephibosheth ate at the king's table like one of the king's sons. ¹² Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. All who lived in Ziba's house were servants to Mephibosheth. ¹³ So Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem, for he ate continually at the king's table. He was lame in both his feet.

2 SAMUEL 10

The Ammonites and Arameans Are Defeated

¹ After this, the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place. ² David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed kindness to me." So David sent by his servants to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

³ But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, "Do you think that David honors your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Hasn't David sent his servants to you to search the city, to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

⁴ So Hanun took David's servants, shaved off one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵ When they told David this, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said, "Wait at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

⁶ When the children of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth Rehob and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with one thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. ⁷ When David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the army of the mighty men. ⁸ The children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate. The Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field. ⁹ Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of

Israel and put them in array against the Syrians. ¹⁰ The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and he put them in array against the children of Ammon. ¹¹ He said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come and help you. ¹² Be courageous, and let's be strong for our people and for the cities of our God; and may Yahweh do what seems good to him." ¹³ So Joab and the people who were with him came near to the battle against the Syrians, and they fled before him. ¹⁴ When the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon and came to Jerusalem.

¹⁵ When the Syrians saw that they were defeated by Israel, they gathered themselves together. ¹⁶ Hadadezer sent and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the River; and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the army of Hadadezer at their head. ¹⁷ David was told that; and he gathered all Israel together, passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. The Syrians set themselves in array against David and fought with him. ¹⁸ The Syrians fled before Israel; and David killed seven hundred charioteers of the Syrians and forty thousand horsemen, and struck Shobach the captain of their army, so that he died there. ¹⁹ When all the kings who were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them. So the Syrians were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

2 SAMUEL 11

David Commits Adultery with Bathsheba

¹ At the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem. ² At evening, David arose from his bed and walked on the roof of the king's house. From the roof, he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look at. ³ David sent and inquired after the woman. One said, "Isn't this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, Uriah the Hittite's wife?"

⁴ David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her uncleanness); and she returned to her house. ⁵ The woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, "I am with child."

⁶ David sent to Joab, "Send me Uriah the Hittite." Joab sent Uriah to David. ⁷ When Uriah had come to him, David asked him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. ⁸ David said to

Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." Uriah departed out of the king's house, and a gift from the king was sent after him. ⁹ But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and didn't go down to his house. ¹⁰ When they had told David, saying, "Uriah didn't go down to his house," David said to Uriah, "Haven't you come from a journey? Why didn't you go down to your house?"

¹¹ Uriah said to David, "The ark, Israel, and Judah, are staying in tents; and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field. Shall I then go into my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing!" ¹² David said to Uriah, "Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart." So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem that day and the next day. ¹³ When David had called him, he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. At evening, he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but didn't go down to his house.

David Has Uriah Killed

¹⁴ In the morning, David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it by the hand of Uriah. ¹⁵ He wrote in the letter, saying, "Send Uriah to the forefront of the hottest battle, and retreat from him, that he may be struck and die."

¹⁶ When Joab kept watch on the city, he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷ The men of the city went out and fought with Joab. Some of the people fell, even of David's servants; and Uriah the Hittite died also. ¹⁸ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; ¹⁹ and he commanded the messenger, saying, "When you have finished telling all the things concerning the war to the king, ²⁰ it shall be that, if the

king's wrath arise, and he asks you, 'Why did you go so near to the city to fight? Didn't you know that they would shoot from the wall?' ²¹ Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Didn't a woman cast an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near the wall?' then you shall say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.' "

²² So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab had sent him for. ²³ The messenger said to David, "The men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field; and we were on them even to the entrance of the gate. ²⁴ The shooters shot at your servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead."

²⁵ Then David said to the messenger, “Tell Joab, ‘Don’t let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another. Make your battle stronger against the city, and overthrow it.’ Encourage him.”

²⁶ When Uriah’s wife heard that Uriah

her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. ²⁷ When the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Yahweh.

2 SAMUEL 12

Nathan Condemns David

¹ Yahweh sent Nathan to David. He came to him, and said to him, “There were two men in one city: the one rich, and the other poor. ² The rich man had very many flocks and herds, ³ but the poor man had nothing, except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and raised. It grew up together with him and with his children. It ate of his own food, drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was like a daughter to him. ⁴ A traveler came to the rich man, and he didn’t want to take of his own flock and of his own herd to prepare for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but took the poor man’s lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him.”

⁵ David’s anger burned hot against the man, and he said to Nathan, “As Yahweh lives, the man who has done this deserves to die! ⁶ He must restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing and because he had no pity!”

⁷ Nathan said to David, “You are the man! This is what Yahweh, the God of Israel, says: ‘I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you out of the hand of Saul. ⁸ I gave you your master’s house and your master’s wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Israel and of Judah; and

if that would have been too little, I would have added to you many more such things.

⁹ Why have you despised Yahweh’s word, to do that which is evil in his sight? You have struck Uriah the Hittite with the sword, have taken his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. ¹⁰ Now therefore the sword will never depart from your house, because you have despised me and have taken Uriah the Hittite’s wife to be your wife.’

¹¹ “This is what Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. ¹² For you did this secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.’ ”

¹³ David said to Nathan, “I have sinned against Yahweh.”

Nathan said to David, “Yahweh also has put away your sin. You will not die. ¹⁴ However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to Yahweh’s enemies to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you will surely die.” ¹⁵ Then Nathan departed to his house.

Bathsheba’s Child Dies

Yahweh struck the child that Uriah’s wife bore to David, and he was very sick. ¹⁶ David therefore begged God for the child; and David fasted, and went in and lay all night

on the ground. ¹⁷ The elders of his house arose beside him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, and he didn’t eat bread with them. ¹⁸ On the seventh day, the

child died. David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead, for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him and he didn't listen to our voice. How will he then harm himself if we tell him that the child is dead?"

¹⁹ But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?"

They said, "He is dead."

²⁰ Then David arose from the earth, and washed and anointed himself, and changed

his clothing; and he came into Yahweh's house, and worshiped. Then he came to his own house; and when he requested, they set bread before him and he ate. ²¹ Then his servants said to him, "What is this that you have done? You fasted and wept for the child while he was alive, but when the child was dead, you rose up and ate bread."

²² He said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who knows whether Yahweh will not be gracious to me, that the child may live?' ²³ But now he is dead. Why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me."

Solomon Is Born

²⁴ David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her. She bore a son, and he called his name Solomon.

Yahweh loved him; ²⁵ and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he named him Jedidiah, * for Yahweh's sake.

The Ammonites Crushed

²⁶ Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. ²⁷ Joab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah. Yes, I have taken the city of waters. ²⁸ Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called by my name."

²⁹ David gathered all the people together and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it. ³⁰ He took the crown of their

king from off his head; and its weight was a talent† of gold, and in it were precious stones; and it was set on David's head. He brought a great quantity of plunder out of the city. ³¹ He brought out the people who were in it, and put them to work under saws, under iron picks, under axes of iron, and made them go to the brick kiln; and he did so to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 12:25. "Jedidiah" means "loved by Yahweh".

† 12:30. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

2 SAMUEL 13

Amnon and Tamar

¹ After this, Absalom the son of David had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar;

and Amnon the son of David loved her.² Amnon was so troubled that he became sick because of his sister Tamar, for she was a virgin, and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her.³ But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother; and Jonadab was a very subtle man.⁴ He said to him, "Why, son of the king, are you so sad from day to day? Won't you tell me?"

Amnon said to him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

⁵ Jonadab said to him, "Lay down on your bed and pretend to be sick. When your father comes to see you, tell him, 'Please let my sister Tamar come and give me bread to eat, and prepare the food in my sight, that I may see it and eat it from her hand.'"

⁶ So Amnon lay down and faked being sick. When the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Please let my sister Tamar come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand."

⁷ Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him."⁸ So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was lying down. She took dough, kneaded it, made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.⁹ She took the pan and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat. Amnon said, "Have all men leave me." Then every man went out from him.¹⁰ Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the room, that I may eat from your hand." Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the room to Amnon her brother.¹¹ When she had brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister!"

¹² She answered him, "No, my brother, do not force me! For no such thing ought to be done in Israel. Don't you do this folly!¹³ As for me, where would I carry my shame? And as for you, you will be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, please speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you."

¹⁴ However, he would not listen to her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her and lay with her.¹⁵ Then Amnon hated her with exceedingly great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. Amnon said to her, "Arise, be gone!"

¹⁶ She said to him, "Not so, because this great wrong in sending me away is worse than the other that you did to me!"

But he would not listen to her.¹⁷ Then he called his servant who ministered to him, and said, "Now put this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her."

¹⁸ She had a garment of various colors on her, for the king's daughters who were virgins dressed in such robes. Then his servant brought her out and bolted the door after her.¹⁹ Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her garment of various colors that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head and went her way, crying aloud as she went.²⁰ Absalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? But now hold your peace, my sister. He is your brother. Don't take this thing to heart."

So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.²¹ But when King David heard of all these things, he was very angry.²² Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

Absalom Avenges the Violation of His Sister

²³ After two full years, Absalom had sheep shearers in Baal Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the king's sons.²⁴ Absalom came to the king and said, "See now, your servant has sheep shearers. Please let the king and his servants go with your servant."

²⁵ The king said to Absalom, "No, my son, let's not all go, lest we be burdensome to you." He pressed him; however he would not go, but blessed him.

²⁶ Then Absalom said, "If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us."

The king said to him, “Why should he go with you?”

²⁷ But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king’s sons go with him. ²⁸ Absalom commanded his servants, saying, “Mark now, when Amnon’s heart is merry with wine; and when I tell you, ‘Strike Amnon,’ then kill him. Don’t be afraid. Haven’t I commanded you? Be courageous, and be valiant!”

²⁹ The servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king’s sons arose, and every man got up on his mule and fled.

³⁰ While they were on the way, the news came to David, saying, “Absalom has slain all the king’s sons, and there is not one of them left!”

³¹ Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn. ³² Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David’s brother, answered, “Don’t let my lord

suppose that they have killed all the young men, the king’s sons, for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. ³³ Now therefore don’t let my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king’s sons are dead; for only Amnon is dead.” ³⁴ But Absalom fled. The young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, many people were coming by way of the hillside behind him. ³⁵ Jonadab said to the king, “Behold, the king’s sons are coming! It is as your servant said.” ³⁶ As soon as he had finished speaking, behold, the king’s sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept. The king also and all his servants wept bitterly.

³⁷ But Absalom fled and went to Talmai the son of Ammihur, king of Geshur. David mourned for his son every day. ³⁸ So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years. ³⁹ King David longed to go out to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, since he was dead.

2 SAMUEL 14

Absalom Returns to Jerusalem

¹ Now Joab the son of Zeruah perceived that the king’s heart was toward Absalom. ² Joab sent to Tekoa and brought a wise woman from there, and said to her, “Please act like a mourner, and put on mourning clothing, please, and don’t anoint yourself with oil; but be as a woman who has mourned a long time for the dead. ³ Go in to the king and speak like this to him.” So Joab put the words in her mouth.

⁴ When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, showed respect, and said, “Help, O king!”

⁵ The king said to her, “What ails you?”

She answered, “Truly I am a widow, and

my husband is dead. ⁶ Your servant had two sons; and they both fought together in the field, and there was no one to part them, but the one struck the other and killed him. ⁷ Behold, the whole family has risen against your servant, and they say, ‘Deliver him who struck his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he killed, and so destroy the heir also.’ Thus they would quench my coal which is left, and would leave to my husband neither name nor remainder on the surface of the earth.”

⁸ The king said to the woman, “Go to your house, and I will give a command concerning you.”

⁹ The woman of Tekoa said to the king, “My lord, O king, may the iniquity be on me,

and on my father's house; and may the king and his throne be guiltless."

¹⁰ The king said, "Whoever says anything to you, bring him to me, and he will not bother you any more."

¹¹ Then she said, "Please let the king remember Yahweh your God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son."

He said, "As Yahweh lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the earth."

¹² Then the woman said, "Please let your servant speak a word to my lord the king."

He said, "Say on."

¹³ The woman said, "Why then have you devised such a thing against the people of God? For in speaking this word the king is as one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring home again his banished one. ¹⁴ For we must die, and are like water spilled on the ground, which can't be gathered up again; neither does God take away life, but devises means, that he who is banished not be an outcast from him. ¹⁵ Now therefore, seeing that I have come to speak this word to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid. Your servant said, 'I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant.' ¹⁶ For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. ¹⁷ Then your servant said, 'Please let the word of my lord the king bring rest; for as an angel of God, so

is my lord the king to discern good and bad. May Yahweh, your God, be with you.' "

¹⁸ Then the king answered the woman, "Please don't hide anything from me that I ask you."

The woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak."

¹⁹ The king said, "Is the hand of Joab with you in all this?"

The woman answered, "As your soul lives, my lord the king, no one can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken; for your servant Joab urged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your servant. ²⁰ Your servant Joab has done this thing to change the face of the matter. My lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth."

²¹ The king said to Joab, "Behold now, I have granted this thing. Go therefore, and bring the young man Absalom back."

²² Joab fell to the ground on his face, showed respect, and blessed the king. Joab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant."

²³ So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴ The king said, "Let him return to his own house, but let him not see my face." So Absalom returned to his own house, and didn't see the king's face.

David Forgives Absalom

²⁵ Now in all Israel there was no one to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty. From the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no defect in him. ²⁶ When he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels,* after the king's weight. ²⁷ Three sons were born to Absalom, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar.

She was a woman with a beautiful face. ²⁸ Absalom lived two full years in Jerusalem, and he didn't see the king's face. ²⁹ Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king, but he would not come to him. Then he sent again a second time, but he would not come. ³⁰ Therefore he said to his servants, "Behold, Joab's field is near mine, and he has barley there. Go and set it on fire." So Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

³¹ Then Joab arose and came to Absalom to his house, and said to him, “Why have your servants set my field on fire?” ³² Absalom answered Joab, “Behold, I sent to you, saying, ‘Come here, that I may send you to the king, to say, “Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me to be there still. Now therefore, let me see the

king’s face; and if there is iniquity in me, let him kill me.” ’ ”

³³ So Joab came to the king and told him; and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:26. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 200 shekels is about 2 kilograms or about 4.4 pounds.

2 SAMUEL 15

Absalom Usurps the Throne

¹ After this, Absalom prepared a chariot and horses for himself, and fifty men to run before him. ² Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate. When any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called to him, and said, “What city are you from?”

He said, “Your servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.”

³ Absalom said to him, “Behold, your matters are good and right; but there is no man deputized by the king to hear you.” ⁴ Absalom said moreover, “Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice!” ⁵ It was so, that when any man came near to bow down to him, he stretched out his hand, took hold of him, and kissed him. ⁶ Absalom did this sort of thing to all Israel who came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

⁷ At the end of forty years, Absalom said to the king, “Please let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to Yahweh, in Hebron. ⁸ For your servant vowed a vow while I stayed at Geshur in Syria, saying, ‘If Yahweh shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will serve Yahweh.’ ”

⁹ The king said to him, “Go in peace.”

So he arose and went to Hebron. ¹⁰ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, “As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you shall say, ‘Absalom is king in Hebron!’ ” ¹¹ Two hundred men went with Absalom out of Jerusalem, who were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they didn’t know anything. ¹² Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David’s counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. The conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

David Flees from Jerusalem

¹³ A messenger came to David, saying, “The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.”

¹⁴ David said to all his servants who were

with him at Jerusalem, “Arise! Let’s flee, or else none of us will escape from Absalom. Hurry to depart, lest he overtake us quickly and bring down evil on us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword.”

¹⁵ The king's servants said to the king, "Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king chooses."

¹⁶ The king went out, and all his household after him. The king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house. ¹⁷ The king went out, and all the people after him; and they stayed in Beth Merhak. ¹⁸ All his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

¹⁹ Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, "Why do you also go with us? Return, and stay with the king; for you are a foreigner and also an exile. Return to your own place. ²⁰Whereas you came but yesterday, should I today make you go up and down with us, since I go where I may? Return, and take back your brothers. Mercy and truth be with you."

²¹ Ittai answered the king and said, "As Yahweh lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in what place my lord the king is, whether for death or for life, your servant will be there also."

²² David said to Ittai, "Go and pass over." Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones who were with him.

²³ All the country wept with a loud voice,

and all the people passed over. The king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness. ²⁴ Behold, Zadok also came, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down God's ark; and Abiathar went up until all the people finished passing out of the city. ²⁵ The king said to Zadok, "Carry God's ark back into the city. If I find favor in Yahweh's eyes, he will bring me again, and show me both it and his habitation; ²⁶ but if he says, 'I have no delight in you,' behold, here I am. Let him do to me as seems good to him." ²⁷ The king said also to Zadok the priest, "Aren't you a seer? Return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. ²⁸ Behold, I will stay at the fords of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me." ²⁹ Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried God's ark to Jerusalem again; and they stayed there. ³⁰ David went up by the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered and went barefoot. All the people who were with him each covered his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

³¹Someone told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom."

David said, "Yahweh, please turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness."

Hushai Becomes David's Spy

³² When David had come to the top, where God was worshiped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his tunic torn and earth on his head. ³³ David said to him, "If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden to me; ³⁴ but if you return to the city, and tell Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O king. As I have been your father's servant in time past, so I will now be your servant; then will you defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel.' ³⁵ Don't you have

Zadok and Abiathar the priests there with you? Therefore whatever you hear out of the king's house, tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. ³⁶ Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son. Send to me everything that you shall hear by them."

³⁷ So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

2 SAMUEL 16

David's Adversaries

¹ When David was a little past the top, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of donkeys saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and one hundred summer fruits, and a container of wine. ² The king said to Ziba, "What do you mean by these?"

Ziba said, "The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that those who are faint in the wilderness may drink."

³ The king said, "Where is your master's son?"

Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is staying in Jerusalem; for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will restore me the kingdom of my father.'"

⁴ Then the king said to Ziba, "Behold, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours."

Ziba said, "I bow down. Let me find favor in your sight, my lord, O king."

Shimei Curses David

⁵ When King David came to Bahurim, behold, a man of the family of Saul's house came out, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera. He came out and cursed as he came. ⁶ He cast stones at David and at all the servants of King David, and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. ⁷ Shimei said when he cursed, "Be gone, be gone, you man of blood, and wicked fellow!" ⁸ Yahweh has returned on you all the blood of Saul's house, in whose place you have reigned! Yahweh has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your son! Behold, you are caught by your own mischief, because you are a man of blood!"

⁹ Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me go over and

take off his head." ¹⁰ The king said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah? Because he curses, and because Yahweh has said to him, 'Curse David,' who then shall say, 'Why have you done so?'"

¹¹ David said to Abishai and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, who came out of my bowels, seeks my life. How much more this Benjamite, now? Leave him alone, and let him curse; for Yahweh has invited him. ¹² It may be that Yahweh will look on the wrong done to me, and that Yahweh will repay me good for the cursing of me today." ¹³ So David and his men went by the way; and Shimei went along on the hillside opposite him and cursed as he went, threw stones at him, and threw dust. ¹⁴ The king and all the people who were with him arrived weary; and he refreshed himself there.

The Counsel of Ahithophel

¹⁵ Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. ¹⁶ When Hushai the Archite, David's friend, had come to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom, "Long live the king! Long live the king!"

¹⁷ Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this your kindness to your friend? Why didn't you go with your friend?"

¹⁸ Hushai said to Absalom, "No; but whomever Yahweh and this people and all the men of Israel have chosen, I will be his,

and I will stay with him. ¹⁹ Again, whom should I serve? Shouldn't I serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in your father's presence, so I will be in your presence."

²⁰ Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, "Give your counsel what we shall do."

²¹ Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Go in to your father's concubines that he has left to keep the house. Then all Israel will hear that you are abhorred by your father. Then

the hands of all who are with you will be strong."

²² So they spread a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

²³ The counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man inquired at the inner sanctuary of God. All the counsel of Ahithophel was like this both with David and with Absalom.

2 SAMUEL 17

The Counsel of Ahithophel (continued)

¹Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David tonight. ² I will come on him while he is weary and exhausted, and will make him afraid. All the people who are with him will

flee. I will strike the king only, ³ and I will bring back all the people to you. The man whom you seek is as if all returned. All the people shall be in peace." ⁴ The saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

The Counsel of Hushai

⁵ Then Absalom said, "Now call Hushai the Archite also, and let's hear likewise what he says."

⁶ When Hushai had come to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him, saying, "Ahithophel has spoken like this. Shall we do what he says? If not, speak up."

⁷ Hushai said to Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good." ⁸ Hushai said moreover, "You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are fierce in their minds, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. Your father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. ⁹ Behold, he is now hidden in some pit, or in some other place. It will happen, when some of them have fallen at the first, that whoever hears it will say, 'There is a slaughter among the people who follow Absalom!' ¹⁰ Even he who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a

lion, will utterly melt; for all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men. ¹¹ But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together to you, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that you go to battle in your own person. ¹² So we will come on him in some place where he will be found, and we will light on him as the dew falls on the ground, then we will not leave so much as one of him and of all the men who are with him. ¹³ Moreover, if he has gone into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there isn't one small stone found there."

¹⁴ Absalom and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For Yahweh had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that Yahweh might bring evil on Absalom.

Hushai Warns David to Escape

¹⁵ Then Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, “Ahithophel counseled Absalom and the elders of Israel that way; and I have counseled this way. ¹⁶ Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, ‘Don’t lodge tonight at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him.’”

¹⁷ Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by En Rogel; and a female servant used to go and report to them, and they went and told King David; for they couldn’t risk being seen coming into the city. ¹⁸ But a boy saw them, and told Absalom. Then they both went away quickly and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. ¹⁹ The woman took and spread the covering over the well’s mouth, and spread out crushed grain on it; and nothing was known. ²⁰ Absalom’s servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, “Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?”

The woman said to them, “They have gone over the brook of water.”

When they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. ²¹ After they had departed, they came up out of the well and went and told King David; and they said to David, “Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counseled against you.”

²² Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they passed over the Jordan. By the morning light there lacked not one of them who had not gone over the Jordan.

²³ When Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, arose, and went home to his city, set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.

²⁴ Then David came to Mahanaim. Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ Absalom set Amasa over the army instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Ithra the Israelite, who went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah, Joab’s mother. ²⁶ Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ When David had come to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, ²⁸ brought beds, basins, earthen vessels, wheat, barley, meal, parched grain, beans, lentils, roasted grain, ²⁹ honey, butter, sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David and for the people who were with him to eat; for they said, “The people are hungry, weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.”

2 SAMUEL 18

The Defeat and Death of Absalom

¹ David counted the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ² David sent the people out, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab’s brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the

Gittite. The king said to the people, “I will also surely go out with you myself.”

³ But the people said, “You shall not go out, for if we flee away, they will not care for us, neither if half of us die, will they care for us. But you are worth ten thousand of us.

Therefore now it is better that you are ready to help us out of the city.”

⁴ The king said to them, “I will do what seems best to you.”

The king stood beside the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵ The king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, “Deal gently for my sake with the young man Absalom.” All the people heard when the king commanded all the captains concerning Absalom.

⁶ So the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. ⁷ The people of Israel were struck there before David’s servants, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. ⁸ For the battle was there spread over the surface of all the country, and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹ Absalom happened to meet David’s servants. Absalom was riding on his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak; and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was hanging between the sky and earth; and the mule that was under him went on. ¹⁰ A certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, “Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.”

¹¹ Joab said to the man who told him, “Behold, you saw it, and why didn’t you

strike him there to the ground? I would have given you ten pieces of silver and a sash.”

¹² The man said to Joab, “Though I should receive a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, I still wouldn’t stretch out my hand against the king’s son; for in our hearing the king commanded you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, ‘Beware that no one touch the young man Absalom.’” ¹³ Otherwise, if I had dealt falsely against his life (and there is no matter hidden from the king), then you yourself would have set yourself against me.”

¹⁴ Then Joab said, “I’m not going to wait like this with you.” He took three darts in his hand and thrust them through Absalom’s heart while he was still alive in the middle of the oak. ¹⁵ Ten young men who bore Joab’s armor surrounded and struck Absalom, and killed him. ¹⁶ Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab held the people back. ¹⁷ They took Absalom and cast him into a great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones. Then all Israel fled, each to his own tent.

¹⁸ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself the pillar which is in the king’s valley, for he said, “I have no son to keep my name in memory.” He called the pillar after his own name. It is called Absalom’s monument, to this day.

David Hears of Absalom’s Death

¹⁹ Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, “Let me now run and carry the king news, how Yahweh has avenged him of his enemies.”

²⁰ Joab said to him, “You must not be the bearer of news today, but you must carry news another day. But today you must carry no news, because the king’s son is dead.”

²¹ Then Joab said to the Cushite, “Go, tell the king what you have seen!” The Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran.

²² Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, “But come what may, please

let me also run after the Cushite.”

Joab said, “Why do you want to run, my son, since you will have no reward for the news?”

²³ “But come what may,” he said, “I will run.”

He said to him, “Run!” Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and outran the Cushite.

²⁴ Now David was sitting between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate to the wall, and lifted up his

eyes and looked, and, behold, a man running alone.²⁵ The watchman shouted and told the king. The king said, “If he is alone, there is news in his mouth.” He came closer and closer.

²⁶ The watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the gatekeeper and said, “Behold, a man running alone!”

The king said, “He also brings news.”

²⁷ The watchman said, “I think the running of the first one is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok.”

The king said, “He is a good man, and comes with good news.”

²⁸ Ahimaaz called, and said to the king, “All is well.” He bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, “Blessed is Yahweh your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king!”

²⁹ The king said, “Is it well with the young

man Absalom?”

Ahimaaz answered, “When Joab sent the king’s servant, even me your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I don’t know what it was.”

³⁰ The king said, “Come and stand here.” He came and stood still.

³¹ Behold, the Cushite came. The Cushite said, “Good news for my lord the king, for Yahweh has avenged you today of all those who rose up against you.”

³² The king said to the Cushite, “Is it well with the young man Absalom?”

The Cushite answered, “May the enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against you to do you harm, be as that young man is.”

³³ The king was much moved, and went up to the room over the gate and wept. As he went, he said, “My son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! I wish I had died instead of you, Absalom, my son, my son!”

2 SAMUEL 19

David Mourns for Absalom

¹ Joab was told, “Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom.”² The victory that day was turned into mourning among all the people, for the people heard it said that day, “The king grieves for his son.”

³ The people sneaked into the city that day, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.⁴ The king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, “My son Absalom, Absalom, my son, my son!”

⁵ Joab came into the house to the king, and said, “Today you have shamed the faces of all your servants who today have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and of

your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines;⁶ in that you love those who hate you and hate those who love you. For you have declared today that princes and servants are nothing to you. For today I perceive that if Absalom had lived and we had all died today, then it would have pleased you well.⁷ Now therefore arise, go out and speak to comfort your servants; for I swear by Yahweh, if you don’t go out, not a man will stay with you this night. That would be worse to you than all the evil that has happened to you from your youth until now.”⁸ Then the king arose and sat in the gate. The people were all told, “Behold, the king is sitting in the gate.” All the people came before the king.

David Recalled to Jerusalem

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. ⁹ All the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, “The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the land from Absalom. ¹⁰ Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why don’t you speak a word of bringing the king back?”

¹¹ King David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, “Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, ‘Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house, since the speech of all Israel has come to the king, to return him to his house? ¹² You are my brothers. You are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the king?’ ¹³ Say to Amasa, ‘Aren’t you my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and

more also, if you aren’t captain of the army before me continually instead of Joab.’” ¹⁴ He bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as one man, so that they sent to the king, saying, “Return, you and all your servants.”

¹⁵ So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan. ¹⁶ Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, hurried and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David. ¹⁷ There were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of Saul’s house, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the Jordan in the presence of the king. ¹⁸ A ferry boat went to bring over the king’s household, and to do what he thought good.

David’s Mercy to Shimei

Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king when he had come over the Jordan. ¹⁹ He said to the king, “Don’t let my lord impute iniquity to me, or remember that which your servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. ²⁰ For your servant knows that I have sinned. Therefore behold, I have come today as the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.”

²¹ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered, “Shouldn’t Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Yahweh’s anointed?”

²² David said, “What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah, that you should be adversaries to me today? Shall any man be put to death today in Israel? For don’t I know that I am king over Israel today?” ²³ The king said to Shimei, “You will not die.” The king swore to him.

David and Mephibosheth Meet

²⁴ Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither groomed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. ²⁵ When he had come to Jerusalem to meet the king, the king said to him, “Why didn’t you go with me, Mephibosheth?”

²⁶ He answered, “My lord, O king, my servant deceived me. For your servant said, ‘I will saddle a donkey for myself, that I may ride on it and go with the king,’ because

your servant is lame. ²⁷ He has slandered your servant to my lord the king, but my lord the king is as an angel of God. Therefore do what is good in your eyes. ²⁸ For all my father’s house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet you set your servant among those who ate at your own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should appeal any more to the king?”

²⁹ The king said to him, “Why do you speak any more of your matters? I say, you and Ziba divide the land.”

³⁰Mephibosheth said to the king, “Yes, let him take all, because my lord the king has

come in peace to his own house.”

David’s Kindness to Barzillai

³¹Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over the Jordan with the king to conduct him over the Jordan.

³²Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even eighty years old. He had provided the king with sustenance while he stayed at Mahanaim, for he was a very great man.

³³The king said to Barzillai, “Come over with me, and I will sustain you with me in Jerusalem.”

³⁴Barzillai said to the king, “How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? ³⁵I am eighty years old, today. Can I discern between good and bad? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear the voice of singing men and singing women any more? Why then should your servant be a burden to my lord the king? ³⁶Your servant will just go over the Jordan with the king. Why should the king repay me with such a reward? ³⁷Please let your servant turn back again, that I may die in my own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, your servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good to you.”

³⁸The king answered, “Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that

which shall seem good to you. Whatever you request of me, that I will do for you.”

³⁹All the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over. Then the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. ⁴⁰So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him. All the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of Israel. ⁴¹Behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, “Why have our brothers the men of Judah stolen you away, and brought the king and his household, over the Jordan, and all David’s men with him?”

⁴²All the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, “Because the king is a close relative to us. Why then are you angry about this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king’s cost? Or has he given us any gift?”

⁴³The men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, “We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more claim to David than you. Why then did you despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?” The words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

2 SAMUEL 20

The Rebellion of Sheba

¹There happened to be there a wicked fellow, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew the trumpet, and said, “We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to his tents, Israel!”

²So all the men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son

of Bichri; but the men of Judah joined with their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

³David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in custody and provided them with sustenance, but didn’t

go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴ Then the king said to Amasa, “Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be here present.”

⁵ So Amasa went to call the men of Judah together, but he stayed longer than the set time which had been appointed to him. ⁶ David said to Abishai, “Now Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom did. Take your lord’s servants and pursue after him, lest he get himself fortified cities, and escape out of our sight.”

⁷ Joab’s men went out after him with the Cherethites, the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. ⁸ When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. Joab was clothed in his apparel of war that he had put on, and on it was a sash with a sword fastened on his waist in its sheath; and as he went along it fell out. ⁹ Joab said to Amasa, “Is it well with you, my brother?” Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. ¹⁰ But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab’s hand. So he struck him with it in the body and shed out his bowels to the ground, and didn’t strike him again; and he died. Joab and Abishai his brother pursued Sheba the son of Bichri. ¹¹ One of Joab’s young men stood by him, and said, “He who favors Joab, and he who is for David, let him follow Joab!”

¹² Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the middle of the highway. When the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him when he saw that everyone who came by him stood still. ¹³ When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. ¹⁴ He went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, to Beth Maacah, and all the Berites. They were gathered together, and went also after him. ¹⁵ They came and besieged him in Abel of Beth Maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the

rampart; and all the people who were with Joab battered the wall to throw it down.

¹⁶ Then a wise woman cried out of the city, “Hear, hear! Please say to Joab, ‘Come near here, that I may speak with you.’ ” ¹⁷ He came near to her; and the woman said, “Are you Joab?”

He answered, “I am.”

Then she said to him, “Hear the words of your servant.”

He answered, “I’m listening.”

¹⁸ Then she spoke, saying, “They used to say in old times, ‘They shall surely ask counsel at Abel,’ and so they settled a matter. ¹⁹ I am among those who are peaceable and faithful in Israel. You seek to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why will you swallow up Yahweh’s inheritance?”

²⁰ Joab answered, “Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. ²¹ The matter is not so. But a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against David. Just deliver him, and I will depart from the city.”

The woman said to Joab, “Behold, his head will be thrown to you over the wall.”

²² Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. They cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. He blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. Then Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³ Now Joab was over all the army of Israel, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites, ²⁴ Adoram was over the men subject to forced labor, Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the recorder, ²⁵ Sheva was scribe, Zadok and Abiathar were priests, ²⁶ and Ira the Jairite was chief minister to David.

2 SAMUEL 21

David Avenges the Gibeonites

¹ There was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David sought the face of Yahweh. Yahweh said, “It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put the Gibeonites to death.”

² The king called the Gibeonites and said to them (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah); ³ and David said to the Gibeonites, “What should I do for you? And with what should I make atonement, that you may bless Yahweh’s inheritance?”

⁴ The Gibeonites said to him, “It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel.”

He said, “I will do for you whatever you say.”

⁵ They said to the king, “The man who consumed us and who plotted against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, ⁶ let seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will hang them up to Yahweh in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Yahweh.”

The king said, “I will give them.”

⁷ But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Yahweh’s oath that was between them,

between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. ⁸ But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Merab the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite. ⁹ He delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites; and they hanged them on the mountain before Yahweh, and all seven of them fell together. They were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest.

¹⁰ Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured on them from the sky. She allowed neither the birds of the sky to rest on them by day, nor the animals of the field by night. ¹¹ David was told what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. ¹² So David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh Gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth Shan, where the Philistines had hanged them in the day that the Philistines killed Saul in Gilboa; ¹³ and he brought up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son. They also gathered the bones of those who were hanged. ¹⁴ They buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded. After that, God answered prayer for the land.

Exploits of David’s Men

¹⁵ The Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. David grew faint; ¹⁶ and Ishbibenob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels of bronze in weight, he

being armed with a new sword, thought he would kill David. ¹⁷ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and struck the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, “Don’t go out with us to battle any more, so that you don’t quench the lamp of Israel.”

¹⁸ After this, there was again war with the Philistines at Gob. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, who was of the sons of the giant. ¹⁹ There was again war with the Philistines at Gob, and Elhanan the son of Jaare-Oregim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite's brother, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. ²⁰ There was again war at Gath, where there

was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on every hand and six toes on every foot, twenty-four in number, and he also was born to the giant. ²¹ When he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimei, David's brother, killed him. ²² These four were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

2 SAMUEL 22

David's Song of Thanksgiving

¹ David spoke to Yahweh the words of this song in the day that Yahweh delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul, ² and he said:

“Yahweh is my rock,
 my fortress,
 and my deliverer, even mine;
³ God is my rock in whom I take refuge;
 my shield, and the horn of my
 salvation,
 my high tower, and my refuge.
 My savior, you save me from violence.
⁴ I call on Yahweh, who is worthy to be
 praised;
 So shall I be saved from my enemies.
⁵ For the waves of death surrounded me.
 The floods of ungodliness made me
 afraid.
⁶ The cords of Sheol* were around me.
 The snares of death caught me.
⁷ In my distress, I called on Yahweh.
 Yes, I called to my God.
 He heard my voice out of his temple.
 My cry came into his ears.
⁸ Then the earth shook and trembled.
 The foundations of heaven quaked
 and were shaken,
 because he was angry.
⁹ Smoke went up out of his nostrils.
 Consuming fire came out of his
 mouth.
 Coals were kindled by it.
¹⁰ He bowed the heavens also, and came
 down.
 Thick darkness was under his feet.

¹¹ He rode on a cherub, and flew.
 Yes, he was seen on the wings of the
 wind.
¹² He made darkness a shelter around
 himself,
 gathering of waters, and thick clouds
 of the skies.
¹³ At the brightness before him,
 coals of fire were kindled.
¹⁴ Yahweh thundered from heaven.
 The Most High uttered his voice.
¹⁵ He sent out arrows and scattered them,
 lightning and confused them.
¹⁶ Then the channels of the sea appeared.
 The foundations of the world were
 laid bare by Yahweh's rebuke,
 at the blast of the breath of his
 nostrils.
¹⁷ He sent from on high and he took me.
 He drew me out of many waters.
¹⁸ He delivered me from my strong enemy,
 from those who hated me, for they
 were too mighty for me.
¹⁹ They came on me in the day of my
 calamity,
 but Yahweh was my support.
²⁰ He also brought me out into a large
 place.
 He delivered me, because he
 delighted in me.
²¹ Yahweh rewarded me according to my
 righteousness.
 He rewarded me according to the
 cleanness of my hands.
²² For I have kept Yahweh's ways,
 and have not wickedly departed from

my God.
 23 For all his ordinances were before me.
 As for his statutes, I didn't depart
 from them.
 24 I was also perfect toward him.
 I kept myself from my iniquity.
 25 Therefore Yahweh has rewarded me
 according to my righteousness,
 According to my cleanness in his
 eyesight.
 26 With the merciful you will show yourself
 merciful.
 With the perfect man you will show
 yourself perfect.
 27 With the pure you will show yourself
 pure.
 With the crooked you will show
 yourself shrewd.
 28 You will save the afflicted people,
 but your eyes are on the arrogant,
 that you may bring them down.
 29 For you are my lamp, Yahweh.
 Yahweh will light up my darkness.
 30 For by you, I run against a troop.
 By my God, I leap over a wall.
 31 As for God, his way is perfect.
 Yahweh's word is tested.
 He is a shield to all those who take
 refuge in him.
 32 For who is God, besides Yahweh?
 Who is a rock, besides our God?
 33 God is my strong fortress.
 He makes my way perfect.
 34 He makes his feet like hinds' feet,
 and sets me on my high places.
 35 He teaches my hands to war,
 so that my arms bend a bow of
 bronze.
 36 You have also given me the shield of
 your salvation.
 Your gentleness has made me great.
 37 You have enlarged my steps under me.
 My feet have not slipped.
 38 I have pursued my enemies and
 destroyed them.
 I didn't turn again until they were
 consumed.
 39 I have consumed them,
 and struck them through,
 so that they can't arise.

Yes, they have fallen under my feet.
 40 For you have armed me with strength
 for the battle.
 You have subdued under me those
 who rose up against me.
 41 You have also made my enemies turn
 their backs to me,
 that I might cut off those who hate
 me.
 42 They looked, but there was no one to
 save;
 even to Yahweh, but he didn't answer
 them.
 43 Then I beat them as small as the dust of
 the earth.
 I crushed them as the mire of the
 streets, and spread them
 abroad.
 44 You also have delivered me from the
 strivings of my people.
 You have kept me to be the head of
 the nations.
 A people whom I have not known will
 serve me.
 45 The foreigners will submit themselves to
 me.
 As soon as they hear of me, they will
 obey me.
 46 The foreigners will fade away,
 and will come trembling out of their
 close places.
 47 Yahweh lives!
 Blessed be my rock!
 Exalted be God, the rock of my
 salvation,
 48 even the God who executes vengeance
 for me,
 who brings down peoples under me,
 who brings me away from my
 enemies.
 Yes, you lift me up above those who rise
 up against me.
 You deliver me from the violent man.
 50 Therefore I will give thanks to you,
 Yahweh, among the nations,
 and will sing praises to your name.
 51 He gives great deliverance to his king,
 and shows loving kindness to his
 anointed,
 to David and to his offspring, forever
 more."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 22:6. Sheol is the place of the dead.

2 SAMUEL 23

The Last Words of David

- ¹Now these are the last words of David.
- David the son of Jesse says,
the man who was raised on high says,
the anointed of the God of Jacob,
the sweet psalmist of Israel:
- ²“Yahweh’s Spirit spoke by me.
His word was on my tongue.
- ³The God of Israel said,
the Rock of Israel spoke to me,
‘One who rules over men righteously,
who rules in the fear of God,
- ⁴shall be as the light of the morning
when the sun rises,
a morning without clouds,
when the tender grass springs out of
the earth,
- through clear shining after rain.’
- ⁵Isn’t my house so with God?
Yet he has made with me an
everlasting covenant,
ordered in all things, and sure,
for it is all my salvation and all my
desire.
Won’t he make it grow?
- ⁶But all the ungodly will be as thorns to
be thrust away,
because they can’t be taken with the
hand.
- ⁷The man who touches them must be
armed with iron and the staff of a
spear.
They will be utterly burned with fire in
their place.”

David’s Mighty Men

⁸ These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Josheb Basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; he was called Adino the Eznite, who killed eight hundred at one time. ⁹ After him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David when they defied the Philistines who were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel had gone away. ¹⁰ He arose and struck the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand froze to the sword; and Yahweh worked a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to take plunder. ¹¹ After him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. The Philistines had gathered together into a troop where there was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. ¹² But he stood in the middle of the plot and defended it, and killed the Philistines; and Yahweh worked a great victory.

¹³ Three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁴ David was then in the

stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. ¹⁵ David said longingly, “Oh that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!”

¹⁶ The three mighty men broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate and took it and brought it to David; but he would not drink of it, but poured it out to Yahweh. ¹⁷ He said, “Be it far from me, Yahweh, that I should do this! Isn’t this the blood of the men who risked their lives to go?” Therefore he would not drink it. The three mighty men did these things.

¹⁸ Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. He lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. ¹⁹ Wasn’t he most honorable of the three? Therefore he was made their captain. However he wasn’t included as one of the three.

²⁰ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done

mighty deeds, killed the two sons of Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion in the middle of a pit in a time of snow.²¹ He killed a huge Egyptian, and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.²² Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did these things, and had a name among the three mighty men.²³ He was more honorable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to the three. David set him over his guard.

²⁴ Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,²⁵ Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,²⁶ Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite,²⁷ Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,²⁸

Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,²⁹ Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,³⁰ Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash.³¹ Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,³² Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,³³ Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite,³⁴ Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, EIAM the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,³⁵ Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,³⁶ Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,³⁷ Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armor bearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah,³⁸ Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,³⁹ and Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

2 SAMUEL 24

David's Census of Israel and Judah

¹ Again Yahweh's anger burned against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, "Go, count Israel and Judah."² The king said to Joab the captain of the army, who was with him, "Now go back and forth through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and count the people, that I may know the sum of the people."

³ Joab said to the king, "Now may Yahweh your God add to the people, however many they may be, one hundred times; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why does my lord the king delight in this thing?"

⁴ Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the army. Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence

of the king to count the people of Israel.⁵ They passed over the Jordan and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad, and to Jazer;⁶ then they came to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim Hodshi; and they came to Dan Jaan and around to Sidon,⁷ and came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beersheba.⁸ So when they had gone back and forth through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.⁹ Joab gave up the sum of the counting of the people to the king; and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰ David's heart struck him after he had counted the people. David said to Yahweh, "I have sinned greatly in that which I have done. But now, Yahweh, put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant; for I have

done very foolishly."

¹¹ When David rose up in the morning, Yahweh's word came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,¹² "Go and speak to

David, 'Yahweh says, "I offer you three things. Choose one of them, that I may do it to you." ' ' "

¹³ So Gad came to David, and told him, saying, "Shall seven years of famine come to you in your land? Or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? Or shall there be three days' pestilence in your land? Now answer, and consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me."

¹⁴ David said to Gad, "I am in distress. Let us fall now into Yahweh's hand, for his mercies are great. Let me not fall into man's hand."

¹⁵ So Yahweh sent a pestilence on Israel

from the morning even to the appointed time; and seventy thousand men died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba. ¹⁶ When the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, Yahweh relented of the disaster, and said to the angel who destroyed the people, "It is enough. Now withdraw your hand." Yahweh's angel was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷ David spoke to Yahweh when he saw the angel who struck the people, and said, "Behold, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand be against me, and against my father's house."

¹⁸ Gad came that day to David and said to him, "Go up, build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."

¹⁹ David went up according to the saying of Gad, as Yahweh commanded. ²⁰ Araunah looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him. Then Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. ²¹ Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?"

David said, "To buy your threshing floor, to build an altar to Yahweh, that the plague may be stopped from afflicting the people."

²² Araunah said to David, "Let my lord

the king take and offer up what seems good to him. Behold, the cattle for the burnt offering, and the threshing sledges and the yokes of the oxen for the wood. ²³ All this, O king, does Araunah give to the king." Araunah said to the king, "May Yahweh your God accept you."

²⁴ The king said to Araunah, "No, but I will most certainly buy it from you for a price. I will not offer burnt offerings to Yahweh my God which cost me nothing." So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels* of silver. ²⁵ David built an altar to Yahweh there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So Yahweh was entreated for the land, and the plague was removed from Israel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 24:24. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 50 shekels is about 0.5 kilograms or 1.1 pounds.

THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS



The Judgment of Solomon. Painting on ceramic, representing the judgment of Solomon, 18th century, Castelli, Italy. Lille Museum of Fine Arts. Public domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS

1 Kings 1-16 (120-133)

<< 2 Samuel (David) (112-119) • (LTBL Index) • 1 Kings (Elijah & Elisha) (134-139) >>

At the beginning of his reign, Solomon took a lofty view of his responsibilities and chose for himself neither wealth nor honor but the ability to govern his people wisely. His prayer was, “Give thy servant therefore an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil” (1 Kings 3:9).

And the speech pleased the Lord ... And God said unto him. Because thou hast asked this thing ... behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart ... And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen

thy days (I Kings 3:10-14).

When we pray for wisdom to serve well, our desire pleases the Lord; that is, we are in tune with His will for good. Therefore, we have the vision, the strength, and the substance with which to work. All outer conditions were in Solomon's favor, for David had not only unified the kingdom but had extended its boundaries in all directions. True to the charge given him by his father, Solomon started building the Temple.

Spiritually the Temple represents the high consciousness built in us through our devotion to God, our prayers, our efforts to live in harmony with Him. With every thought of Truth we think, with every word of Truth we speak, we are building a house unto Jehovah. It is recorded that when the Ark of the Covenant was brought into the Temple, "the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah" (I Kings 8:10, 11). The radiant cloud symbolizes the light that floods our being when we enter "the secret place of the Most High" (Psalms 91:1).

Solomon's next understanding was the improvement of his capital. In the time of David Jerusalem was little more than a fortress. Solomon made it a great and imposing city, ranking well with the other capitals of the tenth century B.C. He also did much to develop the resources of his kingdom, principally by encouraging trade with other nations. He negotiated successfully with neighboring rulers and put Israel on favorable terms with larger countries. The Hebrew kingdom reached its highest peak under him, and Solomon's fame spread far and wide.

The name Solomon means "whole, complete, peace." Metaphysically it represents "the state of mind that is established in consciousness when the soul is unified with wisdom and love" (MBD/Solomon).

The results of such a state of consciousness were prominent in the early years of Solomon's reign. However, to acquire a spiritual state of mind in which wisdom and love predominate is one thing; to keep it is quite another. Anyone who aspires to be wise and prays earnestly for wisdom grows in spiritual consciousness. Yet eternal vigilance is necessary to sustain this growth.

Evidently Solomon failed to "pray without ceasing" (I Thess. 5:17). We cannot keep active any attribute of God without caring for it. We may have acquired wisdom or love or peace as a result of prayer, but unless we maintain the prayerful state of mind through which these qualities can function, they recede. And others, unlike them, take their place in mind. Outer interests began to crowd into Solomon's life, and they tended to crowd out the spiritual desire that had once been his. As disobedience and jealousy gradually undermined the fine character of Saul, so ambition and apostasy took their toll of Solomon.

To keep pace with his ambitious projects, the King needed vast sums of money. He raised it by laying burdensome taxes on the people. He enslaved the various foreign inhabitants living in Israel, descendants of the nations who had once occupied the land, and forced the lower class of Hebrews to work for the government certain periods of time each year. As a result of these unjust measures, discontent began to brew within the realm.

In religion Solomon drifted farther and farther from the Lord. His devotion to Jehovah was overshadowed by his love for "many foreign women," foreign princesses, some of whom he married from choice, others in order to make advantageous alliances with neighboring kings.

It came to pass ... that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as was the heart of David his father (I Kings 11:4).

When we begin to love the things of the sense plane there is a definite departure in consciousness from spiritual ideals. To please some of his wives, Solomon permitted the erection of altars to heathen gods and even did homage to them himself.

And Jehovah was angry with Solomon ... and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which Jehovah commanded. Wherefore Jehovah said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee ... I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake, but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son (I Kings 11:9-12).

We are often warned by the inner monitor, the Spirit of truth, but we do not always heed the warning. Then difficulties began to appear. A revolt broke out in Edom, and Rezon, king of Syria, attacked Israel. The most formidable foe proved to be Jeroboam, an officer in Solomon's army. Jeroboam was told by the prophet Ahijah that Solomon's kingdom would be divided after his death, and that he (Jeroboam) would become king of the northern section of the land. When report of this prophecy reached Solomon, he tried to capture Jeroboam. But Jeroboam escaped to Egypt, where he remained until the King's death.

Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, expected to follow his father on the throne and went to Shechem to receive allegiance from the northern tribes. In the meantime Jeroboam returned to Israel and acted as spokesman for the northern tribes who were intent on reform. He proposed:

Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee (I Kings 12:4).

Rehoboam represents "that in man's consciousness which exalts the senses, that which is receptive to and comprehensive of the selfish demands of the sense thoughts and desires only" (MBD/Rehoboam). He first consulted the elder and experienced statesmen, who symbolize wisdom in handling affairs. They counseled him to grant the request and lessen the burdens placed upon the people. Then Rehoboam turned to his younger counselors, who were more impetuous and lacked good judgment. They advised a rule of even greater severity. When we are in the Rehoboam state of consciousness and exalt the senses, we do not follow the guidance of wisdom but choose the way of desire for power. Thus Rehoboam made answer:

My Father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions (I Kings 12:14).

Decisions that are base and oppressive always result in a scattering of our forces. This is represented by a division of the kingdom. The ten northern tribes withdrew and established a kingdom that was called Israel, with Jeroboam as sovereign. Rehoboam retained Judah only.

The strong, well-protected country of David and Solomon was thus divided into two countries only slightly superior in power to those about them. Judah, the southern kingdom, was smaller and more conservative, due in large measure to its inland location and also to the fact that it had the city of Jerusalem and kept the dynasty of David. The northern kingdom, Israel, was several times larger and was more progressive, for through its territory ran the trade route between Assyria and Egypt, the largest and most important countries of that time. Nevertheless, Israel was so unstable in government and wandered so far from the religion of Jehovah that it lost its independence a century and a half before Judah was conquered.

Jeroboam represents the intellect functioning apart from Spirit. The intellect of itself

cannot perceive the deep things of God, for they are “spiritually discerned” (I Cor. 2:14 A.V.) and only in spiritual consciousness can man truly worship God. In the Jeroboam state of mind we mistake shadow for substance and think that our spiritual obligation is discharged by our building sanctuaries. As the Temple was in Jerusalem, over which Rehoboam ruled, Jeroboam promptly set up shrines in Bethel and Dan, two cities in Israel, and “made two calves of gold” (I Kings 12:28) to represent Jehovah. He also sinned in selecting priests who were not of the sons of Levi. He allowed the shrines of Baal to remain, thus “provoking Jehovah to anger” (I Kings 14:15).

This symbolizes the substitution of false for true worship. The phrase used with respect to a king who followed Jeroboam that he “walked in the way of Jeroboam” (I Kings 16:2) means that when the intellect (Jeroboam) rules God is ignored and false deities are set up. The word Baal means “lord.” Charles Fillmore comments:

It was the besetting sin of the ancient Hebrews to apply the name of the Lord to things formed instead of to the formless. All concepts of God as less than universal Mind are Baal. Whoever believes in a personal God tends toward a materialization of religion in all its aspects. When the mind is centered in the outer realm of consciousness, when the thoughts (people) are adverse to God, it retrogrades until that whole state of consciousness goes to pieces. This retrogression is by stages, from bad to worse (MBD/Baal).

Judah, ruled by Rehoboam, was little better off. When we are controlled by sense consciousness (Rehoboam) or intellect (Jeroboam), unwholesome conditions quickly come into manifestation. There was war between the two Hebrew kingdoms, and Judah was attacked by Shishak, king of Egypt, and the Temple was plundered.

From the reign of Jeroboam until the time of Ahab, a period of about half a century, the northern kingdom, Israel, had a most unstable government. Five kings ruled, the only one of note being Omri, who ascended the throne in 887 B.C. Omri was a strong king from an outer point of view. He built the city of Samaria as a capital for Israel, gained control of Moab, made defensive alliances with Syria and Assyria, and was successful in diplomatic relations with Tyre.

Spiritually, Omri represents “an external movement of the mind in a whirl of discord, caused largely by a lack of spiritual development” (MBD/Omri). What Omri did, therefore, was of temporary advantage only, and in marrying his son Ahab to the Tyrian princess Jezebel he set in motion a chain of events that were to have a disastrous effect upon Israel. Whatever entices us to move farther from God is detrimental and in the Omri state of consciousness; in this consciousness we are governed wholly by the outer appearance and unable to “judge righteous judgment” (John 7:24).

Because Judah did not swing so far from the Lord as did Israel, its outer conditions were better. Rehoboam was followed by his son Abijam, who ruled for only three years. Abijam represents a destructive phase of consciousness, for “he walked in all the sins of his father ... and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God” (I Kings 15:3).

Asa, Abijam’s son, was a good king and the first to bring about religious reforms since the division of the kingdom. He represents “the will working constructively” (MBD/Asa). When man’s will functions in harmony with God the result is entirely beneficial. Asa tried to rid his country of altars to false gods. He had faith in God when his country was attacked by a vastly superior force of Ethiopians:

Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, there is none besides thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O Jehovah our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude (II Chron. 14:11).

When we rely on Him, we are always victorious no matter how great the foe. This truth is brought out repeatedly in Scripture. In giving our faith to the Lord, we receive the assurance:

Jehovah is with you, while ye are with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. ... But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded (II Chron. 15:2-7).

Would that we could sustain the faith we feel when we have prayed and seen the manifestation of spiritual power in the overcoming of some difficult problem! But, because we have not yet reached a steadfast consciousness of God's presence, we are quite likely to forget Him when another trial comes. This human tendency is outpictured in Asa. Baasha, king of Israel, threatened Judah. And instead of relying on the Lord, Asa sought an alliance with the Syrians. For this he was rebuked by Hanani the prophet:

Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. Were not the Ethiopians ... a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand. For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him (II Chron. 16:7-9).

The prophets always represent a strong spiritual thought in consciousness that calls attention to our deficiencies and urges reliance on God. It is borne out throughout Scripture that when we trust ourselves and our affairs to Him, the outcome is good; when our dependence is on the outer, we fall short of complete victory. The prophet reminds us of this. Asa overcame the Ethiopians but by entering into a treaty with Syria to help him fight Israel, he increased his difficulties, for Syria later proved to be a more formidable enemy than Israel.

When one has started on the wrong path it is difficult not to continue on it. In the latter part of the King's life:

Asa was diseased in his feet ... yet in his disease he sought not to Jehovah, but to the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign (II Chron. 16:12, 13).

Nevertheless, the total of Asa's life was on the side of the constructive. In none of the Bible characters, except Jesus, do we find the complete expression of the spiritual consciousness. The Old Testament records an evolving understanding of God on the part of man, and in each person there is a mixture of good and bad. When it is written of one of the kings, he "did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah" (I Kings 15:11), it means that that king expressed more of spiritual than nonspiritual qualities. When it is said of a ruler that, "he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah" (I Kings 15:26), we know that destructive qualities predominated. The events reveal the action of both states of mind. Not all the deeds of the "good kings" were worthy, nor were all those of the "evil kings" of a destructive nature. It is the general trend of a life that must be considered.

An understanding of this is very helpful to us as we journey toward the spiritual. We do not step into the higher consciousness the moment there is the intellectual comprehension that God is supreme. Rather do we grow into it through many a rise and fall. Asa and his son Jehoshaphat, who followed him on the throne, were worthy kings, each trying to rid his country (consciousness) of false gods (destructive thoughts). Each expressed strong spiritual qualities, yet each made mistakes that had serious consequences.

As we study the Bible, as we acquaint ourselves with the many characters therein and view the events that took place, we learn great lessons on how to handle with divine wisdom

situations in our own lives. The enemies that attacked Israel symbolize the erroneous states of mind that obsess us at times and can be overcome only as we unify ourselves with the Lord indwelling. That the Hebrews were invariably victorious when they prayed, helps to stimulate our faith in prayer.

Jehoshaphat, like his father Asa, continued the religious reformation. He represents:

The development, in consciousness, of the divine idea of judgment. Jehovah, I AM, gives forth its idea of judgment, which is incorporated in man's consciousness and called Jehoshaphat. Communication with Jehovah is established when man, by dwelling in thought upon divine ideas, harmonizes his thought realm with Divine Mind (MBD/Jehoshaphat).

Jehoshaphat showed excellent judgment when his country was attacked by the Moabites and Ammonites, for he prayed:

O Jehovah, the God of our fathers, are not thou God in heaven? and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in thy hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. ... we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee (II Chron. 20:6-12).

Such prayer brings the assurance:

Thus saith Jehovah unto you, Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. ... Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of Jehovah with you (II Chron. 20:15, 17).

We feel very joyful when it is revealed to us that the Lord is with us. Jehoshaphat said to his assembled army, "Hear me, O Judah ... believe in Jehovah your God; so shall ye be established" (II Chron. 20:20). Then he appointed singers to go before the soldiers who were to sing songs of praise and thanksgiving. "Give thanks unto Jehovah; for his lovingkindness endureth for ever" (II Chron. 20:21). When we go at our task with gratitude to the Lord in our hearts, we always triumph. The battle is His, not ours. We have no strength apart from the mighty One through whom we conquer.

Jehoshaphat temporarily healed the enmity between the kingdoms of Judah and Israel by allying himself with Ahab, who had followed his father Omri on the throne of Israel. However, Jehoshaphat permitted himself to come under the influence of Ahab, who symbolizes "Error states of consciousness based on false intellectual reasoning, or the intellect that has dropped to the level of sense worship" (MBD/Ahab).

The union of Jehoshaphat with Ahab represents judgment warped by association with the intellect that has been turned to sense desires. No good can come of this. Ahab influenced Jehoshaphat to join him in an attack upon Ramoth-Gilead. At first Jehoshaphat demurred and requested the counsel of Micaiah, a true prophet of the Lord, who advised against such an attack. Jehoshaphat did not heed. (How many times we ask of God and then do not heed!) The battle went against the Hebrew kings, but when Jehoshaphat prayed, his life was spared. Then the prophet Jehu said to him:

Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love them that hate Jehovah? for this thing wrath is upon thee from before Jehovah. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou has put away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast set thy heart to seek God (II Chron. 19:2, 3).

With Jehoshaphat, as with Asa, we find righteousness as well as wrongdoing. We always

demonstrate, however, in accordance with the predominant thought in consciousness, and when we are like Jehoshaphat and use good judgment the greater part of the time, our work is mainly beneficial to ourselves and others.

1 Kings (Elijah & Elisha) (134-139)

<< 1 Kings 1-16 (120-133) • (LTBL Index) • 2 Kings 1-14 (Elijah & Elisha) (139-144) >>

The reign of Ahab in Israel (875-854 B.C.) marked a period of material prosperity but religious decline. It is important in our spiritual study of the Bible because it brought forth two of the greatest of the Hebrew men of God, Elijah and Elisha.

Ahab had married Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal, king of Tyre, and she exerted a great influence over Ahab and Israel. Jezebel brought to Israel from her native country the practice of Baal worship and used all her power to compel the Hebrews to desert Jehovah and worship the special Baal called Melkart. If Jezebel had been content with a temple to this Baal for her own use (such an arrangement was often allowed foreign princesses), probably no great harm would have been done. But she had temples erected in Samaria and elsewhere in Israel, formed a large priesthood, and made a determined effort to kill out the worship of Jehovah. Jezebel represents:

The animal soul, unbridled passions of sense consciousness. When the union of the ruling identity in the intellect (King Ahab) and the licentious desires of the body is complete, the whole man is involved in error. This is rearing “an altar for Baal in the house of Baal.” Jezebel could also be called the ruling emotions on the physical plane of consciousness (MBD/Jezebel).

It was evident that something had to be done to save the worship of Jehovah. There was a man for the job, and his name was Elijah. Elijah represents “the spiritual I AM of man’s consciousness” (MBD/Elijah). Were it not for the Elijah self within us, our consciousness would be completely infiltrated with sense desires (Jezebel), for there are times when Jezebel rises with great power. Then Elijah, the spiritual self, comes forth to combat these destructive phases of mind. In each individual there is conflict between Elijah and Jezebel, and this conflict is dramatically depicted in the Bible narrative.

Elijah, called the Tishbite, was a native of Gilead, a holy man, and an ascetic. When word was brought to him that the religion of Jehovah was threatened by Jezebel he left his desert home and took matters in charge. Promptly predicting a three-year drought as a judgment and warning to the Israelites, Elijah retired to the brook Cherith. “And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook” (1 Kings 17:6). The one who champions the spiritual cause is always divinely provided for.

Whenever we are under the guidance of the I AM, we can use spiritual power in performing mighty works, such as Elijah did when he increased the meal and oil for the woman of Zarepath and raised the widow’s son.

Finally it was time for a contest between Jehovah and Baal. Elijah summoned a great assembly at Mount Carmel and challenged the prophets of Baal to call upon their god to consume the sacrifice that had been prepared. But, though they cried to Baal from morning until noon, “there was no voice, nor any that answered” (1 Kings 18:26). Then Elijah built an altar of twelve stones in the name of Jehovah and made a trench about it, which was filled with water.

And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel ... that this people

may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, Jehovah, he is God (I Kings 18:36-39).

This is one of the most spectacular miracles recorded in Scripture, and we cannot read it without feeling exalted at the power of God evidenced through one who put his entire faith in Him. Today we do not have conditions similar to those of Elijah's day, and no one calls upon God to consume a sacrifice, but we do have human conditions that seem as difficult of solution as that which confronted the prophet of the Lord. The many prophets of Baal who opposed Elijah represent the multitude of adverse thoughts opposing the one phase of consciousness that would hold to Truth. This miracle is the fulfillment of the promise, "One man of you shall chase a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you" (Josh. 23:10).

Elijah knew that if the people would turn to Jehovah the drought would end. Though there was not a cloud in the sky, Elijah said to Ahab, "Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain" (I Kings 18:41). Then Elijah went to the top of Mount Carmel to pray. Six times he sent his servant to look toward the sea, and each time the servant returned to his master, saying, "There is nothing."

"And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand" (I Kings 18:44).

That was enough for Elijah. He knew a downpour was on its way.

Can we have such a sense of surety regarding the successful outworking of a problem when there is even a slight evidence of the answer to prayer? When we receive a wonderful evidence of the power of God, we feel that we shall never doubt again. That is what Elijah thought but he reckoned without Jezebel. Elijah, in what he perhaps termed "righteous indignation," had caused 450 prophets of Baal to be slain, and Jezebel swore vengeance against him. He fled to Beersheba, discouraged and disheartened, and throwing himself down under a juniper tree, prayed to die. "It is enough; now, O Jehovah, take away my life" (I Kings 19:4).


Elijah was feeling very sorry for himself, as we sometimes do when things go awry after we have tried hard to live in accordance with our spiritual ideal. There is the feeling, at least momentarily, that the Lord has deserted us, and it is such a sickening sensation that we think all is lost and there is no use in going on. However, Elijah's prayer was one of complete surrender to God, and he dropped off to sleep. He knew there was nothing more he could do about the situation, and in his withdrawal from it, the Lord took over. In the Biblical account we are told that an angel touched him, told him to arise and eat and there was a cake and a cruse of water before him.

Charles Fillmore states that an angel, metaphysically considered, "is the projection into consciousness of a spiritual idea direct from the fountainhead, Jehovah" (MBD/angel). In other words, Elijah received the illumination that there was still something he should do, and he journeyed "forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God" (I Kings 19:8). There he received the profound revelation that God is not in the wind, nor in the earthquake, nor in the fire, but in a "still small voice" (I Kings 19:12).

Three commands were given Elijah: he was to anoint Hazael king over Syria, Jehu king over Israel, and anoint Elisha to be a prophet in his (Elijah's) stead. The third command, to anoint Elisha, was the first to be obeyed. Both Elijah and Elisha represent the I AM in activity, but Elijah symbolizes the strength and firmness of spiritual power, whereas Elisha, a type of Christ, represents the compassionate love and devotion of Spirit. Functioning

together, they express the marvelous power of God for good.

Man is always tested when he puts his foot on the spiritual path. The first test comes when we hear the call to follow. In the case of many of our Bible characters they responded immediately, leaving whatever they were doing. Such were Moses, Elisha, other prophets, and the apostles of Jesus. Elisha was plowing when Elijah came and threw his mantle over him. Promptly Elisha made a sacrifice to the Lord, “and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him” (1 Kings 19:21).

 Introduction to *The First Book of Kings* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.120-139.

1 KINGS 1

The Struggle for the Succession

¹ Now King David was old and advanced in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he couldn't keep warm. ² Therefore his servants said to him, “Let a young virgin be sought for my lord the king. Let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in your bosom, that my lord the king may keep warm.” ³ So they sought for a beautiful young lady throughout all the borders of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. ⁴ The young lady was very beautiful; and she cherished the king, and served him; but the king didn't know her intimately.

⁵ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, “I will be king.” Then he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. ⁶ His father had not displeased him at any time in saying, “Why have you done so?” and he was also a very handsome man; and he was born after Absalom. ⁷ He conferred with Joab the son of Zeruah and with Abiathar the priest; and they followed Adonijah and helped him. ⁸ But Zadok the priest, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Shimei, Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

⁹ Adonijah killed sheep, cattle, and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En Rogel; and he called all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah, the king's servants; ¹⁰ but he didn't

call Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother.

¹¹ Then Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, “Haven't you heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith reigns, and David our lord doesn't know it? ¹² Now therefore come, please let me give you counsel, that you may save your own life and your son Solomon's life. ¹³ Go in to King David, and tell him, ‘Didn't you, my lord the king, swear to your servant, saying, “Assuredly Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?” Why then does Adonijah reign?’ ¹⁴ Behold,* while you are still talking there with the king, I will also come in after you and confirm your words.”

¹⁵ Bathsheba went in to the king in his room. The king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite was serving the king. ¹⁶ Bathsheba bowed and showed respect to the king. The king said, “What would you like?”

¹⁷ She said to him, “My lord, you swore by Yahweh† your God‡ to your servant, ‘Assuredly Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.’ ¹⁸ Now, behold, Adonijah reigns; and you, my lord the king, don't know it. ¹⁹ He has slain cattle and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king, Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the army; but he hasn't called Solomon your

servant. ²⁰ You, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are on you, that you should tell them who will sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. ²¹ Otherwise it will happen, when my lord the king sleeps with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be considered criminals.”

²² Behold, while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. ²³ They told the king, saying, “Behold, Nathan the prophet!”

When he had come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. ²⁴ Nathan said, “My lord,

King, have you said, ‘Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?’ ²⁵ For he has gone down today, and has slain cattle, fatlings, and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king’s sons, the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest. Behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and saying, ‘Long live King Adonijah!’ ²⁶ But he hasn’t called me, even me your servant, Zadok the priest, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and your servant Solomon. ²⁷ Was this thing done by my lord the king, and you haven’t shown to your servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?”

The Accession of Solomon

²⁸ Then King David answered, “Call Bathsheba in to me.” She came into the king’s presence and stood before the king.

²⁹ The king vowed and said, “As Yahweh lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, ³⁰ most certainly as I swore to you by Yahweh, the God of Israel, saying, ‘Assuredly Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place;’ I will most certainly do this today.”

³¹ Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth and showed respect to the king, and said, “Let my lord King David live forever!”

³² King David said, “Call to me Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada.” They came before the king. ³³ The king said to them, “Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. ³⁴ Let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel. Blow the trumpet, and say, ‘Long live King Solomon!’ ³⁵ Then come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne; for he shall be king in my place. I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah.”

³⁶ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, “Amen. May Yahweh, the God of my lord the king, say so. ³⁷ As Yahweh has been with my lord the king, even so may he be with Solomon, and make

his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David.”

³⁸ So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down and had Solomon ride on King David’s mule, and brought him to Gihon. ³⁹ Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the Tent, and anointed Solomon. They blew the trumpet; and all the people said, “Long live King Solomon!”

⁴⁰ All the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth shook with their sound. ⁴¹ Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had finished eating. When Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, “Why is this noise of the city being in an uproar?”

⁴² While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said, “Come in; for you are a worthy man, and bring good news.”

⁴³ Jonathan answered Adonijah, “Most certainly our lord King David has made Solomon king. ⁴⁴ The king has sent with him Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride on the king’s mule. ⁴⁵ Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon. They have

come up from there rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that you have heard. ⁴⁶ Also, Solomon sits on the throne of the kingdom. ⁴⁷ Moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord King David, saying, 'May your God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and make his throne greater than your throne;' and the king bowed himself on the bed. ⁴⁸ Also thus said the king, 'Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne today, my eyes even seeing it.' "

⁴⁹ All the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and each man went his way. ⁵⁰ Adonijah was afraid because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, and hung onto the

horns of the altar. ⁵¹ Solomon was told, "Behold, Adonijah fears King Solomon; for, behold, he is hanging onto the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let King Solomon swear to me first that he will not kill his servant with the sword.' "

⁵² Solomon said, "If he shows himself a worthy man, not a hair of his shall fall to the earth; but if wickedness is found in him, he shall die."

⁵³ So King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. He came and bowed down to King Solomon; and Solomon said to him, "Go to your house."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:14. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 1:17. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations. .

‡ 1:17. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

1 KINGS 2

David's Instruction to Solomon

¹ Now the days of David came near that he should die; and he commanded Solomon his son, saying, ²"I am going the way of all the earth. You be strong therefore, and show yourself a man; ³ and keep the instruction of Yahweh your God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, his commandments, his ordinances, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn yourself. ⁴ Then Yahweh may establish his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, 'If your children are careful of their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail you,' he said, 'a man on the throne of Israel.'

⁵"Moreover you know also what Joab the

son of Zeruiah did to me, even what he did to the two captains of the armies of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he killed, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war on his sash that was around his waist and in his sandals that were on his feet. ⁶ Do therefore according to your wisdom, and don't let his gray head go down to Sheol* in peace. ⁷ But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table; for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom your brother.

⁸"Behold, there is with you Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore

to him by Yahweh, saying, 'I will not put you to death with the sword.' ⁹ Now therefore don't hold him guiltless, for you are a wise

man; and you will know what you ought to do to him, and you shall bring his gray head down to Sheol† with blood."

Death of David

¹⁰ David slept with his fathers, and was buried in David's city. ¹¹ The days that David reigned over Israel were forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he

reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. ¹² Solomon sat on David his father's throne; and his kingdom was firmly established.

Solomon Consolidates His Reign

¹³ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. She said, "Do you come peaceably?"

He said, "Peaceably. ¹⁴ He said moreover, I have something to tell you."

She said, "Say on."

¹⁵ He said, "You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign. However, the kingdom is turned around, and has become my brother's; for it was his from Yahweh. ¹⁶ Now I ask one petition of you. Don't deny me."

She said to him, "Say on."

¹⁷ He said, "Please speak to Solomon the king (for he will not tell you 'no'), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife."

¹⁸ Bathsheba said, "All right. I will speak for you to the king."

¹⁹ Bathsheba therefore went to King Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. The king rose up to meet her and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰ Then she said, "I ask one small petition of you; don't deny me."

The king said to her, "Ask on, my mother, for I will not deny you."

²¹ She said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as wife."

²² King Solomon answered his mother, "Why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, for he is my elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruah." ²³ Then King Solomon swore by Yahweh, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah has not spoken this word against his own life. ²⁴ Now therefore as Yahweh lives, who has established me and set me on my father David's throne, and who has made me a house as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death today."

²⁵ King Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell on him, so that he died. ²⁶ To Abiathar the priest the king said, "Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you are worthy of death. But I will not at this time put you to death, because you bore the Lord† Yahweh's ark before David my father, and because you were afflicted in all in which my father was afflicted." ²⁷ So Solomon thrust Abiathar out from being priest to Yahweh, that he might fulfill Yahweh's word which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

²⁸ This news came to Joab; for Joab had followed Adonijah, although he didn't follow Absalom. Joab fled to Yahweh's Tent, and held onto the horns of the altar. ²⁹ King Solomon was told, "Joab has fled to Yahweh's Tent; and behold, he is by the altar." Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, fall on him."

³⁰ Benaiah came to Yahweh's Tent, and said to him, "The king says, 'Come out!'"

He said, "No; but I will die here."

Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, “This is what Joab said, and this is how he answered me.”

³¹ The king said to him, “Do as he has said, and fall on him, and bury him, that you may take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father’s house. ³² Yahweh will return his blood on his own head, because he fell on two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword, and my father David didn’t know it: Abner the son of Ner, captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the army of Judah. ³³ So their blood will return on the head of Joab and on the head of his offspring§ forever. But for David, for his offspring, for his house, and for his throne, there will be peace forever from Yahweh.”

³⁴ Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell on him, and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵ The king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his place over the army; and the king put Zadok the priest in the place of Abiathar.

³⁶ The king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, “Build yourself a house in Jerusalem, and live there, and don’t go anywhere else. ³⁷ For on the day you go out and pass over the brook Kidron, know for certain that you will surely die. Your blood will be on your own head.”

³⁸ Shimei said to the king, “What you say is good. As my lord the king has said, so will your servant do.” Shimei lived in Jerusalem many days.

³⁹ At the end of three years, two of Shimei’s slaves ran away to Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. They told Shimei, saying, “Behold, your slaves are in Gath.”

⁴⁰ Shimei arose, saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his slaves; and Shimei went and brought his slaves from Gath. ⁴¹ Solomon was told that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had come again.

⁴² The king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, “Didn’t I adjure you by Yahweh and warn you, saying, ‘Know for certain that on the day you go out and walk anywhere else, you shall surely die?’ You said to me, ‘The saying that I have heard is good.’” ⁴³ Why then have you not kept the oath of Yahweh and the commandment that I have instructed you with?” ⁴⁴ The king said moreover to Shimei, “You know in your heart all the wickedness that you did to David my father. Therefore Yahweh will return your wickedness on your own head. ⁴⁵ But King Solomon will be blessed, and David’s throne will be established before Yahweh forever.” ⁴⁶ So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell on him, so that he died. The kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:6. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 2:9. Sheol is the place of the dead.

‡ 2:26. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

§ 2:33. or, seed.

1 KINGS 3

Solomon's Prayer for Wisdom

¹ Solomon made a marriage alliance with Pharaoh king of Egypt. He took Pharaoh's daughter and brought her into David's city until he had finished building his own house, Yahweh's house, and the wall around Jerusalem. ² However, the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was not yet a house built for Yahweh's name. ³ Solomon loved Yahweh, walking in the statutes of David his father, except that he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. ⁴ The king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place. Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar. ⁵ In Gibeon, Yahweh appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, "Ask for what I should give you."

⁶ Solomon said, "You have shown to your servant David my father great loving kindness, because he walked before you in truth, in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you. You have kept for him this great loving kindness, that you have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is today. ⁷ Now, Yahweh my God, you have made your servant king instead of David my father. I am just a little child. I don't know how to go out or come in. ⁸ Your servant is among your people which you have chosen, a great people, that can't be numbered or

counted for multitude. ⁹ Give your servant therefore an understanding heart to judge your people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this great people of yours?"

¹⁰ This request pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. ¹¹ God said to him, "Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself long life, nor have you asked for riches for yourself, nor have you asked for the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern justice, ¹² behold, I have done according to your word. Behold, I have given you a wise and understanding heart, so that there has been no one like you before you, and after you none will arise like you. ¹³ I have also given you that which you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there will not be any among the kings like you for all your days. ¹⁴ If you will walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as your father David walked, then I will lengthen your days."

¹⁵ Solomon awoke; and behold, it was a dream. Then he came to Jerusalem and stood before the ark of Yahweh's covenant, and offered up burnt offerings, offered peace offerings, and made a feast for all his servants.

Solomon's Wisdom in Judgment

¹⁶ Then two women who were prostitutes came to the king, and stood before him. ¹⁷ The one woman said, "Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house. I delivered a child with her in the house. ¹⁸ The third day after I delivered, this woman delivered also. We were together. There was no stranger with us in the house, just us two in the house. ¹⁹ This woman's child died in the night, because she lay on it. ²⁰ She arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me while your servant slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

²¹ When I rose in the morning to nurse my child, behold, he was dead; but when I had looked at him in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I bore."

²² The other woman said, "No! But the living one is my son, and the dead one is your son."

The first one said, "No! But the dead one is your son, and the living one is my son." They argued like this before the king.

²³ Then the king said, “One says, ‘This is my son who lives, and your son is the dead;’ and the other says, ‘No! But your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.’”

²⁴ The king said, “Get me a sword.” So they brought a sword before the king.

²⁵ The king said, “Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.”

²⁶ Then the woman whose the living child was spoke to the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said, “Oh, my lord,

give her the living child, and in no way kill him!”

But the other said, “He shall be neither mine nor yours. Divide him.”

²⁷ Then the king answered, “Give the first woman the living child, and definitely do not kill him. She is his mother.”

²⁸ All Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do justice.

1 KINGS 4

Solomon’s Administrative Officers

¹ King Solomon was king over all Israel. ² These were the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest; ³ Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder; ⁴ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the army; Zadok and Abiathar were priests; ⁵ Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; Zabud the son of Nathan was chief minister, the king’s friend; ⁶ Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the men subject to forced labor.

⁷ Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household. Each man had to make provision for a month in the year. ⁸ These are their names: Ben Hur, in the hill country of Ephraim; ⁹ Ben Deker, in Makaz, in Shaalbim, Beth Shemesh, and Elon Beth Hanan; ¹⁰ Ben Hessed, in Arubboth (Socoh and

all the land of Hephher belonged to him); ¹¹ Ben Abinadab, in all the height of Dor (he had Taphath, Solomon’s daughter, as wife); ¹² Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth Shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth Shean to Abel Meholah, as far as beyond Jokmeam; ¹³ Ben Geber, in Ramoth Gilead (the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, belonged to him; and the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bronze bars, belonged to him); ¹⁴ Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim; ¹⁵ Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon as wife); ¹⁶ Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and Bealoth; ¹⁷ Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar; ¹⁸ Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin; ¹⁹ Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer who was in the land.

Magnificence of Solomon’s Rule

²⁰ Judah and Israel were numerous as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. ²¹ Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to

the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. They brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of his life. ²² Solomon’s provision for one day was thirty cors* of fine

flour, sixty measures of meal, ²³ten head of fat cattle, twenty head of cattle out of the pastures, and one hundred sheep, in addition to deer, gazelles, roebucks, and fattened fowl. ²⁴For he had dominion over all on this side the River, from Tiphshah even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side the River; and he had peace on all sides around him. ²⁵Judah and Israel lived safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days

of Solomon. ²⁶Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. ²⁷Those officers provided food for King Solomon, and for all who came to King Solomon's table, every man in his month. They let nothing be lacking. ²⁸They also brought barley and straw for the horses and swift steeds to the place where the officers were, each man according to his duty.

Fame of Solomon's Wisdom

²⁹God gave Solomon abundant wisdom, understanding, and breadth of mind like the sand that is on the seashore. ³⁰Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt. ³¹For he was wiser than all men—wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, Heman, Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations all around.

³²He spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs numbered one thousand five. ³³He spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that grows out of the wall; he also spoke of animals, of birds, of creeping things, and of fish. ³⁴People of all nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, sent by all kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:22. 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 liters or 6 bushels.

1 KINGS 5

Preparations and Materials for the Temple

¹Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father, and Hiram had always loved David. ²Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, ³"You know that David my father could not build a house for the name of Yahweh his God because of the wars which were around him on every side, until Yahweh put his enemies under the soles of his feet. ⁴But now Yahweh my God has given me rest on every side. There is no enemy and no evil occurrence. ⁵Behold, I intend to build a house for the name of Yahweh my God, as Yahweh spoke to David my father, saying, 'Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your place shall build the house for my name.' ⁶Now therefore

command that cedar trees be cut for me out of Lebanon. My servants will be with your servants; and I will give you wages for your servants according to all that you say. For you know that there is nobody among us who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians."

⁷When Hiram heard the words of Solomon, he rejoiced greatly, and said, "Blessed is Yahweh today, who has given to David a wise son to rule over this great people." ⁸Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, "I have heard the message which you have sent to me. I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning cypress timber. ⁹My servants will bring them down from Lebanon to the sea. I will make them

into rafts to go by sea to the place that you specify to me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and you will receive them. You will accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.”

¹⁰So Hiram gave Solomon cedar timber and cypress timber according to all his desire. ¹¹Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors* of wheat for food to his household, and twenty corst† of pure oil. Solomon gave this to Hiram year by year. ¹²Yahweh gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him. There was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a treaty together.

¹³ King Solomon raised a levy out of all

Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. ¹⁴ He sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: for a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home; and Adoniram was over the men subject to forced labor. ¹⁵ Solomon had seventy thousand who bore burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains, ¹⁶besides Solomon’s chief officers who were over the work: three thousand three hundred who ruled over the people who labored in the work. ¹⁷ The king commanded, and they cut out large stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone. ¹⁸Solomon’s builders and Hiram’s builders and the Gebalites cut them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:11. 20,000 cors would be about 120,000 bushels or about 4.2 megaliters of wheat, which would weigh about 3,270 metric tons.

† 5:11. 20 cors is about 1,100 gallons or about 4220 liters.

1 KINGS 6

Solomon Builds the Temple

¹ In the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon’s reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, he began to build Yahweh’s house. ² The house which King Solomon built for Yahweh had a length of sixty cubits,* and its width twenty, and its height thirty cubits. ³ The porch in front of the temple of the house had a length of twenty cubits, which was along the width of the house. Ten cubits was its width in front of the house. ⁴ He made windows of fixed lattice work for the house. ⁵ Against the wall of the house, he built floors all around, against the walls of the house all around, both of the temple and of the inner sanctuary; and he made side rooms all around. ⁶ The lowest floor was five cubits wide, and the middle was six cubits wide, and the third was seven cubits wide; for on

the outside he made offsets in the wall of the house all around, that the beams should not be inserted into the walls of the house. ⁷ The house, when it was under construction, was built of stone prepared at the quarry; and no hammer or ax or any tool of iron was heard in the house while it was under construction. ⁸ The door for the middle side rooms was in the right side of the house. They went up by winding stairs into the middle floor, and out of the middle into the third. ⁹ So he built the house and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and planks of cedar. ¹⁰ He built the floors all along the house, each five cubits high; and they rested on the house with timbers of cedar.

¹¹ Yahweh’s word came to Solomon, saying, ¹²“Concerning this house which you are building, if you will walk in my statutes,

and execute my ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then I will establish my word with you, which I spoke to David your father. ¹³ I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.”

¹⁴ So Solomon built the house and finished it. ¹⁵ He built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood. He covered the floor of the house with cypress boards. ¹⁶ He built twenty cubits of the back part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the ceiling. He built this within, for an inner sanctuary, even for the most holy place. ¹⁷ In front of the temple sanctuary

was forty cubits long. ¹⁸ There was cedar on the house within, carved with buds and open flowers. All was cedar. No stone was visible. ¹⁹ He prepared an inner sanctuary in the middle of the house within, to set the ark of Yahweh’s covenant there. ²⁰ Within the inner sanctuary was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in width, and twenty cubits in its height. He overlaid it with pure gold. He covered the altar with cedar. ²¹ So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold. He drew chains of gold across before the inner sanctuary, and he overlaid it with gold. ²² He overlaid the whole house with gold, until all the house was finished. He also overlaid the whole altar that belonged to the inner sanctuary with gold.

The Furnishings of the Temple

²³ In the inner sanctuary he made two cherubim† of olive wood, each ten cubits high. ²⁴ Five cubits was the length of one wing of the cherub, and five cubits was the length of the other wing of the cherub. From the tip of one wing to the tip of the other was ten cubits. ²⁵ The other cherub was ten cubits. Both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. ²⁶ One cherub was ten cubits high, and so was the other cherub. ²⁷ He set the cherubim within the inner house. The wings of the cherubim were stretched out, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the middle of the house. ²⁸ He overlaid the cherubim with gold.

²⁹ He carved all the walls of the house around with carved figures of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers, inside and outside. ³⁰ He overlaid the floor of the house with gold, inside and outside. ³¹ For the entrance of the inner sanctuary, he made

doors of olive wood. The lintel and door posts were a fifth part of the wall. ³² So he made two doors of olive wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold. He spread the gold on the cherubim and on the palm trees. ³³ He also made the entrance of the temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth part of the wall, ³⁴ and two doors of cypress wood. The two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. ³⁵ He carved cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers; and he overlaid them with gold fitted on the engraved work. ³⁶ He built the inner court with three courses of cut stone and a course of cedar beams.

³⁷ The foundation of Yahweh’s house was laid in the fourth year, in the month Ziv. ³⁸ In the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, the house was finished throughout all its parts and according to all its specifications. So he spent seven years building it.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 6:23. “Cherubim” is plural of “cherub”, an angelic being.

1 KINGS 7

Solomon's Palace and Other Buildings

¹ Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. ² For he built the House of the Forest of Lebanon. Its length was one hundred cubits,* its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams on the pillars. ³ It was covered with cedar above over the forty-five beams that were on the pillars, fifteen in a row. ⁴ There were beams in three rows, and window was facing window in three ranks. ⁵ All the doors and posts were made square with beams; and window was facing window in three ranks. ⁶ He made the hall of pillars. Its length was fifty cubits and its width thirty cubits, with a porch before them, and pillars and a threshold before them. ⁷ He made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the porch of judgment; and it

was covered with cedar from floor to floor. ⁸ His house where he was to dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the same construction. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon had taken as wife), like this porch. ⁹ All these were of costly stones, even of stone cut according to measure, sawed with saws, inside and outside, even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the outside to the great court. ¹⁰ The foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits. ¹¹ Above were costly stones, even cut stone, according to measure, and cedar wood. ¹² The great court around had three courses of cut stone with a course of cedar beams, like the inner court of Yahweh's house and the porch of the house.

Products of Hiram the Bronzeworker

¹³ King Solomon sent and brought Hiram out of Tyre. ¹⁴ He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in bronze; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill to work all works in bronze. He came to King Solomon and performed all his work. ¹⁵ For he fashioned the two pillars of bronze, eighteen cubits high apiece; and a line of twelve cubits encircled either of them. ¹⁶ He made two capitals of molten bronze to set on the tops of the pillars. The height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits. ¹⁷ There were nets of checker work and wreaths of chain work for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars: seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. ¹⁸ So he made the pillars; and there were two rows of pomegranates around the one network, to cover the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and he did so for the other capital. ¹⁹ The capitals that were on the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four cubits. ²⁰ There were capitals above also on the two pillars, close

by the belly which was beside the network. There were two hundred pomegranates in rows around the other capital. ²¹ He set up the pillars at the porch of the temple. He set up the right pillar and called its name Jachin; and he set up the left pillar and called its name Boaz. ²² On the tops of the pillars was lily work. So the work of the pillars was finished.

²³ He made the molten sea ten cubits from brim to brim, round in shape. Its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encircled it. ²⁴ Under its brim around there were buds which encircled it for ten cubits, encircling the sea. The buds were in two rows, cast when it was cast. ²⁵ It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hindquarters were inward. ²⁶ It was a hand width thick. Its brim was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily. It held two thousand baths.

²⁷ He made the ten bases of bronze. The length of one base was four cubits, four cubits its width, and three cubits its height. ²⁸ The work of the bases was like this: they had panels; and there were panels between the ledges; ²⁹ and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and on the ledges there was a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. ³⁰ Every base had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze; and its four feet had supports. The supports were cast beneath the basin, with wreaths at the side of each. ³¹ Its opening within the capital and above was a cubit. Its opening was round like the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also on its opening were engravings, and their panels were square, not round. ³² The four wheels were underneath the panels; and the axles of the wheels were in the base. The height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. ³³ The work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel. Their axles, their rims, their spokes, and their hubs were all of cast metal. ³⁴ There were four supports at the four corners of each base. Its supports were of the base itself. ³⁵ In the top of the base there was a round band half a cubit high; and on the top of the base its supports and its panels were the same. ³⁶ On the plates of its supports and on its panels, he engraved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, each in its space, with wreaths all around. ³⁷ He made the ten bases in this way: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form. ³⁸ He made ten basins of bronze. One basin contained forty baths.† Every basin measured four cubits. One basin was on every one of the ten bases. ³⁹ He set the bases, five on the right side of the house and five on the left side of the house. He set the sea on the right side of the house eastward and toward the south.

⁴⁰ Hiram made the pots, the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram finished doing all the work that he worked for King Solomon in Yahweh's house: ⁴¹ the two pillars; the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; ⁴² the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars; ⁴³ the ten bases; the ten basins on the bases; ⁴⁴ the one sea; the twelve oxen under the sea; ⁴⁵ the pots; the shovels; and the basins. All of these vessels, which Hiram made for King Solomon in Yahweh's house, were of burnished bronze. ⁴⁶ The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan. ⁴⁷ Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because there were so many of them. The weight of the bronze could not be determined.

⁴⁸ Solomon made all the vessels that were in Yahweh's house: the golden altar and the table that the show bread was on, of gold; ⁴⁹ and the lamp stands, five on the right side and five on the left, in front of the inner sanctuary, of pure gold; and the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; ⁵⁰ the cups, the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.

⁵¹ Thus all the work that King Solomon did in Yahweh's house was finished. Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated—the silver, the gold, and the vessels—and put them in the treasuries of Yahweh's house.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 7:38. 1 bath is one tenth of a cor, or about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21 liters, so 40 baths was about 224 gallons or 840 liters.

1 KINGS 8

Dedication of the Temple

¹ Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel with all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' households of the children of Israel, to King Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Yahweh's covenant out of David's city, which is Zion.

² All the men of Israel assembled themselves to King Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. ³ All the elders of Israel came, and the priests picked up the ark. ⁴ They brought up Yahweh's ark, the Tent of Meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent. The priests and the Levites brought these up.

⁵ King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, who were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered for multitude. ⁶ The priests brought in the ark of Yahweh's covenant to its place, into the inner sanctuary of the house, to the most holy place, even under the cherubim's wings. ⁷ For the cherubim

spread their wings out over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its poles above. ⁸ The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the holy place before the inner sanctuary, but they were not seen outside. They are there to this day. ⁹ There was nothing in the ark except the two stone tablets which Moses put there at Horeb, when Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁰ It came to pass, when the priests had come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled Yahweh's house, ¹¹ so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for Yahweh's glory filled Yahweh's house.

¹² Then Solomon said, "Yahweh has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ¹³ I have surely built you a house of habitation, a place for you to dwell in forever."

Solomon's Speech

¹⁴ The king turned his face around and blessed all the assembly of Israel; and all the assembly of Israel stood. ¹⁵ He said, "Blessed is Yahweh, the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to David your father, and has with his hand fulfilled it, saying, ¹⁶ 'Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.'

¹⁷ "Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Yahweh, the God of Israel. ¹⁸ But Yahweh

said to David my father, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart. ¹⁹ Nevertheless, you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come out of your body, he shall build the house for my name.'

²⁰ Yahweh has established his word that he spoke; for I have risen up in the place of David my father, and I sit on the throne of Israel, as Yahweh promised, and have built the house for the name of Yahweh, the God of Israel. ²¹ There I have set a place for the ark, in which is Yahweh's covenant, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt."

Solomon's Prayer of Dedication

²² Solomon stood before Yahweh's altar in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands toward heaven; ²³

and he said, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, there is no God like you, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; who keeps covenant and

loving kindness with your servants who walk before you with all their heart; ²⁴ who has kept with your servant David my father that which you promised him. Yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is today. ²⁵ Now therefore, may Yahweh, the God of Israel, keep with your servant David my father that which you have promised him, saying, ‘There shall not fail from you a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only your children take heed to their way, to walk before me as you have walked before me.’

²⁶“Now therefore, God of Israel, please let your word be verified, which you spoke to your servant David my father. ²⁷ But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can’t contain you; how much less this house that I have built! ²⁸ Yet have respect for the prayer of your servant and for his supplication, Yahweh my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which your servant prays before you today; ²⁹ that your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which you have said, ‘My name shall be there;’ to listen to the prayer which your servant prays toward this place. ³⁰ Listen to the supplication of your servant, and of your people Israel, when they pray toward this place. Yes, hear in heaven, your dwelling place; and when you hear, forgive.

³¹“If a man sins against his neighbor, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swears before your altar in this house, ³² then hear in heaven, and act, and judge your servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way on his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

³³“When your people Israel are struck down before the enemy because they have sinned against you, if they turn again to you and confess your name, and pray and make supplication to you in this house, ³⁴ then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them again to the land which you gave to their fathers.

³⁵“When the sky is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray toward this place and confess

your name, and turn from their sin when you afflict them, ³⁶ then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, and of your people Israel, when you teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on your land which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

³⁷“If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, if there is blight, mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemy besieges them in the land of their cities, whatever plague, whatever sickness there is, ³⁸ whatever prayer and supplication is made by any man, or by all your people Israel, who shall each know the plague of his own heart, and spread out his hands toward this house, ³⁹ then hear in heaven, your dwelling place, and forgive, and act, and give to every man according to all his ways, whose heart you know (for you, even you only, know the hearts of all the children of men); ⁴⁰ that they may fear you all the days that they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.

⁴¹“Moreover, concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Israel, when he comes out of a far country for your name’s sake ⁴²(for they shall hear of your great name and of your mighty hand and of your outstretched arm), when he comes and prays toward this house, ⁴³ hear in heaven, your dwelling place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name, to fear you, as do your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

⁴⁴“If your people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way you shall send them, and they pray to Yahweh toward the city which you have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for your name, ⁴⁵ then hear in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. ⁴⁶ If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn’t sin), and you are angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to the land of the enemy, far off or near; ⁴⁷ yet if they repent in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of those who carried them captive, saying, ‘We have sinned and have done perversely; we have dealt wickedly,’

⁴⁸ if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who carried them captive, and pray to you toward their land which you gave to their fathers, the city which you have chosen and the house which I have built for your name, ⁴⁹ then hear their prayer and their supplication in heaven, your dwelling place, and maintain their cause; ⁵⁰ and forgive your people who have sinned against you, and all their transgressions in which they have transgressed against you; and give them compassion before those who carried

them captive, that they may have compassion on them ⁵¹(for they are your people and your inheritance, which you brought out of Egypt, from the middle of the iron furnace); ⁵² that your eyes may be open to the supplication of your servant and to the supplication of your people Israel, to listen to them whenever they cry to you. ⁵³ For you separated them from among all the peoples of the earth to be your inheritance, as you spoke by Moses your servant, when you brought our fathers out of Egypt, Lord Yahweh.”

Solomon Blesses the Assembly

⁵⁴ It was so, that when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication to Yahweh, he arose from before Yahweh’s altar, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread out toward heaven. ⁵⁵ He stood and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶“Blessed be Yahweh, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised. There has not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses his servant. ⁵⁷ May Yahweh our God be with us as he was with our fathers. Let him not leave us or forsake us, ⁵⁸ that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all

his ways, and to keep his commandments, his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹ Let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Yahweh, be near to Yahweh our God day and night, that he may maintain the cause of his servant and the cause of his people Israel, as every day requires; ⁶⁰ that all the peoples of the earth may know that Yahweh himself is God. There is no one else.

⁶¹“Let your heart therefore be perfect with Yahweh our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as it is today.”

Solomon Offers Sacrifices

⁶² The king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before Yahweh. ⁶³ Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to Yahweh, twenty two thousand head of cattle and one hundred twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated Yahweh’s house. ⁶⁴ The same day the king made the middle of the court holy that was before Yahweh’s house; for there he offered the burnt offering, the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar that was before Yahweh was too little to receive the burnt offering, the

meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings.

⁶⁵ So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt, before Yahweh our God, seven days and seven more days, even fourteen days. ⁶⁶ On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad in their hearts for all the goodness that Yahweh had shown to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

1 KINGS 9

God Appears Again to Solomon

¹ When Solomon had finished the building of Yahweh's house, the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, ² Yahweh appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. ³ Yahweh said to him, "I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before me. I have made this house holy, which you have built, to put my name there forever; and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. ⁴ As for you, if you will walk before me as David your father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances, ⁵ then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel forever, as I promised to David your father, saying, 'There shall not fail from you a man on the throne of Israel.' ⁶ But if you turn away from following me, you or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them, ⁷ then I will cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and I will cast this house, which I have made holy for my name, out of my sight; and Israel will be

a proverb and a byword among all peoples. ⁸ Though this house is so high, yet everyone who passes by it will be astonished and hiss; and they will say, 'Why has Yahweh done this to this land and to this house?' ⁹ and they will answer, 'Because they abandoned Yahweh their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and embraced other gods, and worshiped them, and served them. Therefore Yahweh has brought all this evil on them.' "

¹⁰ At the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the two houses, Yahweh's house and the king's house ¹¹ (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and cypress trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. ¹² Hiram came out of Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they didn't please him. ¹³ He said, "What cities are these which you have given me, my brother?" He called them the land of Cabul* to this day. ¹⁴ Hiram sent to the king one hundred twenty talents† of gold.

Other Acts of Solomon

¹⁵ This is the reason of the forced labor which King Solomon conscripted: to build Yahweh's house, his own house, Millo, Jerusalem's wall, Hazor, Megiddo, and Gezer. ¹⁶ Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, taken Gezer, burned it with fire, killed the Canaanites who lived in the city, and given it for a wedding gift to his daughter, Solomon's wife. ¹⁷ Solomon built in the land Gezer, Beth Horon the lower, ¹⁸ Baalath, Tamar in the wilderness, ¹⁹ all the storage cities that Solomon had, the cities for his chariots, the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. ²⁰ As for all the people who were left of the Amorites,

the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel— ²¹ their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy—of them Solomon raised a levy of bondservants to this day. ²² But of the children of Israel Solomon made no bondservants; but they were the men of war, his servants, his princes, his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. ²³ These were the five hundred fifty chief officers who were over Solomon's work, who ruled over the people who labored in the work.

²⁴ But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of David's city to her house which Solomon had

built for her. Then he built Millo.

²⁵ Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he built

to Yahweh three times per year, burning incense with them on the altar that was before Yahweh. So he finished the house.

Solomon's Commercial Activity

²⁶ King Solomon made a fleet of ships in Ezion Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. ²⁷ Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, sailors who had knowledge of the sea, with the

servants of Solomon. ²⁸ They came to Ophir, and fetched from there gold, four hundred and twenty talents, † and brought it to King Solomon.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:13. "Cabul" sounds like Hebrew for "good-for-nothing".

† 9:14. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 120 talents is about 3.6 metric tons.

‡ 9:28. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 420 talents is about 12.6 metric tons.

1 KINGS 10

Visit of the Queen of Sheba

¹ When the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning Yahweh's name, she came to test him with hard questions. ² She came to Jerusalem with a very great caravan, with camels that bore spices, very much gold, and precious stones; and when she had come to Solomon, she talked with him about all that was in her heart. ³ Solomon answered all her questions. There wasn't anything hidden from the king which he didn't tell her. ⁴ When the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built, ⁵ the food of his table, the sitting of his servants, the attendance of his officials, their clothing, his cup bearers, and his ascent by which he went up to Yahweh's house, there was no more spirit in her. ⁶ She said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts and of your wisdom. ⁷ However, I didn't believe the words until I came and my eyes had seen it. Behold, not even half was told me! Your wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard. ⁸

Happy are your men, happy are these your servants who stand continually before you, who hear your wisdom. ⁹ Blessed is Yahweh your God, who delighted in you, to set you on the throne of Israel. Because Yahweh loved Israel forever, therefore he made you king, to do justice and righteousness." ¹⁰ She gave the king one hundred twenty talents of gold, and a very great quantity of spices, and precious stones. Never again was there such an abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

¹¹ The fleet of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir also brought in from Ophir great quantities of almug trees* and precious stones. ¹² The king made of the almug trees pillars for Yahweh's house and for the king's house, harps also and stringed instruments for the singers; no such almug trees came or were seen to this day.

¹³ King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, in

addition to that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹⁴ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred sixty-six talents† of gold, ¹⁵ in addition to that which the traders brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mixed people, and of the governors of the country. ¹⁶ King Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels‡ of gold went to one buckler. ¹⁷ He made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three minas§ of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon. ¹⁸ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. ¹⁹ There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were armrests on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the armrests. ²⁰ Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps. Nothing like it was made in any kingdom. ²¹ All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None were of silver, because it was considered of little value in the days

of Solomon. ²² For the king had a fleet of ships of Tarshish at sea with Hiram's fleet. Once every three years the fleet of Tarshish came bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

²³ So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. ²⁴ All the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart. ²⁵ Year after year, every man brought his tribute, vessels of silver, vessels of gold, clothing, armor, spices, horses, and mules.

²⁶ Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen. He kept them in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁷ The king made silver as common as stones in Jerusalem, and cedars as common as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland. ²⁸ The horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt. The king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. ²⁹ A chariot was imported from Egypt for six hundred shekels* of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty shekels; and so they exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Syria.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 10:11. possibly an Indian sandalwood, with nice grain and a pleasant scent, and good for woodworking.
- † 10:14. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 666 talents is about 20 metric tons.
- ‡ 10:16. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 600 shekels is about 6 kilograms or 13.2 pounds or 192 Troy ounces.
- § 10:17. A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds.
- * 10:29. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

1 KINGS 11

Solomon's Errors

¹ Now King Solomon loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites,

Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites, ² of the nations concerning which Yahweh said to the children of Israel, "You

shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you, for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods.” Solomon joined to these in love.³ He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. His wives turned his heart away.⁴ When Solomon was old, his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Yahweh his God, as the heart of David his father was.⁵ For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.⁶ Solomon did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, and didn’t go fully after Yahweh, as David his father did.⁷ Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the mountain that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.⁸ So he did for all his foreign wives, who burned

incense and sacrificed to their gods.⁹ Yahweh was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Yahweh, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,¹⁰ and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he didn’t keep that which Yahweh commanded.¹¹ Therefore Yahweh said to Solomon, “Because this is done by you, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant.¹² Nevertheless, I will not do it in your days, for David your father’s sake; but I will tear it out of your son’s hand.¹³ However, I will not tear away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to your son, for David my servant’s sake, and for Jerusalem’s sake which I have chosen.”

Adversaries of Solomon

¹⁴ Yahweh raised up an adversary to Solomon: Hadad the Edomite. He was one of the king’s offspring in Edom.¹⁵ For when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the army had gone up to bury the slain, and had struck every male in Edom¹⁶(for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom),¹⁷ Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father’s servants with him, to go into Egypt, when Hadad was still a little child.¹⁸ They arose out of Midian and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land.¹⁹ Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.²⁰ The sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh’s house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh’s house among the sons of Pharaoh.²¹ When Hadad heard in Egypt that David

slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, “Let me depart, that I may go to my own country.”

²² Then Pharaoh said to him, “But what have you lacked with me, that behold, you seek to go to your own country?”

He answered, “Nothing, however only let me depart.”

²³ God raised up an adversary to him, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord, Hadadezer king of Zobah.²⁴ He gathered men to himself, and became captain over a troop, when David killed them of Zobah. They went to Damascus and lived there, and reigned in Damascus.²⁵ He was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, in addition to the mischief of Hadad. He abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

Jeroboam’s Rebellion

²⁶ Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother’s name was Zeruah,

a widow, also lifted up his hand against the king.²⁷ This was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built

Millo, and repaired the breach of his father David's city.²⁸ The man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valor; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he put him in charge of all the labor of the house of Joseph.²⁹ At that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him on the way. Now Ahijah had clad himself with a new garment; and the two of them were alone in the field.³⁰ Ahijah took the new garment that was on him, and tore it in twelve pieces.³¹ He said to Jeroboam, "Take ten pieces; for Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, 'Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon and will give ten tribes to you'³²(but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel),³³ because they have forsaken me, and have worshiped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon. They have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my eyes, and to keep my statutes and my ordinances, as David his father did.

³⁴“ ‘However, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes,³⁵ but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand and will give it to you, even ten tribes.³⁶ I will give one tribe to his son, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put my name there.³⁷ I will take you, and you shall reign according to all that your soul desires, and shall be king over Israel.³⁸ It shall be, if you will listen to all that I command you, and will walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel to you.³⁹ I will afflict the offspring of David for this, but not forever.’ ”

⁴⁰ Therefore Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam, but Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

Death of Solomon

⁴¹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, aren't they written in the book of the acts of Solomon?⁴² The time that Solomon reigned

in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.⁴³ Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in his father David's city; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

1 KINGS 12

The Northern Tribes Secede

¹ Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.² When Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was yet in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of King Solomon, and Jeroboam lived in Egypt;³ and they sent and called him), Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,⁴“Your father made our yoke difficult. Now therefore make the hard service of your father, and his heavy yoke

which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you.”

⁵ He said to them, “Depart for three days, then come back to me.”

So the people departed.

⁶ King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, “What

counsel do you give me to answer these people?”

⁷ They replied, “If you will be a servant to this people today, and will serve them, and answer them with good words, then they will be your servants forever.”

⁸ But he abandoned the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. ⁹ He said to them, “What counsel do you give, that we may answer these people who have spoken to me, saying, ‘Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter?’ ”

¹⁰ The young men who had grown up with him said to him, “Tell these people who spoke to you, saying, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but make it lighter to us’— tell them, ‘My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist. ¹¹ Now my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.’ ”

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king asked, saying, “Come to me again the third day.” ¹³ The king answered the people

roughly, and abandoned the counsel of the old men which they had given him, ¹⁴ and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.”

¹⁵ So the king didn’t listen to the people; for it was a thing brought about from Yahweh, that he might establish his word, which Yahweh spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ¹⁶ When all Israel saw that the king didn’t listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, “What portion have we in David? We don’t have an inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, Israel! Now see to your own house, David.” So Israel departed to their tents.

¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. ¹⁸ Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and all Israel stoned him to death with stones. King Rehoboam hurried to get himself up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹ So Israel rebelled against David’s house to this day.

First Dynasty: Jeroboam Reigns over Israel

²⁰ When all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was no one who followed David’s house, except for the tribe of Judah only.

²¹ When Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel,

to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. ²² But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ²³“Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, saying, ²⁴Yahweh says, “You shall not go up or fight against your brothers, the children of Israel. Everyone return to his house; for this thing is from me.” ’ ” So they listened to Yahweh’s word, and returned and went their way, according to Yahweh’s word.

Jeroboam’s Golden Calves

²⁵ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and lived in it; and he went out from there and built Penuel. ²⁶ Jeroboam said in his heart, “Now the kingdom will return to David’s house. ²⁷ If

this people goes up to offer sacrifices in Yahweh’s house at Jerusalem, then the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, even to Rehoboam king of Judah; and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam

king of Judah.”²⁸ So the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said to them, “It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Look and behold your gods, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt!”²⁹ He set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.³⁰ This thing became a sin, for the people went even as far as Dan to worship before the one there.³¹ He made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.³² Jeroboam ordained a feast

in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah, and he went up to the altar. He did so in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made, and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.³³ He went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn incense.

1 KINGS 13

A Man of God from Judah

¹ Behold, a man of God came out of Judah by Yahweh’s word to Bethel; and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense.

² He cried against the altar by Yahweh’s word, and said, “Altar! Altar! Yahweh says: ‘Behold, a son will be born to David’s house, Josiah by name. On you he will sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and they will burn men’s bones on you.’”³ He gave a sign the same day, saying, “This is the sign which Yahweh has spoken: Behold, the altar will be split apart, and the ashes that are on it will be poured out.”

⁴ When the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam put out his hand from the altar, saying, “Seize him!” His hand, which he put out against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to himself.⁵ The altar was also split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by Yahweh’s word.⁶ The king answered the man of God, “Now intercede for the favor of Yahweh your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again.”

The man of God interceded with Yahweh, and the king’s hand was restored to him again, and became as it was before.

⁷ The king said to the man of God, “Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward.”

⁸ The man of God said to the king, “Even if you gave me half of your house, I would not go in with you, neither would I eat bread nor drink water in this place;⁹ for so was it commanded me by Yahweh’s word, saying, ‘You shall eat no bread, drink no water, and don’t return by the way that you came.’”¹⁰ So he went another way, and didn’t return by the way that he came to Bethel.

¹¹ Now an old prophet lived in Bethel, and one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel. They also told their father the words which he had spoken to the king.

¹² Their father said to them, “Which way did he go?” Now his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from Judah.¹³ He said to his sons, “Saddle the donkey for me.” So they saddled the donkey for him; and he rode on it.¹⁴ He went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak. He said to him, “Are you the man of God who came from Judah?”

He said, “I am.”

¹⁵ Then he said to him, “Come home with

me and eat bread.”

¹⁶ He said, “I may not return with you, nor go in with you. I will not eat bread or drink water with you in this place. ¹⁷ For it was said to me by Yahweh’s word, ‘You shall eat no bread or drink water there, and don’t turn again to go by the way that you came.’ ”

¹⁸ He said to him, “I also am a prophet as you are; and an angel spoke to me by Yahweh’s word, saying, ‘Bring him back with you into your house, that he may eat bread and drink water.’ ” He lied to him.

¹⁹ So he went back with him, ate bread in his house, and drank water. ²⁰ As they sat at the table, Yahweh’s word came to the prophet who brought him back; ²¹ and he cried out to the man of God who came from Judah, saying, “Yahweh says, ‘Because you have been disobedient to Yahweh’s word, and have not kept the commandment which Yahweh your God commanded you, ²² but came back, and have eaten bread and drank water in the place of which he said to you, ‘Eat no bread, and drink no water,’ your body will not come to the tomb of your fathers.’ ”

²³ After he had eaten bread and after he drank, he saddled the donkey for the prophet whom he had brought back. ²⁴ When he had gone, a lion met him by the way and killed him. His body was thrown on the path, and the donkey stood by it. The lion also stood by the body. ²⁵ Behold, men passed by and saw the body thrown on the path,

and the lion standing by the body; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet lived. ²⁶ When the prophet who brought him back from the way heard of it, he said, “It is the man of God who was disobedient to Yahweh’s word. Therefore Yahweh has delivered him to the lion, which has mauled him and slain him, according to Yahweh’s word which he spoke to him.”

²⁷ He said to his sons, saying, “Saddle the donkey for me,” and they saddled it. ²⁸ He went and found his body thrown on the path, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body. The lion had not eaten the body nor mauled the donkey. ²⁹ The prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it on the donkey, and brought it back. He came to the city of the old prophet to mourn, and to bury him. ³⁰ He laid his body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, “Alas, my brother!”

³¹ After he had buried him, he spoke to his sons, saying, “When I am dead, bury me in the tomb in which the man of God is buried. Lay my bones beside his bones. ³² For the saying which he cried by Yahweh’s word against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, will surely happen.”

³³ After this thing, Jeroboam didn’t turn from his evil way, but again made priests of the high places from among all the people. Whoever wanted to, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. ³⁴ This thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the surface of the earth.

1 KINGS 14

Judgment on the House of Jeroboam

¹ At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam became sick. ² Jeroboam said to his wife, “Please get up and disguise yourself, so that you won’t be recognized as Jeroboam’s wife. Go to Shiloh. Behold, Ahijah the prophet is there, who said that I would be king over this people. ³ Take with you ten

loaves of bread, some cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the child.”

⁴ Jeroboam’s wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to Ahijah’s house. Now Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were

set by reason of his age. ⁵ Yahweh said to Ahijah, “Behold, Jeroboam’s wife is coming to inquire of you concerning her son, for he is sick. Tell her such and such; for it will be, when she comes in, that she will pretend to be another woman.”

⁶ So when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came in at the door, he said, “Come in, Jeroboam’s wife! Why do you pretend to be another? For I am sent to you with heavy news. ⁷Go, tell Jeroboam, ‘Yahweh, the God of Israel, says: “Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you prince over my people Israel, ⁸ and tore the kingdom away from David’s house, and gave it you; and yet you have not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in my eyes, ⁹ but have done evil above all who were before you, and have gone and made for yourself other gods, molten images, to provoke me to anger, and have cast me behind your back, ¹⁰ therefore, behold, I will bring evil on the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam everyone who urinates on a wall,* he who is shut up and he who is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweeps away dung until

it is all gone. ¹¹ The dogs will eat he who belongs to Jeroboam who dies in the city; and the birds of the sky will eat he who dies in the field, for Yahweh has spoken it.” ¹² Arise therefore, and go to your house. When your feet enter into the city, the child will die. ¹³ All Israel will mourn for him and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam will come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward Yahweh, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. ¹⁴ Moreover Yahweh will raise up a king for himself over Israel who will cut off the house of Jeroboam. This is the day! What? Even now. ¹⁵ For Yahweh will strike Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River,† because they have made their Asherah poles, provoking Yahweh to anger. ¹⁶ He will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he has sinned, and with which he has made Israel to sin.”

¹⁷ Jeroboam’s wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah. As she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. ¹⁸ All Israel buried him and mourned for him, according to Yahweh’s word, which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the prophet.

Death of Jeroboam

¹⁹ The rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he fought and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ²⁰ The days which

Jeroboam reigned were twenty two years; then he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his place.

Rehoboam Reigns over Judah

²¹ Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Yahweh had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. His mother’s name was Naamah the Ammonitess. ²² Judah did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. ²³ For they also built for themselves high places, sacred pillars, and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every

green tree. ²⁴ There were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations which Yahweh drove out before the children of Israel.

²⁵ In the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem; ²⁶ and he took away the treasures of Yahweh’s house and the treasures of the king’s house. He even took away all of it, including all the gold shields which Solomon had made. ²⁷ King Rehoboam made shields of bronze in their place, and committed them

to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. ²⁸ It was so, that as often as the king went into Yahweh's house, the guard bore them, and brought them back into the guard room.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, aren't they written in

the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁰ There was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. ³¹ Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's city. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. Abijam his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:10. or, male.

† 14:15. That is, the Euphrates.

1 KINGS 15

Abijam Reigns over Judah: Idolatry and War

¹Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam began to reign over Judah. ² He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. ³ He walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Yahweh his God, as the heart of David his father. ⁴ Nevertheless for David's sake, Yahweh his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him and to establish Jerusalem; ⁵ because David did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, and

didn't turn away from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. ⁶ Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. ⁷ The rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? There was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. ⁸ Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in David's city; and Asa his son reigned in his place.

Asa Reigns over Judah

⁹ In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah. ¹⁰ He reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹ Asa did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, as David his father did. ¹² He put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. ¹³ He also removed Maacah his mother from being queen, because she had

made an abominable image for an Asherah. Asa cut down her image and burned it at the brook Kidron. ¹⁴ But the high places were not taken away. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with Yahweh all his days. ¹⁵ He brought into Yahweh's house the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he himself had dedicated: silver, gold, and utensils.

Alliance with Aram against Israel

¹⁶ There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. ¹⁷ Baasha king

of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸ Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that was left in the treasures of Yahweh's house, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered it into the hand of his servants. Then King Asa sent them to Ben Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who lived at Damascus, saying, ¹⁹“Let there be a treaty between me and you, like that between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent to you a present of silver and gold. Go, break your treaty with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.”

²⁰Ben Hadad listened to King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and struck Ijon, and Dan,

and Abel Beth Maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. ²¹ When Baasha heard of it, he stopped building Ramah, and lived in Tirzah. ²² Then King Asa made a proclamation to all Judah. No one was exempted. They carried away the stones of Ramah, and its timber, with which Baasha had built; and King Asa used it to build Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. ²³ Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴ Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place.

Nadab Reigns over Israel

²⁵ Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years. ²⁶ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin. ²⁷ Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha struck him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. ²⁸ Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha killed him and reigned in his place. ²⁹ As soon as he was king, he struck all the house of Jeroboam. He didn't leave to

Jeroboam any who breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to the saying of Yahweh, which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite; ³⁰ for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and with which he made Israel to sin, because of his provocation with which he provoked Yahweh, the God of Israel, to anger.

³¹ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³² There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

Second Dynasty: Baasha Reigns over Israel

³³ In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah began to reign over all Israel in Tirzah for twenty-four years. ³⁴ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's

sight, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin.

1 KINGS 16

Second Dynasty: Baasha Reigns over Israel (continued)

¹ Yahweh's word came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, ²“Because I exalted you out of the dust and made you prince over my people Israel, and you have walked in the way of Jeroboam and have made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins, ³ behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house; and I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ⁴ The dogs will eat Baasha's descendants who die in the city; and he who dies of his in the field, the birds of the sky will eat.”

⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁶ Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his place.

⁷ Moreover Yahweh's word came by the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in Yahweh's sight, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he struck him.

Elah Reigns over Israel

⁸ In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years. ⁹ His servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah; ¹⁰ and Zimri went in and struck him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his place.

¹¹ When he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, he attacked all the house

of Baasha. He didn't leave him a single one who urinates on a wall* among his relatives or his friends. ¹² Thus Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to Yahweh's word which he spoke against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, ¹³ for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and with which they made Israel to sin, to provoke Yahweh, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. ¹⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Third Dynasty: Zimri Reigns over Israel

¹⁵ In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. ¹⁶ The people who were encamped heard that Zimri had conspired, and had also killed the king. Therefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp. ¹⁷ Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. ¹⁸ When

Zimri saw that the city was taken, he went into the fortified part of the king's house and burned the king's house over him with fire, and died, ¹⁹ for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did to make Israel to sin. ²⁰ Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he committed, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Fourth Dynasty: Omri Reigns over Israel

²¹ Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri. ²² But the people who followed Omri prevailed against the

people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath; so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. ²³ In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel for twelve years. He reigned six years in Tirzah.

Samaria the New Capital

²⁴ He bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents† of silver; and he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Samaria, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill. ²⁵ Omri did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, and dealt wickedly above all who were before him. ²⁶ For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins

with which he made Israel to sin, to provoke Yahweh, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. ²⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁸ So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his place.

Ahab Reigns over Israel

²⁹ In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel. Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. ³⁰

Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight above all that were before him.

Ahab Marries Jezebel and Worships Baal

³¹ As if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal and worshiped him. ³² He raised up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. ³³ Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more yet

to provoke Yahweh, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him. ³⁴ In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho. He laid its foundation with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates with the loss of his youngest son Segub, according to Yahweh's word, which he spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 16:11. or, male.

† 16:24. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

1 KINGS 17

Elijah Predicts a Drought

¹ Elijah the Tishbite, who was one of the settlers of Gilead, said to Ahab, “As Yahweh, the God of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.”

² Then Yahweh’s word came to him, saying, ³“Go away from here, turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. ⁴ You shall drink from

the brook. I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.” ⁵ So he went and did according to Yahweh’s word, for he went and lived by the brook Cherith that is before the Jordan. ⁶ The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank from the brook. ⁷ After a while, the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

The Widow of Zarephath

⁸ Yahweh’s word came to him, saying, ⁹“Arise, go to Zarephath, which belongs to Sidon, and stay there. Behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you.”

¹⁰ So he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks. He called to her and said, “Please get me a little water in a jar, that I may drink.”

¹¹ As she was going to get it, he called to her and said, “Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand.”

¹² She said, “As Yahweh your God lives, I don’t have anything baked, but only a handful of meal in a jar and a little oil in a jar. Behold, I am gathering two sticks, that

I may go in and bake it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.”

¹³ Elijah said to her, “Don’t be afraid. Go and do as you have said; but make me a little cake from it first, and bring it out to me, and afterward make some for you and for your son. ¹⁴ For Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, ‘The jar of meal will not run out, and the jar of oil will not fail, until the day that Yahweh sends rain on the earth.’”

¹⁵ She went and did according to the saying of Elijah; and she, he, and her household ate many days. ¹⁶ The jar of meal didn’t run out and the jar of oil didn’t fail, according to Yahweh’s word, which he spoke by Elijah.

Elijah Revives the Widow’s Son

¹⁷ After these things, the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, became sick; and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸ She said to Elijah, “What have I to do with you, you man of God? You have come to me to bring my sin to memory, and to kill my son!”

¹⁹ He said to her, “Give me your son.” He took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the room where he stayed, and laid

him on his own bed. ²⁰ He cried to Yahweh and said, “Yahweh my God, have you also brought evil on the widow with whom I am staying, by killing her son?”

²¹ He stretched himself on the child three times, and cried to Yahweh and said, “Yahweh my God, please let this child’s soul come into him again.”

²² Yahweh listened to the voice of Elijah;

and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. ²³ Elijah took the child and brought him down out of the room into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, “Behold, your son lives.”

²⁴ The woman said to Elijah, “Now I know that you are a man of God, and that Yahweh’s word in your mouth is truth.”

1 KINGS 18

Elijah’s Message to Ahab

¹ After many days, Yahweh’s word came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, “Go, show yourself to Ahab; and I will send rain on the earth.”

² Elijah went to show himself to Ahab. The famine was severe in Samaria. ³ Ahab called Obadiah, who was over the household. (Now Obadiah feared Yahweh greatly; ⁴ for when Jezebel cut off Yahweh’s prophets, Obadiah took one hundred prophets, and hid them fifty to a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) ⁵ Ahab said to Obadiah, “Go through the land, to all the springs of water, and to all the brooks. Perhaps we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, that we not lose all the animals.”

⁶ So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it. Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. ⁷ As Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him. He recognized him, and fell on his face, and said, “Is it you, my lord Elijah?”

⁸ He answered him, “It is I. Go, tell your lord, ‘Behold, Elijah is here!’ ”

⁹ He said, “How have I sinned, that you would deliver your servant into the hand of Ahab, to kill me? ¹⁰ As Yahweh your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to seek you. When they

said, ‘He is not here,’ he took an oath of the kingdom and nation that they didn’t find you. ¹¹ Now you say, ‘Go, tell your lord, “Behold, Elijah is here.” ’ ¹² It will happen, as soon as I leave you, that Yahweh’s Spirit will carry you I don’t know where; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he can’t find you, he will kill me. But I, your servant, have feared Yahweh from my youth. ¹³ Wasn’t it told my lord what I did when Jezebel killed Yahweh’s prophets, how I hid one hundred men of Yahweh’s prophets with fifty to a cave, and fed them with bread and water? ¹⁴ Now you say, ‘Go, tell your lord, “Behold, Elijah is here”.’ He will kill me.”

¹⁵ Elijah said, “As Yahweh of Armies lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him today.” ¹⁶ So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

¹⁷ When Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab said to him, “Is that you, you troubler of Israel?”

¹⁸ He answered, “I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father’s house, in that you have forsaken Yahweh’s commandments and you have followed the Baals. ¹⁹ Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel to Mount Carmel, and four hundred fifty of the prophets of Baal, and four hundred of the prophets of the Asherah, who eat at Jezebel’s table.”

Elijah’s Triumph over the Priests of Baal

²⁰ So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together

to Mount Carmel. ²¹ Elijah came near to all the people, and said, “How long will you waver between the two sides? If Yahweh is God, follow him; but if Baal, then follow him.”

The people didn’t say a word.

²² Then Elijah said to the people, “I, even I only, am left as a prophet of Yahweh; but Baal’s prophets are four hundred fifty men. ²³ Let them therefore give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under; and I will dress the other bull, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under it. ²⁴ You call on the name of your god, and I will call on Yahweh’s name. The God who answers by fire, let him be God.”

All the people answered, “What you say is good.”

²⁵ Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, “Choose one bull for yourselves, and dress it first, for you are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under it.”

²⁶ They took the bull which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, “Baal, hear us!” But there was no voice, and nobody answered. They leaped about the altar which was made.

²⁷ At noon, Elijah mocked them, and said, “Cry aloud, for he is a god. Either he is deep in thought, or he has gone somewhere, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleeps and must be awakened.”

²⁸ They cried aloud, and cut themselves in their way with knives and lances until the blood gushed out on them. ²⁹ When midday was past, they prophesied until the time of the evening offering; but there was no voice, no answer, and nobody paid

attention.

³⁰ Elijah said to all the people, “Come near to me!”; and all the people came near to him. He repaired Yahweh’s altar that had been thrown down. ³¹ Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom Yahweh’s word came, saying, “Israel shall be your name.” ³² With the stones he built an altar in Yahweh’s name. He made a trench around the altar large enough to contain two seahs* of seed. ³³ He put the wood in order, and cut the bull in pieces and laid it on the wood. He said, “Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering and on the wood.” ³⁴ He said, “Do it a second time;” and they did it the second time. He said, “Do it a third time;” and they did it the third time. ³⁵ The water ran around the altar; and he also filled the trench with water.

³⁶ At the time of the evening offering, Elijah the prophet came near and said, “Yahweh, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known today that you are God in Israel and that I am your servant, and that I have done all these things at your word. ³⁷ Hear me, Yahweh, hear me, that this people may know that you, Yahweh, are God, and that you have turned their heart back again.”

³⁸ Then Yahweh’s fire fell and consumed the burnt offering, the wood, the stones, and the dust; and it licked up the water that was in the trench. ³⁹ When all the people saw it, they fell on their faces. They said, “Yahweh, he is God! Yahweh, he is God!”

⁴⁰ Elijah said to them, “Seize the prophets of Baal! Don’t let one of them escape!”

They seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and killed them there.

The Drought Ends

⁴¹ Elijah said to Ahab, “Get up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain.”

⁴² So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down on the earth, and put his face between his knees. ⁴³ He said to his

servant, “Go up now and look toward the sea.”

He went up and looked, then said, “There is nothing.”

He said, “Go again” seven times.

⁴⁴ On the seventh time, he said, “Behold, a small cloud, like a man’s hand, is rising out of the sea.”

He said, “Go up, tell Ahab, ‘Get ready and go down, so that the rain doesn’t stop you.’”

⁴⁵ In a little while, the sky grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. ⁴⁶ Yahweh’s hand was on Elijah; and he tucked his cloak into his belt and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:32. 1 seah is about 7 liters or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks.

1 KINGS 19

Elijah Flees from Jezebel

¹ Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and how he had killed all the prophets with the sword. ² Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, “So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I don’t make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time!”

³ When he saw that, he arose and ran for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his servant there.

⁴ But he himself went a day’s journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree. Then he requested for himself that he might die, and said, “It is enough. Now, O Yahweh, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.”

⁵ He lay down and slept under a juniper tree; and behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, “Arise and eat!”

⁶ He looked, and behold, there was at his head a cake baked on the coals, and a jar of water. He ate and drank, and lay down again. ⁷ Yahweh’s angel came again the second time, and touched him, and said, “Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you.”

⁸ He arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb, God’s Mountain. ⁹ He came to a cave there, and camped there; and behold, Yahweh’s word came to him, and he said to him, “What are you doing here, Elijah?”

¹⁰ He said, “I have been very jealous for Yahweh, the God of Armies; for the children of Israel have forsaken your covenant, thrown down your altars, and killed your prophets with the sword. I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.”

Elijah Meets God at Horeb

¹¹ He said, “Go out and stand on the mountain before Yahweh.”

Behold, Yahweh passed by, and a great and strong wind tore the mountains and

broke in pieces the rocks before Yahweh; but Yahweh was not in the wind. After the wind there was an earthquake; but Yahweh was not in the earthquake. ¹² After the earthquake a fire passed; but Yahweh was

not in the fire. After the fire, there was a still small voice. ¹³ When Elijah heard it, he wrapped his face in his mantle, went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. Behold, a voice came to him, and said, “What are you doing here, Elijah?”

¹⁴ He said, “I have been very jealous for Yahweh, the God of Armies; for the children of Israel have forsaken your covenant, thrown down your altars, and killed your prophets with the sword. I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.”

¹⁵ Yahweh said to him, “Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus. When you arrive, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria. ¹⁶ Anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel; and anoint Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel Meholah to be prophet in your place. ¹⁷ He who escapes from the sword of Hazael, Jehu will kill; and he who escapes from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will kill. ¹⁸ Yet I reserved seven thousand in Israel, all the knees of which have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth which has not kissed him.”

Elisha Becomes Elijah’s Disciple

¹⁹ So he departed from there and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth. Elijah went over to him and put his mantle on him. ²⁰ Elisha left the oxen and ran after Elijah, and said, “Let me please kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you.”

He said to him, “Go back again; for what have I done to you?”

²¹ He returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, killed them, and boiled their meat with the oxen’s equipment, and gave to the people; and they ate. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and served him.

1 KINGS 20

Ahab’s Wars with the Arameans

¹ Ben Hadad the king of Syria gathered all his army together; and there were thirty-two kings with him, with horses and chariots. He went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. ² He sent messengers into the city to Ahab king of Israel and said to him, “Ben Hadad says, ³ ‘Your silver and your gold are mine. Your wives also and your children, even the best, are mine.’ ”

⁴ The king of Israel answered, “It is according to your saying, my lord, O king. I am yours, and all that I have.”

⁵ The messengers came again and said, “Ben Hadad says, ‘I sent indeed to you, saying, “You shall deliver me your silver, your gold, your wives, and your children; ⁶ but I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this time, and they will search your

house and the houses of your servants. Whatever is pleasant in your eyes, they will put it in their hand, and take it away.’ ”

⁷ Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, “Please notice how this man seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I didn’t deny him.”

⁸ All the elders and all the people said to him, “Don’t listen, and don’t consent.”

⁹ Therefore he said to the messengers of Ben Hadad, “Tell my lord the king, ‘All that you sent for to your servant at the first I will do, but this thing I cannot do.’ ”

The messengers departed and brought

him back the message. ¹⁰Ben Hadad sent to him, and said, “The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria will be enough for handfuls for all the people who follow me.”

¹¹ The king of Israel answered, “Tell him, ‘Don’t let him who puts on his armor brag

like he who takes it off.’ ”

¹² When Ben Hadad heard this message as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, he said to his servants, “Prepare to attack!” So they prepared to attack the city.

Prophetic Opposition to Ahab

¹³ Behold, a prophet came near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, “Yahweh says, ‘Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into your hand today. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.’ ”

¹⁴ Ahab said, “By whom?”

He said, “Yahweh says, ‘By the young men of the princes of the provinces.’ ”

Then he said, “Who shall begin the battle?”

He answered, “You.”

¹⁵ Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two. After them, he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. ¹⁶ They went out at noon. But Ben Hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he

and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him. ¹⁷ The young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben Hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, “Men are coming out from Samaria.”

¹⁸ He said, “If they have come out for peace, take them alive; or if they have come out for war, take them alive.”

¹⁹ So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. ²⁰ They each killed his man. The Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them. Ben Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with horsemen. ²¹ The king of Israel went out and struck the horses and chariots, and killed the Syrians with a great slaughter. ²² The prophet came near to the king of Israel and said to him, “Go, strengthen yourself, and plan what you must do, for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against you.”

The Arameans Are Defeated

²³ The servants of the king of Syria said to him, “Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we. But let’s fight against them in the plain, and surely we will be stronger than they. ²⁴ Do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their place. ²⁵ Muster an army like the army that you have lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot. We will fight against them in the plain, and surely we will be stronger than they are.”

He listened to their voice and did so. ²⁶ At the return of the year, Ben Hadad mustered the Syrians and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel. ²⁷ The children of Israel were

mustered and given provisions, and went against them. The children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of young goats, but the Syrians filled the country. ²⁸ A man of God came near and spoke to the king of Israel, and said, “Yahweh says, ‘Because the Syrians have said, “Yahweh is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys,” therefore I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I am Yahweh.’ ”

²⁹ They encamped opposite each other for seven days. Then on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel killed one hundred thousand footmen of the

Syrians in one day. ³⁰ But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who were left. Ben Hadad fled and came into the city, into an inner room. ³¹ His servants said to him, “See now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Please let us put sackcloth on our bodies and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel. Maybe he will save your life.”

³² So they put sackcloth on their bodies and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, “Your servant Ben Hadad says, ‘Please let me live.’”

He said, “Is he still alive? He is my brother.”

A Prophet Condemns Ahab

³⁵ A certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow by Yahweh’s word, “Please strike me!”

The man refused to strike him. ³⁶ Then he said to him, “Because you have not obeyed Yahweh’s voice, behold, as soon as you have departed from me, a lion will kill you.” As soon as he had departed from him, a lion found him and killed him.

³⁷ Then he found another man, and said, “Please strike me.”

The man struck him and wounded him. ³⁸ So the prophet departed and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. ³⁹ As the king passed by, he cried to the king, and he said, “Your servant went out into the middle of the battle; and behold, a man came over and brought a man to me, and said, ‘Guard

³³ Now the men observed diligently and hurried to take this phrase; and they said, “Your brother Ben Hadad.”

Then he said, “Go, bring him.”

Then Ben Hadad came out to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. ³⁴ Ben Hadad said to him, “The cities which my father took from your father I will restore. You shall make streets for yourself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria.”

“I”, said Ahab, “will let you go with this covenant.” So he made a covenant with him and let him go.

this man! If by any means he is missing, then your life shall be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent* of silver.’ ⁴⁰ As your servant was busy here and there, he was gone.”

The king of Israel said to him, “So shall your judgment be. You yourself have decided it.”

⁴¹ He hurried, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized that he was one of the prophets. ⁴² He said to him, “Yahweh says, ‘Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life will take the place of his life, and your people take the place of his people.’”

⁴³ The king of Israel went to his house sullen and angry, and came to Samaria.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:39. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

1 KINGS 21

Naboth's Vineyard

¹ After these things, Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard which was in Jezreel, next to the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. ² Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, "Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near my house; and I will give you for it a better vineyard than it. Or, if it seems good to you, I will give you its worth in money."

³ Naboth said to Ahab, "May Yahweh forbid me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you!"

⁴ Ahab came into his house sullen and angry because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, for he had said, "I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers." He laid himself down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. ⁵ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, "Why is your spirit so sad that you eat no bread?"

⁶ He said to her, "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him, 'Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it pleases you, I will give you another vineyard for it.' He answered, 'I will not give you my vineyard.' "

⁷ Jezebel his wife said to him, "Do you now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be merry. I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite." ⁸ So she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and

sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who were in his city, who lived with Naboth. ⁹ She wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people." ¹⁰ Set two men, wicked fellows, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, 'You cursed God and the king!' Then carry him out, and stone him to death."

¹¹ The men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who lived in his city, did as Jezebel had instructed them in the letters which she had written and sent to them. ¹² They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. ¹³ The two men, the wicked fellows, came in and sat before him. The wicked fellows testified against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth cursed God and the king!" Then they carried him out of the city and stoned him to death with stones. ¹⁴ Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, "Naboth has been stoned and is dead."

¹⁵ When Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, Jezebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

¹⁶ When Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

Elijah Pronounces God's Sentence

¹⁷ Yahweh's word came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ¹⁸ "Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who dwells in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it. ¹⁹ You shall speak to him, saying, 'Yahweh says, "Have you killed and also taken possession?" ' You shall speak to him,

saying, 'Yahweh says, "In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, dogs will lick your blood, even yours." ' "

²⁰ Ahab said to Elijah, "Have you found me, my enemy?"

He answered, "I have found you, because

you have sold yourself to do that which is evil in Yahweh's sight. ²¹ Behold, I will bring evil on you, and will utterly sweep you away and will cut off from Ahab everyone who urinates against a wall,* and him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Israel. ²² I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation with which you have provoked me to anger, and have made Israel to sin." ²³ Yahweh also spoke of Jezebel, saying, "The dogs will eat Jezebel by the rampart of Jezreel. ²⁴ The dogs will eat he who dies of Ahab in the city; and the birds of the sky will eat he who dies in the field."

²⁵ But there was no one like Ahab, who

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:21. or, male .

sold himself to do that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. ²⁶ He did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Yahweh cast out before the children of Israel.

²⁷ When Ahab heard those words, he tore his clothes, put sackcloth on his body, fasted, lay in sackcloth, and went about despondently.

²⁸ Yahweh's word came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ²⁹ "See how Ahab humbles himself before me? Because he humbles himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but I will bring the evil on his house in his son's day."

1 KINGS 22

Joint Campaign with Judah against Aram

¹ They continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. ² In the third year, Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. ³ The king of Israel said to his servants, "You know that Ramoth Gilead is ours, and we do nothing, and don't take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?" ⁴ He said to Jehoshaphat, "Will you go with me to battle to Ramoth Gilead?"

Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses." ⁵ Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Please inquire first for Yahweh's word."

⁶ Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, "Should I go against Ramoth Gilead to battle, or should I refrain?"

They said, "Go up; for the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king."

⁷ But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there here a prophet of Yahweh, that we may inquire of him?"

⁸ The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Yahweh, Micaiah the son of Imlah; but I hate him, for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil."

Jehoshaphat said, "Don't let the king say so."

⁹ Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, "Quickly get Micaiah the son of Imlah."

¹⁰ Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. ¹¹ Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made himself horns of

iron, and said, “Yahweh says, ‘With these you will push the Syrians, until they are consumed.’ ”¹² All the prophets prophesied

so, saying, “Go up to Ramoth Gilead and prosper; for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.”

Micaiah Predicts Failure

¹³ The messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, “See now, the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth. Please let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak good.”

¹⁴ Micaiah said, “As Yahweh lives, what Yahweh says to me, that I will speak.”

¹⁵ When he had come to the king, the king said to him, “Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?”

He answered him, “Go up and prosper; and Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.”

¹⁶ The king said to him, “How many times do I have to adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in Yahweh’s name?”

¹⁷ He said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. Yahweh said, ‘These have no master. Let them each return to his house in peace.’ ”

¹⁸ The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “Didn’t I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?”

¹⁹ Micaiah said, “Therefore hear Yahweh’s word. I saw Yahweh sitting on his throne, and all the army of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.”²⁰ Yahweh said, ‘Who will entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth Gilead?’ One said one thing, and another said another.

²¹ A spirit came out and stood before Yahweh, and said, ‘I will entice him.’

²² Yahweh said to him, ‘How?’

He said, ‘I will go out and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’

He said, ‘You will entice him, and will also prevail. Go out and do so.’²³ Now therefore, behold, Yahweh has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets; and Yahweh has spoken evil concerning you.”

²⁴ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said, “Which way did Yahweh’s Spirit go from me to speak to you?”

²⁵ Micaiah said, “Behold, you will see on that day when you go into an inner room to hide yourself.”

²⁶ The king of Israel said, “Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king’s son.”²⁷ Say, ‘The king says, “Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.” ’ ”

²⁸ Micaiah said, “If you return at all in peace, Yahweh has not spoken by me.” He said, “Listen, all you people!”

Defeat and Death of Ahab

²⁹ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead.

³⁰ The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “I will disguise myself and go into the battle, but you put on your robes.” The king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.

³¹ Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, “Don’t fight with small nor great, except only with the king of Israel.”

³² When the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, “Surely that is the

king of Israel!” and they came over to fight against him. Jehoshaphat cried out.³³ When the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.³⁴ A certain man drew his bow at random, and struck the king of Israel between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, “Turn around, and carry me out of the battle, for I am severely wounded.”³⁵ The battle increased that day. The king was propped up in his chariot facing the Syrians, and died at evening. The blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot.³⁶ A cry went throughout the army about the going down of the sun, saying, “Every man to his city, and every man to his country!”

³⁷ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.³⁸ They washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood where the prostitutes washed themselves, according to Yahweh’s word which he spoke.

³⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, aren’t they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?⁴⁰ So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

Jehoshaphat Reigns over Judah

⁴¹ Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.⁴² Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.⁴³ He walked in all the way of Asa his father. He didn’t turn away from it, doing that which was right in Yahweh’s eyes. However, the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.⁴⁴ Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed,

and how he fought, aren’t they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?⁴⁶ The remnant of the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.⁴⁷ There was no king in Edom. A deputy ruled.⁴⁸ Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold, but they didn’t go, for the ships wrecked at Ezion Geber.⁴⁹ Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, “Let my servants go with your servants in the ships.” But Jehoshaphat would not.⁵⁰ Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David’s city. Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

Ahaziah Reigns over Israel

⁵¹ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel.⁵² He did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, and walked in the way of his father, and in the

way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, in which he made Israel to sin.⁵³ He served Baal and worshiped him, and provoked Yahweh, the God of Israel, to anger in all the ways that his father had done so.

THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS



The Prophet Elijah and the Widow of Zarephath. Cornelis van Poelenburch (painter) Dutch, 1594/1595-1667. Public domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS

2 Kings 1-14 (Elijah & Elisha) (139-144)

<< 1 Kings (Elijah & Elisha) (134-139) • (LTBL Index) • 2 Kings 14-15 (145-146) >>

Apparently Elijah and his disciple Elisha worked together for some time. Then Elijah's work was done, and he knew it.

And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me as far as Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee (II Kings 2:2).

There are times when we must be very persistent in holding fast to the spiritual. Remember Jacob's refusal to release the angel of the Lord. Three times Elijah urged Elisha to remain where he was. Also the members of the prophetic guild of the cities through which they passed reminded Elisha that Elijah was to leave him. Still the faithful Elisha went on with

his master. After leaving Jericho Elijah parted the waters of the Jordan, and the two passed over dry land.

By his persistence in holding to the spiritual (Elijah), Elisha earned the right to accept the blessing of his master. Elijah said to him:

Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so (II Kings 2:9, 10).

Elisha asked a spiritual boon. Is that our desire or is it merely that God will give us a specific blessing, such as health or prosperity or the outworking of a tedious problem? Charles Fillmore states in the *Metaphysical Dictionary*:

The double portion of Elijah's spirit for which Elisha asked is the positive and negative, or "yes" and "no," of Truth. Elisha, the tender, retiring one, needs the ability to say yes and no with all the positiveness of Elijah. He can have this only by perceiving the true character of the change that is taking place in consciousness. Elijah is not taken away but is translated to a more interior plane. There is opened to the one who goes through this change a conscious unity with spiritual energies of which he has been heretofore ignorant. The chariot and horses represent the vehicles and vital forces that attend the transformation (MBD/Elisha).

Elisha did see the translation of Elijah, and "he took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan" (II Kings 2:13). There was work to be done, and with Elijah's mantle, symbolic of a double portion of the great prophet's spirit that Elisha had received, Elisha was fully equipped.

Elisha is often referred to by Bible commentators as a forerunner of Jesus. His character and his marvelous works are easily recognized as proceeding from the same spirit that inspired Jesus, and his gentleness and simplicity are paralleled only in the Master. It is not difficult to see in Elisha an incarnation of the Christ, and he was in a certain degree God manifest. Jesus was a fuller manifestation of the same spirit (MBD/Elisha).

Many and wonderful were the miracles performed by Elisha. Perhaps the best known are: increase of the widow's oil—II Kings 4; raising the son of the Shunammite woman—II Kings 4; miraculous feeding of a hundred men—II Kings 4; healing of Naaman—II Kings 5; and kindly treatment of the Syrians—II Kings 6.

The ministry of Elijah and Elisha extended over a period in which many changes took place in the Hebrew kingdoms of Israel and Judah. While both the prophets were natives of Israel, the affairs of Israel and Judah were so intertwined that the influence of Elijah and Elisha extended to Judah also. In viewing this period from the standpoint of spiritual interpretation, the sovereigns of Israel and Judah represent the rule of error states of consciousness that were minimized and often overcome by the strong spiritual qualities represented by the prophets of the Lord. When any one of the attributes of the I AM comes to the fore in consciousness, the destructive qualities of the sense mind are overthrown and order and harmony are for a time restored.

Elijah fulfilled a command from Jehovah to anoint Jehu king of Israel. Jehu signifies "the monitor or inner guide that intuitively perceives the right" (MBD/Jehu). Jehu brought about a revolution that deposed Jehoram, the reigning king of the house of Ahab, and destroyed Jezebel. While the revolution was violent (as we sometimes are when in the Jehu consciousness we perceive the right but are over-zealous in destroying evil), it did serve to

cleansed Tyrian Baalism from the land.

The influence of Jezebel and Baalism had been felt in Judah also, for Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab and Jezebel, had married Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah. During the reigns of Jehoram and his son Ahaziah, Athaliah was a strong influence. After the death of Ahaziah, Athaliah had all the members of the royal house slain, with the exception of the child Joash, who had been secretly spirited away and was kept in hiding by the priest Jehoiada for six years, during which time Athaliah reigned.

Athaliah represents:

The feminine or love nature in man wholly given to selfishness. Its dominant ambition is to rule, and it destroys everything that stands in the way of its attaining this ambition (MBD/Athaliah).

Such a state of consciousness is often mighty but its defeat is assured even from the beginning of its rule. Man is a spiritual being, and spiritual forces are always at work within him. He may be dominated again and again by the sense consciousness in its various phases (represented by the reign of Athaliah), but the time comes when the spiritual self reasserts itself. This is illustrated in the Bible by the revolt instigated by Jehoiada. Jehoiada signifies: "the divine law of justice, which brings to retribution all who transgress its law. He calls into action the forces that destroy error" (MBD/Jehoiada).

As a result of the revolution Athaliah was slain. The rightful ruler, the boy Joash, was placed upon the throne. Thus the Davidic line was continued. Joash represents the will. As long as Jehoiada lived to guide him, Joash was a good king, but after the priest's death Joash degenerated and became domineering and vindictive. "This shows the necessity of the will's being guided by the inner Spirit of wisdom and justice" (MBD/Jehoiada).

The ministry of Elisha continued during much of this period. We read of his advising a number of the kings and predicting the result of righteous and unrighteous conduct. Finally his great work was complete:

And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha; and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet (II Kings 13:20, 21).

The Spirit of the Lord within man never dies and when one has been loyal to this Spirit, his influence reanimates all who contact him. The bones of Elisha stand for the tangible presence of the great prophet. Today, as we read of his wonderful words, of the stanchness of his mind, of the gentleness of his heart, we "touch" him and something of the Spirit of God, which radiated so powerfully through him, vitalizes and restores the self of us that is seemingly dead, perhaps in fear or discouragement.

The life and teachings of these two great champions of God, Elijah and Elisha, put another layer on the foundation of spiritual consciousness that had been slowly built by the Israelites. The superstructure was soon to be erected by that remarkable group of men known as the "literary prophets."

2 Kings 14-15 (145-146)

<< 2 Kings 1-14 (Elijah & Elisha) (139-144) • (LTBL Index) • Amos (146-153) >>

Jeroboam II became king of Israel in 783 B.C. and reigned for forty years. This was a time of material prosperity, peace, and extension of territory. Much of the land east of the Jordan

that had been taken by Syria in previous years was again restored to Israel.

The reason for unusual quiet was due to the fact that Syria, which had warred with Israel for generations, was engaged in struggles with Assyria. Assyria, the great country to the north, had been slowly rising in power since the early part of the ninth century B.C. Her first outstanding king, Ashurbanipal, founded a mighty empire. He also displayed savagery and ruthlessness in conquest that made the Assyrians feared by all the neighboring lands. The policy of Assyria was to gain control of all of Palestine in preparation for the conquest of Egypt. To carry out this program, Assyria had to conquer Syria first. Therefore, during the reign of Jeroboam II, Israel was left in peace.

The prophets of this era perceived Assyria's plan, and foresaw that the Hebrew countries were in grave danger. Neither Israel nor Judah was strong enough to resist Assyria by force of arms. Their only strength was in the Lord, and the life they were living was such as to separate them from Him. This the prophets pointed out, but the people would not listen. They were reveling in the good times of the moment and did not want to be told that their conduct was unbecoming to a nation dedicated to the service of Jehovah. The upper and influential classes were highly satisfied with their ruler and their God. Jeroboam was an able king, and the sanctuaries of Israel, especially Bethel, Gilgal, and Samaria, were filled with worshipers offering sacrifices to the Lord, who prospered them.

From a spiritual viewpoint there was much to be desired. Material prosperity is liable to bring great social evils in its train, and so it did in Israel. The prophetic writers of II Kings said of Jeroboam II that he did "evil in the sight of Jehovah" (II Kings 3:2).

2 Kings 15-20 (159-160)

<< Hosea (153-158) • (LTBL Index) • First Isaiah 1-39 (160-171) >>

Uzziah, the grandson of Joash, became king of Judah in 779 B.C., about four years after Jeroboam II began his reign in Israel. Uzziah ruled for approximately forty years and in many respects the conditions in Judah were similar to those in Israel during the same period. While we are told in II Kings 15:3 that Uzziah "did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah," and his country prospered, nevertheless he permitted the high places (sanctuaries of Baal) to remain. Tyrian Baalism, introduced by Jezebel in the preceding century, had been driven out of Israel and Judah, but the native religion of Baal, which had been in Canaan since the Hebrews first entered the land under Joshua, still flourished, and Uzziah permitted it.

The name Uzziah means "Jehovah is strength" (MBD/Uzziah), and he was a strong king in many respects. His strength, however, belonged to the realm of the physical and mental. When man's attention is confined to material success alone, he is not apt to be obedient to the Lord, and then there is the breaking up of some phase of his nature. "Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death" (II Kings 15:5).

The Bible frequently records that Jehovah brought disaster to a person because of his transgressions. We should remember that one aspect of God is principle or law, and when we deviate from His law, limitation is the result. The Hebrews believed that righteousness insured blessings even as sin brought suffering, so when a man was afflicted in any way or the nation lost a battle, the prophet historians simply said that Jehovah was responsible. We can get much closer to the real meaning of such expressions when we understand that God is the natural law operating in the lives of men. It is not God as a sort of superman who is angry or condemnatory, or who punishes mankind; rather God is principle and as such gives back to all in exact proportion to their giving. In the wrong act itself is the seed of the penalty.

Much the same political, social, moral, and religious evils existed in Judah as existed in

Israel, during Uzziah's reign, and the masses had no realization of how far short they had fallen from the ideals preached by the great spiritual teachers of their race. The times demanded a man of vast spiritual insight and the courage to drive his message home. Such a man was (First) Isaiah, who began his ministry in Judah while Hosea was still speaking in Israel.

2 Kings 21-25 (172-174)

<< Micah (171) • (LTBL Index) • Zephaniah (174-175) >>

The good king Hezekiah was on the throne of Judah at the beginning of the seventh century, and when he died in 696 B.C. his son Manasseh succeeded him. Manasseh reigned for fifty-five years and "did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah" (II Kings 21:2) by permitting a return to Canaanite idolatry. He also opened wide the door to Assyrian customs "and worshipped all the hosts of heaven, and served them" (II Kings 21:3).

During these years Judah reached a new low level in apostasy. The labors of the great eighth century prophets, Amos, Hosea, First Isaiah, and Micah, seem to have been utterly unavailing. But a seed once sown bears fruit in time, and after the short reign of Amon, Manasseh's son, Josiah came to the throne. He ruled from 640 to 608 B.C.

As a young king Josiah instituted religious reforms beginning with the repair of the Temple, which had fallen into a sad state. The finding of the "book of the law" (II Kings 22:8) that we know as Deuteronomy, evidently written some half century before and hid in the Temple during the evil reign of Manasseh, resulted in a wholehearted religious revival. The discovery of a document, supposedly written by Moses, turned the attention of king and people in a very direct way to Jehovah. Moses had promised the Children of Israel great good in the land of Canaan if they obeyed the commandments of the Lord:

And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God. Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field (Deut. 28:1-3).

With Egypt to the south and powerful Assyria to the north (to whom Judah had been paying yearly tribute since the time of Ahab) the Jews were threatened with grave danger. They longed to feel secure and to prosper once more. The words of their great leader Moses brought to mind that blessings would come if they would "hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah." Therefore, the finding of the book of the law in the Temple instigated a revival of the worship of the Lord. Unfortunately, it proved to be one of those surface reformations that influenced outer acts, as evidenced by the destruction of altars to foreign gods, but it did not penetrate the consciousness of the masses. However, the official priests and prophets of the Temple were elated. They declared that Judah was safe for she was under the protection of Jehovah. There was a current belief that the "day of Jehovah" (Zech. 14:1) was close at hand when Judah would gain her complete freedom and be restored to a position of power among the nations. To this belief, well-sounding to the ears of Judah's people, the first of the seventh century prophets took exception.

2 Kings (Exile) (188-189)

<< Habakkuk (186-187) • (LTBL Index) • Ezekiel (189-196) >>


TO the ten thousand Jewish captives transported to Babylonia in 597 B.C., another group was added in 586 B.C. For convenience the date 586 B.C. is given as the beginning of the period of fifty years known as the Babylonian captivity, or the Exile. The Jews were settled

on the banks of one of the many canals in Babylonia, called the Chebar. They were in no sense slaves and were given freedom to manage their private affairs, engage in business, and worship as they chose. Nebuchadnezzar seems to have had no hatred for them and destroyed their country only because the Jews would not be subservient to him.

Considered spiritually, the Babylonian captivity represents the state of outer limitation brought about by a departure from spiritual consciousness. The name Babylon, which comes from Babel, means confusion. It typifies the mixed or confused state of consciousness resulting when sense thoughts dominate the mind. Such a state places us in captivity. Our homeland is Jerusalem (signifying spiritual peace), and when we are separated from it there is a feeling of loneliness and heartache. We do not like the “foreign land” of Babylonia (confusion) and yearn to return to our native state, peace with God. The 137th Psalm is a product of this period and expresses the homesickness of man for his spiritual home:

By the rivers of Babylon,
There we sat down, yea, we wept,
When we remembered Zion.
Upon the willows in the midst thereof We hanged up our harps.
For there they that led us captive required of us songs,
they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
How shall we sing Jehovah's song In a foreign land?
If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,
Let my right hand forget her skill.
Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,
If I remember thee not;
If I prefer not Jerusalem Above my chief joy.

We can never be released from bondage until we change our consciousness. There is always a way to do this, for God provides for us regardless of the distressing condition into which we have fallen. It was the mission of the two great prophets of the Exile, Ezekiel and Deutero-Isaiah, to help the Jews (and us) rise to a higher plane of thought.

 Introduction to *The Second Book of Kings* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

2 KINGS 1

Elijah Denounces Ahaziah

¹ Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

² Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper room that was in Samaria, and was sick. So he sent messengers, and said to them, “Go, inquire of Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I will recover of this sickness.”

³ But Yahweh's* angel said to Elijah the Tishbite, “Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and tell

them, ‘Is it because there is no God† in Israel that you go to inquire of Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? ⁴ Now therefore Yahweh says, “You will not come down from the bed where you have gone up, but you will surely die.” ’ ” Then Elijah departed.

⁵ The messengers returned to him, and he said to them, “Why is it that you have returned?”

⁶ They said to him, “A man came up to meet us, and said to us, ‘Go, return to the

king who sent you, and tell him, “Yahweh says, ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you send to inquire of Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed where you have gone up, but you will surely die.’ ” ”

⁷ He said to them, “What kind of man was he who came up to meet you and told you these words?”

⁸ They answered him, “He was a hairy man, and wearing a leather belt around his waist.”

He said, “It’s Elijah the Tishbite.”

⁹ Then the king sent a captain of fifty with his fifty to him. He went up to him; and behold, † he was sitting on the top of the hill. He said to him, “Man of God, the king has said, ‘Come down!’ ”

¹⁰ Elijah answered to the captain of fifty, “If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from the sky and consume you and your fifty!” Then fire came down from the sky, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹¹ Again he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. He answered him,

“Man of God, the king has said, ‘Come down quickly!’ ”

¹² Elijah answered them, “If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from the sky and consume you and your fifty!” Then God’s fire came down from the sky, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹³ Again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. The third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and begged him, and said to him, “Man of God, please let my life and the life of these fifty of your servants be precious in your sight. ¹⁴ Behold, fire came down from the sky and consumed the last two captains of fifty with their fifties. But now let my life be precious in your sight.”

¹⁵ Yahweh’s angel said to Elijah, “Go down with him. Don’t be afraid of him.”

Then he arose and went down with him to the king. ¹⁶ He said to him, “Yahweh says, ‘Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? Therefore you will not come down from the bed where you have gone up, but you will surely die.’ ”

Death of Ahaziah

¹⁷ So he died according to Yahweh’s word which Elijah had spoken. Jehoram began to reign in his place in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of

Judah, because he had no son. ¹⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, aren’t they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:3. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:3. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

‡ 1:9. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

2 KINGS 2

Elijah Ascends to Heaven

¹ When Yahweh was about to take Elijah up by a whirlwind into heaven, Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. ² Elijah said to Elisha, "Please wait here, for Yahweh has sent me as far as Bethel."

Elisha said, "As Yahweh lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you." So they went down to Bethel.

³ The sons of the prophets who were at Bethel came out to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that Yahweh will take away your master from over you today?"

He said, "Yes, I know it. Hold your peace."

⁴ Elijah said to him, "Elisha, please wait here, for Yahweh has sent me to Jericho."

He said, "As Yahweh lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you." So they came to Jericho.

⁵ The sons of the prophets who were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that Yahweh will take away your master from over you today?"

He answered, "Yes, I know it. Hold your peace."

⁶ Elijah said to him, "Please wait here, for Yahweh has sent me to the Jordan."

He said, "As Yahweh lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you." Then they both went on. ⁷ Fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite them at a distance; and they both stood by the Jordan. ⁸ Elijah took his mantle, and rolled it up, and struck the waters; and they were divided here and there, so that they both went over on dry ground. ⁹ When they had gone over, Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for you, before I am taken from you."

Elisha said, "Please let a double portion of your spirit be on me."

¹⁰ He said, "You have asked a hard thing. If you see me when I am taken from you, it will be so for you; but if not, it will not be so."

¹¹ As they continued on and talked, behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire separated them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. ¹² Elisha saw it, and he cried, "My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and its horsemen!" He saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own clothes and tore them in two pieces.

Elisha Succeeds Elijah

¹³ He also took up Elijah's mantle that fell from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan. ¹⁴ He took Elijah's mantle that fell from him, and struck the waters, and said, "Where is Yahweh, the God of Elijah?" When he also had struck the waters, they were divided apart, and Elisha went over.

¹⁵ When the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho facing him saw him, they said, "The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha." They came to meet him, and bowed

themselves to the ground before him. ¹⁶ They said to him, "See now, there are with you servants fifty strong men. Please let them go and seek your master. Perhaps Yahweh's Spirit has taken him up, and put him on some mountain or into some valley."

He said, "Don't send them."

¹⁷ When they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, "Send them."

Therefore they sent fifty men; and they

searched for three days, but didn't find him.
¹⁸ They came back to him while he stayed at

Jericho; and he said to them, "Didn't I tell you, 'Don't go?'"

Elisha Performs Miracles

¹⁹ The men of the city said to Elisha, "Behold, please, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land is barren."

²⁰ He said, "Bring me a new jar, and put salt in it." Then they brought it to him. ²¹ He went out to the spring of the waters, and threw salt into it, and said, "Yahweh says, 'I have healed these waters. There shall not be from there any more death or barren wasteland.'" ²² So the waters were healed to this day, according to Elisha's word which

he spoke.

²³ He went up from there to Bethel. As he was going up by the way, some youths came out of the city and mocked him, and said to him, "Go up, you baldy! Go up, you baldy!"

²⁴ He looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in Yahweh's name. Then two female bears came out of the woods and mauled forty-two of those youths. ²⁵ He went from there to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

2 KINGS 3

Jehoram Reigns over Israel

¹ Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. ² He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, but not like his father and like his mother, for

he put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made. ³ Nevertheless he held to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. He didn't depart from them.

War with Moab

⁴ Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep breeder; and he supplied the king of Israel with one hundred thousand lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams. ⁵ But when Ahab was dead, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. ⁶ King Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel. ⁷ He went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me against Moab to battle?"

He said, "I will go up. I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses." ⁸ Then he said, "Which way shall we go up?"

Jehoram answered, "The way of the wilderness of Edom."

⁹ So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and they marched for seven days along a circuitous route. There was no water for the army or for the animals that followed them. ¹⁰ The king of Israel said, "Alas! For Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab."

¹¹ But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there a prophet of Yahweh here, that we may inquire of Yahweh by him?"

One of the king of Israel's servants

answered, “Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah, is here.”

¹² Jehoshaphat said, “Yahweh’s word is with him.” So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³ Elisha said to the king of Israel, “What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father, and to the prophets of your mother.”

The king of Israel said to him, “No, for Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.”

¹⁴ Elisha said, “As Yahweh of Armies lives, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I respect the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward you, nor see you. ¹⁵ But now bring me a musician.” When the musician played, Yahweh’s hand came on him. ¹⁶ He said, “Yahweh says, ‘Make this valley full of trenches.’ ¹⁷ For Yahweh says, ‘You will not see wind, neither will you see rain, yet that valley will be filled with water, and you will drink, both you and your livestock and your other animals. ¹⁸ This is an easy thing in Yahweh’s sight. He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. ¹⁹ You shall strike every fortified city and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all springs of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.’ ”

²⁰ In the morning, about the time of offering the sacrifice, behold, water came by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

²¹ Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all who were able to put on armor, young and old, and stood on the border. ²² They rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw the water opposite them as red as blood. ²³ They said, “This is blood. The kings are surely destroyed, and they have struck each other. Now therefore, Moab, to the plunder!”

²⁴ When they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and struck the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward into the land attacking the Moabites. ²⁵ They beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land each man cast his stone, and filled it. They also stopped all the springs of water and cut down all the good trees, until in Kir Hareseth all they left was its stones; however the men armed with slings went around it and attacked it. ²⁶ When the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew a sword, to break through to the king of Edom; but they could not. ²⁷ Then he took his oldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. There was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

2 KINGS 4

Elisha and the Widow’s Oil

¹ Now a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, “Your servant my husband is dead. You know that your servant feared Yahweh. Now the creditor has come to take for himself my two children to be slaves.”

² Elisha said to her, “What should I do

for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house?”

She said, “Your servant has nothing in the house, except a pot of oil.”

³ Then he said, “Go, borrow empty containers from all your neighbors. Don’t

borrow just a few containers. ⁴ Go in and shut the door on you and on your sons, and pour oil into all those containers; and set aside those which are full.”

⁵ So she went from him, and shut the door on herself and on her sons. They brought the containers to her, and she poured oil. ⁶ When the containers were full, she said to

her son, “Bring me another container.”

He said to her, “There isn’t another container.” Then the oil stopped flowing.

⁷ Then she came and told the man of God. He said, “Go, sell the oil, and pay your debt; and you and your sons live on the rest.”

Elisha Raises the Shunammite’s Son

⁸ One day Elisha went to Shunem, where there was a prominent woman; and she persuaded him to eat bread. So it was, that as often as he passed by, he turned in there to eat bread. ⁹ She said to her husband, “See now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God who passes by us continually. ¹⁰ Please, let’s make a little room on the roof. Let’s set a bed, a table, a chair, and a lamp stand for him there. When he comes to us, he can stay there.”

¹¹ One day he came there, and he went to the room and lay there. ¹² He said to Gehazi his servant, “Call this Shunammite.” When he had called her, she stood before him. ¹³ He said to him, “Say now to her, ‘Behold, you have cared for us with all this care. What is to be done for you? Would you like to be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the army?’ ”

She answered, “I dwell among my own people.”

¹⁴ He said, “What then is to be done for her?”

Gehazi answered, “Most certainly she has no son, and her husband is old.”

¹⁵ He said, “Call her.” When he had called her, she stood in the door. ¹⁶ He said, “At this season next year, you will embrace a son.”

She said, “No, my lord, you man of God, do not lie to your servant.”

¹⁷ The woman conceived, and bore a son at that season when the time came around, as Elisha had said to her. ¹⁸ When the child was grown, one day he went out to his

father to the reapers. ¹⁹ He said to his father, “My head! My head!”

He said to his servant, “Carry him to his mother.”

²⁰ When he had taken him and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees until noon, and then died. ²¹ She went up and laid him on the man of God’s bed, and shut the door on him, and went out. ²² She called to her husband and said, “Please send me one of the servants, and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of God and come again.”

²³ He said, “Why would you want to go to him today? It is not a new moon or a Sabbath.”

She said, “It’s all right.”

²⁴ Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant, “Drive, and go forward! Don’t slow down for me, unless I ask you to.”

²⁵ So she went, and came to the man of God to Mount Carmel. When the man of God saw her afar off, he said to Gehazi his servant, “Behold, there is the Shunammite. ²⁶ Please run now to meet her, and ask her, ‘Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with your child?’ ”

She answered, “It is well.”

²⁷ When she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, “Leave her alone, for her soul is troubled within her; and Yahweh has hidden it from me, and has not told me.”

²⁸ Then she said, “Did I ask you for a son, my lord? Didn’t I say, ‘Do not deceive me?’”

²⁹ Then he said to Gehazi, “Tuck your cloak into your belt, take my staff in your hand, and go your way. If you meet any man, don’t greet him; and if anyone greets you, don’t answer him again. Then lay my staff on the child’s face.”

³⁰ The child’s mother said, “As Yahweh lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you.”

So he arose, and followed her.

³¹ Gehazi went ahead of them, and laid the staff on the child’s face; but there was no voice and no hearing. Therefore he returned to meet him, and told him, “The child has not awakened.”

³² When Elisha had come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and lying on his bed. ³³ He went in therefore, and shut the door on them both, and prayed to Yahweh.

³⁴ He went up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands. He stretched himself on him; and the child’s flesh grew warm. ³⁵ Then he returned, and walked in the house once back and forth, then went up and stretched himself out on him. Then the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. ³⁶ He called Gehazi, and said, “Call this Shunammite!” So he called her.

When she had come in to him, he said, “Take up your son.”

³⁷ Then she went in, fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; then she picked up her son, and went out.

Elisha Purifies the Pot of Stew

³⁸ Elisha came again to Gilgal. There was a famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant, “Get the large pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets.”

³⁹ One went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered a lap full of wild gourds from it, and came and cut them up into the pot of stew; for they

didn’t recognize them. ⁴⁰ So they poured out for the men to eat. As they were eating some of the stew, they cried out and said, “Man of God, there is death in the pot!” And they could not eat it.

⁴¹ But he said, “Then bring meal.” He threw it into the pot; and he said, “Serve it to the people, that they may eat.” And there was nothing harmful in the pot.

Elisha Feeds One Hundred Men

⁴² A man from Baal Shalishah came, and brought the man of God some bread of the first fruits: twenty loaves of barley and fresh ears of grain in his sack. Elisha said, “Give to the people, that they may eat.”

⁴³ His servant said, “What, should I set this before a hundred men?”

But he said, “Give it to the people, that they may eat; for Yahweh says, ‘They will eat, and will have some left over.’”

⁴⁴ So he set it before them and they ate and had some left over, according to Yahweh’s word.

2 KINGS 5

The Healing of Naaman

¹ Now Naaman, captain of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him Yahweh had given victory to Syria; he was also a mighty man of valor, but he was a leper. ² The Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little girl, and she waited on Naaman's wife. ³ She said to her mistress, "I wish that my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would heal him of his leprosy."

⁴Someone went in and told his lord, saying, "The girl who is from the land of Israel said this."

⁵ The king of Syria said, "Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel."

He departed, and took with him ten talents* of silver, six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothing. ⁶ He brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now when this letter has come to you, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to you, that you may heal him of his leprosy."

⁷ When the king of Israel had read the letter, he tore his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to heal a man of his leprosy? But please consider and see how he seeks a quarrel against me."

⁸ It was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you torn your clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

⁹ So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰ Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go and wash in

the Jordan seven times, and your flesh shall come again to you, and you shall be clean."

¹¹ But Naaman was angry, and went away and said, "Behold, I thought, 'He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Yahweh his God, and wave his hand over the place, and heal the leper.' ¹²Aren't Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Couldn't I wash in them and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³ His servants came near and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had asked you do some great thing, wouldn't you have done it? How much rather then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean?'"

¹⁴ Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. ¹⁵ He returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, "See now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel. Now therefore, please take a gift from your servant."

¹⁶ But he said, "As Yahweh lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none."

He urged him to take it; but he refused. ¹⁷ Naaman said, "If not, then, please let two mules' load of earth be given to your servant; for your servant will from now on offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice to other gods, but to Yahweh. ¹⁸ In this thing may Yahweh pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon. When I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, may Yahweh pardon your servant in this thing."

¹⁹ He said to him, "Go in peace."

Gehazi's Greed

So he departed from him a little way. ²⁰ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Behold, my master has spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought. As Yahweh lives, I will run after him, and take something from him."

²¹ So Gehazi followed after Naaman. When Naaman saw one running after him, he came down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?"

²² He said, "All is well. My master has sent me, saying, 'Behold, even now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the hill country of Ephraim. Please give them a talent† of silver and two changes of clothing.' "

²³ Naaman said, "Be pleased to take two talents." He urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two

changes of clothing, and laid them on two of his servants; and they carried them before him. ²⁴ When he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stored them in the house. Then he let the men go, and they departed. ²⁵ But he went in, and stood before his master. Elisha said to him, "Where did you come from, Gehazi?"

He said, "Your servant went nowhere."

²⁶ He said to him, "Didn't my heart go with you when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive groves and vineyards, and sheep and cattle, and male servants and female servants? ²⁷ Therefore the leprosy of Naaman will cling to you and to your offspring forever."

He went out from his presence a leper, as white as snow.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:5. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

† 5:22. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

‡ 5:27. or, seed.

2 KINGS 6

The Miracle of the Ax Head

¹ The sons of the prophets said to Elisha, "See now, the place where we live and meet with you is too small for us. ² Please let us go to the Jordan, and each man take a beam from there, and let's make us a place there, where we may live."

He answered, "Go!"

³ One said, "Please be pleased to go with your servants."

He answered, "I will go." ⁴ So he went with them. When they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood. ⁵ But as one was cutting down a tree, the ax head fell into the water. Then he cried out and said, "Alas, my master! For it was borrowed."

⁶ The man of God asked, "Where did it fall?" He showed him the place. He cut down a stick, threw it in there, and made the iron float. ⁷ He said, "Take it." So he put out his hand and took it.

The Aramean Attack Is Thwarted

⁸ Now the king of Syria was at war against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, “My camp will be in such and such a place.”

⁹ The man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, “Beware that you not pass this place, for the Syrians are coming down there.” ¹⁰ The king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once or twice. ¹¹ The king of Syria’s heart was very troubled about this. He called his servants, and said to them, “Won’t you show me which of us is for the king of Israel?”

¹² One of his servants said, “No, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom.”

¹³ He said, “Go and see where he is, that I may send and get him.”

He was told, “Behold, he is in Dothan.”

¹⁴ Therefore he sent horses, chariots, and a great army there. They came by night and surrounded the city. ¹⁵ When the servant of the man of God had risen early and gone out, behold, an army with horses and chariots was around the city. His servant said to him, “Alas, my master! What shall we do?”

¹⁶ He answered, “Don’t be afraid, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.” ¹⁷ Elisha prayed, and

said, “Yahweh, please open his eyes, that he may see.” Yahweh opened the young man’s eyes, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha. ¹⁸ When they came down to him, Elisha prayed to Yahweh, and said, “Please strike this people with blindness.”

He struck them with blindness according to Elisha’s word.

¹⁹ Elisha said to them, “This is not the way, neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek.” He led them to Samaria. ²⁰ When they had come into Samaria, Elisha said, “Yahweh, open these men’s eyes, that they may see.”

Yahweh opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the middle of Samaria.

²¹ The king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, “My father, shall I strike them? Shall I strike them?”

²² He answered, “You shall not strike them. Would you strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, then go to their master.”

²³ He prepared a great feast for them. After they ate and drank, he sent them away and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria stopped raiding the land of Israel.

Ben-hadad’s Siege of Samaria

²⁴ After this, Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria. ²⁵ There was a great famine in Samaria. Behold, they besieged it until a donkey’s head was sold for eighty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab* of dove’s dung for five pieces of silver. ²⁶ As the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman cried to him, saying, “Help, my lord, O king!”

²⁷ He said, “If Yahweh doesn’t help you, where could I get help for you? From the threshing floor, or from the wine press?”

²⁸ Then the king asked her, “What is your problem?”

She answered, “This woman said to me, ‘Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.’” ²⁹ So we boiled my son and ate him; and I said to her on the next day, ‘Give up your son, that we

may eat him;’ and she has hidden her son.”

³⁰ When the king heard the words of the woman, he tore his clothes. Now he was passing by on the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth underneath on his body. ³¹ Then he said, “God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat stays on him today.”

³² But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. Then the king sent a man from before him; but before

the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, “Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? Behold, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door shut against him. Isn’t the sound of his master’s feet behind him?”

³³ While he was still talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. Then he said, “Behold, this evil is from Yahweh. Why should I wait for Yahweh any longer?”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:25. A kab was about 2 liters, so a fourth of a kab would be about 500 milliliters or about a pint.

2 KINGS 7

Ben-hadad’s Siege of Samaria (continued)

¹ Elisha said, “Hear Yahweh’s word. Yahweh says, ‘Tomorrow about this time a seah* of fine flour will be sold for a shekel,† and two seahs of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.’ ”

² Then the captain on whose hand the

king leaned answered the man of God, and said, “Behold, if Yahweh made windows in heaven, could this thing be?”

He said, “Behold, you will see it with your eyes, but will not eat of it.”

The Arameans Flee

³ Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate. They said to one another, “Why do we sit here until we die? ⁴ If we say, ‘We will enter into the city,’ then the famine is in the city, and we will die there. If we sit still here, we also die. Now therefore come, and let’s surrender to the army of the Syrians. If they save us alive, we will live; and if they kill us, we will only die.”

⁵ They rose up in the twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians. When they had come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, no man was there. ⁶ For the Lord‡ had made the army of the Syrians to

hear the sound of chariots and the sound of horses, even the noise of a great army; and they said to one another, “Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to attack us.” ⁷ Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. ⁸ When these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drank, then carried away silver, gold, and clothing and went and hid it. Then they came back, and entered into another tent and carried things from there also, and went and hid them. ⁹ Then they said to one

another, “We aren’t doing right. Today is a day of good news, and we keep silent. If we wait until the morning light, punishment will overtake us. Now therefore come, let’s go and tell the king’s household.”

¹⁰ So they came and called to the city gatekeepers; and they told them, “We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, not even a man’s voice, but the horses tied, and the donkeys tied, and the tents as they were.”

¹¹ Then the gatekeepers called out and told it to the king’s household within.

¹² The king arose in the night, and said to his servants, “I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry. Therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, ‘When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city.’ ”

¹³ One of his servants answered, “Please let some people take five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city. Behold, they are like all the multitude of Israel who are left in it. Behold, they are like all the multitude of Israel who are consumed. Let’s send and see.”

¹⁴ Therefore they took two chariots with horses; and the king sent them out to the Syrian army, saying, “Go and see.”

¹⁵ They went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all the path was full of garments and equipment which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. The messengers returned and told the king. ¹⁶ The people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a seah[§] of fine flour was sold for a shekel,* and two measures of barley for a shekel,* according to Yahweh’s word. ¹⁷ The king had appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to be in charge of the gate; and the people trampled over him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him. ¹⁸ It happened as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, “Two seahs[†] of barley for a shekel,[‡] and a seah of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria;” ¹⁹ and that captain answered the man of God, and said, “Now, behold, if Yahweh made windows in heaven, might such a thing be?” and he said, “Behold, you will see it with your eyes, but will not eat of it.” ²⁰ It happened like that to him, for the people trampled over him in the gate, and he died.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:1. 1 seah is about 7 liters or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks.

† 7:1. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. In this context, it was probably a silver coin weighing that much.

‡ 7:6. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

§ 7:16. 1 seah is about 7 liters or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks.

* 7:16. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. In this context, it was probably a silver coin weighing that much.

† 7:18. 1 seah is about 7 liters or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks.

‡ 7:18. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. In this context, it was probably a silver coin weighing that much.

2 KINGS 8

The Shunammite Woman's Land Restored

¹ Now Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, "Arise, and go, you and your household, and stay for a while wherever you can; for Yahweh has called for a famine. It will also come on the land for seven years."

² The woman arose, and did according to the man of God's word. She went with her household, and lived in the land of the Philistines for seven years. ³ At the end of seven years, the woman returned from the land of the Philistines. Then she went out to beg the king for her house and for her land. ⁴ Now the king was talking with Gehazi the

servant of the man of God, saying, "Please tell me all the great things that Elisha has done." ⁵ As he was telling the king how he had restored to life him who was dead, behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life begged the king for her house and for her land. Gehazi said, "My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life."

⁶ When the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, "Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now."

Death of Ben-hadad

⁷ Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick. He was told, "The man of God has come here."

⁸ The king said to Hazael, "Take a present in your hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of Yahweh by him, saying, 'Will I recover from this sickness?'"

⁹ So Hazael went to meet him and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him and said, "Your son Benhadad king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, 'Will I recover from this sickness?'"

¹⁰ Elisha said to him, "Go, tell him, 'You will surely recover;' however Yahweh has shown me that he will surely die." ¹¹ He settled his gaze steadfastly on him, until he was ashamed. Then the man of God wept.

¹² Hazael said, "Why do you weep, my lord?"

He answered, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel. You will set their strongholds on fire, and you will kill their young men with the sword, and will dash their little ones in pieces, and rip up their pregnant women."

¹³ Hazael said, "But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he could do this great thing?"

Elisha answered, "Yahweh has shown me that you will be king over Syria."

¹⁴ Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?"

He answered, "He told me that you would surely recover."

¹⁵ On the next day, he took a thick cloth, dipped it in water, and spread it on the king's face, so that he died. Then Hazael reigned in his place.

Jehoram Reigns over Judah

¹⁶ In the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being king of Judah then, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. ¹⁷ He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign. He reigned eight years in Jerusalem. ¹⁸ He walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did Ahab's house, for he married Ahab's daughter. He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. ¹⁹ However, Yahweh would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give to him a lamp for his children always.

²⁰ In his days Edom revolted from under

the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. ²¹ Then Joram crossed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him; and he rose up by night and struck the Edomites who surrounded him with the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. ²² So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. ²³ The rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁴ Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's city; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

Ahaziah Reigns over Judah

²⁵ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign. ²⁶ Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel. ²⁷ He walked in the way of Ahab's house and did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, as did Ahab's house, for he was the son-in-law of Ahab's house.

²⁸ He went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram. ²⁹ King Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel from the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

2 KINGS 9

Anointing of Jehu

¹ Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, "Put your belt on your waist, take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead. ² When you come there, find Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in and make him rise up from among his brothers, and take him to an inner room. ³ Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, 'Yahweh says, "I have anointed you king over Israel."' Then open the door, flee, and don't wait."

⁴ So the young man, the young prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead. ⁵ When he came, behold, the captains of the army were sitting. Then he said, "I have a message for you, captain."

Jehu said, "To which one of us?"

He said, "To you, O captain." ⁶ He arose, and went into the house. Then he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, 'I have anointed you king over the people of

Yahweh, even over Israel. ⁷ You must strike your master Ahab's house, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Yahweh, at the hand of Jezebel. ⁸ For the whole house of Ahab will perish. I will cut off from Ahab everyone who urinates against a wall,* both him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Israel. ⁹ I will make Ahab's house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. ¹⁰ The dogs will eat Jezebel on the plot of ground of Jezreel, and there shall be no one to bury her.' ” Then he opened the door and fled.

¹¹ When Jehu came out to the servants

of his lord and one said to him, “Is all well? Why did this madman come to you?”

He said to them, “You know the man and how he talks.”

¹² They said, “That is a lie. Tell us now.”

He said, “He said to me, ‘Yahweh says, I have anointed you king over Israel.’ ”

¹³ Then they hurried, and each man took his cloak, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, “Jehu is king.”

Joram of Israel Killed

¹⁴ So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram was defending Ramoth Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; ¹⁵ but King Joram had returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) Jehu said, “If this is your thinking, then let no one escape and go out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.” ¹⁶ So Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram lay there. Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram. ¹⁷ Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, “I see a company.”

Joram said, “Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, ‘Is it peace?’ ”

¹⁸ So one went on horseback to meet him, and said, “the king says, ‘Is it peace?’ ”

Jehu said, “What do you have to do with peace? Fall in behind me!”

The watchman said, “The messenger came to them, but he isn't coming back.”

¹⁹ Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them and said, “The king says, ‘Is it peace?’ ”

Jehu answered, “What do you have to do

with peace? Fall in behind me!”

²⁰ The watchman said, “He came to them, and isn't coming back. The driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives furiously.”

²¹ Joram said, “Get ready!”

They got his chariot ready. Then Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him on Naboth the Jezreelite's land. ²² When Joram saw Jehu, he said, “Is it peace, Jehu?”

He answered, “What peace, so long as the prostitution of your mother Jezebel and her witchcraft abound?”

²³ Joram turned his hands and fled, and said to Ahaziah, “This is treason, Ahaziah!”

²⁴ Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and struck Joram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. ²⁵ Then Jehu said to Bidkar his captain, “Pick him up, and throw him in the plot of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how, when you and I rode together after Ahab his father, Yahweh laid this burden on him: ²⁶‘Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons,’ says Yahweh; ‘and I will repay you in this plot of ground,’

says Yahweh. Now therefore take and cast him onto the plot of ground, according to Yahweh's word."

Ahaziah of Judah Killed

²⁷ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. Jehu followed after him, and said, "Strike him also in the chariot!" They struck him at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. He fled to Megiddo, and died there. ²⁸ His

servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in David's city. ²⁹ In the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah began to reign over Judah.

Jezebel's Violent Death

³⁰ When Jehu had come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked out at the window. ³¹ As Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, "Do you come in peace, Zimri, you murderer of your master?"

³² He lifted up his face to the window, and said, "Who is on my side? Who?"

Two or three eunuchs looked out at him.

³³ He said, "Throw her down!"

So they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses. Then he trampled her under

foot. ³⁴ When he had come in, he ate and drank. Then he said, "See now to this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter."

³⁵ They went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, the feet, and the palms of her hands. ³⁶ Therefore they came back, and told him.

He said, "This is Yahweh's word, which he spoke by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'The dogs will eat the flesh of Jezebel on the plot of Jezreel, ³⁷ and the body of Jezebel will be as dung on the surface of the field on Jezreel's land, so that they won't say, "This is Jezebel." ' "

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:8. or, male.

2 KINGS 10

Massacre of Ahab's Descendants

¹ Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and to those who brought up Ahab's sons, saying, ² "Now as soon as this letter comes to you, since your master's sons are with you, and you have chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and armor, ³ select the best and fittest of your master's sons, set

him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

⁴ But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Behold, the two kings didn't stand before him! How then shall we stand?" ⁵ He who was over the household, and he who was over the city, the elders also, and those who raised the children, sent to Jehu,

saying, “We are your servants, and will do all that you ask us. We will not make any man king. You do that which is good in your eyes.”

⁶ Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, “If you are on my side, and if you will listen to my voice, take the heads of the men who are your master’s sons, and come to me to Jezreel by tomorrow this time.”

Now the king’s sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. ⁷ When the letter came to them, they took the king’s sons and killed them, even seventy people, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jezreel. ⁸ A messenger came and told him, “They have brought the heads of the king’s sons.”

He said, “Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.” ⁹ In the morning, he went out and stood, and said to all the people, “You are righteous. Behold, I conspired against my master and killed him, but who killed all these? ¹⁰ Know now that nothing will fall to the earth of Yahweh’s word, which Yahweh spoke concerning Ahab’s house. For Yahweh has done that which he spoke by his servant Elijah.”

¹¹ So Jehu struck all that remained of Ahab’s house in Jezreel, with all his great men, his familiar friends, and his priests,

until he left him no one remaining.

¹² He arose and departed, and went to Samaria. As he was at the shearing house of the shepherds on the way, ¹³ Jehu met with the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, “Who are you?”

They answered, “We are the brothers of Ahaziah. We are going down to greet the children of the king and the children of the queen.”

¹⁴ He said, “Take them alive!”

They took them alive, and killed them at the pit of the shearing house, even forty-two men. He didn’t leave any of them.

¹⁵ When he had departed from there, he met Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him. He greeted him, and said to him, “Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart?”

Jehonadab answered, “It is.”

“If it is, give me your hand.” He gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. ¹⁶ He said, “Come with me, and see my zeal for Yahweh.” So they made him ride in his chariot. ¹⁷ When he came to Samaria, he struck all who remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed them, according to Yahweh’s word which he spoke to Elijah.

Slaughter of Worshipers of Baal

¹⁸ Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, “Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much. ¹⁹ Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all of his worshipers, and all of his priests. Let no one be absent, for I have a great sacrifice to Baal. Whoever is absent, he shall not live.” But Jehu did deceptively, intending to destroy the worshipers of Baal.

²⁰ Jehu said, “Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal!”

So they proclaimed it. ²¹ Jehu sent through all Israel; and all the worshipers of

Baal came, so that there was not a man left that didn’t come. They came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. ²² He said to him who kept the wardrobe, “Bring out robes for all the worshipers of Baal!”

So he brought robes out to them. ²³ Jehu went with Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal. Then he said to the worshipers of Baal, “Search, and see that none of the servants of Yahweh are here with you, but only the worshipers of Baal.”

²⁴ So they went in to offer sacrifices and

burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed for himself eighty men outside, and said, "If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, he who lets him go, his life shall be for the life of him."

²⁵ As soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in and kill them! Let no one escape." So they struck them with the edge of the sword. The guard and the captains threw the bodies out, and went to the inner shrine of the house of Baal. ²⁶ They brought out the pillars that were in the house of Baal and burned them. ²⁷ They broke down the pillar of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a latrine, to this day. ²⁸ Thus Jehu destroyed

Baal out of Israel.

²⁹ However, Jehu didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin—the golden calves that were in Bethel and that were in Dan. ³⁰ Yahweh said to Jehu, "Because you have done well in executing that which is right in my eyes, and have done to Ahab's house according to all that was in my heart, your descendants shall sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation."

³¹ But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Yahweh, the God of Israel, with all his heart. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin.

Death of Jehu

³² In those days Yahweh began to cut away parts of Israel; and Hazael struck them in all the borders of Israel ³³ from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. ³⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all

that he did, and all his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³⁵ Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. Jehoahaz his son reigned in his place. ³⁶ The time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

2 KINGS 11

Athaliah Reigns over Judah

¹ Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal offspring. ² But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the

king's sons who were slain, even him and his nurse, and put them in the bedroom; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. ³ He was with her hidden in Yahweh's house six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.

Jehoiada Anoints the Child Joash

⁴ In the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Carites and of the guard, and brought them to him into Yahweh's house; and he made a covenant with them, and made a covenant with them in Yahweh's house, and showed

them the king's son. ⁵ He commanded them, saying, "This is what you must do: a third of you, who come in on the Sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; ⁶ a third of you shall be at the gate Sur; and a third of you at the gate behind the guard. So

you shall keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. ⁷ The two companies of you, even all who go out on the Sabbath, shall keep the watch of Yahweh's house around the king. ⁸ You shall surround the king, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he who comes within the ranks, let him be slain. Be with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in."

⁹ The captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they each took his men, those who were to come in on the Sabbath

with those who were to go out on the Sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

¹⁰ The priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been King David's, which were in Yahweh's house. ¹¹ The guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, around the king. ¹² Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and gave him the covenant; and they made him king and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, "Long live the king!"

Death of Athaliah

¹³ When Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into Yahweh's house; ¹⁴ and she looked, and behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the tradition was, with the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and cried, "Treason! Treason!"

¹⁵ Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks. Kill anyone who follows her with the sword." For the priest said, "Don't let her be slain in Yahweh's house."

¹⁶ So they seized her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house, and she was slain there.

¹⁷ Jehoiada made a covenant between

Yahweh and the king and the people, that they should be Yahweh's people; also between the king and the people. ¹⁸ All the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and broke it down. They broke his altars and his images in pieces thoroughly, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. The priest appointed officers over Yahweh's house. ¹⁹ He took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from Yahweh's house, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. He sat on the throne of the kings. ²⁰ So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. They had slain Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.

²¹ Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.

2 KINGS 12

The Temple Repaired

¹ Jehoash began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. ² Jehoash did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes all his days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him. ³ However, the high places were not taken

away. The people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.

⁴ Jehoash said to the priests, "All the money of the holy things that is brought into Yahweh's house, in current money, the money of the people for whom each man is

evaluated,[☆] and all the money that it comes into any man's heart to bring into Yahweh's house,⁵ let the priests take it to them, each man from his donor; and they shall repair the damage to the house, wherever any damage is found."

⁶ But it was so, that in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash the priests had not repaired the damage to the house.⁷ Then King Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests, and said to them, "Why aren't you repairing the damage to the house? Now therefore take no more money from your treasurers, but deliver it for repair of the damage to the house."

⁸ The priests consented that they should take no more money from the people, and not repair the damage to the house.⁹ But Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in its lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into Yahweh's house; and the priests who kept the threshold put all the money that was brought into Yahweh's house into it.¹⁰ When they saw that there was much money in

the chest, the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put it in bags and counted the money that was found in Yahweh's house.¹¹ They gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of Yahweh's house; and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders who worked on Yahweh's house,¹² and to the masons and the stone cutters, and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the damage to Yahweh's house, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.¹³ But there were not made for Yahweh's house cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into Yahweh's house;¹⁴ for they gave that to those who did the work, and repaired Yahweh's house with it.¹⁵ Moreover they didn't demand an accounting from the men into whose hand they delivered the money to give to those who did the work; for they dealt faithfully.¹⁶ The money for the trespass offerings and the money for the sin offerings was not brought into Yahweh's house. It was the priests'.

Hazael Threatens Jerusalem

¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Syria went up and fought against Gath, and took it; and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.¹⁸ Jehoash king of Judah took all the holy things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and

his own holy things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of Yahweh's house, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem.

Death of Joash

¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁰ His servants arose and made a conspiracy, and struck Joash at the house of Millo, on the way that goes down to Silla.²¹ For

Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in David's city; and Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

☆ 12:4. Exodus 30:12.

2 KINGS 13

Jehoahaz Reigns over Israel

¹ In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria for seventeen years. ² He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. He didn't depart from it. ³ Yahweh's anger burned against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, continually. ⁴ Jehoahaz begged Yahweh, and Yahweh listened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, how the king of Syria oppressed them. ⁵ (Yahweh gave Israel a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children

of Israel lived in their tents as before. ⁶ Nevertheless they didn't depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin, but walked in them; and the Asherah also remained in Samaria.) ⁷ For he didn't leave to Jehoahaz of the people any more than fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them and made them like the dust in threshing. ⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁹ Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his place.

Jehoash Reigns over Israel

¹⁰ In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria for sixteen years. ¹¹ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. He didn't depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin; but he walked in them. ¹² Now the rest of the acts

of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³ Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat on his throne. Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

Death of Elisha

¹⁴ Now Elisha became sick with the illness of which he died; and Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over him, and said, "My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and its horsemen!"

¹⁵ Elisha said to him, "Take bow and arrows;" and he took bow and arrows for himself. ¹⁶ He said to the king of Israel, "Put your hand on the bow;" and he put his hand on it. Elisha laid his hands on the king's hands. ¹⁷ He said, "Open the window eastward;" and he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot!" and he shot. He said, "Yahweh's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over Syria; for you will strike the

Syrians in Aphek until you have consumed them."

¹⁸ He said, "Take the arrows;" and he took them. He said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground;" and he struck three times, and stopped. ¹⁹ The man of God was angry with him, and said, "You should have struck five or six times. Then you would have struck Syria until you had consumed it, but now you will strike Syria just three times."

²⁰ Elisha died, and they buried him.

Now the bands of the Moabites invaded

the land at the coming in of the year.²¹ As they were burying a man, behold, they saw a band of raiders; and they threw the man into

Elisha's tomb. As soon as the man touched Elisha's bones, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

Israel Recaptures Cities from Aram

²² Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.²³ But Yahweh was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and favored them because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them and he didn't cast them from his presence as yet.

²⁴ Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his place.²⁵ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Joash struck him three times, and recovered the cities of Israel.

2 KINGS 14

Amaziah Reigns over Judah

¹ In the second year of Joash, son of Joahaz, king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah began to reign.² He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.³ He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, yet not like David his father. He did according to all that Joash his father had done.⁴ However the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.⁵ As soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed his servants who had slain the king his father,⁶ but the children of the murderers he didn't put to death, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as Yahweh commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin."

⁷ He killed ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela by war, and called its name Joktheel, to this day.⁸ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let's look one another in the face."

⁹ Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as wife.'" Then a wild animal that was in Lebanon passed by, and trampled down the thistle.¹⁰ You have indeed struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Enjoy the glory of it, and stay at home; for why should you meddle to your harm, that you fall, even you, and Judah with you?"

¹¹ But Amaziah would not listen. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth Shemesh, which belongs to Judah.¹² Judah was defeated by Israel; and each man fled to his tent.¹³ Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth Shemesh and came to Jerusalem, then broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.*¹⁴ He took all the gold and silver and all the vessels that were found in Yahweh's house and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he

fought with Amaziah king of Judah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁶ Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his place.

¹⁷ Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. ¹⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles

of the kings of Judah? ¹⁹ They made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there. ²⁰ They brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in David's city.

²¹ All the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah. ²² He built Elath and restored it to Judah. After that the king slept with his fathers.

Jeroboam II Reigns over Israel

²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria for forty-one years. ²⁴ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. He didn't depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. ²⁵ He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the Arabah, according to Yahweh, the God of Israel's word, which he spoke by his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was from Gath Hopher. ²⁶ For Yahweh saw the affliction of Israel, that it

was very bitter for all, slave and free; and there was no helper for Israel. ²⁷ Yahweh didn't say that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the sky; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. ²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he fought, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, for Israel, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁹ Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:13. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

2 KINGS 15

Azariah Reigns over Judah

¹ In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign. ² He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. ³ He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. ⁴ However, the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. ⁵ Yahweh

struck the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house. Jotham, the king's son, was over the household, judging the people of the land. ⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁷ Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in David's city; and Jotham his son reigned in his place.

Zechariah Reigns over Israel

⁸ In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria six months. ⁹ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, as his fathers had done. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. ¹⁰ Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and struck him before the people and

killed him, and reigned in his place. ¹¹ Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹² This was Yahweh's word which he spoke to Jehu, saying, "Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel." So it came to pass.

Shallum Reigns over Israel

¹³ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned for a month in Samaria. ¹⁴ Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, came to Samaria, struck Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, killed him, and reigned in his place. ¹⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in

the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶ Then Menahem attacked Tiphshah and all who were in it and its border areas, from Tirzah. He attacked it because they didn't open their gates to him, and he ripped up all their women who were with child.

Menahem Reigns over Israel

¹⁷ In the thirty ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel for ten years in Samaria. ¹⁸ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. He didn't depart all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. ¹⁹ Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, and Menahem gave Pul one thousand talents* of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰ Menahem exacted

the money from Israel, even from all the mighty men of wealth, from each man fifty shekelst of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and didn't stay there in the land. ²¹ Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²² Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his place.

Pekahiah Reigns over Israel

²³ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria for two years. ²⁴ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. ²⁵ Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him

and attacked him in Samaria, in the fortress of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites. He killed him, and reigned in his place. ²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Pekah Reigns over Israel

²⁷ In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria for twenty years. ²⁸ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. ²⁹ In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, Abel Beth Maacah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and

Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria. ³⁰ Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, attacked him, killed him, and reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. ³¹ Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Jotham Reigns over Judah

³² In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah began to reign. ³³ He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. ³⁴ He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes. He did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. ³⁵ However the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burned

incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of Yahweh's house. ³⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁷ In those days, Yahweh began to send Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah. ³⁸ Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city; and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:19. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds, so 1000 talents is about 30 metric tons.

† 15:20. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 50 shekels was about 0.5 kilograms or 1.1 pounds.

2 KINGS 16

Ahaz Reigns over Judah

¹ In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. ² Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. He didn't do that which was right in Yahweh his God's eyes, like David his father. ³ But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh cast out from before

the children of Israel. ⁴ He sacrificed and burned incense in the high places, on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵ Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to wage war. They besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. ⁶ At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and lived there to this

day. ⁷ So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, saying, “I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me.” ⁸ Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in Yahweh’s house, and in the treasures of the king’s house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. ⁹ The king of Assyria listened to him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus and took it, and carried its people captive to Kir, and killed Rezin.

¹⁰ King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest a drawing of the altar and plans to build it. ¹¹Urijah the priest built an altar. According to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the priest made it for the coming of King Ahaz from Damascus. ¹² When the king had come from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king came near to the altar, and offered on it. ¹³ He burned his burnt offering and his meal offering, poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings on the altar. ¹⁴ The bronze altar, which was before Yahweh, he brought from the front

of the house, from between his altar and Yahweh’s house, and put it on the north side of his altar. ¹⁵ King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, “On the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, the evening meal offering, the king’s burnt offering and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, their meal offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice; but the bronze altar will be for me to inquire by.” ¹⁶Urijah the priest did so, according to all that King Ahaz commanded.

¹⁷ King Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the basin from off them, and took down the sea from off the bronze oxen that were under it, and put it on a pavement of stone. ¹⁸ He removed the covered way for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king’s outer entrance to Yahweh’s house, because of the king of Assyria. ¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, aren’t they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David’s city; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

2 KINGS 17

Hoshea Reigns over Israel

¹ In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel for nine years. ² He did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, yet not as the kings of Israel who were before him. ³ Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him; and Hoshea became his

servant, and brought him tribute. ⁴ The king of Assyria discovered a conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore the king of Assyria seized him, and bound him in prison.

Israel Carried Captive to Assyria

⁵ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. ⁶ In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria,

and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

⁷ It was so because the children of Israel

had sinned against Yahweh their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,⁸ and walked in the statutes of the nations whom Yahweh cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they made.⁹ The children of Israel secretly did things that were not right against Yahweh their God; and they built high places for themselves in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city;¹⁰ and they set up for themselves pillars and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every green tree;¹¹ and there they burned incense in all the high places, as the nations whom Yahweh carried away before them did; and they did wicked things to provoke Yahweh to anger;¹² and they served idols, of which Yahweh had said to them, “You shall not do this thing.”¹³ Yet Yahweh testified to Israel and to Judah, by every prophet and every seer, saying, “Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.”¹⁴ Notwithstanding, they would not listen, but hardened their neck like the neck of their fathers who didn’t believe in Yahweh their God.¹⁵ They rejected his statutes and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified to them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and followed the nations that were around them, concerning whom

Yahweh had commanded them that they should not do like them.¹⁶ They abandoned all the commandments of Yahweh their God, and made molten images for themselves, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshiped all the army of the sky, and served Baal.¹⁷ They caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, to provoke him to anger.¹⁸ Therefore Yahweh was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight. There was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

¹⁹ Also Judah didn’t keep the commandments of Yahweh their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.²⁰ Yahweh rejected all the offspring of Israel, afflicted them, and delivered them into the hands of raiders, until he had cast them out of his sight.²¹ For he tore Israel from David’s house; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drove Israel from following Yahweh, and made them sin a great sin.²² The children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they didn’t depart from them²³ until Yahweh removed Israel out of his sight, as he said by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria to this day.

Assyria Resettles Samaria

²⁴ The king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, from Cuthah, from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria and lived in its cities.²⁵ So it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they didn’t fear Yahweh. Therefore Yahweh sent lions among them, which killed some of them.²⁶ Therefore they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, “The nations which you have carried away and placed in the cities of Samaria don’t know the law of the god of the land. Therefore he has sent lions among them; and behold, they kill them, because they don’t know the law of the god of the land.”

²⁷ Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, “Carry there one of the priests whom you brought from there; and let him* go and dwell there, and let him teach them the law of the god of the land.”

²⁸ So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and lived in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear Yahweh.

²⁹ However every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which they lived.³⁰ The men of Babylon made Succoth Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal,

and the men of Hamath made Ashima,³¹ and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.³² So they feared Yahweh, and also made from among themselves priests of the high places for themselves, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.³³ They feared Yahweh, and also served their own gods, after the ways of the nations from among whom they had been carried away.³⁴ To this day they do what they did before. They don't fear Yahweh, and they do not follow the statutes, or the ordinances, or the law, or the commandment which Yahweh commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;³⁵ with whom Yahweh had made a covenant and commanded them, saying, "You shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;³⁶ but you shall fear

Yahweh, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, and you shall bow yourselves to him, and you shall sacrifice to him.³⁷ The statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do forever more. You shall not fear other gods.³⁸ You shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you. You shall not fear other gods.³⁹ But you shall fear Yahweh your God, and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

⁴⁰ However they didn't listen, but they did what they did before.⁴¹ So these nations feared Yahweh, and also served their engraved images. Their children did likewise, and so did their children's children. They do as their fathers did to this day.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:27. Hebrew: them.

2 KINGS 18

Hezekiah's Reign over Judah

¹ Now in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.² He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.³ He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, according to all that David his father had done.⁴ He removed the high places, broke the pillars, and cut down the Asherah. He also broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made, because in those days the children of Israel burned incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan.⁵ He trusted in Yahweh, the God of Israel, so that after him was no one like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among them that were before him.⁶ For he joined with Yahweh. He didn't depart from following him, but kept his commandments,

which Yahweh commanded Moses.⁷ Yahweh was with him. Wherever he went, he prospered. He rebelled against the king of Assyria, and didn't serve him.⁸ He struck the Philistines to Gaza and its borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

⁹ In the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.¹⁰ At the end of three years they took it. In the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.¹¹ The king of Assyria carried Israel away to Assyria, and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,¹² because they didn't obey Yahweh their God's voice, but transgressed his covenant,

even all that Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded, and would not hear it or do it.

Sennacherib Invades Judah

¹³Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them. ¹⁴Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, “I have offended you. Withdraw from me. That which you put on me, I will bear.” The king of Assyria appointed to Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents* of gold. ¹⁵Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in Yahweh’s house and in the treasures of the king’s house. ¹⁶At that time, Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of Yahweh’s temple, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

¹⁷The king of Assyria sent Tartan, Rabсарis, and Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a great army to Jerusalem. They went up and came to Jerusalem. When they had come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller’s field. ¹⁸When they had called to the king, Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder came out to them. ¹⁹Rabshakeh said to them, “Say now to Hezekiah, ‘The great king, the king of Assyria, says, “What confidence is this in which you trust? ²⁰You say (but they are but vain words), ‘There is counsel and strength for war.’ Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me? ²¹Now, behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed, even in Egypt. If a man leans on it, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust on him. ²²But if you tell me, ‘We trust in Yahweh our God,’ isn’t that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, ‘You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?’ ²³Now therefore, please give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses if you are able on your part to set riders on them. ²⁴How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master’s servants, and put your trust on

Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ²⁵Have I now come up without Yahweh against this place to destroy it? Yahweh said to me, ‘Go up against this land, and destroy it.’ ” ” ”

²⁶Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, Shebna, and Joah, said to Rabshakeh, “Please speak to your servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it. Don’t speak with us in the Jews’ language, in the hearing of the people who are on the wall.”

²⁷But Rabshakeh said to them, “Has my master sent me to your master and to you, to speak these words? Hasn’t he sent me to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own urine with you?”

²⁸Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews’ language, and spoke, saying, “Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. ²⁹The king says, ‘Don’t let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand. ³⁰Don’t let Hezekiah make you trust in Yahweh, saying, “Yahweh will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.” ³¹Don’t listen to Hezekiah.’ For the king of Assyria says, ‘Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and everyone of you eat from his own vine, and everyone from his own fig tree, and everyone drink water from his own cistern; ³²until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and of honey, that you may live and not die. Don’t listen to Hezekiah when he persuades you, saying, “Yahweh will deliver us.” ³³Has any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ³⁴Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? ³⁵Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Yahweh should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?’ ”

³⁶ But the people stayed quiet, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, "Don't answer him."³⁷ Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, came with Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him Rabshakeh's words.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:14. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

2 KINGS 19

Hezekiah Consults Isaiah

¹ When King Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into Yahweh's house. ² He sent Eliakim, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. ³ They said to him, "Hezekiah says, 'Today is a day of trouble, of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the point of birth, and there is no strength to deliver them. ⁴ It may be Yahweh your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to defy the living God, and

will rebuke the words which Yahweh your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.' "

⁵ So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶ Isaiah said to them, "Tell your master this: 'Yahweh says, "Don't be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ⁷ Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he will hear news, and will return to his own land. I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.' "

Sennacherib's Threat

⁸ So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish. ⁹ When he heard it said of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he has come out to fight against you," he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰"Tell Hezekiah king of Judah this: 'Don't let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem will not be given into the hand

of the king of Assyria. ¹¹ Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. Will you be delivered? ¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed—Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were in Telassar? ¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?' "

Hezekiah's Prayer

¹⁴ Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it. Then Hezekiah went up to Yahweh's house, and spread it before Yahweh. ¹⁵ Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh, and said, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, who are enthroned above the

cherubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth. ¹⁶ Incline your ear, Yahweh, and hear. Open your eyes, Yahweh, and see. Hear the words of Sennacherib, which he has sent to defy the living God.

¹⁷ Truly, Yahweh, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, ¹⁸ and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone. Therefore they have destroyed them. ¹⁹ Now therefore, Yahweh our God, save us, I beg you, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you, Yahweh, are God alone."

²⁰ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, says 'You have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, and I have heard you. ²¹ This is the word that Yahweh has spoken concerning him: 'The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you and ridiculed you. The daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you. ²² Whom have you defied and blasphemed? Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Holy One of Israel! ²³ By your messengers, you have defied the Lord, and have said, "With the multitude of my chariots, I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon, and I will cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees; and I will enter into his farthest lodging place, the forest of his fruitful field. ²⁴ I have dug and drunk strange waters, and I will dry up all the rivers of Egypt with the sole of my feet." ²⁵ Haven't you heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? Now I have brought it to pass, that it should be yours to lay waste fortified

cities into ruinous heaps. ²⁶ Therefore their inhabitants had little power. They were dismayed and confounded. They were like the grass of the field and like the green herb, like the grass on the housetops and like grain blasted before it has grown up. ²⁷ But I know your sitting down, your going out, your coming in, and your raging against me. ²⁸ Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance has come up into my ears, therefore I will put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.'

²⁹"This will be the sign to you: This year, you will eat that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs from that; and in the third year sow and reap, and plant vineyards and eat their fruit. ³⁰ The remnant that has escaped of the house of Judah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³¹ For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go out, and out of Mount Zion those who shall escape. Yahweh's zeal will perform this.

³²"Therefore Yahweh says concerning the king of Assyria, 'He will not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there. He will not come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. ³³ He will return the same way that he came, and he will not come to this city,' says Yahweh. ³⁴'For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake and for my servant David's sake.' "

Sennacherib's Defeat and Death

³⁵ That night, Yahweh's angel went out and struck one hundred eighty-five thousand in the camp of the Assyrians. When men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. ³⁶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, went home, and lived

at Nineveh. ³⁷ As he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar Haddon his son reigned in his place.

2 KINGS 20

Hezekiah's Illness

¹ In those days Hezekiah was sick and dying. Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, "Yahweh says, 'Set your house in order; for you will die, and not live.'"

² Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Yahweh, saying, ³"Remember now, Yahweh, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

⁴ Before Isaiah had gone out into the middle part of the city, Yahweh's word came to him, saying, ⁵"Turn back, and tell Hezekiah the prince of my people, 'Yahweh, the God of David your father, says, "I have heard your prayer. I have seen your tears. Behold, I will heal you. On the third day, you will go up to Yahweh's house. ⁶ I will add to your days fifteen years. I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.'"

⁷ Isaiah said, "Take a cake of figs."

They took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸ Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "What will be the sign that Yahweh will heal me, and that I will go up to Yahweh's house the third day?"

⁹ Isaiah said, "This will be the sign to you from Yahweh, that Yahweh will do the thing that he has spoken: should the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps?"

¹⁰ Hezekiah answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go forward ten steps. No, but let the shadow return backward ten steps."

¹¹ Isaiah the prophet cried to Yahweh; and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the sundial of Ahaz.

Envoys from Babylon

¹² At that time Berodach Baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. ¹³ Hezekiah listened to them, and showed them all the storehouse of his precious things—the silver, the gold, the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, or in all his dominion, that Hezekiah didn't show them.

¹⁴ Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah, and said to him, "What did these men say? From where did they come to you?"

Hezekiah said, "They have come from a far country, even from Babylon."

¹⁵ He said, "What have they seen in your house?"

Hezekiah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them."

¹⁶ Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear Yahweh's word. ¹⁷'Behold, the days come that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store to this day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left,' says Yahweh. ¹⁸'They will take away some of your sons who will issue from you, whom you will father; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'"

¹⁹ Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "Yahweh's word which you have spoken is

good.” He said moreover, “Isn’t it so, if peace and truth will be in my days?”

Death of Hezekiah

²⁰ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, aren’t they written in the book of the

chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²¹ Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

2 KINGS 21

Manasseh Reigns over Judah

¹ Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Hephzibah. ² He did that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight, after the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh cast out before the children of Israel. ³ For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he raised up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as Ahab king of Israel did, and worshiped all the army of the sky, and served them. ⁴ He built altars in Yahweh’s house, of which Yahweh said, “I will put my name in Jerusalem.” ⁵ He built altars for all the army of the sky in the two courts of Yahweh’s house. ⁶ He made his son to pass through the fire, practiced sorcery, used enchantments, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits and with wizards. He did much evil in Yahweh’s sight, to provoke him to anger. ⁷ He set the engraved image of Asherah that he had made in the house of which Yahweh said to David and to Solomon his son, “In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever; ⁸ I will not cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.” ⁹ But they didn’t listen, and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than the nations did whom Yahweh destroyed before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ Yahweh spoke by his servants the prophets, saying, ¹¹“Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations, and has done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and has also made Judah to sin with his idols; ¹² therefore Yahweh the God of Israel says, ‘Behold, I will bring such evil on Jerusalem and Judah that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle. ¹³ I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plumb line of Ahab’s house; and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. ¹⁴ I will cast off the remnant of my inheritance and deliver them into the hands of their enemies. They will become a prey and a plunder to all their enemies, ¹⁵ because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day.’ ”

¹⁶ Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, until he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; in addition to his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in Yahweh’s sight.

¹⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, aren’t they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁸ Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his place.

Amon Reigns over Judah

¹⁹ Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. ²⁰ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, as Manasseh his father did. ²¹ He walked in all the ways that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshiped them; ²² and he abandoned Yahweh, the God of his fathers, and didn't walk in the way of

Yahweh. ²³ The servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. ²⁴ But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place. ²⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁶ He was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

2 KINGS 22

Josiah Reigns over Judah

¹ Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.

² He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, and walked in all the ways of David his father, and didn't turn away to the right hand or to the left.

Hilkiah Finds the Book of the Law

³ In the eighteenth year of King Josiah, the king sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to Yahweh's house, saying, ⁴“Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may count the money which is brought into Yahweh's house, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people. ⁵ Let them deliver it into the hand of the workers who have the oversight of Yahweh's house; and let them give it to the workers who are in Yahweh's house, to repair the damage to the house, ⁶ to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the house. ⁷ However, no accounting shall be asked of them for the money delivered into their hand, for they deal faithfully.”

⁸ Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have found the book of the law in Yahweh's house.” Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. ⁹ Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the

king word again, and said, “Your servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hands of the workmen who have the oversight of Yahweh's house.” ¹⁰ Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, “Hilkiah the priest has delivered a book to me.” Then Shaphan read it before the king.

¹¹ When the king had heard the words of the book of the law, he tore his clothes. ¹² The king commanded Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Achbor the son of Micaiah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, ¹³“Go inquire of Yahweh for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is Yahweh's wrath that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.”

¹⁴ So Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam, Achbor,

Shaphan, and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in Jerusalem in the second quarter); and they talked with her.

¹⁵ She said to them, “Yahweh the God of Israel says, ‘Tell the man who sent you to me, ¹⁶“Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read. ¹⁷ Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.’ ”

¹⁸ But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Yahweh, tell him, “Yahweh the God of Israel says, ‘Concerning the words which you have heard, ¹⁹ because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before Yahweh when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have torn your clothes and wept before me, I also have heard you,’ says Yahweh. ²⁰ ‘Therefore behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace. Your eyes will not see all the evil which I will bring on this place.’ ” ” So they brought this message back to the king.

2 KINGS 23

Josiah’s Reformation

¹ The king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. ² The king went up to Yahweh’s house, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him—with the priests, the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in Yahweh’s house. ³ The king stood by the pillar and made a covenant before Yahweh to walk after Yahweh and to keep his commandments, his testimonies, and his statutes with all his heart and all his soul, to confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book; and all the people agreed to the covenant.

⁴ The king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring out of Yahweh’s temple all the vessels that were made for Baal, for the Asherah, and for all the army of the sky; and he burned them outside of Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel. ⁵ He got rid of the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places around Jerusalem; those also who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, to the planets, and to

all the army of the sky. ⁶ He brought out the Asherah from Yahweh’s house, outside of Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast its dust on the graves of the common people. ⁷ He broke down the houses of the male shrine prostitutes that were in Yahweh’s house, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah. ⁸ He brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man’s left hand at the gate of the city. ⁹ Nevertheless the priests of the high places didn’t come up to Yahweh’s altar in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brothers. ¹⁰ He defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. ¹¹ He took away the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance of Yahweh’s house, by the room of Nathan Melech the officer who was in the court; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. ¹² The king broke down the altars that were on the roof

of the upper room of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of Yahweh's house, and beat them down from there, and cast their dust into the brook Kidron. ¹³ The king defiled the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mountain of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon. ¹⁴ He broke in pieces the pillars, cut down the Asherah poles, and filled their places with men's bones.

¹⁵ Moreover the altar that was at Bethel and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down; and he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the Asherah. ¹⁶ As Josiah turned himself, he spied the tombs that were there in the mountain; and he sent, and took the bones out of the tombs,

and burned them on the altar, and defiled it, according to Yahweh's word which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. ¹⁷ Then he said, "What monument is that which I see?"

The men of the city told him, "It is the tomb of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things that you have done against the altar of Bethel."

¹⁸ He said, "Let him be! Let no one move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria. ¹⁹ All the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke Yahweh to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. ²⁰ He killed all the priests of the high places that were there, on the altars, and burned men's bones on them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

The Passover Celebrated

²¹ The king commanded all the people, saying, "Keep the Passover to Yahweh your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant." ²² Surely there was not kept such a Passover from the days of the judges who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; ²³ but in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, this Passover was kept to Yahweh in Jerusalem.

²⁴ Moreover, Josiah removed those who had familiar spirits, the wizards, and the teraphim,* and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest

found in Yahweh's house. ²⁵ There was no king like him before him, who turned to Yahweh with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; and there was none like him who arose after him. ²⁶ Notwithstanding, Yahweh didn't turn from the fierceness of his great wrath, with which his anger burned against Judah, because of all the provocation with which Manasseh had provoked him. ²⁷ Yahweh said, "I will also remove Judah out of my sight, as I have removed Israel; and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

Josiah Dies in Battle

²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁹ In his days Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and King Josiah went

against him, but Pharaoh Necho killed him at Megiddo when he saw him. ³⁰ His servants carried him dead in a chariot from Megiddo, brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb. The people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed

him, and made him king in his father's place.

Reign and Captivity of Jehoahaz

³¹ Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ³² He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, according to all that his fathers had done. ³³ Pharaoh Necho put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and a talent† of gold. ³⁴

Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the place of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim; but he took Jehoahaz away, and he came to Egypt and died there. ³⁵ Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, from everyone according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Necho.

Jehoiakim Reigns over Judah

³⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah

of Rumah. ³⁷ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, according to all that his fathers had done.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:24. teraphim were household idols.

† 23:33. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

2 KINGS 24

Judah Overrun by Enemies

¹ In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years. Then he turned and rebelled against him. ² Yahweh sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, bands of the Syrians, bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to Yahweh's word which he spoke by his servants the prophets. ³ Surely at the commandment of Yahweh this came on Judah, to remove them out of his sight for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, ⁴ and also for the innocent blood

that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Yahweh would not pardon. ⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁶ So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

⁷ The king of Egypt didn't come out of his land any more; for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt to the river Euphrates, all that belonged to the king of Egypt.

Reign and Captivity of Jehoiachin

⁸ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. ⁹ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, according to all that his father had done. ¹⁰ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up

to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. ¹¹ Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to the city while his servants were besieging it, ¹² and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon—he, his mother, his servants, his princes, and his officers; and the king of Babylon captured him in the eighth year of his reign.

Capture of Jerusalem

¹³ He carried out from there all the treasures of Yahweh's house and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in Yahweh's temple, as Yahweh had said. ¹⁴ He carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths. No one remained except the poorest people of the land. ¹⁵ He carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, with the king's

mother, the king's wives, his officers, and the chief men of the land. He carried them into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶ All the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths one thousand, all of them strong and fit for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. ¹⁷ The king of Babylon made Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

Zedekiah Reigns over Judah

¹⁸ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ¹⁹ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ²⁰ For through the

anger of Yahweh, this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.

Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

2 KINGS 25

The Fall and Captivity of Judah

¹ In the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it around it. ² So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. ³ On the ninth day of the fourth

month, the famine was severe in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴ Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were against the city around it); and the king went by the way of the Arabah.

⁵ But the Chaldean army pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

⁶ Then they captured the king and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they passed judgment on him. ⁷ They killed Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, then put out Zedekiah's eyes, bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

⁸ Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. ⁹ He burned Yahweh's house, the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. He burned every great house with fire. ¹⁰ All the army of the Chaldeans, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down the walls around Jerusalem. ¹¹ Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive the rest of the people who were left in the city and those who had deserted to the king of Babylon—all the rest of the multitude. ¹² But the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

¹³ The Chaldeans broke up the pillars of bronze that were in Yahweh's house and the bases and the bronze sea that were in Yahweh's house, and carried the bronze pieces to Babylon. ¹⁴ They took away the

pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the spoons, and all the vessels of bronze with which they ministered. ¹⁵ The captain of the guard took away the fire pans, the basins, that which was of gold, for gold, and that which was of silver, for silver. ¹⁶ The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for Yahweh's house, the bronze of all these vessels was not weighed. ¹⁷ The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits,* and a capital of bronze was on it. The height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital around it, all of bronze; and the second pillar with its network was like these.

¹⁸ The captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold; ¹⁹ and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and five men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe, the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city. ²⁰ Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. ²¹ The king of Babylon attacked them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

Gedaliah Made Governor of Judah

²² As for the people who were left in the land of Judah whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor. ²³ Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, Johanan the son of Kareah, Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. ²⁴ Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said

to them, "Don't be afraid because of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you." ²⁵ But in the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal offspring came, and ten men with him, and struck Gedaliah so that he died, with the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. ²⁶ All the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

Jehoiachin Released from Prison

²⁷ In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, released Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison, ²⁸ and he spoke kindly to him and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon, ²⁹ and changed his prison garments. Jehoiachin ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; ³⁰ and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him from the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 25:17. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

THE FIRST BOOK OF CHRONICLES



King David playing his harp. Briot, Isaac (1585-1670). Graveur. Wikimedia Commons.

INTRODUCTION TO THE FIRST BOOK OF CHRONICLES

The Introduction to *First Chronicles* is not yet available.

The First Book of Chronicles

1 CHRONICLES 1

From Adam to Abraham

¹ Adam, Seth, Enosh, ² Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, ³ Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, ⁴ Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵ The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.
⁶ The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Diphath,

and Togarmah. ⁷ The sons of Javan: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Rodanim.

⁸ The sons of Ham: Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. ⁹ The sons of Cush: Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raama, Sabteca. The sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. ¹⁰ Cush became the father of Nimrod. He began to be a mighty one in the earth. ¹¹ Mizraim became the father of Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim, ¹² Pathrusim, Casluhim (where the Philistines came from), and Caphtorim. ¹³ Canaan became the father of Sidon his firstborn, Heth, ¹⁴ the Jebusite, the Amorite, the Gergashite, ¹⁵ the Hivite, the Arkite, the Sinite, ¹⁶ the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

¹⁷ The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud, Aram, Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech. ¹⁸ Arpachshad became the father of Shelah, and Shelah became the father of Eber. ¹⁹ To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. ²⁰ Joktan became the father of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, ²¹ Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, ²² Ebal, Abimael, Sheba, ²³ Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. ²⁴ Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, ²⁶ Serug, Nahor, Terah, ²⁷ Abram (also called Abraham).

From Abraham to Jacob

²⁸ The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael. ²⁹ These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, ³⁰ Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema, ³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

³² The sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. The sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan. ³³ The sons of Midian: Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

³⁴ Abraham became the father of Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. ³⁵ The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jalam, and Korah. ³⁶ The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and Amalek. ³⁷ The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

³⁸ The sons of Seir: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. ³⁹ The sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister. ⁴⁰ The sons of Shobal: Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. ⁴¹ The son of Anah: Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran. ⁴² The sons of

Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

⁴³ Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. ⁴⁴ Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place. ⁴⁵ Jobab died, and Husham of the Temanites reigned in his place. ⁴⁶ Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Avith. ⁴⁷ Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place. ⁴⁸ Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his place. ⁴⁹ Shaul died, and Baal Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place. ⁵⁰ Baal Hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Pai. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. ⁵¹ Then Hadad died. The chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, ⁵² chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁵³ chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁵⁴ chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

1 CHRONICLES 2

The Sons of Israel and the Descendants of Judah

¹ These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, ² Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

³ The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, and Shelah, which three were born to him of Shua's daughter the Canaanitess. Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in Yahweh's* sight; and he killed him. ⁴ Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

⁵ The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.

⁶ The sons of Zerah: Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara—five of them in all. ⁷ The son of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. ⁸ The son of Ethan: Azariah.

⁹ The sons also of Hezron, who were born to him: Jerahmeel, Ram, and Chelubai. ¹⁰ Ram became the father of Amminadab, and Amminadab became the father of Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; ¹¹ and Nahshon became the father of Salma, and Salma became the father of Boaz, ¹² and Boaz became the father of Obed, and Obed became the father of Jesse; ¹³ and Jesse became the father of his firstborn Eliab, Abinadab the second, Shimea the third, ¹⁴ Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, ¹⁵ Ozem the sixth, and David the seventh; and their sisters were Zeruah and Abigail. The sons of Zeruah: Abishai, Joab, and Asahel, three. ¹⁷ Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

¹⁸ Caleb the son of Hezron became the father of children by Azubah his wife, and by Jerioth; and these were her sons: Jeshur, Shobab, and Ardon. ¹⁹ Azubah died, and Caleb married Ephrath, who bore him Hur. ²⁰ Hur became the father of Uri, and Uri became the father of Bezalel.

²¹ Afterward Hezron went in to the

daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he took as wife when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub. ²² Segub became the father of Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead. ²³ Geshur and Aram took the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and its villages, even sixty cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. ²⁴ After Hezron died in Caleb Ephrathah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.

²⁵ The sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, Bunah, Oren, Ozem, and Ahijah. ²⁶ Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah. She was the mother of Onam. ²⁷ The sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, Jamin, and Eker. ²⁸ The sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. The sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur. ²⁹ The name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and she bore him Ahban and Molid. ³⁰ The sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; but Seled died without children. ³¹ The son of Appaim: Ishi. The son of Ishi: Sheshan. The son of Sheshan: Ahlai. ³² The sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without children. ³³ The sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. ³⁴ Now Sheshan had no sons, but only daughters. Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. ³⁵ Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife; and she bore him Attai. ³⁶ Attai became the father of Nathan, and Nathan became the father of Zabad, ³⁷ and Zabad became the father of Ephlal, and Ephlal became the father of Obed, ³⁸ and Obed became the father of Jehu, and Jehu became the father of Azariah, ³⁹ and Azariah became the father of Helez, and Helez became the father of Eleasah, ⁴⁰ and Eleasah became the father of Sismai, and Sismai became the father of Shallum, ⁴¹ and Shallum became the father of Jekamiah, and Jekamiah became the father of Elishama.

⁴² The sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. ⁴³ The sons of Hebron: Korah, Tappuah, Rekem, and Shema. ⁴⁴ Shema became the father of Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem became the father of Shammai. ⁴⁵ The son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth Zur. ⁴⁶ Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, Moza, and Gazez; and Haran became the father of Gazez. ⁴⁷ The sons of Jahdai: Regem, Jothan, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph. ⁴⁸ Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah. ⁴⁹ She bore also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

⁵⁰ These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath Jearim, ⁵¹ Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth Gader. ⁵² Shobal the father of Kiriath Jearim had sons: Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. ⁵³ The families of Kiriath Jearim: the Ithrites, the Puthites, the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; from them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. ⁵⁴ The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth Beth Joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites. ⁵⁵ The families of scribes who lived at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and the Sucathites. These are the Kenites who came from Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 2:3. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

1 CHRONICLES 3

Descendants of David and Solomon

¹ Now these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; ² the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; ³ the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife: ⁴ six were born to him in Hebron; and he reigned there seven years and six months. He reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem; ⁵ and these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, four, by Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel; ⁶ and Ibhar, Elishama, Eliphelet, ⁷ Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, ⁸ Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. ⁹ All these were the sons of David, in addition to the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

¹⁰ Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, ¹¹ Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, ¹² Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, ¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, ¹⁴ Amon his son, and Josiah his son. ¹⁵ The sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, and the fourth Shallum. ¹⁶ The sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, and Zedekiah his son. ¹⁷ The sons of Jeconiah, the captive: Shealtiel his son, ¹⁸ Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. ¹⁹ The sons of Pedaiah: Zerubbabel and Shimei. The sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister; ²⁰ and Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasadiah, and Jushab Heshed, five. ²¹ The sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Jeshaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the

sons of Shecaniah. ²² The son of Shecaniah: Shemaiah. The sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, Igal, Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat, six. ²³ The sons of Neariah: Elioenai, Hizkiah, and

Azrikam, three. ²⁴ The sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, Eliashib, Pelaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

1 CHRONICLES 4

Descendants of Judah

¹ The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal. ² Reaiah the son of Shobal became the father of Jahath; and Jahath became the father of Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. ³ These were the sons of the father of Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash. The name of their sister was Hazzelepni. ⁴ Penuel was the father of Gedor and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem. ⁵ Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. ⁶ Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, Hopher, Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah. ⁷ The sons of Helah were Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan. ⁸ Hakkoz became the father of Anub, Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

⁹ Jabez was more honorable than his brothers. His mother named him Jabez,* saying, "Because I bore him with sorrow."

¹⁰ Jabez called on the God† of Israel, saying, "Oh that you would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border! May your hand be with me, and may you keep me from evil, that I may not cause pain!"

God granted him that which he requested.

¹¹ Chelub the brother of Shuhah became the father of Mehir, who was the father of

Eshton. ¹² Eshton became the father of Beth Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir Nahash. These are the men of Recah. ¹³ The sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah. The sons of Othniel: Hathath.† ¹⁴ Meonothai became the father of Ophrah: and Seraiah became the father of Joab the father of Ge Harashim, for they were craftsmen. ¹⁵ The sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam. The son of Elah: Kenaz. ¹⁶ The sons of Jehallelel: Ziph, Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. ¹⁷ The sons of Ezrah: Jether, Mered, Epher, and Jalon; and Mered's wife bore Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸ His wife the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. These are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. ¹⁹ The sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham, were the fathers of Keilah the Garmite and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. ²⁰ The sons of Shimon: Amnon, Rinnah, Ben Hanan, and Tilon. The sons of Ishi: Zoheth, and Ben Zoheth. ²¹ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lecah, Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who worked fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; ²² and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubilehem. These records are ancient. ²³ These were the potters, and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah; they lived there with the king for his work.

Descendants of Simeon

²⁴ The sons of Simeon: Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul; ²⁵ Shallum his son,

Mibsam his son, and Mishma his son. ²⁶ The sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his

son, Shimei his son.²⁷ Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers didn't have many children, and all their family didn't multiply like the children of Judah.²⁸ They lived at Beersheba, Moladah, Hazarshual,²⁹ at Bilhah, at Ezem, at Tolad,³⁰ at Bethuel, at Hormah, at Ziklag,³¹ at Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susim, at Beth Biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until David's reign.³² Their villages were Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;³³ and all their villages that were around the same cities, as far as Baal. These were their settlements, and they kept their genealogy.³⁴ Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah the son of Amaziah,³⁵ Joel, Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,³⁶ Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, Benaiah,³⁷ and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah—³⁸ these mentioned by name

were princes in their families. Their fathers' houses increased greatly.

³⁹ They went to the entrance of Gedor, even to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.⁴⁰ They found rich, good pasture, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceful, for those who lived there before were descended from Ham.⁴¹ These written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and struck their tents and the Meunim who were found there; and they destroyed them utterly to this day, and lived in their place, because there was pasture there for their flocks.⁴² Some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to Mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.⁴³ They struck the remnant of the Amalekites who escaped, and have lived there to this day.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:9. "Jabez" sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "pain".

† 4:10. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

‡ 4:13. Greek and Vulgate add "and Meonothai".

1 CHRONICLES 5

Descendants of Reuben

¹ The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was the firstborn, but because he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be listed according to the birthright.² For Judah prevailed above his brothers, and from him came the prince; but the birthright was Joseph's)—³ the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.⁴ The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,⁵ Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,⁶ and Beerah his son, whom Tilgath Pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive. He was

prince of the Reubenites.⁷ His brothers by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was listed: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,⁸ and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who lived in Aroer, even to Nebo and Baal Meon;⁹ and he lived eastward even to the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates, because their livestock were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

¹⁰ In the days of Saul, they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand; and they lived in their tents throughout all the land east of Gilead.

Descendants of Gad

¹¹ The sons of Gad lived beside them in the land of Bashan to Salecah: ¹² Joel the chief, Shapham the second, Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan. ¹³ Their brothers of their fathers' houses: Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jacan, Zia, and Eber, seven. ¹⁴ These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; ¹⁵ Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses. ¹⁶ They lived in Gilead in Bashan and in its towns, and in all the pasture lands of Sharon as far as their borders. ¹⁷ All these were listed by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The sons of Reuben, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, able to shoot with bow, and skillful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred sixty that were able to go out to war. ¹⁹ They made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab. ²⁰ They were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all who were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he answered them because they put their trust in him. ²¹ They took away their livestock: of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred fifty thousand, and of donkeys two thousand, and of men one hundred thousand. ²² For many fell slain, because the war was of God. They lived in their place until the captivity.

The Half-Tribe of Manasseh

²³ The children of the half-tribe of Manasseh lived in the land. They increased from Bashan to Baal Hermon, Senir, and Mount Hermon. ²⁴ These were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah, and Jahdiel—mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses. ²⁵ They trespassed against the God of their fathers,

and played the prostitute after the gods of the peoples of the land whom God destroyed before them. ²⁶ So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath Pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried away the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and to the river of Gozan, to this day.

1 CHRONICLES 6

Descendants of Levi

¹ The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ² The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. ³ The children of Amram: Aaron, Moses, and Miriam. The sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁴ Eleazar became the father of Phinehas, Phinehas became the father of Abishua, ⁵ Abishua became the father of Bukki. Bukki became the father of Uzzi. ⁶ Uzzi became the father of Zerariah. Zerariah became the father of Meraioth.

⁷ Meraioth became the father of Amariah. Amariah became the father of Ahitub. ⁸ Ahitub became the father of Zadok. Zadok became the father of Ahimaaz. ⁹ Ahimaaz became the father of Azariah. Azariah became the father of Johanan. ¹⁰ Johanan became the father of Azariah, who executed the priest's office in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem. ¹¹ Azariah became the father of Amariah. Amariah became the father of Ahitub. ¹² Ahitub became the father

of Zadok. Zadok became the father of Shallum. ¹³Shallum became the father of Hilkiah. Hilkiah became the father of Azariah. ¹⁴Azariah became the father of Seraiah. Seraiah became the father of Jehozadak. ¹⁵Jehozadak went into captivity when Yahweh carried Judah and Jerusalem away by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁶ The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁷These are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei. ¹⁸ The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. ¹⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' households. ²⁰ Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son,

Zimmah his son, ²¹Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, and Jeatherai his son. ²² The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, ²³Elkanah his son, Ebiasaph his son, Assir his son, ²⁴Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziyah his son, and Shaul his son. ²⁵ The sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth. ²⁶ As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, Nahath his son, ²⁷Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son. ²⁸ The sons of Samuel: the firstborn, Joel, and the second, Abijah. ²⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son, ³⁰Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

Musicians Appointed by David

³¹These are they whom David set over the service of song in Yahweh's house after the ark came to rest there. ³²They ministered with song before the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting until Solomon had built Yahweh's house in Jerusalem. They performed the duties of their office according to their order. ³³ These are those who served, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, ³⁴ the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, ³⁵ the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, ³⁶ the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, ³⁷ the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, ³⁸ the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. ³⁹ His brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, ⁴⁰ the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, ⁴¹ the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

⁴² the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, ⁴³ the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. ⁴⁴On the left hand their brothers the sons of Merari: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, ⁴⁵ the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, ⁴⁶ the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, ⁴⁷ the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. ⁴⁸ Their brothers the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of God's house. ⁴⁹ But Aaron and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. ⁵⁰ These are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, ⁵¹Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, ⁵²Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, ⁵³Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.

Settlements of the Levites

⁵⁴Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites (for theirs was the first lot), ⁵⁵ to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and its pasture lands around it;

⁵⁶but the fields of the city and its villages, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. ⁵⁷ To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron, Libnah also with its pasture lands, Jattir, Eshtemoa with its pasture lands, ⁵⁸Hilen with its pasture lands, Debir

with its pasture lands, ⁵⁹Ashan with its pasture lands, and Beth Shemesh with its pasture lands; ⁶⁰ and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its pasture lands, Allemeth with its pasture lands, and Anathoth with its pasture lands. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

⁶¹ To the rest of the sons of Kohath were given by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities. ⁶² To the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. ⁶³ To the sons of Merari were given by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁶⁴ The children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their pasture lands. ⁶⁵ They gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by name.

⁶⁶ Some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. ⁶⁷ They gave to them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim with its pasture lands and Gezer with its pasture lands, ⁶⁸ Jokmeam with its pasture lands, Beth Horon with its pasture lands, ⁶⁹ Aijalon with its pasture lands, Gath

Rimmon with its pasture lands; ⁷⁰ and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its pasture lands, and Bileam with its pasture lands, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath.

⁷¹ To the sons of Gershom were given, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands, and Ashtaroth with its pasture lands; ⁷² and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its pasture lands, Daberath with its pasture lands, ⁷³ Ramoth with its pasture lands, and Anem with its pasture lands; ⁷⁴ and out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture lands, ⁷⁵ Hukok with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture lands; ⁷⁶ and out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, Hammon with its pasture lands, and Kiriathaim with its pasture lands.

⁷⁷ To the rest of the Levites, the sons of Merari, were given, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its pasture lands, and Tabor with its pasture lands; ⁷⁸ and beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its pasture lands, Jahzah with its pasture lands, ⁷⁹ Kedemoth with its pasture lands, and Mephaath with its pasture lands; ⁸⁰ and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, Mahanaim with its pasture lands, ⁸¹ Heshbon with its pasture lands, and Jazer with its pasture lands.

1 CHRONICLES 7

Descendants of Issachar

¹ Of the sons of Issachar: Tola, Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four. ² The sons of Tola: Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola; mighty men of valor in their generations. Their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred. ³ The son of Uzzi: Izrahiah. The sons of Izrahiah: Michael, Obadiah, Joel, and

Isshiah, five; all of them chief men. ⁴ With them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the army for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. ⁵ Their brothers among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valor, listed in all by genealogy, were eighty-seven thousand.

Descendants of Benjamin

⁶ The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher, and Jediel, three. ⁷ The sons of Bela: Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor; and they were listed by genealogy twenty-two thousand thirty-four. ⁸ The sons of Becher: Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jeremoth, Abijah, Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher. ⁹ They were listed by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses,

mighty men of valor, twenty thousand two hundred. ¹⁰ The son of Jediel: Bilhan. The sons of Bilhan: Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish, and Ahishahar. ¹¹ All these were sons of Jediel, according to the heads of their fathers' households, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand two hundred, who were able to go out in the army for war. ¹² So were Shuppim, Huppim, the sons of Ir, Hushim, and the sons of Aher.

Descendants of Naphtali

¹³ The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, Shallum, and the sons of Bilhah.

Descendants of Manasseh

¹⁴ The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, whom his concubine the Aramitess bore. She bore Machir the father of Gilead. ¹⁵ Machir took a wife of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maacah. The name of the second was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters. ¹⁶ Maacah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she named him Peresh. The name

of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. ¹⁷ The sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. ¹⁸ His sister Hammolecheth bore Ishhod, Abiezer, and Mahlah. ¹⁹ The sons of Shemida were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam.

Descendants of Ephraim

²⁰ The sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, Bered his son, Tahath his son, Eleadah his son, Tahath his son, ²¹ Zabad his son, Shuthelah his son, Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath who were born in the land killed, because they came down to take away their livestock. ²² Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him. ²³ He went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore a son, and he named him Beriah,* because there was trouble with his house. ²⁴ His daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth Horon the lower and the upper,

and Uzen Sheerah. ²⁵ Rephah was his son, Resheph his son, Telah his son, Tahan his son, ²⁶ Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, ²⁷ Nun his son, and Joshua his son. ²⁸ Their possessions and settlements were Bethel and its towns, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer with its towns; Shechem also and its towns, to Azzah and its towns; ²⁹ and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth Shean and its towns, Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, and Dor and its towns. The children of Joseph the son of Israel lived in these.

Descendants of Asher

³⁰ The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, and Beriah. Serah was their sister. ³¹ The sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith. ³² Heber became the

father of Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham, and Shua their sister. ³³ The sons of Japhlet: Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. ³⁴ The sons of Shemer:

Ahi, Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.³⁵ The sons of Helem his brother: Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.³⁶ The sons of Zophah: Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah,³⁷ Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran, and Beera.³⁸ The sons of Jether: Jephunneh, Pispah, and Ara.³⁹ The sons of Ulla: Arah,

Hanniel, and Rizia.⁴⁰ All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. The number of them listed by genealogy for service in war was twenty-six thousand men.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:23. "Beriah" is similar to the Hebrew word for "misfortune".

1 CHRONICLES 8

Descendants of Benjamin

¹ Benjamin became the father of Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, Aharah the third,² Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.³ Bela had sons: Addar, Gera,⁴ Abihud,⁵ Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah,⁶ Gera, Shephuphan, and Hiram.⁶ These are the sons of Ehud. These are the heads of fathers' households of the inhabitants of Geba, who were carried captive to Manahath:⁷ Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera, who carried them captive; and he became the father of Uzza and Ahihud.

⁸ Shahraraim became the father of children in the field of Moab, after he had sent them away. Hushim and Baara were his wives.⁹ By Hodesh his wife, he became the father of Jobab, Zibia, Meshah, Malcam,¹⁰ Jeuz, Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' households.¹¹ By Hushim, he became the father of Abitub and Elpaal.¹² The sons of Elpaal: Eber, Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with its towns;¹³ and Beriah and Shema, who were heads of fathers' households of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath;¹⁴ and Ahio, Shashak, Jeremoth,¹⁵ Zebadiah, Arad, Eder,¹⁶ Michael, Ishpah, Joha, the sons of Beriah,¹⁷ Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber,¹⁸ Ishmerai, Izliah, Jobab, the sons of Elpaal,¹⁹ Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,²⁰ Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel,²¹ Adaiah, Beraiah, Shimrath, the sons

of Shimei,²² Ishpan, Eber, Eliel,²³ Abdon, Zichri, Hanan,²⁴ Hananiah, Elam, Anthothijah,²⁵ Iphdeiah, Penuel, the sons of Shashak,²⁶ Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah,²⁷ Jaareshiah, Elijah, Zichri, and the sons of Jeroham.²⁸ These were heads of fathers' households throughout their generations, chief men. These lived in Jerusalem.

²⁹ The father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maacah, lived in Gibeon³⁰ with his firstborn son Abdon, Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab,³¹ Gedor, Ahio, Zecher,³² and Mikloth, who became the father of Shimeah. They also lived with their families in Jerusalem, near their relatives.³³ Ner became the father of Kish. Kish became the father of Saul. Saul became the father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal.³⁴ The son of Jonathan was Merib-baal. Merib-baal became the father of Micah.³⁵ The sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz.³⁶ Ahaz became the father of Jehoaddah. Jehoaddah became the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri. Zimri became the father of Moza.³⁷ Moza became the father of Binea. Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel his son.³⁸ Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.³⁹ The sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.⁴⁰ The sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor,

archers, and had many sons, and grandsons, of Benjamin.
one hundred fifty. All these were of the sons

1 CHRONICLES 9

Inhabitants of Jerusalem after the Exile

¹ So all Israel were listed by genealogies; and behold,* they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their disobedience. ² Now the first inhabitants who lived in their possessions in their cities were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the temple servants. ³ In Jerusalem, there lived of the children of Judah, of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh: ⁴ Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son

of Judah. ⁵ Of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn and his sons. ⁶ Of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and their brothers, six hundred ninety. ⁷ Of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah; ⁸ and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri; and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; ⁹ and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred fifty-six. All these men were heads of fathers' households by their fathers' houses.

Priestly Families

¹⁰ Of the priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, Jachin, ¹¹ and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of God's house; ¹² and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; and Maasai the son of Adiel, the

son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; ¹³ and their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred sixty; they were very able men for the work of the service of God's house.

Levitical Families

¹⁴ Of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; ¹⁵ and Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph, ¹⁶ and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites.

¹⁷ The gatekeepers: Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman, and their brothers (Shallum was the chief), ¹⁸ who previously served in the king's gate eastward. They were the gatekeepers for the camp of the

children of Levi. ¹⁹ Shallum was the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers, of his father's house, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent. Their fathers had been over Yahweh's camp, keepers of the entry. ²⁰ Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, and Yahweh was with him. ²¹ Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was gatekeeper of the door of the Tent of Meeting. ²² All these who were chosen to be gatekeepers in the thresholds were two hundred twelve. These were listed by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer ordained in their office of trust. ²³ So they and their

children had the oversight of the gates of Yahweh's house, even the house of the tent, as guards. ²⁴ On the four sides were the gatekeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south. ²⁵ Their brothers, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them, ²⁶ for the four chief gatekeepers, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the rooms and over the treasuries in God's house. ²⁷ They stayed around God's house, because that was their duty; and it was their duty to open it morning by morning.

²⁸ Certain of them were in charge of the vessels of service, for these were brought in by count, and these were taken out by count. ²⁹ Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, over the fine flour, the

wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices.

³⁰ Some of the sons of the priests prepared the mixing of the spices. ³¹ Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. ³² Some of their brothers, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the show bread, to prepare it every Sabbath.

³³ These are the singers, heads of fathers' households of the Levites, who lived in the rooms and were free from other service, for they were employed in their work day and night. ³⁴ These were heads of fathers' households of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men. They lived at Jerusalem.

The Family of King Saul

³⁵ Jeiel the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maacah, lived in Gibeon. ³⁶ His firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab, ³⁷ Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah, and Mikloth. ³⁸ Mikloth became the father of Shimeam. They also lived with their relatives in Jerusalem, near their relatives. ³⁹ Ner became the father of Kish. Kish became the father of Saul. Saul became the father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal. ⁴⁰ The son of Jonathan was

Merib-baal. Merib-baal became the father of Micah. ⁴¹ The sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, Tahrea, and Ahaz. ⁴² Ahaz became the father of Jarah. Jarah became the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri. Zimri became the father of Moza. ⁴³ Moza became the father of Binea, Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel his son. ⁴⁴ Azel had six sons, whose names are Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:1. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

1 CHRONICLES 10

Death of Saul and His Sons

¹ Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. ² The Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines

killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. ³ The battle went hard against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. ⁴ Then Saul said to his armor

bearer, “Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me.”

But his armor bearer would not, for he was terrified. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it. ⁵ When his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and died. ⁶ So Saul died with his three sons; and all his house died together. ⁷ When all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and lived in them.

⁸ On the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. ⁹ They stripped him and took his head and his

armor, then sent into the land of the Philistines all around to carry the news to their idols and to the people. ¹⁰ They put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. ¹¹ When all Jabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹² all the valiant men arose and took away the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹³ So Saul died for his trespass which he committed against Yahweh, because of Yahweh’s word, which he didn’t keep, and also because he asked counsel of one who had a familiar spirit, to inquire, ¹⁴ and didn’t inquire of Yahweh. Therefore he killed him, and turned the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse.

1 CHRONICLES 11

David Anointed King of All Israel

¹ Then all Israel gathered themselves to David to Hebron, saying, “Behold, we are your bone and your flesh. ² In times past, even when Saul was king, it was you who led out and brought in Israel. Yahweh your God said to you, ‘You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, and you shall be prince over

my people Israel.’ ”

³ So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Yahweh. They anointed David king over Israel, according to Yahweh’s word by Samuel.

Jerusalem Captured

⁴ David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (also called Jebus); and the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. ⁵ The inhabitants of Jebus said to David, “You will not come in here!” Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion. The same is David’s city. ⁶ David had said, “Whoever strikes the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain.”

Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and was made chief. ⁷ David lived in the stronghold; therefore they called it David’s city. ⁸ He built the city all around, from Millo even around; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. ⁹ David grew greater and greater, for Yahweh of Armies was with him.

David’s Mighty Men and Their Exploits

¹⁰ Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom,

together with all Israel, to make him king, according to Yahweh’s word concerning Israel.

¹¹ This is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them at one time. ¹² After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. ¹³ He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where there was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. ¹⁴ They stood in the middle of the plot, defended it, and killed the Philistines; and Yahweh saved them by a great victory.

¹⁵ Three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the army of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁶ David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was in Bethlehem at that time. ¹⁷ David longed, and said, "Oh, that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!"

¹⁸ The three broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, took it, and brought it to David; but David would not drink any of it, but poured it out to Yahweh, ¹⁹ and said, "My God forbid me, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy?" For they risked their lives to bring it. Therefore he would not drink it. The three mighty men did these things.

²⁰ Abishai, the brother of Joab, was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. ²¹ Of the three, he was more honorable than the two, and was made their captain; however he wasn't included in the three.

²² Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, killed the two sons of Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion

in the middle of a pit on a snowy day. ²³ He killed an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits* high. In the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear. ²⁴ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did these things and had a name among the three mighty men. ²⁵ Behold, he was more honorable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to the three; and David set him over his guard.

²⁶ The mighty men of the armies also include Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, ²⁷ Shammoth the Hararite, Helez the Pelonite, ²⁸ Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, ²⁹ Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, ³⁰ Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, ³¹ Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeath of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, ³² Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, ³³ Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, ³⁴ the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite, ³⁵ Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, ³⁶ Hopher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, ³⁷ Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, ³⁸ Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, ³⁹ Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite (the armor bearer of Joab the son of Zeruah), ⁴⁰ Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, ⁴¹ Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, ⁴² Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite (a chief of the Reubenites), and thirty with him, ⁴³ Hanan the son of Maacah, Joshaphat the Mithnite, ⁴⁴ Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite, ⁴⁵ Jediel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, ⁴⁶ Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, ⁴⁷ Eliel, Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 11:23. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters. Therefore this Egyptian was about 7 feet and 6 inches or 2.28 meters tall.

1 CHRONICLES 12

David's Followers in the Wilderness

¹ Now these are those who came to David to Ziklag while he was a fugitive from Saul the son of Kish. They were among the mighty men, his helpers in war. ² They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow. They were of Saul's relatives of the tribe of Benjamin. ³ The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; Beracah; Jehu the Anathothite; ⁴ Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty and a leader of the thirty; Jeremiah; Jahaziel; Johanan; Jozabad the Gederathite; ⁵ Eluzai; Jerimoth; Bealiah; Shemariah; Shephatiah the Haruphite; ⁶ Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites; ⁷ and Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸ Some Gadites joined David in the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, who could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the gazelles on the mountains: ⁹ Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, ¹⁰ Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, ¹¹ Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, ¹² Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, ¹³ Jeremiah the tenth, and Machbannai the eleventh. ¹⁴ These of the sons of Gad were captains of the army. He who was least was equal to one hundred, and the greatest to one thousand. ¹⁵ These are those who went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put

to flight all who lived in the valleys, both toward the east and toward the west.

¹⁶ Some of the children of Benjamin and Judah came to the stronghold to David. ¹⁷ David went out to meet them, and answered them, "If you have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart will be united with you; but if you have come to betray me to my adversaries, since there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers see this and rebuke it." ¹⁸ Then the Spirit came on Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, and he said, "We are yours, David, and on your side, you son of Jesse. Peace, peace be to you, and peace be to your helpers; for your God helps you." Then David received them and made them captains of the band.

¹⁹ Some of Manasseh also joined David when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they didn't help them, for the lords of the Philistines sent him away after consultation, saying, "He will desert to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads."

²⁰ As he went to Ziklag, some from Manasseh joined him: Adnah, Jozabad, Jediahel, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands who were of Manasseh. ²¹ They helped David against the band of raiders, for they were all mighty men of valor and were captains in the army. ²² For from day to day men came to David to help him, until there was a great army, like God's army.

David's Army at Hebron

²³ These are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for war, who came to David to Hebron to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to Yahweh's word. ²⁴ The children of Judah who bore shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred, armed for

war. ²⁵ Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war: seven thousand one hundred. ²⁶ Of the children of Levi: four thousand six hundred. ²⁷ Jehoiada was the leader of the household of Aaron; and with him were three thousand seven hundred, ²⁸

and Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains. ²⁹ Of the children of Benjamin, Saul's relatives: three thousand, for until then, the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to Saul's house. ³⁰ Of the children of Ephraim: twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses. ³¹ Of the half-tribe of Manasseh: eighteen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make David king. ³² Of the children of Issachar, men who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, their heads were two hundred; and all their brothers were at their command. ³³ Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the army, who could set the battle in array with all kinds of instruments of war: fifty thousand who could command and were not of double heart. ³⁴ Of Naphtali: one thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty-seven thousand. ³⁵ Of the Danites who could set the battle in array: twenty-eight

thousand six hundred. ³⁶ Of Asher, such as were able to go out in the army, who could set the battle in array: forty thousand. ³⁷ On the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all kinds of instruments of war for the battle: one hundred twenty thousand.

³⁸ All these were men of war who could order the battle array, and came with a perfect heart to Hebron to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. ³⁹ They were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brothers had supplied provisions for them. ⁴⁰ Moreover those who were near to them, as far as Issachar, Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on donkeys, on camels, on mules, and on oxen: supplies of flour, cakes of figs, clusters of raisins, wine, oil, cattle, and sheep in abundance; for there was joy in Israel.

1 CHRONICLES 13

The Ark Brought from Kiriath-jearim

¹ David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. ² David said to all the assembly of Israel, "If it seems good to you, and if it is of Yahweh our God, let's send word everywhere to our brothers who are left in all the land of Israel, with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have pasture lands, that they may gather themselves to us. ³ Also, let's bring the ark of our God back to us again, for we didn't seek it in the days of Saul."

⁴ All the assembly said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. ⁵ So David assembled all Israel together, from the Shihor River of Egypt even to the entrance of Hamath, to bring God's ark from Kiriath Jearim.

⁶ David went up with all Israel to Baalah, that is, to Kiriath Jearim, which belonged to

Judah, to bring up from there God Yahweh's ark that sits above the cherubim, that is called by the Name. ⁷ They carried God's ark on a new cart, and brought it out of Abinadab's house; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. ⁸ David and all Israel played before God with all their might, even with songs, with harps, with stringed instruments, with tambourines, with cymbals, and with trumpets.

⁹ When they came to Chidon's threshing floor, Uzza put out his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled. ¹⁰ Yahweh's anger burned against Uzza, and he struck him because he put his hand on the ark; and he died there before God. ¹¹ David was displeased, because Yahweh had broken out against Uzza. He called that place Perez Uzza, to this day. ¹² David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How can I bring God's ark home to me?" ¹³ So David didn't move the

ark with him into David's city, but carried it aside into Obed-Edom the Gittite's house.
¹⁴ God's ark remained with the family of

Obed-Edom in his house three months; and Yahweh blessed Obed-Edom's house and all that he had.

1 CHRONICLES 14

David Established at Jerusalem

¹ Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David with cedar trees, masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. ² David perceived that Yahweh had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted, for his people Israel's sake.

³ David took more wives in Jerusalem,

and David became the father of more sons and daughters. ⁴ These are the names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon, ⁵ Ibhar, Elishua, Elpelet, ⁶ Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, ⁷ Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

Defeat of the Philistines

⁸ When the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went out against them. ⁹ Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁰ David inquired of God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will you deliver them into my hand?"

Yahweh said to him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into your hand."

¹¹ So they came up to Baal Perazim, and David defeated them there. David said, God has broken my enemies by my hand, like waters breaking out. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal Perazim.* ¹²

They left their gods there; and David gave a command, and they were burned with fire.

¹³ The Philistines made another raid in the valley. ¹⁴ David inquired again of God; and God said to him, "You shall not go up after them. Turn away from them, and come on them opposite the mulberry trees. ¹⁵ When you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, then go out to battle; for God has gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines."

¹⁶ David did as God commanded him; and they attacked the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. ¹⁷ The fame of David went out into all lands; and Yahweh brought the fear of him on all nations.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:11. "Baal Perazim" means "The Lord who breaks out".

1 CHRONICLES 15

The Ark Brought to Jerusalem

¹ David made himself houses in David's city; and he prepared a place for God's ark, and pitched a tent for it. ² Then David said, "No one ought to carry God's ark but the Levites. For Yahweh has chosen them to carry God's ark, and to minister to him forever."

³ David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up Yahweh's ark to its place, which he had prepared for it. ⁴ David gathered together the sons of Aaron and the Levites: ⁵ of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brothers one hundred twenty; ⁶ of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brothers two hundred twenty; ⁷ of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brothers one hundred thirty; ⁸ of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brothers two hundred; ⁹ of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brothers eighty; ¹⁰ of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brothers one hundred twelve.

¹¹ David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites: for Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab, ¹² and said to them, "You are the heads of the fathers' households of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that you may bring the ark of Yahweh, the God of Israel, up to the place that I have prepared for it. ¹³ For because you didn't carry it at first, Yahweh our God broke out in anger against us, because we didn't seek him according to the ordinance."

¹⁴ So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Yahweh, the God of Israel. ¹⁵ The children of the Levites bore God's ark on their shoulders with its poles, as Moses commanded according to Yahweh's word.

¹⁶ David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brothers as singers with instruments of music, stringed instruments,

harps, and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up their voices with joy. ¹⁷ So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brothers, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; ¹⁸ and with them their brothers of the second rank: Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. ¹⁹ So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were given cymbals of bronze to sound aloud; ²⁰ and Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with stringed instruments set to Alamothe; ²¹ and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azariah, with harps tuned to the eight-stringed lyre, to lead. ²² Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over the singing. He taught the singers, because he was skillful. ²³ Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. ²⁴ Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew the trumpets before God's ark; and Obed-Edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

²⁵ So David, the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands went to bring the ark of Yahweh's covenant up out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy. ²⁶ When God helped the Levites who bore the ark of Yahweh's covenant, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams. ²⁷ David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, as were all the Levites who bore the ark, the singers, and Chenaniah the choir master with the singers; and David had an ephod of linen on him. ²⁸ Thus all Israel brought the ark of Yahweh's covenant up with shouting, with sound of the cornet, with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with stringed instruments and harps. ²⁹ As the ark of Yahweh's covenant came to David's city, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

1 CHRONICLES 16

The Ark Placed in the Tent

¹ They brought in God's ark, and set it in the middle of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. ² When David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in Yahweh's name. ³ He gave to everyone of Israel, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread, a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins.

⁴ He appointed some of the Levites to

minister before Yahweh's ark, and to commemorate, to thank, and to praise Yahweh, the God of Israel: ⁵ Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, then Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with stringed instruments and with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; ⁶ with Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

David's Psalm of Thanksgiving

⁷ Then on that day David first ordained giving of thanks to Yahweh by the hand of Asaph and his brothers.

⁸ Oh give thanks to Yahweh.
Call on his name.
Make what he has done known among
the peoples.

⁹ Sing to him.
Sing praises to him.
Tell of all his marvelous works.

¹⁰ Glory in his holy name.
Let the heart of those who seek
Yahweh rejoice.

¹¹ Seek Yahweh and his strength.
Seek his face forever more.

¹² Remember his marvelous works that he
has done,
his wonders, and the judgments of his
mouth,

¹³ you offspring* of Israel his servant,
you children of Jacob, his chosen
ones.

¹⁴ He is Yahweh our God.
His judgments are in all the earth.

¹⁵ Remember his covenant forever,
the word which he commanded to a
thousand generations,

¹⁶ the covenant which he made with
Abraham,
his oath to Isaac.

¹⁷ He confirmed it to Jacob for a statute,

and to Israel for an everlasting
covenant,

¹⁸ saying, "I will give you the land of
Canaan,

The lot of your inheritance,"

when you were but a few men in
number,

yes, very few, and foreigners in it.

²⁰ They went about from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another people.

²¹ He allowed no man to do them wrong.
Yes, he reproved kings for their
sakes,

²² "Don't touch my anointed ones!
Do my prophets no harm!"

²³ Sing to Yahweh, all the earth!
Display his salvation from day to day.

²⁴ Declare his glory among the nations,
and his marvelous works among all
the peoples.

²⁵ For great is Yahweh, and greatly to be
praised.

He also is to be feared above all gods.

²⁶ For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
but Yahweh made the heavens.

²⁷ Honor and majesty are before him.
Strength and gladness are in his
place.

²⁸ Ascribe to Yahweh, you families of the
peoples,
ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength!

²⁹ Ascribe to Yahweh the glory due to his name.
 Bring an offering, and come before him.
 Worship Yahweh in holy array.
³⁰ Tremble before him, all the earth.
 The world also is established that it can't be moved.
³¹ Let the heavens be glad,
 and let the earth rejoice!
 Let them say among the nations,
 "Yahweh reigns!"
³² Let the sea roar, and its fullness!
 Let the field exult, and all that is in it!
³³ Then the trees of the forest will sing for

joy before Yahweh,
 for he comes to judge the earth.
³⁴ Oh give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good,
 for his loving kindness endures forever.
³⁵ Say, "Save us, God of our salvation!
 Gather us together and deliver us from the nations,
 to give thanks to your holy name,
 to triumph in your praise."
³⁶ Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel,
 from everlasting even to everlasting.
 All the people said, "Amen," and praised Yahweh.

Regular Worship Maintained

³⁷ So he left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of Yahweh's covenant, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required; ³⁸ and Obed-Edom with their sixty-eight relatives; Obed-Edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be doorkeepers; ³⁹ and Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests, before Yahweh's tabernacle in the high place that was at Gibeon, ⁴⁰ to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh on the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in Yahweh's law, which he

commanded to Israel; ⁴¹ and with them Heman and Jeduthun and the rest who were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to Yahweh, because his loving kindness endures forever; ⁴² and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and with instruments for the songs of God, and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate. ⁴³ All the people departed, each man to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 16:13. or, seed.

God's Covenant with David

1 CHRONICLES 17

¹ When David was living in his house, David said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold, I live in a cedar house, but the ark of Yahweh's covenant is in a tent."

² Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in your heart; for God is with you."

³ That same night, the word of God came to Nathan, saying, ⁴"Go and tell David my servant, 'Yahweh says, "You shall not build me a house to dwell in; ⁵ for I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tent to another. ⁶ In all places in which I have walked with all Israel,

did I speak a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people, saying, ‘Why have you not built me a house of cedar?’ ”

⁷“Now therefore, you shall tell my servant David, ‘Yahweh of Armies says, “I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people Israel. ⁸ I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you. I will make you a name like the name of the great ones who are in the earth. ⁹ I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more. The children of wickedness will not waste them any more, as at the first, ¹⁰ and

from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I tell you that Yahweh will build you a house. ¹¹ It will happen, when your days are fulfilled that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your offspring after you, who will be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom. ¹² He will build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever. ¹³ I will be his father, and he will be my son. I will not take my loving kindness away from him, as I took it from him who was before you; ¹⁴ but I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom forever. His throne will be established forever.” ’ ” ¹⁵ According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

David’s Prayer

¹⁶ Then David the king went in and sat before Yahweh; and he said, “Who am I, Yahweh God, and what is my house, that you have brought me this far? ¹⁷ This was a small thing in your eyes, O God, but you have spoken of your servant’s house for a great while to come, and have respected me according to the standard of a man of high degree, Yahweh God. ¹⁸ What can David say yet more to you concerning the honor which is done to your servant? For you know your servant. ¹⁹ Yahweh, for your servant’s sake, and according to your own heart, you have done all this greatness, to make known all these great things. ²⁰ Yahweh, there is no one like you, neither is there any God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²¹ What one nation in the earth is like your people Israel, whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, to make you a name by great and awesome things, in driving out nations from before

your people whom you redeemed out of Egypt? ²² For you made your people Israel your own people forever; and you, Yahweh, became their God. ²³ Now, Yahweh, let the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as you have spoken. ²⁴ Let your name be established and magnified forever, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel. The house of David your servant is established before you.’ ²⁵ For you, my God, have revealed to your servant that you will build him a house. Therefore your servant has found courage to pray before you. ²⁶ Now, Yahweh, you are God, and have promised this good thing to your servant. ²⁷ Now it has pleased you to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you; for you, Yahweh, have blessed, and it is blessed forever.”

1 CHRONICLES 18

David’s Kingdom Established and Extended

¹ After this, David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and took Gath

and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines. ² He defeated Moab; and the

Moabites became servants to David and brought tribute.

³ David defeated Hadadezer king of Zobah, toward Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. ⁴ David took from him one thousand chariots, seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them enough for one hundred chariots. ⁵ When the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David struck twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians. ⁶ Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David and brought tribute. Yahweh gave victory to David wherever he went. ⁷ David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ From Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadadezer, David took very much bronze,

with which Solomon made the bronze sea, the pillars, and the vessels of bronze.

⁹ When Tou king of Hamath heard that David had struck all the army of Hadadezer king of Zobah, ¹⁰ he sent Hadoram his son to King David to greet him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him (for Hadadezer had wars with Tou); and he had with him all kinds of vessels of gold and silver and bronze. ¹¹ King David also dedicated these to Yahweh, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations: from Edom, from Moab, from the children of Ammon, from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

¹² Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah struck eighteen thousand of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt. ¹³ He put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. Yahweh gave victory to David wherever he went.

David's Administration

¹⁴ David reigned over all Israel; and he executed justice and righteousness for all his people. ¹⁵ Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; ¹⁶ Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar

were priests; Shavsha was scribe; ¹⁷ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief officials serving the king.

1 CHRONICLES 19

Defeat of the Ammonites and Arameans

¹ After this, Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place. ² David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me."

So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun to comfort him. ³ But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, "Do you think that David honors your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Haven't

his servants come to you to search, to overthrow, and to spy out the land?" ⁴ So Hanun took David's servants, shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle at their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵ Then some people went and told David how the men were treated. He sent to meet them; for the men were greatly humiliated. The king said, "Stay at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

⁶ When the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David,

Hanun and the children of Ammon sent one thousand talents* of silver to hire chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah. ⁷ So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah with his people, who came and encamped near Medeba. The children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. ⁸ When David heard of it, he sent Joab with all the army of the mighty men. ⁹ The children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city; and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

¹⁰ Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose some of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

¹¹ The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon. ¹² He said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you are to help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will help you. ¹³ Be courageous, and let's be strong for our people and for the cities of our God. May Yahweh do that

which seems good to him."

¹⁴ So Joab and the people who were with him came near to the front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before him. ¹⁵ When the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ When the Syrians saw that they were defeated by Israel, they sent messengers and called out the Syrians who were beyond the River, † with Shophach the captain of the army of Hadadezer leading them. ¹⁷ David was told that, so he gathered all Israel together, passed over the Jordan, came to them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. ¹⁸ The Syrians fled before Israel; and David killed of the Syrian men seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand footmen, and also killed Shophach the captain of the army. ¹⁹ When the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and served him. The Syrians would not help the children of Ammon any more.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 19:6. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds, so 1000 talents is about 30 metric tons.

† 19:16. or, the Euphrates River.

1 CHRONICLES 20

Siege and Capture of Rabbah

¹ At the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, Joab led out the army and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem. Joab struck Rabbah, and overthrew it. ² David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold,* and

there were precious stones in it. It was set on David's head, and he brought very much plunder out of the city. ³ He brought out the people who were in it, and had them cut with saws, with iron picks, and with axes. David did so to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Exploits against the Philistines

⁴ After this, war arose at Gezer with the Philistines. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, of the sons of the giant; and they were subdued.

⁵ Again there was war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's

beam. ⁶ There was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had twenty-four fingers and toes, six on each hand and six on each foot; and he also was born to the giant. ⁷ When he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, killed him. ⁸ These were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:2. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

1 CHRONICLES 21

The Census and Plague

¹ Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to take a census of Israel. ² David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, "Go, count Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know how many there are."

³ Joab said, "May Yahweh make his people a hundred times as many as they are. But, my lord the king, aren't they all my lord's servants? Why does my lord require this thing? Why will he be a cause of guilt to Israel?"

⁴ Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Therefore Joab departed and went throughout all Israel, then came to Jerusalem. ⁵ Joab gave the sum of the census of the people to David. All those of Israel were one million one hundred thousand men who drew a sword; and in Judah were four hundred seventy thousand men who drew a sword. ⁶ But he didn't count Levi and Benjamin among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

⁷ God was displeased with this thing; therefore he struck Israel. ⁸ David said to God, "I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing. But now put away, I beg

you, the iniquity of your servant, for I have done very foolishly."

⁹ Yahweh spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying, ¹⁰ "Go and speak to David, saying, 'Yahweh says, "I offer you three things. Choose one of them, that I may do it to you.' " "

¹¹ So Gad came to David and said to him, "Yahweh says, 'Take your choice: ¹² either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you; or else three days of the sword of Yahweh, even pestilence in the land, and Yahweh's angel destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me.' "

¹³ David said to Gad, "I am in distress. Let me fall, I pray, into Yahweh's hand, for his mercies are very great. Don't let me fall into man's hand."

¹⁴ So Yahweh sent a pestilence on Israel, and seventy thousand men of Israel fell. ¹⁵ God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was about to destroy, Yahweh saw, and he relented of the disaster, and said

to the destroying angel, “It is enough. Now withdraw your hand.” Yahweh’s angel was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁶ David lifted up his eyes, and saw Yahweh’s angel standing between earth and the sky, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem.

Then David and the elders, clothed in

sackcloth, fell on their faces. ¹⁷ David said to God, “Isn’t it I who commanded the people to be counted? It is even I who have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand, O Yahweh my God, be against me and against my father’s house; but not against your people, that they should be plagued.”

David’s Altar and Sacrifice

¹⁸ Then Yahweh’s angel commanded Gad to tell David that David should go up and raise an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹ David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in Yahweh’s name.

²⁰ Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons who were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ²¹ As David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

²² Then David said to Ornan, “Sell me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an altar to Yahweh on it. You shall sell it to me for the full price, that the plague may be stopped from afflicting the people.”

²³ Ornan said to David, “Take it for

yourself, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Behold, I give the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all.”

²⁴ King David said to Ornan, “No, but I will most certainly buy it for the full price. For I will not take that which is yours for Yahweh, nor offer a burnt offering that costs me nothing.”

²⁵ So David gave to Ornan six hundred shekels* of gold by weight for the place. ²⁶ David built an altar to Yahweh there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called on Yahweh; and he answered him from the sky by fire on the altar of burnt offering.

²⁷ Then Yahweh commanded the angel, and he put his sword back into its sheath.

The Place Chosen for the Temple

²⁸ At that time, when David saw that Yahweh had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. ²⁹ For Yahweh’s tabernacle, which Moses made in the wilderness, and

the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. ³⁰ But David couldn’t go before it to inquire of God, for he was afraid because of the sword of Yahweh’s angel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:25. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 600 shekels was about 6 kilograms or about 192 Troy ounces.

1 CHRONICLES 22

David Prepares to Build the Temple

¹ Then David said, “This is the house of Yahweh God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.”

² David gave orders to gather together the foreigners who were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to cut dressed stones to build God’s house. ³ David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates and for the couplings,

and bronze in abundance without weight, ⁴ and cedar trees without number, for the Sidonians and the people of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David. ⁵ David said, “Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Yahweh must be exceedingly magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries. I will therefore make preparation for it.” So David prepared abundantly before his death.

David’s Charge to Solomon and the Leaders

⁶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and commanded him to build a house for Yahweh, the God of Israel. ⁷ David said to Solomon his son, “As for me, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of Yahweh my God. ⁸ But Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ‘You have shed blood abundantly and have made great wars. You shall not build a house to my name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in my sight. ⁹ Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of peace. I will give him rest from all his enemies all around; for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days.

¹⁰ He shall build a house for my name; and he will be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.’ ¹¹ Now, my son, may Yahweh be with you and prosper you, and build the house of Yahweh your God, as he has spoken concerning you. ¹² May Yahweh give you discretion and understanding, and put you in charge of Israel, so that you may keep the law of Yahweh your God. ¹³ Then you will prosper, if you observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which Yahweh gave Moses concerning Israel. Be strong and

courageous. Don’t be afraid and don’t be dismayed. ¹⁴ Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for Yahweh’s house one hundred thousand talents* of gold, one million talents† of silver, and bronze and iron without weight; for it is in abundance. I have also prepared timber and stone; and you may add to them. ¹⁵ There are also workmen with you in abundance—cutters and workers of stone and timber, and all kinds of men who are skillful in every kind of work; ¹⁶ of the gold, the silver, the bronze, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and may Yahweh be with you.”

¹⁷ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, ¹⁸“Isn’t Yahweh your God with you? Hasn’t he given you rest on every side? For he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Yahweh and before his people. ¹⁹ Now set your heart and your soul to follow Yahweh your God. Arise therefore, and build the sanctuary of Yahweh God, to bring the ark of Yahweh’s covenant and the holy vessels of God into the house that is to be built for Yahweh’s name.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 22:14. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 100,000 talents is about 3 metric tons.

† 22:14. about 30,000 metric tons.

1 CHRONICLES 23

Families of the Levites and Their Functions

¹ Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

² He gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. ³ The Levites were counted from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. ⁴ David said, "Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of Yahweh's house, six thousand were officers and judges, ⁵ four thousand were doorkeepers, and four thousand praised Yahweh with the instruments which I made for giving praise."

⁶ David divided them into divisions according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

⁷ Of the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei. ⁸ The sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, Zetham, and Joel, three. ⁹ The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' households of Ladan. ¹⁰ The sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. ¹¹ Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah didn't have many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning.

¹² The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. ¹³ The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was separated that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons forever, to burn incense before Yahweh, to minister to him, and to bless in his name forever. ¹⁴ But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵ The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. ¹⁶ The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief. ¹⁷ The son of Eliezer was Rehabiah the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. ¹⁸ The son of Izhar: Shelomith the chief. ¹⁹ The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second,

Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. ²⁰ The sons of Uzziel: Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

²¹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. ²² Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only; and their relatives, the sons of Kish, took them as wives. ²³ The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

²⁴ These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' houses of those who were counted individually, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of Yahweh's house, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁵ For David said, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, has given rest to his people; and he dwells in Jerusalem forever. ²⁶ Also the Levites will no longer need to carry the tabernacle and all its vessels for its service." ²⁷ For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were counted, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁸ For their duty was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of Yahweh's house—in the courts, in the rooms, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of God's house; ²⁹ for the show bread also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all measurements of quantity and size; ³⁰ and to stand every morning to thank and praise Yahweh, and likewise in the evening; ³¹ and to offer all burnt offerings to Yahweh on the Sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before Yahweh; ³² and that they should keep the duty of the Tent of Meeting, the duty of the holy place, and the duty of the sons of Aaron their brothers for the service of Yahweh's house.

1 CHRONICLES 24

Divisions of the Priests

¹ These were the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ² But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests. ³ David, with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. ⁴ There were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and they were divided like this: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. ⁵ Thus they were divided impartially by drawing lots; for there were princes of the sanctuary and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. ⁶ Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, the princes, Zadok the priest, Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' households of the priests and of the Levites; one fathers'

house being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

⁷ Now the first lot came out to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, ⁸ the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ⁹ the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, ¹⁰ the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, ¹¹ the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah, ¹² the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, ¹³ the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, ¹⁴ the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, ¹⁵ the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzez, ¹⁶ the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, ¹⁷ the twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul, ¹⁸ the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. ¹⁹ This was their ordering in their service, to come into Yahweh's house according to the ordinance given to them by Aaron their father, as Yahweh, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

Other Levites

²⁰ Of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. ²¹ Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. ²² Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. ²³ The sons of Hebron: Jeriah, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. ²⁴ The sons of Uzziel: Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir. ²⁵ The brother of Micah: Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. ²⁶ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The son of Jaaziah: Beno. ²⁷ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah: Beno,

Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri. ²⁸ Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. ²⁹ Of Kish, the son of Kish: Jerahmeel. ³⁰ The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. ³¹ These likewise cast lots even as their brothers the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, Zadok, Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' households of the priests and of the Levites, the fathers' households of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

1 CHRONICLES 25

The Temple Musicians

¹ Moreover, David and the captains of the army set apart for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who were to prophesy with harps, with stringed instruments, and with cymbals. The number of those who did the work according to their service was: ² of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asharelah. The sons of Asaph were under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied at the order of the king. ³ Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiiah, Shimei, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising Yahweh with the harp. ⁴ Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth. ⁵ All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. ⁶ All these were under the hands of their father for song in Yahweh's house, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and harps, for the service of God's house: Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king. ⁷ The number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to Yahweh, even all who were skillful, was two hundred eighty-eight. ⁸ They cast lots for their offices, all alike, the small as well as the great, the teacher as well as the student.

⁹ Now the first lot came out for Asaph

to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah, he and his brothers and sons were twelve; ¹⁰ the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹¹ the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹² the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹³ the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁴ the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁵ the eighth to Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁶ the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁷ the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁸ the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁹ the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁰ for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²¹ for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²² for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²³ for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁴ for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁵ for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁶ for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁷ for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁸ for the twenty-first to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ²⁹ for the twenty-second to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ³⁰ for the twenty-third to Mahazioth, his sons and his brothers, twelve; ³¹ for the twenty-fourth to Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

1 CHRONICLES 26

The Gatekeepers

¹ For the divisions of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah the son of

Kore, of the sons of Asaph. ² Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, ³ Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, and Eliehoenai the seventh. ⁴ Obed-Edom had sons: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethanel the fifth, ⁵ Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, and Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him. ⁶ Sons were also born to Shemaiah his son, who ruled over the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valor. ⁷ The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, Rephael, Obed, and Elzabad, whose relatives were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. ⁸ All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom with their sons and their brothers, able men in strength for the service: sixty-two of Obed-Edom. ⁹ Meshelemiah had sons and brothers, eighteen valiant men. ¹⁰ Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief), ¹¹ Hilkiyah the

second, Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.

¹² Of these were the divisions of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having offices like their brothers, to minister in Yahweh's house. ¹³ They cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. ¹⁴ The lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counselor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. ¹⁵ To Obed-Edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse. ¹⁶ To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the causeway that goes up, watchman opposite watchman. ¹⁷ Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the storehouse two and two. ¹⁸ For Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar. ¹⁹ These were the divisions of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.

The Treasurers, Officers, and Judges

²⁰ Of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of God's house and over the treasures of the dedicated things. ²¹ The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' households belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Jehieli. ²² The sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of Yahweh's house. ²³ Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites: ²⁴ Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasuries. ²⁵ His brothers: of Eliezer, Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiyah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. ²⁶ This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' households, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army, had dedicated. ²⁷ They dedicated some of the plunder won in battles to repair Yahweh's house. ²⁸ All that Samuel the seer, Saul the son of Kish, Abner the son of Ner, and Joab

the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, whoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomoth and of his brothers.

²⁹ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were appointed to the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. ³⁰ Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brothers, one thousand seven hundred men of valor, had the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for all the business of Yahweh and for the service of the king. ³¹ Of the Hebronites, Jerijah was the chief of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' households. They were sought for in the fortieth year of the reign of David, and mighty men of valor were found among them at Jazer of Gilead. ³² His relatives, men of valor, were two thousand seven hundred, heads of fathers' households, whom King David made overseers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God and for the affairs of the king.

1 CHRONICLES 27

The Military Divisions

¹ Now the children of Israel after their number, the heads of fathers' households and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king in any matter of the divisions which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year—of every division were twenty-four thousand.

² Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ³ He was of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the army for the first month. ⁴ Over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite and his division, and Mikloth the ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁵ The third captain of the army for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the chief priest. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁶ This is that Benaiah who was the mighty man of the thirty and over the thirty. Of his division was Ammizabad his son. ⁷ The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him.

In his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁸ The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁹ The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁰ The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹¹ The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹² The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹³ The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁴ The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim. In his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁵ The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

Leaders of Tribes

¹⁶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites, Eliezer the son of Zichri was the ruler; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah; ¹⁷ of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of Aaron, Zadok; ¹⁸ of Judah, Elihu, one of the brothers of David; of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; ¹⁹ of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel; ²⁰ of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah; ²¹ of the half-tribe of

Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; ²² of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel. ²³ But David didn't take the number of them from twenty years old and under, because Yahweh had said he would increase Israel like the stars of the sky. ²⁴ Joab the son of Zeruiah began to take a census, but didn't finish; and wrath came on Israel for this. The number wasn't put into the account in the chronicles of King David.

Other Civic Officials

²⁵ Over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel. Over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, in the villages, and in

the towers was Jonathan the son of Uziah; ²⁶ Over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son

of Chelub. ²⁷ Over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite. Over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite. ²⁸ Over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the lowland was Baal Hanan the Gederite. Over the cellars of oil was Joash. ²⁹ Over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite. Over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai. ³⁰ Over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite. Over the donkeys was Jehdeiah the Meronothite. Over the flocks

was Jaziz the Hagrite. ³¹ All these were the rulers of the property which was King David's.

³² Also Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counselor, a man of understanding, and a scribe. Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons. ³³ Ahithophel was the king's counselor. Hushai the Archite was the king's friend. ³⁴ After Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar. Joab was the captain of the king's army.

1 CHRONICLES 28

Solomon Instructed to Build the Temple

¹ David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, the captains of the companies who served the king by division, the captains of thousands, the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valor, to Jerusalem. ² Then David the king stood up on his feet and said, "Hear me, my brothers and my people! As for me, it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of Yahweh's covenant, and for the footstool of our God; and I had prepared for the building. ³ But God said to me, 'You shall not build a house for my name, because you are a man of war and have shed blood.' ⁴ However Yahweh, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever. For he has chosen Judah to be prince; and in the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel. ⁵ Of all my sons (for Yahweh has given me many sons), he has chosen Solomon my son to sit on the throne of Yahweh's kingdom over Israel. ⁶ He said to me, 'Solomon, your son, shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. ⁷ I will establish his kingdom forever if he continues to do my commandments and my ordinances, as it is today.'

⁸ Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, Yahweh's assembly, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of Yahweh your God, that you may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.

⁹ You, Solomon my son, know the God of your father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Yahweh searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts. If you seek him, he will be found by you; but if you forsake him, he will cast you off forever. ¹⁰ Take heed now, for Yahweh has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary. Be strong, and do it."

¹¹ Then David gave to Solomon his son the plans for the porch of the temple, for its houses, for its treasuries, for its upper rooms, for its inner rooms, for the place of the mercy seat; ¹² and the plans of all that he had by the Spirit, for the courts of Yahweh's house, for all the surrounding rooms, for the treasuries of God's house, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; ¹³ also for the divisions of the priests and the Levites, for all the work of the service of Yahweh's house, and for all the vessels of service in Yahweh's house— ¹⁴ of gold by weight for the gold for all vessels of every kind of service, for all the vessels

of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service; ¹⁵ by weight also for the lamp stands of gold, and for its lamps, of gold, by weight for every lamp stand and for its lamps; and for the lamp stands of silver, by weight for every lamp stand and for its lamps, according to the use of every lamp stand; ¹⁶ and the gold by weight for the tables of show bread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; ¹⁷ and the forks, the basins, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl; ¹⁸ and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the plans for the chariot, and the cherubim that spread out and cover the ark of Yahweh's

covenant. ¹⁹"All this", David said, "I have been made to understand in writing from Yahweh's hand, even all the works of this pattern."

²⁰ David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and courageous, and do it. Don't be afraid, nor be dismayed, for Yahweh God, even my God, is with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you, until all the work for the service of Yahweh's house is finished. ²¹ Behold, there are the divisions of the priests and the Levites for all the service of God's house. Every willing man who has skill for any kind of service shall be with you in all kinds of work. Also the captains and all the people will be entirely at your command."

1 CHRONICLES 29

Offerings for Building the Temple

¹ David the king said to all the assembly, "Solomon my son, whom alone God has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for Yahweh God. ² Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the things of gold, the silver for the things of silver, the bronze for the things of bronze, iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood, also onyx stones, stones to be set, stones for inlaid work of various colors, all kinds of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. ³ In addition, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, since I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, I give it to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house: ⁴ even three thousand talents of gold,* of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents† of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the houses; ⁵ of gold for the things

of gold, and of silver for the things of silver, and for all kinds of work to be made by the hands of artisans. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself today to Yahweh?"

⁶ Then the princes of the fathers' households, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; ⁷ and they gave for the service of God's house of gold five thousand talents‡ and ten thousand darics,§ of silver ten thousand talents, of bronze eighteen thousand talents, and of iron one hundred thousand talents. ⁸ People with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of Yahweh's house, under the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹ Then the people rejoiced, because they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to Yahweh; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

David's Praise to God

¹⁰ Therefore David blessed Yahweh before all the assembly; and David said, "You are blessed, Yahweh, the God of Israel our

father, forever and ever. ¹¹ Yours, Yahweh, is the greatness, the power, the glory, the victory, and the majesty! For all that is in

the heavens and in the earth is yours. Yours is the kingdom, Yahweh, and you are exalted as head above all. ¹² Both riches and honor come from you, and you rule over all! In your hand is power and might! It is in your hand to make great, and to give strength to all! ¹³ Now therefore, our God, we thank you and praise your glorious name. ¹⁴ But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly as this? For all things come from you, and we have given you of your own. ¹⁵ For we are strangers before you and foreigners, as all our fathers were. Our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no remaining. ¹⁶ Yahweh our God, all this store that we have prepared to build you a house for your holy name comes from your hand, and is all your own. ¹⁷ I know also, my God, that you try the heart and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things. Now I have seen with joy your people, who are present here, offer willingly to you. ¹⁸ Yahweh, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel,

our fathers, keep this desire forever in the thoughts of the heart of your people, and prepare their heart for you; ¹⁹ and give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep your commandments, your testimonies, and your statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.”

²⁰ Then David said to all the assembly, “Now bless Yahweh your God!”

All the assembly blessed Yahweh, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads and prostrated themselves before Yahweh and the king. ²¹ They sacrificed sacrifices to Yahweh and offered burnt offerings to Yahweh on the next day after that day, even one thousand bulls, one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink offerings and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel, ²² and ate and drank before Yahweh on that day with great gladness.

Solomon Anointed King

They made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him before Yahweh to be prince, and Zadok to be priest. ²³ Then Solomon sat on the throne of Yahweh as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. ²⁴ All the princes, the mighty men, and also

all of the sons of King David submitted themselves to Solomon the king. ²⁵ Yahweh magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and gave to him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

Summary of David's Reign

²⁶ Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. ²⁷ The time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. ²⁸ He died at a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor; and Solomon his son reigned in his place. ²⁹ Now

the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, ³⁰ with all his reign and his might, and the events that involved him, Israel, and all the kingdoms of the lands.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 29:4. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 3000 talents is about 90 metric tons.
- † 29:4. about 210 metric tons.
- ‡ 29:7. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 5000 talents is about 150 metric tons.

§ 29:7. a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.

THE SECOND BOOK OF CHRONICLES



King Solomon in old age. Engraving by Gustave Dore (1866). Wikimedia Commons.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND BOOK OF CHRONICLES

The Introduction to *Second Chronicles* is not yet available.

2 CHRONICLES 1

Solomon Requests Wisdom

¹ Solomon the son of David was firmly established in his kingdom, and Yahweh* his God† was with him, and made him exceedingly great.

² Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' households. ³ Then Solomon, and all the assembly with him,

went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for God's Tent of Meeting was there, which Yahweh's servant Moses had made in the wilderness.⁴ But David had brought God's ark up from Kiriath Jearim to the place that David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.⁵ Moreover the bronze altar that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made was there before Yahweh's tabernacle; and Solomon and the assembly were seeking counsel there.⁶ Solomon went up there to the bronze altar before Yahweh, which was at the Tent of Meeting, and offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.

⁷ That night, God appeared to Solomon and said to him, "Ask for what you want me to give you."

⁸ Solomon said to God, "You have shown great loving kindness to David my father, and have made me king in his place.⁹ Now, Yahweh God, let your promise to David my

father be established; for you have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.¹⁰ Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this great people of yours?"

¹¹ God said to Solomon, "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches, wealth, honor, or the life of those who hate you, nor yet have you asked for long life; but have asked for wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge my people, over whom I have made you king,¹² therefore wisdom and knowledge is granted to you. I will give you riches, wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had who have been before you, and none after you will have."

¹³ So Solomon came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the Tent of Meeting, to Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

Solomon's Military and Commercial Activity

¹⁴ Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.¹⁵ The king made silver and gold to be as common as stones in Jerusalem, and he made cedars to be as common as the sycamore trees that

are in the lowland.¹⁶ The horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt and from Kue. The king's merchants purchased them from Kue.¹⁷ They imported from Egypt then exported a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver and a horse for one hundred fifty.† They also exported them to the Hittite kings and the Syrian§ kings.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:1. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

‡ 1:17. The pieces of silver were probably shekels, so 600 pieces would be about 13.2 pounds or 6 kilograms of silver, and 150 would be about 3.3 pounds or 1.5 kilograms of silver.

§ 1:17. or, Aramean.

2 CHRONICLES 2

Preparations for Building the Temple

¹Now Solomon decided to build a house for Yahweh's name, and a house for his kingdom. ²Solomon counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, eighty

thousand men who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

Alliance with Hiram of Tyre

³Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, "As you dealt with David my father, and sent him cedars to build him a house in which to dwell, so deal with me. ⁴Behold,* I am about to build a house for the name of Yahweh my God, to dedicate it to him, to burn before him incense of sweet spices, for the continual show bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Yahweh our God. This is an ordinance forever to Israel.

⁵"The house which I am building will be great, for our God is greater than all gods. ⁶But who is able to build him a house, since heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain him? Who am I then, that I should build him a house, except just to burn incense before him?

⁷"Now therefore send me a man skillful to work in gold, in silver, in bronze, in iron, and in purple, crimson, and blue, and who knows how to engrave engravings, to be with the skillful men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father provided.

⁸"Send me also cedar trees, cypress trees, and algum trees out of Lebanon, for I know that your servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon. Behold, my servants will be with your servants, ⁹even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build will be great and wonderful. ¹⁰Behold, I will give to your servants, the cutters who cut timber, twenty thousand cors† of beaten wheat, twenty thousand baths‡ of barley, twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty

thousand baths of oil."

¹¹Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, "Because Yahweh loves his people, he has made you king over them." ¹²Hiram continued, "Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endowed with discretion and understanding, who would build a house for Yahweh and a house for his kingdom.

¹³Now I have sent a skillful man, endowed with understanding, Hiram-abi,§ ¹⁴the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan; and his father was a man of Tyre. He is skillful to work in gold, in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, in timber, in purple, in blue, in fine linen, and in crimson, also to engrave any kind of engraving and to devise any device, that there may be a place appointed to him with your skillful men, and with the skillful men of my lord David your father.

¹⁵"Now therefore, the wheat, the barley, the oil, and the wine which my lord has spoken of, let him send to his servants; ¹⁶and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as you need. We will bring it to you in rafts by sea to Joppa; then you shall carry it up to Jerusalem."

¹⁷Solomon counted all the foreigners who were in the land of Israel, after the census with which David his father had counted them; and they found one hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred. ¹⁸He set seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the

mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to assign the people their work.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 2:4. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
- † 2:10. 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 liters or 6 bushels, so 20,000 cors of wheat would weigh about 545 metric tons.
- ‡ 2:10. 1 bath is one tenth of a cor, or about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21 liters or 2.4 pecks. 20,000 baths of barley would weigh about 262 metric tons.
- § 2:13. or, Hiram, my father.

2 CHRONICLES 3

Solomon Builds the Temple

¹ Then Solomon began to build Yahweh’s house at Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where Yahweh appeared to David his father, which he prepared in the place that David had appointed, on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ² He began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. ³ Now these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of God’s house: the length by cubits* after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the width twenty cubits. ⁴ The porch that was in front, its length, across the width of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height one hundred twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. ⁵ He made the larger room with a ceiling of cypress wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ornamented it with palm trees and chains. ⁶ He decorated the house with precious stones for beauty. The gold was gold from Parvaim. ⁷ He also overlaid the house, the beams, the thresholds, its walls, and its doors with gold, and engraved cherubim on the walls.

⁸ He made the most holy place. Its length, according to the width of the house, was twenty cubits, and its width twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.† ⁹ The weight of the nails was fifty shekels‡ of gold. He overlaid the upper rooms with gold.

¹⁰ In the most holy place he made two cherubim by carving, and they overlaid them with gold. ¹¹ The wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. ¹² The wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits, joining to the wing of the other cherub. ¹³ The wings of these cherubim spread themselves out twenty cubits. They stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. ¹⁴ He made the veil of blue, purple, crimson, and fine linen, and ornamented it with cherubim.

¹⁵ Also he made before the house two pillars thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. ¹⁶ He made chains in the inner sanctuary, and put them on the tops of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. ¹⁷ He set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 3:3. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.
- † 3:8. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 600 talents is about 18 metric tons.
- ‡ 3:9. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 50 shekels was about 0.5 kilograms or about 16 Troy ounces.

2 CHRONICLES 4

Furnishings of the Temple

¹ Then he made an altar of bronze, twenty cubits* long, twenty cubits wide, and ten cubits high. ² Also he made the molten sea† of ten cubits from brim to brim. It was round, five cubits high, and thirty cubits in circumference. ³ Under it was the likeness of oxen, which encircled it, for ten cubits, encircling the sea. The oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. ⁴ It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, three looking toward the west, three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hindquarters were inward. ⁵ It was a handbreadth thick. Its brim was made like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily. It received and held three thousand baths.‡ ⁶ He also made ten basins, and put five on the right hand and five on the left, to wash in them. The things that belonged to the burnt offering were washed in them, but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷ He made the ten lamp stands of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. ⁸ He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left. He made one hundred basins of gold. ⁹ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid their doors with bronze. ¹⁰ He set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.

¹¹ Hiram made the pots, the shovels, and

the basins.

So Hiram finished doing the work that he did for King Solomon in God's house: ¹² the two pillars, the bowls, the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, ¹³ and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks—two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars. ¹⁴ He also made the bases, and he made the basins on the bases— ¹⁵ one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. ¹⁶ Hiram-abiš also made the pots, the shovels, the forks, and all its vessels for King Solomon, for Yahweh's house, of bright bronze. ¹⁷ The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah. ¹⁸ Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, so that the weight of the bronze could not be determined.

¹⁹ Solomon made all the vessels that were in God's house: the golden altar, the tables with the show bread on them, ²⁰ and the lamp stands with their lamps to burn according to the ordinance before the inner sanctuary, of pure gold; ²¹ and the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs of gold that was purest gold; ²² and the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and the fire pans of pure gold. As for the entry of the house, its inner doors for the most holy place and the doors of the main hall of the temple were of gold.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 4:1. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.
- † 4:2. or, pool, or, reservoir.
- ‡ 4:5. A bath is about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21.1 liters, so 3,000 baths is about 16,800 gallons or 63.3 kiloliters.
- § 4:16. "abi" means "his father".

2 CHRONICLES 5**The Ark Brought into the Temple**

¹Thus all the work that Solomon did for Yahweh's house was finished. Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, even the silver, the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of God's house.

² Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' households of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Yahweh's covenant out of David's city, which is Zion. ³ So all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, which was in the seventh month. ⁴ All the elders of Israel came. The Levites took up the ark. ⁵ They brought up the ark, the Tent of Meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent. The Levitical priests brought these up. ⁶ King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered for multitude. ⁷ The priests brought in the ark of Yahweh's covenant to its place, into the inner sanctuary of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. ⁸ For the cherubim spread out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its poles above. ⁹ The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen

from the ark in front of the inner sanctuary, but they were not seen outside; and it is there to this day. ¹⁰ There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put there at Horeb, when Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

¹¹ When the priests had come out of the holy place (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves, and didn't keep their divisions; ¹² also the Levites who were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and stringed instruments and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them one hundred twenty priests sounding with trumpets); ¹³ when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Yahweh; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised Yahweh, saying,

"For he is good,
for his loving kindness endures
forever!"

then the house was filled with a cloud, even Yahweh's house, ¹⁴ so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for Yahweh's glory filled God's house.

2 CHRONICLES 6

Dedication of the Temple

¹ Then Solomon said, “Yahweh has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

² But I have built you a house and home, a place for you to dwell in forever.”

³ The king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel; and all the assembly of Israel stood.

⁴ He said, “Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and has with his hands fulfilled it, saying, ⁵‘Since the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there, and I chose no man to be prince over my people Israel; ⁶ but now I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have

chosen David to be over my people Israel.’ ⁷ Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Yahweh, the God of Israel. ⁸ But Yahweh said to David my father, ‘Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart; ⁹ nevertheless you shall not build the house, but your son who will come out of your body, he shall build the house for my name.’

¹⁰“Yahweh has performed his word that he spoke; for I have risen up in the place of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Yahweh promised, and have built the house for the name of Yahweh, the God of Israel. ¹¹ There I have set the ark, in which is Yahweh’s covenant, which he made with the children of Israel.”

Solomon’s Prayer of Dedication

¹² He stood before Yahweh’s altar in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands ¹³(for Solomon had made a bronze platform, five cubits* long, five cubits wide, and three cubits high, and had set it in the middle of the court; and he stood on it, and knelt down on his knees before all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands toward heaven). ¹⁴ Then he said, “Yahweh, the God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven or on earth—you who keep covenant and loving kindness with your servants who walk before you with all their heart; ¹⁵ who have kept with your servant David my father that which you promised him. Yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is today.

¹⁶“Now therefore, Yahweh, the God of Israel, keep with your servant David my father that which you have promised him, saying, ‘There shall not fail you a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only your children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as you have walked before

me.’ ¹⁷ Now therefore, Yahweh, the God of Israel, let your word be verified, which you spoke to your servant David.

¹⁸“But will God indeed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can’t contain you; how much less this house which I have built! ¹⁹ Yet have respect for the prayer of your servant and to his supplication, Yahweh my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which your servant prays before you; ²⁰ that your eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place where you have said that you would put your name, to listen to the prayer which your servant will pray toward this place. ²¹ Listen to the petitions of your servant and of your people Israel, when they pray toward this place. Yes, hear from your dwelling place, even from heaven; and when you hear, forgive.

²²“If a man sins against his neighbor, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swears before your altar

in this house, ²³ then hear from heaven, act, and judge your servants, bringing retribution to the wicked, to bring his way on his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

²⁴“If your people Israel are struck down before the enemy because they have sinned against you, and they turn again and confess your name, and pray and make supplication before you in this house, ²⁵ then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them again to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers.

²⁶“When the sky is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray toward this place and confess your name, and turn from their sin when you afflict them, ²⁷ then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, your people Israel, when you teach them the good way in which they should walk, and send rain on your land, which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

²⁸“If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, if there is blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatever plague or whatever sickness there is— ²⁹ whatever prayer and supplication is made by any man, or by all your people Israel, who will each know his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread out his hands toward this house, ³⁰ then hear from heaven your dwelling place and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart you know (for you, even you only, know the hearts of the children of men), ³¹ that they may fear you, to walk in your ways as long as they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.

³²“Moreover, concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Israel, when he comes from a far country for your great name’s sake and your mighty hand and your outstretched arm, when they come and pray toward this house, ³³ then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling place, and do

according to all that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name and fear you, as do your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

³⁴“If your people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way you send them, and they pray to you toward this city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built for your name; ³⁵ then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

³⁶“If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn’t sin), and you are angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to a land far off or near; ³⁷ yet if they come to their senses in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of their captivity, saying, ‘We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly;’ ³⁸ if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have been taken captive, and pray toward their land which you gave to their fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for your name; ³⁹ then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling place, their prayer and their petitions, and maintain their cause, and forgive your people who have sinned against you.

⁴⁰“Now, my God, let, I beg you, your eyes be open, and let your ears be attentive to the prayer that is made in this place.

⁴¹“Now therefore arise, Yahweh God, into your resting place, you, and the ark of your strength. Let your priests, Yahweh God, be clothed with salvation, and let your saints rejoice in goodness.

⁴²“Yahweh God, don’t turn away the face of your anointed. Remember your loving kindnesses to David your servant.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:13. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

2 CHRONICLES 7

Solomon Dedicates the Temple

¹ Now when Solomon had finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and Yahweh's glory filled the house. ² The priests could not enter into Yahweh's house, because Yahweh's glory filled Yahweh's house. ³ All the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and Yahweh's glory was on the house. They bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, worshiped, and gave thanks to Yahweh, saying,

“For he is good,
for his loving kindness endures
forever!”

⁴ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Yahweh. ⁵ King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand head of cattle and a hundred twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated God's house. ⁶ The priests stood, according to their positions; the Levites also with instruments of music of Yahweh, which David the king had made to give thanks to Yahweh, when David praised by their ministry, saying “For his loving kindness endures forever.” The priests sounded trumpets before them; and all

Israel stood.

⁷ Moreover Solomon made the middle of the court that was before Yahweh's house holy; for there he offered the burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, the meal offering, and the fat.

⁸ So Solomon held the feast at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt.

⁹ On the eighth day, they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. ¹⁰ On the twenty-third day of the seventh month, he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Yahweh had shown to David, to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

¹¹ Thus Solomon finished Yahweh's house and the king's house; and he successfully completed all that came into Solomon's heart to make in Yahweh's house and in his own house.

God's Second Appearance to Solomon

¹² Then Yahweh appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, “I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for myself for a house of sacrifice.

¹³ “If I shut up the sky so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people, ¹⁴ if my people who are called by my name will humble themselves, pray, seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. ¹⁵ Now my eyes will be open and my ears attentive to prayer that is made in this place. ¹⁶ For now

I have chosen and made this house holy, that my name may be there forever; and my eyes and my heart will be there perpetually.

¹⁷ “As for you, if you will walk before me as David your father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances, ¹⁸ then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, according as I covenanted with David your father, saying, ‘There shall not fail you a man to be ruler in Israel.’

¹⁹ But if you turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I

have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them,²⁰ then I will pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for my name, I will cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.²¹ This house, which is so high, everyone who passes by it

will be astonished and say, 'Why has Yahweh done this to this land and to this house?'²² They shall answer, 'Because they abandoned Yahweh, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and took other gods, worshiped them, and served them. Therefore he has brought all this evil on them.' "

2 CHRONICLES 8

Various Activities of Solomon

¹ At the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built Yahweh's house and his own house, ² Solomon built the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

³ Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and prevailed against it. ⁴ He built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the storage cities, which he built in Hamath. ⁵ Also he built Beth Horon the upper and Beth Horon the lower, fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars; ⁶ and Baalath, and all the storage cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

⁷ As for all the people who were left of the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel— ⁸ of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel didn't consume—of them Solomon conscripted forced labor to this day. ⁹ But of the children of Israel, Solomon made no servants for his work, but they were men of war, chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. ¹⁰ These were the chief officers of King Solomon, even two-hundred fifty, who ruled over the people.

¹¹ Solomon brought up Pharaoh's daughter out of David's city to the house that he had built for her; for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the house of David

king of Israel, because the places where Yahweh's ark has come are holy."

¹² Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to Yahweh on Yahweh's altar which he had built before the porch, ¹³ even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses on the Sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times per year, during the feast of unleavened bread, during the feast of weeks, and during the feast of booths.*

¹⁴ He appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their offices, to praise and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required, the doorkeepers also by their divisions at every gate, for David the man of God had so commanded. ¹⁵ They didn't depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and Levites concerning any matter or concerning the treasures.

¹⁶ Now all the work of Solomon was accomplished from the day of the foundation of Yahweh's house until it was finished. So Yahweh's house was completed.

¹⁷ Then Solomon went to Ezion Geber and to Elath, on the seashore in the land of Edom. ¹⁸ Hiram sent him ships and servants who had knowledge of the sea by the hands of his servants; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and brought from there four hundred fifty talents† of gold, and brought them to King Solomon.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:13. or, feast of tents (Sukkot).

† 8:18. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 450 talents is about 13.5 metric tons.

2 CHRONICLES 9

Visit of the Queen of Sheba

¹ When the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to test Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great caravan, including camels that bore spices, gold in abundance, and precious stones. When she had come to Solomon, she talked with him about all that was in her heart. ² Solomon answered all her questions. There wasn't anything hidden from Solomon which he didn't tell her. ³ When the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built, ⁴ the food of his table, the seating of his servants, the attendance of his ministers, their clothing, his cup bearers and their clothing, and his ascent by which he went up to Yahweh's house, there was no more spirit in her.*

⁵ She said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts and of your wisdom. ⁶ However I didn't believe their words until I came, and my eyes had seen it; and behold half of the greatness of your wisdom wasn't told me. You exceed the fame that I heard! ⁷ Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you

and hear your wisdom. ⁸ Blessed be Yahweh your God, who delighted in you and set you on his throne to be king for Yahweh your God, because your God loved Israel, to establish them forever. Therefore he made you king over them, to do justice and righteousness."

⁹ She gave the king one hundred and twenty talents† of gold, spices in great abundance, and precious stones. There was never before such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

¹⁰ The servants of Hiram and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, also brought algum trees‡ and precious stones. ¹¹ The king used algum tree wood to make terraces for Yahweh's house and for the king's house, and harps and stringed instruments for the singers. There were none like these seen before in the land of Judah. ¹² King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, more than that which she had brought to the king. So she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

Solomon's Great Wealth

¹³ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred sixty-six talents§ of gold, ¹⁴ in addition to that which the traders and merchants brought. All the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. ¹⁵ King Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold. Six hundred shekels* of beaten gold went to one large

shield. ¹⁶ He made three hundred shields of beaten gold. Three hundred shekels† of gold went to one shield. The king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon. ¹⁷ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. ¹⁸ There were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and armrests on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside

the armrests. ¹⁹ Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps. There was nothing like it made in any other kingdom. ²⁰ All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. Silver was not considered valuable in the days of Solomon. ²¹ For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with Hiram's servants. Once every three years, the ships of Tarshish came bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

²² So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. ²³ All the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God

had put in his heart. ²⁴ They each brought tribute: vessels of silver, vessels of gold, clothing, armor, spices, horses, and mules every year. ²⁵ Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen that he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁶ He ruled over all the kings from the River even to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. ²⁷ The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars to be as abundant as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland. ²⁸ They brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt and out of all lands.

Death of Solomon

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, aren't they written in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam

the son of Nebat? ³⁰ Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. ³¹ Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in his father David's city; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:4. or, she was breathless.

† 9:9. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 120 talents is about 3.6 metric tons.

‡ 9:10. possibly Indian sandalwood, which has nice grain and a pleasant scent and is good for woodworking.

§ 9:13. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 666 talents is about 20 metric tons.

* 9:15. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 600 shekels was about 6 kilograms or about 192 Troy ounces.

† 9:16. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 300 shekels was about 3 kilograms or about 96 Troy ounces.

2 CHRONICLES 10

The Revolt against Rehoboam

¹ Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. ² When Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was in Egypt, where he

had fled from the presence of King Solomon), Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. ³ They sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spoke to

Rehoboam, saying, ⁴“Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore make the grievous service of your father and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you.”

⁵ He said to them, “Come again to me after three days.”

So the people departed.

⁶ King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, “What counsel do you give me about how to answer these people?”

⁷ They spoke to him, saying, “If you are kind to these people, please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever.”

⁸ But he abandoned the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. ⁹ He said to them, “What counsel do you give, that we may give an answer to these people, who have spoken to me, saying, ‘Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter?’ ”

¹⁰ The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, “Thus you shall tell the people who spoke to you, saying, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but make it lighter on us;’ thus you shall say to them, ‘My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist. ¹¹ Now whereas my father burdened

you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.’ ”

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king asked, saying, “Come to me again the third day.” ¹³ The king answered them roughly; and King Rehoboam abandoned the counsel of the old men, ¹⁴ and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.”

¹⁵ So the king didn’t listen to the people; for it was brought about by God, that Yahweh might establish his word, which he spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶ When all Israel saw that the king didn’t listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, “What portion do we have in David? We don’t have an inheritance in the son of Jesse! Every man to your tents, Israel! Now see to your own house, David.” So all Israel departed to their tents.

¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. ¹⁸ Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and the children of Israel stoned him to death with stones. King Rehoboam hurried to get himself up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹ So Israel rebelled against David’s house to this day.

2 CHRONICLES 11

Judah and Benjamin Fortified

¹ When Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, one hundred eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. ² But Yahweh’s word came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ³“Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of

Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, ⁴“Yahweh says, “You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers! Every man return to his house; for this thing is of me.” ’ ” So they listened to Yahweh’s words, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁵ Rehoboam lived in Jerusalem, and built cities for defense in Judah. ⁶ He built Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa, ⁷Beth Zur, Soco, Adullam, ⁸ Gath, Mareshah, Ziph, ⁹ Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah, ¹⁰ Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron, which are fortified cities in Judah

and in Benjamin. ¹¹ He fortified the strongholds and put captains in them with stores of food, oil and wine. ¹² He put shields and spears in every city, and made them exceedingly strong. Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

Priests and Levites Support Rehoboam

¹³ The priests and the Levites who were in all Israel stood with him out of all their territory. ¹⁴ For the Levites left their pasture lands and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office to Yahweh. ¹⁵ He himself appointed priests for the high places, for the male goat and calf idols

which he had made. ¹⁶ After them, out of all the tribes of Israel, those who set their hearts to seek Yahweh, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to Yahweh, the God of their fathers. ¹⁷ So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years, for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon.

Rehoboam's Marriages

¹⁸ Rehoboam took a wife for himself, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. ¹⁹She bore him sons: Jeush, Shemariah, and Zaham. ²⁰ After her, he took Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹ Rehoboam loved Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; for he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and

became the father of twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters. ²² Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, the prince among his brothers, for he intended to make him king. ²³ He dealt wisely, and dispersed some of his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to every fortified city. He gave them food in abundance; and he sought many wives for them.

2 CHRONICLES 12

Egypt Attacks Judah

¹ When the kingdom of Rehoboam was established and he was strong, he abandoned Yahweh's law, and all Israel with him. ² In the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against Yahweh, ³ with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen. The people were without number who came with him out of Egypt: the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. ⁴ He took the fortified

cities which belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵ Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and to the princes of Judah, who were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, "Yahweh says, 'You have forsaken me, therefore I have also left you in the hand of Shishak.' "

⁶ Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, "Yahweh is righteous."

⁷ When Yahweh saw that they humbled themselves, Yahweh's word came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves. I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath won't be poured out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. ⁸ Nevertheless they will be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

⁹ So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took away the treasures of Yahweh's house and the treasures of the

king's house. He took it all away. He also took away the shields of gold which Solomon had made. ¹⁰ King Rehoboam made shields of bronze in their place, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. ¹¹ As often as the king entered into Yahweh's house, the guard came and bore them, then brought them back into the guard room. ¹² When he humbled himself, Yahweh's wrath turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether. Moreover, there were good things found in Judah.

Death of Rehoboam

¹³ So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Yahweh had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. ¹⁴ He did that which was evil, because he didn't set his heart to seek Yahweh.

¹⁵ Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, aren't they written in the histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogies? There were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. ¹⁶ Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in David's city; and Abijah his son reigned in his place.

2 CHRONICLES 13

Abijah Reigns over Judah

¹ In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah began to reign over Judah. ² He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. There was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. ³ Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valor. ⁴ Abijah stood up on Mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, "Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel: ⁵Ought you not to know that Yahweh, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? ⁶ Yet Jeroboam the son

of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord. ⁷ Worthless men were gathered to him, wicked fellows who strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

⁸"Now you intend to withstand the kingdom of Yahweh in the hand of the sons of David. You are a great multitude, and the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods are with you. ⁹ Haven't you driven out the priests of Yahweh, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made priests for yourselves according to the ways of the peoples of other lands? Whoever comes to

consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams may be a priest of those who are no gods.

¹⁰“But as for us, Yahweh is our God, and we have not forsaken him. We have priests serving Yahweh, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work. ¹¹ They burn to Yahweh every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense. They also set the show bread in order on the pure table, and care for the gold lamp stand with its lamps, to burn every evening; for we keep the instruction of Yahweh our God, but you have forsaken him. ¹² Behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, don’t fight against Yahweh, the God of your fathers; for you will not prosper.”

¹³ But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; so they were before Judah, and the ambush was behind them. ¹⁴ When Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and they cried to Yahweh, and the priests

sounded with the trumpets. ¹⁵ Then the men of Judah gave a shout. As the men of Judah shouted, God struck Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶ The children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand. ¹⁷ Abijah and his people killed them with a great slaughter, so five hundred thousand chosen men of Israel fell down slain. ¹⁸ Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied on Yahweh, the God of their fathers. ¹⁹ Abijah pursued Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its villages, Jeshanah with its villages, and Ephron with its villages.

²⁰ Jeroboam didn’t recover strength again in the days of Abijah. Yahweh struck him, and he died. ²¹ But Abijah grew mighty and took for himself fourteen wives, and became the father of twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. ²² The rest of the acts of Abijah, his ways, and his sayings are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

2 CHRONICLES 14

Asa Reigns

¹ So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in David’s city; and Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days, the land was quiet ten years. ² Asa did that which was good and right in Yahweh his God’s eyes, ³ for he took away the foreign altars and the high places, broke down the pillars, cut down the Asherah poles, ⁴ and commanded Judah to seek Yahweh, the God of their fathers, and to obey his law and command. ⁵ Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun images; and the kingdom was quiet before him. ⁶ He built fortified cities in Judah; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years,

because Yahweh had given him rest. ⁷ For he said to Judah, “Let’s build these cities and make walls around them, with towers, gates, and bars. The land is yet before us, because we have sought Yahweh our God. We have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side.” So they built and prospered.

⁸ Asa had an army of three hundred thousand out of Judah who bore bucklers and spears, and two hundred eighty thousand out of Benjamin who bore shields and drew bows. All these were mighty men of valor.

Ethiopian Invasion Repulsed

⁹Zerah the Ethiopian came out against them with an army of a million troops and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah. ¹⁰Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. ¹¹Asa cried to Yahweh his God, and said, “Yahweh, there is no one besides you to help, between the mighty and him who has no strength. Help us, Yahweh our God; for we rely on you, and in your name are we come against this multitude. Yahweh, you are our God. Don’t let man prevail against you.”

¹²So Yahweh struck the Ethiopians before

Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. ¹³Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar. So many of the Ethiopians fell that they could not recover themselves, for they were destroyed before Yahweh and before his army. Judah’s army carried away very much booty. ¹⁴They struck all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of Yahweh came on them. They plundered all the cities, for there was much plunder in them. ¹⁵They also struck the tents of those who had livestock, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, then returned to Jerusalem.

2 CHRONICLES 15

Ethiopian Invasion Repulsed (continued)

¹The Spirit of God came on Azariah the son of Oded. ²He went out to meet Asa, and said to him, “Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin! Yahweh is with you while you are with him; and if you seek him, he will be found by you; but if you forsake him, he will forsake you. ³Now for a long time Israel was without the true God, without a teaching priest, and without law. ⁴But when in their distress they turned to Yahweh, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found by them. ⁵In those times there was no peace to him who went out, nor to him who came in; but great troubles were on all the inhabitants of the lands. ⁶They were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God troubled them with all adversity. ⁷But you be strong! Don’t let your hands be slack, for your work will be rewarded.”

⁸When Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed Yahweh’s altar that was before Yahweh’s

porch. ⁹He gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those who lived with them out of Ephraim, Manasseh, and Simeon; for they came to him out of Israel in abundance when they saw that Yahweh his God was with him. ¹⁰So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of Asa’s reign. ¹¹They sacrificed to Yahweh in that day, of the plunder which they had brought, seven hundred head of cattle and seven thousand sheep. ¹²They entered into the covenant to seek Yahweh, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; ¹³and that whoever would not seek Yahweh, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. ¹⁴They swore to Yahweh with a loud voice, with shouting, with trumpets, and with cornets. ¹⁵All Judah rejoiced at the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found by them. Then Yahweh gave them rest all around.

¹⁶Also Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen mother, because she had made an abominable image

for an Asherah; so Asa cut down her image, ground it into dust, and burned it at the brook Kidron. ¹⁷ But the high places were not taken away out of Israel; nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

¹⁸ He brought the things that his father had dedicated and that he himself had dedicated, silver, gold, and vessels into God's house. ¹⁹ There was no more war to the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

2 CHRONICLES 16

Alliance with Aram Condemned

¹ In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ² Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of Yahweh's house and of the king's house, and sent to Ben Hadad king of Syria, who lived at Damascus, saying, ³“Let there be a treaty between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent you silver and gold. Go, break your treaty with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.”

⁴Ben Hadad listened to King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they struck Ijon, Dan, Abel Maim, and all the storage cities of Naphtali. ⁵ When Baasha heard of it, he stopped building Ramah, and let his work cease. ⁶ Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones and timber of Ramah, with which Baasha had built; and he

built Geba and Mizpah with them.

⁷ At that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him, “Because you have relied on the king of Syria, and have not relied on Yahweh your God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped out of your hand. ⁸Weren't the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge army, with chariots and exceedingly many horsemen? Yet, because you relied on Yahweh, he delivered them into your hand. ⁹ For Yahweh's eyes run back and forth throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. You have done foolishly in this; for from now on you will have wars.”

¹⁰ Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in the prison; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

Asa's Disease and Death

¹¹ Behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ¹² In the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa was diseased in his feet. His disease was exceedingly great; yet in his disease he didn't seek Yahweh, but just the physicians. ¹³ Asa slept with his

fathers, and died in the forty-first year of his reign. ¹⁴ They buried him in his own tomb, which he had dug out for himself in David's city, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and various kinds of spices prepared by the perfumers' art; and they made a very great fire for him.

2 CHRONICLES 17

Jehoshaphat's Reign

¹ Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against Israel. ² He placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. ³ Yahweh was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and didn't seek the Baals, ⁴ but sought the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not in the ways of Israel. ⁵ Therefore Yahweh established the kingdom in his hand. All Judah brought tribute to Jehoshaphat, and he had riches and honor in abundance. ⁶ His heart was lifted up in the ways of Yahweh. Furthermore, he took away the high places and the Asherah poles out of Judah.

⁷ Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben Hail, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethanel, and Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah; ⁸ and with them Levites, even Shemaiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. ⁹ They taught in Judah, having the book of Yahweh's law with them. They went about throughout all the cities of Judah and taught among the people.

¹⁰ The fear of Yahweh fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were around Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. ¹¹ Some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents and silver for tribute. The Arabians also brought him flocks: seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred male goats. ¹² Jehoshaphat grew great exceedingly; and he built fortresses and store cities in Judah. ¹³ He had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ This was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: From Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valor; ¹⁵ and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand; ¹⁶ and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Yahweh, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor. ¹⁷ From Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield; ¹⁸ and next to him Jehozabad, and with him one hundred eighty thousand ready and prepared for war. ¹⁹ These were those who waited on the king, in addition to those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

2 CHRONICLES 18

Micaiah Predicts Failure

¹ Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance; and he allied himself with Ahab. ² After some years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria. Ahab killed sheep and cattle for him in abundance, and for the people who were with him, and moved him to go up with him to Ramoth Gilead. ³ Ahab

king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Will you go with me to Ramoth Gilead?"

He answered him, "I am as you are, and my people as your people. We will be with you in the war." ⁴ Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Please inquire first for

Yahweh's word."

⁵ Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, "Shall we go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?"

They said, "Go up, for God will deliver it into the hand of the king."

⁶ But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there here a prophet of Yahweh besides, that we may inquire of him?"

⁷ The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Yahweh; but I hate him, for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil. He is Micaiah the son of Imla."

Jehoshaphat said, "Don't let the king say so."

⁸ Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, "Get Micaiah the son of Imla quickly."

⁹ Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah each sat on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. ¹⁰ Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron and said, "Yahweh says, 'With these you shall push the Syrians, until they are consumed.'"

¹¹ All the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper; for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king."

¹² The messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth. Let your word therefore, please be like one of theirs, and speak good."

¹³ Micaiah said, "As Yahweh lives, I will say what my God says."

¹⁴ When he had come to the king, the king said to him, "Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?"

He said, "Go up, and prosper. They shall be delivered into your hand."

¹⁵ The king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in Yahweh's name?"

¹⁶ He said, "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. Yahweh said, 'These have no master. Let them each return to his house in peace.'"

¹⁷ The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Didn't I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

¹⁸ Micaiah said, "Therefore hear Yahweh's word: I saw Yahweh sitting on his throne, and all the army of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. ¹⁹ Yahweh said, 'Who will entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth Gilead?' One spoke saying in this way, and another saying in that way. ²⁰ A spirit came out, stood before Yahweh, and said, 'I will entice him.'"

"Yahweh said to him, 'How?'"

²¹ "He said, 'I will go, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.'"

"He said, 'You will entice him, and will prevail also. Go and do so.'"

²² "Now therefore, behold, Yahweh has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets; and Yahweh has spoken evil concerning you."

²³ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said, "Which way did Yahweh's Spirit go from me to speak to you?"

²⁴ Micaiah said, "Behold, you shall see on that day, when you go into an inner room to hide yourself."

²⁵ The king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; ²⁶ and say, 'The king says, "Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in

peace.” ’ ’ ”

²⁷ Micaiah said, “If you return at all in

peace, Yahweh has not spoken by me.” He said, “Listen, you people, all of you!”

Defeat and Death of Ahab

²⁸ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead. ²⁹ The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but you put on your robes.” So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. ³⁰ Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, “Don’t fight with small nor great, except only with the king of Israel.”

³¹ When the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, “It is the king of Israel!” Therefore they turned around to fight against him. But Jehoshaphat cried

out, and Yahweh helped him; and God moved them to depart from him. ³² When the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him. ³³ A certain man drew his bow at random, and struck the king of Israel between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said to the driver of the chariot, “Turn around and carry me out of the battle, for I am severely wounded.” ³⁴ The battle increased that day. However, the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the evening; and at about sunset, he died.

2 CHRONICLES 19

The Reforms of Jehoshaphat

¹ Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. ² Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, “Should you help the wicked, and love those who hate Yahweh? Because of this, wrath is on you from before Yahweh. ³ Nevertheless there are good things found in you, in that you have put away the Asheroth out of the land, and have set your heart to seek God.”

⁴ Jehoshaphat lived at Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back to Yahweh, the God of their fathers. ⁵ He set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city, ⁶ and said to the judges, “Consider what you do, for you don’t judge for man, but for Yahweh; and he is with you in the judgment. ⁷ Now therefore let the fear of Yahweh be on you. Take heed and do it; for there is no iniquity with Yahweh our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of

bribes.”

⁸ Moreover in Jerusalem Jehoshaphat appointed certain Levites, priests, and heads of the fathers’ households of Israel to give judgment for Yahweh and for controversies. They returned to Jerusalem. ⁹ He commanded them, saying, “You shall do this in the fear of Yahweh, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. ¹⁰ Whenever any controversy comes to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, you must warn them, that they not be guilty toward Yahweh, and so wrath come on you and on your brothers. Do this, and you will not be guilty. ¹¹ Behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Yahweh; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king’s matters. Also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and may Yahweh be with the good.”

2 CHRONICLES 20

Invasion from the East

¹ After this, the children of Moab, the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. ² Then some came who told Jehoshaphat, saying, “A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea from Syria. Behold, they are in Hazazon

Tamar” (that is, En Gedi). ³ Jehoshaphat was alarmed, and set himself to seek to Yahweh. He proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. ⁴ Judah gathered themselves together to seek help from Yahweh. They came out of all the cities of Judah to seek Yahweh.

Jehoshaphat’s Prayer and Victory

⁵ Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in Yahweh’s house, before the new court; ⁶ and he said, “Yahweh, the God of our fathers, aren’t you God in heaven? Aren’t you ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? Power and might are in your hand, so that no one is able to withstand you. ⁷ Didn’t you, our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before your people Israel, and give it to the offspring* of Abraham your friend forever? ⁸ They lived in it, and have built you a sanctuary in it for your name, saying, ⁹‘If evil comes on us—the sword, judgment, pestilence, or famine—we will stand before this house, and before you (for your name is in this house), and cry to you in our affliction, and you will hear and save.’ ¹⁰ Now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom you would not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned away from them, and didn’t destroy them; ¹¹ behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of your possession, which you have given us to inherit. ¹² Our God, will you not judge them? For we have no might against this great company that comes against us. We don’t know what to do, but our eyes are on you.”

¹³ All Judah stood before Yahweh, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

¹⁴ Then Yahweh’s Spirit came on Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, in the middle

of the assembly; ¹⁵ and he said, “Listen, all Judah, and you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and you, King Jehoshaphat. Yahweh says to you, ‘Don’t be afraid, and don’t be dismayed because of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God’s. ¹⁶ Tomorrow, go down against them. Behold, they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz. You will find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. ¹⁷ You will not need to fight this battle. Set yourselves, stand still, and see the salvation of Yahweh with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Don’t be afraid, nor be dismayed. Go out against them tomorrow, for Yahweh is with you.’ ”

¹⁸ Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Yahweh, worshiping Yahweh. ¹⁹ The Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise Yahweh, the God of Israel, with an exceedingly loud voice.

²⁰ They rose early in the morning and went out into the wilderness of Tekoa. As they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, “Listen to me, Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Yahweh your God, so you will be established! Believe his prophets, so you will prosper.”

²¹ When he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who were to sing to Yahweh and give praise in holy array as they go out before the army, and say, “Give thanks to Yahweh, for his loving kindness

endures forever.”²² When they began to sing and to praise, Yahweh set ambushers against the children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were struck.²³ For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir to utterly kill and destroy them. When they had finished the inhabitants of Seir, everyone helped to destroy each other.

²⁴ When Judah came to the place overlooking the wilderness, they looked at the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none who escaped.²⁵ When Jehoshaphat and his people came to take their plunder, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies with precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than

they could carry away. They took plunder for three days, it was so much.²⁶ On the fourth day, they assembled themselves in Beracah† Valley, for there they blessed Yahweh. Therefore the name of that place was called “Beracah Valley” to this day.²⁷ Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat in front of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Yahweh had made them to rejoice over their enemies.²⁸ They came to Jerusalem with stringed instruments, harps, and trumpets to Yahweh’s house.²⁹ The fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries when they heard that Yahweh fought against the enemies of Israel.³⁰ So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet, for his God gave him rest all around.

The End of Jehoshaphat’s Reign

³¹ So Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he began to reign. He reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.³² He walked in the way of Asa his father, and didn’t turn away from it, doing that which was right in Yahweh’s eyes.³³ However the high places were not taken away, and the people had still not set their hearts on the God of their fathers.

³⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Jehu the son of

Hanani, which is included in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵ After this, Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel. The same did very wickedly.³⁶ He joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish. They made the ships in Ezion Geber.³⁷ Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, “Because you have joined yourself with Ahaziah, Yahweh has destroyed your works.” The ships were wrecked, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:7. or, seed.

† 20:26. “Beracah” means “blessing”.

2 CHRONICLES 21

Jehoram’s Reign

¹ Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David’s city;

and Jehoram his son reigned in his place.² He had brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat:

Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azariah, Michael, and Shephatiah. All these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.³ Their father gave them great gifts of silver, of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah; but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn.⁴ Now when Jehoram had risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he killed all his brothers with the sword, and also some of the princes of

Israel.⁵ Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.⁶ He walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did Ahab's house, for he had Ahab's daughter as his wife. He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight.⁷ However Yahweh would not destroy David's house, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children always.

Revolt of Edom

⁸ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.⁹ Then Jehoram went there with his captains and all his chariots with him. He rose up by night and struck the Edomites who surrounded him, along with the

captains of the chariots.¹⁰ So Edom has been in revolt from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Yahweh, the God of his fathers.

Elijah's Letter

¹¹ Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem play the prostitute, and led Judah astray.¹² A letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, "Yahweh, the God of David your father, says, 'Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,¹³ but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play the prostitute like Ahab's house did, and also have slain your brothers of your father's house, who were better than yourself,¹⁴ behold, Yahweh will strike your people with a great plague, including your

children, your wives, and all your possessions;¹⁵ and you will have great sickness with a disease of your bowels, until your bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.' "

¹⁶ Yahweh stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and of the Arabians who are beside the Ethiopians;¹⁷ and they came up against Judah, broke into it, and carried away all the possessions that were found in the king's house, including his sons and his wives, so that there was no son left to him except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

Disease and Death of Jehoram

¹⁸ After all this Yahweh struck him in his bowels with an incurable disease.¹⁹ In process of time, at the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of severe diseases. His people made no burning for him, like the burning

of his fathers.²⁰ He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. He departed with no one's regret. They buried him in David's city, but not in the tombs of the kings.

2 CHRONICLES 22

Ahaziah's Reign

¹ The inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his place, because the band of men who came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the oldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. ² Ahaziah was forty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri. ³ He also walked in the ways of Ahab's house, because his mother was his counselor in acting wickedly. ⁴ He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, as did Ahab's house, for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction. ⁵ He also followed their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. ⁶ He returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah,

when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

⁷ Now the destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went to Joram; for when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Yahweh had anointed to cut off Ahab's house. ⁸ When Jehu was executing judgment on Ahab's house, he found the princes of Judah and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah serving Ahaziah, and killed them. ⁹ He sought Ahaziah, and they caught him (now he was hiding in Samaria), and they brought him to Jehu and killed him; and they buried him, for they said, "He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Yahweh with all his heart." The house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.

Athaliah Seizes the Throne

¹⁰ Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal offspring of the house of Judah. ¹¹ But Jehoshabeath, the king's daughter, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stealthily rescued him from among the king's sons who were slain, and

put him and his nurse in the bedroom. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she didn't kill him. ¹² He was with them hidden in God's house six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.

2 CHRONICLES 23

Athaliah Seizes the Throne (continued)

¹ In the seventh year, Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds—Azariah the son of Jeroham, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri—into a covenant with him. ² They went around in

Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' households of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. ³ All the assembly made a covenant with the king in God's house. Jehoiada* said to them, "Behold, the king's son must reign, as Yahweh has spoken

concerning the sons of David. ⁴ This is the thing that you must do: a third part of you, who come in on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be gatekeepers of the thresholds. ⁵ A third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation. All the people will be in the courts of Yahweh's house. ⁶ But let no one come into Yahweh's house except

the priests and those who minister of the Levites. They shall come in, for they are holy, but all the people shall follow Yahweh's instructions. ⁷ The Levites shall surround the king, every man with his weapons in his hand. Whoever comes into the house, let him be slain. Be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out."

Joash Crowned King

⁸ So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. They each took his men, those who were to come in on the Sabbath, with those who were to go out on the Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest didn't dismiss the shift. ⁹ Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, bucklers, and shields that had been king David's,

which were in God's house. ¹⁰ He set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, near the altar and the house, around the king. ¹¹ Then they brought out the king's son, put the crown on him, gave him the covenant, and made him king. Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and they said, "Long live the king!"

Athaliah Murdered

¹² When Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into Yahweh's house. ¹³ Then she looked, and behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, with the captains and the trumpeters by the king. All the people of the land rejoiced and blew trumpets. The singers also played musical instruments, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah tore her clothes, and said, "Treason! treason!"

¹⁴ Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks; and whoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Don't kill her in Yahweh's house." ¹⁵ So they made way for her. She went to the entrance of the horse gate to the king's house; and they killed her there.

¹⁶ Jehoiada made a covenant between

himself, all the people, and the king, that they should be Yahweh's people. ¹⁷ All the people went to the house of Baal, broke it down, broke his altars and his images in pieces, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. ¹⁸ Jehoiada appointed the officers of Yahweh's house under the hand of the Levitical priests, whom David had distributed in Yahweh's house, to offer the burnt offerings of Yahweh, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as David had ordered. ¹⁹ He set the gatekeepers at the gates of Yahweh's house, that no one who was unclean in anything should enter in. ²⁰ He took the captains of hundreds, the nobles, the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought the king down from Yahweh's house. They came through the upper gate to the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom. ²¹ So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. They had slain Athaliah with the sword.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:3. Hebrew He.

2 CHRONICLES 24

Joash Repairs the Temple

¹ Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah, of Beersheba. ² Joash did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes all the days of Jehoiada the priest. ³ Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he became the father of sons and daughters.

⁴ After this, Joash intended to restore Yahweh's house. ⁵ He gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather money to repair the house of your God from all Israel from year to year. See that you expedite this matter." However the Levites didn't do it right away. ⁶ The king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, "Why haven't you required of the Levites to bring in the tax of Moses the servant of Yahweh, and of the assembly of Israel, out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, for the Tent of the Testimony?" ⁷ For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up God's house; and they also gave all the dedicated things of Yahweh's house to the Baals.

⁸ So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of Yahweh's house. ⁹ They made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem,

to bring in for Yahweh the tax that Moses the servant of God laid on Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰ All the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had filled it. ¹¹ Whenever the chest was brought to the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. ¹² The king and Jehoiada gave it to those who did the work of the service of Yahweh's house. They hired masons and carpenters to restore Yahweh's house, and also those who worked iron and bronze to repair Yahweh's house. ¹³ So the workmen worked, and the work of repairing went forward in their hands. They set up God's house as it was designed, and strengthened it. ¹⁴ When they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, from which were made vessels for Yahweh's house, even vessels with which to minister and to offer, including spoons and vessels of gold and silver. They offered burnt offerings in Yahweh's house continually all the days of Jehoiada.

Apostasy of Joash

¹⁵ But Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died. He was one hundred thirty years old when he died. ¹⁶ They buried him in David's city among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house.

¹⁷ Now after the death of Jehoiada, the princes of Judah came and bowed down to the king. Then the king listened to them. ¹⁸ They abandoned the house of Yahweh, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherah poles and the idols, so wrath came on Judah

and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. ¹⁹ Yet he sent prophets to them to bring them again to Yahweh, and they testified against them; but they would not listen.

²⁰ The Spirit of God came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said to them, "God says, 'Why do you disobey Yahweh's commandments, so that you can't prosper? Because you have forsaken Yahweh, he has also forsaken you.' "

²¹ They conspired against him, and stoned

him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of Yahweh's house. ²² Thus Joash the king didn't remember the kindness

which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. When he died, he said, "May Yahweh look at it, and repay it."

Death of Joash

²³ At the end of the year, the army of the Syrians came up against him. They came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all their plunder to the king of Damascus. ²⁴ For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; and Yahweh delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken Yahweh, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment on Joash.

²⁵ When they had departed from him (for they left him seriously wounded), his own

servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and killed him on his bed, and he died. They buried him in David's city, but they didn't bury him in the tombs of the kings. ²⁶ These are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess. ²⁷ Now concerning his sons, the greatness of the burdens laid on him, and the rebuilding of God's house, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

2 CHRONICLES 25

Reign of Amaziah

¹ Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan, of Jerusalem. ² He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, but not with a perfect heart. ³ Now when the kingdom was established to him, he killed his servants who had killed his father the

king. ⁴ But he didn't put their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as Yahweh commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin."

Slaughter of the Edomites

⁵ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin. He counted them from twenty years old and upward, and found that there were three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go out to war, who could handle spear and shield. ⁶ He also hired one hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel for one hundred talents* of silver. ⁷ A man of God came to him, saying, "O king, don't let the army of Israel

go with you, for Yahweh is not with Israel, with all the children of Ephraim. ⁸ But if you will go, take action, and be strong for the battle. God will overthrow you before the enemy; for God has power to help, and to overthrow."

⁹ Amaziah said to the man of God, "But what shall we do for the hundred talents† which I have given to the army of Israel?"

The man of God answered, "Yahweh is able to give you much more than this."

¹⁰ Then Amaziah separated them, the army that had come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger.

¹¹ Amaziah took courage, and led his people out and went to the Valley of Salt, and struck ten thousand of the children of Seir. ¹² The children of Judah carried away ten thousand alive, and brought them to the top of the rock, and threw them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces. ¹³ But the men of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell on the cities of Judah from Samaria even to Beth Horon, and struck of them three thousand, and took much plunder.

¹⁴ Now after Amaziah had come from the

slaughter of the Edomites, he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them and burned incense to them. ¹⁵ Therefore Yahweh's anger burned against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet who said to him, "Why have you sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of your hand?"

¹⁶ As he talked with him, the king said to him, "Have we made you one of the king's counselors? Stop! Why should you be struck down?"

Then the prophet stopped, and said, "I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

Israel Defeats Judah

¹⁷ Then Amaziah king of Judah consulted his advisers, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come! Let's look one another in the face."

¹⁸ Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as his wife. Then a wild animal that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled down the thistle. ¹⁹ You say to yourself that you have struck Edom; and your heart lifts you up to boast. Now stay at home. Why should you meddle with trouble, that you should fall, even you and Judah with you?' "

²⁰ But Amaziah would not listen; for it

was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. ²¹ So Joash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth Shemesh, which belongs to Judah. ²² Judah was defeated by Israel; so every man fled to his tent.

²³ Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth Shemesh and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ²⁴ He took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in God's house with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

Death of Amaziah

²⁵ Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived for fifteen years after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel. ²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, aren't they written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? ²⁷ Now from the time that Amaziah turned away

from following Yahweh, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. He fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there. ²⁸ They brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Judah.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 25:6. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

† 25:9. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

‡ 25:23. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters, so 400 cubits is about 200 yards or 184 meters.

2 CHRONICLES 26

Reign of Uzziah

¹ All the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah. ² He built Eloth and restored it to Judah. After that the king slept with his fathers. ³ Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jechiliah, of Jerusalem. ⁴ He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. ⁵ He set himself to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the vision of God; and as long as he sought Yahweh, God made him prosper.

⁶ He went out and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in the country of Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ⁷ God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur Baal, and the Meunim. ⁸ The Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah. His name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt, for he grew exceedingly strong. ⁹ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, at

the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them. ¹⁰ He built towers in the wilderness, and dug out many cisterns, for he had much livestock, both in the lowlands and in the plains. He had farmers and vineyard keepers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields, for he loved farming. ¹¹ Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. ¹² The whole number of the heads of fathers' households, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand six hundred. ¹³ Under their hand was an army, three hundred seven thousand five hundred, who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. ¹⁴ Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the army, shields, spears, helmets, coats of mail, bows, and stones for slinging. ¹⁵ In Jerusalem, he made devices, invented by skillful men, to be on the towers and on the battlements, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. His name spread far abroad, because he was marvelously helped until he was strong.

Pride and Apostasy

¹⁶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly and he trespassed against Yahweh his God, for he went into Yahweh's temple to burn incense on the altar of incense. ¹⁷ Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him eighty

priests of Yahweh, who were valiant men. ¹⁸ They resisted Uzziah the king, and said to him, "It isn't for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to Yahweh, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for you

have trespassed. It will not be for your honor from Yahweh God.”

¹⁹ Then Uzziah was angry. He had a censer in his hand to burn incense, and while he was angry with the priests, the leprosy broke out on his forehead before the priests in Yahweh’s house, beside the altar of incense. ²⁰ Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked at him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead; and they thrust him out quickly from there. Indeed, he himself also hurried to go out, because Yahweh had struck him. ²¹ Uzziah the king was a leper to

the day of his death, and lived in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from Yahweh’s house. Jotham his son was over the king’s house, judging the people of the land.

²² Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, wrote. ²³ So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings, for they said, “He is a leper.” Jotham his son reigned in his place.

2 CHRONICLES 27

Reign of Jotham

¹ Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok. ² He did that which was right in Yahweh’s eyes, according to all that his father Uzziah had done. However he didn’t enter into Yahweh’s temple. The people still acted corruptly. ³ He built the upper gate of Yahweh’s house, and he built much on the wall of Ophel. ⁴ Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built fortresses and towers. ⁵ He also fought with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. The children of Ammon gave him the same year

one hundred talents* of silver, ten thousand cors† of wheat, and ten thousand cors of barley.‡ The children of Ammon also gave that much to him in the second year, and in the third. ⁶ So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before Yahweh his God. ⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸ He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. ⁹ Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in David’s city; and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 27:5. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

† 27:5. 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 liters or 6 bushels. 10,000 cors of wheat would weigh about 1,640 metric tons.

‡ 27:5. 10,000 cors of barley would weigh about 1,310 metric tons.

2 CHRONICLES 28

Reign of Ahaz

¹ Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. He didn't do that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, like David his father, ² but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and also made molten images for the Baals. ³ Moreover he burned incense in

the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh cast out before the children of Israel. ⁴ He sacrificed and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

Aram and Israel Defeat Judah

⁵ Therefore Yahweh his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. They struck him, and carried away from him a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. He was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who struck him with a great slaughter. ⁶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah killed in Judah

one hundred twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men, because they had forsaken Yahweh, the God of their fathers. ⁷ Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah who was next to the king.

Intervention of Oded

⁸ The children of Israel carried away captive of their brothers two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and also took away much plunder from them, and brought the plunder to Samaria. ⁹ But a prophet of Yahweh was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out to meet the army that came to Samaria, and said to them, "Behold, because Yahweh, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, he has delivered them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage which has reached up to heaven. ¹⁰ Now you intend to degrade the children of Judah and Jerusalem as male and female slaves for yourselves. Aren't there even with you trespasses of your own against Yahweh your God? ¹¹ Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives that you have taken captive from your brothers, for the fierce wrath of Yahweh is on you." ¹² Then some of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan,

Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war, ¹³ and said to them, "You must not bring in the captives here, for you intend that which will bring on us a trespass against Yahweh, to add to our sins and to our guilt; for our guilt is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel."

¹⁴ So the armed men left the captives and the plunder before the princes and all the assembly. ¹⁵ The men who have been mentioned by name rose up and took the captives, and with the plunder clothed all who were naked among them, dressed them, gave them sandals, gave them something to eat and to drink, anointed them, carried all the feeble of them on donkeys, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers. Then they returned to Samaria.

Assyria Refuses to Help Judah

¹⁶ At that time King Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him. ¹⁷ For again the Edomites had come and struck Judah, and carried away captives. ¹⁸ The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth Shemesh, Aijalon, Gederoth, Soco with its villages, Timnah with its villages, and also Gimzo and its villages; and they lived there. ¹⁹ For Yahweh brought Judah low because

of Ahaz king of Israel, because he acted without restraint in Judah and trespassed severely against Yahweh. ²⁰ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came to him and gave him trouble, but didn't strengthen him. ²¹ For Ahaz took away a portion out of Yahweh's house, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it to the king of Assyria; but it didn't help him.

Apostasy and Death of Ahaz

²² In the time of his distress, he trespassed yet more against Yahweh, this same King Ahaz. ²³ For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which had defeated him. He said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me." But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel. ²⁴ Ahaz gathered together the vessels of God's house, cut the vessels of God's house in pieces, and shut up the doors of Yahweh's house; and he made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

²⁵ In every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked Yahweh, the God of his fathers, to anger.

²⁶ Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

²⁷ Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem, because they didn't bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

2 CHRONICLES 29

Reign of Hezekiah

¹ Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of

Zechariah. ² He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, according to all that David his father had done.

The Temple Cleansed

³ In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of Yahweh's house and repaired them. ⁴ He brought in the priests and the Levites and gathered them together into the wide place on the east, ⁵ and said to them, "Listen to me, you Levites! Now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of Yahweh, the God of your fathers, and carry the filthiness out

of the holy place. ⁶ For our fathers were unfaithful, and have done that which was evil in Yahweh our God's sight, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of Yahweh, and turned their backs. ⁷ Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place to

the God of Israel. ⁸ Therefore Yahweh's wrath was on Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to be tossed back and forth, to be an astonishment and a hissing, as you see with your eyes. ⁹ For behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. ¹⁰ Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Yahweh, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. ¹¹ My sons, don't be negligent now; for Yahweh has chosen you to stand before him, to minister to him, and that you should be his ministers and burn incense."

¹² Then the Levites arose: Mahath, the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; ¹³ and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; ¹⁴ and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and

Uzziel. ¹⁵ They gathered their brothers, sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by Yahweh's words, to cleanse Yahweh's house. ¹⁶ The priests went into the inner part of Yahweh's house to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in Yahweh's temple into the court of Yahweh's house. The Levites took it from there to carry it out to the brook Kidron. ¹⁷ Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month they came to Yahweh's porch. They sanctified Yahweh's house in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished. ¹⁸ Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within the palace and said, "We have cleansed all Yahweh's house, including the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, and the table of show bread with all its vessels. ¹⁹ Moreover, we have prepared and sanctified all the vessels which King Ahaz threw away in his reign when he was unfaithful. Behold, they are before Yahweh's altar."

Temple Worship Restored

²⁰ Then Hezekiah the king arose early, gathered the princes of the city, and went up to Yahweh's house. ²¹ They brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs, and seven male goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, for the sanctuary, and for Judah. He commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on Yahweh's altar. ²² So they killed the bulls, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. They killed the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar. They also killed the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar. ²³ They brought near the male goats for the sin offering before the king and the assembly; and they laid their hands on them. ²⁴ Then the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

²⁵ He set the Levites in Yahweh's house with cymbals, with stringed instruments, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, of Gad the king's

seer, and Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was from Yahweh by his prophets. ²⁶ The Levites stood with David's instruments, and the priests with the trumpets. ²⁷ Hezekiah commanded them to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, Yahweh's song also began, along with the trumpets and instruments of David king of Israel. ²⁸ All the assembly worshiped, the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded. All this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

²⁹ When they had finished offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped. ³⁰ Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises to Yahweh with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. They sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.

³¹ Then Hezekiah answered, "Now you have consecrated yourselves to Yahweh. Come near and bring sacrifices and thank

offerings into Yahweh's house." The assembly brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt offerings.³² The number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to Yahweh.³³ The consecrated things were six hundred head of cattle and three thousand sheep.³⁴ But the priests were too few, so that they could not skin all the burnt offerings. Therefore their

brothers the Levites helped them until the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves, for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.³⁵ Also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of Yahweh's house was set in order.³⁶ Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced because of that which God had prepared for the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

2 CHRONICLES 30

The Great Passover

¹ Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to Yahweh's house at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to Yahweh, the God of Israel.² For the king had taken counsel with his princes and all the assembly in Jerusalem to keep the Passover in the second month.³ For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, and the people had not gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

⁴ The thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly.⁵ So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover to Yahweh, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem, for they had not kept it in great numbers in the way it is written.

⁶ So the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, according to the commandment of the king, saying, "You children of Israel, turn again to Yahweh, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant of you that have escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.⁷ Don't be like your fathers and like your brothers, who trespassed against Yahweh, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as you see.⁸ Now don't be stiff-necked, as your fathers

were, but yield yourselves to Yahweh, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified forever, and serve Yahweh your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you.⁹ For if you turn again to Yahweh, your brothers and your children will find compassion with those who led them captive, and will come again into this land, because Yahweh your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you if you return to him."

¹⁰ So the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun, but people ridiculed them and mocked them.¹¹ Nevertheless some men of Asher, Manasseh, and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.¹² Also the hand of God came on Judah to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by Yahweh's word.

¹³ Many people assembled at Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great assembly.¹⁴ They arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and they took away all the altars for incense and threw them into the brook Kidron.¹⁵ Then they killed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. The priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into Yahweh's

house. ¹⁶ They stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God. The priests sprinkled the blood which they received of the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷ For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves; therefore the Levites were in charge of killing the Passovers for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to Yahweh. ¹⁸ For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover other than the way it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, "May the good Yahweh pardon everyone ¹⁹ who sets his heart to seek God, Yahweh, the God of his fathers, even if they aren't clean according to the purification of the sanctuary."

²⁰ Yahweh listened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. ²¹ The children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness. The Levites and the priests praised Yahweh day by day, singing with loud instruments to Yahweh. ²² Hezekiah

spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who had good understanding in the service of Yahweh. So they ate throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings and making confession to Yahweh, the God of their fathers.

²³ The whole assembly took counsel to keep another seven days, and they kept another seven days with gladness. ²⁴ For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the assembly for offerings one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. ²⁵ All the assembly of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly who came out of Israel, and the foreigners who came out of the land of Israel and who lived in Judah, rejoiced.

²⁶ So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was nothing like this in Jerusalem. ²⁷ Then the Levitical priests arose and blessed the people. Their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even to heaven.

2 CHRONICLES 31

Pagan Shrines Destroyed

¹ Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke the pillars in pieces, cut down the Asherah poles, and broke down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, also in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

² Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of Yahweh's camp. ³ He also appointed the king's portion of his possessions for the

burnt offerings: for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in Yahweh's law. ⁴ Moreover he commanded the people who lived in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might give themselves to Yahweh's law. ⁵ As soon as the commandment went out, the children of Israel gave in abundance the first fruits of grain, new wine, oil, honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in the tithe of all things abundantly. ⁶ The children of Israel and Judah, who lived in the cities of Judah, also brought in the tithe of cattle and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated to Yahweh their God, and laid them in heaps.

⁷ In the third month, they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. ⁸ When Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Yahweh and his people Israel. ⁹ Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites about the heaps. ¹⁰

Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, "Since people began to bring the offerings into Yahweh's house, we have eaten and had enough, and have plenty left over, for Yahweh has blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store."

Reorganization of Priests and Levites

¹¹ Then Hezekiah commanded them to prepare rooms in Yahweh's house, and they prepared them. ¹² They brought in the offerings, the tithes, and the dedicated things faithfully. Conaniah the Levite was ruler over them, and Shimei his brother was second. ¹³ Jehiel, Azariah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of God's house. ¹⁴ Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gatekeeper at the east gate, was over the free will offerings of God, to distribute Yahweh's offerings and the most holy things. ¹⁵ Under him were Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by divisions, to the great as well as to the small; ¹⁶ in addition to those who were listed by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even everyone who entered into Yahweh's house, as the duty of every day required,

for their service in their offices according to their divisions; ¹⁷ and those who were listed by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their divisions; ¹⁸ and those who were listed by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation; for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. ¹⁹ Also for the sons of Aaron the priests, who were in the fields of the pasture lands of their cities, in every city, there were men who were mentioned by name to give portions to all the males among the priests and to all who were listed by genealogy among the Levites.

²⁰ Hezekiah did so throughout all Judah; and he did that which was good, right, and faithful before Yahweh his God. ²¹ In every work that he began in the service of God's house, in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

2 CHRONICLES 32

Sennacherib's Invasion

¹ After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, entered into Judah, encamped against the fortified cities, and intended to win them for himself. ² When Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and that he was planning to fight against Jerusalem, ³ he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the springs which were outside of the city, and they helped him. ⁴ Then many

people gathered together and they stopped all the springs and the brook that flowed through the middle of the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find abundant water?"

⁵ He took courage, built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, with the other wall outside, and strengthened Millo in David's city, and made

weapons and shields in abundance. ⁶ He set captains of war over the people, gathered them together to him in the wide place at the gate of the city, and spoke encouragingly to them, saying, ⁷“Be strong and courageous. Don’t be afraid or dismayed because of the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude who is with him; for there is a greater one with us than with him. ⁸ An arm of flesh is with him, but Yahweh our God is with us to help us and to fight our battles.” The people rested themselves on the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

⁹ After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was attacking Lachish, and all his forces were with him), to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah who were at Jerusalem, saying, ¹⁰ Sennacherib king of Assyria says, “In whom do you trust, that you remain under siege in Jerusalem? ¹¹ Doesn’t Hezekiah persuade you to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, ‘Yahweh our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?’ ¹² Hasn’t the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, ‘You shall worship before one altar, and you shall burn incense on it?’ ¹³ Don’t you know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples

of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of those lands in any way able to deliver their land out of my hand? ¹⁴ Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? ¹⁵ Now therefore don’t let Hezekiah deceive you nor persuade you in this way. Don’t believe him, for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you out of my hand?”

¹⁶ His servants spoke yet more against Yahweh God and against his servant Hezekiah. ¹⁷ He also wrote letters insulting Yahweh, the God of Israel, and speaking against him, saying, “As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall the God of Hezekiah not deliver his people out of my hand.” ¹⁸ They called out with a loud voice in the Jews’ language to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them, that they might take the city. ¹⁹ They spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men’s hands.

Sennacherib’s Defeat and Death

²⁰ Hezekiah the king and Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven.

²¹ Yahweh sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valor, the leaders, and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. When he had come into the house of his god, those who came out

of his own body* killed him there with the sword. ²² Thus Yahweh saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria and from the hand of all others, and guided them on every side. ²³ Many brought gifts to Yahweh to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from then on.

Hezekiah’s Sickness

²⁴ In those days Hezekiah was terminally ill, and he prayed to Yahweh; and he spoke to him, and gave him a sign. ²⁵ But Hezekiah didn’t reciprocate appropriate to the benefit done for him, because his heart was lifted up. Therefore there was wrath on him,

Judah, and Jerusalem. ²⁶ However, Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that Yahweh’s wrath didn’t come on them in the days of Hezekiah.

Hezekiah's Prosperity and Achievements

²⁷ Hezekiah had exceedingly great riches and honor. He provided himself with treasuries for silver, for gold, for precious stones, for spices, for shields, and for all kinds of valuable vessels; ²⁸also storehouses for the increase of grain, new wine, and oil; and stalls for all kinds of animals, and flocks in folds. ²⁹Moreover he provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him abundant possessions. ³⁰This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of David's city. Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

³¹However, concerning the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to test him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

³²Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ³³Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent to the tombs of the sons of David. All Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him at his death. Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:21. i.e., his own sons.

2 CHRONICLES 33

Reign of Manasseh

¹ Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. ² He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, after the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh cast out before the children of Israel. ³ For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he raised up altars for the Baals, made Asheroth, and worshiped all the army of the sky, and served them. ⁴ He built altars in Yahweh's house, of which Yahweh said, "My name shall be in Jerusalem forever." ⁵ He built altars for all the army of the sky in the two courts of Yahweh's house. ⁶ He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom. He practiced sorcery, divination, and witchcraft, and dealt with those who had

familiar spirits and with wizards. He did much evil in Yahweh's sight, to provoke him to anger. ⁷ He set the engraved image of the idol, which he had made, in God's house, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever. ⁸ I will not any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law, the statutes, and the ordinances given by Moses." ⁹ Manasseh seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that they did more evil than did the nations whom Yahweh destroyed before the children of Israel.

Manasseh Restored after Repentance

¹⁰ Yahweh spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they didn't listen. ¹¹ Therefore Yahweh brought on them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh in chains, bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

¹² When he was in distress, he begged Yahweh his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. ¹³ He prayed to him; and he was entreated by him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Yahweh was God.

¹⁴ Now after this, he built an outer wall

to David's city on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate. He encircled Ophel with it, and raised it up to a very great height; and he put valiant captains in all the fortified cities of Judah. ¹⁵ He took away the foreign gods and the idol out of Yahweh's house, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of Yahweh's house and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. ¹⁶ He built up Yahweh's altar, and offered sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving on it, and commanded Judah to serve Yahweh, the God of Israel. ¹⁷ Nevertheless the people still sacrificed in the high places, but only to Yahweh their God.

Death of Manasseh

¹⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of Yahweh, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of Israel. ¹⁹ His prayer also, and how God listened to his request, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places in which he built high places

and set up the Asherah poles and the engraved images before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of Hozai.* ²⁰ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his place.

Amon's Reign and Death

²¹ Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. ²² He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed to all the engraved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. ²³ He didn't humble himself before Yahweh, as Manasseh his

father had humbled himself; but this same Amon trespassed more and more. ²⁴ His servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. ²⁵ But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 33:19. or, the seers.

2 CHRONICLES 34

Reign of Josiah

¹ Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. ² He did that which was right in Yahweh's eyes, and walked in the ways of David his father, and didn't turn away to the right hand or to the left. ³ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, the Asherah poles, the engraved images, and the molten images. ⁴ They broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and he cut down the incense

altars that were on high above them. He broke the Asherah poles, the engraved images, and the molten images in pieces, made dust of them, and scattered it on the graves of those who had sacrificed to them. ⁵ He burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. ⁶ He did this in the cities of Manasseh, Ephraim, and Simeon, even to Naphtali, around in their ruins. ⁷ He broke down the altars, beat the Asherah poles and the engraved images into powder, and cut down all the incense altars throughout all the land of Israel, then returned to Jerusalem.

Discovery of the Book of the Law

⁸ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder to repair the house of Yahweh his God. ⁹ They came to Hilkiyah the high priest and delivered the money that was brought into God's house, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered from the hands of Manasseh, Ephraim, of all the remnant of Israel, of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰ They delivered it into the hands of the workmen who had the oversight of Yahweh's house; and the workmen who labored in Yahweh's house gave it to mend and repair the house. ¹¹ They gave it to the carpenters and to the builders to buy cut stone and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. ¹² The men did the work faithfully. Their overseers were Jahath and Obadiah the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to give direction; and others of the Levites, who were all skillful with musical instruments. ¹³ Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and directed all who did the work in every kind of service. Of the Levites, there were scribes, officials, and

gatekeepers.

¹⁴ When they brought out the money that was brought into Yahweh's house, Hilkiyah the priest found the book of Yahweh's law given by Moses. ¹⁵ Hilkiyah answered Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in Yahweh's house." So Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shaphan.

¹⁶ Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, "All that was committed to your servants, they are doing. ¹⁷ They have emptied out the money that was found in Yahweh's house, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and into the hand of the workmen." ¹⁸ Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiyah the priest has delivered me a book." Shaphan read from it to the king.

¹⁹ When the king had heard the words of the law, he tore his clothes. ²⁰ The king commanded Hilkiyah, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Abdon the son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, ²¹ "Go inquire of Yahweh for me, and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is Yahweh's wrath that is

poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept Yahweh's word, to do according to

all that is written in this book.”

The Prophet Huldah Consulted

²² So Hilkiah and those whom the king had commanded went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in Jerusalem in the second quarter), and they spoke to her to that effect.

²³ She said to them, “Yahweh, the God of Israel says: ‘Tell the man who sent you to me, ²⁴“Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah. ²⁵ Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath is poured out on this place, and it will not be

quenched.’ ” ’ ²⁶ But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Yahweh, you shall tell him this, ‘Yahweh, the God of Israel says: “About the words which you have heard, ²⁷ because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before God when you heard his words against this place and against its inhabitants, and have humbled yourself before me, and have torn your clothes and wept before me, I also have heard you,” says Yahweh. ²⁸“Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace. Your eyes won't see all the evil that I will bring on this place and on its inhabitants.” ’ ”

They brought back this message to the king.

The Covenant Renewed

²⁹ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ³⁰ The king went up to Yahweh's house with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem—the priests, the Levites, and all the people, both great and small—and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in Yahweh's house. ³¹ The king stood in his place and made a covenant before Yahweh, to walk after Yahweh, and to keep his commandments, his testimonies, and his statutes with all his heart and with all his

soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. ³² He caused all who were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand. The inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. ³³ Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made all who were found in Israel to serve, even to serve Yahweh their God. All his days they didn't depart from following Yahweh, the God of their fathers.

2 CHRONICLES 35

Celebration of the Passover

¹ Josiah kept a Passover to Yahweh in Jerusalem. They killed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. ² He set the priests in their offices and encouraged

them in the service of Yahweh's house. ³ He said to the Levites who taught all Israel, who were holy to Yahweh, “Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of

David king of Israel built. It will no longer be a burden on your shoulders. Now serve Yahweh your God and his people Israel. ⁴ Prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. ⁵ Stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the children of the people, and let there be for each a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. ⁶ Kill the Passover lamb, sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to Yahweh's word by Moses."

⁷ Josiah gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and young goats, all of them for the Passover offerings, to all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls. These were of the king's substance. ⁸ His princes gave a free will offering to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, the rulers of God's house, gave to the priests for the Passover offerings two thousand six hundred small livestock, and three hundred head of cattle. ⁹ Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brothers, and Hashabiah, Jeiel, and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the Passover offerings five thousand small livestock and five hundred head of cattle.

¹⁰ So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their divisions, according to the king's commandment. ¹¹ They killed the Passover lambs, and the priests sprinkled the blood which they received from their hands, and

the Levites skinned them. ¹² They removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer to Yahweh, as it is written in the book of Moses. They did the same with the cattle. ¹³ They roasted the Passover with fire according to the ordinance. They boiled the holy offerings in pots, in cauldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people. ¹⁴ Afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron were busy with offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night. Therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵ The singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the gatekeepers were at every gate. They didn't need to depart from their service, because their brothers the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁶ So all the service of Yahweh was prepared the same day, to keep the Passover, and to offer burnt offerings on Yahweh's altar, according to the commandment of King Josiah. ¹⁷ The children of Israel who were present kept the Passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. ¹⁸ There was no Passover like that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, nor did any of the kings of Israel keep such a Passover as Josiah kept—with the priests, the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹ This Passover was kept in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah.

Defeat by Pharaoh Neco and Death of Josiah

²⁰ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates, and Josiah went out against him. ²¹ But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with you, you king of Judah? I come not against you today, but against the house with which I have war. God has commanded me to make haste. Beware that it is God who is with me, that he not destroy you."

²² Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and didn't listen to the words of Neco from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³ The archers shot at King Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, because I am seriously wounded!"

²⁴ So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem;

and he died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. ²⁵ Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel. Behold, they

are written in the lamentations. ²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and his good deeds, according to that which is written in Yahweh's law, ²⁷ and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

2 CHRONICLES 36

Reign of Jehoahaz

¹ Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's place in Jerusalem. ² Joahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. ³ The king of Egypt removed him from office at Jerusalem, and fined the

land one hundred talents of silver and a talent* of gold. ⁴ The king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

Reign and Captivity of Jehoiakim

⁵ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. He did that which was evil in Yahweh his God's sight. ⁶ Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon. ⁷ Nebuchadnezzar also carried some of the vessels of Yahweh's

house to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. ⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

Reign and Captivity of Jehoiachin

⁹ Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight. ¹⁰ At the return of the year, King Nebuchadnezzar sent and

brought him to Babylon, with the valuable vessels of Yahweh's house, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

Reign of Zedekiah

¹¹ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. ¹² He did that which was evil in Yahweh his God's sight. He didn't humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from Yahweh's mouth. ¹³ He also rebelled against King

Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God; but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart against turning to Yahweh, the God of Israel. ¹⁴ Moreover all the chiefs of the priests and the people trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations; and they

polluted Yahweh's house which he had made holy in Jerusalem.

The Fall of Jerusalem

¹⁵ Yahweh, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people and on his dwelling place; ¹⁶ but they mocked the messengers of God, despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until Yahweh's wrath arose against his people, until there was no remedy.

¹⁷ Therefore he brought on them the king of the Chaldeans, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or virgin, old man or infirm. He gave them all into his hand. ¹⁸ All the vessels

of God's house, great and small, and the treasures of Yahweh's house, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon. ¹⁹ They burned God's house, broke down the wall of Jerusalem, burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all of its valuable vessels. ²⁰ He carried those who had escaped from the sword away to Babylon, and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia, ²¹ to fulfill Yahweh's word by Jeremiah's mouth, until the land had enjoyed its Sabbaths. As long as it lay desolate, it kept Sabbath, to fulfill seventy years.

Cyrus Proclaims Liberty for the Exiles

²² Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that Yahweh's word by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, ²³ "Cyrus king of Persia says,

'Yahweh, the God of heaven, has given all the kingdoms of the earth to me; and he has commanded me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever there is among you of all his people, Yahweh his God be with him, and let him go up.'

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 36:3. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

THE BOOK OF EZRA



The return from exile is depicted in this woodcut for *Die Bibel in Bildern*, 1860, by Julius Schnorr von Carolsfeld. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF EZRA

Ezra 1-6 (203-207)

<< 2nd Isaiah 40-55 (196-202) • (LTBL Index) • Haggai (207-210) >>

The Persian king Cyrus proved to be a wise and just sovereign. Many peoples were transplanted within his vast empire, and he gave them permission to return to their native lands subject to the overlordship of Persia. Among those who benefited by this were the Jews. Not only did Cyrus allow them to return to Jerusalem but he gave back the Temple vessels that Nebuchadnezzar had brought to Babylon.

The great day of release was at hand, yet only a comparatively small number of Jews took advantage of it. The ones who had been transported from Judah in 597 B.C. were too old, generally; those who had been in Babylonia since 586 B.C., and the Jews who had been born in Babylonia were accustomed to the country and did not want to leave. The prophets of the eighth and seventh centuries B.C. had foreseen that a remnant would return, and

it was indeed the spiritual minded to whom Jehovah and the Holy City were of paramount importance. Only they were willing to undertake the long journey to Judah and establish a new life.

Always the search for the things of the Spirit is a courageous adventure into the unknown, but those who love the Lord put Him first. The Jews who remained in Babylonia gave moral and financial support to the intrepid group whose high hopes were to rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple. It is much easier to give such support than to give of ourselves. We will gladly support a religious enterprise with funds but we are reluctant to give our hearts to God. Only when we are quickened to the realization that the more abundant life is to be found in a harmonious relationship with God will we willingly surrender the things of the world for the priceless treasures of the kingdom.

Sheshbazzar was in charge of the company of returning Jews, though the two names most prominently connected with the activities of the group are Zerubbabel and Jeshua (often called Joshua by Bible students). Whether Sheshbazzar was the uncle of Zerubbabel, as some Bible authorities believe, or whether he was a Persian officer appointed by Cyrus, is uncertain. In any event, Zerubbabel succeeded Sheshbazzar as leader, and the events of this period, as recorded in The Book of Ezra, deal primarily with Zerubbabel and Jeshua.

Zerubbabel was a member of the house of David, the grandson of Jehoiachin. Zerubbabel signifies:

A very strong and influential thought activity belonging to the spiritual phase of man. ... This spiritual thought activity becomes a leading factor in putting away error illusions and restoring the worship of God, with its resultant good (MBD/Zerubbabel).

Jeshua was of the priestly line and served as high priest. He represents "salvation or redemption through Jehovah, I AM" (MBD/Jeshua).

These two, Zerubbabel and Jeshua, working together emphasize the value of spiritual consciousness in re-establishing a community, or a life, on the right basis.

The period of the restoration symbolizes our return to Spirit and our efforts to sustain a spiritual consciousness. During a time of trial (exile) we turn to God and our release eventually comes. However, it is one thing to gain a spiritual blessing, such as freedom, but quite another thing to maintain it. The people who returned to Jerusalem loved their God sufficiently to desire to rebuild His city and His Temple, even as we willingly give of ourselves to a righteous undertaking. We start with devotion and zeal, but it is not easy to keep at our task in the face of trials. In the experiences of the Jews we find some of our own hardships duplicated, and from their great teachers and leaders come the lessons necessary to us.

The party found Jerusalem in ruins. The poorer class of Jews who had been left behind when Nebuchadnezzar destroyed the city had made no effort to restore the Temple or the city. The newcomers were immediately confronted with the serious problem of laying the foundation of an adequate economic existence as well as establishing a religious life. They knew that it was all-important to have some place of worship, and a rough stone altar was set up on Mount Zion; there burnt offerings were made, the regular morning and evening oblations resumed, and feast days observed. As soon as possible timber was bought from the Phoenicians and masons and carpenters engaged to begin the Temple.

The surrounding peoples resented the return of the Jews and warred on them, giving them no peace. When this hostility did not succeed, a group of Samaritans offered assistance in the construction of the Temple, but Zerubbabel and Jeshua said:

Ye have nothing to do with us in building a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us (Ezra 4:3).

The Samaritans, whose homeland was north of Judah, were a mixed race, the descendants of the Israelites left in the country when the northern kingdom of Israel fell to the Assyrians in 722 B.C., and of colonists imported into the land. The Judean Jews would have no dealings with them. Even in the time of Jesus they still considered the Samaritans inferior racially and religiously. The spiritual idea involved is that we cannot build a spiritual consciousness (temple) with a divided mind and heart. The Samaritans represent “mixed thoughts, partly worldly and partly religious. ... a state of consciousness in which Truth and error are mixed” (MBD/Samaritan). Spiritual development demands a complete separation between the true and the false. Our temple can be constructed by spiritual thought only. The Jewish leaders represent one established in spiritual consciousness who wisely rejects what is offered by the sense mind.

In retaliation for the Jews’ refusal to let them help with the Temple, the Samaritans “weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose” (Ezra 4:4, 5). They even wrote a letter to the Persian king accusing the Jews of strengthening their position in order to resist Persian rule. These hindrances so discouraged the Jews that they stopped work on the Temple and sank into an apathetic frame of mind. Here again the spiritual was cast aside by mortal thought.

However, when we have once started on the spiritual path the Lord does not permit us to drift too far, and in time the spiritual idea reasserts itself. Historically, the prophets Haggai and Zechariah were the ones who aroused the Jews to a sense of the necessity of completing the house of Jehovah, sixteen years after work on it had been begun and a few years after it had been discontinued.

Ezra 7-10 (219-222)

<< Malachi (216-218) • (LTBL Index) • Nehemiah (222-230) >>

At the beginning of the fifth century B.C. the Greeks were slowly rising to power, and Darius of Persia was determined to subdue them. When, however, the Persian force met the Athenians at Marathon, it was defeated. In the midst of preparation for another expedition against Greece, Darius died. His son Xerxes I continued the father’s plans. At the battles of Salamis (480 B.C.) and Plataea (479 B.C.), the huge fleet and army of Persia were routed. The Greeks became aggressive, and throughout the next century the power of Persia gradually declined.

Artaxerxes I came to the throne of Persia in 465 B.C., and reigned until 424 B.C. During those years two outstanding leaders of the Jews did their work.

Though the building of the second Temple in Jerusalem (called Zerubbabel’s Temple) was of benefit to Jewish prestige, the conditions in Judah generally were far from satisfactory. Jerusalem’s walls were still in ruins, and the city was at the mercy of marauding tribes. It was also scantily populated, and most of the inhabitants were poor. Many social and economic evils existed. On the other hand, the Jews who had remained in Babylonia were living peaceably, and some had accumulated wealth and obtained positions of influence. Naturally they knew something of the hardships of their kinsmen in Judah, and when a small deputation of Jews came from Judah seeking help, Ezra, and later Nehemiah—two outstanding Jews—responded to the call. Each of these men left memoirs of his own deeds and works, and these now form the books of Ezra and Nehemiah.

In 458 B.C. Ezra secured a royal decree permitting him to visit Jerusalem. Gathering a

company of some fifteen hundred, Ezra left Persia bearing rich gifts to the Temple, not only from the Jews in Babylonia but even from Artaxerxes I.

Ezra was a scribe and an earnest student of the law. Among the Jews in Babylonia there had risen the priestly school of writers whose great achievement was the formulation of an elaborate code of religious practices to govern almost every act of everyday life. Those who interpreted and expounded the law were known as scribes. Ezra is commonly referred to as the “father of the scribes.”

When Ezra arrived in Jerusalem he had the Priestly Code with him and intended to introduce it for use in the Temple to take the place of the less stringent regulations contained in Deuteronomy, which the Judean Jews were following. He was positive that the more elaborate and exacting ritual would be beneficial to the Temple service and tend to stimulate individual piety. The Jews had grown lax in religious observance, and many evils were prevalent. Those to which Ezra objected most were intermarriage with Gentiles (people of surrounding nations, such as Ammonites, Moabites, Samaritans), indiscriminate divorce, and indifference in keeping the laws of the Sabbath. Ezra’s first move was against intermarriage, and he was so vigorously opposed that for the time being he set aside his main project, the introduction of the Priestly Code.

We find in the man Ezra the thought of the spirit of loyalty to Truth: “For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Jehovah, and to do it” (Ezra 7:10). Ezra is often called the Puritan of the Bible. Metaphysically, therefore, he represents order, the faculty of the mind that holds every thought and act strictly to the Truth of Being, regardless of circumstances or environments (MBD/Ezra).

The underlying purpose of the Priestly Code was to establish order and intensify religious zeal. In our own ongoing we need just what this code was designed to accomplish.

Order is truly “heaven’s first law,” and if we are to grow spiritually we need to establish system in our religious life. To have daily periods for study and prayer is advisable. When outer interests or duties are pressing, it is often a temptation to postpone prayer. However, if the faculty of order (typified by Ezra) is prominent in consciousness we shall let nothing interfere with those precious moments of communion with God. What we are in consciousness is much more important than what we do. Judging from the human viewpoint, physical and mental accomplishment is the goal, but as we progress along spiritual lines we commence to realize that the important business before us is to keep our contact with the Lord steady and sure. Then our outer affairs will be in order and successful. But to keep the vital inner contact with God demands regular times of seeking His Spirit indwelling. This requires discipline, and discipline is a word the human self does not like. Exacting teachers like Ezra are never popular, but they play an important part in our development, and in time we rise to call them blessed.

Judaism was so strengthened by what Ezra did for the Jews that it successfully resisted pagan thought in the next century. Order and loyalty to Truth safeguard our consciousness against the destructive forces that are prevalent in a materialistic society. Other changes had to take place before the people were willing to listen to Ezra, and these were brought about by Nehemiah, one of the most colorful and dynamic leaders the Jews ever had.

 Introduction to *The Book of Habakkuk* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

EZRA 1

End of the Babylonian Captivity

¹ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that Yahweh's* word by Jeremiah's mouth might be accomplished, Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, ²“Cyrus king of Persia says, ‘Yahweh, the God† of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he has commanded me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. ³ Whoever there is among you of all his people, may his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Yahweh, the God of Israel (he is God), which is in Jerusalem. ⁴ Whoever is left, in any place where he lives, let the men of his place help him with silver, with gold, with goods, and with animals, in addition to the free will offering for God's house which is in Jerusalem.’ ”

⁵ Then the heads of fathers' households of Judah and Benjamin, the priests and the

Levites, all whose spirit God had stirred to go up, rose up to build Yahweh's house which is in Jerusalem. ⁶ All those who were around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, with animals, and with precious things, in addition to all that was willingly offered. ⁷ Also Cyrus the king brought out the vessels of Yahweh's house, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out of Jerusalem, and had put in the house of his gods; ⁸ even those, Cyrus king of Persia brought out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah. ⁹ This is the number of them: thirty platters of gold, one thousand platters of silver, twenty-nine knives, ¹⁰ thirty bowls of gold, four hundred ten silver bowls of a second kind, and one thousand other vessels. ¹¹ All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. Sheshbazzar brought all these up when the captives were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:2. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

EZRA 2

List of the Returned Exiles

¹ Now these are the children of the province who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his city; ² who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai,

Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: ³ The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. ⁴ The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy-two. ⁵ The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy-five. ⁶ The children of

Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred twelve.

⁷ The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. ⁸ The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty-five. ⁹ The children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty. ¹⁰ The children of Bani, six hundred forty-two. ¹¹ The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three.

¹² The children of Azgad, one thousand two hundred twenty-two. ¹³ The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-six. ¹⁴ The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty-six.

¹⁵ The children of Adin, four hundred fifty-four. ¹⁶ The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight. ¹⁷ The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-three. ¹⁸ The children of Jorah, one hundred twelve. ¹⁹ The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty-three.

²⁰ The children of Gibbar, ninety-five. ²¹ The children of Bethlehem, one hundred twenty-three. ²² The men of Netophah, fifty-six. ²³ The men of Anathoth, one hundred twenty-eight. ²⁴ The children of Azmaveth, forty-two. ²⁵ The children of Kiriath Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three. ²⁶ The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one. ²⁷ The men of Michmas, one hundred twenty-two. ²⁸ The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty-three. ²⁹ The children of Nebo, fifty-two. ³⁰ The children of Magbish, one hundred fifty-six. ³¹ The children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. ³² The children of Harim, three hundred twenty. ³³ The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five. ³⁴ The children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five. ³⁵ The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred thirty.

³⁶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy-three. ³⁷ The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two. ³⁸ The children of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven. ³⁹ The children of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

⁴⁰ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four. ⁴¹ The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred twenty-eight. ⁴² The children of the gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children

of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all one hundred thirty-nine.

⁴³ The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaath, ⁴⁴ the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, ⁴⁵ the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, ⁴⁶ the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan, ⁴⁷ the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, ⁴⁸ the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, ⁴⁹ the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, ⁵⁰ the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephisim, ⁵¹ the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ⁵² the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ⁵³ the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah, ⁵⁴ the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁵⁵ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Hassophereth, the children of Peruda, ⁵⁶ the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁷ the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Hazzebaim, the children of Ami. ⁵⁸ All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety-two.

⁵⁹ These were those who went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses and their offspring,* whether they were of Israel: ⁶⁰ the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two. ⁶¹ Of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, and the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. ⁶² These sought their place among those who were registered by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore they were deemed disqualified and removed from the priesthood. ⁶³ The governor told them that

they should not eat of the most holy things until a priest stood up to serve with Urim and with Thummim.

⁶⁴ The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, ⁶⁵ in addition to their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven; and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. ⁶⁶ Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; ⁶⁷ their camels, four hundred thirty-five; their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

⁶⁸ Some of the heads of fathers' households, when they came to Yahweh's house which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for God's house to set it up in its place. ⁶⁹ They gave according to their ability into the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, † five thousand minas ‡ of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

⁷⁰ So the priests and the Levites, with some of the people, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the temple servants, lived in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:59. or, seed.

† 2:69. a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.

‡ 2:69. A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds, so 5,000 minas is about 3 metric tons.

EZRA 3

Worship Restored at Jerusalem

¹ When the seventh month had come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. ² Then Jeshua the son of Jozadak stood up with his brothers the priests and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his relatives, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings on it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. ³ In spite of their fear because of the peoples of the surrounding lands, they set the altar on its base; and they offered burnt offerings on it to Yahweh, even burnt offerings morning and evening. ⁴ They kept the feast of booths, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number,

according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; ⁵ and afterward the continual burnt offering, the offerings of the new moons, of all the set feasts of Yahweh that were consecrated, and of everyone who willingly offered a free will offering to Yahweh. ⁶ From the first day of the seventh month, they began to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh; but the foundation of Yahweh's temple was not yet laid. ⁷ They also gave money to the masons and to the carpenters. They also gave food, drink, and oil to the people of Sidon and Tyre to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, according to the grant that they had from Cyrus King of Persia.

Foundation Laid for the Temple

⁸ Now in the second year of their coming to God's house at Jerusalem, in the second

month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of

their brothers the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, began the work and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of Yahweh's house. ⁹ Then Jeshua stood with his sons and his brothers, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together to have the oversight of the workmen in God's house: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brothers the Levites.

¹⁰ When the builders laid the foundation of Yahweh's temple, they set the priests in their vestments with trumpets, with the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Yahweh, according to the directions of David king of Israel. ¹¹ They sang to one

another in praising and giving thanks to Yahweh, "For he is good, for his loving kindness endures forever toward Israel." All the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Yahweh, because the foundation of Yahweh's house had been laid.

¹² But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' households, the old men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice. Many also shouted aloud for joy, ¹³ so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard far away.

EZRA 4

Resistance to Rebuilding the Temple

¹ Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to Yahweh, the God of Israel, ² they came near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' households, and said to them, "Let us build with you, for we seek your God as you do; and we have been sacrificing to him since the days of Esar Haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up here."

³ But Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' households of Israel

said to them, "You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to Yahweh, the God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us."

⁴ Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building. ⁵ They hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Rebuilding of Jerusalem Opposed

⁶ In the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

⁷ In the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Syrian and delivered in the Syrian language. ⁸ Rehum the chancellor and

Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king as follows.

⁹ Then Rehum the chancellor, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, ¹⁰ and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and settled in the city of Samaria, and in the rest of the country

beyond the River, and so forth, wrote.

¹¹ This is the copy of the letter that they sent: To King Artaxerxes, from your servants, the people beyond the River.

¹² Be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us to Jerusalem. They are building the rebellious and bad city, and have finished the walls and repaired the foundations. ¹³ Be it known now to the king that if this city is built and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful to the kings. ¹⁴ Now because we eat the salt of the palace and it is not appropriate for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore we have sent and informed the king, ¹⁵ that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers. You will see in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they have started rebellions within it in the past. That is why this city was destroyed. ¹⁶ We inform the king that if this city is built and the walls finished, then you will have no possession beyond the River.

¹⁷ Then the king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions who live in Samaria, and in the rest of the country beyond the River: Peace.

¹⁸ The letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before me. ¹⁹ I decreed, and search has been made, and it was found that this city has made insurrection against kings in the past, and that rebellion and revolts have been made in it. ²⁰ There have also been mighty kings over Jerusalem who have ruled over all the country beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll was paid to them. ²¹ Make a decree now to cause these men to cease, and that this city not be built until a decree is made by me. ²² Be careful that you not be slack doing so. Why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

²³ Then when the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them to cease by force of arms. ²⁴ Then work stopped on God's house which is at Jerusalem. It stopped until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

EZRA 5

Restoration of the Temple Resumed

¹ Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem. They prophesied to them in the name of the God of Israel. ² Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build God's house which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.

³ At the same time Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, came to them, with Shetharbozenai and their companions, and asked them, "Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this wall?" ⁴ They also asked for the names of the men were who were making this building. ⁵ But

the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, and they didn't make them cease until the matter should come to Darius, and an answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

⁶ The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shetharbozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites who were beyond the River, sent to Darius the king follows. ⁷ They sent a letter to him, in which was written: To Darius the king, all peace.

⁸ Be it known to the king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with

great stones and timber is laid in the walls. This work goes on with diligence and prospers in their hands. ⁹ Then we asked those elders, and said to them thus, “Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?” ¹⁰ We asked them their names also, to inform you that we might write the names of the men who were at their head. ¹¹ Thus they returned us answer, saying, “We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth and are building the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and finished. ¹² But after our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Babylon. ¹³ But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. ¹⁴ The gold and silver vessels of God’s house, which Nebuchadnezzar took

out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those Cyrus the king also took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor. ¹⁵ He said to him, ‘Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let God’s house be built in its place.’ ¹⁶ Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundations of God’s house which is in Jerusalem. Since that time even until now it has been being built, and yet it is not completed.

¹⁷ Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king’s treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was made by Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.”

EZRA 6

The Decree of Darius

¹ Then Darius the king made a decree, and the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon, was searched. ² A scroll was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, and in it this was written for a record:

³ In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: Concerning God’s house at Jerusalem, let the house be built, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be strongly laid, with its height sixty cubits* and its width sixty cubits; ⁴with three courses of great stones and a course of new timber. Let the expenses be given out of the king’s house. ⁵ Also let the gold and silver vessels of God’s house, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple which is at Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem, everything to its place. You shall put them in God’s house.

⁶ Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shetharbozenai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the River, you must stay far from there. ⁷ Leave the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. ⁸Moreover I make a decree regarding what you shall do for these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king’s goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses must be given with all diligence to these men, that they not be hindered. ⁹That which they have need of, including young bulls, rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven; also wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests who are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail, ¹⁰ that they may offer sacrifices of pleasant aroma to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. ¹¹ I have also made a decree that whoever alters this message, let a beam

be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened on it; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. ¹²May the God who has caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples who stretch

out their hand to alter this, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree. Let it be done with all diligence.

Completion and Dedication of the Temple

¹³ Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Shetharbozenai, and their companions did accordingly with all diligence, because Darius the king had sent a decree.

¹⁴ The elders of the Jews built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. They built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. ¹⁵ This house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the

reign of Darius the king.

¹⁶ The children of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. ¹⁷They offered at the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁸ They set the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God which is at Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

The Passover Celebrated

¹⁹ The children of the captivity kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. ²⁰ Because the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together, all of them were pure. They killed the Passover for all the children of the captivity, for their brothers the priests, and for themselves. ²¹ The children of Israel who had returned out of the captivity, and all who had separated

themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land to seek Yahweh, the God of Israel, ate, ²² and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; because Yahweh had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of God, the God of Israel's house.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:3. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EZRA 7

The Coming and Work of Ezra

¹ Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, ² the son of Shallum, the son of

Zadok, the son of Ahitub, ³ the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, ⁴ the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, ⁵ the son of Abishua,

the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest—⁶ this Ezra went up from Babylon. He was a skilled scribe in the law of Moses, which Yahweh, the God of Israel, had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to Yahweh his God's hand on him.⁷ Some of the children of Israel, including some of the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the temple servants went up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of

Artaxerxes the king.⁸ He came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.⁹ For on the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylon; and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God on him.¹⁰ For Ezra had set his heart to seek Yahweh's law, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.

The Letter of Artaxerxes to Ezra

¹¹ Now this is the copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of Yahweh's commandments, and of his statutes to Israel:¹² Artaxerxes, king of kings,

To Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the perfect God of heaven.

Now¹³ I make a decree that all those of the people of Israel and their priests and the Levites in my realm, who intend of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with you.¹⁴ Because you are sent by the king and his seven counselors to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of your God which is in your hand,¹⁵ and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,¹⁶ and all the silver and gold that you will find in all the province of Babylon, with the free will offering of the people and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem.¹⁷ Therefore you shall with all diligence buy with this money bulls, rams, and lambs with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.¹⁸ Whatever seems good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do that according to the will of your God.¹⁹ The vessels that are given to you for the service of the house of your God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem.²⁰ Whatever more will be needed for the house of your God, which you may have occasion to give, give it out of the king's treasure house.

²¹ I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, requires of you, it shall be done with all diligence,²² up to one hundred talents* of silver, and to one hundred cors† of wheat, and to one hundred baths‡ of wine, and to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.²³ Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

²⁴ Also we inform you that it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, or laborers of this house of God.

²⁵ You, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God that is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges who may judge all the people who are beyond the River, who all know the laws of your God; and teach him who doesn't know them.²⁶ Whoever will not do the law of your God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed on him with all diligence, whether it is to death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷ Blessed be Yahweh, the God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify Yahweh's house which is in Jerusalem;²⁸ and has extended loving kindness to me before the king and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. I was strengthened according to Yahweh my God's hand on me, and I gathered together chief men out of Israel to

go up with me.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:22. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

† 7:22. 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 liters or 6 bushels.

‡ 7:22. 1 bath is one tenth of a cor, or about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21 liters or 2.4 pecks. 100 baths would be about 2,100 liters.

EZRA 8

Heads of Families Who Returned with Ezra

¹Now these are the heads of their fathers' households, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king:

² Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom.
Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel.
Of the sons of David, Hattush.

³ Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were listed by genealogy of the males one hundred fifty.

⁴ Of the sons of Pahathmoab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerariah; and with him two hundred males.

⁵ Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred males.

⁶ Of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males.

⁷ Of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiha the son of

Athaliah; and with him seventy males.

⁸ Of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael; and with him eighty males.

⁹ Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred eighteen males.

¹⁰ Of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him one hundred sixty males.

¹¹ Of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males.

¹² Of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him one hundred ten males.

¹³ Of the sons of Adonikam, who were the last, their names are: Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and with them sixty males.

¹⁴ Of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud; and with them seventy males.

Servants for the Temple

¹⁵ I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days. Then I looked around at the people and the priests, and found there were none of the sons of Levi. ¹⁶ Then I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, for Elnathan, for Jarib, for Elnathan, for Nathan, for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Jojarib and for Elnathan, who were teachers. ¹⁷ I sent them out to Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should tell Iddo and his brothers the temple servants at the place

Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God. ¹⁸ According to the good hand of our God on us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely Sherebiah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen; ¹⁹ and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiha of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty; ²⁰ and of the temple servants, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred twenty temple servants. All of them were mentioned by

name.

Fasting and Prayer for Protection

²¹ Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek from him a straight way for us, for our little ones, and for all our possessions. ²² For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the way,

because we had spoken to the king, saying, “The hand of our God is on all those who seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all those who forsake him.” ²³ So we fasted and begged our God for this, and he granted our request.

Gifts for the Temple

²⁴ Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers with them, ²⁵ and weighed to them the silver, the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, his counselors, his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered. ²⁶ I weighed into their hand six hundred fifty talents of silver,* one hundred talents of silver vessels, one hundred talents of gold, ²⁷ twenty bowls of gold weighing one thousand darics,† and two vessels of fine bright bronze, precious as gold. ²⁸ I said to

them, “You are holy to Yahweh, and the vessels are holy. The silver and the gold are a free will offering to Yahweh, the God of your fathers. ²⁹ Watch and keep them until you weigh them before the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and the princes of the fathers’ households of Israel at Jerusalem, in the rooms of Yahweh’s house.”

³⁰ So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver, the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

The Return to Jerusalem

³¹ Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem. The hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the bandits by the way. ³² We came to Jerusalem, and stayed there three days. ³³ On the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites. ³⁴

Everything was counted and weighed; and all the weight was written at that time.

³⁵ The children of the captivity, who had come out of exile, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats for a sin offering. All this was a burnt offering to Yahweh. ³⁶ They delivered the king’s commissions to the king’s local governors and to the governors beyond the River. So they supported the people and God’s house.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:26. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

† 8:27. a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.

EZRA 9

Denunciation of Mixed Marriages

¹Now when these things were done, the princes came near to me, saying, “The people of Israel, the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, following their abominations, even those of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. ²For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy offspring have mixed themselves with the peoples of

the lands. Yes, the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this trespass.”

³When I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and pulled the hair out of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded. ⁴Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel were assembled to me because of the trespass of the exiles; and I sat confounded until the evening offering.

Ezra's Prayer

⁵At the evening offering I rose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my robe torn; and I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to Yahweh my God; ⁶and I said, “My God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to you, my God, for our iniquities have increased over our head, and our guiltiness has grown up to the heavens. ⁷Since the days of our fathers we have been exceedingly guilty to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priests have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. ⁸Now for a little moment grace has been shown from Yahweh our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a stake in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and revive us a little in our bondage. ⁹For we are bondservants; yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended loving kindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to revive us, to set up the house of our God, and to repair its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

¹⁰“Now, our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken your

commandments, ¹¹which you have commanded by your servants the prophets, saying, ‘The land to which you go to possess is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness. ¹²Now therefore don’t give your daughters to their sons. Don’t take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity forever, that you may be strong and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.’

¹³“After all that has come on us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, since you, our God, have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant, ¹⁴shall we again break your commandments, and join ourselves with the peoples that do these abominations? Wouldn’t you be angry with us until you had consumed us, so that there would be no remnant, nor any to escape? ¹⁵Yahweh, the God of Israel, you are righteous; for we are left a remnant that has escaped, as it is today. Behold,* we are before you in our guiltiness; for no one can stand before you because of this.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:15. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is

often used as an interjection.

EZRA 10

The People's Response

¹ Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before God's house, there was gathered together to him out of Israel a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept very bitterly. ² Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered Ezra, "We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land. Yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. ³ Now therefore let's

make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives and those who are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God. Let it be done according to the law. ⁴ Arise, for the matter belongs to you and we are with you. Be courageous, and do it." ⁵ Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swore.

Foreign Wives and Their Children Rejected

⁶ Then Ezra rose up from before God's house, and went into the room of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib. When he came there, he didn't eat bread or drink water, for he mourned because of the trespass of the exiles. ⁷ They made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem; ⁸ and that whoever didn't come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his possessions should be forfeited, and he himself separated from the assembly of the captivity.

⁹ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together to Jerusalem within the three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the wide place in front of God's house, trembling because of this matter, and because of the great rain.

¹⁰ Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, "You have trespassed, and have married foreign women, increasing the guilt of Israel. ¹¹ Now therefore make confession to Yahweh, the God of your fathers and do his pleasure. Separate yourselves from the

peoples of the land and from the foreign women."

¹² Then all the assembly answered with a loud voice, "We must do as you have said concerning us. ¹³ But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside. This is not a work of one day or two, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. ¹⁴ Now let our princes be appointed for all the assembly, and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city and its judges, until the fierce wrath of our God is turned from us, until this matter is resolved."

¹⁵ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

¹⁶ The children of the captivity did so. Ezra the priest, with certain heads of fathers' households, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the

matter. ¹⁷ They finished with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸ Among the sons of the priests there were found who had married foreign women:

of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brothers: Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and Gedaliah. ¹⁹ They gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their guilt.

²⁰ Of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.

²¹ Of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Uziah.

²² Of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

²³ Of the Levites: Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (also called Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

²⁴ Of the singers: Eliashib.

Of the gatekeepers: Shallum, Telem, and Uri.

²⁵ Of Israel: Of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, Izziah, Malchijah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malchijah, and Benaiah.

²⁶ Of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and

Elijah.

²⁷ Of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza.

²⁸ Of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

²⁹ Of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Jeremoth.

³⁰ Of the sons of Pahathmoab: Adna, Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, Binnui, and Manasseh.

³¹ Of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, ³² Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

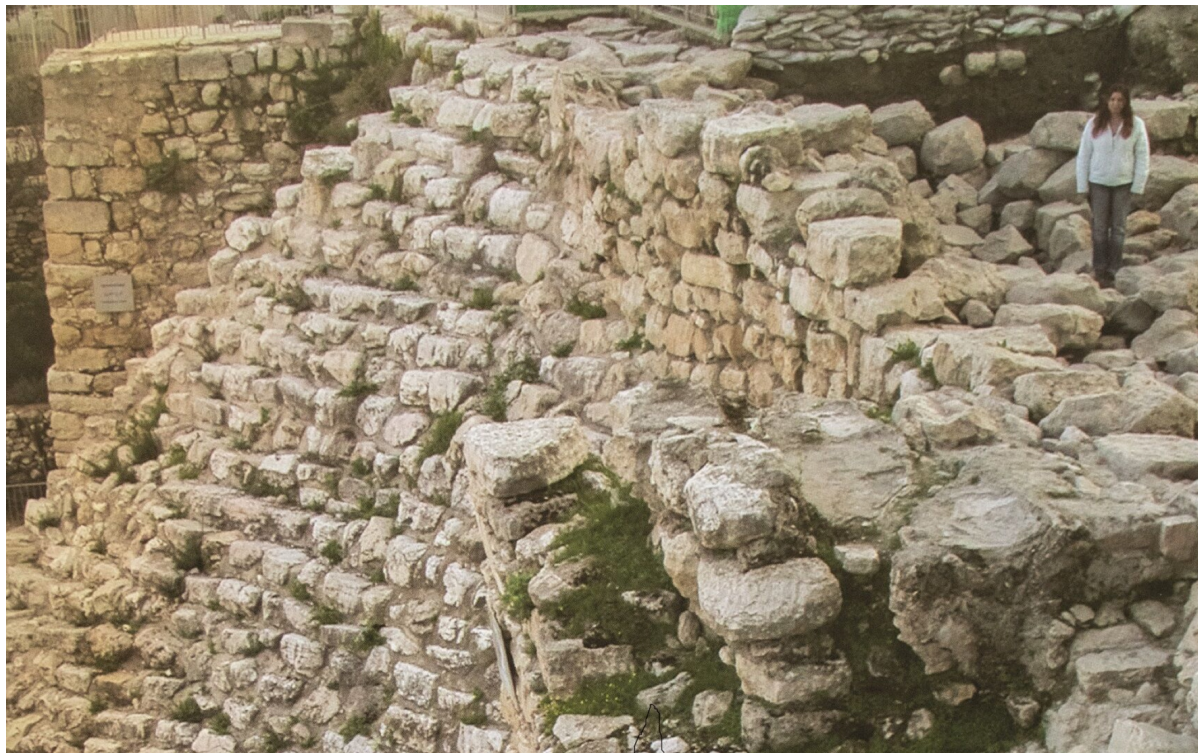
³³ Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

³⁴ Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, Uel, ³⁵ Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhi, ³⁶ Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, ³⁷ Mattaniah, Mattenai, Jaasu, ³⁸ Bani, Binnui, Shimei, ³⁹ Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah, ⁴⁰ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹ Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah, ⁴² Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

⁴³ Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iddo, Joel, and Benaiah.

⁴⁴ All these had taken foreign wives. Some of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH



Nehemiah's wall, as seen in the foreground, was constructed on top of an older wall. Courtesy of Eilat Mazar.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

Nehemiah (222-230)

<< Ezra 7-10 (219-222) • (LTBL Index) • Ruth (231-234) >>

We make our first acquaintance with Nehemiah at the court of the Persian king Artaxerxes I. There Nehemiah held a position of power, being “cup bearer to the king” (Neh. 2:1), which probably meant a minister of state. A committee of Jews came to Persia seeking Nehemiah’s assistance. When Nehemiah heard of the distress of his people, he was overwhelmed. “I sat down and wept,” he relates, “and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven” (Neh. 1:4).

It was Nehemiah’s ardent desire to go to the Holy City and help his people, but he could not make such a journey without the King’s consent. After several months a propitious time came to present his request. One day as Nehemiah handed wine to him, Artaxerxes asked, “Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of

heart” (Neh. 2:2). For a moment Nehemiah was “very sore afraid,” for much depended on how he answered. Perhaps he recalled Jehovah’s promise to Moses, “I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak” (Exod. 4:12), and leaned upon it. In any event, Nehemiah presented his case well, and King Artaxerxes gave him permission to go to Jerusalem. He also provided Nehemiah with letters to the Persian governor that stated that Nehemiah was to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. An order for supplies and an armed escort were likewise furnished. When our motive is right—that is, when our desire is to serve unselfishly—God prepares our way, often through a human agency.

Nehemiah signifies “that in us which inspires us to higher and better things. He represents, too, the boldness and the courage that set about the rebuilding of a character weakened by sin” (MBD/Nehemiah).

Before we are ready to accept the recommendations of Ezra, we must do some preliminary work. The Nehemiah state of consciousness has to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. Jerusalem represents the consciousness of peace that is protected by spiritual thoughts (walls). If these walls have been destroyed (that is, if our spiritual consciousness has been overthrown by adverse thoughts), reconstruction is necessary. However, it is not always easy. When we have lived in limiting conditions and accepted them as inevitable, only the inspiration and courage represented by Nehemiah will enable us to rebuild a spiritual consciousness. Those who have once been aware of the divine presence and have lost that awareness understand the great necessity for regaining it.

Upon arriving in Jerusalem, Nehemiah conferred with the leaders. One night he went out alone to look the situation over:

Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work (Neh. 2:15, 16).

Is it not best to work out a plan with God before we ask outer help? Many a worthy endeavor fails because we talk about it too much beforehand, seeking advice here, there, and everywhere. Much discussion dissipates the energy required to perform the deed!

With a course of action in mind, Nehemiah then talked to the people:

I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also of the king’s words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good work (Neh. 2:18).

Nehemiah’s capable and aggressive leadership aroused a new national spirit, and Jews came from Jericho, Tekoa, Gibeon, and Mizpah to assist in building the walls.

A plan conceived by divine direction goes forward, but there are often hindrances of various sorts. Some arose for Nehemiah. Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian attempted to stop the building project. Each of these represents a phase of the sense mind that is quite apt to interfere with the rebuilding of a spiritual consciousness. Sanballat signifies “error thoughts and fears of which we have not as yet really become conscious, but which are working with seemingly great strength in our subconsciousness” (MBD/Sanballat). Tobiah the Ammonite represents “a wild, uncultivated state of consciousness, which thoughts of sensuality, sin, and ignorance have formed in the outer, worldly phase of man’s being” (MBD/Tobiah). Geshem the Arabian signifies “unproductive thoughts and tendencies,” especially “the permanent materiality of man’s outer consciousness and body” (MBD/Geshem).

Everyone who attempts to advance spiritually has to contend with unredeemed thoughts

and emotions. Nehemiah's motive was misconstrued, and he was accused by his enemies of strengthening Jerusalem in order to rebel against the Persian king. Nehemiah states:

Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem (Neh. 2:20).

Thus repulsed, Tobiah tried ridicule, saying, "Even that which they are building, if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall" (Neh. 4:3). Nehemiah answered this by prayer. Sanballat then gathered a force to attack the Jews. Nehemiah was compelled to organize two divisions of workmen, one to build and another to defend the builders. In writing of the caution and persistence with which the work was carried on, Nehemiah naively records,

So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our clothes, every one went with his weapon to the water (Neh. 4:23).

Unceasing vigilance is the price of success along any line.

Despite all forms of opposition the walls of Jerusalem were completed "in fifty and two days" (Neh. 6:15). The work was completed in Elul (September) 444 B.C. Jerusalem's population was soon greatly increased by those moving into the city from small surrounding towns. This made for greater prosperity. Also Nehemiah appointed a special governor, Hanani, to be in charge of the city, to make sure that its affairs were properly administered.

Nehemiah had been appointed governor of the province by the Persian king, and when the walls were completed he promptly turned his attention to much-needed reforms. The well-to-do were preying mercilessly upon the helpless and needy, exacting usury and charging exorbitant prices for food and land. Nehemiah summoned the people to a great council and denounced "the nobles and the rulers" (Neh. 5:7) unsparingly. He was able to point to his own generous example of unselfishness, telling them that, as he was governor, he and his servants could have received upkeep from taxes as the former governors had done, but that throughout his stay and even when the walls were being built, he had met the expenses of his own household, besides entertaining many Jews and rulers. "Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people" (Neh. 5:18). He concluded these remarks with his characteristic prayer, in which may we be worthy to join: "Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people" (Neh. 5:19).

Actions invariably speak louder than words. To make a plea for generosity without practicing it is often without avail, but the plea is effective when sustained by deeds. The people promptly agreed to the reforms proposed by Nehemiah.

With the populace in a happier frame of mind, it was the psychological moment for Ezra to introduce religious reforms, principally adoption of the Priestly Code as a model for worship. An assembly was called and "all the people were attentive unto the book of the law" (Neh. 8:3). For seven days Ezra read to them. His listeners were much impressed, very penitent, and willingly observed the Feast of Tabernacles as bidden. They also signed a covenant to obey four specific provisions outlined by Ezra: (1) abstention from marriage with Gentiles, (2) proper observance of the Sabbath, (3) observance of the sabbatical year, (4) regular and responsible support of the Temple and its ministry.

These were helpful though firm provisions. When considered spiritually each has an important bearing on our own spiritual life. The first carries the idea that we are not to adulterate pure spiritual ideas with nonspiritual concepts. In the Bible, when metaphysically considered, the Jews represent the spiritual mind while the Gentiles stand

for phases of the sense mind. To mix the two leads to a “house [consciousness] divided against itself” (Matt. 12:25). Paul brings out the same thought in writing the Corinthians: “Be not unequally yoked with unbelievers: for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? and what communion hath light with darkness?” (II Cor. 6:14). Our consciousness should be sustained on the highest spiritual level.

The rule governing observance of the Sabbath is also vital to us. The true Sabbath occurs when we rest in the Lord, and refers to our time of prayer when strength is renewed and the mind responsive to divine ideas.

The third provision, observance of the sabbatical year, required that the people let their lands lie fallow every seventh year; also that they remit the debt of a fellow Jew at the seventh year. Seven is the Hebrew number of completion. Charles Fillmore states that the number seven represents “fullness in the world of phenomena; seven always refers to the divine law of perfection for the divine-natural man” (MBD/seven). Therefore, to release the land every seventh year implies fulfilling the divine or natural law of our being. To remit the debts of a fellow man is compliance with the spiritual law of forgiveness.

The fourth stipulation, support of the Temple and its ministry, has both an outer and an inner significance. It is our reasonable service to contribute to the religious organization to which we belong. Also, it is our reasonable service to support the inner temple of Truth by contributing the substance of our pure thought, which is worship, and to sustain it by right action.

Nehemiah was recalled to Persia sometime after Ezra had instituted his reforms, and during his absence old abuses reappeared. The Temple precincts were profaned, the priests did not receive their lawful dues, the Sabbath laws were broken, and intermarriage with other races began again. It looked as if the labors of the two reformers were unavailing. Happily, Nehemiah returned to Jerusalem in 432 B.C., and these evils received prompt attention and correction.

Tobiah the Ammonite had been occupying a room within the Temple. Not only was this space needed for storing tithes, but it was unlawful for a Gentile to live in the Temple. As recorded in an earlier portion of this lesson, Tobiah represents an unregenerate state of consciousness. This must be cast out completely with all its belongings. Tobiah’s quarters were then cleaned thoroughly and made a fit place for the storage of tithes (spiritual use).

What Tobiah represents is quite likely to usurp a place in our consciousness. Have we the Nehemiah courage to cast him out, bag and baggage, and preserve the sanctity of the premises of our being?

Nehemiah also insisted upon the proper observance of the Sabbath, and enforced the rule pertaining to intermarriage. The grandson of the high priest had married the daughter of Sanballat the Horonite, who with Tobiah had caused Nehemiah great difficulty when the walls of Jerusalem were being built. The couple was expelled with dispatch.

Viewed historically, these great leaders, Nehemiah and Ezra, established the community on a sound basis and strengthened Judaism. Viewed spiritually, Nehemiah (courage) and Ezra (order), working together, lift the consciousness to a level of spiritual activity and make for harmony and prosperity in affairs.

 Introduction to *The Book of Nehemiah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

NEHEMIAH 1

Nehemiah Prays for His People

¹ The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.

Now in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Susa the palace, ² Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them about the Jews who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³ They said to me, “The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach. The wall of Jerusalem is also broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.”

⁴ When I heard these words, I sat down and wept, and mourned several days; and I fasted and prayed before the God* of heaven, ⁵ and said, “I beg you, Yahweh, † the God of heaven, the great and awesome God who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments, ⁶ let your ear now be attentive and your eyes open, that you may listen to the prayer of your servant which I pray before you at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel your servants, while I confess the sins of the children of

Israel which we have sinned against you. Yes, I and my father’s house have sinned.

⁷ We have dealt very corruptly against you, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which you commanded your servant Moses.

⁸ “Remember, I beg you, the word that you commanded your servant Moses, saying, ‘If you trespass, I will scatter you among the peoples; ⁹ but if you return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens, yet I will gather them from there, and will bring them to the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there.’”

¹⁰ “Now these are your servants and your people, whom you have redeemed by your great power and by your strong hand. ¹¹ Lord, ‡ I beg you, let your ear be attentive now to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants who delight to fear your name; and please prosper your servant today, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man.”

Now I was cup bearer to the king.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:4. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 1:5. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

‡ 1:11. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

NEHEMIAH 2

Nehemiah Sent to Judah

¹ In the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was

before him, I picked up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not been sad before

in his presence. ² The king said to me, “Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart.”

Then I was very much afraid. ³ I said to the king, “Let the king live forever! Why shouldn’t my face be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers’ tombs, lies waste, and its gates have been consumed with fire?”

⁴ Then the king said to me, “What is your request?”

So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵ I said to the king, “If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, I ask that you would send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers’ tombs, that I may build it.”

⁶ The king said to me (the queen was also sitting by him), “How long will your journey be? When will you return?”

So it pleased the king to send me, and I set a time for him. ⁷ Moreover I said to the king, “If it pleases the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah; ⁸ and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king’s forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel by the temple, for the wall of the city, and for the house that I will occupy.”

The king granted my requests, because of the good hand of my God on me. ⁹ Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king’s letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. ¹⁰ When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite servant heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, because a man had come to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

Nehemiah’s Inspection of the Walls

¹¹ So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. ¹² I arose in the night, I and a few men with me. I didn’t tell anyone what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem. There wasn’t any animal with me except the animal that I rode on. ¹³ I went out by night by the valley gate toward the jackal’s well, then to the dung gate; and I inspected the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and its gates were consumed with fire. ¹⁴ Then I went on to the spring gate and

to the king’s pool, but there was no place for the animal that was under me to pass. ¹⁵ Then I went up in the night by the brook and inspected the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. ¹⁶ The rulers didn’t know where I went, or what I did. I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.

Decision to Restore the Walls

¹⁷ Then I said to them, “You see the bad situation that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, let’s build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we won’t be disgraced.” ¹⁸ I told them about the hand of my God which was good on me, and also about the king’s words that he had spoken to me.

They said, “Let’s rise up and build.” So they strengthened their hands for the good work.

¹⁹ But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite servant, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they ridiculed us and despised us, and said, “What is this thing that you are doing? Will you rebel against the king?”

²⁰ Then I answered them, and said to them, “The God of heaven will prosper us. Therefore we, his servants, will arise and build; but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.”

NEHEMIAH 3

Organization of the Work

¹ Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests, and they built the sheep gate. They sanctified it, and set up its doors. They sanctified it even to the tower of Hammeah, to the tower of Hananel. ² Next to him the men of Jericho built. Next to them Zaccur the son of Imri built.

³ The sons of Hassenaah built the fish gate. They laid its beams, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars. ⁴ Next to them, Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz made repairs. Next to them, Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel made repairs. Next to them, Zadok the son of Baana made repairs. ⁵ Next to them, the Tekoites made repairs; but their nobles didn't put their necks to the Lord's work.

⁶ Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the old gate. They laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars. ⁷ Next to them, Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, repaired the residence of the governor beyond the River. ⁸ Next to him, Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths, made repairs. Next to him, Hananiah, one of the perfumers, made repairs, and they fortified Jerusalem even to the wide wall. ⁹ Next to them, Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs. ¹⁰ Next to them, Jedaiah the son of Harumaph made repairs across from his house. Next to him, Hattush the son of Hashabneiah made repairs. ¹¹ Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahathmoab repaired another portion and the tower of the furnaces. ¹² Next to him, Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters made repairs.

¹³ Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the valley gate. They built it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars, and one thousand cubits* of the wall to the dung

gate.

¹⁴ Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth Haccherem, repaired the dung gate. He built it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

¹⁵ Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the spring gate. He built it, covered it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars; and he repaired the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king's garden, even to the stairs that go down from David's city. ¹⁶ After him, Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth Zur, made repairs to the place opposite the tombs of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men.

¹⁷ After him, the Levites—Rehum the son of Bani made repairs. Next to him, Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs for his district. ¹⁸ After him, their brothers, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah made repairs. ¹⁹ Next to him, Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another portion across from the ascent to the armory at the turning of the wall. ²⁰ After him, Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning of the wall to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. ²¹ After him, Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz repaired another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. ²² After him, the priests, the men of the surrounding area made repairs. ²³ After them, Benjamin and Hasshub made repairs across from their house. After them, Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah made repairs beside his own house. ²⁴ After him, Binnui the son of Henadad repaired another portion, from the house of Azariah to the turning of the wall, and to the corner. ²⁵ Palal the son of Uzai made repairs opposite the turning of the wall, and the tower that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After

him Pedaiah the son of Parosh made repairs.

²⁶(Now the temple servants lived in Ophel, to the place opposite the water gate toward the east, and the tower that stands out.)

²⁷ After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, opposite the great tower that stands out, and to the wall of Ophel.

²⁸ Above the horse gate, the priests made repairs, everyone across from his own house.

²⁹ After them, Zadok the son of Immer made repairs across from his own house. After him, Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the

keeper of the east gate, made repairs. ³⁰

After him, Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another portion. After him, Meshullam the son of Berechiah made repairs across from his room. ³¹ After him, Malchijah, one of the goldsmiths to the house of the temple servants, and of the merchants, made repairs opposite the gate of Hammiphkad and to the ascent of the corner. ³² Between the ascent of the corner and the sheep gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:13. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

NEHEMIAH 4

Hostile Plots Thwarted

¹ But when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry, and was very indignant, and mocked the Jews. ² He spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria, and said, "What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, since they are burned?"

³ Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, "What they are building, if a fox climbed up it, he would break down their stone wall."

⁴ "Hear, our God, for we are despised. Turn back their reproach on their own head. Give them up for a plunder in a land of captivity. ⁵ Don't cover their iniquity. Don't let their sin be blotted out from before you; for they have insulted the builders."

⁶ So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half its height, for the people had a mind to work.

⁷ But when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabians, the Ammonites, and the

Ashdodites heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, and that the breaches began to be filled, they were very angry; ⁸ and they all conspired together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion among us. ⁹ But we made our prayer to our God, and set a watch against them day and night because of them.

¹⁰ Judah said, "The strength of the bearers of burdens is fading and there is much rubble, so that we are not able to build the wall." ¹¹ Our adversaries said, "They will not know or see, until we come in among them and kill them, and cause the work to cease."

¹² When the Jews who lived by them came, they said to us ten times from all places, "Wherever you turn, they will attack us."

¹³ Therefore I set guards in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places. I set the people by family groups with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ¹⁴ I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, to the rulers, and to

the rest of the people, “Don’t be afraid of them! Remember the Lord, who is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses.”

¹⁵ When our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had brought their counsel to nothing, all of us returned to the wall, everyone to his work. ¹⁶ From that time forth, half of my servants did the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. ¹⁷ Those who built the wall, and those who bore burdens loaded themselves; everyone with one of his hands did the work, and with the other held his weapon. ¹⁸ Among the builders, everyone wore his sword at his side, and so built. He who sounded the

trumpet was by me. ¹⁹ I said to the nobles, and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, “The work is great and widely spread out, and we are separated on the wall, far from one another. ²⁰ Wherever you hear the sound of the trumpet, rally there to us. Our God will fight for us.”

²¹ So we did the work. Half of the people held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. ²² Likewise at the same time I said to the people, “Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day.” ²³ So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me took off our clothes. Everyone took his weapon to the water.

NEHEMIAH 5

Nehemiah Deals with Oppression

¹ Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brothers the Jews. ² For there were some who said, “We, our sons and our daughters, are many. Let us get grain, that we may eat and live.” ³ There were also some who said, “We are mortgaging our fields, our vineyards, and our houses. Let us get grain, because of the famine.” ⁴ There were also some who said, “We have borrowed money for the king’s tribute using our fields and our vineyards as collateral. ⁵ Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our children as their children. Behold,* we bring our sons and our daughters into bondage to be servants, and some of our daughters have been brought into bondage. It is also not in our power to help it, because other men have our fields and our vineyards.”

⁶ I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷ Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them, “You exact usury, everyone of his brother.” I held a great assembly against them. ⁸ I said to

them, “We, after our ability, have redeemed our brothers the Jews that were sold to the nations; and would you even sell your brothers, and should they be sold to us?” Then they held their peace, and found not a word to say. ⁹ Also I said, “The thing that you do is not good. Shouldn’t you walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the nations, our enemies? ¹⁰ I likewise, my brothers and my servants, lend them money and grain. Please let us stop this usury. ¹¹ Please restore to them, even today, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that you are charging them.”

¹² Then they said, “We will restore them, and will require nothing of them. We will do so, even as you say.”

Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise. ¹³ Also I shook out my lap, and said, “So may God shake out every man

from his house, and from his labor, that doesn't perform this promise; even may he be shaken out and emptied like this."

All the assembly said, "Amen," and praised Yahweh. The people did according to this promise.

The Generosity of Nehemiah

¹⁴ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brothers have not eaten the bread of the governor. ¹⁵ But the former governors who were before me were supported by the people, and took bread and wine from them, plus forty shekelst† of silver; yes, even their servants ruled over the people, but I didn't do so, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶ Yes, I also continued in the work of this wall. We didn't buy any land. All my servants were gathered

there to the work. ¹⁷ Moreover there were at my table, of the Jews and the rulers, one hundred fifty men, in addition to those who came to us from among the nations that were around us. ¹⁸ Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep. Also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days a store of all sorts of wine. Yet for all this, I didn't demand the governor's pay, because the bondage was heavy on this people. ¹⁹ Remember me, my God, for all the good that I have done for this people.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:5. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 5:15. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

NEHEMIAH 6

Intrigues of Enemies Foiled

¹ Now when it was reported to Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem the Arabian, and to the rest of our enemies that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though even to that time I had not set up the doors in the gates), ² Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, "Come! Let's meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono." But they intended to harm me.

³ I sent messengers to them, saying, "I am doing a great work, so that I can't come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and come down to you?"

⁴ They sent to me four times like this; and I answered them the same way. ⁵ Then Sanballat sent his servant to me the same way the fifth time with an open letter in his

hand, ⁶ in which was written, "It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says it, that you and the Jews intend to rebel. Because of that, you are building the wall. You would be their king, according to these words. ⁷ You have also appointed prophets to proclaim of you at Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah!' Now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let's take counsel together."

⁸ Then I sent to him, saying, "There are no such things done as you say, but you imagine them out of your own heart." ⁹ For they all would have made us afraid, saying, "Their hands will be weakened from the work, that it not be done." But now, strengthen my hands.

¹⁰ I went to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut in at his home; and he said, “Let us meet together in God’s house, within the temple, and let’s shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to kill you. Yes, in the night they will come to kill you.”

¹¹ I said, “Should a man like me flee? Who is there that, being such as I, would go into the temple to save his life? I will

not go in.” ¹² I discerned, and behold, God had not sent him, but he pronounced this prophecy against me. Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. ¹³ He was hired so that I would be afraid, do so, and sin, and that they might have material for an evil report, that they might reproach me. ¹⁴ “Remember, my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.”

The Wall Completed

¹⁵ So the wall was finished in the twenty-fifth day of Elul, in fifty-two days. ¹⁶ When all our enemies heard of it, all the nations that were around us were afraid, and they lost their confidence; for they perceived that this work was done by our God. ¹⁷ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobiah, and Tobiah’s

letters came to them. ¹⁸ For there were many in Judah sworn to him because he was the son-in-law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah as wife. ¹⁹ Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

NEHEMIAH 7

The Wall Completed (continued)

¹ Now when the wall was built and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ² I put my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the fortress, in charge of Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and feared God above many. ³ I said to them, “Don’t let the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot; and while they stand

guard, let them shut the doors, and you bar them; and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, everyone in his watch, with everyone near his house.”

⁴ Now the city was wide and large; but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.

Lists of the Returned Exiles

⁵ My God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be listed by genealogy. I found the book of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and I found this written in it:

⁶ These are the children of the province who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom

Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, everyone to his city, ⁷ who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, and Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel:

⁸ The children of Parosh: two thousand one hundred seventy-two.

⁹ The children of Shephatiah: three hundred seventy-two.

¹⁰ The children of Arah: six hundred fifty-two.

¹¹ The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab: two thousand eight hundred eighteen.

¹² The children of Elam: one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

¹³ The children of Zattu: eight hundred forty-five.

¹⁴ The children of Zaccai: seven hundred sixty.

¹⁵ The children of Binnui: six hundred forty-eight.

¹⁶ The children of Bebai: six hundred twenty-eight.

¹⁷ The children of Azgad: two thousand three hundred twenty-two.

¹⁸ The children of Adonikam: six hundred sixty-seven.

¹⁹ The children of Bigvai: two thousand sixty-seven.

²⁰ The children of Adin: six hundred fifty-five.

²¹ The children of Ater: of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

²² The children of Hashum: three hundred twenty-eight.

²³ The children of Bezai: three hundred twenty-four.

²⁴ The children of Hariph: one hundred twelve.

²⁵ The children of Gibeon: ninety-five.

²⁶ The men of Bethlehem and Netophah: one hundred eighty-eight.

²⁷ The men of Anathoth: one hundred twenty-eight.

²⁸ The men of Beth Azmaveth: forty-two.

²⁹ The men of Kiriath Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth: seven hundred forty-three.

³⁰ The men of Ramah and Geba: six hundred twenty-one.

³¹ The men of Michmas: one hundred twenty-two.

³² The men of Bethel and Ai: one hundred twenty-three.

³³ The men of the other Nebo: fifty-two.

³⁴ The children of the other Elam: one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

³⁵ The children of Harim: three hundred twenty.

³⁶ The children of Jericho: three hundred

forty-five.

³⁷ The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono: seven hundred twenty-one.

³⁸ The children of Senaah: three thousand nine hundred thirty.

³⁹ The priests: The children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua: nine hundred seventy-three.

⁴⁰ The children of Immer: one thousand fifty-two.

⁴¹ The children of Pashhur: one thousand two hundred forty-seven.

⁴² The children of Harim: one thousand seventeen.

⁴³ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodevah: seventy-four.

⁴⁴ The singers: the children of Asaph: one hundred forty-eight.

⁴⁵ The gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai: one hundred thirty-eight.

⁴⁶ The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁷ the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, ⁴⁸ the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, ⁴⁹ the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, ⁵⁰ the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, ⁵¹ the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, ⁵² the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephushesim, ⁵³ the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ⁵⁴ the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ⁵⁵ the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah, ⁵⁶ the children of Neziah, and the children of Hatipha.

⁵⁷ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, ⁵⁸ the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁹ the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Hazzebaim, and the children of Amon. ⁶⁰ All the temple servants and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred

ninety-two.

⁶¹ These were those who went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their offspring,* whether they were of Israel:

⁶² The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: six hundred forty-two.

⁶³ Of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.

⁶⁴ These searched for their genealogical records, but couldn't find them. Therefore they were deemed disqualified and removed from the priesthood. ⁶⁵ The governor told them not to eat of the most holy things until a priest stood up to minister with Urim and Thummim.

⁶⁶ The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, ⁶⁷ in addition to their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven

thousand three hundred thirty-seven. They had two hundred forty-five singing men and singing women. ⁶⁸ Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; ⁶⁹ their camels, four hundred thirty-five; their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

⁷⁰ Some from among the heads of fathers' households gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold, † fifty basins, and five hundred thirty priests' garments. ⁷¹ Some of the heads of fathers' households gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred minas ‡ of silver. ⁷² That which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, plus two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments.

⁷³ So the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, some of the people, the temple servants, and all Israel lived in their cities.

When the seventh month had come, the children of Israel were in their cities.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:61. or, seed.

† 7:70. a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.

‡ 7:71. A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds, so 2,200 minas is about 1.3 metric tons.

NEHEMIAH 8

Ezra Summons the People to Obey the Law

¹ All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the wide place that was in front of the water gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Yahweh had commanded to Israel. ² Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all who could hear

with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. ³ He read from it before the wide place that was in front of the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those who could understand. The ears of all the people were attentive to the book of the law. ⁴ Ezra the scribe stood on a

pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah, Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam.⁵ Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the people), and when he opened it, all the people stood up.⁶ Then Ezra blessed Yahweh, the great God.

All the people answered, “Amen, Amen,” with the lifting up of their hands. They bowed their heads, and worshiped Yahweh with their faces to the ground.⁷ Also Jeshua, Bani, Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people stayed in their place.⁸ They read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they gave the sense, so that they understood

the reading.

⁹ Nehemiah, who was the governor, Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who taught the people said to all the people, “Today is holy to Yahweh your God. Don’t mourn, nor weep.” For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.¹⁰ Then he said to them, “Go your way. Eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared, for today is holy to our Lord. Don’t be grieved, for the joy of Yahweh is your strength.”

¹¹ So the Levites calmed all the people, saying, “Hold your peace, for the day is holy. Don’t be grieved.”

¹² All the people went their way to eat, to drink, to send portions, and to celebrate, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

The Festival of Booths Celebrated

¹³ On the second day, the heads of fathers’ households of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered together to Ezra the scribe, to study the words of the law.¹⁴ They found written in the law how Yahweh had commanded by Moses that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month;¹⁵ and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, “Go out to the mountain, and get olive branches, branches of wild olive, myrtle branches, palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make temporary shelters,* as it is written.”

¹⁶ So the people went out and brought

them, and made themselves temporary shelters,† everyone on the roof of his house, in their courts, in the courts of God’s house, in the wide place of the water gate, and in the wide place of Ephraim’s gate.¹⁷ All the assembly of those who had come back out of the captivity made temporary shelters‡ and lived in the temporary shelters, for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun to that day the children of Israel had not done so. There was very great gladness.¹⁸ Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. They kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:15. or, booths.

† 8:16. or, booths.

‡ 8:17. or, booths.

NEHEMIAH 9

National Confession

¹ Now in the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, with sackcloth, and dirt on them. ² The offspring of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners and stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers. ³ They stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Yahweh their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed and worshiped Yahweh their God. ⁴ Then Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani of the Levites stood up on the stairs, and cried with a loud voice to Yahweh their God.

⁵ Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, “Stand up and bless Yahweh your God from everlasting to everlasting! Blessed be your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise! ⁶ You are Yahweh, even you alone. You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their army, the earth and all things that are on it, the seas and all that is in them, and you preserve them all. The army of heaven worships you. ⁷ You are Yahweh, the God who chose Abram, brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, gave him the name of Abraham, ⁸ found his heart faithful before you, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give it to his offspring, and have performed your words, for you are righteous.

⁹“You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Red Sea, ¹⁰ and showed signs and wonders against Pharaoh, against all his servants, and against all the people of his land, for you knew that they dealt proudly against them, and made a name for yourself, as it is today. ¹¹ You divided the sea before them, so that they went through the middle of the sea on the dry land; and you cast their pursuers into the depths, as a stone into the mighty

waters. ¹²Moreover, in a pillar of cloud you led them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way in which they should go.

¹³“You also came down on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments, ¹⁴ and made known to them your holy Sabbath, and commanded them commandments, statutes, and a law, by Moses your servant, ¹⁵ and gave them bread from the sky for their hunger, and brought water out of the rock for them for their thirst, and commanded them that they should go in to possess the land which you had sworn to give them.

¹⁶“But they and our fathers behaved proudly, hardened their neck, didn’t listen to your commandments, ¹⁷ and refused to obey. They weren’t mindful of your wonders that you did among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and didn’t forsake them. ¹⁸ Yes, when they had made themselves a molded calf, and said, ‘This is your God who brought you up out of Egypt,’ and had committed awful blasphemies, ¹⁹ yet you in your manifold mercies didn’t forsake them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud didn’t depart from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither did the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way in which they should go. ²⁰ You gave also your good Spirit to instruct them, and didn’t withhold your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.

²¹“Yes, forty years you sustained them in the wilderness. They lacked nothing. Their clothes didn’t grow old, and their feet didn’t swell. ²²Moreover you gave them kingdoms and peoples, which you allotted according to their portions. So they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land

of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. ²³ You also multiplied their children as the stars of the sky, and brought them into the land concerning which you said to their fathers that they should go in to possess it.

²⁴“So the children went in and possessed the land; and you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they pleased. ²⁵ They took fortified cities and a rich land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns dug out, vineyards, olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance. So they ate, were filled, became fat, and delighted themselves in your great goodness.

²⁶“Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled against you, cast your law behind their back, killed your prophets that testified against them to turn them again to you, and they committed awful blasphemies. ²⁷ Therefore you delivered them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them. In the time of their trouble, when they cried to you, you heard from heaven; and according to your manifold mercies you gave them saviors who saved them out of the hands of their adversaries. ²⁸ But after they had rest, they did evil again before you; therefore you left them in the hands of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them; yet when they returned and cried to you, you heard from heaven; and many times you delivered them according to your mercies, ²⁹ and testified against them, that you might bring them again to your law. Yet they were arrogant, and didn’t listen to your commandments, but sinned against your ordinances (which if a man does, he shall live in them), turned their backs, stiffened

their neck, and would not hear. ³⁰ Yet many years you put up with them, and testified against them by your Spirit through your prophets. Yet they would not listen. Therefore you gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

³¹“Nevertheless in your manifold mercies you didn’t make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for you are a gracious and merciful God.

³² Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness, don’t let all the travail seem little before you that has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, on our priests, on our prophets, on our fathers, and on all your people, since the time of the kings of Assyria to this day. ³³ However you are just in all that has come on us; for you have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly. ³⁴ Also our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers have not kept your law, nor listened to your commandments and your testimonies with which you testified against them. ³⁵ For they have not served you in their kingdom, and in your great goodness that you gave them, and in the large and rich land which you gave before them. They didn’t turn from their wicked works.

³⁶“Behold, we are servants today, and as for the land that you gave to our fathers to eat its fruit and its good, behold, we are servants in it. ³⁷ It yields much increase to the kings whom you have set over us because of our sins. Also they have power over our bodies and over our livestock, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. ³⁸ Yet for all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, and our priests, seal it.”

NEHEMIAH 10

Those Who Signed the Covenant

¹Now those who sealed were: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and

Zedekiah, ²Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ³Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ⁶Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ⁷Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, and Shemaiah. These were the priests. ⁹ The Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; ¹⁰ and their brothers, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiiah, Hanan, ¹¹Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, ¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ¹³Hodiah, Bani, and Beninu. ¹⁴

The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, ¹⁵Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ¹⁷Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, ¹⁸Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, ¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai, ²⁰Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ²¹Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, ²²Pelatia, Hanan, Anaiah, ²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, ²⁴Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek, ²⁵Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶Ahiah, Hanan, Anan, ²⁷Malluch, Harim, and Baanah.

Summary of the Covenant

²⁸ The rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the temple servants, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters—everyone who had knowledge and understanding—²⁹ joined with their brothers, their nobles, and entered into a curse and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of Yahweh our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes; ³⁰ and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; ³¹ and if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the Sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy from them on the Sabbath, or on a holy day; and that we would forego the seventh year crops and the exaction of every debt.

³² Also we made ordinances for ourselves, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel* for the service of the house of our God: ³³ for the show bread, for the continual meal offering, for the continual burnt offering, for the Sabbaths, for the new moons, for the set feasts, for the holy things, for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. ³⁴ We, the priests,

the Levites, and the people, cast lots for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn on Yahweh our God's altar, as it is written in the law; ³⁵ and to bring the first fruits of our ground and the first fruits of all fruit of all kinds of trees, year by year, to Yahweh's house; ³⁶ also the firstborn of our sons and of our livestock, as it is written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God; ³⁷ and that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, our wave offerings, the fruit of all kinds of trees, and the new wine and the oil, to the priests, to the rooms of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground to the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all our farming villages. ³⁸ The priest, the descendent of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes. The Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, to the rooms, into the treasure house. ³⁹ For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the wave offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, to the rooms where the vessels of the sanctuary are, and the priests who minister, with the gatekeepers and the singers. We will not forsake the house of our God.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 10:32. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

NEHEMIAH 11

Population of the City Increased

¹ The princes of the people lived in Jerusalem. The rest of the people also cast lots to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities. ² The people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

³ Now these are the chiefs of the province who lived in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah, everyone lived in his possession in their cities—Israel, the priests, the Levites, the temple servants, and the children of Solomon’s servants. ⁴ Some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin lived in Jerusalem. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez; ⁵ and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite. ⁶ All the sons of Perez who lived in Jerusalem were four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.

⁷ These are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah. ⁸ After him Gabbai and Sallai, nine hundred twenty-eight. ⁹ Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.

¹⁰ Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joarib, Jachin, ¹¹ Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of God’s house, ¹² and their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son

of Malchijah, ¹³ and his brothers, chiefs of fathers’ households, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, ¹⁴ and their brothers, mighty men of valor, one hundred twenty-eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of Hagedolim.

¹⁵ Of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; ¹⁶ and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of God’s house; ¹⁷ and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brothers; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. ¹⁸ All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty-four.

¹⁹ Moreover the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the gates, were one hundred seventy-two. ²⁰ The residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites were in all the cities of Judah, everyone in his inheritance. ²¹ But the temple servants lived in Ophel; and Ziha and Gishpa were over the temple servants.

²² The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, was over the business of God’s house. ²³ For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required. ²⁴ Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king’s hand in all matters concerning the people.

Villages outside Jerusalem

²⁵ As for the villages with their fields, some of the children of Judah lived in Kiriath Arba and its towns, in Dibon and its towns, in Jekabzeel and its villages, ²⁶in Jeshua, in Moladah, Beth Pelet, ²⁷in Hazar Shual, in Beersheba and its towns, ²⁸in Ziklag, in Meconah and in its towns, ²⁹in En Rimmon, in Zorah, in Jarmuth, ³⁰Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and its fields, and Azekah and its towns. So they encamped

from Beersheba to the valley of Hinnom. ³¹The children of Benjamin also lived from Geba onward, at Michmash and Aija, and at Bethel and its towns, ³²at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ³³Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, ³⁴Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, ³⁵Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. ³⁶Of the Levites, certain divisions in Judah settled in Benjamin's territory.

NEHEMIAH 12

A List of Priests and Levites

¹Now these are the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ²Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, ³Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, ⁴Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, ⁵Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, ⁶Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah, ⁷Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, and Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brothers in the days of Jeshua.

⁸Moreover the Levites were Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was over the thanksgiving songs, he and his brothers. ⁹Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brothers, were close to them according to their offices. ¹⁰Jeshua became the father of Joiakim, and Joiakim became the father of Eliashib, and Eliashib became the father of Joiada, ¹¹and Joiada became the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan became the father of Jaddua.

¹²In the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' households: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; ¹³of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; ¹⁴of Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; ¹⁵of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; ¹⁶of

Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; ¹⁷of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; ¹⁸of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; ¹⁹of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; ²⁰of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; ²¹of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.

²²As for the Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, Johanan, and Jaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' households; also the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian. ²³The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' households, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. ²⁴The chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brothers close to them, to praise and give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, section next to section. ²⁵Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub were gatekeepers keeping the watch at the storehouses of the gates. ²⁶These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest and scribe.

Dedication of the City Wall

²⁷ At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to keep the dedication with gladness, both with giving thanks and with singing, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and with harps. ²⁸ The sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain around Jerusalem and from the villages of the Netophathites; ²⁹ also from Beth Gilgal and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for the singers had built themselves villages around Jerusalem. ³⁰ The priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, the gates, and the wall.

³¹ Then I brought the princes of Judah up on the wall, and appointed two great companies who gave thanks and went in procession. One went on the right hand on the wall toward the dung gate; ³² and after them went Hoshaiiah, with half of the princes of Judah, ³³ and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, ³⁴ Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah, Jeremiah, ³⁵ and some of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; ³⁶ and his brothers, Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai,

Nethanel, Judah, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them.

³⁷ By the spring gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of David's city, at the ascent of the wall, above David's house, even to the water gate eastward.

³⁸ The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people on the wall above the tower of the furnaces, even to the wide wall, ³⁹ and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even to the sheep gate; and they stood still in the gate of the guard. ⁴⁰ So the two companies of those who gave thanks in God's house stood, and I and the half of the rulers with me; ⁴¹ and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; ⁴² and Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malchijah, Elam, and Ezer. The singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. ⁴³ They offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women and the children also rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even far away.

Temple Responsibilities

⁴⁴ On that day, men were appointed over the rooms for the treasures, for the wave offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them according to the fields of the cities the portions appointed by the law for the priests and Levites; for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites who served. ⁴⁵ They performed the duty of their God and the duty of the purification, and so did the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the commandment of David and

of Solomon his son. ⁴⁶ For in the days of David and Asaph of old there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God. ⁴⁷ All Israel in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions of the singers and the gatekeepers, as every day required; and they set apart that which was for the Levites; and the Levites set apart that which was for the sons of Aaron.

NEHEMIAH 13

Foreigners Separated from Israel

¹ On that day they read in the book of Moses in the hearing of the people; and it was found written in it that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God forever, ² because they didn't meet the children of Israel with bread

and with water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them; however, our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³ It came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.

The Reforms of Nehemiah

⁴ Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the rooms of the house of our God, being allied to Tobiah, ⁵ had prepared for him a great room, where before they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, the singers, and the gatekeepers; and the wave offerings for the priests. ⁶ But in all this, I was not at Jerusalem; for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went to the king; and after some days I asked leave of the king, ⁷ and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a room in the courts of God's house. ⁸ It grieved me severely. Therefore I threw all Tobiah's household stuff out of the room. ⁹ Then I commanded, and they cleansed the rooms. I brought into them the vessels of God's house, with the meal offerings and the frankincense again.

¹⁰ I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them, so that the Levites and the singers, who did the work, had each fled to his field. ¹¹ Then I contended with the rulers, and said, "Why is God's house forsaken?" I gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹² Then all Judah brought the tithe of the grain, the new wine, and the oil to the treasuries. ¹³ I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute to their brothers.

¹⁴ Remember me, my God, concerning this, and don't wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for its observances.

Sabbath Reforms Begun

¹⁵ In those days I saw some men treading wine presses on the Sabbath in Judah, bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, figs, and all kinds of burdens which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I testified against them in the day in which they sold food.

¹⁶ Some men of Tyre also lived there, who brought in fish and all kinds of wares, and sold on the Sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. ¹⁷ Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and

said to them, "What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the Sabbath day? ¹⁸ Didn't your fathers do this, and didn't our God bring all this evil on us and on this city? Yet you bring more wrath on Israel by profaning the Sabbath."

¹⁹ It came to pass that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened until after the Sabbath. I

set some of my servants over the gates, so that no burden should be brought in on the Sabbath day. ²⁰So the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares camped outside of Jerusalem once or twice. ²¹ Then I testified against them, and said to them, “Why do you stay around the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you.” From that

time on, they didn’t come on the Sabbath. ²² I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me for this also, my God, and spare me according to the greatness of your loving kindness.

Mixed Marriages Condemned

²³ In those days I also saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab; ²⁴ and their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews’ language, but according to the language of each people. ²⁵ I contended with them, cursed them, struck certain of them, plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, “You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. ²⁶ Didn’t Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among many nations there was no king like him, and he was loved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel. Nevertheless foreign women caused even him to sin. ²⁷ Shall we then listen to you to do all this great evil, to trespass against

our God in marrying foreign women?”

²⁸ One of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; therefore I chased him from me. ²⁹ Remember them, my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.

³⁰ Thus I cleansed them from all foreigners and appointed duties for the priests and for the Levites, everyone in his work; ³¹ and for the wood offering, at appointed times, and for the first fruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER



Esther before Asuero, Giovanni Andrea Sirani, ca.1640. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF ESTHER

Esther (256-259)

<< Daniel (246-256) • (LTBL Index) • Psalms (259-262) >>

The scene of the narrative is laid in the days of Persian rule about 485 B.C. The king called Ahasuerus (which was a title rather than a name) refers to Xerxes. The book relates the story of how the Jews in Persia were threatened with destruction by one Haman, who was jealous of the positions occupied by the Jewish queen Esther and her uncle Mordecai, and how the Jews were saved by Esther's bravery and cleverness. Written in a period of intense nationalism, it emphasizes Jewish resentment of foreign rule and tends to arouse a spirit of revenge toward those who would persecute their race. The book served to popularize the joyous festival of Purim. Its spiritual interpretation has many helpful ideas to convey to us.

Esther and Mordecai were Jews, and they represent spiritual qualities in the individual. Esther signifies spiritual love and Mordecai signifies "a spiritual power working within each soul for its full redemption" (MBD/Mordecai). The two other prominent characters,

Ahasuerus and Haman, stand for phases of the sense consciousness. Ahasuerus symbolizes the will, proud and dominated by ambition, and Haman signifies “the activity of the phase of the carnal consciousness in man that gives itself up particularly to working against man’s religious thoughts and tendencies” (MBD/Haman).

The story depicts the conflict between the higher and baser qualities of mind, showing by means of the main events of the narrative how the spiritual (Esther) finally overcomes the carnal (Haman).

Esther, the Jewess, marries Ahasuerus, king of Persia. Her uncle Mordecai arouses the enmity of Haman, the King’s chief minister, by refusing to bow down to him. Haman, unable to avenge himself on Mordecai personally, conceives the plan of having Ahasuerus issue an edict to put all the Jews in the kingdom to death by telling him that they are disloyal subjects. The carnal consciousness is in opposition to the spiritual. It is jealous for power and strives to eliminate all that stands in the way of its unwholesome desires.

Mordecai sends word to Esther and instructs her to appear before the King to plead for mercy for the Jews. The Queen is exceedingly reluctant to do this; for Ahasuerus has not summoned her, and to force her way into his presence might mean death. She has to make the choice between selfish and selfless action. This is a choice that we are all called upon to make many times. Shall we protect the human self at the expense of righteousness? When divine love (Esther) is active in consciousness we choose unselfish service.

Esther sends word to Mordecai to have the Jews fast for three days. Sustained by the spiritual (Jews), Esther also fasts (denies all personal considerations). This must be done before we can hope to influence the strong human will (Ahasuerus). When we are determined to follow our higher leading (as Esther was) we are willing to let results be what they may. “So will I go in unto the king ... and if I perish, I perish” (Esth. 4:16). This is equivalent to our saying, “I will do what I know to be right, regardless of the consequences.”

When the choice is made and spiritual love triumphs, we have the courage to do what is before us. Esther goes into the King’s presence. As the will is approached by love, it extends a welcome. Ahasuerus holds out his golden scepter, which Esther touches. The King then asks what she wants and promises it will be granted, even to half of his kingdom. Under the domination of the carnal consciousness (Haman), the will is cruel (typified by the signing of a decree for the destruction of the Jews), but it can always be won over by divine love. If we understand this, we need not fear the strong will of any person who seems bent on injuring us.

Esther is exceedingly clever. She does not reveal her real request at the time. It is not wise to act too hastily, especially when great issues are at stake. Esther merely asks that Ahasuerus and Haman attend a banquet which she will prepare for them. The King consents willingly, and Haman is delighted to be so honored. In the meantime, Haman orders gallows to be prepared, on which he plans to hang Mordecai. The carnal consciousness is flattered by attention and speeds up its nefarious plan to be rid of its foe without regard to justice. However, error thought is self-destructive; it prepares its own grave. At the banquet Esther tells the King of the plot against her and her people, naming Haman as the instigator. Ahasuerus is so infuriated that he gives orders for Haman to be hanged. And so Haman is hanged on the very gallows he had had built for Mordecai. “And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman” (Esth. 8:2).

This is another Bible story that tells us very effectively that victory is assured whenever we act in accordance with our highest revelation of righteousness. The lesson is repeated innumerable times in the Scriptures. In unifying ourselves with what is godly, we become open channels through which God can move to bring His good into manifestation. Our part is to be faithful to Him. “Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law ... for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good

success” (Joshua 1:7, 8).

 Introduction to *Esther* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.256-259.

ESTHER 1

King Ahasuerus Deposes Queen Vashti

¹ Now in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus who reigned from India even to Ethiopia, over one hundred twenty-seven provinces), ² in those days, when the King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Susa the palace, ³ in the third year of his reign, he made a feast for all his princes and his servants; the army of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him. ⁴ He displayed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even one hundred eighty days.

⁵ When these days were fulfilled, the king made a seven day feast for all the people who were present in Susa the palace, both great and small, in the court of the garden of the king’s palace. ⁶There were hangings of white and blue material, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and marble pillars. The couches were of gold and silver, on a pavement of red, white, yellow, and black marble. ⁷ They gave them drinks in golden vessels of various kinds, including royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king. ⁸ In accordance with the law, the drinking was not compulsory; for so the king had instructed all the officials of his house, that they should do according to every man’s pleasure.

⁹ Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to King Ahasuerus.

¹⁰ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcass, the seven eunuchs who served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, ¹¹ to bring

Vashti the queen before the king wearing the royal crown, to show the people and the princes her beauty; for she was beautiful. ¹² But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king’s commandment by the eunuchs. Therefore the king was very angry, and his anger burned in him.

¹³ Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times (for it was the king’s custom to consult those who knew law and judgment; ¹⁴ and next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king’s face, and sat first in the kingdom), ¹⁵“What shall we do to Queen Vashti according to law, because she has not done the bidding of the King Ahasuerus by the eunuchs?”

¹⁶ Memucan answered before the king and the princes, “Vashti the queen has not done wrong to just the king, but also to all the princes, and to all the people who are in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus. ¹⁷ For this deed of the queen will become known to all women, causing them to show contempt for their husbands when it is reported, ‘King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she didn’t come.’ ¹⁸ Today, the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen’s deed will tell all the king’s princes. This will cause much contempt and wrath.

¹⁹“If it pleases the king, let a royal commandment go from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it cannot be altered, that Vashti may never again come before King Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another who is better than she. ²⁰ When the king’s decree which he shall

make is published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give their husbands honor, both great and small.”

²¹ This advice pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan: ²² for he sent letters into all the king’s provinces, into every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language, that every man should rule his own house, speaking in the language of his own people.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

ESTHER 2

Esther Becomes Queen

¹ After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. ² Then the king’s servants who served him said, “Let beautiful young virgins be sought for the king. ³ Let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the beautiful young virgins to the citadel of Susa, to the women’s house, to the custody of Hegai the king’s eunuch, keeper of the women. Let cosmetics be given them; ⁴ and let the maiden who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti.” The thing pleased the king, and he did so.

⁵ There was a certain Jew in the citadel of Susa whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite, ⁶ who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. ⁷ He brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle’s daughter; for she had neither father nor mother. The maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.

⁸ So, when the king’s commandment and

his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together to the citadel of Susa, to the custody of Hegai, Esther was taken into the king’s house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ⁹ The maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness from him. He quickly gave her cosmetics and her portions of food, and the seven choice maidens who were to be given her out of the king’s house. He moved her and her maidens to the best place in the women’s house. ¹⁰ Esther had not made known her people nor her relatives, because Mordecai had instructed her that she should not make it known. ¹¹ Mordecai walked every day in front of the court of the women’s house, to find out how Esther was doing, and what would become of her.

¹² Each young woman’s turn came to go in to King Ahasuerus after her purification for twelve months (for so were the days of their purification accomplished, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet fragrances and with preparations for beautifying women). ¹³ The young woman then came to the king like this: whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the women’s house to the king’s house. ¹⁴ In the evening she went, and on the next day she returned into the second women’s house, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the

king's eunuch, who kept the concubines. She came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she was called by name.

¹⁵ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women, advised. Esther obtained favor in the sight of all those who looked at her.

¹⁶ So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus

into his royal house in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷ The king loved Esther more than all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown on her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

¹⁸ Then the king made a great feast for all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he proclaimed a holiday in the provinces, and gave gifts according to the king's bounty.

Mordecai Discovers a Plot

¹⁹ When the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate. ²⁰ Esther had not yet made known her relatives nor her people, as Mordecai had commanded her; for Esther obeyed Mordecai, like she did when she was brought up by him. ²¹ In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, who were doorkeepers, were angry, and sought to lay hands on the King Ahasuerus. ²² This thing became known to Mordecai, who informed Esther the queen; and Esther informed the king in Mordecai's name. ²³ When this matter was

investigated, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a gallows; and it was written in the book of the chronicles in the king's presence.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

ESTHER 3

Haman Undertakes to Destroy the Jews

¹ After these things King Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes who were with him. ² All the king's servants who were in the king's gate bowed down and paid homage to Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai didn't bow down or pay him homage. ³ Then the king's servants who were in the king's gate said to Mordecai, "Why do you disobey the king's

commandment?" ⁴ Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he didn't listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's reason would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew. ⁵ When Haman saw that Mordecai didn't bow down nor pay him homage, Haman was full of wrath. ⁶ But he scorned the thought of laying hands on Mordecai alone, for they had made known to him Mordecai's people. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the

Jews who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even Mordecai's people.

⁷ In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, and chose the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. ⁸ Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom, and their laws are different from other people's. They don't keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not for the king's profit to allow them to remain. ⁹ If it pleases the king, let it be written that they be destroyed; and I will pay ten thousand talents* of silver into the hands of those who are in charge of the king's business, to bring it into the king's treasuries."

¹⁰ The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. ¹¹ The king said to Haman, "The silver is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you."

¹² Then the king's scribes were called in on the first month, on the thirteenth day of the month; and all that Haman commanded

was written to the king's local governors, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language. It was written in the name of King Ahasuerus, and it was sealed with the king's ring. ¹³ Letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to plunder their possessions. ¹⁴ A copy of the letter, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. ¹⁵ The couriers went out in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in the citadel of Susa. The king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Susa was perplexed.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:9. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces.

ESTHER 4

Esther Agrees to Help the Jews

¹ Now when Mordecai found out all that was done, Mordecai tore his clothes and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the middle of the city, and wailed loudly and bitterly. ² He came even before the king's gate, for no one is allowed inside the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. ³ In

every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴ Esther's maidens and her eunuchs came

and told her this, and the queen was exceedingly grieved. She sent clothing to Mordecai, to replace his sackcloth, but he didn't receive it. ⁵ Then Esther called for Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to attend her, and commanded him to go to Mordecai, to find out what this was, and why it was. ⁶ So Hathach went out to Mordecai, to the city square which was before the king's gate. ⁷ Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the destruction of the Jews. ⁸ He also gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Susa to destroy them, to show it to Esther, and to declare it to her, and to urge her to go in to the king to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people.

⁹ Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. ¹⁰ Then Esther spoke to Hathach, and gave him a message to Mordecai: ¹¹“All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that whoever, whether man or woman, comes to the king into the inner court without being called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king might hold out the golden scepter, that he may live. I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days.”

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

¹²They told Esther's words to Mordecai. ¹³ Then Mordecai asked them to return this answer to Esther: “Don't think to yourself that you will escape in the king's house any more than all the Jews. ¹⁴ For if you remain silent now, then relief and deliverance will come to the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Who knows if you haven't come to the kingdom for such a time as this?”

¹⁵ Then Esther asked them to answer Mordecai, ¹⁶“Go, gather together all the Jews who are present in Susa, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day. I and my maidens will also fast the same way. Then I will go in to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish.” ¹⁷ So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

ESTHER 5

Esther's Banquet

¹ Now on the third day, Esther put on her royal clothing and stood in the inner court of the king's house, next to the king's house. The king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, next to the entrance of the house. ² When the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Esther came near and touched the top of the scepter.

³ Then the king asked her, “What would you like, queen Esther? What is your request? It shall be given you even to the half of the kingdom.”

⁴ Esther said, “If it seems good to the king, let the king and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him.”

⁵ Then the king said, “Bring Haman quickly, so that it may be done as Esther has

said.” So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

⁶ The king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, “What is your petition? It shall be granted you. What is your request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.”

⁷ Then Esther answered and said, “My petition and my request is this. ⁸ If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it pleases the king to grant my petition and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I will prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king has said.”

Haman Plans to Have Mordecai Hanged

⁹ Then Haman went out that day joyful and glad of heart, but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king’s gate, that he didn’t stand up nor move for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. ¹⁰ Nevertheless Haman restrained himself, and went home. There, he sent and called for his friends and Zeresh his wife. ¹¹ Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches, the multitude of his children, all the things in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

¹² Haman also said, “Yes, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and tomorrow I am also invited by her together with the king. ¹³ Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai

the Jew sitting at the king’s gate.”

¹⁴ Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, “Let a gallows be made fifty cubits* high, and in the morning speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on it. Then go in merrily with the king to the banquet.” This pleased Haman, so he had the gallows made.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:14. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

ESTHER 6

The King Honors Mordecai

¹ On that night, the king couldn’t sleep. He commanded the book of records of the chronicles to be brought, and they were read to the king. ² It was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king’s eunuchs, who were doorkeepers, who had tried to lay hands on

the King Ahasuerus. ³ The king said, “What honor and dignity has been given to Mordecai for this?”

Then the king’s servants who attended him said, “Nothing has been done for him.”

⁴ The king said, “Who is in the court?” Now Haman had come into the outer court of the king’s house, to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

⁵ The king’s servants said to him, “Behold,* Haman stands in the court.”

The king said, “Let him come in.” ⁶ So Haman came in. The king said to him, “What shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor?”

Now Haman said in his heart, “Who would the king delight to honor more than myself?”

⁷ Haman said to the king, “For the man whom the king delights to honor, ⁸ let royal clothing be brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse that the king rides on, and on the head of which a royal crown is set. ⁹ Let the clothing and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king’s most noble princes, that they may array the man whom the king delights to honor with them, and have him ride on horseback through the city square, and proclaim before him, ‘Thus it shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor!’ ”

¹⁰ Then the king said to Haman, “Hurry and take the clothing and the horse, as you have said, and do this for Mordecai the Jew,

who sits at the king’s gate. Let nothing fail of all that you have spoken.”

¹¹ Then Haman took the clothing and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and had him ride through the city square, and proclaimed before him, “Thus it shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor!”

¹² Mordecai came back to the king’s gate, but Haman hurried to his house, mourning and having his head covered. ¹³ Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had happened to him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, “If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of Jewish descent, you will not prevail against him, but you will surely fall before him.” ¹⁴ While they were yet talking with him, the king’s eunuchs came, and hurried to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:5. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

ESTHER 7

Haman’s Downfall and Mordecai’s Advancement

¹ So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. ² The king said again to Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, “What is your petition, queen Esther? It shall be granted you. What is your request? Even to the half of the kingdom it

shall be performed.”

³ Then Esther the queen answered, “If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it pleases the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people

at my request. ⁴ For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for male and female slaves, I would have held my peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's loss."

⁵ Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen, "Who is he, and where is he who dared presume in his heart to do so?"

⁶ Esther said, "An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman!"

Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. ⁷ The king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine and went into the palace garden. Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. ⁸ Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman had fallen on the couch where Esther was. Then the king said, "Will he even assault the queen in front of me in the house?" As

the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

⁹ Then Harbonah, one of the eunuchs who were with the king, said, "Behold, the gallows fifty cubits* high, which Haman has made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, is standing at Haman's house."

The king said, "Hang him on it!"

¹⁰ So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's wrath was pacified.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:9. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

ESTHER 8

Esther Saves the Jews

¹ On that day, King Ahasuerus gave the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, to Esther the queen. Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her. ² The king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

³ Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet and begged him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his plan that he had planned against the Jews. ⁴ Then the king

held out to Esther the golden scepter. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. ⁵ She said, "If it pleases the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seems right to the king, and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who are in all the king's provinces. ⁶ For how can I endure to see the evil that would come to my people? How can I endure to see the destruction of my relatives?"

⁷ Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, “See, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and they have hanged him on the gallows because he laid his hand on the Jews. ⁸ Write also to the Jews as it pleases you, in the king’s name, and seal it with the king’s ring; for the writing which is written in the king’s name, and sealed with the king’s ring, may not be reversed by any man.”

⁹ Then the king’s scribes were called at that time, in the third month, which is the month Sivan, on the twenty-third day of the month; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded to the Jews, and to the local governors, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India to Ethiopia, one hundred twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language, and to the Jews in their writing, and in their language. ¹⁰ He wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king’s ring, and sent letters by courier on horseback, riding on royal horses that were bred from swift steeds. ¹¹ In those letters, the king granted the Jews who were in every city to gather themselves together and to defend their lives—to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province that would assault them, their little ones and women, and to plunder their possessions, ¹² on one day in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, on the

thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. ¹³ A copy of the letter, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, that the Jews should be ready for that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. ¹⁴ So the couriers who rode on royal horses went out, hastened and pressed on by the king’s commandment. The decree was given out in the citadel of Susa.

¹⁵ Mordecai went out of the presence of the king in royal clothing of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple; and the city of Susa shouted and was glad. ¹⁶ The Jews had light, gladness, joy, and honor. ¹⁷ In every province and in every city, wherever the king’s commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness, joy, a feast and a holiday. Many from among the peoples of the land became Jews, for the fear of the Jews had fallen on them.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

ESTHER 9

Destruction of the Enemies of the Jews

¹ Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the month, when the king’s commandment and his decree came near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to conquer them, (but it turned out that the opposite happened, that the Jews conquered those who hated them), ² the Jews gathered themselves together in their

cities throughout all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, to lay hands on those who wanted to harm them. No one could withstand them, because the fear of them had fallen on all the people. ³ All the princes of the provinces, the local governors, the governors, and those who did the king’s business helped the Jews, because the fear of Mordecai had fallen on them. ⁴ For

Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces, for the man Mordecai grew greater and greater. ⁵ The Jews struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they wanted to those who hated them. ⁶ In the citadel of Susa, the Jews killed and destroyed five hundred men. ⁷ They killed Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha, ⁸ Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, ⁹ Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vaizatha, ¹⁰ the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, but they didn't lay their hand on the plunder.

¹¹ On that day, the number of those who were slain in the citadel of Susa was brought before the king. ¹² The king said to Esther the queen, "The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in the citadel of Susa, including the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? It shall be granted you. What is your further request? It shall be done."

¹³ Then Esther said, "If it pleases the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Susa to do tomorrow also according to today's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows."

¹⁴ The king commanded this to be done. A decree was given out in Susa; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. ¹⁵ The Jews who were in Susa gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and killed three hundred men in Susa; but they didn't lay their hand on the plunder.

¹⁶ The other Jews who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, defended their lives, had rest from their enemies, and killed seventy-five thousand of those who hated them; but they didn't lay their hand on the plunder. ¹⁷ This was done on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of that month they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

The Feast of Purim Inaugurated

¹⁸ But the Jews who were in Susa assembled together on the thirteenth and on the fourteenth days of the month; and on the fifteenth day of that month, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. ¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages, who live in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, a holiday, and a day of sending presents of food to one another.

²⁰ Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both near and far, ²¹ to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month Adar yearly, ²² as the days in which the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned to them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending presents of food to one another, and gifts to the needy. ²³ The Jews accepted the custom that they had begun, as Mordecai had written to them, ²⁴ because Haman the son

of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast "Pur", that is the lot, to consume them and to destroy them; ²⁵ but when this became known to the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked plan, which he had planned against the Jews, should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

²⁶ Therefore they called these days "Purim",* from the word "Pur." Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come to them, ²⁷ the Jews established and imposed on themselves, on their descendants, and on all those who joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail that they would keep these two days according to what was written and according to its appointed time every year; ²⁸ and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor their memory perish from their offspring. †

²⁹ Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. ³⁰ He sent letters to all the Jews in the hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus with words of peace and truth, ³¹ to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had decreed, and as they had imposed upon themselves and their descendants in the matter of the fastings and their mourning. ³² The commandment of Esther confirmed these

matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:26. Purim is the Hebrew plural for pur, which means lot.

† 9:28. or, seed.

ESTHER 10

The Feast of Purim Inaugurated (continued)

¹ King Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the land and on the islands of the sea. ² Aren't all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³ For Mordecai the Jew was next to King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews and accepted by the multitude of his brothers, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his descendants.

1. See
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Thomas Scheinler.

THE BOOK OF JOB



Job's Affliction from Bible primer, Old Testament, for use in the primary department of Sunday schools, 1919. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF JOB

Job (263-280)

<< Psalms (259-262) • (LTBL Index) • LTBL Epilogue >>

The book of job is a suitable finale to these lessons, for it is a masterpiece. Its theme is lofty, its language superb; it has, moreover, a vital spiritual message for every person on the path of spiritual enlightenment. Job blazed the trail from self-righteousness to spiritual righteousness, from the human to the divine level of goodness. May we, like Job, hear the voice of the Lord. Only His voice can drown out the sounds of the world of sense, which alone are responsible for every ill.

The book belongs to the wisdom literature of the Bible and is of late composition, fourth century B.C. It is a product of profound spiritual thinking. Based on an old folk tale of Job, a patriarch of Edom, the work is a dramatic poem set in a frame of prose. The Prologue and Epilogue are written in prose, and the main sections, chapters 3-42:6, are poetry. These

sections comprise the longest sustained poetical composition in the Bible.

The five parts of the book are:

1. Prologue—Conversation between Jehovah and Satan (1-2)
2. Three cycles of discourses—Job and his friends (3-31)
3. Elihu sections—Elihu's address to Job and his friends (32-37)
4. Speeches of Jehovah—Resulting in Job's submission (38-42:6)
5. Epilogue—Job's reward (42:7-16)

The book raises a question that has been asked by countless millions: "Why do the righteous suffer?" Job does not answer it, and the reader must draw his own conclusion. The Prologue implies that suffering is a test of character. Job's friends are firm in their conviction that suffering is always punishment for sin. Elihu agrees with the friends that suffering is closely connected with sin, but points to the disciplinary purpose of suffering, which is a warning to turn to God. A metaphysical interpretation offers a better solution. All men suffer, even those who are righteous from the human point of view, until their eyes are opened to the omnipresence, omnipotence, and omniscience of God. We must move from even the highest plane of human consciousness to a realization of that supreme good which is God, and give ourselves fully to Him. In the story of Job we discern the steps that will enable us to make this transition and rise from suffering to wholeness of mind, body, and affairs.

The cast of characters of this mighty drama includes:

- Job. A godly man seeking a spiritual answer to the problem of suffering.
- Satan. The bringer of distress to Job.
- Eliphaz. A religious dogmatist who is spiritually wise in his own sight.
- Bildad. A religious dogmatist of the superficial kind.
- Zophar. A religious dogmatist who presumes to know the ways of God.
- Elihu. Who turns Job's attention to the Almighty.
- Jehovah. Who awakens Job to a realization of His omnipotence.

1—Prologue Chapters 1-2

The narrative begins with a description of Job, a man "perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and turned away from evil" (1:1). He has great wealth and a goodly household, a wife, seven sons, and three daughters. "This man was the greatest of all the children of the east" (1:3). Job's goodness is so outstanding that when the heavenly beings present themselves to Jehovah, He says to Satan, "Hast thou considered my servant Job? for there is none like him in the earth" (1:8). Satan insinuates that Job is pious because he has been blessed in all ways: "But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will renounce thee to thy face" (1:11).

Whereupon Jehovah gives Satan permission to deprive Job of his possessions, and immediately all is lost to the patriarch. The Sabeans steal his oxen and asses, fire burns his servants and his sheep, the Chaldeans steal his camels, and a great wind blows down the house where his sons and daughters are feasting and kills them.

Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped; and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah (1:20, 21).

The Lord rejoices that Job still praises Him. Satan hints that the catastrophe has touched only Job's possessions but that if Job himself were afflicted, he would renounce Jehovah.

“And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life” (2:6). Job is then smitten “with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown” (2:7). Sinking down upon an ash heap, deprived of health as well as possessions, Job is reviled by his wife, who urges him to “renounce God, and die” (2:9). This Job refuses to do, asking, “Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?” (2:10).

Three of Job’s friends, Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, hear of his adversity and come to comfort him. They do not recognize their friend at once, so changed is he in appearance and circumstances. Rending their robes and sprinkling dust upon their heads, they sit down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights without speaking, “for they saw that his grief was very great” (2:13).

2—Discourses between Job and his friends Chapters 3-31

Job finally breaks the silence. He has refused to curse God but curses instead the day he was born. The annals of literature contain no deeper cry of misery and despair. Job begins with the bitter words:

Let the day perish wherein I was born,
And the night which said, There is a man-child conceived. Let that day be
darkness;
Let not God from above seek for it.
Neither let the light shine upon it —(3:3, 4).

Seeing the depths of Job’s anguish, Eliphaz, the oldest of the friends, begins to speak. He reminds Job that he (Job) has strengthened others and should not faint now that misfortune has overtaken him. Eliphaz firmly believes that Job’s state is the result of wrongdoing.

According as I have seen, they that plow iniquity,
And sow trouble, reap the same —(4:8).

His counsel to Job is,

Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth:
Therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty —(5:17).

Job’s calamity is heavy upon him and he resents the counsel of Eliphaz, saying, “To him that is ready to faint kindness should be showed from his friend” (6:14). He asks for instruction, not blame:

Teach me, and I will hold my peace;
And cause me to understand wherein I have erred —(6:24).

Bildad the Shuhite is the next friend to speak. What rash folly is in Job’s words. “Doth God pervert justice?” (8:3). Bildad then continues:

If thou wert pure and upright:
Surely now he would awake for thee,
And make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous —(8:6).

Job agrees that God’s power is great and it is impossible to answer Him. But God is capricious and unkind,

For he breaketh me with a tempest,
And multiplieth my wounds without cause.
He will not suffer me to take my breath,
But filleth me with bitterness —(9:17, 18).

Zophar, the third friend and speaker, rebukes Job for his challenge of God's justice, asserting that righteousness and piety bring light and peace, and that the wicked should repent:

If thou set thy heart aright,
And stretch out thy hands toward him;
If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away,
And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents.
Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear;
For thou shalt forget thy misery;
Thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed away.
And thy life shall be clearer than the noonday;
Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning —(11:13-20).

When Job answers Zophar he seems to be somewhat disgusted with everything in general and his "comforters" in particular. He grows sarcastic:

No doubt but ye are the people.
And wisdom shall die with you.
But I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you —(12:2, 3).

The three friends apparently had the kindest motive, but they could not understand why Job was made to suffer so much, unless he had incurred Jehovah's wrath by sinning. Being religious dogmatists, the friends had nothing except traditional ideas of religion to offer. Charles Fillmore states that they represent "accusations against self and attempted self-justifications of the outer or personal consciousness" (MBD/Job). They all say many true things, and their words antagonize Job because he does not believe he has erred. When a person is in trouble it is not helpful to him to be told that he brought it upon himself. What Job needed was a new and totally different point of view. He needed to be able to look at his situation not with mortal but with spiritual eyes. Jesus taught that we must be "born anew" (John 3:3); that is, we must come into an awareness of God as the one reality and be able to interpret conditions in the light of the spiritual. As long as we ponder and fret over our troubles, wondering why we have them, feeling a sense of self-pity or injustice, we are seeing them with limited human sight, and no healing can come about. We need a fresh outlook, a new birth in consciousness. Job's friends were incapable of helping him do this. They had many religious concepts but no real spiritual understanding. They condemned Job for what they considered his transgressions, but they did not have the insight to point out to him that his dire experience of the moment was opportunity to transform his whole outlook on life.

Job accused his friends of looking with contempt upon his misfortunes. They might, he said, defend the Lord with misleading statements, but he (Job) was not to be deceived. He knew man's lot was a hard one:

Man, that is born of a woman,
Is of few days, and full of trouble.
He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:
He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not —(14:1, 2).

In the second series of discourses (chapters 15-21) Job's friends continue the old theme that the wicked man "travaileth." Job reproaches them for their heartlessness. If they were in his condition, he would strengthen and comfort them. He feels himself forsaken by both God and man; "My days are past, my purposes are broken off" (17:11).

Bildad speaks again, criticizing Job for rejecting his friends' counsel. He assures Job that

reverses in this life and dishonor after death shall be the lot of the wicked. Job contends that God is unjust:

Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry for help, but there is no justice.
He hath walled up my way that I cannot pass,
And hath set darkness in my path —(19:7, 8).

Suddenly rising from the depths of despair, Job exclaims:

But as for me I know that my Redeemer liveth,
And at last he will stand up upon the earth;
And after my skin, even this body, is destroyed,
Then without my flesh shall I see God —(19:25, 26).

In the third cycle of discourses (chapters 22-31) Job's comforters deal with his specific sins. Job is accused of taking a man's garment for a trifling debt, of neglecting the poor and appeasing the rich, of oppressing widows and fatherless children. Eliphaz advises:

Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace:
Thereby good shall come unto thee. . . .
If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up,
If thou put away unrighteousness far from thy tents.
And lay thou thy treasure in the dust...
And the Almighty will be thy treasure,
And precious silver unto thee.
For then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty,
And shalt lift up thy face unto God.
Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee;
And thou shalt pay thy vows.
Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee;
And light shall shine upon thy ways —(22:21-28).

This is one of the noblest passages in the whole of the Scriptures, and had it been said after Job's mind had been cleansed of fear and doubt, he could have profited by it, as we so often do. He could not, however, acquaint himself with God until he had learned to be still and quiet the human thought that was raging in his mind.

Evidently Eliphaz's words have some effect upon Job, for he says he would gladly turn to the Lord but that he cannot find Him:

Oh that I knew where I might find him!
That I might come even to his seat!
I would set my cause in order before him.
And fill my mouth with arguments. . . .
Behold, I go forward, but he is not there;
And backward, but I cannot perceive him;
On the left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot behold him;
He hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him.
But he knoweth the way that I take;
When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold —(23:3-10).

Bildad takes up the conversation, asserting that God is great and not a mere worm; Job should not presume to question the Almighty.

Job replies that in spite of God's treatment of him, he still affirms his innocence. He knows, as well as his friends, that there is no real profit in wickedness, but he no longer argues

with them nor questions the Lord. His mind reverts to days that have passed, and he longs for their return:

Oh that I were as in the months of old.
As in the days when God watched over me;
When his lamp shined upon my head,
And by his light I walked through darkness —(29:2, 3).

Throughout the discourses with his friends, Job was unable to understand wherein he had transgressed sufficiently to bring such adversity upon himself. Job's idea of righteousness was not high enough. Measured by human standards, he was an upright and devout man, but inwardly he was fearful and terribly self-righteous. These were the root of his misfortunes. None of his friends discerned this, and Job reveled in bitterness, condemnation of the Lord, self-pity, and self-defense. Occasionally he rose to great faith,

Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope:
Nevertheless I will maintain my ways before him —(13:15),

only to lose faith and return to poignant questioning.

Toward the end of Job's conversation with his friends, he recalls the years of his prosperity and happiness, contrasting them with his present humiliation and wretchedness. He refutes the charge that he has treated others unjustly and affirms the integrity of his entire life:

Oh that I had one to hear me!
(Lo, here is my signature, let the Almighty answer me)
And that I had the indictment which mine adversary hath written!
Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder;
I would bind it unto me as a crown:
I would declare unto him the number of my steps;
As a prince would I go near unto him —(31:35-37).

After this the friends can say nothing more. They have served the purpose of letting Job "talk out" his troubles. The vicious cycle of thought and destructive emotion has been broken by Job's challenge, "Let the Almighty answer me." Elihu the Buzite begins to speak, leading Job to the point of being able to hear Jehovah's answer.

Up to this point Job has looked at his afflictions as due to outer causes. He has not yet really looked within himself. This is necessary if we are to come into a higher understanding. On our part there must be a willingness to be directed by Elihu (Holy Spirit). He will tell us how to turn our attention from self to Spirit.

3—Elihu Sections Chapters 32-37

Elihu is a young man who, having listened to Job and his friends, is filled with wrath against Job "because he justified himself rather than God" (32:2), and against Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar because "they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job" (32:3). Now he, Elihu, has something to say. He contends that though Job and his friends are older, the old are not always wise. Rather,

There is a spirit in man,
And the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding —(32:8).

Elihu has a more spiritual view of the situation because he has a higher conception of God. He represents "the Holy Spirit. The name Elihu also signifies the recognition by man that his true inner self is Spirit" (MBD/Elihu).

Elihu has heard Job declare his innocence against the accusations of his friends and is aware of Job's inability to find out why the Lord has afflicted him:

Behold, I will answer thee, in this thou art not just;
 For God is greater than man.
 Why dost thou strive against him,
 For that he giveth not account of any of his matters? —(33:12, 13).

Job, according to Elihu, did wrong in arguing and defending himself.

Job speaketh without knowledge,
 And his words are without wisdom —(34:35).

Is his righteousness more than God's? He should turn to the Lord and await His answer: "The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him!" (35:14).

Elihu's words help to free Job from a complete attachment to himself and his woes. Bound by the chains of self-righteousness, Job was unable to get a higher perspective. Elihu suggests that Job be humble, for "He regardeth not any that are wise of heart" (37:24). Finally Job is willing to "stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God" (37:14). His mind is quiet and directed to Him. Job's life has reached its climax. In such an attitude of receptivity, no one can fail to receive inspiration (hear the voice of the Lord). We all need to be still and listen.

4 Speeches of Jehovah and Job's submission Chapters 38-42:6

Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said.
 Who is this that darkeneth counsel
 By words without knowledge?
 Gird up now thy loins like a man;
 For I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me —(38:1-3).

Jehovah's words are impressive and majestic. They consist of a series of questions designed to bring Job to a realization of his feebleness as compared with the might of Jehovah, of his ignorance as contrasted with the wisdom of the Lord:

Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?
 Declare, if thou hast understanding.
 Who determined the measures thereof, if thou knowest?
 Or who stretched the line upon it?
 Whereupon were the foundations thereof fastened?
 Or who laid the corner-stone thereof,
 When the morning stars sang together,
 And all the sons of God shouted for joy? —(38:4-7).

On and on stretch the questions unanswerable by man. Where were you when the seas broke forth, when the day was established? Have you entered into the springs of the sea, or have the gates of death been revealed to you?

Where is the way to the dwelling of light?
 And as for darkness, where is the place thereof? —(38:19).

Where are snow and hail reserved? How is the light parted, and the east wind scattered upon the earth? What can you say about the rain, the dew, the waters that freeze?

Canst thou bind the cluster of the Pleiades,
 Or loose the bands of Orion? —(38:31).

Do you understand the ordinances of the heavens, or can you lift up the voice of the clouds? Can you feed the beasts of the field and the fowl of the air? Do you know how they function and where each can find his rightful place? He who would argue with the Almighty, let him reply.

Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,
Behold, I am of small account; what shall I answer thee?
I lay my hand upon my mouth —(40:3, 4).

The Lord continues by describing two impressive creations, the behemoth and the leviathan. The behemoth is generally identified as the hippopotamus, and the leviathan as the crocodile.

Throughout the discussions with his friends, Job has been questioning the justice of God because of his affliction. Job is now convinced that God is a power mightier than he conceived, and he is willing to yield completely to the Most High:

I know that thou canst do all things,
And that no purpose of thine can be restrained.
Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not,
Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak;
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear;
But now mine eye seeth thee:
Wherefore I abhor myself,
And repent in dust and ashes —(42:2-6).

In the end Job did exactly what his friends urged: he repented. But it was not in the way nor for the reason they advanced. They counseled repentance for sins of which Job was unconscious or which he denied having committed. The word repent has two meanings. One of them is to be penitent or regretful of one's conduct. This is the type of repentance advocated by Job's friends and the thing Job refused to do. The second meaning of repent is to change the mind, and repentance signifies a turning from the mortal to the spiritual. Job's repentance came after he listened to Jehovah and understood why he should lose personal concepts and take on spiritual ones. This is really putting off the "old man" as Paul terms it, and putting on the "new man, that after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of truth" (Ephesians 4:24). Such repentance is necessary on the part of each of us. No one has yet attained perfection, and though we may not be aware of specific sin, an outer condition of limitation is proof of deviation from divine law or a limited understanding of that law. "Who can discern his errors?" Our prayer should often be, "Clear thou me from hidden faults" (Psalms 19:12).

We all retain much that separates us from the wholeness implanted in our spiritual nature. Only a spiritual quickening, such as the divine voice that Job heard, reveals it. Job could have received this revelation at the beginning of his trial had his mind not been so concerned with his own distress. So can we, but like Job, we are apt to build self-defenses that close our ears to all but the fury of our own misery. When we eventually exhaust ourselves, we call on the Lord and in the stillness of our hearts we hear Him and come to a realization of His infinite presence, wisdom, and power moving throughout the universe as well as in us.

None of the lofty concepts presented by his friends seeped into Job's consciousness, for it was inclosed by the stone wall of self-pity. When he moved from human reason and personal complaint, a higher idea, as given by Elihu, took root in Job's mind. This prepared the way for the Spirit of truth to be heard, and when the revelation came, Job turned from self to Self, repenting of his sin of self-righteousness.

Spiritually Job represents:


The transition of man from personal, formal righteousness, which is the basis of self-righteousness, to a true inner change of heart and an entrance into the real Christ righteousness, which deals with the very thoughts and intents of the innermost consciousness instead of merely setting right a few outer acts (MBD/Job).

5—Epilogue Chapter 42:7-16

Jehovah's wrath is kindled against the friends, "for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right" (42:7). However, Job prays for them, "And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before" (42:10).

Job's mind and heart were utterly right with the Lord, "So Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning" (42:12). Do we not have more of every good as a result of reaching a higher level of consciousness, of knowing that God is and that from Him comes every perfect gift?

May we, like Job, discover why the righteous suffer. Human goodness is not sufficient to protect us from "the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune." We must learn to lose ourselves in God and be able to say, with Paul, "that life which I now live in the flesh I live in faith" (Gal. 2:20). Such is the only righteousness that lifts us to the heights and lets the peace and power of the Almighty within come into full expression.

 Introduction to *Job* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.263-280.

JOB 1

Job and His Family

¹ There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job. That man was blameless and upright, and one who feared God,* and turned away from evil. ²There were born to him seven sons and three daughters. ³ His possessions also were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east. ⁴ His sons went and held a feast

in the house of each one on his birthday; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. ⁵ It was so, when the days of their feasting had run their course, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned, and renounced God in their hearts." Job did so continually.

Attack on Job's Character

⁶ Now on the day when God's sons came to present themselves before Yahweh,† Satan also came among them. ⁷ Yahweh said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Then Satan answered Yahweh, and said, "From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

⁸ Yahweh said to Satan, “Have you considered my servant, Job? For there is no one like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away from evil.”

⁹ Then Satan answered Yahweh, and said, “Does Job fear God for nothing? ¹⁰ Haven’t you made a hedge around him, and around his house, and around all that he has, on

every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. ¹¹ But stretch out your hand now, and touch all that he has, and he will renounce you to your face.”

¹² Yahweh said to Satan, “Behold,† all that he has is in your power. Only on himself don’t stretch out your hand.”

Job Loses Property and Children

So Satan went out from the presence of Yahweh. ¹³ It fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother’s house, ¹⁴ that a messenger came to Job, and said, “The oxen were plowing, and the donkeys feeding beside them, ¹⁵ and the Sabeans attacked, and took them away. Yes, they have killed the servants with the edge of the sword, and I alone have escaped to tell you.”

¹⁶ While he was still speaking, another also came and said, “The fire of God has fallen from the sky, and has burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them, and I alone have escaped to tell you.”

¹⁷ While he was still speaking, another also came and said, “The Chaldeans made three bands, and swept down on the camels, and have taken them away, yes, and killed

the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you.”

¹⁸ While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said, “Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother’s house, ¹⁹ and behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead. I alone have escaped to tell you.”

²⁰ Then Job arose, and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down on the ground, and worshiped. ²¹ He said, “Naked I came out of my mother’s womb, and naked will I return there. Yahweh gave, and Yahweh has taken away. Blessed be Yahweh’s name.” ²² In all this, Job didn’t sin, nor charge God with wrongdoing.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 1:6. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

‡ 1:12. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

JOB 2

Attack on Job’s Health

¹ Again, on the day when God’s sons came to present themselves before Yahweh, Satan

came also among them to present himself before Yahweh. ² Yahweh said to Satan,

“Where have you come from?”

Satan answered Yahweh, and said, “From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.”

³ Yahweh said to Satan, “Have you considered my servant Job? For there is no one like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away from evil. He still maintains his integrity, although you incited me against him, to ruin him without cause.”

⁴ Satan answered Yahweh, and said, “Skin for skin. Yes, all that a man has he will give for his life. ⁵ But stretch out your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce you to your face.”

⁶ Yahweh said to Satan, “Behold, he is in your hand. Only spare his life.”

⁷ So Satan went out from the presence of Yahweh, and struck Job with painful sores from the sole of his foot to his head. ⁸ He took for himself a potsherd to scrape himself with, and he sat among the ashes. ⁹ Then his wife said to him, “Do you still maintain your integrity? Renounce God, and die.”

¹⁰ But he said to her, “You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. What? Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?” In all this Job didn’t sin with his lips.

Job’s Three Friends

¹¹ Now when Job’s three friends heard of all this evil that had come on him, they each came from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to sympathize with him and to comfort him. ¹² When they lifted up their eyes from a

distance, and didn’t recognize him, they raised their voices, and wept; and they each tore his robe, and sprinkled dust on their heads toward the sky. ¹³ So they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

JOB 3

Job Curses the Day He Was Born

¹ After this Job opened his mouth, and cursed the day of his birth. ² Job answered:

³ “Let the day perish in which I was born, the night which said, ‘There is a boy conceived.’

⁴ Let that day be darkness. Don’t let God from above seek for it, neither let the light shine on it.

⁵ Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it for their own. Let a cloud dwell on it. Let all that makes the day black terrify it.

⁶ As for that night, let thick darkness seize on it. Let it not rejoice among the days of the year.

Let it not come into the number of the months.

⁷ Behold, let that night be barren. Let no joyful voice come therein.

⁸ Let them curse it who curse the day, who are ready to rouse up leviathan.

⁹ Let the stars of its twilight be dark. Let it look for light, but have none, neither let it see the eyelids of the morning,

¹⁰ because it didn’t shut up the doors of

my mother's womb,
 nor did it hide trouble from my eyes.
 11 "Why didn't I die from the womb?
 Why didn't I give up the spirit when
 my mother bore me?
 12 Why did the knees receive me?
 Or why the breast, that I should
 nurse?
 13 For now I should have lain down and
 been quiet.
 I should have slept, then I would have
 been at rest,
 14 with kings and counselors of the earth,
 who built up waste places for
 themselves;
 15 or with princes who had gold,
 who filled their houses with silver;
 16 or as a hidden untimely birth I had not
 been,
 as infants who never saw light.
 17 There the wicked cease from troubling.
 There the weary are at rest.
 18 There the prisoners are at ease
 together.
 They don't hear the voice of the

taskmaster.
 19 The small and the great are there.
 The servant is free from his master.
 20 "Why is light given to him who is in
 misery,
 life to the bitter in soul,
 21 who long for death, but it doesn't
 come;
 and dig for it more than for hidden
 treasures,
 22 who rejoice exceedingly,
 and are glad, when they can find the
 grave?
 23 Why is light given to a man whose way is
 hidden,
 whom God has hedged in?
 24 For my sighing comes before I eat.
 My groanings are poured out like
 water.
 25 For the thing which I fear comes on me,
 that which I am afraid of comes to
 me.
 26 I am not at ease, neither am I quiet,
 neither do I have rest;
 but trouble comes."

JOB 4

Eliphaz Speaks: Job Has Sinned

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered,
 2 "If someone ventures to talk with you,
 will you be grieved?
 But who can withhold himself from
 speaking?
 3 Behold, you have instructed many,
 you have strengthened the weak
 hands.
 4 Your words have supported him who was
 falling,
 you have made the feeble knees firm.
 5 But now it has come to you, and you
 faint.
 It touches you, and you are troubled.
 6 Isn't your piety your confidence?
 Isn't the integrity of your ways your
 hope?
 7 "Remember, now, whoever perished,
 being innocent?

Or where were the upright cut off?
 8 According to what I have seen, those
 who plow iniquity
 and sow trouble, reap the same.
 9 By the breath of God they perish.
 By the blast of his anger are they
 consumed.
 10 The roaring of the lion,
 and the voice of the fierce lion,
 the teeth of the young lions, are
 broken.
 11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey.
 The cubs of the lioness are scattered
 abroad.
 12 "Now a thing was secretly brought to
 me.
 My ear received a whisper of it.
 13 In thoughts from the visions of the
 night,
 when deep sleep falls on men,

14 fear came on me, and trembling,
 which made all my bones shake.
 15 Then a spirit passed before my face.
 The hair of my flesh stood up.
 16 It stood still, but I couldn't discern its
 appearance.
 A form was before my eyes.
 Silence, then I heard a voice, saying,
 17 'Shall mortal man be more just than
 God?
 Shall a man be more pure than his
 Maker?
 18 Behold, he puts no trust in his servants.
 19 He charges his angels with error.
 How much more those who dwell in
 houses of clay,
 whose foundation is in the dust,
 who are crushed before the moth!
 20 Between morning and evening they are
 destroyed.
 They perish forever without any
 regarding it.
 21 Isn't their tent cord plucked up within
 them?
 They die, and that without wisdom.'

JOB 5

Job Is Corrected by God

1 "Call now; is there any who will answer
 you?
 To which of the holy ones will you
 turn?
 2 For resentment kills the foolish man,
 and jealousy kills the simple.
 3 I have seen the foolish taking root,
 but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
 4 His children are far from safety.
 They are crushed in the gate.
 Neither is there any to deliver them,
 5 whose harvest the hungry eat up,
 and take it even out of the thorns.
 The snare gapes for their substance.
 6 For affliction doesn't come out of the
 dust,
 neither does trouble spring out of the
 ground;
 7 but man is born to trouble,
 as the sparks fly upward.
 8 "But as for me, I would seek God.
 I would commit my cause to God,
 9 who does great things that can't be
 fathomed,
 marvelous things without number;
 10 who gives rain on the earth,
 and sends waters on the fields;
 11 so that he sets up on high those who are
 low,
 those who mourn are exalted to
 safety.
 12 He frustrates the plans of the crafty,
 so that their hands can't perform
 their enterprise.
 13 He takes the wise in their own
 craftiness;
 the counsel of the cunning is carried
 headlong.
 14 They meet with darkness in the day
 time,
 and grope at noonday as in the night.
 15 But he saves from the sword of their
 mouth,
 even the needy from the hand of the
 mighty.
 16 So the poor has hope,
 and injustice shuts her mouth.
 17 "Behold, happy is the man whom God
 corrects.
 Therefore do not despise the
 chastening of the Almighty.
 18 For he wounds and binds up.
 He injures and his hands make whole.
 19 He will deliver you in six troubles;
 yes, in seven no evil will touch you.
 20 In famine he will redeem you from
 death;
 in war, from the power of the sword.
 21 You will be hidden from the scourge of
 the tongue,
 neither will you be afraid of
 destruction when it comes.

- 22 You will laugh at destruction and
famine,
neither will you be afraid of the
animals of the earth.
- 23 For you will be allied with the stones of
the field.
The animals of the field will be at
peace with you.
- 24 You will know that your tent is in peace.
You will visit your fold, and will miss
nothing.
- 25 You will know also that your offspring*
will be great,
your offspring as the grass of the
earth.
- 26 You will come to your grave in a full
age,
like a shock of grain comes in its
season.
- 27 Behold, we have researched it. It is so.
Hear it, and know it for your good.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:25. or, seed.

JOB 6

Job Replies: My Complaint Is Just

- 1 Then Job answered,
2 “Oh that my anguish were weighed,
and all my calamity laid in the
balances!
3 For now it would be heavier than the
sand of the seas,
therefore my words have been rash.
4 For the arrows of the Almighty are
within me.
My spirit drinks up their poison.
The terrors of God set themselves in
array against me.
5 Does the wild donkey bray when he
has grass?
Or does the ox low over his fodder?
6 Can that which has no flavor be eaten
without salt?
Or is there any taste in the white of an
egg?
7 My soul refuses to touch them.
They are as loathsome food to me.
8 “Oh that I might have my request,
that God would grant the thing that I
long for,
9 even that it would please God to crush
me;
that he would let loose his hand, and
cut me off!
10 Let it still be my consolation,
yes, let me exult in pain that doesn’t
spare,
that I have not denied the words of
the Holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I should wait?
What is my end, that I should be
patient?
12 Is my strength the strength of stones?
Or is my flesh of bronze?
13 Isn’t it that I have no help in me,
that wisdom is driven away from me?
14 “To him who is ready to faint, kindness
should be shown from his friend;
even to him who forsakes the fear of
the Almighty.
15 My brothers have dealt deceitfully as a
brook,
as the channel of brooks that pass
away;
16 which are black by reason of the ice,
in which the snow hides itself.
17 In the dry season, they vanish.
When it is hot, they are consumed out
of their place.
18 The caravans that travel beside them
turn away.
They go up into the waste, and
perish.
19 The caravans of Tema looked.
The companies of Sheba waited for

them.
 20 They were distressed because they were
 confident.
 They came there, and were
 confounded.
 21 For now you are nothing.
 You see a terror, and are afraid.
 22 Did I ever say, 'Give to me?'
 or, 'Offer a present for me from your
 substance?'
 23 or, 'Deliver me from the adversary's
 hand?'
 or, 'Redeem me from the hand of the
 oppressors?'
 24 "Teach me, and I will hold my peace.
 Cause me to understand my error.
 25 How forcible are words of uprightness!
 But your reproof, what does it
 reprove?
 26 Do you intend to reprove words,
 since the speeches of one who is
 desperate are as wind?
 27 Yes, you would even cast lots for the
 fatherless,
 and make merchandise of your friend.
 28 Now therefore be pleased to look at
 me,
 for surely I will not lie to your face.
 29 Please return.
 Let there be no injustice.
 Yes, return again.
 My cause is righteous.
 30 Is there injustice on my tongue?
 Can't my taste discern mischievous
 things?

JOB 7

Job: My Suffering Is without End

1 "Isn't a man forced to labor on earth?
 Aren't his days like the days of a
 hired hand?
 2 As a servant who earnestly desires the
 shadow,
 as a hireling who looks for his wages,
 3 so I am made to possess months of
 misery,
 wearisome nights are appointed to
 me.
 4 When I lie down, I say,
 'When will I arise, and the night be
 gone?'
 I toss and turn until the dawning of
 the day.
 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and
 clods of dust.
 My skin closes up, and breaks out
 afresh.
 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's
 shuttle,
 and are spent without hope.
 7 Oh remember that my life is a breath.
 My eye will no more see good.
 8 The eye of him who sees me will see me
 no more.
 Your eyes will be on me, but I will not
 be.
 9 As the cloud is consumed and vanishes
 away,
 so he who goes down to Sheol* will
 come up no more.
 10 He will return no more to his house,
 neither will his place know him any
 more.
 11 "Therefore I will not keep silent.
 I will speak in the anguish of my
 spirit.
 I will complain in the bitterness of my
 soul.
 12 Am I a sea, or a sea monster,
 that you put a guard over me?
 13 When I say, 'My bed will comfort me.
 My couch will ease my complaint,'
 14 then you scare me with dreams
 and terrify me through visions,
 15 so that my soul chooses strangling,
 death rather than my bones.
 16 I loathe my life.
 I don't want to live forever.
 Leave me alone, for my days are but
 a breath.
 17 What is man, that you should magnify
 him,

18 that you should set your mind on him,
that you should visit him every morning,
and test him every moment?
19 How long will you not look away from
me,
nor leave me alone until I swallow
down my spittle?
20 If I have sinned, what do I do to you,
you watcher of men?

Why have you set me as a mark for
you,
so that I am a burden to myself?
21 Why do you not pardon my
disobedience, and take away my
iniquity?
For now will I lie down in the dust.
You will seek me diligently, but I will
not be.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:9. Sheol is the place of the dead.

JOB 8

Bildad Speaks: Job Should Repent

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered,
2 “How long will you speak these things?
Shall the words of your mouth be a
mighty wind?
3 Does God pervert justice?
Or does the Almighty pervert
righteousness?
4 If your children have sinned against him,
he has delivered them into the hand
of their disobedience.
5 If you want to seek God diligently,
make your supplication to the
Almighty.
6 If you were pure and upright,
surely now he would awaken for you,
and make the habitation of your
righteousness prosperous.
7 Though your beginning was small,
yet your latter end would greatly
increase.
8 “Please inquire of past generations.
Find out about the learning of their
fathers.
9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know
nothing,
because our days on earth are a
shadow.)
10 Shall they not teach you, tell you,
and utter words out of their heart?
11 “Can the papyrus grow up without mire?
Can the rushes grow without water?

12 While it is yet in its greenness, not cut
down,
it withers before any other reed.
13 So are the paths of all who forget God.
The hope of the godless man will
perish,
14 whose confidence will break apart,
whose trust is a spider’s web.
15 He will lean on his house, but it will not
stand.
He will cling to it, but it will not
endure.
16 He is green before the sun.
His shoots go out along his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped around the rock
pile.
He sees the place of stones.
18 If he is destroyed from his place,
then it will deny him, saying, ‘I have
not seen you.’
19 Behold, this is the joy of his way.
Out of the earth, others will spring.
20 “Behold, God will not cast away a
blameless man,
neither will he uphold the evildoers.
21 He will still fill your mouth with
laughter,
your lips with shouting.
22 Those who hate you will be clothed with
shame.
The tent of the wicked will be no
more.”

JOB 9

Job Replies: There Is No Mediator

- ¹ Then Job answered,
- ² “Truly I know that it is so,
³ but how can man be just with God?
³ If he is pleased to contend with him,
 he can’t answer him one time in a
 thousand.
⁴ God is wise in heart, and mighty in
 strength.
 Who has hardened himself against
 him and prospered?
⁵ He removes the mountains, and they
 don’t know it,
 when he overturns them in his anger.
⁶ He shakes the earth out of its place.
 Its pillars tremble.
⁷ He commands the sun and it doesn’t
 rise,
 and seals up the stars.
⁸ He alone stretches out the heavens,
 and treads on the waves of the sea.
⁹ He makes the Bear, Orion, and the
 Pleiades,
 and the rooms of the south.
¹⁰ He does great things past finding out;
 yes, marvelous things without
 number.
¹¹ Behold, he goes by me, and I don’t see
 him.
 He passes on also, but I don’t
 perceive him.
¹² Behold, he snatches away.
 Who can hinder him?
 Who will ask him, ‘What are you
 doing?’
¹³ “God will not withdraw his anger.
 The helpers of Rahab stoop under
 him.
¹⁴ How much less will I answer him,
 and choose my words to argue with
 him?
¹⁵ Though I were righteous, yet I wouldn’t
 answer him.
 I would make supplication to my
 judge.
¹⁶ If I had called, and he had answered
 me,
 yet I wouldn’t believe that he
 listened to my voice.
¹⁷ For he breaks me with a storm,
 and multiplies my wounds without
 cause.
¹⁸ He will not allow me to catch my
 breath,
 but fills me with bitterness.
¹⁹ If it is a matter of strength, behold, he
 is mighty!
 If of justice, ‘Who,’ says he, ‘will
 summon me?’
²⁰ Though I am righteous, my own mouth
 will condemn me.
 Though I am blameless, it will prove
 me perverse.
²¹ I am blameless.
 I don’t respect myself.
 I despise my life.
²² “It is all the same.
 Therefore I say he destroys the
 blameless and the wicked.
²³ If the scourge kills suddenly,
 he will mock at the trial of the
 innocent.
²⁴ The earth is given into the hand of the
 wicked.
 He covers the faces of its judges.
 If not he, then who is it?
²⁵ “Now my days are swifter than a runner.
 They flee away. They see no good.
²⁶ They have passed away as the swift
 ships,
 as the eagle that swoops on the prey.
²⁷ If I say, ‘I will forget my complaint,
 I will put off my sad face, and cheer
 up,’
²⁸ I am afraid of all my sorrows.
 I know that you will not hold me
 innocent.
²⁹ I will be condemned.
 Why then do I labor in vain?
³⁰ If I wash myself with snow,
 and cleanse my hands with lye,
³¹ yet you will plunge me in the ditch.
 My own clothes will abhor me.
³² For he is not a man, as I am, that I

should answer him,
that we should come together in
judgment.
33 There is no umpire between us,
that might lay his hand on us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me.
Let his terror not make me afraid;
35 then I would speak, and not fear him,
for I am not so in myself.

JOB 10

Job: I Loathe My Life

1 “My soul is weary of my life.
I will give free course to my
complaint.
I will speak in the bitterness of my
soul.
2 I will tell God, ‘Do not condemn me.
Show me why you contend with me.
3 Is it good to you that you should
oppress,
that you should despise the work of
your hands,
and smile on the counsel of the
wicked?
4 Do you have eyes of flesh?
Or do you see as man sees?
5 Are your days as the days of mortals,
or your years as man’s years,
6 that you inquire after my iniquity,
and search after my sin?
7 Although you know that I am not
wicked,
there is no one who can deliver out of
your hand.
8 “ ‘Your hands have framed me and
fashioned me altogether,
yet you destroy me.
9 Remember, I beg you, that you have
fashioned me as clay.
Will you bring me into dust again?
10 Haven’t you poured me out like milk,
and curdled me like cheese?
11 You have clothed me with skin and
flesh,
and knit me together with bones and
sinews.
12 You have granted me life and loving
kindness.
Your visitation has preserved my
spirit.
13 Yet you hid these things in your heart.
I know that this is with you:
14 if I sin, then you mark me.
You will not acquit me from my
iniquity.
15 If I am wicked, woe to me.
If I am righteous, I still will not lift up
my head,
being filled with disgrace,
and conscious of my affliction.
16 If my head is held high, you hunt me
like a lion.
Again you show yourself powerful to
me.
17 You renew your witnesses against me,
and increase your indignation on me.
Changes and warfare are with me.
18 “ ‘Why, then, have you brought me out
of the womb?
I wish I had given up the spirit, and
no eye had seen me.
19 I should have been as though I had not
been.
I should have been carried from the
womb to the grave.
20 Aren’t my days few?
Stop!
Leave me alone, that I may find a little
comfort,
21 before I go where I will not return
from,
to the land of darkness and of the
shadow of death;
22 the land dark as midnight,
of the shadow of death,
without any order,
where the light is as midnight.’ ”

JOB 11

Zophar Speaks: Job's Guilt Deserves Punishment

- ¹ Then Zophar, the Naamathite, answered,
- ² “Shouldn’t the multitude of words be answered?
Should a man full of talk be justified?
³ Should your boastings make men hold their peace?
When you mock, will no man make you ashamed?
⁴ For you say, ‘My doctrine is pure. I am clean in your eyes.’
⁵ But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against you,
⁶ that he would show you the secrets of wisdom!
For true wisdom has two sides. Know therefore that God exacts of you less than your iniquity deserves.
⁷ “Can you fathom the mystery of God? Or can you probe the limits of the Almighty?
⁸ They are high as heaven. What can you do?
They are deeper than Sheol.* What can you know?
⁹ Its measure is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
¹⁰ If he passes by, or confines, or convenes a court, then who can oppose him?
¹¹ For he knows false men.
- He sees iniquity also, even though he doesn’t consider it.
¹² An empty-headed man becomes wise when a man is born as a wild donkey’s colt.
¹³ “If you set your heart aright, stretch out your hands toward him.
¹⁴ If iniquity is in your hand, put it far away.
Don’t let unrighteousness dwell in your tents.
¹⁵ Surely then you will lift up your face without spot.
Yes, you will be steadfast, and will not fear,
¹⁶ for you will forget your misery. You will remember it like waters that have passed away.
¹⁷ Life will be clearer than the noonday. Though there is darkness, it will be as the morning.
¹⁸ You will be secure, because there is hope.
Yes, you will search, and will take your rest in safety.
¹⁹ Also you will lie down, and no one will make you afraid.
Yes, many will court your favor.
²⁰ But the eyes of the wicked will fail. They will have no way to flee. Their hope will be the giving up of the spirit.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 11:8. Sheol is the place of the dead.

JOB 12

Job Replies: I Am a Laughingstock

- ¹ Then Job answered,
² “No doubt, but you are the people,
 and wisdom will die with you.
³ But I have understanding as well as you;
 I am not inferior to you.
 Yes, who doesn’t know such things as
 these?
⁴ I am like one who is a joke to his
 neighbor,
 I, who called on God, and he
 answered.
 The just, the blameless man is a joke.
⁵ In the thought of him who is at ease
 there is contempt for misfortune.
 It is ready for them whose foot slips.
⁶ The tents of robbers prosper.
 Those who provoke God are secure,
 who carry their god in their hands.
⁷ “But ask the animals now, and they will
 teach you;
 the birds of the sky, and they will tell
 you.
⁸ Or speak to the earth, and it will teach
 you.
 The fish of the sea will declare to
 you.
⁹ Who doesn’t know that in all these,
 Yahweh’s hand has done this,
¹⁰ in whose hand is the life of every living
 thing,
 and the breath of all mankind?
¹¹ Doesn’t the ear try words,
 even as the palate tastes its food?
¹² With aged men is wisdom,
 in length of days understanding.
¹³ “With God is wisdom and might.
 He has counsel and understanding.
¹⁴ Behold, he breaks down, and it can’t be
 built again.
 He imprisons a man, and there can be
 no release.
¹⁵ Behold, he withholds the waters, and
 they dry up.
 Again, he sends them out, and they
 overturn the earth.
¹⁶ With him is strength and wisdom.
 The deceived and the deceiver are
 his.
¹⁷ He leads counselors away stripped.
 He makes judges fools.
¹⁸ He loosens the bond of kings.
 He binds their waist with a belt.
¹⁹ He leads priests away stripped,
 and overthrows the mighty.
²⁰ He removes the speech of those who are
 trusted,
 and takes away the understanding of
 the elders.
²¹ He pours contempt on princes,
 and loosens the belt of the strong.
²² He uncovers deep things out of
 darkness,
 and brings out to light the shadow of
 death.
²³ He increases the nations, and he
 destroys them.
 He enlarges the nations, and he leads
 them captive.
²⁴ He takes away understanding from the
 chiefs of the people of the earth,
 and causes them to wander in a
 wilderness where there is no
 way.
²⁵ They grope in the dark without light.
 He makes them stagger like a drunken
 man.

JOB 13

Job Replies: I Am a Laughingstock (continued)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>¹ “Behold, my eye has seen all this.
My ear has heard and understood it.</p> <p>² What you know, I know also.
I am not inferior to you.</p> <p>³ “Surely I would speak to the Almighty.
I desire to reason with God.</p> <p>⁴ But you are forgers of lies.
You are all physicians of no value.</p> <p>⁵ Oh that you would be completely silent!
Then you would be wise.</p> <p>⁶ Hear now my reasoning.
Listen to the pleadings of my lips.</p> <p>⁷ Will you speak unrighteously for God,
and talk deceitfully for him?</p> <p>⁸ Will you show partiality to him?
Will you contend for God?</p> <p>⁹ Is it good that he should search you out?
Or as one deceives a man, will you
deceive him?</p> <p>¹⁰ He will surely reprove you
if you secretly show partiality.</p> <p>¹¹ Won’t his majesty make you afraid
and his dread fall on you?</p> | <p>¹² Your memorable sayings are proverbs of
ashes.
Your defenses are defenses of clay.</p> <p>¹³ “Be silent!
Leave me alone, that I may speak.
Let come on me what will.</p> <p>¹⁴ Why should I take my flesh in my teeth,
and put my life in my hand?</p> <p>¹⁵ Behold, he will kill me.
I have no hope.
Nevertheless, I will maintain my ways
before him.</p> <p>¹⁶ This also will be my salvation,
that a godless man will not come
before him.</p> <p>¹⁷ Listen carefully to my speech.
Let my declaration be in your ears.</p> <p>¹⁸ See now, I have set my cause in order.
I know that I am righteous.</p> <p>¹⁹ Who is he who will contend with me?
For then would I hold my peace and
give up the spirit.</p> |
|--|--|

Job’s Despondent Prayer

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>²⁰ “Only don’t do two things to me,
then I will not hide myself from your
face:</p> <p>²¹ withdraw your hand far from me,
and don’t let your terror make me
afraid.</p> <p>²² Then call, and I will answer,
or let me speak, and you answer me.</p> <p>²³ How many are my iniquities and sins?
Make me know my disobedience and
my sin.</p> <p>²⁴ Why do you hide your face,
and consider me your enemy?</p> | <p>²⁵ Will you harass a driven leaf?
Will you pursue the dry stubble?</p> <p>²⁶ For you write bitter things against me,
and make me inherit the iniquities of
my youth.</p> <p>²⁷ You also put my feet in the stocks,
and mark all my paths.
You set a bound to the soles of my
feet,</p> <p>²⁸ though I am decaying like a rotten
thing,
like a garment that is moth-eaten.</p> |
|--|--|

JOB 14

Job's Despondent Prayer (continued)

- 1 "Man, who is born of a woman,
is of few days, and full of trouble.
- 2 He grows up like a flower, and is cut
down.
He also flees like a shadow, and
doesn't continue.
- 3 Do you open your eyes on such a one,
and bring me into judgment with you?
- 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an
unclean?
Not one.
- 5 Seeing his days are determined,
the number of his months is with you,
and you have appointed his bounds
that he can't pass.
- 6 Look away from him, that he may rest,
until he accomplishes, as a hireling,
his day.
- 7 "For there is hope for a tree if it is cut
down,
that it will sprout again,
that the tender branch of it will not
cease.
- 8 Though its root grows old in the earth,
and its stock dies in the ground,
- 9 yet through the scent of water it will
bud,
and sprout boughs like a plant.
- 10 But man dies, and is laid low.
Yes, man gives up the spirit, and
where is he?
- 11 As the waters fail from the sea,
and the river wastes and dries up,
so man lies down and doesn't rise.
Until the heavens are no more, they
- will not awake,
nor be roused out of their sleep.
- 13 "Oh that you would hide me in Sheol,*
that you would keep me secret until
your wrath is past,
that you would appoint me a set time
and remember me!
- 14 If a man dies, will he live again?
I would wait all the days of my
warfare,
until my release should come.
- 15 You would call, and I would answer you.
You would have a desire for the work
of your hands.
- 16 But now you count my steps.
Don't you watch over my sin?
- 17 My disobedience is sealed up in a bag.
You fasten up my iniquity.
- 18 "But the mountain falling comes to
nothing.
The rock is removed out of its place.
- 19 The waters wear the stones.
The torrents of it wash away the dust
of the earth.
So you destroy the hope of man.
- 20 You forever prevail against him, and he
departs.
You change his face, and send him
away.
- 21 His sons come to honor, and he doesn't
know it.
They are brought low, but he doesn't
perceive it of them.
- 22 But his flesh on him has pain,
and his soul within him mourns."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:13. Sheol is the place of the dead.

JOB 15

Eliphaz Speaks: Job Undermines Religion

- ¹ Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered,
- ² “Should a wise man answer with vain knowledge,
and fill himself with the east wind?
- ³ Should he reason with unprofitable talk,
or with speeches with which he can do no good?
- ⁴ Yes, you do away with fear,
and hinder devotion before God.
- ⁵ For your iniquity teaches your mouth,
and you choose the language of the crafty.
- ⁶ Your own mouth condemns you, and not I.
Yes, your own lips testify against you.
- ⁷ “Are you the first man who was born?
Or were you brought out before the hills?
- ⁸ Have you heard the secret counsel of God?
Do you limit wisdom to yourself?
- ⁹ What do you know that we don’t know?
What do you understand which is not in us?
- ¹⁰ With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men,
much older than your father.
- ¹¹ Are the consolations of God too small for you,
even the word that is gentle toward you?
- ¹² Why does your heart carry you away?
Why do your eyes flash,
- ¹³ that you turn your spirit against God,
and let such words go out of your mouth?
- ¹⁴ What is man, that he should be clean?
What is he who is born of a woman,
that he should be righteous?
- ¹⁵ Behold, he puts no trust in his holy ones.
Yes, the heavens are not clean in his sight;
- ¹⁶ how much less one who is abominable and corrupt,
a man who drinks iniquity like water!
- ¹⁷ “I will show you, listen to me;
that which I have seen I will declare
- ¹⁸ (which wise men have told by their fathers,
and have not hidden it;
- ¹⁹ to whom alone the land was given,
and no stranger passed among them):
- ²⁰ the wicked man writhes in pain all his days,
even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.
- ²¹ A sound of terrors is in his ears.
In prosperity the destroyer will come on him.
- ²² He doesn’t believe that he will return out of darkness.
He is waited for by the sword.
- ²³ He wanders abroad for bread, saying, ‘Where is it?’
He knows that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
- ²⁴ Distress and anguish make him afraid.
They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
- ²⁵ Because he has stretched out his hand against God,
and behaves himself proudly against the Almighty,
- ²⁶ he runs at him with a stiff neck,
with the thick shields of his bucklers,
- ²⁷ because he has covered his face with his fatness,
and gathered fat on his thighs.
- ²⁸ He has lived in desolate cities,
in houses which no one inhabited,
which were ready to become heaps.
- ²⁹ He will not be rich, neither will his substance continue,
neither will their possessions be extended on the earth.
- ³⁰ He will not depart out of darkness.
The flame will dry up his branches.
He will go away by the breath of God’s mouth.
- ³¹ Let him not trust in emptiness,
deceiving himself,
for emptiness will be his reward.

- 32 It will be accomplished before his time.
His branch will not be green.
- 33 He will shake off his unripe grape as the
vine,
and will cast off his flower as the
olive tree.
- 34 For the company of the godless will be
barren,
and fire will consume the tents of
bribery.
- 35 They conceive mischief and produce
iniquity.
Their heart prepares deceit.”

JOB 16

Job Reaffirms His Innocence

- 1 Then Job answered,
- 2 “I have heard many such things.
You are all miserable comforters!
- 3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what provokes you that you
answer?
- 4 I also could speak as you do.
If your soul were in my soul’s place,
I could join words together against
you,
and shake my head at you,
5 but I would strengthen you with my
mouth.
The solace of my lips would relieve
you.
- 6 “Though I speak, my grief is not
subsided.
Though I forbear, what am I eased?
- 7 But now, God, you have surely worn me
out.
You have made all my company
desolate.
- 8 You have shriveled me up. This is a
witness against me.
My leanness rises up against me.
It testifies to my face.
- 9 He has torn me in his wrath and
persecuted me.
He has gnashed on me with his teeth.
My adversary sharpens his eyes on
me.
- 10 They have gaped on me with their
mouth.
They have struck me on the cheek
reproachfully.
- 11 They gather themselves together
against me.
12 God delivers me to the ungodly,
and casts me into the hands of the
wicked.
- 13 I was at ease, and he broke me apart.
Yes, he has taken me by the neck,
and dashed me to pieces.
He has also set me up for his target.
- 14 His archers surround me.
He splits my kidneys apart, and does
not spare.
He pours out my bile on the ground.
15 He breaks me with breach on breach.
He runs at me like a giant.
- 16 I have sewed sackcloth on my skin,
and have thrust my horn in the dust.
17 My face is red with weeping.
Deep darkness is on my eyelids,
although there is no violence in my
hands,
and my prayer is pure.
- 18 “Earth, don’t cover my blood.
Let my cry have no place to rest.
- 19 Even now, behold, my witness is in
heaven.
He who vouches for me is on high.
- 20 My friends scoff at me.
My eyes pour out tears to God,
21 that he would maintain the right of a
man with God,
of a son of man with his neighbor!
22 For when a few years have come,
I will go the way of no return.

JOB 17

Job Prays for Relief

- 1 “My spirit is consumed.
My days are extinct
and the grave is ready for me.
- 2 Surely there are mockers with me.
My eye dwells on their provocation.
- 3 “Now give a pledge. Be collateral for me
with yourself.
Who is there who will strike hands
with me?
- 4 For you have hidden their heart from
understanding,
therefore you will not exalt them.
- 5 He who denounces his friends for
plunder,
even the eyes of his children will fail.
- 6 “But he has made me a byword of the
people.
They spit in my face.
- 7 My eye also is dim by reason of sorrow.
All my members are as a shadow.
- 8 Upright men will be astonished at this.
The innocent will stir himself up
against the godless.
- 9 Yet the righteous will hold to his way.
He who has clean hands will grow
stronger and stronger.
- 10 But as for you all, come back.
I will not find a wise man among you.
- 11 My days are past.
My plans are broken off,
as are the thoughts of my heart.
- 12 They change the night into day,
saying ‘The light is near’ in the
presence of darkness.
- 13 If I look for Sheol* as my house,
if I have spread my couch in the
darkness,
- 14 if I have said to corruption, ‘You are my
father,’
and to the worm, ‘My mother,’ and
‘My sister,’
- 15 where then is my hope?
As for my hope, who will see it?
- 16 Shall it go down with me to the gates of
Sheol,†
or descend together into the dust?”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:13. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 17:16. Sheol is the place of the dead.

JOB 18

Bildad Speaks: God Punishes the Wicked

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered,
will the earth be forsaken for you?
Or will the rock be removed out of its
place?
- 2 “How long will you hunt for words?
Consider, and afterwards we will
speak.
- 3 Why are we counted as animals,
which have become unclean in your
sight?
- 4 You who tear yourself in your anger,
5 “Yes, the light of the wicked will be put
out.
The spark of his fire won’t shine.
- 6 The light will be dark in his tent.
His lamp above him will be put out.
- 7 The steps of his strength will be

shortened.
 His own counsel will cast him down.
 8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
 and he wanders into its mesh.
 9 A snare will take him by the heel.
 A trap will catch him.
 10 A noose is hidden for him in the ground,
 a trap for him on the path.
 11 Terrors will make him afraid on every
 side,
 and will chase him at his heels.
 12 His strength will be famished.
 Calamity will be ready at his side.
 13 The members of his body will be
 devoured.
 The firstborn of death will devour his
 members.
 14 He will be rooted out of the security of
 his tent.
 He will be brought to the king of
 terrors.
 15 There will dwell in his tent that which is

none of his.
 Sulfur will be scattered on his
 habitation.
 16 His roots will be dried up beneath.
 His branch will be cut off above.
 17 His memory will perish from the earth.
 He will have no name in the street.
 18 He will be driven from light into
 darkness,
 and chased out of the world.
 19 He will have neither son nor grandson
 among his people,
 nor any remaining where he lived.
 20 Those who come after will be
 astonished at his day,
 as those who went before were
 frightened.
 21 Surely such are the dwellings of the
 unrighteous.
 This is the place of him who doesn't
 know God."

JOB 19

Job Replies: I Know That My Redeemer Lives

1 Then Job answered,
 2 "How long will you torment me,
 and crush me with words?
 3 You have reproached me ten times.
 You aren't ashamed that you attack
 me.
 4 If it is true that I have erred,
 my error remains with myself.
 5 If indeed you will magnify yourselves
 against me,
 and plead against me my reproach,
 6 know now that God has subverted me,
 and has surrounded me with his net.
 7 "Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not
 heard.
 I cry for help, but there is no justice.
 8 He has walled up my way so that I can't
 pass,
 and has set darkness in my paths.
 9 He has stripped me of my glory,
 and taken the crown from my head.

10 He has broken me down on every side,
 and I am gone.
 He has plucked my hope up like a
 tree.
 11 He has also kindled his wrath against
 me.
 He counts me among his adversaries.
 12 His troops come on together,
 build a siege ramp against me,
 and encamp around my tent.
 13 "He has put my brothers far from me.
 My acquaintances are wholly
 estranged from me.
 14 My relatives have gone away.
 My familiar friends have forgotten
 me.
 15 Those who dwell in my house and my
 maids consider me a stranger.
 I am an alien in their sight.
 16 I call to my servant, and he gives me no
 answer.
 I beg him with my mouth.

17 My breath is offensive to my wife.
 I am loathsome to the children of my
 own mother.
 18 Even young children despise me.
 If I arise, they speak against me.
 19 All my familiar friends abhor me.
 They whom I loved have turned
 against me.
 20 My bones stick to my skin and to my
 flesh.
 I have escaped by the skin of my
 teeth.
 21 “Have pity on me. Have pity on me, you
 my friends,
 for the hand of God has touched me.
 22 Why do you persecute me as God,
 and are not satisfied with my flesh?
 23 “Oh that my words were now written!
 Oh that they were inscribed in a
 book!
 24 That with an iron pen and lead
 they were engraved in the rock
 forever!
 25 But as for me, I know that my Redeemer
 lives.
 In the end, he will stand upon the
 earth.
 26 After my skin is destroyed,
 then I will see God in my flesh,
 27 whom I, even I, will see on my side.
 My eyes will see, and not as a
 stranger.
 “My heart is consumed within me.
 28 If you say, ‘How we will persecute him!’
 because the root of the matter is
 found in me,
 29 be afraid of the sword,
 for wrath brings the punishments of
 the sword,
 that you may know there is a
 judgment.”

JOB 20

Zophar Speaks: Wickedness Receives Just Retribution

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite answered,
 2 “Therefore my thoughts answer me,
 even by reason of my haste that is in
 me.
 3 I have heard the reproof which puts me
 to shame.
 The spirit of my understanding
 answers me.
 4 Don’t you know this from old time,
 since man was placed on earth,
 5 that the triumphing of the wicked is
 short,
 the joy of the godless but for a
 moment?
 6 Though his height mount up to the
 heavens,
 and his head reach to the clouds,
 7 yet he will perish forever like his own
 dung.
 Those who have seen him will say,
 ‘Where is he?’
 8 He will fly away as a dream, and will
 not be found.
 Yes, he will be chased away like a
 vision of the night.
 9 The eye which saw him will see him no
 more,
 neither will his place see him any
 more.
 10 His children will seek the favor of the
 poor.
 His hands will give back his wealth.
 11 His bones are full of his youth,
 but youth will lie down with him in
 the dust.
 12 “Though wickedness is sweet in his
 mouth,
 though he hide it under his tongue,
 13 though he spare it, and will not let it go,
 but keep it still within his mouth,
 14 yet his food in his bowels is turned.
 It is cobra venom within him.
 15 He has swallowed down riches, and he
 will vomit them up again.
 God will cast them out of his belly.

- 16 He will suck cobra venom.
The viper's tongue will kill him.
- 17 He will not look at the rivers,
the flowing streams of honey and
butter.
- 18 He will restore that for which he
labored, and will not swallow it
down.
He will not rejoice according to the
substance that he has gotten.
- 19 For he has oppressed and forsaken the
poor.
He has violently taken away a house,
and he will not build it up.
- 20 "Because he knew no quietness within
him,
he will not save anything of that in
which he delights.
- 21 There was nothing left that he didn't
devour,
therefore his prosperity will not
endure.
- 22 In the fullness of his sufficiency, distress
will overtake him.
The hand of everyone who is in
misery will come on him.
- 23 When he is about to fill his belly, God
will cast the fierceness of his
wrath on him.
It will rain on him while he is eating.
- 24 He will flee from the iron weapon.
The bronze arrow will strike him
through.
- 25 He draws it out, and it comes out of his
body.
Yes, the glittering point comes out of
his liver.
Terrors are on him.
- 26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures.
An unfanned fire will devour him.
It will consume that which is left in
his tent.
- 27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity.
The earth will rise up against him.
- 28 The increase of his house will depart.
They will rush away in the day of his
wrath.
- 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from
God,
the heritage appointed to him by
God."

JOB 21

Job Replies: The Wicked Often Go Unpunished

- 1 Then Job answered,
- 2 "Listen diligently to my speech.
Let this be your consolation.
- 3 Allow me, and I also will speak.
After I have spoken, mock on.
- 4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
Why shouldn't I be impatient?
- 5 Look at me, and be astonished.
Lay your hand on your mouth.
- 6 When I remember, I am troubled.
Horror takes hold of my flesh.
- 7 "Why do the wicked live,
become old, yes, and grow mighty in
power?
- 8 Their child is established with them in
their sight,
their offspring before their eyes.
- 9 Their houses are safe from fear,
neither is the rod of God upon them.
- 10 Their bulls breed without fail.
Their cows calve, and don't miscarry.
- 11 They send out their little ones like a
flock.
Their children dance.
- 12 They sing to the tambourine and harp,
and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.
- 13 They spend their days in prosperity.
In an instant they go down to Sheol.*
- 14 They tell God, 'Depart from us,
for we don't want to know about your
ways.
- 15 What is the Almighty, that we should
serve him?
What profit should we have, if we
pray to him?'
- 16 Behold, their prosperity is not in their

hand.
 The counsel of the wicked is far from me.
 17 “How often is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out,
 that their calamity comes on them,
 that God distributes sorrows in his anger?
 18 How often is it that they are as stubble before the wind,
 as chaff that the storm carries away?
 19 You say, ‘God lays up his iniquity for his children.’
 Let him recompense it to himself,
 that he may know it.
 20 Let his own eyes see his destruction.
 Let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
 21 For what does he care for his house after him,
 when the number of his months is cut off?
 22 “Shall any teach God knowledge,
 since he judges those who are high?
 23 One dies in his full strength,
 being wholly at ease and quiet.
 24 His pails are full of milk.
 The marrow of his bones is moistened.
 25 Another dies in bitterness of soul,
 and never tastes of good.
 26 They lie down alike in the dust.
 The worm covers them.
 27 “Behold, I know your thoughts,
 the plans with which you would wrong me.
 28 For you say, ‘Where is the house of the prince?
 Where is the tent in which the wicked lived?’
 29 Haven’t you asked wayfaring men?
 Don’t you know their evidences,
 30 that the evil man is reserved to the day of calamity,
 that they are led out to the day of wrath?
 31 Who will declare his way to his face?
 Who will repay him what he has done?
 32 Yet he will be borne to the grave.
 Men will keep watch over the tomb.
 33 The clods of the valley will be sweet to him.
 All men will draw after him,
 as there were innumerable before him.
 34 So how can you comfort me with nonsense,
 because in your answers there remains only falsehood?”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:13. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

JOB 22

Eliphaz Speaks: Job’s Wickedness Is Great

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered,
 2 “Can a man be profitable to God?
 Surely he who is wise is profitable to himself.
 3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous?
 Or does it benefit him that you make your ways perfect?
 4 Is it for your piety that he reproves you,
 that he enters with you into judgment?
 5 Isn’t your wickedness great?
 Neither is there any end to your iniquities.
 6 For you have taken pledges from your brother for nothing,
 and stripped the naked of their clothing.
 7 You haven’t given water to the weary to drink,
 and you have withheld bread from the

hungry.
 8 But as for the mighty man, he had the earth.
 The honorable man, he lived in it.
 9 You have sent widows away empty,
 and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
 10 Therefore snares are around you.
 Sudden fear troubles you,
 11 or darkness, so that you can not see,
 and floods of waters cover you.
 12 “Isn’t God in the heights of heaven?
 See the height of the stars, how high they are!
 13 You say, ‘What does God know?
 Can he judge through the thick darkness?
 14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he doesn’t see.
 He walks on the vault of the sky.’
 15 Will you keep the old way,
 which wicked men have trodden,
 16 who were snatched away before their time,
 whose foundation was poured out as a stream,
 17 who said to God, ‘Depart from us!’
 and, ‘What can the Almighty do for us?’
 18 Yet he filled their houses with good things,
 but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
 19 The righteous see it, and are glad.
 The innocent ridicule them,

20 saying, ‘Surely those who rose up against us are cut off.
 The fire has consumed their remnant.’
 21 “Acquaint yourself with him now, and be at peace.
 By it, good will come to you.
 22 Please receive instruction from his mouth,
 and lay up his words in your heart.
 23 If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up,
 if you put away unrighteousness far from your tents.
 24 Lay your treasure in the dust,
 the gold of Ophir among the stones of the brooks.
 25 The Almighty will be your treasure,
 and precious silver to you.
 26 For then you will delight yourself in the Almighty,
 and will lift up your face to God.
 27 You will make your prayer to him, and he will hear you.
 You will pay your vows.
 28 You will also decree a thing, and it will be established to you.
 Light will shine on your ways.
 29 When they cast down, you will say, ‘be lifted up.’
 He will save the humble person.
 30 He will even deliver him who is not innocent.
 Yes, he will be delivered through the cleanness of your hands.”

JOB 23

Job Replies: My Complaint Is Bitter

1 Then Job answered,
 2 “Even today my complaint is rebellious.
 His hand is heavy in spite of my groaning.
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!
 That I might come even to his seat!
 4 I would set my cause in order before him,

and fill my mouth with arguments.
 5 I would know the words which he would answer me,
 and understand what he would tell me.
 6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?
 No, but he would listen to me.
 7 There the upright might reason with him,

so I should be delivered forever from
my judge.

8 “If I go east, he is not there.
If I go west, I can’t find him.

9 He works to the north, but I can’t see
him.
He turns south, but I can’t catch a
glimpse of him.

10 But he knows the way that I take.
When he has tried me, I will come out
like gold.

11 My foot has held fast to his steps.
I have kept his way, and not turned
away.

12 I haven’t gone back from the
commandment of his lips.
I have treasured up the words of his
mouth more than my necessary
food.

13 But he stands alone, and who can
oppose him?
What his soul desires, even that he
does.

14 For he performs that which is appointed
for me.
Many such things are with him.

15 Therefore I am terrified at his presence.
When I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God has made my heart faint.
The Almighty has terrified me.

17 Because I was not cut off before the
darkness,
neither did he cover the thick
darkness from my face.

JOB 24

Job Complains of Violence on the Earth

1 “Why aren’t times laid up by the
Almighty?
Why don’t those who know him see
his days?

2 There are people who remove the
landmarks.
They violently take away flocks, and
feed them.

3 They drive away the donkey of the
fatherless,
and they take the widow’s ox for a
pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way.
The poor of the earth all hide
themselves.

5 Behold, as wild donkeys in the desert,
they go out to their work, seeking
diligently for food.
The wilderness yields them bread for
their children.

6 They cut their food in the field.
They glean the vineyard of the wicked.

7 They lie all night naked without
clothing,
and have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the
mountains,
and embrace the rock for lack of a
shelter.

9 There are those who pluck the
fatherless from the breast,
and take a pledge of the poor,
so that they go around naked without
clothing.
Being hungry, they carry the sheaves.

11 They make oil within the walls of these
men.
They tread wine presses, and suffer
thirst.

12 From out of the populous city, men
groan.
The soul of the wounded cries out,
yet God doesn’t regard the folly.

13 “These are of those who rebel against
the light.
They don’t know its ways,
nor stay in its paths.

14 The murderer rises with the light.
He kills the poor and needy.
In the night he is like a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waits for
the twilight,
saying, ‘No eye will see me.’
He disguises his face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses.
They shut themselves up in the

daytime.
 They don't know the light.
 17 For the morning is to all of them like
 thick darkness,
 for they know the terrors of the thick
 darkness.
 18 "They are foam on the surface of the
 waters.
 Their portion is cursed in the earth.
 They don't turn into the way of the
 vineyards.
 19 Drought and heat consume the snow
 waters,
 so does Sheol* those who have sinned.
 20 The womb will forget him.
 The worm will feed sweetly on him.
 He will be no more remembered.
 Unrighteousness will be broken as a
 tree.

21 He devours the barren who don't bear.
 He shows no kindness to the widow.
 22 Yet God preserves the mighty by his
 power.
 He rises up who has no assurance of
 life.
 23 God gives them security, and they rest
 in it.
 His eyes are on their ways.
 24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and
 they are gone.
 Yes, they are brought low, they are
 taken out of the way as all
 others,
 and are cut off as the tops of the ears
 of grain.
 25 If it isn't so now, who will prove me a
 liar,
 and make my speech worth nothing?"

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 24:19. Sheol is the place of the dead.

JOB 25

Bildad Speaks: How Can a Mortal Be Righteous Before God?

<p>1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered, 2 "Dominion and fear are with him. He makes peace in his high places. 3 Can his armies be counted? On whom does his light not arise? 4 How then can man be just with God?</p>	<p>Or how can he who is born of a woman be clean? 5 Behold, even the moon has no brightness, and the stars are not pure in his sight; 6 How much less man, who is a worm, and the son of man, who is a worm!"</p>
---	---

JOB 26

Job Replies: God's Majesty Is Unsearchable

<p>1 Then Job answered, 2 "How have you helped him who is without power!</p>	<p>How have you saved the arm that has no strength! 3 How have you counseled him who has no wisdom, and plentifully declared sound</p>
--	--

knowledge!
 4 To whom have you uttered words?
 Whose spirit came out of you?
 5 “The departed spirits tremble,
 those beneath the waters and all that
 live in them.
 6 Sheol* is naked before God,
 and Abaddon† has no covering.
 7 He stretches out the north over empty
 space,
 and hangs the earth on nothing.
 8 He binds up the waters in his thick
 clouds,
 and the cloud is not burst under
 them.
 9 He encloses the face of his throne,
 and spreads his cloud on it.
 10 He has described a boundary on the

surface of the waters,
 and to the confines of light and
 darkness.
 11 The pillars of heaven tremble
 and are astonished at his rebuke.
 12 He stirs up the sea with his power,
 and by his understanding he strikes
 through Rahab.
 13 By his Spirit the heavens are garnished.
 His hand has pierced the swift
 serpent.
 14 Behold, these are but the outskirts of
 his ways.
 How small a whisper do we hear of
 him!
 But the thunder of his power who can
 understand?”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 26:6. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 26:6. Abaddon means Destroyer.

JOB 27

Job Maintains His Integrity

1 Job again took up his parable, and said,
 2 “As God lives, who has taken away my
 right,
 the Almighty, who has made my soul
 bitter
 3 (for the length of my life is still in me,
 and the spirit of God is in my
 nostrils);
 4 surely my lips will not speak
 unrighteousness,
 neither will my tongue utter deceit.
 5 Far be it from me that I should justify
 you.
 Until I die I will not put away my
 integrity from me.
 6 I hold fast to my righteousness, and will
 not let it go.
 My heart will not reproach me so long
 as I live.
 7 “Let my enemy be as the wicked.

Let him who rises up against me be as
 the unrighteous.
 8 For what is the hope of the godless,
 when he is cut off,
 when God takes away his life?
 9 Will God hear his cry when trouble
 comes on him?
 10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty,
 and call on God at all times?
 11 I will teach you about the hand of God.
 I will not conceal that which is with
 the Almighty.
 12 Behold, all of you have seen it
 yourselves;
 why then have you become altogether
 vain?
 13 “This is the portion of a wicked man
 with God,
 the heritage of oppressors, which
 they receive from the Almighty.
 14 If his children are multiplied, it is for

the sword.
 His offspring will not be satisfied with bread.
 15 Those who remain of him will be buried in death.
 His widows will make no lamentation.
 16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as the clay;
 17 he may prepare it, but the just will put it on,
 and the innocent will divide the silver.
 18 He builds his house as the moth, as a booth which the watchman

makes.
 19 He lies down rich, but he will not do so again.
 He opens his eyes, and he is not.
 20 Terrors overtake him like waters.
 A storm steals him away in the night.
 21 The east wind carries him away, and he departs.
 It sweeps him out of his place.
 22 For it hurls at him, and does not spare, as he flees away from his hand.
 23 Men will clap their hands at him, and will hiss him out of his place.

JOB 28

Interlude: Where Wisdom Is Found

1 “Surely there is a mine for silver,
 and a place for gold which they refine.
 2 Iron is taken out of the earth,
 and copper is smelted out of the ore.
 3 Man sets an end to darkness,
 and searches out, to the furthest bound,
 the stones of obscurity and of thick darkness.
 4 He breaks open a shaft away from where people live.
 They are forgotten by the foot.
 They hang far from men, they swing back and forth.
 5 As for the earth, out of it comes bread.
 Underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
 6 Sapphires come from its rocks.
 It has dust of gold.
 7 That path no bird of prey knows,
 neither has the falcon’s eye seen it.
 8 The proud animals have not trodden it,
 nor has the fierce lion passed by there.
 9 He puts his hand on the flinty rock,
 and he overturns the mountains by the roots.
 10 He cuts out channels among the rocks.
 His eye sees every precious thing.
 11 He binds the streams that they don’t

trickle.
 The thing that is hidden he brings out to light.
 12 “But where will wisdom be found?
 Where is the place of understanding?
 13 Man doesn’t know its price,
 and it isn’t found in the land of the living.
 14 The deep says, ‘It isn’t in me.’
 The sea says, ‘It isn’t with me.’
 15 It can’t be gotten for gold,
 neither will silver be weighed for its price.
 16 It can’t be valued with the gold of Ophir,
 with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.*
 17 Gold and glass can’t equal it,
 neither will it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold.
 18 No mention will be made of coral or of crystal.
 Yes, the price of wisdom is above rubies.
 19 The topaz of Ethiopia will not equal it.
 It won’t be valued with pure gold.
 20 Where then does wisdom come from?
 Where is the place of understanding?
 21 Seeing it is hidden from the eyes of all living,
 and kept close from the birds of the

sky.
 22 Destruction and Death say,
 ‘We have heard a rumor of it with our
 ears.’
 23 “God understands its way,
 and he knows its place.
 24 For he looks to the ends of the earth,
 and sees under the whole sky.
 25 He establishes the force of the wind.
 Yes, he measures out the waters by
 measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain,
 and a way for the lightning of the
 thunder,
 27 then he saw it, and declared it.
 He established it, yes, and searched
 it out.
 28 To man he said,
 ‘Behold, the fear of the Lord,† that is
 wisdom.
 To depart from evil is
 understanding.’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 28:16. or, lapis lazuli.

† 28:28. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.” .

JOB 29

Job Finishes His Defense

1 Job again took up his parable, and said,
 2 “Oh that I were as in the months of old,
 as in the days when God watched
 over me;
 3 when his lamp shone on my head,
 and by his light I walked through
 darkness,
 4 as I was in my prime,
 when the friendship of God was in my
 tent,
 5 when the Almighty was yet with me,
 and my children were around me,
 6 when my steps were washed with butter,
 and the rock poured out streams of
 oil for me,
 7 when I went out to the city gate,
 when I prepared my seat in the
 street.
 8 The young men saw me and hid
 themselves.
 The aged rose up and stood.
 9 The princes refrained from talking,
 and laid their hand on their mouth.
 10 The voice of the nobles was hushed,
 and their tongue stuck to the roof of
 their mouth.
 11 For when the ear heard me, then it
 blessed me,
 and when the eye saw me, it
 commended me,
 12 because I delivered the poor who cried,
 and the fatherless also, who had no
 one to help him,
 13 the blessing of him who was ready to
 perish came on me,
 and I caused the widow’s heart to
 sing for joy.
 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed
 me.
 My justice was as a robe and a
 diadem.
 15 I was eyes to the blind,
 and feet to the lame.
 16 I was a father to the needy.
 I researched the cause of him whom I
 didn’t know.
 17 I broke the jaws of the unrighteous
 and plucked the prey out of his teeth.
 18 Then I said, ‘I will die in my own house,
 I will count my days as the sand.
 19 My root is spread out to the waters.
 The dew lies all night on my branch.
 20 My glory is fresh in me.
 My bow is renewed in my hand.’
 21 “Men listened to me, waited,

and kept silence for my counsel.
 22 After my words they didn't speak again.
 My speech fell on them.
 23 They waited for me as for the rain.
 Their mouths drank as with the spring
 rain.
 24 I smiled on them when they had no

confidence.
 They didn't reject the light of my
 face.
 25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief.
 I lived as a king in the army,
 as one who comforts the mourners.

JOB 30

Job Finishes His Defense (continued)

1 "But now those who are younger than I
 have me in derision,
 whose fathers I considered unworthy
 to put with my sheep dogs.
 2 Of what use is the strength of their
 hands to me,
 men in whom ripe age has perished?
 3 They are gaunt from lack and famine.
 They gnaw the dry ground, in the
 gloom of waste and desolation.
 4 They pluck salt herbs by the bushes.
 The roots of the broom tree are their
 food.
 5 They are driven out from among men.
 They cry after them as after a thief,
 6 so that they live in frightful valleys,
 and in holes of the earth and of the
 rocks.
 7 They bray among the bushes.
 They are gathered together under the
 nettles.
 8 They are children of fools, yes, children
 of wicked men.
 They were flogged out of the land.
 9 "Now I have become their song.
 Yes, I am a byword to them.
 10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from
 me,
 and don't hesitate to spit in my face.
 11 For he has untied his cord, and afflicted
 me;
 and they have thrown off restraint
 before me.
 12 On my right hand rise the rabble.
 They thrust aside my feet.
 They cast their ways of destruction
 up against me.

13 They mar my path.
 They promote my destruction
 without anyone's help.
 14 As through a wide breach they come.
 They roll themselves in amid the ruin.
 15 Terrors have turned on me.
 They chase my honor as the wind.
 My welfare has passed away as a
 cloud.
 16 "Now my soul is poured out within me.
 Days of affliction have taken hold of
 me.
 17 In the night season my bones are
 pierced in me,
 and the pains that gnaw me take no
 rest.
 18 My garment is disfigured by great force.
 It binds me about as the collar of my
 tunic.
 19 He has cast me into the mire.
 I have become like dust and ashes.
 20 I cry to you, and you do not answer me.
 I stand up, and you gaze at me.
 21 You have turned to be cruel to me.
 With the might of your hand you
 persecute me.
 22 You lift me up to the wind, and drive
 me with it.
 You dissolve me in the storm.
 23 For I know that you will bring me to
 death,
 to the house appointed for all living.
 24 "However doesn't one stretch out a hand
 in his fall?
 Or in his calamity therefore cry for
 help?
 25 Didn't I weep for him who was in

trouble?
 26 Wasn't my soul grieved for the needy?
 When I looked for good, then evil came.
 When I waited for light, darkness
 came.
 27 My heart is troubled, and doesn't rest.
 Days of affliction have come on me.
 28 I go mourning without the sun.
 I stand up in the assembly, and cry
 for help.
 29 I am a brother to jackals,
 and a companion to ostriches.
 30 My skin grows black and peels from me.
 My bones are burned with heat.
 31 Therefore my harp has turned to
 mourning,
 and my pipe into the voice of those
 who weep.

JOB 31

Job Finishes His Defense (continued)

1 "I made a covenant with my eyes;
 how then should I look lustfully at a
 young woman?
 2 For what is the portion from God above,
 and the heritage from the Almighty
 on high?
 3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,
 and disaster to the workers of
 iniquity?
 4 Doesn't he see my ways,
 and count all my steps?
 5 "If I have walked with falsehood,
 and my foot has hurried to deceit
 6 (let me be weighed in an even balance,
 that God may know my integrity);
 7 if my step has turned out of the way,
 if my heart walked after my eyes,
 if any defilement has stuck to my
 hands,
 8 then let me sow, and let another eat.
 Yes, let the produce of my field be
 rooted out.
 9 "If my heart has been enticed to a
 woman,
 and I have laid wait at my neighbor's
 door,
 10 then let my wife grind for another,
 and let others sleep with her.
 11 For that would be a heinous crime.
 Yes, it would be an iniquity to be
 punished by the judges,
 12 for it is a fire that consumes to
 destruction,
 and would root out all my increase.
 13 "If I have despised the cause of my male
 servant
 or of my female servant,
 when they contended with me,
 14 what then will I do when God rises up?
 When he visits, what will I answer
 him?
 15 Didn't he who made me in the womb
 make him?
 Didn't one fashion us in the womb?
 16 "If I have withheld the poor from their
 desire,
 or have caused the eyes of the widow
 to fail,
 17 or have eaten my morsel alone,
 and the fatherless has not eaten of it
 18 (no, from my youth he grew up with me
 as with a father,
 I have guided her from my mother's
 womb);
 19 if I have seen any perish for want of
 clothing,
 or that the needy had no covering;
 20 if his heart hasn't blessed me,
 if he hasn't been warmed with my
 sheep's fleece;
 21 if I have lifted up my hand against the
 fatherless,
 because I saw my help in the gate;
 22 then let my shoulder fall from the
 shoulder blade,
 and my arm be broken from the bone.
 23 For calamity from God is a terror to me.
 Because of his majesty, I can do
 nothing.
 24 "If I have made gold my hope,
 and have said to the fine gold, 'You

are my confidence;'
 25 If I have rejoiced because my wealth
 was great,
 and because my hand had gotten
 much;
 26 if I have seen the sun when it shined,
 or the moon moving in splendor,
 27 and my heart has been secretly enticed,
 and my hand threw a kiss from my
 mouth;
 28 this also would be an iniquity to be
 punished by the judges,
 for I would have denied the God who
 is above.
 29 "If I have rejoiced at the destruction of
 him who hated me,
 or lifted up myself when evil found
 him
 30 (I have certainly not allowed my mouth
 to sin
 by asking his life with a curse);
 31 if the men of my tent have not said,
 'Who can find one who has not been
 filled with his meat?'
 32 (the foreigner has not camped in the
 street,
 but I have opened my doors to the
 traveler);

33 if like Adam I have covered my
 transgressions,
 by hiding my iniquity in my heart,
 34 because I feared the great multitude,
 and the contempt of families terrified
 me,
 so that I kept silence, and didn't go
 out of the door—
 35 oh that I had one to hear me!
 Behold, here is my signature! Let the
 Almighty answer me!
 Let the accuser write my indictment!
 36 Surely I would carry it on my shoulder,
 and I would bind it to me as a crown.
 37 I would declare to him the number of
 my steps.
 I would go near to him like a prince.
 38 If my land cries out against me,
 and its furrows weep together;
 39 if I have eaten its fruits without money,
 or have caused its owners to lose
 their life,
 40 let briars grow instead of wheat,
 and stinkweed instead of barley."

The words of Job are ended.

JOB 32

Elihu Rebukes Job's Friends

¹ So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes. ² Then the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled against Job. His wrath was kindled because he justified himself rather than God. ³ Also his wrath was kindled against his three friends, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job. ⁴ Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job, because they were older than he. ⁵ When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.

⁶ Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered,

"I am young, and you are very old.
 Therefore I held back, and didn't
 dare show you my opinion.
 7 I said, 'Days should speak,
 and multitude of years should teach
 wisdom.'
 8 But there is a spirit in man,
 and the Spirit* of the Almighty gives
 them understanding.
 9 It is not the great who are wise,
 nor the aged who understand justice.
 10 Therefore I said, 'Listen to me;
 I also will show my opinion.'
 11 "Behold, I waited for your words,
 and I listened for your reasoning,
 while you searched out what to say.
 12 Yes, I gave you my full attention,

but there was no one who convinced
 Job,
 or who answered his words, among
 you.
 13 Beware lest you say, 'We have found
 wisdom.
 God may refute him, not man;'
 14 for he has not directed his words against
 me;
 neither will I answer him with your
 speeches.
 15 "They are amazed. They answer no
 more.
 They don't have a word to say.
 16 Shall I wait, because they don't speak,
 because they stand still, and answer
 no more?
 17 I also will answer my part,

and I also will show my opinion.
 18 For I am full of words.
 The spirit within me constrains me.
 19 Behold, my breast is as wine which has
 no vent;
 like new wineskins it is ready to
 burst.
 20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed.
 I will open my lips and answer.
 21 Please don't let me respect any man's
 person,
 neither will I give flattering titles to
 any man.
 22 For I don't know how to give flattering
 titles,
 or else my Maker would soon take me
 away.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:8. or, breath.

JOB 33

Elihu Rebukes Job

1 "However, Job, please hear my speech,
 and listen to all my words.
 2 See now, I have opened my mouth.
 My tongue has spoken in my mouth.
 3 My words will utter the uprightness of
 my heart.
 That which my lips know they will
 speak sincerely.
 4 The Spirit of God has made me,
 and the breath of the Almighty gives
 me life.
 5 If you can, answer me.
 Set your words in order before me,
 and stand up.
 6 Behold, I am toward God even as you
 are.
 I am also formed out of the clay.
 7 Behold, my terror will not make you
 afraid,
 neither will my pressure be heavy on
 you.
 8 "Surely you have spoken in my hearing,
 I have heard the voice of your words,
 9 saying,
 'I am clean, without disobedience.
 I am innocent, neither is there
 iniquity in me.
 10 Behold, he finds occasions against me.
 He counts me for his enemy.
 11 He puts my feet in the stocks.
 He marks all my paths.'
 12 "Behold, I will answer you. In this you
 are not just,
 for God is greater than man.
 13 Why do you strive against him,
 because he doesn't give account of
 any of his matters?
 14 For God speaks once,
 yes twice, though man pays no
 attention.
 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
 when deep sleep falls on men,
 in slumbering on the bed,
 16 then he opens the ears of men,
 and seals their instruction,
 17 that he may withdraw man from his

purpose,
 and hide pride from man.
 18 He keeps back his soul from the pit,
 and his life from perishing by the
 sword.
 19 “He is chastened also with pain on his
 bed,
 with continual strife in his bones,
 20 so that his life abhors bread,
 and his soul dainty food.
 21 His flesh is so consumed away that it
 can’t be seen.
 His bones that were not seen stick
 out.
 22 Yes, his soul draws near to the pit,
 and his life to the destroyers.
 23 “If there is beside him an angel,
 an interpreter, one among a
 thousand,
 to show to man what is right for him,
 24 then God is gracious to him, and says,
 ‘Deliver him from going down to the
 pit,
 I have found a ransom.’
 25 His flesh will be fresher than a child’s.

He returns to the days of his youth.
 26 He prays to God, and he is favorable to
 him,
 so that he sees his face with joy.
 He restores to man his righteousness.
 27 He sings before men, and says,
 ‘I have sinned, and perverted that
 which was right,
 and it didn’t profit me.
 28 He has redeemed my soul from going
 into the pit.
 My life will see the light.’
 29 “Behold, God does all these things,
 twice, yes three times, with a man,
 30 to bring back his soul from the pit,
 that he may be enlightened with the
 light of the living.
 31 Mark well, Job, and listen to me.
 Hold your peace, and I will speak.
 32 If you have anything to say, answer me.
 Speak, for I desire to justify you.
 33 If not, listen to me.
 Hold your peace, and I will teach you
 wisdom.”

JOB 34

Elihu Proclaims God’s Justice

1 Moreover Elihu answered,
 2 “Hear my words, you wise men.
 Give ear to me, you who have
 knowledge.
 3 For the ear tries words,
 as the palate tastes food.
 4 Let us choose for us that which is right.
 Let us know among ourselves what is
 good.
 5 For Job has said, ‘I am righteous,
 God has taken away my right.
 6 Notwithstanding my right I am
 considered a liar.
 My wound is incurable, though I am
 without disobedience.’
 7 What man is like Job,
 who drinks scorn like water,
 8 who goes in company with the workers

of iniquity,
 and walks with wicked men?
 9 For he has said, ‘It profits a man
 nothing
 that he should delight himself with
 God.’
 10 “Therefore listen to me, you men of
 understanding:
 far be it from God, that he should do
 wickedness,
 from the Almighty, that he should
 commit iniquity.
 11 For the work of a man he will render to
 him,
 and cause every man to find
 according to his ways.
 12 Yes surely, God will not do wickedly,
 neither will the Almighty pervert
 justice.
 13 Who put him in charge of the earth?

Or who has appointed him over the whole world?
 14 If he set his heart on himself, if he gathered to himself his spirit and his breath,
 15 all flesh would perish together, and man would turn again to dust.
 16 “If now you have understanding, hear this.
 Listen to the voice of my words.
 17 Should even one who hates justice govern?
 Will you condemn him who is righteous and mighty,
 18 who says to a king, ‘Vile!’ or to nobles, ‘Wicked!’?
 19 He doesn’t respect the persons of princes,
 nor respect the rich more than the poor,
 for they all are the work of his hands.
 20 In a moment they die, even at midnight. The people are shaken and pass away. The mighty are taken away without a hand.
 21 “For his eyes are on the ways of a man. He sees all his goings.
 22 There is no darkness, nor thick gloom, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
 23 For he doesn’t need to consider a man further,
 that he should go before God in judgment.
 24 He breaks mighty men in pieces in ways past finding out,
 and sets others in their place.
 25 Therefore he takes knowledge of their works.
 He overturns them in the night, so
 that they are destroyed.
 26 He strikes them as wicked men in the open sight of others;
 27 because they turned away from following him,
 and wouldn’t pay attention to any of his ways,
 28 so that they caused the cry of the poor to come to him.
 He heard the cry of the afflicted.
 29 When he gives quietness, who then can condemn?
 When he hides his face, who then can see him?
 He is over a nation or a man alike,
 30 that the godless man may not reign,
 that there be no one to ensnare the people.
 31 “For has any said to God,
 ‘I am guilty, but I will not offend any more.’
 32 Teach me that which I don’t see.
 If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more’?
 33 Shall his recompense be as you desire,
 that you refuse it?
 For you must choose, and not I.
 Therefore speak what you know.
 34 Men of understanding will tell me,
 yes, every wise man who hears me:
 35 ‘Job speaks without knowledge.
 His words are without wisdom.’
 36 I wish that Job were tried to the end,
 because of his answering like wicked men.
 37 For he adds rebellion to his sin.
 He claps his hands among us,
 and multiplies his words against God.”

JOB 35

Elihu Condemns Self-Righteousness

1 Moreover Elihu answered,
 2 “Do you think this to be your right,
 or do you say, ‘My righteousness is more than God’s,’
 3 that you ask, ‘What advantage will it be to you?
 What profit will I have, more than if I had sinned?’
 4 I will answer you,

and your companions with you.
⁵ Look to the skies, and see.
 See the skies, which are higher than you.
⁶ If you have sinned, what effect do you have against him?
 If your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to him?
⁷ If you are righteous, what do you give him?
 Or what does he receive from your hand?
⁸ Your wickedness may hurt a man as you are,
 and your righteousness may profit a son of man.
⁹ “By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out.
 They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.
¹⁰ But no one says, ‘Where is God my Maker,

who gives songs in the night,
¹¹ who teaches us more than the animals of the earth,
 and makes us wiser than the birds of the sky?’
¹² There they cry, but no one answers, because of the pride of evil men.
¹³ Surely God will not hear an empty cry, neither will the Almighty regard it.
¹⁴ How much less when you say you don’t see him.
 The cause is before him, and you wait for him!
¹⁵ But now, because he has not visited in his anger,
 neither does he greatly regard arrogance,
¹⁶ therefore Job opens his mouth with empty talk,
 and he multiplies words without knowledge.”

JOB 36

Elihu Exalts God’s Goodness

¹ Elihu also continued, and said,
² “Bear with me a little, and I will show you;
 for I still have something to say on God’s behalf.
³ I will get my knowledge from afar,
 and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
⁴ For truly my words are not false.
 One who is perfect in knowledge is with you.
⁵ “Behold, God is mighty, and doesn’t despise anyone.
 He is mighty in strength of understanding.
⁶ He doesn’t preserve the life of the wicked,
 but gives justice to the afflicted.
⁷ He doesn’t withdraw his eyes from the righteous,
 but with kings on the throne,
 he sets them forever, and they are

exalted.
⁸ If they are bound in fetters,
 and are taken in the cords of afflictions,
⁹ then he shows them their work,
 and their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
¹⁰ He also opens their ears to instruction,
 and commands that they return from iniquity.
¹¹ If they listen and serve him,
 they will spend their days in prosperity,
 and their years in pleasures.
¹² But if they don’t listen, they will perish by the sword;
 they will die without knowledge.
¹³ “But those who are godless in heart lay up anger.
 They don’t cry for help when he binds them.
¹⁴ They die in youth.

Their life perishes among the
 unclean.
 15 He delivers the afflicted by their
 affliction,
 and opens their ear in oppression.
 16 Yes, he would have allured you out of
 distress,
 into a wide place, where there is no
 restriction.
 That which is set on your table would
 be full of fatness.
 17 “But you are full of the judgment of the
 wicked.
 Judgment and justice take hold of
 you.
 18 Don’t let riches entice you to wrath,
 neither let the great size of a bribe

turn you aside.
 19 Would your wealth sustain you in
 distress,
 or all the might of your strength?
 20 Don’t desire the night,
 when people are cut off in their
 place.
 21 Take heed, don’t regard iniquity;
 for you have chosen this rather than
 affliction.
 22 Behold, God is exalted in his power.
 Who is a teacher like him?
 23 Who has prescribed his way for him?
 Or who can say, ‘You have committed
 unrighteousness?’

Elihu Proclaims God’s Majesty

24 “Remember that you magnify his work,
 about which men have sung.
 25 All men have looked on it.
 Man sees it afar off.
 26 Behold, God is great, and we don’t
 know him.
 The number of his years is
 unsearchable.
 27 For he draws up the drops of water,
 which distill in rain from his vapor,
 28 which the skies pour down
 and which drop on man abundantly.

29 Indeed, can anyone understand the
 spreading of the clouds
 and the thunderings of his pavilion?
 30 Behold, he spreads his light around him.
 He covers the bottom of the sea.
 31 For by these he judges the people.
 He gives food in abundance.
 32 He covers his hands with the lightning,
 and commands it to strike the mark.
 33 Its noise tells about him,
 and the livestock also, concerning the
 storm that comes up.

JOB 37

Elihu Proclaims God’s Majesty (continued)

1 “Yes, at this my heart trembles,
 and is moved out of its place.
 2 Hear, oh, hear the noise of his voice,
 the sound that goes out of his mouth.
 3 He sends it out under the whole sky,
 and his lightning to the ends of the
 earth.
 4 After it a voice roars.
 He thunders with the voice of his
 majesty.
 He doesn’t hold back anything when
 his voice is heard.

5 God thunders marvelously with his
 voice.
 He does great things, which we can’t
 comprehend.
 6 For he says to the snow, ‘Fall on the
 earth,’
 likewise to the shower of rain,
 and to the showers of his mighty rain.
 7 He seals up the hand of every man,
 that all men whom he has made may
 know it.
 8 Then the animals take cover,

and remain in their dens.
⁹ Out of its room comes the storm,
 and cold out of the north.
¹⁰ By the breath of God, ice is given,
 and the width of the waters is frozen.
¹¹ Yes, he loads the thick cloud with
 moisture.
 He spreads abroad the cloud of his
 lightning.
¹² It is turned around by his guidance,
 that they may do whatever he
 commands them
 on the surface of the habitable world,
¹³ whether it is for correction, or for his
 land,
 or for loving kindness, that he causes
 it to come.
¹⁴ “Listen to this, Job.
 Stand still, and consider the wondrous
 works of God.
¹⁵ Do you know how God controls them,
 and causes the lightning of his cloud
 to shine?
¹⁶ Do you know the workings of the clouds,
 the wondrous works of him who is

perfect in knowledge?
¹⁷ You whose clothing is warm
 when the earth is still by reason of
 the south wind?
¹⁸ Can you, with him, spread out the sky,
 which is strong as a cast metal
 mirror?
¹⁹ Teach us what we will tell him,
 for we can’t make our case by reason
 of darkness.
²⁰ Will it be told him that I would speak?
 Or should a man wish that he were
 swallowed up?
²¹ Now men don’t see the light which is
 bright in the skies,
 but the wind passes, and clears them.
²² Out of the north comes golden splendor.
 With God is awesome majesty.
²³ We can’t reach the Almighty.
 He is exalted in power.
 In justice and great righteousness, he
 will not oppress.
²⁴ Therefore men revere him.
 He doesn’t regard any who are wise
 of heart.”

JOB 38

The LORD Answers Job

¹ Then Yahweh answered Job out of the
 whirlwind,
² “Who is this who darkens counsel
 by words without knowledge?
³ Brace yourself like a man,
 for I will question you, then you
 answer me!
⁴ “Where were you when I laid the
 foundations of the earth?
 Declare, if you have understanding.
⁵ Who determined its measures, if you
 know?
 Or who stretched the line on it?
⁶ What were its foundations fastened on?
 Or who laid its cornerstone,
⁷ when the morning stars sang together,
 and all the sons of God shouted for
 joy?

⁸ “Or who shut up the sea with doors,
 when it broke out of the womb,
⁹ when I made clouds its garment,
 and wrapped it in thick darkness,
¹⁰ marked out for it my bound,
 set bars and doors,
¹¹ and said, ‘You may come here, but no
 further.
 Your proud waves shall be stopped
 here’?
¹² “Have you commanded the morning in
 your days,
 and caused the dawn to know its
 place,
¹³ that it might take hold of the ends of
 the earth,
 and shake the wicked out of it?
¹⁴ It is changed as clay under the seal,
 and presented as a garment.

- 15 From the wicked, their light is withheld.
The high arm is broken.
- 16 “Have you entered into the springs of
the sea?
Or have you walked in the recesses of
the deep?
- 17 Have the gates of death been revealed
to you?
Or have you seen the gates of the
shadow of death?
- 18 Have you comprehended the earth in its
width?
Declare, if you know it all.
- 19 “What is the way to the dwelling of
light?
As for darkness, where is its place,
that you should take it to its bound,
that you should discern the paths to
its house?
- 21 Surely you know, for you were born
then,
and the number of your days is great!
- 22 Have you entered the storehouses of the
snow,
or have you seen the storehouses of
the hail,
23 which I have reserved against the time
of trouble,
against the day of battle and war?
- 24 By what way is the lightning distributed,
or the east wind scattered on the
earth?
- 25 Who has cut a channel for the flood
water,
or the path for the thunderstorm,
26 to cause it to rain on a land where there
is no man,
on the wilderness, in which there is
no man,
27 to satisfy the waste and desolate
ground,
to cause the tender grass to grow?
- 28 Does the rain have a father?
Or who fathers the drops of dew?
- 29 Whose womb did the ice come out of?
Who has given birth to the gray frost
of the sky?
- 30 The waters become hard like stone,
when the surface of the deep is
frozen.
- 31 “Can you bind the cluster of the
Pleiades,
or loosen the cords of Orion?
- 32 Can you lead the constellations out in
their season?
Or can you guide the Bear with her
cubs?
- 33 Do you know the laws of the heavens?
Can you establish its dominion over
the earth?
- 34 “Can you lift up your voice to the clouds,
that abundance of waters may cover
you?
- 35 Can you send out lightnings, that they
may go?
Do they report to you, ‘Here we are’?
- 36 Who has put wisdom in the inward
parts?
Or who has given understanding to
the mind?
- 37 Who can count the clouds by wisdom?
Or who can pour out the containers of
the sky,
38 when the dust runs into a mass,
and the clods of earth stick together?
- 39 “Can you hunt the prey for the lioness,
or satisfy the appetite of the young
lions,
40 when they crouch in their dens,
and lie in wait in the thicket?
- 41 Who provides for the raven his prey,
when his young ones cry to God,
and wander for lack of food?

JOB 39

The LORD Answers Job

- 1 “Do you know the time when the
mountain goats give birth?
Do you watch when the doe bears
2 fawns?
Can you count the months that they
fulfill?

Or do you know the time when they
 give birth?
 3 They bow themselves. They bear their
 young.
 They end their labor pains.
 4 Their young ones become strong.
 They grow up in the open field.
 They go out, and don't return again.
 5 "Who has set the wild donkey free?
 Or who has loosened the bonds of the
 swift donkey,
 6 whose home I have made the
 wilderness,
 and the salt land his dwelling place?
 7 He scorns the tumult of the city,
 neither does he hear the shouting of
 the driver.
 8 The range of the mountains is his
 pasture.
 He searches after every green thing.
 9 "Will the wild ox be content to serve
 you?
 Or will he stay by your feeding
 trough?
 10 Can you hold the wild ox in the furrow
 with his harness?
 Or will he till the valleys after you?
 11 Will you trust him, because his strength
 is great?
 Or will you leave to him your labor?
 12 Will you confide in him, that he will
 bring home your seed,
 and gather the grain of your threshing
 floor?
 13 "The wings of the ostrich wave proudly,
 but are they the feathers and
 plumage of love?
 14 For she leaves her eggs on the earth,
 warms them in the dust,
 15 and forgets that the foot may crush
 them,
 or that the wild animal may trample
 them.
 16 She deals harshly with her young ones,
 as if they were not hers.

Though her labor is in vain, she is
 without fear,
 17 because God has deprived her of
 wisdom,
 neither has he imparted to her
 understanding.
 18 When she lifts up herself on high,
 she scorns the horse and his rider.
 19 "Have you given the horse might?
 Have you clothed his neck with a
 quivering mane?
 20 Have you made him to leap as a locust?
 The glory of his snorting is awesome.
 21 He paws in the valley, and rejoices in
 his strength.
 He goes out to meet the armed men.
 22 He mocks at fear, and is not dismayed,
 neither does he turn back from the
 sword.
 23 The quiver rattles against him,
 the flashing spear and the javelin.
 24 He eats up the ground with fierceness
 and rage,
 neither does he stand still at the
 sound of the trumpet.
 25 As often as the trumpet sounds he
 snorts, 'Aha!'
 He smells the battle afar off,
 the thunder of the captains, and the
 shouting.
 26 "Is it by your wisdom that the hawk
 soars,
 and stretches her wings toward the
 south?
 27 Is it at your command that the eagle
 mounts up,
 and makes his nest on high?
 28 On the cliff he dwells and makes his
 home,
 on the point of the cliff and the
 stronghold.
 29 From there he spies out the prey.
 His eyes see it afar off.
 30 His young ones also suck up blood.
 Where the slain are, there he is."

JOB 40

The LORD Answers Job (continued)

- ¹ Moreover Yahweh answered Job,
² “Shall he who argues contend with the Almighty?
 He who argues with God, let him answer it.”

Job’s Response to God

- ³ Then Job answered Yahweh,
⁴ “Behold, I am of small account. What will I answer you?
 I lay my hand on my mouth.
⁵ I have spoken once, and I will not answer;
 Yes, twice, but I will proceed no further.”

God’s Challenge to Job

- ⁶ Then Yahweh answered Job out of the whirlwind:
⁷ “Now brace yourself like a man.
 I will question you, and you will answer me.
⁸ Will you even annul my judgment?
 Will you condemn me, that you may be justified?
⁹ Or do you have an arm like God?
 Can you thunder with a voice like him?
¹⁰ “Now deck yourself with excellency and dignity.
 Array yourself with honor and majesty.
¹¹ Pour out the fury of your anger.
 Look at everyone who is proud, and bring him low.
¹² Look at everyone who is proud, and humble him.
 Crush the wicked in their place.
¹³ Hide them in the dust together.
 Bind their faces in the hidden place.
¹⁴ Then I will also admit to you
 that your own right hand can save you.
¹⁵ “See now behemoth, which I made as well as you.
 He eats grass as an ox.
¹⁶ Look now, his strength is in his thighs.
 His force is in the muscles of his belly.
¹⁷ He moves his tail like a cedar.
 The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
¹⁸ His bones are like tubes of bronze.
 His limbs are like bars of iron.
¹⁹ He is the chief of the ways of God.
 He who made him gives him his sword.
²⁰ Surely the mountains produce food for him,
 where all the animals of the field play.
²¹ He lies under the lotus trees,
 in the covert of the reed, and the marsh.
²² The lotuses cover him with their shade.
 The willows of the brook surround him.
²³ Behold, if a river overflows, he doesn’t tremble.
 He is confident, though the Jordan swells even to his mouth.
²⁴ Shall any take him when he is on the watch,
 or pierce through his nose with a snare?”

JOB 41

God's Challenge to Job (continued)

- 1 "Can you draw out Leviathan* with a fish hook,
or press down his tongue with a cord?
2 Can you put a rope into his nose,
or pierce his jaw through with a hook?
3 Will he make many petitions to you,
or will he speak soft words to you?
4 Will he make a covenant with you,
that you should take him for a servant forever?
5 Will you play with him as with a bird?
Or will you bind him for your girls?
6 Will traders barter for him?
Will they part him among the merchants?
7 Can you fill his skin with barbed irons,
or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay your hand on him.
Remember the battle, and do so no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain.
Won't one be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up.
Who then is he who can stand before me?
11 Who has first given to me, that I should repay him?
Everything under the heavens is mine.
12 "I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,
nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.
13 Who can strip off his outer garment?
Who will come within his jaws?
14 Who can open the doors of his face?
Around his teeth is terror.
15 Strong scales are his pride,
shut up together with a close seal.
16 One is so near to another,
that no air can come between them.
17 They are joined to one another.
They stick together, so that they can't be pulled apart.
18 His sneezing flashes out light.
His eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning torches.
Sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goes,
as of a boiling pot over a fire of reeds.
21 His breath kindles coals.
A flame goes out of his mouth.
22 There is strength in his neck.
Terror dances before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together.
They are firm on him.
They can't be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone,
yes, firm as the lower millstone.
25 When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid.
They retreat before his thrashing.
26 If one attacks him with the sword, it can't prevail;
nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft.
27 He counts iron as straw,
and bronze as rotten wood.
28 The arrow can't make him flee.
Sling stones are like chaff to him.
29 Clubs are counted as stubble.
He laughs at the rushing of the javelin.
30 His undersides are like sharp potsherds,
leaving a trail in the mud like a threshing sledge.
31 He makes the deep to boil like a pot.
He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He makes a path shine after him.
One would think the deep had white hair.
33 On earth there is not his equal,
that is made without fear.
34 He sees everything that is high.
He is king over all the sons of pride."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 41:1. Leviathan is a name for a crocodile or similar creature.

JOB 42

Job Is Humbled and Satisfied

- ¹ Then Job answered Yahweh:
- ² “I know that you can do all things,
and that no purpose of yours can be
restrained.
- ³ You asked, ‘Who is this who hides
counsel without knowledge?’
therefore I have uttered that which I
didn’t understand,
things too wonderful for me, which I
didn’t know.
- ⁴ You said, ‘Listen, now, and I will speak;
I will question you, and you will
answer me.’
- ⁵ I had heard of you by the hearing of the
ear,
but now my eye sees you.
- ⁶ Therefore I abhor myself,
and repent in dust and ashes.”

Job’s Friends Are Humiliated

- ⁷ It was so, that after Yahweh had spoken these words to Job, Yahweh said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My wrath is kindled against you, and against your two friends; for you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job has.” ⁸ Now therefore, take to yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for I will accept him, that I not deal with you according to your folly. For you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job has.”
- ⁹ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went and did what Yahweh commanded them, and Yahweh accepted Job.

Job’s Fortunes Are Restored Twofold

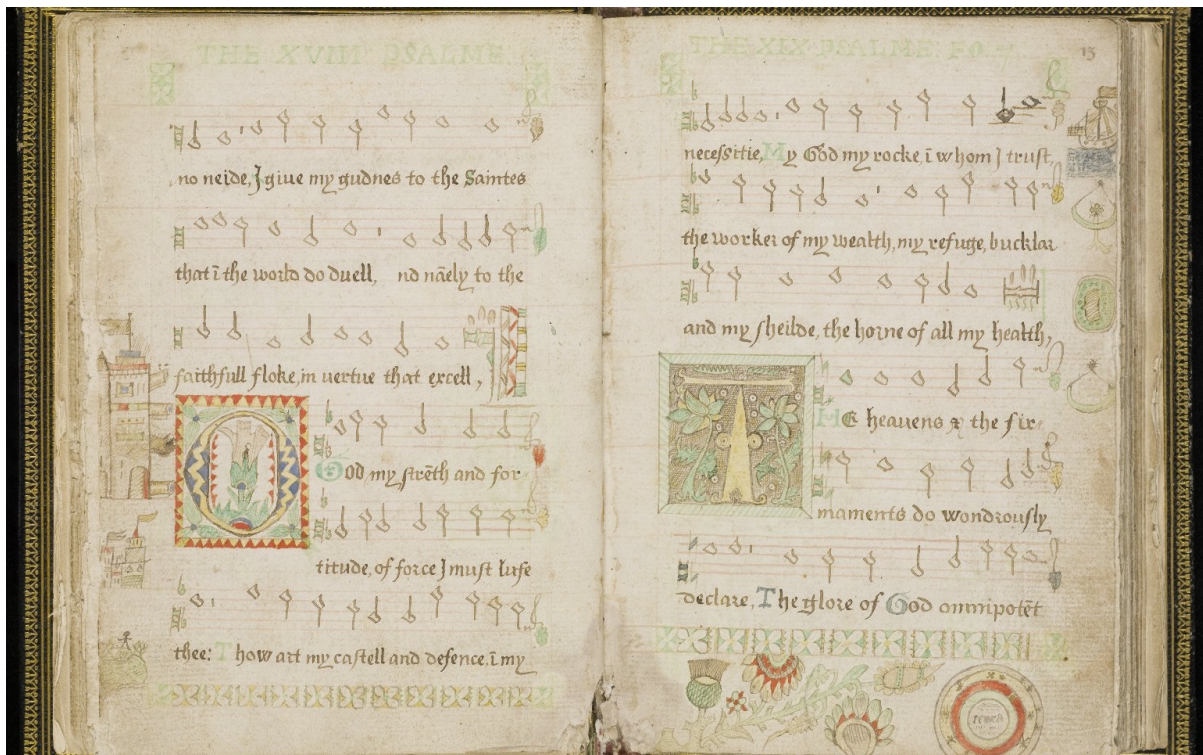
- ¹⁰ Yahweh restored Job’s prosperity when he prayed for his friends. Yahweh gave Job twice as much as he had before. ¹¹ Then all his brothers, all his sisters, and all those who had been of his acquaintance before, came to him and ate bread with him in his house. They comforted him, and consoled him concerning all the evil that Yahweh had brought on him. Everyone also gave him a piece of money,* and everyone a ring of gold.
- ¹² So Yahweh blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning. He had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys. ¹³ He had also seven sons and three daughters. ¹⁴ He called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren Happuch. ¹⁵ In all the land were no women found so beautiful as the daughters of Job. Their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. ¹⁶ After this Job lived one hundred forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons’ sons, to four generations. ¹⁷ So Job died, being old and full of days.

World English Bible Footnotes:

Job 42

* 42:11. literally, kesitah, a unit of money, probably silver.

THE PSALMS



Scottish Metrical Psalter, Psalm 16 (left), Psalm 19 (right). University of Edinburgh Image Collections. Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 License.

INTRODUCTION TO THE PSALMS

Psalms (259-262)

<< Esther (256-259) • (LTBL Index) • Job (263-280) >>

The date 150 B.C. or shortly thereafter is generally given for the completion of the Psalter. This book belongs to the poetic literature of the Bible and is the noblest and undoubtedly the most beloved book of prayer for Jew and Christian alike. The Psalter is similar to The Proverbs in that it is a compilation, the one hundred and fifty psalms having been written over a period of hundreds of years beginning with the time of David.

Maccabean Kingdom (143-63 B.C.)

Simon, the last remaining brother of the Hasmonean leaders, succeeded Jonathan. Simon was a wise and noble sovereign, and the year 143 B.C. marked the beginning of real Jewish independence, which was to last for eighty years, or until 63 B.C. Simon was followed by

his son John Hyrcanus, a strong ruler who did much to enlarge the power and prestige of his kingdom.

When Hyrcanus died his eldest son Aristobulus I came to the throne, to be followed a year later by his brother Jannaeus. Jannaeus was the least religious and most unscrupulous of the Hasmonean kings. His was a despotic rule of twenty-six years, the influence of which was only partially offset by the more constructive reign of his widow Alexandra. At her death, after a reign of nine years, her two sons Hyrcanus II and Aristobulus II contended for the throne. This resulted in a vicious civil war. Hyrcanus allied himself with Antipater, the governor of Idumea, who was to play an important part in Jewish history.

In an effort to settle the contest for the throne, both Hyrcanus and Aristobulus sought to enlist the aid of Rome. Pompey, the Roman general, was in Syria at the time, and when approached by parties representing the contending factions, Pompey simply annexed the entire territory, making Judea a province of the Roman Empire. Thus, in the spring of 63 B.C., the Maccabean kingdom came to an end and with it Jewish independence.

Roman Rule (63-4 B.C.)

Pompey reinstated Hyrcanus II as high priest and administrator with the title of ethnarch, and appointed Antipater (the Idumean) as adviser to Hyrcanus. Antipater became the real power in Judea. The wily Idumean managed to keep Roman favor even after Julius Caesar deposed Pompey, and was made governor of Judea. He appointed one of his sons, Phasael, governor of Jerusalem, and another, Herod, governor of Galilee.

Herod, like his father, was a clever statesman, and when Antony came to power in Rome, Herod was made king of all Judea. He came to be known as Herod the Great. He was an efficient administrator but utterly ruthless. The Jews despised him. To have a member of hated Idumea (formerly Edom) as “King of the Jews” (Matt. 27:37) caused them to spit at the very mention of his name.

Herod tried to win Jewish favor by rebuilding the Temple, making it a magnificent structure. The Jews were duly proud of it, though they continued to detest the man responsible for it. They knew he built it not for love of God but that Herod’s name might gain renown. In his later years, Herod became completely degenerate, and the Jews sighed with relief when he died in 4 B.C.

Earlier in that same year, or perhaps in 6 B.C., an event occurred that was to shake the foundations of the world and result in fulfilling the noblest ideals of the Hebrew prophets. Jesus Christ was born in the little town of Bethlehem.

[This Introduction continues in the Introduction to The Book of Job].

 Introduction to *The Psalms* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.259-262.

BOOK 1

PSALMS 1

The Happiness of Aligning With God

- ¹ Blessed¹ is the man who doesn't walk
in the counsel of the wicked,
nor stand on the path of sinners,
nor sit in the seat of scoffers;²
- ² but his delight is in Yahweh's* law.³
On his law he meditates day and
night.⁴
- ³ He will be like a tree planted by the
streams of water,
that produces its fruit in its season,
whose leaf also does not wither.
Whatever he does shall prosper.⁵
- ⁴ The wicked are not so,
but are like the chaff which the wind
drives away.
- ⁵ Therefore the wicked shall not stand in
the judgment,
nor sinners in the congregation of the
righteous.
- ⁶ For Yahweh knows the way of the
righteous,
but the way of the wicked shall
perish.⁶

1. *Blessed*. The joy that comes from God to those whose thoughts are stayed on Him. "Everlasting joy shall be unto them" (Isa. 61:7) (RW/blessedness).

2. *wicked, sinners, scoffers*. The power of habit to determine character is here indicated. He who begins by walking "in the counsel of the wicked" (acting from unworthy motives) ends up sitting "in

the seat of scoffers" (having a consciousness of distrust, scorn, and contempt).

3. *Yahweh's law*. [The Hebrew term for law is torah, i.e., "instruction" or "teaching."] Metaphysically, divine law is the universal something in us of which we all are conscious, that tells us when we are doing right and when we are doing wrong. It may be defined as the innate knowing of right and wrong, and this knowing may be quickened, cultivated. This quickening does not come by the study of material things, but by concentrating the mind on the Christ. (MBD/judgment)

4. *On his law he meditates day and night*. Why is meditation on the divine law (good) beneficial to man? Because under the law man becomes the out picturing of his thoughts; also because meditation leads to understanding.

5. *Whatever he does shall prosper*. The wonderful thing about recognizing God as the Source of all riches, and taking Him into your financial affairs and into every department of your life, is that the more you do so, the more stabilized every phase of your life becomes. (Catherine Ponder, *The Dynamic Laws of Prosperity*, Ch. 1, *How to Stabilize Your Finances*)

6. *Yahweh knows the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall perish*. In what two ways is life considered in this lesson? It is considered first negatively, then constructively. The blessed man is he who does not conform to the ways of the world and who does not permit himself to be controlled by sense desires. Instead he follows the divine law, finding his joy in things of the Spirit.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:2. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

PSALMS 2

God's Promise to His Anointed

1 Why do the nations rage,¹
and the peoples plot a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth take a stand,
and the rulers take counsel together,
against Yahweh, and against his
Anointed,^{*2} saying,
3 "Let's break their bonds apart,
and cast their cords from us."
4 He who sits in the heavens will laugh.
The Lord† will have them in derision.
5 Then he will speak to them in his anger,
and terrify them in his wrath:
6 "Yet I have set my King on my holy hill
of Zion."
7 I will tell of the decree:
Yahweh said to me, "You are my son."³
Today I have become your father.
8 Ask of me, and I will give the nations for
your inheritance,
the uttermost parts of the earth for
your possession.
9 You shall break them with a rod of iron.
You shall dash them in pieces like a
potter's vessel."
10 Now therefore be wise, you kings.
Be instructed, you judges of the
earth.

11 Serve Yahweh with fear,
and rejoice with trembling.
12 Give sincere homage to the Son,‡ lest
he be angry, and you perish on the
way,
for his wrath will soon be kindled.
Blessed⁴ are all those who take
refuge in him.

1. *Why do the nations rage?* [This passage was quoted by Peter in Acts 4:25-26 before the chief priests, scribes and elders in Jerusalem.]

2. *his Anointed.* You are the anointed of God, and don't waste your time looking for another; don't look back eighteen hundred or nineteen hundred years to Jesus Christ for your Savior. It is "Christ in you, the hope of glory". If you haven't got the Spirit of God at work in your own inner spiritual being, you will never be saved. Then, don't look for another; don't look for any theoretical system of religion; don't look for health from other Sources, but develop the Spirit in the man. (Charles Fillmore, *Look We For Another?*, Sermon given September 1, 1912)

3. *Yahweh said to me, "You are my son."* [The Anointed referenced in v.2 is here declared the child of God.]

4. *Blessed.* See Psalm 1:1. [The first and second Psalm introduce the main theme of the Book of Psalms.]

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:2. The word "Anointed" is the same as the word for "Messiah" or "Christ".

† 2:4. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai".

‡ 2:12. or, Kiss the son.

PSALMS 3

I awakened; for Yahweh sustains me.

A Psalm by David, when he fled from

Absalom his son.

1 Yahweh, how my adversaries have increased!
 Many are those who rise up against me.

2 Many there are who say of my soul,¹
 "There is no help for him in God."²
 Selah.³

3 But you, Yahweh, are a shield around me,
 my glory, and the one who lifts up my head.

4 I cry to Yahweh with my voice,
 and he answers me out of his holy hill.
 Selah.

5 I laid myself down and slept.
 I awakened, for Yahweh sustains me.⁴

6 I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people
 who have set themselves against me on every side.

7 Arise, Yahweh!
 Save me, my God!
 For you have struck all of my enemies on the cheek bone.
 You have broken the teeth of the wicked.


8 Salvation belongs to Yahweh.
 May your blessing be on your people.
 Selah.

1. *my soul.* [Hebrew, *Nephesh.*] Man is eternally one with the Father in His divine essence as the divine will, but when that will is sent forth to carry out the ideals of the Father, wisdom, a condition is set up, a state of consciousness called the soul, and its outer court called the body. (MBD/soul)

2. "There is no help for him in God." "If you fully recognize that the God that dwells in you dwells in all men, you know that each one's own Lord, the Christ within each one, will make no mistake. The greatest help that you can give to any man is to tell him silently, whenever you think of him: "The Holy Spirit lives within you; He cares for you, is working in you that which He would have you do, and is manifesting Himself through you." Then let him alone. Be at perfect rest about him, and the result will be infinitely better than you could have asked." (Emilie Cady, *Lessons in Truth*, Unity of the Spirit)

3. *Selah.* tranquil; secure; at rest; silence; pause; quiet; peaceful; serene; prosperous. Metaphysically, the state of mind in prayer in which we relax from our affirmation of Truth and thanksgiving for good received and to be received, and "wait" on God in the stillness, that the Holy Spirit may reveal more of its inspirations to us and that it may establish our thoughts and our heart more firmly in the divine harmony and good. (MBD/Selah)

4. *I laid myself down and slept. I awakened; for Yahweh sustains me.* David, in the midst of fear and uncertainty for his life, recorded, "I laid me down and slept, for the Lord sustained me." Sleep is a time of recharging and infusing with divine power and can be a miraculous facet of our lives. When we retire we should lay all aside and put ourselves in the hands of the infinite. (Eric Butterworth *Speaks, A Mountain for a Pillow*)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:2. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

PSALMS 4

A Prayer to Lie Down and to Sleep in Peace

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm by David.

1 Answer me when I call, God of my righteousness.
 Give me relief from my distress.
 Have mercy on me, and hear my prayer.

2 You sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonor?
 Will you love vanity and seek after falsehood?
 Selah.

3 But know that Yahweh has set apart for himself him who is godly;
 Yahweh will hear when I call to him.

4 Stand in awe, and don't sin.
 Search your own heart on your bed,
 and be still.
Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness.
 Put your trust in Yahweh.

6 Many say, "Who will show us any
 good?"¹
 Yahweh, let the light of your face
 shine on us.²

7 You have put gladness in my heart,
 more than when their grain³ and
 their new wine are increased.⁴

8 In peace I will both lay myself down and
 sleep,
 for you alone, Yahweh, make me live
 in safety.


mind is the person who questions the good of living? In a negative frame of mind, in which zest for life is lacking. When we lose all expectation of the coming of good we see little left of live for.

2. *Yahweh, let the light of your face shine on us.* The light of Yahweh's countenance is the favor that comes to one who retains his zest for life, a lively interest in others, and a spirit of love, joy and wisdom.

3. *more than when their grain.* By what does man live besides bread? Chiefly by the spirit of good will toward others and reverence for the universal life, which leads him to believe in the reality of the good and look for its manifestation in his life and affairs. "Every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God" is every active, vital expression of good.

4. *and their new wine are increased.* more satisfying than temporal prosperity is the gladness that comes from the heart as a result of the presence in it of quickened love and understanding, "Thou hast put gladness in my heart.

1. *Who will show us any good? In what frame of*

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 5

Trust in God for Deliverance from Enemies

**For the Chief Musician, with the flutes.
 A Psalm by David.**

1 Give ear to my words, Yahweh.
 Consider my meditation.

2 Listen to the voice of my cry, my King
 and my God,
 for I pray to you.

3 Yahweh, in the morning you will hear my
 voice.
 In the morning I will lay my requests
 before you, and will watch
 expectantly.

4 For you are not a God who has pleasure
 in wickedness.
 Evil can't live with you.

5 The arrogant will not stand in your
 sight.
 You hate all workers of iniquity.

6 You will destroy those who speak lies.
 Yahweh abhors the bloodthirsty and
 deceitful man.

7 But as for me, in the abundance of your

loving kindness I will come into
 your house.
 I will bow toward your holy temple in
 reverence of you.

8 Lead me, Yahweh, in your righteousness
 because of my enemies.
 Make your way straight before my
 face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their
 mouth.
 Their heart is destruction.
 Their throat is an open tomb.
 They flatter with their tongue.

10 Hold them guilty, God.
 Let them fall by their own counsels.
 Thrust them out in the multitude of their
 transgressions,
 for they have rebelled against you.

11 But let all those who take refuge in you
 rejoice.
 Let them always shout for joy,
 because you defend them.
 Let them also who love your name be
 joyful in you.

¹² For you will bless the righteous.
Yahweh, you will surround him with

favor as with a shield.

PSALMS 6

Prayer for Recovery from Grave Illness

**For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, upon the eight-stringed lyre.
A Psalm by David.**

¹ Yahweh, don't rebuke me in your anger,
neither discipline me in your wrath.
² Have mercy on me, Yahweh, for I am faint.
Yahweh, heal me, for my bones are troubled.
³ My soul is also in great anguish.
But you, Yahweh—how long?
⁴ Return, Yahweh. Deliver my soul,
and save me for your loving kindness' sake.
⁵ For in death there is no memory of you.
In Sheol,* who shall give you thanks?

⁶ I am weary with my groaning.
Every night I flood my bed.
I drench my couch with my tears.
⁷ My eye wastes away because of grief.
It grows old because of all my adversaries.
⁸ Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity,
for Yahweh has heard the voice of my weeping.
⁹ Yahweh has heard my supplication.
Yahweh accepts my prayer.
¹⁰ May all my enemies be ashamed and dismayed.
They shall turn back, they shall be disgraced suddenly.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:5. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 7

Plea for Help against Persecutors

A meditation by David, which he sang to Yahweh, concerning the words of Cush, the Benjamite.

¹ Yahweh, my God, I take refuge in you.
Save me from all those who pursue me, and deliver me,
² lest they tear apart my soul like a lion, ripping it in pieces, while there is no one to deliver.
³ Yahweh, my God, if I have done this, if there is iniquity in my hands,

⁴ if I have rewarded evil to him who was at peace with me
(yes, I have delivered him who without cause was my adversary),
⁵ let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;
yes, let him tread my life down to the earth,
and lay my glory in the dust. Selah.
⁶ Arise, Yahweh, in your anger.

- Lift up yourself against the rage of my adversaries.
 Awake for me. You have commanded judgment.
- 7 Let the congregation of the peoples surround you.
 Rule over them on high.
- 8 Yahweh administers judgment to the peoples.
 Judge me, Yahweh, according to my righteousness,
 and to my integrity that is in me.
- 9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end,
 but establish the righteous;
 their minds and hearts are searched by the righteous God.
- 10 My shield is with God,
 who saves the upright in heart.
- 11 God is a righteous judge,
 yes, a God who has indignation every day.
- 12 If a man doesn't repent, he will sharpen his sword;
 he has bent and strung his bow.
- 13 He has also prepared for himself the instruments of death.
 He makes ready his flaming arrows.
- 14 Behold,* he travails with iniquity.
 Yes, he has conceived mischief,
 and brought out falsehood.
- 15 He has dug a hole,
 and has fallen into the pit which he made.
- 16 The trouble he causes shall return to his own head.
 His violence shall come down on the crown of his own head.
- 17 I will give thanks to Yahweh according to his righteousness,
 and will sing praise to the name of Yahweh Most High.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 7:14. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

PSALMS 8

The Greatness, Dignity, and Glory Of Human Beings¹

- For the Chief Musician; on an instrument of Gath. A Psalm by David.**
- 1 Yahweh, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth!
 You have set your glory above the heavens!
- 2 From the lips of babes and infants² you have established strength,
 because of your adversaries, that you might silence the enemy and the avenger.
- 3 When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers,
 the moon and the stars, which you have ordained,
- 4 what is man, that you think of him?
 What is the son of man, that you care for him?³
- 5 For you have made him a little lower than the angels,*⁴
 and crowned him with glory and honor.
- 6 You make him ruler over the works of your hands.
 You have put all things under his feet:⁵
- 7 All sheep and cattle,
 yes, and the animals of the field,
 the birds of the sky, the fish of the sea,
 and whatever passes through the paths of the seas.
- 9 Yahweh, our Lord,
 how majestic is your name in all the earth!

1. This Psalm is a beautiful, majestic portrayal of the greatness of God and also the greatness, dignity, and glory of human beings. The writer of this Psalm had a more noble vision of God and man. It has a depth of meaning that many have not perceived as yet. The barriers of human consciousness that depict human beings as weaklings must be broken if we are to be able to accept the truth about ourselves, our Real Self, and through this Real Self, the great potential of the human self. Jesus quoted from this Psalm trying to get his disciples to realize and accept a higher vision. (Jim Lewis, *Biblical Favorites*, Psalm 8)


2. *From the lips of babes and infants.* Quoted in Matthew 21:16. In the passage is a constructive statement is followed by a negative one as part of the same thought. In quoting the passage Jesus omitted the negative statement and gave a free rendering of the part he quoted.

3. *What is the son of man, that you care for him?* Jesus is referred to as both the Son of God (Luke 1:35; Mark 1:11) and the Son of man (Matt. 12:8, 40). The "Son of man" is the thought of this spiritual man, or idea of God, and like all thoughts is subject to the limitations of its own identity. By voluntarily casting off these limitations the man identity may

come into realization of its own universality as the only begotten of God. (Jim Lewis)

4. *a little lower than the angels.* Here, and in the The King James version, says that man is a little lower than the angels. But when we read the true translation it goes like this, "Yet thou had made him little less than God, and does crown him with glory and honor." The King James translators must have been very timid about proclaiming the truth about man. The Psalm was originally written in Hebrew and it specifically says "Elohim", meaning God. When the Hebrew Bible was translated into the Greek, the translators used "angelos", angels, instead of God, and this error was carried over into the English. So the true translation is "a little less than God" and not "a little lower than angels." (Jim Lewis)

5. *You have put all things under his feet.* All things under his feet means that control comes through spiritual understanding. It is an understanding that all manifestations must be in harmony with universal law. The human ego wants to do things its own way. It looks for ways around the law but it will never find the way around. The easy way is to obey the law. Obedience brings forth the greatest blessings. (Jim Lewis)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 8:5. Hebrew: Elohim. The word Elohim, used here, usually means "God", but can also mean "gods", "princes", or "angels". The Septuagint reads "angels" here. See also the quote from the Septuagint in Hebrews 2:7.

PSALMS 9

God's Power and Justice

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Death of the Son." A Psalm by David.

- ¹ I will give thanks to Yahweh with my whole heart.
I will tell of all your marvelous works.
² I will be glad and rejoice in you.
I will sing praise to your name, O Most High.
³ When my enemies turn back,
they stumble and perish in your presence.
⁴ For you have maintained my just cause.
You sit on the throne judging righteously.

- ⁵ You have rebuked the nations.
You have destroyed the wicked.
You have blotted out their name forever and ever.
⁶ The enemy is overtaken by endless ruin.
The very memory of the cities which you have overthrown has perished.
⁷ But Yahweh reigns forever.
He has prepared his throne for judgment.
⁸ He will judge the world in righteousness.
He will administer judgment to the peoples in uprightness.

9 Yahweh will also be a high tower for the
oppressed;
a high tower in times of trouble.

10 Those who know your name will put
their trust in you,
for you, Yahweh, have not forsaken
those who seek you.

11 Sing praises to Yahweh, who dwells in
Zion,
and declare among the people what
he has done.

12 For he who avenges blood remembers
them.
He doesn't forget the cry of the
afflicted.

13 Have mercy on me, Yahweh.
See my affliction by those who hate
me,
and lift me up from the gates of death,
that I may show all of your praise.
I will rejoice in your salvation in the
gates of the daughter of Zion.

14

15 The nations have sunk down in the pit
that they made.
In the net which they hid, their own
foot is taken.

16 Yahweh has made himself known.
He has executed judgment.
The wicked is snared by the work of
his own hands.
Meditation. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned back to
Sheol,*
even all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be
forgotten,
nor the hope of the poor perish
forever.

19 Arise, Yahweh! Don't let man prevail.
Let the nations be judged in your
sight.

20 Put them in fear, Yahweh.
Let the nations know that they are
only men.

Selah.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:17. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 10

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

1 Why do you stand far off, Yahweh? 6 He says in his heart, "I shall not be
Why do you hide yourself in times of
trouble?
shaken.
For generations I shall have no
trouble."

2 In arrogance, the wicked hunt down the
weak.
7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and
They are caught in the schemes that
oppression.
they devise.
Under his tongue is mischief and
iniquity.

3 For the wicked boasts of his heart's
cravings.
8 He lies in wait near the villages.
He blesses the greedy and condemns
From ambushes, he murders the
Yahweh.
innocent.
His eyes are secretly set against the
helpless.

4 The wicked, in the pride of his face,
has no room in his thoughts for God.

5 His ways are prosperous at all times.
9 He lurks in secret as a lion in his
He is arrogant, and your laws are far
ambush.
from his sight.
He lies in wait to catch the helpless.
As for all his adversaries, he sneers at
He catches the helpless when he
them.
draws him in his net.

- 10 The helpless are crushed.
They collapse.
They fall under his strength.
- 11 He says in his heart, “God has forgotten.
He hides his face.
He will never see it.”
- 12 Arise, Yahweh!
God, lift up your hand!
Don’t forget the helpless.
- 13 Why does the wicked person condemn God,
and say in his heart, “God won’t call me into account?”¹⁸
- 14 But you do see trouble and grief.
You consider it to take it into your hand.
- You help the victim and the fatherless.
- 15 Break the arm of the wicked.
As for the evil man, seek out his wickedness until you find none.
- 16 Yahweh is King forever and ever!
The nations will perish out of his land.
- 17 Yahweh, you have heard the desire of the humble.
You will prepare their heart.
You will cause your ear to hear,
to judge the fatherless and the oppressed,
that man who is of the earth may terrify no more.

PSALMS 11

Song of Trust in God

For the Chief Musician. By David.

- 1 In Yahweh, I take refuge.
How can you say to my soul, “Flee as a bird to your mountain?”
- 2 For, behold, the wicked bend their bows.
They set their arrows on the strings,
that they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.
- 3 If the foundations are destroyed,
what can the righteous do?
- 4 Yahweh is in his holy temple.
- 5 Yahweh is on his throne in heaven.
His eyes observe.
His eyes examine the children of men.
- 5 Yahweh examines the righteous,
but his soul hates the wicked and him who loves violence.
- 6 On the wicked he will rain blazing coals;
fire, sulfur, and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.
- 7 For Yahweh is righteous.
He loves righteousness.
The upright shall see his face.

PSALMS 12

Plea for Help in Evil Times

For the Chief Musician; upon an eight-stringed lyre. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Help, Yahweh; for the godly man ceases.
For the faithful fail from among the children of men.
- 2 Everyone lies to his neighbor.
They speak with flattering lips, and with a double heart.
- 3 May Yahweh cut off all flattering lips,

and the tongue that boasts,
 4 who have said, "With our tongue we will prevail.
 Our lips are our own.
 Who is lord over us?"
 5 "Because of the oppression of the weak
 and because of the groaning of the needy,
 I will now arise," says Yahweh;
 "I will set him in safety from those who malign him."

6 Yahweh's words are flawless words,
 as silver refined in a clay furnace,
 purified seven times.
 7 You will keep them, Yahweh.
 You will preserve them from this generation forever.
 8 The wicked walk on every side,
 when what is vile is exalted among the sons of men.

PSALMS 13

Trusting and Resting in God

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1 How long, Yahweh?
 Will you forget me forever?
 How long will you hide your face from me?
 2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul,¹
 having sorrow in my heart every day?
 How long shall my enemy triumph over me?
 3 Behold, and answer me, Yahweh, my God.
 Give light to my eyes,² lest I sleep in death;
 4 lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed against him;"
 lest my adversaries rejoice when I fall.
 5 But I trust in your loving kindness.³
 My heart rejoices in your salvation.
 6 I will sing to Yahweh,
 because he has been good to me.⁴

1. *How long shall I take counsel in my soul?* NRSV: How long must I bear pain in my soul? [The psalmist is suffering from depression]

2. *Give light to my eyes.* [A plea to be raised to a higher state of consciousness]

3. *But I trust in your loving kindness.* We need

to rise above this state of tension, to one of living trust. There is such a thing as an indolent shifting of our responsibility upon an outside God, which means laziness, and which never brings anything into manifestation. But there is also a state of trustful passivity, which we must enter into to do the highest work. There are some things which we are to do ourselves, but there are others which God does not expect us to do. (When I speak of ourselves as something apart from, I simply mean our conscious selves. We are always one with God, but we do not always realize it consciously. I speak of ourselves as the conscious part of us.) They are His part, and our greatest trouble lies in our trying to do God's part, just because we have not learned how to trust Him to do it. We are, with our conscious thought, to speak the words of life, of trust, of abundant supply, and we are to act as though the words were true; but the "bringing it to pass" is the work of a Power that is higher than we - a Presence which we do not see with these mortal eyes, but which is Omnipotent, and which will always rush to our rescue when we trust it. (Emilie Cady, *Trusting and Resting In His Name*, 1892 tract.)

4. *I will sing to Yahweh, because he has been good to me.* Catherine Ponder writes "A college professor made a success map picturing the increased financial income he desired. As he daily looked at that financial map, the increased income came in the form of a new job. Later he looked at this success map to see what had brought results. [He discovered that] below the pictured money was a prayer of thanksgiving, which he had used daily—long before the money had appeared. His prayer had been the words of the Psalmist: "I will sing unto Jehovah, because He hath dealt bountifully with me." (Catherine Ponder Speaks)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 14

Denunciation of Godlessness

For the Chief Musician. By David.

¹ The fool has said in his heart, “There is no God.”
They are corrupt.
They have done abominable deeds.
There is no one who does good.
² Yahweh looked down from heaven on the children of men,
to see if there were any who understood,
who sought after God.
³ They have all gone aside.
They have together become corrupt.
There is no one who does good, no, not one.

⁴ Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
who eat up my people as they eat bread,
and don’t call on Yahweh?
⁵ There they were in great fear,
for God is in the generation of the righteous.
⁶ You frustrate the plan of the poor,
because Yahweh is his refuge.
⁷ Oh that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion!
When Yahweh restores the fortunes of his people,
then Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

PSALMS 15

Who Shall Abide in God’s Sanctuary?

A Psalm by David.

shaken.⁴

¹ Yahweh, who shall dwell in your sanctuary?
Who shall live on your holy hill?¹
² He who walks blamelessly and does what is right,²
and speaks truth in his heart;
³ he who doesn’t slander with his tongue,
nor does evil to his friend,
nor casts slurs against his fellow man;
⁴ in whose eyes a vile man is despised,
but who honors those who fear Yahweh;³
he who keeps an oath even when it hurts, and doesn’t change;
⁵ he who doesn’t lend out his money for usury,
nor take a bribe against the innocent.
He who does these things shall never be

1. *sanctuary, holy hill.* The sanctuary (ASV, *tabernacle*) represents the body, and “your holy hill” represents consciousness of God. See MBD/tabernacle.

2. *does what is right.* (ASV, *worketh righteousness*) A state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole person—Spirit, soul, and body—and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all our affairs. (RW/righteousness)

3. *fear Yahweh.* The word fear implies reverence or respect for the law of God (MBD/fear). [The word in Hebrew, *yârê*, means morally reverent.]

4. *He who does these things shall never be shaken.* What is essential to our gaining a consciousness of God? Uprightness, sincerity, truthfulness, loyalty, good will, integrity, liberal mindedness, and fairness are essential.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 16

Safety for Body and Soul

A Poem by David.

- 1 Preserve me, God, for I take refuge¹ in you.
- 2 My soul, you have said to Yahweh, "You are my Lord.
Apart from you I have no good thing."
- 3 As for the saints who are in the earth, they are the excellent ones in whom is all my delight.
- 4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied who give gifts to another god.
Their drink offerings of blood I will not offer,
nor take their names on my lips.
- 5 Yahweh assigned my portion and my cup.
You made my lot secure.
- 6 The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places.
Yes, I have a good inheritance.
- 7 I will bless Yahweh, who has given me counsel.
Yes, my heart instructs me in the night seasons.
- 8 I have set Yahweh always before me.
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
- 9 Therefore my heart² is glad, and my tongue³ rejoices.
My body⁴ shall also dwell in safety.
- 10 For you will not leave my soul⁵ in

Sheol,*

- neither will you allow your holy one to see corruption.
- 11 You will show me the path of life.
In your presence is fullness of joy.
In your right hand there are pleasures forever more.


1. *take refuge*. A conscious centering of the mind in divine Principle within us by means of repeated affirmations of our faith and trust in Principle. (RW/abiding)

2. *heart*. As used in Scripture, the word heart represents the subconscious mind. "Out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh" (Luke 6:45). (RW/heart)

3. *tongue (glory, ASV; soul, NRSV)*. As interpreted in the ASV, glory is the realization of divine unity; the blending and merging of our mind with God-Mind (RW/glory).

4. *body (flesh, ASV)*. The outer expression of consciousness; the precipitation of the thinking part of human beings (RW/body).

5. *soul*. Soul is our consciousness—that which we have apprehended or developed out of Spirit; also the impressions that we have received from the outer world. Soul is both conscious and subconscious. Body is the form of expression of both spirit and soul. In its invisible forces it expresses Spirit, and in its seeming materiality it pictures the limitations of soul. When we put out of consciousness all limitations and realize the perfection of Spirit, our body will be perfect; in other words the salvation of the soul results in the redemption or spiritualization of the body. (MBD/soul)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 16:10. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 17

Prayer for Deliverance from Persecutors

A Prayer by David.

- 1 Hear, Yahweh, my righteous plea.
Give ear to my prayer that doesn't go
out of deceitful lips.
- 2 Let my sentence come out of your
presence.
Let your eyes look on equity.
- 3 You have proved my heart.
You have visited me in the night.
You have tried me, and found
nothing.
I have resolved that my mouth shall
not disobey.
- 4 As for the deeds of men, by the word of
your lips,
I have kept myself from the ways of
the violent.
- 5 My steps have held fast to your paths. 14
My feet have not slipped.
- 6 I have called on you, for you will answer
me, God.
Turn your ear to me.
Hear my speech.
- 7 Show your marvelous loving kindness,
you who save those who take refuge
by your right hand from their
enemies.
- 8 Keep me as the apple of your eye.
Hide me under the shadow of your
wings,
9 from the wicked who oppress me,
my deadly enemies, who surround
me.
- 10 They close up their callous hearts.
With their mouth they speak proudly.
- 11 They have now surrounded us in our
steps.
They set their eyes to cast us down to
the earth.
- 12 He is like a lion that is greedy of his
prey,
as it were a young lion lurking in
secret places.
- 13 Arise, Yahweh, confront him.
Cast him down.
Deliver my soul from the wicked by your
sword,
from men by your hand, Yahweh,
from men of the world, whose portion
is in this life.
You fill the belly of your cherished ones.
Your sons have plenty,
and they store up wealth for their
children.
- 15 As for me, I shall see your face in
righteousness.
I shall be satisfied, when I awake,
with seeing your form.

PSALMS 18

Royal Thanksgiving for Victory

- For the Chief Musician. By David the servant of Yahweh, who spoke to Yahweh the words of this song in the day that Yahweh delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul. He said,**
- 1 I love you, Yahweh, my strength.
- 2 Yahweh is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer;
my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge;
my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
- 3 I call on Yahweh, who is worthy to be praised;

and I am saved from my enemies.
 4 The cords of death surrounded me.
 The floods of ungodliness made me
 afraid.
 5 The cords of Sheol* were around me.
 The snares of death came on me.
 6 In my distress I called on Yahweh,
 and cried to my God.
 He heard my voice out of his temple.
 My cry before him came into his ears.
 7 Then the earth shook and trembled.
 The foundations also of the mountains
 quaked and were shaken,
 because he was angry.
 8 Smoke went out of his nostrils.
 Consuming fire came out of his
 mouth.
 Coals were kindled by it.
 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came
 down.
 Thick darkness was under his feet.
 10 He rode on a cherub, and flew.
 Yes, he soared on the wings of the
 wind.
 11 He made darkness his hiding place, his
 pavilion around him,
 darkness of waters, thick clouds of
 the skies.
 12 At the brightness before him his thick
 clouds passed,
 hailstones and coals of fire.
 13 Yahweh also thundered in the sky.
 The Most High uttered his voice:
 hailstones and coals of fire.
 14 He sent out his arrows, and scattered
 them.
 He routed them with great lightning
 bolts.
 15 Then the channels of waters appeared.
 The foundations of the world were
 laid bare at your rebuke, 32
 Yahweh,
 at the blast of the breath of your
 nostrils.
 16 He sent from on high.
 He took me.
 He drew me out of many waters.
 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
 from those who hated me; for they
 were too mighty for me.
 18 They came on me in the day of my
 calamity,
 but Yahweh was my support.
 19 He brought me out also into a large
 place.

He delivered me, because he
 delighted in me.
 20 Yahweh has rewarded me according to
 my righteousness.
 According to the cleanness of my
 hands, he has recompensed me.
 21 For I have kept the ways of Yahweh,
 and have not wickedly departed from
 my God.
 22 For all his ordinances were before me.
 I didn't put away his statutes from
 me.
 23 I was also blameless with him.
 I kept myself from my iniquity.
 24 Therefore Yahweh has rewarded me
 according to my righteousness,
 according to the cleanness of my
 hands in his eyesight.
 25 With the merciful you will show yourself
 merciful.
 With the perfect man, you will show
 yourself perfect.
 26 With the pure, you will show yourself
 pure.
 With the crooked you will show
 yourself shrewd.
 27 For you will save the afflicted people,
 but the arrogant eyes you will bring
 down.
 28 For you will light my lamp, Yahweh.
 My God will light up my darkness.
 29 For by you, I advance through a troop.
 By my God, I leap over a wall.
 30 As for God, his way is perfect.
 Yahweh's word is tried.
 He is a shield to all those who take
 refuge in him.
 31 For who is God, except Yahweh?
 Who is a rock, besides our God,
 the God who arms me with strength,
 and makes my way perfect?
 32 He makes my feet like deer's feet,
 and sets me on my high places.
 33 He teaches my hands to war,
 so that my arms bend a bow of
 bronze.
 34 You have also given me the shield of
 your salvation.
 Your right hand sustains me.
 Your gentleness has made me great.
 35 You have enlarged my steps under me,
 My feet have not slipped.
 36 I will pursue my enemies, and overtake
 them.
 I won't turn away until they are

consumed.⁴⁴
 38 I will strike them through, so that they
 will not be able to rise.
 They shall fall under my feet.
 39 For you have armed me with strength to
 the battle.
 You have subdued under me those
 who rose up against me.
 40 You have also made my enemies turn
 their backs to me,
 that I might cut off those who hate
 me.
 41 They cried, but there was no one to
 save;
 even to Yahweh, but he didn't answer
 them.
 42 Then I beat them small as the dust
 before the wind.
 I cast them out as the mire of the
 streets.
 43 You have delivered me from the
 strivings of the people.
 You have made me the head of the
 nations.
 A people whom I have not known shall
 serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me they shall
 obey me.
 The foreigners shall submit
 themselves to me.
 45 The foreigners shall fade away,
 and shall come trembling out of their
 strongholds.
 46 Yahweh lives! Blessed be my rock.
 Exalted be the God of my salvation,
 47 even the God who executes vengeance
 for me,
 and subdues peoples under me.
 48 He rescues me from my enemies.
 Yes, you lift me up above those who
 rise up against me.
 You deliver me from the violent man.
 49 Therefore I will give thanks to you,
 Yahweh, among the nations,
 and will sing praises to your name.
 50 He gives great deliverance to his king,
 and shows loving kindness to his
 anointed,
 to David and to his offspring,† forever
 more.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 18:5. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 18:50. or, seed.

PSALMS 19

God's Glory in Creation and the Law

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by⁵
David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God.
 The expanse shows his handiwork.
 2 Day after day they pour out speech,
 and night after night they display
 knowledge.
 3 There is no speech nor language
 where their voice is not heard.
 4 Their voice has gone out through all the
 earth,
 their words to the end of the world.
 In them he has set a tent for the sun,
 which is as a bridegroom coming out
 of his room,
 like a strong man rejoicing to run his
 course.
 6 His going out is from the end of the
 heavens,
 his circuit to its ends.
 There is nothing hidden from its heat.
 7 Yahweh's law is perfect, restoring the
 soul.
 Yahweh's covenant is sure, making
 wise the simple.
 8 Yahweh's precepts are right, rejoicing
 the heart.

Yahweh's commandment is pure,
 enlightening the eyes.
 9 The fear of Yahweh is clean, enduring
 forever.
 Yahweh's ordinances are true, and
 righteous altogether.
 10 They are more to be desired than gold,
 yes, than much fine gold,
 sweeter also than honey and the
 extract of the honeycomb.
 11 Moreover your servant is warned by
 them.
 In keeping them there is great

reward.
 12 Who can discern his errors?
 Forgive me from hidden errors.
 13 Keep back your servant also from
 presumptuous sins.
 Let them not have dominion over me.
 Then I will be upright.
 I will be blameless and innocent of
 great transgression.
 14 Let the words of my mouth and the
 meditation of my heart
 be acceptable in your sight,
 Yahweh, my rock, and my redeemer.

PSALMS 20

Prayer for Victory

**For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by
 David.**

1 May Yahweh answer you in the day of
 trouble.
 May the name of the God of Jacob set
 you up on high,
 2 send you help from the sanctuary,
 grant you support from Zion,
 3 remember all your offerings,
 and accept your burned sacrifice.
 Selah.
 4 May he grant you your heart's desire,
 and fulfill all your counsel.
 5 We will triumph in your salvation.
 In the name of our God, we will set

up our banners.
 May Yahweh grant all your requests.
 6 Now I know that Yahweh saves his
 anointed.
 He will answer him from his holy
 heaven,
 with the saving strength of his right
 hand.
 7 Some trust in chariots, and some in
 horses,
 but we trust in the name of Yahweh
 our God.
 8 They are bowed down and fallen,
 but we rise up, and stand upright.
 9 Save, Yahweh!
 Let the King answer us when we call!

PSALMS 21

Thanksgiving for Victory

**For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by
 David.**

1 The king rejoices in your strength,
 Yahweh!
 How greatly he rejoices in your

salvation!
 2 You have given him his heart's desire,
 and have not withheld the request of
 his lips.
 Selah.
 3 For you meet him with the blessings of

goodness.
 You set a crown of fine gold on his
 head.
 4 He asked life of you and you gave it to
 him,
 even length of days forever and ever.
 5 His glory is great in your salvation.
 You lay honor and majesty on him.
 6 For you make him most blessed forever.
 You make him glad with joy in your
 presence.
 7 For the king trusts in Yahweh.
 Through the loving kindness of the
 Most High, he shall not be
 moved.
 8 Your hand will find out all of your
 enemies.
 Your right hand will find out those

who hate you.
 9 You will make them as a fiery furnace in
 the time of your anger.
 Yahweh will swallow them up in his
 wrath.
 The fire shall devour them.
 10 You will destroy their descendants from
 the earth,
 their posterity from among the
 children of men.
 11 For they intended evil against you.
 They plotted evil against you which
 cannot succeed.
 12 For you will make them turn their back,
 when you aim drawn bows at their
 face.
 13 Be exalted, Yahweh, in your strength,
 so we will sing and praise your power.

PSALMS 22

Plea for Deliverance from Suffering and Hostility

**For the Chief Musician; set to "The Doe
 of the Morning." A Psalm by David.**

1 My God, my God, why have you forsaken
 me?
 Why are you so far from helping me,
 and from the words of my
 groaning?
 2 My God, I cry in the daytime, but you
 don't answer;
 in the night season, and am not
 silent.
 3 But you are holy,
 you who inhabit the praises of Israel.
 4 Our fathers trusted in you.
 They trusted, and you delivered
 them.
 5 They cried to you, and were delivered.
 They trusted in you, and were not
 disappointed.
 6 But I am a worm, and no man;
 a reproach of men, and despised by
 the people.
 7 All those who see me mock me.
 They insult me with their lips. They
 shake their heads, saying,
 8 "He trusts in Yahweh.

Let him deliver him.
 Let him rescue him, since he delights
 in him."

9 But you brought me out of the womb.
 You made me trust while at my
 mother's breasts.
 10 I was thrown on you from my mother's
 womb.
 You are my God since my mother bore
 me.
 11 Don't be far from me, for trouble is
 near.
 For there is no one to help.
 12 Many bulls have surrounded me.
 Strong bulls of Bashan have encircled
 me.
 13 They open their mouths wide against
 me,
 lions tearing prey and roaring.
 14 I am poured out like water.
 All my bones are out of joint.
 My heart is like wax.
 It is melted within me.
 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd.
 My tongue sticks to the roof of my
 mouth.
 You have brought me into the dust of

death.
 16 For dogs have surrounded me.
 A company of evildoers have enclosed me.
 They have pierced my hands and feet.*
 17 I can count all of my bones.
 They look and stare at me.
 18 They divide my garments among them.
 They cast lots for my clothing.
 19 But don't be far off, Yahweh.
 You are my help. Hurry to help me!
 20 Deliver my soul from the sword,
 my precious life from the power of the dog.
 21 Save me from the lion's mouth!
 Yes, you have rescued me from the horns of the wild oxen.
 22 I will declare your name to my brothers.
 Among the assembly, I will praise you.
 23 You who fear Yahweh, praise him!
 All you descendants of Jacob, glorify him!
 Stand in awe of him, all you descendants of Israel!
 24 For he has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted,
 neither has he hidden his face from

him;
 but when he cried to him, he heard.
 25 My praise of you comes in the great assembly.
 I will pay my vows before those who fear him.
 26 The humble shall eat and be satisfied.
 They shall praise Yahweh who seek after him.
 Let your hearts live forever.
 27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to Yahweh.
 All the relatives of the nations shall worship before you.
 28 For the kingdom is Yahweh's.
 He is the ruler over the nations.
 29 All the rich ones of the earth shall eat and worship.
 All those who go down to the dust shall bow before him,
 even he who can't keep his soul alive.
 30 Posterity shall serve him.
 Future generations shall be told about the Lord.
 31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness to a people that shall be born,
 for he has done it.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 22:16. So Dead Sea Scrolls. Masoretic Text reads, "Like a lion, they pin my hands and feet."

PSALMS 23

The Divine Shepherd

A Psalm by David.

1 Yahweh is my shepherd;¹
 I shall lack nothing.²
 2 He makes me lie down in green pastures.
 He leads me beside still waters.³
 3 He restores my soul.
 He guides me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.⁴

4 Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
 I will fear no evil,⁵ for you are with me.
 Your rod and your staff,
 they comfort me.
 5 You prepare a table before me
 in the presence of my enemies.
 You anoint my head with oil.
 My cup runs over.
 6 Surely goodness and loving kindness

shall follow me all the days of my life,
and I will dwell in Yahweh's house
forever.⁶

1. *Yahweh is my shepherd.* David (Love) recognizes that Yahweh, Creator of all that is, and in whose invisible Hand rests the whole universe that ever moves in perfect rhythm and order, is his, David's, loving, faithful Shepherd also.

2. *I shall lack nothing.* These words bring out the utter impossibility of want when under the care and protection of the Divine Shepherd. When our hearts beat in unison with the Great Heart, we come into that clear, comprehensive understanding in which the Master lived, when he said, "All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine."

3. *He makes me lie down in green pastures, He leads me beside still waters.* From Truth's viewpoint, this signifies spiritual satisfaction. Desires which spring from the inner heart, like sheep, though they may be weary in their search, will go on, and on, and on, seeking that which satisfies their inner cravings. But when the fulfillment of the desire is accomplished, there follows a season of

relaxation, a season of rest in green pastures and beside still waters.

4. *He restores my soul, He guides me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.* Through the soul's appropriating and assimilating the living bread (substance), a redeeming, directive power is set into action in consciousness, which restores both soul and body and leads into the paths of illumination and righteousness.

5. *Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil.* On the journey from the mortal to the spiritual consciousness, it is sometimes necessary to pass through what seems shadowy, dangerous experiences. However all one has to do is to know that the Hand of the Father is leading him, and that where God is there is always safety.

6. *Surely goodness and loving kindness shall follow me all the days of my life, and I will dwell in Yahweh's house forever.* The table of abundance is always spread. The oil of love is constantly poured out in blessings. The cup of living water is full to overflowing. Goodness and mercy are omnipresent. The redeemed soul lives in the "house of Yahweh", the glorified body, "forever."

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 24

Entrance into the Temple

A Psalm by David.

¹ The earth is Yahweh's, with its fullness;
the world, and those who dwell in it.
² For he has founded it on the seas,
and established it on the floods.
³ Who may ascend to Yahweh's hill?
Who may stand in his holy place?
⁴ He who has clean hands and a pure
heart;
who has not lifted up his soul to
falsehood,
and has not sworn deceitfully.
⁵ He shall receive a blessing from
Yahweh,
righteousness from the God of his
salvation.

⁶ This is the generation of those who seek
Him,
who seek your face—even Jacob.
Selah.
⁷ Lift up your heads, you gates!
Be lifted up, you everlasting doors,
and the King of glory will come in.
⁸ Who is the King of glory?
Yahweh strong and mighty,
Yahweh mighty in battle.
⁹ Lift up your heads, you gates;
yes, lift them up, you everlasting
doors,
and the King of glory will come in.
¹⁰ Who is this King of glory?
Yahweh of Armies is the King of glory!
Selah.

PSALMS 25

Prayer for Guidance and for Deliverance

By David.

¹ To you, Yahweh, I lift up my soul.
² My God, I have trusted in you.
 Don't let me be shamed.
 Don't let my enemies triumph over me.
³ Yes, no one who waits for you will be shamed.
 They will be shamed who deal treacherously without cause.
⁴ Show me your ways, Yahweh.
 Teach me your paths.
⁵ Guide me in your truth, and teach me,
 for you are the God of my salvation.
 I wait for you all day long.
⁶ Yahweh, remember your tender mercies
 and your loving kindness,
 for they are from old times.
⁷ Don't remember the sins of my youth,
 nor my transgressions.
 Remember me according to your loving kindness,
 for your goodness' sake, Yahweh.
⁸ Good and upright is Yahweh,
 therefore he will instruct sinners in the way.
⁹ He will guide the humble in justice.
 He will teach the humble his way.
¹⁰ All the paths of Yahweh are loving kindness and truth
 to such as keep his covenant and his

testimonies.

¹¹ For your name's sake, Yahweh,
 pardon my iniquity, for it is great.
¹² What man is he who fears Yahweh?
 He shall instruct him in the way that he shall choose.
¹³ His soul will dwell at ease.
 His offspring will inherit the land.
¹⁴ The friendship of Yahweh is with those who fear him.
 He will show them his covenant.
¹⁵ My eyes are ever on Yahweh,
 for he will pluck my feet out of the net.
¹⁶ Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
 for I am desolate and afflicted.
¹⁷ The troubles of my heart are enlarged.
 Oh bring me out of my distresses.
¹⁸ Consider my affliction and my travail.
 Forgive all my sins.
¹⁹ Consider my enemies, for they are many.
 They hate me with cruel hatred.
²⁰ Oh keep my soul, and deliver me.
 Let me not be disappointed, for I take refuge in you.
²¹ Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
 for I wait for you.
²² God, redeem Israel
 out of all his troubles.

PSALMS 26

Plea for Justice and Declaration of Righteousness

By David.

¹ Judge me, Yahweh, for I have walked in my integrity.
 I have trusted also in Yahweh without wavering.

² Examine me, Yahweh, and prove me.
 Try my heart and my mind.
³ For your loving kindness is before my eyes.
 I have walked in your truth.

4 I have not sat with deceitful men,
 neither will I go in with hypocrites.
 5 I hate the assembly of evildoers,
 and will not sit with the wicked.
 6 I will wash my hands in innocence,
 so I will go about your altar, Yahweh,
 7 that I may make the voice of
 thanksgiving to be heard
 and tell of all your wondrous deeds.
 8 Yahweh, I love the habitation of your
 house,
 9 the place where your glory dwells.
 Don't gather my soul with sinners,
 nor my life with bloodthirsty men
 10 in whose hands is wickedness;
 their right hand is full of bribes.
 11 But as for me, I will walk in my
 integrity.
 Redeem me, and be merciful to me.
 12 My foot stands in an even place.
 In the congregations I will bless
 Yahweh.

PSALMS 27

Confidence in Spirit, Soul and Body

By David.

1 Yahweh is my light and my salvation. ❶
 Whom shall I fear?
 Yahweh is the strength of my life.
 Of whom shall I be afraid?
 2 When evildoers came at me to eat up
 my flesh,
 even my adversaries and my foes,
 they stumbled and fell.
 3 Though an army should encamp against
 me,
 my heart shall not fear.
 Though war should rise against me,
 even then I will be confident.
 4 One thing I have asked of Yahweh, ❷
 that I will seek after:
 that I may dwell in Yahweh's house ❸
 all the days of my life,
 to see Yahweh's beauty, ❹
 and to inquire in his temple. ❺
 5 For in the day of trouble, he will keep
 me secretly in his pavilion.
 In the secret place of his
 tabernacle, ❻ he will hide me.
 He will lift me up on a rock.
 6 Now my head will be lifted up above my
 enemies around me.
 I will offer sacrifices of joy in his tent.
 I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to
 Yahweh.
 7 Hear, Yahweh, when I cry with my
 voice.
 Have mercy also on me, and answer
 me.
 8 When you said, "Seek my face,"
 my heart said to you, "I will seek your
 face, Yahweh."
 9 Don't hide your face from me.
 Don't put your servant away in anger.
 You have been my help.
 Don't abandon me,
 neither forsake me, God of my
 salvation.
 10 When my father and my mother forsake
 me,
 then Yahweh will take me up.
 11 Teach me your way, Yahweh.
 Lead me in a straight path, because
 of my enemies.
 12 Don't deliver me over to the desire of
 my adversaries, ❷
 for false witnesses have risen up
 against me,
 such as breathe out cruelty.
 13 I am still confident of this:
 I will see the goodness of Yahweh ❸ in
 the land of the living.
 14 Wait for Yahweh.
 Be strong, and let your heart take
 courage.
 Yes, wait for Yahweh.

1. *light, salvation.* Metaphysically, light is a symbol of intelligence (MBD/light). Salvation is the restitution to our spiritual birthright; the regaining conscious possession of our God-given attributes (RW/salvation). Yahweh is understanding (light)

and the deliverance (salvation) that understanding brings to humanity.

2. *One thing I have asked of Yahweh.* The one thing should we ask of Yahweh is the full realization that we are truly children of God, [as Spirit, soul and body].

3. *dwell in Yahweh's house.* [Live in awareness of our *Spirit*, the higher dimensions of consciousness.]

4. *see Yahweh's beauty.* [The *soul* that] sees God as the foundation of all, the sources of all, and the substance of all. Seeing the good, the true, and the beautiful everywhere. In this manner is the eye single and vision perfected. (RW/vision)

5. *inquire in his temple.* Metaphysically, Solomon's Temple is a symbol of the *regenerated human body*, which when we attain it, we will never again leave. This enduring temple is built in the understanding of Spirit as the one and only cause of all things. (MBD/temple)

6. *In the secret place of his tabernacle.* The tabernacle represents the temporal body, as the Temple built by Solomon in Jerusalem represents the regenerated, permanent body. In the wilderness of sense, we worship God in a tent, or a temporary, transitory state of mind, which makes a perishable body. Yet in this flimsy structure are all the furnishings of the great temple that is to be built. (MBD/tabernacle)

7. *the desire of my adversaries.* The adversary is a state of mind formed by vain imagination that there could, in reality, be anything opposed to Divine Mind, or could be any separation from it (RW/adversary)

8. *the goodness of Yahweh.* There is always a saving grace in divine goodness; and if we have ever done a kind act, it has been preserved in the careful records of memory and will come forth when we most need it. (RW/goodness)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 28

Prayer for Help and Thanksgiving for It

By David.

1 To you, Yahweh, I call.
My rock, don't be deaf to me,
lest, if you are silent to me,
I would become like those who go
down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my petitions, when I
cry to you,
when I lift up my hands toward your
Most Holy Place.

3 Don't draw me away with the wicked,
with the workers of iniquity who
speak peace with their
neighbors,
but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their work, and
according to the wickedness of
their doings.
Give them according to the operation
of their hands.
Bring back on them what they

deserve.

5 Because they don't respect the works of
Yahweh,
nor the operation of his hands,
he will break them down and not
build them up.

6 Blessed be Yahweh,
because he has heard the voice of my
petitions.

7 Yahweh is my strength and my shield.
My heart has trusted in him, and I am
helped.
Therefore my heart greatly rejoices.
With my song I will thank him.

8 Yahweh is their strength.
He is a stronghold of salvation to his
anointed.

9 Save your people,
and bless your inheritance.
Be their shepherd also,
and bear them up forever.

PSALMS 29

Yahweh's Voice Within You

A Psalm by David.

- 1 Ascribe to Yahweh,¹ you sons of the mighty,²
ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength.
- 2 Ascribe to Yahweh the glory due to his name.
Worship Yahweh in holy array.
- 3 Yahweh's voice is on the waters.
The God of glory thunders, even Yahweh on many waters.
- 4 Yahweh's voice is powerful.³
Yahweh's voice is full of majesty.
- 5 Yahweh's voice breaks the cedars.
Yes, Yahweh breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
- 6 He makes them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young, wild ox.
- 7 Yahweh's voice strikes with flashes of lightning.
- 8 Yahweh's voice shakes the wilderness.
Yahweh shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
- 9 Yahweh's voice makes the deer calve,
and strips the forests bare.
In his temple everything says,
"Glory!"
- 10 Yahweh sat enthroned at the Flood.
Yes, Yahweh sits as King forever.
- 11 Yahweh will give strength to his

people.⁴
Yahweh will bless his people with peace.⁵


1. *Ascribe to Yahweh.* The Hebrew Yahweh (*Jehovah*, ASV; *Lord*, NRSV) has been translated "Lord." Lord means an external ruler. Bible students say that Yahweh means the self-existent One. Then instead of reading "Lord" we should read I AM. It makes a great difference whether we think that I AM, self-existence, is within, or Lord, master, without. (MBD/Jehovah)

2. *you sons of the mighty.* (*Heavenly beings*, NRSV; *Sons of God*, Hebrew) [Divine beings, with Yahweh within them, are called to worship.]

3. *Yahweh's voice is powerful.* [Repeated seven times]. Voice is the "faculty or power of utterance" (Webster). The power center in the throat controls all the vibratory energies of this organism. It is the open door between the formless and the formed worlds of vibrations pertaining to the expression of sound. Every word that goes forth receives its specific character from the power faculty. Therefore, the voice is the most direct avenue of expression of consciousness. (RW/voice)

4. *Yahweh will give strength to his people.* All Scripture shows that Yahweh means just what God told Moses it meant, I AM. "This is my name forever, and this is my memorial unto all generations."

5. *Yahweh will bless his people with peace.* God was also known to the Israelites as *Jehovah-shalom*—"I AM peace." We can demonstrate peace of mind by holding the words, "I am peace." with the understanding that the real I AM is Jehovah within us.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 30

A Psalm. A Song for the Dedication of the Temple. By David.

- 1 I will extol you, Yahweh, for you have raised me up,

and have not made my foes to rejoice over me.

- 2 Yahweh my God, I cried to you,
and you have healed me.

3 Yahweh, you have brought up my soul
from Sheol.*
You have kept me alive, that I should
not go down to the pit.

4 Sing praise to Yahweh, you saints of his.
Give thanks to his holy name.

5 For his anger is but for a moment.
His favor is for a lifetime.
Weeping may stay for the night,
but joy comes in the morning.

6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,
“I shall never be moved.”

7 You, Yahweh, when you favored me,
made my mountain stand strong;
but when you hid your face, I was
troubled.

8 I cried to you, Yahweh.
I made supplication to the Lord:

9 “What profit is there in my destruction,
if I go down to the pit?
Shall the dust praise you?
Shall it declare your truth?

10 Hear, Yahweh, and have mercy on me.
Yahweh, be my helper.”

11 You have turned my mourning into
dancing for me.
You have removed my sackcloth, and
clothed me with gladness,
to the end that my heart may sing
praise to you, and not be silent.
Yahweh my God, I will give thanks to you
forever!

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 30:3. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 31

Trust in God's Protection

**For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by
David.**

1 In you, Yahweh, I take refuge.
Let me never be disappointed.
Deliver me in your righteousness.

2 Bow down your ear to me.
Deliver me speedily.
Be to me a strong rock,
a house of defense to save me.

3 For you are my rock and my fortress,
therefore for your name's sake lead
me and guide me. ❶

4 Pluck me out of the net that they have
laid secretly for me,
for you are my stronghold.

5 Into your hand I commend my spirit. ❷
You redeem me, Yahweh, God of
truth.

6 I hate those who regard lying vanities,
but I trust in Yahweh.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in your loving
kindness,
for you have seen my affliction.
You have known my soul in
adversities.

8 You have not shut me up into the hand
of the enemy.
You have set my feet in a large place.

9 Have mercy on me, Yahweh, for I am in
distress.
My eye, my soul, and my body waste
away with grief.

10 For my life is spent with sorrow,
my years with sighing.
My strength fails because of my iniquity.
My bones are wasted away.

11 Because of all my adversaries I have
become utterly contemptible to
my neighbors,
a horror to my acquaintances.
Those who saw me on the street fled
from me.

12 I am forgotten from their hearts like a
dead man.
I am like broken pottery.

13 For I have heard the slander of many,
terror on every side,
while they conspire together against
me,

they plot to take away my life.
 14 But I trust in you, Yahweh.
 I said, "You are my God."
 15 My times are in your hand.
 Deliver me from the hand of my
 enemies, and from those who
 persecute me.
 16 Make your face to shine on your servant.
 Save me in your loving kindness.
 17 Let me not be disappointed, Yahweh, for
 I have called on you.
 Let the wicked be disappointed.
 Let them be silent in Sheol.*
 18 Let the lying lips be mute,
 which speak against the righteous
 insolently, with pride and
 contempt.
 19 Oh how great is your goodness,
 which you have laid up for those who
 fear you,
 which you have worked for those who
 take refuge in you,
 before the sons of men!
 20 In the shelter of your presence you will
 hide them from the plotting of
 man.
 You will keep them secretly in a
 dwelling away from the strife of
 tongues.³
 21 Praise be to Yahweh,
 for he has shown me his marvelous
 loving kindness in a strong city.
 22 As for me, I said in my haste, "I am cut
 off from before your eyes."
 Nevertheless you heard the voice of
 my petitions when I cried to
 you.
 23 Oh love Yahweh, all you his saints!
 Yahweh preserves the faithful,
 and fully recompenses him who behaves


arrogantly.
 24 Be strong, and let your heart take
 courage,⁴
 all you who hope in Yahweh.

1. *for your name's sake lead me and guide me.* When through right mental processes we have departed from the wilderness of intellectual concepts we will come into a higher state of consciousness, a consciousness of this inner knowing faculty. Intuition has to be cultivated. It is so shy and indefinite in our first acquaintance with it that we are not sure whether we are guided by the Spirit within, or whether it is our own imagination. By trusting this inner prompter it comes more and more into consciousness, and each time we catch aright and act upon its flash-light thought we strengthen both it and the outer self in the Lord. (Unity, July 1902, p.27.)

2. *Into your hand I commend my spirit.* Jesus' final words (Luke 23:46) are from Psalms 31:5. Jesus lived with the great thoughts of the prophets and psalmists, and they were so thoroughly His own that His life expressed them. When we in our turn meditate on these high thoughts until we live with them, our expression will more nearly approximate His. (Unity, August 1940, p20.)

3. *You will keep them secretly in a dwelling away from the strife of tongues.* Oh, the awfully paralyzing effect of fear and evil! It makes us helpless as babes. It makes us pygmies, whereas we might be giants were we only free from it. It is at the root of all our failures, of nearly all sickness, poverty, and distress. But we have the promise of deliverance from even the fear and evil when we are in the "secret place." (Emilie Cady, Lessons in Truth, The Secret Place of the Most High. 4)

4. *Be strong (ASV, Be of good courage), and let your heart take courage.* The command, "Be of good courage," implies that man has the power within himself to obey. It rests with him whether he will be courageous all the way through to a perfect demonstration of Truth, or become so frightened and hopeless at the appearance of opposition that he will give up before he reaches the victory. (Unity, August 1908, pp.89-90.)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 31:17. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 32

The Joy of Forgiveness

By David. A contemplative psalm.

- ¹ Blessed is he whose disobedience is forgiven,
whose sin is covered.
- ² Blessed is the man to whom Yahweh doesn't impute iniquity,
in whose spirit there is no deceit.
- ³ When I kept silence, my bones wasted away¹ through my groaning all day long.
- ⁴ For day and night your hand was heavy on me.
My strength was sapped in the heat of summer.
- Selah.
- ⁵ I acknowledged my sin to you.²
I didn't hide my iniquity.
I said, I will confess my transgressions to Yahweh,
and you forgave the iniquity of my sin.
- Selah.
- ⁶ For this, let everyone who is godly pray to you in a time when you may be found.
Surely when the great waters overflow, they shall not reach to him.
- ⁷ You are my hiding place.
You will preserve me from trouble.³
You will surround me with songs of deliverance.
- Selah.
- ⁸ I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you shall go.
I will counsel you with my eye on you.
- ⁹ Don't be like the horse, or like the mule,⁴ which have no understanding,
who are controlled by bit and bridle, or else they will not come near to you.
- ¹⁰ Many sorrows come to the wicked,

but loving kindness shall surround him who trusts in Yahweh.

- ¹¹ Be glad in Yahweh, and rejoice, you righteous!
Shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart!⁵

1. *my bones wasted away.* When David "kept silent," and allowed remorse to gnaw at his brain, his "bones waxed old." The inference here is that he felt the presence of the Spirit, but resisted it. He was not only suffering from what he knew was sin, but he was also obstinate. He knew the law of spiritual forgiveness, but would not yield to it. Obstinance is a resisting state of mind, and its tendency is to make the muscles, nerves, and, in fact, the whole body tense and brittle.

2. *I acknowledged my sin to you.* The value of confession is not appreciated as it deserves by the majority of people, especially those who have been influenced largely by the so-called rational view of life. Yet the fact is patent to all who have observed that the confession does a marvelous work for the devotees.

3. *You will preserve me from trouble.* [With confession,] the remorse that secretly eats at the vitals of one who has done a wrong is cast out, and light-hearted freedom fills the soul. The mind accepts the authority of the representative of God, regardless of his or her character, and this forms in the mind a battery of strong spiritual ideas, that prevents the inflow of the mortal thought floods with which we are surrounded. When these "great waters overflow" they cannot reach such an one. Instruction and willing obedience to the light of Truth is what the soul craves.

4. *Don't be like the horse, or like the mule.* Some people think the Lord should drive men into righteousness as beasts are driven, with bridle and goad. It is the "eye" of spiritual discernment of Truth that leads to a willing obedience.

5. *Shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart!* The orthodox believer says that Jesus Christ bore our sins, taking upon himself the sins of the whole world; yet Jesus could say, "These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy may be in you, and that your joy may be made full." Without joy no one can realize forgiveness or be made aware of the loving-kindness of God.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 33

The Greatness and Goodness of God

- 1 Rejoice in Yahweh, you righteous!
Praise¹ is fitting for the upright.²
- 2 Give thanks to Yahweh with the lyre.
Sing praises to him with the harp of
ten strings.
- 3 Sing to him a new song.
Play skillfully with a shout of joy!
- 4 For Yahweh's word is right.
All his work is done in faithfulness.
- 5 He loves righteousness³ and justice.⁴
The earth is full of the loving kindness
of Yahweh.
- 6 By Yahweh's word, the heavens were
made:
all their army by the breath of his
mouth.
- 7 He gathers the waters of the sea
together as a heap.
He lays up the deeps in storehouses.
- 8 Let all the earth fear Yahweh.
Let all the inhabitants of the world
stand in awe of him.
- 9 For he spoke, and it was done.
He commanded, and it stood firm.
- 10 Yahweh brings the counsel of the
nations to nothing.
He makes the thoughts of the peoples
to be of no effect.
- 11 The counsel of Yahweh stands fast
forever,
the thoughts of his heart to all
generations.
- 12 Blessed is the nation whose God is
Yahweh,⁵
the people whom he has chosen for
his own inheritance.
- 13 Yahweh looks from heaven.
He sees all the sons of men.
- 14 From the place of his habitation he
looks out on all the inhabitants of
the earth,
- 15 he who fashions all of their hearts;
and he considers all of their works.
- 16 There is no king saved by the multitude
of an army.
A mighty man is not delivered by
great strength.
- 17 A horse is a vain thing for safety,
neither does he deliver any by his
great power.
- 18 Behold, Yahweh's eye is on those who
fear him,
on those who hope in his loving
kindness,
to deliver their soul from death,
to keep them alive in famine.
- 19 Our soul⁶ has waited for Yahweh.
He is our help and our shield.
- 20 For our heart⁷ rejoices in him,
because we have trusted in his holy
name.
- 21 Let your loving kindness be on us,
Yahweh,
since we have hoped in you.

1. *Praise* The quality of mind that eulogizes the good; one of the avenues through which spirituality expresses. Through an inherent law of mind action we increase whatever we praise. The whole creation responds to praise, and is glad. (RW/praise)

2. *is fitting for the upright.* The purpose of praise is to awaken in ourselves a higher realization of the omnipresence and power of God. Prayer and praise change man, not God. The mental attitude that praise sets up stimulates, quickens, whirls into action, and finally establishes in character the ideals of which they are the vehicle.

3. *Righteousness.* A state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole man--Spirit, soul, and body--and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all his affairs. (RW/righteousness)


4. *Justice.* When we are just toward another person, we attract justice from others. When we are just in our thoughts, words, and deeds, we are making right use of God's harmonious, loving, good justice and mercy. When we practice God's love and justice, we actually enter into the halls of His justice. (Lowell Fillmore, Justice Is an Expression of God's Love)

5. *Blessed is the nation whose God is Yahweh.* The nation that chooses Jehovah for its God is in turn chosen by Jehovah as his people. God's people are open and receptive to the Divine Law. Living under the Divine Law always leads to health, freedom, and prosperity. Such a nation is greatly blessed.

6. *Soul.* Soul is man's consciousness—that which he

has apprehended or developed out of Spirit; also the impressions that he has received from the outer world. Soul is both conscious and subconscious. Body is the form of expression of both spirit and soul. In its invisible forces it expresses Spirit, and in its seeming materiality it pictures the limitations of soul. When man puts out of consciousness all limitations and realizes the perfection of Spirit, his body will be perfect; in other words the salvation of the soul results in the redemption or spiritualization of the body. (RW/soul)

7. *Heart.* The heart is love, the affectional consciousness in man. It is the faculty through which man receives love from Being. The heart, however, is but the visible expression of an invisible center of consciousness. It is the center from which the divine substance is poured forth. Everyone uses his heart center when he sends forth a loving thought. (RW/heart)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 34

Praise for Deliverance from Trouble

By David; when he pretended to be insane before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

1 * I will bless Yahweh at all times.
His praise will always be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall boast in Yahweh.
The humble shall hear of it and be glad.

3 Oh magnify Yahweh with me.
Let's exalt his name together.

4 I sought Yahweh, and he answered me,
and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked to him, and were radiant.
Their faces shall never be covered with shame.

6 This poor man cried, and Yahweh heard him,
and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 Yahweh's angel encamps around those who fear him,
and delivers them.

8 Oh taste and see that Yahweh is good.
Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him.

9 Oh fear Yahweh, you his saints,
for there is no lack with those who fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger,
but those who seek Yahweh shall not lack any good thing.

11 Come, you children, listen to me.
I will teach you the fear of Yahweh.

12 Who is someone who desires life,
and loves many days, that he may see good?

13 Keep your tongue from evil,
and your lips from speaking lies.

14 Depart from evil, and do good.
Seek peace, and pursue it.

15 Yahweh's eyes are toward the righteous.
His ears listen to their cry.

16 Yahweh's face is against those who do evil,
to cut off their memory from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and Yahweh hears,
and delivers them out of all their troubles.

18 Yahweh is near to those who have a broken heart,
and saves those who have a crushed spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous,
but Yahweh delivers him out of them all.

20 He protects all of his bones.
Not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall kill the wicked.
Those who hate the righteous shall be condemned.

22 Yahweh redeems the soul of his servants.
None of those who take refuge in him shall be condemned.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 34:1. Psalm 34 is an acrostic poem, with each verse starting with a letter of the alphabet (ordered from Alef to Tav).

PSALMS 35

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

By David.

- ¹ Contend, Yahweh, with those who contend with me.
Fight against those who fight against me.
- ² Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help.
- ³ Brandish the spear and block those who pursue me.
Tell my soul, "I am your salvation."
- ⁴ Let those who seek after my soul be disappointed and brought to dishonor.
Let those who plot my ruin be turned back and confounded.
- ⁵ Let them be as chaff before the wind, Yahweh's angel driving them on.
- ⁶ Let their way be dark and slippery, Yahweh's angel pursuing them.
- ⁷ For without cause they have hidden their net in a pit for me.
Without cause they have dug a pit for my soul.
- ⁸ Let destruction come on him unawares.
Let his net that he has hidden catch himself.
Let him fall into that destruction.
- ⁹ My soul shall be joyful in Yahweh.
It shall rejoice in his salvation.
- ¹⁰ All my bones shall say, "Yahweh, who is like you,
who delivers the poor from him who is too strong for him;
yes, the poor and the needy from him who robs him?"
- ¹¹ Unrighteous witnesses rise up.
They ask me about things that I don't know about.
- ¹² They reward me evil for good,
to the bereaving of my soul.
- ¹³ But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth.
I afflicted my soul with fasting.
My prayer returned into my own bosom.
- ¹⁴ I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother.
I bowed down mourning, as one who mourns his mother.
- ¹⁵ But in my adversity, they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together.
The attackers gathered themselves together against me, and I didn't know it.
They tore at me, and didn't cease.
- ¹⁶ Like the profane mockers in feasts, they gnashed their teeth at me.
- ¹⁷ Lord, how long will you look on?
Rescue my soul from their destruction,
my precious life from the lions.
- ¹⁸ I will give you thanks in the great assembly.
I will praise you among many people.
- ¹⁹ Don't let those who are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me;
neither let those who hate me without a cause wink their eyes.
- ²⁰ For they don't speak peace,
but they devise deceitful words against those who are quiet in the land.
- ²¹ Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me.
They said, "Aha! Aha! Our eye has seen it!"
- ²² You have seen it, Yahweh. Don't keep silent.
Lord, don't be far from me.
- ²³ Wake up! Rise up to defend me, my

God!
 My Lord, contend for me!
 24 Vindicate me, Yahweh my God,
 according to your righteousness.
 Don't let them gloat over me.
 25 Don't let them say in their heart, "Aha!
 That's the way we want it!"
 Don't let them say, "We have
 swallowed him up!"
 26 Let them be disappointed and
 confounded together who rejoice
 at my calamity.

Let them be clothed with shame and
 dishonor who magnify
 themselves against me.
 27 Let those who favor my righteous cause
 shout for joy and be glad.
 Yes, let them say continually, "May
 Yahweh be magnified,
 who has pleasure in the prosperity of
 his servant!"
 28 My tongue shall talk about your
 righteousness and about your
 praise all day long.

PSALMS 36

Human Wickedness and Divine Goodness

For the Chief Musician. By David, the servant of Yahweh.

1 A revelation is within my heart about
 the disobedience of the wicked:
 There is no fear of God before his
 eyes.
 2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes,
 too much to detect and hate his sin.
 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and
 deceit.
 He has ceased to be wise and to do
 good.
 4 He plots iniquity on his bed.
 He sets himself in a way that is not
 good.
 He doesn't abhor evil.
 5 Your loving kindness, Yahweh, is in the
 heavens.
 Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.
 6 Your righteousness is like the mountains
 of God.
 Your judgments are like a great deep.
 Yahweh, you preserve man and

animal.
 7 How precious is your loving kindness,
 God!
 The children of men take refuge
 under the shadow of your
 wings.
 8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with
 the abundance of your house.
 You will make them drink of the river
 of your pleasures.
 9 For with you is the spring of life.
 In your light we will see light.
 10 Oh continue your loving kindness to
 those who know you,
 your righteousness to the upright in
 heart.
 11 Don't let the foot of pride come against
 me.
 Don't let the hand of the wicked
 drive me away.
 12 There the workers of iniquity are fallen.
 They are thrust down, and shall not
 be able to rise.

PSALMS 37

Exhortation to Patience and Trust

By David.

1 Don't fret because of evildoers,
neither be envious against those who
work unrighteousness.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the
grass,
and wither like the green herb.

3 Trust in Yahweh, and do good.
Dwell in the land, and enjoy safe
pasture.

4 Also delight yourself in Yahweh,
and he will give you the desires of
your heart.

5 Commit your way to Yahweh.
Trust also in him, and he will do this:
6 he will make your righteousness shine
out like light,
and your justice as the noon day sun.

7 Rest in Yahweh, and wait patiently for
him.
Don't fret because of him who
prosperes in his way,
because of the man who makes
wicked plots happen.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath.
Don't fret; it leads only to evildoing.

9 For evildoers shall be cut off,
but those who wait for Yahweh shall
inherit the land.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked
will be no more.
Yes, though you look for his place, he
isn't there.

11 But the humble shall inherit the land,
and shall delight themselves in the
abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plots against the just,
and gnashes at him with his teeth.

13 The Lord will laugh at him,
for he sees that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword,
and have bent their bow,
to cast down the poor and needy,
to kill those who are upright on the
path.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own

heart.
Their bows shall be broken.

16 Better is a little that the righteous has,
than the abundance of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be
broken,
but Yahweh upholds the righteous.

18 Yahweh knows the days of the perfect.
Their inheritance shall be forever.

19 They shall not be disappointed in the
time of evil.
In the days of famine they shall be
satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish.
The enemies of Yahweh shall be like
the beauty of the fields.
They will vanish—
vanish like smoke.

21 The wicked borrow, and don't pay back,
but the righteous give generously.

22 For such as are blessed by him shall
inherit the land.
Those who are cursed by him shall be
cut off.

23 A man's steps are established by
Yahweh.
He delights in his way.

24 Though he stumble, he shall not fall,
for Yahweh holds him up with his
hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old,
yet I have not seen the righteous
forsaken,
nor his children begging for bread.

26 All day long he deals graciously, and
lends.
His offspring is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good.
Live securely forever.

28 For Yahweh loves justice,
and doesn't forsake his saints.
They are preserved forever,
but the children of the wicked shall
be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land,
and live in it forever.

30 The mouth of the righteous talks of
wisdom.

His tongue speaks justice.
 31 The law of his God is in his heart.
 None of his steps shall slide.
 32 The wicked watch the righteous,
 and seek to kill him.
 33 Yahweh will not leave him in his hand,
 nor condemn him when he is judged.
 34 Wait for Yahweh, and keep his way,
 and he will exalt you to inherit the
 land.
 When the wicked are cut off, you
 shall see it.
 35 I have seen the wicked in great power,
 spreading himself like a green tree in
 its native soil.
 36 But he passed away, and behold, he was
 not.
 Yes, I sought him, but he could not be

found.
 37 Mark the perfect man, and see the
 upright,
 for there is a future for the man of
 peace.
 38 As for transgressors, they shall be
 destroyed together.
 The future of the wicked shall be cut
 off.
 39 But the salvation of the righteous is
 from Yahweh.
 He is their stronghold in the time of
 trouble.
 40 Yahweh helps them and rescues them.
 He rescues them from the wicked and
 saves them,
 because they have taken refuge in
 him.

PSALMS 38

A Penitent Sufferer's Plea for Healing

A Psalm by David, for a memorial.

1 Yahweh, don't rebuke me in your wrath,
 neither chasten me in your hot
 displeasure.
 2 For your arrows have pierced me,
 your hand presses hard on me.
 3 There is no soundness in my flesh
 because of your indignation,
 neither is there any health in my
 bones because of my sin.
 4 For my iniquities have gone over my
 head.
 As a heavy burden, they are too
 heavy for me.
 5 My wounds are loathsome and corrupt
 because of my foolishness.
 6 I am in pain and bowed down greatly.
 I go mourning all day long.
 7 For my waist is filled with burning.
 There is no soundness in my flesh.
 8 I am faint and severely bruised.
 I have groaned by reason of the
 anguish of my heart.
 9 Lord, all my desire is before you.
 My groaning is not hidden from you.

10 My heart throbs.
 My strength fails me.
 As for the light of my eyes, it has also
 left me.
 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof
 from my plague.
 My kinsmen stand far away.
 12 They also who seek after my life lay
 snares.
 Those who seek my hurt speak
 mischievous things,
 and meditate deceits all day long.
 13 But I, as a deaf man, don't hear.
 I am as a mute man who doesn't open
 his mouth.
 14 Yes, I am as a man who doesn't hear,
 in whose mouth are no reproofs.
 15 For I hope in you, Yahweh.
 You will answer, Lord my God.
 16 For I said, "Don't let them gloat over
 me,
 or exalt themselves over me when my
 foot slips."
 17 For I am ready to fall.
 My pain is continually before me.
 18 For I will declare my iniquity.
 I will be sorry for my sin.

- 19 But my enemies are vigorous and many.
Those who hate me without reason
are numerous.
- 20 They who render evil for good are also
adversaries to me,
- 21 because I follow what is good.
Don't forsake me, Yahweh.
My God, don't be far from me.
- 22 Hurry to help me,
Lord, my salvation.

PSALMS 39

Prayer for Wisdom and Forgiveness

**For the Chief Musician. For Jeduthun.
A Psalm by David.**

- 1 I said, "I will watch my ways, so that I
don't sin with my tongue.
I will keep my mouth with a bridle
while the wicked is before me."
- 2 I was mute with silence.
I held my peace, even from good.
My sorrow was stirred.
- 3 My heart was hot within me.
While I meditated, the fire burned.
I spoke with my tongue:
- 4 "Yahweh, show me my end,
what is the measure of my days.
Let me know how frail I am.
- 5 Behold, you have made my days hand
widths.
My lifetime is as nothing before you.
Surely every man stands as a breath." Selah.
- 6 "Surely every man walks like a shadow.
Surely they busy themselves in vain.
He heaps up, and doesn't know who
shall gather.
- 7 Now, Lord, what do I wait for?
My hope is in you.
- 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions.
Don't make me the reproach of the
foolish.
- 9 I was mute.
I didn't open my mouth,
because you did it.
- 10 Remove your scourge away from me.
I am overcome by the blow of your
hand.
- 11 When you rebuke and correct man for
iniquity,
you consume his wealth like a moth.
Surely every man is but a breath." Selah.
- 12 "Hear my prayer, Yahweh, and give ear
to my cry.
Don't be silent at my tears.
For I am a stranger with you,
a foreigner, as all my fathers were.
- 13 Oh spare me, that I may recover
strength,
before I go away and exist no more."

PSALMS 40

Salvation by the Ordering of Our Thoughts

**For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by
David.**

- 1 I waited patiently for Yahweh.
He turned to me, and heard my cry.
- 2 He brought me up also out of a horrible
pit,
out of the miry clay.
He set my feet on a rock,
and gave me a firm place to stand.

³ He has put a new song² in my mouth,
 even praise to our God.
 Many shall see it, and fear, and shall
 trust in Yahweh.
⁴ Blessed is the man who makes Yahweh
 his trust,
 and doesn't respect the proud, nor
 such as turn away to lies.
⁵ Many, Yahweh, my God, are the
 wonderful works which you have
 done,
 and your thoughts which are toward
 us.³
 They can't be declared back to you.⁴
 If I would declare and speak of them,
 they are more than can be
 counted.
⁶ Sacrifice and offering you didn't
 desire.⁵
 You have opened my ears.
 You have not required burnt offering
 and sin offering.
⁷ Then I said, "Behold, I have come.
 It is written about me in the book in
 the scroll.
⁸ I delight to do your will, my God.
 Yes, your law is within my heart."
⁹ I have proclaimed glad news of
 righteousness in the great
 assembly.
 Behold, I will not seal my lips,
 Yahweh, you know.
¹⁰ I have not hidden your righteousness
 within my heart.
 I have declared your faithfulness and
 your salvation.
 I have not concealed your loving
 kindness and your truth from
 the great assembly.
¹¹ Don't withhold your tender mercies
 from me, Yahweh.
 Let your loving kindness and your
 truth continually preserve me.
¹² For innumerable evils have surrounded
 me.
 My iniquities have overtaken me, so
 that I am not able to look up.
 They are more than the hairs of my
 head.
 My heart has failed me.
¹³ Be pleased, Yahweh, to deliver me.

Hurry to help me, Yahweh.
¹⁴ Let them be disappointed and
 confounded together who seek
 after my soul to destroy it.
 Let them be turned backward and
 brought to dishonor who delight
 in my hurt.
¹⁵ Let them be desolate by reason of their
 shame that tell me, "Aha! Aha!"
¹⁶ Let all those who seek you rejoice and
 be glad in you.
 Let such as love your salvation say
 continually, "Let Yahweh be
 exalted!"
¹⁷ But I am poor and needy.
 May the Lord think about me.
 You are my help and my deliverer.
 Don't delay, my God.

1. *feet*. Metaphysically, that phase of our understanding which comes into contact with substance. Consequently we can take possession of all substance that we comprehend and understand, in the name of I AM. This is the meaning of Joshua 1:3: "Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto Moses." The feet are the most willing and patient servants of the body. They go all day at the bidding of the mind, and upon them rests the burden of the thought of materiality. The more we believe in matter, the greater the burden laid upon the feet and the more tired they become. The denial of materiality is illustrated in the washing of the disciples' feet by Jesus (John 13:5-10). (MBD/feet)

2. *new song*. Singing, praising, and thanksgiving are the great building impulses of man. Never repress the desire to give thanks through happy songs and words of praise. Singing restores harmony to tense nerves because its vibrations stir them to action, thus making it possible for the ever-waiting, healing Spirit to get in. (RW/singing)

3. *your thoughts which are toward us*. [My Mind is One with the Mind of God (Hypatia Hasbrouck, *Handbook of Positive Prayer*, p.25) Our task as Metaphysical Christians, is to align our thinking with God Mind.]

4. *They can't be declared back to you*. (ASV, *They cannot be set in order unto thee*). The divine idea of order is the idea of adjustment, and as this is established in our thought, our mind and affairs will be at one with the universal harmony. (RW/order)

5. *Sacrifice and offering you didn't desire*. [It makes no sense to offer sacrifice if our thoughts are disordered and not aligned with God Mind.]

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 41

Assurance of God's Help and a Plea for Healing

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

- ¹ Blessed is he who considers the poor.
Yahweh will deliver him in the day of evil.
- ² Yahweh will preserve him, and keep him alive.
He shall be blessed on the earth,
and he will not surrender him to the will of his enemies.
- ³ Yahweh will sustain him on his sickbed,
and restore him from his bed of illness.
- ⁴ I said, "Yahweh, have mercy on me!
Heal me, for I have sinned against you."
- ⁵ My enemies speak evil against me:
"When will he die, and his name perish?"
- ⁶ If he comes to see me, he speaks falsehood.
His heart gathers iniquity to itself.
When he goes abroad, he tells it.
- ⁷ All who hate me whisper together against me.
They imagine the worst for me.
- ⁸ "An evil disease", they say, "has afflicted him.
Now that he lies he shall rise up no more."
- ⁹ Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
who ate bread with me,
has lifted up his heel against me.
- ¹⁰ But you, Yahweh, have mercy on me,
and raise me up,
that I may repay them.
- ¹¹ By this I know that you delight in me,
because my enemy doesn't triumph over me.
- ¹² As for me, you uphold me in my integrity,
and set me in your presence forever.
- ¹³ Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel,
from everlasting and to everlasting!
Amen and amen.

BOOK 2

PSALMS 42

Longing for God and His Help in Distress

For the Chief Musician. A contemplation by the sons of Korah.

- ¹ As the deer pants for the water brooks,
so my soul pants after you, God.*
- ² My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.
When shall I come and appear before God?
- ³ My tears have been my food day and night,
while they continually ask me,
"Where is your God?"
- ⁴ These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me,
how I used to go with the crowd, and led them to God's house,
with the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping a holy day.
- ⁵ Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!

For I shall still praise him for the
 saving help of his presence.
 6 My God, my soul is in despair within me.
 Therefore I remember you from the
 land of the Jordan,
 the heights of Hermon, from the hill
 Mizar.
 7 Deep calls to deep at the noise of your
 waterfalls.
 All your waves and your billows have
 swept over me.
 8 Yahweh† will command his loving
 kindness in the daytime.
 In the night his song shall be with me:

a prayer to the God of my life.
 9 I will ask God, my rock, “Why have you
 forgotten me?
 Why do I go mourning because of the
 oppression of the enemy?”
 10 As with a sword in my bones, my
 adversaries reproach me,
 while they continually ask me,
 “Where is your God?”
 11 Why are you in despair, my soul?
 Why are you disturbed within me?
 Hope in God! For I shall still praise him,
 the saving help of my countenance,
 and my God.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 42:1. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 42:8. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

PSALMS 43

Prayer to God in Time of Trouble

1 Vindicate me, God, and plead my cause
 against an ungodly nation.
 Oh, deliver me from deceitful and
 wicked men.
 2 For you are the God of my strength.
 Why have you rejected me?
 Why do I go mourning because of the
 oppression of the enemy?
 3 Oh, send out your light and your truth.
 Let them lead me.
 Let them bring me to your holy hill,

to your tents.
 4 Then I will go to the altar of God,
 to God, my exceeding joy.
 I will praise you on the harp, God, my
 God.
 5 Why are you in despair, my soul?
 Why are you disturbed within me?
 Hope in God!
 For I shall still praise him:
 my Savior, my helper, and my God.

PSALMS 44

National Lament and Prayer for Help

**For the Chief Musician. By the sons of
 Korah. A contemplative psalm.**

1 We have heard with our ears, God;

our fathers have told us what work
 you did in their days,
 in the days of old.

2 You drove out the nations with your

- hand,
but you planted them.
You afflicted the peoples,
but you spread them abroad.
- ³ For they didn't get the land in
possession by their own sword,
neither did their own arm save them;¹⁶
but your right hand, your arm, and the
light of your face,
because you were favorable to them.
- ⁴ God, you are my King.
Command victories for Jacob!
- ⁵ Through you, we will push down our
adversaries.
Through your name, we will tread
down those who rise up against
us.
- ⁶ For I will not trust in my bow,
neither will my sword save me.
- ⁷ But you have saved us from our
adversaries,
and have shamed those who hate us.
- ⁸ In God we have made our boast all day
long.
We will give thanks to your name
forever.
- ⁹ Selah.
- ⁹ But now you rejected us, and brought us
to dishonor,
and don't go out with our armies.
- ¹⁰ You make us turn back from the
adversary.
Those who hate us take plunder for
themselves.
- ¹¹ You have made us like sheep for food,
and have scattered us among the
nations.
- ¹² You sell your people for nothing,
and have gained nothing from their
sale.
- ¹³ You make us a reproach to our
neighbors,
a scoffing and a derision to those who
are around us.
- ¹⁴ You make us a byword among the
nations,
a shaking of the head among the
peoples.
- ¹⁵ All day long my dishonor is before me,
and shame covers my face,
at the taunt of one who reproaches
and verbally abuses,
because of the enemy and the
avenger.
- ¹⁷ All this has come on us,
yet we haven't forgotten you.
We haven't been false to your
covenant.
- ¹⁸ Our heart has not turned back,
neither have our steps strayed from
your path,
though you have crushed us in the
haunt of jackals,
and covered us with the shadow of
death.
- ²⁰ If we have forgotten the name of our
God,
or spread out our hands to a strange
god,
won't God search this out?
For he knows the secrets of the heart.
- ²² Yes, for your sake we are killed all day
long.
We are regarded as sheep for the
slaughter.
- ²³ Wake up!
Why do you sleep, Lord?*
- Arise!
Don't reject us forever.
- ²⁴ Why do you hide your face,
and forget our affliction and our
oppression?
- ²⁵ For our soul is bowed down to the dust.
Our body clings to the earth.
- ²⁶ Rise up to help us.
Redeem us for your loving kindness'
sake.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 44:23. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

PSALMS 45

Ode for a Royal Wedding

For the Chief Musician. Set to “The Lilies.” A contemplation by the sons of Korah. A wedding song.

¹ My heart overflows with a noble theme.
I recite my verses for the king.
My tongue is like the pen of a skillful
writer.

² You are the most excellent of the sons
of men.
Grace has anointed your lips,
therefore God has blessed you
forever.

³ Strap your sword on your thigh, O mighty
one,
in your splendor and your majesty.

⁴ In your majesty ride on victoriously on
behalf of truth, humility, and
righteousness.
Let your right hand display awesome
deeds.

⁵ Your arrows are sharp.
The nations fall under you, with
arrows in the heart of the
king’s enemies.

⁶ Your throne, God, is forever and ever.
A scepter of equity is the scepter of
your kingdom.

⁷ You have loved righteousness, and
hated wickedness.
Therefore God, your God, has
anointed you with the oil of
gladness above your fellows.

⁸ All your garments smell like myrrh,
aloes, and cassia.

Out of ivory palaces strung
instruments have made you
glad.

⁹ Kings’ daughters are among your
honorable women.
At your right hand the queen stands
in gold of Ophir.

¹⁰ Listen, daughter, consider, and turn your
ear.
Forget your own people, and also
your father’s house.

¹¹ So the king will desire your beauty,
honor him, for he is your lord.

¹² The daughter of Tyre comes with a gift.
The rich among the people entreat
your favor.

¹³ The princess inside is all glorious.
Her clothing is interwoven with gold.

¹⁴ She shall be led to the king in
embroidered work.
The virgins, her companions who
follow her, shall be brought to
you.

¹⁵ With gladness and rejoicing they shall
be led.
They shall enter into the king’s
palace.

¹⁶ Your sons will take the place of your
fathers.
You shall make them princes in all the
earth.

¹⁷ I will make your name to be
remembered in all generations.
Therefore the peoples shall give you
thanks forever and ever.

PSALMS 46

God’s Defense of His City and People

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korah. According to Alamoth.*

¹ God is our refuge and strength,
a very present help in trouble.

² Therefore we won’t be afraid, though

the earth changes,
 though the mountains are shaken into
 the heart of the seas;
 3 though its waters roar and are
 troubled,
 though the mountains tremble with
 their swelling.
 Selah.
 4 There is a river, the streams of which
 make the city of God glad,
 the holy place of the tents of the
 Most High.
 5 God is within her. She shall not be
 moved.
 God will help her at dawn.
 6 The nations raged. The kingdoms were
 moved.
 He lifted his voice and the earth
 melted.

7 Yahweh of Armies is with us.
 The God of Jacob is our refuge.
 Selah.
 8 Come, see Yahweh's works,
 what desolations he has made in the
 earth.
 9 He makes wars cease to the end of the
 earth.
 He breaks the bow, and shatters the
 spear.
 He burns the chariots in the fire.
 10 "Be still, and know that I am God.
 I will be exalted among the nations.
 I will be exalted in the earth."
 11 Yahweh of Armies is with us.
 The God of Jacob is our refuge.
 Selah.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* ^ . Alamo is a musical term.

PSALMS 47

God's Rule over the Consciousness and Thoughts¹

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.

1 Oh clap your hands, all you nations.
 Shout to God with the voice of
 triumph!

2 For Yahweh Most High is awesome.
 He is a great King over all the earth.

3 He subdues nations under us,
 and peoples under our feet.²

4 He chooses our inheritance for us,
 the glory of Jacob whom he loved.
 Selah.

5 God has gone up with a shout,
 Yahweh with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God! Sing praises!
 Sing praises to our King! Sing
 praises!³

7 For God is the King of all the earth.⁴
 Sing praises with understanding.

8 God reigns over the nations.
 God sits on his holy throne.

9 The princes of the peoples are gathered
 together,
 the people of the God of Abraham.
 For the shields of the earth belong to
 God.
 He is greatly exalted!

1. Psalms 47:1-9, Psalms 67:1-7, and Psalms 100:1-5 can be read together because praise is the central thought in these three psalms. We are to praise God for victory over error. We are to praise God for the manifold blessings which we already have received, and which we are continuing to realize daily. We also must praise God for unmanifest good—that which we expect to receive. (*Unity*, October 1923, pp. 359-61)


2. *He subdues nations under us, and peoples under our feet.* Metaphysically, nations are states of consciousness, or aggregations of thoughts in the mind, that are to be instructed through the faculties (RW/nation). People are our thoughts (MBD/people)

3. *Sing praises to God! Sing praises!* We should we praise God and sing for joy because the all-knowing, all-loving, all-powerful Judge dwells in us, and

he will establish equity, justice, and right relationship throughout the entire being. When divine order has thus been established, it brings to us abiding peace, within and without.

4. *For God is the King of all the earth.* The earth, metaphysically interpreted, means our bodies [or the consciousness of our physical bodies]. Our bod-

ies respond to praise and blessing. If we want our bodies to manifest increased strength, life, health, and perfection, we must see God in them; we must praise his Spirit which is expressing through them. Our bodies can be praised out of their fleshly seeming, into spiritual manifestation.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 48

The Glory and Strength of Zion

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.

¹ Great is Yahweh, and greatly to be
praised,
in the city of our God, in his holy
mountain.
² Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the
whole earth,
is Mount Zion, on the north sides,
the city of the great King.
³ God has shown himself in her citadels as
a refuge.
⁴ For, behold, the kings assembled
themselves,
they passed by together.
⁵ They saw it, then they were amazed.
They were dismayed.
They hurried away.
⁶ Trembling took hold of them there,
pain, as of a woman in travail.
⁷ With the east wind, you break the ships
of Tarshish.
⁸ As we have heard, so we have seen,
in the city of Yahweh of Armies, in

the city of our God.
God will establish it forever. Selah.
⁹ We have thought about your loving
kindness, God,
in the middle of your temple.
¹⁰ As is your name, God,
so is your praise to the ends of the
earth.
Your right hand is full of
righteousness.
¹¹ Let Mount Zion be glad!
Let the daughters of Judah rejoice
because of your judgments.
¹² Walk about Zion, and go around her.
Number its towers.
¹³ Notice her bulwarks.
Consider her palaces,
that you may tell it to the next
generation.
¹⁴ For this God is our God forever and
ever.
He will be our guide even to death.

PSALMS 49

The Folly of Trust in Riches

**For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the
sons of Korah.**

¹ Hear this, all you peoples.
Listen, all you inhabitants of the

world,
 2 both low and high,
 rich and poor together.
 3 My mouth will speak words of wisdom.
 My heart will utter understanding.
 4 I will incline my ear to a proverb.
 I will solve my riddle on the harp.
 5 Why should I fear in the days of evil,
 when iniquity at my heels surrounds
 me?
 6 Those who trust in their wealth,
 and boast in the multitude of their
 riches—
 7 none of them can by any means
 redeem his brother,
 nor give God a ransom for him.
 8 For the redemption of their life is
 costly,
 no payment is ever enough,
 9 that he should live on forever,
 that he should not see corruption.
 10 For he sees that wise men die;
 likewise the fool and the senseless
 perish,
 and leave their wealth to others.
 11 Their inward thought is that their
 houses will endure forever,
 and their dwelling places to all
 generations.
 They name their lands after
 themselves.
 12 But man, despite his riches, doesn't
 endure.
 He is like the animals that perish.

13 This is the destiny of those who are
 foolish,
 and of those who approve their
 sayings. Selah.
 14 They are appointed as a flock for
 Sheol.*
 Death shall be their shepherd.
 The upright shall have dominion over
 them in the morning.
 Their beauty shall decay in Sheol,†
 far from their mansion.
 15 But God will redeem my soul from the
 power of Sheol,‡
 for he will receive me. Selah.
 16 Don't be afraid when a man is made
 rich,
 when the glory of his house is
 increased;
 17 for when he dies he will carry nothing
 away.
 His glory won't descend after him.
 18 Though while he lived he blessed his
 soul—
 and men praise you when you do well
 for yourself—
 19 he shall go to the generation of his
 fathers.
 They shall never see the light.
 20 A man who has riches without
 understanding,
 is like the animals that perish.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 49:14. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 49:14. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

‡ 49:15. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 50

Thanksgiving is the Acceptable Sacrifice

A Psalm by Asaph.

1 The Mighty One, God, Yahweh, speaks,
 and calls the earth from sunrise to
 sunset.
 2 Out of Zion,¹ the perfection of beauty,²
 God shines out.³
 3 Our God comes, and does not keep

silent.
 A fire devours before him.
 It is very stormy around him.
 4 He calls to the heavens above,
 to the earth, that he may judge his
 people:
 5 “Gather my saints together to me,
 those who have made a covenant with
 me by sacrifice.”
 6 The heavens shall declare his
 righteousness,
 for God himself is judge.

Selah.

7 “Hear, my people, and I will speak.
 Israel, I will testify against you.
 I am God, your God.
 8 I don’t rebuke you for your sacrifices.
 Your burnt offerings are continually
 before me.
 9 I have no need for a bull from your stall,
 nor male goats from your pens.
 10 For every animal of the forest is mine,
 and the livestock on a thousand hills.
 11 I know all the birds of the mountains.
 The wild animals of the field are
 mine.
 12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you,
 for the world is mine, and all that is
 in it.
 13 Will I eat the meat of bulls,
 or drink the blood of goats?
 14 Offer to God the sacrifice of
 thanksgiving.⁴
 Pay your vows to the Most High.
 15 Call on me in the day of trouble.
 I will deliver you, and you will honor
 me.”
 16 But to the wicked God says,
 “What right do you have to declare
 my statutes,
 that you have taken my covenant on
 your lips,
 17 since you hate instruction,
 and throw my words behind you?
 18 When you saw a thief, you consented
 with him,
 and have participated with
 adulterers.

19 “You give your mouth to evil.
 Your tongue frames deceit.
 20 You sit and speak against your brother.
 You slander your own mother’s son.
 21 You have done these things, and I kept
 silent.
 You thought that I was just like you.
 I will rebuke you, and accuse you in
 front of your eyes.
 22 “Now consider this, you who forget God,
 lest I tear you into pieces, and there
 be no one to deliver.
 23 Whoever offers the sacrifice of
 thanksgiving glorifies me,⁵
 and prepares his way⁶ so that I will
 show God’s salvation to him.”

1. *Out of Zion* Zion is love’s abode in the phase of the subjective consciousness where high, holy thoughts and ideals abide (MBD/Zion).

2. *the perfection of beauty.* Perfection is a state of consciousness completely free from any shadow of negation (RW/perfection). Beauty is the loveliness of God beheld in His creations by the eye of human beings. Spiritual humans behold this divine loveliness everywhere (RW/beauty).

3. *God shines out.* Creation originates and exists in Divine Mind, God. In the creative process Divine Mind first ideates itself. In the Scripture this ideal is named Jehovah, meaning I AM the ever living—He who is eternal. The creation is carried forward through the activity of the Holy Spirit. (MBD/Jehovah)

4. *Offer unto God the sacrifice of thanksgiving.* Sacrifice: a refining process that is constantly going on in consciousness; the renunciation of old beliefs that seem good for new ideas that are more of the nature of Christ. (RW/sacrifice). Thanksgiving: Rendering our grateful thoughts to God for His manifold blessings. Thanksgiving will keep the heart fresh; for true thanksgiving may be likened to rain falling upon ready soil, refreshing it and increasing its productivity. (RW/thanksgiving)

5. *glorifies me.* Glorify: to magnify with praise; to enhance with spiritual splendor; to adorn. Glorification is the highest spiritual state of consciousness attainable by man. (RW/glorify). Glory is the realization of divine unity; the blending and merging of our mind with God-Mind. (RW/glory)

6. *prepares his way.* Way is the I AM in man, the open door to the kingdom of God (RW/way).

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 51

Prayer for Cleansing and Pardon

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

- ¹ Have mercy on me, God, according to your loving kindness.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.
- ² Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity.
Cleanse me from my sin.
- ³ For I know my transgressions.
My sin is constantly before me.
- ⁴ Against you, and you only, I have sinned,
and done that which is evil in your sight,
so you may be proved right when you speak,
and justified when you judge.
- ⁵ Behold, I was born in iniquity.
My mother conceived me in sin.
- ⁶ Behold, you desire truth in the inward parts.
You teach me wisdom in the inmost place.
- ⁷ Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean.
Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
- ⁸ Let me hear joy and gladness,
that the bones which you have broken may rejoice.
- ⁹ Hide your face from my sins,

- and blot out all of my iniquities.
- ¹⁰ Create in me a clean heart, O God.
Renew a right spirit within me.
- ¹¹ Don't throw me from your presence,
and don't take your Holy Spirit from me.
- ¹² Restore to me the joy of your salvation.
Uphold me with a willing spirit.
- ¹³ Then I will teach transgressors your ways.
Sinners will be converted to you.
- ¹⁴ Deliver me from the guilt of bloodshed,
O God, the God of my salvation.
My tongue will sing aloud of your righteousness.
- ¹⁵ Lord, open my lips.
My mouth will declare your praise.
- ¹⁶ For you don't delight in sacrifice, or else I would give it.
You have no pleasure in burnt offering.
- ¹⁷ The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit.
O God, you will not despise a broken and contrite heart.
- ¹⁸ Do well in your good pleasure to Zion.
Build the walls of Jerusalem.
- ¹⁹ Then you will delight in the sacrifices of righteousness,
in burnt offerings and in whole burnt offerings.
Then they will offer bulls on your altar.

PSALMS 52

Judgment on the Deceitful

For the Chief Musician. A contemplation by David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, "David has come to Ahimelech's house."

- ¹ Why do you boast of mischief, mighty man?
God's loving kindness endures continually.
- ² Your tongue plots destruction,

like a sharp razor, working
deceitfully.

³ You love evil more than good,
lying rather than speaking the truth.
Selah.

⁴ You love all devouring words,
you deceitful tongue.

⁵ God will likewise destroy you forever.
He will take you up, and pluck you
out of your tent,
and root you out of the land of the
living.
Selah.

⁶ The righteous also will see it, and fear,
and laugh at him, saying,

⁷ “Behold, this is the man who didn’t
make God his strength,
but trusted in the abundance of his
riches,
and strengthened himself in his
wickedness.”

⁸ But as for me, I am like a green olive
tree in God’s house.
I trust in God’s loving kindness
forever and ever.

⁹ I will give you thanks forever, because
you have done it.
I will hope in your name, for it is
good,
in the presence of your saints.

PSALMS 53

Denunciation of Godlessness

**For the Chief Musician. To the tune of
“Mahalath.” A contemplation by David.**

¹ The fool has said in his heart, “There is
no God.”
They are corrupt, and have done
abominable iniquity.
There is no one who does good.

² God looks down from heaven on the
children of men,
to see if there are any who
understood,
who seek after God.

³ Every one of them has gone back.
They have become filthy together.
There is no one who does good, no,
not one.

⁴ Have the workers of iniquity no
knowledge,
who eat up my people as they eat
bread,
and don’t call on God?

⁵ There they were in great fear, where no
fear was,
for God has scattered the bones of
him who encamps against you.
You have put them to shame,
because God has rejected them.

⁶ Oh that the salvation of Israel would
come out of Zion!
When God brings back his people
from captivity,
then Jacob shall rejoice,
and Israel shall be glad.

PSALMS 54

Prayer for Vindication

**For the Chief Musician. On stringed
instruments. A contemplation by David,
when the Ziphites came and said to Saul,**

“Isn’t David hiding himself among us?”

¹ Save me, God, by your name.

- Vindicate me in your might.
 2 Hear my prayer, God.
 Listen to the words of my mouth.
 3 For strangers have risen up against me.
 Violent men have sought after my
 soul.
 They haven't set God before them.
 Selah.
 4 Behold, God is my helper.
 The Lord is the one who sustains my
 soul.
- 5 He will repay the evil to my enemies.
 Destroy them in your truth.
 6 With a free will offering, I will sacrifice
 to you.
 I will give thanks to your name,
 Yahweh, for it is good.
 7 For he has delivered me out of all
 trouble.
 My eye has seen triumph over my
 enemies.

PSALMS 55

Complaint about a Friend's Treachery

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A contemplation by David.

- 1 Listen to my prayer, God.
 Don't hide yourself from my
 supplication.
 2 Attend to me, and answer me.
 I am restless in my complaint,
 and moan because of the voice of the
 enemy,
 because of the oppression of the
 wicked.
 For they bring suffering on me.
 In anger they hold a grudge against
 me.
 4 My heart is severely pained within me.
 The terrors of death have fallen on
 me.
 5 Fearfulness and trembling have come on
 me.
 Horror has overwhelmed me.
 6 I said, "Oh that I had wings like a dove!
 Then I would fly away, and be at rest.
 7 Behold, then I would wander far off.
 I would lodge in the wilderness."
 Selah.
 8 "I would hurry to a shelter from the
 stormy wind and storm."
 9 Confuse them, Lord, and confound their
 language,
 for I have seen violence and strife in
 the city.
 10 Day and night they prowl around on its
 walls.
- Malice and abuse are also within her.
 11 Destructive forces are within her.
 Threats and lies don't depart from
 her streets.
 12 For it was not an enemy who insulted
 me,
 then I could have endured it.
 Neither was it he who hated me who
 raised himself up against me,
 then I would have hidden myself from
 him.
 13 But it was you, a man like me,
 my companion, and my familiar
 friend.
 14 We took sweet fellowship together.
 We walked in God's house with
 company.
 15 Let death come suddenly on them.
 Let them go down alive into Sheol.*
 For wickedness is among them, in
 their dwelling.
 16 As for me, I will call on God.
 Yahweh will save me.
 17 Evening, morning, and at noon, I will cry
 out in distress.
 He will hear my voice.
 18 He has redeemed my soul in peace from
 the battle that was against me,
 although there are many who oppose
 me.
 19 God, who is enthroned forever,
 will hear and answer them.
 Selah.
 They never change

and don't fear God.
 20 He raises his hands against his friends.
 He has violated his covenant.
 21 His mouth was smooth as butter,
 but his heart was war.
 His words were softer than oil,
 yet they were drawn swords.
 22 Cast your burden on Yahweh and he will

sustain you.
 He will never allow the righteous to
 be moved.
 23 But you, God, will bring them down into
 the pit of destruction.
 Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall
 not live out half their days,
 but I will trust in you.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 55:15. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

PSALMS 56

Trust in God under Persecution

**For the Chief Musician. To the tune of
 "Silent Dove in Distant Lands." A poem by
 David, when the Philistines seized him in
 Gath.**

1 Be merciful to me, God, for man wants
 to swallow me up.
 All day long, he attacks and oppresses
 me.
 2 My enemies want to swallow me up all
 day long,
 for they are many who fight proudly
 against me.
 3 When I am afraid,
 I will put my trust in you.
 4 In God, I praise his word.
 In God, I put my trust.
 I will not be afraid.
 What can flesh do to me?
 5 All day long they twist my words.
 All their thoughts are against me for
 evil.
 6 They conspire and lurk,

watching my steps.
 They are eager to take my life.
 7 Shall they escape by iniquity?
 In anger cast down the peoples, God.
 8 You count my wanderings.
 You put my tears into your container.
 Aren't they in your book?
 9 Then my enemies shall turn back in the
 day that I call.
 I know this: that God is for me.
 10 In God, I will praise his word.
 In Yahweh, I will praise his word.
 11 I have put my trust in God.
 I will not be afraid.
 What can man do to me?
 12 Your vows are on me, God.
 I will give thank offerings to you.
 13 For you have delivered my soul from
 death,
 and prevented my feet from falling,
 that I may walk before God in the
 light of the living.

PSALMS 57

Praise and Assurance under Persecution

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of “Do Not Destroy.” A poem by David, when he fled from Saul, in the cave.

¹ Be merciful to me, God, be merciful to me,
for my soul takes refuge in you.
Yes, in the shadow of your wings, I will
take refuge,
until disaster has passed.

² I cry out to God Most High,
to God who accomplishes my requests
for me.

³ He will send from heaven, and save me,
he rebukes the one who is pursuing
me.
Selah.
God will send out his loving kindness and
his truth.

⁴ My soul is among lions.
I lie among those who are set on fire,
even the sons of men, whose teeth
are spears and arrows,
and their tongue a sharp sword.

⁵ Be exalted, God, above the heavens!
Let your glory be above all the earth!

⁶ They have prepared a net for my steps.
My soul is bowed down.
They dig a pit before me.
They fall into the middle of it
themselves.
Selah.

⁷ My heart is steadfast, God.
My heart is steadfast.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.

⁸ Wake up, my glory! Wake up, lute and
harp!
I will wake up the dawn.

⁹ I will give thanks to you, Lord, among
the peoples.
I will sing praises to you among the
nations.

¹⁰ For your great loving kindness reaches
to the heavens,
and your truth to the skies.

¹¹ Be exalted, God, above the heavens.
Let your glory be over all the earth.

PSALMS 58

Prayer for Vengeance

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of “Do Not Destroy.” A poem by David.

¹ Do you indeed speak righteousness,
silent ones?
Do you judge blamelessly, you sons of
men?

² No, in your heart you plot injustice.
You measure out the violence of your
hands in the earth.

³ The wicked go astray from the womb.
They are wayward as soon as they are
born, speaking lies.

⁴ Their poison is like the poison of a
snake,
like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,
which doesn't listen to the voice of
charmers,
no matter how skillful the charmer
may be.

⁵

⁶ Break their teeth, God, in their mouth.

Break out the great teeth of the
young lions, Yahweh.

⁷ Let them vanish like water that flows
away.
When they draw the bow, let their
arrows be made blunt.

⁸ Let them be like a snail which melts and
passes away,
like the stillborn child, who has not
seen the sun.

⁹ Before your pots can feel the heat of the
thorns,
he will sweep away the green and the
burning alike.

¹⁰ The righteous shall rejoice when he sees
the vengeance.
He shall wash his feet in the blood of
the wicked,

¹¹ so that men shall say, “Most certainly
there is a reward for the
righteous.
Most certainly there is a God who

judges the earth.”

PSALMS 59

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of “Do Not Destroy.” A poem by David, when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

¹ Deliver me from my enemies, my God.
Set me on high from those who rise
up against me.

² Deliver me from the workers of iniquity.
Save me from the bloodthirsty men.

³ For, behold, they lie in wait for my
soul.
The mighty gather themselves
together against me,
not for my disobedience, nor for my
sin, Yahweh.

⁴ I have done no wrong, yet they are
ready to attack me.
Rise up, behold, and help me!

⁵ You, Yahweh God of Armies, the God of
Israel,
rouse yourself to punish the nations.
Show no mercy to the wicked traitors.
Selah.

⁶ They return at evening, howling like
dogs,
and prowl around the city.

⁷ Behold, they spew with their mouth.
Swords are in their lips,
“For”, they say, “who hears us?”

⁸ But you, Yahweh, laugh at them.
You scoff at all the nations.

⁹ Oh, my Strength, I watch for you,
for God is my high tower.

¹⁰ My God will go before me with his loving

kindness.
God will let me look at my enemies in
triumph.

¹¹ Don’t kill them, or my people may
forget.
Scatter them by your power, and
bring them down, Lord our
shield.

¹² For the sin of their mouth, and the
words of their lips,
let them be caught in their pride,
for the curses and lies which they
utter.

¹³ Consume them in wrath.
Consume them, and they will be no
more.
Let them know that God rules in Jacob,
to the ends of the earth.
Selah.

¹⁴ At evening let them return.
Let them howl like a dog, and go
around the city.

¹⁵ They shall wander up and down for
food,
and wait all night if they aren’t
satisfied.

¹⁶ But I will sing of your strength.
Yes, I will sing aloud of your loving
kindness in the morning.
For you have been my high tower,
a refuge in the day of my distress.

¹⁷ To you, my strength, I will sing praises.
For God is my high tower, the God of
my mercy.

PSALMS 60

Prayer for National Victory after Defeat

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of “The Lily of the Covenant.” A teaching poem by David, when he fought with Aram Naharaim and with Aram Zobah, and Joab returned, and killed twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.

- ¹ God, you have rejected us.
You have broken us down.
You have been angry.
Restore us, again.
- ² You have made the land tremble.
You have torn it.
Mend its fractures,
for it quakes.
- ³ You have shown your people hard things.
You have made us drink the wine that makes us stagger.
- ⁴ You have given a banner to those who fear you,
that it may be displayed because of the truth.
- Selah.
- ⁵ So that your beloved may be delivered,

- save with your right hand, and answer us.
- ⁶ God has spoken from his sanctuary:
“I will triumph.
I will divide Shechem,
and measure out the valley of Succoth.
- ⁷ Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine.
Ephraim also is the defense of my head.
Judah is my scepter.
- ⁸ Moab is my wash basin.
I will throw my sandal on Edom.
I shout in triumph over Philistia.”
- ⁹ Who will bring me into the strong city?
Who has led me to Edom?
- ¹⁰ Haven’t you, God, rejected us?
You don’t go out with our armies,
God.
- ¹¹ Give us help against the adversary,
for the help of man is vain.
- ¹² Through God we will do valiantly,
for it is he who will tread down our adversaries.

PSALMS 61

Assurance of God’s Protection

For the Chief Musician. For a stringed instrument. By David.

- ¹ Hear my cry, God.
Listen to my prayer.
- ² From the end of the earth, I will call to you when my heart is overwhelmed.
Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
- ³ For you have been a refuge for me,
a strong tower from the enemy.
- ⁴ I will dwell in your tent forever.

I will take refuge in the shelter of your wings.

Selah.

- ⁵ For you, God, have heard my vows.
You have given me the heritage of those who fear your name.
- ⁶ You will prolong the king’s life.
His years will be for generations.
- ⁷ He shall be enthroned in God’s presence forever.
Appoint your loving kindness and truth, that they may preserve him.

⁸ So I will sing praise to your name
forever,

that I may fulfill my vows daily.

PSALMS 62

Song of Trust in God Alone

**For the Chief Musician. To Jeduthun. A
Psalm by David.**

¹ My soul rests in God alone.
My salvation is from him.
² He alone is my rock, my salvation, and
my fortress.
I will never be greatly shaken.
³ How long will you assault a man?
Would all of you throw him down,
like a leaning wall, like a tottering
fence?
⁴ They fully intend to throw him down
from his lofty place.
They delight in lies.
They bless with their mouth, but they
curse inwardly. Selah.
⁵ My soul, wait in silence for God alone,
for my expectation is from him.
⁶ He alone is my rock and my salvation,
my fortress.
I will not be shaken.
⁷ My salvation and my honor is with God.

The rock of my strength, and my
refuge, is in God.
⁸ Trust in him at all times, you people.
Pour out your heart before him.
God is a refuge for us. Selah.
⁹ Surely men of low degree are just a
breath,
and men of high degree are a lie.
In the balances they will go up.
They are together lighter than a
breath.
¹⁰ Don't trust in oppression.
Don't become vain in robbery.
If riches increase,
don't set your heart on them.
¹¹ God has spoken once;
twice I have heard this,
that power belongs to God.
¹² Also to you, Lord, belongs loving
kindness,
for you reward every man according
to his work.

PSALMS 63

Comfort and Assurance in God's Presence

**A Psalm by David, when he was in the
desert of Judah.**

¹ God, you are my God.
I will earnestly seek you.
My soul thirsts for you.
My flesh longs for you,
in a dry and weary land, where there
is no water.

² So I have seen you in the sanctuary,
watching your power and your glory.
³ Because your loving kindness is better
than life,
my lips shall praise you.
⁴ So I will bless you while I live.
I will lift up my hands in your name.
⁵ My soul shall be satisfied as with the

- richest food.
My mouth shall praise you with joyful lips,
6 when I remember you on my bed,
and think about you in the night watches.
7 For you have been my help.
I will rejoice in the shadow of your wings.
8 My soul stays close to you.
Your right hand holds me up.
- 9 But those who seek my soul to destroy it shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 They shall be given over to the power of the sword.
They shall be jackal food.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God.
Everyone who swears by him will praise him,
for the mouth of those who speak lies shall be silenced.

PSALMS 64

Prayer for Protection from Enemies

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

- 1 Hear my voice, God, in my complaint.
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the conspiracy of the wicked,
from the noisy crowd of the ones doing evil;
3 who sharpen their tongue like a sword,
and aim their arrows, deadly words,
4 to shoot innocent men from ambushes.
They shoot at him suddenly and fearlessly.
5 They encourage themselves in evil plans.
They talk about laying snares secretly.
- 6 They say, "Who will see them?"
They plot injustice, saying, "We have made a perfect plan!"
Surely man's mind and heart are cunning.
7 But God will shoot at them.
They will be suddenly struck down with an arrow.
8 Their own tongues shall ruin them.
All who see them will shake their heads.
9 All mankind shall be afraid.
They shall declare the work of God,
and shall wisely ponder what he has done.
10 The righteous shall be glad in Yahweh,
and shall take refuge in him.
All the upright in heart shall praise him!

PSALMS 65

Thanksgiving for Earth's Bounty

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.

- 1 Praise waits for you, God, in Zion.
- 2 Vows shall be performed to you.
You who hear prayer,
all men will come to you.
3 Sins overwhelmed me,

but you atoned for our transgressions.
 4 Blessed is the one whom you choose and
 cause to come near,
 that he may live in your courts.
 We will be filled with the goodness of
 your house,
 your holy temple.
 5 By awesome deeds of righteousness, you
 answer us,
 God of our salvation.
 You who are the hope of all the ends of
 the earth,
 of those who are far away on the sea.
 6 By your power, you form the mountains,
 having armed yourself with strength.
 7 You still the roaring of the seas,
 the roaring of their waves,
 and the turmoil of the nations.
 8 They also who dwell in faraway places
 are afraid at your wonders.

You call the morning's dawn and the
 evening with songs of joy.
 9 You visit the earth, and water it.
 You greatly enrich it.
 The river of God is full of water.
 You provide them grain, for so you
 have ordained it.
 10 You drench its furrows.
 You level its ridges.
 You soften it with showers.
 You bless it with a crop.
 11 You crown the year with your bounty.
 Your carts overflow with abundance.
 12 The wilderness grasslands overflow.
 The hills are clothed with gladness.
 13 The pastures are covered with flocks.
 The valleys also are clothed with
 grain.
 They shout for joy!
 They also sing.

PSALMS 66

God's Providential Deliverance

For the Chief Musician. A song. A
 Psalm.

1 Make a joyful shout to God, all the
 earth!
 2 Sing to the glory¹ of his name!
 Offer glory and praise!
 3 Tell God, "How awesome are your
 deeds!²
 Through the greatness of your power,
 your enemies submit
 themselves to you.
 4 All the earth will worship you,
 and will sing to you;
 they will sing to your name."
 Selah.³
 5 Come, and see God's deeds—
 awesome work on behalf of the
 children of men.
 6 He turned the sea into dry land.
 They went through the river on foot.
 There, we rejoiced in him.
 7 He rules by his might forever.
 His eyes watch the nations.
 Don't let the rebellious rise up

against him.

Selah.

8 Praise our God, you peoples!⁴
 Make the sound of his praise heard,
 9 who preserves our life among the living,
 and doesn't allow our feet to be
 moved.
 10 For you, God, have tested us.
 You have refined us, as silver is
 refined.
 11 You brought us into prison.
 You laid a burden on our backs.
 12 You allowed men to ride over our heads.
 We went through fire and through
 water,
 but you brought us to the place of
 abundance.
 13 I will come into your temple with burnt
 offerings.⁵
 I will pay my vows to you,
 14 which my lips promised,
 and my mouth spoke, when I was in
 distress.
 15 I will offer to you burnt offerings of fat
 animals,

PSALMS 68

The Many Names for God ❶

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song. ¹³

¹ Let God arise! ²
 Let his enemies be scattered!
 Let them who hate him also flee
 before him.

² As smoke is driven away,
 so drive them away.
 As wax melts before the fire,
 so let the wicked perish at the
 presence of God.

³ But let the righteous be glad.
 Let them rejoice before God.
 Yes, let them rejoice with gladness.

⁴ Sing to God! Sing praises to his name!
 Extol him who rides on the clouds:
 to Yah, his name! ³
 Rejoice before him!

⁵ A father of the fatherless, and a
 defender of the widows,
 is God in his holy habitation.

⁶ God sets the lonely in families.
 He brings out the prisoners with singing,
 but the rebellious dwell in a sun-
 scorched land.

⁷ God, when you went out before your
 people,
 when you marched through the
 wilderness...

Selah.

⁸ The earth trembled.
 The sky also poured down rain at the
 presence of the God of Sinai—
 at the presence of God, the God of
 Israel.

⁹ You, God, sent a plentiful rain.
 You confirmed your inheritance when
 it was weary.

¹⁰ Your congregation lived therein.
 You, God, prepared your goodness for
 the poor.

¹¹ The Lord announced the word.
 The ones who proclaim it are a great
 company.

¹² “Kings of armies flee! They flee!”
 She who waits at home divides the
 plunder,

while you sleep among the camp
 fires,
 the wings of a dove sheathed with
 silver,
 her feathers with shining gold.

¹⁴ When the Almighty scattered kings in
 her, ⁴
 it snowed on Zalmon.

¹⁵ The mountains of Bashan are majestic
 mountains.
 The mountains of Bashan are rugged.

¹⁶ Why do you look in envy, you rugged
 mountains,
 at the mountain where God chooses
 to reign?
 Yes, Yahweh will dwell there
 forever. ⁵

¹⁷ The chariots of God are tens of
 thousands and thousands of
 thousands.
 The Lord is among them, from Sinai,
 into the sanctuary.

¹⁸ You have ascended on high.
 You have led away captives.
 You have received gifts among people,
 yes, among the rebellious also, that
 Yah God might dwell there. ⁶

¹⁹ Blessed be the Lord, ⁷ who daily bears
 our burdens,
 even the God who is our salvation.
 Selah.

²⁰ God is to us a God of deliverance.
 To Yahweh, the Lord, belongs escape
 from death.

²¹ But God will strike through the head of
 his enemies,
 the hairy scalp of such a one as still
 continues in his guiltiness.

²² The Lord said, “I will bring you again
 from Bashan,
 I will bring you again from the depths
 of the sea,
²³ that you may crush them, dipping your
 foot in blood,
 that the tongues of your dogs may
 have their portion from your
 enemies.”

²⁴ They have seen your processions, God,

even the processions of my God, my
 King, into the sanctuary.
 25 The singers went before, the minstrels
 followed after,
 among the ladies playing with
 tambourines,
 26 "Bless God in the congregations,
 even the Lord in the assembly of
 Israel!"
 27 There is little Benjamin, their ruler,
 the princes of Judah, their council,
 the princes of Zebulun, and the
 princes of Naphtali.
 28 Your God has commanded your strength.
 Strengthen, God, that which you have
 done for us.
 29 Because of your temple at Jerusalem,
 kings shall bring presents to you.
 30 Rebuke the wild animal of the reeds,
 the multitude of the bulls with the
 calves of the peoples.
 Trample under foot the bars of silver.
 Scatter the nations who delight in
 war.
 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt.
 Ethiopia shall hurry to stretch out her
 hands to God.
 32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth!
 Sing praises to the Lord—
 Selah—
 33 to him who rides on the heaven of
 heavens, which are of old;
 behold, he utters his voice, a mighty
 voice.
 34 Ascribe strength to God!
 His excellency is over Israel,
 his strength is in the skies.
 35 You are awesome, God, in your
 sanctuaries.
 The God of Israel gives strength and
 power to his people.
 Praise be to God!

1. *The Many Names for God.* The three primary names for God are found in Genesis and revealed in their proper order. "Elohim" in the first chapter of Genesis is a uni-plural noun formed from "El," meaning "the strong or great ONE" and combined with "Allah," meaning to swear or "bind" with an inevitable oath. Being in a sense plural the whole Trinity is latent in Elohim. The name "Jehovah" introduced in the second chapter of Genesis, means literally "the self-existent One" or "He who IS." Elohim is Pure Being, the Absolute, while Jehovah is Being in expression or action. Jehovah is the "Father within me" of Jesus, the Christ or indwelling Divinity that connects man with his true Being. Thus "Jehovah" and "Christ" are often, and correctly in-

terpreted to mean "I Am." The third primary name for God used in the Old Testament is Adon or Adonai, which means simply "Lord" or "Master." It is the term used by a servant when speaking of his master and by a woman in speaking of her husband. It has an implication of "law" or authority, referring to the highest power at the head of a house, a tribe, or even a nation. Naturally it would be applied to the idea of God when thinking in terms of authority or law. Thus it can readily be translated as "Law" wherever it occurs in the Old Testament. In brief, when we think of God in terms of law we can say "Adonai." When we think of Him in terms of person we call Him "Jehovah." When we think of Him as the all-inclusive Principle of Being, we say "Elohim." In the English translations much of this distinction is lost. The general term "God" is used without discrimination, often with more or less confusion. For example in Exodus 4th chapter the English uses the word "Lord" twice in one sentence, "the Lord said unto the Lord," thus missing the fine shade of meaning altogether. The King James version uses the word Lord, while the American Revised prefers the name Jehovah in many cases. King James starts the 23rd Psalm with "The Lord is my shepherd," while the American Revised says, "Jehovah is my shepherd." (Ralph O'Day, Outline of Bible History, p7 of the PDF)

2. *Let God arise! Elohim,* translated as God except as described below—The original Mind in creative action. El means "the strong and ever-sustaining one," and Alah, "to swear or formulate by the power of the Word." Elohim thus represents the universal Principle of Being that designed all creation (RW/Elohim)


3. *to Yah, his name!* Jah, often translated as Lord (NRSV)—unchangeable; eternal; everlasting; Lord; Jehovah; A shortened or poetical form of Jehovah (Psalms 68:4, margin). While Jah is accepted as a contraction of Jehovah, it is really one of the most ancient expressions attached to Deity. (MBD/Jah)

4. *When the Almighty scattered kings in her.* Almighty, El Shaddai (Hebrew)—See Almighty (RW/Shaddai): All-powerful; having all power or force to accomplish anything. All things are possible with God, because He is infinitely all-mighty. All the power, all the force, all the might of the universe are God's; He is, in truth, almighty God. "Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am God Almighty" (Gen. 17:1).

5. *Yahweh will dwell there forever.* Yahweh, (Heb.)—He-who-is—who-was—who-will-be manifest; the self-existent One; Ipseity; He who is eternal. In "I AM THAT I AM," the absolute verb remains the same. but the prefix changes from manifestation to power, "he" to "I." The word-for-word rendering of the original would be: "I-am—I-was—I-will-be because I-am—I-was—I-will-be the power to be eternally I." Jehovah is one of God's names as given in the Bible. In the Authorized Version it is improperly translated "the Lord." In the American Standard Version the name Jehovah is given where Jah occurs in the Hebrew text (see Exodus 6:2, 3 and Psalms 83:18). (MBD/Jehovah)

6. *that Yah God might dwell there.* See Jah and God above.

7. *Blessed be the Lord.* Adonai. See footnote 1 above.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 69

Overwhelming Waters

**For the Chief Musician. To the tune of
“Lilies.” By David.**

- 1 Save me, God,
for the waters have come up to my
neck!
- 2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no
foothold.
I have come into deep waters, where
the floods overflow me.¹
- 3 I am weary with my crying.
My throat is dry.
My eyes fail looking for my God.
- 4 Those who hate me without a cause are
more than the hairs of my head.
Those who want to cut me off, being
my enemies wrongfully, are
mighty.
I have to restore what I didn't take
away.
- 5 God, you know my foolishness.
My sins aren't hidden from you.
- 6 Don't let those who wait for you be
shamed through me, Lord Yahweh
of Armies.
Don't let those who seek you be
brought to dishonor through
me, God of Israel.
- 7 Because for your sake, I have borne
reproach.
Shame has covered my face.
- 8 I have become a stranger to my
brothers,²
an alien to my mother's children.
- 9 For the zeal of your house consumes
me.³
The reproaches of those who
reproach you have fallen on
me.
- 10 When I wept and I fasted,
that was to my reproach.
- 11 When I made sackcloth my clothing,
I became a byword to them.
- 12 Those who sit in the gate talk about me.
I am the song of the drunkards.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is to you,
Yahweh, in an acceptable time.⁴
God, in the abundance of your loving
kindness, answer me in the
truth of your salvation.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mire, and don't let
me sink.
Let me be delivered from those who
hate me, and out of the deep
waters.
- 15 Don't let the flood waters overwhelm
me,
neither let the deep swallow me up.
Don't let the pit shut its mouth on
me.
- 16 Answer me, Yahweh, for your loving
kindness is good.
According to the multitude of your
tender mercies, turn to me.
- 17 Don't hide your face from your servant,
for I am in distress.
Answer me speedily!
- 18 Draw near to my soul and redeem it.⁵
Ransom me because of my enemies.
- 19 You know my reproach, my shame, and
my dishonor.
My adversaries are all before you.
- 20 Reproach has broken my heart, and I am
full of heaviness.
I looked for some to take pity, but
there was none;
for comforters, but I found none.
- 21 They also gave me poison for my food.
In my thirst, they gave me vinegar to
drink.
- 22 Let their table before them become a

snare.
 May it become a retribution and a trap.
 23 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they can't see.
 Let their backs be continually bent.
 24 Pour out your indignation on them.
 Let the fierceness of your anger overtake them.
 25 Let their habitation be desolate.
 Let no one dwell in their tents.
 26 For they persecute him whom you have wounded.
 They tell of the sorrow of those whom you have hurt.
 27 Charge them with crime upon crime.
 Don't let them come into your righteousness.
 28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life,
 and not be written with the righteous.
 29 But I am in pain and distress.
 Let your salvation, God, protect me.
 30 I will praise the name of God with a song,
 and will magnify him with thanksgiving.
 31 It will please Yahweh better than an ox,
 or a bull that has horns and hoofs.
 32 The humble have seen it, and are glad.
 You who seek after God, let your heart live.
 33 For Yahweh hears the needy,⁶
 and doesn't despise his captive people.
 34 Let heaven and earth praise him;
 the seas, and everything that moves therein!
 35 For God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah.
 They shall settle there, and own it.
 36 The children also of his servants shall inherit it.
 Those who love his name shall dwell therein.

1. *I have come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.* Metaphysically, water in its different aspects represents weakness and negativeness, cleansing, mental potentiality, and in some cases life, or vital energy. Water, in this case, represents

negativeness. The individual who allows himself to become negative to the good finds himself uncertain and unstable in his mind, and often his body becomes so submerged in the waters of negation that his physical condition is low. (MBD/water)

2. *I have become a stranger to my brothers.* ASV: brethren. Metaphysically, brethren are the five seemingly material avenues of sense expression (MBD/brethren).

3. *For the zeal of your house consumes me.* This verse means the zeal faculty has become so active intellectually that it has consumed the vitality and left nothing for spiritual growth (RW/zeal). The manner of presenting Truth rests with each individual. Jesus said, "Be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves." Those who want to continue as ministers of Truth and make a lasting impression on their hearers should be wise and should not stir up antagonism in the friends they are seeking to convert. In this day and age the old method of employing accusations, condemnations, and common scoldings is not effective in getting the attention of others. Such methods have always ended in tragedies, of which the stoning of Stephen is an outstanding example. His zeal destroyed him. See Acts 7:54 commentary.

4. *But as for me, my prayer is to you, Yahweh, in an acceptable time.* God is substance: *sub*, under; *stare*, to stand. He is the underlying principle of the universe, upholding all things by His word of power, by the omnipresent energy that permeates all creation. An understanding of God in His true character establishes the mind firmly in faith and causes the feet to walk safely over the sea of the mixed, negative thoughts of the race. (MBD/water)

5. *Draw near to my soul and redeem it.* God is our Father, and it is His place to instruct and discipline us in righteousness. Those who will not learn their lessons in easy ways will have to learn them in hard ways, and we should not be sentimentally sympathetic with those who make severe corrections necessary. Weak, teary sympathy is just one of the ways in which we bring floods upon ourselves. Water often breaks up and dissolves old error states of consciousness in the individual, just as the Flood dissolved and washed away from the race the old conditions that the combined error force of individuals had formed. (MBD/water)

6. *For Yahweh hears the needy, and doesn't despise his captive people.* The majority of men try to sail the ocean of life without the sustaining power of Spirit, but eventually they always go down in a troubled sea. Even those who have been taught of the Master are still filled with doubts and fears when storms arise, and instead of a reality they see an apparition. But the Christ mind is not an apparition; it is a mighty power, and when we have faith in it all the discordant elements of our life are quieted and we reduce to harmony and wholeness everything that our peace-giving thoughts touch. (MBD/water)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 70

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

For the Chief Musician. By David. A reminder.

¹ Hurry, God, to deliver me.
Come quickly to help me, Yahweh.
² Let them be disappointed and
confounded who seek my soul.
Let those who desire my ruin be
turned back in disgrace.
³ Let them be turned because of their
shame

who say, "Aha! Aha!"
⁴ Let all those who seek you rejoice and
be glad in you.
Let those who love your salvation
continually say,
"Let God be exalted!"
⁵ But I am poor and needy.
Come to me quickly, God.
You are my help and my deliverer.
Yahweh, don't delay.

PSALMS 71

Prayer for Lifelong Protection and Help

¹ In you, Yahweh, I take refuge.
Never let me be disappointed.
² Deliver me in your righteousness, and
rescue me.
Turn your ear to me, and save me.
³ Be to me a rock of refuge to which I
may always go.
Give the command to save me,
for you are my rock and my fortress.
⁴ Rescue me, my God, from the hand of
the wicked,
from the hand of the unrighteous and
cruel man.
⁵ For you are my hope, Lord Yahweh,
my confidence from my youth.
⁶ I have relied on you from the womb.
You are he who took me out of my
mother's womb.
I will always praise you.
⁷ I am a marvel to many,
but you are my strong refuge.
⁸ My mouth shall be filled with your
praise,
with your honor all day long.
⁹ Don't reject me in my old age.
Don't forsake me when my strength

fails.
¹⁰ For my enemies talk about me.
Those who watch for my soul conspire
together,
¹¹ saying, "God has forsaken him.
Pursue and take him, for no one will
rescue him."
¹² God, don't be far from me.
My God, hurry to help me.
¹³ Let my accusers be disappointed and
consumed.
Let them be covered with disgrace
and scorn who want to harm
me.
¹⁴ But I will always hope,
and will add to all of your praise.
¹⁵ My mouth will tell about your
righteousness,
and of your salvation all day,
though I don't know its full measure.
¹⁶ I will come with the mighty acts of the
Lord Yahweh.
I will make mention of your
righteousness, even of yours
alone.
¹⁷ God, you have taught me from my
youth.

Until now, I have declared your
 wondrous works.
 18 Yes, even when I am old and gray-
 haired, God, don't forsake me,
 until I have declared your strength to
 the next generation,
 your might to everyone who is to
 come.
 19 God, your righteousness also reaches to
 the heavens.
 You have done great things.
 God, who is like you?
 20 You, who have shown us many and
 bitter troubles,
 you will let me live.
 You will bring us up again from the
 depths of the earth.
 21 Increase my honor
 and comfort me again.
 22 I will also praise you with the harp for
 your faithfulness, my God.
 I sing praises to you with the lyre,
 Holy One of Israel.
 23 My lips shall shout for joy!
 My soul, which you have redeemed,
 sings praises to you!
 24 My tongue will also talk about your
 righteousness all day long,
 for they are disappointed, and they
 are confounded,
 who want to harm me.

PSALMS 72

Prayer for Guidance and Support for the King

By Solomon.

1 God, give the king your justice;
 your righteousness to the royal son.
 2 He will judge your people with
 righteousness,
 and your poor with justice.
 3 The mountains shall bring prosperity to
 the people.
 The hills bring the fruit of
 righteousness.
 4 He will judge the poor of the people.
 He will save the children of the
 needy,
 and will break the oppressor in
 pieces.
 5 They shall fear you while the sun
 endures;
 and as long as the moon, throughout
 all generations.
 6 He will come down like rain on the
 mown grass,
 as showers that water the earth.
 7 In his days, the righteous shall flourish,
 and abundance of peace, until the
 moon is no more.
 8 He shall have dominion also from sea to
 sea,
 from the River to the ends of the
 earth.
 9 Those who dwell in the wilderness shall
 bow before him.
 His enemies shall lick the dust.
 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the islands
 will bring tribute.
 The kings of Sheba and Seba shall
 offer gifts.
 11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before him.
 All nations shall serve him.
 12 For he will deliver the needy when he
 cries;
 the poor, who has no helper.
 13 He will have pity on the poor and
 needy.
 He will save the souls of the needy.
 14 He will redeem their soul from
 oppression and violence.
 Their blood will be precious in his
 sight.
 15 He will live; and Sheba's gold will be
 given to him.
 Men will pray for him continually.
 They will bless him all day long.
 16 Abundance of grain shall be throughout
 the land.
 Its fruit sways like Lebanon.
 Let it flourish, thriving like the grass
 of the field.

17 His name endures forever.
 His name continues as long as the
 sun.
 Men shall be blessed by him.
 All nations will call him blessed.

18 Praise be to Yahweh God, the God of
 Israel,
 who alone does marvelous deeds.

19 Blessed be his glorious name forever!
 Let the whole earth be filled with his
 glory!
 Amen and amen.

²⁰This ends the prayers by David, the son
 of Jesse.

BOOK 3

PSALMS 73

Plea for Relief from Oppressors

A Psalm by Asaph.

1 Surely God* is good to Israel,
 to those who are pure in heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost
 gone.
 My steps had nearly slipped.

3 For I was envious of the arrogant,
 when I saw the prosperity of the
 wicked.

4 For there are no struggles in their
 death,
 but their strength is firm.

5 They are free from burdens of men,
 neither are they plagued like other
 men.

6 Therefore pride is like a chain around
 their neck.
 Violence covers them like a garment.

7 Their eyes bulge with fat.
 Their minds pass the limits of
 conceit.

8 They scoff and speak with malice.
 In arrogance, they threaten
 oppression.

9 They have set their mouth in the
 heavens.
 Their tongue walks through the earth.

10 Therefore their people return to them,
 and they drink up waters of
 abundance.

11 They say, "How does God know?
 Is there knowledge in the Most High?"

12 Behold, these are the wicked.

Being always at ease, they increase in
 riches.

13 Surely I have cleansed my heart in vain,
 and washed my hands in innocence,

14 For all day long I have been plagued,
 and punished every morning.

15 If I had said, "I will speak thus",
 behold, I would have betrayed the
 generation of your children.

16 When I tried to understand this,
 it was too painful for me—

17 until I entered God's sanctuary,
 and considered their latter end.

18 Surely you set them in slippery places.
 You throw them down to destruction.

19 How they are suddenly destroyed!
 They are completely swept away with
 terrors.

20 As a dream when one wakes up,
 so, Lord,† when you awake, you will
 despise their fantasies.

21 For my soul was grieved.
 I was embittered in my heart.

22 I was so senseless and ignorant.
 I was a brute beast before you.

23 Nevertheless, I am continually with you.
 You have held my right hand.

24 You will guide me with your counsel,
 and afterward receive me to glory.

25 Whom do I have in heaven?
 There is no one on earth whom I
 desire besides you.

26 My flesh and my heart fails,

but God is the strength of my heart
and my portion forever.
27 For, behold, those who are far from you
shall perish.
You have destroyed all those who are
unfaithful to you.

28 But it is good for me to come close to
God.
I have made the Lord Yahweh† my
refuge,
that I may tell of all your works.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 73:1. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 73:20. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

‡ 73:28. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

PSALMS 74

Plea for Help in Time of National Humiliation

A contemplation by Asaph.

1 God, why have you rejected us forever?
Why does your anger smolder against
the sheep of your pasture?
2 Remember your congregation, which
you purchased of old,
which you have redeemed to be the
tribe of your inheritance:
Mount Zion, in which you have lived.
3 Lift up your feet to the perpetual ruins,
all the evil that the enemy has done
in the sanctuary.
4 Your adversaries have roared in the
middle of your assembly.
They have set up their standards as
signs.
5 They behaved like men wielding axes,
cutting through a thicket of trees.
6 Now they break all its carved work
down with hatchet and hammers.
7 They have burned your sanctuary to
the ground.
They have profaned the dwelling
place of your Name.
8 They said in their heart, “We will crush
them completely.”
They have burned up all the places in
the land where God was
worshiped.
9 We see no miraculous signs.

There is no longer any prophet,
neither is there among us anyone who
knows how long.
10 How long, God, shall the adversary
reproach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme your
name forever?
11 Why do you draw back your hand, even
your right hand?
Take it from your chest and consume
them!
12 Yet God is my King of old,
working salvation throughout the
earth.
13 You divided the sea by your strength.
You broke the heads of the sea
monsters in the waters.
14 You broke the heads of Leviathan in
pieces.
You gave him as food to people and
desert creatures.
15 You opened up spring and stream.
You dried up mighty rivers.
16 The day is yours, the night is also yours.
You have prepared the light and the
sun.
17 You have set all the boundaries of the
earth.
You have made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, that the enemy has
mocked you, Yahweh.

Foolish people have blasphemed your name.
 19 Don't deliver the soul of your dove to wild beasts.
 Don't forget the life of your poor forever.
 20 Honor your covenant,
 for haunts of violence fill the dark places of the earth.
 21 Don't let the oppressed return

ashamed.
 Let the poor and needy praise your name.
 22 Arise, God! Plead your own cause.
 Remember how the foolish man mocks you all day.
 23 Don't forget the voice of your adversaries.
 The tumult of those who rise up against you ascends continually.

PSALMS 75

Thanksgiving for God's Wondrous Deeds

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." A Psalm by Asaph. A song.

1 We give thanks to you, God.
 We give thanks, for your Name is near.
 Men tell about your wondrous works.
 2 When I choose the appointed time,
 I will judge blamelessly.
 3 The earth and all its inhabitants quake.
 I firmly hold its pillars. Selah.
 4 I said to the arrogant, "Don't boast!"
 I said to the wicked, "Don't lift up the horn."
 5 Don't lift up your horn on high.
 Don't speak with a stiff neck."

6 For neither from the east, nor from the west,
 nor yet from the south, comes exaltation.
 7 But God is the judge.
 He puts down one, and lifts up another.
 8 For in Yahweh's hand there is a cup,
 full of foaming wine mixed with spices.
 He pours it out.
 Indeed the wicked of the earth drink and drink it to its very dregs.
 9 But I will declare this forever:
 I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
 10 I will cut off all the horns of the wicked,
 but the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

PSALMS 76

Israel's God—Judge of All the Earth

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm by Asaph. A song.

1 In Judah, God is known.
 His name is great in Israel.
 2 His tabernacle is also in Salem.
 His dwelling place in Zion.

3 There he broke the flaming arrows of the bow,
 the shield, and the sword, and the weapons of war. Selah.
 4 Glorious are you, and excellent,
 more than mountains of game.

5 Valiant men lie plundered,
they have slept their last sleep.
None of the men of war can lift their
hands.

6 At your rebuke, God of Jacob,
both chariot and horse are cast into a
dead sleep.

7 You, even you, are to be feared.
Who can stand in your sight when you
are angry?

8 You pronounced judgment from heaven.
The earth feared, and was silent,
9 when God arose to judgment,
to save all the afflicted ones of the
earth.

Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man praises you.
The survivors of your wrath are
restrained.

11 Make vows to Yahweh your God, and
fulfill them!
Let all of his neighbors bring presents
to him who is to be feared.

12 He will cut off the spirit of princes.
He is feared by the kings of the earth.

PSALMS 77

God's Mighty Deeds Recalled

**For the Chief Musician. To Jeduthun. A
Psalm by Asaph.**

1 My cry goes to God!
Indeed, I cry to God for help,
and for him to listen to me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the
Lord.
My hand was stretched out in the
night, and didn't get tired.
My soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remember God, and I groan.
I complain, and my spirit is
overwhelmed.

Selah.

4 You hold my eyelids open.
I am so troubled that I can't speak.

5 I have considered the days of old,
the years of ancient times.

6 I remember my song in the night.
I consider in my own heart;
my spirit diligently inquires:

7 "Will the Lord reject us forever?
Will he be favorable no more?

8 Has his loving kindness vanished
forever?
Does his promise fail for generations?

9 Has God forgotten to be gracious?
Has he, in anger, withheld his
compassion?"

Selah.

10 Then I thought, "I will appeal to this:
the years of the right hand of the
Most High."

11 I will remember Yah's deeds;
for I will remember your wonders of
old.

12 I will also meditate on all your work,
and consider your doings.

13 Your way, God, is in the sanctuary.
What god is great like God?

14 You are the God who does wonders.
You have made your strength known
among the peoples.

15 You have redeemed your people with
your arm,
the sons of Jacob and Joseph.

Selah.

16 The waters saw you, God.
The waters saw you, and they
writhed.
The depths also convulsed.

17 The clouds poured out water.
The skies resounded with thunder.
Your arrows also flashed around.

18 The voice of your thunder was in the
whirlwind.
The lightnings lit up the world.
The earth trembled and shook.

19 Your way was through the sea,
your paths through the great waters.
Your footsteps were not known.

²⁰ You led your people like a flock,

by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALMS 78

God's Goodness and Israel's Ingratitude

A contemplation by Asaph.

¹ Hear my teaching, my people.
Turn your ears to the words of my mouth.

² I will open my mouth in a parable.
I will utter dark sayings of old,

³ which we have heard and known,
and our fathers have told us.

⁴ We will not hide them from their children,
telling to the generation to come the praises of Yahweh,
his strength, and his wondrous deeds that he has done.

⁵ For he established a covenant in Jacob,
and appointed a teaching in Israel,
which he commanded our fathers,
that they should make them known to their children;

⁶ that the generation to come might know,
even the children who should be born;
who should arise and tell their children,

⁷ that they might set their hope in God,
and not forget God's deeds,
but keep his commandments,

⁸ and might not be as their fathers—
a stubborn and rebellious generation,
a generation that didn't make their hearts loyal,
whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

⁹ The children of Ephraim, being armed
and carrying bows,
turned back in the day of battle.

¹⁰ They didn't keep God's covenant,
and refused to walk in his law.

¹¹ They forgot his doings,
his wondrous deeds that he had shown them.

¹² He did marvelous things in the sight of their fathers,

in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

¹³ He split the sea, and caused them to pass through.
He made the waters stand as a heap.

¹⁴ In the daytime he also led them with a cloud,
and all night with a light of fire.

¹⁵ He split rocks in the wilderness,
and gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.

¹⁶ He brought streams also out of the rock,
and caused waters to run down like rivers.

¹⁷ Yet they still went on to sin against him,
to rebel against the Most High in the desert.

¹⁸ They tempted God in their heart
by asking food according to their desire.

¹⁹ Yes, they spoke against God.
They said, "Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?"

²⁰ Behold, he struck the rock, so that waters gushed out,
and streams overflowed.
Can he give bread also?
Will he provide meat for his people?"

²¹ Therefore Yahweh heard, and was angry.
A fire was kindled against Jacob,
anger also went up against Israel,
because they didn't believe in God,
and didn't trust in his salvation.

²² Yet he commanded the skies above,
and opened the doors of heaven.

²³ He rained down manna on them to eat,
and gave them food from the sky.

²⁴ Man ate the bread of angels.
He sent them food to the full.

²⁵ He caused the east wind to blow in the sky.
By his power he guided the south wind.

27 He also rained meat on them as the
 dust,
 winged birds as the sand of the seas.
 28 He let them fall in the middle of their
 camp,
 around their habitations.
 29 So they ate, and were well filled.
 He gave them their own desire.
 30 They didn't turn from their cravings.
 Their food was yet in their mouths,
 31 when the anger of God went up
 against them,
 killed some of their strongest,
 and struck down the young men of
 Israel.
 32 For all this they still sinned,
 and didn't believe in his wondrous
 works.
 33 Therefore he consumed their days in
 vanity,
 and their years in terror.
 34 When he killed them, then they inquired
 after him.
 They returned and sought God
 earnestly.
 35 They remembered that God was their
 rock,
 the Most High God, their redeemer.
 36 But they flattered him with their mouth,
 and lied to him with their tongue.
 37 For their heart was not right with him,
 neither were they faithful in his
 covenant.
 38 But he, being merciful, forgave iniquity,
 and didn't destroy them.
 Yes, many times he turned his anger
 away,
 and didn't stir up all his wrath.
 39 He remembered that they were but
 flesh,
 a wind that passes away, and doesn't
 come again.
 40 How often they rebelled against him in
 the wilderness,
 and grieved him in the desert!
 41 They turned again and tempted God,
 and provoked the Holy One of Israel.
 42 They didn't remember his hand,
 nor the day when he redeemed them
 from the adversary;
 43 how he set his signs in Egypt,
 his wonders in the field of Zoan,
 44 he turned their rivers into blood,
 and their streams, so that they could
 not drink.

45 He sent among them swarms of flies,
 which devoured them;
 and frogs, which destroyed them.
 46 He also gave their increase to the
 caterpillar,
 and their labor to the locust.
 47 He destroyed their vines with hail,
 their sycamore fig trees with frost.
 48 He also gave over their livestock to the
 hail,
 and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
 49 He threw on them the fierceness of his
 anger,
 wrath, indignation, and trouble,
 and a band of angels of evil.
 50 He made a path for his anger.
 He didn't spare their soul from death,
 but gave their life over to the
 pestilence,
 51 and struck all the firstborn in Egypt,
 the chief of their strength in the
 tents of Ham.
 52 But he led out his own people like
 sheep,
 and guided them in the wilderness
 like a flock.
 53 He led them safely, so that they
 weren't afraid,
 but the sea overwhelmed their
 enemies.
 54 He brought them to the border of his
 sanctuary,
 to this mountain, which his right hand
 had taken.
 55 He also drove out the nations before
 them,
 allotted them for an inheritance by
 line,
 and made the tribes of Israel to dwell
 in their tents.
 56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against
 the Most High God,
 and didn't keep his testimonies,
 57 but turned back, and dealt treacherously
 like their fathers.
 They were twisted like a deceitful
 bow.
 58 For they provoked him to anger with
 their high places,
 and moved him to jealousy with their
 engraved images.
 59 When God heard this, he was angry,
 and greatly abhorred Israel,
 60 so that he abandoned the tent of Shiloh,
 the tent which he placed among men,

⁶¹ and delivered his strength into
 captivity,
 his glory into the adversary's hand.
⁶² He also gave his people over to the
 sword,
 and was angry with his inheritance.
⁶³ Fire devoured their young men.
 Their virgins had no wedding song.
⁶⁴ Their priests fell by the sword,
 and their widows couldn't weep.
⁶⁵ Then the Lord awakened as one out of
 sleep,
 like a mighty man who shouts by
 reason of wine.
⁶⁶ He struck his adversaries backward.
 He put them to a perpetual reproach.
⁶⁷ Moreover he rejected the tent of
 Joseph,

and didn't choose the tribe of
 Ephraim,
⁶⁸ But chose the tribe of Judah,
 Mount Zion which he loved.
⁶⁹ He built his sanctuary like the heights,
 like the earth which he has
 established forever.
⁷⁰ He also chose David his servant,
 and took him from the sheepfolds;
⁷¹ from following the ewes that have their
 young,
 he brought him to be the shepherd of
 Jacob, his people,
 and Israel, his inheritance.
⁷² So he was their shepherd according to
 the integrity of his heart,
 and guided them by the skillfulness of
 his hands.

PSALMS 79

Plea for Mercy for Jerusalem

A Psalm by Asaph.

¹ God, the nations have come into your
 inheritance.
 They have defiled your holy temple.
 They have laid Jerusalem in heaps.
² They have given the dead bodies of your
 servants to be food for the birds of
 the sky,
 the flesh of your saints to the animals
 of the earth.
³ They have shed their blood like water
 around Jerusalem.
 There was no one to bury them.
⁴ We have become a reproach to our
 neighbors,
 a scoffing and derision to those who
 are around us.
⁵ How long, Yahweh?
 Will you be angry forever?
 Will your jealousy burn like fire?
⁶ Pour out your wrath on the nations that
 don't know you,
 on the kingdoms that don't call on
 your name,
⁷ for they have devoured Jacob,
 and destroyed his homeland.

⁸ Don't hold the iniquities of our
 forefathers against us.
 Let your tender mercies speedily
 meet us,
 for we are in desperate need.
⁹ Help us, God of our salvation, for the
 glory of your name.
 Deliver us, and forgive our sins, for
 your name's sake.
¹⁰ Why should the nations say, "Where is
 their God?"
 Let it be known among the nations,
 before our eyes,
 that vengeance for your servants'
 blood is being poured out.
¹¹ Let the sighing of the prisoner come
 before you.
 According to the greatness of your
 power, preserve those who are
 sentenced to death.
¹² Pay back to our neighbors seven times
 into their bosom
 their reproach with which they have
 reproached you, Lord.
¹³ So we, your people and sheep of your
 pasture,
 will give you thanks forever.

We will praise you forever, to all generations.

PSALMS 80

Prayer for Spiritual Strength

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of “The Lilies of the Covenant.” A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¹ Hear us, Shepherd of Israel,
you who lead Joseph like a flock,¹
you who sit above the cherubim,
shine out.
- ² Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and
Manasseh,² stir up your might!
Come to save us!
- ³ Turn us again, God.
Cause your face to shine,
and we will be saved.
- ⁴ Yahweh God of Armies,
how long will you be angry against
the prayer of your people?
- ⁵ You have fed them with the bread of
tears,
and given them tears to drink in large
measure.
- ⁶ You make us a source of contention to
our neighbors.
Our enemies laugh among
themselves.
- ⁷ Turn us again, God of Armies.
Cause your face to shine,
and we will be saved.
- ⁸ You brought a vine³ out of Egypt.⁴
You drove out the nations, and
planted it.
- ⁹ You cleared the ground for it.
It took deep root, and filled the land.
- ¹⁰ The mountains were covered with its
shadow.
Its boughs were like God’s cedars.
- ¹¹ It sent out its branches to the sea,
its shoots to the River.
- ¹² Why have you broken down its walls,
so that all those who pass by the way
pluck it?
- ¹³ The boar out of the wood ravages it.
The wild animals of the field feed on
it.

- ¹⁴ Turn again, we beg you, God of Armies.
Look down from heaven, and see, and
visit this vine,
- ¹⁵ the stock which your right hand
planted,
the branch that you made strong for
yourself.
- ¹⁶ It’s burned with fire.
It’s cut down.
They perish at your rebuke.
- ¹⁷ Let your hand be on the man of your
right hand,
on the son of man whom you made
strong for yourself.
- ¹⁸ So we will not turn away from you.
Revive us, and we will call on your
name.
- ¹⁹ Turn us again, Yahweh God of Armies.⁵
Cause your face to shine, and we will
be saved.

1. *you who lead Joseph like a flock.* Joseph is the elder son of Jacob, borne to him by Rachel. Metaphysically, he is the state of consciousness in which we increase in character along all lines; we not only grow into a broader understanding but there is an increase of vitality and substance. Joseph is especially representative of the realm of forms. (MBD/Joseph)

2. *Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh.* *Manasseh* means the thought of forgetfulness, or denial, and *Ephraim* means the thought of adding to, or affirmation. These two sons of Joseph, the understanding and the will, are to be especially active in the one who would overcome and master the sensations of the body. (MBD/Ephraim and MBD/Manasseh) *Benjamin*, the younger of the two sons of Rachel and Jacob, is Faith—an active, accomplishing faith—in our consciousness. (MBD/Benjamin)

3. *You brought a vine.* Metaphysically, the I AM within us is the vine, our faculties are the branches, and the perfect body is the fruit (John 15). The life current as it comes from the Universal is one in vine, branches, and fruit, and it is on this free-flowing inner force that we fix our attention when we demonstrate the power of Spirit. (MBD/vine)

4. *out of Egypt.* Egypt is the realm of substance and life in the depths of the body consciousness. To

the unregenerate soul it is the land of darkness and mystery, yet it is essential to the perpetuation of the body. (MBD/Egypt)

5. *Turn us again, Yahweh God of Armies.* [In September 1939, when many thought world war was on the horizon, Unity quoted this verse and commented on II Chron. 30:13-22. Unity said,] “when Hezekiah (power of Jehovah) gave himself to the work of purifying and reforming the national wor-

ship, and he kept at it until he accomplished his purpose. His letter to all the people not only in Judah, over which he ruled, but to all the tribes from Dan to Beersheba, among whom his word had no authority except a moral one, exhorted them to return to the worship of Jehovah for the sake of their brethren who were in captivity in Assyria. In this appeal we see a sharp contrast with the policy of material force some times followed at the present day.”

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 81

God's Appeal to Stubborn Israel

For the Chief Musician. On an instrument of Gath. By Asaph.

¹ Sing aloud to God, our strength!
Make a joyful shout to the God of Jacob!

² Raise a song, and bring here the tambourine,
the pleasant lyre with the harp.

³ Blow the trumpet at the New Moon,
at the full moon, on our feast day.

⁴ For it is a statute for Israel,
an ordinance of the God of Jacob.

⁵ He appointed it in Joseph for a covenant,
when he went out over the land of Egypt,
I heard a language that I didn't know.

⁶ “I removed his shoulder from the burden.
His hands were freed from the basket.

⁷ You called in trouble, and I delivered you.
I answered you in the secret place of thunder.
I tested you at the waters of Meribah.”

Selah.

⁸ “Hear, my people, and I will testify to

you,
Israel, if you would listen to me!

⁹ There shall be no strange god in you,
neither shall you worship any foreign god.

¹⁰ I am Yahweh, your God,
who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

¹¹ But my people didn't listen to my voice.
Israel desired none of me.

¹² So I let them go after the stubbornness
of their hearts,
that they might walk in their own counsels.

¹³ Oh that my people would listen to me,
that Israel would walk in my ways!

¹⁴ I would soon subdue their enemies,
and turn my hand against their adversaries.

¹⁵ The haters of Yahweh would cringe
before him,
and their punishment would last forever.

¹⁶ But he would have also fed them with
the finest of the wheat.
I will satisfy you with honey out of
the rock.”

PSALMS 82

A Plea for Justice

A Psalm by Asaph.

1 God presides in the great assembly.
He judges among the gods.
2 “How long will you judge unjustly,
and show partiality to the wicked?”
Selah.
3 “Defend the weak, the poor, and the
fatherless.
Maintain the rights of the poor and
oppressed.
4 Rescue the weak and needy.
Deliver them out of the hand of the

wicked.”

5 They don’t know, neither do they
understand.
They walk back and forth in darkness.
All the foundations of the earth are
shaken.
6 I said, “You are gods,
all of you are sons of the Most High.
7 Nevertheless you shall die like men,
and fall like one of the rulers.”
8 Arise, God, judge the earth,
for you inherit all of the nations.

PSALMS 83

Prayer for Judgment on Israel’s Foes

A song. A Psalm by Asaph.

1 God, don’t keep silent.
Don’t keep silent,
and don’t be still, God.
2 For, behold, your enemies are stirred
up.
Those who hate you have lifted up
their heads.
3 They conspire with cunning against your
people.
They plot against your cherished
ones.
4 “Come,” they say, “let’s destroy them
as a nation,
that the name of Israel may be
remembered no more.”
5 For they have conspired together with
one mind.
They form an alliance against you.
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites;
Moab, and the Hagrites;
7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek;
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assyria also is joined with them.
They have helped the children of Lot.
Selah.
9 Do to them as you did to Midian,
as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river
Kishon;
10 who perished at Endor,
who became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb,
yes, all their princes like Zebah and
Zalmunna,
12 who said, “Let’s take possession of
God’s pasture lands.”
13 My God, make them like tumbleweed,
like chaff before the wind.
14 As the fire that burns the forest,
as the flame that sets the mountains
on fire,
15 so pursue them with your tempest,
and terrify them with your storm.
16 Fill their faces with confusion,
that they may seek your name,
Yahweh.
17 Let them be disappointed and dismayed

forever.
Yes, let them be confounded and
perish;

¹⁸ that they may know that you alone,
whose name is Yahweh,
are the Most High over all the earth.

PSALMS 84

The Joy of Worship in the Temple

For the Chief Musician. On an instrument of Gath. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.

¹ How lovely are your dwellings,
Yahweh of Armies!
² My soul longs, and even faints for the
courts of Yahweh.
My heart and my flesh cry out for the
living God.
³ Yes, the sparrow has found a home,
and the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may have her young,
near your altars, Yahweh of Armies,
my King, and my God.
⁴ Blessed are those who dwell in your
house.
They are always praising you. Selah.
⁵ Blessed are those whose strength is in
you,
who have set their hearts on a
pilgrimage.
⁶ Passing through the valley of Weeping,

they make it a place of springs.
Yes, the autumn rain covers it with
blessings.
⁷ They go from strength to strength.
Every one of them appears before
God in Zion.
⁸ Yahweh, God of Armies, hear my prayer.
Listen, God of Jacob. Selah.
⁹ Behold, God our shield,
look at the face of your anointed.
¹⁰ For a day in your courts is better than a
thousand.
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the
house of my God,
than to dwell in the tents of
wickedness.
¹¹ For Yahweh God is a sun and a shield.
Yahweh will give grace and glory.
He withholds no good thing from
those who walk blamelessly.
¹² Yahweh of Armies,
blessed is the man who trusts in you.

PSALMS 85

Let No Negative Idea Weaken Your Positive Affirmations of Good

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.

¹ Yahweh, you have been favorable to
your land. ¹
You have restored the fortunes of
Jacob.
² You have forgiven the iniquity of your

people.
You have covered all their sin. Selah.
³ You have taken away all your wrath.
You have turned from the fierceness
of your anger.
⁴ Turn us, God of our salvation,
and cause your indignation toward us

to cease.

5 Will you be angry with us forever?²
Will you draw out your anger to all generations?

6 Won't you revive us again,
that your people may rejoice in you?

7 Show us your loving kindness, Yahweh.
Grant us your salvation.

8 I will hear what God, Yahweh, will speak,
for he will speak peace to his people,
his saints;
but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is near those who fear him,
that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth meet together.
Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.³

11 Truth springs out of the earth.
Righteousness has looked down from heaven.

12 Yes, Yahweh will give that which is good.
Our land will yield its increase.

13 Righteousness goes before him,
and prepares the way for his steps.

1. *Yahweh, you have been favorable to your land.* This is a song of rejoicing of the children of Israel, who have returned to Jerusalem after their long exile in Babylon. All the children of God who have returned to the Father's house, have come up out of the Babylon of error, should rejoice often after this manner.

2. *Will you be angry with us forever?* The first three verses in this lesson are an acknowledgment of freedom from all evil; then in the fourth verse begins a wail, "Cause thine indignation toward us to cease; wilt thou be angry with us forever?" In the light of our present understanding of the formative power of thought, we plainly see why such a diversity of good and evil came into the lives of God's chosen people. This diversity is not at all necessary.

3. *Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.* There is a wonderful mental law that produces firmness and fixity of good in the consciousness through rejoicing in it. Never repress the tendency to be thankful in happy songs or words of praise. It is the angel in you singing hosannas to the Lord. But let no negative idea weaken your positive affirmations of good. It was this double consciousness that made the children of Israel have such hard experiences. They praised the Lord for his goodness to them one minute, and the next begged that he withdraw his anger.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 86

A Prayer for Healing

A Prayer by David.

1 Hear, Yahweh, and answer me,
for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul,¹ for I am godly.
You, my God, save your servant who trusts in you.

3 Be merciful to me, Lord,
for I call to you all day long.

4 Bring joy to the soul of your servant,
for to you, Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 For you, Lord, are good, and ready to forgive,
abundant in loving kindness to all those who call on you.

6 Hear, Yahweh, my prayer.

7 Listen to the voice of my petitions.
In the day of my trouble I will call on you,
for you will answer me.

8 There is no one like you among the gods, Lord,
nor any deeds like your deeds.

9 All nations you have made will come and worship before you, Lord.
They shall glorify your name.²


10 For you are great, and do wondrous things.
You are God alone.

11 Teach me your way,³ Yahweh.
I will walk in your truth.⁴
Make my heart undivided to fear your name.

12 I will praise you, Lord my God, with my whole heart.
 I will glorify your name forever more.
 13 For your loving kindness is great toward me.
 You have delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.*
 14 God, the proud have risen up against me.
 A company of violent men have sought after my soul,
 and they don't hold regard for you before them.
 15 But you, Lord, are a merciful and gracious God,
 slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth.
 16 Turn to me, and have mercy on me!
 Give your strength to your servant.
 Save the son of your servant.⁵
 17 Show me a sign of your goodness,
 that those who hate me may see it,
 and be shamed,
 because you, Yahweh, have helped

me, and comforted me.

1. *I am poor and needy. Preserve my soul.* Soul, translated life (NRSV). Part of healing is the individual's readiness to express the need for it (NIB commentary).
 2. *All nations you ... shall glorify your name.* Metaphysically, nations are aggregations of thoughts in the mind that are to be instructed through the faculties (RW/nation). Glorification is to magnify with praise; to enhance with spiritual splendor; to adorn. Glorification is the highest spiritual state of consciousness attainable by people (RW/glorify) It leads to realization of divine unity; the blending and merging of man's mind with God-Mind (RW/glory).
 3. *Teach me your way.* Way is the I AM in us, the open door to the kingdom of God (RW/way)
 4. *I will walk in your truth.* The basic principle of Truth is that the mind of each individual may be consciously unified with Divine Mind through the indwelling Christ. By affirming at-one-ment with God-Mind, we eventually realize that perfect mind which was in Christ Jesus. (RW/Truth)
 5. *Save the son of your servant.* NRSV translates *save the child of your serving girl.*

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 86:13. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 87

The Joy of Living in Zion

A Psalm by the sons of Korah; a Song.

1 His foundation is in the holy mountains.
 2 Yahweh loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
 3 Glorious things are spoken about you, city of God.
Selah.
 4 I will record Rahab* and Babylon among those who acknowledge me.
 Behold, Philistia, Tyre, and also Ethiopia:

5 “This one was born there.”
 Yes, of Zion it will be said, “This one and that one was born in her;”
 the Most High himself will establish her.
 6 Yahweh will count, when he writes up the peoples,
 “This one was born there.”
Selah.
 7 Those who sing as well as those who dance say,
 “All my springs are in you.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 87:4. Rahab is a reference to Egypt.

PSALMS 88

Prayer for Help in Despondency

**A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.
For the Chief Musician. To the tune of
“The Suffering of Affliction.” A
contemplation by Heman, the Ezrahite.**

¹ Yahweh, the God of my salvation,
I have cried day and night before you.
² Let my prayer enter into your presence.
Turn your ear to my cry.
³ For my soul is full of troubles.
My life draws near to Sheol.*
⁴ I am counted among those who go down
into the pit.
I am like a man who has no help,
⁵ set apart among the dead,
like the slain who lie in the grave,
whom you remember no more.
They are cut off from your hand.
⁶ You have laid me in the lowest pit,
in the darkest depths.
⁷ Your wrath lies heavily on me.
You have afflicted me with all your
waves.
Selah.
⁸ You have taken my friends from me.
You have made me an abomination to
them.
I am confined, and I can't escape.
⁹ My eyes are dim from grief.
I have called on you daily, Yahweh.

I have spread out my hands to you.
¹⁰ Do you show wonders to the dead?
Do the departed spirits rise up and
praise you?
Selah.
¹¹ Is your loving kindness declared in the
grave?
Or your faithfulness in Destruction?
¹² Are your wonders made known in the
dark?
Or your righteousness in the land of
forgetfulness?
¹³ But to you, Yahweh, I have cried.
In the morning, my prayer comes
before you.
¹⁴ Yahweh, why do you reject my soul?
Why do you hide your face from me?
¹⁵ I am afflicted and ready to die from my
youth up.
While I suffer your terrors, I am
distracted.
¹⁶ Your fierce wrath has gone over me.
Your terrors have cut me off.
¹⁷ They came around me like water all day
long.
They completely engulfed me.
¹⁸ You have put lover and friend far from
me,
and my friends into darkness.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 88:3. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 89

God's Covenant with Humanity

**A contemplation by Ethan, the
Ezrahite.**

1 I will sing of the loving kindness of
Yahweh forever.
With my mouth, I will make known
your faithfulness to all
generations.

2 I indeed declare, "Love stands firm
forever.
You established the heavens.
Your faithfulness is in them."¹

3 "I have made a covenant with my chosen
one,
I have sworn to David, my servant,
4 'I will establish your offspring forever,
and build up your throne to all
generations.' "

Selah.

5 The heavens will praise your wonders,
Yahweh,
your faithfulness also in the assembly
of the holy ones.

6 For who in the skies can be compared to
Yahweh?
Who among the sons of the heavenly
beings is like Yahweh,
7 a very awesome God in the council of
the holy ones,
to be feared above all those who are
around him?

8 Yahweh, God of Armies, who is a mighty
one, like you?
Yah, your faithfulness is around you.

9 You rule the pride of the sea.
When its waves rise up, you calm
them.

10 You have broken Rahab in pieces, like
one of the slain.
You have scattered your enemies with
your mighty arm.

11 The heavens are yours.
The earth also is yours,
the world and its fullness.
You have founded them.

12 You have created the north and the
south.
Tabor and Hermon rejoice in your
name.

13 You have a mighty arm.
Your hand is strong, and your right
hand is exalted.

14 Righteousness² and justice³ are the
foundation of your throne.⁴
Loving kindness and truth go before

your face.

15 Blessed are the people who learn to
acclaim you.⁵
They walk in the light of your
presence, Yahweh.

16 In your name they rejoice all day.
In your righteousness, they are
exalted.

17 For you are the glory of their strength.
In your favor, our horn will be
exalted.

18 For our shield belongs to Yahweh,
our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19 Then you spoke in vision to your saints,
and said, "I have given strength to
the warrior.
I have exalted a young man from the
people.

20 I have found David, my servant.
I have anointed him with my holy oil,
21 with whom my hand shall be
established.
My arm will also strengthen him.

22 No enemy will tax him.
No wicked man will oppress him.

23 I will beat down his adversaries before
him,
and strike those who hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my loving
kindness will be with him.
In my name, his horn will be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also on the sea,
and his right hand on the rivers.

26 He will call to me, 'You are my Father,
my God, and the rock of my
salvation!'

27 I will also appoint him my firstborn,
the highest of the kings of the earth.

28 I will keep my loving kindness for him
forever more.
My covenant will stand firm with him.

29 I will also make his offspring endure
forever,
and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law,
and don't walk in my ordinances;
31 if they break my statutes,
and don't keep my commandments;
32 then I will punish their sin with the rod,
and their iniquity with stripes.

33 But I will not completely take my loving
kindness from him,
nor allow my faithfulness to fail.

34 I will not break my covenant,

nor alter what my lips have uttered.
 35 Once I have sworn by my holiness,
 I will not lie to David.
 36 His offspring will endure forever,
 his throne like the sun before me.
 37 It will be established forever like the
 moon,
 the faithful witness in the sky.”
 Selah.
 38 But you have rejected and spurned.
 You have been angry with your
 anointed.
 39 You have renounced the covenant of
 your servant.
 You have defiled his crown in the
 dust.
 40 You have broken down all his hedges.
 You have brought his strongholds to
 ruin.
 41 All who pass by the way rob him.
 He has become a reproach to his
 neighbors.
 42 You have exalted the right hand of his
 adversaries.
 You have made all of his enemies
 rejoice.
 43 Yes, you turn back the edge of his
 sword,
 and haven’t supported him in battle.
 44 You have ended his splendor,
 and thrown his throne down to the
 ground.
 45 You have shortened the days of his
 youth.
 You have covered him with shame.
 Selah. 6
 46 How long, Yahweh?
 Will you hide yourself forever?
 Will your wrath burn like fire?
 47 Remember how short my time is,
 for what vanity you have created all
 the children of men!
 48 What man is he who shall live and not
 see death,
 who shall deliver his soul from the
 power of Sheol?*

Selah.

49 Lord, where are your former loving
 kindnesses,
 which you swore to David in your
 faithfulness?
 50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of your
 servants,
 how I bear in my heart the taunts of
 all the mighty peoples,

51 With which your enemies have mocked,
 Yahweh,
 with which they have mocked the
 footsteps of your anointed one.
 52 Blessed be Yahweh forever more.
 Amen, and Amen.

1. *“Love stands firm forever. You established the heavens. Your faithfulness is in them.”* Heaven is a condition, to be brought about in the affairs of men, here on the earth. It is to grow from small beginnings, like the mustard seed or the yeast cake. His disciples were sent forth to sow the seed in a definite way, by carrying into the midst of men the signs that evidence the power of Spirit, through which the kingdom of heaven is to be established, right here on this planet. (Charles Fillmore, *The Kingdom of Heaven Is At Hand*)

2. *Righteousness* A state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole man—Spirit, soul, and body—and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all his affairs. (RW/righteousness)

3. *Justice.* The word justice is associated with law. It is the divine law of balance, the equalizing law of good in action, brought about by righteousness. Justice is often represented by the figure of a blindfolded woman holding in her hand a balance scale. It thus suggests that justice is impersonal and impartial. May we not say that it also suggests that the eyes must be turned inward, where true spiritual principles are at work, and not outward, toward appearances? True spiritual principles express impartially. (Unity Correspondence School Course, Lesson 11, Judgment and Justice)

4. *are the foundation of your throne.* THE PROMISE that the Garden of Eden will be restored on earth is older than the Bible. Other bibles of other peoples far antedating the Hebrews prophesy a time when man shall possess the earth in peace and plenty; a time when the elements shall be subdued, disease and death eliminated, and immortal life in the body again set up. They also agree that this condition of peace and happiness will be brought about through causes originating largely with man and his acts. In other words, its consummation will depend upon the wisdom and the energy with which men act at certain crises in history. These prophets, both ancient and modern, say that we are now at one of the most vital turning points in our experience. The rights of men are no longer theories; they are about to become real conditions in the world of affairs. Something is happening. All along the line are evidences of the birth of the Prince of Peace. A higher state of consciousness is bursting full-blown upon the whole race. It is everywhere, and those who are most open to its influx are being rewarded. The power is abroad in the earth, and it calls to men and to nations, “Come up higher.” (Charles Fillmore, *Talks on Truth* pp.122-125)

5. *Blessed are the people who learn to acclaim you.* [Heaven is when our minds are so well aligned

with the divine thoughts of God that we manifest God's will on earth, thereby establishing on earth what Jesus called the kingdom of heaven. Emmet Fox says nearly the same thing in his essay on The Lord's Prayer, which is often published with his longer essay The Sermon on the Mount. Fox writes,] it is the nature of God to be in heaven, and of man to be on earth, because God is Cause, and man is manifestation. Cause cannot be expression, and expression cannot be Cause, and we must be careful not to confuse the two things. ... The word "earth" means manifestation, and man's function is to manifest or express God, or Cause ... Man's destiny is to express God in all sorts of glorious and wonderful ways. [Both of these passages indicate that heaven is the Cause and the kingdom of heaven is the ex-

pression. Jesus put it succinctly when he taught us to pray "Our Father, who is in heaven ... thy kingdom come, thy will be done, on earth as in heaven." So, in summary, heaven and kingdom are two ends of a unified metaphysical process—Cause and manifestation.]
 6. *Selah*. A word that occurs many times in the Psalms. Metaphysically, the state of mind in prayer in which we relax from our affirmation of Truth and thanksgiving for good received and to be received, and "wait" on God in the stillness, that the Holy Spirit may reveal more of its inspirations to us and that it may establish our thoughts and our heart more firmly in the divine harmony and good. (MBD/Selah)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 89:48. Sheol is the place of the dead.

BOOK 4

PSALMS 90

God's Eternity and Human Frailty

A Prayer by Moses, the man of God.*

1 Lord,† you have been our dwelling place
 for all generations.
 2 Before the mountains were born,
 before you had formed the earth and
 the world,
 even from everlasting to everlasting,
 you are God.
 3 You turn man to destruction, saying,
 "Return, you children of men."
 4 For a thousand years in your sight are
 just like yesterday when it is past,
 like a watch in the night.
 5 You sweep them away as they sleep.
 In the morning they sprout like new
 grass.
 6 In the morning it sprouts and springs up.
 By evening, it is withered and dry.
 7 For we are consumed in your anger.
 We are troubled in your wrath.
 8 You have set our iniquities before you,

our secret sins in the light of your
 presence.
 9 For all our days have passed away in
 your wrath.
 We bring our years to an end as a
 sigh.
 10 The days of our years are seventy,
 or even by reason of strength eighty
 years;
 yet their pride is but labor and
 sorrow,
 for it passes quickly, and we fly away.
 11 Who knows the power of your anger,
 your wrath according to the fear that
 is due to you?
 12 So teach us to count our days,
 that we may gain a heart of wisdom.
 13 Relent, Yahweh!‡
 How long?
 Have compassion on your servants!
 14 Satisfy us in the morning with your
 loving kindness,
 that we may rejoice and be glad all

our days.
 15 Make us glad for as many days as you
 have afflicted us,
 for as many years as we have seen
 evil.
 16 Let your work appear to your servants,

your glory to their children.
 17 Let the favor of the Lord our God be on
 us.
 Establish the work of our hands for
 us.
 Yes, establish the work of our hands.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* ^ . The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 90:1. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

‡ 90:13. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

PSALMS 91

Assurance of God’s Protection

<p>1 He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High will rest in the shadow of the Almighty. 2 I will say of Yahweh, “He is my refuge and my fortress; my God, in whom I trust.” 3 For he will deliver you from the snare of the fowler, and from the deadly pestilence. 4 He will cover you with his feathers. Under his wings you will take refuge. His faithfulness is your shield and rampart. 5 You shall not be afraid of the terror by night, nor of the arrow that flies by day, 6 nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor of the destruction that wastes at noonday. 7 A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it will not come near you. 8 You will only look with your eyes, and see the recompense of the wicked.</p>	<p>9 Because you have made Yahweh your refuge, and the Most High your dwelling place, 10 no evil shall happen to you, neither shall any plague come near your dwelling. 11 For he will put his angels in charge of you, to guard you in all your ways. 12 They will bear you up in their hands, so that you won’t dash your foot against a stone. 13 You will tread on the lion and cobra. You will trample the young lion and the serpent underfoot. 14 “Because he has set his love on me, therefore I will deliver him. I will set him on high, because he has known my name. 15 He will call on me, and I will answer him. I will be with him in trouble. I will deliver him, and honor him. 16 I will satisfy him with long life, and show him my salvation.”</p>
--	---

PSALMS 92

Thanksgiving for Vindication

A Psalm. A song for the Sabbath day.

¹ It is a good thing to give thanks to
Yahweh,
to sing praises to your name, Most
High,
² to proclaim your loving kindness in the
morning,
and your faithfulness every night,
³ with the ten-stringed lute, with the
harp,
and with the melody of the lyre.
⁴ For you, Yahweh, have made me glad
through your work.
I will triumph in the works of your
hands.
⁵ How great are your works, Yahweh!
Your thoughts are very deep.
⁶ A senseless man doesn't know,
neither does a fool understand this:
⁷ though the wicked spring up as the
grass,
and all the evildoers flourish,
they will be destroyed forever.

⁸ But you, Yahweh, are on high forever
more.
⁹ For behold, your enemies, Yahweh,
for behold, your enemies shall perish.
All the evildoers will be scattered.
¹⁰ But you have exalted my horn like that
of the wild ox.
I am anointed with fresh oil.
¹¹ My eye has also seen my enemies.
My ears have heard of the wicked
enemies who rise up against
me.
¹² The righteous shall flourish like the
palm tree.
He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
¹³ They are planted in Yahweh's house.
They will flourish in our God's courts.
¹⁴ They will still produce fruit in old age.
They will be full of sap and green,
to show that Yahweh is upright.
¹⁵ He is my rock,
and there is no unrighteousness in
him.

PSALMS 93

Yahweh Reigns, Above and Below

¹ Yahweh reigns!¹
He is clothed with majesty!
Yahweh is armed with strength.²
The world also is established.
It can't be moved.
² Your throne is established from long
ago.
You are from everlasting.
³ The floods have lifted up, Yahweh,
the floods have lifted up their voice.
The floods lift up their waves.
⁴ Above the voices of many waters,
the mighty breakers of the sea,
Yahweh on high is mighty.

⁵ Your statutes stand firm.³
Holiness adorns your house,
Yahweh, forever more.

1. *Yahweh reigns!* Somewhere on this journey, the human consciousness or intellect comes to a place where it gladly bows to and confesses that its spiritual Self, its Christ, is highest and is Lord. Here and forever after, not with sense of bondage but with joyful freedom the soul cries out "The Lord reigneth." Everyone must, sooner or later come to this point of experience. (Emilie Cady, *Lessons in Truth, Liberty or Bondage, Which?*, paragraph 7)

2. *Yahweh is armed with strength.* If God is omnipresent, this same irresistible moving Spirit is

available to all men, because it is in us, through us and above us as the sustaining element in our lives. To get the full benefit of it, we must consciously contact it until we realize of its sustaining, life-giving activity in us—until we realize that God is our strength. (*Unity*, February 1920, pp. 124-25)

3. *Above the voices of many waters ... Your statutes stand firm.* Metaphysically, water in its different aspects represents weakness and nega-

tiveness, cleansing, mental potentiality, and in some cases life, or vital energy ... In every mental proposition we have an above and a below. Above the firmament are the unexpressed capacities (waters) of the conscious mind resting in faith in Divine Mind. Below the firmament are the unexpressed capacities (waters) of the subconscious mind. (MBD/water)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 94

God the Avenger of the Righteo

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Yahweh, you God to whom vengeance belongs,
you God to whom vengeance belongs, shine out.</p> <p>2 Rise up, you judge of the earth.
Pay back the proud what they deserve.</p> <p>3 Yahweh, how long will the wicked,
how long will the wicked triumph?</p> <p>4 They pour out arrogant words.
All the evildoers boast.</p> <p>5 They break your people in pieces,
Yahweh,
and afflict your heritage.</p> <p>6 They kill the widow and the alien,
and murder the fatherless.</p> <p>7 They say, "Yah will not see,
neither will Jacob's God consider."</p> <p>8 Consider, you senseless among the people;
you fools, when will you be wise?</p> <p>9 He who implanted the ear, won't he hear?
He who formed the eye, won't he see?</p> <p>10 He who disciplines the nations, won't he punish?
He who teaches man knows.</p> <p>11 Yahweh knows the thoughts of man,
that they are futile.</p> <p>12 Blessed is the man whom you discipline,
Yah,
and teach out of your law,
that you may give him rest from the</p> | <p>days of adversity,
until the pit is dug for the wicked.</p> <p>14 For Yahweh won't reject his people,
neither will he forsake his inheritance.</p> <p>15 For judgment will return to righteousness.
All the upright in heart shall follow it.</p> <p>16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked?
Who will stand up for me against the evildoers?</p> <p>17 Unless Yahweh had been my help,
my soul would have soon lived in silence.</p> <p>18 When I said, "My foot is slipping!"
Your loving kindness, Yahweh, held me up.</p> <p>19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me,
your comforts delight my soul.</p> <p>20 Shall the throne of wickedness have fellowship with you,
which brings about mischief by statute?</p> <p>21 They gather themselves together
against the soul of the righteous,
and condemn the innocent blood.</p> <p>22 But Yahweh has been my high tower,
my God, the rock of my refuge.</p> <p>23 He has brought on them their own iniquity,
and will cut them off in their own wickedness.</p> |
|--|--|

Yahweh, our God, will cut them off.

PSALMS 95

Faith Overcomes Complaining and Temptation

¹ Oh come, let's sing to Yahweh.
 Let's shout aloud to the rock of our
 salvation!¹
² Let's come before his presence with
 thanksgiving.
 Let's extol him with songs!
³ For Yahweh is a great God,
 a great King above all gods.
⁴ In his hand are the deep places of the
 earth.
 The heights of the mountains are also
 his.
⁵ The sea is his, and he made it.
 His hands formed the dry land.
⁶ Oh come, let's worship and bow down.
 Let's kneel before Yahweh, our
 Maker,
⁷ for he is our God.
 We are the people of his pasture,
 and the sheep in his care.²
 Today, oh that you would hear his voice!
⁸ Don't harden your heart, as at
 Meribah,³
 as in the day of Massah⁴ in the
 wilderness,
⁹ when your fathers tempted me,
 tested me, and saw my work.
¹⁰ Forty long years I was grieved with that
 generation,
 and said, "They are a people who err
 in their heart.
 They have not known my ways."

¹¹ Therefore I swore in my wrath,
 "They won't enter into my rest."

1. *the rock of our salvation* What is "the rock of our salvation"? It is a firm, lasting faith in God as the source of all our well-being. In it we may rest securely.

2. *people of his pasture, the sheep in his care.* What are "the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his care"? They are the thoughts of the Infinite that are constantly being combined to form patterns of beauty and permanence in our individual life and in the composite life of the world.

3. *Meribah.* A place in the wilderness where there was no water to drink, and the people "strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink." It was there that Moses smote the rock, at the command of Yahweh, and water came out of it for the people to drink (Exodus 17:7; Num. 27:14). Metaphysically, the seemingly ever present tendency in the carnal of us to murmur, complain, and doubt God every time we have an opportunity to prove Him true and to overcome some error in ourselves... The tendency to complain diminishes as we progress in our understanding of Truth (MBD/Meribah).

4. *Massah.* Metaphysically, the trial of faith, the temptation, that so often overtakes us at the beginning of our awakening to the deeper truths of Spirit, at the beginning of our attempt to trust God fully for health, for supply, for all things. This temptation is to doubt God's guiding, protecting, restoring, sustaining, all-providing, all-sufficient, all-satisfying presence and power and willingness when we come face to face with the seeming lack and hard conditions that are the result of our former ignorant beliefs and thoughts. (MBD/Massah)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 96

Praise to God Who Comes in Judgment

1 Sing to Yahweh a new song!¹
Sing to Yahweh, all the earth.²

2 Sing to Yahweh!
Bless his name!
Proclaim his salvation from day to day!

3 Declare his glory among the nations,³
his marvelous works among all the peoples.

4 For Yahweh is great, and greatly to be praised!
He is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the peoples are idols,⁴
but Yahweh made the heavens.

6 Honor and majesty are before him.
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Ascribe to Yahweh,⁵ you families of nations,
ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength.

8 Ascribe to Yahweh the glory due to his name.
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 Worship Yahweh in holy array.
Tremble before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the nations, "Yahweh reigns."
The world is also established.
It can't be moved.
He will judge the peoples with equity.

11 Let the heavens⁶ be glad, and let the earth rejoice.
Let the sea roar, and its fullness!

12 Let the field and all that is in it exult!
Then all the trees of the woods shall sing for joy

13 before Yahweh; for he comes,
for he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with
righteousness,⁷
the peoples with his truth.⁸

1. *Sing to Yahweh a new song!* The new song is the joy we express when we realize that our faith in God is meant to help us over the rough places in our daily path, or "show forth his [Yahweh's] salvation from day to day."

2. *Sing to Yahweh, all the earth.* The words "all the earth" refer to the various departments of man's being, such as his physical body, his mental or intellectual equipment, and his spiritual or highest life energies.

3. *Declare his glory among the nations.* The nations are the aggregations of thought in man, all of which are to be brought into harmony with Truth. Harmony is represented in this lesson by singing.

4. *all the gods of the peoples are idols.* The ruling impulses of the various departments of man's being are the "gods," and where these ruling impulses are of a low order, as in self-seeking, the "gods of the peoples are idols"; that is, they lack the essence of life.

5. *Ascribe to Yahweh.* The repetition of "ascribe to Yahweh" imply that our body, soul, and spirit are to be included in the regenerating process of uplift.

6. *Heavens, earth, field, sea, trees.* Forces of nature that represent Omnipresence, the presence of life in all things, intended to be understood by the *glad* heavens, the *rejoicing* earth, the *exulting* field, the *roaring* sea, the *singing, joyful* trees. All things have the power to express life and good.

7. *He will judge the world with righteousness.* Yahweh or the Spirit of righteousness lifts up and reclaims all that it touches. This Spirit is latent in the world, and our work is to make it active.

8. *the peoples with his truth.* The people judged with "his truth" when they live according to the standard of Truth and they are able to be judged by it.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 97

When Justice and Love Meet At the Heart Center

- 1 Yahweh reigns!
Let the earth rejoice!
Let the multitude of islands be glad!
- 2 Clouds and darkness are around him.
Righteousness¹ and justice² are the
foundation of his throne.³
- 3 A fire goes before him,
and burns up his adversaries on every
side.
- 4 His lightning lights up the world.
The earth sees, and trembles.
- 5 The mountains melt like wax at the
presence of Yahweh,
at the presence of the Lord of the
whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare his righteousness.
All the peoples have seen his glory.
- 7 Let all them be shamed who serve
engraved images,
who boast in their idols.
Worship him, all you gods!*
- 8 Zion⁴ heard and was glad.
The daughters of Judah rejoiced
because of your judgments,⁵
Yahweh.
- 9 For you, Yahweh, are most high above
all the earth.
You are exalted far above all gods.
- 10 You who love Yahweh, hate evil!
He preserves the souls of his saints.
He delivers them out of the hand of
the wicked.⁶
- 11 Light is sown for the righteous,
and gladness for the upright in heart.
- 12 Be glad in Yahweh, you righteous
people!

Give thanks to his holy Name.

1. *righteousness*. A state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole person—Spirit, soul, and body—and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all our affairs. (RW/righteousness)

2. *justice*. There is an infinite law of justice that may be called into activity. When we call our inner forces into action, the universal law begins its great work in us, and all the laws both great and small fall into line and work for us. The true way to establish justice is by appealing directly to the divine law (RW/justice).

3. *throne*. The throne within the soul is the focal point where the power of unselfish love, purified life—all the constructive forces of Spirit—have gained such a foothold that they form a nucleus or basis from which Spirit exercises its dominion (MBI/Revelation 7)

4. *zion*. Love's abode in the phase of the subjective consciousness where high, holy thoughts and ideals abide (MBD/zion).

5. *judgment*. A faculty of the mind that can be exercised in two ways—from sense perception or spiritual understanding. If its action be based on sense perception its conclusions are fallible and often condemnatory; if based on spiritual understanding, they are safe (RW/judgment).

6. *He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked*. When judgment is divorced from love, and works from the head alone, there goes forth the human cry for justice. In our mere human judgment we are hard and heartless; we deal out punishment without consideration of motive or cause, and justice goes awry. When justice and love meet at the heart center, there is balance, poise, and righteousness (RW/justice and Christian Healing pp.120-1).

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 97:7. LXX reads “angels” instead of “gods”.

PSALMS 98

Praise the Judge of the World

A Psalm.

- ¹ Sing to Yahweh a new song,
for he has done marvelous things!
His right hand and his holy arm have
worked salvation for him.
- ² Yahweh has made known his salvation.
He has openly shown his righteousness
in the sight of the nations.
- ³ He has remembered his loving kindness
and his faithfulness toward the
house of Israel.
All the ends of the earth have seen
the salvation of our God.
- ⁴ Make a joyful noise to Yahweh, all the
earth!
Burst out and sing for joy, yes, sing
praises!
- ⁵ Sing praises to Yahweh with the harp,
with the harp and the voice of
melody.
- ⁶ With trumpets and sound of the ram's
horn,
make a joyful noise before the King,
Yahweh.
- ⁷ Let the sea roar with its fullness;
the world, and those who dwell
therein.
- ⁸ Let the rivers clap their hands.
Let the mountains sing for joy
together.
- ⁹ Let them sing before Yahweh,
for he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with
righteousness,
and the peoples with equity.

PSALMS 99


Consciousness of the All-Pervading Glory of God.

- ¹ Yahweh reigns! Let the peoples
tremble.
He sits enthroned among the
cherubim.¹
Let the earth be moved.
- ² Yahweh is great in Zion.
He is high above all the peoples.
- ³ Let them praise your great and awesome
name.
He is Holy!
- ⁴ The King's strength also loves justice.
You establish equity.
You execute justice and righteousness
in Jacob.
- ⁵ Exalt Yahweh our God.
Worship at his footstool.
He is Holy!²
- ⁶ Moses and Aaron were among his
priests,
Samuel was among those who call on
his name.
They called on Yahweh, and he
answered them.
- ⁷ He spoke to them in the pillar of
cloud.³
They kept his testimonies,
the statute that he gave them.
- ⁸ You answered them, Yahweh our God.
You are a God who forgave them,
although you took vengeance for their
doings.
- ⁹ Exalt Yahweh, our God.
Worship at his holy hill,
for Yahweh, our God, is holy!

1. *cherubim*. The "cherubim" of I Kings 8:6-8 were symbolic figures representing the attributes and majesty of God. They stand for the unfettered truths of Being, which must always be present in the holy of holies within us. If we do not have this

higher realization before us constantly, we shall drop down to the physical plane and our religion will become a mere phenomenal display. We are told that the cherubim spread their wings over the place of the Ark and covered it and its staves, yet they were "not seen without: and there they are unto this day." Here is a true description of the omnipresence of the principle of Being in the whole spiritual life of man. (MBD/Cherubum)

2. *Holy!* Holiness is wholeness in Spirit, mind, and body. In this state of consciousness man is aware of the all-pervading glory of God. (RW/holy)
3. *pillar of cloud.* Light of spiritual understanding to guide us. (RW/pillar)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 100

We Praise Our Life and Existence

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

- 1 Shout for joy to Yahweh, all you lands!
2 Serve Yahweh with gladness.
 Come before his presence with singing.
- 3 Know that Yahweh, he is God.¹
 It is he who has made us, and we are his.²
 We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
- 4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
 and into his courts with praise.³
 Give thanks to him, and bless his name.
- 5 For Yahweh is good.⁴
 His loving kindness endures forever,
 his faithfulness to all generations.

- means the self-existent One. Then instead of reading "Lord" we should read I AM. It makes a great difference whether we think that I AM, self-existence, is within, or Lord, master, without. All Scripture shows that Yahweh means just what God told Moses it meant, I AM. (MBD/Jehovah)
2. *It is he who has made us, and we are his.* Explain how we learn to recognize the Spirit of truth as indwelling. Through meditating on the Spirit of truth, believing in it as the fundamental reality of our being, expecting its guidance, directing toward it the desire of our heart, and focusing our thought upon it, we learn to recognize it as indwelling.
 3. *into his courts with praise.* Do praise and rejoicing help to make one conscious of the Spirit of truth? Both these acts exalt the mind and heart, and exaltation puts one in touch with the Spirit of truth.
 4. *For Yahweh is good.* How do we come to know God, the good? This knowledge comes as we learn to express active goodness. Praise, thanksgiving, loving-kindness, and faithfulness, each in degree reveals God to us, as we give it active expression.

1. *Know that Yahweh, he is God.* The Hebrew Yahweh has been translated "Lord." Lord means an external ruler. Bible students say that Yahweh

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 101

A Sovereign's Pledge of Integrity and Justice

A Psalm by David.

¹ I will sing of loving kindness and justice.
 To you, Yahweh, I will sing praises.
² I will be careful to live a blameless life.
 When will you come to me?
 I will walk within my house with a
 blameless heart.
³ I will set no vile thing before my eyes.
 I hate the deeds of faithless men.
 They will not cling to me.
⁴ A perverse heart will be far from me.
 I will have nothing to do with evil.
⁵ I will silence whoever secretly slanders
 his neighbor.

I won't tolerate one who is arrogant
 and conceited.
⁶ My eyes will be on the faithful of the
 land,
 that they may dwell with me.
 He who walks in a perfect way,
 he will serve me.
⁷ He who practices deceit won't dwell
 within my house.
 He who speaks falsehood won't be
 established before my eyes.
⁸ Morning by morning, I will destroy all
 the wicked of the land,
 to cut off all the workers of iniquity
 from Yahweh's city.

PSALMS 102**Prayer to the Eternal King for Help**

**A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is¹⁰
 overwhelmed and pours out his complaint
 before Yahweh.**

¹ Hear my prayer, Yahweh!
 Let my cry come to you.
² Don't hide your face from me in the day
 of my distress.
 Turn your ear to me.
 Answer me quickly in the day when I
 call.
³ For my days consume away like smoke.
 My bones are burned as a torch.
⁴ My heart is blighted like grass, and
 withered,
 for I forget to eat my bread.
⁵ By reason of the voice of my groaning,
 my bones stick to my skin.
⁶ I am like a pelican of the wilderness.
 I have become as an owl of the waste
 places.
⁷ I watch, and have become like a
 sparrow that is alone on the
 housetop.
⁸ My enemies reproach me all day.
 Those who are mad at me use my
 name as a curse.
⁹ For I have eaten ashes like bread,
 and mixed my drink with tears,

because of your indignation and your
 wrath;
 for you have taken me up and thrown
 me away.
¹¹ My days are like a long shadow.
 I have withered like grass.
¹² But you, Yahweh, will remain forever;
 your renown endures to all
 generations.
¹³ You will arise and have mercy on Zion,
 for it is time to have pity on her.
 Yes, the set time has come.
¹⁴ For your servants take pleasure in her
 stones,
 and have pity on her dust.
¹⁵ So the nations will fear Yahweh's name,
 all the kings of the earth your glory.
¹⁶ For Yahweh has built up Zion.
 He has appeared in his glory.
¹⁷ He has responded to the prayer of the
 destitute,
 and has not despised their prayer.
¹⁸ This will be written for the generation to
 come.
 A people which will be created will
 praise Yah,
¹⁹ for he has looked down from the height
 of his sanctuary.
 From heaven, Yahweh saw the earth,

20 to hear the groans of the prisoner,
to free those who are condemned to
death,
21 that men may declare Yahweh's name
in Zion,
and his praise in Jerusalem,
22 when the peoples are gathered
together,
the kingdoms, to serve Yahweh.
23 He weakened my strength along the
course.
He shortened my days.
24 I said, "My God, don't take me away in
the middle of my days.
Your years are throughout all
generations.

25 Of old, you laid the foundation of the
earth.
The heavens are the work of your
hands.
26 They will perish, but you will endure.
Yes, all of them will wear out like a
garment.
You will change them like a cloak,
and they will be changed.
27 But you are the same.
Your years will have no end.
28 The children of your servants will
continue.
Their offspring will be established
before you."

PSALMS 103

Why We Should Bless and Praise God

By David.

1 Praise Yahweh, my soul!¹
All that is within me, praise his holy
name!
2 Praise Yahweh, my soul,
and don't forget all his benefits,²
3 who forgives all your sins,
who heals all your diseases,
4 who redeems your life from
destruction,³
who crowns you with loving kindness
and tender mercies,
5 who satisfies your desire with good
things,
so that your youth is renewed like the
eagle's.⁴
6 Yahweh executes righteous acts,
and justice for all who are oppressed.
7 He made known his ways to Moses,
his deeds to the children of Israel.⁵
8 Yahweh is merciful and gracious,
slow to anger, and abundant in loving
kindness.⁶
9 He will not always accuse;
neither will he stay angry forever.
10 He has not dealt with us according to
our sins,

nor repaid us for our iniquities.⁷
11 For as the heavens are high above the
earth,
so great is his loving kindness toward
those who fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west,
so far has he removed our
transgressions from us.
13 Like a father has compassion on his
children,
so Yahweh has compassion on those
who fear him.
14 For he knows how we are made.
He remembers that we are dust.
15 As for man, his days are like grass.⁸
As a flower of the field, so he
flourishes.
16 For the wind passes over it, and it is
gone.
Its place remembers it no more.
17 But Yahweh's loving kindness is from
everlasting to everlasting⁹ with
those who fear him,
his righteousness to children's
children,
18 to those who keep his covenant,
to those who remember to obey his
precepts.
19 Yahweh has established his throne in

the heavens.
 His kingdom rules over all.
 20 Praise Yahweh, you angels of his,
 who are mighty in strength, who
 fulfill his word,
 obeying the voice of his word.
 21 Praise Yahweh, all you armies of his,
 you servants of his, who do his
 pleasure.
 22 Praise Yahweh, all you works of his,
 in all places of his dominion.
 Praise Yahweh, my soul!

1. *Praise Yahweh, my soul!* (Bless, NRSV, ASV) To bless means to consecrate or hallow. Our soul is consciousness; the underlying idea back of any expression. In us, the soul is the many accumulated ideas back of our present expression. In its original and true sense, our soul is the expressed idea of human beings in Divine Mind (RW/soul). When our soul is consecrated to Yahweh and hallows His name, all the attributes of Yahweh are magnified and glorified in our consciousness. Thus our whole being is exalted and lifted up and new channels are opened so that additional blessings may flow to us. See RW/ bless, RW/blessing, RW/praise. See Psalms 104:1.

2. *don't forget all his benefits.* Yahweh is self-existent life in eternal activity, bringing good into manifestation. Our continuous recognition of this divine fount of supply keeps our consciousness open to the source of our good and increases our soul's capacity to receive greater good. This understanding of the law makes one alert and always willing to acknowledge every favor received of God.

3. *sins, diseases, destruction.* Yahweh is God mind in action, the great healing, redeeming power back of all nature. Yahweh as health, life, perfection, is not conscious of sickness or disease of any kind; God mind set into action. Yahweh can no more help wiping away iniquity, healing disease and redeeming life from destruction, than the sun can help shining. Just as we must stay out in the sunshine to receive the full benefit of the sun's rays, so we must keep ourselves open and receptive to God mind in order that we may be made perfect.

4. *your desire with good things, so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.* Every desire that stirs in our soul is Yahweh's desire within us. However, when we are functioning in sense consciousness, spiritual desire is not always rightly interpreted and often works out destructively. But when we listen to the inner voice, until we get its real spiritual import, our whole being unifies with the recreating, rejuvenating law of Spirit, and we let go all thought of age. Our youth is renewed "like the eagle."

5. *He made known his ways to Moses, his deeds to the children of Israel.* The law of unfoldment in Being is as exact as the progressive steps in a mathematical problem in which no error is made. This law is revealed to all who seek to do the will of God and thereby to fulfill the law of life. The meaning of the word "Moses," the lawgiver, is "drawn forth." Moses extracted or drew forth from Omnipresence an intellectual understanding of spiritual law, and presented it to the children of Israel.

6. *slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness.* All things come about according to law. Through the divine law of forgiveness we do not always have to reap the results of our error ways. Forgiveness wipes the slate clean. The assumption that Yahweh gets angry is not presented in a careful translation of this psalm. The Ferrar-Fenton translation reads: Gentle and kind is the Lord, With great Mercy forbearing from wrath. He is not reproving for ever, Nor will He eternally chide. He does not to us, like our sins; Nor like vices, return on ourselves.

7. *He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor repaid us for our iniquities.* When divine love takes possession of our heart, it lifts us above the law of cause and effect and redeems our life from "destruction" (the consequences of the law of cause and effect).

8. *As for man, his days are like grass.* Physical human beings are transitory.

9. *Yahweh's loving kindness is from everlasting to everlasting.* Our spiritual self is quickened to awareness of divine love and knows God as love. As such, we make ourself one with Yahweh, who is "from everlasting to everlasting."

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 104

Creation and Wisdom

¹ Bless Yahweh, my soul. ¹
 Yahweh, my God, you are very great.
 You are clothed with honor and

² majesty.
 He covers himself with light as with a garment.

He stretches out the heavens like a
 curtain.
 3 He lays the beams of his rooms in the
 waters.
 He makes the clouds his chariot.
 He walks on the wings of the wind.
 4 He makes his messengers* winds,
 and his servants flames of fire.
 5 He laid the foundations of the earth,²
 that it should not be moved forever.
 6 You covered it with the deep as with a
 cloak.
 The waters stood above the
 mountains.
 7 At your rebuke they fled.
 At the voice of your thunder they
 hurried away.
 8 The mountains rose,
 the valleys sank down,
 to the place which you had assigned
 to them.
 9 You have set a boundary that they may
 not pass over,
 that they don't turn again to cover
 the earth.
 10 He sends springs into the valleys.
 They run among the mountains.
 11 They give drink to every animal of the
 field.
 The wild donkeys quench their thirst.
 12 The birds of the sky nest by them.
 They sing among the branches.
 13 He waters the mountains from his
 rooms.
 The earth is filled with the fruit of
 your works.
 14 He causes the grass to grow for the
 livestock,
 and plants for man to cultivate,
 that he may produce food out of the
 earth:³
 15 wine that makes the heart of man glad,
 oil to make his face to shine,
 and bread that strengthens man's
 heart.
 16 Yahweh's trees are well watered,
 the cedars of Lebanon, which he has
 planted,
 17 where the birds make their nests.
 The stork makes its home in the
 cypress trees.
 18 The high mountains are for the wild
 goats.
 The rocks are a refuge for the rock
 badgers.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons.
 The sun knows when to set.
 20 You make darkness, and it is night,
 in which all the animals of the forest
 prowl.
 21 The young lions roar after their prey,
 and seek their food from God.
 22 The sun rises, and they steal away,
 and lie down in their dens.
 23 Man goes out to his work,
 to his labor until the evening.
 24 Yahweh, how many are your works!
 In wisdom, you have made them all.⁴
 The earth is full of your riches.⁵
 25 There is the sea, great and wide,
 in which are innumerable living
 things,
 both small and large animals.
 26 There the ships go,
 and leviathan, whom you formed to
 play there.
 27 These all wait for you,
 that you may give them their food in
 due season.
 28 You give to them; they gather.
 You open your hand; they are
 satisfied with good.
 29 You hide your face; they are troubled.
 You take away their breath; they die
 and return to the dust.
 30 You send out your Spirit and they are
 created.⁶
 You renew the face of the ground.
 31 Let Yahweh's glory endure forever.
 Let Yahweh rejoice in his works.
 32 He looks at the earth, and it trembles.
 He touches the mountains, and they
 smoke.
 33 I will sing to Yahweh as long as I live.
 I will sing praise to my God while I
 have any being.
 34 Let my meditation be sweet to him.
 I will rejoice in Yahweh.
 35 Let sinners be consumed out of the
 earth.
 Let the wicked be no more.
 Bless Yahweh, my soul.
 Praise Yah!

1. *Bless Yahweh, my soul.* See Psalms 103:1. Many Truth students find difficulty in understanding exactly what is meant by soul. One of the reasons for this confusion is that different schools of thought use different terms in defining the soul. In spite of these differences, there need not be difficulty in

dealing with the word "soul" because in Unity terminology it is simply the name given to the entire area of awareness in us. We are not yet certain of its full potential, nor of its limitations, but any part of our being which includes any sort of awareness is referred to as our soul. (Ed Rabel, *Metaphysics 1, The Trinity in Man*)

2. *He laid the foundations of the earth.* A pre-scientific cosmology shared by all of the ancient origin stories. God creates all things by a loving brooding over the elements. The truths are greater than the facts: in God we live and move and have our being. [Use this as a supplement to the creation stories in Genesis.] ("Religious Education for New Thought Children," Helen Rhodes-Wallace, quoted in *Unity* magazine, October 1912, p.312)


3. *He causes the grass to grow for the livestock, and plants for man to cultivate, that he may produce food out of the earth.* We have mention of the goodness of God in giving herbs to man for food. No mention is here made of eating animals. (H.R. Walmsley, *Does the Bible Justify Flesh-Eating?*, *Unity* magazine, January 1905, p.37)

4. *Yahweh, how many are your works! In wisdom, you have made them all.* [Wisdom and creation are related.] Besides omnipotence, the divine at-

tribute of wisdom of Omniscience or divine wisdom is most evident in creation (*Unity* commentary, August 1949). Because the supreme intention for man is that he shall create, like his heavenly Father, the progressive races have been imbued with the idea of the necessity of education, the bringing forth of intelligence from within (Annie Rix Miltz, *Unity* magazine, May 1905, p.400).

5. *The earth is full of your riches.* An acknowledgement of the omnipresence of substance.

6. *You send out your Spirit and they are created.* The Holy Spirit in Divine Mind corresponds to our thought in our minds. God is Mind; God's idea of His creation is His Son, and this Son (idea), executing the plans of God (the original Mind) corresponds to our thinking in its work of devising plans. We may ideate without restriction, but when we come to the execution of our ideas we have to respect certain laws, which we sometimes consider restrictions. So we can ideate the unlimited Divine Mind, but when this Mind is brought into our world or consciousness it is limited to our conception of it. (Charles Fillmore, *Atom-Smashing Power of Mind*, p.99)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 104:4. or, angels.

PSALMS 105

God's Faithfulness to Israel

<p>¹ Give thanks to Yahweh! Call on his name! Make his doings known among the peoples.</p> <p>² Sing to him, sing praises to him! Tell of all his marvelous works.</p> <p>³ Glory in his holy name. Let the heart of those who seek Yahweh rejoice.</p> <p>⁴ Seek Yahweh and his strength. Seek his face forever more.</p> <p>⁵ Remember his marvelous works that he has done: his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,</p> <p>⁶ you offspring of Abraham, his servant,</p>	<p>you children of Jacob, his chosen ones.</p> <p>⁷ He is Yahweh, our God. His judgments are in all the earth.</p> <p>⁸ He has remembered his covenant forever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations,</p> <p>⁹ the covenant which he made with Abraham, his oath to Isaac,</p> <p>¹⁰ and confirmed it to Jacob for a statute; to Israel for an everlasting covenant,</p> <p>¹¹ saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance,"</p>
---	--

12 when they were but a few men in
 number,
 yes, very few, and foreigners in it.
 13 They went about from nation to nation,
 from one kingdom to another people.
 14 He allowed no one to do them wrong.
 Yes, he reproved kings for their
 sakes,
 15 “Don’t touch my anointed ones!
 Do my prophets no harm!”
 16 He called for a famine on the land.
 He destroyed the food supplies.
 17 He sent a man before them.
 Joseph was sold for a slave.
 18 They bruised his feet with shackles.
 His neck was locked in irons,
 19 until the time that his word happened,
 and Yahweh’s word proved him true.
 20 The king sent and freed him,
 even the ruler of peoples, and let him
 go free.
 21 He made him lord of his house,
 and ruler of all of his possessions,
 22 to discipline his princes at his pleasure,
 and to teach his elders wisdom.
 23 Israel also came into Egypt.
 Jacob lived in the land of Ham.
 24 He increased his people greatly,
 and made them stronger than their
 adversaries.
 25 He turned their heart to hate his
 people,
 to conspire against his servants.
 26 He sent Moses, his servant,
 and Aaron, whom he had chosen.
 27 They performed miracles among them,
 and wonders in the land of Ham.
 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark.
 They didn’t rebel against his words.
 29 He turned their waters into blood,
 and killed their fish.
 30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
 even in the rooms of their kings.
 31 He spoke, and swarms of flies came,
 and lice in all their borders.
 32 He gave them hail for rain,
 with lightning in their land.
 33 He struck their vines and also their fig
 trees,
 and shattered the trees of their
 country.
 34 He spoke, and the locusts came
 with the grasshoppers, without
 number.
 35 They ate up every plant in their land,
 and ate up the fruit of their ground.
 36 He struck also all the firstborn in their
 land,
 the first fruits of all their manhood.
 37 He brought them out with silver and
 gold.
 There was not one feeble person
 among his tribes.
 38 Egypt was glad when they departed,
 for the fear of them had fallen on
 them.
 39 He spread a cloud for a covering,
 fire to give light in the night.
 40 They asked, and he brought quails,
 and satisfied them with the bread of
 the sky.
 41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed
 out.
 They ran as a river in the dry places.
 42 For he remembered his holy word,
 and Abraham, his servant.
 43 He brought his people out with joy,
 his chosen with singing.
 44 He gave them the lands of the nations.
 They took the labor of the peoples in
 possession,
 45 that they might keep his statutes,
 and observe his laws.
 Praise Yah!

PSALMS 106

A Confession of Israel’s Sins

1 Praise Yahweh!
 Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good,
 for his loving kindness endures

forever.
 2 Who can utter the mighty acts of
 Yahweh,
 or fully declare all his praise?
 3 Blessed are those who keep justice.
 Blessed is one who does what is right 22
 at all times.
 4 Remember me, Yahweh, with the favor
 that you show to your people.
 Visit me with your salvation,
 5 that I may see the prosperity of your
 chosen,
 that I may rejoice in the gladness of
 your nation,
 that I may glory with your
 inheritance.
 6 We have sinned with our fathers.
 We have committed iniquity.
 We have done wickedly.
 7 Our fathers didn't understand your
 wonders in Egypt. 27
 They didn't remember the multitude
 of your loving kindnesses,
 but were rebellious at the sea, even
 at the Red Sea.
 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his
 name's sake,
 that he might make his mighty power
 known.
 9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was
 dried up;
 so he led them through the depths, as
 through a desert.
 10 He saved them from the hand of him
 who hated them,
 and redeemed them from the hand of
 the enemy.
 11 The waters covered their adversaries.
 There was not one of them left.
 12 Then they believed his words.
 They sang his praise.
 13 They soon forgot his works.
 They didn't wait for his counsel,
 14 but gave in to craving in the desert,
 and tested God in the wasteland.
 15 He gave them their request,
 but sent leanness into their soul.
 16 They envied Moses also in the camp,
 and Aaron, Yahweh's saint.
 17 The earth opened and swallowed up
 Dathan,
 and covered the company of Abiram. 38
 18 A fire was kindled in their company.
 The flame burned up the wicked.
 19 They made a calf in Horeb,
 and worshiped a molten image.
 20 Thus they exchanged their glory
 for an image of a bull that eats grass.
 21 They forgot God, their Savior,
 who had done great things in Egypt,
 wondrous works in the land of Ham,
 and awesome things by the Red Sea.
 23 Therefore he said that he would destroy
 them,
 had Moses, his chosen, not stood
 before him in the breach,
 to turn away his wrath, so that he
 wouldn't destroy them.
 24 Yes, they despised the pleasant land.
 They didn't believe his word,
 but murmured in their tents,
 and didn't listen to Yahweh's voice.
 26 Therefore he swore to them
 that he would overthrow them in the
 wilderness,
 that he would overthrow their
 offspring among the nations,
 and scatter them in the lands.
 28 They joined themselves also to Baal
 Peor,
 and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
 29 Thus they provoked him to anger with
 their deeds.
 The plague broke in on them.
 30 Then Phinehas stood up and executed
 judgment,
 so the plague was stopped.
 31 That was credited to him for
 righteousness,
 for all generations to come.
 32 They angered him also at the waters of
 Meribah,
 so that Moses was troubled for their
 sakes;
 33 because they were rebellious against his
 spirit,
 he spoke rashly with his lips.
 34 They didn't destroy the peoples,
 as Yahweh commanded them,
 but mixed themselves with the
 nations,
 and learned their works.
 36 They served their idols,
 which became a snare to them.
 37 Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their
 daughters to demons.
 They shed innocent blood,
 even the blood of their sons and of
 their daughters,

whom they sacrificed to the idols of
Canaan.
The land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus they were defiled with their works,
and prostituted themselves in their
deeds.
40 Therefore Yahweh burned with anger
against his people.
He abhorred his inheritance.
41 He gave them into the hand of the
nations.
Those who hated them ruled over
them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them.
They were brought into subjection
under their hand.
43 He rescued them many times,
but they were rebellious in their
counsel,

and were brought low in their
iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,
when he heard their cry.
45 He remembered for them his covenant,
and repented according to the
multitude of his loving
kindnesses.
46 He made them also to be pitied
by all those who carried them
captive.
47 Save us, Yahweh, our God,
gather us from among the nations,
to give thanks to your holy name,
to triumph in your praise!
48 Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel,
from everlasting even to everlasting!
Let all the people say, "Amen."
Praise Yah!

BOOK 5

PSALMS 107

Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Many Troubles

1 Give thanks to Yahweh,* for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures
forever.
2 Let the redeemed by Yahweh say so,
whom he has redeemed from the
hand of the adversary,
3 and gathered out of the lands,
from the east and from the west,
from the north and from the south.
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a
desert way.
They found no city to live in.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried to Yahweh in their
trouble,
and he delivered them out of their
distresses.
7 He led them also by a straight way,
that they might go to a city to live in.
8 Let them praise Yahweh for his loving
kindness,
for his wonderful deeds to the

children of men!
9 For he satisfies the longing soul.
He fills the hungry soul with good.
10 Some sat in darkness and in the shadow
of death,
being bound in affliction and iron,
11 because they rebelled against the
words of God,†
and condemned the counsel of the
Most High.
12 Therefore he brought down their heart
with labor.
They fell down, and there was no one
to help.
13 Then they cried to Yahweh in their
trouble,
and he saved them out of their
distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and
the shadow of death,
and broke away their chains.
15 Let them praise Yahweh for his loving
kindness,

for his wonderful deeds to the
 children of men!
 16 For he has broken the gates of bronze,
 and cut through bars of iron.
 17 Fools are afflicted because of their
 disobedience,
 and because of their iniquities.
 18 Their soul abhors all kinds of food.
 They draw near to the gates of death.
 19 Then they cry to Yahweh in their
 trouble,
 and he saves them out of their
 distresses.
 20 He sends his word, and heals them,
 and delivers them from their graves.
 21 Let them praise Yahweh for his loving
 kindness,
 for his wonderful deeds to the
 children of men!
 22 Let them offer the sacrifices of
 thanksgiving,
 and declare his deeds with singing.
 23 Those who go down to the sea in ships,
 who do business in great waters,
 24 these see Yahweh's deeds,
 and his wonders in the deep.
 25 For he commands, and raises the stormy
 wind,
 which lifts up its waves.
 26 They mount up to the sky; they go down
 again to the depths.
 Their soul melts away because of
 trouble.
 27 They reel back and forth, and stagger
 like a drunken man,
 and are at their wits' end.
 28 Then they cry to Yahweh in their
 trouble,
 and he brings them out of their
 distress.
 29 He makes the storm a calm,
 so that its waves are still.
 30 Then they are glad because it is calm,
 so he brings them to their desired
 haven.
 31 Let them praise Yahweh for his loving
 kindness,
 for his wonderful deeds for the
 children of men!
 32 Let them exalt him also in the assembly
 of the people,
 and praise him in the seat of the
 elders.
 33 He turns rivers into a desert,
 water springs into a thirsty ground,
 34 and a fruitful land into a salt waste,
 for the wickedness of those who dwell
 in it.
 35 He turns a desert into a pool of water,
 and a dry land into water springs.
 36 There he makes the hungry live,
 that they may prepare a city to live
 in,
 37 sow fields, plant vineyards,
 and reap the fruits of increase.
 38 He blesses them also, so that they are
 multiplied greatly.
 He doesn't allow their livestock to
 decrease.
 39 Again, they are diminished and bowed
 down
 through oppression, trouble, and
 sorrow.
 40 He pours contempt on princes,
 and causes them to wander in a
 trackless waste.
 41 Yet he lifts the needy out of their
 affliction,
 and increases their families like a
 flock.
 42 The upright will see it, and be glad.
 All the wicked will shut their mouths.
 43 Whoever is wise will pay attention to
 these things.
 They will consider the loving
 kindnesses of Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 107:1. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 107:11. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

PSALMS 108

Praise and Prayer for Victory

A Song. A Psalm by David.

1 My heart is steadfast, God.
I will sing and I will make music with
my soul.

2 Wake up, harp and lyre!
I will wake up the dawn.

3 I will give thanks to you, Yahweh,
among the nations.
I will sing praises to you among the
peoples.

4 For your loving kindness is great above
the heavens.
Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.

5 Be exalted, God, above the heavens!
Let your glory be over all the earth.

6 That your beloved may be delivered,
save with your right hand, and answer
us.

7 God has spoken from his sanctuary: "In

triumph,
I will divide Shechem, and measure
out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine. Manasseh is mine.
Ephraim also is my helmet.
Judah is my scepter.

9 Moab is my wash pot.
I will toss my sandal on Edom.
I will shout over Philistia."

10 Who will bring me into the fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?

11 Haven't you rejected us, God?
You don't go out, God, with our
armies.

12 Give us help against the enemy,
for the help of man is vain.

13 Through God, we will do valiantly,
for it is he who will tread down our
enemies.

PSALMS 109

Prayer for Vindication and Vengeance

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by
David.

1 God of my praise, don't remain silent,
2 for they have opened the mouth of
the wicked and the mouth of
deceit against me.
They have spoken to me with a lying
tongue.

3 They have also surrounded me with
words of hatred,
and fought against me without a
cause.

4 In return for my love, they are my
adversaries;
but I am in prayer.

5 They have rewarded me evil for good,

and hatred for my love.

6 Set a wicked man over him.
Let an adversary stand at his right
hand.

7 When he is judged, let him come out
guilty.
Let his prayer be turned into sin.

8 Let his days be few.
Let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless,
and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be wandering beggars.
Let them be sought from their ruins.

11 Let the creditor seize all that he has.
Let strangers plunder the fruit of his
labor.

12 Let there be no one to extend kindness

to him,
neither let there be anyone to have
pity on his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off.
In the generation following let their
name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be
remembered by Yahweh.
Don't let the sin of his mother be
blotted out.
15 Let them be before Yahweh continually,
that he may cut off their memory
from the earth;
16 because he didn't remember to show
kindness,
but persecuted the poor and needy
man,
the broken in heart, to kill them.
17 Yes, he loved cursing, and it came to
him.
He didn't delight in blessing, and it
was far from him.
18 He clothed himself also with cursing as
with his garment.
It came into his inward parts like
water,
like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be to him as the clothing with
which he covers himself,
for the belt that is always around
him.
20 This is the reward of my adversaries
from Yahweh,
of those who speak evil against my
soul.
21 But deal with me, Yahweh the Lord,* for
your name's sake,
because your loving kindness is good,
deliver me;
for I am poor and needy.
My heart is wounded within me.
23 I fade away like an evening shadow.
I am shaken off like a locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting.
My body is thin and lacks fat.
25 I have also become a reproach to them.
When they see me, they shake their
head.
26 Help me, Yahweh, my God.
Save me according to your loving
kindness;
27 that they may know that this is your
hand;
that you, Yahweh, have done it.
28 They may curse, but you bless.
When they arise, they will be
shamed,
but your servant shall rejoice.
29 Let my adversaries be clothed with
dishonor.
Let them cover themselves with their
own shame as with a robe.
30 I will give great thanks to Yahweh with
my mouth.
Yes, I will praise him among the
multitude.
31 For he will stand at the right hand of
the needy,
to save him from those who judge his
soul.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 109:21. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."


PSALMS 110¹**Assurance of Victory for God's Priest-King****A Psalm by David.²**

1 Yahweh says to my Lord,³ "Sit at my
right hand,
until I make your enemies your
footstool for your feet."
2 Yahweh will send out the rod of your
strength out of Zion.
Rule among your enemies.
3 Your people offer themselves willingly

in the day of your power, in holy array.
 Out of the womb of the morning, you have the dew of your youth.
 4 Yahweh has sworn, and will not change his mind:
 "You are a priest forever in the order of Melchizedek."⁴
 5 The Lord is at your right hand.
 He will crush kings in the day of his wrath.
 6 He will judge among the nations.
 He will heap up dead bodies.
 He will crush the ruler of the whole earth.
 7 He will drink of the brook on the way; therefore he will lift up his head.

1. Psalm 110 is quoted in the NT frequently (14 times), such as Matthew 22:42-45, and Hebrews 4:14-7:28.
 2. *A Psalm by David.* Metaphysically, David represents divine love individualized in human consciousness. Love in Being (God) is the idea of perfect unity in all existence. When this divine idea is focused in man it is the Christ love on its inner side and the Jesus love on its outer. When David in his youth and purity daily communed with God, he closely reflected divine love. When he developed his human character, as a king in dominion over men, he man-

ifested the limitations of the human in larger degree. (MBD/David)
 3. *Yahweh says to my Lord.* "Yahweh" is God and "my Lord" is the Christ. The Christ is the Son of God, or the divine idea, man. As the only-begotten Son of God the Christ is the embodiment not of love (David) alone but of all divine ideas, including intelligence, life, substance, and strength.
 4. *"You are a priest forever in the order of Melchizedek."* Metaphysically, Melchizedek is the divine will established in man in righteousness, justice, and peace (king of righteousness, king of justice, king of Salem, Salem meaning peace). Melchizedek really refers to the Christ mind or superconsciousness, that which when ruling in man's consciousness establishes and maintains right doing, perfect adjustment, peace, and perfection (MBD/Melchizedek). [An early metaphysical interpretation of this passage is from] the writer of Hebrews who quotes this verse to use Melchizedek as symbolizing the perpetual priesthood of Jesus, in contrast with the many changes in the Jewish priestly system. Melchizedek "is without father or mother or genealogy, and has neither beginning of days nor end of life"; whereas "the former priests ... were prevented by death from continuing in office". Thus, argues the writer of Hebrews, Jesus "has become a priest, not according to legal requirement concerning bodily descent but by the power of an indestructible life" (Hebrews 7:3, 23). (*A Study of the New Testament*, Herbert Hunt, Epistle To the Hebrews)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 111

Praise for God's Wonderful Works

<p>1 Praise Yah!* I will give thanks to Yahweh with my whole heart, in the council of the upright, and in the congregation. 2 Yahweh's works are great, pondered by all those who delight in them. 3 His work is honor and majesty. His righteousness endures forever. 4 He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered. Yahweh is gracious and merciful. 5 He has given food to those who fear</p>	<p>him. He always remembers his covenant. 6 He has shown his people the power of his works, in giving them the heritage of the nations. 7 The works of his hands are truth and justice. All his precepts are sure. 8 They are established forever and ever. They are done in truth and uprightness. 9 He has sent redemption to his people. He has ordained his covenant forever.</p>
--	--

10 His name is holy and awesome!
The fear of Yahweh is the beginning of wisdom.

All those who do his work have a good understanding.
His praise endures forever!

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 111:1. Psalm 111 is an acrostic poem, with each verse after the initial "Praise Yah!" starting with a letter of the alphabet (ordered from Alef to Tav).

PSALMS 112

A Heart Established in Righteous Living

1 Praise Yah!*
Blessed is the man who fears
Yahweh,¹
who delights greatly in his
commandments.

2 His offspring will be mighty in the land.
The generation of the upright will be
blessed.

3 Wealth and riches² are in his house.
His righteousness endures forever.³

4 Light dawns in the darkness⁴ for the
upright,
gracious, merciful, and righteous.

5 It is well with the man who deals
graciously and lends.
He will maintain his cause in
judgment.

6 For he will never be shaken.
The righteous will be remembered
forever.

7 He will not be afraid of evil news.
His heart is steadfast, trusting in
Yahweh.

8 His heart is established.⁵
He will not be afraid in the end when
he sees his adversaries.

9 He has dispersed, he has given to the
poor.
His righteousness endures forever.
His horn will be exalted with honor.

10 The wicked will see it, and be grieved.
He shall gnash with his teeth, and
melt away.
The desire of the wicked will perish.

1. *who fears Yahweh.* The word fear implies reverence or respect for the law of God (MBD/fear). [The word in Hebrew, *yârê*, means morally reverent.]

2. *Wealth and riches.* True wealth is a state of consciousness, the consciousness of God as our supply. Spiritual wealth expresses itself as faith, love, wisdom, substance, joy, and so on. Material wealth expresses as worldly riches, possessions of an earthly nature. (RW/wealth)

3. *His righteousness endures forever.* Righteousness is a state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole person—Spirit, soul, and body—and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all our affairs. (RW/righteousness)

4. *Light dawns in the darkness.* Spiritual perception as a dawning light in consciousness, increasing as one turns steadily toward Truth (RW/dawn).

5. *His heart is established.* Each dawning of a new day is in a sense an entirely new experience to you. At this morning's dawn a strange thing happened in your life. The curtains of night that had seemingly hid you in a vestibule of darkness were opened wide and you looked upon a new world. Frank B. Whitney, *The Challenge of the Dawn*

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 112:1. Psalm 112 is an acrostic poem, with each verse after the initial "Praise Yah!" starting with a letter of the alphabet (ordered from Alef to Tav).

PSALMS 113

God the Helper of the Needy

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Praise Yah!
Praise, you servants of Yahweh,
praise Yahweh's name.</p> <p>2 Blessed be Yahweh's name,
from this time forward and forever
more.</p> <p>3 From the rising of the sun to its going
down,
Yahweh's name is to be praised.</p> <p>4 Yahweh is high above all nations,
his glory above the heavens.</p> <p>5 Who is like Yahweh, our God,</p> | <p>6 who has his seat on high,
who stoops down to see in heaven and
in the earth?</p> <p>7 He raises up the poor out of the dust,
and lifts up the needy from the ash
heap,</p> <p>8 that he may set him with princes,
even with the princes of his people.</p> <p>9 He settles the barren woman in her
home
as a joyful mother of children.
Praise Yah!</p> |
|---|--|

PSALMS 114

God's Wonders at the Exodus

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 When Israel went out of Egypt,
the house of Jacob from a people of
foreign language,</p> <p>2 Judah became his sanctuary,
Israel his dominion.</p> <p>3 The sea saw it, and fled.
The Jordan was driven back.</p> <p>4 The mountains skipped like rams,
the little hills like lambs.</p> <p>5 What was it, you sea, that you fled?</p> | <p>6 You Jordan, that you turned back?
You mountains, that you skipped like
rams?
You little hills, like lambs?</p> <p>7 Tremble, you earth, at the presence of
the Lord,
at the presence of the God of Jacob,
who turned the rock into a pool of
water,
the flint into a spring of waters.</p> |
|---|---|

PSALMS 115

The Impotence of Idols and the Greatness of God

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Not to us, Yahweh, not to us,
but to your name give glory,
for your loving kindness, and for your
truth's sake.</p> <p>2 Why should the nations say,</p> | <p>3 "Where is their God, now?"
But our God is in the heavens.
He does whatever he pleases.</p> <p>4 Their idols are silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.</p> |
|---|--|

5 They have mouths, but they don't speak.
 They have eyes, but they don't see.
 6 They have ears, but they don't hear.
 They have noses, but they don't smell.
 7 They have hands, but they don't feel.
 They have feet, but they don't walk,
 neither do they speak through their throat.
 8 Those who make them will be like them;
 yes, everyone who trusts in them.
 9 Israel, trust in Yahweh!
 He is their help and their shield.
 10 House of Aaron, trust in Yahweh!
 He is their help and their shield.
 11 You who fear Yahweh, trust in Yahweh!
 He is their help and their shield.

12 Yahweh remembers us. He will bless us.
 He will bless the house of Israel.
 He will bless the house of Aaron.
 13 He will bless those who fear Yahweh,
 both small and great.
 14 May Yahweh increase you more and more,
 you and your children.
 15 Blessed are you by Yahweh,
 who made heaven and earth.
 16 The heavens are Yahweh's heavens,
 but he has given the earth to the children of men.
 17 The dead don't praise Yah,
 nor any who go down into silence,
 18 but we will bless Yah,
 from this time forward and forever more.
 Praise Yah!

PSALMS 116

Spiritual Healing

1 I love Yahweh, because he listens to my voice,
 and my cries for mercy.
 2 Because he has turned his ear to me,
 therefore I will call on him as long as I live.
 3 The cords of death surrounded me,
 the pains of Sheol* got a hold of me.
 I found trouble and sorrow.
 4 Then I called on Yahweh's name:
 "Yahweh, I beg you, deliver my soul."¹
 5 Yahweh is gracious and righteous.
 Yes, our God is merciful.
 6 Yahweh preserves the simple.²
 I was brought low, and he saved me.
 7 Return to your rest, my soul,
 for Yahweh has dealt bountifully with you.
 8 For you have delivered my soul from death,
 my eyes from tears,
 and my feet from falling.
 9 I will walk before Yahweh in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore I said,
 "I was greatly afflicted."
 11 I said in my haste,
 "All people are liars."
 12 What will I give to Yahweh for all his benefits toward me?
 13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call on Yahweh's name.
 14 I will pay my vows to Yahweh,
 yes, in the presence of all his people.
 15 Precious³ in Yahweh's sight is the death of his saints.
 16 Yahweh, truly I am your servant.⁴
 I am your servant, the son of your servant girl.
 You have freed me from my chains.
 17 I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
 and will call on Yahweh's name.
 18 I will pay my vows to Yahweh,
 yes, in the presence of all his people,
 19 in the courts of Yahweh's house,
 in the middle of you, Jerusalem.
 Praise Yah!

1. *deliver my soul.* [Soul, in Hebrew, is *nephesh*. A breathing creature, i.e. animal of (abstractly) vitality; used very widely in a literal, accommodated or figurative sense (bodily or mental). Translated in NRSV as "save my life!"]

2. *Yahweh preserves the simple.* Anyone can do spiritual healing who will use the simple rules of denial and affirmation here set forth. If you wish to heal another, hold him in mind and mentally repeat the denials and affirmations; this will raise your consciousness to spiritual reality, where all healing power originates. Charles Fillmore, *Christian Healing*, p3.

3. *Precious.* Psalm 116:15 is an example of misquoted Bible. According to Leeser's translation of

the Old Testament, this reads "Grievous in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints." The Leeser translation was made by a Hebrew who thoroughly understood his own language, and no doubt the word "grievous" better expresses the meaning in this case than does "precious," for God is "not willing that any should perish." (Unity Correspondence School Course, Series 1, Lesson 6, Demonstration. Original document. See also *Unity* June 1917, p.595.)

4. I am thy servant. See Isaiah 49:3. A successful servant is one who enters into the mind and plans of the master. He gives himself wholly over to the interests and activities of his superior and has no schemes or intentions of his own ("Thou art my servant" commentary by Ella Pomeroy).

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 116:3. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 117

Universal Call to Worship

<p>1 Praise Yahweh, all you nations! Extol him, all you peoples!</p> <p>2 For his loving kindness is great toward us.</p>	<p>Yahweh's faithfulness endures forever. Praise Yah!</p>
---	---

PSALMS 118

The Cornerstone Of Our Faith¹

<p>1 Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good, for his loving kindness endures forever.²</p> <p>2 Let Israel now say that his loving kindness endures forever.</p> <p>3 Let the house of Aaron now say that his loving kindness endures forever.</p> <p>4 Now let those who fear Yahweh say that his loving kindness endures</p>	<p>forever.</p> <p>5 Out of my distress, I called on Yah.³ Yah answered me with freedom.</p> <p>6 Yahweh is on my side. I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?</p> <p>7 Yahweh is on my side among those who help me. Therefore I will look in triumph at those who hate me.</p> <p>8 It is better to take refuge in Yahweh,</p>
--	---

9 than to put confidence in man.
 It is better to take refuge in Yahweh,
 than to put confidence in princes.
 10 All the nations surrounded me,
 but in Yahweh's name I cut them off.
 11 They surrounded me, yes, they
 surrounded me.
 In Yahweh's name I indeed cut them
 off.
 12 They surrounded me like bees.
 They are quenched like the burning
 thorns.
 In Yahweh's name I cut them off.
 13 You pushed me back hard, to make me
 fall,
 but Yahweh helped me.
 14 Yah is my strength and song.
 He has become my salvation.
 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in
 the tents of the righteous.
 "The right hand of Yahweh does
 valiantly."
 16 The right hand of Yahweh is exalted!
 The right hand of Yahweh does
 valiantly!"
 17 I will not die, but live,
 and declare Yah's works.
 18 Yah has punished me severely,
 but he has not given me over to
 death.
 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness.
 I will enter into them.
 I will give thanks to Yah.
 20 This is the gate of Yahweh;
 the righteous will enter into it.
 21 I will give thanks to you, for you have
 answered me,
 and have become my salvation.
 22 The stone which the builders rejected⁴
 has become the cornerstone.*⁵
 23 This is Yahweh's doing.
 It is marvelous in our eyes.
 24 This is the day that Yahweh has made.⁶
 We will rejoice and be glad in it!
 25 Save us now, we beg you, Yahweh!
 Yahweh, we beg you, send prosperity
 now.
 26 Blessed is he who comes in Yahweh's
 name!
 We have blessed you out of Yahweh's
 house.
 27 Yahweh is God, and he has given us

light.
 Bind the sacrifice with cords, even to
 the horns of the altar.
 28 You are my God, and I will give thanks
 to you.
 You are my God, I will exalt you.
 29 Oh give thanks to Yahweh, for he is
 good,
 for his loving kindness endures
 forever.

1. See Matthew 21:42, Acts 4:11, Ephesians 2:20, 1 Peter 2:7

2. *for his loving kindness endures forever.* Yahweh is sometimes regarded as a God of wrath and vengeance and sometimes as a God of loving-kindness and tender mercy, depending on the consciousness and the outpictured circumstances of the one writing or speaking about Yahweh. Yahweh (The Lord), as Judge, was thought sometimes to punish His children, sometimes to defend, vindicate, and, deliver them. Man has looked to Yahweh as God or law outside himself, as giving the law through His holy men, such as Moses. When man does not recognize the law of God as being the law within himself, he considers it according to the "mental law of cause and effect," as a form of punishment. The same thing occurs in reverse: if all is well and good, man thinks God has changed to loving-kindness and tender mercy. The idea of God as love is important to the Truth seeker and to all who would come into the consciousness of themselves as "overcomers." With the idea of love being God, and God being love, comes the thought of being approved of God and blessed by Him for conforming not to some outer ritual but to the Christ righteousness that is man's nature and destiny. (Unity Correspondence School Lesson 11, annotation 2)

3. I called on Yah. A shortened or poetical form of Yahweh (Psalms 68:4, margin). While Yah is accepted as a contraction of Yahweh, it is really one of the most ancient expressions attached to Deity (MBD/Jah).

4. *The stone which the builders rejected.* What is "the stone which the builders rejected"? It is the Christ, which is the cornerstone of happy, successful living.

5. *has become the cornerstone.* Of what is the cornerstone a symbol? It is a symbol of the union of the religious and the worldly thoughts of man in one consciousness of practical, working Truth. The Christ who, though rejected as a "cornerstone" by those who are bound by custom and tradition, became the binding element between our religious nature (the Jews) and our secular thoughts (the Gentiles).

6. *This is the day that Yahweh has made. We will rejoice and be glad in it!* We can realize happy, successful living now.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 118:22. Literally, head of the corner.

PSALMS 119

The Happiness of God's Law¹

ALEPH

1 Blessed are those whose ways are
blameless,
who walk according to Yahweh's law.
2 Blessed are those who keep his
statutes,²
who seek him with their whole heart.
3 Yes, they do nothing wrong.
They walk in his ways.
4 You have commanded your precepts,
that we should fully obey them.
5 Oh that my ways were steadfast
to obey your statutes!
6 Then I wouldn't be disappointed,
when I consider all of your
commandments.
7 I will give thanks to you with uprightness
of heart,
when I learn your righteous
judgments.
8 I will observe your statutes.
Don't utterly forsake me.

BETH

9 How can a young man keep his way
pure?³
By living according to your word.
10 With my whole heart I have sought you.
Don't let me wander from your
commandments.
11 I have hidden your word in my heart,
that I might not sin against you.
12 Blessed are you, Yahweh.
Teach me your statutes.
13 With my lips,
I have declared all the ordinances of
your mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of your
testimonies,

as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate on your precepts,
and consider your ways.
16 I will delight myself in your statutes.
I will not forget your word.

GIMEL

17 Do good to your servant.⁴
I will live and I will obey your word.
18 Open my eyes,
that I may see wondrous things out of
your law.
19 I am a stranger on the earth.
Don't hide your commandments from
me.
20 My soul is consumed with longing for
your ordinances at all times.
21 You have rebuked the proud who are
cursed,
who wander from your
commandments.
22 Take reproach and contempt away from
me,
for I have kept your statutes.
23 Though princes sit and slander me,
your servant will meditate on your
statutes.
24 Indeed your statutes are my delight,
and my counselors.

DALETH

25 My soul is laid low in the dust.
Revive me according to your word!⁵
26 I declared my ways, and you answered
me.
Teach me your statutes.
27 Let me understand the teaching of your
precepts!
Then I will meditate on your

wondrous works.
 28 My soul is weary with sorrow;
 strengthen me according to your
 word.
 29 Keep me from the way of deceit.
 Grant me your law graciously!
 30 I have chosen the way of truth.
 I have set your ordinances before me.
 31 I cling to your statutes, Yahweh.
 Don't let me be disappointed.
 32 I run in the path of your
 commandments,
 for you have set my heart free.

HE

33 Teach me, Yahweh, the way of your
 statutes.⁶
 I will keep them to the end.
 34 Give me understanding, and I will keep
 your law.
 Yes, I will obey it with my whole
 heart.
 35 Direct me in the path of your
 commandments,
 for I delight in them.
 36 Turn my heart toward your statutes,
 not toward selfish gain.
 37 Turn my eyes away from looking at
 worthless things.
 Revive me in your ways.
 38 Fulfill your promise to your servant,
 that you may be feared.
 39 Take away my disgrace that I dread,
 for your ordinances are good.
 40 Behold, I long for your precepts!
 Revive me in your righteousness.

VAV

41 Let your loving kindness also come to
 me, Yahweh,⁷
 your salvation, according to your
 word.
 42 So I will have an answer for him who
 reproaches me,
 for I trust in your word.
 43 Don't snatch the word of truth out of
 my mouth,
 for I put my hope in your ordinances.
 44 So I will obey your law continually,
 forever and ever.
 45 I will walk in liberty,
 for I have sought your precepts.

46 I will also speak of your statutes before
 kings,
 and will not be disappointed.
 47 I will delight myself in your
 commandments,
 because I love them.
 48 I reach out my hands for your
 commandments, which I love.
 I will meditate on your statutes.

ZAYIN

49 Remember your word to your servant,
 because you gave me hope.⁸
 50 This is my comfort in my affliction,
 for your word has revived me.
 51 The arrogant mock me excessively,
 but I don't swerve from your law.
 52 I remember your ordinances of old,
 Yahweh,
 and have comforted myself.
 53 Indignation has taken hold on me,
 because of the wicked who forsake
 your law.
 54 Your statutes have been my songs
 in the house where I live.
 55 I have remembered your name, Yahweh,
 in the night,
 and I obey your law.
 56 This is my way,
 that I keep your precepts.

HETH

57 Yahweh is my portion.⁹
 I promised to obey your words.
 58 I sought your favor with my whole
 heart.
 Be merciful to me according to your
 word.
 59 I considered my ways,
 and turned my steps to your statutes.
 60 I will hurry, and not delay,
 to obey your commandments.
 61 The ropes of the wicked bind me,
 but I won't forget your law.
 62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks to
 you,
 because of your righteous ordinances.
 63 I am a friend of all those who fear you,
 of those who observe your precepts.
 64 The earth is full of your loving kindness,
 Yahweh.
 Teach me your statutes.

TETH

65 You have treated your servant well,
according to your word, Yahweh.
66 Teach me good judgment and
knowledge,
for I believe in your commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray;
but now I observe your word.
68 You are good, and do good.
Teach me your statutes.
69 The proud have smeared a lie upon me.
With my whole heart, I will keep your
precepts.
70 Their heart is as callous as the fat,
but I delight in your law.
71 It is good for me that I have been
afflicted,¹⁰
that I may learn your statutes.
72 The law of your mouth is better to me
than thousands of pieces of gold
and silver.

YODH

73 Your hands have made me and formed
me.¹¹
Give me understanding, that I may
learn your commandments.
74 Those who fear you will see me and be
glad,
because I have put my hope in your
word.
75 Yahweh, I know that your judgments are
righteous,
that in faithfulness you have afflicted
me.
76 Please let your loving kindness be for
my comfort,
according to your word to your
servant.
77 Let your tender mercies come to me,
that I may live;
for your law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be disappointed, for they
have overthrown me wrongfully.
I will meditate on your precepts.
79 Let those who fear you turn to me.
They will know your statutes.
80 Let my heart be blameless toward your
decrees,
that I may not be disappointed.

KAPF

81 My soul faints for your salvation.
I hope in your word.
82 My eyes fail for your word.
I say, "When will you comfort me?"
83 For I have become like a wineskin in the
smoke.
I don't forget your statutes.
84 How many are the days of your servant?
When will you execute judgment on
those who persecute me?
85 The proud have dug pits for me,
contrary to your law.
86 All of your commandments are faithful.
They persecute me wrongfully.
Help me!¹²
87 They had almost wiped me from the
earth,
but I didn't forsake your precepts.
88 Preserve my life according to your
loving kindness,
so I will obey the statutes of your
mouth.

LAMEDH

89 Yahweh, your word is settled in heaven
forever.¹³
90 Your faithfulness is to all generations.
You have established the earth, and it
remains.
91 Your laws remain to this day,
for all things serve you.
92 Unless your law had been my delight,
I would have perished in my
affliction.
93 I will never forget your precepts,
for with them, you have revived me.
94 I am yours.
Save me, for I have sought your
precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me, to
destroy me.
I will consider your statutes.
96 I have seen a limit to all perfection,
but your commands are boundless.

MEM

97 How I love your law!¹⁴
It is my meditation all day.
98 Your commandments make me wiser
than my enemies,
for your commandments are always
with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my
 teachers,
 for your testimonies are my
 meditation.
 100 I understand more than the aged,
 because I have kept your precepts.
 101 I have kept my feet from every evil
 way,
 that I might observe your word.
 102 I have not turned away from your
 ordinances,
 for you have taught me.
 103 How sweet are your promises to my
 taste,
 more than honey to my mouth!
 104 Through your precepts, I get
 understanding;
 therefore I hate every false way.

NUN

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet,¹⁵
 and a light for my path.
 106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it,
 that I will obey your righteous
 ordinances.
 107 I am afflicted very much.
 Revive me, Yahweh, according to
 your word.
 108 Accept, I beg you, the willing offerings
 of my mouth.
 Yahweh, teach me your ordinances.
 109 My soul is continually in my hand,
 yet I won't forget your law.
 110 The wicked have laid a snare for me,
 yet I haven't gone astray from your
 precepts.
 111 I have taken your testimonies as a
 heritage forever,
 for they are the joy of my heart.
 112 I have set my heart to perform your
 statutes forever,
 even to the end.

SAMEKH

113 I hate double-minded men,¹⁶
 but I love your law.
 114 You are my hiding place and my shield.
 I hope in your word.
 115 Depart from me, you evildoers,
 that I may keep the commandments
 of my God.
 116 Uphold me according to your word, that

 I may live.
 Let me not be ashamed of my hope.
 117 Hold me up, and I will be safe,
 and will have respect for your
 statutes continually.
 118 You reject all those who stray from your
 statutes,
 for their deceit is in vain.
 119 You put away all the wicked of the
 earth like dross.
 Therefore I love your testimonies.
 120 My flesh trembles for fear of you.
 I am afraid of your judgments.

AYIN

121 I have done what is just and righteous.
 Don't leave me to my oppressors.¹⁷
 122 Ensure your servant's well-being.
 Don't let the proud oppress me.
 123 My eyes fail looking for your salvation,
 for your righteous word.
 124 Deal with your servant according to your
 loving kindness.
 Teach me your statutes.
 125 I am your servant. Give me
 understanding,
 that I may know your testimonies.
 126 It is time to act, Yahweh,
 for they break your law.
 127 Therefore I love your commandments
 more than gold,
 yes, more than pure gold.
 128 Therefore I consider all of your precepts
 to be right.
 I hate every false way.

PE

129 Your testimonies are wonderful,
 therefore my soul keeps them.
 130 The entrance of your words gives
 light.¹⁸
 It gives understanding to the simple.
 131 I opened my mouth wide and panted,
 for I longed for your commandments.
 132 Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
 as you always do to those who love
 your name.
 133 Establish my footsteps in your word.
 Don't let any iniquity have dominion
 over me.
 134 Redeem me from the oppression of
 man,

so I will observe your precepts.
 135 Make your face shine on your servant.
 Teach me your statutes.
 136 Streams of tears run down my eyes,
 because they don't observe your law.

TZADHE

137 You are righteous, Yahweh. ¹⁹
 Your judgments are upright.
 138 You have commanded your statutes in
 righteousness.
 They are fully trustworthy.
 139 My zeal wears me out,
 because my enemies ignore your
 words.
 140 Your promises have been thoroughly
 tested,
 and your servant loves them.
 141 I am small and despised.
 I don't forget your precepts.
 142 Your righteousness is an everlasting
 righteousness.
 Your law is truth.
 143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold of
 me.
 Your commandments are my delight.
 144 Your testimonies are righteous forever.
 Give me understanding, that I may
 live.

QOPH

145 I have called with my whole heart. ²⁰
 Answer me, Yahweh!
 I will keep your statutes.
 146 I have called to you. Save me!
 I will obey your statutes.
 147 I rise before dawn and cry for help.
 I put my hope in your words.
 148 My eyes stay open through the night
 watches,
 that I might meditate on your word.
 149 Hear my voice according to your loving
 kindness.
 Revive me, Yahweh, according to
 your ordinances.
 150 They draw near who follow after
 wickedness.
 They are far from your law.
 151 You are near, Yahweh.
 All your commandments are truth.
 152 Of old I have known from your
 testimonies,

that you have founded them forever.

RESH

153 Consider my affliction, and deliver me,
 for I don't forget your law.
 154 Plead my cause, and redeem me!
 Revive me according to your promise.
 155 Salvation is far from the wicked,
 for they don't seek your statutes.
 156 Great are your tender mercies,
 Yahweh. ²¹
 Revive me according to your
 ordinances.
 157 Many are my persecutors and my
 adversaries.
 I haven't swerved from your
 testimonies.
 158 I look at the faithless with loathing,
 because they don't observe your
 word.
 159 Consider how I love your precepts.
 Revive me, Yahweh, according to
 your loving kindness.
 160 All of your words are truth.
 Every one of your righteous
 ordinances endures forever.

SIN AND SHIN

161 Princes have persecuted me without a
 cause,
 but my heart stands in awe of your
 words.
 162 I rejoice at your word,
 as one who finds great plunder.
 163 I hate and abhor falsehood.
 I love your law.
 164 Seven times a day, I praise you, ²²
 because of your righteous ordinances.
 165 Those who love your law have great
 peace.
 Nothing causes them to stumble.
 166 I have hoped for your salvation,
 Yahweh.
 I have done your commandments.
 167 My soul has observed your testimonies.
 I love them exceedingly.
 168 I have obeyed your precepts and your
 testimonies,
 for all my ways are before you.

TAV

- 169 Let my cry come before you, Yahweh.
Give me understanding according to
your word.
- 170 Let my supplication come before you.
Deliver me according to your word.
- 171 Let my lips utter praise,
for you teach me your statutes.
- 172 Let my tongue sing of your word,
for all your commandments are
righteousness.
- 173 Let your hand be ready to help me,
for I have chosen your precepts.
- 174 I have longed for your salvation,
Yahweh.²³
Your law is my delight.
- 175 Let my soul live, that I may praise you.
Let your ordinances help me.
- 176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep.
Seek your servant, for I don't forget
your commandments.

1. *God's law.* What is God's law? It is the law of life, for God is life. Through giving full and unre-served obedience to the divine law governing the expression of life we demonstrate eternal life.

2. *Blessed are those who keep his statutes.* We are blessed (NRSV, happy) when we keep the law of Yahweh, including the testimonies, precepts, statutes, commandments, ordinances, and judgments, as outlined in the verses from Psalm 119.

3. *How can a young man keep his way pure?* Is it helpful for us to compare our conduct at every point with the divine law and by this means seek to choose the right course to follow? It is, especially for the young, whose habits have not been fully formed.

4. *Do good to your servant.* Metaphysically, the elemental forces of Being, ever at hand to carry out one's demands. (MBD/servants)

5. *Revive me according to your word!* "Your word" is the agency by which God reveals Himself in some measure to all people, but to greater degree to highly developed souls; the thought of God or the sum total of God's creative power. The Word gives order and regularity to the movement of things and is the divine dynamic, the energy and self-revelation of God. (RW/word)

6. *Teach me, Yahweh, the way of your statutes.* The way of Yahweh's statutes is Love. It is not possible for us to love God without having first learned to love other people. Love is the first of the divine laws, and we have no other way of learning to keep the law except as we keep it in relation to others like ourselves. The thought of God divorced from life is an abstraction difficult to realize, but the Godlike life is definite and understandable. We express it better in our relations with others than in the solitude of our own soul.

7. *Let your loving kindness also come to me, Yahweh.* Lovingkindness (Hebrew: *hesed*): kindness,

mercy. We can love by keeping our thoughts stayed on divine love and holding the same consciousness with respect to all who are the objects of our thought, we can love friend and foe alike.

8. *you gave me hope.* How does the keeping of the law affect our inner self? It brings us wisdom and understanding, because as we keep the law and live the Truth, it is expressed toward us as well as by us.

9. *Yahweh is my portion.* By complete consecration of this inner power, the intuitional faculty is able to perform its true function and to bring home to us the fact that our entire life is amenable to spiritual law. See Hilkiah, the priest, "my portion is Yahweh." (MBI/2 Kings 22:8)

10. *It is good for me that I have been afflicted.* The law of Being is always working for our ultimate good, though in the process, because of our ignorance and disobedience, we sometimes pass through bitter experiences. Then we think that God afflicts us (affliction of Jah), when the truth of the matter is that we have brought our troubles upon ourself by living out of harmony with, and often in direct opposition to, the law of existence—God's law. Thus the very law that was intended to give life and peace is an afflicting and disintegrating power to those who work against it. (MBD/Athlai)

11. *Give me understanding.* That in human beings which comprehends is understanding; it knows and comprehends in wisdom. Its comparisons are not made in the realm of form, but in the realm of ideas. It knows how to accomplish things. Spiritual discernment reveals that knowledge and intelligence are auxiliary to understanding. (RW/understanding)

12. *Help me!* "God is my help in every need; God does my every hunger feed; God walks beside me, guides my way Through every moment of this day." Hannah More Kohaus, *The Prayer of Faith*.

13. *Yahweh, your word is settled in heaven forever.* How can the divine commandments be ever with us? By being held habitually in mind the divine commandments become part of our consciousness. As long as we are conscious of them, they are ever with us.

14. *How I love your law!* How does meditation on the divine law make us love it? When we meditate on a subject we fix our thoughts on it and explore its implications. When we fix our thoughts on what is for our highest good - the divine law, the law of love, or the expression of the power and love of God - we put ourselves in harmony with the thoughts of God or Truth, which causes us to love the law by which we demonstrate perfection.

15. *Your word is a lamp to my feet.* What is the "lamp unto my feet"? Whatever shows me unerringly the course I should follow. The creative Word or idea of God, spiritual man, is instinct with understanding and discernment of the right. This is the ever-burning lamp.

16. *I hate double-minded men.* How can we cause love of our enemies to become genuine or actual instead of assumed? By praying for them. The sincerest motives of the soul are expressed in prayer, and

a sense of communion with God is the most genuine feeling we can know. Therefore we learn to love our enemies by praying for them.

17. *Don't leave me to my oppressors.* Metaphysically, oppressors are thoughts actively on guard at the gate or door of the consciousness. This thought activity is of the old-established religious thoughts and is not open to the real Christ Truth, since it is of a tyrannical and violent character. This tends to keep us in bondage to old ideas and conditions instead of aiding us to become truly free from limited beliefs and their results in the outer world. "Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty." (MBD/Talmon)

18. *The entrance of your words gives light.* In metaphysical terms what is "light"? It is understanding, also whatever gives an increase in understanding. "Whatsoever doth make manifest is light." The Christ is "the true light, even the light which lighteth every man, coming into the world."

19. *You are righteous, Yahweh.* Righteousness is a state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole person—Spirit, soul, and body—and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all our affairs. (RW/righteousness)

20. *I have called with my whole heart.* See Deuteronomy 6:4-9. God is always endeavoring to express through people. Love is a magnet which draws to us whatever we set our love upon. To love God with the whole heart draws into consciousness the full expression of God's love. (MBI/Deut.-6)

21. *Great are your tender mercies, Yahweh.* (NRSV, *compassion*) In Hebrew, tender mercies are *raham*, such as from the womb. Metaphysically, divine compassion is an eternal tenderness and mercy for God's children. Human compassion is a characteristic of love and mercy prompted by an understanding heart. A compassionate mind sees the error, but does not condemn. (RW/compassion)

22. *Seven times a day, I praise you.* Metaphysically, seven is the number representing fullness in the world of phenomena; seven always refers to the divine law of perfection for the divine-natural human being. (MBD/seven)

23. *I have longed for your salvation, Yahweh.* Salvation is the restitution of human beings to their spiritual birthright; regaining conscious possession of their God-given attributes. It comes as the result of redemption; the change from sin to righteousness. Salvation comes to us as a free gift from God. It embodies a knowledge of God that frees one from all limitations and points the way by which mind and body may be lifted up to the spiritual place of consciousness. (RW/salvation)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 120

Prayer for Deliverance from Slanderers

A Song of Ascents. ¹

- 1 In my distress, I cried to Yahweh.
He answered me.
- 2 Deliver my soul, Yahweh, from lying
lips,
from a deceitful tongue.
- 3 What will be given to you, and what will
be done more to you,
you deceitful tongue?
- 4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,
with coals of juniper.
- 5 Woe is me, that I live in Meshech,
that I dwell among the tents of
Kedar!
- 6 My soul has had her dwelling too long
with him who hates peace.

- 7 I am for peace,
but when I speak, they are for war.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* Song of Ascents is a title given to fifteen of the Psalms, 120-134, each starting with the superscription "Song of the Ascents"), or, in the case of Psalm 121, "a song for [or, regarding] the ascents"). Many scholars believe the title indicates that these psalms were sung by worshippers as they ascended the road to Jerusalem to attend the three pilgrim festivals (Deuteronomy 16:16). Others think they were sung by the Levite singers as they ascended the fifteen steps to minister at the Temple in Jerusalem. One view says the Levites first sang the Songs at the dedication of Solomon's temple during the night of the fifteenth of Tishri 959 BC. Another study suggests that they were composed for a celebration after Nehemiah's rebuilding of Jerusalem's walls in 445 BC. Others consider that they may originally have been individual poems which were later collected together

and given the title linking them to pilgrimage after the Babylonian captivity. They were well suited for being sung by their poetic form and the sentiments they express. “They are characterized by brevity, by a key-word, by epanaphora [i.e., repetition], and by their epigrammatic style.... More than

half of them are cheerful, and all of them hopeful.”[6] As a collection, they contain a number of repeated formulaic phrases, as well as an emphasis on Zion. (Wikipedia, Song of Ascents)

PSALMS 121

The High Place Of Spiritual Understanding

A Song of Ascents. ①

- ¹ I will lift up my eyes to the hills. ②
Where does my help come from?
- ² My help comes from Yahweh,
who made heaven and earth.
- ³ He will not allow your foot to be moved.
He who keeps you will not slumber.
- ⁴ Behold, he who keeps Israel
will neither slumber nor sleep.
- ⁵ Yahweh is your keeper.
Yahweh is your shade on your right
hand. ③
- ⁶ The sun will not harm you by day,
nor the moon by night.
- ⁷ Yahweh will keep you from all evil.
He will keep your soul.
- ⁸ Yahweh will keep your going out and
your coming in, ④
from this time forward, and forever
more.

1. A Song of Ascents. See annotation in Psalm 120.

2. I will lift up my eyes to the hills. The high place

of spiritual understanding, for it is from this high consciousness that comes our help, our power and ability to overcome limitation, to rise triumphantly over every adverse condition and situation. The top of the head (the I AM center) is symbolical of the place in consciousness where man makes his first conscious unity with God. Looking up in prayer, entering the “inner chamber,” going up “into the mountain,” the gathering of the disciples in the upper room, rising mentally into the spiritual realm, dwelling “in the secret place of the Most High”—these all testify in symbolism to the highest place in consciousness—the Christ consciousness—which man can conceive and to which he can ascend. *Unity Correspondence Course*, Series 2, Lesson 7, Annotation 8)

3. *your right hand*. The “right side” (John 21:6) is always on the side of Truth, the side of power. Whenever we are there, our nets are filled with ideas, because we are in touch with the infinite storehouse of wisdom.

4. *Yahweh will keep your going out and your coming in*. Oh, if we could only realize that this mighty power to save and to perfect, to deliver and to make alive, lives forever within us, and so cease now and forever looking away to others! (Emilie Cady, *Lessons In Truth*, Chapter 12, Liberty or Bondage, Which?)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 122

Song of Praise and Prayer for Jerusalem

A Song of Ascents. ① By David.

- ¹ I was glad when they said to me,
“Let’s go to Yahweh’s house!”

2 Our feet are standing within your gates,
 Jerusalem!
 3 Jerusalem is built as a city that is
 compact together,
 4 where the tribes go up, even Yah's
 tribes,
 according to an ordinance for Israel,
 to give thanks to Yahweh's name.
 5 For there are set thrones for judgment,
 the thrones of David's house.
 6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem.
 Those who love you will prosper.
 7 Peace be within your walls,²
 and prosperity within your palaces.
 8 For my brothers' and companions'
 sakes,
 I will now say, "Peace be within you."
 9 For the sake of the house of Yahweh our
 God,
 I will seek your good.


1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.
 2. *Peace within your walls.* When you want peace of mind get away from things counseled Emmet Fox, and dwell upon the Presence of God instead.

Your palace is your own consciousness. The walls spoken of in this Bible verse are invisible, but just as real as any stone wall. Your walls are your convictions of Truth which protect you from the negative suggestions that are broadcast all around you. Have a conviction of peace, entertain ideas of peace, seek to be a peace-giver to your world.

God does not withhold your good, but neither does [God] force any good upon you. Instead, you must cultivate within yourself the equivalent of what you desire to be made manifest in your life, whether it is peace, joy, prosperity, health, advancement, or whatever good you seek.

First, know that it is your birthright to claim your good.
 Second, prepare for that good by building the equivalent of the good you seek into your own consciousness.
 Third, be grateful for the good you seek even before you receive it.

As you practice these steps, you will have peace and prosperity within the walls of your own consciousness.
 Affirm now with feeling: I prepare for my good by being grateful for it now.
 Author Unknown

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 123

Supplication for Mercy

A Song of Ascents.¹

1 I lift up my eyes to you,
 you who sit in the heavens.
 2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look to
 the hand of their master,
 as the eyes of a maid to the hand of
 her mistress,
 so our eyes look to Yahweh, our God,
 until he has mercy on us.

3 Have mercy on us, Yahweh, have mercy
 on us,
 for we have endured much contempt.
 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the
 scoffing of those who are at ease,
 with the contempt of the proud.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 124

Thanksgiving for Israel's Deliverance

A Song of Ascents. ① By David.

1 If it had not been Yahweh who was on
our side,
let Israel now say,
2 if it had not been Yahweh who was on
our side,
when men rose up against us,
3 then they would have swallowed us up
alive,
when their wrath was kindled against
us,
4 then the waters would have
overwhelmed us,
the stream would have gone over our

soul.
5 Then the proud waters would have gone
over our soul.
6 Blessed be Yahweh,
who has not given us as a prey to
their teeth.
7 Our soul has escaped like a bird out of
the fowler's snare.
The snare is broken, and we have
escaped.
8 Our help is in Yahweh's name,
who made heaven and earth.

1. A Song of Ascents. See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 125

The Security of God's People

A Song of Ascents. ①

1 Those who trust in Yahweh are as Mount
Zion,
which can't be moved, but remains
forever.
2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem,
so Yahweh surrounds his people from
this time forward and forever
more.
3 For the scepter of wickedness won't
remain over the allotment of the
righteous,
so that the righteous won't use their

hands to do evil.
4 Do good, Yahweh, to those who are
good,
to those who are upright in their
hearts.
5 But as for those who turn away to their
crooked ways,
Yahweh will lead them away with the
workers of iniquity.
Peace be on Israel.

1. A Song of Ascents. See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 126

A Harvest of Joy

A Song of Ascents. ¹

- ¹ When Yahweh brought back those who returned to Zion, ²
we were like those who dream. ³
- ² Then our mouth was filled with laughter,
and our tongue with singing. ⁴
Then they said among the nations,
“Yahweh has done great things for them.”
- ³ Yahweh has done great things for us,
and we are glad.
- ⁴ Restore our fortunes again, Yahweh, ⁵
like the streams in the Negev.
- ⁵ Those who sow in tears will reap in joy.
- ⁶ He who goes out weeping, carrying seed for sowing,
will certainly come again with joy,
carrying his sheaves.

². *When Yahweh brought back those who returned to Zion.* Those who have been in bondage to sense return at last to spiritual consciousness and learn the worth of praise as an aid to constructive thinking.

³. *we were like those who dream.* In the beginning the journey back to God seems as unreal as a dream. As our realization of Truth deepens on the way, we are filled with a joy that makes our ascent easy.

⁴. *our tongue with singing.* Singing restores harmony to tense nerves because its vibrations stir them to action, thus making it possible for the ever-waiting, healing Spirit to get in. The organ of the human voice is located right between the thyroid glands, the accelerators of certain important body functions. To a greater or lesser degree every word one speaks vibrates the cells up and down the body, from front brain to abdomen. (RW/singing)

⁵. *Restore our fortunes again, Yahweh.* Hardships may come to man as he works out his destiny, but as he learns to look more steadily to the Christ within him for light, he gains more and more the consciousness of the overcomer, and leaves hardships behind.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 127

God's Blessings in the Home

A Song of Ascents. ¹ By Solomon.

- ¹ Unless Yahweh builds the house,
they who build it labor in vain.
Unless Yahweh watches over the city,
the watchman guards it in vain.
- ² It is vain for you to rise up early,
to stay up late,
eating the bread of toil,
for he gives sleep to his loved ones.
- ³ Behold, children are a heritage of
Yahweh.

- The fruit of the womb is his reward.
- ⁴ As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,
so are the children of youth.
- ⁵ Happy is the man who has his quiver full
of them.
They won't be disappointed when
they speak with their enemies
in the gate.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 128

The Happy Home of the Faithful

A Song of Ascents. ①

1 Blessed is everyone who fears Yahweh,
who walks in his ways.
2 For you will eat the labor of your hands.
You will be happy, and it will be well
with you.
3 Your wife will be as a fruitful vine in the
innermost parts of your house,
your children like olive shoots around
your table.
4 Behold, this is how the man who fears

5 Yahweh is blessed.
May Yahweh bless you out of Zion,
and may you see the good of
Jerusalem all the days of your
life.
6 Yes, may you see your children's
children.
Peace be upon Israel.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 129

Prayer for the Downfall of Israel's Enemies

A Song of Ascents. ①

1 Many times they have afflicted me from
my youth up.
Let Israel now say:
2 many times they have afflicted me from
my youth up,
yet they have not prevailed against
me.
3 The plowers plowed on my back.
They made their furrows long.
4 Yahweh is righteous.
He has cut apart the cords of the
wicked.
5 Let them be disappointed and turned

backward,
all those who hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass on the
housetops,
which withers before it grows up,
7 with which the reaper doesn't fill his
hand,
nor he who binds sheaves, his bosom.
8 Neither do those who go by say,
"The blessing of Yahweh be on you.
We bless you in Yahweh's name."

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 130

Forgiveness and Hope

A Song of Ascents.¹

- ¹ Out of the depths I have cried to you,
Yahweh.
- ² Lord, hear my voice.²
Let your ears be attentive to the
voice of my petitions.
- ³ If you, Yah, kept a record of sins,
Lord, who could stand?
- ⁴ But there is forgiveness with you,³
therefore you are feared.
- ⁵ I wait for Yahweh.
My soul waits.⁴
I hope in his word.
- ⁶ My soul longs for the Lord more than
watchmen long for the morning,
more than watchmen for the
morning.
- ⁷ Israel, hope in Yahweh,⁵
for there is loving kindness with
Yahweh.
Abundant redemption is with him.
- ⁸ He will redeem Israel from all their sins.


1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.
2. *Lord, hear my voice.* The Lord hears us and an-

swers our prayers when we are unified with Spirit and Spirit unified with us. We are unified when we are able to live close to God consciously, when we become so earnest in our prayers that our desires are indelibly registered in the invisible spiritual realms. When our prayers do not bring forth as we think they should, it is because this inner union is not securely made.

3. *But there is forgiveness with you.* The law of forgiveness erases ignorant, destructive thoughts from consciousness, and in their places, puts thoughts of dynamic love and trust; forgiveness dismisses displeasure and resentment from the heart. It sets free the loving-kindness and tender mercies of Spirit. The law of forgiveness becomes active in our lives by our forgiveness of those who trespass against us.

4. *My soul waits.* We, in consciousness, have lived in the outer so long, that our inner spiritual faculties have become inactive from lack of exercise. When our soul waits on the Lord, all the forces of being are concentrated within; then we absolutely feel and know that God is working in our souls. In this way, the faculties are unfolded, and they become fit instruments for Spirit.

5. *Israel, hope in Yahweh.* Outer kingdoms may rise and fall; heaven and earth may pass away, but when we hope in Yahweh the spiritual word holds fast in consciousness; a new heaven and a new earth (new mind and new body). The whole person is redeemed.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 131

Song of Quiet Trust

A Song of Ascents.¹ By David.

- ¹ Yahweh, my heart isn't arrogant, nor
my eyes lofty;
nor do I concern myself with great
matters,
or things too wonderful for me.
- ² Surely I have stilled and quieted my
soul,

- like a weaned child with his mother,
like a weaned child is my soul within
me.
- ³ Israel, hope in Yahweh,
from this time forward and forever
more.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 132

The Eternal Dwelling of God in Zion

A Song of Ascents. 1

1 Yahweh, remember David and all his affliction,
 2 how he swore to Yahweh, and vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob:
 3 “Surely I will not come into the structure of my house, nor go up into my bed;
 4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, or slumber to my eyelids,
 5 until I find out a place for Yahweh, a dwelling for the Mighty One of Jacob.”
 6 Behold, we heard of it in Ephrathah. We found it in the field of Jaar.
 7 “We will go into his dwelling place. We will worship at his footstool.”
 8 Arise, Yahweh, into your resting place, you, and the ark of your strength.
 9 Let your priests be clothed with righteousness. Let your saints shout for joy!
 10 For your servant David’s sake, don’t turn away the face of your anointed one.

11 Yahweh has sworn to David in truth. He will not turn from it:
 “I will set the fruit of your body on your throne.
 12 If your children will keep my covenant, my testimony that I will teach them, their children also will sit on your throne forever more.”
 13 For Yahweh has chosen Zion. He has desired it for his habitation.
 14 “This is my resting place forever. I will live here, for I have desired it.
 15 I will abundantly bless her provision. I will satisfy her poor with bread.
 16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation. Her saints will shout aloud for joy.
 17 I will make the horn of David to bud there. I have ordained a lamp for my anointed.
 18 I will clothe his enemies with shame, but on himself, his crown will shine.”

1. A Song of Ascents. See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 133

The Blessedness of Unity

A Song of Ascents. 1 By David.

1 See how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to live together in unity!
 2 It is like the precious oil on the head, that ran down on the beard, even Aaron’s beard, that came down on the edge of his

robes,
 3 like the dew of Hermon, that comes down on the hills of Zion; for there Yahweh gives the blessing, even life forever more.

1. A Song of Ascents. See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 134

Praise in the Night

A Song of Ascents. ¹

- ¹ Look! Praise Yahweh, all you servants of Yahweh,
who stand by night in Yahweh's house!
- ² Lift up your hands in the sanctuary.

Praise Yahweh!

- ³ May Yahweh bless you from Zion,
even he who made heaven and earth.

1. *A Song of Ascents.* See annotation in Psalm 120.

PSALMS 135

Praise for God's Goodness and Might

- ¹ Praise Yah!
Praise Yahweh's name!
Praise him, you servants of Yahweh,
² you who stand in Yahweh's house,
in the courts of our God's house.
- ³ Praise Yah, for Yahweh is good.
Sing praises to his name, for that is pleasant.
- ⁴ For Yah has chosen Jacob for himself,
Israel for his own possession.
- ⁵ For I know that Yahweh is great,
that our Lord is above all gods.
- ⁶ Whatever Yahweh pleased, that he has done,
in heaven and in earth, in the seas
and in all deeps.
- ⁷ He causes the clouds to rise from the
ends of the earth.
He makes lightnings with the rain.
He brings the wind out of his
treasuries.
- ⁸ He struck the firstborn of Egypt,
both of man and animal.
- ⁹ He sent signs and wonders into the
middle of you, Egypt,
on Pharaoh, and on all his servants.
- ¹⁰ He struck many nations,
and killed mighty kings—
- ¹¹ Sihon king of the Amorites,
Og king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan—
- ¹² and gave their land for a heritage,
a heritage to Israel, his people.
- ¹³ Your name, Yahweh, endures forever;
your renown, Yahweh, throughout all
generations.
- ¹⁴ For Yahweh will judge his people
and have compassion on his servants.
- ¹⁵ The idols of the nations are silver and
gold,
the work of men's hands.
- ¹⁶ They have mouths, but they can't
speak.
They have eyes, but they can't see.
- ¹⁷ They have ears, but they can't hear,
neither is there any breath in their
mouths.
- ¹⁸ Those who make them will be like
them,
yes, everyone who trusts in them.
- ¹⁹ House of Israel, praise Yahweh!
House of Aaron, praise Yahweh!
- ²⁰ House of Levi, praise Yahweh!
You who fear Yahweh, praise Yahweh!
- ²¹ Blessed be Yahweh from Zion,
who dwells in Jerusalem.
Praise Yah!

PSALMS 136

God's Work in Creation and in History

- ¹ Give thanks to Yahweh, for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures
forever.
- ² Give thanks to the God of gods,
for his loving kindness endures
forever.
- ³ Give thanks to the Lord of lords,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ⁴ to him who alone does great wonders,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ⁵ to him who by understanding made the
heavens,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ⁶ to him who spread out the earth above
the waters,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ⁷ to him who made the great lights,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ⁸ the sun to rule by day,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ⁹ the moon and stars to rule by night,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁰ to him who struck down the Egyptian
firstborn,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹¹ and brought out Israel from among
them,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹² with a strong hand, and with an
outstretched arm,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹³ to him who divided the Red Sea apart,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁴ and made Israel to pass through the
middle of it,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁵ but overthrew Pharaoh and his army in
the Red Sea,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁶ to him who led his people through the
wilderness,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁷ to him who struck great kings,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁸ and killed mighty kings,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ¹⁹ Sihon king of the Amorites,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ²⁰ Og king of Bashan,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ²¹ and gave their land as an inheritance,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ²² even a heritage to Israel his servant,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ²³ who remembered us in our low estate,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ²⁴ and has delivered us from our
adversaries,
for his loving kindness endures
forever;
- ²⁵ who gives food to every creature,
for his loving kindness endures
forever.
- ²⁶ Oh give thanks to the God of heaven,
for his loving kindness endures
forever.

PSALMS 137

Lament over the Destruction of Jerusalem

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat
down.
Yes, we wept, when we remembered
Zion.</p> <p>2 On the willows in that land,
we hung up our harps.</p> <p>3 For there, those who led us captive
asked us for songs.
Those who tormented us demanded
songs of joy:
“Sing us one of the songs of Zion!”</p> <p>4 How can we sing Yahweh’s song in a
foreign land?</p> <p>5 If I forget you, Jerusalem,
let my right hand forget its skill.</p> <p>6 Let my tongue stick to the roof of my</p> | <p>mouth if I don’t remember you,
if I don’t prefer Jerusalem above my
chief joy.</p> <p>7 Remember, Yahweh, against the
children of Edom in the day of
Jerusalem,
who said, “Raze it!
Raze it even to its foundation!”</p> <p>8 Daughter of Babylon, doomed to
destruction,
he will be happy who repays you,
as you have done to us.</p> <p>9 Happy shall he be,
who takes and dashes your little ones
against the rock.</p> |
|---|---|

PSALMS 138

Thanksgiving and Praise

By David.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 I will give you thanks with my whole
heart.
Before the gods,* I will sing praises to
you.</p> <p>2 I will bow down toward your holy
temple,
and give thanks to your Name for your
loving kindness and for your
truth;
for you have exalted your Name and
your Word above all.</p> <p>3 In the day that I called, you answered
me.
You encouraged me with strength in
my soul.</p> <p>4 All the kings of the earth will give you
thanks, Yahweh,</p> | <p>for they have heard the words of your
mouth.</p> <p>5 Yes, they will sing of the ways of
Yahweh,
for Yahweh’s glory is great!</p> <p>6 For though Yahweh is high, yet he looks
after the lowly;
but he knows the proud from afar.</p> <p>7 Though I walk in the middle of trouble,
you will revive me.
You will stretch out your hand against
the wrath of my enemies.
Your right hand will save me.</p> <p>8 Yahweh will fulfill that which concerns
me.
Your loving kindness, Yahweh,
endures forever.
Don’t forsake the works of your own
hands.</p> |
|--|--|

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 138:1. The word *elohim*, used here, usually means “God” but can also mean “gods”, “princes”, or “angels”.

PSALMS 139

The Inescapable God

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

- ¹ Yahweh, you have searched me,
and you know me.
- ² You know my sitting down and my rising
up.
You perceive my thoughts from afar.
- ³ You search out my path and my lying
down,
and are acquainted with all my ways.
- ⁴ For there is not a word on my tongue,
but behold, Yahweh, you know it
altogether.
- ⁵ You hem me in behind and before.
You laid your hand on me.
- ⁶ This knowledge is beyond me.
It's lofty.
I can't attain it.
- ⁷ Where could I go from your Spirit?
Or where could I flee from your
presence?
- ⁸ If I ascend up into heaven, you are
there.
If I make my bed in Sheol,* behold,
you are there!
- ⁹ If I take the wings of the dawn,
and settle in the uttermost parts of
the sea,
- ¹⁰ even there your hand will lead me,
and your right hand will hold me.
- ¹¹ If I say, “Surely the darkness will
overwhelm me.
The light around me will be night,”
- ¹² even the darkness doesn't hide from
you,
but the night shines as the day.
The darkness is like light to you.
- ¹³ For you formed my inmost being.
You knit me together in my mother's
womb.
- ¹⁴ I will give thanks to you,
for I am fearfully and wonderfully
made.
Your works are wonderful.
My soul knows that very well.
- ¹⁵ My frame wasn't hidden from you,
when I was made in secret,
woven together in the depths of the
earth.
- ¹⁶ Your eyes saw my body.
In your book they were all written,
the days that were ordained for me,
when as yet there were none of
them.
- ¹⁷ How precious to me are your thoughts,
God!
How vast is their sum!
- ¹⁸ If I would count them, they are more in
number than the sand.
When I wake up, I am still with you.
- ¹⁹ If only you, God, would kill the wicked.
Get away from me, you bloodthirsty
men!
- ²⁰ For they speak against you wickedly.
Your enemies take your name in vain.
- ²¹ Yahweh, don't I hate those who hate
you?
Am I not grieved with those who rise
up against you?
- ²² I hate them with perfect hatred.
They have become my enemies.
- ²³ Search me, God, and know my heart.
Try me, and know my thoughts.
- ²⁴ See if there is any wicked way in me,
and lead me in the everlasting way.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 139:8. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 140

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

- ¹ Deliver me, Yahweh, from evil men.
Preserve me from violent men:
² those who devise mischief in their hearts.
They continually gather themselves together for war.
³ They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent.
Viper's poison is under their lips.
Selah.
⁴ Yahweh, keep me from the hands of the wicked.
Preserve me from the violent men who have determined to trip my feet.
⁵ The proud have hidden a snare for me, they have spread the cords of a net by the path.
They have set traps for me.
Selah.
⁶ I said to Yahweh, "You are my God."
Listen to the cry of my petitions, Yahweh.
⁷ Yahweh, the Lord, the strength of my salvation,
you have covered my head in the day of battle.
⁸ Yahweh, don't grant the desires of the wicked.
Don't let their evil plans succeed, or they will become proud.
Selah.
⁹ As for the head of those who surround me,
let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
¹⁰ Let burning coals fall on them.
Let them be thrown into the fire, into miry pits, from where they never rise.
¹¹ An evil speaker won't be established in the earth.
Evil will hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
¹² I know that Yahweh will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and justice for the needy.
¹³ Surely the righteous will give thanks to your name.
The upright will dwell in your presence.

PSALMS 141

Prayer for Preservation from Evil

A Psalm by David.

- ¹ Yahweh, I have called on you.
Come to me quickly!
Listen to my voice when I call to you.
² Let my prayer be set before you like incense;
the lifting up of my hands like the evening sacrifice.
³ Set a watch, Yahweh, before my mouth.
Keep the door of my lips.
⁴ Don't incline my heart to any evil thing,
to practice deeds of wickedness with men who work iniquity.
Don't let me eat of their delicacies.
⁵ Let the righteous strike me, it is kindness;
let him reprove me, it is like oil on the head;
don't let my head refuse it;
Yet my prayer is always against evil deeds.

- 6 Their judges are thrown down by the
sides of the rock.
They will hear my words, for they are
well spoken.
- 7 “As when one plows and breaks up the
earth,
our bones are scattered at the mouth
of Sheol.”*
- 8 For my eyes are on you, Yahweh, the
Lord.
- I take refuge in you.
Don’t leave my soul destitute.
- 9 Keep me from the snare which they
have laid for me,
from the traps of the workers of
iniquity.
- 10 Let the wicked fall together into their
own nets
while I pass by.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 141:7. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PSALMS 142

Prayer for Deliverance from Persecutors

**A contemplation by David, when he
was in the cave. A Prayer.**

- 1 I cry with my voice to Yahweh.
With my voice, I ask Yahweh for
mercy.
- 2 I pour out my complaint before him.
I tell him my troubles.
- 3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within
me,
you knew my route.
On the path in which I walk,
they have hidden a snare for me.
- 4 Look on my right, and see;
for there is no one who is concerned
for me.
Refuge has fled from me.
No one cares for my soul.
- 5 I cried to you, Yahweh.
I said, “You are my refuge,
my portion in the land of the living.”
- 6 Listen to my cry,
for I am in desperate need.
Deliver me from my persecutors,
for they are too strong for me.
- 7 Bring my soul out of prison,
that I may give thanks to your name.
The righteous will surround me,
for you will be good to me.

PSALMS 143

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies

A Psalm by David.

- 1 Hear my prayer, Yahweh.
Listen to my petitions.
In your faithfulness and
righteousness, relieve me.
- 2 Don’t enter into judgment with your
servant,
for in your sight no man living is
righteous.
- 3 For the enemy pursues my soul.
He has struck my life down to the

ground.
 He has made me live in dark places,
 as those who have been long
 dead.

4 Therefore my spirit is overwhelmed
 within me.
 My heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old.
 I meditate on all your doings.
 I contemplate the work of your
 hands.

6 I spread out my hands to you.
 My soul thirsts for you, like a parched
 land.

Selah.

7 Hurry to answer me, Yahweh.
 My spirit fails.
 Don't hide your face from me,
 so that I don't become like those who
 go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear your loving kindness in

the morning,
 for I trust in you.
 Cause me to know the way in which I
 should walk,
 for I lift up my soul to you.

9 Deliver me, Yahweh, from my enemies.
 I flee to you to hide me.

10 Teach me to do your will,
 for you are my God.
 Your Spirit is good.
 Lead me in the land of uprightness.

11 Revive me, Yahweh, for your name's
 sake.
 In your righteousness, bring my soul
 out of trouble.

12 In your loving kindness, cut off my
 enemies,
 and destroy all those who afflict my
 soul,
 for I am your servant.

PSALMS 144

Prayer for National Deliverance and Security

By David.

1 Blessed be Yahweh, my rock,
 who trains my hands to war,
 and my fingers to battle—

2 my loving kindness, my fortress,
 my high tower, my deliverer,
 my shield, and he in whom I take
 refuge,
 who subdues my people under me.

3 Yahweh, what is man, that you care for
 him?
 Or the son of man, that you think of
 him?

4 Man is like a breath.
 His days are like a shadow that passes
 away.

5 Part your heavens, Yahweh, and come
 down.
 Touch the mountains, and they will
 smoke.

6 Throw out lightning, and scatter them.
 Send out your arrows, and rout them.

7 Stretch out your hand from above,

rescue me, and deliver me out of
 great waters,
 out of the hands of foreigners,
 whose mouths speak deceit,
 whose right hand is a right hand of
 falsehood.

8

9 I will sing a new song to you, God.
 On a ten-stringed lyre, I will sing
 praises to you.

10 You are he who gives salvation to kings,
 who rescues David, his servant, from
 the deadly sword.

11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the
 hands of foreigners,
 whose mouths speak deceit,
 whose right hand is a right hand of
 falsehood.

12 Then our sons will be like well-nurtured
 plants,
 our daughters like pillars carved to
 adorn a palace.

13 Our barns are full, filled with all kinds
 of provision.
 Our sheep produce thousands and ten

thousands in our fields.
 14 Our oxen will pull heavy loads.
 There is no breaking in, and no going
 away,
 and no outcry in our streets.

15 Happy are the people who are in such a
 situation.
 Happy are the people whose God is
 Yahweh.

PSALMS 145

The Greatness and the Goodness of God

A praise psalm by David.*

1 I will exalt you, my God, the King.
 I will praise your name forever and
 ever.
 2 Every day I will praise you.
 I will extol your name forever and
 ever.
 3 Great is Yahweh, and greatly to be
 praised!
 His greatness is unsearchable.
 4 One generation will commend your
 works to another,
 and will declare your mighty acts.
 5 I will meditate on the glorious majesty
 of your honor,
 on your wondrous works.
 6 Men will speak of the might of your
 awesome acts.
 I will declare your greatness.
 7 They will utter the memory of your great
 goodness,
 and will sing of your righteousness.
 8 Yahweh is gracious, merciful,
 slow to anger, and of great loving
 kindness.
 9 Yahweh is good to all.
 His tender mercies are over all his
 works.
 10 All your works will give thanks to you,
 Yahweh.
 Your saints will extol you.
 11 They will speak of the glory of your
 kingdom,
 and talk about your power,

12 to make known to the sons of men his
 mighty acts,
 the glory of the majesty of his
 kingdom.
 13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
 Your dominion endures throughout all
 generations.
 Yahweh is faithful in all his words,
 and loving in all his deeds.†
 14 Yahweh upholds all who fall,
 and raises up all those who are bowed
 down.
 15 The eyes of all wait for you.
 You give them their food in due
 season.
 16 You open your hand,
 and satisfy the desire of every living
 thing.
 17 Yahweh is righteous in all his ways,
 and gracious in all his works.
 18 Yahweh is near to all those who call on
 him,
 to all who call on him in truth.
 19 He will fulfill the desire of those who
 fear him.
 He also will hear their cry, and will
 save them.
 20 Yahweh preserves all those who love
 him,
 but he will destroy all the wicked.
 21 My mouth will speak the praise of
 Yahweh.
 Let all flesh bless his holy name
 forever and ever.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* ^. This is an acrostic psalm, with every verse (including the second half of verse 13) starting with a consecutive letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

† 145:13. Some manuscripts omit these last two lines.

PSALMS 146

Praise for God's Help

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Praise Yah!
Praise Yahweh, my soul.</p> <p>2 While I live, I will praise Yahweh.
I will sing praises to my God as long as
I exist.</p> <p>3 Don't put your trust in princes,
in a son of man in whom there is no
help.</p> <p>4 His spirit departs, and he returns to the
earth.
In that very day, his thoughts perish.</p> <p>5 Happy is he who has the God of Jacob
for his help,
whose hope is in Yahweh, his God,</p> <p>6 who made heaven and earth,
the sea, and all that is in them;</p> | <p>7 who keeps truth forever;
who executes justice for the oppressed;
who gives food to the hungry.
Yahweh frees the prisoners.
Yahweh opens the eyes of the blind.
Yahweh raises up those who are
bowed down.
Yahweh loves the righteous.</p> <p>9 Yahweh preserves the foreigners.
He upholds the fatherless and widow,
but he turns the way of the wicked
upside down.</p> <p>10 Yahweh will reign forever;
your God, O Zion, to all generations.
Praise Yah!</p> |
|--|--|

PSALMS 147

Praise for God's Care for Jerusalem

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Praise Yah,
for it is good to sing praises to our
God;
for it is pleasant and fitting to praise
him.</p> <p>2 Yahweh builds up Jerusalem.
He gathers together the outcasts of
Israel.</p> <p>3 He heals the broken in heart,
and binds up their wounds.</p> <p>4 He counts the number of the stars.
He calls them all by their names.</p> <p>5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in power.
His understanding is infinite.</p> <p>6 Yahweh upholds the humble.
He brings the wicked down to the
ground.</p> | <p>7 Sing to Yahweh with thanksgiving.
Sing praises on the harp to our God,</p> <p>8 who covers the sky with clouds,
who prepares rain for the earth,
who makes grass grow on the
mountains.</p> <p>9 He provides food for the livestock,
and for the young ravens when they
call.</p> <p>10 He doesn't delight in the strength of the
horse.
He takes no pleasure in the legs of a
man.</p> <p>11 Yahweh takes pleasure in those who
fear him,
in those who hope in his loving
kindness.</p> <p>12 Praise Yahweh, Jerusalem!</p> |
|---|---|

13 Praise your God, Zion!
 For he has strengthened the bars of your
 gates.
 He has blessed your children within
 you.
 14 He makes peace in your borders.
 He fills you with the finest of the
 wheat.
 15 He sends out his commandment to the
 earth.
 His word runs very swiftly.
 16 He gives snow like wool,

and scatters frost like ashes.
 17 He hurls down his hail like pebbles.
 Who can stand before his cold?
 18 He sends out his word, and melts them.
 He causes his wind to blow, and the
 waters flow.
 19 He shows his word to Jacob,
 his statutes and his ordinances to
 Israel.
 20 He has not done this for just any nation.
 They don't know his ordinances.
 Praise Yah!

PSALMS 148

A Cosmic Call to Praise Yahweh¹

1 Praise Yah!
 Praise Yahweh² from the heavens!³
 Praise him in the heights!
 2 Praise him, all his angels!
 Praise him, all his army!
 3 Praise him, sun and moon!
 Praise him, all you shining stars!
 4 Praise him, you heavens of heavens,
 you waters that are above the
 heavens.
 5 Let them praise Yahweh's name,
 for he commanded, and they were
 created.
 6 He has also established them forever
 and ever.
 He has made a decree which will not
 pass away.
 7 Praise Yahweh from the earth,⁴
 you great sea creatures, and all
 depths,
 8 lightning and hail, snow and clouds,⁵
 stormy wind, fulfilling his word,
 9 mountains and all hills,
 fruit trees and all cedars,
 10 wild animals and all livestock,
 small creatures and flying birds,
 11 kings of the earth and all peoples,⁶
 princes and all judges of the earth,
 12 both young men and maidens,
 old men and children.⁷
 13 Let them praise Yahweh's name,
 for his name alone is exalted.

His glory is above the earth and the
 heavens.
 14 He has lifted up the horn of his
 people,⁸
 the praise of all his saints,
 even of the children of Israel, a
 people near to him.
 Praise Yah!

1. [A call to praise God in all states of consciousness, all our body, all conditions, all stages of life.]

2. *Praise Yahweh.* Why does the Psalmist exhort us to praise Yahweh? Our ultimate purpose is to comprehend and attain oneness with the I AM, the divine nature, the ideal or perfect-man idea that indwells within us. Praise stirs into activity the higher powers and spiritual energies of our being. It exalts our spirit and clears our vision to perceive the I AM, the only-begotten Son of God, the cause and the fulfillment of our existence.

3. *heaven.* The Christ consciousness; the realm of Divine Mind; a state of consciousness in harmony with the thoughts of God. Heaven is everywhere present. It is the orderly, lawful adjustment of God's kingdom in man's mind, body, and affairs. (MBD/heaven)

4. *earth.* Metaphysically speaking, the earth represents the consciousness of the physical body. (RW/earth)

5. *Lightning and hail, snow and clouds.* [All conditions.]

6. *people.* Metaphysically, our thoughts. (MBD/people)

7. *young men, maidens, old men, children:* [All stages of human life.]

8. *He has lifted up the horn of his people.* [Often a reference to God's anointed ruler (the inner Christ has been raised up in humanity).]

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

PSALMS 149

Praise for God's Goodness to Israel

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Praise Yahweh!
Sing to Yahweh a new song,
his praise in the assembly of the
saints.</p> <p>2 Let Israel rejoice in him who made
them.
Let the children of Zion be joyful in
their King.</p> <p>3 Let them praise his name in the dance!
Let them sing praises to him with
tambourine and harp!</p> <p>4 For Yahweh takes pleasure in his
people.
He crowns the humble with salvation.</p> | <p>5 Let the saints rejoice in honor.
Let them sing for joy on their beds.</p> <p>6 May the high praises of God be in their
mouths,
and a two-edged sword in their hand,
7 to execute vengeance on the nations,
and punishments on the peoples;
8 to bind their kings with chains,
and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 to execute on them the written
judgment.
All his saints have this honor.
Praise Yah!</p> |
|--|--|

PSALMS 150

Praise for God's Surpassing Greatness

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Praise Yah!
Praise God in his sanctuary!
Praise him in his heavens for his acts
of power!</p> <p>2 Praise him for his mighty acts!
Praise him according to his excellent
greatness!</p> <p>3 Praise him with the sounding of the
trumpet!
Praise him with harp and lyre!</p> | <p>4 Praise him with tambourine and
dancing!
Praise him with stringed instruments
and flute!</p> <p>5 Praise him with loud cymbals!
Praise him with resounding cymbals!</p> <p>6 Let everything that has breath praise
Yah!
Praise Yah!</p> |
|---|---|

PROVERBS



The Dream of St. Joseph. Painting by Anton Raphael Mengs (1728-1779). Selected for Proverbs for the association of the angel of the Lord appearing in Joseph's dream as Lady Wisdom. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE PROVERBS

Greek Conquest (333 BC) (240-243)

<< Joel (238-240) • (LTBL Index) • Ecclesiastes (243-245) >>

Persia continued to govern Palestine until 333 B.C., when Darius III, the last of the Persian kings, was defeated by Alexander the Great at Issus. Greece had been slowly rising to power; several of the Persian kings had attempted to subdue her, but without success. When Alexander of Macedonia assumed control of the Greek armies, the fate of Persia was sealed. Within a few years, Alexander had taken the lands as far as the Indus River in India, and when he died at the age of thirty-three, still longing for more worlds to conquer, his mighty empire was the greatest in extent the world had ever known.

Alexander was the enthusiastic champion of Hellenism and was determined to spread Greek culture throughout his enormous domain. He founded a number of Greek cities, the most

important of which was Alexandria in Egypt. The spread of Greek ideas throughout his empire was the first sharp clash between Eastern and Western civilizations, and it exerted a profound influence on the world's culture. It met a resistant wall in Judaism.

Hellenism was a social movement, kindling patriotism, inspiring decadent people into a higher and broader type of life, preaching the brilliant, joyous, virile, artistic use of ability and strength. Judaism was a religious faith, sturdy, serious, believing in moral ideas and issues and cultivating holiness. To a Jew the Greek seemed lighthearted, unmoral, and often godless: to a Greek the Jew seemed intolerant, narrow, and stupid, concerned with trifles. The greatest difference was that the Greek ideal was at heart a selfish one; the Hebrew ideal was at heart sacrificial. Each, however, needed the other (*History of the Hebrews*, Frank Knight Sanders).

In God's great scheme of things nothing occurs by chance, and that which seems a misfortune is often a blessing in disguise. Historically, the shift of power from East to West was to prove beneficial to civilization. Religiously, the injection of Greek ideas was to broaden the rigid though fine spiritual teachings of Judaism. When considered from the standpoint of our spiritual unfoldment, this change tends to balance the consciousness. In the beginning of our search for God we may be a bit too serious and pay undue attention to an exact outer obedience to the divine law as it is revealed to us, overlooking the fact that religion should encompass the whole of man, the inner spirit as well as the human self. Gradually we come into a greater sense of freedom and discover that joy is as necessary as righteousness. A happy combination of the two is found in Jesus, who, while He said that every jot or tittle of the law must be obeyed, also asserted, "These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy may be in you, and that your joy may be made full" (John 15:11).

When Alexander the Great died in 323 B.C., his empire was partitioned among three of his generals. Antigonus, who received the northwest section, was defeated within a few years. Western Asia was divided between Ptolemy, who secured Egypt and Palestine, and Seleucus of Syria, who retained the remainder. Egyptian rule over Palestine was mild, and the Jews prospered and were content.

Since the eighth century the Jews had been settling in various parts of the Mediterranean world outside of Palestine itself, and they came to be called the Jews of the Dispersion or Diaspora. On the whole, they were far more receptive to Greek ideas than were the Palestinian Jews. They spoke Greek, and as there was a large community of them in Alexandria, Egypt, they undertook to translate the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek. This translation is called the Septuagint and was begun about the middle of the third century. The Greek translation served Jews living outside Palestine, and it also made the Hebrew sacred writings available to Gentiles. It was the Septuagint that was used much later by the converts to Christianity.

The Jews in Palestine formed the bedrock of conservatism and during the latter years of the third century B.C. they produced two books belonging to the wisdom literature of the Bible, The Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. The Proverbs is a collection of maxims that had been written over a period of at least six centuries. The book is divided into five main sections dealing with (1) the value of wisdom, chapters 1-9; (2) contrast between righteousness and wickedness, chapters 10-19; (3) general warnings and instructions, chapters 20-29; the words of Agur, chapter 30; the words of King Lemuel; closing with the description of and tribute to a virtuous woman, chapter 31. The Proverbs contains much of practical wisdom and many beautiful statements of Truth, one of the finest of which is the admonition:

Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart,
And lean not upon thine own understanding:
In all thy ways acknowledge him,
And he will direct thy paths —(Prov. 3:5, 6).

 Introduction to *Proverbs* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.240-243.

PROVERBS 1

Prologue

¹ The proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel:

² to know wisdom and instruction;
to discern the words of understanding;

³ to receive instruction in wise dealing,
in righteousness, justice, and equity;

⁴ to give prudence to the simple,
knowledge and discretion to the young man—

⁵ that the wise man may hear, and increase in learning;
that the man of understanding may attain to sound counsel;

⁶ to understand a proverb and parables,
the words and riddles of the wise.

⁷ The fear of Yahweh* is the beginning of knowledge,
but the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.

Warnings against Evil Companions

⁸ My son, listen to your father's instruction,
and don't forsake your mother's teaching;

⁹ for they will be a garland to grace your head,
and chains around your neck.

¹⁰ My son, if sinners entice you,
don't consent.

¹¹ If they say, "Come with us.
Let's lie in wait for blood.
Let's lurk secretly for the innocent
without cause.

¹² Let's swallow them up alive like Sheol,†
and whole, like those who go down
into the pit.

¹³ We'll find all valuable wealth.
We'll fill our houses with plunder.

¹⁴ You shall cast your lot among us.
We'll all have one purse"—

¹⁵ my son, don't walk on the path with them.
Keep your foot from their path,
for their feet run to evil.
They hurry to shed blood.

¹⁷ For the net is spread in vain in the sight
of any bird;

¹⁸ but these lay in wait for their own blood.
They lurk secretly for their own lives.

¹⁹ So are the ways of everyone who is greedy for gain.
It takes away the life of its owners.

²⁰ Wisdom calls aloud in the street.

The Call of Wisdom

²¹ She utters her voice in the public squares.
She calls at the head of noisy places.
At the entrance of the city gates, she utters her words:

²² "How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity?

How long will mockers delight themselves in mockery,
and fools hate knowledge?

²³ Turn at my reproof.
Behold,‡ I will pour out my spirit on you.
I will make known my words to you.

- 24 Because I have called, and you have refused;
I have stretched out my hand, and no one has paid attention;
- 25 but you have ignored all my counsel,
and wanted none of my reproof;
- 26 I also will laugh at your disaster.
I will mock when calamity overtakes you,
- 27 when calamity overtakes you like a storm,
when your disaster comes on like a whirlwind,
when distress and anguish come on you.
- 28 Then they will call on me, but I will not answer.
They will seek me diligently, but they
- 29 will not find me,
because they hated knowledge,
and didn't choose the fear of Yahweh.
- 30 They wanted none of my counsel.
They despised all my reproof.
- 31 Therefore they will eat of the fruit of their own way,
and be filled with their own schemes.
- 32 For the backsliding of the simple will kill them.
The careless ease of fools will destroy them.
- 33 But whoever listens to me will dwell securely,
and will be at ease, without fear of harm."

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:7. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.
- † 1:12. Sheol is the place of the dead.
- ‡ 1:23. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

PROVERBS 2

The Value of Wisdom

- 1 My son, if you will receive my words,
and store up my commandments within you,
- 2 so as to turn your ear to wisdom,
and apply your heart to understanding;
- 3 yes, if you call out for discernment,
and lift up your voice for understanding;
- 4 if you seek her as silver,
and search for her as for hidden treasures;
- 5 then you will understand the fear of Yahweh,
and find the knowledge of God.*
- 6 For Yahweh gives wisdom.
Out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding.
- 7 He lays up sound wisdom for the upright.
He is a shield to those who walk in integrity,
- 8 that he may guard the paths of justice,
and preserve the way of his saints.
- 9 Then you will understand righteousness and justice,
equity and every good path.
- 10 For wisdom will enter into your heart.
Knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.
- 11 Discretion will watch over you.
Understanding will keep you,
to deliver you from the way of evil,
from the men who speak perverse things,
- 13 who forsake the paths of uprightness,

- 14 to walk in the ways of darkness,
who rejoice to do evil,
and delight in the perverseness of
evil,
15 who are crooked in their ways,
and wayward in their paths,
16 to deliver you from the strange woman,
even from the foreigner who flatters
with her words,
17 who forsakes the friend of her youth,
and forgets the covenant of her God;
18 for her house leads down to death,
- 19 her paths to the departed spirits.
None who go to her return again,
neither do they attain to the paths of
life.
20 Therefore walk in the way of good men,
and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 For the upright will dwell in the land.
The perfect will remain in it.
22 But the wicked will be cut off from the
land.
The treacherous will be rooted out of
it.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 2:5. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

PROVERBS 3

Admonition to Trust and Honor God

- 1 My son, don't forget my teaching,
but let your heart keep my
commandments,
2 for they will add to you length of days,
years of life, and peace.
3 Don't let kindness and truth forsake
you.
Bind them around your neck.
Write them on the tablet of your
heart.
4 So you will find favor,
and good understanding in the sight
of God and man.
5 Trust in Yahweh with all your heart,
and don't lean on your own
understanding.
6 In all your ways acknowledge him,
7 and he will make your paths straight.
Don't be wise in your own eyes.
Fear Yahweh, and depart from evil.
8 It will be health to your body,
and nourishment to your bones.
9 Honor Yahweh with your substance,
with the first fruits of all your
increase;
10 so your barns will be filled with plenty,
and your vats will overflow with new
wine.
11 My son, don't despise Yahweh's
discipline,
neither be weary of his correction;
12 for whom Yahweh loves, he corrects,
even as a father reproves the son in
whom he delights.

The True Wealth

- 13 Happy is the man who finds wisdom,
the man who gets understanding.
14 For her good profit is better than
getting silver,
and her return is better than fine
gold.
15 She is more precious than rubies.
16 None of the things you can desire are
to be compared to her.
17 Length of days is in her right hand.
In her left hand are riches and honor.
18 Her ways are ways of pleasantness.
All her paths are peace.
19 She is a tree of life to those who lay

hold of her.

Happy is everyone who retains her.

God's Wisdom in Creation

¹⁹ By wisdom Yahweh founded the earth.
By understanding, he established the heavens.

²⁰ By his knowledge, the depths were broken up,
and the skies drop down the dew.

The True Security

²¹ My son, let them not depart from your eyes.
Keep sound wisdom and discretion,
²² so they will be life to your soul,
and grace for your neck.
²³ Then you shall walk in your way securely.
Your foot won't stumble.
²⁴ When you lie down, you will not be afraid.
Yes, you will lie down, and your sleep will be sweet.
²⁵ Don't be afraid of sudden fear,
neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes;
²⁶ for Yahweh will be your confidence,
and will keep your foot from being taken.
²⁷ Don't withhold good from those to whom it is due,
when it is in the power of your hand to do it.

²⁸ Don't say to your neighbor, "Go, and come again;
tomorrow I will give it to you,"
when you have it by you.
²⁹ Don't devise evil against your neighbor,
since he dwells securely by you.
³⁰ Don't strive with a man without cause,
if he has done you no harm.
³¹ Don't envy the man of violence.
Choose none of his ways.
³² For the perverse is an abomination to Yahweh,
but his friendship is with the upright.
³³ Yahweh's curse is in the house of the wicked,
but he blesses the habitation of the righteous.
³⁴ Surely he mocks the mockers,
but he gives grace to the humble.
³⁵ The wise will inherit glory,
but shame will be the promotion of fools.

PROVERBS 4

Parental Advice

¹ Listen, sons, to a father's instruction.
Pay attention and know understanding;
² for I give you sound learning.
Don't forsake my law.
³ For I was a son to my father,
tender and an only child in the sight of my mother.
⁴ He taught me, and said to me:
"Let your heart retain my words.
Keep my commandments, and live.

⁵ Get wisdom.
Get understanding.
Don't forget, and don't deviate from the words of my mouth.
⁶ Don't forsake her, and she will preserve you.
Love her, and she will keep you.
⁷ Wisdom is supreme.
Get wisdom.
Yes, though it costs all your possessions, get understanding.

8 Esteem her, and she will exalt you.
 She will bring you to honor when you
 embrace her.
 9 She will give to your head a garland of

grace.
 She will deliver a crown of splendor
 to you.”

Admonition to Keep to the Right Path

10 Listen, my son, and receive my sayings.
 The years of your life will be many.
 11 I have taught you in the way of wisdom.
 I have led you in straight paths.
 12 When you go, your steps will not be
 hampered.
 When you run, you will not stumble.
 13 Take firm hold of instruction.
 Don't let her go.
 Keep her, for she is your life.
 14 Don't enter into the path of the wicked.
 Don't walk in the way of evil men.
 15 Avoid it, and don't pass by it.
 Turn from it, and pass on.
 16 For they don't sleep unless they do evil.
 Their sleep is taken away, unless they
 make someone fall.
 17 For they eat the bread of wickedness
 and drink the wine of violence.
 18 But the path of the righteous is like the
 dawning light
 that shines more and more until the
 perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is like darkness.
 They don't know what they stumble
 over.
 20 My son, attend to my words.
 Turn your ear to my sayings.
 21 Let them not depart from your eyes.
 Keep them in the center of your
 heart.
 22 For they are life to those who find
 them,
 and health to their whole body.
 23 Keep your heart with all diligence,
 for out of it is the wellspring of life.
 24 Put away from yourself a perverse
 mouth.
 Put corrupt lips far from you.
 25 Let your eyes look straight ahead.
 Fix your gaze directly before you.
 26 Make the path of your feet level.
 Let all of your ways be established.
 27 Don't turn to the right hand nor to the
 left.
 Remove your foot from evil.

PROVERBS 5

Warning against Impurity and Infidelity

1 My son, pay attention to my wisdom.
 Turn your ear to my understanding,
 2 that you may maintain discretion,
 that your lips may preserve
 knowledge.
 3 For the lips of an adulteress drip honey.
 Her mouth is smoother than oil,
 4 but in the end she is as bitter as
 wormwood,
 and as sharp as a two-edged sword.
 5 Her feet go down to death.
 Her steps lead straight to Sheol.*
 6 She gives no thought to the way of life.

Her ways are crooked, and she
 doesn't know it.
 7 Now therefore, my sons, listen to me.
 Don't depart from the words of my
 mouth.
 8 Remove your way far from her.
 Don't come near the door of her
 house,
 9 lest you give your honor to others,
 and your years to the cruel one;
 10 lest strangers feast on your wealth,
 and your labors enrich another man's
 house.

- 11 You will groan at your latter end,
when your flesh and your body are
consumed,
12 and say, “How I have hated instruction,
and my heart despised reproof.
13 I haven’t obeyed the voice of my
teachers,
nor turned my ear to those who
instructed me!
14 I have come to the brink of utter ruin,
among the gathered assembly.”
15 Drink water out of your own cistern,
running water out of your own well.
16 Should your springs overflow in the
streets,
streams of water in the public
squares?
17 Let them be for yourself alone,
not for strangers with you.
- 18 Let your spring be blessed.
Rejoice in the wife of your youth.
19 A loving doe and a graceful deer—
let her breasts satisfy you at all
times.
Be captivated always with her love.
20 For why should you, my son, be
captivated with an adulteress?
Why embrace the bosom of another?
21 For the ways of man are before
Yahweh’s eyes.
He examines all his paths.
22 The evil deeds of the wicked ensnare
him.
The cords of his sin hold him firmly.
23 He will die for lack of instruction.
In the greatness of his folly, he will
go astray.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 5:5. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

PROVERBS 6

Practical Admonitions

- 1 My son, if you have become collateral
for your neighbor,
if you have struck your hands in
pledge for a stranger,
2 you are trapped by the words of your
mouth;
you are ensnared with the words of
your mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver
yourself,
since you have come into the hand of
your neighbor.
Go, humble yourself.
Press your plea with your neighbor.
4 Give no sleep to your eyes,
nor slumber to your eyelids.
5 Free yourself, like a gazelle from the
hand of the hunter,
like a bird from the snare of the
fowler.
6 Go to the ant, you sluggard.
Consider her ways, and be wise;
7 which having no chief, overseer, or
ruler,
8 provides her bread in the summer,
and gathers her food in the harvest.
9 How long will you sleep, sluggard?
When will you arise out of your sleep?
10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep—
11 so your poverty will come as a robber,
and your scarcity as an armed man.
12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity,
is he who walks with a perverse
mouth,
13 who winks with his eyes, who signals
with his feet,
who motions with his fingers,
14 in whose heart is perverseness,
who devises evil continually,
who always sows discord.
15 Therefore his calamity will come
suddenly.

- He will be broken suddenly, and that
without remedy.
- 16 There are six things which Yahweh
hates;
yes, seven which are an abomination
to him:
- 17 arrogant eyes, a lying tongue,
hands that shed innocent blood,
18 a heart that devises wicked schemes,
feet that are swift in running to
mischief,
19 a false witness who utters lies,
and he who sows discord among
brothers.
- 20 My son, keep your father's
commandment,
and don't forsake your mother's
teaching.
- 21 Bind them continually on your heart.
Tie them around your neck.
- 22 When you walk, it will lead you.
When you sleep, it will watch over
you.
When you awake, it will talk with
you.
- 23 For the commandment is a lamp,
and the law is light.
Reproofs of instruction are the way of
life,
24 to keep you from the immoral woman,
from the flattery of the wayward
wife's tongue.
- 25 Don't lust after her beauty in your
heart,
- neither let her captivate you with her
eyelids.
- 26 For a prostitute reduces you to a piece
of bread.
The adulteress hunts for your
precious life.
- 27 Can a man scoop fire into his lap,
and his clothes not be burned?
28 Or can one walk on hot coals,
and his feet not be scorched?
29 So is he who goes in to his neighbor's
wife.
Whoever touches her will not be
unpunished.
- 30 Men don't despise a thief
if he steals to satisfy himself when he
is hungry,
31 but if he is found, he shall restore seven
times.
He shall give all the wealth of his
house.
- 32 He who commits adultery with a woman
is void of understanding.
He who does it destroys his own soul.
33 He will get wounds and dishonor.
His reproach will not be wiped away.
- 34 For jealousy arouses the fury of the
husband.
He won't spare in the day of
vengeance.
- 35 He won't regard any ransom,
neither will he rest content, though
you give many gifts.

PROVERBS 7

The False Attractions of Adultery

- 1 My son, keep my words.
Lay up my commandments within
you.
- 2 Keep my commandments and live!
Guard my teaching as the apple of
your eye.
- 3 Bind them on your fingers.
Write them on the tablet of your
heart.
- 4 Tell wisdom, "You are my sister."
Call understanding your relative,
- 5 that they may keep you from the strange
woman,
from the foreigner who flatters with
her words.
- 6 For at the window of my house,
I looked out through my lattice.
- 7 I saw among the simple ones.
I discerned among the youths a young
man void of understanding,
8 passing through the street near her
corner,

9 he went the way to her house,
 in the twilight, in the evening of the
 day,
 in the middle of the night and in the
 darkness.
 10 Behold, there a woman met him with
 the attire of a prostitute,
 and with crafty intent.
 11 She is loud and defiant.
 Her feet don't stay in her house.
 12 Now she is in the streets, now in the
 squares,
 and lurking at every corner.
 13 So she caught him, and kissed him.
 With an impudent face she said to
 him:
 14 "Sacrifices of peace offerings are with
 me.
 Today I have paid my vows.
 15 Therefore I came out to meet you,
 to diligently seek your face,
 and I have found you.
 16 I have spread my couch with carpets of
 tapestry,
 with striped cloths of the yarn of
 Egypt.
 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh,
 aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let's take our fill of loving until
 the morning.
 Let's solace ourselves with loving.
 19 For my husband isn't at home.
 He has gone on a long journey.
 20 He has taken a bag of money with him.
 He will come home at the full moon."
 21 With persuasive words, she led him
 astray.
 With the flattering of her lips, she
 seduced him.
 22 He followed her immediately,
 as an ox goes to the slaughter,
 as a fool stepping into a noose.
 23 Until an arrow strikes through his liver,
 as a bird hurries to the snare,
 and doesn't know that it will cost his
 life.
 24 Now therefore, sons, listen to me.
 Pay attention to the words of my
 mouth.
 25 Don't let your heart turn to her ways.
 Don't go astray in her paths,
 26 for she has thrown down many
 wounded.
 Yes, all her slain are a mighty army.
 27 Her house is the way to Sheol,*
 going down to the rooms of death.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:27. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

PROVERBS 8

The Gifts of Wisdom

1 Doesn't wisdom cry out?
 Doesn't understanding raise her
 voice?
 2 On the top of high places by the way,
 where the paths meet, she stands.
 3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the
 city,
 at the entry doors, she cries aloud:
 4 "I call to you men!
 I send my voice to the sons of
 mankind.
 5 You simple, understand prudence!

You fools, be of an understanding
 heart!
 6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things.
 The opening of my lips is for right
 things.
 7 For my mouth speaks truth.
 Wickedness is an abomination to my
 lips.
 8 All the words of my mouth are in
 righteousness.
 There is nothing crooked or perverse
 in them.
 9 They are all plain to him who

understands,
 right to those who find knowledge.
 10 Receive my instruction rather than
 silver,
 knowledge rather than choice gold.
 11 For wisdom is better than rubies.
 All the things that may be desired
 can't be compared to it.
 12 "I, wisdom, have made prudence my
 dwelling.
 Find out knowledge and discretion.
 13 The fear of Yahweh is to hate evil.
 I hate pride, arrogance, the evil way,
 and the perverse mouth.
 14 Counsel and sound knowledge are mine.
 I have understanding and power.
 15 By me kings reign,

and princes decree justice.
 16 By me princes rule,
 nobles, and all the righteous rulers of
 the earth.
 17 I love those who love me.
 Those who seek me diligently will find
 me.
 18 With me are riches, honor,
 enduring wealth, and prosperity.
 19 My fruit is better than gold, yes, than
 fine gold,
 my yield than choice silver.
 20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
 in the middle of the paths of justice,
 21 that I may give wealth to those who love
 me.
 I fill their treasuries.

Wisdom's Part in Creation

22 "Yahweh possessed me in the beginning
 of his work,
 before his deeds of old.
 23 I was set up from everlasting, from the
 beginning,
 before the earth existed.
 24 When there were no depths, I was born,
 when there were no springs
 abounding with water.
 25 Before the mountains were settled in
 place,
 before the hills, I was born;
 26 while as yet he had not made the earth,
 nor the fields,
 nor the beginning of the dust of the
 world.
 27 When he established the heavens, I was
 there.
 When he set a circle on the surface of
 the deep,
 28 when he established the clouds above,
 when the springs of the deep became
 strong,

29 when he gave to the sea its boundary,
 that the waters should not violate his
 commandment,
 when he marked out the foundations
 of the earth,
 30 then I was the craftsman by his side.
 I was a delight day by day,
 always rejoicing before him,
 31 rejoicing in his whole world.
 My delight was with the sons of men.
 32 "Now therefore, my sons, listen to me,
 for blessed are those who keep my
 ways.
 33 Hear instruction, and be wise.
 Don't refuse it.
 34 Blessed is the man who hears me,
 watching daily at my gates,
 waiting at my door posts.
 35 For whoever finds me finds life,
 and will obtain favor from Yahweh.
 36 But he who sins against me wrongs his
 own soul.
 All those who hate me love death."

PROVERBS 9

Wisdom's Feast

- ¹ Wisdom has built her house.
She has carved out her seven pillars.
- ² She has prepared her meat.
She has mixed her wine.
She has also set her table.
- ³ She has sent out her maidens.
She cries from the highest places of
the city:
- ⁴ "Whoever is simple, let him turn in
here!"
- As for him who is void of
understanding, she says to him,
- ⁵ "Come, eat some of my bread,
Drink some of the wine which I have
mixed!
- ⁶ Leave your simple ways, and live.
Walk in the way of understanding."

General Maxims

- ⁷ One who corrects a mocker invites
insult.
One who reproveth a wicked man
invites abuse.
- ⁸ Don't reprove a scoffer, lest he hate
you.
Reprove a wise person, and he will
love you.
- ⁹ Instruct a wise person, and he will be
still wiser.
Teach a righteous person, and he will
increase in learning.
- ¹⁰ The fear of Yahweh is the beginning of
wisdom.
The knowledge of the Holy One is
understanding.
- ¹¹ For by me your days will be multiplied.
The years of your life will be
increased.
- ¹² If you are wise, you are wise for
yourself.
If you mock, you alone will bear it.

Folly's Invitation and Promise

- ¹³ The foolish woman is loud,
undisciplined, and knows nothing.
- ¹⁴ She sits at the door of her house,
on a seat in the high places of the
city,
- ¹⁵ to call to those who pass by,
who go straight on their ways,
- ¹⁶ "Whoever is simple, let him turn in
here."
- As for him who is void of
understanding, she says to him,
- ¹⁷ "Stolen water is sweet.
Food eaten in secret is pleasant."
- ¹⁸ But he doesn't know that the departed
spirits are there,
that her guests are in the depths of
Sheol.*

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 9:18. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PROVERBS 10

Wise Sayings of Solomon

- ¹ The proverbs of Solomon.
- A wise son makes a glad father;
but a foolish son brings grief to his mother.
- ² Treasures of wickedness profit nothing,
but righteousness delivers from death.
- ³ Yahweh will not allow the soul of the righteous to go hungry,
but he thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
- ⁴ He becomes poor who works with a lazy hand,
but the hand of the diligent brings wealth.
- ⁵ He who gathers in summer is a wise son,
but he who sleeps during the harvest is a son who causes shame.
- ⁶ Blessings are on the head of the righteous,
but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
- ⁷ The memory of the righteous is blessed,
but the name of the wicked will rot.
- ⁸ The wise in heart accept commandments,
but a chattering fool will fall.
- ⁹ He who walks blamelessly walks surely,
but he who perverts his ways will be found out.
- ¹⁰ One who winks with the eye causes sorrow,
but a chattering fool will fall.
- ¹¹ The mouth of the righteous is a spring of life,
but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
- ¹² Hatred stirs up strife,
but love covers all wrongs.
- ¹³ Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has discernment,
but a rod is for the back of him who is void of understanding.
- ¹⁴ Wise men lay up knowledge,
but the mouth of the foolish is near ruin.
- ¹⁵ The rich man's wealth is his strong city.
- The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
- ¹⁶ The labor of the righteous leads to life.
The increase of the wicked leads to sin.
- ¹⁷ He is in the way of life who heeds correction,
but he who forsakes reproof leads others astray.
- ¹⁸ He who hides hatred has lying lips.
He who utters a slander is a fool.
- ¹⁹ In the multitude of words there is no lack of disobedience,
but he who restrains his lips does wisely.
- ²⁰ The tongue of the righteous is like choice silver.
The heart of the wicked is of little worth.
- ²¹ The lips of the righteous feed many,
but the foolish die for lack of understanding.
- ²² Yahweh's blessing brings wealth,
and he adds no trouble to it.
- ²³ It is a fool's pleasure to do wickedness,
but wisdom is a man of understanding's pleasure.
- ²⁴ What the wicked fear will overtake them,
but the desire of the righteous will be granted.
- ²⁵ When the whirlwind passes, the wicked is no more;
but the righteous stand firm forever.
- ²⁶ As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
so is the sluggard to those who send him.
- ²⁷ The fear of Yahweh prolongs days,
but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
- ²⁸ The prospect of the righteous is joy,
but the hope of the wicked will perish.
- ²⁹ The way of Yahweh is a stronghold to the upright,
but it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous will never be removed,
but the wicked will not dwell in the
land.
31 The mouth of the righteous produces
wisdom,
but the perverse tongue will be cut

off.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is
acceptable,
but the mouth of the wicked is
perverse.

PROVERBS 11

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

1 A false balance is an abomination to
Yahweh,
but accurate weights are his delight.
2 When pride comes, then comes shame,
but with humility comes wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright shall guide
them,
but the perverseness of the
treacherous shall destroy them.
4 Riches don't profit in the day of wrath,
but righteousness delivers from
death.
5 The righteousness of the blameless will
direct his way,
but the wicked shall fall by his own
wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall
deliver them,
but the unfaithful will be trapped by
evil desires.
7 When a wicked man dies, hope perishes,
and expectation of power comes to
nothing.
8 A righteous person is delivered out of
trouble,
and the wicked takes his place.
9 With his mouth the godless man
destroys his neighbor,
but the righteous will be delivered
through knowledge.
10 When it goes well with the righteous,
the city rejoices.
When the wicked perish, there is
shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright, the city
is exalted,
but it is overthrown by the mouth of
the wicked.
12 One who despises his neighbor is void of

wisdom,
but a man of understanding holds his
peace.
13 One who brings gossip betrays a
confidence,
but one who is of a trustworthy spirit
is one who keeps a secret.
14 Where there is no wise guidance, the
nation falls,
but in the multitude of counselors
there is victory.
15 He who is collateral for a stranger will
suffer for it,
but he who refuses pledges of
collateral is secure.
16 A gracious woman obtains honor,
but violent men obtain riches.
17 The merciful man does good to his own
soul,
but he who is cruel troubles his own
flesh.
18 Wicked people earn deceitful wages,
but one who sows righteousness reaps
a sure reward.
19 He who is truly righteous gets life.
He who pursues evil gets death.
20 Those who are perverse in heart are an
abomination to Yahweh,
but those whose ways are blameless
are his delight.
21 Most certainly, the evil man will not be
unpunished,
but the offspring* of the righteous
will be delivered.
22 Like a gold ring in a pig's snout,
is a beautiful woman who lacks
discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good.
The expectation of the wicked is

- wrath.
 24 There is one who scatters, and increases yet more.
 There is one who withholds more than is appropriate, but gains poverty.
 25 The liberal soul shall be made fat.
 He who waters shall be watered also himself.
 26 People curse someone who withholds grain,
 but blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.
 27 He who diligently seeks good seeks favor,
 but he who searches after evil, it shall come to him.
 28 He who trusts in his riches will fall,
 but the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
 29 He who troubles his own house shall inherit the wind.
 The foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life.
 He who is wise wins souls.
 31 Behold, the righteous shall be repaid in the earth,
 how much more the wicked and the sinner!

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 11:21. or, seed.

PROVERBS 12

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 Whoever loves correction loves knowledge,
 but he who hates reproof is stupid.
 2 A good man shall obtain favor from Yahweh,
 but he will condemn a man of wicked plans.
 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness,
 but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
 4 A worthy woman is the crown of her husband,
 but a disgraceful wife is as rotteness in his bones.
 5 The thoughts of the righteous are just,
 but the advice of the wicked is deceitful.
 6 The words of the wicked are about lying in wait for blood,
 but the speech of the upright rescues them.
 7 The wicked are overthrown, and are no more,
 but the house of the righteous shall stand.
 8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom,
 but he who has a warped mind shall be despised.
 9 Better is he who is little known, and has a servant,
 than he who honors himself and lacks bread.
 10 A righteous man respects the life of his animal,
 but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
 11 He who tills his land shall have plenty of bread,
 but he who chases fantasies is void of understanding.
 12 The wicked desires the plunder of evil men,
 but the root of the righteous flourishes.
 13 An evil man is trapped by sinfulness of lips,
 but the righteous shall come out of trouble.

- 14 A man shall be satisfied with good by
the fruit of his mouth.
The work of a man's hands shall be
rewarded to him.
- 15 The way of a fool is right in his own
eyes,
but he who is wise listens to counsel.
- 16 A fool shows his annoyance the same
day,
but one who overlooks an insult is
prudent.
- 17 He who is truthful testifies honestly,
but a false witness lies.
- 18 There is one who speaks rashly like the
piercing of a sword,
but the tongue of the wise heals.
- 19 Truth's lips will be established forever,
but a lying tongue is only momentary.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of those who plot
evil,
but joy comes to the promoters of
peace.
- 21 No mischief shall happen to the
righteous,
but the wicked shall be filled with
evil.
- 22 Lying lips are an abomination to
Yahweh,
but those who do the truth are his
delight.
- 23 A prudent man keeps his knowledge,
but the hearts of fools proclaim
foolishness.
- 24 The hands of the diligent ones shall
rule,
but laziness ends in slave labor.
- 25 Anxiety in a man's heart weighs it
down,
but a kind word makes it glad.
- 26 A righteous person is cautious in
friendship,
but the way of the wicked leads them
astray.
- 27 The slothful man doesn't roast his
game,
but the possessions of diligent men
are prized.
- 28 In the way of righteousness is life;
in its path there is no death.

PROVERBS 13

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 A wise son listens to his father's
instruction,
but a scoffer doesn't listen to rebuke.
- 2 By the fruit of his lips, a man enjoys
good things,
but the unfaithful crave violence.
- 3 He who guards his mouth guards his
soul.
One who opens wide his lips comes to
ruin.
- 4 The soul of the sluggard desires, and has
nothing,
but the desire of the diligent shall be
fully satisfied.
- 5 A righteous man hates lies,
but a wicked man brings shame and
disgrace.
- 6 Righteousness guards the way of
integrity,
but wickedness overthrows the
sinner.
- 7 There are some who pretend to be rich,
yet have nothing.
There are some who pretend to be
poor, yet have great wealth.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches,
but the poor hear no threats.
- 9 The light of the righteous shines
brightly,
but the lamp of the wicked is snuffed
out.
- 10 Pride only breeds quarrels,
but wisdom is with people who take
advice.
- 11 Wealth gained dishonestly dwindles
away,
but he who gathers by hand makes it
grow.
- 12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
but when longing is fulfilled, it is a

- tree of life.
 13 Whoever despises instruction will pay for it,
 but he who respects a command will be rewarded.
 14 The teaching of the wise is a spring of life,
 to turn from the snares of death.
 15 Good understanding wins favor,
 but the way of the unfaithful is hard.
 16 Every prudent man acts from knowledge,
 but a fool exposes folly.
 17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
 but a trustworthy envoy gains healing.
 18 Poverty and shame come to him who refuses discipline,
 but he who heeds correction shall be honored.
 19 Longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
 but fools detest turning from evil.
 20 One who walks with wise men grows wise,
 but a companion of fools suffers harm.
 21 Misfortune pursues sinners,
 but prosperity rewards the righteous.
 22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children,
 but the wealth of the sinner is stored for the righteous.
 23 An abundance of food is in poor people's fields,
 but injustice sweeps it away.
 24 One who spares the rod hates his son,
 but one who loves him is careful to discipline him.
 25 The righteous one eats to the satisfying of his soul,
 but the belly of the wicked goes hungry.

PROVERBS 14

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 Every wise woman builds her house,
 but the foolish one tears it down with her own hands.
 2 He who walks in his uprightness fears Yahweh,
 but he who is perverse in his ways despises him.
 3 The fool's talk brings a rod to his back,
 but the lips of the wise protect them.
 4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean,
 but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
 5 A truthful witness will not lie,
 but a false witness pours out lies.
 6 A scoffer seeks wisdom, and doesn't find it,
 but knowledge comes easily to a discerning person.
 7 Stay away from a foolish man,
 for you won't find knowledge on his lips.
 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to think about his way,
 but the folly of fools is deceit.
 9 Fools mock at making atonement for sins,
 but among the upright there is good will.
 10 The heart knows its own bitterness and joy;
 he will not share these with a stranger.
 11 The house of the wicked will be overthrown,
 but the tent of the upright will flourish.
 12 There is a way which seems right to a man,
 but in the end it leads to death.
 13 Even in laughter the heart may be sorrowful,
 and mirth may end in heaviness.
 14 The unfaithful will be repaid for his own ways;
 likewise a good man will be rewarded for his ways.
 15 A simple man believes everything,
 but the prudent man carefully

- considers his ways.
- 16 A wise man fears and shuns evil,
but the fool is hot headed and
reckless.
- 17 He who is quick to become angry will
commit folly,
and a crafty man is hated.
- 18 The simple inherit folly,
but the prudent are crowned with
knowledge.
- 19 The evil bow down before the good,
and the wicked at the gates of the
righteous.
- 20 The poor person is shunned even by his
own neighbor,
but the rich person has many friends.
- 21 He who despises his neighbor sins,
but he who has pity on the poor is
blessed.
- 22 Don't they go astray who plot evil?
But love and faithfulness belong to
those who plan good.
- 23 In all hard work there is profit,
but the talk of the lips leads only to
poverty.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their riches,
but the folly of fools crowns them
with folly.
- 25 A truthful witness saves souls,
but a false witness is deceitful.
- 26 In the fear of Yahweh is a secure
fortress,
and he will be a refuge for his
children.
- 27 The fear of Yahweh is a fountain of life,
turning people from the snares of
death.
- 28 In the multitude of people is the king's
glory,
but in the lack of people is the
destruction of the prince.
- 29 He who is slow to anger has great
understanding,
but he who has a quick temper
displays folly.
- 30 The life of the body is a heart at peace,
but envy rots the bones.
- 31 He who oppresses the poor shows
contempt for his Maker,
but he who is kind to the needy
honors him.
- 32 The wicked is brought down in his
calamity,
but in death, the righteous has a
refuge.
- 33 Wisdom rests in the heart of one who
has understanding,
and is even made known in the
inward part of fools.
- 34 Righteousness exalts a nation,
but sin is a disgrace to any people.
- 35 The king's favor is toward a servant who
deals wisely,
but his wrath is toward one who
causes shame.

PROVERBS 15

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 A gentle answer turns away wrath,
but a harsh word stirs up anger.
- 2 The tongue of the wise commends
knowledge,
but the mouths of fools gush out
folly.
- 3 Yahweh's eyes are everywhere,
keeping watch on the evil and the
good.
- 4 A gentle tongue is a tree of life,
but deceit in it crushes the spirit.
- 5 A fool despises his father's correction,
but he who heeds reproof shows
prudence.
- 6 In the house of the righteous is much
treasure,
but the income of the wicked brings
trouble.
- 7 The lips of the wise spread knowledge;
not so with the heart of fools.
- 8 The sacrifice made by the wicked is an
abomination to Yahweh,
but the prayer of the upright is his

- delight.
- ⁹ The way of the wicked is an abomination to Yahweh, but he loves him who follows after righteousness.
- ¹⁰ There is stern discipline for one who forsakes the way. Whoever hates reproof shall die.
- ¹¹ Sheol* and Abaddon are before Yahweh— how much more then the hearts of the children of men!
- ¹² A scoffer doesn't love to be reproved; he will not go to the wise.
- ¹³ A glad heart makes a cheerful face, but an aching heart breaks the spirit.
- ¹⁴ The heart of one who has understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouths of fools feed on folly.
- ¹⁵ All the days of the afflicted are wretched, but one who has a cheerful heart enjoys a continual feast.
- ¹⁶ Better is little, with the fear of Yahweh, than great treasure with trouble.
- ¹⁷ Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is, than a fattened calf with hatred.
- ¹⁸ A wrathful man stirs up contention, but one who is slow to anger appeases strife.
- ¹⁹ The way of the sluggard is like a thorn patch, but the path of the upright is a highway.
- ²⁰ A wise son makes a father glad, but a foolish man despises his mother.
- ²¹ Folly is joy to one who is void of wisdom,
- but a man of understanding keeps his way straight.
- ²² Where there is no counsel, plans fail; but in a multitude of counselors they are established.
- ²³ Joy comes to a man with the reply of his mouth. How good is a word at the right time!
- ²⁴ The path of life leads upward for the wise, to keep him from going downward to Sheol.†
- ²⁵ Yahweh will uproot the house of the proud, but he will keep the widow's borders intact.
- ²⁶ Yahweh detests the thoughts of the wicked, but the thoughts of the pure are pleasing.
- ²⁷ He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house, but he who hates bribes will live.
- ²⁸ The heart of the righteous weighs answers, but the mouth of the wicked gushes out evil.
- ²⁹ Yahweh is far from the wicked, but he hears the prayer of the righteous.
- ³⁰ The light of the eyes rejoices the heart. Good news gives health to the bones.
- ³¹ The ear that listens to reproof lives, and will be at home among the wise.
- ³² He who refuses correction despises his own soul, but he who listens to reproof gets understanding.
- ³³ The fear of Yahweh teaches wisdom. Before honor is humility.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 15:11. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 15:24. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PROVERBS 16

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ The plans of the heart belong to man,
but the answer of the tongue is from
Yahweh.
- ² All the ways of a man are clean in his
own eyes,
but Yahweh weighs the motives.
- ³ Commit your deeds to Yahweh,
and your plans shall succeed.
- ⁴ Yahweh has made everything for its own
end—
yes, even the wicked for the day of
evil.
- ⁵ Everyone who is proud in heart is an
abomination to Yahweh;
they shall certainly not be
unpunished.
- ⁶ By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned
for.
By the fear of Yahweh men depart
from evil.
- ⁷ When a man's ways please Yahweh,
he makes even his enemies to be at
peace with him.
- ⁸ Better is a little with righteousness,
than great revenues with injustice.
- ⁹ A man's heart plans his course,
but Yahweh directs his steps.
- ¹⁰ Inspired judgments are on the lips of the
king.
He shall not betray his mouth.
- ¹¹ Honest balances and scales are
Yahweh's;
all the weights in the bag are his
work.
- ¹² It is an abomination for kings to do
wrong,
for the throne is established by
righteousness.
- ¹³ Righteous lips are the delight of kings.
They value one who speaks the truth.
- ¹⁴ The king's wrath is a messenger of
death,
but a wise man will pacify it.
- ¹⁵ In the light of the king's face is life.
His favor is like a cloud of the spring
rain.
- ¹⁶ How much better it is to get wisdom
than gold!
Yes, to get understanding is to be
chosen rather than silver.
- ¹⁷ The highway of the upright is to depart
from evil.
He who keeps his way preserves his
soul.
- ¹⁸ Pride goes before destruction,
and an arrogant spirit before a fall.
- ¹⁹ It is better to be of a lowly spirit with
the poor,
than to divide the plunder with the
proud.
- ²⁰ He who heeds the Word finds
prosperity.
Whoever trusts in Yahweh is blessed.
- ²¹ The wise in heart shall be called
prudent.
Pleasantness of the lips promotes
instruction.
- ²² Understanding is a fountain of life to
one who has it,
but the punishment of fools is their
folly.
- ²³ The heart of the wise instructs his
mouth,
and adds learning to his lips.
- ²⁴ Pleasant words are a honeycomb,
sweet to the soul, and health to the
bones.
- ²⁵ There is a way which seems right to a
man,
but in the end it leads to death.
- ²⁶ The appetite of the laboring man labors
for him,
for his mouth urges him on.
- ²⁷ A worthless man devises mischief.
His speech is like a scorching fire.
- ²⁸ A perverse man stirs up strife.
A whisperer separates close friends.
- ²⁹ A man of violence entices his neighbor,
and leads him in a way that is not
good.
- ³⁰ One who winks his eyes to plot
perversities,
one who compresses his lips, is bent
on evil.
- ³¹ Gray hair is a crown of glory.

- It is attained by a life of righteousness.
- 32 One who is slow to anger is better than the mighty;
- one who rules his spirit, than he who takes a city.
- 33 The lot is cast into the lap, but its every decision is from Yahweh.

PROVERBS 17

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 Better is a dry morsel with quietness, than a house full of feasting with strife.
- 2 A servant who deals wisely will rule over a son who causes shame, and shall have a part in the inheritance among the brothers.
- 3 The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold, but Yahweh tests the hearts.
- 4 An evildoer heeds wicked lips. A liar gives ear to a mischievous tongue.
- 5 Whoever mocks the poor reproaches his Maker. He who is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
- 6 Children's children are the crown of old men; the glory of children is their parents.
- 7 Excellent speech isn't fitting for a fool, much less do lying lips fit a prince.
- 8 A bribe is a precious stone in the eyes of him who gives it; wherever he turns, he prospers.
- 9 He who covers an offense promotes love; but he who repeats a matter separates best friends.
- 10 A rebuke enters deeper into one who has understanding than a hundred lashes into a fool.
- 11 An evil man seeks only rebellion; therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
- 12 Let a bear robbed of her cubs meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.
- 13 Whoever rewards evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.
- 14 The beginning of strife is like breaching a dam, therefore stop contention before quarreling breaks out.
- 15 He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the righteous, both of them alike are an abomination to Yahweh.
- 16 Why is there money in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom, since he has no understanding?
- 17 A friend loves at all times; and a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 A man void of understanding strikes hands, and becomes collateral in the presence of his neighbor.
- 19 He who loves disobedience loves strife. One who builds a high gate seeks destruction.
- 20 One who has a perverse heart doesn't find prosperity, and one who has a deceitful tongue falls into trouble.
- 21 He who becomes the father of a fool grieves. The father of a fool has no joy.
- 22 A cheerful heart makes good medicine, but a crushed spirit dries up the bones.
- 23 A wicked man receives a bribe in secret, to pervert the ways of justice.
- 24 Wisdom is before the face of one who has understanding, but the eyes of a fool wander to the ends of the earth.
- 25 A foolish son brings grief to his father, and bitterness to her who bore him.
- 26 Also to punish the righteous is not good, nor to flog officials for their integrity.
- 27 He who spares his words has knowledge. He who is even tempered is a man of

28 understanding.
Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is
counted wise.

When he shuts his lips, he is thought
to be discerning.

PROVERBS 18

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

1 A man who isolates himself pursues
selfishness,
and defies all sound judgment.
2 A fool has no delight in understanding,
but only in revealing his own opinion.
3 When wickedness comes, contempt also
comes,
and with shame comes disgrace.
4 The words of a man's mouth are like
deep waters.
The fountain of wisdom is like a
flowing brook.
5 To be partial to the faces of the wicked
is not good,
nor to deprive the innocent of
justice.
6 A fool's lips come into strife,
and his mouth invites beatings.
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction,
and his lips are a snare to his soul.
8 The words of a gossip are like dainty
morsels:
they go down into a person's
innermost parts.
9 One who is slack in his work
is brother to him who is a master of
destruction.
10 Yahweh's name is a strong tower:
the righteous run to him, and are
safe.
11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
like an unscalable wall in his own
imagination.
12 Before destruction the heart of man is
proud,
but before honor is humility.

13 He who answers before he hears,
that is folly and shame to him.
14 A man's spirit will sustain him in
sickness,
but a crushed spirit, who can bear?
15 The heart of the discerning gets
knowledge.
The ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
16 A man's gift makes room for him,
and brings him before great men.
17 He who pleads his cause first seems
right—
until another comes and questions
him.
18 The lot settles disputes,
and keeps strong ones apart.
19 A brother offended is more difficult
than a fortified city.
Disputes are like the bars of a
fortress.
20 A man's stomach is filled with the fruit
of his mouth.
With the harvest of his lips he is
satisfied.
21 Death and life are in the power of the
tongue;
those who love it will eat its fruit.
22 Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing,
and obtains favor of Yahweh.
23 The poor plead for mercy,
but the rich answer harshly.
24 A man of many companions may be
ruined,
but there is a friend who sticks closer
than a brother.

PROVERBS 19

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ Better is the poor who walks in his integrity
than he who is perverse in his lips and
is a fool.
- ² It isn't good to have zeal without
knowledge,
nor being hasty with one's feet and
missing the way.
- ³ The foolishness of man subverts his way;
his heart rages against Yahweh.
- ⁴ Wealth adds many friends,
but the poor is separated from his
friend.
- ⁵ A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who pours out lies shall not go
free.
- ⁶ Many will entreat the favor of a ruler,
and everyone is a friend to a man who
gives gifts.
- ⁷ All the relatives of the poor shun him;
how much more do his friends avoid
him!
He pursues them with pleas, but they
are gone.
- ⁸ He who gets wisdom loves his own soul.
He who keeps understanding shall
find good.
- ⁹ A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who utters lies shall perish.
- ¹⁰ Delicate living is not appropriate for a
fool,
much less for a servant to have rule
over princes.
- ¹¹ The discretion of a man makes him slow
to anger.
It is his glory to overlook an offense.
- ¹² The king's wrath is like the roaring of a
lion,
but his favor is like dew on the grass.
- ¹³ A foolish son is the calamity of his
father.
A wife's quarrels are a continual
dripping.
- ¹⁴ House and riches are an inheritance
from fathers,
but a prudent wife is from Yahweh.
- ¹⁵ Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep.
The idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- ¹⁶ He who keeps the commandment keeps
his soul,
but he who is contemptuous in his
ways shall die.
- ¹⁷ He who has pity on the poor lends to
Yahweh;
he will reward him.
- ¹⁸ Discipline your son, for there is hope;
don't be a willing party to his death.
- ¹⁹ A hot-tempered man must pay the
penalty,
for if you rescue him, you must do it
again.
- ²⁰ Listen to counsel and receive
instruction,
that you may be wise in your latter
end.
- ²¹ There are many plans in a man's heart,
but Yahweh's counsel will prevail.
- ²² That which makes a man to be desired
is his kindness.
A poor man is better than a liar.
- ²³ The fear of Yahweh leads to life, then
contentment;
he rests and will not be touched by
trouble.
- ²⁴ The sluggard buries his hand in the dish;
he will not so much as bring it to his
mouth again.
- ²⁵ Flog a scoffer, and the simple will learn
prudence;
rebuke one who has understanding,
and he will gain knowledge.
- ²⁶ He who robs his father and drives away
his mother
is a son who causes shame and brings
reproach.
- ²⁷ If you stop listening to instruction, my
son,
you will stray from the words of
knowledge.
- ²⁸ A corrupt witness mocks justice,
and the mouth of the wicked gulps
down iniquity.
- ²⁹ Penalties are prepared for scoffers,
and beatings for the backs of fools.

PROVERBS 20

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ Wine is a mocker and beer is a brawler.
Whoever is led astray by them is not wise.
- ² The terror of a king is like the roaring of a lion.
He who provokes him to anger forfeits his own life.
- ³ It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife,
but every fool will be quarreling.
- ⁴ The sluggard will not plow by reason of the winter;
therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- ⁵ Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water,
but a man of understanding will draw it out.
- ⁶ Many men claim to be men of unfailing love,
but who can find a faithful man?
- ⁷ A righteous man walks in integrity.
Blessed are his children after him.
- ⁸ A king who sits on the throne of judgment
scatters away all evil with his eyes.
- ⁹ Who can say, "I have made my heart pure.
I am clean and without sin?"
- ¹⁰ Differing weights and differing measures,
both of them alike are an abomination to Yahweh.
- ¹¹ Even a child makes himself known by his doings,
whether his work is pure, and whether it is right.
- ¹² The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
Yahweh has made even both of them.
- ¹³ Don't love sleep, lest you come to poverty.
Open your eyes, and you shall be satisfied with bread.
- ¹⁴ "It's no good, it's no good," says the buyer;
but when he is gone his way, then he boasts.
- ¹⁵ There is gold and abundance of rubies,
but the lips of knowledge are a rare jewel.
- ¹⁶ Take the garment of one who puts up collateral for a stranger;
and hold him in pledge for a wayward woman.
- ¹⁷ Fraudulent food is sweet to a man,
but afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel.
- ¹⁸ Plans are established by advice;
by wise guidance you wage war!
- ¹⁹ He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals secrets;
therefore don't keep company with him who opens wide his lips.
- ²⁰ Whoever curses his father or his mother,
his lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
- ²¹ An inheritance quickly gained at the beginning
won't be blessed in the end.
- ²² Don't say, "I will pay back evil."
Wait for Yahweh, and he will save you.
- ²³ Yahweh detests differing weights,
and dishonest scales are not pleasing.
- ²⁴ A man's steps are from Yahweh;
how then can man understand his way?
- ²⁵ It is a snare to a man to make a rash dedication,
then later to consider his vows.
- ²⁶ A wise king winnows out the wicked,
and drives the threshing wheel over them.
- ²⁷ The spirit of man is Yahweh's lamp,
searching all his innermost parts.
- ²⁸ Love and faithfulness keep the king safe.
His throne is sustained by love.
- ²⁹ The glory of young men is their strength.
The splendor of old men is their gray hair.
- ³⁰ Wounding blows cleanse away evil,
and beatings purge the innermost parts.

PROVERBS 21

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ The king's heart is in Yahweh's hand
like the watercourses.
He turns it wherever he desires.
- ² Every way of a man is right in his own
eyes,
but Yahweh weighs the hearts.
- ³ To do righteousness and justice
is more acceptable to Yahweh than
sacrifice.
- ⁴ A high look and a proud heart,
the lamp of the wicked, is sin.
- ⁵ The plans of the diligent surely lead to
profit;
and everyone who is hasty surely
rushes to poverty.
- ⁶ Getting treasures by a lying tongue
is a fleeting vapor for those who seek
death.
- ⁷ The violence of the wicked will drive
them away,
because they refuse to do what is
right.
- ⁸ The way of the guilty is devious,
but the conduct of the innocent is
upright.
- ⁹ It is better to dwell in the corner of the
housetop
than to share a house with a
contentious woman.
- ¹⁰ The soul of the wicked desires evil;
his neighbor finds no mercy in his
eyes.
- ¹¹ When the mocker is punished, the
simple gains wisdom.
When the wise is instructed, he
receives knowledge.
- ¹² The Righteous One considers the house
of the wicked,
and brings the wicked to ruin.
- ¹³ Whoever stops his ears at the cry of the
poor,
he will also cry out, but shall not be
heard.
- ¹⁴ A gift in secret pacifies anger,
and a bribe in the cloak, strong
wrath.
- ¹⁵ It is joy to the righteous to do justice;
but it is a destruction to the workers
of iniquity.
- ¹⁶ The man who wanders out of the way of
understanding
shall rest in the assembly of the
departed spirits.
- ¹⁷ He who loves pleasure will be a poor
man.
He who loves wine and oil won't be
rich.
- ¹⁸ The wicked is a ransom for the
righteous,
the treacherous for the upright.
- ¹⁹ It is better to dwell in a desert land,
than with a contentious and fretful
woman.
- ²⁰ There is precious treasure and oil in the
dwelling of the wise,
but a foolish man swallows it up.
- ²¹ He who follows after righteousness and
kindness
finds life, righteousness, and honor.
- ²² A wise man scales the city of the
mighty,
and brings down the strength of its
confidence.
- ²³ Whoever guards his mouth and his
tongue
keeps his soul from troubles.
- ²⁴ The proud and arrogant man—"Scoffer"
is his name—
he works in the arrogance of pride.
- ²⁵ The desire of the sluggard kills him,
for his hands refuse to labor.
- ²⁶ There are those who covet greedily all
day long;
but the righteous give and don't
withhold.
- ²⁷ The sacrifice of the wicked is an
abomination—
how much more, when he brings it
with a wicked mind!
- ²⁸ A false witness will perish.
A man who listens speaks to eternity.
- ²⁹ A wicked man hardens his face;
but as for the upright, he establishes
his ways.
- ³⁰ There is no wisdom nor understanding
nor counsel against Yahweh.

- ³¹ The horse is prepared for the day of battle;
but victory is with Yahweh.

PROVERBS 22

Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ A good name is more desirable than great riches,
and loving favor is better than silver and gold.
- ² The rich and the poor have this in common:
Yahweh is the maker of them all.
- ³ A prudent man sees danger and hides himself;
but the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
- ⁴ The result of humility and the fear of Yahweh
is wealth, honor, and life.
- ⁵ Thorns and snares are in the path of the wicked;
whoever guards his soul stays from them.
- ⁶ Train up a child in the way he should go,
and when he is old he will not depart from it.
- ⁷ The rich rule over the poor.
The borrower is servant to the lender.
- ⁸ He who sows wickedness reaps trouble,
and the rod of his fury will be destroyed.
- ⁹ He who has a generous eye will be blessed,
for he shares his food with the poor.
- ¹⁰ Drive out the mocker, and strife will go out;
yes, quarrels and insults will stop.
- ¹¹ He who loves purity of heart and speaks gracefully
is the king's friend.
- ¹² Yahweh's eyes watch over knowledge,
but he frustrates the words of the unfaithful.
- ¹³ The sluggard says, "There is a lion outside!
I will be killed in the streets!"
- ¹⁴ The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit.
He who is under Yahweh's wrath will fall into it.
- ¹⁵ Folly is bound up in the heart of a child;
the rod of discipline drives it far from him.
- ¹⁶ Whoever oppresses the poor for his own increase and whoever gives to the rich,
both come to poverty.

Sayings of the Wise

- ¹⁷ Turn your ear, and listen to the words of the wise.
Apply your heart to my teaching.
- ¹⁸ For it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you,
if all of them are ready on your lips.
- ¹⁹ I teach you today, even you,
so that your trust may be in Yahweh.
- ²⁰ Haven't I written to you thirty excellent things
of counsel and knowledge,
- ²¹ To teach you truth, reliable words,
to give sound answers to the ones who sent you?
- ²² Don't exploit the poor because he is poor;
and don't crush the needy in court;
- ²³ for Yahweh will plead their case,
and plunder the life of those who plunder them.
- ²⁴ Don't befriend a hot-tempered man.
Don't associate with one who harbors anger,
- ²⁵ lest you learn his ways

- and ensnare your soul.
 26 Don't you be one of those who strike
 hands,
 of those who are collateral for debts.
 27 If you don't have means to pay,
 why should he take away your bed
 from under you?
 28 Don't move the ancient boundary stone
 which your fathers have set up.
 29 Do you see a man skilled in his work?
 He will serve kings.
 He won't serve obscure men.

PROVERBS 23

Sayings of the Wise (continued)

- 1 When you sit to eat with a ruler,
 consider diligently what is before
 you;
 2 put a knife to your throat
 if you are a man given to appetite.
 3 Don't be desirous of his dainties,
 since they are deceitful food.
 4 Don't weary yourself to be rich.
 In your wisdom, show restraint.
 5 Why do you set your eyes on that which
 is not?
 For it certainly sprouts wings like an
 eagle and flies in the sky.
 6 Don't eat the food of him who has a
 stingy eye,
 7 and don't crave his delicacies,
 for as he thinks about the cost, so he
 is.
 "Eat and drink!" he says to you,
 but his heart is not with you.
 8 You will vomit up the morsel which you
 have eaten
 and waste your pleasant words.
 9 Don't speak in the ears of a fool,
 for he will despise the wisdom of your
 words.
 10 Don't move the ancient boundary stone.
 Don't encroach on the fields of the
 fatherless,
 11 for their Defender is strong.
 He will plead their case against you.
 12 Apply your heart to instruction,
 and your ears to the words of
 knowledge.
 13 Don't withhold correction from a child.
 If you punish him with the rod, he will
 not die.
 14 Punish him with the rod,
 and save his soul from Sheol.*
 15 My son, if your heart is wise,
 then my heart will be glad, even
 mine.
 16 Yes, my heart will rejoice
 when your lips speak what is right.
 17 Don't let your heart envy sinners,
 but rather fear Yahweh all day long.
 18 Indeed surely there is a future hope,
 and your hope will not be cut off.
 19 Listen, my son, and be wise,
 and keep your heart on the right
 path!
 20 Don't be among ones drinking too much
 wine,
 or those who gorge themselves on
 meat;
 21 for the drunkard and the glutton shall
 become poor;
 and drowsiness clothes them in rags.
 22 Listen to your father who gave you life,
 and don't despise your mother when
 she is old.
 23 Buy the truth, and don't sell it.
 Get wisdom, discipline, and
 understanding.
 24 The father of the righteous has great
 joy.
 Whoever fathers a wise child delights
 in him.
 25 Let your father and your mother be
 glad!
 Let her who bore you rejoice!
 26 My son, give me your heart;
 and let your eyes keep in my ways.
 27 For a prostitute is a deep pit;
 and a wayward wife is a narrow well.
 28 Yes, she lies in wait like a robber,

and increases the unfaithful among men.
 29 Who has woe?
 Who has sorrow?
 Who has strife?
 Who has complaints?
 Who has needless bruises?
 Who has bloodshot eyes?
 30 Those who stay long at the wine;
 those who go to seek out mixed wine.
 31 Don't look at the wine when it is red,
 when it sparkles in the cup,
 when it goes down smoothly.
 32 In the end, it bites like a snake,

and poisons like a viper.
 33 Your eyes will see strange things,
 and your mind will imagine confusing things.
 34 Yes, you will be as he who lies down in the middle of the sea,
 or as he who lies on top of the rigging:
 35 "They hit me, and I was not hurt!
 They beat me, and I don't feel it!
 When will I wake up? I can do it again.
 I will look for more."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 23:14. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PROVERBS 24

Sayings of the Wise (continued)

1 Don't be envious of evil men,
 neither desire to be with them;
 2 for their hearts plot violence
 and their lips talk about mischief.
 3 Through wisdom a house is built;
 by understanding it is established;
 4 by knowledge the rooms are filled
 with all rare and beautiful treasure.
 5 A wise man has great power.
 A knowledgeable man increases strength,
 6 for by wise guidance you wage your war,
 and victory is in many advisors.
 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool.
 He doesn't open his mouth in the gate.
 8 One who plots to do evil
 will be called a schemer.
 9 The schemes of folly are sin.
 The mocker is detested by men.
 10 If you falter in the time of trouble,
 your strength is small.
 11 Rescue those who are being led away to death!
 Indeed, hold back those who are

staggering to the slaughter!
 12 If you say, "Behold, we didn't know this,"
 doesn't he who weighs the hearts consider it?
 He who keeps your soul, doesn't he know it?
 Shall he not render to every man according to his work?
 13 My son, eat honey, for it is good,
 the droppings of the honeycomb,
 which are sweet to your taste;
 14 so you shall know wisdom to be to your soul.
 If you have found it, then there will be a reward:
 Your hope will not be cut off.
 15 Don't lay in wait, wicked man, against the habitation of the righteous.
 Don't destroy his resting place;
 16 for a righteous man falls seven times
 and rises up again,
 but the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
 17 Don't rejoice when your enemy falls.
 Don't let your heart be glad when he is overthrown,

18 lest Yahweh see it, and it displease him,
and he turn away his wrath from him.
19 Don't fret yourself because of evildoers,
neither be envious of the wicked;
20 for there will be no reward to the evil
man.
The lamp of the wicked will be

snuffed out.
21 My son, fear Yahweh and the king.
Don't join those who are rebellious,
22 for their calamity will rise suddenly.
Who knows what destruction may
come from them both?

Further Sayings of the Wise

23 These also are sayings of the wise:
To show partiality in judgment is not
good.
24 He who says to the wicked, "You are
righteous,"
peoples will curse him, and nations
will abhor him—
25 but it will go well with those who
convict the guilty,
and a rich blessing will come on
them.
26 An honest answer
is like a kiss on the lips.
27 Prepare your work outside,
and get your fields ready.
Afterwards, build your house.
28 Don't be a witness against your neighbor
without cause.

Don't deceive with your lips.
29 Don't say, "I will do to him as he has
done to me;
I will repay the man according to his
work."
30 I went by the field of the sluggard,
by the vineyard of the man void of
understanding.
31 Behold, it was all grown over with
thorns.
Its surface was covered with nettles,
and its stone wall was broken down.
32 Then I saw, and considered well.
I saw, and received instruction:
33 a little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep,
34 so your poverty will come as a robber
and your want as an armed man.

PROVERBS 25

Further Wise Sayings of Solomon

1 These also are proverbs of Solomon,
which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah
copied out.
2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing,
but the glory of kings is to search out
a matter.
3 As the heavens for height, and the earth
for depth,
so the hearts of kings are
unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver,
and material comes out for the
refiner.
5 Take away the wicked from the king's

presence,
and his throne will be established in
righteousness.
6 Don't exalt yourself in the presence of
the king,
or claim a place among great men;
7 for it is better that it be said to you,
"Come up here,"
than that you should be put lower in
the presence of the prince,
whom your eyes have seen.
8 Don't be hasty in bringing charges to
court.
What will you do in the end when
your neighbor shames you?

- ⁹ Debate your case with your neighbor,
and don't betray the confidence of
another,
¹⁰ lest one who hears it put you to
shame,
and your bad reputation never
depart.
- ¹¹ A word fitly spoken
is like apples of gold in settings of
silver.
- ¹² As an earring of gold, and an ornament
of fine gold,
so is a wise reprover to an obedient
ear.
- ¹³ As the cold of snow in the time of
harvest,
so is a faithful messenger to those
who send him;
for he refreshes the soul of his
masters.
- ¹⁴ As clouds and wind without rain,
so is he who boasts of gifts
deceptively.
- ¹⁵ By patience a ruler is persuaded.
A soft tongue breaks the bone.
- ¹⁶ Have you found honey?
Eat as much as is sufficient for you,
lest you eat too much, and vomit it.
- ¹⁷ Let your foot be seldom in your
neighbor's house,
lest he be weary of you, and hate
you.
- ¹⁸ A man who gives false testimony against
his neighbor
is like a club, a sword, or a sharp
arrow.
- ¹⁹ Confidence in someone unfaithful in
time of trouble
is like a bad tooth or a lame foot.
- ²⁰ As one who takes away a garment in
cold weather,
or vinegar on soda,
so is one who sings songs to a heavy
heart.
- ²¹ If your enemy is hungry, give him food
to eat.
If he is thirsty, give him water to
drink;
- ²² for you will heap coals of fire on his
head,
and Yahweh will reward you.
- ²³ The north wind produces rain;
so a backbiting tongue brings an angry
face.
- ²⁴ It is better to dwell in the corner of the
housetop
than to share a house with a
contentious woman.
- ²⁵ Like cold water to a thirsty soul,
so is good news from a far country.
- ²⁶ Like a muddied spring and a polluted
well,
so is a righteous man who gives way
before the wicked.
- ²⁷ It is not good to eat much honey,
nor is it honorable to seek one's own
honor.
- ²⁸ Like a city that is broken down and
without walls
is a man whose spirit is without
restraint.

PROVERBS 26

Further Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ Like snow in summer, and as rain in
harvest,
so honor is not fitting for a fool.
- ² Like a fluttering sparrow,
like a darting swallow,
so the undeserved curse doesn't come
to rest.
- ³ A whip is for the horse,
a bridle for the donkey,
and a rod for the back of fools!
⁴ Don't answer a fool according to his
folly,
lest you also be like him.
- ⁵ Answer a fool according to his folly,
lest he be wise in his own eyes.
- ⁶ One who sends a message by the hand
of a fool
is cutting off feet and drinking

- violence.
- 7 Like the legs of the lame that hang loose,
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 8 As one who binds a stone in a sling,
so is he who gives honor to a fool.
- 9 Like a thorn bush that goes into the hand of a drunkard,
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 10 As an archer who wounds all,
so is he who hires a fool
or he who hires those who pass by.
- 11 As a dog that returns to his vomit,
so is a fool who repeats his folly.
- 12 Do you see a man wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
- 13 The sluggard says, "There is a lion in the road!
A fierce lion roams the streets!"
- 14 As the door turns on its hinges,
so does the sluggard on his bed.
- 15 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish.
He is too lazy to bring it back to his mouth.
- 16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes
than seven men who answer with discretion.
- 17 Like one who grabs a dog's ears
is one who passes by and meddles in a quarrel not his own.
- 18 Like a madman who shoots torches,
arrows, and death,
is the man who deceives his neighbor
and says, "Am I not joking?"
- 20 For lack of wood a fire goes out.
Without gossip, a quarrel dies down.
- 21 As coals are to hot embers,
and wood to fire,
so is a contentious man to kindling strife.
- 22 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
they go down into the innermost parts.
- 23 Like silver dross on an earthen vessel
are the lips of a fervent one with an evil heart.
- 24 A malicious man disguises himself with his lips,
but he harbors evil in his heart.
- 25 When his speech is charming, don't believe him,
for there are seven abominations in his heart.
- 26 His malice may be concealed by deception,
but his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.
- 27 Whoever digs a pit shall fall into it.
Whoever rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
- 28 A lying tongue hates those it hurts;
and a flattering mouth works ruin.

PROVERBS 27

Further Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 Don't boast about tomorrow;
for you don't know what a day may bring.
- 2 Let another man praise you,
and not your own mouth;
a stranger, and not your own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy,
and sand is a burden;
but a fool's provocation is heavier
than both.
- 4 Wrath is cruel,
and anger is overwhelming;
but who is able to stand before
jealousy?
- 5 Better is open rebuke
than hidden love.
- 6 The wounds of a friend are faithful,
although the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
- 7 A full soul loathes a honeycomb;
but to a hungry soul, every bitter
thing is sweet.
- 8 As a bird that wanders from her nest,
so is a man who wanders from his

- home.
⁹ Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart;
 so does earnest counsel from a man's friend.
¹⁰ Don't forsake your friend and your father's friend.
 Don't go to your brother's house in the day of your disaster.
 A neighbor who is near is better than a distant brother.
¹¹ Be wise, my son,
 and bring joy to my heart,
 then I can answer my tormentor.
¹² A prudent man sees danger and takes refuge;
 but the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
¹³ Take his garment when he puts up collateral for a stranger.
 Hold it for a wayward woman!
¹⁴ He who blesses his neighbor with a loud voice early in the morning,
 it will be taken as a curse by him.
¹⁵ A continual dropping on a rainy day
 and a contentious wife are alike:
¹⁶ restraining her is like restraining the wind,
 or like grasping oil in his right hand.
¹⁷ Iron sharpens iron;
 so a man sharpens his friend's countenance.
- ¹⁸ Whoever tends the fig tree shall eat its fruit.
 He who looks after his master shall be honored.
¹⁹ Like water reflects a face,
 so a man's heart reflects the man.
²⁰ Sheol* and Abaddon are never satisfied;
 and a man's eyes are never satisfied.
²¹ The crucible is for silver,
 and the furnace for gold;
 but man is refined by his praise.
²² Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with grain,
 yet his foolishness will not be removed from him.
²³ Know well the state of your flocks,
 and pay attention to your herds,
²⁴ for riches are not forever,
 nor does the crown endure to all generations.
²⁵ The hay is removed, and the new growth appears,
 the grasses of the hills are gathered in.
²⁶ The lambs are for your clothing,
 and the goats are the price of a field.
²⁷ There will be plenty of goats' milk for your food,
 for your family's food,
 and for the nourishment of your servant girls.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 27:20. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PROVERBS 28

Further Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ The wicked flee when no one pursues;
 but the righteous are as bold as a lion.
² In rebellion, a land has many rulers,
 but order is maintained by a man of understanding and knowledge.
³ A needy man who oppresses the poor
 is like a driving rain which leaves no crops.
- ⁴ Those who forsake the law praise the wicked;
 but those who keep the law contend with them.
⁵ Evil men don't understand justice;
 but those who seek Yahweh understand it fully.
⁶ Better is the poor who walks in his integrity

- than he who is perverse in his ways,
and he is rich.
- 7 Whoever keeps the law is a wise son;
but he who is a companion of gluttons
shames his father.
- 8 He who increases his wealth by
excessive interest
gathers it for one who has pity on the
poor.
- 9 He who turns away his ear from hearing
the law,
even his prayer is an abomination.
- 10 Whoever causes the upright to go astray
in an evil way,
he will fall into his own trap;
but the blameless will inherit good.
- 11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes;
but the poor who has understanding
sees through him.
- 12 When the righteous triumph, there is
great glory;
but when the wicked rise, men hide
themselves.
- 13 He who conceals his sins doesn't
prosper,
but whoever confesses and renounces
them finds mercy.
- 14 Blessed is the man who always fears;
but one who hardens his heart falls
into trouble.
- 15 As a roaring lion or a charging bear,
so is a wicked ruler over helpless
people.
- 16 A tyrannical ruler lacks judgment.
One who hates ill-gotten gain will
have long days.
- 17 A man who is tormented by blood guilt
will be a fugitive until death.
- No one will support him.
- 18 Whoever walks blamelessly is kept safe;
but one with perverse ways will fall
suddenly.
- 19 One who works his land will have an
abundance of food;
but one who chases fantasies will
have his fill of poverty.
- 20 A faithful man is rich with blessings;
but one who is eager to be rich will
not go unpunished.
- 21 To show partiality is not good,
yet a man will do wrong for a piece of
bread.
- 22 A stingy man hurries after riches,
and doesn't know that poverty waits
for him.
- 23 One who rebukes a man will afterward
find more favor
than one who flatters with the
tongue.
- 24 Whoever robs his father or his mother
and says, "It's not wrong,"
is a partner with a destroyer.
- 25 One who is greedy stirs up strife;
but one who trusts in Yahweh will
prosper.
- 26 One who trusts in himself is a fool;
but one who walks in wisdom is kept
safe.
- 27 One who gives to the poor has no lack;
but one who closes his eyes will have
many curses.
- 28 When the wicked rise, men hide
themselves;
but when they perish, the righteous
thrive.

PROVERBS 29

Further Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- 1 He who is often rebuked and stiffens his
neck
will be destroyed suddenly, with no
remedy.
- 2 When the righteous thrive, the people
rejoice;
but when the wicked rule, the people
groan.
- 3 Whoever loves wisdom brings joy to his
father;
but a companion of prostitutes
squanders his wealth.
- 4 The king by justice makes the land
stable,

- but he who takes bribes tears it down.
- 5 A man who flatters his neighbor spreads a net for his feet.
- 6 An evil man is snared by his sin, but the righteous can sing and be glad.
- 7 The righteous care about justice for the poor. The wicked aren't concerned about knowledge.
- 8 Mockers stir up a city, but wise men turn away anger.
- 9 If a wise man goes to court with a foolish man, the fool rages or scoffs, and there is no peace.
- 10 The bloodthirsty hate a man of integrity; and they seek the life of the upright.
- 11 A fool vents all of his anger, but a wise man brings himself under control.
- 12 If a ruler listens to lies, all of his officials are wicked.
- 13 The poor man and the oppressor have this in common: Yahweh gives sight to the eyes of both.
- 14 The king who fairly judges the poor, his throne shall be established forever.
- 15 The rod of correction gives wisdom, but a child left to himself causes shame to his mother.
- 16 When the wicked increase, sin increases; but the righteous will see their downfall.
- 17 Correct your son, and he will give you peace; yes, he will bring delight to your soul.
- 18 Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint; but one who keeps the law is blessed.
- 19 A servant can't be corrected by words. Though he understands, yet he will not respond.
- 20 Do you see a man who is hasty in his words? There is more hope for a fool than for him.
- 21 He who pampers his servant from youth will have him become a son in the end.
- 22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a wrathful man abounds in sin.
- 23 A man's pride brings him low, but one of lowly spirit gains honor.
- 24 Whoever is an accomplice of a thief is an enemy of his own soul. He takes an oath, but dares not testify.
- 25 The fear of man proves to be a snare, but whoever puts his trust in Yahweh is kept safe.
- 26 Many seek the ruler's favor, but a man's justice comes from Yahweh.
- 27 A dishonest man detests the righteous, and the upright in their ways detest the wicked.

PROVERBS 30

Further Wise Sayings of Solomon (continued)

- ¹ The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, the revelation:
- the man says to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal:
- ² "Surely I am the most ignorant man, and don't have a man's understanding.
- ³ I have not learned wisdom, neither do I have the knowledge of the Holy One.
- ⁴ Who has ascended up into heaven, and descended? Who has gathered the wind in his fists? Who has bound the waters in his garment? Who has established all the ends of

the earth?
 What is his name, and what is his
 son's name, if you know? 19
 5 "Every word of God is flawless.
 He is a shield to those who take
 refuge in him.
 6 Don't you add to his words,
 lest he reprove you, and you be found
 a liar.
 7 "Two things I have asked of you.
 Don't deny me before I die.
 8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies.
 Give me neither poverty nor riches.
 Feed me with the food that is needful 22
 for me,
 9 lest I be full, deny you, and say, 'Who is 23
 Yahweh?'
 or lest I be poor, and steal,
 and so dishonor the name of my God.
 10 "Don't slander a servant to his master,
 lest he curse you, and you be held
 guilty.
 11 There is a generation that curses their 25
 father,
 and doesn't bless their mother.
 12 There is a generation that is pure in 26
 their own eyes,
 yet are not washed from their
 filthiness.
 13 There is a generation, oh how lofty are 27
 their eyes!
 Their eyelids are lifted up.
 14 There is a generation whose teeth are 28
 like swords,
 and their jaws like knives,
 to devour the poor from the earth,
 and the needy from among
 men.
 15 "The leech has two daughters:
 'Give, give.'
 "There are three things that are never 31
 satisfied;
 four that don't say, 'Enough!':
 16 Sheol,*
 the barren womb,
 the earth that is not satisfied with
 water,
 and the fire that doesn't say,
 'Enough!'
 17 "The eye that mocks at his father,
 and scorns obedience to his mother,
 the ravens of the valley shall pick it
 out,
 the young eagles shall eat it.
 18 "There are three things which are too
 amazing for me,
 four which I don't understand:
 The way of an eagle in the air,
 the way of a serpent on a rock,
 the way of a ship in the middle of the
 sea,
 and the way of a man with a maiden.
 20 "So is the way of an adulterous woman:
 She eats and wipes her mouth,
 and says, 'I have done nothing
 wrong.'
 21 "For three things the earth trembles,
 and under four, it can't bear up:
 For a servant when he is king,
 a fool when he is filled with food,
 for an unloved woman when she is
 married,
 and a servant who is heir to her
 mistress.
 24 "There are four things which are little
 on the earth,
 but they are exceedingly wise:
 The ants are not a strong people,
 yet they provide their food in the
 summer.
 The hyraxes are but a feeble folk,
 yet make they their houses in the
 rocks.
 The locusts have no king,
 yet they advance in ranks.
 You can catch a lizard with your
 hands,
 yet it is in kings' palaces.
 29 "There are three things which are
 stately in their march,
 four which are stately in going:
 30 The lion, which is mightiest among
 animals,
 and doesn't turn away for any;
 the greyhound;
 the male goat;
 and the king against whom there is no
 rising up.
 31
 32 "If you have done foolishly in lifting up
 yourself,
 or if you have thought evil,
 put your hand over your mouth.
 33 For as the churning of milk produces
 butter,
 and the wringing of the nose produces
 blood,
 so the forcing of wrath produces
 strife."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 30:16. Sheol is the place of the dead.

PROVERBS 31

The Teaching of King Lemuel's Mother

¹ The words of King Lemuel—the revelation which his mother taught him:

² “Oh, my son!

Oh, son of my womb!

Oh, son of my vows!

³ Don't give your strength to women,
nor your ways to that which destroys
kings.

⁴ It is not for kings, Lemuel,
it is not for kings to drink wine,
nor for princes to say, ‘Where is
strong drink?’

⁵ lest they drink, and forget the law,

and pervert the justice due to anyone
who is afflicted.

⁶ Give strong drink to him who is ready to
perish,
and wine to the bitter in soul.

⁷ Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
and remember his misery no more.

⁸ Open your mouth for the mute,
in the cause of all who are left
desolate.

⁹ Open your mouth, judge righteously,
and serve justice to the poor and
needy.”

Ode to a Capable Wife

¹⁰ *Who can find a worthy woman?
For her value is far above rubies.

¹¹ The heart of her husband trusts in her.
He shall have no lack of gain.

¹² She does him good, and not harm,
all the days of her life.

¹³ She seeks wool and flax,
and works eagerly with her hands.

¹⁴ She is like the merchant ships.
She brings her bread from afar.

¹⁵ She rises also while it is yet night,
gives food to her household,
and portions for her servant girls.

¹⁶ She considers a field, and buys it.
With the fruit of her hands, she plants
a vineyard.

¹⁷ She arms her waist with strength,
and makes her arms strong.

¹⁸ She perceives that her merchandise is
profitable.

Her lamp doesn't go out by night.

¹⁹ She lays her hands to the distaff,
and her hands hold the spindle.

²⁰ She opens her arms to the poor;
yes, she extends her hands to the
needy.

²¹ She is not afraid of the snow for her
household,
for all her household are clothed with
scarlet.

²² She makes for herself carpets of
tapestry.
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.

²³ Her husband is respected in the gates,
when he sits among the elders of the
land.

²⁴ She makes linen garments and sells
them,
and delivers sashes to the merchant.

²⁵ Strength and dignity are her clothing.
She laughs at the time to come.

²⁶ She opens her mouth with wisdom.
Kind instruction is on her tongue.

²⁷ She looks well to the ways of her
household,
and doesn't eat the bread of idleness.

²⁸ Her children rise up and call her
blessed.

Her husband also praises her:

²⁹ “Many women do noble things,
but you excel them all.”

³⁰ Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain;
but a woman who fears Yahweh, she
shall be praised.

³¹ Give her of the fruit of her hands!
Let her works praise her in the gates!

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 31:10. Proverbs 31:10-31 form an acrostic, with each verse starting with each letter of the Hebrew alphabet, in order.

ECCLESIASTES



The Knight's Dream. Painting by Antonio de Pereda. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO ECCLESIASTES

Ecclesiastes (243-245)

<< Greek Conquest (333 BC) (240-243) • (LTBL Index) • Daniel (246-256) >>

Ecclesiastes, the Greek equivalent of the Hebrew name Koheleth, is a most thought-provoking book for it asks and answers the question, “Is life worth living?” The unknown author is a Jewish philosopher who impersonates Solomon, renowned for his wisdom. He calls himself “the Preacher” (Eccles. 1:1).

Koheleth gives his verdict of life before he recounts his experiences, saying flatly, “all is vanity” (Eccles. 1:2) (the word vanity is used in the sense of empty or futile). The reason for his pessimistic outlook is based on his various frustrations. He has endeavored to discover the true value of life but finds only “vanity and vexation of spirit” (Eccles. 2:11). His initial quest was for worldly wisdom and knowledge, only to discover “in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow” (Eccles. 1:18). His search for happiness through pleasure ends in emptiness. He accumulates wealth but to what purpose?

He may not live to enjoy it, and who is worthy to inherit his possessions? The doing of great works is likewise unavailing. All about him he sees oppression and cruelty. Life is filled with uncertainty, day follows night in a monotonous routine, and “there is no new thing under the sun” (Eccles. 1:9). Death ends all for saint and sinner alike. He believes there is a superior Being even though it is difficult to reconcile his belief in a good God with the apparent inequalities and failures of life.

The views of Koheleth reflect those of a person looking at life from the human plane, alone, and invariably the only inference to be drawn is a discouraging one. Such a state of consciousness comes to many a thinking individual. There are times when we all ask, “What profit hath man of all his labor?” (Eccles. 1:3). But there is something in us, as there was in Koheleth, that will not permit life’s final curtain to be drawn at this point. The very fact that we perceive there is a God is the starting point for a saner concept of human existence. Into the mind comes the realization, “God made man upright” (Eccles. 7:29). It is man himself who has “sought out many inventions” (Eccles. 7:29). There must be a way to bring meaning and purpose to living. Gradually a superior wisdom begins to operate in the mind. There is something worth while to be done. Learn to be charitable: “Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days” (Eccles. 11:1). Rejoice in life itself, for there is much of pleasantness in it. Be moral: “Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh” (Eccles. 11:10). It is well to “Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them” (Eccles. 12:1).

The sage conclusion of Koheleth to the whole matter of living is, “Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man” (Eccles. 12:13). He is assured that we are under the government of a beneficent and just God who “will bring every work into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil” (Eccles. 12:14). Ecclesiastes represents:

Experience. Experience preaches very effectively; the fruit of experience is the most impressive sermon in life. Experience teaches us that it is impossible to find satisfaction and true lasting joy in sensual, earthly pleasures and in self-seeking. The only way to gain the realities of life that satisfy both soul and body is to turn within to God and become unified consciously with Him (MBD/Ecclesiastes).

 Introduction to *Ecclesiastes* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.243-245.

ECCLESIASTES 1

Reflections of a Royal Philosopher

¹ The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem:

²“Vanity of vanities,” says the Preacher; “Vanity of vanities, all is vanity.” ³ What does man gain from all his labor in which he labors under the sun? ⁴ One generation goes, and another generation comes; but the earth remains forever. ⁵ The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, and hurries

to its place where it rises. ⁶ The wind goes toward the south, and turns around to the north. It turns around continually as it goes, and the wind returns again to its courses. ⁷ All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full. To the place where the rivers flow, there they flow again. ⁸ All things are full of weariness beyond uttering. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. ⁹ That which has been is that which shall be, and that which has been

done is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun.¹⁰ Is there a thing of which it may be said, “Behold,* this is new?” It has been long ago, in the

ages which were before us.¹¹ There is no memory of the former; neither shall there be any memory of the latter that are to come, among those that shall come after.

The Futility of Seeking Wisdom

¹² I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.¹³ I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the sky. It is a heavy burden that God† has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with.¹⁴ I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all is vanity and a chasing after wind.¹⁵ That which is crooked can’t be made straight; and that which is lacking can’t be

counted.¹⁶ I said to myself, “Behold, I have obtained for myself great wisdom above all who were before me in Jerusalem. Yes, my heart has had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.”¹⁷ I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also was a chasing after wind.¹⁸ For in much wisdom is much grief; and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:10. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 1:13. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

ECCLESIASTES 2

The Futility of Self-Indulgence

¹ I said in my heart, “Come now, I will test you with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure;” and behold, this also was vanity.² I said of laughter, “It is foolishness;” and of mirth, “What does it accomplish?”

³ I searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet guiding me with wisdom, and how to lay hold of folly, until I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven all the days of their lives.⁴ I made myself great works. I built myself houses. I planted myself vineyards.⁵ I made myself gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit.⁶ I made myself pools of water, to water the forest where trees were grown.⁷ I bought male servants and female servants, and had servants born

in my house. I also had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all who were before me in Jerusalem.⁸ I also gathered silver and gold for myself, and the treasure of kings and of the provinces. I got myself male and female singers, and the delights of the sons of men: musical instruments of all sorts.⁹ So I was great, and increased more than all who were before me in Jerusalem. My wisdom also remained with me.¹⁰ Whatever my eyes desired, I didn’t keep from them. I didn’t withhold my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor, and this was my portion from all my labor.¹¹ Then I looked at all the works that my hands had worked, and at the labor that I had labored to do; and behold, all was vanity and a chasing after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

Wisdom and Joy Given to One Who Pleases God

¹² I turned myself to consider wisdom, madness, and folly; for what can the king's successor do? Just that which has been done long ago. ¹³ Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness. ¹⁴ The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walks in darkness—and yet I perceived that one event happens to them all. ¹⁵ Then I said in my heart, “As it happens to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise?” Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity. ¹⁶ For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no memory forever, since in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. Indeed, the wise man must die just like the fool!

¹⁷ So I hated life, because the work that is worked under the sun was grievous to me; for all is vanity and a chasing after wind. ¹⁸ I hated all my labor in which I labored under the sun, because I must leave it to the man who comes after me. ¹⁹ Who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have rule over all of my labor in which I have labored, and in which I have shown myself

wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

²⁰Therefore I began to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor in which I had labored under the sun. ²¹ For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, with knowledge, and with skillfulness; yet he shall leave it for his portion to a man who has not labored for it. This also is vanity and a great evil. ²² For what does a man have of all his labor and of the striving of his heart, in which he labors under the sun? ²³ For all his days are sorrows, and his travail is grief; yes, even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity. ²⁴ There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. ²⁵ For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I? ²⁶ For to the man who pleases him, God gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he gives travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him who pleases God. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

ECCLESIASTES 3

Everything Has Its Time

¹ For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven:

² a time to be born,
and a time to die;
a time to plant,
and a time to pluck up that which is
planted;

³ a time to kill,
and a time to heal;
a time to break down,
and a time to build up;

⁴ a time to weep,
and a time to laugh;
a time to mourn,
and a time to dance;

⁵ a time to cast away stones,
and a time to gather stones together;
a time to embrace,
and a time to refrain from embracing;

⁶ a time to seek,
and a time to lose;
a time to keep,
and a time to cast away;

⁷ a time to tear,
and a time to sew;
a time to keep silence,
and a time to speak;

⁸ a time to love,
and a time to hate;
a time for war,
and a time for peace.

The God-Given Task

⁹ What profit has he who works in that in which he labors? ¹⁰ I have seen the burden which God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with. ¹¹ He has made everything beautiful in its time. He has also set eternity in their hearts, yet so that man can't find out the work that God has done from the beginning even to the end. ¹² I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice, and to do good as long as they live.

¹³ Also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labor, is the gift of God. ¹⁴ I know that whatever God does, it shall be forever. Nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it; and God has done it, that men should fear before him. ¹⁵ That which is has been long ago, and that which is to be has been long ago. God seeks again that which is passed away.

Judgment and the Future Belong to God

¹⁶ Moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. ¹⁷ I said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work." ¹⁸ I said in my heart, "As for the sons of men, God tests them, so that they may see that they themselves are like animals. ¹⁹ For that which happens to the sons of men happens to animals. Even one thing happens to them. As the one dies, so the other dies. Yes,

they have all one breath; and man has no advantage over the animals, for all is vanity. ²⁰ All go to one place. All are from the dust, and all turn to dust again. ²¹ Who knows the spirit of man, whether it goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, whether it goes downward to the earth?"

²² Therefore I saw that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his works, for that is his portion; for who can bring him to see what will be after him?

ECCLESIASTES 4

Judgment and the Future Belong to God (continued)

¹ Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of those who were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter. ² Therefore I praised the dead who have been long dead more than the living who are yet alive. ³ Yes, better than them both is him who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. ⁴ Then I saw all the labor and achievement that is the envy of a man's neighbor. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

⁵ The fool folds his hands together and ruins himself. ⁶ Better is a handful, with quietness, than two handfuls with labor and chasing after wind.

⁷ Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. ⁸ There is one who is alone, and he has neither son nor brother. There is no end to all of his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied with wealth. "For whom then do I labor and deprive my soul of enjoyment?" This also is vanity. Yes, it is a miserable business.

The Value of a Friend

⁹ Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. ¹⁰ For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls, and doesn't have another to lift him up. ¹¹ Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one keep warm alone? ¹² If a man prevails against one who is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

¹³ Better is a poor and wise youth than

an old and foolish king who doesn't know how to receive admonition any more. ¹⁴ For out of prison he came out to be king; yes, even in his kingdom he was born poor. ¹⁵ I saw all the living who walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the other, who succeeded him. ¹⁶ There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was—yet those who come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

ECCLESIASTES 5

Reverence, Humility, and Contentment

¹ Guard your steps when you go to God's house; for to draw near to listen is better than to give the sacrifice of fools, for they don't know that they do evil. ² Don't be rash with your mouth, and don't let your heart be hasty to utter anything before God; for God is in heaven, and you on earth. Therefore let your words be few. ³ For as a dream comes with a multitude of cares, so a fool's speech with a multitude of words. ⁴ When you vow a vow to God, don't defer to pay it; for he has no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you vow. ⁵ It is better that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay. ⁶ Don't allow your mouth to lead you into sin. Don't protest before the messenger that this was a mistake. Why should God be angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your hands? ⁷ For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, as well as in many words; but you must fear God.

⁸ If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and righteousness in a district, don't marvel at the matter, for one official is eyed by a higher one, and there are officials over them. ⁹ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all. The king profits from the field.

¹⁰ He who loves silver shall not be

satisfied with silver, nor he who loves abundance, with increase. This also is vanity. ¹¹ When goods increase, those who eat them are increased; and what advantage is there to its owner, except to feast on them with his eyes?

¹² The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not allow him to sleep.

¹³ There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: wealth kept by its owner to his harm. ¹⁴ Those riches perish by misfortune, and if he has fathered a son, there is nothing in his hand. ¹⁵ As he came out of his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand. ¹⁶ This also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go. And what profit does he have who labors for the wind? ¹⁷ All his days he also eats in darkness, he is frustrated, and has sickness and wrath.

¹⁸ Behold, that which I have seen to be good and proper is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labor, in which he labors under the sun, all the days of his life which God has given him; for this

is his portion. ¹⁹ Every man also to whom God has given riches and wealth, and has given him power to eat of it, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor—this

is the gift of God. ²⁰ For he shall not often reflect on the days of his life, because God occupies him with the joy of his heart.

ECCLESIASTES 6

The Frustration of Desires

¹ There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy on men: ² a man to whom God gives riches, wealth, and honor, so that he lacks nothing for his soul of all that he desires, yet God gives him no power to eat of it, but an alien eats it. This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

³ If a man fathers a hundred children, and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul is not filled with good, and moreover he has no burial, I say that a stillborn child is better than he; ⁴ for it comes in vanity, and departs in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness. ⁵ Moreover it has not seen the sun nor known it. This has rest rather than the other. ⁶ Yes, though he live a thousand years twice told,

and yet fails to enjoy good, don't all go to one place? ⁷ All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. ⁸ For what advantage has the wise more than the fool? What has the poor man, that knows how to walk before the living? ⁹ Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind. ¹⁰ Whatever has been, its name was given long ago; and it is known what man is; neither can he contend with him who is mightier than he. ¹¹ For there are many words that create vanity. What does that profit man? ¹² For who knows what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spends like a shadow? For who can tell a man what will be after him under the sun?

ECCLESIASTES 7

A Disillusioned View of Life

¹ A good name is better than fine perfume; and the day of death better than the day of one's birth. ² It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting; for that is the end of all men, and the living should take this to heart. ³ Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the face the heart is made good. ⁴ The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. ⁵ It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise than for a man to hear the song of fools. ⁶ For as the crackling of

thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity. ⁷ Surely extortion makes the wise man foolish; and a bribe destroys the understanding. ⁸ Better is the end of a thing than its beginning.

The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. ⁹ Don't be hasty in your spirit to be angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools. ¹⁰ Don't say, "Why were the former days better than these?" For you do not ask wisely about this.

¹¹ Wisdom is as good as an inheritance. Yes, it is more excellent for those who see the sun. ¹² For wisdom is a defense, even as money is a defense; but the excellency of knowledge is that wisdom preserves the life of him who has it.

¹³ Consider the work of God, for who can make that straight which he has made crooked? ¹⁴ In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider; yes, God has made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out anything after him.

The Riddles of Life

¹⁵ All this I have seen in my days of vanity: there is a righteous man who perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man who lives long in his evil-doing. ¹⁶ Don't be overly righteous, neither make yourself overly wise. Why should you destroy yourself? ¹⁷ Don't be too wicked, neither be foolish. Why should you die before your time? ¹⁸ It is good that you should take hold of this. Yes, also don't withdraw your hand from that; for he who fears God will come out of them all. ¹⁹ Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers who are in a city. ²⁰ Surely there is not a righteous man on earth who does good and doesn't sin. ²¹ Also don't take heed to all words that are spoken, lest you hear your servant curse you; ²² for often your own heart knows that you yourself have likewise cursed others. ²³ All this I have proved in wisdom. I said, "I will be wise;" but it was far from me. ²⁴ That

which is, is far off and exceedingly deep. Who can find it out? ²⁵ I turned around, and my heart sought to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the scheme of things, and to know that wickedness is stupidity, and that foolishness is madness.

²⁶ I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and traps, whose hands are chains. Whoever pleases God shall escape from her; but the sinner will be ensnared by her.

²⁷ "Behold, I have found this," says the Preacher, "to one another, to find an explanation ²⁸ which my soul still seeks, but I have not found. I have found one man among a thousand, but I have not found a woman among all those. ²⁹ Behold, I have only found this: that God made mankind upright; but they search for many inventions."

ECCLESIASTES 8

Obey the King and Enjoy Yourself

¹ Who is like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the hardness of his face is changed.

² I say, "Keep the king's command!" because of the oath to God. ³ Don't be hasty to go out of his presence. Don't persist in an evil thing, for he does whatever pleases him, ⁴ for the king's word is supreme. Who can say to him, "What are you doing?" ⁵ Whoever keeps the commandment shall not come to harm, and his wise heart will know

the time and procedure. ⁶ For there is a time and procedure for every purpose, although the misery of man is heavy on him. ⁷ For he doesn't know that which will be; for who can tell him how it will be? ⁸ There is no man who has power over the spirit to contain the spirit; neither does he have power over the day of death. There is no discharge in war; neither shall wickedness deliver those who practice it. ⁹ All this I have seen, and applied my mind to every work that is done under the sun. There is a time in which one man has power over another to his hurt.

God's Ways Are Inscrutable

¹⁰ So I saw the wicked buried. Indeed they came also from holiness. They went and were forgotten in the city where they did this. This also is vanity. ¹¹ Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. ¹² Though a sinner commits crimes a hundred times, and lives long, yet surely I know that it will be better with those who fear God, who are reverent before him. ¹³ But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he lengthen days like a shadow, because he doesn't fear God.

¹⁴ There is a vanity which is done on the earth, that there are righteous men to whom it happens according to the work of the wicked. Again, there are wicked men to

whom it happens according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.

¹⁵ Then I commended mirth, because a man has no better thing under the sun than to eat, to drink, and to be joyful: for that will accompany him in his labor all the days of his life which God has given him under the sun.

¹⁶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done on the earth (even though eyes see no sleep day or night), ¹⁷ then I saw all the work of God, that man can't find out the work that is done under the sun, because however much a man labors to seek it out, yet he won't find it. Yes even though a wise man thinks he can comprehend it, he won't be able to find it.

ECCLESIASTES 9

Take Life as It Comes

¹ For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this: that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; whether it is love or hatred, man doesn't know it; all is before them. ² All things come alike to all. There is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, to the clean, to the unclean, to him who sacrifices, and to him who doesn't sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner; he who takes an oath, as he who fears an oath. ³ This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event to all. Yes also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead. ⁴ For to him who is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. ⁵ For the living know that they will die, but the dead don't know anything, neither do they have any more a reward; for their memory is forgotten. ⁶ Also their love, their hatred, and their envy has perished long ago; neither do they any longer have

a portion forever in anything that is done under the sun.

⁷ Go your way—eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for God has already accepted your works. ⁸ Let your garments be always white, and don't let your head lack oil. ⁹ Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your life of vanity, which he has given you under the sun, all your days of vanity, for that is your portion in life, and in your labor in which you labor under the sun. ¹⁰ Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work, nor plan, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol,* where you are going.

¹¹ I returned and saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all. ¹² For man also doesn't know his time. As the fish that are

taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly on them.

Wisdom Superior to Folly

¹³ I have also seen wisdom under the sun in this way, and it seemed great to me. ¹⁴ There was a little city, and few men within it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it. ¹⁵ Now a poor wise man was found in it, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor

man. ¹⁶ Then I said, "Wisdom is better than strength." Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. ¹⁷ The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of him who rules among fools. ¹⁸ Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroys much good.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:10. Sheol is the place of the dead.

ECCLESIASTES 10

Miscellaneous Observations

¹ Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer to produce an evil odor; so does a little folly outweigh wisdom and honor.

² A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at³his left. Yes also when the fool walks by the way, his understanding fails him, and he says to everyone that he ⁴is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, don't leave your place; for gentleness lays great offenses to rest.

⁵ There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, the sort of error which proceeds from the ruler. ⁶ Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in a low place. ⁷ I have seen servants on horses, and princes walking like servants on the earth. ⁸ He who digs a pit may fall into it; and whoever breaks through a wall may be bitten by a snake. ⁹ Whoever carves out stones may be injured by them. Whoever splits wood may be endangered by it. ¹⁰ If the ax is blunt, and one doesn't sharpen the edge, then he must use more

strength; but skill brings success.

¹¹ If the snake bites before it is charmed, then is there no profit for the charmer's tongue. ¹² The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but a fool is swallowed by his own lips. ¹³ The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. ¹⁴ A fool also multiplies words.

Man doesn't know what will be; and that which will be after him, who can tell him? ¹⁵ The labor of fools wearies every one of them; for he doesn't know how to go to the city.

¹⁶ Woe to you, land, when your king is a child, and your princes eat in the morning!

¹⁷ Happy are you, land, when your king is the son of nobles, and your princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

¹⁸ By slothfulness the roof sinks in; and through idleness of the hands the house leaks.

- ¹⁹ A feast is made for laughter,
and wine makes the life glad;
and money is the answer for all
things.
- ²⁰ Don't curse the king, no, not in your
thoughts;
- and don't curse the rich in your
bedroom,
for a bird of the sky may carry your
voice,
and that which has wings may tell the
matter.

ECCLESIASTES 11

The Value of Diligence

- ¹ Cast your bread on the waters;
for you shall find it after many days.
- ² Give a portion to seven, yes, even to
eight;
for you don't know what evil will be
on the earth.
- ³ If the clouds are full of rain, they empty
themselves on the earth;
and if a tree falls toward the south,
or toward the north,
in the place where the tree falls,
there shall it be.
- ⁴ He who observes the wind won't sow;
and he who regards the clouds won't
reap.
- ⁵ As you don't know what is the way of
the wind,
nor how the bones grow in the womb
of her who is with child;
even so you don't know the work of
God who does all.
- ⁶ In the morning sow your seed,
and in the evening don't withhold
your hand;
for you don't know which will
prosper, whether this or that,
or whether they both will be equally
good.

Youth and Old Age

- ⁷ Truly the light is sweet,
and it is a pleasant thing for the eyes
to see the sun.
- ⁸ Yes, if a man lives many years, let him
rejoice in them all;
but let him remember the days of
darkness, for they shall be
many.
All that comes is vanity.
- ⁹ Rejoice, young man, in your youth,
and let your heart cheer you in the
days of your youth,
and walk in the ways of your heart,
and in the sight of your eyes;
but know that for all these things God
will bring you into judgment.
- ¹⁰ Therefore remove sorrow from your
heart,
and put away evil from your flesh;
for youth and the dawn of life are
vanity.

ECCLESIASTES 12

Youth and Old Age (continued)

¹ Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth,

before the evil days come, and the years draw near,
when you will say, "I have no pleasure in them;"

² Before the sun, the light, the moon, and the stars are darkened,
and the clouds return after the rain;

³ in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,
and the strong men shall bow themselves,
and the grinders cease because they are few,

and those who look out of the windows are darkened,
⁴ and the doors shall be shut in the street;
when the sound of the grinding is low,⁸
and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird,

and all the daughters of music shall be brought low;

⁵ yes, they shall be afraid of heights,
and terrors will be on the way;
and the almond tree shall blossom,
and the grasshopper shall be a burden,
and desire shall fail;
because man goes to his everlasting home,
and the mourners go about the streets;

⁶ before the silver cord is severed,
or the golden bowl is broken,
or the pitcher is broken at the spring,
or the wheel broken at the cistern,
⁷ and the dust returns to the earth as it was,
and the spirit returns to God who gave it.

"Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher.
"All is vanity!"

Epilogue

⁹ Further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered, sought out, and set in order many proverbs. ¹⁰ The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words, and that which was written blamelessly, words of truth. ¹¹ The words of the wise are like goads; and like nails well fastened are words from the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd. ¹² Furthermore, my

son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³ This is the end of the matter. All has been heard. Fear God and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man. ¹⁴ For God will bring every work into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether it is good, or whether it is evil.

SONG OF SONGS (ALSO KNOWN AS SONG OF SOLOMON)



The Bride. Dante Gabriel Rossetti. 1865. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO SONG OF SONGS

According to Wikipedia, The Song of Songs, also called the Song of Solomon, is an erotic poem, one of the five scrolls in the writings, the last section of the Jewish Bible. It is unique within the Hebrew Bible: it shows no interest in Law or Covenant or the God of Israel, nor does it teach or explore wisdom like Proverbs or Ecclesiastes; instead, it celebrates sexual love, giving “the voices of two lovers, praising each other, yearning for each other, proffering invitations to enjoy.”

Unity never published any commentary on The Song of Songs even though there are 2,400 pages of Unity’s teachings on the Bible and about half of the 1190 chapters of the Bible have interpretations. We have also not found any commentary by his most prominent Bible students, Herbert Hunt, Elizabeth Sand Turner, and Ed Rabel.

However we have an interesting interpretation by Ferrer Fenton, in the Fenton Bible, a translation often used and quoted by Charles Fillmore. Fenton writes, “This beautiful


poem seems to myself, and several competent critics, to be a Wedding Day Drama. I have, therefore, endeavoured in my translation to restore the actual dramatic form in which Solomon wrote it, and I think by doing so the matchless beauty of the poem is displayed as it has never previously been by any translator or commentator.—F. F.”

As Fenton tells the story, King David is elderly and his young son, Solomon, is attracted to one of David’s nurses, who Fenton refers to as “the Shepherdess.” But the Shepherdess resists Solomon’s advances because she desires and is carrying on a secret affair with another, known in the story as “the Shepherd.”

Fenton has incorporated unrequited love into the Song of Songs as well as hint of the metaphysical union of male and female shepherding our thoughts (“flocks”). So he has bridged the sacred and the profane, something we have not seen since the courtly love lyrics from the High Middle Ages.

Fenton’s interpretation is used here because Charles Fillmore constantly referenced the Fenton Bible and Fenton’s interpretation is so dramatic and unique. For consistency, I have kept the World English Bible translation and have added annotations from the Metaphysical Bible Dictionary, even though they conflict somewhat with Fenton’s storyline. If you want Fenton’s translation, a link to Fenton’s dramatic interpretation as published in 1913 is available here on the TruthUnity page for Song of Songs.

Please note that offering a dramatic interpretation for The Song of Songs does not preclude fully interpreting the book metaphysically. Wisdom encourages spiritual understanding of all things, secular as well as sacred. Dramatizing this story adds a richness to this ancient love poetry, making it more suitable for nuanced spiritual interpretation.

 Introduction to *Song of Songs* by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 1

¹ The Song of songs, which is Solomon’s.

Prelude.

(In a village.)

² *(Shepherdess:)*
Let him kiss me with the kisses of his
mouth;
for your love is better than wine.

³ *(Shepherd:)*
Your oils have a pleasing fragrance.

(Shepherdess:)
Your name is oil poured out,
therefore the virgins love you.

⁴ *(Shepherd:)*
Take me away with you.
Let’s hurry.

(She runs off in sport.)

Act 1. Scene 1.

*(In David’s Park Lodge. The Shepherdess
sings on being introduced to the other
attendants in David’s Park Palace.)*

(Shepherdess:)
The king has brought me into his
rooms.
(Attendants:)

We will be glad and rejoice in you.
We will praise your love more than wine!

(Shepherdess in reply:)

They are right to love you.

⁵ I am dark, but lovely,
you daughters of Jerusalem,
like Kedar's tents,¹
like Solomon's curtains.

⁶ Don't stare at me because I am dark,
because the sun has scorched me.
My mother's sons were angry with me.
They made me keeper of the vineyards.

I haven't kept my own vineyard.²

1. *Kedar's tents.* Kedar—turbid; dirty; dusky; dark-colored; dark-skinned; obscured; overcast; black; mournful; sorrowful. Metaphysically, a confused, unsettled, disturbed, obscure thought, yet one with a degree of power that belongs to the outer or sense phase of consciousness in man. This concept is darkened by materiality, yet for a time it brings forth substance. (MBD/Kedar)

2. *vineyard.* The fruit of the vine is a symbol of life. Jesus said, "I am the vine." The vineyard represents manifest humanity which was planted in perfection, and perfection is its destiny. (RW/vineyard)

Act 1. Scene 2.

(The Shepherdess alone and in the King's Park thinking of her Shepherd lover. She sings:)

⁷ Tell me, you whom my soul loves,
where you graze your flock,¹
where you rest them at noon;
for why should I be as one who is veiled
beside the flocks of your companions?

(Her lover who has come to see her

replies from the bushes. He sings:)

⁸ If you don't know, most beautiful
among women,
follow the tracks of the sheep.
Graze your young goats beside the
Shepherds' tents.

1. *flocks.* Metaphysically, our thoughts. (MBD/flocks)

Act 1. Scene 3.

(Solomon walking in the Park sees and begins to court the Shepherdess. He says:)

⁹ I have compared you, my love,
to a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
¹⁰ Your cheeks are beautiful with earrings,
your neck with strings of jewels.
¹¹ We will make you earrings of gold,
with studs of silver.

(Shepherdess in response replies with cross purposes, to evade Solomon's flattery, pretending she has to go to David, whom she is nursing.)

¹² While the king sat at his table,
my perfume spread its fragrance.

(Solomon, trying to retain her by further flatteries:)

¹³ My beloved is to me a sachet of myrrh,
that lies between my breasts.¹

¹⁴ My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms
from the vineyards of En Gedi.

(The Shepherdess leaves, and Solomon calls after her:)

¹⁵ Behold,* you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are like doves.

¹⁶ Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved,
yes, pleasant;
and our couch is verdant.

¹⁷ The beams of our house are cedars.
Our rafters are firs.

1. *between my breasts.* Translated in *my breast* by Fenton.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:15. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

SONG OF SONGS 2

Act 2. Scene 1.

(The shepherdess and her lover meet and talk.)

(Shepherdess:)

¹ I am a rose of Sharon,¹
a lily of the valleys.

(Shepherd:)

² As a lily among thorns,
so is my love among the daughters.

(Shepherdess:)

³ As the apple tree among the trees of
the wood,
so is my beloved among the sons.
I sat down under his shadow with great
delight,
his fruit was sweet to my taste.

⁴ He brought me to the banquet hall.
His banner over me is love.

⁵ *(She sings:)* Strengthen me with raisins,

refresh me with apples;
for I am faint with love.

⁶ His left hand is under my head.
His right hand embraces me.

*(The Shepherd sleeps, and the
Shepherdess says to the Chorus:)*

⁷ I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, or by the hinds of the
field,
that you not stir up, nor awaken love,
until it so desires.

1. *rose of Sharon.* A level tract of country in Palestine, bordering on the Mediterranean Sea, and extending from Joppa to Caesarea. Metaphysically, the rich substance of Spirit established in body consciousness. (MBD/Sharon)

Act 2. Scene 2

(A Park Lodge. The Shepherdess at the window sees her lover in the distance, and exclaims to her companions:)

⁸ The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he comes,
leaping on the mountains,
skipping on the hills.
⁹ My beloved is like a roe or a young deer.

(The Chorus of her companions:)

Behold, he stands behind our wall!
He looks in at the windows.
He glances through the lattice.

(The Shepherdess exclaims:)

¹⁰ My beloved spoke, and said to me,

*(The Shepherd, hid amongst the
rosebushes, sings:)*

“Rise up, my love, my beautiful one,
and come away.

¹¹ For behold, the winter is past.
The rain is over and gone.

¹² The flowers appear on the earth.
The time of the singing has come,
and the voice of the turtledove is
heard in our land.

2.

¹³ The fig tree ripens her green figs.
The vines are in blossom.
They give out their fragrance.
Arise, my love, my beautiful one,
and come away.”

3.

¹⁴ My dove in the clefts of the rock,
in the hiding places of the
mountainside,
let me see your face.
Let me hear your voice;
for your voice is sweet and your face
is lovely.

¹⁵ Catch for us the foxes,
the little foxes that plunder the
vineyards;
for our vineyards are in blossom.
(Shepherdess:)

¹⁶ My beloved is mine, and I am his.
He browses among the lilies.
(Shepherd:)

¹⁷ Until the day is cool, and the shadows
flee away,
turn, my beloved,
and be like a roe or a young deer on
the mountains of Bether. ¹

1. *Bether.* Mountains mentioned only in Song 2:17

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 3

Act 3. Scene 1.

(In Jerusalem. The Shepherdess tells the Chorus why she went out at night to seek her lover.)

(Shepherdess:)

¹ By night on my bed,
I sought him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.

² I will get up now, and go about the city;
in the streets and in the squares I will
seek him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.

³ The watchmen who go about the city
found me;
“Have you seen him whom my soul

loves?”

⁴ I had scarcely passed from them,
when I found him whom my soul
loves.
I held him, and would not let him go,
until I had brought him into my
mother's house,
into the room of her who conceived
me.

⁵ I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, or by the hinds of the
field,
that you not stir up nor awaken love,
until it so desires.

Act 3. Scene 2.

(In Jerusalem. Solomon coming up from the country, and the Shepherdess and her companions watching his advance.)

(Shepherdess, on the balcony:)

⁶ Who is this who comes up from the
wilderness like pillars of smoke,
perfumed with myrrh ¹ and
frankincense, ²
with all spices of the merchant?

(Chorus:)

- 7 Behold, it is Solomon's³ carriage!
Sixty mighty men are around it,
of the mighty men of Israel.
- 8 They all handle the sword, and are
expert in war.
Every man has his sword on his thigh,
because of fear in the night.

(The Chorus of girls discuss the appearance of the cavalcade and tell anecdotes of Solomon as he approaches.)

- (1st Girl:)
- 9 King Solomon made himself a carriage
of the wood of Lebanon.
- (2nd Girl:)
- 10 He made its pillars of silver,
(3rd Girl:)
its bottom of gold, its seat of purple,
(4th Girl:)
the middle of it being paved with
love,

from the daughters of Jerusalem.

1. *myrrh*. An aromatic gum resin; a slightly pungent perfume, used for incense. Metaphysically myrrh represents the eternity of Spirit, an emblem of the Resurrection, an ointment of love. (RW/myrrh)

2. *frankincense*. "A fragrant gum resin" (Webster). Metaphysically, it represents in humanity the transmutation of the material consciousness into the spiritual. (RW/frankincense)

3. *Solomon*. Metaphysically, the state of mind that is established in consciousness when the soul is unified with wisdom and love (whole, complete, concord, peaceful). We discern in Solomon a development of the presiding genius at the heart center. In Scripture, brain and nerve centers—or, more strictly speaking, thought centers—are designated as cities, and the presiding or ruling intelligence that controls or directs the work of any center, as a personality. Jerusalem (city of peace) stands for the heart center, and Solomon (peaceful man) stands for the presiding intelligence. (MBD/Solomon)

Act 3. Scene 3.

(A Chorus of women who are going out to meet Solomon and his train, singing:)

- 11 Go out, you daughters of Zion, and see
King Solomon,
with the crown with which his
mother¹ has crowned him,
in the day of his weddings,
in the day of the gladness of his

heart.

1. *his mother*. Solomon is the son of David and Bathsheba. Metaphysically, Bathsheba is fulfillment (seventh daughter, daughter of the oath). As David united to Bath-sheba brought forth Solomon, so love in its fulfillment, or completion, establishes peace. (MBD/Bath-sheba)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 4

Act 4. Scene 1.

(In the Palace Gardens on Lebanon. Solomon declaring his love for the Shepherdess in a Serenade.)

- (Solomon sings:)
- 1 Behold, you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are like doves behind your

- veil.¹
Your hair is as a flock of goats,
that descend from Mount Gilead.
- 2 Your teeth are like a newly shorn flock,
which have come up from the
washing,
where every one of them has twins.
None is bereaved among them.

³ Your lips are like scarlet thread.
 Your mouth is lovely.
 Your temples are like a piece of a
 pomegranate behind your veil.
⁴ Your neck is like David's tower built for
 an armory,
 on which a thousand shields hang,
 all the shields of the mighty men.
⁵ Your two breasts are like two fawns
 that are twins of a roe,
 which feed among the lilies.

2.

⁶ Until the day is cool, and the shadows
 flee away,
 I will go to the mountain of myrrh,
 to the hill of frankincense.
⁷ You are all beautiful, my love.
 There is no spot in you.

3.

⁸ Come with me from Lebanon, ² my
 bride,
 with me from Lebanon.
 Look from the top of Amana,
 from the top of Senir and Hermon,
 from the lions' dens,
 from the mountains of the leopards.

4.

⁹ You have ravished my heart, my sister,
 my bride.
 You have ravished my heart with one
 of your eyes,
 with one chain of your neck.
¹⁰ How beautiful is your love, my sister,
 my bride!

5.

How much better is your love than
 wine,
 the fragrance of your perfumes than
 all kinds of spices!

¹¹ Your lips, my bride, drip like the
 honeycomb.
 Honey and milk are under your
 tongue.
 The smell of your garments is like the
 smell of Lebanon.

¹² My sister, my bride, is a locked up
 garden;
 a locked up spring,
 a sealed fountain.

¹³ Your shoots are an orchard of
 pomegranates, with precious
 fruits,
 henna with spikenard plants,
¹⁴ spikenard and saffron,
 calamus and cinnamon, with every
 kind of incense tree;
 myrrh and aloes, with all the best
 spices,

¹⁵ a fountain of gardens,
 a well of living waters,
 flowing streams from Lebanon.

1. Metaphysically, "The veil of the temple was rent in the midst" (Luke 23:45) means that the last step in regeneration is the giving up of the thought of the corporeal existence of the body temple. Then the veil of sense thought that conceals the spiritual body is rent, and man comes into consciousness of the body imperishable and eternal. (MBD/veil)

2. *Lebanon*. A range of mountains in northern Palestine (Deut. 3:25). It was noted for its cedars (I Kings 5:6); also for its beauty and grandeur of scenery, and has been used much in symbol by sacred writers. Metaphysically, Lebanon is pure thoughts. (MBD/Lebanon)

Act 4. Scene 2.

*(The Shepherd hid in the garden
 amongst the rosebushes begins to plead
 also with the Shepherdess. Sings.)*

(Shepherd:)

¹⁶ Awake, north wind, and come, you
 south!
 Blow on my garden, that its spices
 may flow out.
 Let my beloved come into his garden,
 and taste his precious fruits.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 5

(The Shepherdess replies to him from her bower.)

(Shepherdess sings:)

- ¹ I have come into my garden,¹ my sister,
my bride.
I have gathered my myrrh with my
spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my
honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, friends!
Drink, yes, drink abundantly,
beloved.

(Shepherd, in ecstasy at the gate:)

- ² I was asleep, but my heart was awake.
It is the voice of my beloved who
knocks:
“Open to me, my sister, my love, my
dove, my undefiled;
for my head is filled with dew,

and my hair with the dampness of the
night.”

(Shepherdess:)

- ³ I have taken off my robe. Indeed, must I
put it on?
I have washed my feet.² Indeed,
must I soil them?

(The Shepherdess soliloquizes:)

- ⁴ My beloved thrust his hand in through
the latch opening.
My heart pounded for him.

1. *my garden.* The spiritual body in which man dwells when he brings forth thoughts after the pattern of original divine ideas. This “garden” is the substance of God. (RW/garden)

2. *feet.* Meta. That phase of our understanding which comes into contact with substance. Consequently we can take possession of all substance that we comprehend and understand, in the name of I AM. (MBD/feet)

Act 4. Scene 3.

(The Shepherdess arising to open the door finds her lover has gone upon her refusal, so she goes out to seek him, and is apprehended by the Police; when she appeals to the Chorus to help her.)

(Shepherdess to the Chorus:)

- ⁵ I rose up to open for my beloved.
My hands dripped with myrrh,
my fingers with liquid myrrh,
on the handles of the lock.
⁶ I opened to my beloved;
but my beloved left, and had gone
away.
My heart went out when he spoke.
I looked for him, but I didn’t find
him.
I called him, but he didn’t answer.
⁷ The watchmen who go about the city
found me.
They beat me.
They bruised me.
The keepers of the walls took my
cloak away from me.
⁸ I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
If you find my beloved,

that you tell him that I am faint with
love.

(The Chorus, replying to her, ask:)

- ⁹ How is your beloved better than another
beloved,
you fairest among women?
How is your beloved better than another
beloved,
that you do so adjure us?

(Shepherdess:)


- ¹⁰ My beloved is white and ruddy.
The best among ten thousand.
¹¹ His head is like the purest gold.
His hair is bushy, black as a raven.
¹² His eyes are like doves beside the water
brooks,
washed with milk, mounted like
jewels.
¹³ His cheeks are like a bed of spices with
towers of perfumes.
His lips are like lilies, dropping liquid
myrrh.

¹⁴ His hands are like rings of gold set with beryl.
His body is like ivory work overlaid with sapphires.

¹⁵ His legs are like pillars of marble set on sockets of fine gold.

His appearance is like Lebanon,
excellent as the cedars.

¹⁶ His mouth is sweetness;
yes, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
daughters of Jerusalem.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 6

(The Chorus reply:)

¹ Where has your beloved gone, you fairest among women?
Where has your beloved turned, that we may seek him with you?
(They go to seek him, and follow her.)

(Shepherdess suddenly exclaims:)

² My beloved has gone down to his garden,
to the beds of spices,
to pasture his flock in the gardens,
and to gather lilies.

Act 4. Scene 4.

(The Chorus and Shepherdess finding the Shepherd in the Fields, she runs up to him, exclaiming:)

(Shepherdess:)

³ I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine.
He browses among the lilies.

(Shepherd:)

⁴ You are beautiful, my love, as Tirzah, ¹
lovely as Jerusalem,
awesome as an army with banners.

⁵ Turn away your eyes from me,
for they have overcome me.
Your hair is like a flock of goats,
that lie along the side of Gilead. ²

⁶ Your teeth are like a flock of ewes,
which have come up from the washing,
of which every one has twins;
not one is bereaved among them.

⁷ Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.

⁸ There are sixty queens, eighty

concubines,
and virgins without number.

⁹ My dove, my perfect one, is unique.
She is her mother's only daughter.
She is the favorite one of her who bore her.
The daughters saw her, and called her blessed.
The queens and the concubines saw her, and they praised her.

1. *Tirzah* A very delightful aspect of thought and of soul (delight, pleasantness, pleasing, benevolence). However the foundation of the delightful phase of thought that the city of Tirzah signifies is outside of Truth; therefore the thoughts and acts of one who dwells in it wander farther and farther into error. (MBD/Tirzah)

2. *Gilead Meta*. The high place in consciousness where Spirit discerns and witnesses to what is true and to all man's thoughts and acts, that an adjustment may be made throughout mind and body. If we let our high ideals and standards become subject to sensate, error reasonings, our spiritual discernment becomes obscured and our Gilead becomes a city of them that work iniquity; it becomes stained with blood works against our life and health (MBD/Gilead).

Act 5. Scene 1.

(David's Villa. Solomon walking in the Nut Grove of the Villa on the Lebanon, sees the Shepherdess.)

(Solomon:)

- ¹⁰ Who is she who looks out as the morning,
beautiful as the moon,
clear as the sun,
and awesome as an army with banners?

(Shepherdess replies:)

- ¹¹ I went down into the nut tree grove,
to see the green plants of the valley,
to see whether the vine budded,
and the pomegranates were in

flower.

- ¹² Without realizing it,
my desire set me with my royal people's chariots.

(She turns away and retires towards her duties in Solomon calls to entreat her to come back.)

- ¹³ Return, return, Shulammitte!¹
Return, return, that we may gaze at you.

1. *Shulammitte*. Metaphysically, a soul quality relating to that which Shunem signifies. The central thought in that which Shulammitte represents is peace and perfection. (MBD/Shulamite)

Act 5. Scene 2.


(While he calls back the offended Shepherdess, a Mahanami dancing girl of the Court pertly demands of Solomon :)

(Dancing Girl:)

Why do you desire to gaze at the Shulammitte,
as at the dance of Mahanaim?¹

1. *Mahanaim*. The place where the angels of God

met Jacob. Mahanaim, in individual consciousness, pertains to spiritual ideas and the mental realm of man—two hosts. Two hosts refer to the angels of God (representing spiritual ideas) and to Jacob and his company, his wives, children, and possessions (signifying the mentality of man). Esau, to whom Jacob was going, symbolizes the body. By means of thinking we get into conscious touch with Spirit so that we may receive and appropriate the ideas of substance and life—spiritual food—that become the very life and substance of the whole organism. Thus we are truly fed, since through our thoughts we also make conscious union with our body and declare Truth for it. (MBD/Mahanaim)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 7

(Solomon in irritation replies to her with satirical insult.)

(Solomon:)

- ¹ How beautiful are your feet in sandals,
prince's daughter!
Your rounded thighs are like jewels,
the work of the hands of a skillful

workman.

- ² Your body is like a round goblet,
no mixed wine is wanting.
Your waist is like a heap of wheat,
set about with lilies.
³ Your two breasts are like two fawns,
that are twins of a roe.
⁴ Your neck is like an ivory tower.

Your eyes are like the pools in
Heshbon by the gate of
Bathrabbim.
Your nose is like the tower of
Lebanon which looks toward

Damascus.
5 Your head on you is like Carmel.
The hair of your head like purple.
The king is held captive in its tresses.

Act 5. Scene 3.

(Solomon leaving his satirizing of the dancing girl, turns and looks after the retiring Shepherdess, and soliloquizes.)

(Solomon:)

6 How beautiful and how pleasant you are,
love, for delights!
7 This, your stature, is like a palm tree,
your breasts like its fruit.
8 I said, "I will climb up into the palm
tree.
I will take hold of its fruit."
Let your breasts be like clusters of the
vine,
the smell of your breath like apples.
9 Your mouth is like the best wine,
that goes down smoothly for my
beloved,
gliding through the lips of those who
are asleep.

*(The Shepherdess hearing him speaking,
turns and replies in remonstrance.)*

(Shepherdess:)

10 I am my beloved's.

His desire¹ is toward me.

*(Solomon answers her in rapture; trying
to induce her to forget her rustic lover, he
offers to become a peasant and her equal,
and lodge in a village farm.)*

(Solomon:)

11 Come, my beloved! Let's go out into the
field.
Let's lodge in the villages.
12 Let's go early up to the vineyards.
Let's see whether the vine has
budded,
its blossom is open,
and the pomegranates are in flower.
There I will give you my love.
*(The Shepherdess refuses and
departs.)*

1. *Desire.* An expression of the inmost being of man; the onward impulse of an ever-evolving man. It springs from deep within Being and it has enduring power. Deep desire is essential to spiritual growth. It is desire--earnest, intense desire--that draws the whole being up out of mortality and its transient joys into the power to appreciate and to receive real spiritual blessings. (RW/desire)

Act 6. Scene 1.

*(The Shepherd and Shepherdess in their
native village, are prattling together in the
delight of their meeting.)*

(Shepherd:)

13 The mandrakes produce fragrance.
At our doors are all kinds of precious
fruits, new and old,
which I have stored up for you, my
beloved.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

SONG OF SONGS 8

(The Shepherdess replies to him lovingly:)

- ¹ Oh that you were like my brother,
who nursed from the breasts of my
mother!
If I found you outside, I would kiss you;
yes, and no one would despise me.
- ² I would lead you, bringing you into the
house of my mother,
who would instruct me.
I would have you drink spiced wine,
of the juice of my pomegranate.
- ³ His left hand would be under my head.
His right hand would embrace me.

(The Shepherd falls asleep, and the Shepherdess then addresses the Chorus.)

(Shepherdess:)

- ⁴ I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
that you not stir up, nor awaken
love,¹
until it so desires.
*(A period of time is supposed to
elapse.)*

1. *Love.* Love is a divine attribute; it is an idea in the one Mind. God is love and love is God, or a quality in Being. When we express divine love in limited ways we make a separation in consciousness and our expression of love is personal instead of universal. We develop love in our heart by asking daily that the infinite love of the Father be poured out upon us; by praying, meditating, and affirming that we are one with and express at all times the perfect love of God. (MBD/love)

Act 6. Scene 2.

(In the Village. A cavalcade is seen advancing and the Chorus of Villagers ask each other in astonishment what it means.)

(Chorus:)

- ⁵ Who is this who comes up from the
wilderness,
leaning on her beloved?
*(The Chorus of Villagers dance as they
watch the cavalcade approach the farm.)*

Act 6. Scene 3.

(The Orchard of the farm where the Shepherdess was born. Solomon, taking her from the attendant lady, leads her to her mother, and, addressing the Shepherdess, says:)

(Solomon:)

- Under the apple tree I awakened you.
There your mother conceived you.
There she was in labor and bore you.
- ⁶ Set me as a seal on your heart,
as a seal on your arm;
for love is strong as death.
Jealousy is as cruel as Sheol.*

Its flashes are flashes of fire,
a very flame of Yahweh.†
(Solomon breaks off in grief.)

*(The Old Mother, to assuage his grief,
says:)*

(Mother:)

- ⁷ Many waters can't quench love,
neither can floods drown it.
If a man would give all the wealth of his
house for love,
he would be utterly scorned.

Act 6. Scene 4.

(The Shepherdess's two brothers seated outside the Orchard and discussing a future

sale of their beautiful sister to some rich man say:)

(1st Brother:)

⁸ We have a little sister.

(2nd Brother:)

She has no breasts.

(1st Brother:)

What shall we do for our sister

in the day when she is to be spoken
for?

(2nd Brother:)

⁹ If she is a wall,
we will build on her a turret of silver.
If she is a door,
we will enclose her with boards of
cedar.

Act 6. Scene 5.

(The Shepherdess, who has overheard them, comes on the scene with her lover, the Shepherd, and contemptuously exclaims to the two pointing to her lover:)

(Shepherdess:)

¹⁰ I am a wall, and my breasts like towers,
then I was in his eyes like one who
found peace.

¹¹ Solomon had a vineyard at Baal Hamon.
He leased out the vineyard to
keepers.
Each was to bring a thousand shekels†
of silver for its fruit.

¹² My own vineyard is before me.
The thousand are for you, Solomon,
two hundred for those who tend its

fruit.

(Solomon giving the Shepherdess to her lover replies:)

(Solomon:)

¹³ You who dwell in the gardens, with
friends in attendance,
let me hear your voice!

¹⁴ Come away, ¹ my beloved!
Be like a gazelle or a young stag on
the mountains of spices!

1. *Come away, my beloved!* Fenton's translation is *Go away with your love.*

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:6. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

† 8:6. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

‡ 8:11. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1000 shekels is about 10 kilograms or about 22 pounds.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH



Isaiah. Fresco painted by Michelangelo and his assistants for the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican between 1508 to 1512. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH

First Isaiah 1-39 (740-695 BC) (160-171)

<< 2 Kings 15-20 (159-160) • (LTBL Index) • Micah (171) >>

The Book of Isaiah is really a fine piece of literature. At least three prophets were responsible for it, and perhaps more. Chapters 1 through 39 are, in the main, the messages of I Isaiah, the statesman prophet, whose ministry began during the reign of Uzziah, about 740 B.C. The second portion of the book, chapters 40 through 55, contains the work of the great unknown prophet, referred to as II Isaiah or Deutero-Isaiah, who preached to the Jews during the latter part of the Exile. Chapters 55 through 66 were written after the Jews returned from Babylonia, and the author is known as III Isaiah or Trito-Isaiah. The messages of these three men mark the highest point of Hebrew prophecy.

The eighth century produced four prophets, Amos and Hosea in Israel, and the First Isaiah and Micah in Judah. See the introductions in Amos and Hosea for more about the political

situation to which these prophets spoke. See the introduction to Micah for more about how we should read these writings today.

Unlike Amos, Hosea, and his later contemporary Micah, who were men of the country and had no familiarity with court circles, I Isaiah lived in Jerusalem and belonged to the aristocratic class. He may have been a member of the royal family. His career lasted about forty-five years. (For convenience we shall refer to I Isaiah simply as Isaiah throughout this chapter.)

While Isaiah was a young man he had a vision of Jehovah upon His throne, majestic and holy, and in the vision the prophet received his call to the Lord's service:

Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand ... and he touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin forgiven. And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am I; send me (Isaiah 6:5-8).

Our first spiritual quickening brings a feeling of personal unworthiness intermingled with a tremendous reverence for the Holy One, the sublime Presence, the great spiritual reality. It also brings a response, "Here am I; send me."

Isaiah represents "the higher self, that in us which discerns the reality, the real character of spiritual man, and fearlessly proclaims it; spiritual understanding" (MBD/Isaiah). When the spiritual consciousness, symbolized by Isaiah, is quickened in us, we perceive God's righteous will, declare it, and obey it ourselves. We do not fluctuate in our allegiance to the spiritual but remain steadfast through trying conditions. The prophet Isaiah exemplified this consciousness throughout the years of his ministry.

Jotham, the son of Uzziah, had ruled in his father's stead during the period of the King's illness, and ascended the throne about 740 B.C. He was followed a few years later by Ahaz. Ahaz began his reign as a young man and proved to be a most unwise sovereign. When threatened by Pekah of Israel and Rezin of Damascus, who sought to form a coalition of Palestine states against Assyria, Ahaz chose an alliance with Assyria instead. Isaiah was bitterly opposed to this action. He advised the King to trust solely in Jehovah and to avoid all entangling treaties. Ahaz turned a deaf ear to the prophet, paid homage to the Assyrian king in person and aped his customs, having an altar built in Jerusalem like that of the Assyrians. Thus when Israel and Damascus were defeated in 732 B.C. and Samaria was destroyed ten years later, Judah was spared, though she was forced to pay an enormous tribute yearly to Assyria.

The destruction of Israel in 722 BCE was a warning to Judah, and for a time the little kingdom accepted Assyrian domination without protest. In 715 BCE Ahaz died and Hezekiah came to the throne. He was a noble prince and one of the few righteous kings Judah had had since Solomon's day. It is highly probable that Hezekiah had been under Isaiah's influence during his boyhood, since the life of the King in later years definitely showed the effects of Isaiah's ideas.

Spiritually, Hezekiah represents "the expression of the spiritual strength in the executive power of the mind" (MBD/Hezekiah). It was inevitable, therefore, that under Hezekiah a wave of reform swept through Judah. The Temple, which had been defiled by idol worshipers during the reign of Ahaz, was cleansed and renovated, and the Passover was again observed. The reformation went even farther, and many social abuses were corrected:

And in every work that he [Hezekiah] began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered (II Chron. 31:21).

When the Hezekiah faculty of mind (spiritual strength) comes to the fore, we become active immediately in correcting wrong conditions. The consciousness is cleansed of many of its errors, and we establish regular periods of prayer. This leads to the correction of outer ills, for when the Temple (spiritual consciousness) is purified salutary effects result in our lives. As we put our hearts into this good work, we always prosper.

Throughout this period the little country of Judah was in a precarious position. The people resented the yearly tribute that had to be paid to Assyria, and king and statesmen were constantly urged by Egypt to rebel against Assyria. Egypt wanted the whole of Palestine as a buffer state between her and the mighty Assyrians. In 705 B.C. Sargon II was assassinated, and it looked as if the Assyrian empire would crumble. Egypt promptly urged Hezekiah to ally Judah with her, and some of the finest messages of Isaiah were delivered in the vain attempt to prevent such a coalition. Isaiah insisted that Egypt promised much but would perform little. It was far wiser to trust in Jehovah than in Egypt's army:

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because there are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words, but will rise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when Jehovah shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together (Isaiah 31:1-3).

Again and again the admonition comes to depend on God, not man. Egypt represents the material, and in such there is no saving grace. God is the one reliable help, and no matter if we seem completely hedged in by limitation, we should trust Him. In all matters pertaining to outer action, our spiritual teachers urge that we turn to God for guidance and then act as He directs. Only Divine Mind can reveal what is best for here and now.

Isaiah's pleading had little effect, and Judah joined Egypt and neighboring Palestine cities in a rebellion against Assyria. That this was an unwise move was revealed all too soon. Sennacherib had succeeded Sargon II, and within a few years he marched into Palestine, spreading terror throughout the region. Hezekiah trusted in Egypt's promise for assistance, but the weak force furnished by her was quickly defeated by the Assyrians. Sennacherib marched on, and one Judean city after another was plundered and burned. Jerusalem was hurriedly put in a state of siege. However, when the Assyrians reached the walls of the city, no resistance was offered. Hezekiah emptied his treasury, stripped his palace, even took the gold from the doors and pillars of the Temple, and sent the treasure to Sennacherib as a peace offering. For this the Assyrians spared Jerusalem, and Hezekiah was allowed to retain his crown.

For a time Judah was at peace, and when Assyria again tried to gain full control of Judah, Isaiah influenced the King to refuse to surrender, declaring that Jehovah would protect Jerusalem:

Thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return ... For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake (Isaiah 37:33-35).

There are times when we should be nonresistant and times when great firmness is the

way of wisdom. Every situation is different, and we should always ask for divine guidance. Isaiah, who represents spiritual understanding, will prompt us to right action if we turn to him. Despite the efforts of Assyrian ambassadors to frighten Hezekiah by saying that the Lord had not saved others and would not save Judah, the King maintained his stand:

And the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh (Isaiah 37:36, 37).

Whenever we operate in conjunction with divine wisdom we are always preserved and often in ways that it would be impossible to foresee. The smiting of the Assyrian soldiers by the “angel of Jehovah” conveys to us the assurance that, regardless of the seeming strength of opposing forces, the one who heeds the word of the Lord and obeys it will be preserved. On numberless occasions the Bible reiterates that man, functioning with God, is invincible; apart from Him, he is the prey of destructive elements.

Later in his reign Hezekiah was taken sick, and Isaiah prophesied that he would die. Hezekiah took his own case to the Lord:

Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight (Isaiah 38:2).

There are times when the law that we have unconsciously set into activity brings dire results unless prompt spiritual steps are taken to avert them. Always we find release if we pray and in faith claim our good. This is what Hezekiah did. Truly, the loving-kindness of Jehovah “endureth for ever.” The prophet was quick to sense a change, and though on his way out of the palace, he returned to Hezekiah, asserting that the King’s days would be prolonged and telling him how to cure his illness.

Throughout this stormy political period the wonderful messages of Isaiah are scattered. He realized that Judah’s fate would be similar to that of Israel unless the people relied on Jehovah. Again and again the substance of his words is, “In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength” (Isaiah 30:15).

Isaiah shared the antipathy of the earlier prophets for the elaborate sacrificial cult of the priests. God does not want empty forms but righteousness, Isaiah declared.

What unto me is the multitude of your sacrifices? saith Jehovah: I have had enough of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts ... Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me ... And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear ... Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; learn to do well; seek justice, relieve the oppressed ... Come now, and let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow ... If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword (Isaiah 1:11, 13, 15-20).

Isaiah gives very helpful and practical advice as to what to do when things in the outer arouse our anger or resentment:

Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast (Isaiah 26:20).

The prophet speaks frequently of the remnant that shall preserve the nation. The term

remnant, as used by various prophets, referred to the small minority of Jews who understood Jehovah and obeyed Him. These constituted the real strength of Judah. "Except Jehovah of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah" (Isaiah 1:9). It was indeed the remnant that returned to Jerusalem after the Babylonian captivity and rebuilt the city and the Temple.

Throughout the ages there has been this spiritual remnant, and today it consists of the truly spiritual-minded people regardless of race, color, or creed. They are those who acknowledge God as the one presence and power and whose lives express the spiritual qualities inherent in all people. Isaiah described their mode of activity as: "The remnant ... shall ... take root downward, and bear fruit upward" (Isaiah 37:31). Such action is always characteristic of those who are established in spiritual consciousness. To take root downward means to retire to the inner realm of our being where contact is made with God. This results in bearing fruit upward, the demonstration. The remnant always works this way, from the within, out. They seek first "his kingdom, and his righteousness" (Matt. 6:33), content that the things shall be added in good time.

Isaiah foretells the coming of the Messiah. The Hebrew word for Messiah and the Greek word *Christos* have the same meaning, that is, the anointed one. Perhaps the loveliest and most familiar of Isaiah's prophecies concerning the Messiah is:

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined... For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end (Isaiah 9:2, 6, 7).

The Messianic prophecies found fulfillment in Jesus of Nazareth. In Him was the full expression of the Christ or spiritual nature of man. However, we should not think of the prophecies as ending with Jesus. The Messiah (Christ) is to unfold in the lives of all when they shall, through prayer and righteousness, unify their consciousness with the Spirit of truth or God indwelling.

As the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace rules the hearts of men, Isaiah visions a world of love and harmony:

The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fading together; and a little child shall lead them... . They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea (Isaiah 11:6-9).

While all the prophets denounced the people for their sins, they spoke in the hope of reformation, knowing full well the ability of man to mend his ways and the willingness of God to forgive. His grace is ever available to us, and Isaiah, speaking His word, gives voice to the beautiful promise:

And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence for ever. And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places (Isaiah 32:17, 18).

In every age of the world's history, men's hearts have yearned for such fulfillment. They have longed for quietness, confidence, peace. These are ever dependent for their manifestation on the "work of righteousness," which this great prophet, more than seven hundred years before Jesus, urged men to perform. Blessed indeed are those inspired men who have eyes to see, ears to hear, and the will to do.

Second Isaiah 40-55 (546-338 BC) 196-202)

<< Ezekiel (189-196) • (LTBL Index) • Ezra 1-6 (203-207) >>

Nothing is known of the life of the prophet whose words are contained in these chapters of The Book of Isaiah, not even his name. It is supposed that he was a Jew born during the Exile, but who his parents were, what the conditions of his life were, whether he was old or young, or how he was called by the Lord, remains a mystery. He had the wisdom of age, the vitality of youth, and was truly a God-intoxicated man. From a literary standpoint his work is unsurpassed in beauty, and his words are familiar to every seeker after God. He is known as II Isaiah or Deutero-Isaiah. His messages deal little with the iniquities of his people, emphasizing rather the love, compassion, forgiveness, and redemptive power of the Almighty.

When this spiritual seer began his ministry the Jews had been in Babylonia for about forty years. It had been some twenty-four years since Ezekiel had been a tower of strength to them, and during this interim the Jews became disheartened and discouraged. It seemed as if the day of their deliverance would never come. We have much the same feeling when a condition of limitation holds us in spite of our hope and even expectation that release should come. The time was ripe for just such inspiration and hope as Deutero-Isaiah gave.

His book is divided into two sections: chapters 40-48 portray an omnipotent God ready to redeem His promises to the Jews, and chapters 49-55 describe the Servant of Jehovah and the future glory of Jerusalem.

The opening words of the message of Deutero-Isaiah breathe consolation and hope:

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins (Isaiah 40: 1,2).

Before we can begin to move out of a restricted condition of affairs, a change must take place in consciousness. A sense of peace and assurance should come to heart and mind, a realization that there is forgiveness from the God whose law we have unconsciously or deliberately violated. Then we are ready for constructive action. This action Deutero-Isaiah specifies as:

Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of Jehovah; make level in the desert a highway for our God. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places plain: and the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it (Isaiah 40:3-5).

To prepare ourselves to receive always consists of letting the divine idea come into the mind. A confused state of consciousness may be likened to a wilderness or a desert, and we are to make way in that for the word of the Lord. If we do so, "every valley shall be exalted" (the lower strata of thought raised up), a balanced state of mind reached (the "uneven shall be made level"), and "the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed" (we shall become aware of Spirit as our freedom and power).

These verses set the keynote for the remainder of the prophet's message. We may have an intellectual appreciation of his words and revel in the beauty of them, but unless we accept what he says and do it, we cannot receive the inspiration that lifts us on high.

Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come as a mighty one, and his arm will rule for him: Behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. He will feed

his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom ... Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? The everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; there is no searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength. Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall; but they that wait for Jehovah shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint (Isaiah 40:10, 11, 28-31).

Like a chorus in this divine chant come the oft-repeated words, "I am Jehovah, and there is none else; besides me there is no God" (Isaiah 45:5). Frequently there seems to be a power adverse to good or God: sickness may reign in body, poverty or unhappiness in affairs. May we listen to this mighty prophet who declares: "There is no God else besides me" (Isaiah 45:21).

The poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I, Jehovah, will answer them, I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water (Isaiah 41:17, 18).

We long for the living water that alone can assuage our inner thirst. "I will open rivers on the bare heights" (the mind devoid of enlightening ideas) "and fountains in the midst of the valleys" (the low or difficult places through which we sometimes walk).

On and on throughout these chapters are the wonderful promises of God:

I will go before thee, and make the rough places smooth; I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron (Isaiah 45:2).

How many times we need to affirm the following familiar statement of Truth based on the foregoing Scripture, "*The Spirit of the Lord goes before me and makes easy and successful my way.*" How many times we should declare that the Father indwelling dissolves and dissipates the hard-and-fast limitations that seem like "doors of brass," and "bars of iron."

The culmination of all the promises heard by Deutero-Isaiah in the quietness of his own being and proclaimed in moving words is the command, "Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else" (Isaiah 45:22).

For all eternity there is only one Saviour, one Redeemer for any human lack. "Look unto me." At the time Deutero-Isaiah was giving comfort and enlightenment to his fellow captives, Cyrus, king of Persia, was rapidly rising to power. The prophet perceived in him an agent of the Lord to overthrow the Babylonians and free the Jews from captivity:

Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer ... I am Jehovah, that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth ... that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built ... that saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; and of the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid (Isaiah 44:24-28).

Chapters 49-55 of The Book of Isaiah deal primarily with the Servant of Jehovah (the Christ) and describe the glory that shall be Jerusalem's. There are four passages relating to the Servant: 42:1-7; 49:1-6; 50:4-9; and 52:13 to 53:12. These are poems or songs, the first of which describes the Servant in whom the Lord delights and who shall bring forth judgment. The second announces the Servant's understanding of His divine mission to both Jew and Gentile (for the mission of the Servant is world-wide). The third song states that

the Servant shall receive wisdom of the Lord and, even though persecuted, will have faith and remain steadfast. The fourth and longest song provides the clearest picture of the Servant. Deprived of health, possessions, and reputation, He shall be misunderstood and dishonored. Nevertheless, He will endure His suffering without complaint, that many may be saved. “He shall bear their iniquities” (Isaiah 53:11). Finally, however, comes the note of triumph, “Behold, my servant shall deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high” (Isaiah 52:13).

The idea of vicarious suffering—that is, one person suffering for the sins of others—here presented by Deutero-Isaiah, was new to Jewish thought. The Jews believed suffering to be the result of sin, but this prophet presented the conception that an innocent one may suffer voluntarily in order to bring others to a realization of their wrongdoing and induce penitence and subsequent redemption. Such belief has, of course, been prominent in Christian theology.

There have been many divergent opinions as to the identity of the Servant of Jehovah. Jeremiah, Zerubbabel, and even Deutero-Isaiah have been so designated, especially by Jewish scholars. Christians generally see in these songs a description of Jesus Christ. The consensus among Bible authorities is that Israel, the nation in a Messianic role, is meant. As a nation Israel failed to achieve the service predicted for the Servant, and it found fulfillment only in the work of Jesus Christ. Deutero-Isaiah conceived of one who would conquer the sins of humanity through love and obedience to the Highest, and surely Jesus Christ proved the validity of the great prophet’s ideal.

There is still a more profound interpretation of the Servant, which is revealed in our study of Truth. Man’s divine self, the Christ indwelling, is the potential Servant of Jehovah. When we function in the mortal consciousness the Servant is shunned and abused but remains faithful awaiting our recognition. As we unfold spiritually, the Servant rises triumphant in consciousness. Man in his fully redeemed state is the active Servant of Jehovah, actuated by love in his service to others and filled with power to speak the Truth that alone can make men free.

Deutero-Isaiah ends his prophetic messages by depicting the future glory of Jerusalem—which, however, shall be dependent upon the people’s responsiveness to God. He cries to them in the name of Jehovah: “Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live” (Isaiah 55:3). Then theirs shall be the glorious task of witnessing for the Lord.

Surely this great unknown prophet was unconsciously describing himself when he declared: “How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace ... that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!” (Isaiah 52:7).

Third Isaiah 56-66 (early 5th century BC) (213-215)

<< Zechariah (210-213) • (LTBL Index) • Obadiah (215-216) >>

More in the spirit of I Isaiah than of Deutero-Isaiah, Trito-Isaiah berated the people soundly for the religious evils still in existence, especially the neglect of the Sabbath. He also called them to task for immorality and irreligious conduct, which he was convinced was due to the failure of Jewish leaders and priests to uphold high ideals. He made splendid promises in the name of Jehovah to the righteous, but declared that “the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked” (Isaiah 57:20, 21).

The prophet denounced formal fasting, which had always been a part of religious observance but had been practiced to excess during the Exile and following it:

Is such the fast that I have chosen? the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah? (Isaiah 58.5).

Always these enlightened prophets denounced outer devotional acts that were without a corresponding inner reformation. Fasting should not be a mere refraining from food nor repentance in sackcloth. Spiritually considered, fasting is a refraining from destructive thoughts, feelings, and deeds, and substituting spiritual action therefor. Trito-Isaiah described the true fast:


Is not this the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out of thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? (Isaiah 58:6, 7).

As we reject the false and accept the true, we practice a spiritual fast that is most acceptable to the Lord, and the prophet declares:

Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy healing shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee ... Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am (Isaiah 58:8, 9).

Trito-Isaiah's inspiring words, "Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee" (Isaiah 60:1), must have lifted the hearts of his people as they lift ours today. We can rise in consciousness; when we do, the radiant life of Spirit shines through us to bring true peace and wholeness:

For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy... And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear (Isaiah 65:17, 18, 24).

 Introduction to *The Book of the Prophet Isaiah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp. 160-171, 196-202, 213-215.

ISAIAH 1

The Wickedness of Judah

¹ The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

² Hear, heavens,
and listen, earth; for Yahweh* has
spoken:
"I have nourished and brought up
children

and they have rebelled against me.

³ The ox knows his owner,
and the donkey his master's crib;
but Israel doesn't know.
My people don't consider."

⁴ Ah sinful nation,
a people loaded with iniquity,
offspring† of evildoers,
children who deal corruptly!
They have forsaken Yahweh.

- They have despised the Holy One of Israel.
They are estranged and backward.
5 Why should you be beaten more, that you revolt more and more? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.
6 From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it, but wounds, welts, and open sores. They haven't been closed, bandaged, or soothed with oil.
7 Your country is desolate. Your cities are burned with fire. Strangers devour your land in your presence and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.
8 The daughter of Zion is left like a shelter in a vineyard, like a hut in a field of melons, like a besieged city.
9 Unless Yahweh of Armies had left to us a very small remnant, we would have been as Sodom. We would have been like Gomorrah.
10 Hear Yahweh's word, you rulers of Sodom! Listen to the law of our God,‡ you people of Gomorrah!
11 "What are the multitude of your sacrifices to me?", says Yahweh. "I have had enough of the burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed animals. I don't delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of male goats.
12 When you come to appear before me, who has required this at your hand, to trample my courts?
13 Bring no more vain offerings. Incense is an abomination to me. New moons, Sabbaths, and convocations— I can't stand evil assemblies.
14 My soul hates your New Moons and your appointed feasts. They are a burden to me. I am weary of bearing them.
15 When you spread out your hands, I will hide my eyes from you. Yes, when you make many prayers, I will not hear. Your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash yourselves. Make yourself clean. Put away the evil of your doings from before my eyes. Cease to do evil.
17 Learn to do well. Seek justice. Relieve the oppressed. Defend the fatherless. Plead for the widow."
18 "Come now, and let's reason together," says Yahweh: "Though your sins are as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow. Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
19 If you are willing and obedient, you will eat the good of the land; but if you refuse and rebel, you will be devoured with the sword; for Yahweh's mouth has spoken it."
20

The Degenerate City

- 21 How the faithful city has become a prostitute! She was full of justice. Righteousness lodged in her, but now there are murderers.
22 Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water.
23 Your princes are rebellious and companions of thieves. Everyone loves bribes and follows after rewards. They don't defend the fatherless, neither does the cause of the widow come to them.
24 Therefore the Lord,§ Yahweh of Armies, the Mighty One of Israel, says: "Ah, I will get relief from my adversaries, and avenge myself on my enemies.
25 I will turn my hand on you, thoroughly purge away your dross, and will take away all your tin.*
26 I will restore your judges as at the first,

- and your counselors as at the beginning.
 Afterward you shall be called 'The city of righteousness,
 a faithful town.'
- 27 Zion shall be redeemed with justice,
 and her converts with righteousness.
- 28 But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together,
 and those who forsake Yahweh shall be consumed.
- 29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired,
 and you shall be confounded for the gardens that you have chosen.
- 30 For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fades,
 and as a garden that has no water.
- 31 The strong will be like tinder,
 and his work like a spark.
 They will both burn together,
 and no one will quench them."

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:2. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.
- † 1:4. or, seed.
- ‡ 1:10. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).
- § 1:24. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."
- * 1:25. tin is a metal that is separated from silver during the refining and purification process.

ISAIAH 2

The Future House of God

- ¹ This is what Isaiah the son of Amoz saw¹ concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
- ² It shall happen in the latter days,² that the mountain of Yahweh's house shall be established on the top of the mountains,
 and shall be raised above the hills;
 and all nations shall flow to it.
- ³ Many peoples shall go and say,
 "Come, let's go up to the mountain of Yahweh,
 to the house of the God of Jacob;
 and he will teach us of his ways,
 and we will walk in his paths."
 For the law shall go out of Zion,
 and Yahweh's word from Jerusalem.
- ⁴ He will judge between the nations,
 and will decide concerning many peoples.
 They shall beat their swords into plowshares,
 and their spears into pruning hooks.³
- Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
 neither shall they learn war any more.⁴
- ⁵ House of Jacob, come, and let's walk in the light of Yahweh.
- ⁶ For you have forsaken your people, the house of Jacob,
 because they are filled from the east,
 with those who practice divination like the Philistines,
 and they clasp hands with the children of foreigners.
- ⁷ Their land is full of silver and gold,
 neither is there any end of their treasures.
 Their land also is full of horses,
 neither is there any end of their chariots.
- ⁸ Their land also is full of idols.
 They worship the work of their own hands,

that which their own fingers have made.

9 Man is brought low,
and mankind is humbled;
therefore don't forgive them.

10 Enter into the rock,
and hide in the dust,
from before the terror of Yahweh,
and from the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man will be brought low,
the arrogance of men will be bowed down,
and Yahweh alone will be exalted in that day.

12 For there will be a day of Yahweh of Armies for all that is proud and arrogant,
and for all that is lifted up,
and it shall be brought low—

13 for all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up,
for all the oaks of Bashan,
for all the high mountains,
for all the hills that are lifted up,
for every lofty tower,
for every fortified wall,

16 for all the ships of Tarshish,
and for all pleasant imagery.

17 The loftiness of man shall be bowed down,
and the arrogance of men shall be brought low;
and Yahweh alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 The idols shall utterly pass away.

19 Men shall go into the caves of the rocks,
and into the holes of the earth,
from before the terror of Yahweh,
and from the glory of his majesty,
when he arises to shake the earth mightily.

20 In that day, men shall cast away their idols of silver
and their idols of gold,

which have been made for themselves to worship,
to the moles and to the bats,
21 to go into the caverns of the rocks,
and into the clefts of the ragged rocks,
from before the terror of Yahweh,
and from the glory of his majesty,
when he arises to shake the earth mightily.

22 Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils;
for of what account is he?

1. *what Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.* The mountain of Jehovah, which is to be “established on the top of the mountains” and “exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it,” represents that high spiritual consciousness which finally comes to one who affirms: “I am established in Christ understanding; I am spiritual life.”
2. *the latter days.* The “latter days” represent the mature development of spiritual consciousness in the soul, and “the mountain of Jehovah’s house” represents its highest state of consciousness in the body temple, the top brain. This mount of the Lord is the source of light for all nations. Jesus, for example, is represented as going up into the mountain, where He was transfigured by Spirit.
3. *spears into pruning hooks.* When we think of war we image destructive thoughts and destructive instruments to execute these thoughts. The thoughts of destruction lay hold of the inventive mind of man and a multitude of destructive instruments result. On the other hand, thoughts of peace become constructive agents, transforming the thoughts both within and without, and redeeming the whole earth from war.
4. *neither shall they learn war any more.* When righteousness and Truth are expressed by man, there will no longer be any destruction of life. Even the venomous serpents will become friendly and “they shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.” When we practice justice, mercy, kindness, and humility (do justly, love kindness and walk humbly with our God. In other words, when Christ is reborn in our hearts and we are willing to live the life of Christ-likeness.

ISAIAH 3

Judgment Pronounced on Arrogance (continued)

- ¹ For, behold,* the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, takes away from Jerusalem and from Judah supply and support,
² the whole supply of bread, and the whole supply of water; the mighty man, the man of war, the judge, the prophet, the diviner, the elder,
³ the captain of fifty, the honorable man, the counselor, the skilled craftsman, and the clever enchanter.
⁴ I will give boys to be their princes, and children shall rule over them.
⁵ The people will be oppressed, everyone by another, and everyone by his neighbor. The child will behave himself proudly against the old man, and the wicked against the honorable.
⁶ Indeed a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying,
⁷ “You have clothing, you be our ruler, and let this ruin be under your hand.” In that day he will cry out, saying, “I will not be a healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing. You shall not make me ruler of the people.”
⁸ For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against Yahweh, to provoke the eyes of his glory.
⁹ The look of their faces testify against them. They parade their sin like Sodom. They don’t hide it. Woe to their soul! For they have brought disaster upon themselves.
- ¹⁰ Tell the righteous that it will be well with them, for they will eat the fruit of their deeds.
¹¹ Woe to the wicked! Disaster is upon them, for the deeds of their hands will be paid back to them.
¹² As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. My people, those who lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths.
¹³ Yahweh stands up to contend, and stands to judge the peoples.
¹⁴ Yahweh will enter into judgment with the elders of his people and their leaders: “It is you who have eaten up the vineyard. The plunder of the poor is in your houses.
¹⁵ What do you mean that you crush my people, and grind the face of the poor?” says the Lord, Yahweh of Armies.
¹⁶ Moreover Yahweh said, “Because the daughters of Zion are arrogant, and walk with outstretched necks and flirting eyes, walking daintily as they go, jingling ornaments on their feet;
¹⁷ therefore the Lord brings sores on the crown of the head of the women of Zion, and Yahweh will make their scalps bald.”
¹⁸ In that day the Lord will take away the beauty of their anklets, the headbands, the crescent necklaces, ¹⁹the earrings, the bracelets, the veils, ²⁰the headdresses, the ankle chains, the sashes, the perfume containers, the charms, ²¹the signet rings, the nose rings, ²²the fine robes, the capes,

the cloaks, the purses, ²³the hand mirrors, the fine linen garments, the tiaras, and the shawls.

²⁴ It shall happen that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rottenness; instead of a belt, a rope; instead of well set hair, baldness;

instead of a robe, a wearing of sackcloth; and branding instead of beauty.

²⁵ Your men shall fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war.

²⁶ Her gates shall lament and mourn. She shall be desolate and sit on the ground.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:1. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

ISAIAH 4

The Future Glory of the Survivors in Zion

¹ Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, “We will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothing. Just let us be called by your name. Take away our reproach.”

² In that day, Yahweh’s branch will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the beauty and glory of the survivors of Israel. ³ It will happen that he who is left in Zion and he who remains in Jerusalem shall be called holy, even everyone who is written among the living

in Jerusalem, ⁴ when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from within it, by the spirit of justice and by the spirit of burning. ⁵ Yahweh will create over the whole habitation of Mount Zion and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for over all the glory will be a canopy. ⁶ There will be a pavilion for a shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from storm and from rain.

ISAIAH 5

The Song of the Unfruitful Vineyard

¹ Let me sing for my well beloved a song of my beloved about his vineyard. My beloved had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill.

² He dug it up, gathered out its stones, planted it with the choicest vine, built a tower in the middle of it, and also cut out a wine press in it.

He looked for it to yield grapes, but it yielded wild grapes.

³ “Now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, please judge between me and my vineyard.

⁴ What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in

it?
 Why, when I looked for it to yield
 grapes, did it yield wild grapes?
 5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my
 vineyard.
 I will take away its hedge, and it will
 be eaten up.
 I will break down its wall, and it will
 be trampled down.
 6 I will lay it a wasteland.
 It won't be pruned or hoed,
 but it will grow briars and thorns.

I will also command the clouds that
 they rain no rain on it."
 7 For the vineyard of Yahweh of Armies is
 the house of Israel,
 and the men of Judah his pleasant
 plant.
 He looked for justice, but behold,
 oppression,
 for righteousness, but behold, a cry
 of distress.

Social Injustice Denounced

8 Woe to those who join house to house,
 who lay field to field, until there is no
 room,
 and you are made to dwell alone in
 the middle of the land!
 9 In my ears, Yahweh of Armies says:
 "Surely many houses will be
 desolate,
 even great and beautiful,
 unoccupied.
 10 For ten acres* of vineyard shall yield
 one bath,†
 and a homer‡ of seed shall yield an
 ephah."§
 11 Woe to those who rise up early in the
 morning, that they may follow
 strong drink,
 who stay late into the night, until
 wine inflames them!
 12 The harp, lyre, tambourine, and flute,
 with wine, are at their feasts;
 but they don't respect the work of
 Yahweh,
 neither have they considered the
 operation of his hands.
 13 Therefore my people go into captivity
 for lack of knowledge.
 Their honorable men are famished,
 and their multitudes are parched with
 thirst.
 14 Therefore Sheol* has enlarged its desire,
 and opened its mouth without
 measure;
 and their glory, their multitude, their
 pomp, and he who rejoices
 among them, descend into it.
 15 So man is brought low,

mankind is humbled,
 and the eyes of the arrogant ones are
 humbled;
 16 but Yahweh of Armies is exalted in
 justice,
 and God the Holy One is sanctified in
 righteousness.
 17 Then the lambs will graze as in their
 pasture,
 and strangers will eat the ruins of the
 rich.
 18 Woe to those who draw iniquity with
 cords of falsehood,
 and wickedness as with cart rope,
 19 who say, "Let him make haste, let him
 hasten his work, that we may see
 it;
 let the counsel of the Holy One of
 Israel draw near and come,
 that we may know it!"
 20 Woe to those who call evil good, and
 good evil;
 who put darkness for light,
 and light for darkness;
 who put bitter for sweet,
 and sweet for bitter!
 21 Woe to those who are wise in their own
 eyes,
 and prudent in their own sight!
 22 Woe to those who are mighty to drink
 wine,
 and champions at mixing strong drink;
 23 who acquit the guilty for a bribe,
 but deny justice for the innocent!

Foreign Invasion Predicted

- ²⁴ Therefore as the tongue of fire devours the stubble,
and as the dry grass sinks down in the flame,
so their root shall be as rottenness,
and their blossom shall go up as dust,
because they have rejected the law of Yahweh of Armies,
and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.
- ²⁵ Therefore Yahweh's anger burns against his people,
and he has stretched out his hand against them and has struck them.
The mountains tremble,
and their dead bodies are as refuse in the middle of the streets.
For all this, his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is still stretched out.
- ²⁶ He will lift up a banner to the nations from far away,
and he will whistle for them from the end of the earth.
- Behold, they will come speedily and swiftly.
- ²⁷ No one shall be weary nor stumble among them;
no one shall slumber nor sleep,
neither shall the belt of their waist be untied,
nor the strap of their sandals be broken,
- ²⁸ whose arrows are sharp,
and all their bows bent.
Their horses' hoofs will be like flint,
and their wheels like a whirlwind.
- ²⁹ Their roaring will be like a lioness.
They will roar like young lions.
Yes, they shall roar,
and seize their prey and carry it off,
and there will be no one to deliver.
- ³⁰ They will roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea.
If one looks to the land, behold,
darkness and distress.
The light is darkened in its clouds.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 5:10. literally, ten yokes, or the amount of land that ten yokes of oxen can plow in one day, which is about 10 acres or 4 hectares.
- † 5:10. 1 bath is about 22 liters or 5.8 U. S. gallons.
- ‡ 5:10. 1 homer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels.
- § 5:10. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or 0.6 bushels or about 2 pecks—only one tenth of what was sown.
- * 5:14. Sheol is the place of the dead.

ISAIAH 6

A Vision of God in the Temple

¹ In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple. ² Above him stood the seraphim. Each one had six wings. With two he covered his face. With two he covered his feet. With two he flew. ³ One called to another, and said,

“Holy, holy, holy, is Yahweh of Armies!
The whole earth is full of his glory!”

⁴ The foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was filled with smoke. ⁵ Then I said, “Woe is me! For I am undone, because I

am a man of unclean lips and I live among a people of unclean lips, for my eyes have seen the King, Yahweh of Armies!”

⁶ Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar. ⁷ He touched my mouth with it, and said, “Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin forgiven.”

⁸ I heard the Lord’s voice, saying, “Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?” ¹²

Then I said, “Here I am. Send me!”

⁹ He said, “Go, and tell this people,

‘You hear indeed,
but don’t understand.
You see indeed,
but don’t perceive.’

¹⁰ Make the heart of this people fat.
Make their ears heavy, and shut their

eyes;
lest they see with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their heart,
and turn again, and be healed.”

¹¹ Then I said, “Lord, how long?”

He answered,

“Until cities are waste without inhabitant,
houses without man,
the land becomes utterly waste,
and Yahweh has removed men far away,
and the forsaken places are many within the land.

¹³ If there is a tenth left in it,
that also will in turn be consumed,
as a terebinth, and as an oak whose stump remains when they are cut down,
so the holy seed is its stump.”

ISAIAH 7

Isaiah Reassures King Ahaz

¹ In the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. ² David’s house was told, “Syria is allied with Ephraim.” His heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind.

³ Then Yahweh said to Isaiah, “Go out now to meet Ahaz, you, and Shearjashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller’s field. ⁴ Tell him, ‘Be careful, and keep calm. Don’t be afraid, neither let your heart be faint because of these two tails of smoking

torches, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. ⁵ Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have plotted evil against you, saying, ⁶“Let’s go up against Judah, and tear it apart, and let’s divide it among ourselves, and set up a king within it, even the son of Tabeel.” ⁷ This is what the Lord Yahweh says: “It shall not stand, neither shall it happen.” ⁸ For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim shall be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people. ⁹ The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah’s son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established.’ ”

Isaiah Gives Ahaz the Sign of Immanuel

¹⁰ Yahweh spoke again to Ahaz, saying,
¹¹“Ask a sign of Yahweh your God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.”

¹² But Ahaz said, “I won’t ask. I won’t tempt Yahweh.”

¹³ He said, “Listen now, house of David. Is it not enough for you to try the patience of men, that you will try the patience of my God also? ¹⁴ Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign. Behold, the virgin will conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.* ¹⁵ He shall eat butter and honey when he knows to refuse the evil and choose the good. ¹⁶ For before the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you abhor shall be forsaken. ¹⁷ Yahweh will bring on you, on your people, and on your father’s house days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, even the king of Assyria.

¹⁸ It will happen in that day that Yahweh will whistle for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. ¹⁹ They shall come, and shall all rest in the desolate valleys, in the clefts of the rocks, on all thorn hedges, and on all pastures.

²⁰ In that day the Lord will shave with a razor that is hired in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall

also consume the beard.

²¹ It shall happen in that day that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep.

²² It shall happen, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter, for everyone will eat butter and honey that is left within the land.

²³ It will happen in that day that every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand silver shekels,† will be for briers and thorns. ²⁴ People will go there with arrows and with bow, because all the land will be briers and thorns. ²⁵ All the hills that were cultivated with the hoe, you shall not come there for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending out of oxen, and for sheep to tread on.”

1. *He shall eat butter and honey when he knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.* In a small rural village in England there is a common saying, “If life hands you sour milk, make it into good cheese.” In America it is expressed, “If life hands you a lemon, make lemonade.” Both sayings add up to the same thing. Each shows the importance of turning bad into good. Turn your bad situations into good ones by maintaining a positive state of mind. There is nothing that cannot be improved, upgraded, or healed. Keep your thoughts and feelings positive, no matter what is going on in your world. You can turn bad into good by remembering that God is in charge. Turn to God for guidance and help in bringing about good. When things appear to be less than good, make today’s affirmation part of your thoughts and feelings. Know that God is in charge of every situation and God will make all things good. (Joyce Kramer’s *Daily Blessing* - God Is In Charge)

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:14. “Immanuel” means “God with us”.

† 7:23. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1000 shekels is about 10 kilograms or 22 pounds.

ISAIAH 8

Isaiah's Son a Sign of the Assyrian Invasion

¹ Yahweh said to me, "Take a large tablet, and write on it with a man's pen, 'For Maher Shalal Hash Baz';* ² and I will take for myself faithful witnesses to testify: Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah."

³ I went to the prophetess, and she conceived, and bore a son. Then Yahweh said to me, "Call his name 'Maher Shalal Hash Baz.' ⁴ For before the child knows how to say, 'My father' and 'My mother,' the riches of Damascus and the plunder of Samaria will be carried away by the king of Assyria."

⁵ Yahweh spoke to me yet again, saying, ⁶"Because this people has refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; ⁷ now therefore, behold, the Lord brings upon them the mighty flood waters of the River: the king of Assyria and all his glory. It will come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks. ⁸ It will sweep onward into Judah. It will overflow and pass through. It

will reach even to the neck. The stretching out of its wings will fill the width of your land, O Immanuel.

⁹Make an uproar, you peoples, and be broken in pieces! Listen, all you from far countries: dress for battle, and be shattered! Dress for battle, and be shattered! ¹⁰ Take counsel together, and it will be brought to nothing; speak the word, and it will not stand, for God is with us."

¹¹ For Yahweh spoke this to me with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, ¹²"Don't call a conspiracy all that this people call a conspiracy. Don't fear their threats or be terrorized. ¹³ Yahweh of Armies is who you must respect as holy. He is the one you must fear. He is the one you must dread. ¹⁴ He will be a sanctuary, but for both houses of Israel, he will be a stumbling stone and a rock that makes them fall. For the people of Jerusalem, he will be a trap and a snare. ¹⁵ Many will stumble over it, fall, be broken, be snared, and be captured."

Disciples of Isaiah

¹⁶Wrap up the covenant. Seal the law among my disciples. ¹⁷ I will wait for Yahweh, who hides his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. ¹⁸ Behold, I and the children whom Yahweh has given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from Yahweh of Armies, who dwells in Mount Zion.

¹⁹ When they tell you, "Consult with those who have familiar spirits and with the wizards, who chirp and who mutter," shouldn't a people consult with their God?

Should they consult the dead on behalf of the living? ²⁰ Turn to the law and to the covenant! If they don't speak according to this word, surely there is no morning for them. ²¹ They will pass through it, very distressed and hungry. It will happen that when they are hungry, they will worry, and curse their king and their God. They will turn their faces upward, ²² then look to the earth and see distress, darkness, and the gloom of anguish. They will be driven into thick darkness.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:1. "Maher Shalal Hash Baz" means "quick to the plunder, swift to the prey".

ISAIAH 9

The Birth of the Christ to Consciousness Proclaimed

¹ But there shall be no more gloom for her who was in anguish. In the former time, he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali; but in the latter time he has made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations.

² The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light. ¹

The light has shined on those who lived in the land of the shadow of death.

³ You have multiplied the nation. You have increased their joy.

They rejoice before you according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the plunder. ⁴ For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, you have broken as in the day of Midian. ⁵ For all the armor of the armed man in the noisy battle, and the garments rolled in blood, will be for burning, fuel for the fire. ⁶ For a child is born to us. A son is given to us; ² and the government will be on his shoulders. His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. ³ ⁷ Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, on David's throne, and on his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from that time on, even forever. The zeal of Yahweh of Armies will perform this.

1. *The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light.* See Matthew 4:16. It is quite evident that it is this saving principle in man referred to in Isaiah 9. The "people" are our thoughts, and they are in the "darkness" of materiality, but they per-

ceive that there is a higher way, they have seen a "great light" - that is, the true understanding has dawned upon them that Spiritual Consciousness may be developed and save man from the shadow of death. This is the real Messiah, which Jesus brought to light in the mentality of the race. In doing this he proved our greatest leader, and among all the countless millions of earth none have surmounted the almost universal race negation called death as did Jesus. (*Unity*, Dec 24, 1905)

2. *For a child is born to us. A son is given to us.* Just why these passages from Isaiah should be taken as a prophecy of the birth of Jesus of Nazareth is not clear to the unbiased reader. This chapter was written over seven hundred years before the time of Jesus, and does not mention the future birth of this one who "shall be called Wonderful, Counselor," etc., but states plainly, "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given," putting it positively in the present tense. If Isaiah was prophesying about one to appear in the future, it would have been an easy matter for him to have written in the future tense. But he writes about this "Prince of Peace" as present at the date of the writing, which would eliminate the claim of prophesy. So this lesson should be called, "The Birth of the Christ to Consciousness Proclaimed." (*Unity Magazine* December 1908 - Christmas Lesson)

3. *His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.* Now, these words from Isaiah were written many, many centuries before Jesus was born. They are now referred to as the Messianic prophecies. They are probably as well known as any section in the entire Bible, but they are not the exclusive property of our Bible. The equivalent of these same words can be found in many other world religions, some far older than the Hebrew. The reason for this is because the Messianic prophecies are not just limited to the advent of our historical Jesus, but contain a cosmic idea, true for all men in all times. The coming into each individual awareness, and that awareness growing and developing into a gloriously illumined consciousness. In *Unity* we call it the Christ, but other religions have given it different names, but it's all the same thing. (Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures*, pp.311-318, *The Old Testament Christmas Story*)

God's Hand Is Stretched Out Still

⁸ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it falls on Israel.


⁹ All the people will know, including Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, who say in pride

- and in arrogance of heart,¹
- 10 “The bricks have fallen,
but we will build with cut stone.
The sycamore fig trees have been cut
down,
but we will put cedars in their
place.”
- 11 Therefore Yahweh will set up on high
against him the adversaries of
Rezin,
and will stir up his enemies,
12 The Syrians in front,
and the Philistines behind;
and they will devour Israel with open
mouth.
For all this, his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.
- 13 Yet the people have not turned to him²¹
who struck them,
neither have they sought Yahweh of
Armies.
- 14 Therefore Yahweh will cut off from
Israel head and tail,
palm branch and reed, in one day.
- 15 The elder and the honorable man is the
head,
and the prophet who teaches lies is
the tail.
- 16 For those who lead this people lead
them astray;
and those who are led by them are
destroyed.
- 17 Therefore the Lord will not rejoice over
their young men,
neither will he have compassion on
their fatherless and widows;
for everyone is profane and an evildoer,
and every mouth speaks folly.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.
- 18 For wickedness burns like a fire.
It devours the briars and thorns;
yes, it kindles in the thickets of the
forest,
and they roll upward in a column of
smoke.
- 19 Through Yahweh of Armies’ wrath, the
land is burned up;
and the people are the fuel for the
fire.
No one spares his brother.²
- 20 One will devour on the right hand, and
be hungry;
and he will eat on the left hand, and
they will not be satisfied.
Everyone will eat the flesh of his own
arm:
Manasseh eating Ephraim and Ephraim
eating Manasseh, and they
together will be against Judah.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.³

1. *pride and arrogance of heart.* Pride (spiritual) is a form of personal vanity over spiritual achievement; a proud personal spirit; a “holier than thou” attitude. (RW/pride)

2. *No one spares his brother.* Personal aims are concerned exclusively with one's own welfare. They are always narrow and selfish. So long as these exist and take the place of the rightful one, there is no room for the higher self, the Christ of God. (RW/personal)

3. *Everyone will eat the flesh of his own arm ... but his hand is stretched out still.* [No condition and no tragedy—from the common cold to unspeakable abomination — is outside of the realm of God to be transformed into greater good — when we align with God and apply our Christ-like nature to the condition. (Mark Hicks, Why does God allow evil and suffering?)]

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 10

God’s Hand Is Stretched Out Still (continued)

¹ Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers who write oppressive decrees ² to deprive the needy of justice, and to rob the poor among my people of their rights, that widows may be their plunder, and that they may make the

fatherless their prey! ³ What will you do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help? Where will you leave your wealth?

⁴ They will only bow down under the

prisoners,

and will fall under the slain.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.

Arrogant Assyria Also Judged

⁵ Alas Assyrian, the rod of my anger, the staff in whose hand is my indignation! ⁶ I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people who anger me I will give him a command to take the plunder and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. ⁷ However, he doesn't mean so, neither does his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off not a few nations. ⁸ For he says, "Aren't all of my princes kings? ⁹ Isn't Calno like Carchemish? Isn't Hamath like Arpad? Isn't Samaria like Damascus?" ¹⁰ As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols, whose engraved images exceeded those of Jerusalem and of Samaria, ¹¹ shall I not, as I have done to Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

¹² Therefore it will happen that when the Lord has performed his whole work on Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the willful proud heart of the king of Assyria, and the insolence of his arrogant looks. ¹³ For he has said, "By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I have understanding. I have removed the

boundaries of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures. Like a valiant man I have brought down their rulers. ¹⁴ My hand has found the riches of the peoples like a nest, and like one gathers eggs that are abandoned, I have gathered all the earth. There was no one who moved their wing, or that opened their mouth, or chirped."

¹⁵ Should an ax brag against him who chops with it? Should a saw exalt itself above him who saws with it? As if a rod should lift those who lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up someone who is not wood. ¹⁶ Therefore the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, will send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory a burning will be kindled like the burning of fire. ¹⁷ The light of Israel will be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day. ¹⁸ He will consume the glory of his forest and of his fruitful field, both soul and body. It will be as when a standard bearer faints. ¹⁹ The remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child could write their number.

The Repentant Remnant of Israel

²⁰ It will come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel, and those who have escaped from the house of Jacob will no more again lean on him who struck them, but shall lean on Yahweh, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. ²¹ A remnant will return, even the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God. ²² For though your people, Israel, are like the sand of the sea, only a remnant of them will return. A destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness. ²³ For the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, will make a full end, and that determined, throughout all the earth.

²⁴ Therefore the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, says, "My people who dwell in Zion, don't be afraid of the Assyrian, though he strike you with the rod, and lift up his staff against you, as Egypt did. ²⁵ For yet a very little while, and the indignation against you will be accomplished, and my anger will be directed to his destruction." ²⁶ Yahweh of Armies will stir up a scourge against him, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb. His rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up like he did against Egypt. ²⁷ It will happen in that day that his burden will depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke

from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing oil.

²⁸ He has come to Aiath. He has passed through Migron. At Michmash he stores his baggage. ²⁹ They have gone over the pass. They have taken up their lodging at Geba. Ramah trembles. Gibeah of Saul has fled. ³⁰ Cry aloud with your voice, daughter of Gallim! Listen, Laishah! You poor Anathoth! ³¹ Madmenah is a fugitive. The inhabitants

of Gebim flee for safety. ³² This very day he will halt at Nob. He shakes his hand at the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

³³ Behold, the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, will lop the boughs with terror. The tall will be cut down, and the lofty will be brought low. ³⁴ He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon will fall by the Mighty One.

ISAIAH 11

The Peaceful Kingdom

¹ A shoot will come out of the stock of Jesse,
and a branch out of his roots will bear fruit.

² Yahweh's Spirit will rest on him:
the spirit of wisdom and understanding,
the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Yahweh.

³ His delight will be in the fear of Yahweh.
He will not judge by the sight of his eyes,
neither decide by the hearing of his ears;

⁴ but he will judge the poor with righteousness,
and decide with equity for the humble of the earth.
He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth;
and with the breath of his lips he will kill the wicked.

⁵ Righteousness will be the belt around

his waist,
and faithfulness the belt around his waist.

⁶ The wolf will live with the lamb,
and the leopard will lie down with the young goat,
the calf, the young lion, and the fattened calf together;
and a little child will lead them.

⁷ The cow and the bear will graze.
Their young ones will lie down together.
The lion will eat straw like the ox.

⁸ The nursing child will play near a cobra's hole,
and the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den.

⁹ They will not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain;
for the earth will be full of the knowledge of Yahweh,
as the waters cover the sea.

Return of the Remnant of Israel and Judah

¹⁰ It will happen in that day that the nations will seek the root of Jesse, who stands as a banner of the peoples; and his resting place will be glorious.

¹¹ It will happen in that day that the

Lord will set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant that is left of his people from Assyria, from Egypt, from Pathros, from Cush, from Elam, from Shinar, from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. ¹² He will set up a banner for the

nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. ¹³ The envy also of Ephraim will depart, and those who persecute Judah will be cut off. Ephraim won't envy Judah, and Judah won't persecute Ephraim. ¹⁴ They will fly down on the shoulders of the Philistines on the west. Together they will plunder the children of the east. They will extend their power over

Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon will obey them. ¹⁵ Yahweh will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his scorching wind he will wave his hand over the River, and will split it into seven streams, and cause men to march over in sandals. ¹⁶ There will be a highway for the remnant that is left of his people from Assyria, like there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

ISAIAH 12

Thanksgiving and Praise

¹ In that day you will say, "I will give thanks to you, Yahweh; for though you were angry with me, your anger has turned away and you comfort me. ² Behold, God is my salvation. I will trust, and will not be afraid; for Yah, Yahweh, is my strength and song; and he has become my salvation." ³ Therefore with joy you will draw water out of the wells of salvation. ⁴ In that day you

will say, "Give thanks to Yahweh! Call on his name! Declare his doings among the peoples! Proclaim that his name is exalted! ⁵ Sing to Yahweh, for he has done excellent things! Let this be known in all the earth! ⁶ Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of Zion, for the Holy One of Israel is great among you!"

ISAIAH 13

Proclamation against Babylon

¹ The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.

² Set up a banner on the bare mountain! Lift up your voice to them! Wave your hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. ³ I have commanded my consecrated ones; yes, I have called my mighty men for my anger, even my proudly exulting ones. ⁴ The noise of a multitude is in the mountains, as of a great people; the noise of an uproar of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! Yahweh of Armies is mustering the army for the battle. ⁵ They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even Yahweh, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

⁶ Wail, for Yahweh's day is at hand! It will come as destruction from the Almighty. ⁷ Therefore all hands will be feeble, and everyone's heart will melt. ⁸ They will be dismayed. Pangs and sorrows will seize them. They will be in pain like a woman in labor. They will look in amazement one at another. Their faces will be faces of flame. ⁹ Behold, the day of Yahweh comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy its sinners out of it. ¹⁰ For the stars of the sky and its constellations will not give their light. The sun will be darkened in its going out, and the moon will not cause its light to shine. ¹¹ I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity. I will cause

the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will humble the arrogance of the terrible. ¹² I will make people more rare than fine gold, even a person than the pure gold of Ophir. ¹³ Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth will be shaken out of its place in Yahweh of Armies' wrath, and in the day of his fierce anger. ¹⁴ It will happen that like a hunted gazelle and like sheep that no one gathers, they will each turn to their own people, and will each flee to their own land. ¹⁵ Everyone who is found will be thrust through. Everyone who is captured will fall by the sword. ¹⁶ Their infants also will be dashed in pieces before their eyes. Their houses will be ransacked, and their wives raped.

¹⁷ Behold, I will stir up the Medes against

them, who will not value silver, and as for gold, they will not delight in it. ¹⁸ Their bows will dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb. Their eyes will not spare children. ¹⁹ Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, will be like when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. ²⁰ It will never be inhabited, neither will it be lived in from generation to generation. The Arabian will not pitch a tent there, neither will shepherds make their flocks lie down there. ²¹ But wild animals of the desert will lie there, and their houses will be full of jackals. Ostriches will dwell there, and wild goats will frolic there. ²² Hyenas will cry in their fortresses, and jackals in the pleasant palaces. Her time is near to come, and her days will not be prolonged.

ISAIAH 14

Restoration of Judah

¹ For Yahweh will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land. The foreigner will join himself with them, and they will unite with the house of Jacob. ² The peoples will take them, and bring them to their place.

The house of Israel will possess them in Yahweh's land for servants and for handmaids. They will take as captives those whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

Downfall of the King of Babylon

³ It will happen in the day that Yahweh will give you rest from your sorrow, from your trouble, and from the hard service in which you were made to serve, ⁴ that you will take up this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, "How the oppressor has ceased! The golden city has ceased!" ⁵ Yahweh has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter of the rulers, ⁶ who struck the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, who ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that no one restrained. ⁷ The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet. They break out in song. ⁸ Yes, the cypress trees rejoice with you, with the cedars of Lebanon, saying, "Since you are humbled, no lumberjack has come up against us." ⁹

Sheol* from beneath has moved for you to meet you at your coming. It stirs up the departed spirits for you, even all the rulers of the earth. It has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ¹⁰ They all will answer and ask you, "Have you also become as weak as we are? Have you become like us?" ¹¹ Your pomp is brought down to Sheol,† with the sound of your stringed instruments. Maggots are spread out under you, and worms cover you.

¹² How you have fallen from heaven, shining one, son of the dawn! How you are cut down to the ground, who laid the nations low! ¹³ You said in your heart, "I will ascend into heaven! I will exalt my throne above the

stars of God! I will sit on the mountain of assembly, in the far north! ¹⁴ I will ascend above the heights of the clouds! I will make myself like the Most High!” ¹⁵ Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, † to the depths of the pit. ¹⁶ Those who see you will stare at you. They will ponder you, saying, “Is this the man who made the earth to tremble, who shook kingdoms, ¹⁷ who made the world like a wilderness, and overthrew its cities, who didn’t release his prisoners to their home?”

¹⁸ All the kings of the nations sleep in glory, everyone in his own house. ¹⁹ But you are cast away from your tomb like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain who are thrust through with the sword, who

go down to the stones of the pit; like a dead body trodden under foot. ²⁰ You will not join them in burial, because you have destroyed your land. You have killed your people. The offspring of evildoers will not be named forever.

²¹ Prepare for slaughter of his children because of the iniquity of their fathers, that they not rise up and possess the earth, and fill the surface of the world with cities. ²² “I will rise up against them,” says Yahweh of Armies, “and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and son’s son,” says Yahweh. ²³ “I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water. I will sweep it with the broom of destruction,” says Yahweh of Armies.

An Oracle concerning Assyria

²⁴ Yahweh of Armies has sworn, saying, “Surely, as I have thought, so shall it happen; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: ²⁵ that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and tread him under foot on my mountains. Then his yoke will leave them,

and his burden leave their shoulders. ²⁶ This is the plan that is determined for the whole earth. This is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations. ²⁷ For Yahweh of Armies has planned, and who can stop it? His hand is stretched out, and who can turn it back?”

An Oracle concerning Philistia

²⁸ This burden was in the year that King Ahaz died.

²⁹ Don’t rejoice, O Philistia, all of you, because the rod that struck you is broken; for out of the serpent’s root an adder will emerge, and his fruit will be a fiery flying serpent. ³⁰ The firstborn of the poor will eat, and the needy will lie down in safety; and I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant will be killed.

³¹ Howl, gate! Cry, city! You are melted away, Philistia, all of you; for smoke comes out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks.

³² What will they answer the messengers of the nation? That Yahweh has founded Zion, and in her the afflicted of his people will take refuge.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:9. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 14:11. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

‡ 14:15. Sheol is the place of the dead.

ISAIAH 15

An Oracle concerning Moab

¹ The burden of Moab.

For in a night, Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nothing. For in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nothing.

² They have gone up to Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep. Moab wails over Nebo and over Medeba. Baldness is on all of their heads. Every beard is cut off.

³ In their streets, they clothe themselves in sackcloth. In their streets and on their housetops, everyone wails, weeping abundantly. ⁴ Heshbon cries out with Elealeh. Their voice is heard even to Jahaz. Therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud. Their souls tremble within them. ⁵ My heart

cries out for Moab! Her nobles flee to Zoar, to Eglath Shelishiyah; for they go up by the ascent of Luhith with weeping; for on the way to Horonaim, they raise up a cry of destruction. ⁶ For the waters of Nimrim will be desolate; for the grass has withered away, the tender grass fails, there is no green thing. ⁷ Therefore they will carry away the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have stored up, over the brook of the willows. ⁸ For the cry has gone around the borders of Moab, its wailing to Eglaim, and its wailing to Beer Elim. ⁹ For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more on Dimon, a lion on those of Moab who escape, and on the remnant of the land.

ISAIAH 16

An Oracle concerning Moab (continued)

¹ Send the lambs for the ruler of the land from Selah to the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Zion. ² For it will be that as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so will the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. ³ Give counsel! Execute justice! Make your shade like the night in the middle of the noonday! Hide the outcasts! Don't betray the fugitive! ⁴ Let my outcasts dwell with you! As for Moab, be a hiding place for him from the face of the destroyer. For the extortionist is brought to nothing. Destruction ceases. The oppressors are consumed out of the land. ⁵ A throne will be established in loving kindness. One will sit on it in truth, in the tent of David, judging, seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness.

⁶ We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; even of his arrogance, his pride, and his wrath. His boastings are

nothing. ⁷ Therefore Moab will wail for Moab. Everyone will wail. You will mourn for the raisin cakes of Kir Hareseth, utterly stricken. ⁸ For the fields of Heshbon languish with the vine of Sibmah. The lords of the nations have broken down its choice branches, which reached even to Jazer, which wandered into the wilderness. Its shoots were spread abroad. They passed over the sea. ⁹ Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah. I will water you with my tears, Heshbon, and Elealeh: for on your summer fruits and on your harvest the battle shout has fallen. ¹⁰ Gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there will be no singing, neither joyful noise. Nobody will tread out wine in the presses. I have made the shouting stop. ¹¹ Therefore my heart sounds like a harp for Moab, and my inward parts for Kir Heres. ¹² It will happen that when Moab presents himself, when he wearies himself on the high place, and

comes to his sanctuary to pray, that he will not prevail.

¹³ This is the word that Yahweh spoke concerning Moab in time past. ¹⁴ But now Yahweh has spoken, saying, “Within three

years, as a worker bound by contract would count them, the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant will be very small and feeble.”

ISAIAH 17

An Oracle concerning Damascus

¹ The burden of Damascus.

“Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it will be a ruinous heap. ² The cities of Aroer are forsaken. They will be for flocks, which shall lie down, and no one shall make them afraid. ³ The fortress shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria. They will be as the glory of the children of Israel,” says Yahweh of Armies.

⁴“It will happen in that day that the glory of Jacob will be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh will become lean. ⁵ It will be like when the harvester gathers the wheat, and his arm reaps the grain. Yes, it will be like when one gleanings grain in the valley of Rephaim. ⁶ Yet gleanings will be left there, like the shaking of an olive tree, two or three olives in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outermost branches of a fruitful tree,” says Yahweh, the God of Israel. ⁷ In that day, people will look to their Maker, and their eyes will have respect for the Holy One of Israel. ⁸ They will not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they respect that which

their fingers have made, either the Asherah poles or the incense altars. ⁹ In that day, their strong cities will be like the forsaken places in the woods and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel; and it will be a desolation. ¹⁰ For you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not remembered the rock of your strength. Therefore you plant pleasant plants, and set out foreign seedlings. ¹¹ In the day of your planting, you hedge it in. In the morning, you make your seed blossom, but the harvest flees away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

¹² Ah, the uproar of many peoples who roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! ¹³ The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters, but he will rebuke them, and they will flee far off, and will be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. ¹⁴ At evening, behold, terror! Before the morning, they are no more. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us.

ISAIAH 18

An Oracle concerning Ethiopia

¹ Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia; ²

that sends ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus on the waters, saying, “Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide!”³ All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, look! When the trumpet is blown, listen!

⁴ For Yahweh said to me, “I will be still, and I will see in my dwelling place, like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.”⁵ For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the

flower becomes a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and he will cut down and take away the spreading branches.⁶ They will be left together for the ravenous birds of the mountains, and for the animals of the earth. The ravenous birds will eat them in the summer, and all the animals of the earth will eat them in the winter.⁷ In that time, a present will be brought to Yahweh of Armies from a people tall and smooth, even from a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of Yahweh of Armies, Mount Zion.

ISAIAH 19

An Oracle concerning Egypt

¹ The burden of Egypt.

“Behold, Yahweh rides on a swift cloud, and comes to Egypt. The idols of Egypt will tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt will melt within it.² I will stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians, and they will fight everyone against his brother, and everyone against his neighbor; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.³ The spirit of the Egyptians will fail within them. I will destroy their counsel. They will seek the idols, the charmers, those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards.⁴ I will give over the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel lord. A fierce king will rule over them,” says the Lord, Yahweh of Armies.

⁵ The waters will fail from the sea, and the river will be wasted and become dry.⁶ The rivers will become foul. The streams of Egypt will be diminished and dried up. The reeds and flags will wither away.⁷ The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, will become dry, be driven away, and be no more.⁸ The fishermen will lament, and all those who fish in the Nile will mourn, and those who spread nets on the waters will languish.⁹ Moreover those who work in

combed flax, and those who weave white cloth, will be confounded.¹⁰ The pillars will be broken in pieces. All those who work for hire will be grieved in soul.

¹¹ The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish. The counsel of the wisest counselors of Pharaoh has become stupid. How do you say to Pharaoh, “I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?”¹² Where then are your wise men? Let them tell you now; and let them know what Yahweh of Armies has purposed concerning Egypt.¹³ The princes of Zoan have become fools. The princes of Memphis are deceived. They have caused Egypt to go astray, those who are the cornerstone of her tribes.¹⁴ Yahweh has mixed a spirit of perverseness in the middle of her; and they have caused Egypt to go astray in all of its works, like a drunken man staggers in his vomit.¹⁵ Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which head or tail, palm branch or rush, may do.¹⁶ In that day the Egyptians will be like women. They will tremble and fear because of the shaking of Yahweh of Armies’s hand, which he shakes over them.¹⁷ The land of Judah will become a terror to Egypt. Everyone to whom mention is made of it will be afraid, because of the plans of Yahweh of Armies,

which he determines against it.

Egypt, Assyria, and Israel Blessed

¹⁸ In that day, there will be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear to Yahweh of Armies. One will be called “The city of destruction.”

¹⁹ In that day, there will be an altar to Yahweh in the middle of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to Yahweh at its border. ²⁰ It will be for a sign and for a witness to Yahweh of Armies in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to Yahweh because of oppressors, and he will send them a savior and a defender, and he will deliver them. ²¹ Yahweh will be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know Yahweh in that day. Yes, they will worship with sacrifice and offering, and will vow a vow to Yahweh, and will perform it.

²² Yahweh will strike Egypt, striking and

healing. They will return to Yahweh, and he will be entreated by them, and will heal them.

²³ In that day there will be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians will worship with the Assyrians.

²⁴ In that day, Israel will be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing within the earth; ²⁵ because Yahweh of Armies has blessed them, saying, “Blessed be Egypt my people, Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel my inheritance.”

ISAIAH 20

Isaiah Dramatizes the Conquest of Egypt and Ethiopia

¹ In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; ² at that time Yahweh spoke by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, “Go, and loosen the sackcloth from off your waist, and take your sandals from off your feet.” He did so, walking naked and barefoot. ³ Yahweh said, “As my servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia,

⁴ so the king of Assyria will lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. ⁵ They will be dismayed and confounded, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. ⁶ The inhabitants of this coast land will say in that day, ‘Behold, this is our expectation, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria. And we, how will we escape?’ ”

ISAIAH 21

Oracles concerning Babylon, Edom, and Arabia

¹ The burden of the wilderness of the sea.
As whirlwinds in the South sweep

through, it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land. ² A grievous vision is declared to me. The treacherous man deals

treacherously, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, Elam; attack! I have stopped all of Media's sighing.³ Therefore my thighs are filled with anguish. Pains have seized me, like the pains of a woman in labor. I am in so much pain that I can't hear. I am so dismayed that I can't see.⁴ My heart flutters. Horror has frightened me. The twilight that I desired has been turned into trembling for me.⁵ They prepare the table. They set the watch. They eat. They drink. Rise up, you princes, oil the shield!⁶ For the Lord said to me, "Go, set a watchman. Let him declare what he sees."⁷ When he sees a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of donkeys, a troop of camels, he shall listen diligently with great attentiveness."⁸ He cried like a lion: "Lord, I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime, and every night I stay at my post."⁹ Behold, here comes a troop of men, horsemen in pairs." He answered, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the engraved images of her gods are broken to the ground.

¹⁰ You are my threshing, and the grain of my floor!" That which I have heard from Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, I have

declared to you.

¹¹ The burden of Dumah.

One calls to me out of Seir, "Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?"¹² The watchman said, "The morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, inquire. Come back again."

¹³The burden on Arabia.

You will lodge in the thickets in Arabia, you caravans of Dedanites.¹⁴ They brought water to him who was thirsty. The inhabitants of the land of Tema met the fugitives with their bread.¹⁵ For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the heat of battle.¹⁶ For the Lord said to me, "Within a year, as a worker bound by contract would count it, all the glory of Kedar will fail,¹⁷ and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, will be few; for Yahweh, the God of Israel, has spoken it."

ISAIAH 22

A Warning of Destruction of Jerusalem

¹ The burden of the valley of vision.

What ails you now, that you have all gone up to the housetops?² You that are full of shouting, a tumultuous city, a joyous town, your slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle.³ All your rulers fled away together. They were bound by the archers. All who were found by you were bound together. They fled far away.⁴ Therefore I said, "Look away from me. I will weep bitterly. Don't labor to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

⁵ For it is a day of confusion, and of treading down, and of perplexity from the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, in the valley of

vision, a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the mountains."⁶ Elam carried his quiver, with chariots of men and horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield.⁷ Your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate.⁸ He took away the covering of Judah; and you looked in that day to the armor in the house of the forest.⁹ You saw the breaches of David's city, that they were many; and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.¹⁰ You counted the houses of Jerusalem, and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.¹¹ You also made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you didn't look to him who had done this, neither did you have respect for him who planned it long ago.

¹² In that day, the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, called to weeping, to mourning, to baldness, and to dressing in sackcloth; ¹³ and behold, there is joy and gladness, killing cattle and killing sheep, eating meat and

drinking wine: “Let’s eat and drink, for tomorrow we will die.” ¹⁴ Yahweh of Armies revealed himself in my ears, “Surely this iniquity will not be forgiven you until you die,” says the Lord, Yahweh of Armies.

Denunciation of Self-Seeking Officials

¹⁵ The Lord, Yahweh of Armies says, “Go, get yourself to this treasurer, even to Shebna, who is over the house, and say, ¹⁶‘What are you doing here? Who has you here, that you have dug out a tomb here?’ Cutting himself out a tomb on high, chiseling a habitation for himself in the rock!” ¹⁷ Behold, Yahweh will overcome you and hurl you away violently. Yes, he will grasp you firmly. ¹⁸ He will surely wind you around and around, and throw you like a ball into a large country. There you will die, and there the chariots of your glory will be, you disgrace of your lord’s house. ¹⁹ I will thrust you from your office. You will be pulled down from your station.

²⁰ It will happen in that day that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,

²¹ and I will clothe him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt. I will commit your government into his hand; and he will be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. ²² I will lay the key of David’s house on his shoulder. He will open, and no one will shut. He will shut, and no one will open. ²³ I will fasten him like a nail in a sure place. He will be for a throne of glory to his father’s house. ²⁴ They will hang on him all the glory of his father’s house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the pitchers. ²⁵ “In that day,” says Yahweh of Armies, “the nail that was fastened in a sure place will give way. It will be cut down and fall. The burden that was on it will be cut off, for Yahweh has spoken it.”

ISAIAH 23

An Oracle concerning Tyre

¹ The burden of Tyre.

Howl, you ships of Tarshish! For it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in. From the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. ² Be still, you inhabitants of the coast, you whom the merchants of Sidon that pass over the sea have replenished. ³ On great waters, the seed of the Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue. She was the market of nations. ⁴ Be ashamed, Sidon; for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, “I have not travailed, nor given birth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins.” ⁵ When the report comes to Egypt, they will be in anguish at the report of Tyre. ⁶ Pass over to Tarshish! Wail, you inhabitants of the coast!

⁷ Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her far away to travel?

⁸ Who has planned this against Tyre, the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traders are the honorable of the earth? ⁹ Yahweh of Armies has planned it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth. ¹⁰ Pass through your land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish. There is no restraint any more. ¹¹ He has stretched out his hand over the sea. He has shaken the kingdoms. Yahweh has ordered the destruction of Canaan’s strongholds. ¹² He said, “You shall rejoice no more, you oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon. Arise, pass over to Kittim.

Even there you will have no rest.”

¹³ Behold, the land of the Chaldeans. This people didn't exist. The Assyrians founded it for those who dwell in the wilderness. They set up their towers. They overthrew its palaces. They made it a ruin. ¹⁴ Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste! ¹⁵ It will come to pass in that day that Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. After the end of seventy years it will be to Tyre like in the song of the prostitute. ¹⁶ Take a harp; go

about the city, you prostitute that has been forgotten. Make sweet melody. Sing many songs, that you may be remembered. ¹⁷ It will happen after the end of seventy years that Yahweh will visit Tyre. She will return to her wages, and will play the prostitute with all the kingdoms of the world on the surface of the earth. ¹⁸ Her merchandise and her wages will be holiness to Yahweh. It will not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise will be for those who dwell before Yahweh, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

ISAIAH 24

Impending Judgment on the Earth

¹ Behold, Yahweh makes the earth empty, makes it waste, turns it upside down, and scatters its inhabitants. ² It will be as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest. ³ The earth will be utterly emptied and utterly laid waste; for Yahweh has spoken this word. ⁴ The earth mourns and fades away. The world languishes and fades away. The lofty people of the earth languish. ⁵ The earth also is polluted under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, and broken the everlasting covenant. ⁶ Therefore the curse has devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are found guilty. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men are left. ⁷ The new wine mourns. The vine languishes. All the merry-hearted sigh. ⁸ The mirth of tambourines ceases. The sound of those who rejoice ends. The joy of the harp ceases. ⁹ They will not drink wine with a song. Strong drink will be bitter to those who drink it. ¹⁰ The confused city is broken down. Every house is shut up, that no man may come in. ¹¹ There is a crying in the streets because of the wine. All joy is darkened. The mirth of the land is gone. ¹² The city is left in

desolation, and the gate is struck with destruction. ¹³ For it will be so within the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done.

¹⁴ These shall lift up their voice. They will shout for the majesty of Yahweh. They cry aloud from the sea. ¹⁵ Therefore glorify Yahweh in the east, even the name of Yahweh, the God of Israel, in the islands of the sea! ¹⁶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs. Glory to the righteous!

But I said, “I pine away! I pine away! woe is me!” The treacherous have dealt treacherously. Yes, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. ¹⁷ Fear, the pit, and the snare are on you who inhabit the earth. ¹⁸ It will happen that he who flees from the noise of the fear will fall into the pit; and he who comes up out of the middle of the pit will be taken in the snare; for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble. ¹⁹ The earth is utterly broken. The earth is torn apart. The earth is shaken violently. ²⁰ The earth will stagger like a drunken man, and will sway back and forth like a hammock. Its disobedience will be heavy on it, and it will fall and not rise again.

²¹ It will happen in that day that Yahweh will punish the army of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth on the earth. ²² They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and will be shut up in the prison; and after many days

they will be visited. ²³ Then the moon will be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Yahweh of Armies will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem; and glory will be before his elders.

ISAIAH 25

Praise for Deliverance from Oppression

¹ Yahweh, you are my God. I will exalt you! I will praise your name, for you have done wonderful things, things planned long ago, in complete faithfulness and truth. ² For you have made a city into a heap, a fortified city into a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city. It will never be built.

³ Therefore a strong people will glorify you. A city of awesome nations will fear you. ⁴ For you have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the dreaded ones is like a storm against the wall. ⁵ As the heat in a dry place you will bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the dreaded ones will be brought low.

⁶ In this mountain, Yahweh of Armies will make all peoples a feast of choice meat,* a feast of choice wines, of choice meat full of marrow, of well refined choice wines. ⁷ He will destroy in this mountain the surface

of the covering that covers all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. ⁸ He has swallowed up death forever! The Lord Yahweh will wipe away tears from off all faces. He will take the reproach of his people away from off all the earth, for Yahweh has spoken it.

⁹ It shall be said in that day, "Behold, this is our God! We have waited for him, and he will save us! This is Yahweh! We have waited for him. We will be glad and rejoice in his salvation!" ¹⁰ For Yahweh's hand will rest in this mountain.

Moab will be trodden down in his place, even like straw is trodden down in the water of the dunghill. ¹¹ He will spread out his hands in the middle of it, like one who swims spreads out hands to swim, but his pride will be humbled together with the craft of his hands. ¹² He has brought the high fortress of your walls down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 25:6. literally, fat things.

ISAIAH 26

Judah's Song of Victory

¹ In that day, this song will be sung in the land of Judah:

- “We have a strong city.
 God appoints salvation for walls and
 bulwarks.
- 2 Open the gates, that the righteous
 nation may enter:
 the one which keeps faith.
- 3 You will keep whoever’s mind is
 steadfast in perfect peace,
 because he trusts in you.
- 4 Trust in Yahweh forever;
 for in Yah, Yahweh, is an everlasting
 Rock.
- 5 For he has brought down those who
 dwell on high, the lofty city.
 He lays it low.
 He lays it low even to the ground.
 He brings it even to the dust.
- 6 The foot shall tread it down,
 even the feet of the poor
 and the steps of the needy.”
- 7 The way of the just is uprightness.
 You who are upright make the path of
 the righteous level.
- 8 Yes, in the way of your judgments,
 Yahweh, we have waited for you.
 Your name and your renown are the
 desire of our soul.
- 9 With my soul I have desired you in the
 night.
 Yes, with my spirit within me I will
 seek you earnestly;
 for when your judgments are in the
 earth, the inhabitants of the
 world learn righteousness.
- 10 Let favor be shown to the wicked,
 yet he will not learn righteousness.
 In the land of uprightness he will deal
 wrongfully,
 and will not see Yahweh’s majesty.
- 11 Yahweh, your hand is lifted up, yet they
 don’t see;
 but they will see your zeal for the
 people and be disappointed.
 Yes, fire will consume your
 adversaries.
- 12 Yahweh, you will ordain peace for us,
 for you have also done all our work
 for us.
- 13 Yahweh our God, other lords besides
- you have had dominion over us,
 but we will only acknowledge your
 name.
- 14 The dead shall not live.
 The departed spirits shall not rise.
 Therefore you have visited and
 destroyed them,
 and caused all memory of them to
 perish.
- 15 You have increased the nation, O
 Yahweh.
 You have increased the nation!
 You are glorified!
 You have enlarged all the borders of
 the land.
- 16 Yahweh, in trouble they have visited
 you.
 They poured out a prayer when your
 chastening was on them.
- 17 Just as a woman with child, who draws
 near the time of her delivery,
 is in pain and cries out in her pangs,
 so we have been before you, Yahweh.
- 18 We have been with child.
 We have been in pain.
 We gave birth, it seems, only to wind.
 We have not worked any deliverance
 in the earth;
 neither have the inhabitants of the
 world fallen.
- 19 Your dead shall live.
 Their dead bodies shall arise.
 Awake and sing, you who dwell in the
 dust;
 for your dew is like the dew of herbs,
 and the earth will cast out the
 departed spirits.
- 20 Come, my people, enter into your
 rooms,
 and shut your doors behind you.
 Hide yourself for a little moment,
 until the indignation is past.
- 21 For, behold, Yahweh comes out of his
 place to punish the inhabitants of
 the earth for their iniquity.
 The earth also will disclose her blood,
 and will no longer cover her
 slain.

ISAIAH 27

Israel's Redemption

¹ In that day, Yahweh with his hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan, the fleeing serpent, and leviathan, the twisted serpent; and he will kill the dragon that is in the sea.

² In that day, sing to her, "A pleasant vineyard! ³ I, Yahweh, am its keeper. I will water it every moment. Lest anyone damage it, I will keep it night and day. ⁴ Wrath is not in me, but if I should find briars and thorns, I would do battle! I would march on them and I would burn them together. ⁵ Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me. Let him make peace with me."

⁶ In days to come, Jacob will take root. Israel will blossom and bud. They will fill the surface of the world with fruit. ⁷ Has he struck them as he struck those who struck them? Or are they killed like those who killed them were killed? ⁸ In measure, when you send them away, you contend with them. He has removed them with his rough blast in the day of the east wind. ⁹ Therefore by this the iniquity of Jacob will be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his

sin: that he makes all the stones of the altar as chalk stones that are beaten in pieces, so that the Asherah poles and the incense altars shall rise no more. ¹⁰ For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness. The calf will feed there, and there he will lie down, and consume its branches. ¹¹ When its boughs are withered, they will be broken off. The women will come and set them on fire, for they are a people of no understanding. Therefore he who made them will not have compassion on them, and he who formed them will show them no favor.

¹² It will happen in that day that Yahweh will thresh from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt; and you will be gathered one by one, children of Israel.

¹³ It will happen in that day that a great trumpet will be blown; and those who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and those who were outcasts in the land of Egypt, shall come; and they will worship Yahweh in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 28

Judgment on Corrupt Rulers, Priests, and Prophets

¹ Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley of those who are overcome with wine! ² Behold, the Lord has one who is mighty and strong. Like a storm of hail, a destroying storm, and like a storm of mighty waters overflowing, he will cast them down to the earth with his hand. ³ The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim

will be trodden under foot. ⁴ The fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley, shall be like the first-ripe fig before the summer, which someone picks and eats as soon as he sees it. ⁵ In that day, Yahweh of Armies will become a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty to the residue of his people, ⁶ and a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment, and strength to those who turn back the battle

at the gate.

⁷ They also reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink. The priest and the prophet reel with strong drink. They are swallowed up by wine. They stagger with strong drink. They err in vision. They stumble in judgment. ⁸ For all tables are completely full of filthy vomit and filthiness.

⁹ Whom will he teach knowledge? To whom will he explain the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? ¹⁰ For it is precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little.

¹¹ But he will speak to this nation with stammering lips and in another language, ¹² to whom he said, "This is the resting place. Give rest to the weary," and "This is the refreshing;" yet they would not hear. ¹³ Therefore Yahweh's word will be to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, fall backward, be broken, be snared, and be taken.

¹⁴ Therefore hear Yahweh's word, you scoffers, that rule this people in Jerusalem: ¹⁵ "Because you have said, 'We have made a covenant with death, and we are in agreement with Sheol.* When the overflowing scourge passes through, it won't come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and we have hidden ourselves under falsehood.' " ¹⁶ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says, "Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone of a sure foundation. He who believes shall not act hastily. ¹⁷ I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the plumb

line. The hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters will overflow the hiding place. ¹⁸ Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol† shall not stand. When the overflowing scourge passes through, then you will be trampled down by it. ¹⁹ As often as it passes through, it will seize you; for morning by morning it will pass through, by day and by night; and it will be nothing but terror to understand the message." ²⁰ For the bed is too short to stretch out on, and the blanket is too narrow to wrap oneself in. ²¹ For Yahweh will rise up as on Mount Perazim. He will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his unusual work, and bring to pass his act, his extraordinary act. ²² Now therefore don't be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard a decree of destruction from the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, on the whole earth.

²³ Give ear, and hear my voice! Listen, and hear my speech! ²⁴ Does he who plows to sow plow continually? Does he keep turning the soil and breaking the clods? ²⁵ When he has leveled its surface, doesn't he plant the dill, and scatter the cumin seed, and put in the wheat in rows, the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in its place? ²⁶ For his God instructs him in right judgment and teaches him. ²⁷ For the dill isn't threshed with a sharp instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned over the cumin; but the dill is beaten out with a stick, and the cumin with a rod. ²⁸ Bread flour must be ground; so he will not always be threshing it. Although he drives the wheel of his threshing cart over it, his horses don't grind it. ²⁹ This also comes out from Yahweh of Armies, who is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 28:15. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 28:18. Sheol is the place of the dead.

ISAIAH 29

The Siege of Jerusalem

¹ Woe to Ariel! Ariel, the city where David encamped! Add year to year; let the feasts come around; ² then I will distress Ariel, and there will be mourning and lamentation. She shall be to me as an altar hearth.* ³ I will encamp against you all around you, and will lay siege against you with posted troops. I will raise siege works against you. ⁴ You will be brought down, and will speak out of the ground. Your speech will mumble out of the dust. Your voice will be as of one who has a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your speech will whisper out of the dust.

⁵ But the multitude of your foes will be like fine dust, and the multitude of the ruthless ones like chaff that blows away. Yes, it will be in an instant, suddenly. ⁶ She will be visited by Yahweh of Armies with thunder, with earthquake, with great noise, with whirlwind and storm, and with the flame of a devouring fire. ⁷ The multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, will be like a dream, a vision of the night. ⁸ It will be like when a hungry man dreams, and behold, he eats; but he awakes, and his hunger isn't satisfied; or like when a thirsty man dreams, and behold, he drinks; but he awakes, and behold, he is faint, and he is still thirsty. The multitude of all the nations that fight against Mount Zion will be like that.

⁹Pause and wonder! Blind yourselves and

be blind! They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. ¹⁰ For Yahweh has poured out on you a spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets; and he has covered your heads, the seers. ¹¹ All vision has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is educated, saying, "Read this, please;" and he says, "I can't, for it is sealed;" ¹² and the book is delivered to one who is not educated, saying, "Read this, please;" and he says, "I can't read."

¹³ The Lord said, "Because this people draws near with their mouth and honors me with their lips, but they have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men which has been taught; ¹⁴ therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder; and the wisdom of their wise men will perish, and the understanding of their prudent men will be hidden."

¹⁵ Woe to those who deeply hide their counsel from Yahweh, and whose deeds are in the dark, and who say, "Who sees us?" and "Who knows us?" ¹⁶ You turn things upside down! Should the potter be thought to be like clay, that the thing made should say about him who made it, "He didn't make me;" or the thing formed say of him who formed it, "He has no understanding?"

Hope for the Future

¹⁷ Isn't it yet a very little while, and Lebanon will be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field will be regarded as a forest? ¹⁸ In that day, the deaf will hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind will see out of obscurity and out of darkness. ¹⁹ The humble also will increase their joy in Yahweh, and the poor among men will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. ²⁰

For the ruthless is brought to nothing, and the scoffer ceases, and all those who are alert to do evil are cut off— ²¹ who cause a person to be indicted by a word, and lay a snare for one who reproves in the gate, and who deprive the innocent of justice with false testimony.

²² Therefore Yahweh, who redeemed

Abraham, says concerning the house of Jacob: “Jacob shall no longer be ashamed, neither shall his face grow pale.²³ But when he sees his children, the work of my hands, in the middle of him, they will sanctify my

name. Yes, they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and will stand in awe of the God of Israel.²⁴ They also who err in spirit will come to understanding, and those who grumble will receive instruction.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 29:2. or, Ariel.

ISAIAH 30

The Futility of Reliance on Egypt

¹“Woe to the rebellious children”, says Yahweh, “who take counsel, but not from me; and who make an alliance, but not with my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin; ² who set out to go down into Egypt without asking for my advice, to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt! ³ Therefore the strength of Pharaoh will be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. ⁴ For their princes are at Zoan, and their ambassadors have come to Hanes. ⁵ They shall all be ashamed because of a

people that can’t profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.”

⁶ The burden of the animals of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, of the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches on the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to an unprofitable people. ⁷ For Egypt helps in vain, and to no purpose; therefore I have called her Rahab who sits still.

A Rebellious People

⁸ Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come forever and ever. ⁹ For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear Yahweh’s law; ¹⁰ who tell the seers, “Don’t see!” and the prophets, “Don’t prophesy to us right things. Tell us pleasant things. Prophecy deceits. ¹¹ Get out of the way. Turn away from the path. Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.” ¹² Therefore the Holy One of Israel says, “Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely on it, ¹³ therefore this iniquity shall be to you like a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly in an instant. ¹⁴ He will break it as a potter’s vessel is broken,

breaking it in pieces without sparing, so that there won’t be found among the broken pieces a piece good enough to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern.”

¹⁵ For thus said the Lord Yahweh, the Holy One of Israel, “You will be saved in returning and rest. Your strength will be in quietness and in confidence.” You refused, ¹⁶ but you said, “No, for we will flee on horses;” therefore you will flee; and, “We will ride on the swift;” therefore those who pursue you will be swift. ¹⁷ One thousand will flee at the threat of one. At the threat of five, you will flee until you are left like a beacon on the top of a mountain, and like a banner on a hill.

God's Promise to Zion

¹⁸ Therefore Yahweh will wait, that he may be gracious to you; and therefore he will be exalted, that he may have mercy on you, for Yahweh is a God of justice. Blessed are all those who wait for him. ¹⁹ For the people will dwell in Zion at Jerusalem. You will weep no more. He will surely be gracious to you at the voice of your cry. When he hears you, he will answer you. ²⁰ Though the Lord may give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet your teachers won't be hidden any more, but your eyes will see your teachers; ²¹ and when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left, your ears will hear a voice behind you, saying, "This is the way. Walk in it." ²² You shall defile the overlaying of your engraved images of silver, and the plating of your molten images of gold. You shall cast them away as an unclean thing.

You shall tell it, "Go away!"

²³ He will give the rain for your seed, with which you will sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground will be rich and plentiful. In that day, your livestock will feed in large pastures. ²⁴ The oxen likewise and the young donkeys that till the ground will eat savory feed, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. ²⁵ There will be brooks and streams of water on every lofty mountain and on every high hill in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. ²⁶ Moreover the light of the moon will be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, in the day that Yahweh binds up the fracture of his people, and heals the wound they were struck with.

Judgment on Assyria

²⁷ Behold, Yahweh's name comes from far away, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke. His lips are full of indignation. His tongue is as a devouring fire. ²⁸ His breath is as an overflowing stream that reaches even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction. A bridle that leads to ruin will be in the jaws of the peoples. ²⁹ You will have a song, as in the night when a holy feast is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a flute to come to Yahweh's mountain, to Israel's Rock. ³⁰ Yahweh will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the descent of

his arm, with the indignation of his anger and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, storm, and hailstones. ³¹ For through Yahweh's voice the Assyrian will be dismayed. He will strike him with his rod. ³² Every stroke of the rod of punishment, which Yahweh will lay on him, will be with the sound of tambourines and harps. He will fight with them in battles, brandishing weapons. ³³ For his burning place has long been ready. Yes, it is prepared for the king. He has made its pyre deep and large with fire and much wood. Yahweh's breath, like a stream of sulfur, kindles it.

ISAIAH 31

Alliance with Egypt Is Futile

¹ Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help,
and rely on horses,
and trust in chariots because they are many,

and in horsemen because they are very strong,
but they don't look to the Holy One of Israel,
and they don't seek Yahweh!

- ² Yet he also is wise, and will bring disaster,
and will not call back his words, but
will arise against the house of
the evildoers,
and against the help of those who
work iniquity.
- ³ Now the Egyptians are men, and not
God;
and their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When Yahweh stretches out his hand,
both he who helps shall stumble,
and he who is helped shall fall,
and they all shall be consumed
together.
- ⁴ For Yahweh says to me,
“As the lion and the young lion growling
over his prey,
if a multitude of shepherds is called
together against him,
will not be dismayed at their voice,
nor abase himself for their noise,
so Yahweh of Armies will come down
to fight on Mount Zion and on
its heights.
- ⁵ As birds hovering, so Yahweh of Armies
will protect Jerusalem.
He will protect and deliver it.
He will pass over and preserve it.”
- ⁶ Return to him from whom you have
deeply revolted, children of Israel.
- ⁷ For in that day everyone shall cast
away his idols of silver and his
idols of gold—sin which your own
hands have made for you.
- ⁸“The Assyrian will fall by the sword, not
of man;

and the sword, not of mankind, shall
devour him.
He will flee from the sword,
and his young men will become
subject to forced labor.
- ⁹ His rock will pass away by reason of
terror,
and his princes will be afraid of the
banner,”
says Yahweh, whose fire is in Zion,
and his furnace in Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 32

Government with Justice Predicted

- ¹ Behold, a king shall reign in
righteousness,
and princes shall rule in justice.
- ² A man shall be as a hiding place from
the wind,
and a covert from the storm,
as streams of water in a dry place,
as the shade of a large rock in a
weary land.
- ³ The eyes of those who see will not be
dim,
and the ears of those who hear will
listen.
- ⁴ The heart of the rash will understand
knowledge,
and the tongue of the stammerers
will be ready to speak plainly.
- ⁵ The fool will no longer be called noble,

nor the scoundrel be highly
respected.
- ⁶ For the fool will speak folly,
and his heart will work iniquity,
to practice profanity,
and to utter error against Yahweh,
to make empty the soul of the
hungry,
and to cause the drink of the thirsty
to fail.
- ⁷ The ways of the scoundrel are evil.
He devises wicked plans to destroy
the humble with lying words,
even when the needy speaks right.
- ⁸ But the noble devises noble things,
and he will continue in noble things.

Complacent Women Warned of Disaster

- ⁹ Rise up, you women who are at ease!
Hear my voice!
You careless daughters, give ear to
my speech!
- ¹⁰ For days beyond a year you will be
troubled, you careless women;
for the vintage will fail.
The harvest won't come.
- ¹¹ Tremble, you women who are at ease!
Be troubled, you careless ones!
Strip yourselves, make yourselves
naked,
and put sackcloth on your waist.
- ¹² Beat your breasts for the pleasant
fields,
for the fruitful vine.
- ¹³ Thorns and briars will come up on my
people's land;
yes, on all the houses of joy in the
joyous city.
- ¹⁴ For the palace will be forsaken.
The populous city will be deserted.
The hill and the watchtower will be
for dens forever,
a delight for wild donkeys,
a pasture of flocks,
- ¹⁵ until the Spirit is poured on us from on
high,
and the wilderness becomes a fruitful
field,
and the fruitful field is considered a
forest.

The Peace of God's Reign

- ¹⁶ Then justice will dwell in the wilderness;
and righteousness will remain in the
fruitful field.
- ¹⁷ The work of righteousness will be
peace,
and the effect of righteousness,
quietness and confidence
forever.
- ¹⁸ My people will live in a peaceful
habitation,
in safe dwellings,
and in quiet resting places,
- ¹⁹ though hail flattens the forest,
and the city is leveled completely.
- ²⁰ Blessed are you who sow beside all
waters,
who send out the feet of the ox and
the donkey.

ISAIAH 33

A Prophecy of Deliverance from Foes

- ¹ Woe to you who destroy, but you
weren't destroyed,
and who betray, but nobody betrayed
you!
When you have finished destroying, you
will be destroyed;
and when you have finished betrayal,
you will be betrayed.
- ² Yahweh, be gracious to us. We have
waited for you.
Be our strength every morning,
our salvation also in the time of
trouble.
- ³ At the noise of the thunder, the peoples
have fled.
When you lift yourself up, the nations
are scattered.
- ⁴ Your plunder will be gathered as the
caterpillar gathers.
Men will leap on it as locusts leap.
- ⁵ Yahweh is exalted, for he dwells on
high.
He has filled Zion with justice and
righteousness.

- 6 There will be stability in your times,
abundance of salvation, wisdom,
and knowledge.
The fear of Yahweh is your treasure.
- 7 Behold, their valiant ones cry outside;
the ambassadors of peace weep
bitterly.
- 8 The highways are desolate.
The traveling man ceases.
The covenant is broken.
He has despised the cities.
He doesn't respect man.
- 9 The land mourns and languishes.
Lebanon is confounded and withers
away.
Sharon is like a desert, and Bashan
and Carmel are stripped bare.
- 10 "Now I will arise," says Yahweh.
"Now I will lift myself up.
Now I will be exalted.
- 11 You will conceive chaff.
You will give birth to stubble.
Your breath is a fire that will devour
you.
- 12 The peoples will be like the burning of
lime,
like thorns that are cut down and
burned in the fire.
- 13 Hear, you who are far off, what I have
done;
and, you who are near, acknowledge
my might."
- 14 The sinners in Zion are afraid.
Trembling has seized the godless
ones.
Who among us can live with the
devouring fire?
Who among us can live with
everlasting burning?
- 15 He who walks righteously
and speaks blamelessly,
he who despises the gain of
oppressions,
who gestures with his hands, refusing
to take a bribe,
who stops his ears from hearing of
bloodshed,
and shuts his eyes from looking at
evil—
- 16 he will dwell on high.
His place of defense will be the
fortress of rocks.
His bread will be supplied.
His waters will be sure.

The Land of the Majestic King

- 17 Your eyes will see the king in his
beauty.
They will see a distant land.
- 18 Your heart will meditate on the terror.
Where is he who counted?
Where is he who weighed?
Where is he who counted the towers?
- 19 You will no longer see the fierce
people,
a people of a deep speech that you
can't comprehend,
with a strange language that you
can't understand.
- 20 Look at Zion, the city of our appointed
festivals.
Your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quiet
habitation,
a tent that won't be removed.
Its stakes will never be plucked up,
nor will any of its cords be broken.
- 21 But there Yahweh will be with us in
majesty,
a place of wide rivers and streams,
in which no galley with oars will go,
neither will any gallant ship pass by
there.
- 22 For Yahweh is our judge.
Yahweh is our lawgiver.
Yahweh is our king.
He will save us.
- 23 Your rigging is untied.
They couldn't strengthen the foot of
their mast.
They couldn't spread the sail.
Then the prey of a great plunder was
divided.
The lame took the prey.
- 24 The inhabitant won't say, "I am sick."
The people who dwell therein will be
forgiven their iniquity.

ISAIAH 34

Judgment on the Nations

- ¹ Come near, you nations, to hear!
Listen, you peoples.
Let the earth and all it contains hear,
the world, and everything that comes
from it.
- ² For Yahweh is enraged against all the
nations,
and angry with all their armies.
He has utterly destroyed them.
He has given them over for slaughter.
- ³ Their slain will also be cast out,
and the stench of their dead bodies
will come up.
The mountains will melt in their
blood.
- ⁴ All of the army of the sky will be
dissolved.
The sky will be rolled up like a scroll,
and all its armies will fade away,
as a leaf fades from off a vine or a fig
tree.
- ⁵ For my sword has drunk its fill in the
sky.
Behold, it will come down on Edom,
and on the people of my curse, for
judgment.
- ⁶ Yahweh's sword is filled with blood.
It is covered with fat, with the blood
of lambs and goats,
with the fat of the kidneys of rams;
for Yahweh has a sacrifice in Bozrah,
and a great slaughter in the land of
Edom.
- ⁷ The wild oxen will come down with
them,
and the young bulls with the mighty
bulls;
and their land will be drunken with
blood,
and their dust made greasy with fat.
- ⁸ For Yahweh has a day of vengeance,
a year of recompense for the cause of
Zion.
- ⁹ Its streams will be turned into pitch,
its dust into sulfur,
and its land will become burning
pitch.
- ¹⁰ It won't be quenched night or day.
Its smoke will go up forever.
From generation to generation, it will
lie waste.
No one will pass through it forever
and ever.
- ¹¹ But the pelican and the porcupine will
possess it.
The owl and the raven will dwell in it.
He will stretch the line of confusion over
it,
and the plumb line of emptiness.
- ¹² They shall call its nobles to the
kingdom, but none shall be there;
and all its princes shall be nothing.
- ¹³ Thorns will come up in its palaces,
nettles and thistles in its fortresses;
and it will be a habitation of jackals,
a court for ostriches.
- ¹⁴ The wild animals of the desert will meet
with the wolves,
and the wild goat will cry to his
fellow.
Yes, the night creature* shall settle
there,
and shall find herself a place of rest.
- ¹⁵ The arrow snake will make her nest
there,
and lay, hatch, and gather under her
shade.
Yes, the kites will be gathered there,
every one with her mate.
- ¹⁶ Search in the book of Yahweh, and
read:
not one of these will be missing.
None will lack her mate.
For my mouth has commanded,
and his Spirit has gathered them.
- ¹⁷ He has cast the lot for them,
and his hand has divided it to them
with a measuring line.
They shall possess it forever.
From generation to generation they
will dwell in it.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 34:14. literally, lilith, which could also be a night demon or night monster.

ISAIAH 35

The Return of the Redeemed to Zion

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>¹ The wilderness and the dry land will be glad.
The desert will rejoice and blossom like a rose.</p> <p>² It will blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing. Lebanon's glory will be given to it, the excellence of Carmel and Sharon. They will see Yahweh's glory, the excellence of our God.</p> <p>³ Strengthen the weak hands, and make the feeble knees firm.</p> <p>⁴ Tell those who have a fearful heart, "Be strong!
Don't be afraid!
Behold, your God will come with vengeance, God's retribution.
He will come and save you.</p> <p>⁵ Then the eyes of the blind will be opened,
and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.</p> <p>⁶ Then the lame man will leap like a deer,
and the tongue of the mute will sing;
for waters will break out in the</p> | <p>wilderness,
and streams in the desert.</p> <p>⁷ The burning sand will become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water.
Grass with reeds and rushes will be in the habitation of jackals, where they lay.</p> <p>⁸ A highway will be there, a road, and it will be called "The Holy Way". The unclean shall not pass over it, but it will be for those who walk in the Way.
Wicked fools shall not go there.</p> <p>⁹ No lion will be there, nor will any ravenous animal go up on it.
They will not be found there; but the redeemed will walk there.</p> <p>¹⁰ Then Yahweh's ransomed ones will return,
and come with singing to Zion; and everlasting joy will be on their heads.
They will obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away."</p> |
|---|--|

ISAIAH 36

Sennacherib Threatens Jerusalem

- ¹ Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria attacked all of the fortified cities of Judah and captured them. ² The king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a large army. He stood by the aqueduct from the upper pool in the fuller's field highway. ³ Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph the recorder came out to him.
- ⁴ Rabshakeh said to them, "Now tell

Hezekiah, ‘The great king, the king of Assyria, says, “What confidence is this in which you trust? ⁵ I say that your counsel and strength for the war are only vain words. Now in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me? ⁶ Behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed, even in Egypt, which if a man leans on it, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him. ⁷ But if you tell me, ‘We trust in Yahweh our God,’ isn’t that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, ‘You shall worship before this altar?’ ” ⁸ Now therefore, please make a pledge to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them. ⁹ How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master’s servants, and put your trust in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ¹⁰ Have I come up now without Yahweh against this land to destroy it? Yahweh said to me, “Go up against this land, and destroy it.” ’ ”

¹¹ Then Eliakim, Shebna and Joah said to Rabshakeh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. Don’t speak to us in the Jews’ language in the hearing of the people who are on the wall.”

¹² But Rabshakeh said, “Has my master sent me only to your master and to you, to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, who will eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?” ¹³ Then Rabshakeh stood, and called out with a loud

voice in the Jews’ language, and said, “Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria! ¹⁴ The king says, ‘Don’t let Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you. ¹⁵ Don’t let Hezekiah make you trust in Yahweh, saying, “Yahweh will surely deliver us. This city won’t be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.” ’ ¹⁶ Don’t listen to Hezekiah, for the king of Assyria says, ‘Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and each of you eat from his vine, and each one from his fig tree, and each one of you drink the waters of his own cistern; ¹⁷ until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. ¹⁸ Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, “Yahweh will deliver us.” Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their lands from the hand of the king of Assyria? ¹⁹ Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Have they delivered Samaria from my hand? ²⁰ Who are they among all the gods of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Yahweh should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?’ ”

²¹ But they remained silent, and said nothing in reply, for the king’s commandment was, “Don’t answer him.”

²² Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

ISAIAH 37

Hezekiah Consults Isaiah

¹ When King Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into Yahweh’s house. ² He sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz. ³ They said to him, “Hezekiah says, ‘Today is a day of

trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to give birth. ⁴ It may be Yahweh your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which Yahweh your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer

for the remnant that is left.’ ”

⁵ So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

⁶ Isaiah said to them, “Tell your master, ‘Yahweh says, “Don’t be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ⁷ Behold, I will put a spirit in him and he will hear news, and will return to his own land. I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.” ’ ”

⁸ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he heard that he had departed from Lachish. ⁹

He heard news concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, “He has come out to fight against you.” When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰“Thus you shall speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, ‘Don’t let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, “Jerusalem won’t be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.” ¹¹ Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. Shall you be delivered? ¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were in Telassar? ¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?’ ”

Hezekiah’s Prayer

¹⁴ Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it. Then Hezekiah went up to Yahweh’s house, and spread it before Yahweh. ¹⁵ Hezekiah prayed to Yahweh, saying, ¹⁶“Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, who is enthroned among the cherubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth. ¹⁷ Turn your ear, Yahweh, and hear. Open your eyes, Yahweh, and behold. Hear all of the words of Sennacherib, who has sent to defy the living God. ¹⁸ Truly, Yahweh, the kings of Assyria have destroyed all the countries and their land, ¹⁹ and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. ²⁰ Now therefore, Yahweh our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you are Yahweh, even you only.”

²¹ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, “Yahweh, the God of Israel says, ‘Because you have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, ²² this is the word which Yahweh has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you and ridiculed you. The daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you. ²³ Whom have you defied and blasphemed? Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Holy One of Israel. ²⁴ By your servants, you have defied the Lord, and have

said, “With the multitude of my chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon. I will cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees. I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field. ²⁵ I have dug and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet I will dry up all the rivers of Egypt.”

²⁶ “Have you not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it in ancient times? Now I have brought it to pass, that it should be yours to destroy fortified cities, turning them into ruinous heaps. ²⁷ Therefore their inhabitants had little power. They were dismayed and confounded. They were like the grass of the field, and like the green herb, like the grass on the housetops, and like a field before its crop has grown. ²⁸ But I know your sitting down, your going out, your coming in, and your raging against me. ²⁹ Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance has come up into my ears, therefore I will put my hook in your nose and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

³⁰ “This shall be the sign to you: You will eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs from it; and in the third year sow and reap and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit. ³¹ The remnant that is escaped of the house

of Judah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³² For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go out, and survivors will escape from Mount Zion. The zeal of Yahweh of Armies will perform this.’

³³“Therefore Yahweh says concerning the king of Assyria, ‘He will not come to this

city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither will he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. ³⁴ He will return the way that he came, and he won’t come to this city,’ says Yahweh. ³⁵‘For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David’s sake.’ ”

Sennacherib’s Defeat and Death

³⁶ Then Yahweh’s angel went out and struck one hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the camp of the Assyrians. When men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. ³⁷ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, went away, returned

to Nineveh, and stayed there. ³⁸ As he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar Haddon his son reigned in his place.

ISAIAH 38

Hezekiah’s Illness

¹ In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death. Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came to him, and said to him, “Yahweh says, ‘Set your house in order, for you will die, and not live.’ ”

² Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Yahweh, ³ and said, “Remember now, Yahweh, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight.” Then Hezekiah wept bitterly.

⁴ Then Yahweh’s word came to Isaiah, saying, ⁵“Go, and tell Hezekiah, ‘Yahweh, the God of David your father, says, “I have heard your prayer. I have seen your tears. Behold, I will add fifteen years to your life. ⁶ I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city. ⁷ This shall be the sign to you from Yahweh, that Yahweh will do this thing that he has spoken. ⁸ Behold, I will cause the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down on the sundial of Ahaz with the sun, to return backward ten steps.” ’ ” So the sun returned ten steps on the sundial on which

it had gone down.

⁹ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and had recovered of his sickness:

¹⁰ I said, “In the middle of my life I go into the gates of Sheol.* I am deprived of the residue of my years.”

¹¹ I said, “I won’t see Yah, Yah in the land of the living. I will see man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

¹² My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me like a shepherd’s tent. I have rolled up my life like a weaver. He will cut me off from the loom. From day even to night you will make an end of me.

¹³ I waited patiently until morning. He breaks all my bones like a lion. From day even to night you will make an end of me.

¹⁴ I chattered like a swallow or a crane. I moaned like a dove. My eyes weaken looking upward.

Lord, I am oppressed.
Be my security.”

15 What will I say?
He has both spoken to me, and
himself has done it.
I will walk carefully all my years
because of the anguish of my
soul.

16 Lord, men live by these things;
and my spirit finds life in all of them.
You restore me, and cause me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great anguish,
but you have in love for my soul
delivered it from the pit of
corruption;
for you have cast all my sins behind
your back.

18 For Sheol† can’t praise you.

Death can’t celebrate you.
Those who go down into the pit can’t
hope for your truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise
you, as I do today.
The father shall make known your
truth to the children.

20 Yahweh will save me.
Therefore we will sing my songs with
stringed instruments all the
days of our life in Yahweh’s
house.

²¹Now Isaiah had said, “Let them take a
cake of figs, and lay it for a poultice on the
boil, and he shall recover.” ²²Hezekiah also
had said, “What is the sign that I will go up
to Yahweh’s house?”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 38:10. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 38:18. Sheol is the place of the dead.

ISAIAH 39

Envoys from Babylon Welcomed

¹ At that time, Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick, and had recovered. ² Hezekiah was pleased with them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the silver, the gold, the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah didn’t show them. ³ Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah, and asked him, “What did these men say? From where did they come to you?”

Hezekiah said, “They have come from a country far from me, even from Babylon.”

⁴ Then he asked, “What have they seen in your house?”

Hezekiah answered, “They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.”

⁵ Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of Yahweh of Armies: ⁶‘Behold, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have stored up until today, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left,’ says Yahweh. ⁷‘They will take away your sons who will issue from you, whom you shall father, and they will be eunuchs in the king of Babylon’s palace.’ ”

⁸ Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “Yahweh’s word which you have spoken is good.” He said moreover, “For there will be peace and truth in my days.”

ISAIAH 40

Prepare for the Dream¹

- ¹“Comfort, comfort my people,”² says your God. ²“Speak comfortably to Jerusalem, and call out to her that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she has received of Yahweh’s hand double for all her sins.”³
- ³ The voice of one who calls out,⁴
“Prepare the way of Yahweh in the wilderness!”⁵
Make a level highway in the desert for our God.⁶
- ⁴ Every valley shall be exalted,⁷
and every mountain and hill shall be made low.⁸
The uneven shall be made level,
and the rough places a plain.⁹
- ⁵ Yahweh’s glory shall be revealed,¹⁰
and all flesh shall see it together;¹¹
for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken it.”¹²
- ⁶ The voice of one saying, “Cry out!”
One said, “What shall I cry?”
“All flesh is like grass,¹³
and all its glory is like the flower of the field.
- ⁷ The grass withers,
the flower fades,
because Yahweh’s breath blows on it.
Surely the people are like grass.
- ⁸ The grass withers,
the flower fades;
but the word of our God stands forever.”¹⁴
- ⁹ You who tell good news to Zion, go up on a high mountain.
You who tell good news to Jerusalem,¹⁵ lift up your voice with strength!
Lift it up! Don’t be afraid!
Say to the cities of Judah, “Behold, your God!”
- ¹⁰ Behold, the Lord Yahweh will come as a mighty one,
and his arm will rule for him.
Behold, his reward is with him,
and his recompense before him.
- ¹¹ He will feed his flock like a shepherd.
He will gather the lambs in his arm,
and carry them in his bosom.
He will gently lead those who have their young.
- ¹² Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,
and marked off the sky with his span,
and calculated the dust of the earth in a measuring basket,
and weighed the mountains in scales,
and the hills in a balance?
- ¹³ Who has directed Yahweh’s Spirit,
or has taught him as his counselor?
- ¹⁴ Who did he take counsel with,
and who instructed him,
and taught him in the path of justice,
and taught him knowledge,
and showed him the way of understanding?
- ¹⁵ Behold, the nations are like a drop in a bucket,
and are regarded as a speck of dust on a balance.
Behold, he lifts up the islands like a very little thing.
- ¹⁶ Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,
nor its animals sufficient for a burnt offering.
- ¹⁷ All the nations are like nothing before him.
They are regarded by him as less than nothing, and vanity.
- ¹⁸ To whom then will you liken God?
Or what likeness will you compare to him?
- ¹⁹ A workman has cast an image,
and the goldsmith overlays it with gold,
and casts silver chains for it.
- ²⁰ He who is too impoverished for such an offering chooses a tree that will not rot.
He seeks a skillful workman to set up a carved image for him that will not be moved.

21 Haven't you known?
Haven't you heard?
Haven't you been told from the
beginning?
Haven't you understood from the
foundations of the earth?

22 It is he who sits above the circle of the
earth,
and its inhabitants are like
grasshoppers;
who stretches out the heavens like a
curtain,
and spreads them out like a tent to
dwell in,

23 who brings princes to nothing,
who makes the judges of the earth
meaningless.

24 They are planted scarcely.
They are sown scarcely.
Their stock has scarcely taken root in
the ground.
He merely blows on them, and they
wither,
and the whirlwind takes them away
as stubble.

25 "To whom then will you liken me?
Who is my equal?" says the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high,
and see who has created these,
who brings out their army by number.
He calls them all by name,
by the greatness of his might,
and because he is strong in power,
not one is lacking.

27 Why do you say, Jacob,
and speak, Israel,
"My way is hidden from Yahweh,
and the justice due me is disregarded
by my God?"

28 Haven't you known?
Haven't you heard?
The everlasting God, Yahweh,
the Creator of the ends of the earth,
doesn't faint.
He isn't weary.
His understanding is unsearchable.

29 He gives power to the weak.
He increases the strength of him who
has no might.

30 Even the youths faint and get weary,
and the young men utterly fall;
but those who wait for Yahweh will
renew their strength.¹⁶

31 They will mount up with wings like

eagles.
They will run, and not be weary.
They will walk, and not faint.

1. Verses 3-5 are quoted in the most powerful speech of the 20th century (*I Have a Dream*); they may be part of what is the most powerful speech of all recorded history.

2. "*Comfort, comfort my people.*" In the natural world one of the offices of the Holy Spirit is to comfort, to mother, to forgive, to show mercy, to care for, to nurture, to bind up, and to heal. It is in this respect that God, the principle, appears as God, the personal, in creation. God as principle is of too pure eyes to behold iniquity, but God as Holy Spirit "forgiveth all thine iniquities" and "healeth all thy diseases."

3. *double for all her sins.* Jerusalem, the consciousness of peace in us, is disrupted, when we sin or fall short of the divine law. When we cease to sin, we continue nevertheless to suffer, until we erase from mind the memory of past sins by a change of mind or "repentance."

4. *The voice of one who calls out.* The voice of good judgment and common sense cries to us to prepare ourself to follow the way by which God's good will comes to us. Preparation is necessary.

5. "*Prepare the way of Yahweh in the wilderness!*" "The wilderness" signifies the wild, uncultivated thought realm that must be disciplined and trained in righteousness.

6. *Make a level highway in the desert for our God.* "the desert" refers to belief in the sense of lack and barrenness. Under divine law the understanding of omnipresent, all-producing substance must be established in mind.

7. *Every valley shall be exalted.* "Every valley" represents over-humble, servile, inferior, complex thoughts.

8. *and every mountain and hill shall be made low.* "Every mountain and hill" represents pride, arrogance, haughtiness, and self-sufficiency.

9. *The uneven shall be made level and the rough places a plain.* Under the tutelage of the Holy Spirit these are to be equalized, making "the uneven ... level, and the rough places a plain."

10. *Yahweh's glory shall be revealed.* The name Jehovah in Hebrew is "Jah-veh," representing the male and female qualities of being in manifestation. "Elohim" is the name of the unmanifest God, and "Jah-veh" is the name of the manifest God.

11. *and all flesh shall see it together.* The work of Spirit shall be revealed in all its glory and even the flesh shall radiate the perfection of Spirit.

12. *for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken it.* The Word of God is immanent in man and all the universe. All original creation is carried forward by and through man's conscious recognition of this mighty One. (RW/Word)

13. "*All flesh is like grass.*" This symbol of the perishable grass points direct to the body of flesh before it is quickened by Spirit. The quickening is ac-


complished by the word of God, through spiritual man.

14. *but the word of our God stands forever.*” Isaiah discerned that man must know enduring from the transitory, and he cried out that all flesh is as the grass, but that the “word of our God shall stand forever.”

15. *good news to Zion ... good news to Jerusalem.* These are the announcement that those who attain to Spiritual consciousness (Zion) and peace (Jerusalem) shall see God (“Behold, your God!”)

and that God is love (“He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and will gently lead those that have their young”).

16. *but those who wait for Yahweh will renew their strength.* Strength has its source in the primal energy that inheres in all things and animates all life. The source of this universal energy is God, the Spirit or life of the universe.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 41

Israel Assured of God's Help

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>¹ “Keep silent before me, islands,
and let the peoples renew their
strength.
Let them come near,
then let them speak.
Let’s meet together for judgment.</p> <p>² Who has raised up one from the east?
Who called him to his feet in
righteousness?
He hands over nations to him
and makes him rule over kings.
He gives them like the dust to his
sword,
like the driven stubble to his bow.</p> <p>³ He pursues them
and passes by safely,
even by a way that he had not gone
with his feet.</p> <p>⁴ Who has worked and done it,
calling the generations from the
beginning?
I, Yahweh, the first, and with the
last, I am he.”</p> <p>⁵ The islands have seen, and fear.
The ends of the earth tremble.
They approach, and come.</p> <p>⁶ Everyone helps his neighbor.
They say to their brothers, “Be
strong!”</p> <p>⁷ So the carpenter encourages the
goldsmith.
He who smooths with the hammer</p> | <p>encourages him who strikes the
anvil,
saying of the soldering, “It is good;”
and he fastens it with nails, that it
might not totter.</p> <p>⁸ “But you, Israel, my servant,
Jacob whom I have chosen,
the offspring of Abraham my friend,
you whom I have taken hold of from
the ends of the earth,
and called from its corners,
and said to you, ‘You are my servant.
I have chosen you and have not
cast you away.’”</p> <p>¹⁰ Don’t you be afraid, for I am with you.
Don’t be dismayed, for I am your
God.
I will strengthen you.
Yes, I will help you.
Yes, I will uphold you with the right
hand of my righteousness.</p> <p>¹¹ Behold, all those who are incensed
against you will be disappointed
and confounded.
Those who strive with you will be like
nothing, and shall perish.</p> <p>¹² You will seek them, and won’t find
them,
even those who contend with you.
Those who war against you will be as
nothing,
as a nonexistent thing.</p> |
|---|--|

- 13 For I, Yahweh your God, will hold your right hand,
saying to you, ‘Don’t be afraid.
I will help you.’
- 14 Don’t be afraid, you worm Jacob,
and you men of Israel.
I will help you,” says Yahweh.
“Your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 Behold, I have made you into a new sharp threshing instrument with teeth.
You will thresh the mountains,
and beat them small,
and will make the hills like chaff.
- 16 You will winnow them,
and the wind will carry them away,
and the whirlwind will scatter them.
You will rejoice in Yahweh.
You will glory in the Holy One of Israel.
- 17 The poor and needy seek water, and there is none.
Their tongue fails for thirst.
I, Yahweh, will answer them.
I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.
- 18 I will open rivers on the bare heights,
and springs in the middle of the valleys.
I will make the wilderness a pool of water,
and the dry land springs of water.
- 19 I will put cedar, acacia, myrtle, and oil trees in the wilderness.
I will set cypress trees, pine, and box trees together in the desert;
that they may see, know, consider,
and understand together,
that Yahweh’s hand has done this,
and the Holy One of Israel has created it.

The Futility of Idols

- 21 Produce your cause,” says Yahweh.
“Bring out your strong reasons!” says the King of Jacob.
- 22 “Let them announce and declare to us what will happen!
Declare the former things, what they are,
that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them;
or show us things to come.
- 23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter,
that we may know that you are gods.
Yes, do good, or do evil,
that we may be dismayed,
and see it together.
- 24 Behold, you are nothing,
and your work is nothing.
He who chooses you is an abomination.
- 25 “I have raised up one from the north,
and he has come,
from the rising of the sun, one who calls on my name,
and he shall come on rulers as on mortar,
and as the potter treads clay.
- 26 Who has declared it from the beginning,
that we may know?
and before, that we may say, ‘He is right?’
Surely, there is no one who declares.
Surely, there is no one who shows.
Surely, there is no one who hears your words.
- 27 I am the first to say to Zion, ‘Behold, look at them;’
and I will give one who brings good news to Jerusalem.
- 28 When I look, there is no man,
even among them there is no counselor who, when I ask, can answer a word.
- 29 Behold, all of their deeds are vanity and nothing.
Their molten images are wind and confusion.

ISAIAH 42

The First Servant Song: *Behold, My Servant*

1 “Behold, my servant,¹ whom I uphold,
my chosen, in whom my soul delights:
I have put my Spirit on him.
He will bring justice² to the
nations.³

2 He will not shout,
nor raise his voice,
nor cause it to be heard in the street.

3 He won’t break a bruised reed.
He won’t quench a dimly burning
wick.⁴

4 He will faithfully bring justice.
He will not fail nor be discouraged,
until he has set justice in the earth,
and the islands wait for his law.”

5 God Yahweh,
he who created the heavens and
stretched them out,
he who spread out the earth and that
which comes out of it,
he who gives breath to its people and
spirit to those who walk in it,
says:

6 “I, Yahweh, have called you in
righteousness.⁵
I will hold your hand.
I will keep you,
and make you a covenant for the
people,
as a light for the nations,⁶

7 to open the blind eyes,
to bring the prisoners out of the
dungeon,
and those who sit in darkness out of
the prison.

8 “I am Yahweh.
That is my name.
I will not give my glory to another,⁷
nor my praise to engraved images.

9 Behold, the former things have
happened
and I declare new things.⁸
I tell you about them before they

come up.”

1. *Behold, my servant.* We come to realize that each of us this minute, right now, is the chosen one who has acknowledged his indebtedness to the Father and so become a tool of salvation: one who may “bring forth justice to the Gentiles” and so establish Christ control of all thinking, all living (*Behold, My Servant*, Ella Pomeroy, *Unity*, September 1937, pp.2-9.)

2. *He will bring justice.* Justice is really the divine law of balance, the equalizing law of good in action. Thus justice can be said to be that which results in the outer from “righteous judgment” or the right use of the judgment faculty. (Correspondence School Course, Lesson 11, What is Justice?)

3. *to the nations.* [As Israel is to bring forth justice to the nations, we, through the power of the inner Christ, are called to bring forth justice in our immediate relationships. See also Isaiah 49:6.]

4. *He will not shout, break, quench.* Quoted in Matthew 12:18-21. Spiritual man does not fight, knowing that everything must be adjusted under Divine law. As for those who are prejudiced in their ideas, it is best to leave them to work out their own salvation. (Jesus’ Soul Evolution 262)

5. *I, Yahweh, have called you in righteousness.* A state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes [righteousness is right thinking]. (RW/righteousness)

6. *You, the people, the nations.* Right thinking in truth brings forth divine justice to one man, to many men, or to nations of men. (Pomeroy, 1937)

7. *I will not give my glory to another.* The metaphysician finds it necessary to place his judgment in the Absolute in order to demonstrate its supreme power. This is accomplished by one’s first declaring that one’s judgment is spiritual and not material; that its origin is in God; that all its conclusions are based on Truth and that they are absolutely free from prejudice, false sympathy, or personal ignorance. This gives a working center from which the ego, or I AM, begins to set in order its own thought world. The habit of judging others, even in the most insignificant matters of daily life, must be discontinued. (Charles Fillmore, *Christian Healing*, Judgment and Justice p.121)

8. *Behold, the former things have happened, and I declare new things.* [Justice lets go of the past and embraces a new future.]

God Protects the Growing Christ Presence

- 10 Sing to Yahweh a new song,
and his praise from the end of the
earth,
you who go down to the sea,¹
and all that is therein,
the islands and their inhabitants.
- 11 Let the wilderness and its cities raise
their voices,
with the villages that Kedar inhabits.
Let the inhabitants of Sela sing.
Let them shout from the top of the
mountains!
- 12 Let them give glory to Yahweh,
and declare his praise in the islands.
- 13 Yahweh will go out like a mighty man.²
He will stir up zeal like a man of war.
He will raise a war cry.
Yes, he will shout aloud.
He will triumph over his enemies.
- 14 “I have been silent a long time.
I have been quiet and restrained
myself.
Now I will cry out like a travailing
woman.³ I will both gasp and
pant.
- 15 I will destroy mountains and hills,
and dry up all their herbs.
I will make the rivers islands,
and will dry up the pools.
- 16 I will bring the blind by a way that they
don’t know.
I will lead them in paths that they
don’t know.
- I will make darkness light before
them,
and crooked places straight.
I will do these things,
and I will not forsake them.
- 17 “Those who trust in engraved images,⁴
who tell molten images,
‘You are our gods,’
will be turned back.
They will be utterly disappointed.
- 18 “Hear, you deaf,
and look, you blind,
that you may see.
- 19 Who is blind, but my servant?
Or who is as deaf as my messenger
whom I send?
Who is as blind as he who is at peace,
and as blind as Yahweh’s servant?
- 20 You see many things, but don’t observe.
His ears are open, but he doesn’t
listen.

1. *you who go down to the sea.* [God’s thoughts are gathered in consciousness.]

2. *Yahweh will go out like a mighty man.* [God defends the developing inner Christ.]

3. *Now I will cry out like a travailing woman.* [God’s feminine nature also defends the inner Christ.]

4. *Those who trust in engraved images.* [But those who trust appearances are deaf and blind and will be turned back.]

Misuse of the Magnifying Power of Mind

- 21 It pleased Yahweh, for his
righteousness’ sake,¹ to magnify
the law²
and make it honorable.
- 22 But this is a robbed and plundered
people.³
All of them are snared in holes,
and they are hidden in prisons.
They have become captives, and no one
delivers,
and a plunder, and no one says,
‘Restore them!’
- 23 Who is there among you who will give
ear to this?
- Who will listen and hear for the time
to come?
- 24 Who gave Jacob as plunder,
and Israel to the robbers?
Didn’t Yahweh, he against whom we
have sinned?
For they would not walk in his ways,
and they disobeyed his law.
- 25 Therefore he poured the fierceness of
his anger on him,
and the strength of battle.
It set him on fire all around, but he
didn’t know.
It burned him, but he didn’t take it to
heart.”

1. *for his righteousness' sake.* See 42:6 above. God calls us to a state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes.

2. *to magnify the law.* The mind possesses magnifying power, which it exercises habitually, either consciously or unconsciously. This power makes the mind the fertile side of man's nature, out of which

spring "the issues of life." We magnify the Lord by anticipation, by expecting, by declaring that only the good is true, by steadfastly declaring that every blessing is ours now. (RW/magnify)

3. *But this is a robbed and plundered people.* [The magnifying power of the mind has been plundered and human beings are snared in holes and hidden in prisons.]

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 43

Restoration and Protection Promised

- ¹ But now Yahweh who created you,
 Jacob,
 and he who formed you, Israel, says:
 "Don't be afraid, for I have redeemed
 you.
 I have called you by your name.
 You are mine.
- ² When you pass through the waters, I will
 be with you,
 and through the rivers, they will not
 overflow you.
 When you walk through the fire, you will
 not be burned,
 and flame will not scorch you.
- ³ For I am Yahweh your God,
 the Holy One of Israel,
 your Savior.
 I have given Egypt as your ransom,
 Ethiopia and Seba in your place.
- ⁴ Since you have been precious and
 honored in my sight,
 and I have loved you,
 therefore I will give people in your
 place,
 and nations instead of your life.
- ⁵ Don't be afraid, for I am with you.
 I will bring your offspring from the
 east,
 and gather you from the west.
- ⁶ I will tell the north, 'Give them up!'
 and tell the south, 'Don't hold them
 back!
 Bring my sons from far away,
 and my daughters from the ends of
 the earth—
- ⁷ everyone who is called by my name,
 and whom I have created for my
 glory,
 whom I have formed,
 yes, whom I have made.' "
- ⁸ Bring out the blind people who have
 eyes,
 and the deaf who have ears.
- ⁹ Let all the nations be gathered
 together,
 and let the peoples be assembled.
 Who among them can declare this,
 and show us former things?
 Let them bring their witnesses, that they
 may be justified,
 or let them hear, and say, "That is
 true."
- ¹⁰ "You are my witnesses," says Yahweh,
 "With my servant whom I have
 chosen;
 that you may know and believe me,
 and understand that I am he.
 Before me there was no God formed,
 neither will there be after me.
- ¹¹ I myself am Yahweh.
 Besides me, there is no savior.
- ¹² I have declared, I have saved, and I
 have shown,
 and there was no strange god among
 you.
 Therefore you are my witnesses",
 says Yahweh, "and I am God.
- ¹³ Yes, since the day was, I am he.
 There is no one who can deliver out
 of my hand.

I will work, and who can hinder it?"

¹⁴ Yahweh, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel says: "For your sake, I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring all of them down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing. ¹⁵ I am Yahweh, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King."

¹⁶ Yahweh, who makes a way in the sea,

¹⁷ and a path in the mighty waters,
who brings out the chariot and horse,
the army and the mighty man
(they lie down together, they shall
not rise;
they are extinct, they are quenched
like a wick) says:

¹⁸ "Don't remember the former things,
and don't consider the things of old.

¹⁹ Behold, I will do a new thing.
It springs out now.
Don't you know it?

I will even make a way in the wilderness,
and rivers in the desert.

²⁰ The animals of the field, the jackals and
the ostriches, shall honor me,
because I give water in the wilderness
and rivers in the desert,
to give drink to my people, my
chosen,

²¹ the people which I formed for myself,
that they might declare my praise.

²² Yet you have not called on me, Jacob;
but you have been weary of me,
Israel.

²³ You have not brought me any of your
sheep for burnt offerings,
neither have you honored me with
your sacrifices.

I have not burdened you with offerings,
nor wearied you with frankincense.

²⁴ You have bought me no sweet cane with
money,
nor have you filled me with the fat of
your sacrifices,
but you have burdened me with your
sins.

You have wearied me with your
iniquities.

²⁵ I, even I, am he who blots out your
transgressions for my own sake;
and I will not remember your sins.

²⁶ Put me in remembrance.
Let us plead together.

Declare your case,
that you may be justified.

²⁷ Your first father sinned,
and your teachers have transgressed
against me.

²⁸ Therefore I will profane the princes of
the sanctuary;
and I will make Jacob a curse,
and Israel an insult."

ISAIAH 44

God's Blessing on Israel

¹ Yet listen now, Jacob my servant,
and Israel, whom I have chosen.

² This is what Yahweh who made you,
and formed you from the womb,
who will help you says:

"Don't be afraid, Jacob my servant;
and you, Jeshurun, whom I have
chosen.

³ For I will pour water on him who is
thirsty,
and streams on the dry ground.
I will pour my Spirit on your

⁴ descendants,
and my blessing on your offspring;
and they will spring up among the grass,
as willows by the watercourses.

⁵ One will say, 'I am Yahweh's.'
Another will be called by the name of
Jacob;
and another will write with his hand
'to Yahweh,'
and honor the name of Israel."

⁶ This is what Yahweh, the King of Israel,

and his Redeemer, Yahweh of Armies,
 says:
 “I am the first, and I am the last;
 and besides me there is no God.
 7 Who is like me?
 Who will call,
 and will declare it,
 and set it in order for me,
 since I established the ancient
 people?
 Let them declare the things that are
 coming,
 and that will happen.
 8 Don’t fear,
 neither be afraid.
 Haven’t I declared it to you long ago,
 and shown it?
 You are my witnesses.
 Is there a God besides me?
 Indeed, there is not.
 I don’t know any other Rock.”

The Absurdity of Idol Worship

9 Everyone who makes a carved image is
 vain.
 The things that they delight in will
 not profit.
 Their own witnesses don’t see, nor
 know, that they may be
 disappointed.
 10 Who has fashioned a god,
 or molds an image that is profitable
 for nothing?
 11 Behold, all his fellows will be
 disappointed;
 and the workmen are mere men.
 Let them all be gathered together.
 Let them stand up.
 They will fear.
 They will be put to shame together.
 12 The blacksmith takes an ax,
 works in the coals,
 fashions it with hammers,
 and works it with his strong arm.
 He is hungry,
 and his strength fails;
 he drinks no water,
 and is faint.
 13 The carpenter stretches out a line.
 He marks it out with a pencil.
 He shapes it with planes.
 He marks it out with compasses,
 and shapes it like the figure of a man,
 with the beauty of a man,
 to reside in a house.
 14 He cuts down cedars for himself,
 and takes the cypress and the oak,
 and strengthens for himself one
 among the trees of the forest.
 He plants a cypress tree,
 and the rain nourishes it.
 15 Then it will be for a man to burn;
 and he takes some of it and warms
 himself.
 Yes, he burns it and bakes bread.
 Yes, he makes a god and worships it;
 he makes it a carved image, and falls
 down to it.
 16 He burns part of it in the fire.
 With part of it, he eats meat.
 He roasts a roast and is satisfied.
 Yes, he warms himself
 and says, “Aha! I am warm. I have
 seen the fire.”
 17 The rest of it he makes into a god,
 even his engraved image.
 He bows down to it and worships,
 and prays to it, and says, “Deliver
 me, for you are my god!”
 18 They don’t know, neither do they
 consider,
 for he has shut their eyes, that they
 can’t see,
 and their hearts, that they can’t
 understand.
 19 No one thinks,
 neither is there knowledge nor
 understanding to say,
 “I have burned part of it in the fire.
 Yes, I have also baked bread on its
 coals.
 I have roasted meat and eaten it.
 Shall I make the rest of it into an
 abomination?
 Shall I bow down to a tree trunk?”
 20 He feeds on ashes.
 A deceived heart has turned him
 aside;
 and he can’t deliver his soul,
 nor say, “Isn’t there a lie in my right
 hand?”

Israel Is Not Forgotten

- 21 Remember these things, Jacob and Israel,
for you are my servant.
I have formed you.
You are my servant.
Israel, you will not be forgotten by me.
- 22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud,
your transgressions,
and, as a cloud, your sins.
Return to me, for I have redeemed you.
- 23 Sing, you heavens, for Yahweh has done it!
Shout, you lower parts of the earth!
Break out into singing, you mountains, O forest, all of your trees,
for Yahweh has redeemed Jacob,
and will glorify himself in Israel.
- 24 Yahweh, your Redeemer,
and he who formed you from the womb says:
“I am Yahweh, who makes all things;
who alone stretches out the heavens;
who spreads out the earth by myself;
25 who frustrates the signs of the liars,
and makes diviners mad;
who turns wise men backward,
and makes their knowledge foolish;
26 who confirms the word of his servant,
and performs the counsel of his messengers;
who says of Jerusalem, ‘She will be inhabited;’
and of the cities of Judah, ‘They will be built,’
and ‘I will raise up its waste places;’
27 who says to the deep, ‘Be dry,’
and ‘I will dry up your rivers,’
28 who says of Cyrus, ‘He is my shepherd,
and shall perform all my pleasure,’
even saying of Jerusalem, ‘She will be built;’
and of the temple, ‘Your foundation will be laid.’ ”

ISAIAH 45

Cyrus, God’s Instrument

- 1 Yahweh says to his anointed, to Cyrus,
whose right hand I have held to subdue nations before him and strip kings of their armor, to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut:
- 2 “I will go before you
and make the rough places smooth.
I will break the doors of bronze in pieces
and cut apart the bars of iron.
- 3 I will give you the treasures of darkness
and hidden riches of secret places,
that you may know that it is I, Yahweh,
who calls you by your name,
even the God of Israel.
- 4 For Jacob my servant’s sake,
and Israel my chosen,
I have called you by your name.
I have given you a title,
5 though you have not known me.
I am Yahweh, and there is no one else.
Besides me, there is no God.
I will strengthen* you,
though you have not known me,
6 that they may know from the rising of the sun,
and from the west,
that there is no one besides me.
I am Yahweh, and there is no one else.
- 7 I form the light
and create darkness.
I make peace
and create calamity.
I am Yahweh,
who does all these things.
- 8 Rain, you heavens, from above,

- and let the skies pour down
righteousness.
Let the earth open, that it may produce
salvation,
and let it cause righteousness to
spring up with it.
I, Yahweh, have created it.
- ⁹ Woe to him who strives with his Maker—
a clay pot among the clay pots of the
earth!
Shall the clay ask him who fashions it,
‘What are you making?’
or your work, ‘He has no hands?’
- ¹⁰ Woe to him who says to a father, ‘What
have you become the father of?’
or to a mother, ‘What have you given
birth to?’ ”
- ¹¹ Yahweh, the Holy One of Israel
and his Maker says:
“You ask me about the things that are to
come, concerning my sons,
and you command me concerning the
work of my hands!
- ¹² I have made the earth, and created man
on it.
I, even my hands, have stretched out
the heavens.
I have commanded all their army.
- ¹³ I have raised him up in righteousness,
and I will make all his ways straight.
He shall build my city,
and he shall let my exiles go free,
not for price nor reward,” says
Yahweh of Armies.
- ¹⁴ Yahweh says: “The labor of Egypt,
- and the merchandise of Ethiopia,
and the Sabeans, men of stature, will
come over to you,
and they will be yours.
They will go after you.
They shall come over in chains.
They will bow down to you.
They will make supplication to you:
‘Surely God is in you; and there is no
one else.
There is no other god.
- ¹⁵ Most certainly you are a God who has
hidden yourself,
God of Israel, the Savior.’ ”
- ¹⁶ They will be disappointed,
yes, confounded, all of them.
Those who are makers of idols will go
into confusion together.
- ¹⁷ Israel will be saved by Yahweh with an
everlasting salvation.
You will not be disappointed nor
confounded to ages everlasting.
- ¹⁸ For Yahweh who created the heavens,
the God who formed the earth and
made it,
who established it and didn’t create
it a waste,
who formed it to be inhabited says:
“I am Yahweh.
There is no other.
- ¹⁹ I have not spoken in secret,
in a place of the land of darkness.
I didn’t say to the offspring of Jacob,
‘Seek me in vain.’
I, Yahweh, speak righteousness.
I declare things that are right.

Idols Cannot Save Babylon

- ²⁰ “Assemble yourselves and come.
Draw near together, you who have
escaped from the nations.
Those have no knowledge who carry the
wood of their engraved image,
and pray to a god that can’t save.
- ²¹ Declare and present it.
Yes, let them take counsel together.
Who has shown this from ancient time?
Who has declared it of old?
Haven’t I, Yahweh?
There is no other God besides me, a just
God and a Savior.
There is no one besides me.
- ²² “Look to me, and be saved, all the ends
of the earth;
for I am God, and there is no other.
- ²³ I have sworn by myself.
The word has gone out of my mouth
in righteousness, and will not
be revoked,
that to me every knee shall bow,
every tongue shall take an oath.
- ²⁴ They will say of me,
‘There is righteousness and strength
only in Yahweh.’ ”
Even to him will men come.
All those who raged against him will

be disappointed.
 25 All the offspring of Israel will be

justified in Yahweh,
 and will rejoice!

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 45:5. or, equip.

ISAIAH 46

Idols Cannot Save Babylon (continued)

1 Bel bows down.
 Nebo stoops.
 Their idols are carried by animals,
 and on the livestock.
 The things that you carried around are
 heavy loads,
 a burden for the weary.

2 They stoop and they bow down
 together.
 They could not deliver the burden,
 but they have gone into captivity.

3 “Listen to me, house of Jacob,
 and all the remnant of the house of
 Israel,
 that have been carried from their
 birth,
 that have been carried from the
 womb.

4 Even to old age I am he,
 and even to gray hairs I will carry
 you.
 I have made, and I will bear.
 Yes, I will carry, and will deliver.

5 “To whom will you compare me, and
 consider my equal,
 and compare me, as if we were the
 same?

6 Some pour out gold from the bag,
 and weigh silver in the balance.
 They hire a goldsmith,
 and he makes it a god.
 They fall down—
 yes, they worship.

7 They bear it on their shoulder.

They carry it, and set it in its place,
 and it stands there.
 It cannot move from its place.
 Yes, one may cry to it, yet it can not
 answer.
 It cannot save him out of his trouble.

8 “Remember this, and show yourselves
 men.
 Bring it to mind again, you
 transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old;
 for I am God, and there is no other.
 I am God, and there is none like me.

10 I declare the end from the beginning,
 and from ancient times things that
 are not yet done.
 I say: My counsel will stand,
 and I will do all that I please.

11 I call a ravenous bird from the east,
 the man of my counsel from a far
 country.
 Yes, I have spoken.
 I will also bring it to pass.
 I have planned.
 I will also do it.

12 Listen to me, you stubborn-hearted,
 who are far from righteousness!

13 I bring my righteousness near.
 It is not far off,
 and my salvation will not wait.
 I will grant salvation to Zion,
 my glory to Israel.

ISAIAH 47

The Humiliation of Babylon

¹“Come down and sit in the dust, virgin daughter of Babylon.

Sit on the ground without a throne,
daughter of the Chaldeans.
For you will no longer be called
tender and delicate.

² Take the millstones and grind flour.
Remove your veil, lift up your skirt,
uncover your legs,
and wade through the rivers.

³ Your nakedness will be uncovered.
Yes, your shame will be seen.
I will take vengeance,
and will spare no one.”

⁴ Our Redeemer, Yahweh of Armies is his
name,
is the Holy One of Israel.

⁵ “Sit in silence, and go into darkness,
daughter of the Chaldeans.
For you shall no longer be called
the mistress of kingdoms.

⁶ I was angry with my people.
I profaned my inheritance
and gave them into your hand.
You showed them no mercy.
You laid a very heavy yoke on the
aged.

⁷ You said, ‘I will be a princess forever,’
so that you didn’t lay these things to
your heart,
nor did you remember the results.

⁸ “Now therefore hear this, you who are
given to pleasures,
who sit securely,
who say in your heart,
‘I am, and there is no one else
besides me.
I won’t sit as a widow,
neither will I know the loss of
children.’

⁹ But these two things will come to you in
a moment in one day:
the loss of children and widowhood.

They will come on you in their full
measure,
in the multitude of your sorceries,
and the great abundance of your
enchantments.

¹⁰ For you have trusted in your
wickedness.
You have said, ‘No one sees me.’
Your wisdom and your knowledge has
perverted you.
You have said in your heart, ‘I am,
and there is no one else besides
me.’

¹¹ Therefore disaster will come on you.
You won’t know when it dawns.
Mischievous will fall on you.
You won’t be able to put it away.
Desolation will come on you suddenly,
which you don’t understand.

¹² “Stand now with your enchantments
and with the multitude of your
sorceries,
in which you have labored from your
youth,
as if you might profit,
as if you might prevail.

¹³ You are wearied in the multitude of
your counsels.
Now let the astrologers, the
stargazers, and the monthly
prognosticators stand up and
save you from the things that
will happen to you.

¹⁴ Behold, they are like stubble.
The fire will burn them.
They won’t deliver themselves from
the power of the flame.
It won’t be a coal to warm at
or a fire to sit by.

¹⁵ The things that you labored in will be
like this:
those who have trafficked with you
from your youth will each
wander in his own way.
There will be no one to save you.

ISAIAH 48

God the Creator and Redeemer

- ¹ “Hear this, house of Jacob,
you who are called by the name of
Israel,
and have come out of the waters of
Judah.
You swear by Yahweh’s name,
and make mention of the God of
Israel,
but not in truth, nor in
righteousness—
- ² for they call themselves citizens of the
holy city,
and rely on the God of Israel;
Yahweh of Armies is his name.
- ³ I have declared the former things from
of old.
Yes, they went out of my mouth, and
I revealed them.
I did them suddenly, and they
happened.
- ⁴ Because I knew that you are obstinate,
and your neck is an iron sinew,
and your brow bronze;
- ⁵ therefore I have declared it to you from
of old;
before it came to pass I showed it to
you;
lest you should say, ‘My idol has done
them.
My engraved image and my molten
image has commanded them.’
- ⁶ You have heard it.
Now see all this.
And you, won’t you declare it?
- “I have shown you new things from this
time,
even hidden things, which you have
not known.
- ⁷ They are created now, and not from of
old.
Before today, you didn’t hear them,
lest you should say, ‘Behold, I knew
them.’
- ⁸ Yes, you didn’t hear.
Yes, you didn’t know.
Yes, from of old your ear was not
opened,
for I knew that you dealt very
- treacherously,
and were called a transgressor from
the womb.
- ⁹ For my name’s sake, I will defer my
anger,
and for my praise, I hold it back for
you
so that I don’t cut you off.
- ¹⁰ Behold, I have refined you,
but not as silver.
I have chosen you in the furnace of
affliction.
- ¹¹ For my own sake,
for my own sake, I will do it;
for how would my name be profaned?
I will not give my glory to another.
- ¹² “Listen to me, O Jacob,
and Israel my called:
I am he.
I am the first.
I am also the last.
- ¹³ Yes, my hand has laid the foundation of
the earth,
and my right hand has spread out the
heavens.
when I call to them, they stand up
together.
- ¹⁴ “Assemble yourselves, all of you, and
hear!
Who among them has declared these
things?
He whom Yahweh loves will do what he
likes to Babylon,
and his arm will be against the
Chaldeans.
- ¹⁵ I, even I, have spoken.
Yes, I have called him.
I have brought him
and he shall make his way
prosperous.
- ¹⁶ “Come near to me and hear this:
- “From the beginning I have not spoken in
secret;
from the time that it happened, I was

there.”

Now the Lord Yahweh has sent me
with his Spirit.

- 17 Yahweh,
your Redeemer,
the Holy One of Israel, says:
“I am Yahweh your God,
who teaches you to profit,
who leads you by the way that you
should go.
- 18 Oh that you had listened to my
commandments!
Then your peace would have been
like a river
and your righteousness like the waves
of the sea.
- 19 Your offspring also would have been as
the sand

and the descendants of your body like
its grains.
His name would not be cut off nor
destroyed from before me.”

- 20 Leave Babylon!
Flee from the Chaldeans!
With a voice of singing announce this,
tell it even to the end of the earth;
say, “Yahweh has redeemed his
servant Jacob!”
- 21 They didn’t thirst when he led them
through the deserts.
He caused the waters to flow out of
the rock for them.
He also split the rock and the waters
gushed out.
- 22 “There is no peace”, says Yahweh, “for
the wicked.”

ISAIAH 49

The Second Servant Song: *Thou Art My Servant*

- 1 Listen, islands, to me.
Listen, you peoples, from afar:
Yahweh has called me from the womb;¹
from the inside of my mother, he has
mentioned my name.
- 2 He has made my mouth like a sharp
sword.²
He has hidden me in the shadow of
his hand.
He has made me a polished shaft.
He has kept me close in his quiver.
- 3 He said to me, “You are my servant,
Israel, in whom I will be glorified.”
- 4 But I said, “I have labored in vain.
I have spent my strength in vain for
nothing;
yet surely the justice due to me is with
Yahweh,
and my reward with my God.”
- 5 Now Yahweh, he who formed me from
the womb to be his servant,
says to bring Jacob again to him,
and to gather Israel to him,³
for I am honorable in Yahweh’s eyes,
and my God has become my strength.

- 6 Indeed, he says, “It is too light a thing
that you should be my servant to
raise up the tribes of Jacob,
and to restore the preserved of Israel.
I will also give you as a light to the
nations,⁴
that you may be my salvation to the
end of the earth.”
- 7 Yahweh, the Redeemer of Israel,⁵ and
his Holy One,
says to him whom man despises, to
him whom the nation abhors, to
a servant of rulers:
“Kings shall see and rise up,
princes, and they shall worship,
because of Yahweh who is faithful,
even the Holy One of Israel,
who has chosen you.”

1. *Yahweh has called me from the womb.* The servant of Jehovah knows well that he is already called and chosen; that “Jehovah hath called me from the womb” of time to do His perfect work; and that from the moment of physical conception the individual soul is provided with its own place, its own niche of usefulness and expression. (Thou

Art My Servant, Ella Pomeroy, *Unity*, October 1937, pp.31-37.)

2. *sharp sword*. Represents any weapon that we may turn against others. The tongue is called a sharp sword. Unloving words pierce like a sword. We reap whatever we sow. As we do to others so is it done to us. If we sow thoughts and words of destruction we will reap them. (RW/sword)

3. *bring Jacob ... and gather Israel*. If you are like Jacob (supplanter, one who is journeying from place to place to find satisfaction) counting the past and looking to the future, then change your attitude to that symbolized by Israel, and you will find peace in the Lord's reality. Israel as a nation, in its highest significance, symbolizes spiritual consciousness. The thoughts that have been wrought in Truth and righteousness make the spiritual mind, or spiritual consciousness (Israel) (MBD/Israel)

4. *Light to the nations*. (Nations, ASV: Gentiles). The Gentiles of the Bible comprise all nations and peoples that were not of Israelitish origin and faith (Isaiah 49:6; Acts 13:46). Metaphysically, they are worldly thoughts-thoughts pertaining to the external, or thoughts that function through the senses. The Gentile is the unregenerate state of mind in us. (MBD/Gentiles) [May also refer to our social relationships. See Isaiah 42:1]

5. *the Redeemer of Israel*. Redemption is the process by which the life and substance of our lesser self are brought to conform to the standards of our spiritual self. The body is redeemed from destruction by attaining spiritual consciousness on earth. "For this corruptible must put on incorruption" (I Cor. 15:53). (RW/redemption)

We are to Be Brought Home

- 8 Yahweh says, "I have answered you in an acceptable time. ①
I have helped you in a day of salvation.
I will preserve you and give you for a covenant of the people, ②
to raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritage,
- 9 saying to those who are bound, 'Come out!';
to those who are in darkness, 'Show yourselves!'
"They shall feed along the paths,
and their pasture shall be on all treeless heights.
- 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;
neither shall the heat nor sun strike them,
for he who has mercy on them will lead them.
He will guide them by springs of water.
- 11 I will make all my mountains a road,
and my highways shall be exalted.
- 12 Behold, these shall come from afar,
and behold, these from the north and from the west,
and these from the land of Sinim."
- 13 Sing, heavens, and be joyful, earth!
Break out into singing, mountains!
For Yahweh has comforted his people,
and will have compassion on his afflicted.
- 14 But Zion said, "Yahweh has forsaken me,
and the Lord has forgotten me."
15 "Can a woman forget her nursing child,
that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb?
Yes, these may forget,
yet I will not forget you!
- 16 Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of my hands.
Your walls are continually before me.
17 Your children hurry.
Your destroyers and those who devastated you will leave you.
- 18 Lift up your eyes all around, and see:
all these gather themselves together,
and come to you.
As I live," says Yahweh, "you shall surely clothe yourself with them all as with an ornament,
and dress yourself with them, like a bride.
- 19 "For, as for your waste and your desolate places,
and your land that has been destroyed,
surely now that land will be too small for the inhabitants,
and those who swallowed you up will be far away.
- 20 The children of your bereavement will say in your ears,
'This place is too small for me.
Give me a place to live in.'
- 21 Then you will say in your heart, 'Who has conceived these for me, since I have been bereaved of my children and am alone, an exile, and

wandering back and forth?
Who has brought these up?
Behold, I was left alone. Where were these? ”

²² The Lord Yahweh says, “Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations,³ and lift up my banner to the peoples.⁴

They shall bring your sons in their bosom,
and your daughters shall be carried on their shoulders.

²³ Kings shall be your foster fathers,
and their queens your nursing mothers.
They will bow down to you with their faces to the earth,
and lick the dust of your feet.
Then you will know that I am Yahweh;
and those who wait for me won’t be disappointed.”

²⁴ Shall the plunder be taken from the mighty,
or the lawful captives be delivered?
²⁵ But Yahweh says, “Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
and the plunder retrieved from the fierce,
for I will contend with him who contends with you
and I will save your children.


²⁶ I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh;
and they will be drunk on their own blood, as with sweet wine.
Then all flesh shall know that I, Yahweh, am your Savior
and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.”

1. *in an acceptable time*. Metaphysically, outer divisions of time into minutes, hours, days, weeks, and so forth are man-made. From the spiritual viewpoint there is no such thing as time in the way that we have come to regard it. With God a thousand years are as one day and one day is as a thousand years. Time signifies the measure of events. The events are the main thing and they should always be so recognized, else the measure of them assumes undue importance. Divisions of time signify degrees of unfoldment. (MBD/time)

2. *covenant (of the people)*. Metaphysically, a covenant is an agreement. The covenant of the Bible represents the principles or rules by which we are able to gain our true spiritual heritage and possess the riches of the kingdom of God. We must be true to the Spirit within. If we follow false gods, that is, material things, we will find these to be powerless to satisfy us, and we will fail to enter into the spiritual state that God has promised us. We must be true to our I AM nature if we would reap the benefits of the I AM consciousness. (MBD/covenant)

3. *nations*. See Isaiah 42:1 and Isaiah 49:6.

4. *people*. Metaphysically, people represent our thoughts. (MBD/people)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 50

We are to Be Brought Home (continued)

¹ Yahweh says, “Where is the bill of your mother’s divorce, with which I have put her away?
Or to which of my creditors have I sold you?
Behold, you were sold for your iniquities,¹
and your mother was put away for your transgressions.²

² Why, when I came, was there no one?
When I called, why was there no one

to answer?
Is my hand shortened at all, that it can’t redeem?
Or have I no power to deliver?
Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea.
I make the rivers a wilderness.
Their fish stink because there is no water, and die of thirst.

³ I clothe the heavens with blackness.
I make sackcloth their covering.”

1. *you were sold for your iniquities.* A reference to the Babylonian exile. Metaphysically, Babylon is a state of confusion or mixture, outer confusion, sense confusion, mental confusion, a chaotic condition. There are times when we find ourselves in the confusion of the sense consciousness, and its thoughts are so strong that they seem to have us in complete subjugation. Such cases symbolize captivity in Babylon. (MBD/Babylon)

2. *your mother was put away for your transgressions.* A reference to Jerusalem. Metaphysically, Jerusalem means habitation of peace. In man it is the abiding consciousness of spiritual peace, which is the result of continuous realizations of spiritual power tempered with spiritual poise and confidence.

The Third Servant Song: *Yahweh Will Help Me*

4 The Lord Yahweh has given me the
tongue of those who are taught,¹
that I may know how to sustain with
words him who is weary.
He awakens morning by morning,
he awakens my ear to hear as those
who are taught.

5 The Lord Yahweh has opened my ear.
I was not rebellious.
I have not turned back.

6 I gave my back to those who beat me,
and my cheeks to those who plucked
off the hair.
I didn't hide my face from shame and
spitting.²

7 For the Lord Yahweh will help me.
Therefore I have not been
confounded.
Therefore I have set my face like a flint,
and I know that I won't be
disappointed.

8 He who justifies me is near.³
Who will bring charges against me?
Let us stand up together.
Who is my adversary?⁴
Let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord Yahweh will help me!⁵
Who is he who will condemn me?
Behold, they will all grow old like a
garment.
The moths will eat them up.

10 Who among you fears Yahweh
and obeys the voice of his servant?
He who walks in darkness
and has no light,
let him trust in Yahweh's name,
and rely on his God.

11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire,
who adorn yourselves with torches

around yourselves,
walk in the flame of your fire,
and among the torches that you have
kindled.
You will have this from my hand:
you will lie down in sorrow.

1. *tongue of those who are taught.* The tongue inspired with the love and wisdom of God. The value of a word of cheer spoken in due season can easily be comprehended by everyone. Such words bring courage and hope and strength and health and life. (*Unity*, September 1915, p247.)

2. *I didn't hide my face from shame and spitting.* Our writer realizes that if he keeps his face ever toward Jehovah, if like David he sets no base thing before his eyes, he can never "be put to shame," for the fresh beauty of eternal love will always find him and support him. (Jehovah Will Help Me, Ella Pomeroy, *Unity*, November 1937, pp.38-42.)

3. *He who justifies me is near.* We realize that all our own sense of righteousness is truly that of the Christ; we feel deeply and earnestly that our conviction of help from Jehovah is the Christ speaking to us; and we know beyond question that the love of our Father has chosen us—you, me—to do His perfect work in this world. (Pomeroy, 1937)

4. *Who is my adversary? Let him come near to me.* Who is "the smiter" in your life? Who acts daily in ways that make you feel as if the hair were being plucked from your head? You find yourself as you think of yourself as the servant of Jehovah and meditate upon the love and beauty of the Great Servant within you, and you lose all inclination to talk about the disturbances in life, to impress other people with the importance of your trials. (Pomeroy, 1937)

5. *Behold, the Lord Yahweh will help me!* The servant is certain he is helped, supported, upheld, and defended; he feels the inpouring of divine inspiration, and finds himself day by day and morning by morning stirred with fresh impulses toward helpfulness and new abilities to assist others in their daily efforts. (Pomeroy, 1937)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 51

Blessings in Store for God's People

- 1 "Listen to me, you who follow after
righteousness,
you who seek Yahweh.
Look to the rock you were cut from,
and to the quarry you were dug from.
- 2 Look to Abraham your father,
and to Sarah who bore you;
for when he was but one I called him,
I blessed him,
and made him many.
- 3 For Yahweh has comforted Zion.
He has comforted all her waste
places,
and has made her wilderness like
Eden,
and her desert like the garden of
Yahweh.
Joy and gladness will be found in them,
thanksgiving, and the voice of
melody.
- 4 "Listen to me, my people;
and hear me, my nation,
for a law will go out from me,
and I will establish my justice for a
light to the peoples.
- 5 My righteousness is near.
My salvation has gone out,
and my arms will judge the peoples.
The islands will wait for me,
and they will trust my arm.
- 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
and look at the earth beneath;
for the heavens will vanish away like
smoke,
and the earth will wear out like a
garment.
Its inhabitants will die in the same way,
but my salvation will be forever,
and my righteousness will not be
abolished.
- 7 "Listen to me, you who know
righteousness,
the people in whose heart is my law.
Don't fear the reproach of men,
and don't be dismayed at their
insults.
- 8 For the moth will eat them up like a
garment,
and the worm will eat them like
wool;
but my righteousness will be forever,
and my salvation to all generations."
- 9 Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of
Yahweh!
Awake, as in the days of old,
the generations of ancient times.
Isn't it you who cut Rahab in pieces,
who pierced the monster?
- 10 Isn't it you who dried up the sea,
the waters of the great deep;
who made the depths of the sea a
way for the redeemed to pass
over?
- 11 Those ransomed by Yahweh will return,
and come with singing to Zion.
Everlasting joy shall be on their
heads.
They will obtain gladness and joy.
Sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
- 12 "I, even I, am he who comforts you.
Who are you, that you are afraid of
man who shall die,
and of the son of man who will be
made as grass?
- 13 Have you forgotten Yahweh your Maker,
who stretched out the heavens,
and laid the foundations of the earth?
Do you live in fear continually all day
because of the fury of the
oppressor,
when he prepares to destroy?
Where is the fury of the oppressor?
- 14 The captive exile will speedily be freed.
He will not die and go down into the
pit.
His bread won't fail.
- 15 For I am Yahweh your God, who stirs up
the sea
so that its waves roar.
Yahweh of Armies is his name.
- 16 I have put my words in your mouth
and have covered you in the shadow
of my hand,
that I may plant the heavens,

- and lay the foundations of the earth,
and tell Zion, ‘You are my people.’ ”
- 17 Awake, awake!
Stand up, Jerusalem,
you who have drunk from Yahweh’s
hand the cup of his wrath.
You have drunken the bowl of the cup of
staggering,
and drained it.
- 18 There is no one to guide her among all
the sons to whom she has given
birth;
and there is no one who takes her by
the hand among all the sons
whom she has brought up.
- 19 These two things have happened to
you—
who will grieve with you?—
desolation and destruction,
and famine and the sword.
How can I comfort you?
- 20 Your sons have fainted.
They lie at the head of all the
streets,
like an antelope in a net.
They are full of Yahweh’s wrath,
the rebuke of your God.
- 21 Therefore now hear this, you afflicted,
and drunken, but not with wine:
- 22 Your Lord Yahweh,
your God who pleads the cause of his
people, says,
“Behold, I have taken out of your hand
the cup of staggering,
even the bowl of the cup of my
wrath.
You will not drink it any more.
- 23 I will put it into the hand of those who
afflict you,
who have said to your soul, ‘Bow
down, that we may walk over
you;’
and you have laid your back as the
ground,
like a street to those who walk over.”

ISAIAH 52

Let Zion Rejoice

- 1 Awake, awake! Put on your strength,
Zion. ①
Put on your beautiful garments,
Jerusalem, ② the holy city,
for from now on the uncircumcised
and the unclean will no more
come into you.
- 2 Shake yourself from the dust!
Arise, sit up, Jerusalem!
Release yourself from the bonds of
your neck, captive daughter of
Zion!
- 3 For Yahweh says, “You were sold for
nothing;
and you will be redeemed without
money.” ③
- 4 For the Lord Yahweh says:
“My people went down at the first into
Egypt to live there;
and the Assyrian has oppressed them
without cause.
- 5 “Now therefore, what do I do here,”
says Yahweh,
“seeing that my people are taken
away for nothing?
Those who rule over them mock,” says
Yahweh,
“and my name is blasphemed
continually all day long.
- 6 Therefore my people shall know my
name.
Therefore they shall know in that day
that I am he who speaks.
Behold, it is I.”
- 7 How beautiful on the mountains are the
feet of him who brings good
news, ④
who publishes peace,

- who brings good news,
 who proclaims salvation,
 who says to Zion, “Your God reigns!”
- 8 Your watchmen lift up their voice.
 Together they sing;
 for they shall see eye to eye when
 Yahweh returns to Zion.
- 9 Break out into joy!
 Sing together, you waste places of
 Jerusalem;
 for Yahweh has comforted his people.
 He has redeemed Jerusalem.⁵
- 10 Yahweh has made his holy arm bare in
 the eyes of all the nations.
 All the ends of the earth have seen
 the salvation of our God.
- 11 Depart! Depart! Go out from there!
 Touch no unclean thing!
 Go out from among her!
 Cleanse yourselves, you who carry
 Yahweh’s vessels.
- 12 For you shall not go out in haste,
 neither shall you go by flight;
 for Yahweh will go before you,
 and the God of Israel will be your rear
 guard.

1. *Zion*. Metaphysically, Zion is love's abode in the phase of the subjective consciousness where high, holy thoughts and ideals abide (clear, i.e., unobstructed, sunshine, sunny, set up, monument, fortress, landmark, a fortified hill, which later became a part of Jerusalem). (MBD/Zion)

2. *Jerusalem*. Jerusalem means habitation of peace. In us it is the abiding consciousness of spiritual peace, which is the result of continuous realizations of spiritual power tempered with spiritual poise and confidence. Jerusalem is the “city of David,” which symbolizes the great nerve center just back of the heart. From this point Spirit sends its radiance to all parts of the body. (MBD/Jerusalem)

3. *You were sold for nothing; and you will be redeemed without money.* [There is no value in suffering and there is no cost in redemption.]

4. *the feet of him who brings good news.* Feet are that phase of our understanding which comes into contact with substance. Consequently we can take possession of all substance that we comprehend and understand, in the name of I AM. (MBD/feet)

5. *He has redeemed Jerusalem.* Redemption is the process by which the life and substance of our lesser self are brought to conform to the standards of our spiritual self. (RW/redemption)

The Fourth Servant Song: *My Righteous Servant*

- 13 Behold, my servant will deal wisely.
 He will be exalted and lifted up,¹
 and will be very high.
- 14 Just as many were astonished at you—
 his appearance was marred² more
 than any man, and his form
 more than the sons of men—
- 15 so he will cleanse* many nations.³
 Kings will shut their mouths at him;
 for they will see that which had not
 been told them,
 and they will understand that which
 they had not heard.⁴

1. *Behold, my servant will deal wisely. He will be exalted and lifted up.* This dependence upon Jehovah brings us into an alliance with divine wisdom that lifts and exalts the servant. (My Righteous Servant, Ella Pomeroy, *Unity*, December 1937, pp.42-47.)

2. *his appearance was marred.* The “form” of the Christ is harmonious: well proportioned, well adjusted, supple, and active. Yet the Christ form that we make manifest becomes so marred in our handling of it that few ordinary men and women are even half as lovely as they should be, and many of us manifest traits that are hard to explain. (Pomeroy, December 1937)

3. *so he will cleanse (sprinkle) many nations.* The servant will “sprinkle many nations.” He will reach out into the entire life: he will give of himself to every detail, every situation. (Pomeroy, December 1937)

4. *they will understand that which they had not heard.* At last we shall find ourselves, like the poet’s “kings,” with our mouths “shut”; for we shall be seeing things that we have not been told and understanding things that we have not seen during the days of our nonrecognition of the Christ power given to us. (Pomeroy, December 1937)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 52:15. or, sprinkle.

ISAIAH 53

The Fourth Servant Song: *My Righteous Servant* (continued)¹⁻²

- ¹ Who has believed our message?
To whom has Yahweh's arm been revealed?³
- ² For he grew up before him as a tender plant,
and as a root out of dry ground.
He has no good looks or majesty.
When we see him, there is no beauty
that we should desire him.⁴
- ³ He was despised
and rejected by men,
a man of suffering
and acquainted with disease.
He was despised as one from whom men
hide their face;
and we didn't respect him.
- ⁴ Surely he has borne our sickness
and carried our suffering;
yet we considered him plagued,
struck by God, and afflicted.
- ⁵ But he was pierced for our
transgressions.
He was crushed for our iniquities.
The punishment that brought our peace
was on him;
and by his wounds we are healed.⁵
- ⁶ All we like sheep have gone astray.
Everyone has turned to his own way;
and Yahweh has laid on him the
iniquity of us all.⁶
- ⁷ He was oppressed,
yet when he was afflicted he didn't
open his mouth.
As a lamb that is led to the slaughter,
and as a sheep that before its
shearers is silent,
so he didn't open his mouth.
- ⁸ He was taken away by oppression and
judgment.
As for his generation,
who considered that he was cut off
out of the land of the living⁷
and stricken for the disobedience of
- my people?
- ⁹ They made his grave with the wicked,
and with a rich man in his death,
although he had done no violence,
nor was any deceit in his mouth.
- ¹⁰ Yet it pleased Yahweh to bruise him.⁸
He has caused him to suffer.
When you make his soul an offering for
sin,
he will see his offspring.⁹
He will prolong his days
and Yahweh's pleasure will prosper in
his hand.
- ¹¹ After the suffering of his soul,
he will see the light* and be satisfied.
My righteous servant will justify many by
the knowledge of himself;
and he will bear their iniquities.
- ¹² Therefore I will give him a portion with
the great.
He will divide the plunder with the
strong,
because he poured out his soul to
death¹⁰
and was counted with the
transgressors;
yet he bore the sins of many
and made intercession for the
transgressors.

1. Two interpretations of this 4th servant song have come from Unity. The first interpretation appears in *Unity* magazine issues in 1915, 1929, 1935, 1948 and 1949. They portray the servant as the "universal body substance" which is abused by error thought being projected onto it. This universal body includes all of nature, the body of Jesus, the human race and our individual bodies. We can sin against these bodies to the point of destroying them, and they silently obey our wills until they disintegrate. Universal Body Substance is a kind of safety-valve for error thoughts. It conducts away and purifies the accumulated anger, lust and selfish mental emanations of the race, as the wind blows away the foul gases of a sewer. But there is a certain amount of reaction. The violent throes of nature are the efforts of the Cosmic Body to free it-

self of human-thought inharmony. Wars, cyclones, tornadoes, earthquakes, and all the throes of nature have their initiative in human error thought. See MBI/Isaiah 53 for these interpretations.

2. A second interpretation comes from *My Righteous Servant*, an article by Ella Pomeroy published in *Unity* magazine in December 1937, pp.42-48.) The annotations given below come from that article. A deeper look at this and other articles by Ella Pomeroy on the Servant Songs of Isaiah are on TruthUnity, *Isaiah's Four Servant Songs by Ella Pomeroy*.

3. *To whom has Yahweh's arm been revealed?* The writer does not answer his own question; for each of us must find the answer for ourselves. Do we grasp the nearness of the Christ? Do we see and utilize the power of the Christ? Are we so engrossed with the marrings of His countenance that we never look beyond them? Or are we so convinced of the love and inner presence of the divine activity that we never feel separated from it?

4. *When we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.* The fearful, selfish, and material-minded side of us says "That is not practical." [We justify ourselves by declaring] "I lack." "I am incapable." "I must go without."

5. *by his wounds we are healed.* It is evident that

the author of these lines understood clearly that the Christ was not caught in suffering of His own making, but voluntarily took upon Himself the woes of men in order that He might heal them.

6. *Yahweh has laid on him the iniquity of us all.* It is only by realizing such peace that we are able to quiet the seas of life around us; and when we have achieved a knowledge of our power, we are able to "carry" the troubles of the world about us, but we will not absorb them. What we "carry" we raise up, what we absorb becomes part of us.

7. *he was cut off out of the land of the living.* The Christ generation, those in the Christ mind, those who have let the mind of Christ Jesus be in them, know well that the Great Servant is never "cut off".

8. *Yet it pleased Yahweh to bruise him.* Yahweh [our I AM] becomes manifest as the Great Servant, deliberately undertaking to show others the path to the kingdom.

9. *When you make his soul an offering for sin, he will see his offspring.* The seeking soul shall know that it forever belongs to God and cannot be separated from Him.

10. *he poured out his soul to death.* The death of all thoughts and conditions that fall short of the perfect ideal of the kingdom of heaven.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 53:11. So read the Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint. Masoretic Text omits "the light".

ISAIAH 54

The Eternal Covenant of Peace

¹ "Sing, barren, you who didn't give birth!
Break out into singing, and cry aloud,
you who didn't travail with
child!

For more are the children of the
desolate than the children of
the married wife," says
Yahweh.

² "Enlarge the place of your tent,
and let them stretch out the curtains
of your habitations;
don't spare; lengthen your cords, and
strengthen your stakes.

³ For you will spread out on the right
hand and on the left;

and your offspring will possess the
nations
and settle in desolate cities.

⁴ "Don't be afraid, for you will not be
ashamed.
Don't be confounded, for you will not
be disappointed.

For you will forget the shame of your
youth.
You will remember the reproach of
your widowhood no more.

⁵ For your Maker is your husband; Yahweh
of Armies is his name.
The Holy One of Israel is your
Redeemer.

- He will be called the God of the whole earth.
- 6 For Yahweh has called you as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off,” says your God.
- 7 “For a small moment I have forsaken you, but I will gather you with great mercies.
- 8 In overflowing wrath I hid my face from you for a moment, but with everlasting loving kindness I will have mercy on you,” says Yahweh your Redeemer.
- 9 “For this is like the waters of Noah to me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah will no more go over the earth, so I have sworn that I will not be angry with you, nor rebuke you.
- 10 For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed, but my loving kindness will not depart from you, and my covenant of peace will not be removed,” says Yahweh who has mercy on you.
- 11 “You afflicted, tossed with storms, and not comforted, behold, I will set your stones in beautiful colors, and lay your foundations with sapphires.
- 12 I will make your pinnacles of rubies, your gates of sparkling jewels, and all your walls of precious stones.
- 13 All your children will be taught by Yahweh, and your children’s peace will be great.
- 14 You will be established in righteousness. You will be far from oppression, for you will not be afraid, and far from terror, for it shall not come near you.
- 15 Behold, they may gather together, but not by me. Whoever gathers together against you will fall because of you.
- 16 “Behold, I have created the blacksmith who fans the coals into flame, and forges a weapon for his work; and I have created the destroyer to destroy.
- 17 No weapon that is formed against you will prevail; and you will condemn every tongue that rises against you in judgment. This is the heritage of Yahweh’s servants, and their righteousness is of me,” says Yahweh.

ISAIAH 55

An Invitation to Abundant Life

- 1 “Hey! Come, everyone who thirsts, to the waters!
Come, he who has no money, buy, and eat!
Yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.
- 2 Why do you spend money for that which is not bread,
and your labor for that which doesn’t satisfy?
Listen diligently to me, and eat that which is good,
and let your soul delight itself in richness.
- 3 Turn your ear, and come to me.
Hear, and your soul will live.
I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.
- 4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples,
a leader and commander to the

peoples.
 5 Behold, you shall call a nation that you don't know;
 and a nation that didn't know you shall run to you,
 because of Yahweh your God,
 and for the Holy One of Israel;
 for he has glorified you."
 6 Seek Yahweh while he may be found.
 Call on him while he is near.
 7 Let the wicked forsake his way,
 and the unrighteous man his thoughts.
 Let him return to Yahweh, and he will have mercy on him,
 to our God, for he will freely pardon.
 8 "For my thoughts are not your thoughts,
 and your ways are not my ways," says Yahweh.
 9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth,
 so are my ways higher than your ways,
 and my thoughts than your thoughts.
 10 For as the rain comes down and the

snow from the sky,
 and doesn't return there, but waters the earth,
 and makes it grow and bud,
 and gives seed to the sower and bread to the eater;
 11 so is my word that goes out of my mouth:
 it will not return to me void,
 but it will accomplish that which I please,
 and it will prosper in the thing I sent it to do.
 12 For you shall go out with joy,
 and be led out with peace.
 The mountains and the hills will break out before you into singing;
 and all the trees of the fields will clap their hands.
 13 Instead of the thorn the cypress tree will come up;
 and instead of the brier the myrtle tree will come up.
 It will make a name for Yahweh,
 for an everlasting sign that will not be cut off."

ISAIAH 56

The Covenant Extended to All Who Obey

1 Yahweh says:
 "Maintain justice
 and do what is right,
 for my salvation is near
 and my righteousness will soon be revealed.
 2 Blessed is the man who does this,
 and the son of man who holds it fast;
 who keeps the Sabbath without profaning it
 and keeps his hand from doing any evil."
 3 Let no foreigner who has joined himself
 to Yahweh speak, saying,
 "Yahweh will surely separate me from his people."
 Do not let the eunuch say, "Behold, I
 am a dry tree."
 4 For Yahweh says, "To the eunuchs who
 keep my Sabbaths,
 choose the things that please me,
 and hold fast to my covenant,
 5 I will give them in my house and within
 my walls a memorial and a name
 better than of sons and of daughters.
 I will give them an everlasting name
 that will not be cut off."
 6 Also the foreigners who join themselves
 to Yahweh
 to serve him,
 and to love Yahweh's name,
 to be his servants,
 everyone who keeps the Sabbath from

profaning it,
and holds fast my covenant,
7 I will bring these to my holy mountain,
and make them joyful in my house of
prayer.
Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices
will be accepted on my altar;
for my house will be called a house of

prayer for all peoples.”
8 The Lord Yahweh, who gathers the
outcasts of Israel, says,
“I will yet gather others to him,
in addition to his own who are
gathered.”

The Corruption of Israel's Rulers

9 All you animals of the field,
come to devour,
all you animals in the forest.
10 His watchmen are blind.
They are all without knowledge.
They are all mute dogs.
They can't bark—
dreaming, lying down, loving to
slumber.
11 Yes, the dogs are greedy.
They can never have enough.
They are shepherds who can't
understand.
They have all turned to their own
way,
each one to his gain, from every
quarter.
12 “Come,” they say, “I will get wine,
and we will fill ourselves with strong
drink;
and tomorrow will be as today,
great beyond measure.”

1. *To the eunuchs ... I will give them an everlasting name that will not be cut off.* God is Father-Mother, and the Father-Mother Principle is in every man and in every woman. All of the divine qualities in man in his error estate have fallen short of their highest expression, so the Father-Mother Principle has been given expression through the flesh instead of in the Spirit. The standard which Jesus set up covering this point is regeneration. He taught and demonstrated that the virgin consciousness is the way to eternal life. This is the standard to which everyone must conform who would follow him wholly in the regeneration and attain life eternal. ... The following word of consecration will help to lift the consciousness to the standard of spiritual purity: “I now willingly and gladly relinquish all desire for and tendency toward generation. Let the regenerative law be put in my heart and written in my inward parts. I have crucified the flesh with its affections and its lusts. I am now unified with Christ in the holy marriage, and I follow him wholly in the regeneration.” Edna L. Carter, *Lift Up a Standard*, Unity August 1914 pp.145-9

ISAIAH 57

Israel's Futile Idolatry

1 The righteous perish,
and no one lays it to heart.
Merciful men are taken away,
and no one considers that the
righteous is taken away from
the evil.
2 He enters into peace.
They rest in their beds,
each one who walks in his
uprightness.
3 “But draw near here, you sons of a

sorceress,
you offspring of adulterers and
prostitutes.
4 Whom do you mock?
Against whom do you make a wide
mouth
and stick out your tongue?
Aren't you children of disobedience
and offspring of falsehood,
5 you who inflame yourselves among the
oaks,
under every green tree;

who kill the children in the valleys,
 under the clefts of the rocks?
 6 Among the smooth stones of the valley
 is your portion.
 They, they are your lot.
 You have even poured a drink offering to
 them.
 You have offered an offering.
 Shall I be appeased for these things?
 7 On a high and lofty mountain you have
 set your bed.
 You also went up there to offer
 sacrifice.
 8 You have set up your memorial behind
 the doors and the posts,
 for you have exposed yourself to
 someone besides me,
 and have gone up.
 You have enlarged your bed
 and made you a covenant with them.
 You loved what you saw on their bed.
 9 You went to the king with oil,
 increased your perfumes,
 sent your ambassadors far off,
 and degraded yourself even to Sheol.*

10 You were wearied with the length of
 your ways;
 yet you didn't say, 'It is in vain.'
 You found a reviving of your strength;
 therefore you weren't faint.
 11 "Whom have you dreaded and feared,
 so that you lie,
 and have not remembered me, nor
 laid it to your heart?
 Haven't I held my peace for a long time,
 and you don't fear me?
 12 I will declare your righteousness;
 and as for your works, they will not
 benefit you.
 13 When you cry,
 let those whom you have gathered
 deliver you,
 but the wind will take them.
 A breath will carry them all away,
 but he who takes refuge in me will
 possess the land,
 and will inherit my holy mountain."

A Promise of Help and Healing

14 He will say, "Build up, build up, prepare
 the way!
 Remove the stumbling-block out of
 the way of my people."
 15 For the high and lofty One who inhabits
 eternity,
 whose name is Holy, says:
 "I dwell in the high and holy place, with
 him also who is of a contrite and
 humble spirit,
 to revive the spirit of the humble,
 and to revive the heart of the
 contrite.
 16 For I will not contend forever, neither
 will I always be angry;
 for the spirit would faint before me,
 and the souls whom I have made.
 17 I was angry because of the iniquity of

his covetousness and struck him.
 I hid myself and was angry;
 and he went on backsliding in the way
 of his heart.
 18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him.
 I will lead him also,
 and restore comforts to him and to
 his mourners.
 19 I create the fruit of the lips:
 Peace, peace, to him who is far off
 and to him who is near,"
 says Yahweh; "and I will heal them."
 20 But the wicked are like the troubled
 sea;
 for it can't rest and its waters cast up
 mire and mud.
 21 "There is no peace", says my God,
 "for the wicked."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 57:9. Sheol is the place of the dead.

ISAIAH 58

What is True Fasting?

- 1 “Cry aloud! Don’t spare!
Lift up your voice like a trumpet!
Declare to my people their
disobedience,
and to the house of Jacob their sins.
- 2 Yet they seek me daily,
and delight to know my ways.
As a nation that did righteousness,
and didn’t forsake the ordinance of
their God,
they ask of me righteous judgments.
They delight to draw near to God.
- 3 ‘Why have we fasted,’ they say, ‘and
you don’t see?’¹
Why have we afflicted our soul, and
you don’t notice?’
- “Behold, in the day of your fast you find
pleasure,
and oppress all your laborers.
- 4 Behold, you fast for strife and
contention,²
and to strike with the fist of
wickedness.
You don’t fast today so as to make
your voice to be heard on high.
- 5 Is this the fast that I have chosen?
A day for a man to humble his soul?
Is it to bow down his head like a reed,
and to spread sackcloth and ashes
under himself?
Will you call this a fast,
and an acceptable day to Yahweh?
- 6 “Isn’t this the fast that I have chosen:³
to release the bonds of wickedness,
to undo the straps of the yoke,
to let the oppressed go free,
and that you break every yoke?
- 7 Isn’t it to distribute your bread to the
hungry,
and that you bring the poor who are
cast out to your house?
When you see the naked,
that you cover him;
and that you not hide yourself from
your own flesh?
- 8 Then your light will break out as the
morning,
and your healing will appear quickly;
then your righteousness shall go before
you,
and Yahweh’s glory will be your rear
guard.
- 9 Then you will call, and Yahweh will
answer.
You will cry for help, and he will say,
‘Here I am.’
- “If you take away from among you the
yoke,
finger pointing,
and speaking wickedly;
10 and if you pour out your soul to the
hungry,
and satisfy the afflicted soul,
then your light will rise in darkness,⁴
and your obscurity will be as the
noonday;
- 11 and Yahweh will guide you continually,
satisfy your soul in dry places,
and make your bones strong.
You will be like a watered garden,
and like a spring of water
whose waters don’t fail.
- 12 Those who will be of you will build the
old waste places.
You will raise up the foundations of
many generations.
You will be called Repairer of the
Breach,
Restorer of Paths with Dwellings.
- 13 “If you turn away your foot from the
Sabbath,
from doing your pleasure on my holy
day,
and call the Sabbath a delight,⁵
and the holy of Yahweh honorable,
and honor it,
not doing your own ways,
nor finding your own pleasure,
nor speaking your own words,
14 then you will delight yourself in
Yahweh,
and I will make you to ride on the
high places of the earth,
and I will feed you with the heritage

of Jacob your father;”
for Yahweh’s mouth has spoken it.

1. *Why have we fasted ... and you don’t see?* [Yahweh is accused of not rewarding fasting.]

2. *Behold, you fast for strife and contention.* Metaphysically, fasting is denial; also abstinence from error thoughts, to the end that we may meditate upon spiritual truths and incorporate them into our consciousness of oneness with the Father. (MBD/fasting) [Yahweh’s response is that fasting while continuing in error thought does no good.]

3. *Isn’t this the fast that I have chosen?* What is within the scope of the law of Sabbath rest? Whatever is good for us is lawful for us to do on our day of rest, so long as we separate ourselves from the strain and stress [wickedness], the dullness and monotony [straps of yoke], the fear and worry [oppression], and the thousand errors that attend out ordinary days of labor, unless we rest our mind in God

and trust Him to keep us and our affairs in divine order.

4. *then your light will rise in darkness.* We ourselves are benefited by the practice of meditation. Much of our waking time is given to externals, and our inner nature is in need of development, if we wish to insure for ourselves a well-rounded, balanced life. This development proceeds most satisfactorily, when we separate ourselves for definite periods of time from the outer world and give our thought to the things of the mind and heart.

5. *call the sabbath a delight.* By forming the habit of prayer and meditation, which the leisure of our day of rest (whether Saturday, Sunday, or some other day) allows us to do, *the day may become a delight to us*, a time we eagerly look forward to as an opportunity to get better acquainted with the part of our nature that we are prone to neglect, namely the spiritual.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 59

Injustice and Oppression to Be Punished

¹ Behold, Yahweh’s hand is not
shortened, that it can’t save;
nor his ear dull, that it can’t hear.
² But your iniquities have separated you
and your God,
and your sins have hidden his face
from you,
so that he will not hear.
³ For your hands are defiled with blood,
and your fingers with iniquity.
Your lips have spoken lies.
Your tongue mutters wickedness.
⁴ No one sues in righteousness,
and no one pleads in truth.
They trust in vanity
and speak lies.
They conceive mischief
and give birth to iniquity.
⁵ They hatch adders’ eggs
and weave the spider’s web.
He who eats of their eggs dies;
and that which is crushed breaks out
into a viper.
⁶ Their webs won’t become garments.
They won’t cover themselves with

their works.
Their works are works of iniquity,
and acts of violence are in their
hands.
⁷ Their feet run to evil,
and they hurry to shed innocent
blood.
Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity.
Desolation and destruction are in
their paths.
⁸ They don’t know the way of peace;
and there is no justice in their ways.
They have made crooked paths for
themselves;
whoever goes in them doesn’t know
peace.
⁹ Therefore justice is far from us,
and righteousness doesn’t overtake
us.
We look for light, but see darkness;
for brightness, but we walk in
obscurity.
¹⁰ We grope for the wall like the blind.
Yes, we grope as those who have no
eyes.

- We stumble at noon as if it were twilight.
Among those who are strong, we are like dead men.
- ¹¹ We all roar like bears and moan sadly like doves.
We look for justice, but there is none, for salvation, but it is far off from us.
- ¹² For our transgressions are multiplied before you, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them:
- ¹³ transgressing and denying Yahweh, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.
- ¹⁴ Justice is turned away backward, and righteousness stands far away; for truth has fallen in the street, and uprightness can't enter.
- ¹⁵ Yes, truth is lacking; and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey.
- Yahweh saw it, and it displeased him that there was no justice.
- ¹⁶ He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor.
- Therefore his own arm brought salvation to him; and his righteousness sustained him.
- ¹⁷ He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on his head. He put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a mantle.
- ¹⁸ According to their deeds, he will repay as appropriate: wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies. He will repay the islands their due.
- ¹⁹ So they will fear Yahweh's name from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; for he will come as a rushing stream, which Yahweh's breath drives.
- ²⁰ "A Redeemer will come to Zion, and to those who turn from disobedience in Jacob," says Yahweh.
- ²¹ "As for me, this is my covenant with them," says Yahweh. "My Spirit who is on you, and my words which I have put in your mouth shall not depart out of your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your offspring, nor out of the mouth of your offspring's offspring," says Yahweh, "from now on and forever."

ISAIAH 60

The Ingathering of the Dispersed

- ¹ "Arise, shine; for your light has come, and Yahweh's glory has risen on you!
- ² For behold, darkness will cover the earth, and thick darkness the peoples; but Yahweh will arise on you, and his glory shall be seen on you.
- ³ Nations will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.
- ⁴ "Lift up your eyes all around, and see: they all gather themselves together. They come to you. Your sons will come from far away, and your daughters will be carried in arms.
- ⁵ Then you shall see and be radiant, and your heart will thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you.

- The wealth of the nations will come to you.
- 6 A multitude of camels will cover you, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah. All from Sheba will come. They will bring gold and frankincense, and will proclaim the praises of Yahweh.
- 7 All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you. The rams of Nebaioth will serve you. They will be accepted as offerings on my altar; and I will beautify my glorious house.
- 8 “Who are these who fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
- 9 Surely the islands will wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far away, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of Yahweh your God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he has glorified you.
- 10 “Foreigners will build up your walls, and their kings will serve you; for in my wrath I struck you, but in my favor I have had mercy on you.
- 11 Your gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive.
- 12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted.
- 13 “The glory of Lebanon shall come to you, the cypress tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
- 14 The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you; and all those who despised you will bow themselves down at the soles of your feet. They will call you Yahweh’s City, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 “Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no one passed through you, I will make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
- 16 You will also drink the milk of the nations, and will nurse from royal breasts. Then you will know that I, Yahweh, am your Savior, your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
- 17 For bronze I will bring gold; for iron I will bring silver; for wood, bronze, and for stones, iron. I will also make peace your governor, and righteousness your ruler.
- 18 Violence shall no more be heard in your land, nor desolation or destruction within your borders; but you will call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.

God the Glory of Zion

- 19 The sun will be no more your light by day, nor will the brightness of the moon give light to you, but Yahweh will be your everlasting light, and your God will be your glory.
- 20 Your sun will not go down any more, nor will your moon withdraw itself; for Yahweh will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning will
- end.
- 21 Then your people will all be righteous. They will inherit the land forever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.
- 22 The little one will become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation. I, Yahweh, will do this quickly in its time.”

ISAIAH 61

Rev. Dr. Ruth Moseley's Vision

- ¹ The Lord Yahweh's Spirit is on me,¹
because Yahweh has anointed me² to
preach good news to the
humble.³
He has sent me to bind up the broken
hearted,
to proclaim liberty to the captives
and release to those who are
bound,^{4*}
- ² to proclaim the year of Yahweh's favor⁵
and the day of vengeance of our God,
to comfort all who mourn,
- ³ to provide for those who mourn in
Zion,⁶
to give to them a garland for ashes,
the oil of joy for mourning,
the garment of praise for the spirit of
heaviness,
that they may be called trees of
righteousness,
the planting of Yahweh,
that he may be glorified.
- ⁴ They will rebuild the old ruins.⁷
They will raise up the former
devastated places.
They will repair the ruined cities
that have been devastated for many
generations.
- ⁵ Strangers will stand and feed your
flocks.⁸
Foreigners will work your fields and
your vineyards.
- ⁶ But you will be called Yahweh's
priests.⁹
Men will call you the servants of our
God.
You will eat the wealth of the nations.
You will boast in their glory.
- ⁷ Instead of your shame you will have
double.¹⁰
Instead of dishonor, they will rejoice
in their portion.
Therefore in their land they will possess
double.
Everlasting joy will be to them.
- ⁸ "For I, Yahweh, love justice.¹¹
I hate robbery and iniquity.
I will give them their reward in truth
and I will make an everlasting
covenant with them.
- ⁹ Their offspring will be known among the
nations,
and their offspring among the
peoples.
All who see them will acknowledge
them,
that they are the offspring which
Yahweh has blessed."¹²
- ¹⁰ I will greatly rejoice in Yahweh!
My soul will be joyful in my God,
for he has clothed me with the garments
of salvation.
He has covered me with the robe of
righteousness,
as a bridegroom decks himself with a
garland
and as a bride adorns herself with her
jewels.
- ¹¹ For as the earth produces its bud,
and as the garden causes the things
that are sown in it to spring up,
so the Lord Yahweh will cause
righteousness and praise to
spring up before all the nations.

1. *The Lord Yahweh's Spirit is on me.* [This is Rev. Ruth Moseley's driving verse and the foundational mission of the Unity Urban Ministerial School.]

2. *Yahweh has anointed me.* When Isaiah wrote the prophesy quoted in today's lesson, he realized the wonderful possibilities of the Christ. Jesus, the perfect manifestation of the Christ, acknowledged later at Nazareth, that Isaiah's prophesy was fulfilled in him. (This and the following annotations are from Unity, October 1922, pp.354-7)

3. *to preach good news to the humble.* Our Christ is ever with us and is ready to preach good tidings to us, when we are meek enough to lay aside our personal worldly wisdom and to listen to him.

4. *and release to those who are bound.* The Christ within will heal our diseases, dissipate our sorrows, free us from bondage of sin, and also set us free from bondage of lack and debt.

5. *to proclaim the year of Yahweh's favor.* When we listen to the Christ within, we learn that the "year," or the time of Jehovah's favor, is now, and that the day of vengeance is also now. We are reaping today what we have sown. Every day is a day

of judgment. Christ in us dissolves the effects of error, when we put our lives into his hands, and then he brings us into the fullness of joy. Instead of mourning, we are comforted by the sustaining love of Spirit.

6. *to provide for those who mourn in Zion.* A new and beautiful viewpoint of life which comes to us, when we have found the Christ within. Instead of ashes, or thoughts of worry and sorrow, our heads will be surrounded with wreaths of spiritual joy. Instead of dragging ourselves about under a weary load of the sins and sorrows of the world, we shall be filled with praise, and joy will cover us and protect us like a wonderful garment. This condition of righteousness will be as unfading as the green trees which Jehovah has planted.

7. *They will rebuild the old ruins.* The wastes which have occurred in mind and body, because of wrong thinking and wrong living, are repaired. Even conditions of evil and sickness inherited from our ancestors are overcome by a realization of our Christ perfection.

8. *Strangers will stand and feed your flocks.* Conditions that were once adverse, or that we did not understand (strangers), are forced to serve us and to contribute to our welfare and happiness. When one has found the Christ within, and directs his life


according to the Christ standard, all outer conditions will work together for his highest good.

9. *But you will be called Yahweh's priests.* Each of us is our own priest, and is in communication with God through the Christ mind within us. All that the Father has is Christ's. Therefore, one who is one with Christ, literally eats of the wealth of the nations.

10. *Instead of your shame you will have double.* No matter what your shame may have been in the past, you will have a double portion of everlasting joy when you have contacted the Christ within.

11. *For I, Yahweh, love justice.* God is Justice and God is Love. God is not in robbery, and iniquity, and one who believes in the reality of these is turning away from God. God's recompense is in truth, which is everlasting. Those who live the Christ life, are continually in covenant with God; their thoughts, words, and deeds are blessing people everywhere. They are constantly radiating health, happiness, and prosperity.

12. *they are the offspring which Yahweh has blessed.* Temperance based upon mere human will power, is very unstable, but temperance founded upon the inner Christ principle is everlasting. Christ satisfies all our longings, and when we have Christ we do not need strong drink to make us happy.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 61:1. LXX and DSS add: recovery of sight to the blind.

ISAIAH 62

The Restitution of Our Spiritual Birthright

¹ For Zion's sake¹ I will not hold my peace,
and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,
until her righteousness shines out like the dawn,
and her salvation like a burning lamp.

² The nations will see your righteousness,
and all kings your glory.²
You will be called by a new name,
which Yahweh's mouth will name.³

³ You will also be a crown of beauty in Yahweh's hand,
and a royal diadem in your God's hand.

⁴ You will not be called Forsaken any more,
nor will your land be called Desolate any more;
but you will be called Hephzibah,*⁴
and your land Beulah;†⁵
for Yahweh delights in you,
and your land will be married.

⁵ For as a young man marries a virgin,
so your sons will marry you.
As a bridegroom rejoices over his bride,⁶
so your God will rejoice over you.

⁶ I have set watchmen on your walls,

- Jerusalem.
They will never be silent day nor
night.
- 7 You who call on Yahweh, take no rest,
and give him no rest until he
establishes,
and until he makes Jerusalem a praise
in the earth.
- 8 Yahweh has sworn by his right hand,
and by the arm of his strength,
“Surely I will no more give your grain to
be food for your enemies,
and foreigners will not drink your new
wine, for which you have
labored,
- 9 but those who have harvested it will eat
it, and praise Yahweh.
Those who have gathered it will drink
it in the courts of my
sanctuary.”
- 10 Go through, go through the gates!
Prepare the way of the people!
Build up, build up the highway!
Gather out the stones!
Lift up a banner for the peoples.
- 11 Behold, Yahweh has proclaimed to the
end of the earth:
“Say to the daughter of Zion,
‘Behold, your salvation comes! †
Behold, his reward is with him,
and his recompense before him!’ ”
- 12 They will call them “The Holy People,
Yahweh’s Redeemed”.
You will be called “Sought Out,
A City Not Forsaken”.

1. *For Zion’s sake.* Love’s abode in the phase of the subjective consciousness where high, holy thoughts and ideals abide (MBD/zion).

2. *glory.* Realization of divine unity; the blending and merging of our mind with God-Mind (RW/glory). Glorification is the highest spiritual state of consciousness attainable by human beings. (RW/glorification).

3. *You will be called by a new name, which Yahweh’s mouth will name.* [Celebrated in New Thought churches where it is said that those who attain an inner realization of victory over error states of consciousness will be given resources to sustain them, among them a white stone upon which is written a secret name. (TruthUnity, *Overcoming and the White Stone*)]


4. *glory.* Realization of divine unity; the blending and merging of our mind with God-Mind (RW/glory). Glorification is the highest spiritual state of consciousness attainable by human beings. (RW/glorification).

5. *Hephzibah.* A symbolical name that was to be applied to the restored Jerusalem. Metaphysically, the joy and satisfaction of Jehovah, I AM, in the redeemed, spiritualized human soul (MBD/Hephzibah).

6. *Beulah.* A name given by Isaiah to the land and nation of Israel, and signifying the perfect union with God to which the Israelites would return. Metaphysically, the rich and happy state of the individual who has entered into conscious union with the Divine; or one in whom the marriage of the Lamb has taken place, the raising of the whole consciousness to a perfect and complete oneness with the central I AM or indwelling Christ. When this spiritual marriage has taken place, the condition of the individual is indeed blessed, rich, and full (MBD/Beulah).

7. *so your sons will marry you.* [A reference to sexual purity. See Isaiah 56:4-5.]

8. *Behold, your salvation comes!* The restitution our spiritual birthright; regaining conscious possession of our God-given attributes. It comes as the result of redemption; the change from sin to righteousness. Salvation comes to us as a free gift from God. It embodies a knowledge of God that frees us from all limitations and points the way by which mind and body may be lifted up to the spiritual place of consciousness (RW/salvation).

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 62:4. Hephzibah means “I delight in her”.

† 62:4. Beulah means “married”.

ISAIAH 63

The Life Thoughts and Forces Will Be Set Free

- ¹ Who is this who comes from Edom,¹
with dyed garments from Bozrah?²
Who is this who is glorious in his
clothing,
marching in the greatness of his
strength?
“It is I who speak in righteousness,³
mighty to save.”
- ² Why is your clothing red,
and your garments like him who
treads in the wine vat?⁴
- ³ “I have trodden the wine press alone.
Of the peoples, no one was with me.
Yes, I trod them in my anger
and trampled them in my wrath.
Their lifeblood is sprinkled on my
garments,
and I have stained all my clothing.
- ⁴ For the day of vengeance was in my
heart,
and the year of my redeemed has
come.
- ⁵ I looked, and there was no one to help;
and I wondered that there was no one
to uphold.
Therefore my own arm brought salvation
to me.
My own wrath upheld me.

- ⁶ I trod down the peoples in my anger
and made them drunk in my wrath.
I poured their lifeblood out on the
earth.”

1. *Edom*. The country where Esau's descendants lived (Gen. 36:16); this country is also called Mount Seir and Idumæa. Metaphysically, the outer man, the body, or the carnal, physical phase of man's consciousness and organism. (MBD/Edom)

2. *Bozrah*. a City of Edom (Gen. 36:33). Metaphysically, the pure natural life of the organism (sheep, sheepfold), controlled by the "mind of the flesh" or carnal mind (Edom and Moab). Though strongly entrenched in materiality (stronghold, fortification), the dominion of the sense man will be taken away. Then the life thoughts and forces, which are naturally pure and obedient in themselves, will be set free in righteous expression in the body temple. (MBD/Bozrah)

3. *righteousness*. A state of harmony established in consciousness through the right use of God-given attributes. It leads directly to eternal life. Truth working in consciousness brings forth the perfect salvation of the whole man—Spirit, soul, and body—and righteousness (right relation) is expressed in all his affairs. (RW/righteousness)

4. *Why are you red in your clothing, and your garments like him who treads in the wine vat?* [Isaiah is predicting the end of evil and coming of justice. Compare to Battle Hymn of the Republic.]

God's Lovingkindness and Restful Thoughts

- ⁷ I will tell of the loving kindnesses of
Yahweh¹
and the praises of Yahweh,
according to all that Yahweh has
given to us,
and the great goodness toward the house
of Israel,
which he has given to them according
to his mercies,
and according to the multitude² of
his loving kindnesses.
- ⁸ For he said, “Surely, they are my
people,³
children who will not deal falsely;”
so he became their Savior.⁴
- ⁹ In all their affliction he was afflicted,
and the angel of his presence⁵ saved
them.
In his love and in his pity he redeemed
them.
He bore them,
and carried them all the days of old.
- ¹⁰ But they rebelled
and grieved his Holy Spirit.
Therefore he turned and became their
enemy,
and he himself fought against them.
- ¹¹ Then he remembered the days of old,
Moses and his people, saying,
“Where is he who brought them up out

- of the sea with the shepherds of his flock?
Where is he who put his Holy Spirit among them?"⁶
- 12 Who caused his glorious arm to be at Moses' right hand?
Who divided the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
- 13 Who led them through the depths, like a horse in the wilderness, so that they didn't stumble?
- 14 As the livestock that go down into the valley,
Yahweh's Spirit caused them to rest.⁷
So you led your people to make yourself a glorious name.

1. *loving kindnesses of Yahweh.* (*loving kindness, hesed*) God is Kindness, God is Love, "Loving kindness", a word of rare compound. A realization of this eternal truth that our Father is a multitude of tender mercies that blots out all our transgressions unburdens us at once. (MBI/Psalms 51)

2. *multitude.* (*Abundance, NRSV*) Metaphysically, the "great multitude" of John 6:5 is composed of our own hungry thoughts. They want an influx of the truths of Spirit into our consciousness. Man does not live by bread alone, but by every word proceeding out of the mouth of God. (MBD/multitude)

3. *people.* Metaphysically, our thoughts. (MBD/people)

4. *Savior* The Christ Mind is our Saviour. Through the Christ Mind we find salvation from poverty, sickness, sin, and death. (RW/Saviour)

5. *presence* The awareness of Spirit within one's own being. It manifests as increased life, peace, love, and a deep sense of spiritual joy. (RW/presence)

6. *where is he who put his holy Spirit among them?* (*Spirit, ruah, breath*) Metaphysically, a name for God. Spirit and Mind are synonymous; therefore we know God-Spirit-as Mind, the one Mind, or Intelligence, of the universe. (MBD/Spirit)

7. *Yahweh's Spirit caused them to rest.* (*Spirit, ruah; rest, nuah*) The mind has its steps of activity and rest. You can, if you practice mental rest, come into a place in your consciousness where you stop personal effort and rest in Spirit. Yet it is not the rest of inactivity, but the rest of Divine Energy. Instead of making any effort on your own account, the Great Universal makes the effort for you. (*Temple Talks, Series 3, Chapter 8 The Day of Rest*)


Isaiah Asks Yahweh To Appear in Consciousness

- 15 Look down from heaven,¹
and see from the habitation of your holiness and of your glory.
Where are your zeal and your mighty acts?
The yearning of your heart and your compassion is restrained toward me.
- 16 For you are our Father,
though Abraham doesn't know us,
and Israel does not acknowledge us.
You, Yahweh, are our Father.
Our Redeemer from everlasting is your name.
- 17 O Yahweh, why do you make us wander from your ways,²
and harden our heart from your fear?
Return for your servants' sake,
the tribes of your inheritance.³
- 18 Your holy people possessed it but a little while.
Our adversaries have trodden down your sanctuary.
- 19 We have become like those over whom you never ruled,
like those who were not called by your name.

1. *heaven.* Metaphysically, the kingdom of heaven, or of the heavens, is a state of consciousness in which the soul and the body are in harmony with Divine Mind. (MBD/heaven)

2. *Yahweh, why do you make us wander from your ways?* (*err: stray (NRSV) or wander away*) [Not appear in consciousness.]

3. *Return for your servants' sake, the tribes of your inheritance.* [Isaiah asks Yahweh to enter into human consciousness.]

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 64

Isaiah Asks Yahweh To Appear in Consciousness (continued)


- 1 Oh that you would tear the heavens,
that you would come down,
that the mountains might quake at
your presence—¹
- 2 as when fire kindles the brushwood,
and the fire causes the water to boil.
Make your name known to your
adversaries,²
that the nations may tremble at your
presence!
- 3 When you did awesome things which we
didn't look for,
you came down, and the mountains
quaked at your presence.
- 4 For from of old men have not heard,
nor perceived by the ear,
nor has the eye seen a God besides
you,
who works for him who waits for him.
- 5 You meet him who rejoices and does
righteousness,
those who remember you in your
ways.
Behold, you were angry, and we sinned.
We have been in sin for a long time.
Shall we be saved?
- 6 For we have all become like one who is
unclean,
and all our righteousness is like a
polluted garment.
We all fade like a leaf;
and our iniquities, like the wind, take
us away.
- 7 There is no one who calls on your
name,³
who stirs himself up to take hold of
you;
for you have hidden your face from us,
and have consumed us by means of
our iniquities.
- 8 But now, Yahweh, you are our Father.
We are the clay and you our potter.
We all are the work of your hand.⁴
- 9 Don't be furious, Yahweh.
Don't remember iniquity forever.
Look and see, we beg you,
we are all your people.
- 10 Your holy cities have become a
wilderness.
Zion has become a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
- 11 Our holy and our beautiful house where
our fathers praised you
is burned with fire.
All our pleasant places are laid waste.
- 12 Will you hold yourself back for these
things, Yahweh?
Will you keep silent and punish us
very severely?

1. *your presence.* The presence of God is the awareness of Spirit within one's own being. It manifests as increased life, peace, love, and a deep sense of spiritual joy (RW/presence). Christ is the abiding presence that is ever within, about, before, and beside every person (RW/abiding)

2. *Make your name known to your adversaries.* Metaphysically, the name of Yahweh means authority, or that which unites the right and the power of control. (MBD/name)

3. *There is no one who calls on your name.* John Murray, founder of Church of the Healing Christ in New York City in 1906, quotes this verse and writes that Browning emphasizes the statement made by Jesus that, "A prophet is not without honor save in his own country, and among his own people." He does so by pointing out the neglect and misunderstanding of those great painters of Italy by the Italians themselves, who were so close to the great masters that they could not perceive their greatness. *The Realm of Reality*, Chapter 19, Pictures and Personalities.

4. *We are the clay and you our potter.* *We all are the work of your hand.* The word translated Potter means imagination. Out of material others would have thrown away as useless, an awakened imagination refashions it as it ought to be. Neville Goddard, *The Law and the Promise*, Chapter 11, The Potter.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

ISAIAH 65

The Righteousness of God's Judgment

- ¹ “I am inquired of by those who didn’t ask.
I am found by those who didn’t seek me.
I said, ‘See me, see me,’ to a nation that was not called by my name.
- ² I have spread out my hands all day to a rebellious people,
who walk in a way that is not good,
after their own thoughts;
- ³ a people who provoke me to my face continually,
sacrificing in gardens,
and burning incense on bricks;
- ⁴ who sit among the graves,
and spend nights in secret places;
who eat pig’s meat,
and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;
- ⁵ who say, ‘Stay by yourself,
don’t come near to me,
for I am holier than you.’
These are smoke in my nose,
a fire that burns all day.
- ⁶ “Behold, it is written before me:
I will not keep silence,
but will repay,
yes, I will repay into their bosom
- ⁷ your own iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together”, says Yahweh,
“who have burned incense on the mountains,
and blasphemed me on the hills.
Therefore I will first measure their work into their bosom.”
- ⁸ Yahweh says,
- “As the new wine is found in the cluster,¹⁶
and one says, ‘Don’t destroy it, for a blessing is in it:’
so I will do for my servants’ sake,
that I may not destroy them all.
- ⁹ I will bring offspring out of Jacob,
and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains.
My chosen will inherit it,
and my servants will dwell there.
- ¹⁰ Sharon will be a fold of flocks,
and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in,
for my people who have sought me.
- ¹¹ “But you who forsake Yahweh,
who forget my holy mountain,
who prepare a table for Fortune,
and who fill up mixed wine to Destiny;
- ¹² I will destine you to the sword,
and you will all bow down to the slaughter;
because when I called, you didn’t answer.
When I spoke, you didn’t listen;
but you did that which was evil in my eyes,
and chose that in which I didn’t delight.”
- ¹³ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says,
“Behold, my servants will eat,
but you will be hungry;
behold, my servants will drink,
but you will be thirsty.
Behold, my servants will rejoice,
but you will be disappointed.
- ¹⁴ Behold, my servants will sing for joy of heart,
but you will cry for sorrow of heart,
and will wail for anguish of spirit.
- ¹⁵ You will leave your name for a curse to my chosen,
and the Lord Yahweh will kill you.
He will call his servants by another name,
so that he who blesses himself in the earth will bless himself in the God of truth;
and he who swears in the earth will swear by the God of truth;
because the former troubles are forgotten,

and because they are hidden from my eyes.

The Glorious New Creation

- ¹⁷ “For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things will not be remembered, nor come into mind.
- ¹⁸ But be glad and rejoice forever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem to be a delight, and her people a joy.
- ¹⁹ I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and delight in my people; and the voice of weeping and the voice of crying will be heard in her no more.
- ²⁰ “No more will there be an infant who only lives a few days, nor an old man who has not filled his days; for the child will die one hundred years old, and the sinner being one hundred years old will be accursed.
- ²¹ They will build houses and inhabit them.
- They will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
- ²² They will not build and another inhabit. They will not plant and another eat; for the days of my people will be like the days of a tree, and my chosen will long enjoy the work of their hands.
- ²³ They will not labor in vain nor give birth for calamity; for they are the offspring of Yahweh’s blessed and their descendants with them.
- ²⁴ It will happen that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.
- ²⁵ The wolf and the lamb will feed together. The lion will eat straw like the ox. Dust will be the serpent’s food. They will not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain,” says Yahweh.

ISAIAH 66

The Worship God Demands

- ¹ Yahweh says:
- “Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. What kind of house will you build to me? Where will I rest?
- ² For my hand has made all these things, and so all these things came to be,” says Yahweh: “but I will look to this man, even to he who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at my word.
- ³ He who kills an ox is as he who kills a man; he who sacrifices a lamb, as he who breaks a dog’s neck; he who offers an offering, as he who offers pig’s blood; he who burns frankincense, as he who blesses an idol.
- Yes, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations.
- ⁴ I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears on them, because when I called, no one answered; when I spoke, they didn’t listen, but they did that which was evil in my

eyes,
and chose that in which I didn't

delight."

The LORD Vindicates Zion

- ⁵ Hear Yahweh's word,
you who tremble at his word:
"Your brothers who hate you,
who cast you out for my name's sake,
have said,
'Let Yahweh be glorified,
that we may see your joy;'
but it is those who shall be
disappointed.
- ⁶ A voice of tumult from the city,
a voice from the temple,
a voice of Yahweh that repays his
enemies what they deserve.
- ⁷ "Before she travailed, she gave birth.
Before her pain came, she delivered a
son.
- ⁸ Who has heard of such a thing?
Who has seen such things?
Shall a land be born in one day?
Shall a nation be born at once?
For as soon as Zion travailed,
she gave birth to her children.
- ⁹ Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause
to be delivered?" says Yahweh.
- "Shall I who cause to give birth shut
the womb?" says your God.
- ¹⁰ "Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for
her, all you who love her.
Rejoice for joy with her, all you who
mourn over her;
- ¹¹ that you may nurse and be satisfied at
the comforting breasts;
that you may drink deeply,
and be delighted with the abundance
of her glory."
- ¹² For Yahweh says, "Behold, I will extend
peace to her like a river,
and the glory of the nations like an
overflowing stream,
and you will nurse.
You will be carried on her side,
and will be dandled on her knees.
- ¹³ As one whom his mother comforts,
so I will comfort you.
You will be comforted in Jerusalem."

The Reign and Indignation of God

- ¹⁴ You will see it, and your heart shall
rejoice,
and your bones will flourish like the
tender grass.
Yahweh's hand will be known among his
servants;
and he will have indignation against
his enemies.
- ¹⁵ For, behold, Yahweh will come with
fire,
and his chariots will be like the
whirlwind;
to render his anger with fierceness,
and his rebuke with flames of fire.
- ¹⁶ For Yahweh will execute judgment by
fire and by his sword on all flesh;
and those slain by Yahweh will be
many.
- ¹⁷ "Those who sanctify themselves and
purify themselves to go to the gardens,
following one in the middle, eating pig's
meat, abominable things, and the mouse,
they shall come to an end together," says
Yahweh.
- ¹⁸ "For I know their works and their
thoughts. The time comes that I will gather
all nations and languages, and they will
come, and will see my glory.
- ¹⁹ "I will set a sign among them, and I
will send those who escape of them to the
nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw
the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to far-away
islands, who have not heard my fame, nor
have seen my glory; and they shall declare
my glory among the nations. ²⁰ They shall
bring all your brothers out of all the nations
for an offering to Yahweh, on horses, in
chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels,

to my holy mountain Jerusalem, says Yahweh, as the children of Israel bring their offering in a clean vessel into Yahweh's house. ²¹ Of them I will also select priests and Levites," says Yahweh.

²²"For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me," says Yahweh, "so your offspring and

your name shall remain. ²³ It shall happen that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh will come to worship before me," says Yahweh. ²⁴"They will go out, and look at the dead bodies of the men who have transgressed against me; for their worm will not die, nor will their fire be quenched, and they will be loathsome to all mankind."

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH



Ezekiel. Ezekiel's Vision by Raphael (1483-1520): The prophet Ezekiel's vision of God in majesty. The Palatine Gallery of Palazzo Pitti, Florence, central Italy, 1518 Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

Jeremiah (626-580 BC (175-185))

<< Zephaniah (174-175) • (LTBL Index) • Nahum (185-186) >>

The Book of Jeremiah is the longest of the prophetic books to be written by one person. It is also the most personal, revealing clearly the character and ideals of the prophet. Jeremiah's sermons were gathered together by Baruch, his friend and secretary, and no effort was made to put them in chronological or topical order. In the Authorized and the American Standard versions of the Bible, The Book of Jeremiah is not easy to read, and some modern scholars have rearranged the material. Also, the political situation of Judah at that time was so intertwined with the prophetic messages that without some knowledge of the historical background, certain parts of the book are unintelligible.

Jeremiah belonged to a priestly family of Anathoth, a village some six miles north of Jerusalem. He was a man of education and property. To him fell the most difficult task of

any of the Hebrew prophets, for he spoke during the last half century of Judah's existence as a nation. He is often referred to as the "Prophet of Doom" because the greater part of his message predicts the hardships to overtake the Jews for their transgressions. However, when the situation he faced is considered, it can readily be seen that words less vigorous in tone would have been ignored.

Jeremiah represents "spiritual faith demanding that all religious thoughts be true in observance of divine law" (MBD/Jeremiah). Before faith is firmly established we may have a sense of timidity as regards our ability to teach Truth; we may shrink from the task we intuitively feel is ours. Jeremiah tells of his call to prophetic service in the first chapter of his book. When it was revealed to him that he was to be a prophet "unto the nations" (Jer. 1:5), his response was "Behold, I know not how to speak; for I am a child" (Jer. 1:6). The claim of inadequacy was refuted by the Lord:

Say not, I am a child; for to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid because of them; for I am with thee to deliver thee ... Then Jehovah put forth his hand, and touched my mouth ... Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth: see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant (Jer. 1:7-10).

When we are in the Jeremiah state of consciousness and aware of a definite call from the Lord, all our timidity vanishes and we are courageous in testifying to spiritual reality. His was a twofold mission, to destroy error and to establish Truth. Error is destroyed by our faithful practice of denials, and Truth is established as we consistently affirm the presence and power of God.

Jeremiah plunged into his work without delay. His early sermons coming during the reign of Josiah urged a prompt and effective repentance and the institution of a religion of the spirit, not of the letter. It is not enough to cease doing evil (and destroy altars to false gods); it is necessary to be active in doing good. Jeremiah was encouraged by the sweeping reforms made by Josiah and hoped they might be permanent. However, political changes, beginning in 612 BC, brought about changes for the worse on the religious scene. In that year the Assyrians were conquered by the Chaldeans. Egypt, making a bid for world power, attacked Judah, and Josiah was killed at the battle of Megiddo in 608 BC. For a few years Judah was the vassal of Egypt, but at Carchemish, Necho of Egypt suffered defeat at the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Chaldea. Thus Chaldea, or Babylonia as it is more often referred to in Scripture, became the overlord of Judah.

Jehoiakim followed his father Josiah on the throne of Judah, and Jeremiah soon perceived that the nation was doomed, for Jehoiakim was not the man to uphold a spiritual regime. True, Jehovah was still worshiped but so were other gods. Jeremiah began to prophesy the country's fall. This brought on scathing denunciations from Temple priests and prophets. They declared that Jerusalem could not be conquered, for it contained the Temple, which was the abiding place of Jehovah, and He would protect the city. Jeremiah insisted that safety lay not in the Temple but only in the people's understanding of Jehovah and conformity to His will:

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings ... if ye thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor; if ye oppress not the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your own hurt: then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even for evermore (Jer. 7:3-7).

Jeremiah also advised co-operation with Babylonia. To resist would be ruinous, he insisted. Such counsel seemed traitorous to the political authorities, including the King. They wanted to rebel against Babylonia and longed to be told that the Lord would help them. Jeremiah

knew that nonresistance was the way of wisdom. There are times when certain causes have been set in activity and certain results are inevitable unless we can fully unify ourselves with God. This is difficult unless one has established a spiritual consciousness. The Jews of that day, like so many of us today, wanted to live their own lives irrespective of the commandments of the Lord, and yet in this time of emergency they hoped He would provide security.

Only as we live in harmony with the spiritual forces of our being can we expect the good of God to be manifested in our affairs. There are occasions when conscious or unconscious disobedience to Him produces disastrous conditions, and these we should learn to meet wisely. For example, we do not believe that lack of substance is God's will for anyone, yet we sometimes have a financial crisis to meet. What should we do? Resist the situation, blame others for our difficulty, or try to force plenty by begging people for help?

There is a spiritual way of meeting such a problem. It consists of taking a passive or nonresistant attitude toward lack but, on the other hand, taking a very positive attitude toward God. Jeremiah tried to show his people that it would be unwise to rebel against Babylonia, that they should build up such spiritual defenses in consciousness that they could meet a destructive condition in a constructive manner. When in the midst of hardship we can learn to trust God, He will deliver us. The Jews learned this lesson later, during the years of the Exile, but when Jeremiah was preaching to them, they thought he was disloyal both to Jehovah and to his country.

Thus Jeremiah was alienated from political as well as religious groups. His neighbors in Anathoth tried to prevent him from preaching. The official priests mobbed him and put him in the stocks. The King's anger finally forced him into hiding for a time. Jeremiah was bewildered by these bitter experiences. To the best of his understanding he was speaking the word of the Lord and he asked of Him, "Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease that deal very treacherously?" (Jer. 12:1). Such questions come to the mind of every conscientious person who seems to be persecuted for righteousness' sake. It was revealed to Jeremiah that though he would meet even greater trials, the Lord would strengthen and sustain him.

King Jehoiakim, influenced by the pro-Egyptian party in Jerusalem and deaf to Jeremiah's counsel, refused to pay tribute to Babylonia. In 597 BC Nebuchadnezzar sent an army to besiege Jerusalem. Jehoiakim died as the army advanced on the city and was succeeded by his son Jehoiachin. Without power to protect Jerusalem the young King surrendered, and he, the royal family, the court, and thousands of the upper-class Jews were transported to Babylonia. However, the King's prompt surrender secured a relatively mild punishment for Judah. Nebuchadnezzar placed Zedekiah, another son of Josiah, on the throne. Though the Babylonians partially stripped the Temple they did not destroy it, and the Jews were permitted to continue worship there.

It was during this period that Jeremiah questioned the Lord regarding his mission. When we do the best we know and results are unsatisfactory, we are apt to feel that God has forsaken us. Jeremiah cried:

O Jehovah, thou knowest; remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart ... Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful brook, as waters that fail? (Jer. 15: 15-18).

The Lord's response to this heartfelt cry was prompt:

Therefore thus saith Jehovah, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, that

thou mayest stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth ... And I will make thee unto this people a fortified brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee (Jer. 15:19, 20).

Note that Jeremiah did not take his complaint to the people nor keep it to himself in inner resentment. He cast his burden directly upon the Lord, which is what we should do. Then it was revealed to Jeremiah that his only task was to keep in close contact with the source of strength, to learn to separate essentials from nonessentials, “the precious from the vile.” If he would do so, he would be as “a fortified brazen wall,” against which nothing could prevail. Everyone who tries to be true to the highest he knows has periods of intense discouragement and cries, “My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?” (Matt. 27:46) but in returning to God he finds strength and reassurance.

To the captive Jews in Babylonia, Jeremiah wrote a letter giving excellent advice on how to meet this trial.

Thus saith Jehovah ... Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters ... And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it; for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace (Jer. 29:5-7).

So does the spiritual self speak to us, bidding us live constructively whatever the condition. Jeremiah prophesied a long captivity, but he reminded the captives that there is mercy in the heart of the Almighty and they could find their God (or their good) if they sought Him diligently:

For thus saith Jehovah, After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart (Jer. 29:10-13).

With the sorrow of the deportation of their king (Jehoiachin) and thousands of their countrymen lying heavily on their hearts, the people of Judah blamed the state of affairs on two things: first, the might of Babylonia, and second, the sins of their fathers. Such is a common fault of human nature. It makes no difference what we call our foe—a country, economic conditions, fate, or luck—we are still shifting the blame to the power of adverse conditions. Also we are prone to place the responsibility for our deficiencies on the “iniquity of the fathers” (Exod. 20:5), declaring that we inherited diseases or undesirable characteristics from them, or that they failed to provide the proper education or environment necessary to our well-being.

Jeremiah was not the first teacher of the Jews to point out the need of individual righteousness, but he gave it new and added emphasis. He declared that his people were in dire straits because they themselves had been remiss: “My people have committed two evils [saith Jehovah]: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water” (Jer. 2:13). We must have something in which to place our faith, and when we turn from God (forsake the spiritual), we invariably turn to the mortal, which is ever inadequate (a broken cistern that can hold no water). This and this alone is the cause of our troubles.

King Zedekiah, who had been placed on the throne of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar, proved to be weak and inexperienced. As the leaders among the professional, intellectual, and

religious classes had been removed to Babylonia, Zedekiah was forced to depend on inferior advisers. These favored a revolt against Babylonia by a refusal to pay tribute. To this Jeremiah was strongly opposed. His word was disregarded, however, and the result was a prompt attack on Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. Jeremiah was imprisoned on a charge of treason. Though released after a short time, he was then thrown into a well to starve. Only the secret support of Zedekiah and a friend saved him from death. He was kept a prisoner in the palace until Jerusalem fell.

During this time Jeremiah wrote the messages included in the 30th through the 33d chapter of his book, known as the Book of Hope. In these beautiful portions there is no denunciation of the people for their sins. Their punishment was upon them, and Jeremiah, with all the love he felt for his God and his countrymen, sought to comfort them by prophesying that the nation would rise again:

For, lo, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah ... and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it (Jer. 30:3).

These chapters are filled with encouragement, and in the 31st there is the promise of the new covenant:

Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah ... I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them ... for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more (Jer. 31:31-34).

When Nebuchadnezzar's troops finally breached the walls of Jerusalem and razed the Temple, Jeremiah was released from imprisonment by a Babylonian officer and given permission to choose whether he would remain in Jerusalem, move to another section of Judah, or join the captives to be taken to Babylon. The prophet chose to remain in the half-destroyed Holy City, giving his support to Gedaliah, the Jewish governor appointed by Nebuchadnezzar. When Gedaliah was murdered a few years later, Jeremiah was forced to flee to Egypt with a company of Jews. Tradition says that he met his death at the hands of his own people because of his denunciation of their worship of Egyptian gods.

Were we to judge the life of Jeremiah by the events that filled it, it would seem tragic indeed. But could any man who knew the Lord so well have aught in his heart but the peace that passes understanding? He strove always to turn men to God, and in the utterance of such messages as his, his spirit must have soared on high. Surely Jeremiah is one of the few who, failing to accomplish their hearts' desire, still refuse to surrender their own integrity. "To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield," is a great accomplishment.

 Introduction to *The Book of Jeremiah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

JEREMIAH 1

Jeremiah's Call and Commission

¹ The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiyah, one of the priests who were in

Anathoth in the land of Benjamin. ² Yahweh's* word came to him in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. ³ It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, to the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, to the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. ⁴ Now Yahweh's word came to me, saying,

⁵ "Before I formed you in the womb, I knew you.
Before you were born, I sanctified you.
I have appointed you a prophet to the nations."

⁶ Then I said, "Ah, Lord† Yahweh! Behold,‡ I don't know how to speak; for I am a child."

⁷ But Yahweh said to me, "Don't say, 'I am a child;' for you must go to whomever I send you, and you must say whatever I command you. ⁸ Don't be afraid because of them, for I am with you to rescue you," says Yahweh.

⁹ Then Yahweh stretched out his hand and touched my mouth. Then Yahweh said to me, "Behold, I have put my words in your mouth. ¹⁰ Behold, I have today set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to uproot and to tear down, to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant."

¹¹ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, "Jeremiah, what do you see?"

I said, "I see a branch of an almond tree."

¹² Then Yahweh said to me, "You have seen well; for I watch over my word to perform it."

¹³ Yahweh's word came to me the second time, saying, "What do you see?"

I said, "I see a boiling cauldron; and it is tipping away from the north."

¹⁴ Then Yahweh said to me, "Out of the north, evil will break out on all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵ For behold, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north," says Yahweh.

"They will come, and they will each set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem,
and against all its walls all around,
and against all the cities of Judah.

¹⁶ I will utter my judgments against them concerning all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods,
and worshiped the works of their own hands.

¹⁷ "You therefore put your belt on your waist, arise, and say to them all that I command you. Don't be dismayed at them, lest I dismay you before them. ¹⁸ For behold, I have made you today a fortified city, an iron pillar, and bronze walls against the whole land—against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land. ¹⁹ They will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you; for I am with you", says Yahweh, "to rescue you."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:2. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:6. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

‡ 1:6. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

JEREMIAH 2

God Pleads with Israel to Repent

- ¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying,
² "Go and proclaim in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, 'Yahweh says,
 "I remember for you the kindness of your youth,
 your love as a bride,
 how you went after me in the wilderness,
 in a land that was not sown.
³ Israel was holiness to Yahweh,
 the first fruits of his increase.
 All who devour him will be held guilty.
 Evil will come on them," ' says Yahweh."
- ⁴ Hear Yahweh's word, O house of Jacob,
 and all the families of the house of Israel! ⁵
 Yahweh says,
 "What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me,
 that they have gone far from me,
 and have walked after worthless vanity,
 and have become worthless?
⁶ They didn't say, 'Where is Yahweh who brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
 who led us through the wilderness,
 through a land of deserts and of pits,
 through a land of drought and of the shadow of death,
 through a land that no one passed through,
 and where no man lived?'
⁷ I brought you into a plentiful land to eat its fruit and its goodness;
 but when you entered, you defiled my land,
 and made my heritage an abomination.
⁸ The priests didn't say, 'Where is Yahweh?'
 and those who handle the law didn't know me.
 The rulers also transgressed against me,
 and the prophets prophesied by Baal
 and followed things that do not profit.
- ⁹ "Therefore I will yet contend with you," says Yahweh,
 "and I will contend with your children's children.
¹⁰ For pass over to the islands of Kittim, and see.
 Send to Kedar, and consider diligently,
 and see if there has been such a thing.
¹¹ Has a nation changed its gods, which really are no gods?
 But my people have changed their glory for that which doesn't profit.
¹² "Be astonished, you heavens, at this and be horribly afraid.
 Be very desolate," says Yahweh.
¹³ "For my people have committed two evils:
 they have forsaken me, the spring of living waters,
 and cut out cisterns for themselves:
 broken cisterns that can't hold water.
¹⁴ Is Israel a slave?
 Is he born into slavery?
 Why has he become a captive?
¹⁵ The young lions have roared at him and raised their voices.
 They have made his land waste.
 His cities are burned up, without inhabitant.
¹⁶ The children also of Memphis and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of your head.
¹⁷ "Haven't you brought this on yourself, in that you have forsaken Yahweh your God,* when he led you by the way?
¹⁸ Now what do you gain by going to Egypt, to drink the waters of the Shihor?
 Or why do you to go on the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?†
¹⁹ "Your own wickedness will correct you,
 and your backsliding will rebuke you.
 Know therefore and see that it is an evil

and bitter thing,
 that you have forsaken Yahweh your
 God,
 and that my fear is not in you,” says
 the Lord, Yahweh of Armies.
 20 “For long ago I broke off your yoke,
 and burst your bonds.
 You said, ‘I will not serve;’
 for on every high hill and under every
 green tree you bowed yourself,
 playing the prostitute.
 21 Yet I had planted you a noble vine,
 a pure and faithful seed.
 How then have you turned into the
 degenerate branches of a
 foreign vine to me?
 22 For though you wash yourself with lye,
 and use much soap,
 yet your iniquity is marked before
 me,” says the Lord Yahweh.
 23 “How can you say, ‘I am not defiled.
 I have not gone after the Baals?’
 See your way in the valley.
 Know what you have done.
 You are a swift dromedary traversing her
 ways,²⁴ a wild donkey used to the
 wilderness, that sniffs the wind in
 her craving.
 When she is in heat, who can turn her
 away?
 All those who seek her will not weary
 themselves. In her month, they
 will find her.
 25 “Keep your feet from being bare,
 and your throat from thirst.
 But you said, ‘It is in vain.
 No, for I have loved strangers,
 and I will go after them.’
 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is
 found,
 so the house of Israel is ashamed—
 they, their kings, their princes, their
 priests, and their prophets,
 27 who tell wood, ‘You are my father,’
 and a stone, ‘You have given birth to
 me,’
 for they have turned their back to me,
 and not their face,
 but in the time of their trouble they

will say, ‘Arise, and save us!’
 28 “But where are your gods that you have
 made for yourselves?
 Let them arise, if they can save you
 in the time of your trouble,
 for you have as many gods as you
 have towns, O Judah.
 29 “Why will you contend with me?
 You all have transgressed against
 me,” says Yahweh.
 30 “I have struck your children in vain.
 They received no correction.
 Your own sword has devoured your
 prophets,
 like a destroying lion.
 31 Generation, consider Yahweh’s word.
 Have I been a wilderness to Israel?
 Or a land of thick darkness?
 Why do my people say, ‘We have broken
 loose.
 We will come to you no more?’
 32 “Can a virgin forget her ornaments,
 or a bride her attire?
 Yet my people have forgotten me for
 days without number.
 33 How well you prepare your way to seek
 love!
 Therefore you have even taught the
 wicked women your ways.
 34 Also the blood of the souls of the
 innocent poor is found in your
 skirts.
 You didn’t find them breaking in,
 but it is because of all these things.
 35 “Yet you said, ‘I am innocent.
 Surely his anger has turned away from
 me.’
 “Behold, I will judge you,
 because you say, ‘I have not sinned.’
 36 Why do you go about so much to change
 your ways?
 You will be ashamed of Egypt also,
 as you were ashamed of Assyria.
 37 You will also leave that place with your
 hands on your head;
 for Yahweh has rejected those in
 whom you trust,
 and you won’t prosper with them.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:17. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 2:18. i.e., the Euphrates River.

JEREMIAH 3

Unfaithful Israel

¹“They say, ‘If a man puts away his wife, and she goes from him, and becomes another man’s, should he return to her again?’ Wouldn’t that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the prostitute with many lovers; yet return again to me,” says Yahweh.

²“Lift up your eyes to the bare heights, and see! Where have you not been lain with? You have sat waiting for them by the road, as an Arabian in the wilderness. You have polluted the land with your prostitution and

with your wickedness. ³ Therefore the showers have been withheld and there has been no latter rain; yet you have had a prostitute’s forehead and you refused to be ashamed. ⁴ Will you not from this time cry to me, ‘My Father, you are the guide of my youth!’?”

⁵“ ‘Will he retain his anger forever? Will he keep it to the end?’ Behold, you have spoken and have done evil things, and have had your way.”

A Call to Repentance

⁶Moreover, Yahweh said to me in the days of Josiah the king, “Have you seen that which backsliding Israel has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and has played the prostitute there. ⁷ I said after she had done all these things, ‘She will return to me;’ but she didn’t return, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. ⁸ I saw when, for this very cause, that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce, yet treacherous Judah, her sister, had no fear, but she also went and played the prostitute. ⁹ Because she took her prostitution lightly, the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with wood. ¹⁰ Yet for all this her treacherous sister, Judah, has not returned to me with her whole heart, but only in pretense,” says Yahweh.

¹¹ Yahweh said to me, “Backsliding Israel has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Judah. ¹² Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, ‘Return, you backsliding Israel,’ says Yahweh; ‘I will not look in anger on you, for I am merciful,’ says Yahweh. ‘I will not keep anger forever. ¹³ Only acknowledge your iniquity, that you have transgressed against Yahweh your God, and have scattered your ways to the strangers under every green

tree, and you have not obeyed my voice,’ ” says Yahweh. ¹⁴“Return, backsliding children,” says Yahweh, “for I am a husband to you. I will take one of you from a city, and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion. ¹⁵ I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding. ¹⁶ It will come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land in those days,” says Yahweh, “they will no longer say, ‘the ark of Yahweh’s covenant!’ It will not come to mind. They won’t remember it. They won’t miss it, nor will another be made. ¹⁷ At that time they will call Jerusalem ‘Yahweh’s Throne;’ and all the nations will be gathered to it, to Yahweh’s name, to Jerusalem. They will no longer walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart. ¹⁸ In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers.

¹⁹“But I said, ‘How I desire to put you among the children, and give you a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the armies of the nations!’ and I said, ‘You shall call me “My Father”, and shall not turn away from following me.’

²⁰“Surely as a wife treacherously departs

from her husband, so you have dealt treacherously with me, house of Israel,” says Yahweh. ²¹ A voice is heard on the bare heights, the weeping and the petitions of the children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten Yahweh their God. ²² Return, you backsliding children, and I will heal your backsliding.

“Behold, we have come to you; for you are Yahweh our God. ²³ Truly help from the

hills, the tumult on the mountains, is in vain. Truly the salvation of Israel is in Yahweh our God. ²⁴ But the shameful thing has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. ²⁵ Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against Yahweh our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day. We have not obeyed Yahweh our God’s voice.”

JEREMIAH 4

A Call to Repentance (continued)

¹“If you will return, Israel,” says Yahweh, “if you will return to me, and if you will put away your abominations out of my sight; then you will not be removed; ² and you will swear, ‘As Yahweh lives,’ in truth, in justice, and in righteousness. The nations will bless themselves in him, and they will glory in him.”

³ For Yahweh says to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, “Break up your fallow ground, and don’t sow among thorns. ⁴ Circumcise yourselves to Yahweh, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath go out like fire, and burn so that no one can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

Invasion and Desolation of Judah Threatened

⁵ Declare in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, ‘Blow the trumpet in the land!’ Cry aloud and say, ‘Assemble yourselves! Let’s go into the fortified cities!’

⁶ Set up a standard toward Zion. Flee for safety! Don’t wait; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.”

⁷ A lion has gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations. He is on his way. He has gone out from his place, to make your land desolate, that your cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. ⁸ For this, clothe yourself with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of Yahweh hasn’t turned back from us. ⁹“It will happen at that day,” says Yahweh, “that the heart of the king will perish, along with the heart of the princes. The priests will be astonished, and the prophets will wonder.”

¹⁰ Then I said, “Ah, Lord Yahweh! Surely

you have greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, ‘You will have peace;’ whereas the sword reaches to the heart.”

¹¹ At that time it will be said to this people and to Jerusalem, “A hot wind blows from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse. ¹² A full wind from these will come for me. Now I will also utter judgments against them.”

¹³ Behold, he will come up as clouds, and his chariots will be as the whirlwind. His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us! For we are ruined. ¹⁴ Jerusalem, wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long will your evil thoughts lodge within you? ¹⁵ For a voice declares from Dan, and publishes evil from the hills of Ephraim: ¹⁶“Tell the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, ‘Watchers come from a

far country, and raise their voice against the cities of Judah. ¹⁷ As keepers of a field, they are against her all around, because she has been rebellious against me,' ” says Yahweh.

¹⁸“Your way and your doings have brought these things to you. This is your wickedness, for it is bitter, for it reaches to your heart.”

Sorrow for a Doomed Nation

¹⁹ My anguish, my anguish! I am pained at my very heart! My heart trembles within me. I can't hold my peace, because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. ²⁰ Destruction on destruction is decreed, for the whole land is laid waste. Suddenly my tents are destroyed, and my curtains gone in a moment. ²¹ How long will I see the standard and hear the sound of the trumpet?

²²“For my people are foolish. They don't know me. They are foolish children, and they have no understanding. They are skillful in doing evil, but they don't know how to do good.” ²³ I saw the earth and, behold, it was waste and void, and the heavens, and they had no light. ²⁴ I saw the mountains, and behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth. ²⁵ I saw, and behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky had fled. ²⁶ I saw, and behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of Yahweh, before his fierce

anger. ²⁷ For Yahweh says, “The whole land will be a desolation; yet I will not make a full end. ²⁸ For this the earth will mourn, and the heavens above be black, because I have spoken it. I have planned it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it.”

²⁹ Every city flees for the noise of the horsemen and archers. They go into the thickets and climb up on the rocks. Every city is forsaken, and not a man dwells therein. ³⁰ You, when you are made desolate, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, though you deck yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with makeup, you make yourself beautiful in vain. Your lovers despise you. They seek your life. ³¹ For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her who gives birth to her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, saying, “Woe is me now! For my soul faints before the murderers.”

JEREMIAH 5

The Utter Corruption of God's People

¹“Run back and forth through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in its wide places, if you can find a man, if there is anyone who does justly, who seeks truth, then I will pardon her. ² Though they say, ‘As Yahweh lives,’ surely they swear falsely.”

³ O Yahweh, don't your eyes look on truth? You have stricken them, but they were not grieved. You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a

rock. They have refused to return.

⁴ Then I said, “Surely these are poor. They are foolish; for they don't know Yahweh's way, nor the law of their God. ⁵ I will go to the great men and will speak to them, for they know the way of Yahweh, and the law of their God.” But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. ⁶ Therefore a lion out of the forest will kill them. A wolf of the evenings will destroy them. A leopard will watch against their cities. Everyone who goes out there

will be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many and their backsliding has increased.

⁷“How can I pardon you? Your children have forsaken me, and sworn by what are no gods. When I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the prostitutes’ houses. ⁸They were as fed horses roaming at large. Everyone neighed after his neighbor’s wife. ⁹Shouldn’t I punish them for these things?” says Yahweh. “Shouldn’t my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?”

¹⁰“Go up on her walls, and destroy, but don’t make a full end. Take away her branches, for they are not Yahweh’s. ¹¹For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me,” says Yahweh.

¹²They have denied Yahweh, and said, “It is not he. Evil won’t come on us. We won’t see sword or famine. ¹³The prophets will become wind, and the word is not in them. Thus it will be done to them.”

¹⁴Therefore Yahweh, the God of Armies says, “Because you speak this word, behold, I will make my words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it will devour them. ¹⁵Behold, I will bring a nation on you from far away, house of Israel,” says Yahweh. “It is a mighty nation. It is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you don’t know and don’t understand what they say. ¹⁶Their quiver is an open tomb. They are all mighty men. ¹⁷They will eat up your harvest and your bread, which your sons and your daughters should eat. They will eat up your flocks and your herds. They will eat up your vines and your fig trees. They will beat down your fortified cities in which you trust with the sword.

¹⁸“But even in those days,” says Yahweh, “I will not make a full end of you. ¹⁹It will happen when you say, ‘Why has Yahweh our

God done all these things to us?’ Then you shall say to them, ‘Just as you have forsaken me and served foreign gods in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land that is not yours.’

²⁰“Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, ²¹‘Hear this now, foolish people without understanding, who have eyes, and don’t see, who have ears, and don’t hear: ²²Don’t you fear me?’ says Yahweh; ‘Won’t you tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it can’t pass it? Though its waves toss themselves, yet they can’t prevail. Though they roar, they still can’t pass over it.’

²³“But this people has a revolting and a rebellious heart. They have revolted and gone. ²⁴They don’t say in their heart, ‘Let’s now fear Yahweh our God, who gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season, who preserves to us the appointed weeks of the harvest.’

²⁵“Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good from you. ²⁶For wicked men are found among my people. They watch, as fowlers lie in wait. They set a trap. They catch men. ²⁷As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit. Therefore they have become great, and grew rich. ²⁸They have grown fat. They shine; yes, they excel in deeds of wickedness. They don’t plead the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and they don’t defend the rights of the needy.

²⁹“Shouldn’t I punish for these things?” says Yahweh. “Shouldn’t my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?”

³⁰“An astonishing and horrible thing has happened in the land. ³¹The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule by their own authority; and my people love to have it so. What will you do in the end of it?”

JEREMIAH 6

The Imminence and Horror of the Invasion

¹“Flee for safety, you children of Benjamin, out of the middle of Jerusalem! Blow the trumpet in Tekoa and raise up a signal on Beth Haccherem, for evil looks out from the north with a great destruction. ²I will cut off the beautiful and delicate one, the daughter of Zion. ³Shepherds with their flocks will come to her. They will pitch their tents against her all around. They will feed everyone in his place.”

⁴“Prepare war against her! Arise! Let’s go up at noon. Woe to us! For the day declines, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. ⁵Arise! Let’s go up by night, and let’s destroy her palaces.” ⁶For Yahweh of Armies said, “Cut down trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem. This is the city to be visited. She is filled with oppression within herself. ⁷As a well produces its waters, so she produces her wickedness. Violence and destruction is heard in her. Sickness and wounds are continually before me. ⁸Be instructed, Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from you, lest I make you a desolation, an uninhabited land.”

⁹Yahweh of Armies says, “They will thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel like a vine. Turn again your hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.”

¹⁰To whom should I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they can’t listen. Behold, Yahweh’s word has become a reproach to them. They have no delight in it. ¹¹Therefore I am full of Yahweh’s wrath. I am weary with holding it in.

“Pour it out on the children in the street,
and on the assembly of young men together;
for even the husband with the wife will be taken,
the aged with him who is full of days.

¹²Their houses will be turned to others,
their fields and their wives together;

for I will stretch out my hand on the inhabitants of the land, says Yahweh.”

¹³“For from their least even to their greatest, everyone is given to covetousness.

From the prophet even to the priest,
everyone deals falsely.

¹⁴They have healed also the hurt of my people superficially,
saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ when there is no peace.

¹⁵Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination?
No, they were not at all ashamed,
neither could they blush.

Therefore they will fall among those who fall.

When I visit them, they will be cast down,” says Yahweh.

¹⁶Yahweh says, “Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, ‘Where is the good way?’ and walk in it, and you will find rest for your souls. But they said, ‘We will not walk in it.’ ¹⁷I set watchmen over you, saying, ‘Listen to the sound of the trumpet!’ But they said, ‘We will not listen!’ ¹⁸Therefore hear, you nations, and know, congregation, what is among them. ¹⁹Hear, earth! Behold, I will bring evil on this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not listened to my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. ²⁰To what purpose does frankincense from Sheba come to me, and the sweet cane from a far country? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices are not pleasing to me.”

²¹Therefore Yahweh says, “Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people. The fathers and the sons together will stumble against them. The neighbor and his friend will perish.” ²²Yahweh says, “Behold, a people comes from the north country. A great nation will be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. ²³They take hold of bow and spear. They are cruel, and

have no mercy. Their voice roars like the sea, and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Zion.”

²⁴ We have heard its report. Our hands become feeble. Anguish has taken hold of us, and pains as of a woman in labor. ²⁵ Don't go out into the field or walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and terror are on every side. ²⁶ Daughter of my people, clothe yourself with sackcloth, and wallow in ashes! Mourn, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation, for the destroyer will

suddenly come on us.

²⁷“I have made you a tester of metals and a fortress among my people, that you may know and try their way. ²⁸ They are all grievous rebels, going around to slander. They are bronze and iron. All of them deal corruptly. ²⁹ The bellows blow fiercely. The lead is consumed in the fire. In vain they go on refining, for the wicked are not plucked away. ³⁰ Men will call them rejected silver, because Yahweh has rejected them.”

JEREMIAH 7

Jeremiah Proclaims God's Judgment on the Nation

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ²“Stand in the gate of Yahweh's house, and proclaim this word there, and say, ‘Hear Yahweh's word, all you of Judah, who enter in at these gates to worship Yahweh.’ ”

³ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says, “Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴ Don't trust in lying words, saying, ‘Yahweh's temple, Yahweh's temple, Yahweh's temple, are these.’ ⁵ For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if you thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor; ⁶ if you don't oppress the foreigner, the fatherless, and the widow, and don't shed innocent blood in this place, and don't walk after other gods to your own hurt, ⁷ then I will cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even forever more. ⁸ Behold, you trust in lying words that can't profit. ⁹ Will you steal, murder, commit adultery, swear falsely, burn incense to Baal, and walk after

other gods that you have not known, ¹⁰ then come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, ‘We are delivered,’ that you may do all these abominations? ¹¹ Has this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I myself have seen it,” says Yahweh.

¹²“But go now to my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. ¹³ Now, because you have done all these works,” says Yahweh, “and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you didn't hear; and I called you, but you didn't answer; ¹⁴ therefore I will do to the house which is called by my name, in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. ¹⁵ I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brothers, even the whole offspring* of Ephraim.

The People's Disobedience

¹⁶“Therefore don't pray for this people. Don't lift up a cry or prayer for them or make intercession to me; for I will not hear

you. ¹⁷ Don't you see what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸ The children gather wood, and

the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. ¹⁹Do they provoke me to anger?" says Yahweh. "Don't they provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?"

²⁰ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: "Behold, my anger and my wrath will be poured out on this place, on man, on animal, on the trees of the field, and on the fruit of the ground; and it will burn and will not be quenched."

²¹ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says: "Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and eat meat. ²² For I didn't speak to your fathers or command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices; ²³ but this thing I commanded them, saying, 'Listen to my voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be my people. Walk in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you.' ²⁴ But they didn't listen or turn their ear, but walked in their own counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. ²⁵ Since the day that your fathers came out of the land of Egypt to this day, I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them. ²⁶ Yet they didn't listen to me or incline their ear, but made their neck stiff. They did worse than their fathers.

²⁷ "You shall speak all these words to them, but they will not listen to you. You shall also call to them, but they will not answer you. ²⁸ You shall tell them, 'This is the nation that has not listened to Yahweh their God's voice, nor received instruction. Truth has perished, and is cut off from their mouth.' ²⁹ Cut off your hair, and throw it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for Yahweh has rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

³⁰ "For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight," says Yahweh. "They have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. ³¹ They have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I didn't command, nor did it come into my mind. ³² Therefore behold, the days come", says Yahweh, "that it will no more be called 'Topheth' or 'The valley of the son of Hinnom', but 'The valley of Slaughter'; for they will bury in Topheth until there is no place to bury. ³³ The dead bodies of this people will be food for the birds of the sky, and for the animals of the earth. No one will frighten them away. ³⁴ Then I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land will become a waste."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 7:15. or, seed.

JEREMIAH 8

The People's Disobedience (continued)

¹ "At that time," says Yahweh, "they will bring the bones of the kings of Judah, the bones of his princes, the bones of the priests, the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out

of their graves. ² They will spread them before the sun, the moon, and all the army of the sky, which they have loved, which they have served, after which they have walked, which they have sought, and which

they have worshiped. They will not be gathered or be buried. They will be like dung on the surface of the earth. ³ Death will be chosen rather than life by all the

residue that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the places where I have driven them,” says Yahweh of Armies.

The Blind Perversity of the Whole Nation

⁴“Moreover you shall tell them, ‘Yahweh says:

“ ‘Do men fall, and not rise up again?
Does one turn away, and not return?
⁵ Why then have the people of Jerusalem fallen back by a perpetual backsliding?
They cling to deceit.
They refuse to return.
⁶ I listened and heard, but they didn’t say what is right.
No one repents of his wickedness, saying, “What have I done?”
Everyone turns to his course, as a horse that rushes headlong in the battle.
⁷ Yes, the stork in the sky knows her appointed times.
The turtledove, the swallow, and the crane observe the time of their coming;
but my people don’t know Yahweh’s law.
⁸ “ ‘How do you say, “We are wise, and Yahweh’s law is with us?”
But, behold, the false pen of the scribes has made that a lie.
⁹ The wise men are disappointed.
They are dismayed and trapped.
Behold, they have rejected Yahweh’s word.
What kind of wisdom is in them?
¹⁰ Therefore I will give their wives to others
and their fields to those who will possess them.
For everyone from the least even to the greatest is given to covetousness;
from the prophet even to the priest everyone deals falsely.
¹¹ They have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly,

saying,
“Peace, peace,” when there is no peace.
¹² Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination?
No, they were not at all ashamed.
They couldn’t blush.
Therefore they will fall among those who fall.
In the time of their visitation they will be cast down, says Yahweh.
¹³ “ ‘I will utterly consume them, says Yahweh.
No grapes will be on the vine,
no figs on the fig tree,
and the leaf will fade.
The things that I have given them will pass away from them.’ ”
¹⁴ “Why do we sit still?
Assemble yourselves!
Let’s enter into the fortified cities,
and let’s be silent there;
for Yahweh our God has put us to silence,
and given us poisoned water to drink,
because we have sinned against Yahweh.
¹⁵ We looked for peace, but no good came;
and for a time of healing, and behold, dismay!
¹⁶ The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan.
The whole land trembles at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones;
for they have come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it,
the city and those who dwell therein.”
¹⁷ “For, behold, I will send serpents,
adders among you,
which will not be charmed;
and they will bite you,” says Yahweh.

The Prophet Mourns for the People

¹⁸ Oh that I could comfort myself against

sorrow!

- My heart is faint within me.
 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land that is very far off:
 “Isn’t Yahweh in Zion?
 Isn’t her King in her?”
 “Why have they provoked me to anger with their engraved images, and with foreign idols?”
 20 “The harvest is past.
- The summer has ended,
 and we are not saved.”
 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people, I am hurt.
 I mourn.
 Dismay has taken hold of me.
 22 Is there no balm in Gilead?
 Is there no physician there?
 Why then isn’t the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

JEREMIAH 9

The Prophet Mourns for the People (continued)

- 1 Oh that my head were waters,
 and my eyes a spring of tears,
 that I might weep day and night
 for the slain of the daughter of my people!
- 2 Oh that I had in the wilderness
 a lodging place of wayfaring men,
 that I might leave my people
 and go from them!
 For they are all adulterers,
 an assembly of treacherous men.
- 3 “They bend their tongue,
 as their bow, for falsehood.
 They have grown strong in the land,
 but not for truth;
 for they proceed from evil to evil,
 and they don’t know me,” says
 Yahweh.
- 4 “Everyone beware of his neighbor,
 and don’t trust in any brother;
 for every brother will utterly supplant,
 and every neighbor will go around like
 a slanderer.
- 5 Friends deceive each other,
 and will not speak the truth.
 They have taught their tongue to speak
 lies.
 They weary themselves committing
 iniquity.
- 6 Your habitation is in the middle of
 deceit.
 Through deceit, they refuse to know
 me,” says Yahweh.
- 7 Therefore Yahweh of Armies says,
 “Behold, I will melt them and test them;
 for how should I deal with the
 daughter of my people?
 8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow.
 It speaks deceit.
 One speaks peaceably to his neighbor
 with his mouth,
 but in his heart, he waits to ambush
 him.
- 9 Shouldn’t I punish them for these
 things?” says Yahweh.
 “Shouldn’t my soul be avenged on a
 nation such as this?
 10 I will weep and wail for the mountains,
 and lament for the pastures of the
 wilderness,
 because they are burned up, so that no
 one passes through;
 Men can’t hear the voice of the
 livestock.
 Both the birds of the sky and the animals
 have fled.
 They are gone.
- 11 “I will make Jerusalem heaps,
 a dwelling place of jackals.
 I will make the cities of Judah a
 desolation,
 without inhabitant.”
- 12 Who is wise enough to understand this?
 Who is he to whom the mouth of Yahweh
 has spoken, that he may declare it? Why
 has the land perished and burned up like a
 wilderness, so that no one passes through?
- 13 Yahweh says, “Because they have

forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice or walked in my ways, ¹⁴ but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart and after the Baals, which their fathers taught them.”
¹⁵ Therefore Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says, “Behold, I will feed them, even

this people, with wormwood and give them poisoned water to drink. ¹⁶ I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known. I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them.”

The People Mourn in Judgment

¹⁷Yahweh of Armies says,
 “Consider, and call for the mourning women, that they may come. Send for the skillful women, that they may come.
¹⁸ Let them make haste and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears and our eyelids gush out with waters.
¹⁹ For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion,
 ‘How we are ruined!
 We are greatly confounded because we have forsaken the land, because they have cast down our dwellings.’ ”
²⁰ Yet hear Yahweh’s word, you women. Let your ear receive the word of his mouth. Teach your daughters wailing. Everyone teach her neighbor a lamentation.
²¹ For death has come up into our windows. It has entered into our palaces to cut off the children from outside, and the young men from the streets.
²² Speak, “Yahweh says,

“ ‘The dead bodies of men will fall as dung on the open field, and as the handful after the harvester. No one will gather them.’ ”

²³ Yahweh says,

“Don’t let the wise man glory in his wisdom.
 Don’t let the mighty man glory in his might.
 Don’t let the rich man glory in his riches.

²⁴ But let him who glories glory in this, that he has understanding, and knows me, that I am Yahweh who exercises loving kindness, justice, and righteousness in the earth, for I delight in these things,” says Yahweh.

²⁵“Behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that I will punish all those who are circumcised only in their flesh: ²⁶Egypt, Judah, Edom, the children of Ammon, Moab, and all who have the corners of their hair cut off, who dwell in the wilderness, for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.”

JEREMIAH 10

Idolatry Has Brought Ruin on Israel

¹ Hear the word which Yahweh speaks to you, house of Israel! ² Yahweh says,

“Don’t learn the way of the nations,

and don’t be dismayed at the signs of the sky;
 for the nations are dismayed at them.

³ For the customs of the peoples are

vanity;
 for one cuts a tree out of the forest,
 the work of the hands of the workman
 with the ax.
 4 They deck it with silver and with gold.
 They fasten it with nails and with
 hammers,
 so that it can't move.
 5 They are like a palm tree, of turned
 work,
 and don't speak.
 They must be carried,
 because they can't move.
 Don't be afraid of them;
 for they can't do evil,
 neither is it in them to do good.”
 6 There is no one like you, Yahweh.
 You are great,
 and your name is great in might.
 7 Who shouldn't fear you,
 King of the nations?
 For it belongs to you.
 Because among all the wise men of the
 nations,
 and in all their royal estate,
 there is no one like you.
 8 But they are together brutish and
 foolish,
 instructed by idols!
 It is just wood.
 9 There is silver beaten into plates, which
 is brought from Tarshish,
 and gold from Uphaz,
 the work of the engraver and of the
 hands of the goldsmith.
 Their clothing is blue and purple.
 They are all the work of skillful men.
 10 But Yahweh is the true God.

He is the living God,
 and an everlasting King.
 At his wrath, the earth trembles.
 The nations aren't able to withstand
 his indignation.

¹¹“You shall say this to them: ‘The gods
 that have not made the heavens and the
 earth will perish from the earth, and from
 under the heavens.’ ”

¹² God has made the earth by his power.
 He has established the world by his
 wisdom,
 and by his understanding has he
 stretched out the heavens.

¹³ When he utters his voice,
 the waters in the heavens roar,
 and he causes the vapors to ascend
 from the ends of the earth.
 He makes lightnings for the rain,
 and brings the wind out of his
 treasuries.

¹⁴ Every man has become brutish and
 without knowledge.
 Every goldsmith is disappointed by his
 engraved image;
 for his molten image is falsehood,
 and there is no breath in them.

¹⁵ They are vanity, a work of delusion.
 In the time of their visitation they
 will perish.

¹⁶ The portion of Jacob is not like these;
 for he is the maker of all things;
 and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance.
 Yahweh of Armies is his name.

The Coming Exile

¹⁷ Gather up your wares out of the land,
 you who live under siege.
 18 For Yahweh says,
 “Behold, I will sling out the
 inhabitants of the land at this
 time,
 and will distress them, that they may
 feel it.”
 19 Woe is me because of my injury!
 My wound is serious;
 but I said,
 “Truly this is my grief, and I must
 bear it.”
 20 My tent has been destroyed,

and all my cords are broken.
 My children have gone away from me,
 and they are no more.
 There is no one to spread my tent any
 more,
 to set up my curtains.

²¹ For the shepherds have become brutish,
 and have not inquired of Yahweh.
 Therefore they have not prospered,
 and all their flocks have scattered.

²² The voice of news, behold, it comes,
 and a great commotion out of the
 north country,
 to make the cities of Judah a desolation,

a dwelling place of jackals.
²³ Yahweh, I know that the way of man is not in himself.
 It is not in man who walks to direct his steps.
²⁴ Yahweh, correct me, but gently; not in your anger, lest you reduce me to nothing.

²⁵ Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you, and on the families that don't call on your name; for they have devoured Jacob. Yes, they have devoured him, consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

JEREMIAH 11

Israel and Judah Have Broken the Covenant

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ²“Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; ³ and say to them, Yahweh, the God of Israel says: ‘Cursed is the man who doesn't hear the words of this covenant, ⁴ which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace,’ saying, ‘Obey my voice and do them, according to all which I command you; so you shall be my people, and I will be your God; ⁵ that I may establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey,’ as it is today.”

Then I answered, and said, “Amen, Yahweh.”

⁶ Yahweh said to me, “Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, ‘Hear the words of this covenant, and do them.’ ⁷ For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even to this day, rising early and protesting, saying, “Obey my voice.” ⁸ Yet they didn't obey, nor turn their ear, but everyone walked in the stubbornness of their evil heart. Therefore I brought on them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they didn't do them.’ ”

⁹ Yahweh said to me, “A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰ They have

turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words. They have gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. ¹¹ Therefore Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I will bring evil on them which they will not be able to escape; and they will cry to me, but I will not listen to them. ¹² Then the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry to the gods to which they offer incense, but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble. ¹³ For according to the number of your cities are your gods, Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem you have set up altars to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense to Baal.’

¹⁴“Therefore don't pray for this people. Don't lift up cry or prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry to me because of their trouble.

¹⁵ What has my beloved to do in my house, since she has behaved lewdly with many, and the holy flesh has passed from you?
 When you do evil,
 then you rejoice.”

¹⁶ Yahweh called your name, “A green olive tree, beautiful with goodly fruit.”
 With the noise of a great roar he has kindled fire on it,
 and its branches are broken.

¹⁷ For Yahweh of Armies, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you, because of the evil of the house of Israel and

of the house of Judah, which they have done to themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense to Baal.

Jeremiah's Life Threatened

¹⁸ Yahweh gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it. Then you showed me their doings.

¹⁹ But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter. I didn't know that they had devised plans against me, saying,

“Let's destroy the tree with its fruit,
and let's cut him off from the land of
the living,
that his name may be no more
remembered.”

²⁰ But, Yahweh of Armies, who judges
righteously,
who tests the heart and the mind,

I will see your vengeance on them;
for to you I have revealed my cause.

²¹“Therefore Yahweh says concerning the men of Anathoth, who seek your life, saying, ‘You shall not prophesy in Yahweh's name, that you not die by our hand’— ²² therefore Yahweh of Armies says, ‘Behold, I will punish them. The young men will die by the sword. Their sons and their daughters will die by famine. ²³ There will be no remnant to them, for I will bring evil on the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.’ ”

JEREMIAH 12

Jeremiah Complains to God

¹ You are righteous, Yahweh,
when I contend with you;
yet I would like to plead a case with you.
Why does the way of the wicked
prosper?

Why are they all at ease who deal
very treacherously?

² You have planted them. Yes, they have
taken root.

They grow. Yes, they produce fruit.
You are near in their mouth,
and far from their heart.

³ But you, Yahweh, know me.
You see me, and test my heart

toward you.

Pull them out like sheep for the
slaughter,
and prepare them for the day of
slaughter.

⁴ How long will the land mourn,
and the herbs of the whole country
wither?

Because of the wickedness of those who
dwell therein,
the animals and birds are consumed;
because they said,
“He won't see our latter end.”

God Replies to Jeremiah

⁵ “If you have run with the footmen,
and they have wearied you,
then how can you contend with
horses?
Though in a land of peace you are
secure,
yet how will you do in the pride of

the Jordan?

⁶ For even your brothers, and the house
of your father,
even they have dealt treacherously
with you!
Even they have cried aloud after you!
Don't believe them,

though they speak beautiful words to you.

7 “I have forsaken my house.
I have cast off my heritage.
I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 My heritage has become to me as a lion in the forest.
She has uttered her voice against me.
Therefore I have hated her.

9 Is my heritage to me as a speckled bird of prey?
Are the birds of prey against her all around?
Go, assemble all the animals of the field.
Bring them to devour.

10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard.
They have trodden my portion under foot.
They have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it a desolation.
It mourns to me, being desolate.
The whole land is made desolate,
because no one cares.

12 Destroyers have come on all the bare

heights in the wilderness;
for the sword of Yahweh devours from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land.
No flesh has peace.

13 They have sown wheat,
and have reaped thorns.
They have exhausted themselves,
and profit nothing.
You will be ashamed of your fruits,
because of Yahweh’s fierce anger.”

14 Yahweh says, “Concerning all my evil neighbors, who touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from among them. 15 It will happen that after I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them. I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 It will happen, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, ‘As Yahweh lives;’ even as they taught my people to swear by Baal, then they will be built up in the middle of my people. 17 But if they will not hear, then I will pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it,” says Yahweh.

JEREMIAH 13

The Linen Loincloth

1 Yahweh said to me, “Go, and buy yourself a linen belt, and put it on your waist, and don’t put it in water.”

2 So I bought a belt according to Yahweh’s word, and put it on my waist.

3 Yahweh’s word came to me the second time, saying, 4“Take the belt that you have bought, which is on your waist, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock.”

5 So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Yahweh commanded me.

6 After many days, Yahweh said to me, “Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the belt from there, which I commanded you to hide there.”

7 Then I went to the Euphrates, and dug, and took the belt from the place where I had hidden it; and behold, the belt was ruined. It was profitable for nothing.

8 Then Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, 9“Yahweh says, ‘In this way I will ruin the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. 10 This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and have gone after other gods to serve them and to

worship them, will even be as this belt, which is profitable for nothing. ¹¹ For as the belt clings to the waist of a man, so I have caused the whole house of Israel and

the whole house of Judah to cling to me,' says Yahweh; 'that they may be to me for a people, for a name, for praise, and for glory; but they would not hear.'

Symbol of the Wine-Jars

¹²“Therefore you shall speak to them this word: ‘Yahweh, the God of Israel says, “Every container should be filled with wine.”’ They will tell you, ‘Do we not certainly know that every container should be filled with wine?’ ¹³ Then tell them, ‘Yahweh says, “Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings who

sit on David’s throne, the priests, the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. ¹⁴ I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together,” says Yahweh: “I will not pity, spare, or have compassion, that I should not destroy them.” ’ ”

Exile Threatened

¹⁵ Hear, and give ear.
Don't be proud,
for Yahweh has spoken.

¹⁶ Give glory to Yahweh your God,
before he causes darkness,
and before your feet stumble on the
dark mountains,
and while you look for light,
he turns it into the shadow of death,
and makes it deep darkness.

¹⁷ But if you will not hear it,
my soul will weep in secret for your
pride.
My eye will weep bitterly,
and run down with tears,
because Yahweh's flock has been
taken captive.

¹⁸ Say to the king and to the queen
mother,
“Humble yourselves.
Sit down, for your crowns have come
down,
even the crown of your glory.

¹⁹ The cities of the South are shut up,
and there is no one to open them.
Judah is carried away captive: all of
them.
They are wholly carried away captive.

²⁰ Lift up your eyes,
and see those who come from the
north.
Where is the flock that was given to you,
your beautiful flock?

²¹ What will you say when he sets over you

as head those whom you have
yourself taught to be friends to
you?
Won't sorrows take hold of you, as of
a woman in travail?

²² If you say in your heart,
“Why have these things come on me?”
Your skirts are uncovered because of the
greatness of your iniquity,
and your heels suffer violence.

²³ Can the Ethiopian change his skin,
or the leopard his spots?
Then may you also do good,
who are accustomed to do evil.

²⁴ “Therefore I will scatter them
as the stubble that passes away
by the wind of the wilderness.

²⁵ This is your lot,
the portion measured to you from
me,” says Yahweh,
“because you have forgotten me,
and trusted in falsehood.”

²⁶ Therefore I will also uncover your skirts
on your face,
and your shame will appear.

²⁷ I have seen your abominations, even
your adulteries
and your neighing, the lewdness of
your prostitution,
on the hills in the field.
Woe to you, Jerusalem!
You will not be made clean.
How long will it yet be?”

JEREMIAH 14

The Great Drought

¹ This is Yahweh's word that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought:

- ² "Judah mourns,
and its gates languish.
They sit in black on the ground.
The cry of Jerusalem goes up.
- ³ Their nobles send their little ones to the waters.
They come to the cisterns,
and find no water.
They return with their vessels empty.
They are disappointed and confounded,
and cover their heads.
- ⁴ Because of the ground which is cracked,
because no rain has been in the land,
the plowmen are disappointed.
They cover their heads.
- ⁵ Yes, the doe in the field also calves and forsakes her young,
because there is no grass.
- ⁶ The wild donkeys stand on the bare heights.
They pant for air like jackals.
Their eyes fail,
because there is no vegetation.
- ⁷ Though our iniquities testify against us,
work for your name's sake, Yahweh;
for our rebellions are many.

- We have sinned against you.
- ⁸ You hope of Israel,
its Savior in the time of trouble,
why should you be as a foreigner in the land,
and as a wayfaring man who turns aside to stay for a night?
- ⁹ Why should you be like a scared man,
as a mighty man who can't save?
Yet you, Yahweh, are in the middle of us,
and we are called by your name.
Don't leave us.

¹⁰ Yahweh says to this people:

"Even so they have loved to wander.
They have not restrained their feet.
Therefore Yahweh does not accept them.
Now he will remember their iniquity,
and punish them for their sins."

¹¹ Yahweh said to me, "Don't pray for this people for their good. ¹² When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and meal offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence."

Denunciation of Lying Prophets

¹³ Then I said, "Ah, Lord Yahweh! Behold, the prophets tell them, 'You will not see the sword, neither will you have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.' "

¹⁴ Then Yahweh said to me, "The prophets prophesy lies in my name. I didn't send them. I didn't command them. I didn't speak to them. They prophesy to you a lying vision, divination, and a thing of nothing, and the deceit of their own heart. ¹⁵ Therefore Yahweh says concerning the prophets who prophesy in my name, but I didn't send them, yet they say, 'Sword and famine will not be in this land.' Those

prophets will be consumed by sword and famine. ¹⁶ The people to whom they prophesy will be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword. They will have no one to bury them—their wives, their sons, or their daughters, for I will pour their wickedness on them.

¹⁷ "You shall say this word to them:

" 'Let my eyes run down with tears night and day,
and let them not cease;
for the virgin daughter of my people is

broken with a great breach,
with a very grievous wound.
18 If I go out into the field,
then behold, the slain with the
sword!
If I enter into the city,

then behold, those who are sick with
famine!
For both the prophet and the priest go
about in the land,
and have no knowledge.’ ”

The People Plead for Mercy

19 Have you utterly rejected Judah?
Has your soul loathed Zion?
Why have you struck us, and there is no
healing for us?
We looked for peace, but no good
came;
and for a time of healing, and behold,
dismay!
20 We acknowledge, Yahweh, our
wickedness,
and the iniquity of our fathers;
for we have sinned against you.

21 Do not abhor us, for your name’s sake.
Do not disgrace the throne of your
glory.
Remember, and don’t break your
covenant with us.
22 Are there any among the vanities of the
nations that can cause rain?
Or can the sky give showers?
Aren’t you he, Yahweh our God?
Therefore we will wait for you;
for you have made all these things.

JEREMIAH 15

Punishment Is Inevitable

1 Then Yahweh said to me, “Though
Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my
mind would not turn toward this people.
Cast them out of my sight, and let them
go out! 2 It will happen when they ask you,
‘Where shall we go out?’ then you shall tell
them, ‘Yahweh says:

“Such as are for death, to death;
such as are for the sword, to the sword;
such as are for the famine, to the
famine;
and such as are for captivity, to
captivity.” ’

3 “I will appoint over them four kinds,”
says Yahweh: “the sword to kill, the dogs to
tear, the birds of the sky, and the animals
of the earth, to devour and to destroy. 4
I will cause them to be tossed back and
forth among all the kingdoms of the earth,
because of Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah,
king of Judah, for that which he did in
Jerusalem.

5 For who will have pity on you,
Jerusalem?
Who will mourn you?
Who will come to ask of your welfare?
6 You have rejected me,” says Yahweh.
“You have gone backward.
Therefore I have stretched out my hand
against you
and destroyed you.
I am weary of showing compassion.
7 I have winnowed them with a fan in the
gates of the land.
I have bereaved them of children.
I have destroyed my people.
They didn’t return from their ways.
8 Their widows are increased more than
the sand of the seas.
I have brought on them against the
mother of the young men a
destroyer at noonday.
I have caused anguish and terrors to
fall on her suddenly.
9 She who has borne seven languishes.
She has given up the spirit.

Her sun has gone down while it was yet
day.
She has been disappointed and
confounded.

I will deliver their residue to the
sword before their enemies,”
says Yahweh.

Jeremiah Complains Again and Is Reassured

¹⁰ Woe is me, my mother, that you have
borne me, a man of strife,
and a man of contention to the whole
earth!
I have not lent, neither have men lent to
me;
yet every one of them curses me.

¹¹ Yahweh said,
“Most certainly I will strengthen you for
good.
Most certainly I will cause the enemy
to make supplication to you in
the time of evil
and in the time of affliction.

¹² Can one break iron,
even iron from the north, and bronze?

¹³ I will give your substance and your
treasures for a plunder without
price,
and that for all your sins,
even in all your borders.

¹⁴ I will make them to pass with your
enemies into a land which you
don’t know;
for a fire is kindled in my anger,
which will burn on you.”

¹⁵ Yahweh, you know.
Remember me, visit me,
and avenge me of my persecutors.
You are patient, so don’t take me away.
Know that for your sake I have
suffered reproach.

¹⁶ Your words were found,
and I ate them.

Your words were to me a joy and the
rejoicing of my heart,
for I am called by your name,
Yahweh, God of Armies.

¹⁷ I didn’t sit in the assembly of those who
make merry and rejoice.
I sat alone because of your hand,
for you have filled me with
indignation.

¹⁸ Why is my pain perpetual,
and my wound incurable,
which refuses to be healed?
Will you indeed be to me as a deceitful
brook,
like waters that fail?

¹⁹ Therefore Yahweh says,

“If you return, then I will bring you
again,
that you may stand before me;
and if you take out the precious from the
vile,
you will be as my mouth.
They will return to you,
but you will not return to them.

²⁰ I will make you to this people a fortified
bronze wall.
They will fight against you,
but they will not prevail against you;
for I am with you to save you
and to deliver you,” says Yahweh.

²¹ “I will deliver you out of the hand of the
wicked,
and I will redeem you out of the hand
of the terrible.”

JEREMIAH 16

Jeremiah’s Celibacy and Message

¹ Then Yahweh’s word came to me, shall you have sons or daughters, in this
saying, ²“You shall not take a wife, neither place.” ³ For Yahweh says concerning the

sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who became their father in this land: ⁴“They will die grievous deaths. They will not be lamented, neither will they be buried. They will be as dung on the surface of the ground. They will be consumed by the sword and by famine. Their dead bodies will be food for the birds of the sky and for the animals of the earth.”

⁵ For Yahweh says, “Don’t enter into the house of mourning. Don’t go to lament. Don’t bemoan them, for I have taken away my peace from this people,” says Yahweh, “even loving kindness and tender mercies. ⁶ Both great and small will die in this land. They will not be buried. Men won’t lament for them, cut themselves, or make themselves bald for them. ⁷ Men won’t break bread for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead. Men won’t give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

⁸“You shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink.” ⁹ For Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says: “Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. ¹⁰ It will happen, when you tell this people all these words, and they ask you, ‘Why has Yahweh pronounced all this great evil against us?’ or ‘What is our iniquity?’ or ‘What is our sin that we have committed against Yahweh our God?’ ¹¹ then you shall tell them, ‘Because your fathers have forsaken me,’ says Yahweh, ‘and have walked after other gods, have served them, have worshiped them, have forsaken me, and have not kept my law. ¹² You have done evil more than your fathers, for behold, you each walk after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you don’t listen to me. ¹³ Therefore I will cast you out of this land into the land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers. There you will serve other gods day and night, for I will show you no favor.’

God Will Restore Israel

¹⁴“Therefore behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that it will no more be said, ‘As Yahweh lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;’ ¹⁵ but, ‘As Yahweh lives, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the countries where he had driven them.’ I will bring them again into their land that I gave to their fathers.

¹⁶“Behold, I will send for many fishermen,” says Yahweh, “and they will fish them up. Afterward I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain, from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks. ¹⁷ For my eyes are on all their ways. They are not hidden from my face. Their iniquity isn’t concealed from my eyes. ¹⁸ First I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of

their detestable things, and have filled my inheritance with their abominations.”

¹⁹ Yahweh, my strength, my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the nations will come to you from the ends of the earth, and will say, “Our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, vanity and things in which there is no profit. ²⁰ Should a man make to himself gods which yet are no gods?” ²¹ “Therefore behold, I will cause them to know, this once I will cause them to know my hand and my might. Then they will know that my name is Yahweh.”

JEREMIAH 17

Judah's Sin and Punishment

- ¹ “The sin of Judah is written with a pen
of iron,
and with the point of a diamond.
It is engraved on the tablet of their
heart,
and on the horns of your altars.
² Even their children remember their
altars
and their Asherah poles by the green
trees on the high hills.
³ My mountain in the field,
I will give your substance and all your
treasures for a plunder,
and your high places, because of sin,
throughout all your borders.
⁴ You, even of yourself, will discontinue
from your heritage that I gave you.
I will cause you to serve your enemies
in the land which you don't
know,
for you have kindled a fire in my
anger which will burn forever.”
- ⁵ Yahweh says:
“Cursed is the man who trusts in man,
relies on strength of flesh,
and whose heart departs from
Yahweh.
⁶ For he will be like a bush in the desert,
and will not see when good comes,
but will inhabit the parched places in
the wilderness,
an uninhabited salt land.
⁷ “Blessed is the man who trusts in
- Yahweh,
and whose confidence is in Yahweh.
⁸ For he will be as a tree planted by the
waters,
who spreads out its roots by the river,
and will not fear when heat comes,
but its leaf will be green,
and will not be concerned in the year of
drought.
It won't cease from yielding fruit.
⁹ The heart is deceitful above all things
and it is exceedingly corrupt.
Who can know it?
¹⁰ “I, Yahweh, search the mind.
I try the heart,
even to give every man according to his
ways,
according to the fruit of his doings.”
¹¹ As the partridge that sits on eggs which
she has not laid,
so is he who gets riches, and not by
right.
In the middle of his days, they will leave
him.
At his end, he will be a fool.
¹² A glorious throne, set on high from the
beginning,
is the place of our sanctuary.
¹³ Yahweh, the hope of Israel,
all who forsake you will be
disappointed.
Those who depart from me will be
written in the earth,
because they have forsaken Yahweh,
the spring of living waters.

Jeremiah Prays for Vindication

- ¹⁴ Heal me, O Yahweh, and I will be
healed.
Save me, and I will be saved;
for you are my praise.
¹⁵ Behold, they ask me,
“Where is Yahweh's word?
Let it be fulfilled now.”
¹⁶ As for me, I have not hurried from being
a shepherd after you.
- I haven't desired the woeful day. You
know.
That which came out of my lips was
before your face.
¹⁷ Don't be a terror to me.
You are my refuge in the day of evil.
¹⁸ Let them be disappointed who
persecute me,
but don't let me be disappointed.
Let them be dismayed,

but don't let me be dismayed.
Bring on them the day of evil,

and destroy them with double
destruction.

Hallow the Sabbath Day

¹⁹ Yahweh said this to me: "Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Judah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem. ²⁰ Tell them, 'Hear Yahweh's word, you kings of Judah, all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: ²¹ Yahweh says, "Be careful, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem. ²² Don't carry a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day. Don't do any work, but make the Sabbath day holy, as I commanded your fathers. ²³ But they didn't listen. They didn't turn their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction. ²⁴ It will happen, if you diligently listen to me," says Yahweh, "to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but to

make the Sabbath day holy, to do no work therein; ²⁵ then there will enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on David's throne, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city will remain forever. ²⁶ They will come from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, from the land of Benjamin, from the lowland, from the hill country, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, sacrifices, meal offerings, and frankincense, and bringing sacrifices of thanksgiving to Yahweh's house. ²⁷ But if you will not listen to me to make the Sabbath day holy, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem. It will not be quenched." ' "

JEREMIAH 18

The Potter and the Clay

¹ The word which came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ² "Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear my words."

³ Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was making something on the wheels. ⁴ When the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

⁵ Then Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁶ "House of Israel, can't I do with you as this potter?" says Yahweh. "Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, house of Israel. ⁷ At the instant I speak concerning a nation, and concerning

a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it, ⁸ if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turns from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do to them. ⁹ At the instant I speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it, ¹⁰ if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they not obey my voice, then I will repent of the good with which I said I would benefit them.

¹¹ "Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 'Yahweh says: "Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a plan against you. Everyone return from his evil way now, and amend your ways and your doings." ' "

Israel's Stubborn Idolatry

¹² But they say, 'It is in vain; for we will walk after our own plans, and we will each follow the stubbornness of his evil heart.' "

¹³ Therefore Yahweh says:

"Ask now among the nations,
'Who has heard such things?'
The virgin of Israel has done a very
horrible thing.

¹⁴ Will the snow of Lebanon fail from the
rock of the field?
Will the cold waters that flow down
from afar be dried up?

¹⁵ For my people have forgotten me.
They have burned incense to false

gods.

They have been made to stumble in their
ways
in the ancient paths,
to walk in byways, in a way not built
up,

¹⁶ to make their land an astonishment,
and a perpetual hissing.

Everyone who passes by it will be
astonished,
and shake his head.

¹⁷ I will scatter them as with an east wind
before the enemy.

I will show them the back, and not
the face,
in the day of their calamity.

A Plot against Jeremiah

¹⁸ Then they said, "Come! Let's devise
plans against Jeremiah; for the law won't
perish from the priest, nor counsel from the
wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come,
and let's strike him with the tongue, and
let's not give heed to any of his words."

¹⁹ Give heed to me, Yahweh,
and listen to the voice of those who
contend with me.

²⁰ Should evil be recompensed for good?
For they have dug a pit for my soul.
Remember how I stood before you to
speak good for them,
to turn away your wrath from them.

²¹ Therefore deliver up their children to
the famine,
and give them over to the power of
the sword.

Let their wives become childless and
widows.

Let their men be killed
and their young men struck by the
sword in battle.

²² Let a cry be heard from their houses
when you bring a troop suddenly on
them;

for they have dug a pit to take me
and hidden snares for my feet.

²³ Yet, Yahweh, you know all their counsel
against me to kill me.

Don't forgive their iniquity.
Don't blot out their sin from your
sight,

Let them be overthrown before you.
Deal with them in the time of your
anger.

JEREMIAH 19

The Broken Earthenware Jug

¹ Thus said Yahweh, "Go, and buy a
potter's earthen container, and take some
of the elders of the people and of the elders
of the priests; ² and go out to the valley of

the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry
of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the
words that I will tell you. ³ Say, 'Hear
Yahweh's word, kings of Judah and

inhabitants of Jerusalem: Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says, “Behold, I will bring evil on this place, which whoever hears, his ears will tingle. ⁴ Because they have forsaken me, and have defiled this place, and have burned incense in it to other gods that they didn’t know—they, their fathers, and the kings of Judah—and have filled this place with the blood of innocents, ⁵ and have built the high places of Baal to burn their children in the fire for burnt offerings to Baal, which I didn’t command, nor speak, which didn’t even enter into my mind. ⁶ Therefore, behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that this place will no more be called ‘Topheth’, nor ‘The Valley of the son of Hinnom’, but ‘The valley of Slaughter’.

⁷ “ ‘I will make the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem void in this place. I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their life. I will give their dead bodies to be food for the birds of the sky and for the animals of the earth. ⁸ I will make this city an astonishment and a hissing. Everyone who passes by it will be astonished and hiss because of all its plagues. ⁹ I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters. They will each eat the flesh of his friend in the siege and in the

distress with which their enemies, and those who seek their life, will distress them.” ’

¹⁰ “Then you shall break the container in the sight of the men who go with you, ¹¹ and shall tell them, ‘Yahweh of Armies says: “Even so I will break this people and this city as one breaks a potter’s vessel, that can’t be made whole again. They will bury in Topheth until there is no place to bury. ¹² This is what I will do to this place,” says Yahweh, “and to its inhabitants, even making this city as Topheth. ¹³ The houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, will be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the army of the sky and have poured out drink offerings to other gods.” ’ ”

¹⁴ Then Jeremiah came from Topheth, where Yahweh had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of Yahweh’s house, and said to all the people: ¹⁵ “Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says, ‘Behold, I will bring on this city and on all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my words.’ ”

JEREMIAH 20

Jeremiah Persecuted by Pashhur

¹ Now Pashhur, the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in Yahweh’s house, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. ² Then Pashhur struck Jeremiah the prophet and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in Yahweh’s house. ³ On the next day, Pashhur released Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then Jeremiah said to him, “Yahweh has not called your name Pashhur, but Magormissabib.* ⁴ For Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends. They will fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes will see it. I will give all Judah into the hand

of the king of Babylon, and he will carry them captive to Babylon, and will kill them with the sword. ⁵ Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all its gains, and all its precious things, yes, I will give all the treasures of the kings of Judah into the hand of their enemies. They will make them captives, take them, and carry them to Babylon. ⁶ You, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house will go into captivity. You will come to Babylon, and there you will die, and there you will be buried, you, and all your friends, to whom you have prophesied falsely.’ ”

Jeremiah Denounces His Persecutors

- ⁷ Yahweh, you have persuaded me, and I was persuaded.
You are stronger than I, and have prevailed.
I have become a laughingstock all day.
Everyone mocks me.
- ⁸ For as often as I speak, I cry out;
I cry, "Violence and destruction!"
because Yahweh's word has been made a reproach to me,
and a derision, all day.
- ⁹ If I say that I will not make mention of him,
or speak any more in his name,
then there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones.
I am weary with holding it in.
I can't.
- ¹⁰ For I have heard the defaming of many:
"Terror on every side!
Denounce, and we will denounce him!"
say all my familiar friends,
those who watch for my fall.
"Perhaps he will be persuaded,
and we will prevail against him,
and we will take our revenge on him."
- ¹¹ But Yahweh is with me as an awesome mighty one.
Therefore my persecutors will stumble,
and they won't prevail.
They will be utterly disappointed
because they have not dealt wisely,
- even with an everlasting dishonor
which will never be forgotten.
- ¹² But Yahweh of Armies, who tests the righteous,
who sees the heart and the mind,
let me see your vengeance on them,
for I have revealed my cause to you.
- ¹³ Sing to Yahweh!
Praise Yahweh,
for he has delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.
- ¹⁴ Cursed is the day in which I was born.
Don't let the day in which my mother bore me be blessed.
- ¹⁵ Cursed is the man who brought news to my father, saying,
"A boy is born to you," making him very glad.
- ¹⁶ Let that man be as the cities which Yahweh overthrew,
and didn't repent.
Let him hear a cry in the morning,
and shouting at noontime,
¹⁷ because he didn't kill me from the womb.
So my mother would have been my grave,
and her womb always great.
- ¹⁸ Why did I come out of the womb to see labor and sorrow,
that my days should be consumed with shame?

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 20:3. "Magormissabib" means "surrounded by terror".

JEREMIAH 21

Jerusalem Will Fall to Nebuchadrezzar

¹ The word which came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying,

² "Please inquire of Yahweh for us; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon makes war against us. Perhaps Yahweh will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may withdraw from us."

³ Then Jeremiah said to them, “Tell Zedekiah: ⁴‘Yahweh, the God of Israel says, “Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans who besiege you outside the walls; and I will gather them into the middle of this city. ⁵ I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, in wrath, and in great indignation. ⁶ I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and animal. They will die of a great pestilence. ⁷ Afterward,” says Yahweh, “I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, his servants, and the people, even those who are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar

king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life. He will strike them with the edge of the sword. He will not spare them, have pity, or have mercy.” ’

⁸“You shall say to this people, ‘Yahweh says: “Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death. ⁹ He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he who goes out and passes over to the Chaldeans who besiege you, he will live, and he will escape with his life. ¹⁰ For I have set my face on this city for evil, and not for good,” says Yahweh. “It will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.” ’

Message to the House of David

¹¹“Concerning the house of the king of Judah, hear Yahweh’s word: ¹² House of David, Yahweh says,

‘Execute justice in the morning,
and deliver him who is robbed out of
the hand of the oppressor,
lest my wrath go out like fire,
and burn so that no one can quench
it,
because of the evil of your doings.

¹³ Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant

of the valley,
and of the rock of the plain,’ says
Yahweh.
‘You that say, “Who would come down
against us?”
or, “Who would enter into our
homes?”

¹⁴ I will punish you according to the fruit
of your doings, says Yahweh;
and I will kindle a fire in her forest,
and it will devour all that is around
her.’ ”

JEREMIAH 22

Exhortation to Repent

¹ Yahweh said, “Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak this word there: ²‘Hear Yahweh’s word, king of Judah, who sits on David’s throne—you, your servants, and your people who enter in by these gates. ³ Yahweh says: “Execute justice and righteousness, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor. Do no wrong. Do no violence to the foreigner, the fatherless, or the widow. Don’t shed innocent blood in this place. ⁴ For if you do this thing indeed, then kings sitting on

David’s throne will enter in by the gates of this house, riding in chariots and on horses—they, their servants, and their people. ⁵ But if you will not hear these words, I swear by myself,” says Yahweh, “that this house will become a desolation.” ’ ”

⁶ For Yahweh says concerning the house of the king of Judah:

“You are Gilead to me,

the head of Lebanon.
 Yet surely I will make you a wilderness,
 cities which are not inhabited.
 7 I will prepare destroyers against you,
 everyone with his weapons,
 and they will cut down your choice
 cedars,
 and cast them into the fire.
 8“Many nations will pass by this city, and
 they will each ask his neighbor, ‘Why has

Yahweh done this to this great city?’ 9 Then
 they will answer, ‘Because they abandoned
 the covenant of Yahweh their God,
 worshiped other gods, and served them.’ ”

10 Don’t weep for the dead.
 Don’t bemoan him;
 but weep bitterly for him who goes
 away,
 for he will return no more,

Message to the Sons of Josiah

and not see his native country.
 11 For Yahweh says touching Shallum the
 son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned
 instead of Josiah his father, and who went
 out of this place: “He won’t return there any
 more. 12 But he will die in the place where
 they have led him captive. He will see this
 land no more.”

13 “Woe to him who builds his house by
 unrighteousness,
 and his rooms by injustice;
 who uses his neighbor’s service without
 wages,
 and doesn’t give him his hire;
 14 who says, ‘I will build myself a wide
 house and spacious rooms,’
 and cuts out windows for himself,
 with a cedar ceiling,
 and painted with red.

15 “Should you reign because you strive to
 excel in cedar?
 Didn’t your father eat and drink,
 and do justice and righteousness?
 Then it was well with him.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and
 needy;
 so then it was well.
 Wasn’t this to know me?”
 says Yahweh.

17 But your eyes and your heart are only
 for your covetousness,
 for shedding innocent blood,

for oppression, and for doing
 violence.”

18 Therefore Yahweh says concerning
 Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah:
 “They won’t lament for him,
 saying, ‘Ah my brother!’ or, ‘Ah
 sister!’

They won’t lament for him,
 saying ‘Ah lord!’ or, ‘Ah his glory!’
 19 He will be buried with the burial of a
 donkey,
 drawn and cast out beyond the gates
 of Jerusalem.”

20 “Go up to Lebanon, and cry out.
 Lift up your voice in Bashan,
 and cry from Abarim;
 for all your lovers have been
 destroyed.

21 I spoke to you in your prosperity,
 but you said, ‘I will not listen.’
 This has been your way from your youth,
 that you didn’t obey my voice.

22 The wind will feed all your shepherds,
 and your lovers will go into captivity.
 Surely then you will be ashamed
 and confounded for all your
 wickedness.

23 Inhabitant of Lebanon,
 who makes your nest in the cedars,
 how greatly to be pitied you will be
 when pangs come on you,
 the pain as of a woman in travail!

Judgment on Coniah (Jehoiachin)

24“As I live,” says Yahweh, “though
 Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah
 were the signet on my right hand, I would
 still pluck you from there. 25 I would give
 you into the hand of those who seek your

life, and into the hand of them of whom
 you are afraid, even into the hand of
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into
 the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 I will cast
 you out with your mother who bore you into

another country, where you were not born; and there you will die. ²⁷ But to the land to which their soul longs to return, there they will not return.”

²⁸ Is this man Coniah a despised broken vessel?
Is he a vessel in which no one delights?
Why are they cast out, he and his offspring,
and cast into a land which they don't

know?
²⁹ O earth, earth, earth,
hear Yahweh's word!
³⁰ Yahweh says,
“Record this man as childless,
a man who will not prosper in his days;
for no more will a man of his offspring prosper,
sitting on David's throne
and ruling in Judah.”

JEREMIAH 23

Restoration after Exile

¹“Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture!” says Yahweh. ² Therefore Yahweh, the God of Israel, says against the shepherds who feed my people: “You have scattered my flock, driven them away, and have not visited them. Behold, I will visit on you the evil of your doings,” says Yahweh. ³“I will gather

the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they will be fruitful and multiply. ⁴ I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them. They will no longer be afraid or dismayed, neither will any be lacking,” says Yahweh.

The Righteous Branch of David

⁵ “Behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that I will raise to David a righteous Branch;
and he will reign as king and deal wisely,
and will execute justice and righteousness in the land.
⁶ In his days Judah will be saved,
and Israel will dwell safely.
This is his name by which he will be called:

Yahweh our righteousness.
⁷“Therefore, behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that they will no more say, ‘As Yahweh lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;’
⁸ but, ‘As Yahweh lives, who brought up and who led the offspring of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries where I had driven them.’ Then they will dwell in their own land.”

False Prophets of Hope Denounced

⁹ Concerning the prophets:
My heart within me is broken.
All my bones shake.
I am like a drunken man,
and like a man whom wine has overcome,
because of Yahweh,

and because of his holy words.
¹⁰ “For the land is full of adulterers;
for because of the curse the land mourns.
The pastures of the wilderness have dried up.
Their course is evil,
and their might is not right;

11 for both prophet and priest are profane.
 Yes, in my house I have found their
 wickedness," says Yahweh.
 12 Therefore their way will be to them as
 slippery places in the darkness.
 They will be driven on,
 and fall therein;
 for I will bring evil on them,
 even the year of their visitation,"
 says Yahweh.
 13 "I have seen folly in the prophets of
 Samaria.
 They prophesied by Baal,
 and caused my people Israel to err.
 14 In the prophets of Jerusalem I have also
 seen a horrible thing:
 they commit adultery and walk in
 lies.
 They strengthen the hands of evildoers,
 so that no one returns from his
 wickedness.
 They have all become to me as Sodom,
 and its inhabitants as Gomorrah."

15 Therefore Yahweh of Armies says
 concerning the prophets:

"Behold, I will feed them with
 wormwood,
 and make them drink poisoned water;
 for from the prophets of Jerusalem
 ungodliness has gone out into
 all the land."

16 Yahweh of Armies says,

"Don't listen to the words of the
 prophets who prophesy to you.
 They teach you vanity.
 They speak a vision of their own
 heart,
 and not out of the mouth of Yahweh.

17 They say continually to those who
 despise me,
 'Yahweh has said, "You will have
 peace;"'
 and to everyone who walks in the
 stubbornness of his own heart they
 say,
 'No evil will come on you.'

18 For who has stood in the council of
 Yahweh,
 that he should perceive and hear his
 word?
 Who has listened to my word, and
 heard it?

19 Behold, Yahweh's storm, his wrath, has
 gone out.
 Yes, a whirling storm!
 It will burst on the head of the
 wicked.
 20 Yahweh's anger will not return until he
 has executed
 and performed the intents of his
 heart.
 In the latter days, you will understand
 it perfectly.
 21 I didn't send these prophets, yet they
 ran.
 I didn't speak to them, yet they
 prophesied.
 22 But if they had stood in my council,
 then they would have caused my
 people to hear my words,
 and would have turned them from their
 evil way,
 and from the evil of their doings.
 23 "Am I a God at hand," says Yahweh,
 "and not a God afar off?"
 24 Can anyone hide himself in secret
 places
 so that I can't see him?" says
 Yahweh.
 "Don't I fill heaven and earth?" says
 Yahweh.

25 "I have heard what the prophets have
 said, who prophesy lies in my name, saying,
 'I had a dream! I had a dream!'
 26 How long
 will this be in the heart of the prophets
 who prophesy lies, even the prophets of the
 deceit of their own heart?
 27 They intend to
 cause my people to forget my name by their
 dreams which they each tell his neighbor,
 as their fathers forgot my name because of
 Baal.
 28 The prophet who has a dream, let
 him tell a dream; and he who has my word,
 let him speak my word faithfully. What is
 the straw to the wheat?" says Yahweh.
 29 "Isn't my word like fire?" says Yahweh;
 "and like a hammer that breaks the rock in
 pieces?"

30 "Therefore behold, I am against the
 prophets," says Yahweh, "who each steal
 my words from his neighbor.
 31 Behold, I am
 against the prophets," says Yahweh, "who
 use their tongues, and say, 'He says.'
 32 Behold, I am against those who prophesy
 lying dreams," says Yahweh, "who tell
 them, and cause my people to err by their
 lies, and by their vain boasting; yet I didn't

send them or command them. They don't profit this people at all," says Yahweh.

³³“When this people, or the prophet, or a priest, asks you, saying, ‘What is the message from Yahweh?’ Then you shall tell them, ‘“What message? I will cast you off,” says Yahweh.’” ³⁴ As for the prophet, the priest, and the people, who say, ‘The message from Yahweh,’ I will even punish that man and his household. ³⁵ You will say everyone to his neighbor, and everyone to his brother, ‘What has Yahweh answered?’ and, ‘What has Yahweh said?’” ³⁶ You will mention the message from Yahweh no more, for every man's own word has become his

message; for you have perverted the words of the living God, of Yahweh of Armies, our God. ³⁷ You will say to the prophet, ‘What has Yahweh answered you?’ and, ‘What has Yahweh spoken?’” ³⁸ Although you say, ‘The message from Yahweh,’ therefore Yahweh says: ‘Because you say this word, “The message from Yahweh,” and I have sent to you, telling you not to say, “The message from Yahweh,”” ³⁹ therefore behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off with the city that I gave to you and to your fathers, away from my presence. ⁴⁰ I will bring an everlasting reproach on you, and a perpetual shame, which will not be forgotten.’”

JEREMIAH 24

The Good and the Bad Figs

¹ Yahweh showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before Yahweh's temple, after Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. ² One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

³ Then Yahweh asked me, “What do you see, Jeremiah?”

I said, “Figs. The good figs are very good, and the bad are very bad, so bad that they can't be eaten.”

⁴ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁵“Yahweh, the God of Israel says: ‘Like these good figs, so I will regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, as good. ⁶ For

I will set my eyes on them for good, and I will bring them again to this land. I will build them, and not pull them down. I will plant them, and not pluck them up. ⁷ I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Yahweh. They will be my people, and I will be their God; for they will return to me with their whole heart.

⁸“ ‘As the bad figs, which can't be eaten, they are so bad,’ surely Yahweh says, ‘So I will give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt. ⁹ I will even give them up to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I will drive them. ¹⁰ I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, until they are consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.’”

JEREMIAH 25

The Babylonian Captivity Foretold

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (this was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), ² which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem: ³ From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even to this day, these twenty-three years, Yahweh's word has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but you have not listened.

⁴ Yahweh has sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them (but you have not listened or inclined your ear to hear), ⁵ saying, "Return now everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Yahweh has given to you and to your fathers, from of old and even forever more. ⁶ Don't go after other gods to serve them or worship them, and don't provoke me to anger with the work of your hands; then I will do you no harm."

⁷ "Yet you have not listened to me," says Yahweh, "that you may provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt."

⁸ Therefore Yahweh of Armies says: "Because you have not heard my words, ⁹ behold, I will send and take all the families of the north," says Yahweh, "and I will send to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations around. I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. ¹⁰ Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp. ¹¹ This whole land will be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

¹² "It will happen, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation," says Yahweh, "for their iniquity. I will make the land of the Chaldeans desolate forever. ¹³ I will bring on that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah has prophesied against all the nations. ¹⁴ For many nations and great kings will make bondservants of them, even of them. I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands."

The Cup of God's Wrath

¹⁵ For Yahweh, the God of Israel, says to me: "Take this cup of the wine of wrath from my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send you to drink it. ¹⁶ They will drink, and reel back and forth, and be insane, because of the sword that I will send among them."

¹⁷ Then I took the cup at Yahweh's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Yahweh had sent me: ¹⁸ Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, with its kings and its princes, to make them a desolation, an

astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is today; ¹⁹ Pharaoh king of Egypt, with his servants, his princes, and all his people; ²⁰ and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, all the kings of the Philistines, Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; ²¹ Edom, Moab, and the children of Ammon; ²² and all the kings of Tyre, all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea; ²³ Dedan, Tema, Buz, and all who have the corners of their beard cut off; ²⁴ and all the kings of Arabia, all the kings of the mixed people

who dwell in the wilderness; ²⁵ and all the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; ²⁶ and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are on the surface of the earth. The king of Sheshach will drink after them.

²⁷“You shall tell them, ‘Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says: “Drink, and be drunk, vomit, fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.” ’ ²⁸ It shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then you shall tell them, ‘Yahweh of Armies says: “You shall surely drink. ²⁹ For, behold, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should you be utterly unpunished? You will not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth, says Yahweh of Armies.” ’

³⁰“Therefore prophesy against them all these words, and tell them,

“ ‘Yahweh will roar from on high,
and utter his voice from his holy
habitation.
He will mightily roar against his fold.
He will give a shout, as those who tread
grapes,
against all the inhabitants of the
earth.

³¹ A noise will come even to the end of the earth;
for Yahweh has a controversy with
the nations.
He will enter into judgment with all
flesh.

As for the wicked, he will give them
to the sword,” ’ says Yahweh.”

³² Yahweh of Armies says,

“Behold, evil will go out from nation to nation,
and a great storm will be raised up
from the uttermost parts of the
earth.”

³³ The slain of Yahweh will be at that day from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth. They won’t be lamented. They won’t be gathered or buried. They will be dung on the surface of the ground.

³⁴ Wail, you shepherds, and cry.
Wallow in dust, you leader of the
flock;
for the days of your slaughter and of
your dispersions have fully come,
and you will fall like fine pottery.

³⁵ The shepherds will have no way to flee.
The leader of the flock will have no
escape.

³⁶ A voice of the cry of the shepherds,
and the wailing of the leader of the
flock,
for Yahweh destroys their pasture.

³⁷ The peaceful folds are brought to
silence
because of the fierce anger of
Yahweh.

³⁸ He has left his covert, as the lion;
for their land has become an
astonishment because of the
fierceness of the oppression,
and because of his fierce anger.

JEREMIAH 26

Jeremiah’s Prophecies in the Temple

¹ In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came from Yahweh: ²“Yahweh says: ‘Stand in the court of Yahweh’s house, and speak to all the cities of Judah which come to worship in Yahweh’s house, all the words that I command you to speak to them.

Don’t omit a word. ³ It may be they will listen, and every man turn from his evil way, that I may relent from the evil which I intend to do to them because of the evil of their doings.’ ” ⁴ You shall tell them, “Yahweh says: ‘If you will not listen to me, to walk in my law which I have set before

you, ⁵ to listen to the words of my servants the prophets whom I send to you, even rising up early and sending them—but you have not listened— ⁶ then I will make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.’ ”

⁷ The priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in Yahweh’s house. ⁸ When Jeremiah had finished speaking all that Yahweh had commanded him to speak to all the people, the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, “You shall surely die! ⁹ Why have you prophesied in Yahweh’s name, saying, ‘This house will be like Shiloh, and this city will be desolate, without inhabitant?’ ” All the people were crowded around Jeremiah in Yahweh’s house.

¹⁰ When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king’s house to Yahweh’s house; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of Yahweh’s house. ¹¹ Then the priests and the prophets spoke to the princes and to all the people, saying, “This man is worthy of death, for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.”

¹² Then Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, “Yahweh sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you have heard. ¹³ Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey Yahweh your God’s voice; then Yahweh will relent from the evil that he has pronounced against you. ¹⁴ But as for me, behold, I am in your hand. Do with me what is good and right in your eyes. ¹⁵ Only know for certain that if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood on yourselves, on this city, and on its inhabitants; for in truth Yahweh has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears.”

¹⁶ Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets: “This man is not worthy of death; for he has spoken to us in the name of Yahweh our God.”

¹⁷ Then certain of the elders of the land rose up, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying, ¹⁸“Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies says:

“ ‘Zion will be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem will become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.’

¹⁹ Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Didn’t he fear Yahweh, and entreat the favor of Yahweh, and Yahweh relented of the disaster which he had pronounced against them? We would commit great evil against our own souls that way!”

²⁰ There was also a man who prophesied in Yahweh’s name, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath Jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

²¹ When Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. ²² Then Jehoiakim the king sent Elnathan the son of Achbor and certain men with him into Egypt. ²³ They fetched Uriah out of Egypt and brought him to Jehoiakim the king, who killed him with the sword and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

²⁴ But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that they didn’t give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

JEREMIAH 27

The Sign of the Yoke

¹ In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ² Yahweh says to me: “Make bonds and bars, and put them on your neck. ³ Then send them to the king of Edom, to the king of Moab, to the king of the children of Ammon, to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah. ⁴ Give them a command to their masters, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says, “You shall tell your masters: ⁵ ‘I have made the earth, the men, and the animals that are on the surface of the earth by my great power and by my outstretched arm. I give it to whom it seems right to me. ⁶ Now I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant. I have also given the animals of the field to him to serve him. ⁷ All the nations will serve him, his son, and his son’s son, until the time of his own land comes. Then many nations and great kings will make him their bondservant.

⁸ “ ‘ “ ‘It will happen that I will punish the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon,’ says Yahweh, ‘with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. ⁹ But as for you, don’t listen to your prophets, to your diviners, to your dreams, to your soothsayers, or to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, “You shall not serve the king of Babylon;” ¹⁰ for they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land, so that I would drive you out, and you would perish. ¹¹ But the nation that brings their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serves him, that nation I will let remain in their own land,’ says Yahweh; ‘and they will till it and dwell in it.’ ” ” ”

¹² I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah

according to all these words, saying, “Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. ¹³ Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Yahweh has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? ¹⁴ Don’t listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, ‘You shall not serve the king of Babylon;’ for they prophesy a lie to you. ¹⁵ For I have not sent them,” says Yahweh, “but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that you may perish, you, and the prophets who prophesy to you.”

¹⁶ Also I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, Yahweh says, “Don’t listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, ‘Behold, the vessels of Yahweh’s house will now shortly be brought again from Babylon;’ for they prophesy a lie to you. ¹⁷ Don’t listen to them. Serve the king of Babylon, and live. Why should this city become a desolation? ¹⁸ But if they are prophets, and if Yahweh’s word is with them, let them now make intercession to Yahweh of Armies, that the vessels which are left in Yahweh’s house, in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, don’t go to Babylon. ¹⁹ For Yahweh of Armies says concerning the pillars, concerning the sea, concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels that are left in this city, ²⁰ which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon didn’t take when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem— ²¹ yes, Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says concerning the vessels that are left in Yahweh’s house, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: ²² ‘They will be carried to Babylon, and there they will be, until the day that I visit them,’ says Yahweh; ‘then I will bring them up, and restore them to this place.’ ”

JEREMIAH 28

Hananiah Opposes Jeremiah and Dies

¹ That same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in Yahweh's house, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, ²“Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says, ‘I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. ³ Within two full years I will bring again into this place all the vessels of Yahweh's house that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and carried to Babylon. ⁴ I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, who went to Babylon,’ says Yahweh; ‘for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.’ ”

⁵ Then the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people who stood in Yahweh's house, ⁶ even the prophet Jeremiah said, “Amen! May Yahweh do so. May Yahweh perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of Yahweh's house, and all those who are captives, from Babylon to this place. ⁷ Nevertheless listen now to this word that I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people: ⁸ The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, of evil, and of pestilence. ⁹ As for the prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet happens, then the prophet will be

known, that Yahweh has truly sent him.”

¹⁰ Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it. ¹¹ Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, “Yahweh says: ‘Even so I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from off the neck of all the nations within two full years.’ ” Then the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¹² Then Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah, after Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, ¹³“Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, ‘Yahweh says, ‘You have broken the bars of wood, but you have made in their place bars of iron.’ ” ¹⁴ For Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says, “I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they will serve him. I have also given him the animals of the field.” ’ ”

¹⁵ Then the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah the prophet, “Listen, Hananiah! Yahweh has not sent you, but you make this people trust in a lie. ¹⁶ Therefore Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I will send you away from off the surface of the earth. This year you will die, because you have spoken rebellion against Yahweh.’ ”

¹⁷ So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

JEREMIAH 29

Jeremiah's Letter to the Exiles in Babylon

¹ Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from

Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, to the

prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon, ²(after Jeconiah the king, the queen mother, the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the smiths had departed from Jerusalem), ³ by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon). It said:

⁴ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says to all the captives whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon: ⁵“Build houses and dwell in them. Plant gardens and eat their fruit. ⁶ Take wives and father sons and daughters. Take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters. Multiply there, and don’t be diminished. ⁷ Seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to Yahweh for it; for in its peace you will have peace.” ⁸ For Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says: “Don’t let your prophets who are among you and your diviners deceive you. Don’t listen to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed. ⁹ For they prophesy falsely to you in my name. I have not sent them,” says Yahweh. ¹⁰ For Yahweh says, “After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. ¹¹ For I know the thoughts that I think toward you,” says Yahweh, “thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope and a future. ¹² You shall call on me, and you shall go and pray to me, and I will listen to you. ¹³ You shall seek me and find me, when you search for me with all your heart. ¹⁴ I will be found by you,” says Yahweh, “and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places where I have driven you, says Yahweh. I will bring

you again to the place from where I caused you to be carried away captive.”

¹⁵ Because you have said, “Yahweh has raised us up prophets in Babylon,” ¹⁶ Yahweh says concerning the king who sits on David’s throne, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who haven’t gone with you into captivity, ¹⁷ Yahweh of Armies says: “Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like rotten figs that can’t be eaten, they are so bad. ¹⁸ I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an object of horror, an astonishment, a hissing, and a reproach among all the nations where I have driven them, ¹⁹ because they have not listened to my words,” says Yahweh, “with which I sent to them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear,” says Yahweh.

²⁰ Hear therefore Yahweh’s word, all you captives whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon. ²¹ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie to you in my name: “Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he will kill them before your eyes. ²² A curse will be taken up about them by all the captives of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, ‘Yahweh make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;’ ²³ because they have done foolish things in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors’ wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I didn’t command them. I am he who knows, and am witness,” says Yahweh.

The Letter of Shemaiah

²⁴ Concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite you shall speak, saying, ²⁵“Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says, ‘Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest,

and to all the priests, saying, ²⁶“Yahweh has made you priest in the place of Jehoiada the priest, that there may be officers in Yahweh’s house, for every man who is crazy and makes himself a prophet, that you should put him in the stocks and in shackles.

²⁷ Now therefore, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who makes himself a prophet to you, ²⁸ because he has sent to us in Babylon, saying, The captivity is long. Build houses, and dwell in them. Plant gardens, and eat their fruit?" ' "

²⁹ Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet. ³⁰ Then Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah, saying, ³¹ "Send to all of the captives, saying,

'Yahweh says concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: "Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I didn't send him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie," ³² therefore Yahweh says, "Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his offspring. He will not have a man to dwell among this people. He won't see the good that I will do to my people," says Yahweh, "because he has spoken rebellion against Yahweh." ' "

JEREMIAH 30

Restoration Promised for Israel and Judah

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ² "Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, 'Write all the words that I have spoken to you in a book. ³ For, behold, the days come,' says Yahweh, 'that I will reverse the captivity of my people Israel and Judah,' says Yahweh. 'I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.' "

⁴ These are the words that Yahweh spoke concerning Israel and concerning Judah. ⁵ For Yahweh says:

"We have heard a voice of trembling;
a voice of fear, and not of peace.

⁶ Ask now, and see whether a man
travails with child.
Why do I see every man with his
hands on his waist, as a woman
in travail,
and all faces are turned pale?
⁷ Alas, for that day is great, so that none
is like it!
It is even the time of Jacob's trouble;
but he will be saved out of it.
⁸ It will come to pass in that day, says
Yahweh of Armies, that I will
break his yoke from off your neck,
and will burst your bonds.
Strangers will no more make them
their bondservants;
⁹ but they will serve Yahweh their God,
and David their king,

whom I will raise up to them.

¹⁰ Therefore don't be afraid, O Jacob my
servant, says Yahweh.
Don't be dismayed, Israel.
For, behold, I will save you from afar,
and save your offspring from the land
of their captivity.
Jacob will return,
and will be quiet and at ease.
No one will make him afraid.
¹¹ For I am with you, says Yahweh, to save
you;
for I will make a full end of all the
nations where I have scattered
you,
but I will not make a full end of you;
but I will correct you in measure,
and will in no way leave you
unpunished."

¹² For Yahweh says,

"Your hurt is incurable.
Your wound is grievous.

¹³ There is no one to plead your cause,
that you may be bound up.
You have no healing medicines.
¹⁴ All your lovers have forgotten you.
They don't seek you.
For I have wounded you with the wound
of an enemy,
with the chastisement of a cruel one,
for the greatness of your iniquity,
because your sins were increased.
¹⁵ Why do you cry over your injury?

- Your pain is incurable.
For the greatness of your iniquity,
because your sins have increased,
I have done these things to you.
- 16 Therefore all those who devour you will
be devoured.
All your adversaries, everyone of
them, will go into captivity.
Those who plunder you will be plunder.
I will make all who prey on you
become prey.
- 17 For I will restore health to you,
and I will heal you of your wounds,”
says Yahweh,
“because they have called you an
outcast,
saying, ‘It is Zion, whom no man
seeks after.’ ”
- 18 Yahweh says:
“Behold, I will reverse the captivity of
Jacob’s tents,
and have compassion on his dwelling
places.
The city will be built on its own hill,
and the palace will be inhabited in its
own place.
- 19 Thanksgiving will proceed out of them
with the voice of those who make
merry.
I will multiply them,
and they will not be few;
I will also glorify them,
and they will not be small.
- 20 Their children also will be as before,
and their congregation will be
established before me.
I will punish all who oppress them.
- 21 Their prince will be one of them,
and their ruler will proceed from
among them.
I will cause him to draw near,
and he will approach me;
for who is he who has had boldness to
approach me?” says Yahweh.
- 22 “You shall be my people,
and I will be your God.
- 23 Behold, Yahweh’s storm, his wrath, has
gone out,
a sweeping storm;
it will burst on the head of the
wicked.
- 24 The fierce anger of Yahweh will not
return until he has accomplished,
and until he has performed the
intentions of his heart.
In the latter days you will understand
it.”

JEREMIAH 31

The Draw of Loving Kindness

- 1 “At that time,” says Yahweh, “I will be
the God of all the families of Israel, and they
will be my people.”
- 2 Yahweh says, “The people who survive
the sword found favor in the wilderness; ❶
even Israel, when I went to cause him to
rest.”
- 3 Yahweh appeared of old to me, saying,
“Yes, I have loved you with an
everlasting love.
Therefore I have drawn you with
loving kindness. ❷
- 4 I will build you again,
and you will be built, O virgin of
Israel.
You will again be adorned with your
tambourines,
and will go out in the dances of those
who make merry.
- 5 Again you will plant vineyards on the
mountains of Samaria.
The planters will plant,
and will enjoy its fruit.
- 6 For there will be a day that the
watchmen on the hills of Ephraim
cry,
‘Arise! Let’s go up to Zion to Yahweh
our God.’ ”

⁷ For Yahweh says,
 “Sing with gladness for Jacob,
 and shout for the chief of the nations.
 Publish, praise, and say,
 ‘Yahweh, save your people,
 the remnant of Israel!’”

⁸ Behold, I will bring them from the north
 country,
 and gather them from the uttermost
 parts of the earth,
 along with the blind and the lame,
 the woman with child and her who
 travails with child together.
 They will return as a great company.

⁹ They will come with weeping.
 I will lead them with petitions.
 I will cause them to walk by rivers of
 waters,³
 in a straight way in which they won’t
 stumble;
 for I am a father to Israel.
 Ephraim is my firstborn.

¹⁰ “Hear Yahweh’s word, you nations,
 and declare it in the distant islands.
 Say,
 ‘He who scattered Israel will gather him,
 and keep him, as a shepherd does his
 flock.’”

¹¹ For Yahweh has ransomed Jacob,
 and redeemed him from the hand of
 him who was stronger than he.

¹² They will come and sing in the height of
 Zion,
 and will flow to the goodness of
 Yahweh,
 to the grain, to the new wine, to the oil,
 and to the young of the flock and of
 the herd.
 Their soul will be as a watered garden.
 They will not sorrow any more at all.

¹³ Then the virgin will rejoice in the
 dance,
 the young men and the old together;
 for I will turn their mourning into joy,
 and will comfort them, and make
 them rejoice from their sorrow.

¹⁴ I will satiate the soul of the priests with
 fatness,
 and my people will be satisfied with
 my goodness,” says Yahweh.

¹⁵ Yahweh says:

“A voice is heard in Ramah,
 lamentation and bitter weeping,

Rachel weeping for her children.
 She refuses to be comforted for her
 children,
 because they are no more.”

¹⁶ Yahweh says:

“Refrain your voice from weeping,
 and your eyes from tears,
 for your work will be rewarded,” says
 Yahweh.

“They will come again from the land
 of the enemy.

¹⁷ There is hope for your latter end,” says
 Yahweh.

“Your children will come again to
 their own territory.

¹⁸ “I have surely heard Ephraim grieving
 thus,
 ‘You have chastised me,
 and I was chastised, as an untrained
 calf.

Turn me, and I will be turned,
 for you are Yahweh my God.

¹⁹ Surely after that I was turned,
 I repented.

After that I was instructed,
 I struck my thigh.

I was ashamed, yes, even confounded,
 because I bore the reproach of my
 youth.’”

²⁰ Is Ephraim my dear son?
 Is he a darling child?

For as often as I speak against him,
 I still earnestly remember him.
 Therefore my heart yearns for him.

I will surely have mercy on him,” says
 Yahweh.

²¹ “Set up road signs.
 Make guideposts.

Set your heart toward the highway,
 even the way by which you went.

Turn again, virgin of Israel.
 Turn again to these your cities.

²² How long will you go here and there,
 you backsliding daughter?

For Yahweh has created a new thing in
 the earth:
 a woman will encompass a man.”⁴

²³ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel,
 says: “Yet again they will use this speech in
 the land of Judah and in its cities, when I
 reverse their captivity: ‘Yahweh bless you,
 habitation of righteousness, mountain of
 holiness.’”²⁴ Judah and all its cities will dwell

therein together, the farmers, and those who go about with flocks. ²⁵ For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.”

²⁶ On this I awakened, and saw; and my sleep was sweet to me.

1. *The people who survive the sword found favor in the wilderness.* See annotation for v.27 below. [The wilderness the transition from the Mosaic dispensation to the Christian dispensation. As a state of consciousness, it is not sharp or clear-cut.]

2. *I have drawn you with loving kindness.* Loving-kindness originates in divine love, which is eternal. “I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.”

3. *I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters.* The spiritual life, which is constantly flowing through the spiritual body. See Revelation 22, *River of Life*. (MBI/Rev 22)

4. *for Yahweh has created a new thing in the earth: a woman will encompass a man.* [Unity never commented on this verse and mainstream commentaries have no consensus of its meaning. NISB commentary reads “A new world is at hand, however one interprets the verse.”]

The Transition from Darkness to Light

²⁷“Behold, the days come,”¹ says Yahweh, “that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of animal.”² ²⁸ It will happen that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so I will watch over them to build and to plant,” says Yahweh. ²⁹“In those days they will say no more,

“ ‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge.’ ”³

³⁰ But everyone will die for his own iniquity.⁴ Every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth will be set on edge.

1. *Behold, the days come.* In Scripture “days” represent states of consciousness. The creative days in the first chapter of Genesis are not literal days, but are the activity of Divine Mind expressing through its faculties.

2. *that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed*

of animal. [This is] the transition from the Mosaic dispensation to the Christian dispensation. It is not sharp or clear-cut. The significance is that a person passes from mortal darkness (Egypt) into mixed thoughts (the wilderness) where spiritual and material consciousness [man and animal] both are active. There is where the great majority of Christians in this day find themselves. They must follow the light in faith and trust, as Jehovah says in verse 32 below, “in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt.” A writer in Unity recently recommended this good thought for such persons: “I place myself and all my affairs lovingly in the hands of the Father.”

3. *In those days they will say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge.* When we set about to follow our religious convictions the Christ within us begins the preparation of remolding our mental concepts. The thought of flesh heredity begins to give way. In those days we shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge.”

4. *everyone will die for his own iniquity.* The prophet states the prevailing law in the state of consciousness in which these inherent principles are unfolded is the law of sequence: The person who originates a cause shall reap the effect.

A New Covenant of Spirit

³¹“Behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel,¹ and with the house of Judah,² not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt,³ which covenant of mine they broke, although I was a husband to them,” says Yahweh. ³³“But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of

Israel after those days,” says Yahweh:

“I will put my law in their inward parts,³ and I will write it in their heart. I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

³⁴ They will no longer each teach his neighbor, and every man teach his brother,

saying, 'Know Yahweh;' for they will all know me, from their least to their greatest," says Yahweh, "for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more."

³⁵ Yahweh, who gives the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who stirs up the sea, so that its waves roar—

Yahweh of Armies is his name, says:

³⁶ "If these ordinances depart from before me," says Yahweh, "then the offspring of Israel also will cease from being a nation before me forever."

³⁷ Yahweh says: "If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then I will also cast off all the offspring of Israel for all that they have done," says Yahweh.

1. *I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel.* Christian metaphysicians understand this new covenant is our exact agreement with the inner law of Spirit, as contrasted with the outer chaotic movement of the mind. When our thought begins to function from the inner light of Christ mind, our consciousness is related directly to God, and we come under a new and higher activity of the mind and the body. In the Scripture this is called the "grace and truth" which came through Jesus Christ.

2. *in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt.* See annotation of v.27 above.

3. *I will put my law in their inward parts.* How is the law of Jehovah put into our inward parts and how is it written upon our heart? A realization of the fundamental truth that our Source is spiritual instead of material quickens and enlarges our spiritual consciousness. The heart, or love of God, is stirred into action when we find that we are inspired from within. From his spiritual center we are moved; not from the impact of thought from without but from the urge of original ideas from within. Jesus said, "I speak not of myself [the outer consciousness]: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works."

Jerusalem Consciousness to Be Expanded¹

³⁸"Behold, the days come," says Yahweh, "that the city will be built to Yahweh from the tower of Hananel² to the gate of the corner. ³⁹ The measuring line will go out further straight onward to the hill Gareb, and will turn toward Goah. ⁴⁰ The whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields to the brook Kidron,³ to the corner of the horse gate toward the east, will be holy to Yahweh. It will not be plucked up or thrown down any more forever."

1. Jeremiah 31:38-40 prophesies of man's entire renewal in mind and his consequent transformation in body. See Romans 12:2 also. The whole of that which Jerusalem signifies—the heart center or sub-conscious mind; even the currents of confused and turbulent thoughts for which the brook Kidron stands; the seat of the conscious mind, the intel-

lect; and the will—all these are to become holy to Jehovah, redeemed. (MBD/Goah)

2. *the tower of Hananel.* A tower on the wall of Jerusalem, and forming a portion of the wall (Neh. 3:1; Jer. 31:38). Metaphysically, the thought of mercy, and of the omnipotence of spiritual qualities, as belonging to man and established in his body consciousness through prayer and high spiritual aspirations. (MBD/Hananel)

3. *the brook Kidron.* A brook near Jerusalem that Jesus passed over this brook with His disciples, just before He entered the garden where He was betrayed by Judas (John 18:1). Metaphysically, Kidron is current of confused thoughts that sometimes pours in upon us when we try to go into the silence. When Jesus went "over the brook Kidron" and entered the garden of Gethsemane, He passed in his own consciousness from the without to the within. David also had to pass over the confusion of the carnal to a more peaceful, trusting state of mind in order to escape from Absalom and gain the required victory.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

JEREMIAH 32

Jeremiah Buys a Field During the Siege

¹ This is the word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. ² Now at that time the king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem. Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house.

³ For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, "Why do you prophesy, and say, 'Yahweh says, "Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will take it; ⁴ and Zedekiah king of Judah won't escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but will surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and will speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes will see his eyes; ⁵ and he will bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and he will be there until I visit him," says Yahweh, "though you fight with the Chaldeans, you will not prosper?" ' ' "

⁶ Jeremiah said, "Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁷ 'Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum your uncle will come to you, saying, "Buy my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is yours to buy it." ' ' "

⁸ "So Hanamel my uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to

Yahweh's word, and said to me, 'Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours. Buy it for yourself.'

"Then I knew that this was Yahweh's word. ⁹ I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel my uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels* of silver. ¹⁰ I signed the deed, sealed it, called witnesses, and weighed the money in the balances to him. ¹¹ So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, containing the terms and conditions, and that which was open; ¹² and I delivered the deed of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel my uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews who sat in the court of the guard.

¹³ "I commanded Baruch before them, saying, ¹⁴ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may last many days.' ¹⁵ For Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says: 'Houses and fields and vineyards will yet again be bought in this land.'

Jeremiah Prays for Understanding

¹⁶ Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to Yahweh, saying, ¹⁷ "Ah Lord Yahweh! Behold, you have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm. There is nothing too hard for you. ¹⁸ You show loving kindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them. The great, the mighty God, Yahweh of Armies is your name: ¹⁹ great in counsel, and mighty in work; whose eyes are open to all the ways of the

children of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings; ²⁰ who performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even to this day, both in Israel and among other men; and made yourself a name, as it is today; ²¹ and brought your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, with wonders, with a strong hand, with an outstretched arm, and with great terror; ²² and gave them this land, which you swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ²³ They came in and possessed it, but they

didn't obey your voice and didn't walk in your law. They have done nothing of all that you commanded them to do. Therefore you have caused all this evil to come upon them.

²⁴“Behold, siege ramps have been built against the city to take it. The city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight

against it, because of the sword, of the famine, and of the pestilence. What you have spoken has happened. Behold, you see it. ²⁵ You have said to me, Lord Yahweh, ‘Buy the field for money, and call witnesses;’ whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.”

God's Assurance of the People's Return

²⁶ Then Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁷“Behold, I am Yahweh, the God of all flesh. Is there anything too hard for me? ²⁸ Therefore Yahweh says: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will take it. ²⁹ The Chaldeans, who fight against this city, will come and set this city on fire, and burn it with the houses on whose roofs they have offered incense to Baal, and poured out drink offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger.

³⁰“For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only that which was evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, says Yahweh. ³¹ For this city has been to me a provocation of my anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even to this day, so that I should remove it from before my face, ³² because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger—they, their kings, their princes, their priests, their prophets, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ³³ They have turned their backs to me, and not their faces. Although I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not listened to receive instruction. ³⁴ But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. ³⁵ They built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through fire to Molech, which I didn't command them. It didn't even come into my

mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.”

³⁶ Now therefore Yahweh, the God of Israel, says concerning this city, about which you say, “It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:” ³⁷“Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries where I have driven them in my anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again to this place. I will cause them to dwell safely. ³⁸ Then they will be my people, and I will be their God. ³⁹ I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me forever, for their good and the good of their children after them. ⁴⁰ I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good. I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me. ⁴¹ Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.”

⁴² For Yahweh says: “Just as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so I will bring on them all the good that I have promised them. ⁴³ Fields will be bought in this land, about which you say, ‘It is desolate, without man or animal. It is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.’ ⁴⁴ Men will buy fields for money, sign the deeds, seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places around Jerusalem, in the cities of Judah, in the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South; for I will cause their captivity to be reversed,” says Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:9. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

JEREMIAH 33

Healing after Punishment

¹ Moreover Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was still locked up in the court of the guard, saying, ²“Yahweh who does it, Yahweh who forms it to establish it—Yahweh is his name, says: ³‘Call to me, and I will answer you, and will show you great and difficult things, which you don't know.’ ⁴ For Yahweh, the God of Israel, says concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down to make a defense against the mounds and against the sword: ⁵‘While men come to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have killed in my anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have hidden my face from this city, ⁶ behold, I will bring it health and healing, and I will cure them; and I will reveal to them abundance of peace and truth. ⁷ I will restore the fortunes of Judah and Israel, and will build them as at the first. ⁸ I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against me. I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned against me and by which they have transgressed against me. ⁹ This city will be to me for a name of joy, for praise, and for glory, before all the nations of the earth, which will hear all the good that I do to them, and will fear and tremble

for all the good and for all the peace that I provide to it.’ ”

¹⁰ Yahweh says: “Yet again there will be heard in this place, about which you say, ‘It is waste, without man and without animal, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without animal,’ ¹¹ the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say, ‘Give thanks to Yahweh of Armies, for Yahweh is good, for his loving kindness endures forever;’ who bring thanksgiving into Yahweh's house. For I will cause the captivity of the land to be reversed as at the first,” says Yahweh.

¹² Yahweh of Armies says: “Yet again there will be in this place, which is waste, without man and without animal, and in all its cities, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. ¹³ In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, in the cities of the South, in the land of Benjamin, in the places around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, the flocks will again pass under the hands of him who counts them,” says Yahweh.

The Righteous Branch and the Covenant with David

¹⁴“Behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.

¹⁵ “In those days and at that time, I will cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up to David. He will execute justice and righteousness in the land.

¹⁶ In those days Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will dwell safely. This is the name by which she will be called:

Yahweh our righteousness.”

¹⁷ For Yahweh says: “David will never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel. ¹⁸ The Levitical priests won't lack a man before me to offer burnt offerings, to burn meal offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.”

¹⁹ Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁰“Yahweh says: ‘If you can break my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, so that there will not be day and night in their time, ²¹ then my covenant

could also be broken with David my servant, that he won't have a son to reign on his throne; and with the Levitical priests, my ministers. ²² As the army of the sky can't be counted, and the sand of the sea can't be measured, so I will multiply the offspring of David my servant and the Levites who minister to me.' ”

²³ Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁴“Don't consider what this people has spoken, saying, 'Has Yahweh cast off

the two families which he chose?' Thus they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.” ²⁵ Yahweh says: “If my covenant of day and night fails, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth, ²⁶ then I will also cast away the offspring of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his offspring to be rulers over the offspring of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I will cause their captivity to be reversed and will have mercy on them.”

JEREMIAH 34

Death in Captivity Predicted for Zedekiah

¹ The word which came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, with all his army, all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem and against all its cities, saying: ²“Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, ‘Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Yahweh says, “Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon and he will burn it with fire. ³ You won't escape out of his hand, but will surely be taken and delivered into his hand. Your eyes will see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he will speak with you mouth to mouth. You will go to Babylon.” ’”

⁴“Yet hear Yahweh's word, O Zedekiah king of Judah. Yahweh says concerning you, ‘You won't die by the sword. ⁵ You will die in peace; and with the burnings of your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so they will make a burning for you. They will lament you, saying, “Ah Lord!” for I have spoken the word,’ says Yahweh.”

⁶ Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, ⁷ when the king of Babylon's army was fighting against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these alone remained of the cities of Judah as fortified cities.

Treacherous Treatment of Slaves

⁸ The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them, ⁹ that every man should let his male servant, and every man his female servant, who is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free, that no one should make bondservants of them, of a Jew his brother. ¹⁰ All the princes and all the people obeyed who had entered into the covenant, that everyone should let his male servant and everyone his female servant go free, that no one should make bondservants

of them any more. They obeyed and let them go, ¹¹ but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids whom they had let go free to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

¹² Therefore Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ¹³“Yahweh, the God of Israel, says: ‘I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying: ¹⁴ At the end of

seven years, every man of you shall release his brother who is a Hebrew, who has been sold to you, and has served you six years. You shall let him go free from you. But your fathers didn't listen to me, and didn't incline their ear. ¹⁵ You had now turned, and had done that which is right in my eyes, in every man proclaiming liberty to his neighbor. You had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name; ¹⁶ but you turned and profaned my name, and every man caused his servant and every man his handmaid, whom you had let go free at their pleasure, to return. You brought them into subjection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids.' ”

¹⁷ Therefore Yahweh says: “You have not listened to me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor. Behold, I proclaim to you a liberty,” says Yahweh, “to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine. I will make you be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸ I will give the

men who have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me when they cut the calf in two and passed between its parts: ¹⁹ the princes of Judah, the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf. ²⁰ I will even give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life. Their dead bodies will be food for the birds of the sky and for the animals of the earth.

²¹“I will give Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes into the hands of their enemies, into the hands of those who seek their life and into the hands of the king of Babylon's army, who has gone away from you. ²² Behold, I will command,” says Yahweh, “and cause them to return to this city. They will fight against it, take it, and burn it with fire. I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.”

JEREMIAH 35

The Rechabites Commended

¹ The word which came to Jeremiah from Yahweh in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, ²“Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them into Yahweh's house, into one of the rooms, and give them wine to drink.”

³ Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, with his brothers, all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; ⁴ and I brought them into Yahweh's house, into the room of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the room of the princes, which was above the room of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. ⁵ I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said to them, “Drink wine!”

⁶ But they said, “We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, ‘You shall drink no wine, neither you nor your children, forever. ⁷ You shall not build a house, sow seed, plant a vineyard, or have any; but all your days you shall dwell in tents, that you may live many days in the land in which you live as nomads.’ ⁸ We have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; ⁹ and not to build houses for ourselves to dwell in. We have no vineyard, field, or seed; ¹⁰ but we have lived in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹ But when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, we said, ‘Come! Let's go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the

Syrians; so we will dwell at Jerusalem.’ ”

¹² Then Yahweh’s word came to Jeremiah, saying, ¹³“Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, “Will you not receive instruction to listen to my words?” says Yahweh. ¹⁴“The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they drink none, for they obey their father’s commandment; but I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking, and you have not listened to me.

¹⁵ I have sent also to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, ‘Every one of you must return now from his evil way, amend your doings, and don’t go after other gods to serve them. Then you will dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers;’ but you have not inclined your ear, nor listened to me. ¹⁶ The sons of Jonadab the son of

Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people has not listened to me.” ’ ”

¹⁷“Therefore Yahweh, the God of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Behold, I will bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard; and I have called to them, but they have not answered.’ ”

¹⁸ Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, “Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you,’ ¹⁹ therefore Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Jonadab the son of Rechab will not lack a man to stand before me forever.’ ”

JEREMIAH 36

The Scroll Read in the Temple

¹ In the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying, ²“Take a scroll of a book, and write in it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israel, against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah even to this day. ³ It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I intend to do to them, that they may each return from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.”

⁴ Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all Yahweh’s words, which he had spoken to him, on a scroll of a book. ⁵ Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, “I am restricted. I can’t go into Yahweh’s house. ⁶ Therefore you go, and read from the scroll which you have written from my mouth, Yahweh’s words, in the ears of the people in Yahweh’s house on the fast day. Also you

shall read them in the ears of all Judah who come out of their cities. ⁷ It may be they will present their supplication before Yahweh, and will each return from his evil way; for Yahweh has pronounced great anger and wrath against this people.”

⁸ Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book Yahweh’s words in Yahweh’s house. ⁹ Now in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem and all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before Yahweh. ¹⁰ Then Baruch read the words of Jeremiah from the book in Yahweh’s house, in the room of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of Yahweh’s house, in the ears of all the people.

The Scroll Read in the Palace

¹¹ When Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all Yahweh's words, ¹² he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's room; and behold, all the princes were sitting there, Elishama the scribe, Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, Elnathan the son of Achbor, Gemariah the son of Shaphan, Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. ¹³ Then Micaiah declared to them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. ¹⁴ Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cush, to Baruch, saying, "Take in your hand the scroll in which you have read in the ears of the people, and come."

So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand, and came to them. ¹⁵ They said to him, "Sit down now, and read it in

our hearing."

So Baruch read it in their hearing.

¹⁶ Now when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said to Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words." ¹⁷ They asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, how did you write all these words at his mouth?"

¹⁸ Then Baruch answered them, "He dictated all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book."

¹⁹ Then the princes said to Baruch, "You and Jeremiah go hide. Don't let anyone know where you are."

Jehoiakim Burns the Scroll

²⁰ They went in to the king into the court, but they had laid up the scroll in the room of Elishama the scribe. Then they told all the words in the hearing of the king. ²¹ So the king sent Jehudi to get the scroll, and he took it out of the room of Elishama the scribe. Jehudi read it in the hearing of the king, and in the hearing of all the princes who stood beside the king. ²² Now the king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, and there was a fire in the brazier burning before him. ²³ When Jehudi had read three or four columns, the king cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that

was in the brazier, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier.

²⁴ The king and his servants who heard all these words were not afraid, and didn't tear their garments. ²⁵ Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the scroll; but he would not listen to them. ²⁶ The king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to arrest Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Yahweh hid them.

Jeremiah Dictates Another

²⁷ Then Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah, after the king had burned the scroll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, ²⁸ "Take again another scroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first scroll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah has burned. ²⁹ Concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah you shall say, 'Yahweh says: "You have burned this scroll, saying, "Why have you written therein, saying, 'The king of

Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land, and will cause to cease from there man and animal?' " ' ' ³⁰ Therefore Yahweh says concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: "He will have no one to sit on David's throne. His dead body will be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. ³¹ I will punish him, his offspring, and his servants for their iniquity. I will bring on them, on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and on the men of Judah, all the evil that I have

pronounced against them, but they didn't listen." ' ' "

³² Then Jeremiah took another scroll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of

Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and many similar words were added to them.

JEREMIAH 37

Zedekiah's Vain Hope

¹ Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. ² But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, listened to Yahweh's words, which he spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.

³ Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "Pray now to Yahweh our God for us."

⁴ Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people, for they had not put him into prison. ⁵ Pharaoh's army had come out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard news of them, they withdrew from Jerusalem.

⁶ Then Yahweh's word came to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, ⁷"Yahweh, the God of Israel, says, 'You shall tell the king of Judah, who sent you to me to inquire of me: 'Behold, Pharaoh's army, which has come out to help you, will return to Egypt into their own land. ⁸ The Chaldeans will come again, and fight against this city. They will take it and burn it with fire.' "

⁹"Yahweh says, 'Don't deceive yourselves, saying, "The Chaldeans will surely depart from us;" for they will not depart. ¹⁰ For though you had struck the whole army of the Chaldeans who fight against you, and only wounded men remained among them, they would each rise up in his tent and burn this city with fire.' "

Jeremiah Is Imprisoned

¹¹ When the army of the Chaldeans had withdrawn from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, ¹² then Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion there, in the middle of the people. ¹³ When he was in Benjamin's gate, a captain of the guard was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "You are defecting to the Chaldeans!"

¹⁴ Then Jeremiah said, "That is false! I am not defecting to the Chaldeans."

But he didn't listen to him; so Irijah seized Jeremiah, and brought him to the

princes. ¹⁵ The princes were angry with Jeremiah, and struck him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶ When Jeremiah had come into the dungeon house and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days, ¹⁷ then Zedekiah the king sent and had him brought out. The king asked him secretly in his house, "Is there any word from Yahweh?"

Jeremiah said, "There is." He also said, "You will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon."

¹⁸Moreover Jeremiah said to King

Zedekiah, “How have I sinned against you, against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison? ¹⁹ Now where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, ‘The king of Babylon will not come against you, nor against this land?’ ²⁰ Now please hear, my lord the king; please let my supplication be presented before you, that you not cause me to return to the house of

Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.”

²¹ Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard. They gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers’ street, until all the bread in the city was gone. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

JEREMIAH 38

Jeremiah in the Cistern

¹ Shephatiah the son of Mattan, Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchijah heard the words that Jeremiah spoke to all the people, saying, ²“Yahweh says, ‘He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he who goes out to the Chaldeans will live. He will escape with his life and he will live.’ ³ Yahweh says, ‘This city will surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will take it.’”

⁴ Then the princes said to the king, “Please let this man be put to death, because he weakens the hands of the men of

war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words to them; for this man doesn’t seek the welfare of this people, but harm.”

⁵ Zedekiah the king said, “Behold, he is in your hand; for the king can’t do anything to oppose you.”

⁶ Then they took Jeremiah and threw him into the dungeon of Malchijah the king’s son, that was in the court of the guard. They let down Jeremiah with cords. In the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

Jeremiah Is Rescued by Ebed-melech

⁷ Now when Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, a eunuch, who was in the king’s house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king was then sitting in Benjamin’s gate), ⁸Ebedmelech went out of the king’s house, and spoke to the king, saying, ⁹“My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon. He is likely to die in the place where he is, because of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city.”

¹⁰ Then the king commanded Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, “Take from here thirty men with you, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he

dies.”

¹¹ So Ebedmelech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took from there rags and worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. ¹²Ebedmelech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, “Now put these rags and worn-out garments under your armpits under the cords.”

Jeremiah did so. ¹³ So they lifted Jeremiah up with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

Zedekiah Consults Jeremiah Again

¹⁴ Then Zedekiah the king sent and took Jeremiah the prophet to himself into the third entry that is in Yahweh's house. Then the king said to Jeremiah, "I will ask you something. Hide nothing from me."

¹⁵ Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "If I declare it to you, will you not surely put me to death? If I give you counsel, you will not listen to me."

¹⁶ So Zedekiah the king swore secretly to Jeremiah, saying, "As Yahweh lives, who made our souls, I will not put you to death, neither will I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life."

¹⁷ Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "Yahweh, the God of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'If you will go out to the king of Babylon's princes, then your soul will live, and this city will not be burned with fire. You will live, along with your house.' ¹⁸ But if you will not go out to the king of Babylon's princes, then this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they will burn it with fire, and you won't escape out of their hand.' "

¹⁹ Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews who have defected to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me."

²⁰ But Jeremiah said, "They won't deliver you. Obey, I beg you, Yahweh's voice, in that which I speak to you; so it will be well with you, and your soul will live. ²¹ But if you refuse to go out, this is the word that Yahweh has shown me: ²²'Behold, all the

women who are left in the king of Judah's house will be brought out to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women will say,

"Your familiar friends have turned on you,
and have prevailed over you.
Your feet are sunk in the mire,
they have turned away from you."

²³ They will bring out all your wives and your children to the Chaldeans. You won't escape out of their hand, but will be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon. You will cause this city to be burned with fire.' "

²⁴ Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "Let no man know of these words, and you won't die. ²⁵ But if the princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come to you, and tell you, 'Declare to us now what you have said to the king; don't hide it from us, and we will not put you to death; also tell us what the king said to you;' ²⁶ then you shall tell them, 'I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.' "

²⁷ Then all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they stopped speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

²⁸ So Jeremiah stayed in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

JEREMIAH 39

The Fall of Jerusalem

¹ In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army came

against Jerusalem, and besieged it. ² In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach

was made in the city. ³ All the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate: Nergal Sharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim the Rabsaris, Nergal Sharezer the Rabmag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. ⁴ When Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled and went out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and he went out toward the Arabah.

⁵ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho. When they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment on him. ⁶ Then

the king of Babylon killed Zedekiah's sons in Riblah before his eyes. The king of Babylon also killed all the nobles of Judah. ⁷ Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

⁸ The Chaldeans burned the king's house and the people's houses with fire and broke down the walls of Jerusalem. ⁹ Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the rest of the people who remained in the city, the deserters also who fell away to him, and the rest of the people who remained. ¹⁰ But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

Jeremiah, Set Free, Remembers Ebed-melech

¹¹ Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon commanded Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard concerning Jeremiah, saying, ¹²“Take him and take care of him. Do him no harm; but do to him even as he tells you.”

¹³ So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, Nebushazban, Rabsaris, and Nergal Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon ¹⁴ sent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should bring him home. So he lived among the people.

¹⁵ Now Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, ¹⁶“Go, and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: “Behold, I will bring my words on this city for evil, and not for good; and they will be accomplished before you in that day. ¹⁷ But I will deliver you in that day,” says Yahweh; “and you will not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid. ¹⁸ For I will surely save you. You won't fall by the sword, but you will escape with your life, because you have put your trust in me,” says Yahweh.’ ”

JEREMIAH 40

Jeremiah with Gedaliah the Governor

¹ The word which came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, after Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah who were carried away captive to Babylon. ² The captain of the guard took Jeremiah and said to him, “Yahweh your God pronounced this evil on this place; ³ and

Yahweh has brought it, and done according as he spoke. Because you have sinned against Yahweh, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing has come on you. ⁴ Now, behold, I release you today from the chains which are on your hand. If it seems good to you to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will take care of you; but if it seems bad to you to come with me

into Babylon, don't. Behold, all the land is before you. Where it seems good and right to you to go, go there.”⁵ Now while he had not yet gone back, “Go back then,” he said, “to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wherever it seems right to you to go.”

So the captain of the guard gave him food and a present, and let him go.⁶ Then Jeremiah went to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and lived with him among the people who were left in the land.

⁷ Now when all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, women, children, and of the poorest of the land, of those who were not carried away captive to Babylon,⁸ then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men came to Gedaliah to Mizpah.⁹ Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore to them and to their men, saying, “Don't be afraid to serve the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.¹⁰ As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who will come to us; but you, gather wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you

have taken.”

¹¹ Likewise when all the Jews who were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan,¹² then all the Jews returned out of all places where they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, and gathered very much wine and summer fruits.

¹³ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,¹⁴ and said to him, “Do you know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon has sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take your life?”

But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam didn't believe them.

¹⁵ Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, “Please let me go, and I will kill Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man will know it. Why should he take your life, that all the Jews who are gathered to you should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?”

¹⁶ But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, “You shall not do this thing, for you speak falsely of Ishmael.”

JEREMIAH 41

Insurrection against Gedaliah

¹ Now in the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal offspring and one of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they ate bread together in Mizpah.² Then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose,

and the ten men who were with him, and struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.³ Ishmael also killed all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldean men of war who were found there.

⁴ The second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it, ⁵ men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even eighty men, having their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and having cut themselves, with meal offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to Yahweh's house. ⁶ Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went, and as he met them, he said to them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam." ⁷ It was so, when they came into the middle of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah killed them, and cast them into the middle of the pit, he, and the men who were with him. ⁸ But ten men were found among those who said to Ishmael, "Don't kill us; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey."

So he stopped, and didn't kill them among their brothers. ⁹ Now the pit in which Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had killed, by the side of Gedaliah (this was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel), Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with those who were killed.

¹⁰ Then Ishmael carried away captive all of the people who were left in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people who remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of

Ammon.

¹¹ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, ¹² then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. ¹³ Now when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, then they were glad. ¹⁴ So all the people who Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah. ¹⁵ But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.

¹⁶ Then Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces who were with him took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam—the men of war, with the women, the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon. ¹⁷ They departed and lived in Geruth Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt ¹⁸ because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

JEREMIAH 42

Jeremiah Advises Survivors Not to Migrate

¹ Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshai, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near, ² and said to Jeremiah the prophet, "Please let our supplication be presented before you, and pray for us to Yahweh your God, even for all this remnant, for we are left but a

few of many, as your eyes see us, ³ that Yahweh your God may show us the way in which we should walk, and the things that we should do."

⁴ Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard you. Behold, I will pray to Yahweh your God according to your

words; and it will happen that whatever thing Yahweh answers you, I will declare it to you. I will keep nothing back from you.”

⁵ Then they said to Jeremiah, “May Yahweh be a true and faithful witness among us, if we don’t do according to all the word with which Yahweh your God sends you to tell us. ⁶ Whether it is good, or whether it is bad, we will obey the voice of Yahweh our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of Yahweh our God.”

⁷ After ten days, Yahweh’s word came to Jeremiah. ⁸ Then he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹ and said to them, “Yahweh, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your supplication before him, says: ¹⁰ ‘If you will still live in this land, then I will build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I grieve over the distress that I have brought on you. ¹¹ Don’t be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid. Don’t be afraid of him,’ says Yahweh, ‘for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. ¹² I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy on you, and cause you to return to your own land.

¹³ “But if you say, “We will not dwell in this land,” so that you don’t obey Yahweh your God’s voice, ¹⁴ saying, “No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we will see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there we will

dwell;”’ ¹⁵ now therefore hear Yahweh’s word, O remnant of Judah! Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says, ‘If you indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to live there, ¹⁶ then it will happen that the sword, which you fear, will overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, about which you are afraid, will follow close behind you there in Egypt; and you will die there. ¹⁷ So will it be with all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to live there. They will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. None of them will remain or escape from the evil that I will bring on them.’ ¹⁸ For Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘As my anger and my wrath has been poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so my wrath will be poured out on you, when you enter into Egypt; and you will be an object of horror, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach; and you will see this place no more.’

¹⁹ “Yahweh has spoken concerning you, remnant of Judah, ‘Don’t go into Egypt!’ Know certainly that I have testified to you today. ²⁰ For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for you sent me to Yahweh your God, saying, ‘Pray for us to Yahweh our God; and according to all that Yahweh our God says, so declare to us, and we will do it.’ ²¹ I have declared it to you today; but you have not obeyed Yahweh your God’s voice in anything for which he has sent me to you. ²² Now therefore know certainly that you will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence in the place where you desire to go to live.”

JEREMIAH 43

Taken to Egypt, Jeremiah Warns of Judgment

¹ When Jeremiah had finished speaking to all the people all the words of Yahweh their God, with which Yahweh their God had sent him to them, even all these words, ² then Azariah the son of Hoshaiiah, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men spoke, saying to Jeremiah, “You speak falsely.

Yahweh our God has not sent you to say, ‘You shall not go into Egypt to live there;’ ³ but Baruch the son of Neriah has turned you against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death or carry us away captive to Babylon.”

⁴ So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, didn't obey Yahweh's voice, to dwell in the land of Judah. ⁵ But Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, who had returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to live in the land of Judah—⁶ the men, the women, the children, the king's daughters, and every person who Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. ⁷ They came into the land of Egypt, for they didn't obey Yahweh's voice; and they came to Tahpanhes.

⁸ Then Yahweh's word came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, ⁹“Take great stones in your hand and hide them in mortar in the

brick work which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah. ¹⁰ Tell them, Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne on these stones that I have hidden; and he will spread his royal pavilion over them. ¹¹ He will come, and will strike the land of Egypt; such as are for death will be put to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. ¹² I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt. He will burn them, and carry them away captive. He will array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd puts on his garment; and he will go out from there in peace. ¹³ He will also break the pillars of Beth Shemesh that is in the land of Egypt; and he will burn the houses of the gods of Egypt with fire.’ ”

JEREMIAH 44

Denunciation of Persistent Idolatry

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who lived in the land of Egypt, who lived at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Memphis, and in the country of Pathros, saying, ²“Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘You have seen all the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem, and on all the cities of Judah. Behold, today they are a desolation, and no man dwells in them, ³ because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, to serve other gods that they didn't know, neither they, nor you, nor your fathers. ⁴ However I sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, “Oh, don't do this abominable thing that I hate.” ⁵ But they didn't listen and didn't incline their ear. They didn't turn from their wickedness, to stop burning incense to other gods. ⁶ Therefore my wrath and my anger was poured out, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as it is

today.’

⁷“Therefore now Yahweh, the God of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Why do you commit great evil against your own souls, to cut off from yourselves man and woman, infant and nursing child out of the middle of Judah, to leave yourselves no one remaining, ⁸ in that you provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt where you have gone to live, that you may be cut off, and that you may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? ⁹ Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, the wickedness of the kings of Judah, the wickedness of their wives, your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰ They are not humbled even to this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.’

¹¹“Therefore Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: ‘Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. ¹² I will take the remnant of Judah that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to live there, and they will all be consumed. They will fall in the land of Egypt. They will be consumed by the sword and by the famine. They will die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by the famine. They will be an object of horror, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach. ¹³ For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; ¹⁴ so that none of the remnant of Judah, who have gone into the land of Egypt to live there, will escape or be left to return into the land of Judah, to which they have a desire to return to dwell there; for no one will return except those who will escape.’ ”

¹⁵ Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, even all the people who lived in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, ¹⁶“As for the word that you have spoken to us in Yahweh’s name, we will not listen to you. ¹⁷ But we will certainly perform every word that has gone out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the sky and to pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then we had plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil. ¹⁸ But since we stopped burning incense to the queen of the sky, and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.”

¹⁹ The women said, “When we burned incense to the queen of the sky and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands?”

²⁰ Then Jeremiah said to all the people—to the men and to the women, even to all the people who had given him an answer, saying, ²¹“The incense that you burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people

of the land, didn’t Yahweh remember them, and didn’t it come into his mind? ²² Thus Yahweh could no longer bear it, because of the evil of your doings and because of the abominations which you have committed. Therefore your land has become a desolation, an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is today. ²³ Because you have burned incense and because you have sinned against Yahweh, and have not obeyed Yahweh’s voice, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil has happened to you, as it is today.”

²⁴Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people, including all the women, “Hear Yahweh’s word, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt! ²⁵ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says, ‘You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, “We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink offerings to her.”

“ ‘Establish then your vows, and perform your vows.’ ”

²⁶“Therefore hear Yahweh’s word, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: ‘Behold, I have sworn by my great name,’ says Yahweh, ‘that my name will no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, “As the Lord Yahweh lives.”’ ²⁷ Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt will be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until they are all gone. ²⁸ Those who escape the sword will return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah few in number. All the remnant of Judah, who have gone into the land of Egypt to live there, will know whose word will stand, mine or theirs.

²⁹“ ‘This will be the sign to you,’ says Yahweh, ‘that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that my words will surely stand against you for evil.’ ³⁰ Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, just as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy and sought his life.’ ”

JEREMIAH 45

A Word of Comfort to Baruch

¹ The message that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, ²“Yahweh, the God of Israel, says to you, Baruch: ³‘You said, “Woe is me now! For Yahweh has added sorrow to my pain! I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.”’

⁴“You shall tell him, Yahweh says: ‘Behold, that which I have built, I will break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. ⁵ Do you seek great things for yourself? Don’t seek them; for, behold, I will bring evil on all flesh,’ says Yahweh, ‘but I will let you escape with your life wherever you go.’”

JEREMIAH 46

Judgment on Egypt

¹ Yahweh’s word which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

² Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.

³ “Prepare the buckler and shield,
and draw near to battle!

⁴ Harness the horses, and get up, you
horsemen,
and stand up with your helmets.
Polish the spears,
put on the coats of mail.

⁵ Why have I seen it?
They are dismayed and are turned
backward.
Their mighty ones are beaten down,
have fled in haste,
and don’t look back.
Terror is on every side,”
says Yahweh.

⁶ “Don’t let the swift flee away,
nor the mighty man escape.
In the north by the river Euphrates

they have stumbled and fallen.

⁷ “Who is this who rises up like the Nile,
like rivers whose waters surge?

⁸ Egypt rises up like the Nile,
like rivers whose waters surge.
He says, ‘I will rise up. I will cover the
earth.
I will destroy cities and its
inhabitants.’

⁹ Go up, you horses!
Rage, you chariots!
Let the mighty men go out:
Cush and Put, who handle the shield;
and the Ludim, who handle and bend
the bow.

¹⁰ For that day is of the Lord, Yahweh of
Armies,
a day of vengeance,
that he may avenge himself of his
adversaries.
The sword will devour and be satiated,
and will drink its fill of their blood;
for the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, has a
sacrifice in the north country by
the river Euphrates.

¹¹ Go up into Gilead, and take balm, virgin
daughter of Egypt.
You use many medicines in vain.
There is no healing for you.

¹² The nations have heard of your shame,
and the earth is full of your cry;
for the mighty man has stumbled

against the mighty,
they both fall together.”

Babylonia Will Strike Egypt

¹³ The word that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon should come and strike the land of Egypt:

¹⁴ “Declare in Egypt,
publish in Migdol,
and publish in Memphis and in Tahpanhes;
say, ‘Stand up, and prepare,
for the sword has devoured around you.’

¹⁵ Why are your strong ones swept away?
They didn’t stand, because Yahweh pushed them.

¹⁶ He made many to stumble.
Yes, they fell on one another.
They said, ‘Arise! Let’s go again to our own people,
and to the land of our birth,
from the oppressing sword.’

¹⁷ They cried there, ‘Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise;
he has let the appointed time pass by.’

¹⁸ “As I live,” says the King,
whose name is Yahweh of Armies,
“surely like Tabor among the mountains,
and like Carmel by the sea,
so he will come.

¹⁹ You daughter who dwells in Egypt,
furnish yourself to go into captivity;
for Memphis will become a desolation,
and will be burned up,
without inhabitant.

²⁰ “Egypt is a very beautiful heifer;

but destruction out of the north has come.
It has come.

²¹ Also her hired men in the middle of her are like calves of the stall,
for they also are turned back.
They have fled away together.
They didn’t stand,
for the day of their calamity has come on them,
the time of their visitation.

²² Its sound will go like the serpent,
for they will march with an army,
and come against her with axes, as wood cutters.

²³ They will cut down her forest,” says Yahweh,
“though it can’t be searched;
because they are more than the locusts,
and are innumerable.

²⁴ The daughter of Egypt will be disappointed;
she will be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.”

²⁵ Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says: “Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods and her kings, even Pharaoh, and those who trust in him. ²⁶ I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants. Afterwards it will be inhabited, as in the days of old,” says Yahweh.

God Will Save Israel

²⁷ “But don’t you be afraid, Jacob my servant.
Don’t be dismayed, Israel;
for, behold, I will save you from afar,
and your offspring from the land of their captivity.
Jacob will return,
and will be quiet and at ease.
No one will make him afraid.

²⁸ Don’t be afraid, O Jacob my servant,” says Yahweh,
“for I am with you;
for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you,
but I will not make a full end of you,
but I will correct you in measure,
and will in no way leave you

unpunished.”

JEREMIAH 47

Judgment on the Philistines

¹ Yahweh’s word that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh struck Gaza.

² Yahweh says:

“Behold, waters rise up out of the north,
and will become an overflowing stream,
and will overflow the land and all that is therein,
the city and those who dwell therein.
The men will cry,
and all the inhabitants of the land will wail.

³ At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones,
at the rushing of his chariots,
at the rumbling of his wheels,
the fathers don’t look back for their children
because their hands are so feeble,

⁴ because of the day that comes to destroy all the Philistines,
to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper who remains;
for Yahweh will destroy the Philistines,
the remnant of the isle of Caphtor.

⁵ Baldness has come on Gaza;
Ashkelon is brought to nothing.
You remnant of their valley,
how long will you cut yourself?

⁶ “‘You sword of Yahweh, how long will it be before you are quiet?
Put yourself back into your scabbard;
rest, and be still.’

⁷ “How can you be quiet,
since Yahweh has given you a command?
Against Ashkelon, and against the seashore,
there he has appointed it.”

JEREMIAH 48

Judgment on Moab

¹ Of Moab. Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, says:

“Woe to Nebo!
For it is laid waste.
Kiriathaim is disappointed.
It is taken.
Misgab* is put to shame
and broken down.

² The praise of Moab is no more.
In Heshbon they have devised evil
against her:
‘Come! Let’s cut her off from being a

nation.’
You also, Madmen, will be brought to silence.

The sword will pursue you.

³ The sound of a cry from Horonaim,
desolation and great destruction!

⁴ Moab is destroyed.
Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

⁵ For they will go up by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping.
For at the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the

cry of destruction.
 6 Flee! Save your lives!
 Be like the juniper bush in the
 wilderness.
 7 For, because you have trusted in your
 works and in your treasures,
 you also will be taken.
 Chemosh will go out into captivity,
 his priests and his princes together.
 8 The destroyer will come on every city,
 and no city will escape;
 the valley also will perish,
 and the plain will be destroyed, as
 Yahweh has spoken.
 9 Give wings to Moab,
 that she may fly and get herself
 away:
 and her cities will become a desolation,
 without anyone to dwell in them. 22
 10 “Cursed is he who does the work of
 Yahweh negligently; 23
 and cursed is he who keeps back his
 sword from blood. 24
 11 “Moab has been at ease from his youth,
 and he has settled on his dregs,
 and has not been emptied from vessel to
 vessel,
 neither has he gone into captivity;
 therefore his taste remains in him,
 and his scent is not changed.
 12 Therefore behold, the days come,” says
 Yahweh,
 “that I will send to him those who
 pour off,
 and they will pour him off;
 and they will empty his vessels,
 and break their containers in pieces.
 13 Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh,
 as the house of Israel was ashamed of
 Bethel, their confidence.
 14 “How do you say, ‘We are mighty men,
 and valiant men for the war’?
 15 Moab is laid waste,
 and they have gone up into his cities,
 and his chosen young men have gone
 down to the slaughter,”
 says the King, whose name is Yahweh
 of Armies.
 16 “The calamity of Moab is near to come,
 and his affliction hurries fast.
 17 All you who are around him, bemoan
 him;
 and all you who know his name, say,
 ‘How the strong staff is broken,
 the beautiful rod!’
 18 “You daughter who dwells in Dibon,
 come down from your glory,
 and sit in thirst;
 for the destroyer of Moab has come up
 against you.
 He has destroyed your strongholds.
 19 Inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way
 and watch.
 Ask him who flees, and her who
 escapes;
 say, ‘What has been done?’
 20 Moab is disappointed;
 for it is broken down.
 Wail and cry!
 Tell it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid
 waste.
 21 Judgment has come on the plain
 country—
 on Holon, on Jahzah, on Mephaath,
 on Dibon, on Nebo, on Beth
 Diblathaim,
 23 on Kiriathaim, on Beth Gamul, on
 Beth Meon,
 24 on Keriioth, on Bozrah,
 and on all the cities of the land of
 Moab, far or near.
 25 The horn of Moab is cut off,
 and his arm is broken,” says Yahweh.
 26 “Make him drunk,
 for he magnified himself against
 Yahweh.
 Moab will wallow in his vomit,
 and he also will be in derision.
 27 For wasn’t Israel a derision to you?
 Was he found among thieves?
 For as often as you speak of him,
 you shake your head.
 28 You inhabitants of Moab, leave the
 cities, and dwell in the rock.
 Be like the dove that makes her nest
 over the mouth of the abyss.
 29 “We have heard of the pride of Moab.
 He is very proud in his loftiness, his
 pride,
 his arrogance, and the arrogance of
 his heart.
 30 I know his wrath,” says Yahweh, “that it
 is nothing;
 his boastings have done nothing.
 31 Therefore I will wail for Moab.
 Yes, I will cry out for all Moab.
 They will mourn for the men of Kir
 Heres.
 32 With more than the weeping of Jazer
 I will weep for you, vine of Sibmah.
 Your branches passed over the sea.

They reached even to the sea of
 Jazer.
 The destroyer has fallen on your summer
 fruits
 and on your vintage.
 33 Gladness and joy is taken away from the
 fruitful field
 and from the land of Moab.
 I have caused wine to cease from the
 wine presses.
 No one will tread with shouting.
 The shouting will be no shouting.
 34 From the cry of Heshbon even to
 Elealeh,
 even to Jahaz they have uttered their
 voice,
 from Zoar even to Horonaim, to
 Eglath Shelishiyah;
 for the waters of Nimrim will also
 become desolate.
 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab,”
 says Yahweh,
 “him who offers in the high place,
 and him who burns incense to his
 gods.
 36 Therefore my heart sounds for Moab like
 flutes,
 and my heart sounds like flutes for
 the men of Kir Heres.
 Therefore the abundance that he has
 gotten has perished.
 37 For every head is bald,
 and every beard clipped.
 There are cuttings on all the hands,
 and sackcloth on the waist.
 38 On all the housetops of Moab,
 and in its streets, there is
 lamentation everywhere;
 for I have broken Moab like a vessel in
 which no one delights,” says
 Yahweh.
 39 “How it is broken down!
 How they wail!
 How Moab has turned the back with
 shame!

So will Moab become a derision
 and a terror to all who are around
 him.”
 40 For Yahweh says: “Behold, he will fly as
 an eagle,
 and will spread out his wings against
 Moab.
 41 Kerioth is taken,
 and the strongholds are seized.
 The heart of the mighty men of Moab at
 that day
 will be as the heart of a woman in her
 pangs.
 42 Moab will be destroyed from being a
 people,
 because he has magnified himself
 against Yahweh.
 43 Terror, the pit, and the snare are on
 you,
 inhabitant of Moab,” says Yahweh.
 44 “He who flees from the terror will fall
 into the pit;
 and he who gets up out of the pit will
 be taken in the snare,
 for I will bring on him, even on Moab,
 the year of their visitation,” says
 Yahweh.
 45 “Those who fled stand without strength
 under the shadow of Heshbon;
 for a fire has gone out of Heshbon,
 and a flame from the middle of Sihon,
 and has devoured the corner of Moab,
 and the crown of the head of the
 tumultuous ones.
 46 Woe to you, O Moab!
 The people of Chemosh are undone;
 for your sons are taken away captive,
 and your daughters into captivity.
 47 “Yet I will reverse the captivity of Moab
 in the latter days,”
 says Yahweh.

Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 48:1. or, The stronghold.

JEREMIAH 49

Judgment on the Ammonites

- ¹ Of the children of Ammon. Yahweh says:
- “Has Israel no sons?
Has he no heir?
Why then does Malcam possess Gad,
and his people dwell in its cities?”
- ² Therefore behold, the days come,”
says Yahweh,
“that I will cause an alarm of war to be
heard against Rabbah of the
children of Ammon,
and it will become a desolate heap,
and her daughters will be burned with
fire;
then Israel will possess those who
possessed him,”
says Yahweh.
- ³ “Wail, Heshbon, for Ai is laid waste!
Cry, you daughters of Rabbah!
Clothe yourself in sackcloth.
- Lament, and run back and forth
among the fences;
for Malcam will go into captivity,
his priests and his princes together.
- ⁴ Why do you boast in the valleys,
your flowing valley, backsliding
daughter?
You trusted in her treasures,
saying, ‘Who will come to me?’
- ⁵ Behold, I will bring a terror on you,”
says the Lord, Yahweh of Armies,
“from all who are around you.
All of you will be driven completely
out,
and there will be no one to gather
together the fugitives.
- ⁶ “But afterward I will reverse the
captivity of the children of
Ammon,”
says Yahweh.

Judgment on Edom

- ⁷ Of Edom, Yahweh of Armies says:
- “Is wisdom no more in Teman?
Has counsel perished from the
prudent?
Has their wisdom vanished?”
- ⁸ Flee! Turn back!
Dwell in the depths, inhabitants of
Dedan;
for I will bring the calamity of Esau on
him when I visit him.
- ⁹ If grape gatherers came to you,
would they not leave some gleaning
grapes?
If thieves came by night,
wouldn’t they steal until they had
enough?
- ¹⁰ But I have made Esau bare,
I have uncovered his secret places,
and he will not be able to hide
himself.
His offspring is destroyed,
with his brothers and his neighbors;
and he is no more.
- ¹¹ Leave your fatherless children.
- I will preserve them alive.
Let your widows trust in me.”
- ¹² For Yahweh says: “Behold, they to
whom it didn’t pertain to drink of the cup
will certainly drink; and are you he who
will altogether go unpunished? You won’t
go unpunished, but you will surely drink. ¹³
For I have sworn by myself,” says Yahweh,
“that Bozrah will become an astonishment,
a reproach, a waste, and a curse. All its
cities will be perpetual wastes.”
- ¹⁴ I have heard news from Yahweh,
and an ambassador is sent among the
nations,
saying, “Gather yourselves together!
Come against her!
Rise up to the battle!”
- ¹⁵ “For, behold, I have made you small
among the nations,
and despised among men.
- ¹⁶ As for your terror,
the pride of your heart has deceived
you,

- O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock,
 who hold the height of the hill,
 though you should make your nest as high as the eagle,
 I will bring you down from there," says Yahweh.
- ¹⁷ "Edom will become an astonishment. Everyone who passes by it will be astonished,
 and will hiss at all its plagues.
- ¹⁸ As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and its neighbor cities," says Yahweh,
 "no man will dwell there,
 neither will any son of man live therein.
- ¹⁹ "Behold, he will come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan against the strong habitation;
 for I will suddenly make them run away from it,
 and whoever is chosen,
 I will appoint him over it.
- For who is like me?
 Who will appoint me a time?
 Who is the shepherd who will stand before me?"
- ²⁰ Therefore hear the counsel of Yahweh, that he has taken against Edom, and his purposes that he has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman:
 Surely they will drag them away, the little ones of the flock.
 Surely he will make their habitation desolate over them.
- ²¹ The earth trembles at the noise of their fall;
 there is a cry, the noise which is heard in the Red Sea.
- ²² Behold, he will come up and fly as the eagle,
 and spread out his wings against Bozrah.
 The heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day will be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Judgment on Damascus

- ²³ Of Damascus:
 "Hamath and Arpad are confounded,
 for they have heard evil news.
 They have melted away.
 There is sorrow on the sea.
 It can't be quiet.
- ²⁴ Damascus has grown feeble,
 she turns herself to flee,
 and trembling has seized her.
 Anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her,
 as of a woman in travail.
- ²⁵ How is the city of praise not forsaken,
 the city of my joy?
- ²⁶ Therefore her young men will fall in her streets,
 and all the men of war will be brought to silence in that day," says Yahweh of Armies.
- ²⁷ "I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus,
 and it will devour the palaces of Ben Hadad."

Judgment on Kedar and Hazor

- ²⁸ Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck, Yahweh says:
 "Arise, go up to Kedar,
 and destroy the children of the east.
- ²⁹ They will take their tents and their flocks.
 they will carry away for themselves their curtains,
 all their vessels, and their camels;
 and they will cry to them, 'Terror on every side!'
- ³⁰ Flee!
 Wander far off!
 Dwell in the depths, you inhabitants of Hazor," says Yahweh;
 "for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has taken counsel against you,
 and has conceived a purpose against you.
- ³¹ Arise! Go up to a nation that is at ease,
 that dwells without care," says Yahweh;
 "that has neither gates nor bars,

that dwells alone.
³² Their camels will be a booty,
 and the multitude of their livestock a
 plunder.
 I will scatter to all winds those who have
 the corners of their beards cut off;
 and I will bring their calamity from
 every side of them,”

says Yahweh.
³³ Hazor will be a dwelling place of
 jackals,
 a desolation forever.
 No man will dwell there,
 neither will any son of man live
 therein.”

Judgment on Elam

³⁴ Yahweh’s word that came to Jeremiah
 the prophet concerning Elam, in the
 beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of
 Judah, saying, ³⁵“Yahweh of Armies says:

‘Behold, I will break the bow of Elam,
 the chief of their might.

³⁶ I will bring on Elam the four winds from
 the four quarters of the sky,
 and will scatter them toward all those
 winds.
 There will be no nation where the
 outcasts of Elam will not come.

³⁷ I will cause Elam to be dismayed before
 their enemies,
 and before those who seek their life.
 I will bring evil on them, even my fierce
 anger,’ says Yahweh;
 ‘and I will send the sword after them,
 until I have consumed them.

³⁸ I will set my throne in Elam,
 and will destroy from there king and
 princes,’ says Yahweh.

³⁹ ‘But it will happen in the latter days
 that I will reverse the captivity of
 Elam,’ says Yahweh.”

JEREMIAH 50

Judgment on Babylon

¹ The word that Yahweh spoke concerning
 Babylon, concerning the land of the
 Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

² “Declare among the nations and publish,
 and set up a standard;
 publish, and don’t conceal;
 say, ‘Babylon has been taken,
 Bel is disappointed,
 Merodach is dismayed!
 Her images are disappointed.
 Her idols are dismayed.’

³ For a nation comes up out of the north
 against her,
 which will make her land desolate,
 and no one will dwell in it.
 They have fled.
 They are gone,
 both man and animal.

⁴ “In those days, and in that time,” says
 Yahweh,

“the children of Israel will come,
 they and the children of Judah
 together;

they will go on their way weeping,
 and will seek Yahweh their God.

⁵ They will inquire concerning Zion with
 their faces turned toward it,
 saying, ‘Come, and join yourselves to
 Yahweh in an everlasting
 covenant
 that will not be forgotten.’

⁶ My people have been lost sheep.
 Their shepherds have caused them to
 go astray.

They have turned them away on the
 mountains.

They have gone from mountain to
 hill.

They have forgotten their resting
 place.

⁷ All who found them have devoured

- them.
 Their adversaries said, 'We are not guilty,
 because they have sinned against Yahweh,
 the habitation of righteousness,
 even Yahweh, the hope of their fathers.'
- ⁸ "Flee out of the middle of Babylon!
 Go out of the land of the Chaldeans,
 and be as the male goats before the flocks.
- ⁹ For, behold, I will stir up
 and cause to come up against Babylon
 a company of great nations
 from the north country;
 and they will set themselves in array
 against her.
 She will be taken from there.
 Their arrows will be as of an expert
 mighty man.
 None of them will return in vain.
- ¹⁰ Chaldea will be a prey.
 All who prey on her will be satisfied,"
 says Yahweh.
- ¹¹ "Because you are glad,
 because you rejoice,
 O you who plunder my heritage,
 because you are wanton as a heifer
 that treads out the grain,
 and neigh as strong horses,
¹² your mother will be utterly
 disappointed.
 She who bore you will be confounded.
 Behold, she will be the least of the
 nations,
 a wilderness, a dry land, and a
 desert.
- ¹³ Because of Yahweh's wrath she won't
 be inhabited,
 but she will be wholly desolate.
 Everyone who goes by Babylon will be
 astonished,
 and hiss at all her plagues.
- ¹⁴ Set yourselves in array against Babylon
 all around,
 all you who bend the bow;
 shoot at her.
 Spare no arrows,
 for she has sinned against Yahweh.
- ¹⁵ Shout against her all around.
 She has submitted herself.
 Her bulwarks have fallen.
 Her walls have been thrown down,
 for it is the vengeance of Yahweh.
 Take vengeance on her.
 As she has done, do to her.
- ¹⁶ Cut off the sower from Babylon,
 and him who handles the sickle in the
 time of harvest.
 For fear of the oppressing sword,
 they will each return to their own
 people,
 and they will each flee to their own
 land.
- ¹⁷ "Israel is a hunted sheep.
 The lions have driven him away.
 First, the king of Assyria devoured him,
 and now at last Nebuchadnezzar king
 of Babylon has broken his
 bones."
- ¹⁸ Therefore Yahweh of Armies, the God
 of Israel, says:
 "Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon
 and his land,
 as I have punished the king of Assyria.
¹⁹ I will bring Israel again to his pasture,
 and he will feed on Carmel and
 Bashan.
 His soul will be satisfied on the hills
 of Ephraim and in Gilead.
- ²⁰ In those days, and in that time," says
 Yahweh,
 "the iniquity of Israel will be sought
 for,
 and there will be none,
 also the sins of Judah,
 and they won't be found;
 for I will pardon them whom I leave
 as a remnant.
- ²¹ "Go up against the land of Merathaim,
 even against it, and against the
 inhabitants of Pekod.
 Kill and utterly destroy after them," says
 Yahweh,
 "and do according to all that I have
 commanded you.
- ²² A sound of battle is in the land,
 and of great destruction.
- ²³ How the hammer of the whole earth is
 cut apart and broken!
 How Babylon has become a desolation
 among the nations!
- ²⁴ I have laid a snare for you,
 and you are also taken, Babylon,
 and you weren't aware.
 You are found,
 and also caught,
 because you have fought against
 Yahweh.
- ²⁵ Yahweh has opened his armory,

- and has brought out the weapons of his indignation;
for the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, has a work to do in the land of the Chaldeans.
- 26 Come against her from the farthest border.
Open her storehouses.
Cast her up as heaps.
Destroy her utterly.
Let nothing of her be left.
- 27 Kill all her bulls.
Let them go down to the slaughter.
Woe to them! For their day has come, the time of their visitation.
- 28 Listen to those who flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Yahweh our God, the vengeance of his temple.
- 29 "Call together the archers against Babylon, all those who bend the bow. Encamp against her all around. Let none of it escape. Pay her back according to her work. According to all that she has done, do to her; for she has been proud against Yahweh, against the Holy One of Israel.
- 30 Therefore her young men will fall in her streets.
All her men of war will be brought to silence in that day," says Yahweh.
- 31 "Behold, I am against you, you proud one," says the Lord, Yahweh of Armies;
"for your day has come, the time that I will visit you.
- 32 The proud one will stumble and fall, and no one will raise him up. I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it will devour all who are around him."
- 33 Yahweh of Armies says: "The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together. All who took them captive hold them fast. They refuse to let them go.
- 34 Their Redeemer is strong. Yahweh of Armies is his name. He will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 35 "A sword is on the Chaldeans," says Yahweh,
"and on the inhabitants of Babylon, on her princes, and on her wise men.
- 36 A sword is on the boasters, and they will become fools. A sword is on her mighty men, and they will be dismayed.
- 37 A sword is on their horses, on their chariots, and on all the mixed people who are in the middle of her; and they will become as women. A sword is on her treasures, and they will be robbed.
- 38 A drought is on her waters, and they will be dried up; for it is a land of engraved images, and they are mad over idols.
- 39 Therefore the wild animals of the desert with the wolves will dwell there. The ostriches will dwell therein. It will be inhabited no more forever, neither will it be lived in from generation to generation.
- 40 As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and its neighbor cities," says Yahweh,
"so no man will dwell there, neither will any son of man live therein.
- 41 "Behold, a people comes from the north. A great nation and many kings will be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 42 They take up bow and spear. They are cruel, and have no mercy. Their voice roars like the sea. They ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Babylon.
- 43 The king of Babylon has heard the news of them, and his hands become feeble. Anguish has taken hold of him, pains as of a woman in labor.
- 44 Behold, the enemy will come up like a lion from the thickets of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will suddenly make them run away from it. Whoever is chosen, I will appoint him over it,

for who is like me?
 Who will appoint me a time?
 Who is the shepherd who can stand
 before me?”

⁴⁵ Therefore hear the counsel of Yahweh
 that he has taken against Babylon;
 and his purposes
 that he has purposed against the land

of the Chaldeans:
 Surely they will drag them away,
 even the little ones of the flock.
 Surely he will make their habitation
 desolate over them.

⁴⁶ The earth trembles at the noise of the
 taking of Babylon.
 The cry is heard among the nations.

JEREMIAH 51

Judgment on Babylon (continued)

¹ Yahweh says:
 “Behold, I will raise up against Babylon,
 and against those who dwell in
 Lebkamai, a destroying wind.

² I will send to Babylon strangers, who
 will winnow her.
 They will empty her land;
 for in the day of trouble they will be
 against her all around.

³ Against him who bends, let the archer
 bend his bow,
 also against him who lifts himself up
 in his coat of mail.
 Don’t spare her young men!
 Utterly destroy all her army!

⁴ They will fall down slain in the land of
 the Chaldeans,
 and thrust through in her streets.

⁵ For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, by
 his God,
 by Yahweh of Armies;
 though their land is full of guilt
 against the Holy One of Israel.

⁶ “Flee out of the middle of Babylon!
 Everyone save his own life!
 Don’t be cut off in her iniquity,
 for it is the time of Yahweh’s
 vengeance.
 He will render to her a recompense.

⁷ Babylon has been a golden cup in
 Yahweh’s hand,
 who made all the earth drunk.
 The nations have drunk of her wine;
 therefore the nations have gone mad.

⁸ Babylon has suddenly fallen and been
 destroyed!
 Wail for her!

Take balm for her pain.
 Perhaps she may be healed.

⁹ “We would have healed Babylon,
 but she is not healed.
 Forsake her,
 and let’s each go into his own
 country;
 for her judgment reaches to heaven,
 and is lifted up even to the skies.

¹⁰ ‘Yahweh has produced our
 righteousness.
 Come, and let’s declare in Zion the
 work of Yahweh our God.’

¹¹ “Make the arrows sharp!
 Hold the shields firmly!
 Yahweh has stirred up the spirit of the
 kings of the Medes,
 because his purpose is against
 Babylon, to destroy it;
 for it is the vengeance of Yahweh,
 the vengeance of his temple.

¹² Set up a standard against the walls of
 Babylon!
 Make the watch strong!
 Set the watchmen,
 and prepare the ambushes;
 for Yahweh has both purposed and done
 that which he spoke concerning the
 inhabitants of Babylon.

¹³ You who dwell on many waters,
 abundant in treasures,
 your end has come, the measure of
 your covetousness.

¹⁴ Yahweh of Armies has sworn by himself,
 saying,
 ‘Surely I will fill you with men,
 as with locusts,
 and they will lift up a shout against

you.’
 15 “He has made the earth by his power.
 He has established the world by his wisdom.
 By his understanding he has stretched out the heavens.
 16 When he utters his voice,
 there is a roar of waters in the heavens,
 and he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth.
 He makes lightning for the rain,
 and brings the wind out of his treasuries.

17 “Every man has become stupid and without knowledge.
 Every goldsmith is disappointed by his image,
 for his molten images are falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
 18 They are vanity,
 a work of delusion.
 In the time of their visitation, they will perish.
 19 The portion of Jacob is not like these,
 for he formed all things,
 including the tribe of his inheritance.
 Yahweh of Armies is his name.

Israel the Creator’s Instrument

20 “You are my battle ax and weapons of war.
 With you I will break the nations into pieces.
 With you I will destroy kingdoms.
 21 With you I will break in pieces the horse and his rider.
 22 With you I will break in pieces the chariot and him who rides therein.
 With you I will break in pieces

man and woman.
 With you I will break in pieces the old man and the youth.
 With you I will break in pieces the young man and the virgin.
 23 With you I will break in pieces the shepherd and his flock.
 With you I will break in pieces the farmer and his yoke.
 With you I will break in pieces governors and deputies.

The Doom of Babylon

24 “I will render to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight,” says Yahweh.

25 “Behold, I am against you, destroying mountain,” says Yahweh,
 “which destroys all the earth.
 I will stretch out my hand on you,
 roll you down from the rocks,
 and will make you a burned mountain.
 26 They won’t take a cornerstone from you,
 nor a stone for foundations;
 but you will be desolate forever,” says Yahweh.
 27 “Set up a standard in the land!
 Blow the trumpet among the nations!
 Prepare the nations against her!
 Call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz!

Appoint a marshal against her!
 Cause the horses to come up as the swarming locusts!
 28 Prepare against her the nations,
 the kings of the Medes, its governors,
 and all its deputies, and all the land of their dominion!
 29 The land trembles and is in pain;
 for the purposes of Yahweh against Babylon stand,
 to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.
 30 The mighty men of Babylon have stopped fighting,
 they remain in their strongholds.
 Their might has failed.
 They have become as women.
 Her dwelling places are set on fire.
 Her bars are broken.
 31 One runner will run to meet another,
 and one messenger to meet another,
 to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter.

- 32 So the passages are seized.
They have burned the reeds with fire.
The men of war are frightened.”
- 33 For Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel says:
“The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden.
Yet a little while, and the time of harvest comes for her.”
- 34 “Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon has devoured me.
He has crushed me.
He has made me an empty vessel.
He has, like a monster, swallowed me up.
He has filled his mouth with my delicacies.
He has cast me out.
- 35 May the violence done to me and to my flesh be on Babylon!”
the inhabitant of Zion will say; and,
“May my blood be on the inhabitants of Chaldea!”
will Jerusalem say.
- 36 Therefore Yahweh says:
“Behold, I will plead your cause,
and take vengeance for you.
I will dry up her sea,
and make her fountain dry.
- 37 Babylon will become heaps,
a dwelling place for jackals,
an astonishment, and a hissing,
without inhabitant.
- 38 They will roar together like young lions.
They will growl as lions’ cubs.
- 39 When they are inflamed, I will make their feast,
and I will make them drunk,
that they may rejoice,
and sleep a perpetual sleep,
and not wake up,” says Yahweh.
- 40 “I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter,
like rams with male goats.
- 41 “How Sheshach is taken!
How the praise of the whole earth is seized!
How Babylon has become a desolation among the nations!
- 42 The sea has come up on Babylon.
She is covered with the multitude of
its waves.
- 43 Her cities have become a desolation,
a dry land, and a desert,
a land in which no man dwells.
No son of man passes by it.
- 44 I will execute judgment on Bel in Babylon,
and I will bring out of his mouth that which he has swallowed up.
The nations will not flow any more to him.
Yes, the wall of Babylon will fall.
- 45 “My people, go away from the middle of her,
and each of you save yourselves from Yahweh’s fierce anger.
- 46 Don’t let your heart faint.
Don’t fear for the news that will be heard in the land.
For news will come one year,
and after that in another year news will come,
and violence in the land,
ruler against ruler.
- 47 Therefore behold, the days come that I will execute judgment on the engraved images of Babylon;
and her whole land will be confounded.
All her slain will fall in the middle of her.
- 48 Then the heavens and the earth,
and all that is therein,
will sing for joy over Babylon;
for the destroyers will come to her from the north,” says Yahweh.
- 49 “As Babylon has caused the slain of Israel to fall,
so the slain of all the land will fall at Babylon.
- 50 You who have escaped the sword, go!
Don’t stand still!
Remember Yahweh from afar,
and let Jerusalem come into your mind.”
- 51 “We are confounded
because we have heard reproach.
Confusion has covered our faces,
for strangers have come into the sanctuaries of Yahweh’s house.”
- 52 “Therefore behold, the days come,” says Yahweh,
“that I will execute judgment on her engraved images;
and through all her land the wounded

will groan.
 53 Though Babylon should mount up to the sky,
 and though she should fortify the height of her strength,
 yet destroyers will come to her from me," says Yahweh.
 54 "The sound of a cry comes from Babylon,
 and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans!
 55 For Yahweh lays Babylon waste,
 and destroys out of her the great voice!
 Their waves roar like many waters.
 The noise of their voice is uttered.
 56 For the destroyer has come on her,
 even on Babylon.
 Her mighty men are taken.
 Their bows are broken in pieces,

for Yahweh is a God of retribution.
 He will surely repay.
 57 I will make her princes, her wise men,
 her governors, her deputies, and her mighty men drunk.
 They will sleep a perpetual sleep,
 and not wake up,"
 says the King, whose name is Yahweh of Armies.
 58 Yahweh of Armies says:
 "The wide walls of Babylon will be utterly overthrown.
 Her high gates will be burned with fire.
 The peoples will labor for vanity,
 and the nations for the fire;
 and they will be weary."

Jeremiah's Command to Seraiah

⁵⁹ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief quartermaster. ⁶⁰ Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come on Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon. ⁶¹ Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When you come to Babylon, then see that you read all these words, ⁶² and say, 'Yahweh, you have spoken

concerning this place, to cut it off, that no one will dwell in it, neither man nor animal, but that it will be desolate forever.' ⁶³ It will be, when you have finished reading this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the middle of the Euphrates. ⁶⁴ Then you shall say, 'Thus will Babylon sink, and will not rise again because of the evil that I will bring on her; and they will be weary.' "

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

JEREMIAH 52

The Destruction of Jerusalem Reviewed

¹ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign. He reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ² He did that which was evil in Yahweh's sight, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ³ For through Yahweh's anger this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.

Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. ⁴ In the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. ⁵ So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

⁶ In the fourth month, in the ninth day

of the month, the famine was severe in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.⁷ Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden. Now the Chaldeans were against the city all around. The men of war went toward the Arabah,⁸ but the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.⁹ Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment on him.¹⁰ The king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. He also killed all the princes of Judah in Riblah.¹¹ He put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

¹² Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came into Jerusalem.¹³ He burned Yahweh's house, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, he burned with fire.¹⁴ All the army of the Chaldeans, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem all around.¹⁵ Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the rest of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who defected to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.¹⁶ But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vineyard keepers and farmers.

¹⁷ The Chaldeans broke the pillars of bronze that were in Yahweh's house and the bases and the bronze sea that were in Yahweh's house in pieces, and carried all of their bronze to Babylon.¹⁸ They also took away the pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and all the vessels of bronze with which they ministered.¹⁹ The captain of the guard took away the cups, the fire pans, the basins, the pots, the lamp stands, the spoons, and the bowls; that

which was of gold, as gold, and that which was of silver, as silver.

²⁰ They took the two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve bronze bulls that were under the bases, which King Solomon had made for Yahweh's house. The bronze of all these vessels was without weight.²¹ As for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits;* and a line of twelve cubits encircled it; and its thickness was four fingers. It was hollow.²² A capital of bronze was on it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits,† with network and pomegranates on the capital all around, all of bronze. The second pillar also had the same, with pomegranates.²³ There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were one hundred on the network all around.

²⁴ The captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold,²⁵ and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and seven men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the middle of the city.²⁶ Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.²⁷ The king of Babylon struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath.

So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.²⁸ This is the number of the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive:

in the seventh year, three thousand twenty-three Jews;

²⁹ in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar, he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty-two persons;

³⁰ in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty-five people.

All the people numbered four thousand six hundred.

Jehoiachin Favored in Captivity

³¹ In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the twenty-fifth day of the month, Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and released him from prison. ³² He spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the

kings who were with him in Babylon, ³³ and changed his prison garments. Jehoiachin ate bread before him continually all the days of his life. ³⁴ For his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 52:21. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.
- † 52:22. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

LAMENTATIONS



Jeremiah Lamenting the Destruction of Jerusalem. Rembrandt 1640. Wikimedia Commons.

INTRODUCTION TO LAMENTATIONS

The Introduction to *Lamentations* is not yet available.

LAMENTATIONS 1

The Deserted City

¹ How the city sits solitary,
that was full of people!
She has become as a widow,
who was great among the nations!

She who was a princess among the
provinces
has become a slave!
² She weeps bitterly in the night.
Her tears are on her cheeks.

Among all her lovers
 she has no one to comfort her.
 All her friends have dealt treacherously
 with her.
 They have become her enemies.
³ Judah has gone into captivity because of
 affliction
 and because of great servitude.
 She dwells among the nations.
 She finds no rest.
 All her persecutors overtook her in
 her distress.
⁴ The roads to Zion mourn,
 because no one comes to the solemn
 assembly.
 All her gates are desolate.
 Her priests sigh.
 Her virgins are afflicted,
 and she herself is in bitterness.
⁵ Her adversaries have become the head.
 Her enemies prosper;
 for Yahweh* has afflicted her for the
 multitude of her transgressions.
 Her young children have gone into
 captivity before the adversary.
⁶ All majesty has departed from the
 daughter of Zion.
 Her princes have become like deer
 that find no pasture.
 They have gone without strength
 before the pursuer.
⁷ Jerusalem remembers in the days of her
 affliction and of her miseries
 all her pleasant things that were from
 the days of old;
 when her people fell into the hand of
 the adversary,
 and no one helped her.
 The adversaries saw her.
 They mocked at her desolations.
⁸ Jerusalem has grievously sinned.
 Therefore she has become unclean.
 All who honored her despise her,
 because they have seen her
 nakedness.
 Yes, she sighs and turns backward.
⁹ Her filthiness was in her skirts.
 She didn't remember her latter end.
 Therefore she has come down
 astoundingly.
 She has no comforter.
 "See, Yahweh, my affliction;
 for the enemy has magnified
 himself."
¹⁰ The adversary has spread out his hand
 on all her pleasant things;
 for she has seen that the nations have
 entered into her sanctuary,
 concerning whom you commanded
 that they should not enter into
 your assembly.
¹¹ All her people sigh.
 They seek bread.
 They have given their pleasant things
 for food to refresh their soul.
 "Look, Yahweh, and see,
 for I have become despised."
¹² "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass
 by?
 Look, and see if there is any sorrow
 like my sorrow,
 which is brought on me,
 with which Yahweh has afflicted me
 in the day of his fierce anger.
¹³ "From on high has he sent fire into my
 bones,
 and it prevails against them.
 He has spread a net for my feet.
 He has turned me back.
 He has made me desolate and I faint
 all day long.
¹⁴ "The yoke of my transgressions is bound
 by his hand.
 They are knit together.
 They have come up on my neck.
 He made my strength fail.
 The Lord† has delivered me into their
 hands,
 against whom I am not able to stand.
¹⁵ "The Lord has set at nothing all my
 mighty men within me.
 He has called a solemn assembly
 against me to crush my young
 men.
 The Lord has trodden the virgin
 daughter of Judah as in a wine
 press.
¹⁶ "For these things I weep.
 My eye, my eye runs down with
 water,
 because the comforter who should
 refresh my soul is far from me.
 My children are desolate,
 because the enemy has prevailed."
¹⁷ Zion spreads out her hands.
 There is no one to comfort her.
 Yahweh has commanded concerning
 Jacob,
 that those who are around him should
 be his adversaries.
 Jerusalem is among them as an
 unclean thing.
¹⁸ "Yahweh is righteous,
 for I have rebelled against his

commandment.
 Please hear all you peoples,
 and see my sorrow.
 My virgins and my young men have
 gone into captivity.

¹⁹ “I called for my lovers,
 but they deceived me.
 My priests and my elders gave up the
 spirit in the city,
 while they sought food for themselves
 to refresh their souls.

²⁰ “Look, Yahweh; for I am in distress.
 My heart is troubled.
 My heart turns over within me,
 for I have grievously rebelled.
 Abroad, the sword bereaves.

At home, it is like death.

²¹ “They have heard that I sigh.
 There is no one to comfort me.
 All my enemies have heard of my
 trouble.
 They are glad that you have done it.
 You will bring the day that you have
 proclaimed,
 and they will be like me.

²² “Let all their wickedness come before
 you.
 Do to them as you have done to me
 for all my transgressions.
 For my sighs are many,
 and my heart is faint.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:5. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:14. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”.

LAMENTATIONS 2

God’s Warnings Fulfilled

¹ How has the Lord covered the daughter
 of Zion with a cloud in his anger!

He has cast the beauty of Israel down
 from heaven to the earth,
 and hasn’t remembered his footstool
 in the day of his anger.

² The Lord has swallowed up all the
 dwellings of Jacob
 without pity.
 He has thrown down in his wrath the
 strongholds of the daughter of
 Judah.
 He has brought them down to the
 ground.
 He has profaned the kingdom and its
 princes.

³ He has cut off all the horn of Israel in
 fierce anger.
 He has drawn back his right hand
 from before the enemy.
 He has burned up Jacob like a flaming
 fire,
 which devours all around.

⁴ He has bent his bow like an enemy.
 He has stood with his right hand as an
 adversary.
 He has killed all that were pleasant to
 the eye.
 In the tent of the daughter of Zion,
 he has poured out his wrath like
 fire.

⁵ The Lord has become as an enemy.
 He has swallowed up Israel.
 He has swallowed up all her palaces.
 He has destroyed his strongholds.
 He has multiplied mourning and
 lamentation in the daughter of
 Judah.

⁶ He has violently taken away his
 tabernacle,
 as if it were a garden.
 He has destroyed his place of assembly.
 Yahweh has caused solemn assembly
 and Sabbath to be forgotten in
 Zion.
 In the indignation of his anger, he has
 despised the king and the

- priest.
- 7 The Lord has cast off his altar.
He has abhorred his sanctuary.
He has given the walls of her palaces
into the hand of the enemy.
They have made a noise in Yahweh's
house,
as in the day of a solemn assembly.
- 8 Yahweh has purposed to destroy the
wall of the daughter of Zion.
He has stretched out the line.
He has not withdrawn his hand from
destroying;
He has made the rampart and wall
lament.
They languish together.
- 9 Her gates have sunk into the ground.
He has destroyed and broken her
bars.
Her king and her princes are among the
nations where the law is not.
Yes, her prophets find no vision from
Yahweh.
- 10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on
the ground.
They keep silence.
They have cast up dust on their heads.
They have clothed themselves with
sackcloth.
The virgins of Jerusalem hang down
their heads to the ground.
- 11 My eyes fail with tears.
My heart is troubled.
My bile is poured on the earth,
because of the destruction of the
daughter of my people,
because the young children and the
infants swoon in the streets of
the city.
- 12 They ask their mothers,
"Where is grain and wine?"
when they swoon as the wounded in
the streets of the city,
when their soul is poured out into
their mothers' bosom.
- 13 What shall I testify to you?
What shall I liken to you, daughter of
Jerusalem?
What shall I compare to you,
that I may comfort you, virgin
daughter of Zion?
For your breach is as big as the sea.
Who can heal you?
- 14 Your prophets have seen false and
foolish visions for you.
They have not uncovered your
iniquity,
to reverse your captivity,
but have seen for you false
revelations and causes of
banishment.
- 15 All that pass by clap their hands at you.
They hiss and wag their head at the
daughter of Jerusalem, saying,
"Is this the city that men called 'The
perfection of beauty,
the joy of the whole earth'?"
- 16 All your enemies have opened their
mouth wide against you.
They hiss and gnash their teeth.
They say, "We have swallowed her
up.
Certainly this is the day that we looked
for.
We have found it.
We have seen it."
- 17 Yahweh has done that which he
planned.
He has fulfilled his word that he
commanded in the days of old.
He has thrown down,
and has not pitied.
He has caused the enemy to rejoice over
you.
He has exalted the horn of your
adversaries.
- 18 Their heart cried to the Lord.
O wall of the daughter of Zion,
let tears run down like a river day
and night.
Give yourself no relief.
Don't let your eyes rest.
- 19 Arise, cry out in the night,
at the beginning of the watches!
Pour out your heart like water before
the face of the Lord.
Lift up your hands toward him for the
life of your young children,
who faint for hunger at the head of
every street.
- 20 "Look, Yahweh, and see to whom you
have done thus!
Should the women eat their offspring,
the children that they held and
bounced on their knees?
Should the priest and the prophet be
killed in the sanctuary of the
Lord?
- 21 "The youth and the old man lie on the
ground in the streets.
My virgins and my young men have
fallen by the sword.
You have killed them in the day of your
anger.

22 You have slaughtered, and not pitied.
 “You have called, as in the day of a
 solemn assembly, my terrors on
 every side.
 There was no one that escaped or

remained in the day of
 Yahweh’s anger.
 My enemy has consumed those whom
 I have cared for and brought
 up.

LAMENTATIONS 3

God’s Steadfast Love Endures

<p>1 I am the man who has seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. 2 He has led me and caused me to walk in darkness, and not in light. 3 Surely he turns his hand against me again and again all day long. 4 He has made my flesh and my skin old. He has broken my bones. 5 He has built against me, and surrounded me with bitterness and hardship. 6 He has made me dwell in dark places, as those who have been long dead. 7 He has walled me about, so that I can’t go out. He has made my chain heavy. 8 Yes, when I cry, and call for help, he shuts out my prayer. 9 He has walled up my ways with cut stone. He has made my paths crooked. 10 He is to me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in hiding. 11 He has turned away my path, and pulled me in pieces. He has made me desolate. 12 He has bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. 13 He has caused the shafts of his quiver to enter into my kidneys. 14 I have become a derision to all my people, and their song all day long. 15 He has filled me with bitterness. He has stuffed me with wormwood. 16 He has also broken my teeth with gravel. He has covered me with ashes. 17 You have removed my soul far away</p>	<p>from peace. I forgot prosperity. 18 I said, “My strength has perished, along with my expectation from Yahweh.” 19 Remember my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the bitterness. 20 My soul still remembers them, and is bowed down within me. 21 This I recall to my mind; therefore I have hope. 22 It is because of Yahweh’s loving kindnesses that we are not consumed, because his mercies don’t fail. 23 They are new every morning. Great is your faithfulness. 24 “Yahweh is my portion,” says my soul. “Therefore I will hope in him.” 25 Yahweh is good to those who wait for him, to the soul who seeks him. 26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of Yahweh. 27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. 28 Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he has laid it on him. 29 Let him put his mouth in the dust, if it is so that there may be hope. 30 Let him give his cheek to him who strikes him. Let him be filled full of reproach. 31 For the Lord will not cast off forever. For though he causes grief, yet he will have compassion according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.</p>
--	---

33 For he does not afflict willingly,
 nor grieve the children of men.
 34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of
 the earth,
 35 to turn away the right of a man
 before the face of the Most
 High,
 36 to subvert a man in his cause, the
 Lord doesn't approve.
 37 Who is he who says, and it comes to
 pass,
 when the Lord doesn't command it?
 38 Doesn't evil and good come out of the
 mouth of the Most High?
 39 Why should a living man complain,
 a man for the punishment of his sins?
 40 Let us search and try our ways,
 and turn again to Yahweh.
 41 Let's lift up our heart with our hands to
 God* in the heavens.
 42 "We have transgressed and have
 rebelled.
 You have not pardoned.
 43 "You have covered us with anger and
 pursued us.
 You have killed.
 You have not pitied.
 44 You have covered yourself with a cloud,
 so that no prayer can pass through.
 45 You have made us an off-scouring and
 refuse
 in the middle of the peoples.
 46 "All our enemies have opened their
 mouth wide against us.
 47 Terror and the pit have come on us,
 devastation and destruction."
 48 My eye runs down with streams of
 water,
 for the destruction of the daughter of
 my people.
 49 My eye pours down
 and doesn't cease,
 without any intermission,
 50 until Yahweh looks down,
 51 and sees from heaven.
 My eye affects my soul,
 because of all the daughters of my
 city.
 52 They have chased me relentlessly like a
 bird,
 those who are my enemies without
 cause.
 53 They have cut off my life in the
 dungeon,
 and have cast a stone on me.
 54 Waters flowed over my head.
 I said, "I am cut off."
 55 I called on your name, Yahweh,
 out of the lowest dungeon.
 56 You heard my voice:
 "Don't hide your ear from my sighing,
 and my cry."
 57 You came near in the day that I called
 on you.
 You said, "Don't be afraid."
 58 Lord, you have pleaded the causes of
 my soul.
 You have redeemed my life.
 59 Yahweh, you have seen my wrong.
 Judge my cause.
 60 You have seen all their vengeance
 and all their plans against me.
 61 You have heard their reproach, Yahweh,
 and all their plans against me,
 62 the lips of those that rose up against
 me,
 and their plots against me all day
 long.
 63 You see their sitting down and their
 rising up.
 I am their song.
 64 You will pay them back, Yahweh,
 according to the work of their hands.
 65 You will give them hardness of heart,
 your curse to them.
 66 You will pursue them in anger,
 and destroy them from under the
 heavens of Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:41. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

LAMENTATIONS 4

The Punishment of Zion

- ¹ How the gold has become dim!
The most pure gold has changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out
at the head of every street.
- ² The precious sons of Zion,
comparable to fine gold,
how they are esteemed as earthen
pitchers,
the work of the hands of the potter!
- ³ Even the jackals offer their breast.
They nurse their young ones.
But the daughter of my people has
become cruel,
like the ostriches in the wilderness.
- ⁴ The tongue of the nursing child clings to
the roof of his mouth for thirst.
The young children ask for bread,
and no one breaks it for them.
- ⁵ Those who ate delicacies are desolate in
the streets.
Those who were brought up in purple
embrace dunghills.
- ⁶ For the iniquity of the daughter of my
people is greater than the sin of
Sodom,
which was overthrown as in a
moment.
No hands were laid on her.
- ⁷ Her nobles were purer than snow.
They were whiter than milk.
They were more ruddy in body than
rubies.
Their polishing was like sapphire.
- ⁸ Their appearance is blacker than a coal.
They are not known in the streets.
Their skin clings to their bones.
It is withered.
It has become like wood.
- ⁹ Those who are killed with the sword are
better than those who are killed
with hunger;
for these pine away, stricken through,
for lack of the fruits of the field.
- ¹⁰ The hands of the pitiful women have
boiled their own children.
They were their food in the
destruction of the daughter of
my people.
- ¹¹ Yahweh has accomplished his wrath.
He has poured out his fierce anger.
He has kindled a fire in Zion,
which has devoured its foundations.
- ¹² The kings of the earth didn't believe,
neither did all the inhabitants of the
world,
that the adversary and the enemy
would enter into the gates of
Jerusalem.
- ¹³ It is because of the sins of her prophets
and the iniquities of her priests,
that have shed the blood of the just
in the middle of her.
- ¹⁴ They wander as blind men in the
streets.
They are polluted with blood,
So that men can't touch their
garments.
- ¹⁵ "Go away!" they cried to them.
"Unclean! Go away! Go away! Don't
touch!
When they fled away and wandered,
men said among the nations,
"They can't live here any more."
- ¹⁶ Yahweh's anger has scattered them.
He will not pay attention to them any
more.
They didn't respect the persons of the
priests.
They didn't favor the elders.
- ¹⁷ Our eyes still fail,
looking in vain for our help.
In our watching we have watched for
a nation that could not save.
- ¹⁸ They hunt our steps,
so that we can't go in our streets.
Our end is near.
Our days are fulfilled,
for our end has come.
- ¹⁹ Our pursuers were swifter than the
eagles of the sky.
They chased us on the mountains.
They set an ambush for us in the
wilderness.
- ²⁰ The breath of our nostrils,
the anointed of Yahweh,
was taken in their pits;
of whom we said,

- under his shadow we will live among
the nations.
- ²¹ Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom,
who dwells in the land of Uz.
The cup will pass through to you also.
You will be drunken,
and will make yourself naked.
- ²² The punishment of your iniquity is
accomplished, daughter of Zion.
He will no more carry you away into
captivity.
He will visit your iniquity, daughter of
Edom.
He will uncover your sins.

LAMENTATIONS 5

A Plea for Mercy

- ¹ Remember, Yahweh, what has come on
us.
Look, and see our reproach.
- ² Our inheritance has been turned over to
strangers,
our houses to aliens.
- ³ We are orphans and fatherless.
Our mothers are as widows.
- ⁴ We must pay for water to drink.
Our wood is sold to us.
- ⁵ Our pursuers are on our necks.
We are weary, and have no rest.
- ⁶ We have given our hands to the
Egyptians,
and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied
with bread.
- ⁷ Our fathers sinned, and are no more.
We have borne their iniquities.
- ⁸ Servants rule over us.
There is no one to deliver us out of
their hand.
- ⁹ We get our bread at the peril of our
lives,
because of the sword in the
wilderness.
- ¹⁰ Our skin is black like an oven,
because of the burning heat of
famine.
- ¹¹ They ravished the women in Zion,
the virgins in the cities of Judah.
- ¹² Princes were hanged up by their hands.
The faces of elders were not honored.
- ¹³ The young men carry millstones.
The children stumbled under loads of
wood.
- ¹⁴ The elders have ceased from the gate,
and the young men from their music.
- ¹⁵ The joy of our heart has ceased.
Our dance is turned into mourning.
- ¹⁶ The crown has fallen from our head.
Woe to us, for we have sinned!
- ¹⁷ For this our heart is faint.
For these things our eyes are dim:
- ¹⁸ for the mountain of Zion, which is
desolate.
The foxes walk on it.
- ¹⁹ You, Yahweh, remain forever.
Your throne is from generation to
generation.
- ²⁰ Why do you forget us forever,
and forsake us for so long a time?
- ²¹ Turn us to yourself, Yahweh, and we
will be turned.
Renew our days as of old.
- ²² But you have utterly rejected us.
You are very angry against us.

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL



Ezekiel. Ezekiel's Vision by Raphael (1483-1520): The prophet Ezekiel's vision of God in majesty. The Palatine Gallery of Palazzo Pitti, Florence, central Italy, 1518 Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

Ezekiel (597-570 BC) (189-196)

<< 2 Kings (Exile) (188-189) • (LTBL Index) • Second Isaiah 40-55 (196-202) >>

Ezekiel was among the captives transported to Babylonia in 597 BC, and he began his ministry some four years later, which was before Jerusalem was destroyed and while Jeremiah was still preaching. Ezekiel was the son of Buzi, and a priest who was to become a prophet also. Ezekiel represents:

That in us which relies on Spirit and encourages us to place our full trust in Jehovah, that the Lord Jehovah (the spiritual I AM in us) may become the keeper of our sheep (our spiritual thoughts). Ezekiel was an enthusiast. His mind was open and alive to things spiritual. He shows us how to demonstrate strength (MBD/Ezekiel).

In times of distress we need just the consciousness Ezekiel symbolizes. He will come forth to instruct and guide us that we may have the strength to lift up our eyes to God. In the upward sight lies our ability to meet a hard condition in a spiritual manner.

Ezekiel's call to prophetic service came in vision form. "The heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God" (Ezek. 1:1). Out of a luminous cloud there appeared four living creatures and wheels with rims filled with eyes. From the complicated symbolism of the vision, great spiritual truths emerge. God is transcendent, above all, but God is also immanent, within all. "The wheel within a wheel" signifies the life of man within the life of the divine. The action of the living creatures is symbolic of man's unfoldment. "And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went" (Ezek. 1:12).

It often seems that we take devious paths that lead to frustration and sorrow. But is it not true that man, no matter how far removed he may be from the spiritual, goes straight forward in the only way he can at the time? As we realize this, we are less apt to condemn others for their sins of omission or commission. Each man moves according to the light he has, and, somehow, someday, each will perceive the light of Spirit and follow it. Ezekiel meant to convey the idea to his people that though the Exile seemed a hardship, it was still a "straight" way and the Lord was with them. The living creature, man, is the son of almighty God, and he goes ever forward. A seeming turn is merely the verdict of eyes that cannot see.

As the vision faded, Ezekiel fell upon his face. "Stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee" (Ezek. 2:1), commanded Jehovah. An upright position implies an upright consciousness. The feet often symbolize understanding. We must rise in consciousness, stand erect, before we can hear God's commission and go forth to fulfill it. The prophet was given a roll of a book and told to eat it. "And it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness" (Ezek. 3:3), he records. We are to eat, to appropriate, the divine word, and it is sweet to the consecrated man. Then Ezekiel was commissioned to speak to the house of Israel, and was assured thus: "I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah" (Ezek. 3:27). He was also to be a watchman over his people, warning the wicked and comforting the righteous.

Ezekiel was truly an enthusiast and he employed dramatic ways of giving his messages. Sometimes he told of visions, such as the valley of dry bones; sometimes he used symbolic actions, such as rationing his food and water to scant quantities to signify the meagerness of provisions in Jerusalem during the siege of the city. He also used allegories to convey his meaning, such as likening Jerusalem and its sinful people to a worthless wild vine that must be cast into the fire. He employed every means of teaching to awaken the Jews to a realization that the Captivity was the result of their iniquities, but that Jehovah is a God of mercy and if they would trust and obey Him their restoration was certain.

Ezekiel made much of the principle of individual responsibility. He asked, "What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?" (Ezek. 18:2). Jeremiah had refuted the erroneous belief that man suffers for the sins of his fathers, and Ezekiel amplified it:

As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah . . . Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die (Ezek. 18:4).

Ezekiel taught that man's standing before God is not to be determined by his parents or even by his own past. How essential for us to know this! Frequently we labor under the belief that limitations are inflicted upon us because of others' deficiencies. To perceive that nobody or nothing can keep us from our good is indeed a freeing thought. We have to release also the belief that our own past wrongdoing can hold us in bondage. We have all made mistakes, some very serious ones, but whenever we sincerely repent and ask God's

forgiveness, it is forthcoming. To contend that we suffer for the misdeeds of others leads to self-pity. To hold that our own past misdeeds hang like the sword of Damocles over our heads leads to self-condemnation. Neither has any place in the mind of the one who would attune himself to God. Ezekiel suggests what to do:

Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. . . . for why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah: wherefore turn yourselves, and live (Ezek. 18:30-32).

Any teacher's most effective teaching lies in his own actions. "If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do them" (John 13:17). To talk is easy, but to perform in line with our talk is sometimes very difficult. Ezekiel was able to do this. In the midst of his ministry he met a great sorrow in the death of his wife, and the word of the Lord came to him:

Thou shalt neither mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Sigh, but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy headtire upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men (Ezek. 24:16, 17).

The prophet obeyed the Lord's instruction and expressed great fortitude as he said:

So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded (Ezek. 24:18).

When his companions asked for an explanation of his courage, Ezekiel told them that they, too, would have sorrow to meet when Jerusalem fell. The Holy City was as precious to them as his wife was to him. Nevertheless they should refrain from mourning and set themselves to the task at hand.

May we benefit by the prophet's word and deed. Grief is apt to overwhelm us when a loved one passes on. Instead we should hold fast to our God and meet the condition bravely. There is work to be done by each person just where he is. To give way to mourning harms us and does not benefit our loved one who has stepped into another mansion of the Father's house. With the Father's help we can transmute our love into service to those about us. This is our highest duty and bespeaks a living faith in a merciful God.

At times the people became very despondent, for the Exile seemed a harsh punishment. They complained of being naught but dried bones. Ezekiel then told them of his vision. He saw a great valley filled with the bones of an army, and Jehovah asked, "Can these bones live?" (Ezek. 37:3). Ezekiel was doubtful. Whereupon Jehovah bade him prophesy to the bones that He would cause them to live and would clothe them with human bodies. The prophet obeyed, the dried bones stirred, and bodies were reformed. Yet they lacked life and Jehovah commanded:

Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army (Ezek. 37:9, 10).

The prophet's vision and its meaning were obvious: could not Jehovah create the nation anew? "And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it and performed it" (Ezek. 37:14).

Sometimes we view ourselves as dried bones, inert, fruitless. Cannot our own indwelling Spirit breathe into us? A sick body reanimated and made strong, lack in affairs restored to

plenty, and sorrow elevated to joy are evidences of the power of the Almighty functioning through those who believe and let the marvelous life force within them do its vitalizing work.

By his messages Ezekiel put new hope into the exiles. He predicted that the nation would be reestablished and that the Jews in Babylonia were to become the nucleus of the restored state. Thus saith Jehovah:

For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh . . . And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep mine ordinances, and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God (Ezek. 36:24-28).

Ezekiel's was a firm and wise leadership. As the quality of spiritual strength that he represents is established in consciousness, we are able to rise above the limitations of a present state and enthusiastically declare the righteous outworking of all our affairs.

 Introduction to *The Book of Ezekiel* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*

EZEKIEL 1

The Vision of the Chariot

¹ Now in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.*

² In the fifth of the month, which was the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, ³ Yahweh's† word came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and Yahweh's hand was there on him.

⁴ I looked, and behold,‡ a stormy wind came out of the north: a great cloud, with flashing lightning, and a brightness around it, and out of the middle of it as it were glowing metal, out of the middle of the fire. ⁵ Out of its center came the likeness of four living creatures. This was their appearance: They had the likeness of a man. ⁶ Everyone had four faces, and each one of them had four wings. ⁷ Their feet were straight feet. The sole of their feet was like the sole of a

calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished bronze. ⁸ They had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides. The four of them had their faces and their wings like this: ⁹ Their wings were joined to one another. They didn't turn when they went. Each one went straight forward.

¹⁰ As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man. The four of them had the face of a lion on the right side. The four of them had the face of an ox on the left side. The four of them also had the face of an eagle. ¹¹ Such were their faces. Their wings were spread out above. Two wings of each one touched another, and two covered their bodies. ¹² Each one went straight forward. Where the spirit was to go, they went. They didn't turn when they went. ¹³ As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches. The fire went up and down among the living creatures. The fire was bright, and lightning

went out of the fire. ¹⁴ The living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵ Now as I saw the living creatures, behold, there was one wheel on the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces of it. ¹⁶ The appearance of the wheels and their work was like a beryl. The four of them had one likeness. Their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel within a wheel. ¹⁷ When they went, they went in their four directions. They didn't turn when they went. ¹⁸ As for their rims, they were high and dreadful; and the four of them had their rims full of eyes all around.

¹⁹ When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them. When the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. ²⁰ Wherever the spirit was to go, they went. The spirit was to go there. The wheels were lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. ²¹ When those went, these went. When those stood, these stood. When those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

²² Over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of an expanse, like

an awesome crystal to look at, stretched out over their heads above. ²³ Under the expanse, their wings were straight, one toward the other. Each one had two which covered on this side, and each one had two which covered their bodies on that side. ²⁴ When they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the noise of an army. When they stood, they let down their wings.

²⁵ There was a voice above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings. ²⁶ Above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone. On the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man on it above. ²⁷ I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it all around, from the appearance of his waist and upward; and from the appearance of his waist and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness around him. ²⁸ As the appearance of the rainbow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness all around.

This was the appearance of the likeness of Yahweh's glory. When I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

† 1:3. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

‡ 1:4. "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

§ 1:26. or, lapis lazuli.

EZEKIEL 2

We Should Speak Truth

¹ He said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you."¹ ² The

Spirit entered into me when he spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard him who spoke to me.

³ He said to me, “Son of man, I send you to the children of Israel, to a nation of rebels who have rebelled against me.² They and their fathers have transgressed against me even to this very day. ⁴ The children are impudent and stiff-hearted.³ I am sending you to them, and you shall tell them, ‘This is what the Lord* Yahweh says.’ ⁵ They, whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse—for they are a rebellious house—yet they will know that there has been a prophet among them. ⁶ You, son of man, don’t be afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns are with you, and you dwell among scorpions. Don’t be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks,⁴ though they are a rebellious house. ⁷ You shall speak my words to them,⁵ whether they will hear or whether they will refuse; for they are most rebellious. ⁸ But you, son of man, hear what I tell you. Don’t be rebellious like that rebellious house. Open your mouth, and eat that which I give you.”

⁹ When I looked, behold, a hand was stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. ¹⁰ He spread it before me. It was written within and without; and lamentations, mourning, and woe were written in it.

1. *Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you.* In what consciousness should we speak the Truth? We should base his words on the understanding of Truth.

2. *to a nation of rebels who have rebelled against me.* The phrase symbolizes thought colonies that are in opposition to Divine Law in various parts of consciousness.

3. *The children are impudent and stiff-hearted.* The irreverent thoughts, and the stiffhearted, are the unreceptive, rebellious thoughts.

4. *Don’t be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks.* When the error seems very great, even to destroying the body, how should we act? We should speak words of Truth, regardless of appearances.

5. *You shall speak my words to them, whether they will hear or whether they will refuse.* How should we deal with these opposing states of consciousness? We should speak Truth in the name of Yahweh. Yahweh of the Old Testament is the Christ of the New Testament. Jesus Christ told his followers that, if they ask in his name, whatsoever they ask shall be done unto them.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:4. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

EZEKIEL 3

The Vision of the Scroll (Continued)

¹ He said to me, “Son of man, eat what you find. Eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel.”

² So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the scroll.

³ He said to me, “Son of man, eat this scroll that I give you and fill your belly and your bowels with it.”

Then I ate it. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth.

⁴ He said to me, “Son of man, go to the house of Israel, and speak my words to them. ⁵ For you are not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel— ⁶ not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words you can’t understand. Surely, if I sent you to them, they would listen to

you. ⁷ But the house of Israel will not listen to you, for they will not listen to me; for all the house of Israel are obstinate* and hard-hearted. ⁸ Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads. ⁹ I have made your forehead as a diamond, harder than flint. Don't be afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house."

¹⁰ Moreover he said to me, "Son of man, receive in your heart and hear with your ears all my words that I speak to you. ¹¹ Go to them of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them, 'This is what the Lord Yahweh says,' whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse."

Ezekiel at the River Chebar

¹² Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be Yahweh's glory from his place." ¹³ I heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. ¹⁴ So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and Yahweh's hand was strong on me. ¹⁵ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel Aviv who lived by the river Chebar, and to where they lived; and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days.

¹⁶ At the end of seven days, Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ¹⁷"Son of man, I have made you a watchman to the house of Israel. Therefore hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from me. ¹⁸ When I tell the wicked, 'You will surely die;' and

you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that wicked man will die in his iniquity; but I will require his blood at your hand. ¹⁹ Yet if you warn the wicked, and he doesn't turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he will die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul."

²⁰"Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he will die. Because you have not given him warning, he will die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done will not be remembered; but I will require his blood at your hand. ²¹ Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man, that the righteous not sin, and he does not sin, he will surely live, because he took warning; and you have delivered your soul."

Ezekiel Isolated and Silenced

²² Yahweh's hand was there on me; and he said to me, "Arise, go out into the plain, and I will talk with you there."

²³ Then I arose, and went out into the plain, and behold, Yahweh's glory stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river Chebar. Then I fell on my face.

²⁴ Then the Spirit entered into me and set me on my feet. He spoke with me, and said to me, "Go, shut yourself inside your house.

²⁵ But you, son of man, behold, they will put ropes on you, and will bind you with them, and you will not go out among them. ²⁶ I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be mute and will not be able to correct them, for they are a rebellious house. ²⁷ But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall tell them, 'This is what the Lord Yahweh says.' He who hears, let him hear; and he who refuses, let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:7. Literally, have a hard forehead.

EZEKIEL 4

The Siege of Jerusalem Portrayed

¹“You also, son of man, take a tile, and lay it before yourself, and portray on it a city, even Jerusalem. ² Lay siege against it, build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it. Also set camps against it and plant battering rams against it all around. ³ Take for yourself an iron pan and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city. Then set your face toward it. It will be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

⁴“Moreover lie on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel on it. According to the number of the days that you shall lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity. ⁵ For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred ninety days. So you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

⁶“Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah. I have appointed forty days, each day for a year, to you. ⁷ You shall set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm uncovered; and you shall prophesy against it. ⁸ Behold, I put ropes on you, and you shall not turn yourself from one side to the other, until you have accomplished the days of your siege.

⁹“Take for yourself also wheat, barley,

beans, lentils, millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel. Make bread of it. According to the number of the days that you will lie on your side, even three hundred ninety days, you shall eat of it. ¹⁰ Your food which you shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels* a day. From time to time you shall eat it. ¹¹ You shall drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin.† From time to time you shall drink. ¹² You shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man.” ¹³ Yahweh said, “Even thus will the children of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the nations where I will drive them.”

¹⁴ Then I said, “Ah Lord Yahweh! Behold, my soul has not been polluted; for from my youth up even until now I have not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of animals. No abominable meat has come into my mouth!”

¹⁵ Then he said to me, “Behold, I have given you cow’s dung for man’s dung, and you shall prepare your bread on it.”

¹⁶Moreover he said to me, “Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem. They will eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness. They will drink water by measure, and in dismay; ¹⁷ that they may lack bread and water, be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:10. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

† 4:11. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

EZEKIEL 5

A Sword against Jerusalem

¹“You, son of man, take a sharp sword. You shall take it as a barber’s razor to yourself, and shall cause it to pass over your head and over your beard. Then take balances to weigh and divide the hair. ² A third part you shall burn in the fire in the middle of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled. You shall take a third part, and strike with the sword around it. A third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. ³ You shall take a small number of these and bind them in the folds of your robe. ⁴ Of these again you shall take, and cast them into the middle of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From it a fire will come out into all the house of Israel.

⁵“The Lord Yahweh says: ‘This is Jerusalem. I have set her in the middle of the nations, and countries are around her. ⁶ She has rebelled against my ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are around her; for they have rejected my ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them.’

⁷“Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Because you are more turbulent than the nations that are around you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my ordinances, neither have followed the ordinances of the nations that are around you; ⁸ therefore the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I, even I, am against you; and I will execute judgments among you in the sight of the nations. ⁹ I will do in you that which I have not done, and which I will not do anything like it any more, because of all your abominations. ¹⁰ Therefore the

fathers will eat the sons within you, and the sons will eat their fathers. I will execute judgments on you; and I will scatter the whole remnant of you to all the winds. ¹¹ Therefore as I live,’ says the Lord Yahweh, ‘surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore I will also diminish you. My eye won’t spare, and I will have no pity. ¹² A third part of you will die with the pestilence, and they will be consumed with famine within you. A third part will fall by the sword around you. A third part I will scatter to all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

¹³“ ‘Thus my anger will be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath toward them to rest, and I will be comforted. They will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath on them.

¹⁴“ ‘Moreover I will make you a desolation and a reproach among the nations that are around you, in the sight of all that pass by. ¹⁵ So it will be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, to the nations that are around you, when I execute judgments on you in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes—I, Yahweh, have spoken it— ¹⁶ when I send on them the evil arrows of famine that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you. I will increase the famine on you and will break your staff of bread. ¹⁷ I will send on you famine and evil animals, and they will bereave you. Pestilence and blood will pass through you. I will bring the sword on you. I, Yahweh, have spoken it.’ ”

EZEKIEL 6

Judgment on Idolatrous Israel

¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²"Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy to them, ³ and say, 'You mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Yahweh! The Lord Yahweh says to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys: "Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword on you, and I will destroy your high places. ⁴ Your altars will become desolate, and your incense altars will be broken. I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ⁵ I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols. I will scatter your bones around your altars. ⁶ In all your dwelling places, the cities will be laid waste and the high places will be desolate, so that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your incense altars may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. ⁷ The slain will fall among you, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

⁸" "Yet I will leave a remnant, in that you will have some that escape the sword among the nations, when you are scattered through the countries. ⁹ Those of you that escape will remember me among the nations where they are carried captive, how I have

been broken with their lewd heart, which has departed from me, and with their eyes, which play the prostitute after their idols. Then they will loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. ¹⁰ They will know that I am Yahweh. I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them." '

¹¹"The Lord Yahweh says: 'Strike with your hand, and stamp with your foot, and say, "Alas!", because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel; for they will fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. ¹² He who is far off will die of the pestilence. He who is near will fall by the sword. He who remains and is besieged will die by the famine. Thus I will accomplish my wrath on them. ¹³ You will know that I am Yahweh when their slain men are among their idols around their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, under every green tree, and under every thick oak—the places where they offered pleasant aroma to all their idols. ¹⁴ I will stretch out my hand on them and make the land desolate and waste, from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.' "

EZEKIEL 7

Impending Disaster

¹ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²"You, son of man, the Lord Yahweh says to the land of Israel, 'An end! The end has come on the four corners of the land. ³ Now the end is on you, and I will send my anger on you, and will judge you according to your ways. I will bring on you all your abominations. ⁴ My eye will not spare you,

neither will I have pity; but I will bring your ways on you, and your abominations will be among you. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.'

⁵"The Lord Yahweh says: 'A disaster! A unique disaster! Behold, it comes. ⁶ An end has come. The end has come! It awakes

against you. Behold, it comes. ⁷ Your doom has come to you, inhabitant of the land! The time has come! The day is near, a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting, on the mountains. ⁸ Now I will shortly pour out my wrath on you, and accomplish my anger against you, and will judge you according to your ways. I will bring on you all your abominations. ⁹ My eye won't spare, neither will I have pity. I will punish you according to your ways. Your abominations will be among you. Then you will know that I, Yahweh, strike.

¹⁰“ Behold, the day! Behold, it comes! Your doom has gone out. The rod has blossomed. Pride has budded. ¹¹ Violence has risen up into a rod of wickedness. None of them will remain, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth. There will be nothing of value among them. ¹² The time has come! The day draws near. Don't let the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is on all its multitude. ¹³ For the seller won't return to that which is sold, although they are still alive; for the vision concerns the whole multitude of it. None will return. None will strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life. ¹⁴ They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but no one goes to the battle, for my wrath is on all its multitude.

¹⁵“ The sword is outside, and the pestilence and the famine within. He who is in the field will die by the sword. He who is in the city will be devoured by famine and pestilence. ¹⁶ But of those who escape, they will escape and will be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, everyone in his iniquity. ¹⁷ All hands will

be feeble, and all knees will be weak as water. ¹⁸ They will also clothe themselves with sackcloth, and horror will cover them. Shame will be on all faces, and baldness on all their heads. ¹⁹ They will cast their silver in the streets, and their gold will be as an unclean thing. Their silver and their gold won't be able to deliver them in the day of Yahweh's wrath. They won't satisfy their souls or fill their bellies; because it has been the stumbling block of their iniquity. ²⁰ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations and their detestable things therein. Therefore I have made it to them as an unclean thing. ²¹ I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a plunder; and they will profane it. ²² I will also turn my face from them, and they will profane my secret place. Robbers will enter into it, and profane it.

²³“ Make chains, for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. ²⁴ Therefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they will possess their houses. I will also make the pride of the strong to cease. Their holy places will be profaned. ²⁵ Destruction comes! They will seek peace, and there will be none. ²⁶ Mischief will come on mischief, and rumor will be on rumor. They will seek a vision of the prophet; but the law will perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. ²⁷ The king will mourn, and the prince will be clothed with desolation. The hands of the people of the land will be troubled. I will do to them after their way, and according to their own judgments I will judge them. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.’ ”

EZEKIEL 8

Abominations in the Temple

¹ In the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, the Lord Yahweh's hand fell on me there. ² Then I saw, and behold, a likeness

as the appearance of fire—from the appearance of his waist and downward, fire, and from his waist and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal. ³ He stretched out the form of a

hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and the sky, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court that looks toward the north, where there was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy.⁴ Behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain.

⁵ Then he said to me, “Son of man, lift up your eyes now the way toward the north.”

So I lifted up my eyes the way toward the north, and saw, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

⁶ He said to me, “Son of man, do you see what they do? Even the great abominations that the house of Israel commit here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? But you will again see yet other great abominations.”

⁷ He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.⁸ Then he said to me, “Son of man, dig now in the wall.”

When I had dug in the wall, I saw a door.

⁹ He said to me, “Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here.”

¹⁰ So I went in and looked, and saw every form of creeping things, abominable animals, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed around on the wall.¹¹ Seventy men of the elders of the house of

Israel stood before them. In the middle of them Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan stood, every man with his censer in his hand; and the smell of the cloud of incense went up.

¹² Then he said to me, “Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his rooms of imagery? For they say, ‘Yahweh doesn’t see us. Yahweh has forsaken the land.’ ”¹³ He said also to me, “You will again see more of the great abominations which they do.”

¹⁴ Then he brought me to the door of the gate of Yahweh’s house which was toward the north; and I saw the women sit there weeping for Tammuz.¹⁵ Then he said to me, “Have you seen this, son of man? You will again see yet greater abominations than these.”

¹⁶ He brought me into the inner court of Yahweh’s house; and I saw at the door of Yahweh’s temple, between the porch and the altar, there were about twenty-five men with their backs toward Yahweh’s temple and their faces toward the east. They were worshipping the sun toward the east.

¹⁷ Then he said to me, “Have you seen this, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger. Behold, they put the branch to their nose.¹⁸ Therefore I will also deal in wrath. My eye won’t spare, neither will I have pity. Though they cry in my ears with a loud voice, yet I will not hear them.”

EZEKIEL 9

The Slaughter of the Idolaters

¹ Then he cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying, “Cause those who are in charge of the city to draw near, each man with his destroying weapon in his hand.”² Behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north,

every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand. One man in the middle of them was clothed in linen, with a writer’s inkhorn by his side. They went in, and stood beside the bronze altar.

³ The glory of the God of Israel went up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side. ⁴ Yahweh said to him, "Go through the middle of the city, through the middle of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done within it."

⁵ To the others he said in my hearing, "Go through the city after him, and strike. Don't let your eye spare, neither have pity. ⁶ Kill utterly the old man, the young man, the virgin, little children and women; but don't come near any man on whom is the mark. Begin at my sanctuary."

Then they began at the old men who were before the house.

⁷ He said to them, "Defile the house, and

fill the courts with the slain. Go out!"

They went out, and struck in the city.

⁸ While they were killing, and I was left, I fell on my face, and cried, and said, "Ah Lord Yahweh! Will you destroy all the residue of Israel in your pouring out of your wrath on Jerusalem?"

⁹ Then he said to me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perversion; for they say, 'Yahweh has forsaken the land, and Yahweh doesn't see.' ¹⁰ As for me also, my eye won't spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way on their head."

¹¹ Behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, "I have done as you have commanded me."

EZEKIEL 10

God's Glory Leaves Jerusalem

¹ Then I looked, and see, in the expanse that was over the head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire* stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. ² He spoke to the man clothed in linen, and said, "Go in between the whirling wheels, even under the cherub, and fill both your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city."

He went in as I watched. ³ Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. ⁴ Yahweh's glory mounted up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Yahweh's glory. ⁵ The sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of God Almighty when he speaks.

⁶ It came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," that he went in and stood beside a wheel. ⁷ The cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire that was between the cherubim, and took some of it, and put it into the hands of him who was clothed in linen, who took it and went out. ⁸ The form of a man's hand appeared here in the cherubim under their wings.

⁹ I looked, and behold, there were four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub. The appearance of the wheels was like a beryl stone. ¹⁰ As for their appearance, the four of them had one likeness, like a wheel within a wheel. ¹¹ When they went, they went in their four directions. They didn't turn as they went, but to the place where the head looked they

followed it. They didn't turn as they went.

¹² Their whole body, including their backs, their hands, their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes all around, even the wheels that the four of them had. ¹³ As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, "the whirling wheels". ¹⁴ Every one of them had four faces. The first face was the face of the cherub. The second face was the face of a man. The third face was the face of a lion. The fourth was the face of an eagle.

¹⁵ The cherubim mounted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. ¹⁶ When the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also didn't turn from beside them. ¹⁷ When they stood, these stood. When they mounted up, these mounted up with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 10:1. or, lapis lazuli .

¹⁸ Yahweh's glory went out from over the threshold of the house and stood over the cherubim. ¹⁹ The cherubim lifted up their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went out, with the wheels beside them. Then they stood at the door of the east gate of Yahweh's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

²⁰ This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. ²¹ Every one had four faces, and every one four wings. The likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. ²² As for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves. They each went straight forward.

EZEKIEL 11

Judgment on Wicked Counselors

¹ Moreover the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of Yahweh's house, which looks eastward. Behold, twenty-five men were at the door of the gate; and I saw among them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. ² He said to me, "Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity, and who give wicked counsel in this city; ³ who say, 'The time is not near to build houses. This is the cauldron, and we are the meat.' ⁴ Therefore prophesy against them. Prophesy, son of man."

⁵ Yahweh's Spirit fell on me, and he said to me, "Speak, 'Yahweh says: "Thus you have said, house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind. ⁶ You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled its streets with the slain."

⁷ "Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: "Your slain whom you have laid in the middle of it, they are the meat, and this is the cauldron; but you will be brought out of the middle of it. ⁸ You have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword on you," says the Lord Yahweh. ⁹ "I will bring you out of the middle of it, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. ¹⁰ You will fall by the sword. I will judge you in the border of Israel. Then you will know that I am Yahweh. ¹¹ This will not be your cauldron, neither will you be the meat in the middle of it. I will judge you in the border of Israel. ¹² You will know that I am Yahweh, for you have not walked in my statutes. You have not executed my ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are around you." ' "

¹³ When I prophesied, Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then I fell down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, “Ah

Lord Yahweh! Will you make a full end of the remnant of Israel?”

God Will Restore Israel

¹⁴ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ¹⁵“Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your relatives, and all the house of Israel, all of them, are the ones to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, ‘Go far away from Yahweh. This land has been given to us for a possession.’

¹⁶“Therefore say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, yet I will be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they have come.” ’

¹⁷“Therefore say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.”

¹⁸“ ‘They will come there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there. ¹⁹ I will give them

one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them. I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh, ²⁰ that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them. They will be my people, and I will be their God. ²¹ But as for them whose heart walks after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way on their own heads,’ says the Lord Yahweh.”

²² Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels were beside them. The glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³ Yahweh’s glory went up from the middle of the city, and stood on the mountain which is on the east side of the city. ²⁴ The Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to the captives.

So the vision that I had seen went up from me. ²⁵ Then I spoke to the captives all the things that Yahweh had shown me.

EZEKIEL 12

Judah’s Captivity Portrayed

¹ Yahweh’s word also came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, you dwell in the middle of the rebellious house, who have eyes to see, and don’t see, who have ears to hear, and don’t hear; for they are a rebellious house.

³“Therefore, you son of man, prepare your baggage for moving, and move by day in their sight. You shall move from your place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. ⁴ You shall bring out your baggage by day in their sight, as baggage for moving. You shall go out yourself at evening in their sight, as when men go out into exile.

⁵ Dig through the wall in their sight, and carry your baggage out that way. ⁶ In their sight you shall bear it on your shoulder, and carry it out in the dark. You shall cover your face, so that you don’t see the land, for I have set you for a sign to the house of Israel.”

⁷ I did so as I was commanded. I brought out my baggage by day, as baggage for moving, and in the evening I dug through the wall with my hand. I brought it out in the dark, and bore it on my shoulder in their sight.

⁸ In the morning, Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁹“Son of man, hasn't the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, ‘What are you doing?’”

¹⁰“Say to them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “This burden concerns the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel among whom they are.”’”

¹¹“Say, ‘I am your sign. As I have done, so will it be done to them. They will go into exile, into captivity.’”

¹²“ ‘The prince who is among them will bear his baggage on his shoulder in the dark, and will go out. They will dig through the wall to carry things out that way. He will cover his face, because he will not see the

land with his eyes. ¹³ I will also spread my net on him, and he will be taken in my snare. I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet he will not see it, though he will die there. ¹⁴ I will scatter toward every wind all who are around him to help him, and all his bands. I will draw out the sword after them.

¹⁵“ ‘They will know that I am Yahweh when I disperse them among the nations and scatter them through the countries. ¹⁶ But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the nations where they come. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.’ ”

Judgment Not Postponed

¹⁷ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ¹⁸“Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with fearfulness. ¹⁹ Tell the people of the land, ‘The Lord Yahweh says concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the land of Israel: “They will eat their bread with fearfulness and drink their water in dismay, that her land may be desolate, and all that is therein, because of the violence of all those who dwell therein. ²⁰ The cities that are inhabited will be laid waste, and the land will be a desolation. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.” ’ ”

²¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²²“Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in the land of Israel, saying, ‘The days are prolonged, and every vision fails?’ ²³ Tell them therefore, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “I will make this proverb to cease, and

they will no more use it as a proverb in Israel;” ’ but tell them, ‘ “The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every vision. ²⁴ For there will be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. ²⁵ For I am Yahweh. I will speak, and the word that I speak will be performed. It will be no more deferred; for in your days, rebellious house, I will speak the word and will perform it,” says the Lord Yahweh.’ ”

²⁶ Again Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²⁷“Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, ‘The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off.’”

²⁸“Therefore tell them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “None of my words will be deferred any more, but the word which I speak will be performed,” says the Lord Yahweh.’ ”

EZEKIEL 13

False Prophets Condemned

¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, prophesy against the prophets

of Israel who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, 'Hear Yahweh's word: ³ The Lord Yahweh says, "Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! ⁴ Israel, your prophets have been like foxes in the waste places. ⁵ You have not gone up into the gaps or built up the wall for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in Yahweh's day. ⁶ They have seen falsehood and lying divination, who say, 'Yahweh says;' but Yahweh has not sent them. They have made men to hope that the word would be confirmed. ⁷ Haven't you seen a false vision, and haven't you spoken a lying divination, in that you say, 'Yahweh says;' but I have not spoken?"

⁸ "Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: "Because you have spoken falsehood and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you," says the Lord Yahweh. ⁹ "My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions and who utter lying divinations. They will not be in the council of my people, neither will they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither will they enter into the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the Lord Yahweh."

¹⁰ "Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, "Peace;" and there is no peace. When one builds up a wall, behold, they plaster it with whitewash. ¹¹ Tell those who plaster it with whitewash that it will fall. There will be an overflowing shower; and you, great hailstones, will fall. A stormy wind will tear it. ¹² Behold, when the wall has fallen, won't it be said to you, "Where is the plaster with which you have plastered it?"

¹³ "Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: "I will even tear it with a stormy wind in my wrath. There will be an overflowing shower in my anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume it. ¹⁴ So I will break down the wall that you have plastered with whitewash,

and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation will be uncovered. It will fall, and you will be consumed in the middle of it. Then you will know that I am Yahweh. ¹⁵ Thus I will accomplish my wrath on the wall, and on those who have plastered it with whitewash. I will tell you, 'The wall is no more, nor those who plastered it— ¹⁶ to wit, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace,' " says the Lord Yahweh.' "

¹⁷ You, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them, ¹⁸ and say, "The Lord Yahweh says: "Woe to the women who sew magic bands on all elbows and make veils for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of my people and save souls alive for yourselves? ¹⁹ You have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to kill the souls who should not die and to save the souls alive who should not live, by your lying to my people who listen to lies.'

²⁰ "Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: "Behold, I am against your magic bands, with which you hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms. I will let the souls fly free, even the souls whom you ensnare like birds. ²¹ I will also tear your veils and deliver my people out of your hand; and they will no longer be in your hand to be ensnared. Then you will know that I am Yahweh. ²² Because with lies you have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive. ²³ Therefore you shall no more see false visions nor practice divination. I will deliver my people out of your hand. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.' "

EZEKIEL 14

God's Judgments Justified

¹ Then some of the elders of Israel came to me and sat before me. ² Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ³ "Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face. Should I be inquired of at all by them? ⁴ Therefore speak to them and tell them, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Every man of the house of Israel who takes his idols into his heart and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face then comes to the prophet, I Yahweh will answer him there according to the multitude of his idols, ⁵ that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.' "

⁶ "Therefore tell the house of Israel, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Return, and turn yourselves from your idols! Turn away your faces from all your abominations.

⁷ " "For everyone of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who live in Israel, who separates himself from me and takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet to inquire for himself of me, I Yahweh will answer him by myself. ⁸ I will set my face against that man and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from among my people. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.

⁹ " "If the prophet is deceived and speaks a word, I, Yahweh, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand on him, and will destroy him from among my people Israel. ¹⁰ They will bear their iniquity. The iniquity of the prophet will be even as the iniquity of him who seeks him, ¹¹ that the house of Israel may no more go astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God," says the Lord Yahweh. "

¹² Yahweh's word came to me, saying,

¹³ "Son of man, when a land sins against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out my hand on it, and break the staff of its bread and send famine on it, and cut off from it man and animal— ¹⁴ though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only their own souls by their righteousness," says the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁵ "If I cause evil animals to pass through the land, and they ravage it and it is made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the animals— ¹⁶ though these three men were in it, as I live," says the Lord Yahweh, "they would deliver neither sons nor daughters. They only would be delivered, but the land would be desolate.

¹⁷ "Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off from it man and animal'— ¹⁸ though these three men were in it, as I live," says the Lord Yahweh, "they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only would be delivered themselves.

¹⁹ "Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and animal— ²⁰ though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live," says the Lord Yahweh, "they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver only their own souls by their righteousness."

²¹ For the Lord Yahweh says: "How much more when I send my four severe judgments on Jerusalem—the sword, the famine, the evil animals, and the pestilence—to cut off from it man and animal! ²² Yet, behold, there will be left a remnant in it that will be carried out, both sons and daughters. Behold, they will come out to you, and you will see their way and their doings. Then you will be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought on it. ²³ They will comfort you, when you see their way and their doings; then you will know that I have not done all that I have done in it without

cause,” says the Lord Yahweh.

EZEKIEL 15

The Useless Vine

¹ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which is among the trees of the forest? ³ Will wood be taken of it to make anything? Will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel on it? ⁴ Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both its ends, and the middle of it is burned. Is it profitable for any work? ⁵ Behold, when it was whole, it was suitable for no work. How much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it has been burned, will it yet be suitable for any work?”

⁶ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: “As the vine wood among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so I will give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ⁷ I will set my face against them. They will go out from the fire, but the fire will still devour them. Then you will know that I am Yahweh, when I set my face against them. ⁸ I will make the land desolate, because they have acted unfaithfully,” says the Lord Yahweh.

EZEKIEL 16

God’s Faithless Bride

¹ Again Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations; ³ and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says to Jerusalem: “Your origin and your birth is of the land of the Canaanite. An Amorite was your father, and your mother was a Hittite. ⁴ As for your birth, in the day you were born your navel was not cut. You weren’t washed in water to cleanse you. You weren’t salted at all, nor wrapped in blankets at all. ⁵ No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you, to have compassion on you; but you were cast out in the open field, because you were abhorred in the day that you were born.

⁶ “ “When I passed by you, and saw you wallowing in your blood, I said to you, ‘Though you are in your blood, live!’ Yes, I said to you, ‘Though you are in your blood, live!’ ⁷ I caused you to multiply as that which

grows in the field, and you increased and grew great, and you attained to excellent beauty. Your breasts were formed, and your hair grew; yet you were naked and bare.

⁸ “ “Now when I passed by you, and looked at you, behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my garment over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I pledged myself to you and entered into a covenant with you,” says the Lord Yahweh, “and you became mine.

⁹ “ “Then I washed you with water. Yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil. ¹⁰ I clothed you also with embroidered work and put leather sandals on you. I dressed you with fine linen and covered you with silk. ¹¹ I decked you with ornaments, put bracelets on your hands, and put a chain on your neck. ¹² I put a ring on your nose, earrings in your

ears, and a beautiful crown on your head.
¹³Thus you were decked with gold and silver. Your clothing was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered work. You ate fine flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and you prospered to royal estate. ¹⁴Your renown went out among the nations for your beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put on you," says the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁵“ “But you trusted in your beauty, and played the prostitute because of your renown, and poured out your prostitution on everyone who passed by. It was his. ¹⁶You took some of your garments, and made for yourselves high places decked with various colors, and played the prostitute on them. This shouldn't happen, neither shall it be. ¹⁷You also took your beautiful jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself images of men, and played the prostitute with them. ¹⁸You took your embroidered garments, covered them, and set my oil and my incense before them. ¹⁹My bread also which I gave you, fine flour, oil, and honey, with which I fed you, you even set it before them for a pleasant aroma; and so it was," says the Lord Yahweh.

²⁰“ “Moreover you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you have borne to me, and you have sacrificed these to them to be devoured. Was your prostitution a small matter, ²¹that you have slain my children and delivered them up, in causing them to pass through the fire to them? ²²In all your abominations and your prostitution you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, and were wallowing in your blood.

²³“ “It has happened after all your wickedness—woe, woe to you!" says the Lord Yahweh— ²⁴“that you have built for yourselves a vaulted place, and have made yourselves a lofty place in every street. ²⁵You have built your lofty place at the head of every way, and have made your beauty an abomination, and have opened your feet to everyone who passed by, and multiplied your prostitution. ²⁶You have also committed sexual immorality with the Egyptians, your neighbors, great of flesh; and have multiplied your prostitution, to

provoke me to anger. ²⁷See therefore, I have stretched out my hand over you, and have diminished your portion, and delivered you to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of your lewd way. ²⁸You have played the prostitute also with the Assyrians, because you were insatiable; yes, you have played the prostitute with them, and yet you weren't satisfied. ²⁹You have moreover multiplied your prostitution to the land of merchants, to Chaldea; and yet you weren't satisfied with this.

³⁰“ “How weak is your heart," says the Lord Yahweh, "since you do all these things, the work of an impudent prostitute; ³¹in that you build your vaulted place at the head of every way, and make your lofty place in every street, and have not been as a prostitute, in that you scorn pay.

³²“ “Adulterous wife, who takes strangers instead of her husband! ³³People give gifts to all prostitutes; but you give your gifts to all your lovers, and bribe them, that they may come to you on every side for your prostitution. ³⁴You are different from other women in your prostitution, in that no one follows you to play the prostitute; and whereas you give hire, and no hire is given to you, therefore you are different.”

³⁵“Therefore, prostitute, hear Yahweh's word: ³⁶The Lord Yahweh says, "Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered through your prostitution with your lovers; and because of all the idols of your abominations, and for the blood of your children, that you gave to them; ³⁷therefore see, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you have taken pleasure, and all those whom you have loved, with all those whom you have hated. I will even gather them against you on every side, and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness. ³⁸I will judge you as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy. ³⁹I will also give you into their hand, and they will throw down your vaulted place, and break down your lofty places. They will strip you of your clothes and take your beautiful jewels. They will leave you naked and bare. ⁴⁰They will also bring up a company against

you, and they will stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords.⁴¹ They will burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you in the sight of many women. I will cause you to cease from playing the prostitute, and you will also give no hire any more.⁴² So I will cause my wrath toward you to rest, and my jealousy will depart from you. I will be quiet, and will not be angry any more.

⁴³“ ‘ “Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring your way on your head,” says the Lord Yahweh: “and you shall not commit this lewdness with all your abominations.

⁴⁴“ ‘ “Behold, everyone who uses proverbs will use this proverb against you, saying, ‘As is the mother, so is her daughter.’⁴⁵ You are the daughter of your mother, who loathes her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.⁴⁶ Your elder sister is Samaria, who dwells at your left hand, she and her daughters; and your younger sister, who dwells at your right hand, is Sodom with her daughters.⁴⁷ Yet you have not walked in their ways, nor done their abominations; but soon you were more corrupt than they in all your ways.⁴⁸ As I live,” says the Lord Yahweh, “Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters.

⁴⁹“ ‘ “Behold, this was the iniquity of

your sister Sodom: pride, fullness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters. She also didn’t strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.⁵⁰ They were arrogant and committed abomination before me. Therefore I took them away when I saw it.⁵¹ Samaria hasn’t committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done.⁵² You also bear your own shame yourself, in that you have given judgment for your sisters; through your sins that you have committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than you. Yes, be also confounded, and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.

⁵³“ ‘ “I will reverse their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives among them;⁵⁴ that you may bear your own shame, and may be ashamed because of all that you have done, in that you are a comfort to them.⁵⁵ Your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, will return to their former estate; and Samaria and her daughters will return to their former estate; and you and your daughters will return to your former estate.⁵⁶ For your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the day of your pride,⁵⁷ before your wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all who are around her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise you all around.⁵⁸ You have borne your lewdness and your abominations,” says Yahweh.

An Everlasting Covenant

⁵⁹“ ‘For the Lord Yahweh says: “I will also deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the covenant.⁶⁰ Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you.⁶¹ Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed when you receive your sisters, your elder sisters and your younger; and I

will give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant.⁶² I will establish my covenant with you. Then you will know that I am Yahweh;⁶³ that you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more because of your shame, when I have forgiven you all that you have done,” says the Lord Yahweh.’ ”

EZEKIEL 17

Babylon and Jerusalem States of Consciousness

¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, tell a riddle, and speak a parable¹ to the house of Israel; ³ and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “A great eagle² with great wings and long feathers, full of feathers which had various colors, came to Lebanon and took the top of the cedar. ⁴ He cropped off the topmost of its young twigs, and carried it to a land of traffic. He planted it in a city of merchants.

⁵“ ‘ “He also took some of the seed of the land and planted it in fruitful soil. He placed it beside many waters. He set it as a willow tree. ⁶ It grew and became a spreading vine³ of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and its roots were under him. So it became a vine, produced branches, and shot out sprigs.

⁷“ ‘ “There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers. Behold, this vine bent its roots toward him, and shot out its branches toward him, from the ground where it was planted, that he might water it. ⁸ It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might produce branches and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a good vine.” ’

⁹“Say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Will it prosper? Won't he pull up its roots and cut off its fruit, that it may wither, that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? It can't be raised from its roots by a strong arm or many people. ¹⁰ Yes, behold, being planted, will it prosper? Won't it utterly wither when the east wind touches it? It will wither in the ground where it grew.” ’ ”

¹¹ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ¹²“Say now to the rebellious house, ‘Don't you know what these things mean?’ Tell them, ‘Behold, the king of Babylon⁴ came to Jerusalem,⁵ and took its king, and its princes, and brought them to him to Babylon. ¹³ He took one of the royal offspring,* and made a covenant with him. He also brought him under an oath, and took

away the mighty of the land, ¹⁴ that the kingdom might be brought low, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand. ¹⁵ But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and many people. Will he prosper? Will he who does such things escape? Will he break the covenant, and still escape?

¹⁶“ ‘As I live,’ says the Lord Yahweh, ‘surely in the place where the king dwells who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him in the middle of Babylon he will die. ¹⁷ Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company won't help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts to cut off many persons. ¹⁸ For he has despised the oath by breaking the covenant;⁶ and behold, he had given his hand, and yet has done all these things. He won't escape.

¹⁹“Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: ‘As I live, I will surely bring on his own head my oath that he has despised and my covenant that he has broken. ²⁰ I will spread my net on him, and he will be taken in my snare. I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he has trespassed against me. ²¹ All his fugitives in all his bands will fall by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered toward every wind. Then you will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken it.’

1. *a parable*. A brief symbolical story told to illustrate Truth (RW/parable).

2. *A great eagle*. The eagle is the symbol of strength and victory ... The eagle is the expression of abounding strength. As is the way of an eagle in the air, so is our when we fully realize our divine inheritance. If we deem ourself to be finite, to be apart from the Infinite, we cannot know of the possibilities of our spiritual nature (Cora Fillmore, *Christ Enthroned in Man*, chapter 3).

3. *a spreading vine*. Metaphysically, the I AM within us is the vine, our faculties are the branches, and the perfect body is the fruit (John 15) [and, extending the metaphor, God is the Universal, transcen-

dent ground of our being from which the vine draws its source]. The life current as it comes from the Universal is one in vine, branches, and fruit, and it is on this free-flowing inner force that we fix our attention when we demonstrate the power of Spirit. Material symbols are likely to be misleading unless we remember always to get the spiritual import in its I AM application.

4. *the king of Babylon.* Babylon is confusion or mixture, outer confusion, sense confusion, mental confusion, a chaotic condition. There are times when we find ourselves in the confusion of the sense consciousness, and its thoughts are so strong that they seem to have us in complete subjugation. Such cases symbolize captivity in Babylon. (MBD/Babylon)

5. *came to Jerusalem.* Jerusalem means habitation of peace. It is the abiding consciousness of spiritual peace, which is the result of continuous realizations of spiritual power tempered with spiritual poise and confidence (MBD/Jerusalem).

6. *For he has despised the oath by breaking the covenant.* A covenant is an agreement—the principles or rules by which we are able to gain our true spiritual heritage and possess the riches of the kingdom of God. We must be true to the Spirit within us. If we follow false gods, that is, material things, we will find these to be powerless to satisfy us, and we will fail to enter into the spiritual state that God has promised us. We must be true to our I AM nature if we would reap the benefits of the I AM consciousness (MBD/covenant).

A God of Loving-Kindness and Tender Mercy

²²“The Lord Yahweh says: ‘I will also take some of the lofty top of the cedar, and will plant it. I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it on a high and lofty mountain. ²³ I will plant it in the mountain of the height of Israel; and it will produce boughs, and bear fruit, and be a good cedar. Birds of every kind will dwell in the shade of its branches. ²⁴ All the trees of the field will know that I, Yahweh, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, ¹ have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree

flourish.

“‘I, Yahweh, have spoken and have done it.’”

1. *I, Yahweh, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree.* Yahweh is sometimes regarded as a God of wrath and vengeance and sometimes as a God of loving-kindness and tender mercy, depending on the consciousness and the outpictured circumstances of the one writing or speaking about Yahweh. (*Unity Correspondence Course*, Lesson 11, annotation 2)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 17:13. or, seed.

EZEKIEL 18

Claim Your Spiritual Inheritance

¹ Yahweh’s word came to me again, saying, ²“What do you mean, that you use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying,

‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes, ¹ and the children’s teeth are set on edge?’

³“As I live,” says the Lord Yahweh, “you shall not use this proverb any more in Israel.

⁴ Behold, all souls are mine; ² as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine. The soul who sins, he shall die.

⁵ “But if a man is just, and does that which is lawful and

right,
 6 and has not eaten on the mountains,
 hasn't lifted up his eyes to the idols
 of the house of Israel,
 hasn't defiled his neighbor's wife,
 hasn't come near a woman in her
 impurity,
 7 and has not wronged any,
 but has restored to the debtor his
 pledge,
 has taken nothing by robbery,
 has given his bread to the hungry,
 and has covered the naked with a
 garment;
 8 he who hasn't lent to them with
 interest,
 hasn't taken any increase from them,
 who has withdrawn his hand from
 iniquity,
 has executed true justice between
 man and man,
 9 has walked in my statutes,
 and has kept my ordinances,
 to deal truly;
 he is just,
 he shall surely live," says the Lord
 Yahweh.

¹⁰"If he fathers a son who is a robber who
 sheds blood, and who does any one of these
 things, ¹¹ or who does not do any of those
 things

but has eaten at the mountain shrines
 and defiled his neighbor's wife,
 12 has wronged the poor and needy,
 has taken by robbery,
 has not restored the pledge,
 and has lifted up his eyes to the idols,
 has committed abomination,
 13 has lent with interest,
 and has taken increase from the poor,
 shall he then live? He shall not live. He
 has done all these abominations. He shall
 surely die. His blood will be on him.

¹⁴"Now, behold, if he fathers a son who
 sees all his father's sins which he has done,
 and fears, and doesn't do likewise,

15 who hasn't eaten on the mountains,
 hasn't lifted up his eyes to the idols
 of the house of Israel,
 hasn't defiled his neighbor's wife,
 16 hasn't wronged any,
 hasn't taken anything to pledge,

hasn't taken by robbery,
 but has given his bread to the hungry,
 and has covered the naked with a
 garment;
 17 who has withdrawn his hand from the
 poor,
 who hasn't received interest or
 increase,
 has executed my ordinances,
 has walked in my statutes;
 he shall not die for the iniquity of his
 father. He shall surely live. ¹⁸ As for his
 father, because he cruelly oppressed,
 robbed his brother, and did that which is not
 good among his people, behold, he will die
 in his iniquity.

¹⁹"Yet you say, 'Why doesn't the son bear
 the iniquity of the father?' When the son has
 done that which is lawful and right, and has
 kept all my statutes, and has done them, he
 will surely live. ²⁰ The soul who sins, he
 shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity
 of the father, neither shall the father bear
 the iniquity of the son. The righteousness
 of the righteous shall be on him, and the
 wickedness of the wicked shall be on him.

²¹"But if the wicked turns from all his
 sins that he has committed, and keeps all
 my statutes, and does that which is lawful
 and right, he shall surely live. He shall not
 die. ²² None of his transgressions that he has
 committed will be remembered against him.
 In his righteousness that he has done, he
 shall live. ²³ Have I any pleasure in the death
 of the wicked?" ²⁴ says the Lord Yahweh,
 "and not rather that he should return from
 his way, and live?"

²⁴"But when the righteous turns away
 from his righteousness, and commits
 iniquity, and does according to all the
 abominations that the wicked man does,
 should he live? None of his righteous deeds
 that he has done will be remembered. In his
 trespass that he has trespassed, and in his
 sin that he has sinned, in them he shall die.

²⁵"Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is
 not equal.' ²⁶ Hear now, house of Israel: Is
 my way not equal? Aren't your ways
 unequal? ²⁶ When the righteous man turns
 away from his righteousness, and commits
 iniquity, and dies in it, then he dies in his
 iniquity that he has done. ²⁷ Again, when the

wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is lawful and right, he will save his soul alive.²⁸ Because he considers, and turns away from all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live. He shall not die.²⁹ Yet the house of Israel says, 'The way of the Lord is not fair.' House of Israel, aren't my ways fair? Aren't your ways unfair?

³⁰"Therefore I will judge you, house of Israel, everyone according to his ways," says the Lord Yahweh. "Return, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions, so iniquity will not be your ruin."³¹ Cast away from you all your transgressions in which you have transgressed; and make yourself a new heart and a new spirit. For why will you die, house of Israel?³² For I have no pleasure in the death of him who dies," says the Lord Yahweh. "Therefore turn yourselves, and live! 6

1. *The fathers have eaten sour grapes.* The belief is quite widespread that our lives are strongly predetermined to certain limitations and certain patterns according to the talents and weaknesses of our parents and our ancestors. "A chip off the old block," we jokingly say when we expect the child to be a reflection of the parent. Many of the limiting ideas concerning earthly inheritance and heredity originate in the Bible. But, actually a study of the Bible reveals that these ideas were simply superstitious beliefs of the people during that day. Some of them were rejected emphatically such as this statement from Ezekiel, "What mean ye that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying the fathers have eaten sour grapes and the children's teeth are set on edge? 'As I live,' saith Jehovah, 'Ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.'" In other words, he was emphatically denouncing the idea of hereditary influence. (Eric Butterworth Speaks, December 1976,

Essay 16, *Claim Your Inheritance.*) (See Jeremiah 31:29)

2. *Behold, all souls are mine.* Ezekiel taught that man's standing before God is not to be determined by his parents or even by his own past. How essential for us to know this! Frequently we labor under the belief that limitations are inflicted upon us because of others' deficiencies. To perceive that nobody or nothing can keep us from our good is indeed a freeing thought (Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*).

3. *When the son has done that which is lawful and right, and has kept all my statutes, and has done them, he will surely live.* We have to release also the belief that our own past wrongdoing can hold us in bondage. We have all made mistakes, some very serious ones, but whenever we sincerely repent and ask God's forgiveness, it is forthcoming (LTBL).

4. *Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked?* See Ezekiel 33:11 "I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why will you die, house of Israel?"

5. *Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.'* To contend that we suffer for the misdeeds of others leads to self-pity. To hold that our own past misdeeds hang like the sword of Damocles over our heads leads to self-condemnation. Neither has any place in the mind of the one who would attune himself to God. (LTBL)

6. *Therefore turn yourselves, and live!* You are the offspring of God. Claim your inheritance from Him, and know that you have His abundant life, His strength, and His wisdom. While you hold yourself in bondage to the belief of inheritance from human father or mother, according to the flesh, you will remain bound. It is bondage to error thought that is manifest outwardly in physical inharmony. Jesus Christ came, and is here to set you free. Claim your freedom after this manner: "I am the offspring of God, and I inherit my Father's perfect mind and perfect life. I am free from all error-thought bondage about ancestral inheritance, and I thank God for my freedom." (Unity tract: *A Talk on Christian Healing*)

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

EZEKIEL 19

Israel Degraded

¹"Moreover, take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,² and say,

'What was your mother?

A lioness.
She couched among lions,
in the middle of the young lions she
nourished her cubs.

³ She brought up one of her cubs.
He became a young lion.
He learned to catch the prey.
He devoured men.

⁴ The nations also heard of him.
He was taken in their pit;
and they brought him with hooks to
the land of Egypt.

⁵ “ ‘Now when she saw that she had
waited,
and her hope was lost,
then she took another of her cubs,
and made him a young lion.

⁶ He went up and down among the lions.
He became a young lion.
He learned to catch the prey.
He devoured men.

⁷ He knew their palaces,
and laid waste their cities.
The land was desolate with its fullness,
because of the noise of his roaring.

⁸ Then the nations attacked him on every
side from the provinces.
They spread their net over him.
He was taken in their pit.

⁹ They put him in a cage with hooks,
and brought him to the king of
Babylon.
They brought him into strongholds,

so that his voice should no more be
heard on the mountains of
Israel.

¹⁰ “ ‘Your mother was like a vine in your
blood, planted by the waters.
It was fruitful and full of branches by
reason of many waters.

¹¹ It had strong branches for the scepters
of those who ruled.
Their stature was exalted among the
thick boughs.
They were seen in their height
with the multitude of their branches.

¹² But it was plucked up in fury.
It was cast down to the ground,
and the east wind dried up its fruit.
Its strong branches were broken off
and withered.
The fire consumed them.

¹³ Now it is planted in the wilderness,
in a dry and thirsty land.

¹⁴ Fire has gone out of its branches.
It has devoured its fruit,
so that there is in it no strong branch
to be a scepter to rule.’

This is a lamentation, and shall be for a
lamentation.”

EZEKIEL 20

Israel's Continuing Rebellion

¹ In the seventh year, in the fifth month,
the tenth day of the month, some of the
elders of Israel came to inquire of Yahweh,
and sat before me.

² Yahweh's word came to me, saying,
³“Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel,
and tell them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Is it
to inquire of me that you have come? As I
live,” says the Lord Yahweh, “I will not be
inquired of by you.” ’

⁴“Will you judge them, son of man? Will
you judge them? Cause them to know the
abominations of their fathers. ⁵ Tell them,
‘The Lord Yahweh says: “In the day when I

chose Israel, and swore to the offspring of
the house of Jacob, and made myself known
to them in the land of Egypt, when I swore
to them, saying, ‘I am Yahweh your God;’ ⁶
in that day I swore to them to bring them
out of the land of Egypt into a land that
I had searched out for them, flowing with
milk and honey, which is the glory of all
lands. ⁷ I said to them, ‘Each of you throw
away the abominations of his eyes. Don't
defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt. I
am Yahweh your God.’

⁸“ ‘ “But they rebelled against me and
wouldn't listen to me. They didn't all throw
away the abominations of their eyes. They
also didn't forsake the idols of Egypt. Then

I said I would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the middle of the land of Egypt. ⁹ But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among which they were, in whose sight I made myself known to them in bringing them out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁰ So I caused them to go out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹ I gave them my statutes and showed them my ordinances, which if a man does, he will live in them. ¹² Moreover also I gave them my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.

¹³“ ‘ “But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness. They didn't walk in my statutes and they rejected my ordinances, which if a man keeps, he shall live in them. They greatly profaned my Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them in the wilderness, to consume them. ¹⁴ But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. ¹⁵ Moreover also I swore to them in the wilderness that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands, ¹⁶ because they rejected my ordinances, and didn't walk in my statutes, and profaned my Sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols. ¹⁷ Nevertheless my eye spared them, and I didn't destroy them. I didn't make a full end of them in the wilderness. ¹⁸ I said to their children in the wilderness, 'Don't walk in the statutes of your fathers. Don't observe their ordinances or defile yourselves with their idols. ¹⁹ I am Yahweh your God. Walk in my statutes, keep my ordinances, and do them. ²⁰ Make my Sabbaths holy. They shall be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I am Yahweh your God.'

²¹“ ‘ “But the children rebelled against me. They didn't walk in my statutes, and didn't keep my ordinances to do them, which if a man does, he shall live in them. They profaned my Sabbaths. Then I said I

would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. ²² Nevertheless I withdrew my hand and worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. ²³ Moreover I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries, ²⁴ because they had not executed my ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. ²⁵ Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances in which they couldn't live. ²⁶ I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused all that opens the womb to pass through the fire, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am Yahweh.” ’

²⁷“Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and tell them, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Moreover, in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. ²⁸ For when I had brought them into the land which I swore to give to them, then they saw every high hill and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering. There they also made their pleasant aroma, and there they poured out their drink offerings. ²⁹ Then I said to them, 'What does the high place where you go mean?' So its name is called Bamah* to this day.” ’

³⁰“Therefore tell the house of Israel, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Do you pollute yourselves in the way of your fathers? Do you play the prostitute after their abominations? ³¹ When you offer your gifts, when you make your sons pass through the fire, do you pollute yourselves with all your idols to this day? Should I be inquired of by you, house of Israel? As I live, says the Lord Yahweh, I will not be inquired of by you! ³²“ ‘ “That which comes into your mind will not be at all, in that you say, 'We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

God Will Restore Israel

³³ As I live," says the Lord Yahweh, "surely with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, I will be king over you. ³⁴ I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out. ³⁵ I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will enter into judgment with you face to face. ³⁶ Just as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you," says the Lord Yahweh. ³⁷ "I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. ³⁸ I will purge out from among you the rebels and those who disobey me. I will bring them out of the land where they live, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am Yahweh."

³⁹ "As for you, house of Israel, the Lord Yahweh says: "Go, everyone serve his idols, and hereafter also, if you will not listen to

me; but you shall no more profane my holy name with your gifts and with your idols. ⁴⁰ For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel," says the Lord Yahweh, "there all the house of Israel, all of them, shall serve me in the land. There I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings and the first fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things. ⁴¹ I will accept you as a pleasant aroma when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered. I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. ⁴² You will know that I am Yahweh when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which I swore to give to your fathers. ⁴³ There you will remember your ways, and all your deeds in which you have polluted yourselves. Then you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that you have committed. ⁴⁴ You will know that I am Yahweh, when I have dealt with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, you house of Israel," says the Lord Yahweh."

A Prophecy against the Negeb

⁴⁵Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁴⁶"Son of man, set your face toward the south, and preach toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the south. ⁴⁷Tell the forest of the south, 'Hear Yahweh's word: The Lord Yahweh says, "Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it will devour every green tree in you, and

every dry tree. The burning flame will not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north will be burned by it. ⁴⁸All flesh will see that I, Yahweh, have kindled it. It will not be quenched.' "

⁴⁹Then I said, "Ah Lord Yahweh! They say of me, 'Isn't he a speaker of parables?'" "

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 20:29. "Bamah" means "High Place".

EZEKIEL 21

The Drawn Sword of God

¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²"Son of man, set your face toward

Jerusalem, and preach toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel. ³ Tell the land of Israel, 'Yahweh says: "Behold, I am against you, and will draw my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked.

⁴ Seeing then that I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore my sword will go out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north. ⁵ All flesh will know that I, Yahweh, have drawn my sword out of its sheath. It will not return any more.' "

⁶ "Therefore sigh, you son of man. You shall sigh before their eyes with a broken heart* and with bitterness. ⁷ It shall be, when they ask you, 'Why do you sigh?' that you shall say, 'Because of the news, for it comes! Every heart will melt, all hands will be feeble, every spirit will faint, and all knees will be weak as water. Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says the Lord Yahweh.' "

⁸ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁹ "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'Yahweh says:

"A sword! A sword!
It is sharpened,
and also polished.

¹⁰ It is sharpened that it may make a slaughter.

It is polished that it may be as lightning.

Should we then make mirth?

The rod of my son condemns every tree.

¹¹ It is given to be polished,
that it may be handled.

The sword is sharpened.

Yes, it is polished
to give it into the hand of the killer.' "

¹² Cry and wail, son of man;
for it is on my people.

It is on all the princes of Israel.

They are delivered over to the sword
with my people.

Therefore beat your thigh.

¹³ "For there is a trial. What if even the rod that condemns will be no more?" says the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁴ "You therefore, son of man, prophesy,
and strike your hands together.
Let the sword be doubled the third time,
the sword of the fatally wounded.
It is the sword of the great one who is
fatally wounded,
which enters into their rooms.

¹⁵ I have set the threatening sword against
all their gates,
that their heart may melt,
and their stumblings be multiplied.
Ah! It is made as lightning.

It is pointed for slaughter.

¹⁶ Gather yourselves together.
Go to the right.

Set yourselves in array.

Go to the left,
wherever your face is set.

¹⁷ I will also strike my hands together,
and I will cause my wrath to rest.
I, Yahweh, have spoken it."

¹⁸ Yahweh's word came to me again, saying, ¹⁹ "Also, you son of man, appoint two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come. They both will come out of one land, and mark out a place. Mark it out at the head of the way to the city. ²⁰ You shall appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the fortified. ²¹ For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination. He shook the arrows back and forth. He consulted the teraphim.† He looked in the liver. ²² In his right hand was the lot for Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, and to build forts. ²³ It will be to them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths to them; but he brings iniquity to memory, that they may be taken.

²⁴ "Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: 'Because you have caused your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because you have come to memory, you will be taken with the hand.

²⁵ "You, deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day has come, in the time of the iniquity of the end, ²⁶ the Lord Yahweh says: "Remove the turban,

and take off the crown. This will not be as it was. Exalt that which is low, and humble that which is high. ²⁷ I will overturn, overturn, overturn it. This also will be no more, until he comes whose right it is; and I will give it.” ’

²⁸“You, son of man, prophesy and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says this concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach:

“A sword! A sword is drawn!
It is polished for the slaughter,
to cause it to devour,
that it may be as lightning;

²⁹ while they see for you false visions,
while they divine lies to you,
to lay you on the necks of the wicked

who are deadly wounded,
whose day has come in the time of
the iniquity of the end.

³⁰ Cause it to return into its sheath.
In the place where you were created,
in the land of your birth, I will judge
you.

³¹ I will pour out my indignation on you.
I will blow on you with the fire of my
wrath.
I will deliver you into the hand of brutish
men,
skillful to destroy.

³² You will be for fuel to the fire.
Your blood will be in the middle of
the land.

You will be remembered no more;
for I, Yahweh, have spoken it.” ’ ’

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 21:6. literally, the breaking of your thighs.

† 21:21. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

EZEKIEL 22

The Bloody City

¹ Moreover Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ²“You, son of man, will you judge? Will you judge the bloody city? Then cause her to know all her abominations. ³ You shall say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “A city that sheds blood within herself, that her time may come, and that makes idols against herself to defile her! ⁴ You have become guilty in your blood that you have shed, and are defiled in your idols which you have made! You have caused your days to draw near, and have come to the end of your years. Therefore I have made you a reproach to the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. ⁵ Those who are near and those who are far from you will mock you, you infamous one, full of tumult.

⁶ “Behold, the princes of Israel, everyone according to his power, have been

in you to shed blood. ⁷ In you have they treated father and mother with contempt.* Among you they have oppressed the foreigner. In you they have wronged the fatherless and the widow. ⁸ You have despised my holy things, and have profaned my Sabbaths. ⁹ Slanderous men have been in you to shed blood. In you they have eaten on the mountains. They have committed lewdness among you. ¹⁰ In you have they uncovered their fathers’ nakedness. In you have they humbled her who was unclean in her impurity. ¹¹ One has committed abomination with his neighbor’s wife, and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law. Another in you has humbled his sister, his father’s daughter. ¹² In you have they taken bribes to shed blood. You have taken interest and increase, and you have greedily gained of your neighbors by oppression, and have forgotten me,” says the Lord Yahweh.

¹³“ ‘Behold, therefore I have struck my hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at the blood which has been shed within you. ¹⁴ Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I will deal with you? I, Yahweh, have spoken it, and will do it. ¹⁵ I will scatter you among the nations, and disperse you through the countries. I will purge your filthiness out of you. ¹⁶ You will be profaned in yourself in the sight of the nations. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.” ’ ”

¹⁷ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ¹⁸“Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to me. All of them are bronze, tin, iron, and lead in the middle of the furnace. They are the dross of silver. ¹⁹ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Because you have all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the middle of Jerusalem. ²⁰ As they gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the middle of the furnace, to blow the fire on it, to melt it, so I will gather you in my anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there and melt you. ²¹ Yes, I will gather you, and blow on you with the fire of my wrath, and you will be melted in the middle of it. ²² As silver is melted in the middle of the furnace, so you will be melted in the middle of it; and you will know that I, Yahweh, have poured out my wrath on you.’ ”

²³ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying,

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 22:7. Literally, made light of father and mother.

²⁴“Son of man, tell her, ‘You are a land that is not cleansed nor rained on in the day of indignation.’ ²⁵ There is a conspiracy of her prophets within it, like a roaring lion ravaging the prey. They have devoured souls. They take treasure and precious things. They have made many widows within it. ²⁶ Her priests have done violence to my law and have profaned my holy things. They have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hidden their eyes from my Sabbaths. So I am profaned among them. ²⁷ Her princes within it are like wolves ravaging the prey, to shed blood and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. ²⁸ Her prophets have plastered for them with whitewash, seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying, ‘The Lord Yahweh says,’ when Yahweh has not spoken. ²⁹ The people of the land have used oppression and exercised robbery. Yes, they have troubled the poor and needy, and have oppressed the foreigner wrongfully.

³⁰“I sought for a man among them who would build up the wall and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I would not destroy it; but I found no one. ³¹ Therefore I have poured out my indignation on them. I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath. I have brought their own way on their heads,” says the Lord Yahweh.

EZEKIEL 23

Oholah and Oholibah

¹ Yahweh’s word came again to me, saying, ²“Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother. ³ They played the prostitute in Egypt. They played the prostitute in their youth. Their breasts were fondled there, and their youthful

nipples were caressed there. ⁴ Their names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister. They became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah.

⁵“Oholah played the prostitute when she was mine. She doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbors, ⁶ who were clothed with blue—governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses. ⁷ She gave herself as a prostitute to them, all of them the choicest men of Assyria. She defiled herself with the idols of whoever she lusted after. ⁸ She hasn’t left her prostitution since leaving Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her. They caressed her youthful nipples and they poured out their prostitution on her.

⁹“Therefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians on whom she doted. ¹⁰ These uncovered her nakedness. They took her sons and her daughters, and they killed her with the sword. She became a byword among women; for they executed judgments on her.

¹¹“Her sister Oholibah saw this, yet she was more corrupt in her lusting than she, and in her prostitution which was more depraved than the prostitution of her sister. ¹²She lusted after the Assyrians, governors and rulers—her neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men. ¹³ I saw that she was defiled. They both went the same way.

¹⁴“She increased her prostitution; for she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with red, ¹⁵dressed with belts on their waists, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like princes, after the likeness of the Babylonians in Chaldea, the land of their birth. ¹⁶ As soon as she saw them, she lusted after them and sent messengers to them into Chaldea. ¹⁷ The Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their prostitution. She was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. ¹⁸ So she uncovered her prostitution and uncovered her nakedness. Then my soul was alienated from her, just like my soul was alienated from her sister. ¹⁹ Yet she multiplied her prostitution, remembering the days of her youth, in which she had played the prostitute in the land of Egypt. ²⁰ She lusted after their lovers, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. ²¹ Thus you called to memory the lewdness of your youth, in the

caressing of your nipples by the Egyptians because of your youthful breasts.

²²“Therefore, Oholibah, the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side: ²³ the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, Shoa, Koa, and all the Assyrians with them; all of them desirable young men, governors and rulers, princes and men of renown, all of them riding on horses. ²⁴ They will come against you with weapons, chariots, and wagons, and with a company of peoples. They will set themselves against you with buckler, shield, and helmet all around. I will commit the judgment to them, and they will judge you according to their judgments. ²⁵ I will set my jealousy against you, and they will deal with you in fury. They will take away your nose and your ears. Your remnant will fall by the sword. They will take your sons and your daughters; and the rest of you will be devoured by the fire. ²⁶They will also strip you of your clothes and take away your beautiful jewels. ²⁷ Thus I will make your lewdness to cease from you, and remove your prostitution from the land of Egypt, so that you will not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.’

²⁸“For the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I will deliver you into the hand of them whom you hate, into the hand of them from whom your soul is alienated. ²⁹ They will deal with you in hatred, and will take away all your labor, and will leave you naked and bare. The nakedness of your prostitution will be uncovered, both your lewdness and your prostitution. ³⁰ These things will be done to you because you have played the prostitute after the nations, and because you are polluted with their idols. ³¹ You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will give her cup into your hand.’

³²“The Lord Yahweh says:

‘You will drink of your sister’s cup,
which is deep and large.
You will be ridiculed and held in
derision.

It contains much.

³³ You will be filled with drunkenness and
sorrow,

with the cup of astonishment and desolation,
with the cup of your sister Samaria.
³⁴ You will even drink it and drain it out.
You will gnaw the broken pieces of it,
and will tear your breasts;
for I have spoken it,' says the Lord Yahweh.

³⁵“Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Because you have forgotten me and cast me behind your back, therefore you also bear your lewdness and your prostitution.’ ”

³⁶ Yahweh said moreover to me: “Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare to them their abominations.
³⁷ For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands. They have committed adultery with their idols. They have also caused their sons, whom they bore to me, to pass through the fire to them to be devoured.
³⁸ Moreover this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths.
³⁹ For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and behold, they have done this in the middle of my house.

⁴⁰“Furthermore you sisters have sent for men who come from far away, to whom a messenger was sent, and behold, they came; for whom you washed yourself, painted your

eyes, decorated yourself with ornaments,⁴¹ and sat on a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon you set my incense and my oil.

⁴²“The voice of a multitude being at ease was with her. With men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put bracelets on their hands, and beautiful crowns on their heads.
⁴³ Then I said of her who was old in adulteries, ‘Now they will play the prostitute with her, and she with them.’
⁴⁴ They went in to her, as they go in to a prostitute. So they went in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the lewd women.
⁴⁵ Righteous men will judge them with the judgment of adulteresses and with the judgment of women who shed blood, because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

⁴⁶“For the Lord Yahweh says: ‘I will bring up a mob against them, and will give them to be tossed back and forth and robbed.
⁴⁷ The company will stone them with stones and dispatch them with their swords. They will kill their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

⁴⁸“ ‘Thus I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to be lewd like you.
⁴⁹ They will recompense your lewdness on you, and you will bear the sins of your idols. Then you will know that I am the Lord Yahweh.’ ”

EZEKIEL 24

The Boiling Pot

¹ Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, Yahweh’s word came to me, saying,
²“Son of man, write the name of the day, this same day. The king of Babylon drew close to Jerusalem this same day.
³ Utter a parable to the rebellious house, and tell them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says,

“Put the cauldron on the fire.
Put it on,

and also pour water into it.
⁴ Gather its pieces into it,
even every good piece:
the thigh and the shoulder.
Fill it with the choice bones.

⁵ Take the choice of the flock,
and also a pile of wood for the bones
under the cauldron.
Make it boil well.

Yes, let its bones be boiled within it.”
⁶“ ‘Therefore the Lord Yahweh says:

- “Woe to the bloody city,
to the cauldron whose rust is in it,
and whose rust hasn’t gone out of it!
Take out of it piece after piece
without casting lots for it.
- ⁷ “ ‘ “For the blood she shed is in the
middle of her.
She set it on the bare rock.
She didn’t pour it on the ground,
to cover it with dust.
- ⁸ That it may cause wrath to come up to
take vengeance,
I have set her blood on the bare rock,
that it should not be covered.”
- ⁹ “Therefore the Lord Yahweh says:
“Woe to the bloody city!
I also will make the pile great.
- ¹⁰ Heap on the wood.
Make the fire hot.
Boil the meat well.
Make the broth thick,
and let the bones be burned.
- ¹¹ Then set it empty on its coals,
that it may be hot,
and its bronze may burn,
and that its filthiness may be molten
in it,
that its rust may be consumed.
- ¹² She is weary with toil;
yet her great rust,
rust by fire, doesn’t leave her.
- ¹³ “ ‘ “In your filthiness is lewdness.
Because I have cleansed you and you
weren’t cleansed, you won’t be cleansed
from your filthiness any more, until I have
caused my wrath toward you to rest.
- ¹⁴ “ ‘ “I, Yahweh, have spoken it. It will
happen, and I will do it. I won’t go back.
I won’t spare. I won’t repent. According to
your ways and according to your doings, they
will judge you,” says the Lord Yahweh.’ ”

Ezekiel’s Bereavement

¹⁵ Also Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ¹⁶“Son of man, behold, I will take away from you the desire of your eyes with one stroke; yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down. ¹⁷Sigh, but not aloud. Make no mourning for the dead. Bind your headdress on you, and put your sandals on your feet. Don’t cover your lips, and don’t eat mourner’s bread.”

¹⁸ So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died. So I did in the morning as I was commanded.

¹⁹ The people asked me, “Won’t you tell us what these things mean to us, that you act like this?”

²⁰ Then I said to them, “Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ²¹‘Speak to the house of Israel, “The Lord Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pities; and your sons and

your daughters whom you have left behind will fall by the sword. ²² You will do as I have done. You won’t cover your lips or eat mourner’s bread. ²³ Your turbans will be on your heads, and your sandals on your feet. You won’t mourn or weep; but you will pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another. ²⁴ Thus Ezekiel will be a sign to you; according to all that he has done, you will do. When this comes, then you will know that I am the Lord Yahweh.’ ” ’ ”

²⁵“You, son of man, shouldn’t it be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their heart—their sons and their daughters— ²⁶ that in that day he who escapes will come to you, to cause you to hear it with your ears? ²⁷ In that day your mouth will be opened to him who has escaped, and you will speak and be no more mute. So you will be a sign to them. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.”

EZEKIEL 25

Proclamation against Ammon

¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, set your face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them. ³ Tell the children of Ammon, ‘Hear the word of the Lord Yahweh! The Lord Yahweh says, “Because you said, ‘Aha!’ against my sanctuary when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel when it was made desolate, and against the house of Judah when they went into captivity, ⁴ therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of the east for a possession. They will set their encampments in you and make their dwellings in you. They will eat your

fruit and they will drink your milk. ⁵ I will make Rabbah a stable for camels and the children of Ammon a resting place for flocks. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.” ⁶ For the Lord Yahweh says: “Because you have clapped your hands, stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the contempt of your soul against the land of Israel, ⁷ therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand on you, and will deliver you for a plunder to the nations. I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries. I will destroy you. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.”

Proclamation against Moab

⁸“ The Lord Yahweh says: “Because Moab and Seir say, ‘Behold, the house of Judah is like all the nations,’ ⁹ therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on its frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth Jeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kiriathaim, ¹⁰ to the children

of the east, to go against the children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations. ¹¹ I will execute judgments on Moab. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.”

Proclamation against Edom

¹²“ The Lord Yahweh says: “Because Edom has dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and taken revenge on them,” ¹³ therefore the Lord Yahweh says, “I will stretch out my hand on Edom, and will cut off man and animal from it; and I will make

it desolate from Teman. They will fall by the sword even to Dedan. ¹⁴ I will lay my vengeance on Edom by the hand of my people Israel. They will do in Edom according to my anger and according to my wrath. Then they will know my vengeance,” says the Lord Yahweh.

Proclamation against Philistia

¹⁵“ The Lord Yahweh says: “Because the Philistines have taken revenge, and have taken vengeance with contempt of soul to destroy with perpetual hostility,” ¹⁶ therefore the Lord Yahweh says, “Behold, I will stretch out my hand on the Philistines,

and I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. ¹⁷ I will execute great vengeance on them with wrathful rebukes. Then they will know that I am Yahweh, when I lay my vengeance on them.” ’ ”

EZEKIEL 26

Proclamation against Tyre

¹ In the eleventh year, in the first of the month, Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, ‘Aha! She is broken! She who was the gateway of the peoples has been returned to me. I will be replenished, now that she is laid waste;’ ³ therefore the Lord Yahweh says, ‘Behold, I am against you, Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up. ⁴They will destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers. I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. ⁵ She will be a place for the spreading of nets in the middle of the sea; for I have spoken it,’ says the Lord Yahweh. ‘She will become plunder for the nations. ⁶ Her daughters who are in the field will be slain with the sword. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.’

⁷“For the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I will bring on Tyre Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, with chariots, with horsemen, and an army with many people. ⁸ He will kill your daughters in the field with the sword. He will make forts against you, cast up a mound against you, and raise up the buckler against you. ⁹ He will set his battering engines against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers. ¹⁰ By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust will cover you. Your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen, of the wagons, and of the chariots, when he enters into your gates, as men enter into a city which is broken open. ¹¹ He will tread down all your streets with the hoofs of his horses. He will kill your people with the sword. The pillars of your strength will go down to the ground. ¹² They will make a plunder of your riches and make a prey of your merchandise. They will break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses. They will lay your stones, your timber, and your dust in the middle of the waters. ¹³ I will cause the noise of your songs to cease. The sound of your harps

won't be heard any more. ¹⁴ I will make you a bare rock. You will be a place for the spreading of nets. You will be built no more; for I Yahweh have spoken it,’ says the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁵“The Lord Yahweh says to Tyre: ‘Won't the islands shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made within you? ¹⁶ Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments. They will clothe themselves with trembling. They will sit on the ground, and will tremble every moment, and be astonished at you. ¹⁷ They will take up a lamentation over you, and tell you,

“How you are destroyed,
 who were inhabited by seafaring
 men,
 the renowned city,
 who was strong in the sea,
 she and her inhabitants,
 who caused their terror to be on all
 who lived there!”

¹⁸ Now the islands will tremble in the day
 of your fall.
 Yes, the islands that are in the sea
 will be dismayed at your
 departure.’

¹⁹“For the Lord Yahweh says: ‘When I make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I bring up the deep on you, and the great waters cover you, ²⁰ then I will bring you down with those who descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make you dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in the places that are desolate of old, with those who go down to the pit, that you be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living. ²¹ I will make you a terror, and you will no more have any being. Though you are sought for, yet you will never be found again,’ says the Lord Yahweh.”

EZEKIEL 27

Lamentation over Tyre

¹ Yahweh's word came again to me, saying, ²“You, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre; ³ and tell Tyre, ‘You who dwell at the entry of the sea, who are the merchant of the peoples to many islands, the Lord Yahweh says:

“You, Tyre, have said,
‘I am perfect in beauty.’

⁴ Your borders are in the heart of the seas.
Your builders have perfected your beauty.

⁵ They have made all your planks of cypress trees from Senir.
They have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.

⁶ They have made your oars of the oaks of Bashan.
They have made your benches of ivory inlaid in cypress wood from the islands of Kittim.

⁷ Your sail was of fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt, that it might be to you for a banner. Blue and purple from the islands of Elishah was your awning.

⁸ The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers.
Your wise men, Tyre, were in you. They were your pilots.

⁹ The old men of Gebal and its wise men were your repairers of ship seams in you.

All the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you to deal in your merchandise.

¹⁰ “ ‘ “Persia, Lud, and Put were in your army,
your men of war.
They hung the shield and helmet in you. They showed your beauty.

¹¹ The men of Arvad with your army were on your walls all around, and valiant men were in your towers. They hung their shields on your walls all around.
They have perfected your beauty.

¹²“ ‘ “Tarshish was your merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches. They traded for your wares with silver, iron, tin, and lead.

¹³“ ‘ “Javan, Tubal, and Meshech were your traders. They traded the persons of men and vessels of bronze for your merchandise.

¹⁴“ ‘ “They of the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses, war horses, and mules.

¹⁵“ ‘ “The men of Dedan traded with you. Many islands were the market of your hand. They brought you horns of ivory and ebony in exchange.

¹⁶“ ‘ “Syria was your merchant by reason of the multitude of your handiworks. They traded for your wares with emeralds, purple, embroidered work, fine linen, coral, and rubies.

¹⁷“ ‘ “Judah and the land of Israel were your traders. They traded wheat of Minnith, confections, honey, oil, and balm for your merchandise.

¹⁸“ ‘ “Damascus was your merchant for the multitude of your handiworks by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

¹⁹“ ‘ “Vedan and Javan traded with yarn for your wares; wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were among your merchandise.

²⁰“ ‘ “Dedan was your merchant in precious saddle blankets for riding.

²¹“ ‘ “Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your favorite dealers in lambs, rams, and goats. In these, they were your merchants.

²²“ ‘ “The traders of Sheba and Raamah

were your traders. They traded for your wares with the best of all spices, all precious stones, and gold.³⁰

²³“ ‘ “Haran, Canneh, Eden, the traders of Sheba, Asshur and Chilmad, were your traders. ²⁴These were your traders in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and embroidered work, and in cedar chests of rich clothing bound with cords, among your merchandise.

²⁵ “ ‘ “The ships of Tarshish were your caravans for your merchandise. You were replenished and made very glorious in the heart of the seas.
²⁶ Your rowers have brought you into great waters. The east wind has broken you in the heart of the seas.
²⁷ Your riches, your wares, your merchandise, your mariners, your pilots, your repairers of ship seams, the dealers in your merchandise, and all your men of war who are in you, with all your company which is among you, will fall into the heart of the seas in the day of your ruin.
²⁸ At the sound of the cry of your pilots, the pasture lands will shake.
²⁹ All who handle the oars, the mariners and all the pilots of the sea,

will come down from their ships. They will stand on the land, and will cause their voice to be heard over you, and will cry bitterly. They will cast up dust on their heads. They will wallow in the ashes.
³¹ They will make themselves bald for you, and clothe themselves with sackcloth. They will weep for you in bitterness of soul, with bitter mourning.
³² In their wailing they will take up a lamentation for you, and lament over you, saying, ‘Who is there like Tyre, like her who is brought to silence in the middle of the sea?’
³³ When your wares came from the seas, you filled many peoples. You enriched the kings of the earth with the multitude of your riches and of your merchandise.
³⁴ In the time that you were broken by the seas, in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your company fell within you.
³⁵ All the inhabitants of the islands are astonished at you, and their kings are horribly afraid. They are troubled in their face.
³⁶ The merchants among the peoples hiss at you. You have come to a terrible end, and you will be no more.” ’ ”

EZEKIEL 28

Proclamation against the King of Tyre

¹ Yahweh’s word came again to me, saying, ²“Son of man, tell the prince of Tyre, ‘The Lord Yahweh says:

“Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said, ‘I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the middle of the seas;’ yet you are man,

and no god, though you set your heart as the heart of a god—
³ behold, you are wiser than Daniel. There is no secret that is hidden from you.
⁴ By your wisdom and by your understanding you have gotten yourself riches,

and have gotten gold and silver into
your treasuries.
5 By your great wisdom
and by your trading you have
increased your riches,
and your heart is lifted up because of
your riches—”

6“ therefore the Lord Yahweh says:

“Because you have set your heart as the
heart of God,

7 therefore, behold, I will bring
strangers on you,
the terrible of the nations.
They will draw their swords against the

beauty of your wisdom.
They will defile your brightness.
8 They will bring you down to the pit.
You will die the death of those who
are slain
in the heart of the seas.
9 Will you yet say before him who kills
you, ‘I am God’?
But you are man, and not God,
in the hand of him who wounds you.
10 You will die the death of the
uncircumcised
by the hand of strangers;
for I have spoken it,” says the Lord
Yahweh.’ ”

Lamentation over the King of Tyre

11 Moreover Yahweh’s word came to me,
saying, 12“Son of man, take up a lamentation
over the king of Tyre, and tell him, ‘The
Lord Yahweh says:

“You were the seal of full measure,
full of wisdom,
and perfect in beauty.

13 You were in Eden,
the garden of God.
Every precious stone adorned you:
ruby, topaz, emerald,
chrysolite, onyx, jasper,
sapphire,* turquoise, and beryl.

Gold work of tambourines
and of pipes was in you.
They were prepared in the day that
you were created.

14 You were the anointed cherub who
covers.
Then I set you up on the holy
mountain of God.
You have walked up and down in the
middle of the stones of fire.

15 You were perfect in your ways from the
day that you were created,
until unrighteousness was found in
you.

16 By the abundance of your commerce,

your insides were filled with
violence,
and you have sinned.
Therefore I have cast you as profane out
of God’s mountain.
I have destroyed you, covering
cherub,
from the middle of the stones of fire.
17 Your heart was lifted up because of your
beauty.
You have corrupted your wisdom by
reason of your splendor.
I have cast you to the ground.
I have laid you before kings,
that they may see you.
18 By the multitude of your iniquities,
in the unrighteousness of your
commerce,
you have profaned your sanctuaries.
Therefore I have brought out a fire from
the middle of you.
It has devoured you.
I have turned you to ashes on the earth
in the sight of all those who see you.
19 All those who know you among the
peoples will be astonished at you.
You have become a terror,
and you will exist no more.” ’ ”

Proclamation against Sidon

20 Yahweh’s word came to me, saying,
21“Son of man, set your face toward Sidon,
and prophesy against it, 22 and say, ‘The

Lord Yahweh says:

“Behold, I am against you, Sidon.

I will be glorified among you.
Then they will know that I am Yahweh,
when I have executed judgments in
her,

and am sanctified in her.
²³ For I will send pestilence into her,
and blood into her streets.
The wounded will fall within her,
with the sword on her on every side.

Then they will know that I am
Yahweh.

²⁴“ ‘ “There will no longer be a pricking
brier to the house of Israel, nor a hurting
thorn of any that are around them that
scorned them. Then they will know that I am
the Lord Yahweh.” ’ ”

Future Blessing for Israel

²⁵“ ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “When I have
gathered the house of Israel from the
peoples among whom they are scattered,
and am shown as holy among them in the
sight of the nations, then they will dwell in
their own land which I gave to my servant
Jacob. ²⁶ They will dwell in it securely. Yes,

they will build houses, plant vineyards, and
will dwell securely when I have executed
judgments on all those around them who
have treated them with contempt. Then
they will know that I am Yahweh their
God.” ’ ”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 28:13. or, lapis lazuli .

EZEKIEL 29

Proclamation against Egypt

¹ In the tenth year, in the tenth month,
on the twelfth day of the month, Yahweh’s
word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, set
your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
prophesy against him and against all Egypt. ³
Speak and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says:

“Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king
of Egypt,
the great monster that lies in the
middle of his rivers,
that has said, ‘My river is my own,
and I have made it for myself.’

⁴ I will put hooks in your jaws,
and I will make the fish of your rivers
stick to your scales.

I will bring you up out of the middle of
your rivers,
with all the fish of your rivers which
stick to your scales.

⁵ I’ll cast you out into the wilderness,
you and all the fish of your rivers.

You’ll fall on the open field.

You won’t be brought together or
gathered.

I have given you for food to the animals
of the earth
and to the birds of the sky.

⁶“ ‘ “All the inhabitants of Egypt will
know that I am Yahweh, because they have
been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.
⁷ When they took hold of you by your hand,
you broke and tore all their shoulders. When
they leaned on you, you broke and paralyzed
all of their thighs.”

⁸“ ‘Therefore the Lord Yahweh says:
“Behold, I will bring a sword on you, and will
cut off man and animal from you. ⁹ The land
of Egypt will be a desolation and a waste.
Then they will know that I am Yahweh.

“ ‘ “Because he has said, ‘The river is

mine, and I have made it,' ¹⁰ therefore, behold, I am against you and against your rivers. I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from the tower of Seveh even to the border of Ethiopia. ¹¹ No foot of man will pass through it, nor will any animal foot pass through it. It won't be inhabited for forty years. ¹² I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the middle of the countries that are desolate. Her cities among the cities that are laid waste will be a desolation forty years. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries."

¹³ "For the Lord Yahweh says: "At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples where they were scattered. ¹⁴ I will reverse the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth. There they will be a lowly kingdom. ¹⁵ It will be the lowest of the kingdoms. It won't lift itself up above the nations any more. I will diminish them so that they will no longer rule over the nations. ¹⁶ It will no longer be the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to memory, when they turn to look after them. Then they will know that I am the Lord Yahweh." ' ' "

Babylonia Will Plunder Egypt

¹⁷ It came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ¹⁸ "Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre. Every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet he had no wages, nor did his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it. ¹⁹ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: 'Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He will

carry off her multitude, take her plunder, and take her prey. That will be the wages for his army. ²⁰ I have given him the land of Egypt as his payment for which he served, because they worked for me,' says the Lord Yahweh.

²¹ "In that day I will cause a horn to sprout for the house of Israel, and I will open your mouth among them. Then they will know that I am Yahweh."

EZEKIEL 30

Lamentation for Egypt

¹ Yahweh's word came again to me, saying, ² "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'The Lord Yahweh says:

"Wail, 'Alas for the day!'

³ For the day is near, even Yahweh's day is near. It will be a day of clouds, a time of the nations.

⁴ A sword will come on Egypt, and anguish will be in Ethiopia, when the slain fall in Egypt. They take away her multitude, and her foundations are broken down.

⁵ " ' "Ethiopia, Put, Lud, all the mixed people, Cub, and the children of the land that is allied with them, will fall with them by the sword."

⁶ "Yahweh says:

"They also who uphold Egypt will fall. The pride of her power will come down.

They will fall by the sword in it from the tower of Seveh," says the Lord Yahweh.

⁷ "They will be desolate in the middle of the countries that are desolate.

Her cities will be among the cities
that are wasted.

⁸ They will know that I am Yahweh
when I have set a fire in Egypt,
and all her helpers are destroyed.

⁹ ‘ ‘In that day messengers will go out
from before me in ships to make the careless
Ethiopians afraid. There will be anguish on
them, as in the day of Egypt; for, behold, it
comes.’

¹⁰ ‘The Lord Yahweh says:

‘I will also make the multitude of Egypt
to cease,
by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon.

¹¹ He and his people with him,
the terrible of the nations,
will be brought in to destroy the land.
They will draw their swords against
Egypt,
and fill the land with the slain.

¹² I will make the rivers dry,
and will sell the land into the hand of
evil men.
I will make the land desolate,
and all that is therein,
by the hand of foreigners.
I, Yahweh, have spoken it.’

¹³ ‘The Lord Yahweh says:

‘I will also destroy the idols,
and I will cause the images to cease
from Memphis.
There will be no more a prince from the
land of Egypt.
I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ I will make Pathros desolate,
and will set a fire in Zoan,
and will execute judgments on No.

¹⁵ I will pour my wrath on Sin,
the stronghold of Egypt.
I will cut off the multitude of No.

¹⁶ I will set a fire in Egypt
Sin will be in great anguish.
No will be broken up.
Memphis will have adversaries in the
daytime.

¹⁷ The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth
will fall by the sword.
They will go into captivity.

¹⁸ At Tehaphnehes also the day will
withdraw itself,
when I break the yokes of Egypt
there.
The pride of her power will cease in her.
As for her, a cloud will cover her,
and her daughters will go into
captivity.

¹⁹ Thus I will execute judgments on Egypt.
Then they will know that I am
Yahweh.’ ’ ’ ”

Proclamation against Pharaoh

²⁰ In the eleventh year, in the first month,
in the seventh day of the month, Yahweh’s
word came to me, saying, ²¹ ‘ ‘Son of man,
I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of
Egypt. Behold, it has not been bound up, to
apply medicines, to put a bandage to bind
it, that it may become strong to hold the
sword. ²² Therefore the Lord Yahweh says:
‘Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and will break his arms, the strong arm,
and that which was broken. I will cause the
sword to fall out of his hand. ²³ I will scatter
the Egyptians among the nations, and will
disperse them through the countries. ²⁴ I will

strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon,
and put my sword in his hand; but I will
break the arms of Pharaoh, and he will groan
before the king of Babylon with the groaning
of a mortally wounded man. ²⁵ I will hold
up the arms of the king of Babylon, but the
arms of Pharaoh will fall down. Then they
will know that I am Yahweh when I put my
sword into the hand of the king of Babylon,
and he stretches it out on the land of Egypt.
²⁶ I will scatter the Egyptians among the
nations and disperse them through the
countries. Then they will know that I am
Yahweh.’ ’ ”

EZEKIEL 31

The Lofty Cedar

¹ In the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude:

- ‘Whom are you like in your greatness?
³ Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon
 with beautiful branches,
 and with a forest-like shade,
 of high stature;
 and its top was among the thick boughs.
⁴ The waters nourished it.
 The deep made it to grow.
 Its rivers ran all around its plantation.
 It sent out its channels to all the trees of the field.
⁵ Therefore its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field;
 and its boughs were multiplied.
 Its branches became long by reason of many waters,
 when it spread them out.
⁶ All the birds of the sky made their nests in its boughs.
 Under its branches, all the animals of the field gave birth to their young.
 All great nations lived under its shadow.
⁷ Thus it was beautiful in its greatness,
 in the length of its branches;
 for its root was by many waters.
⁸ The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it.
 The cypress trees were not like its branches.
 The pine trees were not like its branches;
 nor was any tree in the garden of God like it in its beauty.
⁹ I made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches,
 so that all the trees of Eden,
 that were in the garden of God,
 envied it.’

¹⁰“Therefore thus said the Lord Yahweh:

‘Because he is exalted in stature, and he has set his top among the thick branches, and his heart is lifted up in his height, ¹¹ I will deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations. He will surely deal with him. I have driven him out for his wickedness. ¹² Foreigners, the tyrants of the nations, have cut him off and have left him. His branches have fallen on the mountains and in all the valleys, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land. All the peoples of the earth have gone down from his shadow and have left him. ¹³ All the birds of the sky will dwell on his ruin, and all the animals of the field will be on his branches, ¹⁴ to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, and don't set their top among the thick boughs. Their mighty ones don't stand up on their height, even all who drink water; for they are all delivered to death, to the lower parts of the earth, among the children of men, with those who go down to the pit.’

¹⁵“The Lord Yahweh says: ‘In the day when he went down to Sheol,* I caused a mourning. I covered the deep for him, and I restrained its rivers. The great waters were stopped. I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. ¹⁶ I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol† with those who descend into the pit. All the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth. ¹⁷ They also went down into Sheol with him to those who are slain by the sword; yes, those who were his arm, who lived under his shadow in the middle of the nations.

¹⁸“ ‘To whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet you will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the lower parts of the earth. You will lie in the middle of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword.

“ ‘This is Pharaoh and all his multitude,’

says the Lord Yahweh.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 31:15. Sheol is the place of the dead.

† 31:16. Sheol is the place of the dead.

EZEKIEL 32

Lamentation over Pharaoh and Egypt

¹ In the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, “Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tell him,

“You were likened to a young lion of the nations;
yet you are as a monster in the seas.
You broke out with your rivers,
and troubled the waters with your feet,
and fouled their rivers.”

³ The Lord Yahweh says:
“I will spread out my net on you with a company of many peoples.
They will bring you up in my net.

⁴ I will leave you on the land.
I will cast you out on the open field,
and will cause all the birds of the sky to settle on you.
I will satisfy the animals of the whole earth with you.

⁵ I will lay your flesh on the mountains,
and fill the valleys with your height.

⁶ I will also water the land in which you swim with your blood,
even to the mountains.
The watercourses will be full of you.

⁷ When I extinguish you, I will cover the heavens
and make its stars dark.
I will cover the sun with a cloud,
and the moon won’t give its light.

⁸ I will make all the bright lights of the sky dark over you,
and set darkness on your land,” says the Lord Yahweh.

⁹ “I will also trouble the hearts of many

peoples,
when I bring your destruction among the nations,
into the countries which you have not known.

¹⁰ Yes, I will make many peoples amazed at you,
and their kings will be horribly afraid for you,
when I brandish my sword before them.
They will tremble at every moment,
every man for his own life,
in the day of your fall.”

¹¹ For the Lord Yahweh says:
“The sword of the king of Babylon will come on you.

¹² I will cause your multitude to fall by the swords of the mighty.
They are all the ruthless of the nations.
They will bring the pride of Egypt to nothing,
and all its multitude will be destroyed.

¹³ I will destroy also all its animals from beside many waters.
The foot of man won’t trouble them any more,
nor will the hoofs of animals trouble them.

¹⁴ Then I will make their waters clear,
and cause their rivers to run like oil,” says the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁵ “When I make the land of Egypt desolate and waste,
a land destitute of that of which it was full,
when I strike all those who dwell therein,
then they will know that I am

Yahweh.

¹⁶“ ‘ “This is the lamentation with which they will lament. The daughters of the

nations will lament with this. They will lament with it over Egypt, and over all her multitude,” says the Lord Yahweh.’ ”

Dirge over Egypt

¹⁷ Also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ¹⁸“Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit. ¹⁹ Whom do you pass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised. ²⁰ They will fall among those who are slain by the sword. She is delivered to the sword. Draw her away with all her multitudes. ²¹ The strong among the mighty will speak to him out of the middle of Sheol* with those who help him. They have gone down. The uncircumcised lie still, slain by the sword.

²²“Asshur is there with all her company. Her graves are all around her. All of them are slain, fallen by the sword, ²³ whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.

²⁴“There is Elam and all her multitude around her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. ²⁵ They have made Elam a bed among the slain with all her multitude. Her graves are around her, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. He is put among those who are slain.

²⁶“There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude. Their graves are around them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living. ²⁷ They will not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war and have laid their swords under their heads. Their iniquities are on their bones; for they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

²⁸“But you will be broken among the uncircumcised, and will lie with those who are slain by the sword.

²⁹“There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who in their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword. They will lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit.

³⁰“There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who have gone down with the slain. They are put to shame in the terror which they caused by their might. They lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.

³¹“Pharaoh will see them and will be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword,” says the Lord Yahweh. ³²“For I have put his terror in the land of the living. He will be laid among the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude,” says the Lord Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 32:21. Sheol is the place of the dead.

EZEKIEL 33

Being a Spiritual Sentinel

¹Yahweh's word came to me,² saying, ²"Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and tell them, 'When I bring the sword on a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman,³ ³ if, when he sees the sword come on the land, he blows the trumpet and warns the people, ⁴ then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and doesn't heed the warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood will be on his own head. ⁵ He heard the sound of the trumpet and didn't take warning. His blood will be on him; whereas if he had heeded the warning, he would have delivered his soul. ⁶ But if the watchman sees the sword come and doesn't blow the trumpet, and the people aren't warned, and the sword comes and takes any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.'

⁷"So you, son of man, I have set you a watchman to the house of Israel.⁴ Therefore hear the word from my mouth, and give them warnings from me. ⁸ When I tell the wicked, 'O wicked man, you will surely die,' and you don't speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man will die in his iniquity, but I will require his blood at your hand. ⁹ Nevertheless, if you warn the

wicked of his way to turn from it, and he doesn't turn from his way; he will die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul.

1. *Sentinel (ASV, Watchman)*. Sentinel is a gender-inclusive term for Watchman, the term used in the ASV and the WEB. We use this word in the following commentary.

2. *Yahweh's word came to me*. Ezekiel should be classed as a seer and a prophet. His name means "God strengths." He calls himself a "sentinel unto the house of Israel."

3. *set him for their watchman*. In the consciousness of the individual, what does a sentinel represent? In each individual the true sentinel is the inner consciousness of Spirit, which sees all that is going on in our soul and body. In olden times the sentinel stood on the city walls, where they could see and report what was going on in and about the city.

4. *a watchman to the house of Israel*. In order to be a competent sentinel for the spiritual welfare of others, what is required of one who assumes that part? We who feel selected by the Lord to guide and direct others in spiritual ways should first discipline our own thought people, and should become acquainted with both the inner and the outer realms of thought, emotion, and sensation in soul and body consciousness. In the Scriptures these realms are designated as "the house of Israel"; and when we who plan to be a sentinel for the spiritual welfare of others have disciplined our own thought people, we can go forth and successfully carry the message of life to others.

Difficulty in Changing Religious Beliefs and Practices

¹⁰"You, son of man, tell the house of Israel:¹ 'You say this, "Our transgressions and our sins are on us, and we pine away in them. How then can we live?"' ² ¹¹ Tell them, ' "As I live," says the Lord Yahweh, "I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why will you die, house of Israel?"' ³

¹²"You, son of man, tell the children of your people, 'The righteousness of the righteous will not deliver him in the day of his disobedience.⁴ And as for the

wickedness of the wicked, he will not fall by it in the day that he turns from his wickedness; neither will he who is righteous be able to live by it in the day that he sins.⁵

¹³ When I tell the righteous that he will surely live, if he trusts in his righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous deeds will be remembered;⁶ but he will die in his iniquity that he has committed. ¹⁴ Again, when I say to the wicked, "You will surely die," if he turns from his sin⁷ and does that which is lawful and right, ¹⁵if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the

statutes of life, committing no iniquity,⁸ he will surely live. He will not die.¹⁶ None of his sins that he has committed will be remembered against him. He has done that which is lawful and right.⁹ He will surely live.

¹⁷“ Yet the children of your people say, “The way of the Lord is not fair;” but as for them, their way is not fair.¹⁸ When the righteous turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he will even die therein.¹⁹ When the wicked turns from his wickedness and does that which is lawful and right, he will live by it.²⁰ Yet you say, “The way of the Lord is not fair.” House of Israel, I will judge every one of you after his ways.’ ”

1. *the house of Israel.* The structure of our religious beliefs and convictions that we build up through the habit of meditating on God.
2. *How then can we live?* The house of Israel is represented as confessing the depleting effect of its transgressions and sins, and pondering in its heart some method of reform.

3. *Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why will you die, house of Israel?* Verse 11 is a complete answer to finding a method of reform. [Modern studies have shown that most people will chose to die before changing religious beliefs and practices.]

4. *The righteousness of the righteous will not deliver him in the day of his disobedience.* Our good intent will not save us when we sin...

5. *neither will he who is righteous be able to live by it in the day that he sins.* ... nor will our past sins weigh against us when we repent.

6. *if he trusts in his righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous deeds will be remembered* What is the meaning of verse 13? Verse 13 means that, when we speak the Truth of eternal life and do wrong while resting in that consciousness, our former righteousness will not be remembered, and we shall suffer for the wrong as fully as if we had not formerly been righteous.

7. *if he turns from his sin.* The first of three ways to being saved: the saving power of repentance.

8. *if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity.* The saving power of abandoning evil thoughts.

9. *He has done that which is lawful and right.* The saving power of making restitution.

After Captivity Comes the Fall

²¹ In the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came to me, saying, “The city has been defeated!”²² Now Yahweh’s hand had been on me in the evening, before he who had escaped came; and he had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no

longer mute.¹

1. *and my mouth was opened, and I was no longer mute.* To what extent are we responsible for making clear to others the truth that we know? We are responsible for showing all men by our example the full measure of our understanding of Truth, and for explaining by the spoken or written word also to such as are ready for it.

Linking Our I AM with Father-Mother God

²³ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying,²⁴“Son of man,¹ those who inhabit the waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, ‘Abraham was one, and he inherited the land; but we are many. The land is given us for inheritance.’²⁵ Therefore tell them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood. So should you possess the land?²⁶ You stand on your sword, you work abomination, and every one of you defiles his neighbor’s wife. So should you possess the land?”’²

²⁷“You shall tell them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “As I live, surely those who are in the waste places will fall by the sword. I will give whoever is in the open field to the animals to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and in the caves will die of the pestilence.²⁸ I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment. The pride of her power will cease. The mountains of Israel will be desolate, so that no one will pass through.²⁹ Then they will know that I am Yahweh,³ when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment because of all their abominations which they have

committed.” ’

³⁰“As for you, son of man, the children of your people talk about you by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak to one another, everyone to his brother, saying, ‘Please come and hear what the word is that comes out from Yahweh.’ ³¹ They come to you as the people come, and they sit before you as my people, and they hear your words, but don’t do them; ⁴ for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their gain. ³² Behold, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they don’t do them.

³³“When this comes to pass—behold, it comes—then they will know that a prophet has been among them.”


1. *son of man*. Metaphysically, God’s idea of hu-

man beings in *expression*. Son of God is that idea in *the absolute* (MBD/son-of-god).

2. *So should you possess the land?* The sin that we refuse to give up is the only bar to the new life in Christ that awaits our claiming. Habitual sinning in time vitiates the whole moral nature and becomes the sin against the Holy Spirit.

3. *Then they will know that I am Yahweh.* I AM is God’s name in us; it is Yahweh, the indwelling Christ, the true spiritual human being whom God made in God’s own image and likeness. The outer, manifest person is the offspring of the I AM, or inner spiritual person. By use of I AM we link ourselves with outer seemings—or we make conscious union with the Father-Mother God, with Spirit, with abiding life, wisdom, love, peace, substance, strength, power, Truth, the kingdom of the heavens within us. (MBD/I-AM).

4. *they hear your words, but don’t do them.* We are responsible for showing other by our example the full measure of our understanding of Truth, and for explaining by the spoken or written word also to such as are ready for it. The truth that applies to human beings is our salvation, provided we understand and use it.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

EZEKIEL 34

Our False Egos

¹ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. Prophesy, and tell them, even the shepherds, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Shouldn’t the shepherds ¹ feed the sheep? ² ³ You eat the fat. ³ You clothe yourself with the wool. You kill the fatlings, but you don’t feed the sheep. ⁴ You haven’t strengthened the diseased. You haven’t healed that which was sick. You haven’t bound up that which was broken. You haven’t brought back that which was driven away. You haven’t sought that which was lost, but you have ruled over them with force and with rigor. ⁴ ⁵ They were scattered, because there was no shepherd. They became food to all the animals of the field, and were scattered. ⁶ My sheep wandered through all the

mountains and on every high hill. Yes, my sheep were scattered on all the surface of the earth. There was no one who searched or sought.”

⁷ “Therefore, you shepherds, hear Yahweh’s word: ⁸“As I live,” says the Lord Yahweh, “surely because my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became food to all the animals of the field, because there was no shepherd, ⁵ and my shepherds didn’t search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and didn’t feed my sheep, ⁹ therefore, you shepherds, hear Yahweh’s word!” ¹⁰ The Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I am against the shepherds. I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep. The shepherds won’t feed themselves any more. I will deliver my sheep from their mouth,

that they may not be food for them.”

1. *shepherds* The shepherds watching by night are the protecting entities of God that watch over us. They are the conservers and protectors. To affirm “Jehovah is my shepherd” is to acknowledge that God (Spirit) is the source of understanding and of all help. (RW/shepherds)
2. *sheep* Sheep are the most harmless and innocent of animals. They represent the natural life that flows into man’s consciousness from Spirit. It is pure, innocent, guileless, and when we open our mind to this realization of Spirit life we open the gate by the sheep market (MBD/sheep).
3. *You eat the fat. You clothe yourself with the wool.* Shepherds who are false egos that have set up their rule in different phases of personality. They appropriate the substance and life, but do not feed the sheep, that is, they do not give anything

in return, because they do not know how to draw upon the universal for life and substance.

4. *You haven’t sought that which was lost, but you have ruled over them with force and with rigor.* The prophet was using the shepherd and his flock to represent man’s weak thoughts, his sick thoughts, his broken thoughts, and his scattered thoughts, which in his selfishness and ignorance he was ruling over with force and with rigor, yet not shepherding with the care and faithfulness of a true shepherd.

5. *because there was no shepherd.* When we have failed to ask for divine guidance in the use of the universal substance and life, our way becomes obscured (cloudy and dark) and thoughts become scattered. When we find ourselves in this state we should appeal to the I AM, Jehovah within us, who will turn the searchlight of divine inspiration upon us. Then we shall be able to collect our scattered thoughts.

The Spirit of Truth is Our True Shepherd

¹¹“ For the Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. ¹² As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so I will seek out my sheep. I will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. ¹³ I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land. I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country. ¹⁴ I will feed them with good pasture, and their fold will be on the mountains of the height of Israel. There they will lie down in a good fold. They will feed on rich pasture ³ on the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵ I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down,” says the Lord Yahweh. ¹⁶“I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong. ⁴ I will feed them in justice.”’

¹⁷“As for you, O my flock, the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, ⁵ the rams and the male goats. ¹⁸Does it seem a small thing to you to have fed on the good pasture, but you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? And to have drunk of the clear waters, but must you foul the residue

with your feet? ¹⁹As for my sheep, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.’

²⁰“Therefore the Lord Yahweh says to them: ‘Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. ²¹ Because you thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad, ²² therefore I will save my flock, and they will no more be a prey. I will judge between sheep and sheep. ²³ I will set up one shepherd over them, and he will feed them, even my servant David. He will feed them, and he will be their shepherd. ²⁴ I, Yahweh, will be their God, and my servant David prince among them. I, Yahweh, have spoken it.

²⁵“ ‘I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil animals to cease out of the land. ⁶ They will dwell securely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods. ²⁶ I will make them and the places around my hill a blessing. ⁷ I will cause the shower to come down in its season. There will be showers of blessing. ⁸ ²⁷ The tree of the field will yield its fruit, and the earth will yield its increase, and they will be secure in their land. Then they will know that I am Yahweh, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of

those who made slaves of them. ²⁸ They will no more be a prey to the nations, neither will the animals of the earth devour them; but they will dwell securely, and no one will make them afraid. ²⁹ I will raise up to them a plantation for renown, and they will no more be consumed with famine in the land, and not bear the shame of the nations any more. ³⁰ They will know that I, Yahweh, their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, says the Lord Yahweh. ³¹ You my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God,' says the Lord Yahweh."

1. *I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out.* Our heart yearns for God and the truth that frees us from ignorance and darkness in the realm of sense. In the fold of divine love we feel safe and at home. The thought of God seeking us out to deliver us gives our whole being an uplift such as we can get in no other way.

2. *peoples; country, watercourses.* The "peoples" represent the common, worldly thoughts. The "countries" represent thoughts that have become localized apart from the one divine substance. These are all to be gathered to their own land, and fed with spiritual food upon the mountains or Israel. The "watercourses" represents free-flowing spiritual life.

3. *pasture.* Metaphysically, pasture is a substance in a form in which it can be utilized by the individ-

ual. "He maketh me to lie down in green pastures" (Psalms 23) (RW/pasture).

4. *the fat and the strong.* The erroneous ideas that seemingly have grown fat and strong on the substance and power that we should have given to the good and the true.

5. *judge between sheep and sheep.* Our natural self is in a constant whirlpool of "yes" and "no." This is not dominion, and it is not true of us as created in the nature and image of God. We discern the real from the unreal, the true from the false, and by God's word of authority we separate the sheep from the goats. The sheep are the meek, obedient, kind, tender, true, helpful thoughts. They are intelligent. In Oriental countries, where sheep are cared for by shepherds who love them, they show a remarkable intelligence. The "Lamb that taketh away the sin of the world" is loving, intelligent obedience to the divine law (MBD/judgment).

6. *I will ... cause evil animals to cease out of the land.* Error in all its forms is overcome when Divine Mind reveals the nothingness of error.

7. *I will make them and the places around my hill a blessing.* The spirit of the Christ will transform human life into a spiritual experience in a heavenly setting when we receive it into our heart and give it expression there.

8. *There will be showers of blessing.* Does the consciousness of perfection, as we learn to express it, affect more than the sentient being? Yes, it also affects non-sentient things. "There shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase."

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

EZEKIEL 35

Judgment on Mount Seir

¹ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²"Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it, ³ and tell it, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Behold, I am against you, Mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against you. I will make you a desolation and an astonishment. ⁴ I will lay your cities waste, and you will be desolate. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.

⁵" "Because you have had a perpetual hostility, and have given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the

time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end, ⁶ therefore, as I live," says the Lord Yahweh, "I will prepare you for blood, and blood will pursue you. Since you have not hated blood, therefore blood will pursue you. ⁷ Thus I will make Mount Seir an astonishment and a desolation. I will cut off from it him who passes through and him who returns. ⁸ I will fill its mountains with its slain. The slain with the sword will fall in your hills and in your valleys and in all your watercourses. ⁹ I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities will

not be inhabited. Then you will know that I am Yahweh.

¹⁰“ ‘ “Because you have said, ‘These two nations and these two countries will be mine, and we will possess it,’ although Yahweh was there, ¹¹ therefore, as I live,” says the Lord Yahweh, “I will do according to your anger, and according to your envy which you have shown out of your hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them when I judge you. ¹² You will know that I, Yahweh, have heard all your insults which you have spoken against the

mountains of Israel, saying, ‘They have been laid desolate. They have been given to us to devour.’ ¹³ You have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me. I have heard it.” ¹⁴ The Lord Yahweh says: “When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate. ¹⁵ As you rejoiced over the inheritance of the house of Israel because it was desolate, so I will do to you. You will be desolate, Mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.’ ”

EZEKIEL 36

Blessing on Israel

¹ You, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say, “You mountains of Israel, hear Yahweh’s word. ² The Lord Yahweh says: ‘Because the enemy has said against you, “Aha!” and, “The ancient high places are ours in possession!”’ ³ therefore prophesy, and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession to the residue of the nations, and you are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people;” ⁴ therefore, you mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Yahweh: The Lord Yahweh says to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which have become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are all around; ⁵ therefore the Lord Yahweh says: “Surely in the fire of my jealousy I have spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed my land to themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey.”’ ⁶ Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and tell the mountains, the hills, the watercourses and the valleys, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath,

because you have borne the shame of the nations.”’ ⁷ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: “I have sworn, ‘Surely the nations that are around you will bear their shame.’

⁸“ ‘ “But you, mountains of Israel, you shall shoot out your branches and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come. ⁹ For, behold, I am for you, and I will come to you, and you will be tilled and sown. ¹⁰ I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, even all of it. The cities will be inhabited and the waste places will be built. ¹¹ I will multiply man and animal on you. They will increase and be fruitful. I will cause you to be inhabited as you were before, and you will do better than at your beginnings. Then you will know that I am Yahweh. ¹² Yes, I will cause men to walk on you, even my people Israel. They will possess you, and you will be their inheritance, and you will never again bereave them of their children.”

¹³“ ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Because they say to you, ‘You are a devourer of men, and have been a bereaver of your nation;’ ¹⁴ therefore you shall devour men no more, and not bereave your nation any more,” says the Lord Yahweh. ¹⁵“I won’t let you hear the shame of the nations any more. You won’t bear the reproach of the peoples any more,

and you won't cause your nation to stumble any more," says the Lord Yahweh.' "

The Renewal of Israel

¹⁶ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ¹⁷"Son of man, when the house of Israel lived in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and by their deeds. Their way before me was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. ¹⁸ Therefore I poured out my wrath on them for the blood which they had poured out on the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols. ¹⁹ I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries. I judged them according to their way and according to their deeds. ²⁰ When they came to the nations where they went, they profaned my holy name, in that men said of them, 'These are Yahweh's people, and have left his land.' ²¹ But I had respect for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations where they went.

²²"Therefore tell the house of Israel, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "I don't do this for your sake, house of Israel, but for my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went. ²³ I will sanctify my great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned among them. Then the nations will know that I am Yahweh," says the Lord Yahweh, "when I am proven holy in you before their eyes.

²⁴" ' "For I will take you from among the nations and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. ²⁵ I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean. I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. ²⁶ I will also give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit within you. I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷ I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in

my statutes. You will keep my ordinances and do them. ²⁸ You will dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers. You will be my people, and I will be your God. ²⁹ I will save you from all your uncleanness. I will call for the grain and will multiply it, and lay no famine on you. ³⁰ I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the increase of the field, that you may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations.

³¹" ' "Then you will remember your evil ways, and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. ³² I don't do this for your sake," says the Lord Yahweh. "Let it be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your ways, house of Israel."

³³" ' "The Lord Yahweh says: "In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited and the waste places will be built. ³⁴ The land that was desolate will be tilled instead of being a desolation in the sight of all who passed by. ³⁵ They will say, 'This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden. The waste, desolate, and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited.' ³⁶ Then the nations that are left around you will know that I, Yahweh, have built the ruined places and planted that which was desolate. I, Yahweh, have spoken it, and I will do it."

³⁷" ' "The Lord Yahweh says: "For this, moreover, I will be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock. ³⁸ As the flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so the waste cities will be filled with flocks of men. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.' "

EZEKIEL 37

Prophecy Over Dry Bones¹

¹ Yahweh's hand was on me, and he brought me out in Yahweh's Spirit, and set me down in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones.² ² He caused me to pass by them all around; and behold, there were very many in the open valley, and behold, they were very dry.³ He said to me, "Son of man, can these bones live?"

I answered, "Lord Yahweh, you know."

⁴ Again he said to me, "Prophecy over these bones,³ and tell them, 'You dry bones, hear Yahweh's word.'⁵ The Lord Yahweh says to these bones: "Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you will live.⁶ I will lay sinews on you, and will bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you will live. Then you will know that I am Yahweh." ' ' "

⁷ So I prophesied as I was commanded. As I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, there was an earthquake. Then the bones came together, bone to its bone.⁴ ⁸ I saw, and, behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.⁵

⁹ Then he said to me, "Prophecy to the wind,⁶ prophesy, son of man, and tell the wind, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Come from the four winds, breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live." ' ' "

¹⁰ So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceedingly great army.

¹¹ Then he said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost. We are completely cut off.'¹² Therefore prophesy, and tell them, 'The Lord Yahweh says: "Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of

your graves, my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.¹³ You will know that I am Yahweh, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves,⁷ my people.¹⁴ I will put my Spirit in you, and you will live. Then I will place you in your own land; and you will know that I, Yahweh, have spoken it and performed it," says Yahweh.' "

1. All commentary in this passage is from Ed Rabel, *Old Testament Lectures, Dry Bones*, pp.283-285.

2. *in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones.* The valley always stands for a low point in our current pathway of life. What we usually see all about us are dry bones, meaning a discouraging appearance or a hopeless looking state of affairs.

3. *Prophecy over these bones.* Declare affirmations of Truth right in the face of the discouraging, negative, hopeless looking conditions or situations.

4. *the bones came together, bone to its bone.* The bones began to shake, and then move, and then they began to connect bone to bone. New connections are formed right in the midst of discouraging or contradictory outer appearances. In the realm of the invisible, every affirmation of Truth results in new connections for future good. This is an occult law of metaphysics.

5. *but there was no breath in them.* Sinews and flesh come on the bones, then everything stops. This refers to that period where affirming for things to happen, affirming for a specific result reaches its limit. The connections are made, the potential is there, the substance is arranged and all this, but nothing more happens.

6. *Prophecy to the wind.* The winds are the Holy Spirit, the movement of God to bring changes and good into our life. All four winds are declaring the Truth in every possible direction, as God wills, not from where we insist it's got to come from but wherever God chooses, in God's way, let this fulfillment come.

7. *You will know that I am Yahweh, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves.* Prophecy simply means affirming the Truth regardless of circumstances. So often the prophets have been interpreted as sort of fortune-tellers, or clairvoyants in all this. Metaphysically, this is not so. What it really means on the metaphysical level is declaring the Truth which will insure a future good outcome.

A Covenant of Peace

¹⁵ Yahweh's word came again to me, saying, ¹⁶“You, son of man, take one stick and write on it, ‘For Judah,¹ and for the children of Israel his companions.’ Then take another stick, and write on it, ‘For Joseph,² the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.’ ¹⁷ Then join them for yourself to one another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand.

¹⁸“When the children of your people speak to you, saying, ‘Won't you show us what you mean by these?’ ¹⁹ tell them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in my hand. ²⁰ The sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.”’ ²¹ Say to them, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land. ²² I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel. One king will be king to them all. They will no longer be two nations. They won't be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. ²³ They won't defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. So they will be my people, and I will be their God.

²⁴“ ‘ “My servant David will be king over them. They all will have one shepherd. They will also walk in my ordinances and observe my statutes, and do them. ²⁵ They will dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob my servant, in which your fathers lived. They will dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, forever. David my servant will be their prince forever. ²⁶

Moreover I will make a covenant of peace³ with them. It will be an everlasting covenant with them. I will place them, multiply them, and will set my sanctuary among them forever more. ²⁷ My tent also will be with them. I will be their God, and they will be my people. ²⁸ The nations will know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies Israel, when my sanctuary is among them forever more.” ’ ”

1. *For Judah.* Metaphysically, the Hebrew meaning of the word Judah is *praise Jehovah*. It is evident that Judah represents the spiritual faculty that corresponds to accumulation or increase in the mental; this is prayer and praise. At the very apex of the brain is a ganglionic center that we may term the center of reverence or spirituality. It is there that man holds converse with the intelligence of Divine Mind. This brain center is the home or "house" of a spiritual consciousness, which is in Scripture designated as Judah, whose office it is to pray and praise. This faculty is also called the superconsciousness; that is, it is above the various states of mind, but not separate from them. It pervades every phase of thought as an elevating, inspiring quality. All lofty ideals come from this faculty; it is the inspiration of everything that elevates and idealizes in religion, poetry, art, in all things that are true and real. (MBD/Judah)

2. *For Joseph.* Metaphysically, the state of consciousness in which we increase in character along all lines; we not only grow into a broader understanding but there is an increase of vitality and substance. Joseph is especially representative of the realm of forms. He was clothed with a coat of many colors; he was a dreamer and interpreter of dreams; the phenomenal was his field of action. Among the primal faculties of the mind Joseph represents imagination. This faculty has the power to throw onto the screen of visibility in substance and life forms every idea that the mind may conceive. While the imagination is a very necessary faculty and is powerful and productive, yet it is belittled and often derided and scorned by the other faculties of the mind while they are unawakened spiritually, while they are functioning in intellectual consciousness instead of true spiritual understanding (Joseph's brothers persecuted him). (MBD/Joseph)

3. *covenant of peace.* When Divine love, which abides in the heart of every person, is given full expression in our thoughts, words, and actions, the "covenant of peace" is fulfilled.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

EZEKIEL 38

Invasion by Gog

¹ Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ²“Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, ³ and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. ⁴ I will turn you around, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, with all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords; ⁵ Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; ⁶ Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes—even many peoples with you.

⁷“ ‘ “Be prepared, yes, prepare yourself, you, and all your companies who are assembled to you, and be a guard to them. ⁸ After many days you will be visited. In the latter years you will come into the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, on the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought out of the peoples and they will dwell securely, all of them. ⁹ You will ascend. You will come like a storm. You will be like a cloud to cover the land, you and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.”

¹⁰“ ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “It will

happen in that day that things will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil plan. ¹¹ You will say, ‘I will go up to the land of unwalled villages. I will go to those who are at rest, who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, ¹² to take the plunder and to take prey; to turn your hand against the waste places that are inhabited, and against the people who are gathered out of the nations, who have gotten livestock and goods, who dwell in the middle of the earth.’ ¹³ Sheba, Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all its young lions, will ask you, ‘Have you come to take the plunder? Have you assembled your company to take the prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?’ ”

¹⁴“Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and tell Gog, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “In that day when my people Israel dwells securely, will you not know it? ¹⁵ You will come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you, and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army. ¹⁶ You will come up against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land. It will happen in the latter days that I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me when I am sanctified in you, Gog, before their eyes.”

Judgment on Gog

¹⁷“ ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Are you he of whom I spoke in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for years that I would bring you against them? ¹⁸ It will happen in that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” says the Lord Yahweh, “that my wrath will come up into my nostrils. ¹⁹ For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath I have spoken. Surely in that day there will be a great shaking in the land of Israel, ²⁰ so that the fish of the sea,

the birds of the sky, the animals of the field, all creeping things who creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the surface of the earth will shake at my presence. Then the mountains will be thrown down, the steep places will fall, and every wall will fall to the ground. ²¹ I will call for a sword against him to all my mountains,” says the Lord Yahweh. “Every man's sword will be against his brother. ²² I will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with

blood. I will rain on him, on his hordes, and on the many peoples who are with him, torrential rains with great hailstones, fire, and sulfur. ²³ I will magnify myself and

sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.” ’

EZEKIEL 39

Gog's Armies Destroyed

¹“You, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. ² I will turn you around, will lead you on, and will cause you to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring you onto the mountains of Israel. ³ I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall out of your right hand. ⁴ You will fall on the mountains of Israel, you, and all your hordes, and the peoples who are with you. I will give you to the ravenous birds of every sort and to the animals of the field to be devoured. ⁵ You will fall on the open field, for I have spoken it,” says the Lord Yahweh. ⁶“I will send a fire on Magog and on those who dwell securely in the islands. Then they will know that I am Yahweh.

⁷“ ‘ “I will make my holy name known among my people Israel. I won’t allow my holy name to be profaned any more. Then the nations will know that I am Yahweh, the Holy One in Israel. ⁸ Behold, it comes, and it will be done,” says the Lord Yahweh. “This is the day about which I have spoken.

⁹“ ‘ “Those who dwell in the cities of Israel will go out and will make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the war clubs and the spears, and they will make fires with them for seven years; ¹⁰ so that they will take no wood out of the field, and not cut down any out of the forests; for they will make fires with the weapons. They will plunder those who plundered them, and rob those who robbed them,” says the Lord Yahweh.

The Burial of Gog

¹¹“ ‘ “It will happen in that day, that I will give to Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of those who pass through on the east of the sea; and it will stop those who pass through. They will bury Gog and all his multitude there, and they will call it ‘The valley of Hamon Gog’.

¹²“ ‘ “The house of Israel will be burying them for seven months, that they may cleanse the land. ¹³Yes, all the people of the land will bury them; and they will become famous in the day that I will be glorified,” says the Lord Yahweh.

¹⁴“ ‘ “They will set apart men of continual employment who will pass through the land. Those who pass through will go

with those who bury those who remain on the surface of the land, to cleanse it. After the end of seven months they will search. ¹⁵ Those who search through the land will pass through; and when anyone sees a man’s bone, then he will set up a sign by it, until the undertakers have buried it in the valley of Hamon Gog. ¹⁶ Hamonah will also be the name of a city. Thus they will cleanse the land.” ’

¹⁷“You, son of man, the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Speak to the birds of every sort, and to every animal of the field, “Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, that you may eat meat and drink

blood.¹⁸ You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.¹⁹ You shall eat fat until you are full, and drink

blood until you are drunk, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.²⁰ You shall be filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men, and with all men of war,” says the Lord Yahweh.’

Israel Restored to the Land

²¹“I will set my glory among the nations. Then all the nations will see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid on them.²² So the house of Israel will know that I am Yahweh their God, from that day and forward.²³ The nations will know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them; so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they all fell by the sword.²⁴ I did to them according to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions. I hid my face from them.

²⁵“Therefore the Lord Yahweh says: ‘Now I will reverse the captivity of Jacob and have

mercy on the whole house of Israel. I will be jealous for my holy name.²⁶ They will forget their shame and all their trespasses by which they have trespassed against me, when they dwell securely in their land. No one will make them afraid²⁷ when I have brought them back from the peoples, gathered them out of their enemies’ lands, and am shown holy among them in the sight of many nations.²⁸ They will know that I am Yahweh their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them to their own land. Then I will leave none of them captive any more.²⁹ I won’t hide my face from them any more, for I have poured out my Spirit on the house of Israel,’ says the Lord Yahweh.”

EZEKIEL 40

The Vision of the New Temple

¹ In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was struck, in the same day, Yahweh’s hand was on me, and he brought me there.² In the visions of God he brought me into the land of Israel, and set me down on a very high mountain, on which was something like the frame of a city to the south.³ He brought me there; and, behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze, with a line of flax in his hand and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.⁴ The man said to me, “Son of man, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I will show you; for you have been brought here so that I may show them to you. Declare all that you see to the house of Israel.”

⁵ Behold, there was a wall on the outside of the house all around, and in the man’s hand a measuring reed six cubits* long, of a cubit and a hand width each. So he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

⁶ Then he came to the gate which looks toward the east, and went up its steps. He measured the threshold of the gate, one reed wide; and the other threshold, one reed wide.⁷ Every lodge was one reed long and one reed wide. Between the lodges was five cubits. The threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed.

⁸ He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed.⁹ Then he measured the porch of the gate, eight

cubits; and its posts, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house.

¹⁰ The side rooms of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side. The three of them were of one measure. The posts had one measure on this side and on that side. ¹¹ He measured the width of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; ¹² and a border before the lodges, one cubit on this side, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the side rooms, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. ¹³ He measured the gate from the roof of the one side room to the roof of the other, a width of twenty-five cubits, door against door. ¹⁴ He also made posts, sixty cubits; and the court reached to the posts, around the gate. ¹⁵ From the forefront of the gate at the entrance to the forefront of the inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. ¹⁶ There were closed windows to the side rooms, and to their posts within the gate all around, and likewise to the arches. Windows were around inward. Palm trees were on each post.

¹⁷ Then he brought me into the outer court. Behold, there were rooms and a pavement made for the court all around. Thirty rooms were on the pavement. ¹⁸ The pavement was by the side of the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. ¹⁹ Then he measured the width from the forefront of the lower gate to the forefront of the inner court outside, one hundred cubits, both on the east and on the north.

²⁰ He measured the length and width of the gate of the outer court which faces toward the north. ²¹ The lodges of it were three on this side and three on that side. Its posts and its arches were the same as the measure of the first gate: its length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits. ²² Its windows, its arches, and its palm trees were the same as the measure of the gate which faces toward the east. They went up to it by seven steps. Its arches were before them. ²³ There was a gate to the inner court facing the other gate, on the north and on the east. He measured one hundred cubits from gate to gate.

²⁴ He led me toward the south; and behold, there was a gate toward the south. He measured its posts and its arches according to these measurements. ²⁵ There were windows in it and in its arches all around, like the other windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits. ²⁶ There were seven steps to go up to it, and its arches were before them. It had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, on its posts. ²⁷ There was a gate to the inner court toward the south. He measured one hundred cubits from gate to gate toward the south.

²⁸ Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate. He measured the south gate according to these measurements; ²⁹ with its lodges, its posts, and its arches, according to these measurements. There were windows in it and in its arches all around. It was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits wide. ³⁰ There were arches all around, twenty-five cubits long and five cubits wide. ³¹ Its arches were toward the outer court. Palm trees were on its posts. The ascent to it had eight steps.

³² He brought me into the inner court toward the east. He measured the gate according to these measurements; ³³ with its lodges, its posts, and its arches, according to these measurements. There were windows in it and in its arches all around. It was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits wide. ³⁴ Its arches were toward the outer court. Palm trees were on its posts on this side and on that side. The ascent to it had eight steps.

³⁵ He brought me to the north gate, and he measured it according to these measurements— ³⁶ its lodges, its posts, and its arches. There were windows in it all around. The length was fifty cubits and the width twenty-five cubits. ³⁷ Its posts were toward the outer court. Palm trees were on its posts on this side and on that side. The ascent to it had eight steps.

³⁸ A room with its door was by the posts at the gates. They washed the burnt offering there. ³⁹ In the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, on which to kill the burnt offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering. ⁴⁰ On

the one side outside, as one goes up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables. ⁴¹ Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate: eight tables, on which they killed the sacrifices. ⁴² There were four cut stone tables for the burnt offering, a cubit and a half long, a cubit and a half wide, and one cubit high. They laid the instruments with which they killed the burnt offering and the sacrifice on them. ⁴³ The hooks, a hand width long, were fastened within all around. The meat of the offering was on the tables.

⁴⁴ Outside of the inner gate were rooms for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate. They faced toward the south. One at the side of the east gate faced toward the north. ⁴⁵ He said to me, "This room, which faces toward the south, is for the priests who perform the duty of the house. ⁴⁶ The room which faces toward the north is for the priests who perform the duty of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, who from among the sons of Levi come near to Yahweh to minister to him." ⁴⁷ He measured the court, one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide, square. The altar was before the house.

The Temple

⁴⁸ Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side. The width of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side. ⁴⁹ The length of the

porch was twenty cubits and the width eleven cubits, even by the steps by which they went up to it. There were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 40:5. A normal cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters. A handbreadth is about 4.3 inches or 11 centimeters, so the long cubit described here would be about 22.3 inches or 57 centimeters long. Thus, a 6 long cubit measuring reed would have been about 3 yards 26.6 inches or about 3.42 meters long.

EZEKIEL 41

The Temple (Continued)

¹ He brought me to the nave and measured the posts, six cubits wide on the one side and six cubits wide on the other side, which was the width of the tent. ² The width of the entrance was ten cubits,* and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side. He measured its length, forty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits.

³ Then he went inward and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits; and

the entrance, six cubits; and the width of the entrance, seven cubits. ⁴ He measured its length, twenty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits, before the nave. He said to me, "This is the most holy place."

⁵ Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the width of every side room, four cubits, all around the house on every side. ⁶ The side rooms were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in each story. They entered into the wall which belonged

to the house for the side rooms all around, that they might be supported and not penetrate the wall of the house.⁷ The side rooms were wider on the higher levels, because the walls were narrower at the higher levels. Therefore the width of the house increased upward; and so one went up from the lowest level to the highest through the middle level.

⁸ I saw also that the house had a raised base all around. The foundations of the side rooms were a full reed of six great cubits.⁹ The thickness of the outer wall of the side rooms was five cubits. That which was left was the place of the side rooms that belonged to the house.¹⁰ Between the rooms was a width of twenty cubits around the house on every side.¹¹ The doors of the side rooms were toward an open area that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south. The width of the open area was five cubits all around.

¹² The building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits wide; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length ninety cubits.

¹³ So he measured the temple, one hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with its walls, one hundred cubits long; ¹⁴also the width of the face of the temple, and of the separate place toward the east, one hundred cubits.

¹⁵ He measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at its back, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits from the

inner temple, and the porches of the court,¹⁶ the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries around on their three stories, opposite the threshold, with wood ceilings all around, and from the ground up to the windows, (now the windows were covered),¹⁷ to the space above the door, even to the inner house, and outside, and by all the wall all around inside and outside, by measure.¹⁸ It was made with cherubim and palm trees. A palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces,¹⁹ so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. It was made like this through all the house all around.²⁰ Cherubim and palm trees were made from the ground to above the door. The wall of the temple was like this.

²¹ The door posts of the nave were squared. As for the face of the nave, its appearance was as the appearance of the temple.²² The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits. Its corners, its base, and its walls were of wood. He said to me, "This is the table that is before Yahweh."²³ The temple and the sanctuary had two doors.²⁴ The doors had two leaves each, two turning leaves: two for the one door, and two leaves for the other.²⁵ There were made on them, on the doors of the nave, cherubim and palm trees, like those made on the walls. There was a threshold of wood on the face of the porch outside.²⁶ There were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch. This is how the side rooms of the temple and the thresholds were arranged.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 41:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EZEKIEL 42

The Holy Chambers and the Outer Wall

¹ Then he brought me out into the outer court, the way toward the north. Then he brought me into the room that was opposite the separate place, and which was opposite the building toward the north. ² Facing the length of one hundred cubits* was the north door, and the width was fifty cubits. ³ Opposite the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and opposite the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery in the three stories. ⁴ Before the rooms was a walk of ten cubits' width inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors were toward the north. ⁵ Now the upper rooms were shorter; for the galleries took away from these more than from the lower and the middle in the building. ⁶ For they were in three stories, and they didn't have pillars as the pillars of the courts. Therefore the uppermost was set back more than the lowest and the middle from the ground. ⁷ The wall that was outside by the side of the rooms, toward the outer court before the rooms, was fifty cubits long. ⁸ For the length of the rooms that were in the outer court was fifty cubits. Behold, those facing the temple were one hundred cubits. ⁹ From under these rooms was the entry on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court.

¹⁰ In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were rooms. ¹¹ The way before them was like the appearance of the rooms which were toward the north. Their length and width were the same. All their exits had the same arrangement and doors. ¹² Like the doors of

the rooms that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one enters into them.

¹³ Then he said to me, "The north rooms and the south rooms, which are opposite the separate place, are the holy rooms, where the priests who are near to Yahweh shall eat the most holy things. There they shall lay the most holy things, with the meal offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy. ¹⁴ When the priests enter in, then they shall not go out of the holy place into the outer court until they lay their garments in which they minister there; for they are holy. Then they shall put on other garments, and shall approach that which is for the people."

¹⁵ Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me out by the way of the gate which faces toward the east, and measured it all around. ¹⁶ He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around. ¹⁷ He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed all around. ¹⁸ He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. ¹⁹ He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. ²⁰ He measured it on the four sides. It had a wall around it, the length five hundred cubits, and the width five hundred cubits, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 42:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EZEKIEL 43

The Divine Glory Returns to the Temple

¹Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looks toward the east. ²Behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth was illuminated with his glory. ³It was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. ⁴Yahweh's glory came into the house by the way of the gate which faces toward the east. ⁵The Spirit took me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, Yahweh's glory filled the house.

⁶I heard one speaking to me out of the house, and a man stood by me. ⁷He said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell among the children of Israel forever. The house of Israel will no more defile my holy name, neither they nor their kings, by their prostitution and by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places; ⁸in their setting of their threshold

by my threshold and their door post beside my door post. There was a wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed. Therefore I have consumed them in my anger. ⁹Now let them put away their prostitution, and the dead bodies of their kings far from me. Then I will dwell among them forever.

¹⁰"You, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. ¹¹If they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, its fashion, its exits, its entrances, its structure, all its ordinances, all its forms, and all its laws; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form of it, and all its ordinances, and do them.

¹²"This is the law of the house. On the top of the mountain the whole limit around it shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

The Altar

¹³"These are the measurements of the altar by cubits (the cubit* is a cubit and a hand width): the bottom shall be a cubit, and the width a cubit, and its border around its edge a span;† and this shall be the base of the altar. ¹⁴From the bottom on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the width one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the width a cubit. ¹⁵The upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns. ¹⁶The altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve wide, square in its four sides. ¹⁷The ledge shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen wide in its four sides; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and its bottom shall be a cubit around; and

its steps shall look toward the east."

¹⁸He said to me, "Son of man, the Lord Yahweh says: 'These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they make it, to offer burnt offerings on it, and to sprinkle blood on it. ¹⁹You shall give to the Levitical priests who are of the offspring of Zadok, who are near to me, to minister to me,' says the Lord Yahweh, 'a young bull for a sin offering. ²⁰You shall take of its blood and put it on its four horns, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border all around. You shall cleanse it and make atonement for it that way. ²¹You shall also take the bull of the sin offering, and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house, outside of the sanctuary.

²²“On the second day you shall offer a male goat without defect for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bull. ²³ When you have finished cleansing it, you shall offer a young bull without defect and a ram out of the flock without defect. ²⁴ You shall bring them near to Yahweh, and the priests shall cast salt on them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering to Yahweh.

²⁵“Seven days you shall prepare every day a goat for a sin offering. They shall also prepare a young bull and a ram out of the flock, without defect. ²⁶ Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it. So shall they consecrate it. ²⁷ When they have accomplished the days, it shall be that on the eighth day and onward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings on the altar and your peace offerings. Then I will accept you,’ says the Lord Yahweh.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 43:13. A normal cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters. A hand width is about 4.3 inches or 11 cm.

† 43:13. A span is the length from the tip of a man’s thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.).

EZEKIEL 44

The Closed Gate

¹ Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looks toward the east; and it was shut. ² Yahweh said to me, “This gate shall be shut. It shall not be opened, no man shall enter in by it; for Yahweh, the God of Israel, has entered

in by it. Therefore it shall be shut. ³ As for the prince, he shall sit in it as prince to eat bread before Yahweh. He shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out the same way.”

Admission to the Temple

⁴ Then he brought me by the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, Yahweh’s glory filled Yahweh’s house; so I fell on my face.

⁵ Yahweh said to me, “Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I tell you concerning all the ordinances of Yahweh’s house and all its laws; and mark well the entrance of the house, with every exit of the sanctuary. ⁶ You shall tell the rebellious, even the house of Israel, ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “You house of Israel, let that be enough of all your abominations, ⁷ in that you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my

sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when you offer my bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken my covenant, to add to all your abominations. ⁸ You have not performed the duty of my holy things; but you have set performers of my duty in my sanctuary for yourselves.” ⁹ The Lord Yahweh says, “No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners who are among the children of Israel.

¹⁰“ ‘ “But the Levites who went far from me when Israel went astray, who went astray from me after their idols, they will bear their iniquity. ¹¹Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight

at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house. They shall kill the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them.

¹² Because they ministered to them before their idols, and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have lifted up my hand against them," says the Lord Yahweh, "and they will bear their

iniquity. ¹³ They shall not come near to me, to execute the office of priest to me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they will bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. ¹⁴ Yet I will make them performers of the duty of the house, for all its service and for all that will be done therein.

The Levitical Priests

¹⁵ " "But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who performed the duty of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, shall come near to me to minister to me. They shall stand before me to offer to me the fat and the blood," says the Lord Yahweh. ¹⁶ "They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my instruction.

¹⁷ " "It will be that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments. No wool shall come on them while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. ¹⁸ They shall have linen turbans on their heads, and shall have linen trousers on their waists. They shall not clothe themselves with anything that makes them sweat. ¹⁹ When they go out into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments in which they minister and lay them in the holy rooms. They shall put on other garments, that they not sanctify the people with their garments.

²⁰ " "They shall not shave their heads, or allow their locks to grow long. They shall only cut off the hair of their heads. ²¹ None of the priests shall drink wine when they enter into the inner court. ²² They shall not take for their wives a widow, or her who is put away; but they shall take virgins of the offspring of the house of Israel, or a widow who is the widow of a priest. ²³ They shall

teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

²⁴ " "In a controversy they shall stand to judge. They shall judge it according to my ordinances. They shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts. They shall make my Sabbaths holy.

²⁵ " "They shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who has had no husband, they may defile themselves. ²⁶ After he is cleansed, they shall reckon to him seven days. ²⁷ In the day that he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering," says the Lord Yahweh.

²⁸ " "They shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance; and you shall give them no possession in Israel. I am their possession. ²⁹ They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. ³⁰ The first of all the first fruits of every thing, and every offering of everything, of all your offerings, shall be for the priest. You shall also give to the priests the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on your house. ³¹ The priests shall not eat of anything that dies of itself or is torn, whether it is bird or animal.

EZEKIEL 45

The Holy District

¹“ ‘ “Moreover, when you divide by lot the land for inheritance, you shall offer an offering to Yahweh, a holy portion of the land. The length shall be the length of twenty-five thousand reeds, and the width shall be ten thousand. It shall be holy in all its border all around. ² Of this there shall be a five hundred by five hundred square for the holy place, and fifty cubits* for its pasture lands all around. ³ Of this measure you shall measure a length of twenty-five thousand, and a width of ten thousand. In it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. ⁴ It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who come near to minister to Yahweh. It shall be a place for their houses and a holy place for the sanctuary. ⁵ Twenty-five thousand cubits in length and ten thousand in width shall be for the Levites, the ministers of the house, as a possession for themselves, for twenty rooms.

⁶“ ‘ “You shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand cubits wide and twenty-five thousand long, side by side with the offering of the holy portion. It shall be for the whole house of Israel.

⁷“ ‘ “What is for the prince shall be on the one side and on the other side of the holy allotment and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy allotment and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward, and in length corresponding to one of the portions, from the west border to the east border. ⁸ In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel. My princes shall no more oppress my people, but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.” ⁹“ ‘The Lord Yahweh says: “Enough you, princes of Israel! Remove violence and plunder, and execute justice and righteousness! Stop dispossessing my people!” says the Lord Yahweh.

Weights and Measures

¹⁰“You shall have just balances, a just ephah,† and a just bath. ¹¹ The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain one tenth of a homer,‡ and the ephah one tenth of a homer. Its

measure shall be the same as the homer. ¹² The shekel§ shall be twenty gerahs.* Twenty shekels plus twenty-five shekels plus fifteen shekels shall be your mina.†

Offerings

¹³“ ‘ “This is the offering that you shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of wheat, and you shall give the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of barley, ¹⁴ and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, one tenth of a bath out of the cor, which is ten baths, even a homer (for ten baths are a homer),‡ ¹⁵ and one lamb of the flock out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel—for a meal offering, for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them,” says the Lord

Yahweh. ¹⁶“All the people of the land shall give to this offering for the prince in Israel. ¹⁷ It shall be the prince’s part to give the burnt offerings, the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, in the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the Sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel. He shall prepare the sin offering, the meal offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.”

Festivals

¹⁸“The Lord Yahweh says: “In the first month, on the first day of the month, you shall take a young bull without defect, and you shall cleanse the sanctuary. ¹⁹ The priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the door posts of the house, and on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court. ²⁰ So you shall do on the seventh day of the month for everyone who errs, and for him who is simple. So you shall make atonement for the house.

²¹“ “In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. ²² On that

day the prince shall prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering. ²³ The seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to Yahweh, seven bulls and seven rams without defect daily the seven days; and a male goat daily for a sin offering. ²⁴ He shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah^s for a bull, an ephah for a ram, and a hin* of oil to an ephah.

²⁵“ “In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, during the feast, he shall do like that for seven days. He shall make the same provision for sin offering, the burnt offering, the meal offering, and the oil.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 45:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.
- † 45:10. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.
- ‡ 45:11. 1 homer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels.
- § 45:12. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
- * 45:12. a gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains.
- † 45:12. A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds.
- ‡ 45:14. 1 cor is the same as 1 homer in volume, and is about 211 liters, 55.9 gallons, or 6 bushels. 1 bath is about 21.1 liters, 5.59 gallons, or 2.4 pecks.
- § 45:24. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.
- * 45:24. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

EZEKIEL 46

Miscellaneous Regulations

¹“The Lord Yahweh says: “The gate of the inner court that looks toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the Sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. ² The prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate outside, and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace

offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go out, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. ³ The people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before Yahweh on the Sabbaths and on the new moons. ⁴ The burnt offering that the prince shall offer to Yahweh shall be on the Sabbath day, six lambs without defect and a

ram without defect; ⁵ and the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin* of oil to an ephah.† ⁶ On the day of the new moon it shall be a young bull without defect, six lambs, and a ram. They shall be without defect. ⁷ He shall prepare a meal offering: an ephah for the bull, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as he is able, and a hin of oil to an ephah. ⁸ When the prince enters, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by its way.

⁹“ “But when the people of the land come before Yahweh in the appointed feasts, he who enters by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he who enters by the way of the south gate shall go out by the way of the north gate. He shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go out straight before him. ¹⁰ The prince shall go in with them when they go in. When they go out, he shall go out.

¹¹“ “In the feasts and in the appointed holidays, the meal offering shall be an ephah‡ for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. ¹² When the prince prepares a free will offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a free will offering to Yahweh, one shall open for him the gate that looks toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he does on the Sabbath day. Then he shall go out; and after his going out one shall shut the gate.

¹³“ “You shall prepare a lamb a year old without defect for a burnt offering to Yahweh daily. Morning by morning you shall prepare it. ¹⁴ You shall prepare a meal offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah,§ and the third part

of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour; a meal offering to Yahweh continually by a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵ Thus they shall prepare the lamb, the meal offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.”

¹⁶“ “The Lord Yahweh says: “If the prince gives a gift to any of his sons, it is his inheritance. It shall belong to his sons. It is their possession by inheritance. ¹⁷ But if he gives of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. ¹⁸ Moreover the prince shall not take of the people’s inheritance, to thrust them out of their possession. He shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that my people not each be scattered from his possession.” ’ ”

¹⁹ Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy rooms for the priests, which looked toward the north. Behold, there was a place on the back part westward. ²⁰ He said to me, “This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, and where they shall bake the meal offering, that they not bring them out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.”

²¹ Then he brought me out into the outer court and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. ²² In the four corners of the court there were courts enclosed, forty cubits* long and thirty wide. These four in the corners were the same size. ²³ There was a wall around in them, around the four, and boiling places were made under the walls all around. ²⁴ Then he said to me, “These are the boiling houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 46:5. A hin is about 6.5 liters or 1.7 gallons.

† 46:5. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

‡ 46:11. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

§ 46:14. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

* 46:22. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EZEKIEL 47

Water Flowing from the Temple

¹ He brought me back to the door of the temple; and behold, waters flowed out from under the threshold of the temple eastward, for the front of the temple faced toward the east. The waters came down from underneath, from the right side of the temple, on the south of the altar. ² Then he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me around by the way outside to the outer gate, by the way of the gate that looks toward the east. Behold, waters ran out on the right side.

³ When the man went out eastward with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits,* and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. ⁴ Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through waters that were to the waist. ⁵ Afterward he measured one thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass through, for the waters had risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be walked through.

⁶ He said to me, “Son of man, have you seen this?”

Then he brought me and caused me to return to the bank of the river. ⁷ Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. ⁸ Then he said to me, “These waters flow out toward the eastern region and will go down into the Arabah. Then they will go toward the sea and flow into the sea which will be made to flow out; and the waters will be healed. ⁹ It will happen that every living creature which swarms, in every place where the rivers come, will live. Then there will be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters have come there, and the waters of the sea will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river comes. ¹⁰ It will happen that fishermen will stand by it. From En Gedi even to En Eglaim will be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish will be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceedingly many. ¹¹ But its swamps marshes will not be healed. They will be given up to salt. ¹² By the river banks, on both sides, will grow every tree for food, whose leaf won’t wither, neither will its fruit fail. It will produce new fruit every month, because its waters issue out of the sanctuary. Its fruit will be for food, and its leaf for healing.”

The New Boundaries of the Land

¹³ The Lord Yahweh says: “This shall be the border by which you shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph shall have two portions. ¹⁴ You shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I swore to give it to your fathers. This land will fall to you for inheritance.

¹⁵ “This shall be the border of the land:

“On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, to the entrance of Zedad; ¹⁶ Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim (which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath), to Hazer Hatticon, which

is by the border of Hauran. ¹⁷ The border from the sea shall be Hazar Enon at the border of Damascus; and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.

¹⁸ “The east side, between Hauran, Damascus, Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be the Jordan; from the north border to the east sea you shall measure. This is the east side.

¹⁹ “The south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth Kadesh, to the brook, to the great sea. This is the south side southward.

²⁰“The west side shall be the great sea, from the south border as far as opposite the entrance of Hamath. This is the west side.

²¹“So you shall divide this land to yourselves according to the tribes of Israel. ²² You shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you and to the aliens who live among

you, who will father children among you. Then they shall be to you as the native-born among the children of Israel. They shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. ²³ In whatever tribe the stranger lives, there you shall give him his inheritance,” says the Lord Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 47:3. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

EZEKIEL 48

The Tribal Portions

¹“Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar Enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath (and they shall have their sides east and west), Dan, one portion.

²“By the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher, one portion.

³“By the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, Naphtali, one portion.

⁴“By the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh, one portion.

⁵“By the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, Ephraim, one portion.

⁶“By the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the west side, Reuben, one portion.

⁷“By the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah, one portion.

⁸“By the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall offer, twenty-five thousand

reeds in width, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.

⁹“The offering that you shall offer to Yahweh shall be twenty-five thousand reeds in length, and ten thousand in width. ¹⁰ For these, even for the priests, shall be the holy offering: toward the north twenty-five thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in width, and toward the east ten thousand in width, and toward the south twenty-five thousand in length; and the sanctuary of Yahweh shall be in the middle of it. ¹¹ It shall be for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who have kept my instruction, who didn’t go astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. ¹² It shall be to them an offering from the offering of the land, a most holy thing, by the border of the Levites.

¹³“Alongside the border of the priests, the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand cubits in length and ten thousand in width. All the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the width ten thousand. ¹⁴ They shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the first fruits of the land be alienated, for it is holy to Yahweh.

¹⁵“The five thousand cubits that are left in the width, in front of the twenty-five thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for pasture lands; and the city shall be in the middle of it. ¹⁶ These shall be its measurements: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. ¹⁷ The city shall have pasture lands: toward the north two hundred fifty, and toward the south two hundred fifty, and toward the east two hundred fifty, and toward the west two hundred fifty. ¹⁸ The remainder of the length, alongside the holy offering, shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward; and it shall be alongside the holy offering. Its increase shall be for food to those who labor in the city. ¹⁹ Those who labor in the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall cultivate it. ²⁰ All the offering shall be a square of twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand. You shall offer it as a holy offering, with the possession of the city.

²¹“The remainder shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy offering and of the possession of the city; in front of the twenty-five thousand of the offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the twenty-five thousand toward the west border, alongside the portions, it shall be for the prince. The holy offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the middle of it. ²² Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the middle of that which is the prince’s, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

²³“As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin, one portion.

²⁴“By the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon, one

portion.

²⁵“By the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar, one portion.

²⁶“By the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun, one portion.

²⁷“By the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad, one portion.

²⁸“By the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar to the waters of Meribath Kadesh, to the brook, to the great sea.

²⁹“This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, says the Lord Yahweh.

³⁰“These are the exits of the city: On the north side four thousand five hundred reeds by measure; ³¹ and the gates of the city shall be named after the tribes of Israel, three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one.

³²“At the east side four thousand five hundred reeds, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.

³³“At the south side four thousand five hundred reeds by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one.

³⁴“At the west side four thousand five hundred reeds, with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.

³⁵“It shall be eighteen thousand reeds in circumference; and the name of the city from that day shall be, ‘Yahweh is there.’”

DANIEL



Daniel's Answer to the King, 1890; Briton Rivière (1840-1920), Briton; Manchester Art Gallery. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO DANIEL

Daniel (246-256)

<< Ecclesiastes (243-245) • (LTBL Index) • Esther (256-259) >>

IN 198 b.c. Antiochus III (the Great) of Syria gained control over Palestine by defeating the Egyptians. This change proved disastrous for the Jews. They seethed with resentment under the harsh rule of Syria. When Antiochus IV Epiphanes, grandson of Antiochus III, came to the throne in 175 B.C., added troubles began for Judea.

The new King was determined to Hellenize his empire completely. During the first years of his reign he developed a hatred for the racial and religious tenacity of the Jewish people, and in 168 B.C. he attacked Jerusalem, looted the Temple, and stationed a garrison of soldiers in the city who deliberately desecrated the sacred precinct. The ownership or even reading of copies of the Law was forbidden on pain of death. The Jews were not permitted to worship at Temple or synagogue and were compelled to sacrifice swine's

flesh to the Greek god Zeus on their own Temple altar. These demands at first frightened and then infuriated them. They saw all too clearly that the Syrian monarch was bent on exterminating Judaism. In fear some of the Jews complied with the exactions imposed, but many thousands fled to the desert rather than do so. The Syrian soldiers made a thorough search of all Judea, forcing each group of people that they found to submit or be killed.

A Jewish priest named Mattathias, of the house of Hasmon, retired to the little town of Modein some twenty miles northwest of Jerusalem, hoping to escape the Syrians. When they arrived and attempted to compel him to sacrifice to Zeus, Mattathias slew the Syrian commander and made his escape. This act inaugurated a new chapter in the history of the Jews, for it started what is known as the Maccabean revolt.

Mattathias had five sons. Together they gathered many followers and retreated to the central mountains of Judea to prepare for war. Within a year or two Mattathias died and his second son Judas assumed leadership of the rebel forces. Judas was given the name Maccabaeus, meaning “the hammer.” He was a patriotic and energetic leader and, though the Syrian army greatly outnumbered his, Judas won victory after victory. Finally he was able to take Jerusalem. He cleansed the Temple, tore down the altar to Zeus and built a new altar to Jehovah, refurnished the House of God, and re-established the regular order of worship. In commemoration of this, the annual Feast of Dedication or Lights was instituted.

In 161 B.C. Judas was slain in battle and Jonathan, his brother, became leader of the Jewish forces. Jonathan was not able to throw off the Syrian yoke completely but, due to dissension in the court of Syria, he won one concession after another until he was the recognized head of Judea in civil and religious matters.

It was during the time of struggle with Syria that The Book of Daniel was written.

The Book of Daniel (written about 165 B.C.)

The scene of the book is laid in the days of the Babylonian captivity (586-536 B.C.). Its action centers around Daniel, a Jew who rose to a position of power in Babylonia. The unknown author named his book after the Daniel whom Jewish tradition affirmed to be one of the three men specifically distinguished for righteousness, the others being Noah and Job. Daniel was renowned for wisdom also.

The purpose of the book was to give inspiration and courage to the Jews in their war with Syria. Hard pressed as they were, they needed to be reminded that their God was so mighty, so loving that if they would trust in Him, nothing that Antiochus Epiphanes could do would defeat them.

The Book of Daniel is divided into two parts, the first six chapters containing stories of Daniel and his three companions, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. No accounts of faith recorded in the Bible or elsewhere are told more thrillingly and dramatically. They are universal and timeless in their appeal; therefore, they encourage us in our own spiritual unfoldment.

Daniel and his friends, like all the other characters in Scripture, represent states of consciousness. When those belonging to the spiritual plane rule in us, we can overcome seemingly insurmountable obstacles. Daniel signifies:

Spiritual judgment. ... conscious integrity. He typifies the clear, penetrating insight of Spirit. Daniel humbled himself in the presence of the universal Mind, and thereby opened his understanding and made himself receptive to the cosmic consciousness (MBD/Daniel).

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego stand for an understanding of God as “love, mercy,

goodness, and the channel of all power, wisdom, Truth to the manifest man” (MBD/Shadrach).

The opening chapter of Daniel shows why the four Jews were superior to the Babylonians. Daniel and his friends lived at the royal court. Nebuchadnezzar, the King, represents the “human will backing itself up by the human intellect” (MBD/Nebuchadnezzar). When the will is entrenched in intellectual learning, its full attention is given to material consideration. The King and his court are thus symbolic of a material way of living, and Daniel and his companions symbolize that which is spiritual.

The Jews were urged to share the King’s food, but Daniel “purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king’s dainties, nor with the wine which he drank” (Dan. 1:8). In a spiritual sense to eat and drink means to appropriate in consciousness. Thus Daniel’s refusal to take the King’s food and wine signifies his unwillingness to partake of the consciousness of materiality. It is only as we cultivate purity of mind and heart by adhering strictly to the spiritual that we can open the way to function on the higher levels of consciousness.

Daniel was able to interpret dreams and visions. He made known the King’s dream of the great figure (Daniel 2), the vision of the mighty tree (Daniel 4), and the handwriting on the wall at the feast of Belshazzar (Daniel 5). There is only one Mind in which we, as individuals, have consciousness. When we are attuned to this Mind we have the ability to fathom what are mysteries to those in material thought. Daniel always turned quickly to the Lord when asked for an interpretation, freely admitting that of himself he could not discern the meaning. Today we do not spend time analyzing dreams as such, but we often need light on certain experiences, as well as to understand our own or another’s motives. We can discover whatever is necessary for us to know if we will turn to the inner source of wisdom. When the revelation comes, may we, as Daniel did, pour out our thanksgiving to the Lord. We may even use Daniel’s prayer of praise:

Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his. ...
he revealeth the deep and secret things; he knoweth what is in the darkness, and
the light dwelleth with him (Dan. 2:20, 22).

As a reward for his outstanding wisdom Nebuchadnezzar “made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon” (Dan. 2:48). At Daniel’s request Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego also were given positions of authority. When we function in the spiritual consciousness, we have superhuman power that attracts outer recognition, and we desire to share our good with others.

The two dramatic incidents of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the fiery furnace, and Daniel in the lions’ den, have many points in common. It seems as if the writer of the book, knowing full well that the Jews needed fortitude and resoluteness in their struggle with Syria, sought to impress upon them as forcibly as possible the fact that their God was all-powerful and could and would protect and sustain them if they trusted in Him. Antiochus Epiphanes was no more dangerous than a burning furnace or a den of lions, and those who served and believed in the Lord were delivered without harm.

Today these great stories of faith thrill us. Some of the conditions we meet are harrowing indeed, and as we listen to the accounts of Daniel and his friends our hearts are lifted in faith and our lagging courage is restored. May we be brought to the realization so effectively expressed by Paul, who said:

Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.
For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities,
nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor

any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God (Romans 8:37-39).

The Babylonians were idol worshipers, and Nebuchadnezzar had made an image of gold, and demanded that all his subjects worship it. When the King's decree went forth over the land the three Jews, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, refused to obey. They were brought into the King's presence and threatened with death. "If ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands?" (Dan. 3:15).

This is a test as to whether we shall worship God or mammon. Mammon (the golden image) will reward us if we bow down to him. His power is great, judged externally, and we are sorely tempted to accede to his demand. But when spiritual thoughts (the three Jews) rule in consciousness, the demand is rejected. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego vowed they would not worship the image of gold. Moreover they said, "Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O king" (Dan. 3:17).

These are brave words and reveal a substantial faith. Only those who are faithful to God understand His power. Many who acknowledge Him and ask for protection do not serve Him. We really serve whatever god we think of and are attuned to. The god of pleasure has many worshipers; devoted followers of the god of money are legion. Some even make a god of worry by giving it the substance of their thought day and night. Have we served the true God in mind, word, and deed? If so, we know Him and believe that He can save.

"The burning fiery furnace" stands for a severe trial of any sort. Can we plunge into the very midst of it, or do we turn back at its very brink, sacrificing our integrity rather than face it? What happened to the three friends is the revelation of what happens to us when we hold fast to the God whom we serve.

When Nebuchadnezzar looked into the furnace the next morning he was amazed to see not only the three men but a fourth, and the aspect of the fourth was "like a son of the gods" (Dan. 3:25). This fourth man is the angel of His presence, the protecting power of God that preserves us through all evil. It is "the consciousness of one's I am in its spiritual unity with God" (MBD/Shadrach). This realization can be so powerful that others are aware of it. Truly, "When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee" (Isaiah 43:2).

As Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego stepped from the furnace they were so completely unharmed that not a hair of their heads was singed, their coats were not burned, nor was there even the smell of smoke about them. This would indicate that we can pass through a difficult situation without hurt if we maintain a steadfast trust.

Daniel was to undergo a supreme test also. It took place after Babylonia had been conquered by the Persians. The Darius mentioned in The Book of Daniel is unknown to history, as Cyrus was the first of the Persian kings. However, the author of Daniel was far less interested in history than in the actions of God and man.

According to the Biblical account, Darius had set Daniel over the other ministers of state in the kingdom and thus aroused their jealousy. They influenced the King to decree that no one was to petition any save the King for a period of thirty days, else he would be cast into a den of lions. Knowing that Daniel prayed daily to his God, they had made this plot to destroy him. Spying on Daniel, they found him making supplication before the Lord, and word of this was relayed to the King. The King sincerely repented of his rash command, as Daniel was a favorite of his. But upon being reminded that nothing could alter the law of the Medes and Persians, Darius ordered that Daniel be cast into the lions' den, saying to him, "Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee" (Dan. 6:16).

The next morning Darius looked into the den and called. Daniel promptly answered, “My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions’ mouths, and they have not hurt me” (Dan. 6:22).

That which would annihilate us (the lions of disease, poverty, sorrow) is powerless before a consciousness superbly poised in faith. How did Daniel acquire such faith? We are told that he prayed three times a day before a window opened “toward Jerusalem” (Dan. 6:10). This sentence is a fine definition of true prayer; “toward Jerusalem” signifies a mind turned to the spiritual. We should pray, not as we so often do with attention focused on the difficulty, but with our thought centered on God, the solver of any human problem. The number 3 represents the trinity of man’s being: Spirit, soul, and body. To pray three times a day, therefore, signifies the whole man caught up in a spiritual cycle of thought. When we make a practice of scientific prayer and sustain the awareness of God’s presence throughout a trial (lions’ den), the result is perfect freedom. “So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him” (Dan. 6:23).

The Book of Daniel is the chief apocalypse of the Old Testament. Chapters 7-12 consist of a series of visions predicting the events of the four centuries from the Babylonian captivity (Daniel’s day) to the Maccabean War (the time the book was written). The visions relate in symbolic language the destruction of the four earthly kingdoms, Babylonia, Media, Persia, and Greece, and prophesy that the “little horn” (Antiochus Epiphanes) is also doomed (Dan. 8:9). The tyrant is to fall and that soon. Then will come the reign of the heavenly kingdom.

The idea of life after death is brought out clearly in Hebrew writings for the first time in the final chapter of the book:

And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever (Dan. 12:2, 3).

Life is indeed everlasting, and when a body is lost through death, the real self (which is immortal) continues existence. Whatever consciousness we develop in life on earth is retained. “They that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament,” meaning that those who have attained spiritual consciousness shall know freedom and joy in eternal life. Those governed by the sense mind find the next existence filled with frustration and unhappiness. In time they, too, shall find their God.

The period of the Maccabean revolt marks the time of the writing of The Book of Esther and the final editing of the Psalter, or The Psalms.

 Introduction to *Daniel* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.246-256.

DANIEL 1

Four Young Israelites at the Babylonian Court

¹ In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it. ² The Lord* gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with some of the vessels of the house of God;† and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god. He brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

³ The king spoke to Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in some of the children of Israel, even of the royal offspring† and of the nobles: ⁴ youths in whom was no defect, but well-favored, skillful in all wisdom, endowed with knowledge, understanding science, and who had the ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the language of the Chaldeans. ⁵ The king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's delicacies and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years, that at its end they should stand before the king.

⁶ Now among these of the children of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. ⁷ The prince of the eunuchs gave names to them: to Daniel he gave the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.

⁸ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank. Therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. ⁹ Now God made Daniel find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. ¹⁰ The prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and your drink. For why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your own age? Then you would endanger my head with the king."

¹¹ Then Daniel said to the steward whom

the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: ¹²"Test your servants, I beg you, ten days; and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink. ¹³ Then let our faces be examined before you, and the face of the youths who eat of the king's delicacies; and as you see, deal with your servants." ¹⁴ So he listened to them in this matter, and tested them for ten days.

¹⁵ At the end of ten days, their faces appeared fairer and they were fatter in flesh than all the youths who ate of the king's delicacies. ¹⁶ So the steward took away their delicacies and the wine that they were given to drink, and gave them vegetables.

¹⁷ Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

¹⁸ At the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁹ The king talked with them; and among them all was found no one like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. Therefore stood they before the king. ²⁰ In every matter of wisdom and understanding concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters who were in all his realm.

²¹ Daniel continued even to the first year of King Cyrus.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:2. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

† 1:2. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

‡ 1:3. or, seed.

DANIEL 2

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

¹ In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him. ² Then the king commanded that the magicians, the enchanters, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans be called to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. ³ The king said to them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream."

⁴ Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the Syrian language, "O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation."

⁵ The king answered the Chaldeans, "The thing has gone from me. If you don't make known to me the dream and its interpretation, you will be cut in pieces, and your houses will be made a dunghill. ⁶But if you show the dream and its interpretation, you will receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honor. Therefore show me the dream and its interpretation."

⁷ They answered the second time and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation."

⁸ The king answered, "I know of a certainty that you are trying to gain time, because you see the thing has gone from

me. ⁹ But if you don't make known to me the dream, there is but one law for you; for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, until the situation changes. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know that you can show me its interpretation."

¹⁰ The Chaldeans answered the king and said, "There is not a man on the earth who can show the king's matter, because no king, lord, or ruler has asked such a thing of any magician, enchanter, or Chaldean. ¹¹ It is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can show it before the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

¹² Because of this, the king was angry and very furious, and commanded that all the wise men of Babylon be destroyed. ¹³ So the decree went out, and the wise men were to be slain. They sought Daniel and his companions to be slain.

¹⁴ Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁵ He answered Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree so urgent from the king?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. ¹⁶ Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would show the king the interpretation.

God Reveals Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

¹⁷ Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: ¹⁸ that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret, that Daniel and his companions would not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁹ Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. ²⁰ Daniel answered,

"Blessed be the name of God forever and ever;

for wisdom and might are his.

²¹ He changes the times and the seasons.
He removes kings and sets up kings.
He gives wisdom to the wise,
and knowledge to those who have understanding.

²² He reveals the deep and secret things.
He knows what is in the darkness,

and the light dwells with him.
²³ I thank you and praise you,
 O God of my fathers,
 who have given me wisdom and might,

and have now made known to me
 what we desired of you;
 for you have made known to us the
 king's matter."

Daniel Interprets the Dream

²⁴ Therefore Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said this to him: "Don't destroy the wise men of Babylon. Bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation."

²⁵ Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said this to him: "I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah who will make known to the king the interpretation."

²⁶ The king answered Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

²⁷ Daniel answered before the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded can't be shown to the king by wise men, enchanters, magicians, or soothsayers; ²⁸ but there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream and the visions of your head on your bed are these:

²⁹"As for you, O king, your thoughts came on your bed, what should happen hereafter; and he who reveals secrets has made known to you what will happen. ³⁰ But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

³¹"You, O king, saw, and behold,* a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and its appearance was terrifying. ³² As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze, ³³ its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. ³⁴ You saw until a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its

feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. ³⁵ Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors. The wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them. The stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

³⁶"This is the dream; and we will tell its interpretation before the king. ³⁷ You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, the strength, and the glory. ³⁸ Wherever the children of men dwell, he has given the animals of the field and the birds of the sky into your hand, and has made you rule over them all. You are the head of gold.

³⁹"After you, another kingdom will arise that is inferior to you; and another third kingdom of bronze, which will rule over all the earth. ⁴⁰ The fourth kingdom will be strong as iron, because iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things; and as iron that crushes all these, it will break in pieces and crush. ⁴¹ Whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay and part of iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but there will be in it of the strength of the iron, because you saw the iron mixed with miry clay. ⁴² As the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. ⁴³ Whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they will mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they won't cling to one another, even as iron does not mix with clay.

⁴⁴"In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, nor will its sovereignty be left to another people; but it will break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever. ⁴⁵ Because you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron,

the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the king what will happen hereafter. The dream is certain, and its interpretation sure.”

Daniel and His Friends Promoted

⁴⁶ Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, worshiped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odors to him. ⁴⁷ The king answered to Daniel, and said, “Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you have been able to reveal this secret.”

⁴⁸ Then the king made Daniel great and gave him many great gifts, and made him rule over the whole province of Babylon and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹ Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon, but Daniel was in the king’s gate.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:31. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

DANIEL 3

The Golden Image

¹ Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits* and its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. ² Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the local governors, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ³ Then the local governors, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

⁴Then the herald cried aloud, “To you it is commanded, peoples, nations, and languages, ⁵ that whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up. ⁶

Whoever doesn’t fall down and worship shall be cast into the middle of a burning fiery furnace the same hour.”

⁷ Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages fell down and worshiped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

⁸ Therefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and brought accusation against the Jews. ⁹They answered Nebuchadnezzar the king, “O king, live for ever! ¹⁰ You, O king, have made a decree that every man who hears the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music shall fall down and worship the golden image; ¹¹ and whoever doesn’t fall down and worship shall be cast into the middle of a burning fiery furnace. ¹² There are certain Jews whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. These men, O king, have not

respected you. They don't serve your gods, and don't worship the golden image which you have set up."

¹³ Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded that Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego be brought. Then these men were brought before the king. ¹⁴ Nebuchadnezzar answered them, "Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that you don't serve my gods and you don't worship the golden image which I have set up? ¹⁵ Now if you are ready whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music to fall down and worship the image which I have made, good;

but if you don't worship, you shall be cast the same hour into the middle of a burning fiery furnace. Who is that god who will deliver you out of my hands?"

¹⁶ Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered the king, "Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter. ¹⁷ If it happens, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of your hand, O king. ¹⁸ But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods or worship the golden image which you have set up."

The Fiery Furnace

¹⁹ Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the form of his appearance was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated. ²⁰ He commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. ²¹ Then these men were bound in their pants, their tunics, and their mantles, and their other clothes, and were cast into the middle of the burning fiery furnace. ²² Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. ²³ These three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the middle of the burning fiery furnace.

²⁴ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished and rose up in haste. He spoke and said to his counselors, "Didn't we cast three men bound into the middle of the fire?"

They answered the king, "True, O king."

²⁵ He answered, "Look, I see four men loose, walking in the middle of the fire, and they are unharmed. The appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods.†"

²⁶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace. He spoke and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, you servants of the Most High God, come out, and come here!"

Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came out of the middle of the fire. ²⁷ The local governors, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power on their bodies. The hair of their head wasn't singed. Their pants weren't changed. The smell of fire wasn't even on them.

²⁸ Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who has sent his angel and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God. ²⁹ Therefore I make a decree that every people, nation, and language which speak anything evil against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other god who is able to deliver like this."

³⁰ Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:1. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

† 3:25. Or, the Son of God.

DANIEL 4

Nebuchadnezzar's Second Dream

¹ Nebuchadnezzar the king,
to all the peoples, nations, and
languages, who dwell in all the earth:

Peace be multiplied to you.

² It has seemed good to me to show the
signs and wonders that the Most High God
has worked toward me.

³ How great are his signs!
How mighty are his wonders!
His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
His dominion is from generation to
generation.

⁴ I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my
house, and flourishing in my palace. ⁵ I saw
a dream which made me afraid; and the
thoughts on my bed and the visions of my
head troubled me. ⁶Therefore I made a
decree to bring in all the wise men of
Babylon before me, that they might make
known to me the interpretation of the
dream. ⁷Then the magicians, the
enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the
soothsayers came in; and I told them the
dream, but they didn't make known to me
its interpretation. ⁸But at last, Daniel came
in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar
according to the name of my god, and in
whom is the spirit of the holy gods. I told the
dream before him, saying,

⁹"Belteshazzar, master of the magicians,
because I know that the spirit of the holy
gods is in you and no secret troubles you,
tell me the visions of my dream that I have
seen, and its interpretation. ¹⁰These were
the visions of my head on my bed: I saw, and

behold, a tree in the middle of the earth;
and its height was great. ¹¹ The tree grew
and was strong. Its height reached to the sky
and its sight to the end of all the earth. ¹²Its
leaves were beautiful, and it had much fruit,
and in it was food for all. The animals of the
field had shade under it, and the birds of the
sky lived in its branches, and all flesh was
fed from it.

¹³"I saw in the visions of my head on my
bed, and behold, a holy watcher came down
from the sky. ¹⁴ He cried aloud and said this:
'Cut down the tree, and cut off its branches!
Shake off its leaves and scatter its fruit! Let
the animals get away from under it and the
birds from its branches. ¹⁵Nevertheless leave
the stump of its roots in the earth, even with
a band of iron and bronze, in the tender
grass of the field; and let it be wet with
the dew of the sky. Let his portion be with
the animals in the grass of the earth. ¹⁶Let
his heart be changed from man's, and let
an animal's heart be given to him. Then let
seven times pass over him.

¹⁷" 'The sentence is by the decree of the
watchers and the demand by the word of
the holy ones, to the intent that the living
may know that the Most High rules in the
kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever
he will, and sets up over it the lowest of
men.'

¹⁸"This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar,
have seen; and you, Belteshazzar, declare
the interpretation, because all the wise men
of my kingdom are not able to make known
to me the interpretation; but you are able,
for the spirit of the holy gods is in you."

Daniel Interprets the Second Dream

¹⁹ Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was stricken mute for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered, “Belteshazzar, don’t let the dream or the interpretation, trouble you.”

Belteshazzar answered, “My lord, may the dream be for those who hate you, and its interpretation to your adversaries. ²⁰ The tree that you saw, which grew and was strong, whose height reached to the sky and its sight to all the earth; ²¹ whose leaves were beautiful and its fruit plentiful, and in it was food for all; under which the animals of the field lived, and on whose branches the birds of the sky had their habitation— ²² it is you, O king, that have grown and become strong; for your greatness has grown, and reaches to the sky, and your dominion to the end of the earth.

²³“Whereas the king saw a holy watcher coming down from the sky and saying, ‘Cut down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth,

even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the sky. Let his portion be with the animals of the field, until seven times pass over him.’

²⁴“This is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which has come on my lord the king: ²⁵ You will be driven from men and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field. You will be made to eat grass as oxen, and will be wet with the dew of the sky, and seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever he will. ²⁶Whereas it was commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be sure to you after you know that Heavens rules. ²⁷Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your tranquility.”

Nebuchadnezzar’s Humiliation

²⁸All this came on the King Nebuchadnezzar. ²⁹At the end of twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babylon. ³⁰ The king spoke and said, “Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty?”

³¹While the word was in the king’s mouth, a voice came from the sky, saying, “O King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: ‘The kingdom has departed from you. ³² You shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall

be with the animals of the field. You shall be made to eat grass like oxen. Seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever he will.’ ”

³³This was fulfilled the same hour on Nebuchadnezzar. He was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; and his body was wet with the dew of the sky until his hair had grown like eagles’ feathers, and his nails like birds’ claws.

Nebuchadnezzar Praises God

³⁴At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored him who lives forever,

for his dominion is an everlasting dominion,

and his kingdom from generation to generation.

³⁵ All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he does according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth;

and no one can stop his hand,
or ask him, “What are you doing?”

³⁶At the same time my understanding returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned to me. My counselors and my lords

sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added to me. ³⁷Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways justice; and those who walk in pride he is able to abase.

DANIEL 5

Belshazzar’s Feast

¹ Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. ² Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded that the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem be brought to him, that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink

from them. ³ Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of God’s house which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. ⁴ They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of bronze, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

The Writing on the Wall

⁵ In the same hour, the fingers of a man’s hand came out and wrote near the lamp stand on the plaster of the wall of the king’s palace. The king saw the part of the hand that wrote. ⁶ Then the king’s face was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his thighs were loosened, and his knees struck one against another.

⁷ The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon, “Whoever reads this writing and shows me its interpretation shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.”

⁸ Then all the king’s wise men came in; but they could not read the writing, and couldn’t make known to the king the interpretation. ⁹ Then King Belshazzar was

greatly troubled, and his face was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

¹⁰ The queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house. The queen spoke and said, “O king, live forever; don’t let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your face be changed. ¹¹ There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him. The king, Nebuchadnezzar, your father—yes, the king, your father—made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers, ¹² because an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting of dreams, showing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.”

The Writing on the Wall Interpreted

¹³ Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king spoke and said to Daniel, “Are you that Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah?” ¹⁴ I have heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is in you and that light, understanding, and excellent wisdom are found in you. ¹⁵ Now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me its interpretation; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing. ¹⁶ But I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations and dissolve doubts. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.”

¹⁷ Then Daniel answered before the king, “Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your rewards to another. Nevertheless, I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

¹⁸ “To you, king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty. ¹⁹ Because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. He killed whom he wanted to, and he kept alive whom he wanted to. He raised up whom he wanted to, and he put down whom he wanted to. ²⁰ But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him. ²¹ He was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the animals’, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. He was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with

the dew of the sky, until he knew that the Most High God rules in the kingdom of men, and that he sets up over it whomever he will.

²² “You, his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this, ²³ but have lifted up yourself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before you, and you and your lords, your wives, and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. You have praised the gods of silver and gold, of bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which don’t see, or hear, or know; and you have not glorified the God in whose hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways. ²⁴ Then the part of the hand was sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed.

²⁵ “This is the writing that was inscribed: ‘MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.’

²⁶ “This is the interpretation of the thing:

MENE: God has counted your kingdom, and brought it to an end.

²⁷ TEKEL: you are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting.

²⁸ PERES: your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.”

²⁹ Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

³⁰ In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean King was slain. ³¹ Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

DANIEL 6

The Plot against Daniel

¹It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred twenty local governors, who should be throughout the whole kingdom; ² and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one, that these local governors might give account to them, and that the king should suffer no loss. ³ Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the local governors, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

⁴ Then the presidents and the local governors sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion or fault, because he was faithful. There wasn't any error or fault found in him. ⁵ Then these men said, "We won't find any occasion against this Daniel,

unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God."

⁶ Then these presidents and local governors assembled together to the king, and said this to him, "King Darius, live forever! ⁷ All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the local governors, the counselors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a strong decree, that whoever asks a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. ⁸ Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, that it not be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which doesn't alter." ⁹ Therefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

Daniel in the Lions' Den

¹⁰When Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his room toward Jerusalem) and he knelt on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before.

¹¹ Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. ¹² Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: "Haven't you signed a decree that every man who makes a petition to any god or man within thirty days, except to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?"

The king answered, "This thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which doesn't alter."

¹³ Then they answered and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, doesn't respect you, O king, nor the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day." ¹⁴ Then the king, when he

heard these words, was very displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored until the going down of the sun to rescue him.

¹⁵ Then these men assembled together to the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no decree nor statute which the king establishes may be changed."

¹⁶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. The king spoke and said to Daniel, "Your God whom you serve continually, he will deliver you."

¹⁷ A stone was brought, and laid on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel. ¹⁸ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting. No musical instruments were brought before him; and his sleep fled from him.

Daniel Saved from the Lions

¹⁹ Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions. ²⁰ When he came near to the den to Daniel, he cried with a troubled voice. The king spoke and said to Daniel, “Daniel, servant of the living God, is your God, whom you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions?”

²¹ Then Daniel said to the king, “O king, live forever! ²² My God has sent his angel, and has shut the lions’ mouths, and they have not hurt me, because innocence was found in me before him; and also before you, O king, I have done no harm.”

²³ Then the king was exceedingly glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no kind of harm was found on him, because he had trusted in his God.

²⁴ The king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions—them, their children, and their wives; and the lions

mauled them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they came to the bottom of the den.

²⁵ Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages who dwell in all the earth:

“Peace be multiplied to you.

²⁶ “I make a decree that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel.

“For he is the living God,
and steadfast forever.
His kingdom is that which will not be
destroyed.

²⁷ His dominion will be even to the end.
He delivers and rescues.
He works signs and wonders in heaven
and in earth,
who has delivered Daniel from the
power of the lions.”

²⁸ So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

DANIEL 7

Visions of the Four Beasts

¹ In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters.

² Daniel spoke and said, “I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the sky broke out on the great sea. ³ Four great animals came up from the sea, different from one another.

⁴ “The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings. I watched until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet as a man. A man’s heart was given to it.

⁵ “Behold, there was another animal, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth. They said this to it: ‘Arise! Devour much flesh!’

⁶ “After this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The animal also had four heads; and dominion was given to it.

⁷ “After this I saw in the night visions, and, behold, there was a fourth animal, awesome, powerful, and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth. It devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue

with its feet. It was different from all the animals that were before it. It had ten horns.

⁸“I considered the horns, and behold,

there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking arrogantly.

Judgment before the Ancient One

⁹ “I watched until thrones were placed, and one who was ancient of days sat. His clothing was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool.

His throne was fiery flames, and its wheels burning fire.

¹⁰ A fiery stream issued and came out from before him.

Thousands of thousands ministered to him.

Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him.

The judgment was set.

The books were opened.

¹¹“I watched at that time because of the voice of the arrogant words which the horn

spoke. I watched even until the animal was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire. ¹² As for the rest of the animals, their dominion was taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

¹³“I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of the sky one like a son of man, and he came even to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him near before him. ¹⁴ Dominion was given him, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which will not pass away, and his kingdom one that will not be destroyed.

Daniel’s Visions Interpreted

¹⁵“As for me, Daniel, my spirit was grieved within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶ I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this.

“So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. ¹⁷‘These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who will arise out of the earth. ¹⁸But the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.’

¹⁹“Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth animal, which was different from all of them, exceedingly terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of bronze; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; ²⁰ and concerning the ten horns that were on its head and the other horn which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke arrogantly, whose look was more stout

than its fellows. ²¹ I saw, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them, ²² until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

²³“So he said, ‘The fourth animal will be a fourth kingdom on earth, which will be different from all the kingdoms, and will devour the whole earth, and will tread it down and break it in pieces. ²⁴ As for the ten horns, ten kings will arise out of this kingdom. Another will arise after them; and he will be different from the former, and he will put down three kings. ²⁵ He will speak words against the Most High, and will wear out the saints of the Most High. He will plan to change the times and the law; and they will be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.

²⁶“ ‘But the judgment will be set, and they will take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it to the end. ²⁷

The kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole sky, will be given to the people of the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions will serve and obey him.’

²⁸“Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts troubled me greatly, and my face was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.”

DANIEL 8

Vision of a Ram and a Goat

¹ In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared to me, even to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. ² I saw the vision. Now it was so, that when I saw, I was in the citadel of Susa, which is in the province of Elam. I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai. ³ Then I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram which had two horns stood before the river. The two horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. ⁴ I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward. No animals could stand before him. There wasn’t any who could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

⁵ As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west over the surface of the whole earth, and didn’t touch the ground. The goat had a notable horn between his eyes. ⁶ He came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran on him in the fury of his power. ⁷ I saw him come close to the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and struck the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground and trampled on him. There was no one who could deliver the ram out of his hand. ⁸ The male goat magnified himself

exceedingly. When he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable horns toward the four winds of the sky.

⁹ Out of one of them came out a little horn which grew exceedingly great—toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious land. ¹⁰ It grew great, even to the army of the sky; and it cast down some of the army and of the stars to the ground and trampled on them. ¹¹ Yes, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the army; and it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. ¹² The army was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through disobedience. It cast down truth to the ground, and it did its pleasure and prospered.

¹³ Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who spoke, “How long will the vision about the continual burnt offering, and the disobedience that makes desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the army to be trodden under foot be?”

¹⁴ He said to me, “To two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary will be cleansed.”

Gabriel Interprets the Vision

¹⁵ When I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it. Then behold, there stood before me someone with the appearance of a man. ¹⁶ I heard a

man’s voice between the banks of the Ulai, which called and said, “Gabriel, make this man understand the vision.”

¹⁷ So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was frightened, and fell on my face; but he said to me, “Understand, son of man, for the vision belongs to the time of the end.”

¹⁸ Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me and set me upright.

¹⁹ He said, “Behold, I will make you know what will be in the latter time of the indignation, for it belongs to the appointed time of the end. ²⁰ The ram which you saw, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹ The rough male goat is the king of Greece. The great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. ²² As for that which was broken, in the place where four stood up, four kingdoms will stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.

²³“In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have come to the full, a king of fierce face, and understanding riddles, will stand up. ²⁴ His power will be mighty, but not by his own power. He will destroy awesomely, and will prosper in what he does. He will destroy the mighty ones and the holy people. ²⁵ Through his policy he will cause deceit to prosper in his hand. He will magnify himself in his heart, and he will destroy many in their security. He will also stand up against the prince of princes, but he will be broken without human hands.

²⁶“The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true; but seal up the vision, for it belongs to many days to come.”

²⁷ I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick for some days. Then I rose up and did the king’s business. I wondered at the vision, but no one understood it.

DANIEL 9

Daniel’s Prayer for the People

¹ In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the offspring of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans— ² in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years about which Yahweh’s* word came to Jeremiah the prophet for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seventy years. ³ I set my face to the Lord God, to seek by prayer and petitions, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.

⁴ I prayed to Yahweh my God, and made confession, and said,

“Oh, Lord, the great and dreadful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments, ⁵we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from your precepts and from your ordinances. ⁶

We haven’t listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷“Lord, righteousness belongs to you, but to us confusion of face, as it is today; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, who are near and who are far off, through all the countries where you have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against you. ⁸ Lord, to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you. ⁹ To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgiveness, for we have rebelled against him. ¹⁰ We haven’t obeyed Yahweh our God’s voice, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. ¹¹ Yes, all Israel have transgressed your law, turning aside, that they should not obey your voice.

“Therefore the curse and the oath written in the law of Moses the servant of God has been poured out on us, for we have sinned against him. ¹² He has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil; for under the whole sky, such has not been done as has been done to Jerusalem. ¹³ As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil has come on us. Yet we have not entreated the favor of Yahweh our God, that we should turn from our iniquities and have discernment in your truth. ¹⁴ Therefore Yahweh has watched over the evil, and brought it on us; for Yahweh our God is righteous in all his works which he does, and we have not obeyed his voice.

¹⁵“Now, Lord our God, who has brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have gotten yourself renown, as it is today, we have sinned. We

have done wickedly. ¹⁶ Lord, according to all your righteousness, please let your anger and your wrath be turned away from your city Jerusalem, your holy mountain; because for our sins and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and your people have become a reproach to all who are around us.

¹⁷“Now therefore, our God, listen to the prayer of your servant and to his petitions, and cause your face to shine on your sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord’s sake. ¹⁸ My God, turn your ear and hear. Open your eyes and see our desolations, and the city which is called by your name; for we do not present our petitions before you for our righteousness, but for your great mercies’ sake. ¹⁹ Lord, hear. Lord, forgive. Lord, listen and do. Don’t defer, for your own sake, my God, because your city and your people are called by your name.”

The Seventy Weeks

²⁰ While I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Yahweh my God— ²¹ yes, while I was speaking in prayer—the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening offering. ²² He instructed me and talked with me, and said, “Daniel, I have now come to give you wisdom and understanding. ²³ At the beginning of your petitions the commandment went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved. Therefore consider the matter and understand the vision.

²⁴“Seventy weeks are decreed on your people and on your holy city, to finish disobedience, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in

everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.

²⁵“Know therefore and discern that from the going out of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem to the Anointed One,† the prince, will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks. It will be built again, with street and moat, even in troubled times. ²⁶ After the sixty-two weeks the Anointed One‡ will be cut off, and will have nothing. The people of the prince who come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end will be with a flood, and war will be even to the end. Desolations are determined. ²⁷ He will make a firm covenant with many for one week. In the middle of the week he will cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease. On the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate; and even to the decreed full end, wrath will be poured out on the desolate.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:2. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations. .

† 9:25. “Anointed One” can also be translated “Messiah” (same as “Christ”).

‡ 9:26. “Anointed One” can also be translated “Messiah” (same as “Christ”).

DANIEL 10

Conflict of Nations and Heavenly Powers

¹ In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a message was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the message was true, even a great warfare. He understood the message, and had understanding of the vision.

² In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three whole weeks. ³ I ate no pleasant food. No meat or wine came into my mouth. I didn't anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were fulfilled.

⁴ In the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel,* ⁵ I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, there was a man clothed in linen, whose waist was adorned with pure gold of Uphaz. ⁶ His body also was like beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as flaming torches. His arms and his feet were like burnished bronze. The voice of his words was like the voice of a multitude.

⁷ I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me didn't see the vision, but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves. ⁸ So I was left alone and saw this great vision. No strength remained in me; for my face grew deathly pale, and I retained no strength. ⁹ Yet I heard the voice of his words. When I heard the voice of his words, then I fell into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.

¹⁰ Behold, a hand touched me, which set me on my knees and on the palms of my hands. ¹¹ He said to me, "Daniel, you greatly beloved man, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have been sent to you, now." When he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling.

¹² Then he said to me, "Don't be afraid, Daniel; for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard. I have come for your words' sake.

¹³ But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; but, behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me because I remained there with the kings of Persia. ¹⁴ Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision is yet for many days."

¹⁵ When he had spoken these words to me, I set my face toward the ground and was mute. ¹⁶ Behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips. Then I opened my mouth, and spoke and said to him who stood before me, "My lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows have overtaken me, and I retain no strength. ¹⁷ For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? For as for me, immediately there remained no strength in me. There was no breath left in me."

¹⁸ Then one like the appearance of a man touched me again, and he strengthened me. ¹⁹ He said, "Greatly beloved man, don't be afraid. Peace be to you. Be strong. Yes, be strong."

When he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

²⁰ Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? Now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia. When I go out, behold, the prince of Greece will come. ²¹ But I will tell you that which is inscribed in the writing of truth. There is no one who holds with me against these but Michael your prince.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 10:4. or, Tigris River.

DANIEL 11

Conflict of Nations and Heavenly Powers (continued)

¹“As for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.

²“Now I will show you the truth. Behold, three more kings will stand up in Persia. The fourth will be far richer than all of them. When he has grown strong through his riches, he will stir up all against the realm of Greece. ³ A mighty king will stand up, who will rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. ⁴ When he stands up, his kingdom will be broken and will be divided toward the four winds of the sky, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom will be plucked up, even for others besides these.

⁵“The king of the south will be strong. One of his princes will become stronger than him, and have dominion. His dominion will be a great dominion. ⁶ At the end of years they will join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north to make an agreement, but she will not retain the strength of her arm. He will also not stand, nor will his arm; but she will be given up, with those who brought her, and he who became the father of her, and he who strengthened her in those times.

⁷“But out of a shoot from her roots one will stand up in his place, who will come to the army and will enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and will deal against them and will prevail. ⁸ He will also carry their gods with their molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, captive into Egypt. He will refrain some years from the king of the north. ⁹ He will come into the realm of the king of the south, but he will return into his own land. ¹⁰ His sons will wage war, and will assemble a multitude of great forces which will come on, and overflow, and pass through. They will return and wage war, even to his fortress.

¹¹“The king of the south will be moved with anger and will come out and fight with him, even with the king of the north. He will send out a great multitude, and the multitude will be given into his hand. ¹² The multitude will be carried off, and his heart will be exalted. He will cast down tens of thousands, but he won’t prevail. ¹³ The king of the north will return, and will send out a multitude greater than the former. He will come on at the end of the times, even of years, with a great army and with abundant supplies.

¹⁴“In those times many will stand up against the king of the south. Also the children of the violent among your people will lift themselves up to establish the vision, but they will fall. ¹⁵ So the king of the north will come and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city. The forces of the south won’t stand, neither will his select troops, neither will there be any strength to stand. ¹⁶ But he who comes against him will do according to his own will, and no one will stand before him. He will stand in the glorious land, and destruction will be in his hand. ¹⁷ He will set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him equitable conditions. He will perform them. He will give him the daughter of women, to destroy the kingdom, but she will not stand, and won’t be for him. ¹⁸ After this he will turn his face to the islands, and will take many, but a prince will cause the reproach offered by him to cease. Yes, moreover, he will cause his reproach to turn on him. ¹⁹ Then he will turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he will stumble and fall, and won’t be found.

²⁰“Then one who will cause a tax collector to pass through the kingdom to maintain its glory will stand up in his place; but within few days he shall be destroyed, not in anger, and not in battle.

²¹“In his place a contemptible person will stand up, to whom they had not given the

honor of the kingdom; but he will come in time of security, and will obtain the kingdom by flatteries.²² The overwhelming forces will be overwhelmed from before him, and will be broken. Yes, also the prince of the covenant.²³ After the treaty made with him he will work deceitfully; for he will come up and will become strong with few people.²⁴ In time of security he will come even on the fattest places of the province. He will do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers. He will scatter among them prey, plunder, and wealth. Yes, he will devise his plans against the strongholds, but only for a time.

²⁵“He will stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south will wage war in battle with an exceedingly great and mighty army, but he won't stand; for they will devise plans against him.²⁶ Yes, those who eat of his delicacies will destroy him, and his army will be swept away. Many will fall down slain.²⁷ As for both these kings, their hearts will be to do evil, and they will speak lies at one table; but it won't prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.²⁸ Then he will return into his land with great wealth. His heart will be against the holy covenant. He will take action, and return to his own land.

²⁹“He will return at the appointed time and come into the south; but it won't be in the latter time as it was in the former.³⁰ For ships of Kittim will come against him. Therefore he will be grieved, and will return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and will take action. He will even return, and have regard to those who forsake the holy covenant.

³¹“Forces from him will profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and will take away the continual burnt offering. Then they will set up the abomination that makes desolate.³² He will corrupt those who do wickedly against the covenant by flatteries; but the people who know their God will be strong and take action.

³³“Those who are wise among the people will instruct many; yet they will fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder, many days.³⁴ Now when they fall, they will be helped with a little help; but many will join themselves to them with flatteries.³⁵ Some of those who are wise will fall—to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end, because it is yet for the time appointed.

³⁶“The king will do according to his will. He will exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and will speak marvelous things against the God of gods. He will prosper until the indignation is accomplished, for that which is determined will be done.³⁷ He won't regard the gods of his fathers, or the desire of women, or regard any god; for he will magnify himself above all.³⁸ But in their place, he will honor the god of fortresses. He will honor a god whom his fathers didn't know with gold, silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things.³⁹ He will deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god. He will increase with glory whoever acknowledges him. He will cause them to rule over many, and will divide the land for a price.

The Time of the End

⁴⁰“At the time of the end the king of the south will contend with him; and the king of the north will come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, with horsemen, and with many ships. He will enter into the countries, and will overflow and pass through.⁴¹ He will enter also into the glorious land, and many countries will be overthrown; but these will be delivered out of his hand: Edom, Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.⁴² He will also

stretch out his hand on the countries. The land of Egypt won't escape.⁴³ But he will have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt. The Libyans and the Ethiopians will follow his steps.⁴⁴ But news out of the east and out of the north will trouble him; and he will go out with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many.⁴⁵ He will plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he will come

to his end, and no one will help him.

DANIEL 12

The Resurrection of the Dead

¹“At that time Michael will stand up, the great prince who stands for the children of your people; and there will be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time. At that time your people will be delivered, everyone who is found written in the book. ² Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. ³ Those who are wise will shine as the brightness of the expanse. Those who turn many to righteousness will shine as the stars forever and ever. ⁴ But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, even to the time of the end. Many will run back and forth, and knowledge will be increased.”

⁵ Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, two others stood, one on the river bank on this side, and the other on the river bank on that side. ⁶ One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long will it be to the end of these wonders?”

⁷ I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him who lives forever

that it will be for a time, times, and a half; and when they have finished breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things will be finished.

⁸ I heard, but I didn’t understand. Then I said, “My lord, what will be the outcome of these things?”

⁹ He said, “Go your way, Daniel; for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end. ¹⁰ Many will purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined, but the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand.

¹¹“From the time that the continual burnt offering is taken away and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there will be one thousand two hundred ninety days. ¹² Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred thirty-five days.

¹³“But go your way until the end; for you will rest, and will stand in your inheritance at the end of the days.”

THE BOOK OF HOSEA



Ezekiel. Ezekiel's Vision by Raphael (1483-1520): The prophet Ezekiel's vision of God in majesty. The Palatine Gallery of Palazzo Pitti, Florence, central Italy, 1518 Public Domain.

THE BOOK OF HOSEA

Hosea (745-735 BC) (153-158)

<< Amos (146-153) • (LTBL Index) • 2 Kings 15-20 (159-160) >>

Hardly had the voice of Amos rung through the land to the consternation of some and the indifference of others, before another prophet also declared the word of the Lord fearlessly. His name was Hosea, and in temperament he was almost the opposite of Amos. Hosea conceived God, not as the great law of the cosmos, but as Israel's Father who loved His erring children in spite of their sins. This prophet was likewise aware of the national corruption and denounced it unsparingly. Even in his denunciation, however, he was gentler and more sympathetic than Amos. He sought to give his people such insight into the nature of God, whom he knew to be a God of love, that they could not worship false deities nor transgress His commandments.

Charles Fillmore states that Hosea represents the "I AM identity" (MBD/Hosea), the

spiritual self of us that knows all men are sons of the Most High, all are recipients of the divine love that is constantly being poured in and through us. How can we, being the objects of His devotion, turn from Him?

The prophet's own personal life furnishes a good example of Jehovah's relation to His children: He had married a woman named Gomar who was a temple prostitute, and loved her deeply even though he knew of her unfaithfulness. To Hosea this exemplified God's love for Israel, a love that had served them and, even in spite of their iniquities, could not desert them. Thus said the Lord:

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.... they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. Yet I taught Ephraim to walk; I took them on my arms; but they know not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that lift up the yoke on their jaws ... How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I cast thee off, Israel? ... my heart is turned within me, my compassions are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God ... the Holy One in the midst of thee (Hosea 11:1-4, 8, 9).

As we realize something of the compassion of our Father for His creatures, a great sense of humility sweeps over us, and there comes the urging from this Hosea self (the I AM) to seek union with Him:

O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and return unto Jehovah: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and accept that which is good: so will we render as bullocks the offering of our lips (Hosea 14:1,2).

When we return to our Father in prayer, His forgiveness is always forthcoming, and we, too, hear His promise given through the lips of this great prophet:

I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely ... I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree ... They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the grain, and blossom as the vine (Hosea 14:4-7).

The prophets Amos and Hosea knew all too well what the result of Israel's sins would be and tried to stem the waves of disaster by counseling repentance and return to God, but the stern rebukes of Amos and the pleadings of Hosea fell on deaf ears. Israel was at peace and rich, and the people saw no reason to change their ways. This attitude is symbolic of the consciousness that is closed to spiritual guidance because it feels neither desire nor need for the Lord. But external good cannot be sustained without a good or spiritual consciousness, and the divine judgment must come to fruition. The events of the next two decades brought about the destruction of Israel.

Hosea began his prophetic career during the last years of the reign of Jeroboam II. The prosperity and power of that period terminated with Jeroboam's death (743 BC). For the next twenty-one years disastrous changes took place with amazing rapidity. Zachariah, the son of Jeroboam, ruled for six months and was slain. This inaugurated a political war, and the next several years marked one of continuous strife. Tiglath-pileser IV had become king of Assyria, and knowing the weakened condition of Israel, he marched south and invaded the land. Menahem, the then reigning king, was not able to offer effective resistance and kept his throne only by paying an enormous tribute.

This gave rise to great dissatisfaction in Israel, and Pekah, who had taken the throne by

force, tried to throw off the Assyrian yoke. He allied himself with Rezin, king of Syria, and asked Judah to join them in fighting Assyria. Ahaz, king of Judah, refused and was attacked by Pekah and Rezin. Thoroughly terrified, Ahaz called on Tiglath-pileser for assistance, which was rendered promptly. The Assyrians came storming down on Israel, took some of her territory and carried hundreds of Israelites into captivity. Syria, the other rebel, was utterly crushed. Judah was spared but only at the price of vassalage. (The effect of this upon Judah will be discussed in Eighth Century Prophets of Judah, found in the Introduction to Second Kings 15-20.)


In Israel there was an immediate uprising against Pekah. He was overthrown, and Hoshea was seated on the throne. He agreed to pay Assyria a yearly tribute, and there was peace for a short time. As soon as Tiglath-pileser died, Hoshea decided to revolt and was supported by Egypt. Forthwith the new king of Assyria, Shalmanezar IV, swept down on Israel, captured Hoshea, and laid siege to Samaria. The city was able to hold out for three years, during which time Shalmanezar died and his son Sargon II became king. Finally, late in the year 722 B.C., Samaria fell and the kingdom of Israel came to an end.

The best element of the defeated population was deported to Northern Mesopotamia and Media. Foreign colonists were brought in and they, along with the humbler Israelites, were under the complete domination of Assyria. Some of the deported Israelites might have made their way back home in later years, but the majority were absorbed by the peoples among whom they were settled. Thus the ten tribes were effectively lost. Though there have been many theories regarding them, history gives the verdict that they maintained neither their national nor religious identity. The Bible has this to say of them:

And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; until Jehovah removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day (II Kings 17:22, 23).

From a spiritual viewpoint the entire period represents a time when the individual is overwhelmed by trials. By refusing to listen to the word of the Lord we function in human consciousness only and sow seeds of iniquity, the harvest of which is calamity. The things we believe to be stable and sure are swept away, and it seems that all is lost. But because we are creatures of God and have within us His life, there is the continuation of existence. The Children of Israel, though reduced to the kingdom of Judah, live on. There is always a spiritual part of us, a residue, a remnant that will, in time, learn its lessons and find its way to God. The ongoing of man is pictured in the history of the southern kingdom, Judah.

[Following pages in LTBL are in the Introduction to 2nd Book of Kings (15-20)].

 Introduction to *The Book Amos* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp. 153-158.

HOSEA 1

The Family of Hosea

¹ Yahweh's* word that came to Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king

of Israel.

² When Yahweh spoke at first by Hosea, Yahweh said to Hosea, "Go, take for yourself

a wife of prostitution and children of unfaithfulness; for the land commits great adultery, forsaking Yahweh.”

³ So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bore him a son.

⁴ Yahweh said to him, “Call his name Jezreel, for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. ⁵ It will happen in that day that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.”

⁶ She conceived again, and bore a daughter.

Then he said to him, “Call her name Lo-Ruhamah,† for I will no longer have mercy on the house of Israel, that I should in any way pardon them. ⁷ But I will have mercy on the house of Judah, and will save them by Yahweh their God,‡ and will not save them by bow, sword, battle, horses, or horsemen.”

⁸ Now when she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she conceived, and bore a son. ⁹ He said, “Call his name Lo-Ammi,§ for you are not my people, and I will not be yours.

The Restoration of Israel

¹⁰ Yet the number of the children of Israel will be as the sand of the sea, which can't be measured or counted; and it will come to pass that, in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my people,’ they will be called ‘sons of the living God.’ ¹¹ The

children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint themselves one head, and will go up from the land; for great will be the day of Jezreel.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:6. Lo-Ruhamah means “not loved”.

‡ 1:7. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

§ 1:9. Lo-Ammi means “not my people”.

HOSEA 2

Israel’s Infidelity, Punishment, and Redemption

¹ “Say to your brothers, ‘My people!’*
and to your sisters, ‘My loved one!’†
² Contend with your mother!
Contend, for she is not my wife,
neither am I her husband;
and let her put away her prostitution
from her face,
and her adulteries from between her
breasts;

³ lest I strip her naked,
and make her bare as in the day that
she was born,
and make her like a wilderness,
and set her like a dry land,
and kill her with thirst.
⁴ Indeed, on her children I will have no
mercy,
for they are children of
unfaithfulness.

- 5 For their mother has played the prostitute.
She who conceived them has done shamefully;
for she said, 'I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.'
- 6 Therefore behold, † I will hedge up your way with thorns,
and I will build a wall against her, that she can't find her way.
- 7 She will follow after her lovers, but she won't overtake them; and she will seek them, but won't find them.
Then she will say, 'I will go and return to my first husband, for then it was better with me than now.'
- 8 For she didn't know that I gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil, and multiplied to her silver and gold, which they used for Baal.
- 9 Therefore I will take back my grain in its time,
and my new wine in its season, and will pluck away my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness.
- 10 Now I will uncover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers,
and no one will deliver her out of my hand.
- 11 I will also cause all her celebrations to cease:
her feasts, her new moons, her Sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies.
- 12 I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees,
about which she has said, 'These are my wages that my lovers have given me,'
and I will make them a forest,
and the animals of the field shall eat them.
- 13 I will visit on her the days of the Baals, to which she burned incense when she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels,
and went after her lovers and forgot me," says Yahweh.
- 14 "Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak tenderly to her.
- 15 I will give her vineyards from there, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope;
and she will respond there as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
- 16 It will be in that day," says Yahweh, "that you will call me 'my husband,' and no longer call me 'my master.'
- 17 For I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they will no longer be mentioned by name.
- 18 In that day I will make a covenant for them with the animals of the field, and with the birds of the sky, and with the creeping things of the ground.
I will break the bow, the sword, and the battle out of the land, and will make them lie down safely.
- 19 I will betroth you to me forever.
Yes, I will betroth you to me in righteousness, in justice, in loving kindness, and in compassion.
- 20 I will even betroth you to me in faithfulness;
and you shall know Yahweh.
- 21 It will happen in that day, that I will respond," says Yahweh. "I will respond to the heavens, and they will respond to the earth; and the earth will respond to the grain, and the new wine, and the oil;
and they will respond to Jezreel.
- 23 I will sow her to me in the earth;
and I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy;
and I will tell those who were not my people, 'You are my people;' and they will say, 'You are My God!'"

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:1. 'Ammi' in Hebrew.

† 2:1. 'Ruhamah' in Hebrew.

‡ 2:6. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

HOSEA 3

Further Assurances of God’s Redeeming Love

¹ Yahweh said to me, “Go again, love a woman loved by another, and an adulteress, even as Yahweh loves the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods, and love cakes of raisins.”

² So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver and a homer* and a half of barley. ³ I said to her, “You shall stay with me many days. You shall not play the prostitute, and you shall not be with any

other man. I will also be so toward you.”

⁴ For the children of Israel shall live many days without king, without prince, without sacrifice, without sacred stone, and without ephod or idols. ⁵ Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek Yahweh their God, and David their king, and shall come with trembling to Yahweh and to his blessings in the last days.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:2. 1 homer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels.

HOSEA 4

God Accuses Israel

¹ Hear Yahweh’s word, you children of Israel,

for Yahweh has a charge against the inhabitants of the land:

“Indeed there is no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of God in the land.

² There is cursing, lying, murder, stealing, and committing adultery; they break boundaries, and bloodshed causes bloodshed.

³ Therefore the land will mourn, and everyone who dwells in it will waste away, with all living things in her, even the animals of the field and the birds of the sky; yes, the fish of the sea also die.

⁴ “Yet let no man bring a charge, neither let any man accuse; for your people are like those who bring charges against a priest.

⁵ You will stumble in the day, and the prophet will also stumble with you in the night; and I will destroy your mother.

⁶ My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.

Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you,

that you may be no priest to me. Because you have forgotten your God’s law,

I will also forget your children.

⁷ As they were multiplied, so they sinned

against me.
 I will change their glory into shame.
 8 They feed on the sin of my people,
 and set their heart on their iniquity.
 9 It will be like people, like priest;
 and I will punish them for their ways,

and will repay them for their deeds.
 10 They will eat, and not have enough.
 They will play the prostitute, and will
 not increase;
 because they have abandoned
 listening to Yahweh.

The Idolatry of Israel

11 Prostitution, wine, and new wine take
 away understanding.
 12 My people consult with their wooden
 idol,
 and answer to a stick of wood.
 Indeed the spirit of prostitution has led
 them astray,
 and they have been unfaithful to
 their God.
 13 They sacrifice on the tops of the
 mountains,
 and burn incense on the hills, under
 oaks, poplars, and terebinths,
 because its shade is good.
 Therefore your daughters play the
 prostitute,
 and your brides commit adultery.
 14 I will not punish your daughters when
 they play the prostitute,
 nor your brides when they commit
 adultery;
 because the men consort with
 prostitutes,
 and they sacrifice with the shrine

prostitutes;
 so the people without understanding
 will come to ruin.
 15 “Though you, Israel, play the prostitute,
 yet don’t let Judah offend;
 and don’t come to Gilgal,
 neither go up to Beth Aven,
 nor swear, ‘As Yahweh lives.’
 16 For Israel has behaved extremely
 stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer.
 Then how will Yahweh feed them like
 a lamb in a meadow?
 17 Ephraim is joined to idols.
 Leave him alone!
 18 Their drink has become sour.
 They play the prostitute continually.
 Her rulers dearly love their shameful
 way.
 19 The wind has wrapped her up in its
 wings;
 and they shall be disappointed
 because of their sacrifices.

HOSEA 5

Impending Judgment on Israel and Judah

1 “Listen to this, you priests!
 Listen, house of Israel,
 and give ear, house of the king!
 For the judgment is against you;
 for you have been a snare at Mizpah,
 and a net spread on Tabor.
 2 The rebels are deep in slaughter,
 but I discipline all of them.
 3 I know Ephraim,
 and Israel is not hidden from me;
 for now, Ephraim, you have played the

prostitute.
 Israel is defiled.
 4 Their deeds won’t allow them to turn to
 their God,
 for the spirit of prostitution is within
 them,
 and they don’t know Yahweh.
 5 The pride of Israel testifies to his face.
 Therefore Israel and Ephraim will
 stumble in their iniquity.
 Judah also will stumble with them.
 6 They will go with their flocks and with

their herds to seek Yahweh,
 but they won't find him.
 He has withdrawn himself from them.
⁷ They are unfaithful to Yahweh;
 for they have borne illegitimate
 children.
 Now the new moon will devour them
 with their fields.
⁸ "Blow the cornet in Gibeah,
 and the trumpet in Ramah!
 Sound a battle cry at Beth Aven,
 behind you, Benjamin!
⁹ Ephraim will become a desolation in the
 day of rebuke.
 Among the tribes of Israel, I have
 made known that which will
 surely be.
¹⁰ The princes of Judah are like those who
 remove a landmark.
 I will pour out my wrath on them like
 water.

¹¹ Ephraim is oppressed,
 he is crushed in judgment,
 because he is intent in his pursuit of
 idols.
¹² Therefore I am to Ephraim like a moth,
 and to the house of Judah like
 rottenness.
¹³ "When Ephraim saw his sickness,
 and Judah his wound,
 then Ephraim went to Assyria,
 and sent to King Jareb:
 but he is not able to heal you,
 neither will he cure you of your
 wound.
¹⁴ For I will be to Ephraim like a lion,
 and like a young lion to the house of
 Judah.
 I myself will tear in pieces and go away.
 I will carry off, and there will be no
 one to deliver.

A Call to Repentance

¹⁵ I will go and return to my place,
 until they acknowledge their offense,
 and seek my face.

In their affliction they will seek me
 earnestly."

HOSEA 6

A Call to Repentance (continued)

¹ "Come! Let's return to Yahweh;
 for he has torn us to pieces,
 and he will heal us;
 he has injured us,
 and he will bind up our wounds.
² After two days he will revive us.
 On the third day he will raise us up,

and we will live before him.
³ Let's acknowledge Yahweh.
 Let's press on to know Yahweh.
 As surely as the sun rises,
 Yahweh will appear.
 He will come to us like the rain,
 like the spring rain that waters the
 earth."

Impenitence of Israel and Judah

⁴ "Ephraim, what shall I do to you?
 Judah, what shall I do to you?
 For your love is like a morning cloud,
 and like the dew that disappears
 early.
⁵ Therefore I have cut them to pieces

with the prophets;
 I killed them with the words of my
 mouth.
 Your judgments are like a flash of
 lightning.
⁶ For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice;

and the knowledge of God more than
burnt offerings.
7 But they, like Adam, have broken the
covenant.
They were unfaithful to me there.
8 Gilead is a city of those who work
iniquity;
it is stained with blood.
9 As gangs of robbers wait to ambush a
man,
so the company of priests murder on
the path toward Shechem,
committing shameful crimes.
10 In the house of Israel I have seen a
horrible thing.
There is prostitution in Ephraim.
Israel is defiled.
11 “Also, Judah, there is a harvest
appointed for you,
when I restore the fortunes of my
people.

HOSEA 7

Impenitence of Israel and Judah (continued)

1 When I would heal Israel,
then the iniquity of Ephraim is
uncovered,
also the wickedness of Samaria;
for they commit falsehood,
and the thief enters in,
and the gang of robbers ravages
outside.
2 They don't consider in their hearts that
I remember all their wickedness.
Now their own deeds have engulfed
them.
They are before my face.
3 They make the king glad with their
wickedness,
and the princes with their lies.
4 They are all adulterers.
They are burning like an oven that
the baker stops stirring,
from the kneading of the dough, until
it is leavened.
5 On the day of our king, the princes
made themselves sick with the
heat of wine.
He joined his hand with mockers.
6 For they have prepared their heart like
an oven,
while they lie in wait.
Their anger smolders all night.
In the morning it burns as a flaming
fire.
7 They are all hot as an oven,
and devour their judges.
All their kings have fallen.
There is no one among them who calls
to me.
8 Ephraim mixes himself among the
nations.
Ephraim is a pancake not turned over.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength,
and he doesn't realize it.
Indeed, gray hairs are here and there on
him,
and he doesn't realize it.
10 The pride of Israel testifies to his face;
yet they haven't returned to Yahweh
their God,
nor sought him, for all this.

Futile Reliance on the Nations

11 “Ephraim is like an easily deceived dove,
without understanding.
They call to Egypt.
They go to Assyria.
12 When they go, I will spread my net on
them.
I will bring them down like the birds
of the sky.
I will chastise them, as their
congregation has heard.
13 Woe to them!

- For they have wandered from me.
Destruction to them!
For they have trespassed against me.
Though I would redeem them,
yet they have spoken lies against me.
- ¹⁴ They haven't cried to me with their heart,
but they howl on their beds.
They assemble themselves for grain and new wine.
They turn away from me.
- ¹⁵ Though I have taught and strengthened their arms,
yet they plot evil against me.
- ¹⁶ They return, but not to the Most High.
They are like a faulty bow.
Their princes will fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue.
This will be their derision in the land of Egypt.

HOSEA 8

Israel's Apostasy

- ¹“Put the trumpet to your lips!
Something like an eagle is over Yahweh's house,
because they have broken my covenant
and rebelled against my law.
- ² They cry to me, ‘My God, we, Israel, acknowledge you!’
- ³ Israel has cast off that which is good.
The enemy will pursue him.
- ⁴ They have set up kings, but not by me.
They have made princes, and I didn't approve.
Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves idols,
that they may be cut off.
- ⁵ Let Samaria throw out his calf idol!
My anger burns against them!
How long will it be until they are capable of purity?
- ⁶ For this is even from Israel!
The workman made it, and it is no God;
indeed, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.
- ⁷ For they sow the wind,
and they will reap the whirlwind.
He has no standing grain.
The stalk will yield no head.
If it does yield, strangers will swallow it up.
- ⁸ Israel is swallowed up.
Now they are among the nations like a worthless thing.
- ⁹ For they have gone up to Assyria,
like a wild donkey wandering alone.
Ephraim has hired lovers for himself.
- ¹⁰ But although they sold themselves among the nations,
I will now gather them;
and they begin to waste away because of the oppression of the king of mighty ones.
- ¹¹ Because Ephraim has multiplied altars for sinning,
they became for him altars for sinning.
- ¹² I wrote for him the many things of my law,
but they were regarded as a strange thing.
- ¹³ As for the sacrifices of my offerings,
they sacrifice meat and eat it,
but Yahweh doesn't accept them.
Now he will remember their iniquity,
and punish their sins.
They will return to Egypt.
- ¹⁴ For Israel has forgotten his Maker and built palaces;
and Judah has multiplied fortified cities;
but I will send a fire on his cities,
and it will devour its fortresses.”

HOSEA 9

Punishment for Israel's Sin

- ¹ Don't rejoice, Israel, to jubilation like the nations;
 for you were unfaithful to your God.
 You love the wages of a prostitute at every grain threshing floor.
- ² The threshing floor and the wine press won't feed them,
 and the new wine will fail her.
- ³ They won't dwell in Yahweh's land;
 but Ephraim will return to Egypt,
 and they will eat unclean food in Assyria.
- ⁴ They won't pour out wine offerings to Yahweh,
 neither will they be pleasing to him.
 Their sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners;
 all who eat of it will be polluted;
 for their bread will be for their appetite.
 It will not come into Yahweh's house.
- ⁵ What will you do in the day of solemn assembly,
 and in the day of the feast of Yahweh?
- ⁶ For, behold, when they flee destruction,
 Egypt will gather them up.
 Memphis will bury them.
 Nettles will possess their pleasant things of silver.
 Thorns will be in their tents.
- ⁷ The days of visitation have come.
 The days of reckoning have come.
 Israel will consider the prophet to be a fool,
 and the man who is inspired to be insane,
 because of the abundance of your sins,
 and because your hostility is great.
- ⁸ A prophet watches over Ephraim with my God.
 A fowler's snare is on all of his paths,
 and hostility in the house of his God.
- ⁹ They have deeply corrupted themselves,
 as in the days of Gibeah.
 He will remember their iniquity.
 He will punish them for their sins.
- ¹⁰ I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness.
 I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at its first season;
 but they came to Baal Peor, and consecrated themselves to the shameful thing,
 and became abominable like that which they loved.
- ¹¹ As for Ephraim, their glory will fly away like a bird.
 There will be no birth, no one with child, and no conception.
- ¹² Though they bring up their children,
 yet I will bereave them, so that not a man shall be left.
 Indeed, woe also to them when I depart from them!
- ¹³ I have seen Ephraim, like Tyre, planted in a pleasant place;
 but Ephraim will bring out his children to the murderer.
- ¹⁴ Give them—Yahweh what will you give?
 Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
- ¹⁵ "All their wickedness is in Gilgal;
 for there I hated them.
 Because of the wickedness of their deeds, I will drive them out of my house!
 I will love them no more.
 All their princes are rebels.
- ¹⁶ Ephraim is struck.
 Their root has dried up.
 They will bear no fruit.
 Even though they give birth, yet I will kill the beloved ones of their womb."
- ¹⁷ My God will cast them away, because they didn't listen to him;
 and they will be wanderers among the nations.

HOSEA 10

Israel's Sin and Captivity

¹ Israel is a luxuriant vine that produces his fruit.

According to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied his altars.

As their land has prospered, they have adorned their sacred stones.

² Their heart is divided.
Now they will be found guilty.
He will demolish their altars.

He will destroy their sacred stones.

³ Surely now they will say, "We have no king; for we don't fear Yahweh; and the king, what can he do for us?"

⁴ They make promises, swearing falsely in making covenants.

Therefore judgment springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.

⁵ The inhabitants of Samaria will be in terror for the calves of Beth Aven, for its people will mourn over it, along with its priests who rejoiced over it, for its glory, because it has departed from it.

⁶ It also will be carried to Assyria for a present to a great king.
Ephraim will receive shame,
and Israel will be ashamed of his own counsel.

⁷ Samaria and her king float away like a twig on the water.

⁸ The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed.
The thorn and the thistle will come up on their altars.

They will tell the mountains, "Cover us!" and the hills, "Fall on us!"

⁹ "Israel, you have sinned from the days of

Gibeah.

There they remained.

The battle against the children of iniquity doesn't overtake them in Gibeah.

¹⁰ When it is my desire, I will chastise them;
and the nations will be gathered against them
when they are bound to their two transgressions.

¹¹ Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh,
so I will put a yoke on her beautiful neck.

I will set a rider on Ephraim.

Judah will plow.

Jacob will break his clods.

¹² Sow to yourselves in righteousness,
reap according to kindness.
Break up your fallow ground,
for it is time to seek Yahweh,
until he comes and rains
righteousness on you.

¹³ You have plowed wickedness.
You have reaped iniquity.
You have eaten the fruit of lies,
for you trusted in your way, in the
multitude of your mighty men.

¹⁴ Therefore a battle roar will arise among your people,
and all your fortresses will be destroyed,
as Shalman destroyed Beth Arbel in the day of battle.
The mother was dashed in pieces with her children.

¹⁵ So Bethel will do to you because of your great wickedness.
At daybreak the king of Israel will be destroyed.

HOSEA 11

God's Compassion Despite Israel's Ingratitude

- ¹“When Israel was a child, then I loved him,
and called my son out of Egypt.
² They called to them, so they went from them.
They sacrificed to the Baals,
and burned incense to engraved images.
³ Yet I taught Ephraim to walk.
I took them by their arms,
but they didn't know that I healed them.
⁴ I drew them with cords of a man, with ties of love;
and I was to them like those who lift up the yoke on their necks;
and I bent down to him and I fed him.
⁵ “They won't return into the land of Egypt;
but the Assyrian will be their king,
because they refused to repent.
⁶ The sword will fall on their cities,
and will destroy the bars of their gates,
and will put an end to their plans.
⁷ My people are determined to turn from me.
Though they call to the Most High,
he certainly won't exalt them.
⁸ “How can I give you up, Ephraim?
How can I hand you over, Israel?
How can I make you like Admah?
How can I make you like Zeboiim?
My heart is turned within me,
my compassion is aroused.
⁹ I will not execute the fierceness of my anger.
I will not return to destroy Ephraim,
for I am God, and not man—the Holy One among you.
I will not come in wrath.
¹⁰ They will walk after Yahweh,
who will roar like a lion;
for he will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west.
¹¹ They will come trembling like a bird out of Egypt,
and like a dove out of the land of Assyria;
and I will settle them in their houses,”
says Yahweh.
¹² Ephraim surrounds me with falsehood,
and the house of Israel with deceit.
Judah still strays from God,
and is unfaithful to the Holy One.

HOSEA 12

The Long History of Rebellion

- ¹ Ephraim feeds on wind,
and chases the east wind.
He continually multiplies lies and desolation.
They make a covenant with Assyria,
and oil is carried into Egypt.
² Yahweh also has a controversy with Judah,
and will punish Jacob according to his ways;
according to his deeds he will repay him.
³ In the womb he took his brother by the heel,
and in his manhood he contended with God.
⁴ Indeed, he struggled with the angel, and prevailed;
he wept, and made supplication to

him.
 He found him at Bethel, and there he
 spoke with us—
 5 even Yahweh, the God of Armies.
 Yahweh is his name of renown!
 6 Therefore turn to your God.
 Keep kindness and justice,
 and wait continually for your God.
 7 A merchant has dishonest scales in his
 hand.
 He loves to defraud.
 8 Ephraim said, “Surely I have become
 rich.
 I have found myself wealth.
 In all my wealth they won’t find in
 me any iniquity that is sin.”
 9 “But I am Yahweh your God from the
 land of Egypt.
 I will yet again make you dwell in
 tents,
 as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken to the prophets,
 and I have multiplied visions;
 and by the ministry of the prophets I
 have used parables.
 11 If Gilead is wicked,
 surely they are worthless.
 In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls.
 Indeed, their altars are like heaps in
 the furrows of the field.
 12 Jacob fled into the country of Aram.
 Israel served to get a wife.
 For a wife he tended flocks and
 herds.
 13 By a prophet Yahweh brought Israel up
 out of Egypt,
 and by a prophet he was preserved.
 14 Ephraim has bitterly provoked anger.
 Therefore his blood will be left on
 him,
 and his Lord* will repay his contempt.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 12:14. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”.

HOSEA 13

Relentless Judgment on Israel

1 When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling.

He exalted himself in Israel,
 but when he became guilty through
 Baal, he died.

2 Now they sin more and more,
 and have made themselves molten
 images of their silver,
 even idols according to their own
 understanding,
 all of them the work of the
 craftsmen.
 They say of them, ‘They offer human
 sacrifice and kiss the calves.’

3 Therefore they will be like the morning
 mist,
 like the dew that passes away early,
 like the chaff that is driven with the
 whirlwind out of the threshing
 floor,

and like the smoke out of the
 chimney.

4 “Yet I am Yahweh your God from the
 land of Egypt;
 and you shall acknowledge no god but
 me,
 and besides me there is no savior.

5 I knew you in the wilderness,
 in the land of great drought.
 6 According to their pasture, so were they
 filled;
 they were filled, and their heart was
 exalted.

Therefore they have forgotten me.
 7 Therefore I am like a lion to them.
 Like a leopard, I will lurk by the path.

8 I will meet them like a bear that is
 bereaved of her cubs,
 and will tear the covering of their
 heart.

- There I will devour them like a lioness.
The wild animal will tear them.
- ⁹ You are destroyed, Israel, because you are against me, against your helper.
- ¹⁰ Where is your king now, that he may save you in all your cities?
And your judges, of whom you said, 'Give me a king and princes'?
- ¹¹ I have given you a king in my anger, and have taken him away in my wrath.
- ¹² The guilt of Ephraim is stored up. His sin is stored up.
- ¹³ The sorrows of a travailing woman will come on him.
He is an unwise son, for when it is time, he doesn't come to the opening of the womb.
- ¹⁴ I will ransom them from the power of Sheol.*
I will redeem them from death!
Death, where are your plagues?
Sheol, where is your destruction?
"Compassion will be hidden from my eyes.
- ¹⁵ Though he is fruitful among his brothers, an east wind will come, the breath of Yahweh coming up from the wilderness;
and his spring will become dry, and his fountain will be dried up. He will plunder the storehouse of treasure.
- ¹⁶ Samaria will bear her guilt, for she has rebelled against her God. They will fall by the sword. Their infants will be dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women will be ripped open."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 13:14. Sheol is the place of the dead.

HOSEA 14

A Plea for Repentance

- ¹ Israel, return to Yahweh your God; for you have fallen because of your sin.
- ² Take words with you, and return to Yahweh.
Tell him, "Forgive all our sins, and accept that which is good; so we offer bulls as we vowed of our lips.
- ³ Assyria can't save us.
We won't ride on horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, 'Our gods!' for in you the fatherless finds mercy."

Assurance of Forgiveness

- ⁴ "I will heal their waywardness. I will love them freely; for my anger is turned away from them.
- ⁵ I will be like the dew to Israel. He will blossom like the lily, and send down his roots like Lebanon.
- ⁶ His branches will spread, and his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.
- ⁷ Men will dwell in his shade. They will revive like the grain, and blossom like the vine. Their fragrance will be like the wine of Lebanon.

- ⁸ Ephraim, what have I to do any more
with idols?
I answer, and will take care of him.
I am like a green cypress tree;
from me your fruit is found.”
- ⁹ Who is wise, that he may understand

these things?
Who is prudent, that he may know
them?
For the ways of Yahweh are right,
and the righteous walk in them,
but the rebellious stumble in them.

THE BOOK OF JOEL



Joel foretells the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28-29). Nathaniel Westlake / Jesse Tree scheme featuring Joel / Mural / c. 1903-1910. Church of St Bede, Basingstoke. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF JOEL

Joel (238-240)

<< Jonah (234-238) • (LTBL Index) • Proverbs (240-243) >>

The messages of the prophet Joel came during the last years of Persian rule over Judea.

Joel was a native of Jerusalem and began his ministry at a time when a great plague of locusts had caused much suffering among his people because of the destruction of crops. To Joel this was a sign of divine judgment, and he declared that the Jews could be delivered only if they repented:

Rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto Jehovah your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and repenteth him of the evil (Joel 2:13).

Repentance, Joel insisted, should not be a mere outward act but a real change of heart. When this comes about we are again in tune with God, or good. “Joel bespeaks the I am in dominion in the individual” (MBD/Joel), that in us which calls us to God in contriteness of heart. Then only can we receive His cleansing.

It is Joel who hears the Lord’s promise to restore all that has been lost through man’s failure to unify himself with the Lord:

And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten ... And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of Jehovah your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you; and my people shall never be put to shame (Joel 2:25).

This is one of those wonderful promises that thrill us with new hope. “The years that the locust hath eaten” symbolizes the periods of our lives that seemed devoid of good. They are the times when trouble reigned in mind or body or outer conditions, and we almost believed that a malicious fate stalked our path, a fate over which we had no more control than a farmer has over a swarm of locusts that suddenly destroy his crop. Or those years may be the periods when we lagged spiritually, when our prayers were unanswered and we could not get close to our Father-God. In the mortal consciousness, nothing of the past can be changed, but when we rise to the spiritual, God can give so much to the present moment that it seems to fill even the empty days of the past also. “I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten.” If we turn to Him, there is no longer any belief in loss. Rather we shall eat in plenty and be satisfied and praise the name of Jehovah, our God. The outer fullness comes quickly when there is the inner sense of completeness.

Beginning with verse 28 of chapter 2, The Book of Joel becomes apocalyptic in character and deals with what shall come after man is purified. We can almost hear the joy in the prophet’s voice as he uttered these words of the Lord:

And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions. ... And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth ... And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of Jehovah shall be delivered (Joel 2:28-32).

[This Introduction continues in the Introduction to The Proverbs].

 Introduction to *Joel* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.238-240.

JOEL 1

Lament over the Ruin of the Country

<p>¹ Yahweh’s* word that came to Joel, the son of Pethuel.</p> <p>² Hear this, you elders, and listen, all you inhabitants of the land! Has this ever happened in your days,</p>	<p>or in the days of your fathers? ³ Tell your children about it, and have your children tell their children, and their children, another generation. ⁴ What the swarming locust has left, the</p>
--	--

great locust has eaten.
 What the great locust has left, the
 grasshopper has eaten.
 What the grasshopper has left, the
 caterpillar has eaten.
 5 Wake up, you drunkards, and weep!
 Wail, all you drinkers of wine,
 because of the sweet wine,
 for it is cut off from your mouth.
 6 For a nation has come up on my land,
 strong, and without number.
 His teeth are the teeth of a lion,
 and he has the fangs of a lioness.
 7 He has laid my vine waste,
 and stripped my fig tree.
 He has stripped its bark, and thrown
 it away.
 Its branches are made white.
 8 Mourn like a virgin dressed in sackcloth
 for the husband of her youth!
 9 The meal offering and the drink offering

are cut off from Yahweh's house.
 The priests, Yahweh's ministers,
 mourn.
 10 The field is laid waste.
 The land mourns, for the grain is
 destroyed,
 The new wine has dried up,
 and the oil languishes.
 11 Be confounded, you farmers!
 Wail, you vineyard keepers,
 for the wheat and for the barley;
 for the harvest of the field has
 perished.
 12 The vine has dried up, and the fig tree
 withered—
 the pomegranate tree, the palm tree
 also, and the apple tree,
 even all of the trees of the field are
 withered;
 for joy has withered away from the
 sons of men.

A Call to Repentance and Prayer

13 Put on sackcloth and mourn, you
 priests!
 Wail, you ministers of the altar.
 Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you
 ministers of my God,†
 for the meal offering and the drink
 offering are withheld from your
 God's house.
 14 Sanctify a fast.
 Call a solemn assembly.
 Gather the elders and all the
 inhabitants of the land to the
 house of Yahweh, your God,
 and cry to Yahweh.
 15 Alas for the day!
 For the day of Yahweh is at hand,
 and it will come as destruction from
 the Almighty.
 16 Isn't the food cut off before our eyes,
 joy and gladness from the house of

our God?
 17 The seeds rot under their clods.
 The granaries are laid desolate.
 The barns are broken down, for the
 grain has withered.
 18 How the animals groan!
 The herds of livestock are perplexed,
 because they have no pasture.
 Yes, the flocks of sheep are made
 desolate.
 19 Yahweh, I cry to you,
 for the fire has devoured the pastures
 of the wilderness,
 and the flame has burned all the
 trees of the field.
 20 Yes, the animals of the field pant to
 you,
 for the water brooks have dried up,
 and the fire has devoured the
 pastures of the wilderness.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:13. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

JOEL 2

A Call to Repentance and Prayer (continued)

- 1 Blow the trumpet in Zion,
and sound an alarm in my holy
mountain!
Let all the inhabitants of the land
tremble,
for the day of Yahweh comes,
for it is close at hand:
- 2 A day of darkness and gloominess,
a day of clouds and thick darkness.
As the dawn spreading on the mountains,
a great and strong people;
there has never been the like,
neither will there be any more after
them,
even to the years of many
generations.
- 3 A fire devours before them,
and behind them, a flame burns.
The land is as the garden of Eden before
them,
and behind them, a desolate
wilderness.
Yes, and no one has escaped them.
- 4 Their appearance is as the appearance
of horses,
and they run as horsemen.
- 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of
the mountains, they leap,
like the noise of a flame of fire that
devours the stubble,
like a strong people set in battle
array.
- 6 At their presence the peoples are in
anguish.
All faces have grown pale.
- 7 They run like mighty men.
They climb the wall like warriors.
They each march in his line, and they
don't swerve off course.
- 8 One doesn't jostle another.
They each march in their own path.
They burst through the defenses
and don't break ranks.
- 9 They rush on the city.
They run on the wall.
They climb up into the houses.
They enter in at the windows like
thieves.
- 10 The earth quakes before them.
The heavens tremble.
The sun and the moon are darkened,
and the stars withdraw their shining.
- 11 Yahweh thunders his voice before his
army,
for his forces are very great;
for he is strong who obeys his
command;
for the day of Yahweh is great and
very awesome,
and who can endure it?
- 12 "Yet even now," says Yahweh, "turn to
me with all your heart,
and with fasting, and with weeping,
and with mourning."
- 13 Tear your heart and not your garments,
and turn to Yahweh, your God;
for he is gracious and merciful,
slow to anger, and abundant in loving
kindness,
and relents from sending calamity.
- 14 Who knows? He may turn and relent,
and leave a blessing behind him,
even a meal offering and a drink
offering to Yahweh, your God.
- 15 Blow the trumpet in Zion!
Sanctify a fast.
Call a solemn assembly.
- 16 Gather the people.
Sanctify the assembly.
Assemble the elders.
Gather the children, and those who
nurse from breasts.
Let the bridegroom go out of his room,
and the bride out of her chamber.
- 17 Let the priests, the ministers of
Yahweh, weep between the porch
and the altar,
and let them say, "Spare your people,
Yahweh,
and don't give your heritage to
reproach,
that the nations should rule over
them.
Why should they say among the peoples,
'Where is their God?'"

God's Response and Promise

- 18 Then Yahweh was jealous for his land,
and had pity on his people.
- 19 Yahweh answered his people,
“Behold,* I will send you grain, new
wine, and oil,
and you will be satisfied with them;
and I will no more make you a
reproach among the nations.
- 20 But I will remove the northern army far
away from you,
and will drive it into a barren and
desolate land,
its front into the eastern sea,
and its back into the western sea;
and its stench will come up,
and its bad smell will rise.”
- Surely he has done great things.
- 21 Land, don't be afraid.
Be glad and rejoice, for Yahweh has
done great things.
- 22 Don't be afraid, you animals of the
field;
for the pastures of the wilderness
spring up,
for the tree bears its fruit.
The fig tree and the vine yield their
strength.
- 23 “Be glad then, you children of Zion,
and rejoice in Yahweh, your God;
- for he gives you the early rain in just
measure,
and he causes the rain to come down
for you,
the early rain and the latter rain, as
before.
- 24 The threshing floors will be full of
wheat,
and the vats will overflow with new
wine and oil.
- 25 I will restore to you the years that the
swarming locust has eaten,
the great locust, the grasshopper,
and the caterpillar,
my great army, which I sent among
you.
- 26 You will have plenty to eat and be
satisfied,
and will praise the name of Yahweh,
your God,
who has dealt wondrously with you;
and my people will never again be
disappointed.
- 27 You will know that I am among Israel,
and that I am Yahweh, your God, and
there is no one else;
and my people will never again be
disappointed.

God's Spirit Poured Out

- 28 “It will happen afterward, that I will
pour out my Spirit on all flesh;
and your sons and your daughters will
prophesy.
Your old men will dream dreams.
Your young men will see visions.
- 29 And also on the servants and on the
handmaids in those days,
I will pour out my Spirit.
- 30 I will show wonders in the heavens and
in the earth:
blood, fire, and pillars of smoke.
- 31 The sun will be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before the great and terrible day of
Yahweh comes.
- 32 It will happen that whoever will call on
Yahweh's name shall be saved;
for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem
there will be those who escape,
as Yahweh has said,
and among the remnant, those whom
Yahweh calls.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 2:19. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

JOEL 3

God's Spirit Poured Out (continued)

- 1 "For, behold, in those days,
and in that time,
when I restore the fortunes of Judah
and Jerusalem,
- 2 I will gather all nations,
and will bring them down into the
valley of Jehoshaphat;
and I will execute judgment on them
there for my people,
and for my heritage, Israel, whom
they have scattered among the
nations.
- 3 They have divided my land,
and have cast lots for my people,
and have given a boy for a prostitute,
and sold a girl for wine, that they
may drink.
- 4 "Yes, and what are you to me, Tyre and
Sidon,
and all the regions of Philistia?
Will you repay me?
And if you repay me,
- 5 I will swiftly and speedily return your
repayment on your own head.
Because you have taken my silver and
my gold,
and have carried my finest treasures
into your temples,
and have sold the children of Judah
and the children of Jerusalem
to the sons of the Greeks,
that you may remove them far from
their border.
- 6
- 7 Behold, I will stir them up out of the
place where you have sold them,
and will return your repayment on
your own head;
- 8 and I will sell your sons and your
daughters into the hands of the
children of Judah,
and they will sell them to the men of
Sheba,
to a faraway nation,
for Yahweh has spoken it."

Judgment in the Valley of Jehoshaphat

- 9 Proclaim this among the nations:
"Prepare for war!
Stir up the mighty men.
Let all the warriors draw near.
Let them come up. Beat your
plowshares into swords,
and your pruning hooks into spears.
Let the weak say, 'I am strong.'
- 10
- 11 Hurry and come, all you surrounding
nations,
and gather yourselves together."
Cause your mighty ones to come down
there, Yahweh.
- 12 "Let the nations arouse themselves,
and come up to the valley of
Jehoshaphat;
for there I will sit to judge all the
surrounding nations.
- 13 Put in the sickle;
- for the harvest is ripe.
Come, tread, for the wine press is
full,
the vats overflow, for their
wickedness is great."
- 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of
decision!
For the day of Yahweh is near in the
valley of decision.
- 15 The sun and the moon are darkened,
and the stars withdraw their shining.
- 16 Yahweh will roar from Zion,
and thunder from Jerusalem;
and the heavens and the earth will
shake;
but Yahweh will be a refuge to his
people,
and a stronghold to the children of
Israel.

The Glorious Future of Judah

- ¹⁷ “So you will know that I am Yahweh,
your God,
dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain.
Then Jerusalem will be holy,
and no strangers will pass through her
any more.
- ¹⁸ It will happen in that day,
that the mountains will drop down
sweet wine,
the hills will flow with milk,
all the brooks of Judah will flow with
waters;
and a fountain will flow out from
Yahweh’s house,
and will water the valley of Shittim.
- ¹⁹ Egypt will be a desolation
and Edom will be a desolate
wilderness,
for the violence done to the children
of Judah,
because they have shed innocent
blood in their land.
- ²⁰ But Judah will be inhabited forever,
and Jerusalem from generation to
generation.
- ²¹ I will cleanse their blood
that I have not cleansed,
for Yahweh dwells in Zion.”

THE BOOK OF AMOS



Ezekiel. Ezekiel's Vision by Raphael (1483-1520): The prophet Ezekiel's vision of God in majesty. The Palatine Gallery of Palazzo Pitti, Florence, central Italy, 1518 Public Domain.

THE BOOK OF AMOS

Amos (146-153)

<< 2 Kings 14-15 (145-146) • (LTBL Index) • Hosea (153-158) >>

Once again the Lord raised up leaders to speak in His name to the Children of Israel. Throughout their history the Hebrews had had prophets, but beginning with the eighth century B.C., there came to them one of the most remarkable groups of men the world has ever known. They are referred to as “literary prophets” because they wrote their sermons, or had them written. These prophets were not soothsayers, and their purpose was not to predict the future by some occult power, as did the false prophets. Their aim was to give God’s message to the people of their day and to say wherein a violation of the divine will would bring dire results. “Thus saith Jehovah” (Amos 5:4) is the prophetic refrain.

All the prophets labored zealously in an effort to turn the people from idolatry to the worship of the true God. While not one of them succeeded during his lifetime, except

temporarily, the great spiritual messages each gave preserved the religion of Israel, purified it to a large extent, and paved the way for the coming of Christianity. Each prophet did his own work in his own way and, though the latter prophets were undoubtedly influenced by those who preceded them, each was an isolated individual with tremendous courage born of the conviction that he was the mouthpiece of God.

The eighth century produced four prophets, Amos and Hosea in Israel, and I Isaiah and Micah in Judah. They were fully aware of the unwholesome conditions that prevailed and were certain that the Hebrew countries were doomed unless there was a rapid and radical change. Earthly power was in the hands of the Assyrians, but spiritual power, always superior, could be with the Hebrews if they would heed the word of the Lord and put themselves under His protection.

Regardless of how superb we acknowledge the messages of the prophets to be from a religious or literary standpoint, we do not get the full benefit of them unless we perceive these prophets as our teachers for today. Historically they belong to an age long past; metaphysically they represent different phases of the Spirit of truth indwelling, each having some word that is indispensable. On occasions we need to comprehend God as the principle underlying existence itself; then we listen to what Amos has to say. At other times we yearn for a deeper feeling of the compassion and never-ending love of our heavenly Father; then we listen to Hosea.

At the time the prophets began their work both Hebrew countries were definitely “off the beam” in a spiritual sense. This period is similar to the state of mind into which we sometimes lapse where material interests gain precedence over spiritual ones. Such consciousness is always the forerunner of destructive outer conditions. Why not change it? The messages of the prophets tell us how. We can see ourselves in the people of their day and we want to guard against thinking and doing those very things that are bound to terminate in a loss of good.

No matter how far we wander from a spiritual standard, the Bible assures us that there is always a way open to God. The prophets reveal milestones along that way.

Amos (750 B.C.)

The Book of Amos is the earliest complete portion of the Bible that we may read today just as it was written more than seven centuries before the beginning of the Christian Era. Portions of the Pentateuch and the historical books had been written much earlier but they did not reach their final form until long after the days of Amos.

Amos was a native of Tekoa, a small town near Jerusalem. He was a herdsman and a dresser of sycamore trees. To dispose of his wool he often went to the cities of Israel that afforded a good market. There he saw many evidences of the moral corruption of the people. The upper classes were rich and powerful. They imposed exorbitant taxes on the poor and cheated them in land and food. Bribery was rampant in the courts, immorality was condoned, and there was a total disregard for the commandments of the Lord. The sins of the people were those of any person to whom the things of the world mean more than the things of God.

Amos represents “conscience, which shepherds the natural forces of mind and body.... Amos in us warns us when we have transgressed the divine law” (MBD/Amos). Let us think of Amos as the higher phase of our being, revealing Truth to us. The fundamental lesson he teaches is that God is the great law governing life in its entirety. His righteous will is supreme and the one who violates it breaks only himself. When we are like the Israelites and indulge in practices that are in direct opposition to God’s law, we reap as tragic a harvest as did those people of ancient days. Amos gave his message in the hope that the people might better understand the Lord and change their ways. It is ever the function of

conscience to show wherein we are falling short and draw us closer to the spiritual.

Suddenly appearing at the sanctuary in Bethel on a feast day, Amos gave his first sermon. He declared that Israel and Judah, as well as all the surrounding nations, were laden with iniquity and that great hardships would result. Amos introduced an entirely new idea of the Lord in this initial message. Prior to this time the Hebrews had considered Jehovah as solely their God and thought He had no connection with other nations. They believed each nation had its own god, even as Jehovah was theirs, and the fact that Assyria was having great success led some to wonder whether the Assyrian gods were not more powerful than Jehovah. Amos insisted that Jehovah was the only God and that He ruled over other nations as fully as over Israel and Judah. Natural and political calamities were also traceable to violations of His will.

Amos conceded that Jehovah's relation to the Hebrews was a special one. This was a privilege but it also entailed a responsibility, and the chosen people would pay a heavier penalty for their sins. Thus saith the Lord, "You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities" (Amos 3:2).

We accept one God, supreme and all-powerful, but we do not always realize that the closer our individual relation to Him is, the greater our moral and spiritual obligations are. For example, anyone who steals, whether or not he thinks himself justified, breaks a commandment of God and must pay a penalty, but the one who has been spiritually quickened and yet yields to temptation gets a worse result. One's having been privileged to know God, even to some degree, aggravates the transgression. Amos knew that any nation disobedient to the principle of rightness would reap an ill effect, and said this by predicting misfortunes for neighboring countries. He reminded the Israelites, however, that their punishment would be more severe.

At the sanctuaries the most elaborate ceremonials were conducted. Amos insisted that God wanted righteousness:

I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will take no delight in your solemn assemblies. Yea, though ye offer me your burnt-offerings and meal-offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts... But let justice roll down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream (Amos 5:21, 24).

The outer forms of religion, such as attending church, contributing to its support, supporting worthy charitable organizations, are meaningless unless we sustain them by spiritual thought and conduct. It is much more important for us to be just in dealing with our fellow men. Amos had every respect for the observance of feast days, as they were part of the religious custom of the age, but he pointed out that good deeds without a good spirit are not pleasing to the Lord.

Because the Israelites had lost the true spirit of religion, irreverence was another sin of which they were guilty. To the merchants the Sabbath was an irritating interruption in their commercial life. The feasts, which were supposed to be in praise of Jehovah, had become simply orgies where men and women drank to excess and indulged in the most immoral practices. While Israel seemed to be great and mighty the prophet insisted that such sins had made her so weak spiritually that the day would come when she would need the Lord but would be unable to find Him. He predicted a famine, "not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah" (Amos 8:11). Her transgressions had alienated Israel from God, and she was without His protection:

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An adversary there shall be, even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be plundered (Amos 3:11).

To bring out the lesson that each individual, as well as each nation, is measured by the law of God, Amos told the parable of the plumb line:

Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood beside a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand. And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more; and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword (Amos 7:7-9).


When we deviate from God's law our lives get out of plumb or balance. This is apparent when judged by the divine standard (plumb line) to which we are frequently exposed by the Lord or the law. Our Maker gives us every opportunity to know righteousness and live in accord therewith, but if we turn from Him the day comes when sentence is passed. "I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."

But there is also mercy in the heart of the Almighty for the one who seeks the higher way. Thus Amos counseled:

Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish justice in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph (Amos 5:15).

Amos was a stern prophet. To him God was the absolute power in the universe and His law could not be broken with impunity. Israel had sinned and was sinning daily, but if she would turn to God and repent, she could be saved.

Few people like to have their shortcomings paraded before them, and the citizens of Israel were no exception. The prophet was abused and turned out of the sanctuary for being a troublemaker and disloyal to king and country. But his messages have lived because they are Truth. Though crushed to earth for a time, they rise in the words of later prophets and provide a sure guidance for us.

 Introduction to *The Book Amos* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp. 146-153.

AMOS 1

Judgment on Israel's Neighbors

¹ The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. ² He said:

“Yahweh* will roar from Zion,
and utter his voice from Jerusalem;
and the pastures of the shepherds will
mourn,
and the top of Carmel will wither.”

³ Yahweh says:

“For three transgressions of Damascus,
yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have threshed Gilead
with threshing instruments of
iron;

⁴ but I will send a fire into the house of
Hazeel,
and it will devour the palaces of Ben

Hadad.
⁵ I will break the bar of Damascus,
 and cut off the inhabitant from the
 valley of Aven,
 and him who holds the scepter from
 the house of Eden;
 and the people of Syria shall go into
 captivity to Kir,”
 says Yahweh.
⁶ Yahweh says:
 “For three transgressions of Gaza, yes,
 for four,
 I will not turn away its punishment,
 because they carried away captive
 the whole community,
 to deliver them up to Edom;
⁷ but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
 and it will devour its palaces.
⁸ I will cut off the inhabitant from
 Ashdod,
 and him who holds the scepter from
 Ashkelon;
 and I will turn my hand against Ekron;
 and the remnant of the Philistines
 will perish,”
 says the Lord† Yahweh.
⁹ Yahweh says:
 “For three transgressions of Tyre, yes,
 for four,
 I will not turn away its punishment;
 because they delivered up the whole
 community to Edom,

and didn’t remember the brotherly
 covenant;
¹⁰ but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre,
 and it will devour its palaces.”
¹¹ Yahweh says:
 “For three transgressions of Edom, yes,
 for four,
 I will not turn away its punishment,
 because he pursued his brother with
 the sword
 and cast off all pity,
 and his anger raged continually,
 and he kept his wrath forever;
¹² but I will send a fire on Teman,
 and it will devour the palaces of
 Bozrah.”
¹³ Yahweh says:
 “For three transgressions of the children
 of Ammon, yes, for four,
 I will not turn away its punishment,
 because they have ripped open the
 pregnant women of Gilead,
 that they may enlarge their border.
¹⁴ But I will kindle a fire in the wall of
 Rabbah,
 and it will devour its palaces,
 with shouting in the day of battle,
 with a storm in the day of the
 whirlwind;
¹⁵ and their king will go into captivity,
 he and his princes together,”
 says Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:2. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:8. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

AMOS 2

Judgment on Israel’s Neighbors (continued)

¹ Yahweh says: “For three transgressions of Moab, yes,

for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because he burned the bones of the
king of Edom into lime;
2 but I will send a fire on Moab,
and it will devour the palaces of
Kerioth;
and Moab will die with tumult, with
shouting, and with the sound of
the trumpet;
3 and I will cut off the judge from among
them,
and will kill all its princes with him,”
says Yahweh.

Judgment on Judah

4 Yahweh says:
“For three transgressions of Judah, yes,
for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have rejected Yahweh’s
law,
and have not kept his statutes,
and their lies have led them astray,
after which their fathers walked;
5 but I will send a fire on Judah,
and it will devour the palaces of
Jerusalem.”

Judgment on Israel

6 Yahweh says:
“For three transgressions of Israel, yes,
for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have sold the righteous
for silver,
and the needy for a pair of sandals;
7 They trample the heads of the poor
into the dust of the earth
and deny justice to the oppressed.
A man and his father use the same
maiden, to profane my holy name.
8 They lay themselves down beside
every altar on clothes taken in
pledge.
In the house of their God* they drink
the wine of those who have
been fined.
9 Yet I destroyed the Amorite before
them,
whose height was like the height of
the cedars,
and he was strong as the oaks;
yet I destroyed his fruit from above,
and his roots from beneath.
10 Also I brought you up out of the land of
Egypt
and led you forty years in the
wilderness,
to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 I raised up some of your sons for
prophets,
and some of your young men for
Nazirites.
Isn’t this true,
you children of Israel?” says Yahweh.
12 “But you gave the Nazirites wine to
drink,
and commanded the prophets, saying,
‘Don’t prophesy!’
13 Behold,† I will crush you in your place,
as a cart crushes that is full of grain.
14 Flight will perish from the swift.
The strong won’t strengthen his
force.
The mighty won’t deliver himself.
15 He who handles the bow won’t stand.
He who is swift of foot won’t escape.
He who rides the horse won’t deliver
himself.
16 He who is courageous among the mighty
will flee away naked on that day,”
says Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:8. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

† 2:13. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is

often used as an interjection.

AMOS 3

Israel's Guilt and Punishment

¹ Hear this word that Yahweh has spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying:

² "I have only chosen you of all the families of the earth. Therefore I will punish you for all of your sins."

³ Do two walk together, unless they have agreed?

⁴ Will a lion roar in the thicket, when he has no prey? Does a young lion cry out of his den, if he has caught nothing?

⁵ Can a bird fall in a trap on the earth, where no snare is set for him? Does a snare spring up from the ground, when there is nothing to catch?

⁶ Does the trumpet alarm sound in a city, without the people being afraid? Does evil happen to a city, and Yahweh hasn't done it?

⁷ Surely the Lord Yahweh will do nothing, unless he reveals his secret to his servants the prophets.

⁸ The lion has roared. Who will not fear? The Lord Yahweh has spoken. Who can but prophesy?

⁹ Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, "Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria, and see what unrest is in her, and what oppression is among them."

¹⁰ "Indeed they don't know to do right," says Yahweh,

"Who hoard plunder and loot in their palaces."

¹¹ Therefore the Lord Yahweh says:

"An adversary will overrun the land; and he will pull down your strongholds, and your fortresses will be plundered."

¹² Yahweh says:

"As the shepherd rescues out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shall the children of Israel be rescued who sit in Samaria on the corner of a couch, and on the silken cushions of a bed."

¹³ "Listen, and testify against the house of Jacob," says the Lord Yahweh, the God of Armies.

¹⁴ "For in the day that I visit the transgressions of Israel on him, I will also visit the altars of Bethel; and the horns of the altar will be cut off, and fall to the ground.

¹⁵ I will strike the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory will perish, and the great houses will have an end,"

says Yahweh.

AMOS 4

Israel's Guilt and Punishment (continued)

- ¹ Listen to this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who tell their husbands, "Bring us drinks!"
- ² The Lord Yahweh has sworn by his holiness,
 "Behold, the days shall come on you that they will take you away with hooks,
 and the last of you with fish hooks.
- ³ You will go out at the breaks in the wall, everyone straight before her;
- and you will cast yourselves into Harmon," says Yahweh.
- ⁴ "Go to Bethel, and sin; to Gilgal, and sin more.
 Bring your sacrifices every morning, your tithes every three days, offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim free will offerings and brag about them;
 for this pleases you, you children of Israel," says the Lord Yahweh.
- ⁵

Israel Rejects Correction

- ⁶ "I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in every town; yet you haven't returned to me," says Yahweh.
- ⁷ "I also have withheld the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain on one city, and caused it not to rain on another city.
 One field was rained on, and the field where it didn't rain withered.
- ⁸ So two or three cities staggered to one city to drink water, and were not satisfied; yet you haven't returned to me," says Yahweh.
- ⁹ "I struck you with blight and mildew many times in your gardens and your vineyards, and the swarming locusts have devoured your fig trees and your olive trees; yet you haven't returned to me," says Yahweh.
- ¹⁰ "I sent plagues among you like I did Egypt.
 I have slain your young men with the sword, and have carried away your horses. I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camp, yet you haven't returned to me," says Yahweh.
- ¹¹ "I have overthrown some of you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were like a burning stick plucked out of the fire; yet you haven't returned to me," says Yahweh.
- ¹² "Therefore I will do this to you, Israel; because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your God, Israel.
- ¹³ For, behold, he who forms the mountains, creates the wind, declares to man what is his thought, who makes the morning darkness, and treads on the high places of the earth:
 Yahweh, the God of Armies, is his name."

AMOS 5

A Lament for Israel's Sin

- ¹ Listen to this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of Israel:
- ² “The virgin of Israel has fallen;
She shall rise no more.
She is cast down on her land;
there is no one to raise her up.”
- ³ For the Lord Yahweh says:
- “The city that went out a thousand shall have a hundred left,
and that which went out one hundred shall have ten left to the house of Israel.”
- ⁴ For Yahweh says to the house of Israel:
- “Seek me, and you will live;
⁵ but don't seek Bethel,
nor enter into Gilgal,
and don't pass to Beersheba;
for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,
and Bethel shall come to nothing.
- ⁶ Seek Yahweh, and you will live,
lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph,
and it devour, and there be no one to quench it in Bethel.
- ⁷ You who turn justice to wormwood,
and cast down righteousness to the earth!
- ⁸ Seek him who made the Pleiades and Orion,
and turns the shadow of death into the morning,
and makes the day dark with night;
who calls for the waters of the sea,
and pours them out on the surface of the earth, Yahweh is his name,
- ⁹ who brings sudden destruction on the strong,
so that destruction comes on the fortress.
- ¹⁰ They hate him who reproves in the gate,
and they abhor him who speaks blamelessly.
- ¹¹ Therefore, because you trample on the poor and take taxes from him of wheat,
you have built houses of cut stone,
but you will not dwell in them.
You have planted pleasant vineyards,
but you shall not drink their wine.
- ¹² For I know how many are your offenses,
and how great are your sins—
you who afflict the just,
who take a bribe,
and who turn away the needy in the courts.
- ¹³ Therefore a prudent person keeps silent in such a time,
for it is an evil time.
- ¹⁴ Seek good, and not evil,
that you may live;
and so Yahweh, the God of Armies,
will be with you,
as you say.
- ¹⁵ Hate evil, love good,
and establish justice in the courts.
It may be that Yahweh, the God of Armies,
will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.”
- ¹⁶ Therefore Yahweh, the God of Armies, the Lord, says:
- “Wailing will be in all the wide ways.
They will say in all the streets, ‘Alas! Alas!’
They will call the farmer to mourning,
and those who are skillful in lamentation to wailing.
- ¹⁷ In all vineyards there will be wailing,
for I will pass through the middle of you,” says Yahweh.

The Day of the LORD a Dark Day

- ¹⁸ “Woe to you who desire the day of Yahweh!

Why do you long for the day of
Yahweh?
It is darkness,
and not light.
19 As if a man fled from a lion,
and a bear met him;
or he went into the house and leaned his
hand on the wall,
and a snake bit him.
20 Won't the day of Yahweh be darkness,
and not light?
Even very dark, and no brightness in
it?
21 I hate, I despise your feasts,
and I can't stand your solemn
assemblies.
22 Yes, though you offer me your burnt
offerings and meal offerings,
I will not accept them;

neither will I regard the peace
offerings of your fat animals.
23 Take away from me the noise of your
songs!
I will not listen to the music of your
harps.
24 But let justice roll on like rivers,
and righteousness like a mighty
stream.

25 "Did you bring to me sacrifices and
offerings in the wilderness forty years,
house of Israel? 26 You also carried the tent
of your king and the shrine of your images,
the star of your god, which you made for
yourselves. 27 Therefore I will cause you to
go into captivity beyond Damascus," says
Yahweh, whose name is the God of Armies.

AMOS 6

Complacent Self-Indulgence Will Be Punished

1 Woe to those who are at ease in Zion, 6
and to those who are secure on the
mountain of Samaria,
the notable men of the chief of the
nations,
to whom the house of Israel come!
2 Go to Calneh, and see.
From there go to Hamath the great.
Then go down to Gath of the
Philistines.
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Is their border greater than your
border?
3 Alas for you who put far away the evil
day,
and cause the seat of violence to
come near,
4 who lie on beds of ivory,
and stretch themselves on their
couches,
and eat the lambs out of the flock,
and the calves out of the middle of
the stall,
5 who strum on the strings of a harp,
who invent for themselves
instruments of music, like
David;
who drink wine in bowls,
and anoint themselves with the best
oils,
but they are not grieved for the
affliction of Joseph.
7 Therefore they will now go captive with
the first who go captive.
The feasting and lounging will end.
8 "The Lord Yahweh has sworn by
himself," says Yahweh, the God of
Armies:
"I abhor the pride of Jacob,
and detest his fortresses.
Therefore I will deliver up the city
with all that is in it.
9 It will happen that if ten men remain in
one house,
they will die.
10 "When a man's relative carries him,
even he who burns him, to bring bodies out
of the house, and asks him who is in the
innermost parts of the house, 'Is there yet
any with you?' And he says, 'No;' then he
will say, 'Hush! Indeed we must not mention
Yahweh's name.'

¹¹ “For, behold, Yahweh commands, and the great house will be smashed to pieces,
and the little house into bits.
¹² Do horses run on the rocky crags?
Does one plow there with oxen?
But you have turned justice into poison,
and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness,
¹³ you who rejoice in a thing of nothing,

who say,
‘Haven’t we taken for ourselves horns
by our own strength?’
¹⁴ For, behold, I will raise up against you a
nation, house of Israel,”
says Yahweh, the God of Armies;
“and they will afflict you from the
entrance of Hamath to the
brook of the Arabah.”

AMOS 7

Locusts, Fire, and a Plumb Line

¹ Thus the Lord Yahweh showed me: behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and behold, it was the latter growth after the king’s harvest. ² When they finished eating the grass of the land, then I said, “Lord Yahweh, forgive, I beg you! How could Jacob stand? For he is small.”

³ Yahweh relented concerning this. “It shall not be,” says Yahweh.

⁴ Thus the Lord Yahweh showed me: behold, the Lord Yahweh called for judgment by fire; and it dried up the great deep, and would have devoured the land. ⁵ Then I said, “Lord Yahweh, stop, I beg you! How could Jacob stand? For he is small.”

⁶ Yahweh relented concerning this. “This also shall not be,” says the Lord Yahweh.

⁷ Thus he showed me: behold, the Lord stood beside a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb line in his hand. ⁸ Yahweh said to me, “Amos, what do you see?”

I said, “A plumb line.”

Then the Lord said, “Behold, I will set a plumb line in the middle of my people Israel. I will not again pass by them any more. ⁹ The high places of Isaac will be desolate, the sanctuaries of Israel will be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.”

¹⁰ Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, “Amos has conspired against you in the middle of the house of Israel. The land is not able to bear all his words. ¹¹ For Amos says, ‘Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.’”

¹² Amaziah also said to Amos, “You seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there, ¹³ but don’t prophesy again any more at Bethel; for it is the king’s sanctuary, and it is a royal house!”

¹⁴ Then Amos answered Amaziah, “I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet’s son, but I was a herdsman, and a farmer of sycamore figs; ¹⁵ and Yahweh took me from following the flock, and Yahweh said to me, ‘Go, prophesy to my people Israel.’ ¹⁶ Now therefore listen to Yahweh’s word: ‘You say, Don’t prophesy against Israel, and don’t preach against the house of Isaac.’ ¹⁷ Therefore Yahweh says: ‘Your wife shall be a prostitute in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by line; and you yourself shall die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive

out of his land.’ ”

AMOS 8

The Basket of Fruit

¹ Thus the Lord Yahweh showed me:
behold, a basket of summer fruit.

² He said, “Amos, what do you see?”

I said, “A basket of summer fruit.”

Then Yahweh said to me,

“The end has come on my people Israel.
I will not again pass by them any
more.

³ The songs of the temple will be wailing
in that day,” says the Lord
Yahweh.

“The dead bodies will be many. In
every place they will throw
them out with silence.

⁴ Hear this, you who desire to swallow up
the needy,
and cause the poor of the land to fail,
⁵ saying, ‘When will the new moon be
gone, that we may sell grain?
And the Sabbath, that we may market
wheat,
making the ephah* small, and the
shekel† large,
and dealing falsely with balances of
deceit;

⁶ that we may buy the poor for silver,
and the needy for a pair of sandals,
and sell the sweepings with the
wheat?’ ”

⁷ Yahweh has sworn by the pride of
Jacob,
“Surely I will never forget any of their
works.

⁸ Won’t the land tremble for this,

and everyone mourn who dwells in it?
Yes, it will rise up wholly like the River;
and it will be stirred up and sink
again, like the River of Egypt.

⁹ It will happen in that day,” says the
Lord Yahweh,
“that I will cause the sun to go down
at noon,
and I will darken the earth in the
clear day.

¹⁰ I will turn your feasts into mourning,
and all your songs into lamentation;
and I will make you wear sackcloth on all
your bodies,
and baldness on every head.
I will make it like the mourning for an
only son,
and its end like a bitter day.

¹¹ Behold, the days come,” says the Lord
Yahweh,
“that I will send a famine in the land,
not a famine of bread,
nor a thirst for water,
but of hearing Yahweh’s words.

¹² They will wander from sea to sea,
and from the north even to the east;
they will run back and forth to seek
Yahweh’s word,
and will not find it.

¹³ In that day the beautiful virgins
and the young men will faint for
thirst.

¹⁴ Those who swear by the sin of Samaria,
and say, ‘As your god, Dan, lives,’
and, ‘As the way of Beersheba lives,’
they will fall, and never rise up
again.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 8:5. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel .

† 8:5. a normal shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

AMOS 9

The Destruction of Israel

¹ I saw the Lord standing beside the altar, and he said, “Strike the tops of the pillars, that the thresholds may shake. Break them in pieces on the head of all of them. I will kill the last of them with the sword. Not one of them will flee away. Not one of them will escape. ² Though they dig into Sheol,* there my hand will take them; and though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down. ³ Though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out from there; and though they be hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there I will command the serpent, and it will bite them. ⁴ Though they go into captivity before their enemies, there I will command the sword, and it will kill them. I will set my eyes on them for evil, and not for good. ⁵ For the Lord, Yahweh of Armies, is he who touches the land and it melts, and all who dwell in it will mourn; and it will rise up wholly like the River, and will sink again,

like the River of Egypt. ⁶ It is he who builds his rooms in the heavens, and has founded his vault on the earth; he who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth—Yahweh is his name. ⁷ Are you not like the children of the Ethiopians to me, children of Israel?” says Yahweh. “Haven’t I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? ⁸ Behold, the eyes of the Lord Yahweh are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the surface of the earth, except that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob,” says Yahweh. ⁹ “For behold, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all the nations as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet not the least kernel will fall on the earth. ¹⁰ All the sinners of my people will die by the sword, who say, ‘Evil won’t overtake nor meet us.’”

The Restoration of David’s Kingdom

¹¹ In that day I will raise up the tent of David who is fallen and close up its breaches, and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old, ¹² that they may possess the remnant of Edom and all the nations who are called by my name,” says Yahweh who does this.

¹³ “Behold, the days come,” says Yahweh, “that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the one treading grapes him who sows seed; and sweet wine will drip from the mountains,

and flow from the hills.

¹⁴ I will bring my people Israel back from captivity, and they will rebuild the ruined cities, and inhabit them; and they will plant vineyards, and drink wine from them.

They shall also make gardens, and eat their fruit.

¹⁵ I will plant them on their land, and they will no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them,” says Yahweh your God.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 9:2. Sheol is the place of the dead.

THE BOOK OF OBADIAH



Obadiah: Angels with Symbols of Passion and Prophets. Fresco by Melozzo da Forlì, 1477. Santuario della Santa Casa, Loreto, Italy. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF OBADIAH

Obadiah (215-216)

<< Third Isaiah (213-215) • (LTBL Index) • Malachi (216-218) >>

Obadiah gave his messages sometime between the completion of the Temple and the coming of Ezra to Jerusalem. They consist of denunciations of Edom and predictions of her doom. Edom was the country to the south of Judah and had been the Jews' enemy for centuries. The Edomites were descendants of Esau, the one who sold his birthright for a mess of pottage, while the Jews were the descendants of Jacob, the one who received the name Israel. The former were wholly materialistic in their outlook and, jealous of the Jews, rejoiced when their country fell in 586 B.C. Edom took every advantage of Judah's misfortune and for this gained the hatred of the Jews.

The Book of Obadiah is the shortest in the Old Testament, consisting of only one chapter. Charles Fillmore states that Obadiah represents:

The higher thoughts in man that serve and worship God through the I AM, Jehovah, indwelling Christ. They are faithful and true. They are thoughts that are obedient to spiritual ideals, that hear and heed the voice of Spirit (MBD/Obadiah).

There are two passages in The Book of Obadiah that are especially worthy of remembering. The first is a prediction of Edom's downfall:


Though thou mount on high as the eagle, and though thy nest be set among the stars, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah (Obadiah 1:4).

When the higher thoughts become active in consciousness, we realize that no matter how mighty we become when dominated by Edom (sense consciousness), the law of the Lord shall bring us down. This is ever the fate of man functioning apart from God.

The second outstanding passage in Obadiah's book relates the inevitable reward of a spiritual attitude:

But in Mount Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions (Obadiah 1:17).

As we learn to harmonize ourselves with our indwelling Lord, we escape the evils that attend persons who live in sense consciousness; we experience holiness or wholeness. In the house of Jacob (spiritual consciousness) we shall possess our possessions instead of our possessions possessing us.

 Introduction to *The Book of Obadiah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.215-216.

OBADIAH 1

Proud Edom Will Be Brought Low

¹ The vision of Obadiah.^① This is what the Lord* Yahweh† says about Edom.^② We have heard news from Yahweh, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying, "Arise, and let's rise up against her in battle." ² Behold,‡ I have made you small among the nations. You are greatly despised. ³ The pride of your heart^③ has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high,^④ who says in his heart, "Who will bring me down to the ground?"

1. *Obadiah*. The higher thoughts in man that serve and worship God through the I AM, Jehovah, indwelling Christ. They are faithful and true. They are thoughts that are obedient to spiritual ideals, that hear and heed the voice of Spirit.

2. *Edom*. A nation descended from Esau, Jacob's brother. As Jacob and Esau had a contentious relationship, so did Edom and Israel. When Jerusalem fell to the Babylonians, Edomites took advantage and earned the ire of the Jews. Metaphysically represents the outer man, the body, or the carnal, physical phase of man's consciousness and organism; sense consciousness.

3. *The pride of your heart*. Edom was located on higher elevations in the mountains of Seir; Edomites thought very highly of themselves and superior to the Israelites. Metaphysically, sense thoughts seem more important than spiritual ones and thus can be easily prioritized.

4. *whose habitation is high*. When operating apart from God, pridefully, and dominated by sense consciousness, man will be brought down, humbled.

Pillage and Slaughter Will Repay Edom's Cruelty

⁴ Though you mount on high as the eagle, and though your nest is set among the stars, I will bring you down from there,” says Yahweh. ⁵ “If thieves came to you, if robbers by night—oh, what disaster awaits you—wouldn’t they only steal until they had enough? If grape pickers came to you, wouldn’t they leave some gleaning grapes? ⁶ How Esau will be ransacked! How his hidden treasures are sought out! ⁷ All the men of your alliance have brought you on your way, even to the border. The men who were at peace with you have deceived you, and prevailed against you. Friends who eat your bread lay a snare under you. There is no understanding in him.”

⁸ “Won’t I in that day”, says Yahweh, “destroy the wise men out of Edom,¹ and understanding out of the mountain of Esau? ⁹ Your mighty men, Teman,² will be dismayed, to the end that everyone may be cut off from the mountain of Esau by slaughter.

1. *Destroy the wise men out of Edom.* As Edom has done to the Israelites, so it will be done to them.

2. *Teman.* Refers to the realm of the subconsciousness with its inherently rich stores of substance and good. Here this realm is under the influence of the Edom phase of mind in the individual; under material thought.

Edom Mistreated His Brother

¹⁰ For the violence done to your brother¹ Jacob, shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever. ¹¹ In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his substance and foreigners entered into his gates and cast lots for Jerusalem, even you were like one of them. ¹² But don’t look down on your brother in the day of his disaster, and don’t rejoice over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction. Don’t speak proudly in the day of distress. ¹³ Don’t enter into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Don’t look down on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither seize their wealth on the day of their calamity. ¹⁴ Don’t stand in the crossroads to cut off those of his who escape. Don’t deliver up those of his who

remain in the day of distress. ¹⁵ For the day of Yahweh is near all the nations! As you have done, it will be done to you.² Your deeds will return upon your own head. ¹⁶ For as you have drunk on my holy mountain, so all the nations will drink continually. Yes, they will drink, swallow down, and will be as though they had not been.

1. *For the violence done to your brother.* Referencing the violence Edomites committed against the descendants of Jacob, the Israelites. The atrocities are detailed here.

2. *as you have done, it will be done to you.* Obadiah’s message is now applied to all nations and peoples. Those who act pridefully, and harm others, will one day receive what they’ve given. Proudful nations will be judged.

Israel’s Final Triumph

¹⁷ But in Mount Zion,¹ there will be those who escape, and it will be holy. The house of Jacob will possess their possessions. ¹⁸ The house of Jacob will be a fire, the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble.² They will burn among them and devour them. There will not be any remaining to the house of Esau.” Indeed, Yahweh has spoken.

¹⁹ Those of the South will possess³ the mountain of Esau, and those of the lowland,


the Philistines. They will possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria. Benjamin will possess Gilead. ²⁰ The captives of this army of the children of Israel, who are among the Canaanites, will possess even to Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, who are in Sepharad, will possess the cities of the Negev. ²¹ Saviors will go up on Mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau, and the kingdom will be Yahweh’s.

1. *Mount Zion*. Dwelling place of high, holy thoughts and ideals; love's abode. As we learn to harmonize ourselves with God, we escape the harms that come with living in sense consciousness; we experience holiness or wholeness [Turner, Let There Be Light].

2. *stubble*. Cut stalks of grain plants left sticking out of the ground after the grain is harvested. Joseph is Jacob's son. Metaphysically, spiritual or I

AM consciousness (Jacob) and imagination (Joseph) will overcome the animal mind (Esau).

3. *will possess*. Metaphysically, a description of change in consciousness culminating in higher forms of thought overcoming those of sense consciousness.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

† 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

‡ 1:2. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

JONAH



Jonah and the Whale (1621) by Pieter Lastman. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO JONAH

Jonah (234-238)

<< Ruth (231-234) • (LTBL Index) • Joel (238-240) >>

The Book of Jonah (written between 400 and 350 BCE)

The Book of Jonah is a didactic work with a time setting in the period of the Assyrian empire, prior to the destruction of Nineveh in 612 B.C. It was written as a protest against racial and religious exclusiveness. The Jews were wont to believe that they were God's chosen people and deserved special favors from Him. The story of Jonah brings out the truth that all men are dear to the Almighty and that His mercy is ever extended to those who turn to Him.

As a practical spiritual lesson, The Book of Jonah is exceedingly valuable. Jonah is a type of individual who lives close to God and thus is receptive to divine direction but exceedingly stern in his conception of righteousness. Charles Fillmore states that Jonah represents:

That prophetic state of mind which, if used without divine love, fixes man in bondage to belief in a law of cause and effect wherein error sowing cannot be redeemed or forgiven (MBD/Jonah).

Jonah was commissioned by the Lord to go to Nineveh, in Assyria, to “cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me” (Jonah 1:2). If the Ninevites did not repent their great city was to be destroyed. This was an exceedingly disagreeable duty for the prophet, because he had reason to hate the Assyrians, who had inflicted great distress upon the Hebrews. Moreover, according to Jonah’s point of view, they were godless men and had no right to be saved.

We are like Jonah when we have developed spiritually to the point of receiving divine guidance and are prompted to perform a service for one who, from our point of view, is not only a sinner but has proved to be an enemy. We are therefore reluctant to extend a helping hand. We are prone to feel that justice should be done; that is, that the wrongdoer should pay the penalty for his transgressions.

Our reaction to the sinner should be entirely different. “When error effects are revealed to one by the prophetic faculty of mind, which is open to receive the outpicturing of thought causes, one should fearlessly tear away the error and immediately proclaim the saving Truth, in the spirit of forgiving love. ‘Jonah’ must be glad and must rejoice in omnipotent good” (MBD/Jonah). Jonah should have been grateful for the opportunity to help his fellow man; instead, he attempted to evade his duty, “even as you and I.”

The prophet fled to Joppa and took a ship to Tarshish. In disobeying our highest leading, no matter what excuse we make, we bring trouble upon ourselves. A great storm arose on the sea and Jonah was tossed from the ship. The condition we think will save us often proves our undoing. We, too, are swallowed by a “great fish” (Jonah 1:17), meaning that we fall into a disastrous state of affairs. Then, like Jonah, we are exceedingly repentant and cry to the Lord.

God, who is love, always gives us another chance. We, having learned at least part of our lesson—the futility of attempting to resist our revealed duty—resolve to perform it. Jonah proceeded immediately to Nineveh. He met his enemy and rendered the service designed by the Lord.

We also may act with the wrong spirit. The good deed without the good motive behind it adds no jewel to our crown. Jonah was still certain that the Ninevites should perish. He had no conception of the spiritual teaching “Love your enemies and pray for them that persecute you” (Matthew 5:44). When the Jonah state of consciousness rules in us, we may do our job capably, but as love and mercy are absent from our hearts, we are disappointed in the outcome of our work.

Anyone with a strong sense of justice, as viewed from the human plane of thought, is likely to fall into Jonah’s dilemma. His preaching was successful. The Ninevites, from the King down, repented so effectively that their city was saved. If we help a person against our personal will, he may receive great benefit but we go away empty-handed, dismayed that things did not turn out as we thought they should.

Jonah was angry at this unexpected turn of events. He sulked under the gourd that the Lord, in His mercy, had caused to grow to protect Jonah from the sun. The gourd pleased Jonah, as we are pleased when any good is manifested for us, though we may be reluctant to give God the credit. However, when we fail to give Him credit we also fail to retain the good. A worm destroyed the gourd. Jonah, who had not yet recovered from his disappointment that the Ninevites had been saved, found the destruction of the gourd quite too much. Bitterness and self-pity overcame him. He “fainted, and requested for himself that he might die” (Jonah 4:8). Whereupon the Lord reminded him that he showed pity for

the gourd though he was without compassion for the people of a great city.

We feel a certain amount of sympathy for Jonah, as perhaps all of us have been in his shoes at times. Through an experience similar to his, which we are quite likely to have, may we learn this: “The true prophet must see as God sees—that only the good is true. Evil and all its effects pass away when men repent, and the compassion and love of God should always be proclaimed to the sinner. By asking, the suffering one may obtain forgiveness; and he who is soul-sick may receive the divine compassion”. As we willingly share God’s forgiving love with others, even those who in our eyes are unworthy, we receive our own freedom and joy.

[This Introduction continues in the Introduction to Joel].

 Introduction to *Jonah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light* pp.234-238.

JONAH 1

Jonah Tries to Run Away from God

¹ Now Yahweh’s* word came to Jonah¹ the son of Amittai,² saying, ²“Arise, go to Nineveh,³ that great city, and preach against it, for their wickedness has come up before me.”

³ But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish⁴ from the presence of Yahweh. He went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid its fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of Yahweh.

⁴ But Yahweh sent out a great wind⁵ on the sea, and there was a mighty storm on the sea, so that the ship was likely to break up. ⁵ Then the mariners were afraid, and every man cried to his god. They threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea to lighten the ship. But Jonah had gone down into the innermost parts of the ship and he was laying down, and was fast asleep. ⁶ So the ship master came to him, and said to him, “What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, call on your God!† Maybe your God‡ will notice us, so that we won’t perish.”

⁷ They all said to each other, “Come! Let’s cast lots, that we may know who is responsible for this evil that is on us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. ⁸ Then they asked him, “Tell us, please, for

whose cause this evil is on us. What is your occupation? Where do you come from? What is your country? Of what people are you?”

⁹ He said to them, “I am a Hebrew, and I fear Yahweh, the GodS of heaven, who has made the sea and the dry land.”

¹⁰ Then the men were exceedingly afraid, and said to him, “What have you done?” For the men knew⁶ that he was fleeing from the presence of Yahweh, because he had told them. ¹¹ Then they said to him, “What shall we do to you, that the sea may be calm to us?” For the sea grew more and more stormy.

¹² He said to them, “Take me up, and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be calm for you; for I know that because of me this great storm is on you.”

¹³ Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they could not, for the sea grew more and more stormy against them. ¹⁴ Therefore they cried to Yahweh, and said, “We beg you, Yahweh, we beg you, don’t let us die for this man’s life, and don’t lay on us innocent blood; for you, Yahweh, have done as it pleased you.” ¹⁵ So they took up Jonah and threw him into the sea;⁷ and the sea ceased its raging. ¹⁶

Then the men feared Yahweh exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice to Yahweh and made vows.

¹⁷Yahweh prepared a huge fish⁸ to swallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.⁹

1. *Jonah*. Jonah represents a phase of spiritual consciousness which sees the enormity of evil and the dire consequences of evil. Jonah fell short because he allowed himself to be intimidated by the seeming mightiness of evil, and failed to appreciate the redeeming power of eternal Good. So Jonah represents a state of mind without divine love, set in cause and effect, under which error sowing cannot be redeemed or forgiven.

2. *Amittai*. Tendency to adhere to Truth but on an intellectual level alone.

3. *Nineveh*. Seat of natural, animal forces in man's body consciousness. Nineveh's people, though not willfully wicked, awaited spiritual instruction to turn away from the outer and material.

4. *Tarshish*. Unyielding, argumentative, pure intellectual and reasoning nature in man.


5. *Wind*. Life currents that come from within and surround the whole being; the executive power of mind clearing the way to higher states of consciousness.

6. *For the men knew*. It is evident that Jonah was fully aware of his actions, clearly choosing pure reasoning and intellect away from God, which already was bringing trouble.

7. *threw him into the sea*. The sea is the waters of the subconscious mind. "There are two realms of thought; the thoughts of the mind working in the subconscious that is called in the Scripture letting the waters bring forth abundantly that is, in the waters of the mind."

8. *huge fish*. The great fish (whale) has been interpreted both negatively and positively. The negative view was held by Charles Fillmore and Elizabeth Sand Turner, who viewed the great fish as a disastrous state of affairs into which we fall because of negative thinking. (Charles Fillmore sermon August 20, 1916 and *Let There Be Light* p.236) In contrast, Ed Rabel spoke of the great fish positively. He says that Jonah requests to be thrown into the sea as a solution to a bad situation resulting from his choice, but God rescues him by sending a fish, or a very great truth idea, which totally consumes Jonah. Despite terrible circumstances, God provides Jonah an opportunity to emerge transformed. Ed Rabel, Old Testament Lectures, Jonah.

9. *three days and three nights*. Cf. The Sign of Jonah (12:40): "for as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth." Matt. 12:41-42

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:6. or, gods.

‡ 1:6. or, gods .

§ 1:9. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

JONAH 2

A Psalm of Thanksgiving

¹ Then Jonah prayed¹ to Yahweh, his God, out of the fish's belly. ² He said,

"I called because of my affliction to Yahweh.
He answered me.

Out of the belly of Sheol* I cried.
You heard my voice.

³ For you threw me into the depths,
in the heart of the seas.
The flood was all around me.
All your waves and your billows

passed over me.
⁴ I said, 'I have been banished from your sight;
yet I will look again toward your holy temple.'
⁵ The waters surrounded me,
even to the soul.
The deep was around me.
The weeds were wrapped around my head.
⁶ I went down to the bottoms of the mountains.
The earth barred me in forever;
yet you have brought my life up from the pit,² Yahweh my God.
⁷ "When my soul fainted within me, I remembered Yahweh.
My prayer came in to you, into your holy temple.
⁸ Those who regard vain idols forsake


their own mercy.
But I will sacrifice to you with the voice of thanksgiving.
I will pay that which I have vowed.
Salvation belongs to Yahweh."

¹⁰ Then Yahweh spoke to the fish,³ and it vomited out Jonah on the dry land.

1. *Then Jonah prayed.* Jonah's prayer acknowledges his circumstances but then moves into affirmative prayer, detailing that his prayers are heard and answered, followed by thanksgiving for his coming rescue.

2. *yet you have brought my life up from the pit.* Jonah's rescue could be safety in the whale or the return to dry land. See 1:17.

3. *Then Yahweh spoke to the fish.* After Jonah's time in this new truth idea and affirmative prayer, God returns Jonah to dry land, forgiven; a clear change in circumstances.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:2. Sheol is the place of the dead.

JONAH 3

Conversion of Nineveh

¹ Yahweh's word came to Jonah the second time, saying, ²"Arise, go to Nineveh,¹ that great city, and preach to it the message that I give you."

³ So Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to Yahweh's word. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, three days' journey across. ⁴ Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried out, and said, "In forty days, Nineveh will be overthrown!"²

⁵ The people of Nineveh believed God; and they proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloth, from their greatest even to their least. ⁶ The news reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, took

off his royal robe, covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷ He made a proclamation and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, "Let neither man nor animal, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water; ⁸ but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and animal,³ and let them cry mightily to God. Yes, let them turn everyone from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands. ⁹ Who knows whether God will not turn and relent, and turn away from his fierce anger, so that we might not perish?"

¹⁰ God saw their works,⁴ that they turned from their evil way. God relented of the disaster which he said he would do to them, and he didn't do it.


1. *Nineveh, Jonah.* Nineveh (exterior growth, growing vigor) represents the first manifest expression of the truth that the spirit, soul, and body of man are free and are not bound by limitations of matter. Jonah (a dove) represents the prophetic state of mind, which, if used without divine love, fixes a person in bondage to belief in a law of cause and effect, wherein error sowing cannot be redeemed or forgiven.

2. *and Nineveh will be overthrown!* Jonah's message is dogmatic, tempered by no conditions and lightened by no promise of escape. He typifies the natural man, who sees only disaster as the inevitable consequence of sin and is unable to accept the teaching that repentance for sin can alter or wipe out the consequences that would otherwise ensue.

3. *but let them be covered with sackcloth, both*

man and animal. Cattle represent physical strength, and pertain to the animal forces of the organism. These are not necessarily evil. Their unfoldment and expression depend on the understanding and directive thoughts of the individual. They may be elevated to the spiritual expression and may be used constructively, for the good only. Such a large sweeping change occurs throughout the city that even the animals will bear the symbol of repentance.

4. *God saw their works.* Though Jonah preached the city's destruction, upon immediately and completely reversing error habits, they had aligned themselves with divine Truth, which uplifts and redeems, and therefore could no longer be destroyed. This phase of Jonah's spiritual consciousness falls short in allowing itself to be intimidated by the seeming mightiness of evil, and failing to appreciate the redeeming power of eternal Good.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Mark Hicks.

JONAH 4

Jonah's Anger

¹ But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, ¹ and he was angry. ² He prayed to Yahweh, and said, "Please, Yahweh, wasn't this what I said when I was still in my own country? ² Therefore I hurried to flee to Tarshish, for I knew that you are a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and you relent of doing harm. ³ Therefore now, Yahweh, take, I beg you, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live." ³

⁴ Yahweh said, "Is it right for you to be angry?" ⁴

⁵ Then Jonah went out of the city and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth and sat under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city. ⁵ ⁶ Yahweh God prepared a vine and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head to deliver him from his discomfort. So Jonah was exceedingly glad because of the vine. ⁷ But God prepared a worm at dawn the next day, and it chewed on the vine so that it withered. ⁸ When the sun arose,

God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat on Jonah's head, so that he was faint and requested for himself that he might die. He said, "It is better for me to die than to live." ⁶

1. *it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry.* Jonah was angry because God did not destroy Nineveh; his prophesy of destruction was not fulfilled. Jonah saw the enormity of evil and its consequences and believed the city should be destroyed; cause and effect.

2. *wasn't this what I said when I was still in my own country?* Jonah lashes out at God, saying that he knew this might happen and that it is the reason he tried to flee in the first place. Despite listing qualities of God such as mercy and lovingkindness, Jonah is only thinking with his intellect absent of divine love, failing to understand God's willingness to forgive. This showcases that without redemptive thoughts through prayer the consciousness becomes negative, rebellious, and focused on fault-finding.

3. *for it is better for me to die than to live.* So deep rooted is his belief that the city should be destroyed that Jonah wishes for death.

4. *Is it right for you to be angry?* God asks plainly will Jonah's anger do him any good. Jonah walks away, leaving God's question unanswered.

5. *until he might see what would become of the*

city. Jonah was determined to see the city destroyed.

6. *It is better for me to die than to live.* The symbols and the situations in these verses represent the changing attitudes in the mind of one who is uncertain of his spiritual guidance. The prophetic state of mind, on its highest plane, is a dove, a declarer

of ultimate peace and good. When it functions on the intellectual or personal plane, it becomes oppressive, destructive, in that it proclaims evil and disaster continuously, and when this belief in evil becomes intensified on the bodily plane it destroys itself.

Jonah Is Reproved

⁹ God said to Jonah, “Is it right for you to be angry about the vine?”^①


He said, “I am right to be angry, even to death.”

¹⁰ Yahweh said, “You have been concerned for the vine, for which you have not labored, neither made it grow; which came up in a night and perished in a night. ¹¹Shouldn’t I be concerned for Nineveh,^② that great city, in which are more than one hundred twenty thousand persons who can’t discern between their right hand and their

left hand, and also many animals?”

1. *Is it right for you to be angry about the vine?* God speaks to Jonah once again, questioning his anger, but Jonah insists on his anger

2. *Shouldn’t I be concerned for Nineveh?* God shows Jonah the folly of his childish anger by comparing his love for the tree to that of an entire city that repents. The same wisdom that made a tree is more than capable of judging an entire city. No man should question divine mercy. God will always redeem and transform those that change their ways.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Mark Hicks.

THE BOOK OF MICAH



Micah Exhorts the Israelites to Repent by Gustave Doré (1832-1883). Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF MICAH

Micah (735-700 B.C.) (171)

<< First Isaiah 1-39 (160-171) • (LTBL Index) • 2 Kings 21-25 (172-174) >>

A few years after Isaiah entered upon his prophetic mission, another prophet, whose name was Micah, appeared in Judah. Micah was a native of Maresheth-Gath, a rural town near the city of Gath. He also had high conceptions of the nature of God and of the obligation resting upon his people. Between Micah's messages and those of Isaiah there is much similarity of thought and even of expression, showing that Micah was greatly influenced by Isaiah. But while Isaiah's sphere of activity was in Jerusalem, where he was the adviser of kings, Micah was a peasant farmer and in close touch with the lower classes. Undoubtedly Micah played a large part in inspiring the masses to cooperate in the religious reforms of Hezekiah.

Micah added nothing essentially new to the prophetic utterances of Isaiah, yet he gave to humanity what is perhaps the most perfect definition of true religion: He [Jehovah] hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do justly,

and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with thy God? (Micah 6:8). The very simplicity of the words confounds the worldly wise, but provides an adequate pattern for spiritual thought and conduct for those who in simple faith believe in and love their Father-God.

[This concludes Elizabeth Sand Turner's introduction to The Book of Micah, page 171. *Let There Be Light* continues with Introduction to The Second Book of Kings].

 Introduction to *Micah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

MICAH 1

Judgment Pronounced against Samaria

¹ Yahweh's* word that came to Micah of Morasheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

² Hear, you peoples, all of you!
Listen, O earth, and all that is therein.
Let the Lord† Yahweh be witness against you,
the Lord from his holy temple.
³ For behold,‡ Yahweh comes out of his place,
and will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.
⁴ The mountains melt under him,
and the valleys split apart like wax before the fire,
like waters that are poured down a steep place.

⁵ "All this is for the disobedience of

Jacob,
and for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the disobedience of Jacob?
Isn't it Samaria?
And what are the high places of Judah?
Aren't they Jerusalem?
⁶ Therefore I will make Samaria like a rubble heap of the field,
like places for planting vineyards;
and I will pour down its stones into the valley,
and I will uncover its foundations.
⁷ All her idols will be beaten to pieces,
all her temple gifts will be burned with fire,
and I will destroy all her images;
for of the hire of a prostitute has she gathered them,
and to the hire of a prostitute shall they return."

A Promise for the Remnant of Israel

⁸ For this I will lament and wail.
I will go stripped and naked.
I will howl like the jackals
and mourn like the ostriches.
⁹ For her wounds are incurable;
for it has come even to Judah.
It reaches to the gate of my people,
even to Jerusalem.
¹⁰ Don't tell it in Gath.
Don't weep at all.
At Beth Ophrah§ I have rolled myself
in the dust.

¹¹ Pass on, inhabitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame.
The inhabitant of Zaanan won't come out.
The wailing of Beth Ezel will take from you his protection.
¹² For the inhabitant of Maroth waits anxiously for good,
because evil has come down from Yahweh to the gate of Jerusalem.
¹³ Harness the chariot to the swift steed,
inhabitant of Lachish.

She was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were found in you.

¹⁴ Therefore you will give a parting gift to Moresheth Gath. The houses of Achzib will be a deceitful thing to the kings of Israel.

¹⁵ I will yet bring a conqueror to you,

inhabitants of Mareshah. The glory of Israel will come to Adullam.

¹⁶ Shave your heads, and cut off your hair for the children of your delight. Enlarge your baldness like the vulture, for they have gone into captivity from you!

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.
- † 1:2. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”
- ‡ 1:3. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
- § 1:10. Beth Ophrah means literally “House of Dust.”

MICAH 2

Social Evils Denounced

¹ Woe to those who devise iniquity and work evil on their beds! When the morning is light, they practice it, because it is in the power of their hand.

² They covet fields and seize them, and houses, then take them away. They oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

³ Therefore Yahweh says: “Behold, I am planning against these people a disaster, from which you will not remove your necks, neither will you walk haughtily, for it is an evil time.

⁴ In that day they will take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, saying, ‘We are utterly ruined! My people’s possession is divided up. Indeed he takes it from me and assigns our fields to traitors!’ ”

⁵ Therefore you will have no one who

divides the land by lot in Yahweh’s assembly.

⁶ “Don’t prophesy!”—they prophesy— “Don’t prophesy about these things. Disgrace won’t overtake us.”

⁷ Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, “Is Yahweh’s Spirit angry? Are these his doings? Don’t my words do good to him who walks blamelessly?”

⁸ But lately my people have risen up as an enemy. You strip the robe and clothing from those who pass by without a care, returning from battle.

⁹ You drive the women of my people out from their pleasant houses; from their young children you take away my blessing forever.

¹⁰ Arise, and depart! For this is not your resting place, because of uncleanness that destroys, even with a grievous destruction.

¹¹ If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood lies, saying,

“I will prophesy to you of wine and of strong drink,”

he would be the prophet of this people.

A Promise for the Remnant of Israel

¹² I will surely assemble all of you, Jacob.
I will surely gather the remnant of Israel.
I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah,
as a flock in the middle of their pasture.

They will swarm with people.
¹³ He who breaks open the way goes up before them.
They break through the gate, and go out.
Their king passes on before them, with Yahweh at their head.

MICAH 3

Warmakers are Spiritually Blinded¹

¹ I said,
“Please listen, you heads of Jacob,
and rulers of the house of Israel:
Isn’t it for you to know justice?²”
² You who hate the good,
and love the evil;
who tear off their skin,
and their flesh from off their bones;
³ who also eat the flesh of my people,
and peel their skin from off them,
and break their bones,
and chop them in pieces, as for the pot,
and as meat within the cauldron.
⁴ Then they will cry to Yahweh,
but he will not answer them.³
Yes, he will hide his face from them at that time,
because they made their deeds evil.”
⁵ Yahweh says concerning the prophets
who lead my people astray—for those who feed their teeth, they proclaim, “Peace!”
and whoever doesn’t provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him:⁴
⁶ “Therefore night is over you, with no vision,
and it is dark to you, that you may not divine;
and the sun will go down on the prophets,
and the day will be black over them.⁵
⁷ The seers shall be disappointed,
and the diviners confounded.
Yes, they shall all cover their lips,
for there is no answer from God.”*
⁸ But as for me, I am full of power by Yahweh’s Spirit,⁶
and of judgment, and of might,
to declare to Jacob his disobedience,
and to Israel his sin.
⁹ Please listen to this, you heads of the house of Jacob,
and rulers of the house of Israel,
who abhor justice,
and pervert all equity,
who build up Zion with blood,
and Jerusalem with iniquity.
¹⁰ Her leaders judge for bribes,
and her priests teach for a price,
and her prophets of it tell fortunes for money;
yet they lean on Yahweh, and say,
“Isn’t Yahweh among us?⁷
No disaster will come on us.”
¹¹ Therefore Zion for your sake will be plowed like a field,⁸
and Jerusalem will become heaps of rubble,
and the mountain of the temple like the high places of a forest.
¹²

1. [Unity's commentary on this chapter appeared in September 1939 and May 1950—times when the world seemed destined for world war.]

2. *Isn't it for you to know justice?* Why are rulers and person in authority presumed to know justice? Because they command others, those in authority are presumed to know what is just and right and to be able to subordinate personal interest to impersonal principle and judgment.

3. *Then they will cry to Yahweh, but he will not answer them.* What reaction does the wrongdoer experience? The evildoer by his acts shuts himself off from consciousness of God, thereby making the intuitive perception and recognition of Truth impossible to him.

4. *they proclaim, "Peace!" and whoever doesn't provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him* The prophets are said to "bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace." What is the meaning of these words? They fittingly describe a nation's aspiration for world peace through military preparedness. Such a nation has the idea of becoming so strong that no other nation will dare attack it; that is, it has the idea of ruling by might and by instilling fear in other nations rather than by teaching and demonstrating the truth against which the sword cannot prevail.

5. *the sun will go down on the prophets, and the day will be black over them.* Is the deceitful person and the one who gains his ends by force incurring a penalty under divine law? The penalty incurred by one of this nature is spiritual blindness, the reaction from deceit and cruel tyranny.

6. *I am full of power by Yahweh's Spirit.* The I AM is the active source of spiritual vision and understanding. This enabling statement empowers man to do what he purposes in his heart to do. In Micah's case authority to point out the shortcomings and injustice of the rulers, and bring their sin home to them was realized through this affirmation.

7. *yet they lean on Yahweh, and say, "Isn't Yahweh among us? No disaster will come on us."* Can one claim divine power for unworthy ends, leaning on Jehovah in order to gratify selfish desires? Such hypocrisy and self-deception is possible, but the ultimate reaction from it is drastic and far-reaching.

8. *Therefore Zion for your sake will be plowed like a field.* To what does hypocrisy in spiritual matters lead? To a cataclysm or complete upheaval of a person's nature. "Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps." The inner life suffers destructive consequences from the unleashing of such opposing forces.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:7. The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אלהים" (Elohim).

MICAH 4

Peace and Security through Obedience

¹ But in the latter days,
it will happen that the mountain of
Yahweh's temple will be
established on the top of the
mountains,
and it will be exalted above the hills;
and peoples will stream to it.

² Many nations will go and say,
"Come! Let's go up to the mountain
of Yahweh,
and to the house of the God of Jacob;
and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths."

For the law will go out of Zion,
and Yahweh's word from Jerusalem;

³ and he will judge between many

peoples,
and will decide concerning strong
nations afar off.
They will beat their swords into
plowshares,
and their spears into pruning hooks.
Nation will not lift up sword against
nation,
neither will they learn war any more.
⁴ But every man will sit under his vine
and under his fig tree.
No one will make them afraid,
for the mouth of Yahweh of Armies
has⁵ spoken. Indeed all the
nations may walk in the name
of their gods,

but we will walk in the name of Yahweh our God forever and ever.

Restoration Promised after Exile

- ⁶ “In that day,” says Yahweh,
 “I will assemble that which is lame,
 and I will gather that which is driven
 away,
 and that which I have afflicted;
⁷ and I will make that which was lame a
 remnant,
 and that which was cast far off a
 strong nation:
 and Yahweh will reign over them on
 Mount Zion from then on, even
 forever.”
- ⁸ You, tower of the flock, the hill of the
 daughter of Zion,
 to you it will come.
 Yes, the former dominion will come,
 the kingdom of the daughter of
 Jerusalem.
- ⁹ Now why do you cry out aloud?
 Is there no king in you?
 Has your counselor perished,
 that pains have taken hold of you as
 of a woman in travail?
- ¹⁰ Be in pain, and labor to give birth,
 daughter of Zion,
- like a woman in travail;
 for now you will go out of the city,
 and will dwell in the field,
 and will come even to Babylon.
 There you will be rescued.
 There Yahweh will redeem you from
 the hand of your enemies.
- ¹¹ Now many nations have assembled
 against you, that say,
 “Let her be defiled,
 and let our eye gloat over Zion.”
- ¹² But they don’t know the thoughts of
 Yahweh,
 neither do they understand his
 counsel;
 for he has gathered them like the
 sheaves to the threshing floor.
- ¹³ Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion,
 for I will make your horn iron,
 and I will make your hoofs bronze.
 You will beat in pieces many peoples.
 I will devote their gain to Yahweh,
 and their substance to the Lord of the
 whole earth.

MICAH 5

Restoration Promised after Exile (continued)

- ¹ Now you shall gather yourself in troops,
 daughter of troops.
 He has laid siege against us.
- They will strike the judge of Israel
 with a rod on the cheek.

The Universal or Christ Person Is the Prince of Peace

- ² But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,¹
 being small among the clans of Judah,
 out of you one will come out to me
 who is to be ruler in Israel;
 whose goings out are from of old,
 from ancient times.
- ³ Therefore he will abandon them until
 the time that she who is in labor
- gives birth.
 Then the rest of his brothers will
 return to the children of Israel.
- ⁴ He shall stand, and shall shepherd in the
 strength of Yahweh,
 in the majesty of the name of Yahweh
 his God.
 They will live, for then he will be

great to the ends of the earth.
 5 He will be our peace² when Assyria
 invades our land
 and when he marches through our
 fortresses,
 then we will raise against him seven
 shepherds,
 and eight leaders of men.
 6 They will rule the land of Assyria with
 the sword,
 and the land of Nimrod in its gates.
 He will deliver us from the Assyrian,³
 when he invades our land,
 and when he marches within our
 border.

1. *But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah.* [What is Bethlehem Ephrathah? It is an ancient name for Bethlehem-judah, the house of Naomi. See Ruth 4:11 (MBD/Ephrathah).] What does Bethlehem Ephrathah represent, and why was it chosen as the birthplace of the Messiah? This name means “fertility,” “productiveness,” and represents a realization of abundant substance. Out of this abundant

increase of substance ideas in consciousness springs the “living bread, the Christ.

2. *He will be our peace.* [The ASV reads: “And this man shall be our peace” and assigns the second half of verse 5 to another paragraph.] Who is to be “our peace”? The universal or Christ person is the Prince of Peace abiding in the heart of everyone who is quickened to perceive the truth of Being. Through the Christ consciousness all men will attain to peace.

3. *He will deliver us from the Assyrian.* In consciousness, Assyrians are the reasonings, philosophical and psychical, that do not recognize the spiritual Head of the universe, but are based upon sense observation, upon the formed instead of the formless. Such thoughts are destructive and undisciplined. If man keeps his attention fixed on Spirit he is protected from the materialism that is constantly encroaching upon his consciousness; but if he worships the mysterious and the occult, or if he reasons wholly from the appearances of the senses or outer world, he defeats the protective action of the higher law and falls into the hands of the Assyrians (MBD/Assyria).

Why Is There a Remnant?

7 The remnant of Jacob will be among
 many peoples¹
 like dew from Yahweh,
 like showers on the grass,
 that don’t wait for man
 nor wait for the sons of men.
 8 The remnant of Jacob will be among the
 nations,
 among many peoples,
 like a lion among the animals of the
 forest,
 like a young lion among the flocks of
 sheep;
 who, if he goes through, treads down
 and tears in pieces,
 and there is no one to deliver.
 9 Let your hand be lifted up above your
 adversaries,
 and let all of your enemies be cut off.
 10 “It will happen in that day”, says
 Yahweh,
 “that I will cut off your horses from
 among you
 and will destroy your chariots.
 11 I will cut off the cities of your land
 and will tear down all your
 strongholds.
 12 I will destroy witchcraft from your

hand.
 You shall have no soothsayers.
 13 I will cut off your engraved images and
 your pillars from among you;
 and you shall no more worship the
 work of your hands.
 14 I will uproot your Asherah poles from
 among you;
 and I will destroy your cities.
 15 I will execute vengeance in anger
 and wrath on the nations that didn’t
 listen.”

1. *The remnant of Jacob will be among many peoples.* Remnant: See I Kings 19:1-8. In soul development there is often a reaction after a great effort. In modern mental therapeutics it is called “chemicalization.” This is the name given it by Mrs. Eddy, whose system of treating disease by denials and affirmations is widely used by modern mind healers. The claim is that the Truth in erasing error causes a commotion similar to that of the union of acid and alkali in chemistry. ... However, the soul is not transformed by a single overcoming. We do not attain heaven at a single bound. Too many factors enter into its construction to admit of such a radical change. ... So [we have a remnant or error in consciousness because] our material thoughts have to be spiritualized, and the process is something more than the healing of a specific disease.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

MICAH 6

Three Siblings that will Lead Us Out of the Wilderness

¹ Listen now to what Yahweh says:

“Arise, plead your case before the mountains,
and let the hills hear what you have to say.

² Hear, you mountains, Yahweh’s indictment,
and you enduring foundations of the earth;
for Yahweh has a case against his people,¹
and he will contend with Israel.

³ My people, what have I done to you?
How have I burdened you?
Answer me!

⁴ For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt,
and redeemed you out of the house of bondage.
I sent before you Moses,² Aaron,³
and Miriam.⁴

⁵ My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab devised,
and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim to Gilgal,
that you may know the righteous acts of Yahweh.”

1. *for Yahweh has a case against his people. Com-*

pared with past ages ours is enlightened, but compared with the understanding to be gained in future ages we see that the enlightenment of our time is limited.

2. *Moses.* a brother of Aaron and Miriam, Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt and through the wilderness preparatory to their entrance into the Promised Land. Moses means drawing out, extracting, (from the water). The birth of Moses represents our development in consciousness of the law of our being, from the negative side. Water represents universal negation; but water also represents the great possibility. Out of seemingly negative conditions comes our new growth. When we are in what seems Egyptian darkness, and weak as water, we are ripe for the higher understanding. (MBD/Moses)

3. *Aaron.* a brother of Moses and Miriam, Aaron represents the executive power of divine law. Aaron, the first high priest of Israel and the bearer of intellectual light to the Israelites, signifies the ruling power of the intellectual consciousness. (MBD/Aaron)

4. *Miriam.* a sister of Moses and Aaron, Miriam accompanied them out of Egypt and on their journey through the wilderness toward the Promised Land. Metaphysically, Miriam is the soul, or feminine side of the love quality that is active in humanity (Miriam was of the tribe of Levi—love) while we struggle to free ourselves from the errors and selfishness of personality, that we may be fully released from all bondage to human limitations and enter wholly into the Promised Land of wholeness and Truth. At the Miriam stage of overcoming, the soul has not yet been delivered from all its bitter, rebellious, sense tendencies or desires, though it has been awakened to its higher possibilities. (MBD/Miriam)

What God Really Wants

⁶ How shall I come before Yahweh,
and bow myself before the exalted God?

Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,
with calves a year old?

⁷ Will Yahweh be pleased with thousands of rams?
With tens of thousands of rivers of

oil?
Shall I give my firstborn for my disobedience?
The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

⁸ He has shown you, O man, what is good.¹
What does Yahweh require of you,²
but to act justly,³

to love mercy,⁴ and to walk humbly
with your God?⁵

1. *He has shown you, O man, what is good.* if anyone comes to you in your center and says - "what do you people mean by the good?" I want you to trot over to your bookcase, get your Bible, turn to Micah and you tell that person the Lord hath shown thee, O man, what is good, and what doth the Lord require of me but to do justly and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with my God. This is a classic example of how utterly simple and pure truth thinking can be. Actually, one can say that most other O.T. Truth statements build upon this basic simple one. I often refer to this statement as a precious jewel of simple metaphysics. (Ed Rabel, Old Testament Lectures, Micah. p.274)

2. *What does Yahweh require of you?* Under the old race dispensation, methods of reformation were based on fear: man was a sinner and must be scared into righteousness. This method has been superseded by the new method of reformation, which teaches and preaches the love of God and the necessity of understanding His law. Even in the present century we see an entire change of front on

the part of revivalists: They used to preach fear of God and hell-fire as reformatory measures; now they preach the love of God and the beauty of holiness.

3. *to act justly.* When judgment is divorced from love, and works from the head alone, there goes forth the human cry for justice. In his mere human judgment man is hard and heartless; he deals out punishment without consideration of motive or cause, and justice goes awry. When justice and love meet at the heart center, there are balance, poise, and righteousness. (RW/justice)

4. *to love mercy.* Mercy is Christlike treatment toward the suffering. The important point in desiring to be merciful is righteous adjustment, as this results in true overcoming. (RW/mercy)

5. *to walk humbly with your God.* To prove ourself Godlike or a child of the Highest, we must be just and kind toward our fellow men and ourself as "well, and humbly obedient to the Highest. This means that he must look to the higher wisdom for guidance at all times rather than lean on our own understanding.

The Importance of Honesty

- ⁹ Yahweh's voice calls to the city—
and wisdom fears your name—
"Listen to the rod,
and he who appointed it.
¹⁰ Are there yet treasures of wickedness in
the house of the wicked,
and a short ephah* that is accursed?
¹¹ Shall I tolerate dishonest scales,
and a bag of deceitful weights?¹
¹² Her rich men are full of violence,
her inhabitants speak lies,
and their tongue is deceitful in their
speech.
¹³ Therefore I also have struck you with a
grievous wound.²
I have made you desolate because of
your sins.
¹⁴ You shall eat, but not be satisfied.
Your hunger will be within you.
You will store up, but not save,
and that which you save I will give up
to the sword.
¹⁵ You will sow, but won't reap.
You will tread the olives, but won't
anoint yourself with oil;


and crush grapes, but won't drink the
wine.

- ¹⁶ For the statutes of Omri are kept,
and all the works of Ahab's house.
You walk in their counsels,³
that I may make you a ruin,
and your inhabitants a hissing.
You will bear the reproach of my
people."

1. *treasures of wickedness, dishonest scales and a bag of deceitful weights.* These are tokens of injustice, unkindness, pride, and arrogance, none of which have any place or part in the Christ consciousness.

2. *Listen to the rod ... Therefore I also have struck you with a grievous wound.* The rod is a symbol of the "stripes" that man brings upon himself when he knowingly or unknowingly goes counter to the divine law.

3. *You walk in their counsels.* Today we look for the causes of oppression, covetousness, and dishonesty with the understanding that all causes arise in the mind. This forces us to search ourselves and cast evil thoughts out of our own minds. When we have done this we are ready to help others to make a like overcoming.

 Fillmore Study Bible annotations by Rev. Mark Hicks.

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 6:10. An ephah is a measure of volume (about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel), and a short ephah is made smaller than a full ephah for the purpose of cheating customers.

MICAH 7

The Total Corruption of the People

- ¹ Misery is mine!
Indeed, I am like one who gathers the
summer fruits, as gleanings of
the vineyard.
There is no cluster of grapes to eat.
My soul desires to eat the early fig.
- ² The godly man has perished out of the
earth,
and there is no one upright among
men.
They all lie in wait for blood;
every man hunts his brother with a
net.
- ³ Their hands are on that which is evil to
do it diligently.
The ruler and judge ask for a bribe.
The powerful man dictates the evil
desire of his soul.
Thus they conspire together.
- ⁴ The best of them is like a brier.
The most upright is worse than a
thorn hedge.
The day of your watchmen,
even your visitation, has come;
now is the time of their confusion.
- ⁵ Don't trust in a neighbor.
Don't put confidence in a friend.
With the woman lying in your
embrace,
be careful of the words of your
mouth!
- ⁶ For the son dishonors the father,
the daughter rises up against her
mother,
the daughter-in-law against her
mother-in-law;
a man's enemies are the men of his
own house.
- ⁷ But as for me, I will look to Yahweh.
I will wait for the God of my
salvation.
My God will hear me.

Penitence and Trust in God

- ⁸ Don't rejoice against me, my enemy.
When I fall, I will arise.
When I sit in darkness, Yahweh will
be a light to me.
- ⁹ I will bear the indignation of Yahweh,
because I have sinned against him,
until he pleads my case and executes
judgment for me.
He will bring me out to the light.
I will see his righteousness.
- ¹⁰ Then my enemy will see it,
and shame will cover her who said to
me,
"Where is Yahweh your God?"
My eyes will see her.
Now she will be trodden down like
the mire of the streets.
- ¹¹ A day to build your walls!
In that day, he will extend your
boundary.

A Prophecy of Restoration

- ¹² In that day they will come to you from
Assyria and the cities of Egypt,
and from Egypt even to the River,
and from sea to sea,
and mountain to mountain.
- ¹³ Yet the land will be desolate because of
those who dwell therein,
for the fruit of their doings.

- ¹⁴ Shepherd your people with your staff,
the flock of your heritage,
who dwell by themselves in a forest.
Let them feed in the middle of fertile
pasture land,
in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days
of old.
- ¹⁵ “As in the days of your coming out of the
land of Egypt,
I will show them marvelous things.”
- ¹⁶ The nations will see and be ashamed of
all their might.
They will lay their hand on their
mouth.
Their ears will be deaf.
- ¹⁷ They will lick the dust like a serpent.
Like crawling things of the earth,
they will come trembling out of
their dens.
They will come with fear to Yahweh
our God,
and will be afraid because of you.

God’s Compassion and Steadfast Love

- ¹⁸ Who is a God like you, who pardons
iniquity,
and passes over the disobedience of
the remnant of his heritage?
He doesn’t retain his anger forever,
because he delights in loving
kindness.
- ¹⁹ He will again have compassion on us.
He will tread our iniquities under
foot.
You will cast all their sins into the
depths of the sea.
- ²⁰ You will give truth to Jacob,
and mercy to Abraham,
as you have sworn to our fathers from
the days of old.

THE BOOK OF NAHUM



Nahum and the destruction of Nineveh; Illuminated Bible from the 1220s, National Library of Portugal Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF NAHUM

Nahum (612 B.C.) (185-186)

<< Jeremiah (175-185) • (LTBL Index) • Habakkuk (186-187) >>

The prophet Nahum began his prophetic career during the latter years of Josiah's reign. His book is unique among Hebrew prophetic works, as he does not mention the transgressions of his people. His messages consist of a description of the fall of the great Assyrian capital Nineveh, the foe of Judah. He believed that the greatness of Judah would be restored when Assyria was conquered.

Nahum gives a vivid description of the destruction of the wicked city, and brings out the idea that God's moral judgment must be upon all who oppose His law. As a dramatic poem his book is a magnificent piece of writing, but it is spiritual in content only to the extent that it draws attention to the truth that wickedness invariably leads to annihilation.

 Introduction to *The Book of Nahum* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

NAHUM 1

The Consuming Wrath of God

¹ A revelation about Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. ² Yahweh* is a jealous God† and avenges. Yahweh avenges and is full of wrath. Yahweh takes vengeance on his adversaries, and he maintains wrath against his enemies. ³ Yahweh is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. Yahweh has his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. ⁴ He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel languish. The flower of Lebanon languishes. ⁵ The mountains quake before him, and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at his presence, yes, the world, and all who dwell in it. ⁶ Who can

stand before his indignation? Who can endure the fierceness of his anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken apart by him. ⁷ Yahweh is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knows those who take refuge in him. ⁸ But with an overflowing flood, he will make a full end of her place, and will pursue his enemies into darkness. ⁹ What do you plot against Yahweh? He will make a full end. Affliction won't rise up the second time. ¹⁰ For entangled like thorns, and drunken as with their drink, they are consumed utterly like dry stubble. ¹¹ One has gone out of you who devises evil against Yahweh, who counsels wickedness.

Good News for Judah

¹² Yahweh says: “Though they are in full strength and likewise many, even so they will be cut down and pass away. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more. ¹³ Now I will break his yoke from off you, and will burst your bonds apart.”

¹⁴ Yahweh has commanded concerning you: “No more descendants will bear your name. Out of the house of your gods, I will

cut off the engraved image and the molten image. I will make your grave, for you are vile.”

¹⁵ Behold,‡ on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes peace! Keep your feasts, Judah! Perform your vows, for the wicked one will no more pass through you. He is utterly cut off.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:2. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:2. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אלהים” (Elohim).

‡ 1:15. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

NAHUM 2

The Destruction of the Wicked City

¹ He who dashes in pieces has come up against you. Keep the fortress! Watch the way! Strengthen your waist! Fortify your power mightily!

² For Yahweh restores the excellency of Jacob as the excellency of Israel, for the destroyers have destroyed them and ruined their vine branches.

³ The shield of his mighty men is made red. The valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the pine spears are brandished. ⁴ The chariots rage in the streets. They rush back and forth in the wide ways. Their appearance is like torches. They run like the lightnings. ⁵ He summons his picked troops. They stumble on their way. They dash to its wall, and the protective shield is put in place. ⁶ The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved. ⁷ It is decreed: she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her servants moan

as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts. ⁸ But Nineveh has been from of old like a pool of water, yet they flee away. “Stop! Stop!” they cry, but no one looks back. ⁹ Take the plunder of silver. Take the plunder of gold, for there is no end of treasure, an abundance of every precious thing. ¹⁰ She is empty, void, and waste. The heart melts, the knees knock together, their bodies and faces have grown pale. ¹¹ Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion and the lioness walked with the lion’s cubs, and no one made them afraid? ¹² The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled prey for his lionesses, and filled his caves with the kill and his dens with prey. ¹³ “Behold, I am against you,” says Yahweh of Armies, “and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions; and I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers will no longer be heard.”

NAHUM 3

Ruin Imminent and Inevitable

¹ Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and robbery—no end to the prey. ² The noise of the whip, the noise of the rattling of wheels, prancing horses, and bounding chariots, ³ the horseman charging, and the flashing sword, the glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is no end of the bodies. They stumble on their bodies ⁴ because of the multitude of the prostitution of the alluring prostitute, the mistress of witchcraft, who sells nations through her prostitution, and families through her witchcraft. ⁵ “Behold, I am against you,” says

Yahweh of Armies, “and I will lift your skirts over your face. I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame. ⁶ I will throw abominable filth on you and make you vile, and will make you a spectacle. ⁷ It will happen that all those who look at you will flee from you, and say, ‘Nineveh is laid waste! Who will mourn for her?’ Where will I seek comforters for you?”

⁸ Are you better than No-Amon,* who was situated among the rivers,† who had the waters around her, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was of the sea? ⁹ Cush

and Egypt were her boundless strength. Put and Libya were her helpers. ¹⁰ Yet was she carried away. She went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets, and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. ¹¹ You also will be drunken. You will be hidden. You also will seek a stronghold because of the enemy. ¹² All your fortresses will be like fig trees with the first-ripe figs. If they are shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. ¹³ Behold, your troops among you are women. The gates of your land are set wide open to your enemies. The fire has devoured your bars.

¹⁴ Draw water for the siege. Strengthen your fortresses. Go into the clay, and tread the mortar. Make the brick kiln strong. ¹⁵ There the fire will devour you. The sword

will cut you off. It will devour you like the grasshopper. Multiply like grasshoppers. Multiply like the locust. ¹⁶ You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the skies. The grasshopper strips and flees away. ¹⁷ Your guards are like the locusts, and your officials like the swarms of locusts, which settle on the walls on a cold day, but when the sun appears, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

¹⁸ Your shepherds slumber, king of Assyria. Your nobles lie down. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and there is no one to gather them. ¹⁹ There is no healing your wound, for your injury is fatal. All who hear the report of you clap their hands over you, for who hasn't felt your endless cruelty?

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:8. or, Thebes.

† 3:8. or, Nile.

THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK



Beginning of the Habakkuk Commentary or Peshar Habakkuk, labelled 1QpHab, one of the first Dead Sea Scrolls discovered in 1947. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK

Habakkuk (612-600 B.C.) (186-187)

<< Nahum (185-186) • (LTBL Index) • 2 Kings (Exile) (188-189) >>

It is thought that sometime between these dates the prophet Habakkuk raised his voice in Jerusalem, the majority of his messages probably coming during the turbulent reign of Jehoiakim. In contrast to the prophets who spoke to the people in an attempt to turn them to Jehovah, Habakkuk addressed himself to the Lord. He was an earnest seeker of Truth and could not reconcile his own high conception of God with the prevailing evil in Judah. How, he asked, can a God of justice permit the wicked to “compass about the righteous; therefore justice goeth forth perverted” (Hab. 1:4)? The answer he received was to the effect that the Babylonians would execute Jehovah’s vengeance. But this brought another question to the prophet’s lips: How could the Babylonians, who were themselves wicked, be used by the Lord? To this Jehovah replied that the Babylonians, though temporarily mighty, were sure to work out their own punishment. “The righteous shall live by his faith” (Hab.

2:4), waiting patiently and steadfastly for the God of all men to give to each according as his work shall be. Habakkuk was reminded, as we so often are, “Jehovah is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him” (Hab. 2:20).

The name Habakkuk means “embracing, infolding.” Metaphysically he signifies:

The clearness of vision in us that, looking into the working of the thoughts of our consciousness, foresees their fruition and holds tightly to (embraces) that which is good and true, while it wrestles, or struggles, with the error in an attempt to purge it out (MBD/Habakkuk).

We are like Habakkuk when, in all earnestness, we question the operation of divine law but, upon receiving the illumination that we should live by faith, come to the great realization with which Habakkuk’s message closes:

Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength;
And he maketh my feet like hinds’ feet,
And will make me to walk upon my high places —(Hab. 3:19).

 Introduction to *The Book of Habakkuk* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

HABAKKUK 1

The Prophet’s Complaint

¹ The revelation which Habakkuk the prophet saw. ² Yahweh,* how long will I cry, and you will not hear? I cry out to you “Violence!” and will you not save? ³ Why do you show me iniquity, and look at perversity? For destruction and violence are before me. There is strife, and contention rises up. ⁴ Therefore the law is paralyzed, and justice never prevails; for the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice comes out perverted.

⁵ “Look among the nations, watch, and wonder marvelously; for I am working a work in your days which you will not believe though it is told you. ⁶ For, behold,† I am raising up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation who march through the width of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs. ⁷ They are feared and dreaded. Their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves. ⁸ Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves. Their horsemen press proudly on. Yes, their horsemen come from afar. They fly as an

eagle that hurries to devour. ⁹ All of them come for violence. Their hordes face forward. They gather prisoners like sand. ¹⁰ Yes, they scoff at kings, and princes are a derision to them. They laugh at every stronghold, for they build up an earthen ramp and take it. ¹¹ Then they sweep by like the wind and go on. They are indeed guilty, whose strength is their god.”

¹² Aren’t you from everlasting, Yahweh my God,‡ my Holy One? We will not die. Yahweh, you have appointed them for judgment. You, Rock, have established him to punish. ¹³ You who have purer eyes than to see evil, and who cannot look on perversity, why do you tolerate those who deal treacherously and keep silent when the wicked swallows up the man who is more righteous than he, ¹⁴ and make men like the fish of the sea, like the creeping things that have no ruler over them? ¹⁵ He takes up all of them with the hook. He catches them in his net and gathers them in his dragnet. Therefore he rejoices and is glad. ¹⁶ Therefore he sacrifices to his net and burns

incense to his dragnet, because by them his life is luxurious and his food is good. ¹⁷ Will he therefore continually empty his net, and kill the nations without mercy?

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:2. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.
- † 1:6. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
- ‡ 1:12. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

HABAKKUK 2

God’s Reply to the Prophet’s Complaint

¹ I will stand at my watch and set myself on the ramparts, and will look out to see what he will say to me, and what I will answer concerning my complaint.

² Yahweh answered me, “Write the vision, and make it plain on tablets, that he who runs may read it. ³ For the vision is yet for the appointed time, and it hurries toward the end, and won’t prove false.

Though it takes time, wait for it, because it will surely come. It won’t delay. ⁴ Behold, his soul is puffed up. It is not upright in him, but the righteous will live by his faith.

⁵ Yes, moreover, wine is treacherous: an arrogant man who doesn’t stay at home, who enlarges his desire as Sheol;* he is like death and can’t be satisfied, but gathers to himself all nations and heaps to himself all peoples.

The Woes of the Wicked

⁶ Won’t all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‘Woe to him who increases that which is not his, and who enriches himself by extortion! How long?’ ⁷ Won’t your debtors rise up suddenly, and wake up those who make you tremble, and you will be their victim? ⁸ Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you because of men’s blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all who dwell in it.

⁹ Woe to him who gets an evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! ¹⁰ You have devised shame to your house by cutting off many peoples, and have sinned against your soul. ¹¹ For the stone will cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the

woodwork will answer it.

¹² Woe to him who builds a town with blood, and establishes a city by iniquity!

¹³ Behold, isn’t it from Yahweh of Armies that the peoples labor for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for vanity? ¹⁴ For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of Yahweh’s glory, as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁵“Woe to him who gives his neighbor drink, pouring your inflaming wine until they are drunk, so that you may gaze at their naked bodies! ¹⁶ You are filled with shame, and not glory. You will also drink and be exposed! The cup of Yahweh’s right hand will come around to you, and disgrace will cover your glory. ¹⁷ For the violence done to Lebanon will overwhelm you, and the destruction of the animals will terrify you,

because of men's blood and for the violence done to the land, to every city and to those who dwell in them.

¹⁸“What value does the engraved image have, that its maker has engraved it; the molten image, even the teacher of lies, that he who fashions its form trusts in it, to make

mute idols? ¹⁹ Woe to him who says to the wood, ‘Awake!’ or to the mute stone, ‘Arise!’ Shall this teach? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all within it. ²⁰ But Yahweh is in his holy temple. Let all the earth be silent before him!”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:5. Sheol is the place of the dead. .

HABAKKUK 3

The Prophet's Prayer

¹ A prayer of Habakkuk, the prophet, set to victorious music.

² Yahweh, I have heard of your fame.
I stand in awe of your deeds, Yahweh.
Renew your work in the middle of the years.

In the middle of the years make it known.

In wrath, you remember mercy.

³ God came from Teman,
the Holy One from Mount Paran.
Selah.

His glory covered the heavens,
and his praise filled the earth.

⁴ His splendor is like the sunrise.
Rays shine from his hand, where his power is hidden.

⁵ Plague went before him,
and pestilence followed his feet.

⁶ He stood, and shook the earth.
He looked, and made the nations tremble.

The ancient mountains were crumbled.

The age-old hills collapsed.
His ways are eternal.

⁷ I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction.
The dwellings of the land of Midian trembled.

⁸ Was Yahweh displeased with the rivers?
Was your anger against the rivers,
or your wrath against the sea,
that you rode on your horses,

on your chariots of salvation?
⁹ You uncovered your bow.
You called for your sworn arrows.
Selah.

You split the earth with rivers.

¹⁰ The mountains saw you, and were afraid.

The storm of waters passed by.
The deep roared and lifted up its hands on high.

¹¹ The sun and moon stood still in the sky
at the light of your arrows as they went,
at the shining of your glittering spear.

¹² You marched through the land in wrath.
You threshed the nations in anger.

¹³ You went out for the salvation of your people,
for the salvation of your anointed.
You crushed the head of the land of wickedness.
You stripped them head to foot.
Selah.

¹⁴ You pierced the heads of his warriors
with their own spears.
They came as a whirlwind to scatter me,
gloating as if to devour the wretched in secret.

¹⁵ You trampled the sea with your horses,
churning mighty waters.

¹⁶ I heard, and my body trembled.
My lips quivered at the voice.
Rottenness enters into my bones, and I

tremble in my place
because I must wait quietly for the
day of trouble,

for the coming up of the people who
invade us.

Trust and Joy in the Midst of Trouble

¹⁷ For even though the fig tree doesn't
flourish,
nor fruit be in the vines,
the labor of the olive fails,
the fields yield no food,
the flocks are cut off from the fold,
and there is no herd in the stalls,

¹⁸ yet I will rejoice in Yahweh.

I will be joyful in the God of my
salvation!

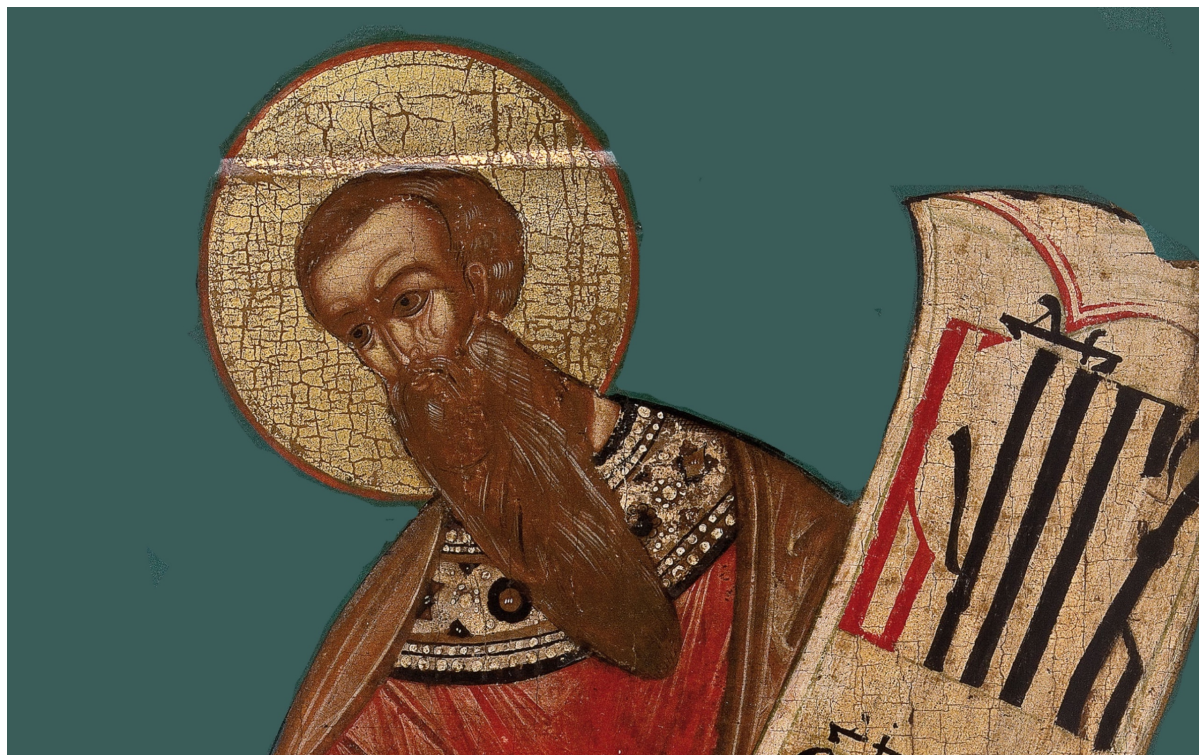
¹⁹ Yahweh, the Lord,* is my strength.
He makes my feet like deer's feet,
and enables me to go in high places.

For the music director, on my stringed
instruments.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:19. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH



17th century icon of Zephaniah. Wikipedia Commons. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

Zephaniah (about 626 B.C.) (174-175)

<< 2 Kings 21-25 (172-174) • (LTBL Index) • Jeremiah (175-185) >>

Zephaniah announced that the “day of Jehovah” would come but that it would not be the sort of day the Jews expected. It would be a time of reckoning and doom for the unrepentant. Jehovah was about to punish iniquity, said the prophet, not only among the Jews but in the countries of Assyria, Philistia, Moab, and Ammon. Only the righteous would escape. Zephaniah counseled,

Seek ye Jehovah, all ye meek of the earth, that have kept his ordinances; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye will be hid in the day of Jehovah’s anger (Zeph. 2:3).

The name Zephaniah means “Jehovah has hidden,” and symbolizes “Truth active in the consciousness of the individual but hidden from the outer, sense phase of his being” (MBD/

Zephaniah). This meaning is borne out by the message of Zephaniah, who realized that righteousness alone can save man. When we are functioning in sense consciousness, we have no understanding of this. It is hid from us. The people of Zephaniah's day were laboring under the false assumption that Jehovah would save them because nominally He was their God, as some Christians today hold that their salvation is assured because they accept Jesus as their redeemer. But when Truth becomes active in consciousness (Zephaniah comes forth), it is understood that worship, manifesting in righteous living, is all that can protect.

Zephaniah was a stern and somewhat puritanical prophet. An inner revelation of God's law enables us to discern wherein we have fallen short. After experiencing it, we are liable to be positive in our denunciation of evil. Like Zephaniah, we know that deliverance is ours if we will return to the Lord:

Therefore wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey ... The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies ... for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid (Zeph. 3:8, 13).

[This concludes Elizabeth Sand Turner's introduction to *The Book of Zephaniah*, pages 174-175. *Let There Be Light* continues with Introduction to *The Book of Jeremiah*].

 Introduction to *The Book of Zephaniah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

ZEPHANIAH 1

The Coming Judgment on Judah

¹ Yahweh's* word which came to Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah.

² I will utterly sweep away everything from the surface of the earth, says Yahweh.

³ I will sweep away man and animal. I will sweep away the birds of the sky, the fish of the sea, and the heaps of rubble with the wicked. I will cut off man from the surface of the earth, says Yahweh. ⁴ I will stretch out my hand against Judah and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem. I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place—the name of the idolatrous and pagan priests, ⁵ those who worship the army of the sky on the housetops, those who worship and swear by Yahweh and also swear by Malcam, ⁶ those who have turned back from following Yahweh, and those who haven't sought Yahweh nor inquired after him.

⁷ Be silent at the presence of the Lord† Yahweh, for the day of Yahweh is at hand. For Yahweh has prepared a sacrifice. He has consecrated his guests. ⁸ It will happen in the day of Yahweh's sacrifice that I will punish the princes, the king's sons, and all those who are clothed with foreign clothing. ⁹ In that day, I will punish all those who leap over the threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit.

¹⁰ In that day, says Yahweh, there will be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, a wailing from the second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills. ¹¹ Wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the people of Canaan are undone! All those who were loaded with silver are cut off. ¹² It will happen at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and I will punish the men who are settled on their dregs, who say in their heart, "Yahweh will not do good, neither will he do evil." ¹³ Their wealth will become a plunder, and their houses a

desolation. Yes, they will build houses, but won't inhabit them. They will plant vineyards, but won't drink their wine.

The Great Day of the LORD

¹⁴ The great day of Yahweh is near. It is near and hurries greatly, the voice of the day of Yahweh. The mighty man cries there bitterly. ¹⁵ That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of trouble and ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness, ¹⁶ a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities and against the high battlements. ¹⁷ I will bring such distress on men that they will walk like

blind men because they have sinned against Yahweh. Their blood will be poured out like dust and their flesh like dung. ¹⁸ Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of Yahweh's wrath, but the whole land will be devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for he will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all those who dwell in the land.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. "Yahweh" is God's proper Name, sometimes rendered "LORD" (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:7. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

ZEPHANIAH 2

Judgment on Israel's Enemies

¹ Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, you nation that has no shame, ² before the appointed time when the day passes as the chaff, before the fierce anger of Yahweh comes on you, before the day of Yahweh's anger comes on you. ³ Seek Yahweh, all you humble of the land, who have kept his ordinances. Seek righteousness. Seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of Yahweh's anger. ⁴ For Gaza will be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation. They will drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron will be rooted up. ⁵ Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! Yahweh's word is against you, Canaan, the land of the Philistines. I will destroy you until there is no inhabitant. ⁶ The sea coast will be pastures, with cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. ⁷ The coast will be for the remnant of the house of Judah. They will find pasture. In the houses of Ashkelon, they will lie down in the evening, for

Yahweh, their God,* will visit them and restore them. ⁸ I have heard the reproach of Moab and the insults of the children of Ammon, with which they have reproached my people and magnified themselves against their border. ⁹ Therefore, as I live, says Yahweh of Armies, the God of Israel, surely Moab will be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation. The remnant of my people will plunder them, and the survivors of my nation will inherit them. ¹⁰ This they will have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of Yahweh of Armies. ¹¹ Yahweh will be awesome to them, for he will famish all the gods of the land. Men will worship him, everyone from his place, even all the shores of the nations.

¹² You Cushites also, you will be killed by my sword.

¹³ He will stretch out his hand against the north, destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, as dry as the wilderness. ¹⁴ Herds will lie down in the middle of her, all kinds of animals. Both the pelican and the porcupine will lodge in its capitals. Their calls will echo through the windows. Desolation will be in the

thresholds, for he has laid bare the cedar beams. ¹⁵ This is the joyous city that lived carelessly, that said in her heart, “I am, and there is no one besides me.” How she has become a desolation, a place for animals to lie down in! Everyone who passes by her will hiss and shake their fists.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:7. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

ZEPHANIAH 3

The Wickedness of Jerusalem

¹ Woe to her who is rebellious and polluted, the oppressing city! ² She didn't obey the voice. She didn't receive correction. She didn't trust in Yahweh. She didn't draw near to her God.

³ Her princes within her are roaring lions. Her judges are evening wolves. They leave nothing until the next day. ⁴ Her prophets are arrogant and treacherous people. Her priests have profaned the sanctuary. They have done violence to the law. ⁵ Yahweh, within her, is righteous. He will do no wrong. Every morning he brings his justice to light.

He doesn't fail, but the unjust know no shame.

⁶ I have cut off nations. Their battlements are desolate. I have made their streets waste, so that no one passes by. Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. ⁷ I said, “Just fear me. Receive correction,” so that her dwelling won't be cut off, according to all that I have appointed concerning her. But they rose early and corrupted all their doings.

Punishment and Conversion of the Nations

⁸ “Therefore wait for me”, says Yahweh, “until the day that I rise up to the prey, for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms to pour on them my indignation, even all my fierce anger, for all the earth will be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

⁹ For then I will purify the lips of the peoples, that they may all call on Yahweh's name, to serve him shoulder to shoulder. ¹⁰ From beyond the rivers of Cush, my worshipers, even the daughter of my dispersed people, will bring my offering. ¹¹

In that day you will not be disappointed for all your doings in which you have transgressed against me; for then I will take away out from among you your proudly exulting ones, and you will no more be arrogant in my holy mountain. ¹² But I will leave among you an afflicted and poor people, and they will take refuge in Yahweh's name. ¹³ The remnant of Israel will not do iniquity nor speak lies, neither will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth, for they will feed and lie down, and no one will make them afraid.”

A Song of Joy

¹⁴ Sing, daughter of Zion! Shout, Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, daughter of Jerusalem. ¹⁵ Yahweh has taken away your judgments. He has thrown out your enemy. The King of Israel, Yahweh, is among you. You will not be afraid of evil any more. ¹⁶ In that day, it will be said to Jerusalem, “Don’t be afraid, Zion. Don’t let your hands be weak.” ¹⁷ Yahweh, your God, is among you, a mighty one who will save. He will rejoice over you with joy. He will calm you in his love. He will rejoice over you with singing. ¹⁸ I will remove those

who grieve about the appointed feasts from you. They are a burden and a reproach to you. ¹⁹ Behold,* at that time I will deal with all those who afflict you; and I will save those who are lame and gather those who were driven away. I will give them praise and honor, whose shame has been in all the earth. ²⁰ At that time I will bring you in, and at that time I will gather you; for I will give you honor and praise among all the peoples of the earth when I restore your fortunes before your eyes, says Yahweh.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 3:19. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

THE BOOK OF HAGGAI



Russian Icon of the Holy Prophet Haggai. Public Domain.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF HAGGAI

Haggai (520 B.C.) (207-210)

<< Ezra 1-6 (203-207) • (LTBL Index) • Zechariah (210-213) >>

Very little is known of this prophet. It is thought that he was among the Jews taken into captivity in 586 B.C. and that he accompanied Zerubbabel and Jeshua to Jerusalem. If this is so, Haggai was quite elderly when in 520 B.C. he gave his messages urging his countrymen to complete the Temple.

Haggai realized that without the visible presence of a house consecrated to the Lord the masses would not have the spiritual impetus to obey His will, and upon that impetus depended their well-being. They were giving their entire time and attention to crops, business, and other material interests. Just prior to Haggai's opening message a severe drought had caused a poor harvest. It seemed to the people that though they worked diligently their labor was to no avail. Haggai contended that so long as they neglected their religious duty—failed to complete the Temple—their efforts could not produce good results:

Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your ceiled houses, while this house [the Temple] lieth waste? Now therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes (Hag. 1:4-6).

No life can be truly successful unless it is founded on spiritual Principle. Temptations come to all of us to neglect the spiritual side of life. We can easily drift into the rut of material interests, quite forgetting that the outer can never change for the better until there is a renewal of the consciousness. The longer we stay away from the Lord the harder it is to get back to Him, and we need to assert the strong spiritual thought represented by Haggai. This brings to our attention the necessity of co-operating with God (building the Temple). Haggai clearly saw the futility of working without God. We indeed “have sown much, and bring in little,” we earn wages only “to put it into a bag with holes” (Hag. 1:6).

Charles Fillmore states that Haggai represents:

A realization of good as taking the place of seeming evil. That spiritual insight in man which heralds joyous, full, free deliverance from oppression, and abundance of rich substance and life for mind and body; it feasts upon the Truth daily, and foresees and foretells the working out of good (M.D. 248).

At the time Haggai addressed his people, Darius I (who came to be called Darius the Great) had recently ascended the throne of Persia. King Cyrus, who had given the Jews permission to return to Jerusalem in 537 B.C., died in 528 B.C., and was succeeded by his son Cambyses. Cambyses conquered Egypt and made the Persian empire the greatest in territorial extent the world had yet known. However, he did not have the wisdom of his father in the management of the vast domain, and dissension was rife. While the King was at war, a pretender seized the throne, and Cambyses died or committed suicide. After a few months the usurper was slain by a group of nobles, who selected one of their own number, Darius, as sovereign. As Darius was not the rightful heir, the beginning of his rule was marked by revolts on every side. These conditions were spoken of by both Haggai and his contemporary, Zechariah. The political upheavals apparently aroused the prophets of Judah to a sense of sudden opportunity and possible freedom. Judah’s immediate task was to rebuild the Temple and deserve divine favor. So Haggai urged:

Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah (Hag. 1:8).

Haggai, who probably had seen Solomon’s Temple, which was a most imposing building, knew that it could not then be duplicated in splendor. He therefore warned the people against disappointment in the new Temple: promising that Jehovah would glorify it and “The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former .. and in this place will I [Jehovah] give peace” (Hag. 2:9).

 Introduction to *The Book of Haggai* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

HAGGAI 1

The Command to Rebuild the Temple

¹ In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the

month, Yahweh's* word came by Haggai the prophet, to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, ²“This is what Yahweh of Armies says: These people say, ‘The time hasn’t yet come, the time for Yahweh’s house to be built.’ ”

³ Then Yahweh’s word came by Haggai the prophet, saying, ⁴“Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house lies waste? ⁵ Now therefore this is what Yahweh of Armies says: ‘Consider your ways. ⁶ You have sown much, and bring in little. You eat, but you don’t have enough. You drink, but you aren’t filled with drink. You clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages earns wages to put them into a bag with holes in it.’

⁷“This is what Yahweh of Armies says: ‘Consider your ways. ⁸ Go up to the mountain, bring wood, and build the house. I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified,” says Yahweh. ⁹“You looked for much, and, behold,† it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?” says Yahweh of Armies, “Because of my house that lies waste, while each of you

is busy with his own house. ¹⁰ Therefore for your sake the heavens withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit. ¹¹ I called for a drought on the land, on the mountains, on the grain, on the new wine, on the oil, on that which the ground produces, on men, on livestock, and on all the labor of the hands.”

¹² Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed Yahweh their God’s‡ voice, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as Yahweh their God had sent him; and the people feared Yahweh.

¹³ Then Haggai, Yahweh’s messenger, spoke Yahweh’s message to the people, saying, “I am with you,” says Yahweh.

¹⁴ Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the house of Yahweh of Armies, their God, ¹⁵ in the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:9. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

‡ 1:12. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

HAGGAI 2

The Future Glory of the Temple

¹ In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month, Yahweh’s word came by Haggai the prophet, saying, ²“Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ³‘Who is left

among you who saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Isn’t it in your eyes as nothing? ⁴ Yet now be strong, Zerubbabel,’ says Yahweh. ‘Be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest. Be strong, all you people of the land,’ says Yahweh, ‘and work, for I am with you,’ says

Yahweh of Armies. ⁵ This is the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, and my Spirit lived among you. ‘Don’t be afraid.’ ⁶ For this is what Yahweh of Armies says: ‘Yet once more, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the dry land; ⁷ and I will shake all nations. The treasure of all nations

will come, and I will fill this house with glory, says Yahweh of Armies. ⁸ The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,’ says Yahweh of Armies. ⁹ ‘The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former,’ says Yahweh of Armies; ‘and in this place I will give peace,’ says Yahweh of Armies.”

A Rebuke and a Promise

¹⁰ In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, Yahweh’s word came by Haggai the prophet, saying, ¹¹ “Yahweh of Armies says: Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, ¹² ‘If someone carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and with his fold touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any food, will it become holy?’ ”

The priests answered, “No.”

¹³ Then Haggai said, “If one who is unclean by reason of a dead body touch any of these, will it be unclean?”

The priests answered, “It will be unclean.”

¹⁴ Then Haggai answered, “ ‘So is this

people, and so is this nation before me,’ says Yahweh; ‘and so is every work of their hands. That which they offer there is unclean. ¹⁵ Now, please consider from this day and backward, before a stone was laid on a stone in Yahweh’s temple. ¹⁶ Through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were only ten. When one came to the wine vat to draw out fifty, there were only twenty. ¹⁷ I struck you with blight, mildew, and hail in all the work of your hands; yet you didn’t turn to me,’ says Yahweh. ¹⁸ ‘Consider, please, from this day and backward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of Yahweh’s temple was laid, consider it. ¹⁹ Is the seed yet in the barn? Yes, the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree haven’t produced. From today I will bless you.’ ”

God’s Promise to Zerubbabel

²⁰ Yahweh’s word came the second time to Haggai in the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying, ²¹ “Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, ‘I will shake the heavens and the earth. ²² I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms. I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. I will overthrow the chariots and those who

ride in them. The horses and their riders will come down, everyone by the sword of his brother. ²³ In that day, says Yahweh of Armies, I will take you, Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel,’ says Yahweh, ‘and will make you like a signet ring, for I have chosen you,’ says Yahweh of Armies.”

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH



10th century image of Zechariah. Wikipedia Commons.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH

Zechariah (520-518 BC) (210-213)

<< Haggai (207-210) • (LTBL Index) • Third Isaiah 56-66 (213-215) >>

Zechariah began his prophetic work in the same year as Haggai and continued for several years longer. While he was as insistent as Haggai in the matter of completion of the Temple, the greater part of his messages consists of a series of visions describing the blessings of the coming spiritual age. His book is in two parts, chapters 1-8 and chapters 9-14. The messages contained in the first eight chapters are known to have been given by Zechariah, but it is thought that the remaining chapters belong to a later period and were inserted into Zechariah's work. They form part of the apocalyptic literature of the Bible.

Zechariah signifies "spiritual consciousness ... or the entrance of spiritual thought into man's consciousness and a lifting up of spiritual understanding" (MBD/Zechariah). When this quality is foremost in mind, we are confident that all will be well as we put our trust in Jehovah. Though Zechariah knew he was addressing a disappointed and discouraged

people, he cried:

And it shall come to pass that, as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing. Fear not, but let your hands be strong. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: As I thought to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath ... and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not (Zech. 8:13-15).

When we are disobedient to God's law it seems as if we are cursed, in that hardships of all kinds overtake us. But when we turn again to Him, a blessing is forthcoming. To eliminate fear from the mind and be strong in faith and works is the course before us.

Like his great predecessors, Zechariah was convinced that a high moral and ethical standard was required:

These are the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man the truth with his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates; and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith Jehovah (Zech. 8:16, 17).

Zechariah delighted in telling of the security his people would feel with Jehovah as their protector. Jerusalem would not need outer defenses: "For I, saith Jehovah, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory in the midst of her" (Zech. 2:5).

According to Zechariah's prediction, Zerubbabel of the royal line of David was to be the political leader of the new age for the Jews, and Jeshua the religious leader. This prophecy was not fulfilled in an outer sense, but prophecy invariably finds fulfillment when considered spiritually. The new age for man is ever ushered in when spiritual ideas, such as typified by Zerubbabel and Jeshua, dominate his mind. The change for the better could not come by physical force, said Zechariah. "Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts" (Zech. 4:6).

How well for us to remember this! It is only by the infiltration of spiritual thoughts and feelings into consciousness that opposing forces in the outer (human problems) are overcome. Our good is brought into manifestation by the power of His Spirit working mightily in us.

In a spirit of joyous expectancy Zechariah exclaimed,

Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith Jehovah (Zech. 2:10).

The messages of Haggai and Zechariah so aroused the Jews that they set to work in earnest, and the Temple was completed within a period of four years. It was dedicated in 516 B.C. with the celebration of the Passover.

Jewish hopes of freedom as the result of Persia's difficulties were not realized, but there was peace in the little land of Judah. The Persian kings were not hard overlords and, despite various internal problems that arose among the Jews, the Temple proved to be a rallying factor not only in Palestine but throughout the Mediterranean world wherever the Jews lived. Three prophets spoke in Jerusalem during the half century following the completion of the Temple, Ill Isaiah or Trito-Isaiah, Obadiah, and Malachi.

 Introduction to *The Book of Zechariah* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

ZECHARIAH 1

Israel Urged to Repent

¹ In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, Yahweh's* word came to the prophet Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying, ²“Yahweh was very displeased with your fathers. ³ Therefore tell them, Yahweh of Armies says: ‘Return to me,’ says Yahweh of Armies, ‘and I will return to you,’ says Yahweh of Armies. ⁴ Don’t you be like your fathers, to whom

the former prophets proclaimed, saying: Yahweh of Armies says, ‘Return now from your evil ways and from your evil doings;’ but they didn’t hear nor listen to me, says Yahweh. ⁵ Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever? ⁶ But my words and my decrees, which I commanded my servants the prophets, didn’t they overtake your fathers?

First Vision: The Horsemen

“Then they repented and said, ‘Just as Yahweh of Armies determined to do to us, according to our ways and according to our practices, so he has dealt with us.’ ”

⁷ On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, Yahweh’s word came to the prophet Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying, ⁸“I had a vision in the night, and behold,† a man riding on a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in a ravine; and behind him there were red, brown, and white horses. ⁹ Then I asked, ‘My lord, what are these?’ ”

The angel who talked with me said to me, “I will show you what these are.”

¹⁰ The man who stood among the myrtle trees answered, “They are the ones Yahweh has sent to go back and forth through the earth.”

¹¹ They reported to Yahweh’s angel who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, “We have walked back and forth through the

earth, and behold, all the earth is at rest and in peace.”

¹² Then Yahweh’s angel replied, “O Yahweh of Armies, how long will you not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which you have had indignation these seventy years?”

¹³ Yahweh answered the angel who talked with me with kind and comforting words. ¹⁴ So the angel who talked with me said to me, “Proclaim, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies says: “I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. ¹⁵ I am very angry with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, but they added to the calamity.” ¹⁶ Therefore Yahweh says: “I have returned to Jerusalem with mercy. My house shall be built in it,” says Yahweh of Armies, “and a line shall be stretched out over Jerusalem.” ’ ”

¹⁷“Proclaim further, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies says: “My cities will again overflow with prosperity, and Yahweh will again comfort Zion, and will again choose Jerusalem.” ’ ”

Second Vision: The Horns and the Smiths

¹⁸I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, four horns. ¹⁹I asked the angel who talked with me, “What are these?”

He answered me, “These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.”

²⁰Yahweh showed me four craftsmen.
²¹Then I asked, “What are these coming to do?”

He said, “These are the horns which

scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations that lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.
- † 1:8. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

ZECHARIAH 2

Third Vision: The Man with a Measuring Line

¹ I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. ² Then I asked, “Where are you going?”

He said to me, “To measure Jerusalem, to see what is its width and what is its length.”

³ Behold, the angel who talked with me went out, and another angel went out to meet him, ⁴ and said to him, “Run, speak to this young man, saying, ‘Jerusalem will be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it. ⁵ For I,’ says Yahweh, ‘will be to her a wall of fire around it, and I will be the glory in the middle of her.’”

Interlude: An Appeal to the Exiles

⁶ Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north,’ says Yahweh; ‘for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the sky,’ says Yahweh. ⁷ ‘Come, Zion! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.’ ⁸ For Yahweh of Armies says: ‘For honor he has sent me to the nations which plundered you; for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye. ⁹ For, behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they will be a plunder to those who served them; and you will know that Yahweh of Armies has sent me. ¹⁰ Sing

and rejoice, daughter of Zion! For behold, I come and I will dwell within you,’ says Yahweh. ¹¹ Many nations shall join themselves to Yahweh in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell among you, and you shall know that Yahweh of Armies has sent me to you. ¹² Yahweh will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem. ¹³ Be silent, all flesh, before Yahweh; for he has roused himself from his holy habitation!”

ZECHARIAH 3

Fourth Vision: Joshua and Satan

¹ He showed me Joshua the high priest standing before Yahweh's angel, and Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. ² Yahweh said to Satan, "Yahweh rebuke you, Satan! Yes, Yahweh who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Isn't this a burning stick plucked out of the fire?"

³ Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the angel. ⁴ He answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying, "Take the filthy garments off him." To him he said, "Behold, I have caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe you with rich clothing."

⁵ I said, "Let them set a clean turban on his head."

So they set a clean turban on his head, and clothed him; and Yahweh's angel was

standing by.

⁶ Yahweh's angel solemnly assured Joshua, saying, ⁷"Yahweh of Armies says: 'If you will walk in my ways, and if you will follow my instructions, then you also shall judge my house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give you a place of access among these who stand by. ⁸ Hear now, Joshua the high priest, you and your fellows who sit before you, for they are men who are a sign; for, behold, I will bring out my servant, the Branch. ⁹ For, behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua: on one stone are seven eyes; behold, I will engrave its inscription,' says Yahweh of Armies, 'and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. ¹⁰ In that day,' says Yahweh of Armies, 'you will invite every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.'"

ZECHARIAH 4

Fifth Vision: The Lampstand and Olive Trees

¹ The angel who talked with me came again and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep. ² He said to me, "What do you see?"

I said, "I have seen, and behold, a lamp stand all of gold, with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps which are on the top of it; ³ and two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left side of it."

⁴ I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?"

⁵ Then the angel who talked with me answered me, "Don't you know what these are?"

I said, "No, my lord."

⁶ Then he answered and spoke to me, saying, "This is Yahweh's word to Zerubbabel, saying, 'Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit,' says Yahweh of Armies. ⁷ Who are you, great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you are a plain; and he will bring out the capstone with shouts of 'Grace, grace, to it!'"

⁸ Moreover Yahweh's word came to me, saying, ⁹"The hands of Zerubbabel have laid

the foundation of this house. His hands shall also finish it; and you will know that Yahweh of Armies has sent me to you. ¹⁰ Indeed, who despises the day of small things? For these seven shall rejoice, and shall see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel. These are Yahweh's eyes, which run back and forth through the whole earth."

¹¹ Then I asked him, "What are these two olive trees on the right side of the lamp stand and on the left side of it?"

¹² I asked him the second time, "What are

these two olive branches, which are beside the two golden spouts that pour the golden oil out of themselves?"

¹³ He answered me, "Don't you know what these are?"

I said, "No, my lord."

¹⁴ Then he said, "These are the two anointed ones who stand by the Lord* of the whole earth."

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 4:14. The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

ZECHARIAH 5

Sixth Vision: The Flying Scroll

¹ Then again I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, a flying scroll. ² He said to me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits,* and its width ten cubits."

³ Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the surface of the whole

land, for everyone who steals shall be cut off according to it on the one side; and everyone who swears falsely shall be cut off according to it on the other side. ⁴ I will cause it to go out," says Yahweh of Armies, "and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him who swears falsely by my name; and it will remain in the middle of his house, and will destroy it with its timber and its stones."

Seventh Vision: The Woman in a Basket

⁵ Then the angel who talked with me came forward and said to me, "Lift up now your eyes and see what this is that is appearing."

⁶ I said, "What is it?"

He said, "This is the ephah† basket that is appearing." He said moreover, "This is their appearance in all the land— ⁷ and behold, a lead cover weighing one talent‡ was lifted up—and there was a woman sitting in the middle of the ephah§ basket." ⁸ He said,

"This is Wickedness;" and he threw her down into the middle of the ephah basket; and he threw the lead weight on its mouth.

⁹ Then I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, there were two women; and the wind was in their wings. Now they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah basket between earth and the sky. ¹⁰ Then I said to the angel who talked with me, "Where are these carrying the ephah basket?"

¹¹ He said to me, "To build her a house in

the land of Shinar. When it is prepared, she will be set there in her own place.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 5:2. A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.
- † 5:6. An ephah is a measure of volume of about 22 liters, 5.8 U. S. gallons, or about 2/3 of a bushel. .
- ‡ 5:7. A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.
- § 5:7. 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel.

ZECHARIAH 6

Eighth Vision: Four Chariots

¹ Again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of bronze. ² In the first chariot were red horses. In the second chariot were black horses. ³ In the third chariot were white horses. In the fourth chariot were dappled horses, all of them powerful. ⁴ Then I asked the angel who talked with me, “What are these, my lord?”

⁵ The angel answered me, “These are the four winds of the sky, which go out from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

⁶ The one with the black horses goes out toward the north country; and the white went out after them; and the dappled went out toward the south country.” ⁷ The strong went out, and sought to go that they might walk back and forth through the earth. He said, “Go around and through the earth!” So they walked back and forth through the earth.

⁸ Then he called to me, and spoke to me, saying, “Behold, those who go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.”

The Coronation of the Branch

⁹ Yahweh’s word came to me, saying, ¹⁰“Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and come the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, where they have come from Babylon. ¹¹Yes, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; ¹² and speak to him, saying, ‘Yahweh of Armies says, “Behold, the man whose name is the Branch! He will grow up out of his place; and he will build Yahweh’s temple. ¹³ He will build Yahweh’s temple.

He will bear the glory, and will sit and rule on his throne. He will be a priest on his throne. The counsel of peace will be between them both. ¹⁴ The crowns shall be to Helem, to Tobijah, to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in Yahweh’s temple.

¹⁵ Those who are far off shall come and build in Yahweh’s temple; and you shall know that Yahweh of Armies has sent me to you. This will happen, if you will diligently obey Yahweh your God’s voice.” ’ ’*’

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 6:15. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

ZECHARIAH 7

Hypocritical Fasting Condemned

¹ In the fourth year of King Darius, Yahweh’s word came to Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Chislev. ² The people of Bethel sent Sharezer and Regem Melech and their men to entreat Yahweh’s favor, ³ and to speak to the priests of the house of Yahweh of Armies and to the prophets, saying, “Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?”

⁴ Then the word of Yahweh of Armies

came to me, saying, ⁵“Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, ‘When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month for these seventy years, did you at all fast to me, really to me? ⁶ When you eat and when you drink, don’t you eat for yourselves and drink for yourselves? ⁷ Aren’t these the words which Yahweh proclaimed by the former prophets when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and its cities around her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?’ ”

Punishment for Rejecting God’s Demands

⁸ Yahweh’s word came to Zechariah, saying, ⁹“Thus has Yahweh of Armies spoken, saying, ‘Execute true judgment, and show kindness and compassion every man to his brother. ¹⁰ Don’t oppress the widow, the fatherless, the foreigner, nor the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart.’ ¹¹ But they refused to listen, and turned their backs, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear. ¹² Yes, they made their hearts as hard as flint, lest they might hear the law and the words

which Yahweh of Armies had sent by his Spirit by the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from Yahweh of Armies. ¹³ It has come to pass that, as he called and they refused to listen, so they will call and I will not listen,” said Yahweh of Armies; ¹⁴“but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned; for they made the pleasant land desolate.”

ZECHARIAH 8

God’s Promises to Zion

¹ The word of Yahweh of Armies came to me. ² Yahweh of Armies says: “I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath.”

³ Yahweh says: “I have returned to Zion,

and will dwell in the middle of Jerusalem. Jerusalem shall be called ‘The City of Truth;’ and the mountain of Yahweh of Armies, ‘The Holy Mountain.’ ”

⁴ Yahweh of Armies says: “Old men and

old women will again dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in his hand because of their old age. ⁵ The streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.”

⁶ Yahweh of Armies says: “If it is marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvelous in my eyes?” says Yahweh of Armies.

⁷ Yahweh of Armies says: “Behold, I will save my people from the east country and from the west country. ⁸ I will bring them, and they will dwell within Jerusalem. They will be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.”

⁹ Yahweh of Armies says: “Let your hands be strong, you who hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets who were in the day that the foundation of the house of Yahweh of Armies was laid, even the temple, that it might be built. ¹⁰ For before those days there was no wages for man nor any wages for an animal, neither was there any peace to him who went out

or came in, because of the adversary. For I set all men everyone against his neighbor. ¹¹ But now I will not be to the remnant of this people as in the former days,” says Yahweh of Armies. ¹² “For the seed of peace and the vine will yield its fruit, and the ground will give its increase, and the heavens will give their dew. I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things. ¹³ It shall come to pass that, as you were a curse among the nations, house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you, and you shall be a blessing. Don’t be afraid. Let your hands be strong.”

¹⁴ For Yahweh of Armies says: “As I thought to do evil to you when your fathers provoked me to wrath,” says Yahweh of Armies, “and I didn’t repent, ¹⁵ so again I have thought in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Don’t be afraid. ¹⁶ These are the things that you shall do: speak every man the truth with his neighbor. Execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates, ¹⁷ and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate,” says Yahweh.

Joyful Fasting

¹⁸ The word of Yahweh of Armies came to me. ¹⁹ Yahweh of Armies says: “The fasts of the fourth, fifth, seventh, and tenth months

shall be for the house of Judah joy, gladness, and cheerful feasts. Therefore love truth and peace.”

Many Peoples Drawn to Jerusalem

²⁰ Yahweh of Armies says: “Many peoples and the inhabitants of many cities will yet come. ²¹ The inhabitants of one will go to another, saying, ‘Let’s go speedily to entreat the favor of Yahweh, and to seek Yahweh of Armies. I will go also.’ ²² Yes, many peoples and strong nations will come

to seek Yahweh of Armies in Jerusalem and to entreat the favor of Yahweh.” ²³ Yahweh of Armies says: “In those days, ten men out of all the languages of the nations will take hold of the skirt of him who is a Jew, saying, ‘We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.’ ”

ZECHARIAH 9

Judgment on Israel's Enemies

- ¹ A revelation.
 Yahweh's word is against the land of Hadrach,
 and will rest upon Damascus—
 for the eye of man
 and of all the tribes of Israel is
 toward Yahweh—
² and Hamath, also, which borders on it,
 Tyre and Sidon, because they are very
 wise.
³ Tyre built herself a stronghold,
 and heaped up silver like the dust,
 and fine gold like the mire of the
 streets.
⁴ Behold, the Lord will dispossess her,
 and he will strike her power in the
 sea;
 and she will be devoured with fire.
⁵ Ashkelon will see it, and fear;
 Gaza also, and will writhe in agony;
 as will Ekron, for her expectation will
 be disappointed;
 and the king will perish from Gaza,
 and Ashkelon will not be inhabited.
⁶ Foreigners will dwell in Ashdod,
 and I will cut off the pride of the
 Philistines.
⁷ I will take away his blood out of his
 mouth,
 and his abominations from between
 his teeth;
 and he also will be a remnant for our
 God;
 and he will be as a chieftain in Judah,
 and Ekron as a Jebusite.
⁸ I will encamp around my house against
 the army,
 that no one pass through or return;
 and no oppressor will pass through
 them any more:
 for now I have seen with my eyes.

The Coming Ruler of God's People

- ⁹ Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion!
 Shout, daughter of Jerusalem!
 Behold, your King comes to you!
 He is righteous, and having salvation;
 lowly, and riding on a donkey,
 even on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
¹⁰ I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim
 and the horse from Jerusalem.
 The battle bow will be cut off;
 and he will speak peace to the
 nations.
 His dominion will be from sea to sea,
 and from the River to the ends of the
 earth.
¹¹ As for you also,
 because of the blood of your
 covenant,
 I have set free your prisoners from
 the pit in which is no water.
¹² Turn to the stronghold, you prisoners of
 hope!
 Even today I declare that I will
 restore double to you.
¹³ For indeed I bend Judah as a bow for
 me.
 I have loaded the bow with Ephraim.
 I will stir up your sons, Zion,
 against your sons, Greece,
 and will make you like the sword of a
 mighty man.
¹⁴ Yahweh will be seen over them.
 His arrow will flash like lightning.
 The Lord Yahweh will blow the trumpet,
 and will go with whirlwinds of the
 south.
¹⁵ Yahweh of Armies will defend them.
 They will destroy and overcome with
 sling stones.
 They will drink, and roar as through
 wine.
 They will be filled like bowls,
 like the corners of the altar.
¹⁶ Yahweh their God will save them in that
 day as the flock of his people;
 for they are like the jewels of a
 crown,
 lifted on high over his land.

¹⁷ For how great is his goodness,
and how great is his beauty!

Grain will make the young men flourish,
and new wine the virgins.

ZECHARIAH 10

Restoration of Judah and Israel

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>¹ Ask of Yahweh rain in the spring time,
Yahweh who makes storm clouds,
and he gives rain showers to everyone
for the plants in the field.</p> <p>² For the teraphim* have spoken vanity,
and the diviners have seen a lie;
and they have told false dreams.
They comfort in vain.
Therefore they go their way like
sheep.
They are oppressed, because there is
no shepherd.</p> <p>³ My anger is kindled against the
shepherds,
and I will punish the male goats,
for Yahweh of Armies has visited his
flock, the house of Judah,
and will make them as his majestic
horse in the battle.</p> <p>⁴ From him will come the cornerstone,
from him the tent peg,
from him the battle bow,
from him every ruler together.</p> <p>⁵ They will be as mighty men,
treading down muddy streets in the
battle.
They will fight, because Yahweh is with
them.
The riders on horses will be
confounded.</p> <p>⁶ “I will strengthen the house of Judah,
and I will save the house of Joseph.
I will bring them back,
for I have mercy on them.
They will be as though I had not cast
them off,</p> | <p>for I am Yahweh their God, and I will
hear them.</p> <p>⁷ Ephraim will be like a mighty man,
and their heart will rejoice as through
wine.
Yes, their children will see it and
rejoice.
Their heart will be glad in Yahweh.</p> <p>⁸ I will signal for them and gather them,
for I have redeemed them.
They will increase as they were
before.</p> <p>⁹ I will sow them among the peoples.
They will remember me in far
countries.
They will live with their children and
will return.</p> <p>¹⁰ I will bring them again also out of the
land of Egypt,
and gather them out of Assyria.
I will bring them into the land of Gilead
and Lebanon;
and there won't be room enough for
them.</p> <p>¹¹ He will pass through the sea of
affliction,
and will strike the waves in the sea,
and all the depths of the Nile will dry
up;
and the pride of Assyria will be
brought down,
and the scepter of Egypt will depart.</p> <p>¹² I will strengthen them in Yahweh.
They will walk up and down in his
name,” says Yahweh.</p> |
|---|---|

World English Bible Footnotes:

- * 10:2. teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

ZECHARIAH 11

Restoration of Judah and Israel (continued)

- ¹ Open your doors, Lebanon,
that the fire may devour your cedars.
- ² Wail, cypress tree, for the cedar has
fallen,
because the stately ones are
destroyed.
- Wail, you oaks of Bashan,
for the strong forest has come down.
- ³ A voice of the wailing of the shepherds!
For their glory is destroyed—a voice
of the roaring of young lions!
For the pride of the Jordan is ruined.

Two Kinds of Shepherds

⁴ Yahweh my God says: “Feed the flock of slaughter. ⁵ Their buyers slaughter them and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, ‘Blessed be Yahweh, for I am rich;’ and their own shepherds don’t pity them. ⁶ For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land,” says Yahweh; “but, behold, I will deliver every one of the men into his neighbor’s hand and into the hand of his king. They will strike the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.”

⁷ So I fed the flock to be slaughtered, especially the oppressed of the flock. I took for myself two staffs. The one I called “Favor” and the other I called “Union”, and I fed the flock. ⁸ I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me. ⁹ Then I said, “I will not feed you. That which dies, let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let those who are left eat each other’s flesh.” ¹⁰ I took my staff Favor and cut it apart, that I might break my covenant that I had made with all the peoples. ¹¹ It was broken in that day; and

thus the poor of the flock that listened to me knew that it was Yahweh’s word. ¹² I said to them, “If you think it best, give me my wages; and if not, keep them.” So they weighed for my wages thirty pieces of silver. ¹³ Yahweh said to me, “Throw it to the potter—the handsome price that I was valued at by them!” I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them to the potter in Yahweh’s house. ¹⁴ Then I cut apart my other staff, Union, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

¹⁵ Yahweh said to me, “Take for yourself yet again the equipment of a foolish shepherd. ¹⁶ For, behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land who will not visit those who are cut off, neither will seek those who are scattered, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the meat of the fat sheep, and will tear their hoofs in pieces. ¹⁷ Woe to the worthless shepherd who leaves the flock! The sword will strike his arm and his right eye. His arm will be completely withered, and his right eye will be totally blinded!”

ZECHARIAH 12

Jerusalem’s Victory

- ¹ A revelation of Yahweh’s word concerning Israel: Yahweh, who stretches out the heavens and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within

him says: ²“Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling to all the surrounding peoples, and it will also be on Judah in the siege against Jerusalem. ³ It will happen in that day that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples. All who burden themselves with it will be severely wounded, and all the nations of the earth will be gathered together against it. ⁴ In that day,” says Yahweh, “I will strike every horse with terror and his rider with madness. I will open my eyes on the house of Judah, and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness. ⁵ The chieftains of Judah will say in their heart, ‘The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in Yahweh of Armies their God.’

⁶ In that day I will make the chieftains of

Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves. They will devour all the surrounding peoples on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem will yet again dwell in their own place, even in Jerusalem.

⁷ Yahweh also will save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of David’s house and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem not be magnified above Judah. ⁸ In that day Yahweh will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem. He who is feeble among them at that day will be like David, and David’s house will be like God, like Yahweh’s angel before them. ⁹ It will happen in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Mourning for the Pierced One

¹⁰ I will pour on David’s house and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplication. They will look to me* whom they have pierced; and they shall mourn for him as one mourns for his only son, and will grieve bitterly for him as one grieves for his firstborn. ¹¹ In that day there will be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley

of Megiddo. ¹² The land will mourn, every family apart; the family of David’s house apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; ¹³ the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; ¹⁴ all the families who remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 12:10. After “me”, the Hebrew has the two letters “Aleph Tav” (the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet), not as a word, but as a grammatical marker.

ZECHARIAH 13

Idolatry Cut Off

¹“In that day there will be a fountain opened to David’s house and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

² It will come to pass in that day, says Yahweh of Armies, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they will be remembered no more. I will also

cause the prophets and the spirit of impurity to pass out of the land. ³ It will happen that when anyone still prophesies, then his father and his mother who bore him will tell him, ‘You must die, because you speak lies in Yahweh’s name;’ and his father and his mother who bore him will stab him when he prophesies. ⁴ It will happen in that day that the prophets will each be ashamed of

his vision when he prophesies; they won't wear a hairy mantle to deceive,⁵ but he will say, 'I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondservant

from my youth.'⁶ One will say to him, 'What are these wounds between your arms?' Then he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

The Shepherd Struck, the Flock Scattered

⁷ "Awake, sword, against my shepherd, and against the man who is close to me," says Yahweh of Armies. "Strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; and I will turn my hand against the little ones.

⁸ It shall happen that in all the land," says Yahweh, "two parts in it will be cut off and die;

but the third will be left in it.

⁹ I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will test them like gold is tested. They will call on my name, and I will hear them.

I will say, 'It is my people;' and they will say, 'Yahweh is my God.' "

ZECHARIAH 14

Future Warfare and Final Victory

¹ Behold, a day of Yahweh comes, when your plunder will be divided within you.² For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city will be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. Half of the city will go out into captivity, and the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city.³ Then Yahweh will go out and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.⁴ His feet will stand in that day on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, making a very great valley. Half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south.⁵ You shall flee by the valley of my mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azel. Yes, you shall flee, just like you fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Yahweh my God will come, and all the holy ones with you.*

⁶ It will happen in that day that there will not be light, cold, or frost.⁷ It will be a unique day which is known to Yahweh—not day, and not night; but it will come to pass

that at evening time there will be light.

⁸ It will happen in that day that living waters will go out from Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea. It will be so in summer and in winter.

⁹ Yahweh will be King over all the earth. In that day Yahweh will be one, and his name one.

¹⁰ All the land will be made like the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she will be lifted up and will dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel to the king's wine presses.¹¹ Men will dwell therein, and there will be no more curse; but Jerusalem will dwell safely.

¹² This will be the plague with which Yahweh will strike all the peoples who have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh will consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will consume away in

their sockets, and their tongue will consume away in their mouth. ¹³ It will happen in that day that a great panic from Yahweh will be among them; and they will each seize the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise up against the hand of his neighbor. ¹⁴ Judah also will fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered together: gold, silver, and clothing, in great abundance.

¹⁵ A plague like this will fall on the horse, on the mule, on the camel, on the donkey, and on all the animals that will be in those camps.

¹⁶ It will happen that everyone who is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, Yahweh of Armies, and to keep the feast of booths. ¹⁷ It will be that whoever of all the families of the earth

doesn't go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, Yahweh of Armies, on them there will be no rain. ¹⁸ If the family of Egypt doesn't go up and doesn't come, neither will it rain on them. This will be the plague with which Yahweh will strike the nations that don't go up to keep the feast of booths. ¹⁹ This will be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that don't go up to keep the feast of booths.

²⁰ In that day there will be inscribed on the bells of the horses, "HOLY TO YAHWEH"; and the pots in Yahweh's house will be like the bowls before the altar. ²¹ Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to Yahweh of Armies; and all those who sacrifice will come and take of them, and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a Canaanite† in the house of Yahweh of Armies.

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 14:5. Septuagint reads "him" instead of "you".

† 14:21. or, merchant.

THE BOOK OF MALACHI



Malachi by Gustave Doré. 1867. Wikipedia Commons.

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF MALACHI

Malachi (216-218)

<< Obadiah (215-216) • (LTBL Index) • Ezra 7-10 (219-222) >>

The prophet whose messages constitute the last book of the Old Testament is unknown by name. Malachi means "servant," or "messenger of Jehovah" (MBD/Malachi), and nowhere in the book is a specific name given. He told his countrymen that the Lord's seeming indifference to them was due to their indifference to Him. When we receive no help from God it is because of our neglect of Him. God can do for us only what He can do through us, and if we fail to open ourselves to His good, it appears that He has forsaken us.

Malachi criticized the priests and the entire religious system and rebuked the people for laxity in morals. He declared that a day of judgment was coming soon in which the wicked would be punished. His condemnation of the Jews for their failure to pay the Temple dues is perhaps the most familiar passage in his book:

Return unto me, and I will return unto you saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return? Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. ... Bring ye the whole tithe into the store-house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it (Mal. 3:7-10).

The prophet assured the righteous that they would not be forgotten in the Day of Judgment:

They shall be mine, saith Jehovah of hosts, even mine own possession, in the day that I make; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him (Mal. 3:17).

Charles Fillmore states that Malachi represents "the voice of conscience in man," which "calls his attention to his shortcomings and encourages him to turn to God and do right." He adds the following:

All real lasting wealth and happiness are based on unity with God. Malachi will tell you this, or you can prove it for yourself after you have spent years in material experiences (MBD/Malachi).

 Introduction to *The Book of Habakkuk* by Elizabeth Sand Turner, *Let There Be Light*.

MALACHI 1

Israel Preferred to Edom

¹ A revelation, Yahweh's* word to Israel by Malachi.

²"I have loved you," says Yahweh.

Yet you say, "How have you loved us?"

"Wasn't Esau Jacob's brother?" says Yahweh, "Yet I loved Jacob; ³but Esau I hated, and made his mountains a desolation,

and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness." ⁴Whereas Edom says, "We are beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places," Yahweh of Armies says, "They shall build, but I will throw down; and men will call them 'The Wicked Land,' even the people against whom Yahweh shows wrath forever." ⁵Your eyes will see, and you will say, "Yahweh is great—even beyond the border of Israel!"

Corruption of the Priesthood

⁶"A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, then where is my honor? And if I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says Yahweh of Armies to you priests who despise my name. "You say, 'How have we despised your name?' ⁷You offer polluted bread on my altar. You say, 'How have we polluted you?' In that you say, 'Yahweh's table is contemptible.' ⁸

When you offer the blind for sacrifice, isn't that evil? And when you offer the lame and sick, isn't that evil? Present it now to your governor! Will he be pleased with you? Or will he accept your person?" says Yahweh of Armies.

⁹"Now, please entreat the favor of God,† that he may be gracious to us. With this,

will he accept any of you?” says Yahweh of Armies.

¹⁰“Oh that there were one among you who would shut the doors, that you might not kindle fire on my altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you,” says Yahweh of Armies, “neither will I accept an offering at your hand. ¹¹ For from the rising of the sun even to its going down, my name is great among the nations, and in every place incense will be offered to my name, and a pure offering; for my name is great among the nations,” says Yahweh of Armies. ¹²“But you profane it

when you say, ‘Yahweh’s table is polluted, and its fruit, even its food, is contemptible.’

¹³ You say also, ‘Behold, † what a weariness it is!’ And you have sniffed at it”, says Yahweh of Armies; “and you have brought that which was taken by violence, the lame, and the sick; thus you bring the offering. Should I accept this at your hand?” says Yahweh.

¹⁴“But the deceiver is cursed who has in his flock a male, and vows and sacrifices to the Lord § a defective thing; for I am a great King,” says Yahweh of Armies, “and my name is awesome among the nations.”

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 1:1. “Yahweh” is God’s proper Name, sometimes rendered “LORD” (all caps) in other translations.

† 1:9. The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

‡ 1:13. “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

§ 1:14. The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”.

MALACHI 2

Corruption of the Priesthood (continued)

¹“Now, you priests, this commandment is for you. ² If you will not listen, and if you will not take it to heart, to give glory to my name,” says Yahweh of Armies, “then I will send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings. Indeed, I have cursed them already, because you do not take it to heart. ³ Behold, I will rebuke your offspring,* and will spread dung on your faces, even the dung of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. ⁴ You will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that my covenant may be with Levi,” says Yahweh of Armies. ⁵“My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him that he might be reverent toward me; and he was reverent

toward me, and stood in awe of my name. ⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips. He walked with me in peace and uprightness, and turned many away from iniquity. ⁷ For the priest’s lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of Yahweh of Armies. ⁸ But you have turned away from the path. You have caused many to stumble in the law. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi,” says Yahweh of Armies. ⁹“Therefore I have also made you contemptible and wicked before all the people, according to the way you have not kept my ways, but have had respect for persons in the law.

The Covenant Profaned by Judah

¹⁰ Don’t we all have one father? Hasn’t one God created us? Why do we deal

treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers? ¹¹

Judah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah has profaned the holiness of Yahweh which he loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god. ¹² Yahweh will cut off the man who does this, him who wakes and him who answers, out of the tents of Jacob and him who offers an offering to Yahweh of Armies.

¹³“This again you do: you cover Yahweh’s altar with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, because he doesn’t regard the offering any more, neither receives it with good will at your hand. ¹⁴ Yet you say, ‘Why?’ Because Yahweh has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously, though

she is your companion and the wife of your covenant. ¹⁵ Did he not make you one, although he had the residue of the Spirit? Why one? He sought godly offspring. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let no one deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. ¹⁶ One who hates and divorces”, says Yahweh, the God of Israel, “covers his garment with violence!” says Yahweh of Armies. “Therefore pay attention to your spirit, that you don’t be unfaithful.

¹⁷ You have wearied Yahweh with your words. Yet you say, ‘How have we wearied him?’ In that you say, ‘Everyone who does evil is good in Yahweh’s sight, and he delights in them;’ or ‘Where is the God of justice?’

World English Bible Footnotes:

* 2:3. or, seed.

MALACHI 3

The Coming Messenger

¹“Behold, I send my messenger, and he will prepare the way before me! The Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to his temple. Behold, the messenger of the covenant, whom you desire, is coming!” says Yahweh of Armies. ²“But who can endure the day of his coming? And who will stand when he appears? For he is like a refiner’s fire, and like launderers’ soap; ³ and he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall offer to Yahweh offerings in righteousness. ⁴ Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to Yahweh as in the days of old and as in ancient years.

⁵ I will come near to you to judgment. I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, against the adulterers, against the perjurers, and against those who oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and who deprive the foreigner of justice, and don’t fear me,” says Yahweh of Armies.

⁶“For I, Yahweh, don’t change; therefore you, sons of Jacob, are not consumed. ⁷ From the days of your fathers you have turned away from my ordinances and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you,” says Yahweh of Armies. “But you say, ‘How shall we return?’

Do Not Rob God

⁸ Will a man rob God? Yet you rob me! But you say, ‘How have we robbed you?’ In tithes and offerings. ⁹ You are cursed with the curse; for you rob me, even this whole

nation. ¹⁰ Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house, and test me now in this,” says Yahweh of Armies, “if I will not open you

the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there will not be enough room for. ¹¹ I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before its time in the field,” says Yahweh of Armies. ¹²“All nations shall call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land,” says Yahweh of Armies.

¹³“Your words have been harsh against me,” says Yahweh. “Yet you say, ‘What have we spoken against you?’ ¹⁴ You have said, ‘It is vain to serve God,’ and ‘What profit is it that we have followed his instructions and that we have walked mournfully before Yahweh of Armies?’ ¹⁵ Now we call the proud happy; yes, those who work wickedness are built up; yes, they tempt God, and escape.’

The Reward of the Faithful

¹⁶ Then those who feared Yahweh spoke one with another; and Yahweh listened and heard, and a book of memory was written before him for those who feared Yahweh and who honored his name. ¹⁷ They shall be mine,” says Yahweh of Armies, “my own

possession in the day that I make. I will spare them, as a man spares his own son who serves him. ¹⁸ Then you shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves God and him who doesn’t serve him.

MALACHI 4

The Great Day of the LORD

¹“For behold, the day comes, burning like a furnace, when all the proud and all who work wickedness will be stubble. The day that comes will burn them up,” says Yahweh of Armies, “so that it will leave them neither root nor branch. ²But to you who fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in its wings. You will go out and leap like calves of the stall. ³You shall tread down the wicked; for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make,” says Yahweh of Armies.

⁴“Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded to him in Horeb for all Israel, even statutes and ordinances.

⁵Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the great and terrible day of Yahweh comes. ⁶He will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”

APPENDICES

**FILLMORE
STUDY
BIBLE**

The Old Testament

Metaphysically Interpreted

The Fillmore Study Bible provides the reader with an introduction to metaphysical Bible interpretation by offering annotations and commentary from the works of Charles Fillmore and other metaphysical Christians that were published between 1895 and 1965.

Many Bible students learn their theology by reading the annotations and commentary of study Bibles. These study Bibles have a theological point of view, typically Catholic, Evangelical or Mainline Protestant. The Fillmore Study Bible makes this method of study available to the Metaphysical Christian.

The Fillmore Bible Society are collaborators who comb through dozens of metaphysical books written by Charles Fillmore and his students as well as over 70 years of Fillmore articles and sermons for metaphysical insights into the Bible.

Nearly all the New Testament writings are available online. Print editions of individual books, like this one, are being released as they become available. The society's focus in 2023 is publishing a complete New Testament edition and the start of selected Old Testament books. The society welcomes new collaborators in this ongoing project.



FILLMORE BIBLE SOCIETY
<https://fillmore.bible>